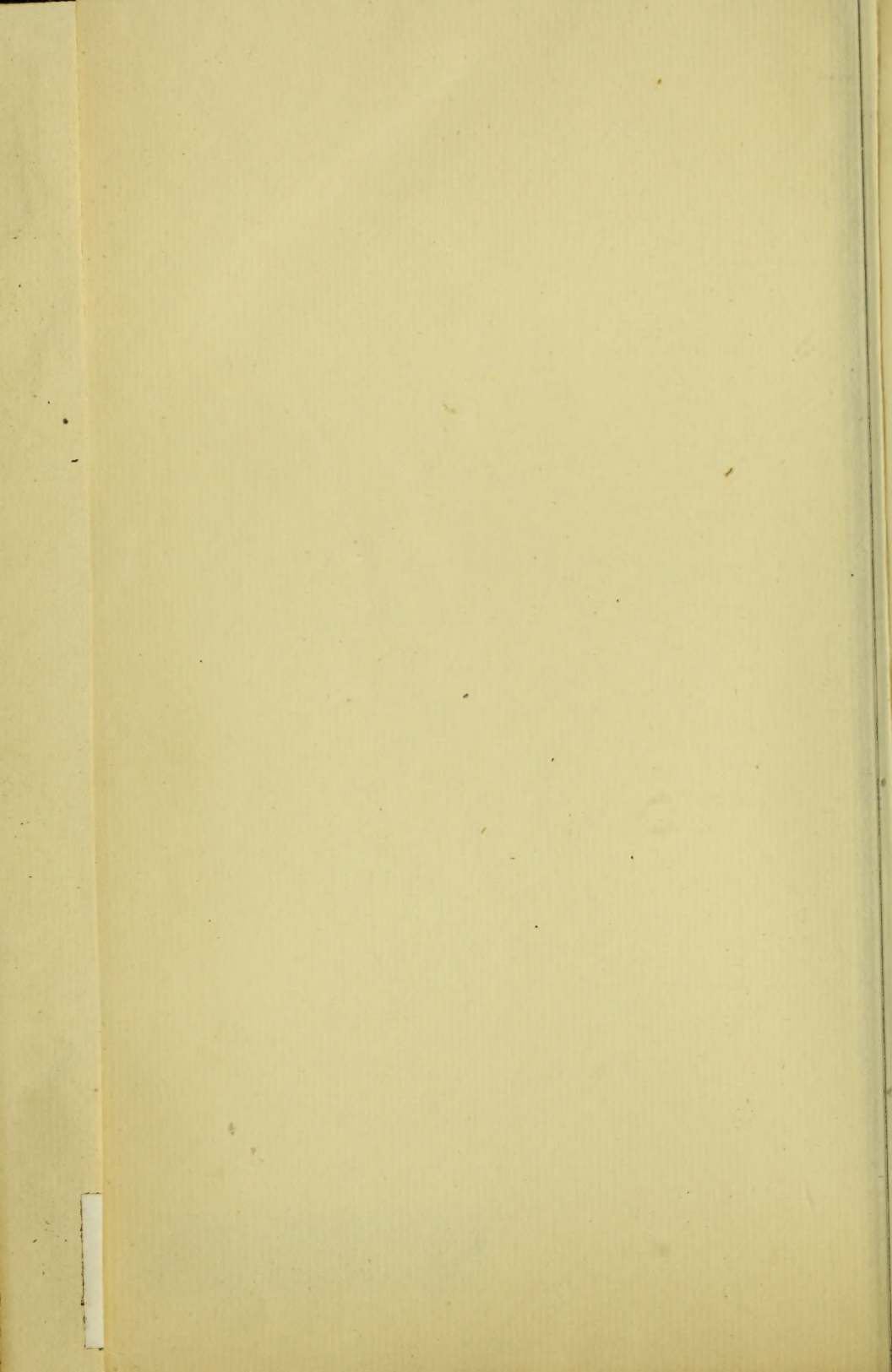


M17517



22300006486



THE
HOMŒOPATHIC
DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

BY

JOSEPH LAURIE, M.D.,

Graduate of the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania ;

Licentiate of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh ;

Consulting Physician to the Hahnemannian Medical Institution and Dispensary, &c. &c.

SIXTH EDITION :

REVISED AND MATERIALLY ENLARGED.

LONDON :
JAMES LEATH, 5, ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD;
AND
9, VERE STREET, OXFORD STREET.

1851.

14743574
E
M17517

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll	weIMQmec
Coll	
No	
	1851
	1851

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

I reproduce this Work in its Sixth Edition, not curtailed or condensed, but with considerable additions and alterations, all of which appear to me to be essential, in assisting the patient or administrator. I append articles on the treatment of numerous complaints which I had not hitherto included, and especially of those which are peculiarly prevalent in certain climates, such as Tropical Diseases, &c.;—directions for the discrimination between what is really a symptom of disease, and what is not, or what arises from merely casual circumstances, by proper investigation of the patient, or of the disease;—more explicit regulations for the administration and repetition of the medicines, their form, potencies, and quantities;—and an article containing all which I think of service to the layman, amongst the Characteristic Effects of the remedies which I have chosen as the most important in the majority of cases. But as I think the Homœopathic public is entitled to an explanation of the more cogent of my reasons for such a course, and for such resolutions, relatively to enlargement and amplification,—I will briefly explain them.

First of all, the common sense of every reader will admit, that I should write for the many, and not for individual cases,—that I should attempt to embrace all contingencies, as much as possible, not confine myself to merely local circumstances; and that it does *not*, therefore, follow that persons whose situation and the like render any of these details *unnecessary* to them, should be *compelled* to adopt my suggestions simply because I have published them; whereas it *does* necessarily follow, that those who are beyond the reach of any other resource, must wholly depend either upon their own unaided judgment or upon the directions afforded in works of this kind.

Suppose, for instance, a family resident in the centre of a highly cultivated country like this;—that family is not, *therefore*, within the immediate reach of *Homœopathic professional* advice, in which case it is only fair that a work like this should represent the physician in so far as that is possible;—or if, on the other hand, such advice *be* within immediate reach, the worst mischief which results from my publication is, that its usefulness has been superseded for the time being.

But suppose another and a very common case, as of the EMIGRANT to distant colonies, and to wild, uninhabited, desolate wildernesses, or the poor, toiling MISSIONARY amongst some remote and savage people;—from whence, I would ask, are these to obtain the professional advice which would seem so essential to them, unless it be from such directions as we are able to afford them in a work of this kind? In this case, it must be admitted on all hands, that the work does good in comparison to its extent, amplitude, enlargement and comprehensiveness. Wherefore then should these essential conditions be withheld?

Again, these are not the only questions involved;—there are yet more vital points relating to the variations, which may become necessary, in the actual treatment of disease when once undertaken. In these cases it is sufficiently obvious, that those who *prefer* to exclude professional advice (and theirs is the responsibility), should be so far *removed from the chance of error* as possible, which cannot be done without ample detail, because

disease has scarcely ever, in two distinct cases, the same positive and exact characteristics.

It is for this reason also, that I had entered so largely into the consideration of the "Investigations of the Patient and of the Disease," and into the modifications of scrofulous appearances. And in these respects, far from exceeding the limits which should properly circumscribe the compass of a "DOMESTIC WORK," I only regret that I have not yet more space for enlargement on the subject; because I am convinced, especially from circumstances which have actually transpired, that the greatest fault of domestic works, in general, is, that they do not give *enough* information, and, consequently, that they often mislead instead of enlightening the reader. It is obvious, that the presence of inherent constitutional defects may occasion external appearances of disease, which are especially susceptible of erroneous inferences, and, therefore, without this very important clue, the special directions for the treatment of any particular disease may become a mere "Will-o-the-wisp" to lead the unprofessional reader into entanglement, and there to leave him in utter darkness.

I should wish the reader invariably to consider the important references alluded to, and, in fact, the whole of the introductory part, which I would fain have extended yet more, notwithstanding the plausible but untenable objections raised by the few.

It is also for these reasons, as well as for those already set forth, that I object to the extreme condensation of a domestic work, or to the limitation of its sphere to a particular class of diseases, and that I consider works founded upon this affected idea particularly useless; to which, however, I might appropriately add, that the advocates of limitation usually issue a programme, comprising the most fatal diseases with which we are acquainted; and, further, that as we do not deal with powerful dilerterious drugs in large quantities, or in any quantity capable of occasioning poisonous, or in fact, any dangerous medicinal effects (as some adversaries pretend),—and, what is still more important, as our remedies are so minute, that they can only operate *at all* when they are actually *homœopathic*, and, consequently, *curative* in the case in question,—just as a gentle blow will not be felt in a sound part, when it would occasion severe suffering if applied to a sore place,—the most timid lay administrator may rest assured that his Homœopathic Medicines are *not* the agents which produce serious or fatal results.

Homœopathic treatment is always safe, rapid and effectual, when correctly applied;—or it is void,—that is *nature unaffected*—when it depends upon mistaken hypotheses.

I *no-where* enjoin the layman who has means and immediate access to efficient *Homœopathic professional* advice, to undertake the treatment of dangerous diseases *without it*; I only endeavour, in a measure, to provide for those who do *not* possess such advantages.

Upon such grounds as these I beg to intrust this work, enlarged as it is, to the verdict of all liberal and discerning people, and to state that I anticipate no untoward acception of my evident endeavour, even if the product of my labour should have fallen far short of its earnest purpose. The appeal is untroubled by apprehension,—and unshaken by conscious misdoing.

J. L.

12, LOWER BERKELEY STREET, PORTMAN SQUARE;
August 18, 1851.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
List of Medicines adapted to particular Temperaments, &c.	xiv
Table of the Medicines prescribed in this Work, and of their Synonymes, &c.; and the Potencies at which they should be used	xii, xiii
Tables of Analogous Medicines	xv
Directions for Making Beef-tea	xviii

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

The Method of Investigating the Condition of the Patient, and of Distinguishing between the State of Health, and of Disease	1
General Investigation of the Patient	ib.
The Constitution and its Varieties	ib.
Investigation of Disease	6
Diet and Regimen	36
Clothing and Habits	37
Administration and Repetition of the Medicines	38
Remarks and Regulations respecting Internal Medicines and Doses	40
Indispensable Rules for the Preservation and Management of the Medicines, Antidotes, &c.	43
Remarks and Regulations respecting External Remedies and Applications	44
Remarks and Regulations respecting the Bath	46
Systematic Table exhibiting the Period, &c., for Repeating the Doses in Acute and Chronic Disease	49
OF PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT	52
Synopsis of the Rules for Diet under Homœopathic Treatment	59
Aliments allowed	ib.
Aliments prohibited	ib.

PART II.

ON THE SYMPTOMS, CHARACTER, DISTINCTION, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES.

FEVERS.

General Consideration of Fever	61
Causes, Treatment, and Diet to be observed	ib.
General Treatment in Fever, and Diet	62
Simple or Ephemeral Fever	63
Inflammatory Fever, Synochal Fever	64

	PAGE
Nervous Fever, Slow Fever	66
Putrid Fever, Pestilential Fever, or Malignant Typhus	82
Contagious Typhus, Camp Fever, Jail Fever, Petechial Fever	83
Accessory Treatment, Preservative Remedies, &c., in Typhus	84
Intermittent Fevers, Ague	85
Gastric Fever, Bilious Fever	96
CHRONIC FEVERS	103
Slow Symptomatic Fever	104
Slow Nervous Fever	105
Hectic Fever	107
Consumptive Fever	109
Eruptive Fevers	111
Scarlet Fever	ib.
Scarlet Rash	117
Measles	121
Smallpox	127
Chicken-pock	134
Miliary Fever	135

DISEASES OF ORGANS CONNECTED WITH THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

Toothache	138
Sore Throat, or Quinsy, Aphthous Sore Throat	141
Ulcerated Sore Throat	147
Mumps	151
Bilious Complaints	153
Indigestion	ib.
Casual Derangement of the Stomach, Eructations, &c.	164
Want of Appetite	173
Flatulency	177
Spasm of the Stomach	178
Hearthburn	184
Vomiting	ib.
Vomiting of Blood	189
Constipation, Costiveness, Obstipation	191
Piles, Hæmorrhoids-	196
Protrusion of the Intestine	199
Colic	200
Looseness of the Bowels	206
Dysentery	212
Cholera	218
Asiatic Cholera, Malignant Cholera, Epidemic Cholera	221
Preventive Measures during the prevalence of Cholera	228
Cholérine	229
Liver Complaint	234
Acute Inflammation of the Liver	ib.
Liver Complaint, or Chronic Inflammation of the Liver	238
Jaundice	ib.
Inflammation of the Spleen	241
Inflammation of the Stomach	243
Sub-acute or Chronic Inflammation of the Lining or Mucous Membrane of the Stomach	246
Acute Inflammation of the Bowels	ib.
Sub-acute Inflammation of the Bowels	248
Chronic Inflammation of the Bowels	251
Inflammation of the Peritoneum	253
Inflammation of the Kidneys	255
Acute Inflammation of the Bladder	257
Chronic Inflammation of the Bladder	259
Invermination, Worms	263
Chronic Worm-Affections	267

DISEASES OF ORGANS CONNECTED WITH THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

Catarrh or Common Cold, Feverish Cold, Catarrhal Fever	268
Inflammation of the upper part of the Windpipe	274
Chronic Inflammation of the upper part of the Windpipe	276
Hoarseness	277
Chronic Hoarseness	278
Cold in the Head	279
Cough	283
Hooping-cough	291
Croup	296
Influenza	300
Determination of Blood to the Chest	304
Inflammation of the Mucous Membrane of the Bronchial Tubes, Cold on the Chest, Pulmonary Catarrh	307
Acute Bronchitis	ib.
Bronchitis of Children	311
Chronic Bronchitis	313
Inflammation of the Lungs	317
Inflammation of the Pleura. Pleurisy	320
Spurious or Bastard Pleurisy	322
Spitting of Blood, Discharge of Blood from the Lungs	323

DERANGEMENTS OF THE CEREBRAL SYSTEM.

Determination of Blood to the Head	329
Giddiness	333
Apoplexy	335
Inflammation of the Brain and its Tissues, Brain Fever	343
Tetanus, Lock-Jaw, &c.	348

CUTANEOUS OR SKIN DISEASES.

St. Anthony's Fire, Rose, Erysipelas	352
Boils	355
Carbuncle	357
Chilblains	358
Frozen Limbs	361
Corns	ib.
Abscess, Lymphatic Tumours, Disease of the Conglobate Glands	362
Chronic Abscess (Scrofulous, &c.)	364
Nettle-rash	367
Itch	369
Whitlow	374
Irritation or Itching of the Skin	377
Ringworm (Herpetic or Vesicular)	378
Ringworm of the Scalp, Pustular Ringworm	379
Sores, Ulcers	384

GENERAL DERANGEMENT OF THE SYSTEM.

Gout	389
Rheumatism, Rheumatic Fever	393
Chronic Rheumatism	401
Lumbago	404
Inflammation of the Psoas Muscle	405
Sciatica	407
Pain in the Hip, Hip-Gout, Rheumatism in the Hip	409
Hip-disease	411
Affections (Scrofulous and other) of the Knee	414
Housemaid's Knee	416
Determination of Blood to the Abdomen	ib.
Acute Inflammation of the Eyes	418
Chronic and Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes	421
Fistula Lachrymalis	423

	PAGE
Short Sight. Near-Sightedness	426
Acute Inflammation of the Lining Membrane of the Eyelids	428
Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids	431
Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids	432
Stye	434
Scrofulous Swelling of the Lips	436
Warts on the Face	439
Warts on the Hands	440
Inflammation of the Ears, and Earache	441
Discharge from the Ears	446
Deafness, Hardness of Hearing	449
Bleeding of the Nose	452
Swelling and other Affections of the Nose	456
Canker of the Mouth, Scurvy in the Mouth	459
Scurvy	461
Gumboil	462
Bleeding of the Gums	464
Inflammation of the Tongue	465
Offensive Breath	467
Nerve-pain, Face-ache, Face-ague, Tic-douloureux	470
Palpitation of the Heart	476
Cramp in the Legs, &c.	479
Goitre, Derbyshire Neck	480
Sweating Feet	482
Sleeplessness	483
Nightmare	487
Acute Inflammation of the Spinal Cord and its Membranes	488
Palsy, Paralysis	493
Rupture	496
Fainting, Swooning	500
Headache	503
Pains in the Loins	511
Delirium Tremens	512
Epilepsy	516
Chronic cases of Epilepsy	520
Asthma	522
Chronic Asthma	527
Dropsy	528
Dropsy of the Brain and Chest	531
Dropsy of the Belly	533
General Dropsy, Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue	534
SCROFULA	538

DISEASES, ETC., OF TROPICAL CLIMATES.

Effects of Tropical Climates upon European Constitutions	547
General Precautions to be observed by Europeans in Tropical Climates	ib.
Effects of Climate and Season	549
Incipient Biliary Derangements of Hot Climates	550
Prickly Heat	ib.
Stings of Mosquitoes	ib.
The Seasons	551
Diseases peculiar to Tropical Climates	552
Dysentery	ib.
Hepatic Dysentery	553
Cholera in India	555
Inflammatory or Ardent Fever of India	ib.
Typhoid or Congestive Fever of India	556
Yellow Fever, Bulam	557
Levantine Plague	561
BILIOUS-REMITTENT FEVERS	562
Batavian Fever	563

	PAGE
Bilious Endemic, Epidemic and Accidental Fever of Africa	565
Indian Marsh-Remittent Fever	570
Lepra, Leprosy	572
Abscess of the Liver	577
Chronic Affections of the Liver	581
Diseases of the Spleen and Pancreas	585

CASUALTIES.

Concussion, Bruises, Sprains or Strains, Wounds, Dislocations and Fractures	588
Concussion of the Brain	ib.
Concussion, &c., of the Chest	589
Shock to the Nervous System	590
Sprains	591
Strains	592
WOUNDS	ib.
Incised Wounds	593
Lacerated Wounds	595
Contused Wounds or Bruises	596
Punctured Wounds	598
Gunshot Wounds, Splinter, &c.	599
Dislocations, Luxations	600
Fractures	601
Burns and Scalds	602
Fatigue	605
Over-heating, Exposure to Heat	607
Stings of Insects	608
Sea-sickness	609
Apparent Death	611
Hydrophobia	614
Envenomed or Poisoned Wounds	617
Poisons	618
Mental Emotions	622

PART III.

TREATMENT OF FEMALES, AND OF THEIR PECULIAR AFFECTIONS.

Green-Sickness	625
Suppression of the Monthly Flux	627
Excessive Menstruation	630
Painful and Difficult Menstruation	632
The Change or Turn of Life	634
The Whites	636
Hysterics	637

OBSERVATIONS ON PREGNANCY.

Air and Exercise	641
Clothing	642
Diet	643
Employment of the Mind and Habits during Pregnancy	ib.
Influence of External Objects upon the Unborn Infant	ib.
Mental Emotions	ib.

DERANGEMENTS DURING PREGNANCY.

Menstruation	645
Morning Sickness	ib.
Constipation	646
Diarrhoea during Pregnancy	647
Fainting and Hysterical Fits	ib.

	PAGE
Toothache	648
Swelled Face	649
Varices, or Swelled Veins	650
Pains in the Back and Loins during Pregnancy	651
Miscarriage	652

TREATMENT BEFORE PARTURITION.

Preparation of the Breasts	657
Preparation for Labour	ib.
False-Pains	658

TREATMENT AFTER DELIVERY.

Restlessness and General Management, Diet, &c.	659
After-pains	660
Flooding after Labour	661
Retention of Urine	ib.
Incontinence of Urine	ib.
Duration of Confinement	ib.

DISEASES FOLLOWING PARTURITION.

Suppressed Secretion of Milk	662
Excessive Secretion of Milk	663
Suppression or Excess of Perspiration after Delivery	664
Milk-Fever	665
Irregularities of the Lochial Discharge	666
Diarrhœa in Lying-in Women	668
Abdominal Deformity	669
Falling off of the Hair	670
Whites after Parturition	ib.
Internal or Uterine Swelling and Prolapsus	671
Weakness after Delivery	ib.

OBSTACLES TO SUCKLING.

Disinclination of the Infant	672
Excoriation of the Nipples	ib.
Inflammation of the Breast	674
Mental Emotions affecting the Milk	675
Deficiency in the Secretion of Milk, Suppressed Secretion of Milk	ib.
Mothers not Suckling their Children	676

PART IV.

TREATMENT OF INFANTS AND CHILDREN.

Introductory Remarks	677
Treatment after Birth	ib.
Still-born Children, Suspended Animation	678
Swelling of the Head	679
Navel-Rupture in Infants	ib.
Expulsion of the Meconium	680
Suckling of the Infant	681
The Choice of a Nurse	682
Diet during Nursing	ib.
Supplementary Diet of Infants	683
Duration of Suckling, Weaning	684
Sleep, Sleeplessness	ib.
Exercise	686
Retarded Strength of the Limbs	687

	PAGE
DISEASES OF INFANCY.	
Inflammation of the Eyes in Infants	688
Hiccough	ib.
Cold in the Head	689
Crying and Wakefulness of New-born Children, Colic	690
Regurgitation of Milk, Acidity, Flatulence, &c.	691
Milk-crust, Milk-scab, Milk-blotches	692
Thrush, or Aphthæ	694
Constipation	695
Bowel Complaints of Infants	697
Incontinence of Urine, Wetting the Bed	701
Retention of the Urine	ib.
Excoriations, Galling, Abrasions of the Skin, Rawness	702
Jaundice	703
Lock-jaw of Infants	ib.
Heat-spots	704
Derangements during Teething	705
Convulsions in Children	707
Water in the Head, Dropsy of the Brain, Dropsy of the Head	711
Asthma of Millar. Spasm of the Opening of the Windpipe	716
The Rickets	717
Infantile Remittent Fever	720
Atrophy	724
Vaccination	728

PART V.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE HOMŒOPATHIC MEDICINES
REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM to ZINCUM MET. (both incl.)	729—836
<hr/>	
INDEX	837

TABLE OF THE MEDICINES PRESCRIBED IN THIS WORK,

Including the various names by which they are known, and the Potencies or Dilutions at which they may be employed.

** For the explanation of the marks + and §, see page 41.

Name of Medicine.	Synonymous Terms.	Potencies, Dilutions or Attenuations.		If Applied Externally, and How.
		For General Purposes.	Additional.	
Acidum Muriaticum	Muriatis Acidum—Acidum Hydrochloricum—Hydrochloric or Muriatic Acid—Spirit of Salt	12	3	Tinctures at the 3d and 5th dilutions.
— Nitricum§	Nitri Acidum—Nitric Acid—Aqua-fortis—Azotic Acid—Nitrate of Water	12	3	
— Phosphoricum	Phosphori Acidum—Phosphoric Acid	12	3	
— Sulphuricum	Sulphuris Acidum—Sulphuric or Vitriolic Acid—Oil of Vitriol—Fuming Sulphuric Acid of Nordhausen	12	3	
Aconitum Napellus§	Aconitum Vulgare—Aconite—Monk's-hood	12	3	Concentrated Tincture.
Alumina	Argilla Pura—Aluminium Oxidatum—Alumina	12	3	
Ammonium Carbonicum†	Sub-Carbonas Ammonii—Carbonate of Ammonia—Sal Volatile	12	3	
— Muriaticum†	Muriasor Hydrochlorias Ammonii—Sal Ammoniacum—Muriate or Hydrochlorate of Ammonia—Sal Ammoniac	12	3	
Antimonium Crudum	Sibium Sulphureum Nigrum—Antimonii Ter-Sulphureum—Sesqui-sulphuret of Antimony—Crude Ant.	12	6	
— Tartaricum	Tartarus Emeticus Sublatus—Kali Tartaricum Sublatum—Potassio-Tartrate of Antimony—Tart. Em etc.	12	3	Concentrated Tincture.
Arnica Montana§	Doronicum Montanum—Mountain Arnica—Leopard's-bane	12	3	Tinctures at the 3d and 5th dilutions
Arsenicum Album	Acidum Arsenosum—Arsenious Acid—Sesqui-oxide of Arsenic—White Arsenic	12	3	
Aurum Metal., or Foliatum	Pure Metallic Gold—Leaf-Gold	12	3	
Baryta Carbonicæ†	Sub-Carbonas Baryte—Carbonate of Baryta	12	3	
Belladonna§	Atropa Belladonna—Deadly Nightshade	12	3	
Bryonia Alba§	White Bryony	12	3	
Calcareæ Carbonicæ†	Calcis Carbonas—Carbonate of Lime	12	3	
Calendula Officinalis	Common Garden Marygold	3	3	
Camphor	Camphora Officinaria—Laurus Camphora—Camphor of China—Sublimated or Purified Camphor	0	3	Concentrated Tincture.
Cantlaries	Cauldrius Vesicatoria—Melleo Vesicatorius—Lytta Vesicatoria—Spanish Blistering-Fly	12	3	Saturated Tincture.
Carbo Vegetabilis†	Carbon Ligni—Vegetable Carbon—Wood Charcoal	12	3	Tincture at the second dilution.
Cassiaemul†	Tinctura Acris Sine Kali—Caustic Water	12	3	Tincture at the fourth dilution.
Chenopilla	Matricaria Chamomilla—Wild Chamomile	6	3	Tincture at the third dilution.
China§	Cinchona Officinalis—Chinze Cortex—Yellow Peruvian Bark	12	3	Concentrated Tincture
Cicuta Virosa§	Water-Henlock	12	3	
Chia	Atemisia Santonica—Worm-Seed	12	3	
Cocculus§	Menispermum Cocculus—Cocculus Indicus—Coreculus Tuberous—Indian Berries	12	3	
Coffea Cruda	Coffea Arabica Cruda—Raw Mocha Coffee	6	3	
Colchicum Autumnale	Meadow Saffron	6	3	
Colocyth	Cucumis Colocynthis—Bitter Cucumber	12	3	
Conium Maculatum	Hemlock	6	3	
Crocus Sativus	Saffron	6	3	
Cuprum Metallicum†	Pure Metallic Copper	12	3	
Cuprum Aceticum	Acetas Cupri—Acetate of Copper	12	3	
Digitalis Purpurea§	Common Fox-Glove	6	3	
Drosera Rotundifolia.	Round-Leafed Sun-Dew	6	3	
Dulcamara§	Solanum Dulcamara—Bitter-Sweet—Woody Nightshade	6	3	
Euphrasia Officinalis	Eye-Bright	12	3	
Ferum Metallicum†	Pure Metallic Iron	12	3	
Graphites†	Plumbago—Mineral Carbon—Pure Black-Lead	12	3	

Helleborus Niger.	Black Hellebore—Christmas Rose	12	
Hepar Sulphuris†	Hepar Sulphuretum—Sulphuretum Calcis—Liver of Sulphur—Sulphuret of Lime	30	
Hioscyamus Niger	Henbane	12	
Ignatia Amara†	Strychnos Ignatii—Faba Ignatia—St. Ignatius' Bean	12	
Ipecacuanha	Cephaelis Ipecacuanha—Ipecacuanha-Root	6	
Jalapapa	Convolvulus, or Ipomoea Jalappa—Ipomoea Macrorrhiza—Jalap	3	
Kali Bichromat†	Potassae Bichromas—Bichromate of Potassa	12	
Kali Carbonicumat†	Carbonas—Carbonate of Potassa	12	
Lachesis†	Trigonocephalus Lachesis—Poison of the Lance-Headed Viper	30	
Ledum Palustre	Rosmarinus Sylvestris—Wild Rosemary—Marsh-Tea	6	
Lobelia Inflata	Lycopodii Pollen—Cinib-Moss—Wolfs'-Claw	1	
Lycopodium Clavatum†	Corrosive Sublimat—Bichloride of Mercury	12	
Mercurius Corrosivus	Mercurius (sol.) Halimnemoni—Ammonio-Nitrate of the Sub-oxide of Mercury	6	
—— Vivus†	Pure Metallic Mercury—Quicksilver	12	
Moschus†	Moschus Moschiferus—Musk	12	
Natrium Carbonicumat†	Sub-Carbonas Sodæ—Carbonate of Soda	12	
Natrium Muraticumat†	Murias Sodæ—Hydrochlorate of Soda—Chloride of Sodium	12	
Nux Vomica§	Strychnos Nux Vomica	3	
Opium	Papaver Somniferum—White Poppy—Smyrna Opium	6	
Petroleum†	Rock-Oil	12	
Phosphorus†		12	
Platina†	Platinum	12	
Plumbum Metallicumat†	Pure Lead	12	
Pulsatilla Nigricans§	(Anemone Pratensis) Meadow Anemone—Pasque Flower	12	
Rheum Palmatum	Rhabarbarum—Official (Asiatic) Rhubarb	12	
Rhus Toxicodendron§	Sumach—Poison-Oak—Trailing Poison-Oak	6	
Ruta Gravedensis§	Common or Garden Rue	6	
Sabina§	Juniperus Sabina—Savin	6	
Sambucus Nigra§	Elder	12	
Secale Cornutum§	Spurred Rye—Ergot of Rye	6	
Sepia†	Sepiæ Succus—Inky Juice of the Cuttle-Fish	12	
Silicea†	Silica—Silice—Siliceous Earth	30	
Spigelia Anthelmintica§	Indian Pink	12	
Spongia Tosta§	Spongia Usti—Spongia Marina Tosta—Burnt Sponge	6	
Squilla Maritima§	Urginea Scilla—Allium Cepa—Sea-Onion—Official Squill	12	
Stannum†	Pure Metallic (Block) Tin	6	
Staphysagria†	Delphinium Staphysagria—Stavesacre	12	
Stramonium§	Datura Stramonium—Thorn-Apple	12	
Sulphur†	Flores Sulphuris—Sublimed Sulphur—Flowers of Sulphur	12	
Thuja Occidentalis†	Arbor Vitæ—Tree of Life	12	
Urtica Dioica	Large-Leaved Stinging-Nettle	6	
Veratrum Album§	Helleborus Albus—White Hellebore	12	
Viola Tricolor	Jacea—Pansée—Heartsease	6	
Zincum Metallicumat†	Pure Metallic (Block) Zinc	12	

Concentrated Tincture.
Concentrated Tincture.

Tincture at the 3d dilution.
Tincture at the 4th dilution.
Concentrated Tincture.
Concentrated Tincture.

The Medicines which I am in the habit of using both for Private and Dispensary Practice, are prepared at the Pharmacy of Mr. JAMES LEATH, of 9, Vere Street, Oxford Street, and 5, St. Paul's Churchyard. From having thus sufficiently tested the efficacy of these preparations, I am able to recommend them to the Confidence of the Public.

12, Lower Berkeley Street, Aug. 18th, 1851.

JOSEPH LAURIE, M.D.

LIST OF MEDICINES

WHICH ARE WELL ADAPTED TO

PARTICULAR TEMPERAMENTS, CONSTITUTIONS, AND DISPOSITIONS.

* * N.B.—For the description of each variety of Constitution and Temperament, the reader is referred to the Introduction, pp. 1—4.

Temperaments.

- FOR THE LYMPHATIC TEMPERAMENT.—*Mercurius, Sulphur, Calcareae, Pulsatilla, China, Arsenicum, Acidum nit., Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, Phosphorus, Helleborus, Dulcamara, Sepia, Antimonium c., Lycopodium, Carbo vegetabilis, Arnica, Conium, and Silicea* (chiefly).
- FOR THE SANGUINE TEMPERAMENT.—*Aconitum, Arnica, Belladonna, Calcareae, Hepar s., Mercurius, Chamomilla, Nux vomica, Bryonia, Lachesis, Phosphorus, Acidum nit., Arsenicum, and Cocculus* (chiefly).
- FOR THE BILIOUS TEMPERAMENT.—*Aconitum, Bryonia, Nux vomica, Chamomilla, Cocculus, Arsenicum, Arnica, China, Sulphur, and Platina* (chiefly).
- FOR THE MELANCHOLIC TEMPERAMENT.—*Nux vom., Lachesis, Sulphur, Aurum, Staphysagria, Veratrum, China, Conium, Moschus, Natrum m., Phosphorus, Stannum, Acidum nit., Platina, Arsenicum, Bryonia, Silicea, Pulsatilla, and Sepia* (chiefly).
- FOR THE NERVOUS TEMPERAMENT.—*Aconitum, Coffea, Bryonia, Chamomilla, Nux vom., Sepia, Platina, Lachesis, Acidum nit., Cocculus, Arsenicum, China, Zincum, Cuprum, Ignatia, and Phosphorus* (chiefly).

Constitutions.

- FOR THE SCROFULOUS, SCORBUTIC, &c., HABIT.—*Arsenicum, Sulphur, Calcareae, China, Mercurius, Acidum nit., Silicea, Natrum mur., Carbo veg., and Lycopodium* (chiefly).
- FOR THE DEBILITATED OR EXHAUSTED CONSTITUTION.—*Arsenicum, Phosphorus, Sulphur, Calcareae, Acidum phos., Carbo veg., Nux vom., China, Lachesis, Mercurius, Natrum m., Staphysagria, Acidum nit., Sepia, Veratrum, Silicea, Antimonium c., and Kali carb.* (chiefly).
- FOR THE LEAN HABIT OF BODY.—*Nux vom., Silicea, Lachesis, Acidum nit., China, and Bryonia* (chiefly).
- FOR THE DRY CONSTITUTION.—*Bryonia, Nux vom., Acidum nit., and China* (chiefly).
- FOR THE PLETHORIC, CORPULENT, OR LEUCO-PHLEGMATIC CONSTITUTION.—*Aconitum, Belladonna, Calcareae, Arnica, Baryta c., Antimonium c., Sulphur, Pulsatilla, Helleborus, Mercurius, and Sepia* (chiefly).

Dispositions.

- FOR THE CHOLERIC DISPOSITION.—*Bryonia, Nux vom., Chamomilla, Cocculus, Aconitum, Sulphur, and China* (chiefly).
- FOR THE HYPOCHONDRIC DISPOSITION.—*Nux vom., Sulphur, Staphysagria, Veratrum, Aurum, China, Conium, Stannum, Phosphorus, Moschus, Pulsatilla, Belladonna, Chamomilla, Helleborus, Plumbum met., Acidum phos., and Zincum* (chiefly).
- FOR THE MELANCHOLIC DISPOSITION.—*Aconitum, Ignatia, Natrum m., Lachesis, Arsenicum, Nux vomica, Bryonia, China, Sulphur, Mercurius, Graphites, Calcareae, Staphysagria, Aurum, Lycopodium, Platina, Pulsatilla, Veratrum, Silicea, Sepia, Acidum nit., Stramonium, and Conium* (chiefly).
- FOR THE MILD DISPOSITION (QUIET, EASY).—*Pulsatilla, Ignatia, Cicuta, Stannum, Sulphur, Lycopodium, and Silicea* (chiefly).

FOR THE PHLEGMATIC DISPOSITION (INACTIVE, INDOLENT, INANIMATE).—*Cocculus, Pulsatilla, Acidum phos., Sepia, Arsenicum, Helleborus, Belladonna, Squilla, Silicea, Sulphur, Zincum, Acidum mur., Natrum m., and Euphrasia* (chiefly).

FOR THE SENSITIVE DISPOSITION.—*Ignatia and Phosphorus* (chiefly).

As we very frequently meet with mixed forms of temperament, such as a combination of the sanguine and lymphatic, the nervous and lymphatic, and the nervous and bilious,—forming the sanguino-lymphatic, the nervo-sanguine, and the nervo-bilious temperaments, &c.—the remedies which correspond to the two pure varieties which form the compound one ought to be selected, where possible, or that which corresponds best to the more prominent development of temperament, when a medicament cannot be found which is equally well adapted to the two different temperaments forming the mixed variety. We must, of course, be guided by the entire morbid picture in making a selection from amongst the medicaments which are most applicable to particular temperaments.

TABLE OF ANALOGOUS REMEDIES.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM corresponds in many of its medicinal properties with the following in particular:—*Acidum nit., Acidum phos., Ars., Aurum, Bell., Bry., Lycopod., Chin., Calc., Puls., Rhus, Squilla.*

ACIDUM NITRICUM with:—*Acon., Bell., Calc., Hep., Lyc., Merc., Opium, Puls., Sep., Sil., Sulph.*

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM with:—*Bell., Caust., Chin., Coff., Con., Ign., Lach., Lyc., Merc., Op., Rhus, Sep., Staph., Thuja, Veratr.*

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM with:—*Acid. mur., Amm. c., Arn., Con., Dig., Puls., Ruta, &c.*

ACONITUM with:—*Ant. crud., Arn., Ars., Bell., Bryon., Canth., Cham., Coffea, Dros., Dulc., Graph., Hep., Hyos., Ipec., Merc., Nit. ac., Nux vom., Opium, Phos., Puls., Sep., Spong., Sulph., Veratr., &c.*

ALUMINA with:—*Ars., Bary. c., Bell., Calc., Cham., Ign., Ipec., Lach., Led., Mer., Nux vom., Phos., Plum., Rhus, Sil., Sulph.*

AMMONIUM CARB. with:—*Amm. m., Arn., Ars., Bell., Bry., Chin., Ferr., Graph., Hep., Kal., Lyc., Merc., Nux v., Phos., Puls., Rhus, Sil., and Sulph.*

AMMONIUM MURIAT. is in general of close analogy to *Amm. c.*

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM with:—*Acon., Ars., Cham., Coff., Hep., Ipec., Merc., Nux vom., Puls., Sep., Sulph., &c.*

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM with:—*Cham., Cocc., Ign., Ipec., Nux v., Puls., Sep., Veratr.*

ARNICA MONTANA with:—*Acon., Ars., Bell., Bryon., Cham., China, Cina, Hep., Ign., Ipec., Merc., Nux vom., Puls., Rhus, Veratr., &c.*

ARSENICUM ALBUM with:—*Acon., Arn., Bell., Bryon., Calc., Carb. v., Cham., China, Coff., Dulc., Graph., Hep., Ipec., Lach., Lyc., Merc., Nux vom., Phos., Puls., Rhus, Sep., Sulph., Veratr., &c.*

AURUM MET. OF FOL. with:—*Acid. nit., Bell., Chin., Cupr., Merc., and Spig.*

BARYTA CARBONICA with:—*Antim. t., Alum., Bell., Calc., Cham., Chin., Dulc., Merc., Natr. m., Sep., Sil., Sulph.*

BELLADONNA with:—*Acon., Arn., Ars., Calc., Camph., Chin., Cina, Coff., Dulc., Hep., Lach., Merc., Nitr. ac., Opium, Phos., Puls., Rhus, Sepia, Sil., Sulph., &c.*

BRYONIA ALBA with:—*Acon., Arn., Ars., Cham., China, Ign., Lyc., Merc., Nux vom., Opium, Phos., Puls., Rhus, &c.*

CALCAREA CARBONICA with:—*Arn., Ars., Bell., Chin., Graph., Lyc., Merc., Nitr. ac., Nux vom., Phos., Puls., Sep., Sil., Sulph., &c.*

CANTHARIDES with:—*Acon., Camph., Chin., Coff., Lyc., Puls., Rhus, &c.*

CARBO VEGETABILIS with:—*Ant., Arsen., Calc., Chin., Coff., Graph., Lach., Lyc., Merc., Nux vom., Puls., Sep., &c.*

CAUSTICUM with:—*Acid. phos., Amm. c., Bell., Calc., Cham., Coff., Coloc., Ign., Lyc., Merc., Natrum m., Nux v., Phosph., Rhus, Sep., Sulph., Veratr.*

- CHAMOMILLA with:—*Acon.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Camph.*, *Chin.*, *Cina*, *Cocc.*, *Coff.*, *Coloc.*, *Graph.*, *Hyos.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- CHINA with:—*Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bar. c.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Cina*, *Graph.*, *Hep.*, *Ipec.*, *Lach.*, *Merc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- CICUTA VIROSA with:—*Arn.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Op.*, *Puls.*, *Sil.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- CINA with:—*Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Hep.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Phos.*, &c.
- COCCULUS with:—*Ant. c.*, *Ars.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Coff.*, *Cupr.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Merc.*, *Nux v.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- COFFEA CRUDA with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bryon.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Cocc.*, *Ign.*, *Merc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Opium*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- COLCHICUM AUT. with:—*Acon.*, *Chin.*, *Cocc.*, *Merc.*, *Nat. m.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Puls.*, *Sep.*, &c.
- COLOCYNTH with:—*Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Cham.*, *Coff.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- CONIUM MACUL. with:—*Acid. nit.*, *Acid. phos.*, *Acid. sulph.*, *Ant. c.*, *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Coff.*, *Dig.*, *Dulc.*, *Graph.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Mosch.*, *Phos.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Ruta*, *Sep.*, *Staph.*
- CROCUS SATIVUS with:—*Acon.*, *Bell.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Mosch.*, *Op.*, *Plat.*
- CUPRUM MET. and ACET. with:—*Bell.*, *Calc.*, *Chin.*, *Cocc.*, *Hep.*, *Ipec.*, *Merc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Puls.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- DIGITALIS PURP. with:—*Acid. sulph.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Coloc.*, *Con.*, *Hell.*, *Merc.*, *Nux v.*, *Op.*, *Petr.*, *Puls.*, *Spig.*
- DROSERA with:—*Acon.*, *Bry.*, *Cina*, *Hep.*, *Hyos.*, *Ipec.*, *Nux vom.*, *Spong.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- DULCAMARA with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Cupr.*, *Ipec.*, *Lach.*, *Merc.*, *Nux v.*, *Phos.*, *Rhus*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS with:—*Arn.*, *Merc.*, *Nux v.*, *Op.*, *Petr.*, *Puls.*, *Spig.*
- FERRUM MET. with:—*Amm. c.*, *Ars.*, *Colc.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cina*, *Graph.*, *Hep.*, *Ipec.*, *Nux v.*, *Puls.*, *Sep.*, *Thuja*, *Veratr.*
- GRAPHITES with:—*Acon.*, *Amm. c.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Con.*, *Ferr.*, *Hep.*, *Hyos.*, *Kali c.*, *Lyc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, and *Sulph.*
- HELLEBORUS NIGER with:—*Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Dig.*, *Ign.*, *Op.*, *Phos.*, *Stann.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- HEPAR SULPHURIS with:—*Ant.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cina*, *Dros.*, *Lach.*, *Merc.*, *Nitr. ac.*, *Spong.*, *Sil.*, &c.
- HYOSCYAMUS with:—*Acon.*, *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Camph.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Dros.*, *Graph.*, *Ign.*, *Lach.*, *Nux vom.*, *Opium*, *Phos.*, *Rhus*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- IGNATIA AMARA with:—*Arn.*, *Cham.*, *Cina*, *Cocc.*, *Coff.*, *Hyos.*, *Ipec.*, *Nux vom.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- IPECACUANHA with:—*Acon.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. veg.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cina*, *Cocc.*, *Dros.*, *Dulc.*, *Ign.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- JALAPPA with:—*Cham.*, *Coloc.*, *Ipec.*, *Puls.*, and *Rheum.*
- KALI BICHROMAS with:—*Amm. c.*, *Arn.*, *Bar. c.*, *Bell.*, *Calc.*, *Kali c.*, and *Natrum m.*
- KALI CARBONICUM with:—*Acid. nit.*, *Amm. c.*, *Amm. m.*, *Ars.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, and *Camph.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Graph.*, *Nat. m.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*
- LACHESIS with:—*Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Cocc.*, *Dulc.*, *Hep.*, *Hyos.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Nitr. ac.*, *Nux vom.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- LEDUM PALUSTRE with:—*Alum.*, *Ars.*, *Bry.*, *Canth.*, *Cham.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Thuja*.
- LYCOPodium with:—*Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Canth.*, *Carbo veg.*, *Cham.*, *Graph.*, *Merc.*, *Nitr. ac.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS with:—*Acid. m.*, *Acid. nit.*, *Acid. phos.*, *Amm. c.*, *Aur.*, *Bar. c.*, *Carb. veg.*, *Caust.*, *Hep.*, *Lach.*, *Rhus*, and *Thuja*.
- MERCURIUS SOLUBILIS with:—*Acon.*, *Ant.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Dulc.*, *Hep.*, *Lach.*, *Lyc.*, *Nit. acid.*, *N. vom.*, *Op.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- MOSCHUS with:—*Bry.*, *Cocc.*, *Coff.*, *Con.*, *Croc.*, *Ign.*, *Op.*, *Plat.*, *Puls.*, *Spig.*, *Staph.*, *Stram.*
- NATRUM CARBONICUM with:—*Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Carb. v.*, *Caust.*, *Chin.*, *Ign.*, *Kal. c.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Nat. m.*, *Nux vom.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, *Sep.*, *Spig.*, *Staph.*, *Sulph.*
- NATRUM MURIATICUM is in general of close analogy to *Natrum carb.*

- NUX VOMICA with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. veg.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cocc.*, *Coff.*, *Dulc.*, *Hyos.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Lach.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- OPIUM with:—*Acon.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Camph.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Puls.*, &c.
- PETROLEUM with:—*Acid. nit.*, *Calc.*, *Cham.*, *Ign.*, *Lyc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Sulph.*
- PHOSPHORUS with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. veg.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- PLATINA with:—*Acid. nit.*, *Bell.*, *Canth.*, *Croc.*, *Ferr.*, *Hyos.*, *Lyc.*, *Nat. m.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, and *Stram.*
- PLUMBUM METALLICUM with:—*Alum.*, *Bell.*, *Chin.*, *Con.*, *Ferr.*, *Hyos.*, *Nat. m.*, *Nux v.*, *Op.*, *Phos.*, *Plat.*, *Puls.*, *Ruta*, *Sep.*, *Stram.*, *Zincum.*
- PRUNUS PADUS with:—*Bell.*, *Camph.*, *Hyos.*, *Op.*, *Stram.*, *Veratr.* and *Zinc.*
- PULSATILLA with:—*Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cocc.*, *Ign.*, *Lach.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Nit. acid.*, *N. vom.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Silph.*, &c.
- RHEUM PALMATUM with:—*Ant. t.*, *Ars.*, *Bry.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Ipec.*, *Jalap.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, and *Samb.*
- RHUS TOXICODENDRON with:—*Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Calc.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Cocc.*, *Coff.*, *Dulc.*, *Hyos.*, *Ign.*, *Lach.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*
- RUTA GRAVEOLENS with:—*Acon.*, *Am. c.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Con.*, *Hyos.*, *Ign.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Stram.*, *Veratr.*
- SABINA with:—*Acon.*, *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Cham.*, *Cocc.*, *Graph.*, *Ipec.*, *Puls.*, *Sec.*, *Thuja*, *Veratr.*
- SAMBUCUS NIGRA with:—*Ant. t.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Chin.*, *Cupr.*, *Hep.*, *Ipec.*, *Merc.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Rhus*, *Veratr.*
- SECALE CORNUTUM with:—*Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Camph.*, *Ign.*, *Sec.*, *Veratr.*
- SEPIA with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Carb. v.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Ign.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Nit. acid.*, *Nux vom.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- SILICEA with:—*Bell.*, *Calc.*, *Carb. v.*, *Chin.*, *Cin.*, *Sulph.*, *Veratr.*, &c.
- SPIGELIA with:—*Ant. t.*, *Acon.*, *Aur.*, *Chin.*, *Dig.*, *Euph.*, *Merc.*, *Nat. m.*, *Sil.*, *Spong.*, *Veratr.*
- SPONGIA with:—*Acon.*, *Ars.*, *Hep.*, *Merc.*, *Phos.*, &c.
- SQUILLA with:—*Acid. mur.*, *Bry.*, *Nux vom.*, *Puls.*, *Rheum*, *Rhus*, and *Spong.*
- STANNUM with:—*Ars.*, *Bell.*, *Caust.*, *Cham.*, *Chin.*, *Hell.*, *Ign.*, *Puls.*, and *Stram.*
- STAPHYSAGRIA with:—*Acid. phos.*, *Coloc.*, *Con.*, *Graph.*, *Ign.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Thuja*, and *Sulph.*
- STRAMONIUM with:—*Acon.*, *Bell.*, *Bry.*, *Camph.*, *Canth.*, *Cham.*, *Cocc.*, *Hell.*, *Hyos.*, *Merc.*, *Mosch.*, *Nux vom.*, *Op.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, *Ruta*, *Stann.*, *Verat.*, *Zinc.*
- THUJA OCCIDENTALIS with:—*Acid. nit.*, *Acid. phos.*, *Bry.*, *Chin.*, *Cic.*, *Ferr.*, *Led.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Puls.*, *Sab.*, *Staph.*
- URTICA DIOICA with:—*Ant. c.*, *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Camph.*, *Cham.*, *Ign.*, *Rhus* and *Sulph.*
- VERATRUM ALBUM with:—*Acon.*, *Arn.*, *Ars.*, *Bry.*, *Chin.*, *Coff.*, *Dros.*, *Hyos.*, *Ign.*, *Ipec.*, *Lyc.*, *Merc.*, *Op.*, *Phos.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, *Sep.*, *Sil.*, *Sulph.*, &c.
- VIOLA TRICOLOR with:—*Ant. c.*, *Puls.*, *Rhus*, and *Sulph.*
- ZINCUM METALLICUM with:—*Ant. c.*, *Puls.*, *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Camph.*, *Canth.*, *Hyosc.*, *Ign.*, *Plumb.*, *Puls.*, and *Stram.*

THE METHOD OF MAKING BEEF-TEA.

It occurs so often that beef-tea—although a very common beverage for the sickroom—is improperly prepared, that I have thought it not superfluous to subjoin the following brief directions respecting it:—

Take one pound of the best lean beef or beef-steak deprived of the fat, placing it in a hollow dish or pan, and to this add from half-a-pint to a pint and a half of *cold water* (according to the strength required); then cut the steak up into small pieces *as it is soaking*, and allow the meat, so cut up, to macerate in the water for a period varying from one to three hours (according to the time at which it is wanted). Then remove the pieces of meat and strain the liquor, after which the latter—which constitutes the *beef-tea*—should be heated just to *simmering* and *no more* (not being allowed to boil), when it is ready for use. Or, again, allow the meat to simmer (but not to boil) for half an hour with the liquor in which it has been macerating, and then *strain* it, in which case it will be ready for use.

When *not simmered before* straining, the liquor is always (or most frequently) of a very *pale* colour, but nevertheless possesses all the flavour and nutritive properties of the meat.

ERRATA.

Page 11, line 16 from the foot, for *debilitated* read *debile*.

„ 12 „ 21 from the head „ *system* „ *symptom*.

„ 16 „ 12 from the foot „ *stomach* „ *intestines*.

„ 23 „ 31 from the head „ *oppression* „ *pressure*.

„ 30 „ 41 from the head „ *qualified* „ *caused*.

„ 30 „ 8 from the foot, omit the word *often*.

„ 34 „ 28 from the head for the sentence as it is printed, read “*below the sixth rib anteriorly, the eighth rib laterally, and immediately beneath the shoulder-blade posteriorly.*”

„ 49 „ 8 from the head for *two* read *four*.

„ ... „ ... from the head „ *four* „ *six*.

„ 51 „ 26 from the head „ *Graphitis* „ *Graphites*.

„ 56 „ 44 from the head „ *stomach* „ *belly*.

„ 93 „ 1 at the head „ *CHINA* „ *CINA*.

HOMŒOPATHIC DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE principal points we have to notice in this part, are, first, the Method of discriminating and determining the nature of Disease, and of ascertaining the relative condition of various Organs respectively,—the Regimen to be observed under treatment,—Clothing and Habits,—and the Administration and Repetition of the Medicines generally; to which will be appended, remarks on Internal and External Remedies, and Precautions for the preservation and management of Homœopathic Remedies,—a systematic Table, exhibiting the general frequency of recurrence, suspension, &c., in the Administration,—notices on the use of the Bath for adults and infants, and on the employment of External Applications of the nature of a poultice, &c.,—and, finally, a brief survey of the application of Homœopathy to “PREVENTIVE OR ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” containing a few short and simple Rules for the Selection and Administration of Medicines in such cases.

THE METHOD

OF INVESTIGATING THE CONDITION OF THE PATIENT, OF DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN A STATE OF HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND OF DETERMINING THE PECULIAR NATURE OF DISEASE.

The investigation of the condition of the PATIENT, and the discrimination of the particular nature of the DISEASE, are evidently essential to appropriate treatment. It is therefore imperative that a work of this kind should contain such simple regulations on this head as may lead unprofessional persons easily and simply to a clear and positive resolution. Such an investigation may properly be divided into two distinct sections, namely: first, the general investigation of the *patient*, and, secondly, the particular investigation of the *disease*.

I.—THE GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF THE PATIENT.

The general investigation of the patient should comprise a scrutinising inquiry into the particular constitution of the individual—the temperament—the antecedents of the patient's family, as of the general health, habits, &c., of the parents, and of each of their families respectively,—the sex and the relative state of the secretions especially, consistently with the state of health in such sex,—the age of the patient, and the circumstances which qualify this condition,—conditions, impressions, or habits, &c., which are *individually* peculiar to the patient,—the *weak* or particularly susceptible part, and what, if any, be the particular affections to which the patient has been subject,—the general habits, occupation, method of living, diet, &c.,—the relations between the climate and the individual, or any transitions of climate to which the patient may have been exposed.

1 a. *The Constitution and its Varieties.*

The following may be cited as the principal varieties of constitution which should be held to modify morbid manifestations:

A *plethoric (sanguine) constitution*, or full habit of body,—characterised by redundancy of animation and vital energy in health, and a prevailing and predominant activity in the circulative system; the complexion being florid and glowing, the frame full and stalwart, the limbs generally active, the spirits and muscular apparatus buoyant and

elastic, the generation of natural warmth abundant, and the *pulse full and strong*; but, consequently, with susceptibility to inflammatory influences, and a predisposition to local, organic, or general congestions or suffusions or emissions of blood.

A feeble constitution, as opposed to the foregoing,—in which fatigue is naturally a ready consequence of exertion; when the breath will easily be exhausted by sudden and rapid motion; when the generation of heat will be naturally deficient, and the operations of the functions generally slow and easily impeded, or vexed by being the least overtaxed, the muscles being readily wearied and incapacitated,—the secretions varying from excess to deficiency or suspension,—and the organs being either too readily provoked and stimulated, or very dull and insusceptible of external circumstances,—and the *pulse being naturally feeble and soft or yielding*. The patient is consequently subject to diseases characterised by torpidity and utter inaction of the functions, or by excessive relaxation.

A bilious constitution—characterised by dark and somewhat turgid skin, or even by superabundant yellowness of the skin (an imperceptible proportion of yellow in the skin, observed on close examination, being indispensable to a really healthy complexion), and by the readiness with which the *liver* sympathises in and becomes affected by every external or internal contingency, with predisposition to derangements affecting the digestive functions and the stomach generally, and to irregularity of such functions; as also to dark coloured urine, costiveness (with dark motions), and piles;—the *pulse is apt to be wiry*.

An apoplectic constitution (a subdivision which is important *here*),—characterised by the short, thick-set, or close, full frame, with large head, apparently buried between the shoulders, the neck being very short and thick,—and the *pulse* being of the character of the plethoric habit, but if anything rather *slower* and *thicker*, the patient being predisposed to sudden flushes of blood to the brain.

A nervous constitution (a variety which is often found in combination with the *bilious*),—especially characterised by predominant excitability of body, of mind; absence of fixity (or changeableness) of ideas, habits, inclinations, &c.; irritability, and extreme sensitiveness and inequalities of temper;—the *pulse* being accordingly also variable, easily subject to *exceeding acceleration*, but often subsiding, in sedate moments, to a movement *slower* than is customary. The patient is subject to the various affections so difficult of distinction and classification, which come under the head of *Nervous diseases*; such as spasmodic affections, fits, apparently traceable to no distinct cause,—fugitive and inexplicable pains, particularly such as are *aggravated by very slight touch* or *by approximation*, but which are *relieved by pressure*.

A dry, wiry constitution (not uncommonly combined with the *bilious* or *nervous*),—characterised by swarthy complexion, sharp, deep-set features, searching glance, persistently arid condition of the skin; firm, hard, wiry condition of the muscular and tendinous fibre; deficiency of flesh and angular frame; generally, also, rapid motion and quick perception; the urine is dark, the motions are habitually hard and scanty, the secretions and transpirations are usually deficient, and the *pulse* is generally distinct and wiry, but commonly, also, *quicker* than that of the nervous habit (when unexcited). The patient is subject to inflammatory affections—to which the intestines are especially predisposed,—as also to diseases generally, which occur (as it were) with superabundant animal power.

A lax, lymphatic, or mucous constitution.—These three varieties, which are, indeed, susceptible of very nice distinctions, are, however, sufficiently analogous to be united in a work of this kind,—they are opposed to the foregoing. The complexion is generally fair, the flesh apparently full, but soft, flaccid, and puffy; the skin pallid, the frame rounded, the muscular and tendinous fibre unstrung, yielding, and relaxed; sensations of chilliness prevail, and the individual is usually more sensitive of cold than of heat, but is also alive to immoderate elevation of the latter; the natural generation of heat is deficient, the circulation sluggish, the pulse being slow (sometimes rather full, but always soft, easily compressed, *yielding*). The patient is subject to the transmutation of every disease into a sluggish, persistent, or *chronic form*, (the crisis and resolution being in general imperfect)—to superabundant secretions or accumulations of phlegm—to catarrhal affections—to abscesses—to excessive discharges of phlegm, &c. &c.—to the accumulation of water (by decomposition or imperfect composition of the blood) about particular organs, or throughout the body (generally as the immediate consequence of inflammation), and sometimes to the sudden suppression of discharges.

The catarrhal or rheumatic constitution (nearly analogous to the last, but having one

very distinctive feature in the susceptibility of the external surface),—characterised especially by want of sufficient activity and *nervous tension* and vitality in the skin; which therefore remains easily affected by every external circumstance, effects transpiration very defectively and inadequately, and is apt by being susceptible to the sudden suppression or repercussion of such transpiration to reconvey the morbid humours which have been expelled by internal organs upon those organs themselves, and thereby to generate diseases of the character indicated by the nomenclature which we have selected. A very decided feature of this habit of body, consists of extreme susceptibility to derangement of digestion, which, if *inherited*, may be considered as the predisposing cause to such tendencies.

A constitution in which the skin is especially liable to become diseased (psoric) (more distinctly capable of individual classification than the *scrofulous habit*, but yet a mere modification of the latter),—distinguishable by the predominance, recurrence, or continuance, of irregular and unhealthy secretions from the skin, and irregular action of the glands associated with it: eruptions of various characters,—ulcerative sores, general foulness,—which seem to appear as the result of every affection of whatever kind, and either to accompany, or to follow every derangement.

The consumptive constitution (in the majority of instances again, a modification of the *scrofulous habit*, but more subject to appropriate classification in a work of this nature),—identified in general by very clear, transparent skin bright flush-spot on the cheeks, especially on the left cheek; flatness of the chest, and hollowness on the breast-bone; slender, attenuated, lengthened, fragile frame; elongation and spareness of the neck; prominent protrusion of the shoulder-blades; sudden and rapid growth; prevalence of heat of the hands after eating; irritability of the circulative system; and consequently a pulse characterised by *smallness and quickness*. The patient is particularly susceptible to complications affecting the lungs, resulting from every inflammatory or irritative process (which is also very frequent and readily provoked); to want of breath and complete exhaustion after every unusual degree of exertion, especially after rapid motion, and often even in consequence of mere mental excitement or momentary irritability; to inflammatory affections of the lungs and adjacent membranes (and expectoration of blood), which will ever be liable to result in decay of those organs.

1 b. The Temperaments, and their Varieties.

The temperaments are subject to an infinity of individual peculiarities which might constitute separate divisions, but which, in our estimation, will be more readily apprehended by the reader in his investigation into *individual characteristics*. We shall, therefore, confine the division of temperaments into the following distinctions, which even are often compounded, and which should be held to modify the relations of morbid manifestations.

A sanguine temperament (usually associated with a *plethoric constitution*),—which is characterised by habitual animation and buoyancy of spirits, gaiety, good humour, &c.; the mind and body are alike quickly stimulated into excessive action, but every affection or disturbance is usually of as rapid a course, and brief a duration, as it is severe whilst it lasts. The bodily health is usually good and strong,—and slow or lasting diseases are of rare occurrence; but the majority of affections (which have a predisposition to assume a violent and inflammatory type) are exceedingly severe when they do occur, and run a very rapid course.

A choleric temperament (usually associated with the *bilious constitution*),—characterised by the violence of the reaction occasioned by any irritation, or stimulus, or impulse, and particularly by its severe implication of the biliary apparatus, which, with increased and altered secretion of bile reacts upon the moral and mental faculties, and has a tendency to engender a liability to the provocation of ill-humour, and even vengefulness and malignity, or to rancour and acrimony of temper, upon the revival of causes of excitement. The complexion is usually swarthy, with a yellowish tinge; the muscular and tendinous fibre hard, wiry, and tightly strung; the hair black, and the features acute or deep-set. The patient is subject to bilious derangements,—and to bilious complications with every derangement, not uncommonly provoked by the violent fits of excitement to which he is constitutionally subject.

The melancholical temperament is identified by the slow, meditative disposition; the gloomy, retiring, solitary and hypochondriacal temper; the tacit, latent, and unobservable progress of affections produced by external impressions but silently harboured. Every impression is deep and lasting, and broods upon the mind and body; but the patient is

not subject to violent impulses, nor very susceptible to sudden impressions, the organs being none the less alive to such impressions; the sensibility is apparently blunted or subjected to the reflective powers. The body is alike slowly but progressively affected by external circumstances. The patient is subject to diseases affecting the intestinal apparatus, especially, which assume a chronic and continuous character.

A phlegmatic temperament (which is usually associated with the *feeble* and *lax*, or *lymphatic constitution*),— is distinguishable by the tardy operation of all functions, mental as well as bodily; by the slowness with which irritation or stimulation is produced, and by the no less remarkable *slowness*, as well as by the *inadequacy* of the reactionary power. The predispositions are to be gathered from the remarks on the “feeble,” and on the “lax,” or “lymphatic constitutions” (above).

1 c. *The Antecedents of the Patient's Family.*

We should pay especial attention to the general health, habits, or particular diseases (if they be known) of the parents of the patient, and of the paternal and maternal relations, which may serve to elucidate the origin of a bad habit of body, especially if such diseases as *scrofula* (in any of its multiplied forms), cutaneous disorders, consumption, gout, piles, &c., be distinguishable as habitual with any member of the family, *whose constitution could have been inherited by the patient*. This is a most essential consideration; for it will *very frequently be found that when a remedy is distinctly homœopathic to the case, it fails to operate without previous PREPARATORY treatment*; and we are puzzled by the failure; *whereas, after the previous administration of an apposite PREPARATORY remedy, the medicine already distinguished as appropriate, but administered without effect, frequently becomes signally successful*. This is generally owing to hereditary defects of constitution; and it may be casually mentioned that SULPHUR, CALCAREA, Aurum, Baryta, Mercurius (not so frequently as the first two), Iodium, Ammonium C. Silicea, Phosphorus, Nitri, A. and Sepia, &c., embrace the majority of requirements for the purpose. The selection will be facilitated by consulting the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” under the head of each respectively. (See also “PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.”)

1 d. *The Sexes and their Distinctions.*

In the male we anticipate redundancy of animal strength, vigour, energy, and circulative power, and we must consider *disease* in a modified or aggravated aspect, according to the ascendancy or deficiency of these characteristics.

In the female we may anticipate more acute sensibility, greater tenderness and excitability, and a less vigorous and persistent reactionary power. We must not, moreover, omit to consider the conditions dependant peculiarly upon the organs of parturition, &c., and upon the functions associated with them; the progress of pregnancy, and the generation of milk; or, on the other hand, the presence of periodical derangements should be duly considered in relation to every simultaneous derangement.

Relaxation of fibre and lymphatic accumulations are also (to a greater or less degree) inseparably associated with the peculiarities of the sex; and the greater intensity, and additional sphere of nervous sensibility, should lead us to consider with great caution, such nervous spasmodic or hysterical indispositions as occur associated with *natural* predisposing causes.

1 e. *The Age and the Conditions which qualify it.*

Age is not to be considered without regard to conditions of previous health, or disease,—of habits, manner of living, climate, avocations, &c., &c., especially in relation to persons who have attained maturity. It may however (subject to such modifications) be considered under seven distinct sections, viz.—childhood constituting three, maturity two, and decline two.

a a. In the earliest period of childhood (the first of infancy) extending to the period of the earliest teeth, the human being is extraordinarily susceptible to external influences; sensitive to a degree, and consequently alive to any sudden irritation from apparently slight causes; the brain in particular is liable to precipitation of blood, and the acute sensitiveness of the whole nervous structure, renders spasmodic affections predominant.

b b. In the second period of childhood—extending to the seventh year—in *our climate*—we have to consider the natural irritability of the system, the want of firmness of fibre, the susceptibility to fatigue, readily obviated by the provision of nature,—a preponderance of tendency to rest; and we have to anticipate the occurrence of organic inflammations,

particularly as connected with the respiratory or cerebral apparatus, and irregularities in the accumulation of flesh.

c.c. In the third period of childhood—extending to the fourteenth year in our climate—the equilibrium between the functions, faculties, &c., being better established, and the tissues having become inured to external influences, we should consider the occurrence of such affections as already described more minutely with reference to particular habit of body, circumstances, individual habits, avocations, &c., situation, and other local and general external causes.

d.d. In the period of approaching and progressive maturity—extending to the twenty-fifth year in our climate—the vigour of the circulative system should be developed;—it is then also that we may anticipate the serious development of latent or declared bad habits of body, *traceable to Parentage*, and particular care should then be taken,—especially if in infancy or childhood a course of constitutional treatment has been neglected,—to neutralize or modify such *constitutional defects*—affecting the Lungs and the Brain especially—as in Epileptic or Consumptive affections; both being considered in due relation with the progress of sexual powers.

e.e. The period of maturity—extending generally from the twenty-fifth to the forty-fifth year in our climate—must especially be considered in relation with habits, mode of life, avocations, locality inhabited, transitions of climate (if any), &c., &c.; because any of these circumstances may tend very materially to lengthen or abbreviate the stage of *vigorous maturity*. In some cases we may extend it to the fifty-fifth year; in others it may as reasonably be limited to the thirty-fifth year. In general, the period of *maturity properly so called* (whether of long or short duration) is characterised by continual, even, regular, and vigorous operation of all the functions and faculties.

f.f. The first period of decline—which may at present be said to extend, in our climate, generally from the forty-fifth to the fifty-fifth year—may be distinguished by diminished activity of mind and body, supervening irregularity of the functions, decreased powers of *endurance* and strength, returning susceptibility to external influences, and debilitation of the attributive powers of either sex. This period whether deferred or premature, is almost infallibly distinguishable by such characteristics.

g.g. The second period of decline or old age, which may set in from the fiftieth to the sixtieth year, in our climate,—or sooner or later, according to antecedent circumstances, is indelibly characterised by the decrease of acuteness in the perceptive faculties, and in the organs which convey sensations—as of light, sound, smell, taste, and sensitiveness of touch,—by growing obtuseness of moral and mental sensibilities;—by decreasing retentive mental power;—by general attenuation of frame, diminution of physical power, stiffness of joints, muscles, &c., aridity and puckering of the skin, the development of latent defects of circulation and the like.

1f. Individual Characteristics.

The peculiarities of individual patients, and the particular effect of particular external influences, &c., upon them, both as to mind and body, should be very carefully considered; and it is absolutely necessary, for the thorough appreciation of the distinctive points relating to the case of a patient, with whose habits, constitution, and susceptibilities, &c., we are not perfectly conversant, that we should most carefully gather the history of the particular and characteristic mannerism (if it may so be termed) which identifies him. *Every person whatsoever must in some point or other be considered to constitute an exceptional case*, and be so studied for successful treatment.

1g. Affections, &c., to which (if any) the Patient is especially liable.

It can hardly occur that a patient is not more subject to one class of disorders than to any other; and although this, to a certain extent, falls within the pale of the considerations suggested above (see 1f), yet there is one essential point to be considered here, namely, the issue or *final crisis*, in which such disorders terminate,—which is ever characteristic.

1h. Method of Living, and General Habits.

It is a most important comparison to institute, in the study of any case,—to consider the relation between the *habit of body or disease*, and the method of living, occupation, &c. The habits may be especially considered in respect of the following distinctions:—(1) whether sedentary or active; (2) whether the chief exertion be of mind or body; (3) whether the locality generally inhabited be of a close, artificial (town), or of a free, na-

tural atmosphere; (4) whether the clothing, food, and other comforts, or even necessities of life have been *sufficient*, but *moderate*, or excessive (both as to quantity, in proportion to actual requirement, or richness), or *deficient* in quantity simply, or, not only insufficient, but also unwholesome; (5) whether the domicile and person, or either, have been habitually cleanly, carefully attended to, or foul and neglected (as to domicile, particularly as to *cleanliness*, *drainage*, and *ventilation*; order and regularity are, however, also essential); (6) whether the habits as regards feeding and fasting, labour and rest, &c., occupation or want of occupation, have been regular or irregular, desultory or uncertain.

With excessive confinement, close atmosphere, deficiency of exercise, &c., we may associate affections of the stomach and liver (especially), of the digestive functions generally, and depression of spirits, as also (if the place of occupation be of a foul atmosphere,) affections of the lungs. With excess of mental labour, we may associate nervous complaints, and habitual irritative fevers. With insufficiency or unhealthy kind of food, deficient ventilation, drainage and cleanliness, we may associate low fevers, eruptive fevers, typhoid and putrid, or even intermittent complaints, and skin diseases. With excess of nutrition and indulgence (in comparison to physical exercise), we may associate inflammatory complaints, and rushes of blood to particular organs. And in all cases analogically we may ally the nature of the complaint with the nature of the habits, occupation, food, &c.

1 i. The part or organ especially susceptible.

By investigation into the most frequent result of casual, accidental, external or internal causes, we may readily ascertain what part of the system is particularly liable to irregular or unhealthy action. And this research is ever requisite, because every individual will be found to have one organ especially susceptible, and liable to become deranged by causes, in some cases even, such as would seem to involve any other complication, rather than that which actually occurs.

1 k. Atmospheric and other Local Influences.

The atmosphere, soil, &c., of particular localities, is known to be prone to engender particular derangements. It is also known that the water of particular springs and rivers, whether owing to the presence of mineral substances, to excessive hardness, or to other causes, has a tendency to generate particular diseases. It is, therefore, very important that these and the like particulars should be submitted to close investigation.

II.—INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE,

By consideration of the Cause, general Character, Examples, and particular Symptoms.

In this important branch, the homœopathist works upon secure grounds, and has an opportunity not only of sparing his patient the painful and doubtful experiments, which become necessary to the allopathist in predetermining the positive character of the disease. The homœopathist does not require to foreknow what may be the subsequent course of disease, *because his treatment can never so operate either in stimulating or depressing the circulation*, as to become inapposite to the after course, should it result either in severe organic inflammation, &c.,—or, on the other hand, in total prostration of vital energy. The homœopathist has only to consider, *for instance*, whether the *symptoms* present are of a febrile character, and he treats them accordingly;—whether the after course assumes the aspect of brain fever, inflammation of the lungs, &c., or results in low nervous fever, or in collapse; he is *certain* to have *modified* these developments;—for, by his minute, yet all-sufficient dose of ACONITE, he has neither provoked brain fever, nor prostrated the vital powers, but by having *modified the incipient fever* has necessarily modified the results; whereas it could only have been by SURE and POSITIVE FOREKNOWLEDGE of these results, that the allopathist would have avoided fatal results of his own measures, and that foreknowledge could only have been attained by the dangerous experiment of administering drugs calculated to precipitate the result, and at the same time to withdraw a portion of the too important natural strength of the patient from him, at the moment when his life depended on possessing all his physical power to contend with the disease, without having to combat drugs. The investigation of disease, therefore, may properly be confined to the consideration (1) of the various general, particular and local causes; (2) of the general character of the disease; (3) of the general characteristics of the disease, as compared with subsisting or recorded examples; (4) of the Symptoms:—which last must again be divided into the consideration of the PULSE, its varieties and indications; the discharges generally; the nature of the blood, if any be discharged;

the state of the digestive functions; the mouth and tongue; the eyes; the respiration, and its peculiarities; the peculiarities of complexion, motion, action, or inactivity, appearance, &c.; the symptoms exhibited by the nervous system generally, and especially by the brain, &c.

II a. The Causes of Disease.

These are either what may be termed constitutional causes, which consist in any unhealthy condition of the system, and for the distinction of which the reader should consult the section on "Constitution," or they are more *immediate*, as those hereafter subjoined:—

a a. This latter class of causes consists, *first*:—of such as may be traced to *individual exposure, excesses, &c.*, or to particular conditions, either of locality, dwellings, atmosphere, circumstances, habits, particular susceptibility, constitutional predisposition, *foregoing diseases*, and consequent deterioration of constitutional strength, &c., all of which belong more especially to the "investigation of the patient," and have already been recited.

b b. Secondly.—Causes which are peculiar to a district, country, climate, or particular spot, and which are then designated as *endemic*. Almost every district, especially such as are remarkable for rapid evaporation, excessive and sultry heat, stagnant waters and rapid decomposition of vegetable matter, or marshes with little or no drainage, or bleak exposed situations, where dry, cold, and searching winds prevail, and the waters are hard, and generally impregnated with mineral substances; for sudden and frequent changes of temperature; for general flatness of country, or for elevated and irregular surface; for winds of a particular character, and from a particular quarter; whether inland, insular, or coasting; whether the prevalent occupation be that of *factories* or *fields*; and whether the habitations of the people are isolated, well ventilated, well drained, generally clean,—or *closely packed*, squalid, small, dark, loathsome, ill-drained, and ill-ventilated. These, and many local distinctions of a similar character, will tend to render the generation and prevalence of particular diseases, properly speaking *indigenous*, or endemic, and should therefore be duly considered.

c c. Thirdly.—Causes which are of a general, indeterminate character, such as heat, cold, damp, draught, and particular electric relations, but which are prone to become associated with sudden transitions of atmospheric condition, and which will be the more surely developed by the presence, or precedence, of certain other diseases arising from similarly *indeterminate* causes, by the superabundance of particular natural products (vegetable or fruit), or by the deficiency of food, as in cases of famine, or by calamities of various kinds. These are generally classed as *EPIDEMIC* causes, and are properly divided into three sections, viz.: those which occur regularly at certain seasons; those which are of continuous duration, and are apparently of incessant development, such as smallpox, measles, scarlet fever, &c.; and those—more PROPERLY AND EXACTLY *EPIDEMIC*, that is, which appear under particular electric, and other conditions, from time to time, scouring whole regions, and whole continents, &c., wherever the like circumstances tend to engender them, but which then unaccountably subside.

It is worthy of especial notice, that all three general classes of these causes as engendering disease, are to be removed, modified, extenuated, or even eradicated, by judicious management, by the removal of the direct causes (if any be apparent), or by the preparation of the system, by means of specific HOMŒOPATHIC PRESERVATIVE AND ERADICATIVE REMEDIES. (See the article especially on this subject.)

II b. The General Character of the Disease.

This is determinable by considering the various manifestations in conjunction with the state of the circulation or action of the heart as distinguishable in the condition and peculiarities of the *PULSE*, which alone can serve distinctly to characterise disease.—*PAIN* is very generally no criterion, except as qualified by the *PULSE*;—the muscular and nervous action is usually no criterion, except as qualified by the *PULSE*; the digestive functions, secretions, discharges, &c. &c. will often leave the degree of progress, danger, or curability in disease undetermined, without reference to the *PULSE*; to the consideration of which we will therefore proceed.

I.—THE PULSE: ITS VARIATIONS AND INDICATIONS.

(1.) The Art of Feeling the Pulse in order to determine its Character accurately.

First. Avoid feeling the pulse abruptly, and until the patient has been beguiled (if possible) by irrelevant conversation.

Secondly. Make such an investigation of the history of the case as to assure yourself that

there may not be some immediate casual circumstance calculated to have fluttered, or otherwise affected the patient, and thereby to have disturbed the pulse more immediately.

Thirdly. Place three of the fingers upon the artery on the inner side of the left wrist of the patient, having the thumb so applied to the back of the wrist that the pressure which you apply to the artery can be modified, increased, &c. in any and every degree; and that thereby, and by so varying the degree of pressure (having a considerable length of the artery under the three fingers) you may be able, not only to distinguish the number of beats which occur in the minute, but also the particular nature of such beats; as, for instance, whether by pressure you can apparently suppress the gush of blood through the vessels; or whether, when strongly pressed, the current seems to worm through beneath the fingers like a wire; or whether the bound is so strong as apparently to force the fingers away in its impetuous passage; or whether the pulsations are very sudden, distinct, abrupt, and, as it were, convulsive; or whether, on the other hand, the pulsation appears to linger and to pass languidly; or whether, again, there is no distinct pulsation, but a rapid thrill, rather to be denominated a *vibration* than a pulsation. In order thoroughly to distinguish these variations, it is imperative that the attention should be absolutely centered in this one object, and not distracted by any other circumstance.

2. The average Standard of Health.

The healthy pulse of an adult (in the stage of maturity) male person, of large and expansive frame, should (with the modifications before mentioned under the head of "Constitutions") be firm, not compressible, but sensibly urged through the artery, notwithstanding pressure, yet neither hard (conveying a shock to the touch), sudden and twitching, nor like a thread worming its way beneath the fingers; but moderately full, even, regular, and numbering from 70 to 75* beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of an adult (in the stage of maturity) male person, of smaller frame and proportions, in general, number from 72 to 78 beats, subject to the same general characteristics in other respects.

The healthy pulse of an adult female should, with the same general reservations, number from 80 to 85 beats in the minute; but we should not anticipate as strong or full a pulse in a woman as in a man; nor, indeed, should we always attach much importance to the *casual* precipitation of the pulse, especially of highly nervous females.

The healthy pulse of a young person in the second stage of childhood, viz. from seven to fourteen years of age, should number from 80 to 86 beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of a child under seven years old, from the period of teething, may be stated at from 86 to 96 beats to the minute.

The healthy pulse of an infant, before teething, may be stated at from 100 to 120 beats in the minute, according as the child is robust or weakly; the robust infant generally exhibiting a less frequent but stronger pulsation.

The healthy pulse of the first stage of declining life may be generally stated, for the male, at 70 beats; and for the female at 75 beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of the second stage of declining life (that is old age), may be stated for the male, at from 55 to 65 beats; and for the female, at from 65 to 70 beats in the minute.

3. General Inferences deducible from the Pulse, &c.

a. Palpitation of the heart.—The palpitation or pulsation of the heart, when felt distinctly, and predominantly, or when even *heard*, or so severe as to reverberate, as it were, through the frame, and to shake the side, &c., may be considered as characteristic either of—

Nervous irritation, the result of sympathetic disturbance originating in the stomach, especially if worms be present; of hysterical and other spasmodic affections; of severe bodily suffering, or of violent emotion, &c., and when the result of hysterical disposition, should occasion no apprehension; or of—

Excessive debilitation, resulting from loss of blood, or other severe, excessive and protracted discharges, in which case it generally terminates in a *swoon*, which, if casual, does not indicate organic disease of the heart; or of—

Sudden determination of blood to the heart, or other organs, which, in females, should apprise us of an approaching menstrual crisis (if in due season); or of—

* If, however, the pulse be *habitually* slower or quicker, we should assume this as an *individual standard*, because instances are upon record of the pulse of healthy adult males varying from 30 to 50 beats. Young infants are known to have a pulse numbering from 140 to 150 beats. If the skin be *moist* at a *natural heat*, and not flushed, this would be no sign of disease. The pulse also varies before and after meals.

Organic disease of the heart, when it will be characterised by continuance, or very frequent recurrence, constantly terminating in loss of consciousness.

b. The pulse—will serve to determine the most essential questions respecting disease, such as (1) the degree of vital power possessed by the patient; (2) the nature of the disease, that is, whether or not inflammatory action be present; (3) specific characteristics of the disease, that is, whether it be the result of superabundant strength of the blood and system, or whether it be occasioned by, or attended with, a depressed condition of vital energy; (4) the degree of progress made by disease upon the vital power, and consequently the greater or less degree of urgency; (5) especially in highly critical cases, when no other distinct index is afforded, the selection of the *appropriate reactionary remedy*; (6) according to the greater or less degree of impression made upon the pulse by such administration, whether or not we have properly selected, and *how far we should be justified in changing the medicine*.

4. Various denominations of alterations of the Pulse.

4 a. Frequent pulse.—A term applied to the succession of the beats. By this we understand simply an increased rapidity of repetition.

4 b. Slow pulse.—The designation of a pulse less rapid than in health.

4 c. Quick pulse.—A term which designates the rapidity with which the current passes through the artery at each beat, qualifying the *character of the beat*; whereas *frequency* (as above) is a term denoting the rapidity with which one beat *follows* another.

4 d. Sluggish or tardy pulse.—Expressive of the languid, extended nature of the beats.

4 e. Hard pulse.—Expressive of the sensation of firmness and positiveness which it conveys to the touch.

4 f. Soft pulse.—Expressive of the smooth flow (so to speak) of the blood beneath the pressure of the fingers.

4 g. Strong pulse.—The denomination of a pulse, which seems to bound beneath the touch, and repel compression.

4 h. Feeble pulse.—That which yields to compression, apparently deficient of vigour to force its way in spite of pressure.

4 i. Large pulse.—Expressive of the dilation and expansion of the artery, as evinced to the touch.

4 k. Small pulse.—Expressive of the apparent retraction of the artery, and the minute channel through which the blood passes, as evinced to the touch.

4 l. Full pulse.—A denomination applied to a pulsation which seems thoroughly to *fill* the artery at each beat; whereas the *large pulse* is only understood of a *dilating current*, without conveying the idea of *solidity*, as of a well-filled vessel.

4 m. Empty pulse.—When the beats do not seem to convey a very distinct *elevation* to the artery, and which appears as a combination of the characteristics of the *soft and small pulse*.

4 n. Unequal pulse.—That which, without being *suspended*, does not beat at regular intervals of time, or in which the *quality* of the current (as hard, soft, feeble, full, &c.) differs with different beats.

4 o. Intermittent pulse.—Or that which is characterised by the occasional *suspension* of beats.

5. Indications attributable to these Varieties, respectively, and jointly.

1. A very important distinction to be determined, namely, whether the disease is characterised or engendered by *excess* or *deficiency* of vital power; that is, by over-luxuriance, or poorness of blood, is to be evinced by the strong, hard (incompressible) pulse on the one hand, and by the soft, feeble (compressible) pulse on the other hand; the *first* being indicative of *excess*, and the *second* of deficiency of strength.

2. Another distinction in determining the nature of the disease, consists in the explicit indications afforded by an *unequal* or *changeable* pulse, which, in acute cases, identifies the malady as *nervous*, not *inflammatory*, and, in chronic cases, as irrespective of the circulation, and associated with the nervous system only. Thus we should be most cautious not to mistake cutting, stitching, pricking, or shooting pains in the chest, or violent fixed pains (even with violent throbbing), or pains in the chest (as just described), with suffocative oppression of breath,—accompanied with such a state of pulse—for *inflammation*; for the pulse would herein distinctly identify purely *spasmodic* or *neuralgic* suffering.

3. A healthy pulse, or a pulse of a purely nervous character, as just described, attending affections of the chest, and especially of the *air-passages*, is precisely, in some cases,

the unmistakable index of *ASTHMA*, in contra-distinction to *CONSUMPTIVE* affections, which are ever *characterised* by a *feverish*, feeble, irritative, accelerated pulse.

4. The *accelerated pulse*, if unqualified by any other feature, exhibits irritation or fever (properly so called), or increased susceptibility to irritation, which may result from mechanical causes, tending to lessen the scope of the heart (as tight lacing, &c.): or from cold in particular, which has caused an irregular retrocession or congestion of blood: or, again, from an increase in the richness or quantity of the blood, which destroys the equilibrium between the motive action, and the current of blood. Increasing acceleration is indicative of *increasing* inflammatory action; subsiding rapidity is indicative of the removal of the irritation, and analogously of its cause. If the frequency of the pulse *continues* or *returns after a crisis* (resulting in perspiration, sleep, &c.), we may judge that the effort of nature was incomplete, and that therefore a continued effort remains. Frequency of pulse may be associated with the *over-strong*, or the *over-feeble*, state of the circulation, and will be more continuous and difficult to subdue when qualified by feebleness than by strength; it will also in many cases be more excessive. Thus, in cases in which the pulse is *very frequent* (as, for instance, from 120 to 180, or even 200 beats to the minute), it is also *small*, and then points out the lowest state of debility, or what is called a putrid condition. This is, indeed, an imperfect pulse, and sometimes proceeds to a mere thrill or vibration, when it is totally *indistinct*. An analogous sensation may, however, be conveyed in very severe cases of "inflammation of the substance of the lungs," as an *inflammatory* pulse; but then the artery will be *dilated* and *full*, if a long breath be drawn and held; whereas the pulse of debility is qualified by a *small, retracted* artery. Again if the pulse be accelerated, and also strong, or full, and *hard*, we may distinguish a decidedly inflammatory condition,—inflammatory fever.

5. The *small pulse*, unqualified by any other condition, is indicative either of *weakness* or of spasmodic condition, which may be easily determined by the accompanying or antecedent circumstances, and by the following distinctions:—

If associated with *hardness* (small and hard), it is especially indicative of a convulsive state.

If associated with *softness* (small and soft), it is especially characteristic of debility.

Further we may study the following distinctions, either singly or in association:—

(1.) The *slow pulse* (if not habitual,—some adult subjects, especially males, having habitually a pulse varying from thirty to fifty beats in the minute, *without disease*,—) is indicative of insufficient quantity of blood,—as after severe depletion,—of advancing age, of the subsidence of fever (which frequently leaves a reactionary pulse *below* the standard of health), or of pressure on the brain, as in cases of congestion, water in the head, &c. Associated with the following variety, especially after concussion of the brain, &c., it is of a serious character.

(2.) The *sluggish* or *tardy pulse* particularly distinguishes a torpid condition, and a low typhoid character assumed by the disease,—and pressure on the brain, when it is of more serious import than the *slow pulse*, and of still more serious consequence when associated with the last.

(3.) The *hard pulse* (simply) indicates especially *inflammation*, (as in fever, &c.); or a convulsive condition (when qualified by evidences resulting from the investigation of the nervous symptoms distinguishing this condition). In old age, again, the *hard pulse* (especially if *large*) is of very frequent occurrence, as caused by the drying, contraction, or even ossification of the arteries, which convey this sensation to the touch, owing to a decrease of suppleness or elasticity.

(4.) The *soft pulse* (simply) proves the absence both of inflammation and convulsive condition.

(5.) The *strong pulse*, which indicates superfluity of blood, a full habit.

(6.) The *feeble pulse*, indicating deficiency of blood, an attenuated habit.

(7.) The *large pulse* (simply) indicates an unimpeded elasticity of action, and is the truest index of the absence of cramp, irritation, or excessive irritability; it is the distinctive feature, especially after acute inflammations, of a vigorous operation of the heart, and proves that there is an ample sufficiency of blood in *active circulation*, (consequently no local or organic determination); the *large pulse* (when unqualified by other features) is therefore to be considered as a proof of the effectual resolution of an irritative effort, (such as fever,) when it sets in at the crisis.

The large pulse may, however, be associated with *fulness* (only), when it points out the insufficient liquefaction of blood (or thickness), in which case it is easily compressed, as often occurs in typhoid fevers (with debility), and when it is a spurious fulness: or,

again, the large pulse may be associated with *fulness and hardness*, when it clearly indicates irritation of a peculiar kind.

(8.) The *full pulse* distinguishes a plethoric or full condition or habit of body.

(9.) The *empty pulse* offers indications analogous to the "*small and soft*," (as above stated.)

(10.) The *unequal or changeable pulse* generally characterises an universal nervous condition, and is one of the distinctive features of nervous fevers, or of fevers resulting from, or accompanying, deficient vital energy. It also indicates spasm at the heart, or even a deeper and organic derangement of the heart, or deficiency of elasticity or energy in the action of the heart; and it may also, in cases of inflammation of the substance of the lungs, be held to indicate such a state of congestive or other obstruction as impedes the progress of the current through those organs, when, consequently, it is a most serious symptom.

(11.) The *intermittent pulse*. In this we may especially distinguish a spasmodic condition of the heart, (sometimes organic disease,) particularly *sympathetic*, as resulting from intestinal affections, such as congestive determination of blood, or such as excessive relaxation of the bowels, or predisposition to relaxation.

II.—THE CONDITION OF THE BLOOD.

By this division of investigation it must not be suspected that the inspection of blood abstracted by venesection is indicated, for the use of the lancet is the *great and grievous error* which homeopathy alone has so effectually superseded. The artificial abstraction of blood is, therefore, as an all but invariable rule, out of the question. But it will often occur, when the condition of the blood affords very distinctive indications of the nature of the disease, or of the system generally, that *spontaneous* or *casual discharges* take place, which we may have an opportunity of investigating. We should principally notice a tendency to coagulate very quickly, or too firmly, or in too great a relative proportion to the fluid residue; or, on the other hand, an excessive predominance of the fluid proportion or absence of coagulation.

(1.) Coagulation which is too rapid, firm, or too great in proportion to the fluid residue, especially if further qualified by the superficial floating of very little of the watery humour, (which is one of its constituents,) that, again, being coated over the surface with a very firm white skim, is positively indicative of inflammation, tendency of the disease to develop inflammation, or predisposition of the patient (if in health) to attacks of inflammatory disease. Coagulation, in general aspect as just stated, but which throws up a superficial skim, of detached, unconnected, woolly, or yellowish, or sometimes greenish appearance, distinguishes an irritation of a nervous rather than of a specifically inflammatory character.

(2.) Insufficiency of the watery constituent, that is, when all or almost all of the blood is dark and thick, indicates a highly bilious habit of body.

(3.) Superabundance of the watery humour as a constituent of the blood, that is, when the tendency to coagulate is slow, and affects only a small portion (and that often of a paler colour than is usual), and when the greater part resolves itself into a watery superfluid, indicates a deficiency of power to appropriate and distribute the nourishing portion of the food, for the sustenance and uses of the system; and (if of menstrual blood) a constitutional disposition to debilitated disorders, such as "green sickness."

(4.) Absence of healthy coagulation, the blood being dark, but remaining entirely commingled in all its component parts, not separating the watery humour, and remaining in a thick inadhesive condition, (not jelly-like,) indicates what is termed a putrid condition, or that stage of dissolution in which the vital energy sinks from deficiency of power to expel what is mischievous, (as in putrid typhus); and, in general, a scorbutic habit of body, which involves a predisposition in every disease to assume a *putrescent* character.

(5.) A dark, yet clear red blood, indicates strength, and a sufficiency of *reactionary* power.

(6.) Black, or very dark purple blood:—which is associated with such diseases as result in predominance of venous over arterial blood, and which may indicate organic defect of the structure of the heart, particularly if the complexion have a bluish or a purplish hue: and which may also indicate a highly bilious complication of intestinal derangement in scorbutic subjects (particularly), more especially if the blood be muddy, thick, and black.

(7.) Pale blood, from superabundance of watery fluid, also characterised by excessive

liquidity, indicates constitutional weakness in the predominance of the watery humour as a constituent.

Pale blood (from light redness of the coagulating portion) indicates a pernicious constitutional habit, such as the constitution heretofore described as "Rheumatic," &c.

(8.) The watery humour (as a constituent of the blood) thoroughly and distinctly separated from the coagulating portion, which is deposited in a firm jelly, (and without any of the *unhealthy* manifestations described under (1) above,) may be assumed as an index of a *healthy process of circulation*.

(9.) The watery humour (as a constituent of the blood) appearing whitish and thick, indicates deficiency of constitutional vigour, especially in the distribution of nutriment.

(10.) The watery humour (as a constituent of the blood) appearing of a distinctly yellowish hue, indicates an admixture of *bile* with the *blood*.

2. *Spontaneous Discharges of Blood generally.*

If the discharge be from the nose, in cases of inflammation of the brain, severe determination of blood to the brain, or of inflammatory fever of any kind, the symptom is to be considered as a wholesome crisis.

In general, discharges of blood may appear as the crisis of a disease, particularly of severe fever; but they may occur as the result of local determinations of blood or inflammations, of over-due fulness and distension of the vessels, of precipitation of blood upon a weak part, (or, generally, of comparative deficiency of firmness and strength in such part, as when a blood-vessel is broken); or again (as a most critical system) of a putrid condition.

III.—THE URINE, ITS VARIETIES AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

From the consideration of the blood and its appearances, we cannot transfer our attention more appropriately than to the like variations in the urine, as the discharge, the processes attending the secretion of which are most intimately connected with the blood.

III a. *The healthy appearance of the Urine.*

a a. Unaffected by any of the subjoined or other particular circumstances of age, sex, method of living, active or sedentary, particular articles of food or drink, the season of the year, and, as a most important exceptional condition, the constitution of the patient,—the urine should be of a pale, brightish yellow or straw-coloured, remaining clear after standing, precipitating no sediment, and of the peculiar ammoniacal smell, but devoid of all loathsome odour.

Exception 1. However, in old age, it is consistent with health that the urine should be offensive, lessened in quantity, and deepened in colour.

Exception 2. Amongst females a degree of sediment is not always an unhealthy sign, and the urine is habitually of a paler hue.

Exception 3. With respect to the habits of life, it may be reserved that a person leading a very active life, with especial predominance of physical exertion, should emit darker and more scanty urine than the stated standard,—and, that in an individual of very sedentary habits, it should be characterised by more copious but paler discharge.

Exception 4. As to eating and drinking, it may be stated as an exception to the general rule, above (*a a*), that certain vegetables (especially those of a diuretic nature), such as asparagus, will usually cause the discharge to be offensive; other substances will give it a bright, gold yellow; excess of stimulating liquor will render the discharge pale and copious, &c.;—whereas, also, within about six hours after eating, it will commonly be cloudy.

Exception 5. The increase of constitutional vigour, or perhaps more immediately the greater enjoyment of open air exercise which the summer affords, tends to render the urine darker and more scanty, whereas in winter (that is, under contrary circumstances) it is usually less highly coloured and more abundant.

III b. *The proper Time and Method of Investigation.*

The urine should not be examined, or at least no reliance should be placed upon its manifestations, within less than six hours after a meal; and such of the urine as is reserved for investigation should then be set aside in a place where the temperature is *even* and *moderate* for at least two hours, not being at all exposed to sudden transitions of temperature in the interval, after which we may examine whether any of the subjoined evidences be present.

III c. *The Variations apparent in the Urine, and their Indications.*

1. With respect to the progress of *fevers*, the urine affords the most valuable characteristics, varying with each stage, as the result of the febrile course is developed; as, for instance :—

Before the fever has taken any turn towards issue, that is, so long as it continues to rage without any tendency to a crisis, the urine, of whatever colour, is emitted (and remains after standing) perfectly transparent and clear; or, in other cases, (especially nervous fevers, and fevers in which the digestive functions are predominantly implicated,) the urine will be emitted (and will continue the same, and without deposit after standing,) thick and cloudy.

2. As the determination of the fever approaches, the urine, which was previously clear, will become thick, and will begin to form a small half-floating cloud, or sometimes even a similar cloud completely buoyant, or which, should it sink for a time, will rise again completely to the surface. The two latter are, however, indicative of a somewhat unfavorable issue in the imperfect completion of the crisis, whereas if, on the other hand, the cloud formed in the urine sinks, we have reason to anticipate a wholesome resolution.

3. The actual determination or crisis of the fever is distinguishable by the precipitation of a sediment (simply),—in cases in which the urine had previously been clear,—and by the like precipitation of a sediment, and the complete clearness and transparency (as if filtered) of the over-floating fluid, in cases in which the urine had previously been muddy and thick.

But for this precipitation of a sediment to constitute a *wholesome indication*, it should also be smooth, undisturbed, light,—assuming an apparent, slight, rounded elevation towards the centre,—white, or of a slightly grey colour. It should not constitute more than one fifth or one fourth (at the most) of the whole volume discharged, and it should be deposited quickly after the emission. For otherwise it is a bad sign; as, for instance :—

If black, or very dark, it indicates a putrid condition.

If of the colour of bile, or red, it characterises an intermittent type of disease, or sometimes a rheumatic tendency.

If white and gritty, or deposited from dark turbid urine, there is depraved habit of body, or perhaps some concreting substance in the canal.

Or, generally, if disturbed, irregular, of a purple hue, muddy, heavy, and constituting from the half to two thirds of the whole volume discharged, it is a bad sign.

4. In general, moreover :—

a. If the URINE BE RED when the *pulse is accelerated*, there is a decisive and positive indication whereby to distinguish constitutional fever, inflammatory action, and increased development of internal heat,—from a similar *condition of pulse*, which might otherwise characterise a purely spasmodic affection.

b. If of a deep saffron-colour, it represents the admixture of bile in the blood, &c.; and if this hue be conveyed to white absorbent surfaces moistened with it, it decisively indicates jaundice.

c. If it be thick and black, here is an indication of such a degree of inflammatory or putrid condition, as resolves itself into gangrene.

d. If bloody, turbid, thick, and depositing an excessive proportion of sediment, we have an evidence of approaching decomposition of the blood.

e. If, other things being equal, it be characterised by the floating of an apparently oily substance on its surface, we have an evidence of what may be termed advanced constitutional decay.

f. If matter be mingled with it, there must be internal suppuration.

g. If the urine (of children) appear, as it were, *milky*, we have reason to deduce the presence of worms in the intestines.

h. If it be thick but pale, or, still more, if it be very changeable in appearance during the course of a fever, we have reason to look upon the disease as of a nervous kind.

i. If it be clear, transparent, and *watery*, and there be continual urging to discharge it, the nature of the affection is distinctly spasmodic.

k. If it be bloody, there is probably a degree of inflammation about the bladder or kidneys.

l. If slimy we deduce a discharge of the character of phlegm from the bladder, or obstruction of the neck of the bladder by some concreting substance.

5. Or again, as regards the manner or sensations which characterise the discharge :—

a. If the discharge be *involuntary*, the affection is of a paralytic character; but it should also be noticed that in such cases of *FEVER* as evince this symptom, it is sometimes very difficult to ascertain whether it is *really involuntary* (in the true sense of the term). If really so, it is a serious manifestation.

b. If, on the other hand, the discharge be either difficult, painful, or impeded, it variously represents disease of a locally, inflammatory, or spasmodic nature.

6. Or further, as to the antecedent circumstances:—

a. It should be noticed that sudden check of perspiration will often occasion an exceedingly copious and watery discharge of urine.

b. Whereas excessive relaxation of the bowels, the previous use of drastic purgatives (under Allopathic treatment), or profuse sweating, will frequently cause a darker and more scanty discharge.

CHEMICAL AND MICROSCOPIC DISTINCTIONS, and the distinctive features of other varieties in respect of the urine, have been intentionally omitted, as calculated to lead unprofessional persons into erroneous experiments.

IV.—THE FUNCTION OF BREATHING: ITS VARIETIES AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

In many diseases, especially those whose seat is in the respiratory apparatus, the manner of breathing, the pains, &c. developed by the act of breathing, the sound emitted by the inward and outward passage of the breath, &c., are the only signs upon which we can rely for a thorough and *distinctive* appreciation of the nature of the affection, with the reservation, however, that the relations between the *pulse and respiration* are never to be overlooked. In all diseases, especially in those of an inflammatory or putrid character, there is much important insight into the direction, &c. of the malady, acquired by a careful consideration of the operation of this vital function.

IV *a.* The Breath in Health.

The frequency and even the manner of breathing, in individual cases, is best determined by the habitual conditions of both. But, inasmuch as there should be about four pulsations to every act of respiration, it may be deduced that, in health, supposing the medium standard of the adult pulse to be 80 beats in the minute, there would be 20 *in-spirations* and 20 *re-spirations* in the same time; and in the like proportion.

The breathing would also be *easy*, *slow* in repetition, and in inhaling and exhaling *equal and full*. It is not, however, to be inferred that the *relative equality of proportion* between the beating of the pulse and the expansion of the lungs is in itself a sign of *health* (as will presently transpire), although it may be assumed therefrom that the blood is not deteriorated in quality, on the one hand, and that the operation of the lungs is not organically affected, on the other hand.

IV *b.* The Variations to which Breathing is subject, and their indications.

b b. *Frequent respiration*—by which is understood a rapid and continuous succession of inspirations and respirations—is an evidence either of accelerated circulation, or *FEVER*, and consequently, of organic inflammatory affections, or of inflammatory affections of any kind, involving constitutional disturbance; and also of insufficient (elasticity) strength of the lungs. Frequency of respiration, when associated with *smallness* or *shortness*, that is, with inadequate expansion, is an evidence of some obstruction which oppresses the operation of the lungs; as, for instance, created by congested blood (as in inflammation of the lungs), by the presence of water in the cavity of the chest (or even, in severe cases, in the cavity of the belly), by inflation with wind (the oppression being communicated by the contiguity of the lungs to the inflated parts of the stomach), or by the alteration of the substance of the lungs, &c.

This variety is opposed to the *habitual* degree of slowness in the breathing of health.

c c. The *slow* (unfrequent) breathing, when *less* frequent than in health, and further qualified, by *deep breathing* at remote intervals, as if in a convulsive effort, is frequently associated with spasmodic affections, swooning, &c. and is an evidence of want of strength.

d d. The *quick respiration*—a term by which is understood that the *in-spiration* is incomplete, and is quickly succeeded by the *re-spiration*—is occasioned by the presence of some oppression or obstruction, which renders the expansion of the chest so painful as to *hurry* the operation of decreasing the pressure by expelling the air; it is almost invariably the result of any severe inflammatory affection of the intestines, or apparatus of respiration, and commonly occasions a more sudden and spasmodic effort to expel the

air, as manifested in *COUGH*. It is opposed to the healthy *tardiness* of respiration; that is, to the deep, slow, *protracted* inspiration, and respiration, with power to *hold* the breath (full) for a length of time.

e e. Tardiness—may, however, be excessive, as resulting from weakness.

f f. The deep or long breath—when even, protracted—as to the inhaling, and exhaling—noiseless, and evidently without effort, is one of the characteristic features of *healthy respiration*; but, when deep, long breath, is evidently the result of a severe effort, somewhat difficult, irregular, sonorous, and sometimes abrupt, it becomes an evidence of *spasmodic* affection,—especially involving the anterior portion of the cavity of the chest and abdomen,—or, sometimes, of great fulness of the vessels about those regions; or, again, (as, if there be a long pause between the expulsion of one draught, and the re-inspiration of another) of a condition of stupor and delirium.

g g. The Small or short breath (simply)—may be considered an evidence either of weakness, or of spasm. We have already noticed this variety, as associated with frequency.

h h. Difficult breathing—implies several distinct varieties, either of which may appropriately bear this denomination. In any degree, difficulty of breathing may be associated with coldness of the extremities (especially the feet), confusion and heat of the head, and empty, small and remittent pulse, owing to the obstructed and dilatory progress of the blood through the lungs. If casual, difficult respiration may be attributed to some accidental or even mechanical cause of oppression. As a symptom of disease, it would arise from the presence of any obstructing matter, blood or water, &c., impeding the action of the lungs and air-passages, &c.; or as a symptom, unattended with any evidence of inflammation, it would be occasioned by spasmodic affection of the respiratory apparatus.

Moaning or sighing breath is a variety of *difficult* respiration, and seems rather to identify the enveloping membranes of the lungs as the seat of the affection.

Oppressed breath (simply)—may arise either from impeded digestion, from particular conditions of atmosphere, or from affections of the air-passages.

Panting breath rather identifies obstructions (such as thickening of the lining membrane) in the *windpipe*, and air-tubes.

Suffocative breath—that is, when the breath is totally arrested by recumbency—may result from extravasation of blood on the lungs, &c., from the accumulation of water, from alteration of the substance of the lungs, or from what is termed paralysis of those organs; in any case it is a most urgent symptom. In all respects it is opposed to the *easy* breathing, or to the habitual degree of *ease* in breathing, which characterises the healthy state of the patient.

i i. Warm breath (simply)—indicates a degree of fever; if *very hot* (particularly if the extremities be cold) it is a positive index of general, internal inflammatory action, or more particularly of inflammation of the *substance of the lungs*, or of some of the adjacent intestinal parts.

k k. Cold breath—indicates a deficiency of vigour (superfluity of watery humour) in the blood, and consequently *sluggish, languid* circulation. It may result, however, from obstructions which prevent the effectual passage of the blood through the lungs. As a symptom appearing with the *sudden suspension of pain, and with general dullness of sensation in severe organic inflammation*, it indicates internal mortification; in any case, as attendant upon the last stage of very critical disease, it is a fatal sign.

l l. Unequal breath—an expression which conveys its meaning—may, in very severe cases, result from obstructions impeding the inhalation or exhalation of the air (chiefly in the *windpipe* and air-tubes), or it may be occasioned by purely *casual* circumstances; as, for instance, spasmodic affection of the nerves connected with the respiratory apparatus. It is opposed to the *equal* breathing of health.

m m. Noisy respiration—or that which is attended with unnatural sounds, is subject to several modifications,—as, for instance, *whistling breath*, which, in the majority of cases, indicates the result of spasm, or of accumulation of phlegm, &c., in the *windpipe*. *Rattling breath*, which may result from the presence of matter, blood, or phlegm, partly obstructing the air-tubes; or, as a fatal sign, it is the result of paralysis of the lungs. *Flapping breath*, or that which is accompanied with an occasional sound, as of the sharp flapping to and fro of a dry valve, indicates the presence of very adhesive matter or phlegm in delicate cells connected with the air-passages. *Crackling* or crepitating breath, which, as associated with inflammation of the lungs, would be qualified by the other distinctive symptoms of that disease, may (particularly in aged persons) indicate deficiency of moisture in the lining membrane of the air-passages.

n n. Oppressed breathing, or oppression of the chest,—will be treated of under the head of *anxiety* (see “*Pain*,” &c.)

o o. Offensive or fetid breath—a symptom which requires no further description, but which must be considered in due relation to other circumstances,—as, for instance, going too long without food, will engender it. The menstrual periods are sometimes attended with it. Excessive use of mercury, under allopathic treatment, is another ascertainable cause.

A *scorbutic habit of body* (or that in which every affection has a disposition to resolve itself into a greater or less degree of putrescence), is unmistakably discernible from this symptom, when continual and *habitual*. Excess of animal food may occasion it. Decay of the teeth, and inattention to the proper cleansing of the mouth and teeth, will almost inevitably induce it. In typhus, it characterises the putrid degeneracy of the disease. In affections of the chest it usually characterises suppurative processes in the lungs, &c. As a general rule, especially in the absence of any particular conditions, such as have been stated—foulness of the stomach, or the presence of worms, or other impure substances in the intestines, may be distinguishable by *offensive breath*.

V.—THE DIGESTIVE FUNCTIONS, AND THE INDICATIONS WHICH THEY AFFORD.

The digestive functions, as is well known, afford some of the most palpable indications of derangement; and inasmuch as the nutritive or tributary process is entirely centred in this portion of the system, one very important deduction is dependent upon its condition: namely, the sufficient, or insufficient degree in which the subsistence of the whole constitution is provided for by the processes acting upon the food.

And further, in the *habitual* state of the digestive process, the homœopathist distinguishes that which constitutes one of the most important criterions whereby to determine the exact method of *administering* medicines in cases of imminent danger; and in some cases, also, the distinctive propriety and adaptation of *one* remedy in preference to *another* of very *analogous* operation.

Thus, if the digestive process be *habitually* regular and strong, and little subject to be influenced even by irregularities of living—here is an indication of a constitution possessing an internal vigour and decisive *reactionary power*; a constitution of great buoyancy (so to speak), whereby, in critical cases, the administrator would be guided, firstly, to a relatively *stronger*, that is, *lower* POTENCY; secondly, that he might venture upon more rapid REPETITION at the outset of the critical manifestations. In cases, moreover, in which the vital energies were sinking, (for instance, collapse in cholera), such an *habitual* strength of digestion, during the state of health, would usually indicate VERATRUM in preference to ARSENICUM (in such cases as would otherwise have led to doubt).

Further, it may be remarked, that persons of *habitually* strong digestive powers are more likely to resist the injurious effects of external circumstances; such as heat, cold, infection, sorrow, &c., &c.; but once attacked with disease (especially inflammation), they are prone to be very seriously affected. At the same time, disease will be more likely to run a rapid course with such subjects, and to terminate promptly, than to degenerate into chronic disease.

If the digestive process be *habitually* weak, we have a general indication of precisely contrary conditions.

v a. The Evacuations and their Indications.

a a. COSTIVENESS. Suspended or deficient evacuations may be the effect of, inflammatory tendency; or of muscular debility; or of inaction of the lower intestines; or, again, of deficient or altered discharge of bile from the liver into the stomach; or of general debility of the system and poverty of blood. Suspended evacuations may, however, be occasioned by mechanical obstruction of the bowels, as the lodgment of improper substances, &c.; whereas deficiency of discharge may result from excessive discharges or transpirations of another kind.

Very dark evacuations may be either associated with costiveness or relaxation, and in both instances they usually, when not induced by the nature of the food, evince an exuberance of bile.

Hard evacuations are of various kinds:—as hard and large, hard and small (detached), hard and knotty, &c.; in general they exhibit a deficient degree of natural irritability in the lining membranes, more or less excess of internal heat, and deficiency of moisture.

b b. RELAXATION, as understood, not only of less consistent, but of more *copious*

evacuations, is also subject to variations in the frequency, colour, odour, &c., of the motion. In general it may result from inflammatory or nervous irritability of the intestinal canal; or from the presence of obnoxious, irritating substances, impurities, &c.—such as undigested food, worms, &c.,—therein; or from suppression of other discharges; or emotions; or, again, from a debilitated condition of the bowels or of the entire system.

If the discharge be green (of an infant), acidity is commonly exhibited; if dark, predominance of bile; if pale, deficiency of bile.

c c. Spontaneous discharge should be distinguished from *involuntary* discharge, the former being of little importance, and being a common result of unconsciousness (when relaxation is present) and occurring, also, owing to the excremental matter being completely liquefied.

d d. Involuntary evacuations, properly so called, and attendant upon the last stage of severe fevers, especially fevers of a typhoid character, are indicative of paralysis, and are to be looked upon with great apprehension.

e e. Diminished evacuations are not necessarily opposed to the lessened consistency, and may occur either with highly consistent or very liquid motions; in the latter case, however, they generally exhibit an *imperfect* expulsion of the matter to be evacuated, and, in such instances, of the presence of some irritative substances in the canal. If unqualified by any other manifestation (such as hardness, or those already stated) and especially if there be a constriction of the passage, the *decreased quantity* of the evacuation may be attributed to spasm.

f f. Straining to evacuate, is sometimes of spasmodic character, especially if the motion be only partial, very scanty, or totally suppressed. But without spasm or especially nervous character, such straining may result from a greater or less degree of inflammation and its sequels, or from the peculiar susceptibility of the canal to irritations.

g g. Of painful evacuation we shall have occasion to speak under the head of 'Pains.'

v b. Flatulency—Wind in the Stomach and Intestines—and its Indications.

The generation of wind either in the stomach or in the bowels, arises from the production of the elements, in the form of gasses, of the normal phlegm which is secreted from the blood. If *habitual* and excessive, it is clearly indicative of weakness or derangement (of nervous action or tone) in the *stomach*, if the wind be expelled *upwards*,—or in the bowels, if the intestines become inflated, or the wind be expelled downwards.

b b. Flatulent distension of the belly, occurring in children, often identifies an additional morbid state, characterised by the presence of worms in the intestinal canal.

c c. Flatulent, drum-like distension of the belly during the course of **FEVER**, betrays want of vigour which may occasion serious results. If, at the same time, the belly thus distended, be very tender, and severe pain be caused by pressure, a tendency to local inflammation is clearly exhibited.

v c. Nausea and Vomiting, and their indications.

These symptoms especially point out either original, local, or sympathetic affections of the **STOMACH**, or superior portion of the digestive apparatus, as opposed to the bowels or intestinal canal, which constitute the second division of this portion of the system. If, therefore, these symptoms be *simultaneous* with unhealthy evacuations, it is to be deduced that both the stomach and bowels are affected either simultaneously or sympathetically, or by communication of the irritability from the one to the other.

c c. But they may be occasioned by mere sympathy, without any actual local affection, as:—(1), by sympathy with the **WOMB** in females, and indicative of the earliest stage of pregnancy; or (2), by sympathy with the **LIVER**, as evinced by the pain or other symptoms emanating from that organ; or (3), by sympathy with the **BRAIN**, as the result of irritation, or of oppression occasioned by determination of blood, concussion, or water; or (4), by sympathy with the **INTESTINES**, as particularly evinced by perverse and continued constipation. All these relations should be duly considered; and, in the absence of any such remote causes, we may trace the origin of these symptoms to the **STOMACH** itself, as:—

d d. If habitual (1), to an organic derangement of that and the neighbouring portions of the system.

(2.) If both food and drink are thrown up as soon as swallowed, to inflammation.

(3.) If accompanied with foulness or enlargement of the tongue, and evinced in the state of the matter thrown up, especially if the suffering be immediately relieved after vomiting, to the presence of obnoxious and indigestible substances in the stomach.

(4.) If attended with sudden paroxysms of cramp-like pain, and abrupt suspension of breath, to increased irritability of a purely spasmodic character.

(5.) If both symptoms occur *habitually* in the morning, and there be no further indication of irritation of the stomach itself, and if further examination of the urine, and other symptoms lead to the same conclusion, they may be attributable to *gravel*.

v d. *The Appetite and its Indications.*

The appetite may be equally great, or greater, in disease than in health, but there are very distinct indications which distinguish these opposite conditions. The appetite of health should be even, regular, (not capricious or fitful), varying in the frequency of its return only according to the habitual period of meals; but, if not governed by any habit calculated to modify the intervals between the returns of hunger, it should recur, in the adult, about every four to five hours, and in infants and children at intervals of from one to three hours; and satiation (that is the meal) should *not* be accompanied with *flushing of heat*, but rather with a sensation of chilliness. As an indication of disease we find the appetite deficient, or absent,—excessive and irregular—fitful—capricious—craving after particular substances, with absolute repugnance to others—characterised by a desire for unnatural things, as chalk—or by a particular longing for stimulants, &c., in the majority of which cases the STOMACH is the seat of derangement, but occasionally, also, the BOWELS (as when worms are present in the intestinal canal); except as regards suspension of appetite, which, in most cases, (particularly if supplanted by thirst) indicates constitutional irritation (FEVER), whatever be the original seat of the affection. In other instances we may remark an habitually excessive or craving hunger (not necessarily either capricious or fitful), but particularly qualified if *flushing of heat*, or peculiar *heat of the hands follow a meal*, when we may have reason to apprehend a hectic or consumptive disposition. In some cases, however, in which excess of appetite occurs (unaccompanied with these qualifying conditions) especially in young persons, it may be attributed to worms alone—to over-rapid growth—to violent exercise and excessive transpiration, or to any other cause which would tend to absorb or to consume the substance and nutriment of the body.

d d. *Absence of appetite* may more particularly be attributed—

(1.) To organic derangement of the stomach, or simply to weakness of the first process of digestion.

(2.) And more frequently, to the overcharge of the stomach, or the pressure of injurious and indigestible substances, even in moderate or small quantities.

(3.) TO FEVER of any kind, otherwise determinable by the *pulse*, &c.; except, indeed, to hectic or rheumatic fever, neither of which necessarily subdue the appetite.

(4.) To nervous, hysterical, and hypochondriacal conditions—or to nervous derangement resulting from emotions, as from excessive grief, alarm, &c.; or to the like, resulting (without fever) from undue physical exertion (a rare case) when the *nerves* of the stomach are implicated; or frequently from undue MENTAL LABOUR or anxiety.

e e. *Natural appetite*, that is, appetite neither increased nor decreased, may occur, associated with hectic or rheumatic fever; when, however, it is generally qualified by other circumstances:—in both cases it is more likely to be irregular or excessive.

f f. *Excess of appetite*, as a symptom of disease, is an evidence of poorness of blood, frequently attended with the secretion of an acrid, irritating phlegm; but, without such conditions, it may result from purely nervous and sympathetic irritability—as during pregnancy, or in diseases of a purely hysterical character;—or again, from some habitual cause of irritation, such as worms. In hectic or consumptive complaints it indicates the insufficient distribution of nutriment by the tributary apparatus, that is, a want of proper action in the digestive function to appropriate the nutritive constituent of the food. Excess of appetite will also often appear associated with *habitual vomiting*, or continued relaxation of the bowels, owing to the deficient distribution of nourishment.

v e. *Thirst and its Indications.*

In the majority of cases, continued thirst indicates FEVER or inflammation; but, inasmuch as it will result from any dryness of the mouth and throat, and from lack of moisture in the stomach (without disease), we must be careful to distinguish the thirst of health.

The thirst of health may be the consequence of any condition calculated to absorb the moisture of the mouth, throat, gullet, and stomach—such as:—severe physical exertion, greatly elevated temperature, particularly in a dry state of the atmosphere, or, even when

the temperature is much depressed, by the deficiency of moisture in the air, particularly if strong exercise be taken during the prevalence of such atmospheric conditions ;—or, again, eating salt food, or eating solid food, especially heating food (chiefly animal) in excess, or continuing too long without food (without necessary abatement of appetite) after the return of hunger, whereby the saliva has been exhausted, &c.

e e. When, however, there is no apparent cause for the thirst, especially if accompanied with increased heat or dryness of the skin, &c., and if, upon investigation of other symptoms, further indications should warrant the conclusion, we may infer that the thirst arises from internal heat, and is consequently a symptom of **FEVER**. If in such a case the thirst be *intense* and *insatiable* (the pulse being full, hard, and frequent), the character of the **FEVER** is distinctly indicated—it is *inflammatory*; that is, there is deficiency of the watery constituent in the blood.

f f. Thirst may, however, arise purely from acidity; when it will be characterised by the risings and acrid sensations in the gullet, &c.

g g. It may also be associated with spasm; when, however, it will be characterised by *deficiency*, not by excess of heat.

v f. The Tongue, and its Indications.

The tongue affords many of the most important indications associated with derangement of the **DIGESTIVE** functions.

f f. Tongue thickly furred, dirty white, or brownish white, without either unusual dryness, enlargement or redness, indicates that the derangement involves rather the lining membranes than the nerves of the stomach, and that *not* to a serious extent. The derangement is then identified as comparatively recent, and easily remediable.

g g. Tongue furred with slimy matter, and with red tip and margins, indicates also an affection of the lining membrane, but one of a more serious and continuous character.

h h. Yellow tongue, also qualified by one or more of the last-stated conditions, indicates the *liver*, &c., as implicated.

i i. Clean tongue, of bright redness, naturally moist, but with the papillæ unnaturally prominent, indicates that the derangement affects the nerves of the stomach, and is of recent date.

k k. Dry, red, glassy tongue, represents a similar affection to the last (*ii*), but more severe, and of longer standing.

l l. Swollen, red tongue, but slightly charged with white fur, represents such a degree of nervous derangement of the digestive organs as to react congestively upon the brain, and implicate that organ.

m m. Cracked, furrowed, fissured, swollen tongue, conveys to our apprehension the most severe degree of derangement of the nerves of the stomach.

n n. Swollen tongue, thinly coated bright white, but red at the tip and margins, indicates a complication of both varieties of indigestion—viz., that of the lining membranes, and that of the nerves of the stomach, which is of old standing, and of an obstinate character. We may look for irregular operation of the brain, as associated with this symptom, as well as extreme despondency, nervous irritability, and depression of spirits and activity.

o o. Tongue indented on either side, is a modification of the swollen tongue, already mentioned as associated with derangement of the nerves of the stomach, and consists of a very severe degree of tumefaction.

p p. Tremulous tongue, or tongue trembling when protruded, is often distinguished amongst habitual drunkards, and distinctly indicates a most complex variety of the *nervous* form of indigestion, implicating the spinal marrow.

q q. Blackish, dry, furred, and tremulous tongue, is a severe symptom in abdominal or putrid typhus.

VI. THE NERVES, BRAIN, SENSATIONS, AND SENSES, AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

This section includes the consideration of suspension, or acuteness of sensation, perception, consciousness, volition, motion, rest, &c.

1. Loss of Consciousness, Delirium, Fainting, &c., and their Indications.

Loss of consciousness may be of three kinds (as we shall have occasion to consider it), two of which are primarily referable to the brain, and one to the heart, namely :—Apoplexy (considered as a symptom), which consists in total *suspension* of the activity of the brain, and consequently also of nervous irritability and vitality ;—Delirium, which consists in

disturbance or irregularity in the activity of the brain ;—and Fainting, which consists of temporary suspension of the activity of the heart, but which also involves the like prostration of general nervous activity.

a. Apoplexy, which is distinguishable by unaltered strength, or by increased strength of pulsation, accompanying *total suspension of motion*, or motive power, (which does not always return with consciousness,) indicates an organic affection of the substance of the brain, more or less critical.

b. Delirium, which is distinguishable by loss of consciousness, or more properly perhaps, of connected ideas (generally of the nature of sleep, without rest), with or without frantic movements, but always with increased or diminished activity of the brain of an irregular nature, affords various indications, according to the particular conditions and circumstances which precede, accompany, or follow it, or to the particular disposition of the patient, which may serve to qualify it.

(1.) When it becomes continuous, and is divested of any other symptom of derangement, and the functions of the system continue in regular operation, it ceases to be a *symptom*, assumes the individual character of an independent disease, and would seem to indicate a greater or less alteration of the substance of the brain.

(2.) When there is a continual predisposition to the return of attacks of delirium, without a permanent and continual duration, qualified, moreover, by other symptoms of hysterical or hypochondriacal susceptibility, it is of comparatively little importance as a *symptom* of diseases which exhibit that character (hysterical, &c.)

(3.) Persons of a habit of body and temperament, characterised by a peculiar activity, susceptibility, and excitement (easily provoked or aggravated) of the brain, so invariably exhibit this symptom with the least acceleration of circulation, and are so prone to become wholly abstracted by the continued activity of the organ in question, that we should weigh well the accompanying indications, which further characterise disease, before attaching much importance to delirium *alone*, in patients of such a disposition.

(4.) If, however, there be *active delirium*—that is, raving, occasioned by sudden determination of blood to the brain, with or without frantic action, with considerable derangement of the system, as evinced by other symptoms, especially if this symptom occur in persons who are not subject to a manifestation of the kind, we should first consider—whether there be continuous and active FEVER, in which case we have an indication of the most inflammatory disposition of disease, and it remains to be considered whether the brain itself, or its membranes, be the primary seat of inflammation,—or whether there has previously been some cutaneous eruption or efflorescence, which has suddenly disappeared, or whether there are such symptoms as forebode an eruption ;—or whether, again, there have been evidences of inflammation, developed in some other organ, which suddenly subsided or disappeared. Or, if no such manifestations be present, we may consider the delirium as resulting from a sympathetic affection of the brain, of which the primary cause is seated in some other part,—such as the stomach or the bowels, or both, arising from the presence of irritative matters (as, for instance, worms, bile, &c.) ; or, again,—if any such cause can be identified,—the influence of narcotic and poisonous drugs, &c.

(5.) There is also another kind of delirium which appears as a very important symptom, especially associated with any cause of pressure on the brain, generally the immediate or remote result of—

Inflammation :—Immediate, when it appears as a concomitant symptom of the actual disease,—in which case it distinctly indicates the presence of blood disengaged, and accumulating in the *substance of the brain*, or suffusion of extravasated blood in the enveloping membrane ;—Remote, when acute organic inflammation is not present,—in which case it identifies the presence of water.

This is what is termed *drowsy delirium*. It is identified by a *deficiency* of nervous and cerebral activity, the absence, even (in many cases), of any motion of the body, a species of dull, inanimate sleep, total helplessness, and complete silence, or, at the most, a low internal murmur ; and it is *characterised* by prostration of nervous action.

Drowsy delirium, moreover, may appear in nervous and typhoid FEVERS, as an indication of general debility.

In any case it may be considered as a more critical manifestation, than *active delirium*.

c. Fainting,—*swooning*, should also be considered with due regard to the disposition of the patient, and to the circumstances which qualify it.

(1.) If it be the *habitual*, especially as the termination of violent attacks of palpitation

of the heart, which generally, if not invariably, lead to this issue, there is reason to apprehend organic derangement of the heart.

(2.) If, on the other hand, it should occur casually, after violent emotion—as joy, fear, grief, &c., or after severe loss of blood, &c., or as the result of casual, but very excruciating pain, or as the consequence of an accidental injury of no great moment, it is not to be looked upon as a very important symptom.

(3.) If, again, it be the habitual result of mere nervous excitement in persons of a highly susceptible hysterical or hypochondriacal disposition,—in which case it is merely spasmodic,—it is not of great moment.

(4.) If, however, one or more fainting fits should usher in an attack of **FEVER**, we have a positive indication of the subsequent nervous type of the disease.

2. *Motion or Muscular Action, and Rest—and their Indications.*

Although not in accordance with technical classification, we shall include under this head of “motion and rest,” every circumstance, internal, as well as external, in which the motatory power is called into play, or subdued. Wherefore, it must be premised, that motion and rest are either healthy and natural, or symptomatic of derangement, and consequently unnatural.

And *first*, with respect to motion:—it is clear that to be healthy and natural, it must be subject to the **WILL**, and the consciousness; that is, that until the resolution to effect a certain movement (as of the arm or leg), instinctively calls the proper muscle into play, that muscle should remain *inactive* (but *not* incapable of action). It is also clear that it should not *exceed* the limit prescribed by the **WILL**, (except in so far as the physical impulse prevents an abrupt arrest—as, for instance, if running at great speed, the runner should be unable to stop himself suddenly, when at the top of speed upon the *sudden* intervention of circumstances requiring it). It is further evidently clear, that even if the **WILL**, excited by sensations (which are painful), does prompt motion—such as change of position—such motion is not to be considered as a *healthy* movement properly so called. An apposite instance of this occurs in any restlessness caused by suffering. With respect to motion, which occurs when nature in health would have prescribed rest—as in the case of restlessness at night,—this is evidently a case in which the motion is *not* subject to the **WILL**, and therefore unhealthy, and unnatural; because sleep is totally independent of volition. The active and motatory condition of health, as the general rule for an adult male, should not continue (*in spite* of the **WILL**) more than from sixteen to eighteen hours out of the twenty-four. In the earliest days of infancy, it should occur during little more than the time required for feeding. Young persons under twelve or fourteen years of age, should have a natural tendency to activity during about fourteen to sixteen hours out of the twenty-four.

Secondly, with respect to rest:—if understood purely in the sense of muscular inactivity, during the active and conscious operation of the **WILL**, it is also clear, that in order to be truly denominated as *healthy* and *natural*, it must likewise be subject to the **WILL**, which has the power of determining its duration, or of prescribing its recommencement at any moment. Even if prompted or disturbed by the *sensations*, the **WILL** is yet, to a certain extent, the mediating power. As sleep is not purely a degree of muscular inactivity (which it does not even necessarily induce), it is totally exceptional. But, even here, if the **WILL** be retained in proper ascendancy, by being habitually exerted, it is well known that it has the power of determining the duration of sleep; for many persons can wake precisely at a given moment after many hours' sleep, merely by having previously *resolved* to wake at such a moment. It is even admissible that the **WILL** has an initiating power in inducing sleep, because sleep would not in many cases occur, without a resolution to *permit* it; and, if it occurs it *spite* of the **WILL**, it is exceptional, because it must either be an unhealthy symptom in itself, or the absence of it must have been an excess of exertion forced upon nature by the **WILL**. That sleep can be induced even with a disposition to rest—by a *mere* resolution of the will,—has been asserted, but is far more problematical. If, however, it does not occur when the **WILL** composes the body for it, it is again exceptional, and the absence of it is a symptom of *derangement* (*not healthy*). It cannot, nevertheless, be denied that the **WILL** cannot coerce it; and if the **WILL**, which is a refinement of nervous power, combat the irritation or irritability which repels sleep, it becomes a mere combat between one portion of the nervous system and another (resulting perhaps in fever), both become more and more irritated, and each repels the other more violently. Thus the very thought that one cannot sleep, and the wish to do so, makes one more restless.

The SLEEP of persons of all ages should be calm, neither interrupted, nor of too long duration, undisturbed, evincing a placid countenance and no evidence of pain, uneasiness, or fantastic dreams and visions. The only motion which does not identify irregularity during sleep, is the occasional turn from side to side. The more noiseless the breathing, the more perfectly healthy the sleep. The skin during sleep should be warm, but neither very hot, dry, nor *excessively* moist.

b b. Restlessness, therefore—that is, doubly, the inability to rest, in spite of the WILL, and the muscular motion prompted by the WILL (under such conditions), may be considered as an unhealthy and unnatural condition of activity or motion (either internal or external). As a symptom of FEVER, it identifies an excessive susceptibility or irregularity, and irritative activity of *sensation*. It is a symptom rather of an inflammatory than of a debilitated state.

Contraction of the extremities towards the belly, identifies pain in those parts (chiefly *colicky* pains).

Continual starting up in bed, indicates great oppression and anxiety, or simply delirium.

Continual sinking down towards the foot of the bed, denotes great prostration of vital energy.

Throwing off the clothes—when the patient lays himself bare, denotes excessive oppression and anxiety, or simply active delirium, which may likewise be identified by evident inability on the part of the patient to bear the bed-clothes upon the body, or when they seem to oppress him like heavy weights.

Grasping at Imaginary objects, may be considered as one of the most severe indications of utter retrocession of vital energy, if not of approaching dissolution.

c c. POSITION OF THE PATIENT,—a question which is distinctly dependent upon the questions of motion and rest, and which evinces some very important manifestations—as, for instance:—

(1.) Severe suffering provoked by lying on one side, which constitutes inability to lie on that side, generally denotes internal derangement of organs, whose seat is in the *opposite* side.

(2.) Immovable retention of one position, identifies either excessive weakness or stupor, according to the associated symptoms, and the previous duration or nature of the disease.

(3.) *Repeated change of position*—in some measure distinct from what has been more generally described as restlessness—if occurring on what are termed the “critical days” (as the seventh or fourteenth), or anticipated periods of determinative issue, in FEVERS which run a regular course (especially eruptive FEVERS), may be assumed to indicate the approach of the crisis; or, if occurring early in (or during) the course of a FEVER, which has not been accompanied by an eruption, we may infer the necessity for such a development; or, again, if unattended with the general indications of a forthcoming eruption, or unconnected with any period of crisis, and characterised either by determination of blood to important organs, or by deficiency or suspension of natural discharges or evacuations, this symptom may variously indicate the lodgement of oppressive matters in the stomach, or simply internal pain or anxiety.

(4.) *The favorable indications* connected with the position, consist (*a*) of such a position as is least inconsistent with that usually assumed by the patient when in health, and (*b*) ability of the patient equally to lie on one side or the other, or upon the back, which is decisive in determining the absence of disease of the organs of the chest (especially if, moreover, the breath is not impeded or oppressed, when the head is bent backwards), or of the intestines.

d d. SLEEP, when unhealthy, is distinguishable by any circumstance contrary to those above stated, or opposed to the *habitual* condition of the patient (in health).

(1.) Or, again, when it is characterised by delirium, under the head of which the particular indications afforded by this symptom, will be found.

(2.) When it is impossible to rouse the patient:—in which case FEVER being present, it is identified as of a typhoid character, or we may otherwise infer that there is inflammation of the brain. This is especially an ill-omen, when it is manifested at the *commencement* of the FEVER.

(3.) When the sleep is disturbed by the least noise, but relapses immediately.

(4.) When it is interrupted by muscular twitches, convulsive movements, and repeated starting, or when there is grinding of the teeth during sleep, all of which occur associated with a high degree of hysterical excitement in females, when they are not *serious* evi-

dences of disease, but which may occur in consequence of sympathetic irritation of the brain, resulting from oppression or irritation of the stomach.

e. e. Spasms and Convulsions should, according to our purpose, be classified under the head of *motion*. Indeed, they constitute muscular motion, both internal and external; but in order justly to discriminate their symptomatic importance, we must have due regard to the general circumstances, age, sex, disposition, &c., which may qualify them; for—

(1.) As occurring in females of a highly susceptible and hysterical disposition, or in children, they are usually provoked by such trivial causes (often unattended with much constitutional disturbance), that they are commonly not to be considered as of great moment, and may generally be traced to some source of irritation in the bowels.

(2.) If, however, they occur in consequence of wounds, by which important tendons have been seriously injured, spasms may be considered as highly momentous, and may result in lock-jaw, or, at all events, in permanent rigidity of the parts injured, or of other parts.

(3.) If, again, they should occur (in persons of mature years, and of robust habit), as resulting from severe loss of blood, &c., they are of portentous import. In this case they are the result of exhaustion of the vital energy.

(4.) If, again, they appear as the effect produced by determination of blood to the brain or to the spinal marrow, or are derived from the presence of obnoxious matters or foreign bodies, they are not to be neglected. In the first of these cases, they are caused by superabundance of blood, &c., in the second by nervous irritation.

(5.) If they occur at the point of issue in *TYPHUS FEVER*, they may either be critical, (terminating in *convalescence*), or fatal (when the vital energy sinks in this last effort).

(6.) If they appear associated with contagion, or the irregular development of eruptions or efflorescences, as with purple rash, smallpox, &c., they are attributable to nervous irritation.

(7.) They may be attributed to the presence of worms in the intestines, or to any other obnoxious or irritating matter, either in the stomach or intestines, in which case also they are directly occasioned by nervous irritation.

(8.) *Convulsions* resulting from the oppression of extraneous matter (such as water) on the brain, or otherwise traceable to irritation of the brain primarily, may result in the highest degree of which they are susceptible, namely *EPILEPSY*.

(9.) *Spasms*, particularly if caused by tendinous injuries, may terminate in the highest degree of which they are susceptible, namely, permanent rigidity, (such as lock jaw, or the contraction of any limb or part of a limb.)

(10.) *Spasms* which affect the muscles of any limb are commonly called "*Cramp*." The distinctive feature of a spasm is gathered therefrom, namely, an *uninterrupted* muscular contraction.

(11.) *Convulsions* consist in the alternate contraction and relaxation of one or more muscles.

(12.) *Spasms and Convulsions*, internally, include such affections as *vomiting*, already separately considered, (when they affect the stomach); *Colic*, exemplified under the head of "*Pain*," (when they affect the bowels); *Palpitation*, considered under the head of "*Pulse*," (when they affect the heart); *Cough*, separately considered hereafter, and also under the head of "*Breath*," (when they affect the chest); *Retention of urine*, considered under the head of "*Urine*," (when they affect the bladder); *Hiccup or Hiccough*, separately considered, (when they affect the midriff).

ff. Paralysis,—which may be confined to muscular power, or which may extend to the superior faculties of the brain, and to all power of sensation and perception,—must be considered with due regard to every circumstance connected with it, in order to form a just idea of its indications. In any case, the brain must be considered as the seat whence this symptom, either directly or indirectly, springs. But it may either appear as the result of some external oppression, or from internal and organic affection of the brain and spinal marrow.

(1.) If it be purely occasioned by external causes, or by causes which are external as regards the *organic substance*, (as, for instance, if the oppression arise from congestion of an enveloping membrane,) it will be easily distinguishable by being transitory, and consequently the more simply remediable. In the majority of such cases the *paralysis* will be local, leaving the superior faculties, and all *other* physical parts of the organism, unaffected. Very severe cases hold as an exception.

(2.) If it be the result of internal affection of the organic substance, as of *disengaged*

accumulation of blood in the substance of the brain, it will be continuous, and will almost invariably impair, if not destroy, the memory, and permanently detract from the powers of perception and sensation.

g.g. Hiccup or Hiccough,—an internal development of muscular action,—must also be considered with due regard to the conditions and circumstances of age, and of the symptoms with which it is associated. Simply described, it is a *convulsion* affecting the midriff.

(1.) If it occurs in children, and can be associated with cold, or with distension of the stomach, (that is, flatulency,) it is casual and of little moment.

(2.) If, however, it should be associated with nervous FEVER, it indicates a malignant type.

(3.) If associated with inflammatory FEVER, it identifies, to a certain degree, the tendency to inflammation of the bowels.

h.h. Trembling is a symptom which is of various import, according to the circumstances and conditions under which it appears, and according to the disposition of the patient.

(1.) For if the patient be of highly nervous susceptibility, and it cannot be traced to any of the other causes mentioned, it may be attributed to a degree of nervous excitement or irritation, which may result from emotions of any kind,—*abuse of stimulants*, whether medicinally administered (under allopathic treatment) or not,—or to excess of physical exertion, but more frequently of mental labour.

(2.) If the antecedent circumstances be characterised by loss of blood, or any animal fluid, it may unquestionably be attributed to debility, as also if it attend every attempt at exertion after severe acute disease.

(3.) If it be distinctly manifested, as unconnected with other direct causes, at the outset of a FEVER, here is an unquestionable premonition of the subsequent nervous character of the disease.

(4.) If it should appear in a person of a full habit of body, or, otherwise, with evident distension of the bowels, and unconnected with any other apparent cause, it may with propriety be attributed to superabundance of blood in the vessels.

VIA. The Sensations and their Indications.

The sensations need not necessarily be *painful* to afford a distinctive symptomatic indication, although it be true that, as an index of disease, every *particular* or *characteristic* sensation is generally painful, or at all events disagreeable. The most distinct sensation, as a symptom of disease, however, is a PAIN, or the *painful* operation of a function,—or *absence of pain*, when there is disease which should cause pain; but we may also divide these sensations into two further distinctive subdivisions, namely, sensations of *discomfort* or uneasiness, and sensations of *anxiety*.

1. Pain, &c., Discomfort and Anxiety, and their Indications.

Pain, as a distinguishing symptom, in whatever part or organ it may have its seat, is to be divided into (1.) that which continues uninterruptedly, which is persistently in the *same part or parts*, and continues to become aggravated (until resolution takes place), and which is further qualified by being aggravated by the touch, and *still more by severe pressure*, and *temporarily* by the application of heat, which is the general distinctive indication of INFLAMMATION of the part or parts whence the pain originates: (2.) *Pain* which is chiefly developed in a particular course or direction, (the course or direction of a nerve,) or which is changeable as to the part in which it occurs, but which, in either case, is generally characterised by aggravation from *apparent* contact or *slight* touch, and relieved, or not aggravated, by *severe pressure*, conditions which variously identify pain of a NERVOUS character: and (3.) Pain which comes and goes in the *same part or parts*, partakes of a contractive or cramp-like character, is *relieved by pressure*, or *warmth*, or *friction*, is often intermittent and always irregular, and which is *rarely continuous* and *never persistently* continuing to become aggravated, conditions which identify pain of a SPASMODIC character, that is, SPASM of the part or parts affected.

(1.) *Pain in the chest, or painful respiration*, may be the result of an overloaded stomach and impeded digestion, or may be occasioned either by a *rheumatic*, by a *spasmodic*, by an *inflammatory* affection, or by occasional determination of blood to the part of the enveloping membrane of the lungs, &c.

a. If it communicate a sensation of being bruised, or of stiffness, as if the muscles could not bear the expansion of the chest; and again, if the pain is of a shifting charac-

ter, or if touching and pressing the chest causes pain, it may be identified as of a rheumatic character.

b. If it be *casual, stitching*, as, for instance, suddenly interrupting the respiration, without returning regularly, or being regularly provoked by a similar effort in breathing, it may be considered as of a neuralgic character.

c. If there be *persistent stitching* pain, *whenever* a certain degree of expansion takes place, with a dull heavy pain, (without *progressive aggravation*) in the *intervals* between such expansion, we may identify determination of blood to the enveloping membranes of the lungs.

d. If, again, there be a continual acute pain, growing progressively worse and worse, and further qualified by a general and severe degree of fever, which has been preceded by chills, and is associated with more or less prostration of strength, inflammation of the membranes in question is clearly identified.

(2.) *Pain in the bowels, colic, or painful evacuation*, is either of (1) a **NERVOUS** character, when it will be fugitive, returning when the attention of the patient is directed to it, fugitive and aggravated by *apparent contact* or by slight touch, and relieved by severe pressure; or, (2) *spasmodic*, (a modification of the nervous,) but *relieved* by contact and pressure of every kind, by lying on the belly, and by drawing the legs up, and otherwise contracting the body, which may by continuance become inflammatory; or, (3) *inflammatory*, when it will be readily distinguished by persistency, accurate locality, progressive aggravation, and by excessive tenderness of *touch*, and *still more of pressure*, &c.

Colic, properly so called, is, strictly speaking, a *spasmodic* pain, but by long continuance may become inflammatory.

(3.) *Painful discharge of urine* may appear as the symptom either of inflammation or irritability of the passage, or of the bladder or neck of the bladder, or of the kidneys; or it may be caused by spasm of the bladder and neck of the bladder, distinguishable by the locality of the pain and the nature of the discharge; for (1) if the pain arise from inflammation of the bladder or neck of the bladder, it will be associated with fever and hard pulse, and the pain most severely felt at the bottom of the belly, and the discharge will usually be either mingled with blood, or blood will predominate over the urine, or the discharge of urine will be followed by that of pure blood, with excruciating, twinging pain; (2) if the pain be occasioned by inflammation, irritation, or irritability of the passage, it will be qualified by a scalding sensation (when urinating) towards the terminal part of the passage, with or without discharge of *matter*; (3) if the pain be dependent upon inflammation, irritation, or irritability of the *kidneys*, the water evacuated will be *hot*, and the seat of pain will be chiefly in the loins and small of the back; or (4) if the pain be occasioned by *spasm* of the bladder or neck of the bladder, there will be continual *urging* to pass water, but total inability to effect it; that is, suspension of urine, with cutting, cramp-like, agonising pain in the part, relieved however by pressure, that is, by doubling the body forward, and pressing the hands firmly upon the lower part of the belly.

(4.) *Absence* or sudden suspension of pain, in severe cases of organic inflammation, is in all instances a most ominous manifestation, but it may indicate two distinct conditions, namely, (1) the sudden transition of the inflammation to another organ, (in most cases to the brain,) when it requires the utmost care, but is, nevertheless, not so alarming as when (2) such reappearance of the disease in another quarter does not quickly follow; for, in this case, the change, in the majority of cases, has been one from inflammation to mortification, (and consequent loss of sensation).

(5.) *Intermittent pain*, which is also either periodical or irregular, or that which is very severe for a certain period, often accompanied by *local* heat or general flushes of heat, sometimes by palpitation of the heart, and frequently by a degree of irritative **FEVER** during its continuance, and terminating with local or general sweat (and that only), and by an acute degree of nervous susceptibility and irritability, often aggravated by heat, or by slight contact, (the patient having, however, an inclination to press severely upon the part,) but which *totally* subsides during regular or irregular intervals, and which is of a **NERVOUS** character.

(6.) *Remittent pain*, or that which becomes modified from time to time for certain intervals, especially at certain periods of the day, or under particular conditions of heat, cold, access or exclusion of air, or owing to palliative measures, but which never *totally* subsides during the intervals, but continues dull, heavy, and persistent, instead of being highly acute, pulsating, or shooting, and which is further qualified by severe *feverish* symptoms during the *acute* stages, which, however, also become modified, though never

wholly subdued, during the intervals of comparative relief. This description of pain is generally associated with organic inflammations, or with *obstructive* causes of irritation, with a strong tendency to organic inflammation, and identifies a tendency to chronic or continued inflammatory action in such parts or organs.

(7.) *Inflammatory pain*, in its genuine distinctive character, is very plainly distinguishable from pain of any other nature; as, for instance:—

a. It is ever accompanied with increased heat of the particular part affected (if purely *local*), and *then even* in some cases, especially if it be of long continuance, by general increased heat of the body, or alternate heat and chills, frequent and hard pulse, and other signs of **FEVER**.

And if it be internal, and affecting one or more of the important organs, the adjacent parts, as also the whole body (except the lower extremities), will manifest greatly increased heat, and the general symptoms of **FEVER** will run high, the thirst being generally considerable, and often intense and insatiable, (in highly inflammatory subjects).

b. It will be continuous, proceeding from bad to worse, until the crisis, or other issue.

c. It will be *relieved* by moisture of the skin, and general or even local perspiration.

d. It will be greatly aggravated by pressure, even by the least touch, as of the clothes or bedclothes, but still *more* so by severe pressure, which is usually insupportable.

e. If local, there will be redness and often swelling of the parts; if affecting the outer membranes, particularly of the intestines, again, redness will often be discernible externally.

f. There will be sometimes more or less strong development of the adjacent vessels, which will be observed to be swollen and dark, their course being palpable, where in general they are externally imperceptible.

g. There will often be more or less throbbing or pulsation in the part with the pain, especially in the after or suppurative stage, (although this symptom may also accompany *nervous pain*).

h. If local, it will usually be much *aggravated* immediately by *warm* applications, such as fomentations, but will afterwards decrease, and it will be generally *relieved* at first by *cold* applications, but in such cases the pain will often return more severely, as soon as the cold application is removed.

i. Whether local or affecting internal and important organs, it will be aggravated by stimulants, motion, exertion, mental or nervous excitement, fatigue, &c., and will have a tendency to grow worse towards night.

j. If natural discharges have occasion to pass over the inflamed surfaces, as, for instance, of the bladder or bowels, the pain will usually become excruciating.

k. If internal, the natural discharges will be qualified by the evacuation of blood, and either by being very liquid (of the excrements), or very dry; in any case (of all discharges) they will be deficient in quantity, occur frequently, and there will be continual urging to discharge.

l. The external surface, whether attending local or internal inflammatory pain, will invariably be *dry* until the *CRISIS*, when the pain will subside, with the development of moisture.

m. The pain will insuperably prevent or disturb proper rest (sleep:—a condition which *only* applies to *inflammatory pain*, because pains either of a nervous or spasmodic character may be overcome by sleep, which frequently occurs in spite of them, especially of the latter.) Consequently extreme and insuperable restlessness (with such indications as above stated) identifies pain as inflammatory.

n. The most perfect *CRISIS*, or resolution of inflammatory pains of any kind, consists in gentle, undisturbed and placid sleep, with proper moisture of the skin.

(8.) *Nervous pains* are of a fugitive, irregular, (or periodical) pulsating, dragging, darting character, with or without *local* heat during the entire continuance of *local* suffering, but then often attended with *local sweat* (simultaneously—which never occurs of inflammatory pain), flushes of heat without **FEVER**, or with temporary irritative **FEVER** (in a modified degree), restlessness, depression of spirits, hysterical disposition, or fantastic ideas, aggravated by thinking of them, and relieved when the attention is distracted by objects of interest,—or aggravated by apparent contact, or slight touch, and relieved by pressure, unattended with any variations of appetite or thirst;—characterised by the occurrence of involuntary motions, as by jerking, or the sensation of twittering (vibrating) in particular parts,—in the latter case, frequently without external perceptibility of such action,—by extreme restlessness and uneasiness, with or without a degree of irritative

fever (and often with a peculiarly low pulse), by intermittency or periodicity, by being usually dispelled during motion, or absorbing occupation, and by a peculiarly intractable persistency, continuing to recur, in spite of every resource, (when they cannot be traced to a precise point or cause,) especially under allopathic treatment, without, however, affecting the general health, or detracting from the vigour of the functions.

(9.) *Spasmodic pains* are of a cramp-like, contractive, and very severe cutting character, but they are usually of brief *duration*, though they may be of frequent *recurrence*. In their distinctive and peculiar qualifications they are totally unassociated with *heat*, or any other inflammatory symptom, and are rather, except in highly excitable subjects, habitually attended with depressed than over-active circulation; but by *long continuance* they will frequently engender a reactionary inflammation, and assume all the characteristic features of inflammatory pain, sometimes becoming, in such cases, very severe and intractable. As affecting important organs, they may *first* accelerate, *then* temporarily suspend the circulation and breath. In their distinctive character they are relieved by stimulants, heat, contraction of the parts, or of the whole body (doubling up), pressure, and especially friction. In their excess they render expansion of the parts impossible. They are either local, affecting particular motatory muscles, or they are internal affecting the muscles which are connected with or constitute important organs. A constant and severe degree of *spasmodic pain*, affecting important organs (as, for instance, the heart or stomach), is indicative of organic derangement. A casual *spasmodic pain*, however severe, is attributable chiefly to the accidental presence of irritative matters, especially in the stomach or bowels.

(10.) *Partial pain* in the head, that is, if developed in *one spot*, or on *one side* of the head, is indicative of hysterical (in the female), or if hypochondriacal condition (in the male.)

(11.) *Pain at the back of the head* usually denotes determination of blood to the head.

(12.) *Pressing pain in the forehead*, accompanied with giddiness, commonly implies the presence of irritative or impure substances in the stomach; or, in some cases, excessive weakness:—that is, if it occur after a severe attack of illness, confinement to the bed, or more especially loss of blood, or other animal fluids.

(13.) *Pain*, particularly and persistently occurring in the back or loins, may (in females) be associated with pregnancy, or with a high degree of hysterical excitement, but in such cases as in the more *general* definition, it may be held to intimate the presence of, or a tendency to piles.

(14.) *Pain*, in the anterior part of the stomach, &c. *occasioned by pressure* (although there be no actual or positive pain without pressure), when occurring as associated with *FEVER*, or at the onset of *FEVER*, and further qualified by heat of the parts, and *retching* (if of the stomach), or *straining* (if of the bowels),—denotes respectively inflammation of such part or organ as thereby typifies the *FEVER*.

(15.) *Stitching, or pricking pain*, may denote a spasm, but more frequently determination of blood to a part,—or inflammation, especially of the enveloping membrane of an organic part.

a. If it be occasioned by spasm—as of the stomach—it will be *casual*, generally severe, sometimes even to the degree of suspending the breath, but passing off without return, or with a similarly *casual* return, in the majority of cases, upon the dislodgement of wind, especially belching;—pressure and friction will relieve it.

b. If it be the result of determination of blood, such as when it occurs on the right or *left* side (about the spleen), provoked by rapid motion immediately after eating, or the like conditions,—or when it occurs without such immediate causes (as in the right side), and continues to be perceptible upon drawing a deep breath for some time without striking constitutional derangement,—pressure does not always aggravate it, unless severe, motion does: relaxation of the parts, as by bending the body forward, *relieves*.

c. If it be the decisive symptom of inflammation, as in pleurisy, we may thereby distinguish inflammation of the pleura (the membrane which covers the lungs, &c. and lines the cavity of the chest) from inflammation of the substance of the lungs, especially if there be little (if any) pain, until the parts are expanded, as by drawing breath deeply; and its inflammatory character will be distinguishable in the general derangement and high degree of *FEVER* which accompanies it, with local and general increase of heat (except sometimes of the extremities), dryness of the skin, thirst, &c.

SENSATIONS OF DISCOMFORT, such as the following :—

- (1.) *Restlessness* has been already mentioned under the head of Motion.
- (2.) *Giddiness* (simply), except in the cases reserved as important, is a symptom of no great moment, but it often serves to determine the individuality of disease.
 - a. It may identify a nervous condition, generally speaking, occasioned by an irritation of the stomach, when we may identify the cause as an overloaded stomach, with a tendency to expel the irritating substances, *upward*.
 - b. In many cases, particularly as occurring in persons of a full habit of body, it denotes congestion of blood to the head.
- (3.) In persons of advanced age, or of apoplectic tendency, it may be looked upon as one of the unpropitious indications of imminent apoplexy.
 - a a. *Sensations of heat and cold* are of two kinds,—those (1) with which there is actual heat or coldness, and those (2) which merely convey these *sensations*, the parts affected with such feeling being neither hotter nor colder (necessarily) in a degree which should occasion such feeling. These are subject to many modifying conditions—of which we shall briefly notice the most important—and are generally to be held as of very great importance in the investigation of disease.
 - b b. *Actual increase of heat*, if unqualified by any particular local determination, or by particular and local pains, &c., denotes (1) increased activity of circulation, that is, FEVER (simply), more or less inflammatory, as the degree of heat is greater or less; (2) local inflammation, whether of particular parts, if purely local, or attended with general inflammatory action throughout the system, if the heat be general, and simply characterised by local determination and other particular identifying symptoms. This heat, as regards a particular spot, may or may not be externally apparent to another person,—it is sufficient that it is *internally* felt by the patient; (3) a determination of blood to particular parts or organs, without active inflammation, when the heat, whether internal or external, is confined to the spot, part, or organ affected, and to those which are contiguous; (4) when inflammatory and general heat is present, it is identified by the simultaneous frequency, hardness, and strength of the pulse, which *increase with the increase of heat*, and by its conveying *no unpleasant* sensation on contact to a healthy person; and further, by the part of the healthy body thus brought into contact with it becoming so accustomed to it, after a short duration of contact, as to lose the distinct sensation of greater heat in the sick body; or (5) in the last stage of putrid fever, or as an indication that fever has assumed a portentous putrid character, it may signify *incipient decomposition*, in which case, however, it will *increase as the pulse becomes more and more feeble*, it will convey a most disagreeable sensation of a burning, stinging character to the part of a healthy body on contact, becoming more and more disagreeable the longer the contact continues, and leaving the same unpleasant sensations for some time after the contact has ceased; this is a *chemical* not an *animal* heat.
 - c c. *Heat* in the anterior portions of the stomach, &c. and chest, and especially if conveying a burning sensation *internally* to the patient, accompanying a high degree of fever, identifies, especially a general, inflammatory condition of the tributary organs of life.
 - d d. *Heat of the hands*, after eating, denotes a disposition in the disease to become *habitual*, or if there be no distinct disease, a predisposition to hectic complaints.
 - e e. *Fugitive heat* is particularly associated with a hysterical condition; it is therefore more common among females, (at certain periods especially,) but it may occur in either sex, associated with nervous debility, irritability, or susceptibility.
 - f f. *Coldness* of the extremities, associated with a severe degree of FEVER, denotes a high degree of inflammation in one or more of the important organs of life, such as may *impede* the thorough *distribution* of the blood throughout the system. Wherefore it is one of the distinctive features of inflammation of the lungs, &c. But it may also denote *deficient* circulation or deficient strength of the blood, as associated with other symptoms of an enfeebled condition, and as such it identifies depression of vital energy. Or, again, it may be the result of spasm, either of particular parts or of a superior organ (as of the heart in particular), if associated with other spasmodic symptoms.
 - g g. *Numbness or deadness* of particular parts may (1) be indicative of latent and insidious gout, and if from other symptoms there be such further analogy as to identify this condition, it may be of much consequence; or (2) it may be purely nervous, and then quite superficial, in which case it will generally be palliated by *cold* applications; or (3) it may be occasioned by temporary arrest of circulation in the parts, in which

case there will be no contraction or rigidity, and *hot* applications, friction, or rapid motion will palliate or remove it; or (4) it may be the result of spasm, in which case there will generally be contraction and rigidity, and heat or friction will likewise relieve, but *motion* will be commonly arrested.

h. Itching (without the presence of any eruption), especially if preceded by chill, and accompanied by heat (as associated with **FEVER**), usually (1) announces the approach of a critical sweat; or if unattended with **FEVER**, commonly denotes an acrid condition of the humours.

i. CHILL (or the sensation of coldness without actual coldness), is a purely nervous indication of irregularity. It may consist of a spasm of the skin. The conditions which precede, accompany, and follow it, must indispensably be considered, in order to form a correct judgment of the various important indications which it affords, and which qualify every **FEVER**; as for instance:—

(1.) Acute **FEVERS** are characterised by the single and unrepated occurrence of the chill. Intermittent **FEVERS** by the more or less frequent repetition of this symptom, according as the repetition of the fever-fits returns.

(2.) If the **FEVER** be of an intermittent character, and the chill be slight, with great predominance of heat, there is reason to anticipate that the disease will run into a distinctly acute character; but if the chill be severe, of long duration, and very predominant, the occurrence of heat being imperfectly developed, the disease exhibits a tendency to become sluggish and of long duration, and to assume a chronic form.

(3.) Chill which is very severe, and which *precedes* the heat, may first be generally designated as identifying either violent, acute, or even inflammatory **FEVER**, or, on the other hand, intermittent **FEVER**.

(4.) Chill which is imperfect, or comparatively feebly developed, and which *alternates* with heat, (that is, is successively preceding and succeeding it,) usually identifies first,—**FEVER** of a nervous character, or of a rheumatic or secondly catarrhal description.

(5.) Chill (rigor, coldness attended with shivering,) which occurs *during* the course of an acute **FEVER**, possesses many important significations; as, for instance:—(a) If there be inflammation of any particular and important organ, especially of the lungs, we may anticipate an issue into suppuration, or the still more urgent result of mortification, which will be further identified by subsidence of pain; or (b) in cases particularly in which no decided and local inflammation has existed, or in which the general symptoms are favorable, the approach of the crisis is identified, namely, the thorough development of an eruption, or, more frequently, the occurrence of copious perspiration, followed by general abatement of the disease; or (c) when inflammation of one particular organ has existed, and any abrupt arrest has taken place, such as the irregular suppression of discharge, &c., we may anticipate a transition to other organs: (d) if no inflammation of any particular organ has existed, and there be evident susceptibility of any particular part, or evident tendency to determination of blood to such part, or obstruction to the operation of its functions, we may anticipate inflammation of such part; or (e) if none of these circumstances be so combined as to warrant deductions such as have been suggested, the chill may forebode the succession of intermittent **FEVER**.

SENSATIONS OF ANXIETY: a denomination which is applied to a certain feeling of weight or pressure, with oppression of the breath, of which the seat appears to be the anterior part of the stomach and chest. No pains (or very few) are so distressing as these sensations, in which there almost appears to be a struggle for life, although, except in cases of organic disease of the heart or lungs, or of inflammation of some important organ, or of general dropsy, &c., they are not so immediately urgent as they appear.

a. They may be the result of an accumulation of blood in the lungs, (congestion,) in which case, if the patient were of a consumptive habit, the symptom would be urgent.

b. They may occur as a spasmodic affection of the lungs; or, again, from local derangement of the same organs, such as irregular reception and expulsion of the blood, owing, perhaps, to the obstruction occasioned by *enlargements*, (as of any important gland,) *deposits of matter*, &c., in which last case, as distinguishable by the **PULSE**, &c., much importance should be attached to them.

c. Such sensations may be the result of merely sympathetic nervous irritation of the lungs, most frequently when the stomach is affected, as by deleterious drugs, tobacco, coffee, excess of fermented liquor, or obstructive and indigestible substances, in which case the affection must not be attributed to the lungs.

d. They may be occasioned, as last indirectly stated, by overcharging or overtaxing the powers of digestion, especially if the stomach be weak, a condition easily identified

in those who have been treated with copious use of purgatives, emetics, or even tonics, (under allopathic treatment,) or who have been addicted to excesses in eating or drinking, or in young persons affected with worms; in such cases, if the patient has partaken of flatulent substances, or of very rich, heavy, or irritating food, or of mixed liquors, or has been affected with bilious symptoms, the occasion of the *anxiety* is sufficiently apparent.

e. They may be associated with inflammation of the heart, stomach, liver, lungs, or bowels, or with dropsy of the belly, general dropsy of the system, or water on the chest; or, again, with permanent and organic disease of the heart or lungs, or with determination of blood to any of these organs, in the majority of which cases they are of great consequence.

f. They may be purely spasmodic, in which case the apparent suffering of the patient will be greater than in any other, and it is not uncommon, even without serious disturbance of pulse, to see the patient, as if in the last struggle of existence, either speechless and prostrate, or occasionally grasping at the bystanders, and feebly expressing an *apprehension* of immediate death. Such cases especially occur from comparatively slight causes of derangement (of the stomach in particular) in subjects of a highly hypochondriacal disposition, (if males,) or amongst females of excessive hysterical susceptibility, particularly if there be actually some affection of the womb. Women subject to frequent miscarriages are particularly subject to be affected in this manner. Under such circumstances these symptoms are of comparatively slight importance.

VI *b.* The Organs of Sense, and their Indications.

This section involves, to a certain extent, not only the investigation of the condition of the sense, which may be deranged without apparent derangement of its organ, but also of the external manifestation of one organ itself (especially)—namely, of the *eye*, as well as of the *sight*. The other organs of sense—namely, the ears, nose, and palate, convey no such very distinct or important external manifestations, or none which are not included under various heads in the course of this article; and we shall, therefore, rest contented, in alluding to these, to treat of the senses which they convey—namely, *hearing*, *smell*, and *taste*.

b b. The *eye* affords a multitude of external evidences of derangement—as, for instance:—

(1.) *A dilated pupil* may be engendered by sympathetic irritation of the brain, as associated with irritations of the stomach and bowels, particularly from the presence of worms; or it may indicate a local affection of the brain itself—as inflammation of the membranes—or water—and is then the result of *direct pressure* upon the brain; or, again, it may result from total inaction, or suspended action of the bowels, in which case the symptom would identify a sympathetic affection of the brain; or it may be associated with insensibility of the nerve which communicates the representations of the eye to the brain, in which case it need not be otherwise than a *purely* local symptom.

(2.) *A contracted pupil* may be qualified by great *tenderness of light*, when it consists of a convulsive effort to exclude the light from acting too powerfully upon the eye.

If attended with sensibility to light, it exhibits over-due irritability of the nerves connected with the sight, and consequently an irritative inflammatory tendency. If attended with insensibility to light, and associated with *FEVER*, it is an indication of the utter prostration of the vital energy.

c c. *Languid expression* of the eyes, occurring as a distinct and appreciable symptom, may indicate (1) if associated with *anxiety*—overloaded stomach, or sometimes the action of fermented liquor on the stomach, or of diluterious substances, or of heavy and indigestible food; in such cases it forebodes vomiting, especially if cold sweat transpire from the forehead; (2) if associated with general debility as the result of sudden and severe loss of animal fluids, or of very severe acute disease, it denotes the sinking of the vital energy, and often forebodes fainting.

d d. *Squinting, or distorted sight*, is often always symptomatic when it is *not* habitual, and constitutes a very important indication in children especially, and affords a decisive index to the case, when other symptoms conspire to evince the probability of acute water on the brain. Otherwise, it exhibits a sympathetic affection of the brain, originating in irritation of the stomach and bowels, especially if worms be the direct cause of such irritation.

e e. *Staring expression* of the eye, or fixed stare at one object, with or without raving, or muttering, if consciousness be absent, identifies delirium; or even if consciousness be

not absent (in the usual acceptance of the phrase), there is a degree of abstraction amounting to momentary and accidental suspension of consciousness, absorbed by a fixed thought, or with vacancy of thought, in which case also it may be termed the indication of a *de-gree* or *species* of delirium (in its strict sense).

ff. Sunken or retracted eyes denote debility.

gg. Protruding or prominent eyes, particularly if they be glittering, and characterised by suffusion of redness, combine to identify considerable congestion of blood in the head.

hh. The sight is attended with some variations of distinctive importance—as, for instance :—

(1.) Double sight, or half-sight, either of which may exhibit a degree of spasm, and which may be simply associated with a hypochondriacal or hysterical disposition, but which may also arise from irritation of the stomach, especially as the result of very stimulating food or drink; in which case, however, it is usually characterised by giddiness, drowsiness, dread of motion, talkativeness or extreme taciturnity, or excessive restlessness, and excitement; or, again, as one of the premonitory symptoms of imminent apoplexy.

(2.) The appearance of a profusion of dark spots before the eyes, generally conveying the idea of a slow *descending* movement aggregately; but sometimes also of irregular oscillation, which, even when the patient wanders, is often to be distinguished in some fantastical expression of dread of such insects as, in health, he or she abhors, may (according to other symptoms present) identify or *forebode* :—depression of vital energy, and fainting, if the patient has suffered from very debilitating affections—such as excessive loss of blood or other animal fluids, or from very rapid or severe acute disease—determination of blood to the head—or a deranged or overloaded stomach; and, perhaps, in the latter case, vomiting.

(3.) *Obscuration of sight*, affords indications analogous to those of dark spots before the eyes, as just stated.

ii. The Taste affords very important indications in respect of its alterations,—as, for instance :—

(1.) Foul taste may originate either in local affections of the mouth, teeth, throat, &c., or in irregularities of the nervous system, as occurs particularly amongst women, of a highly susceptible, hysterical disposition, or sometimes also without such causes, during pregnancy;—or again, as associated with **FEVER**, in a tendency to putridity in the blood, which it therefore denotes to a certain extent;—or again, if *saltish* and putrid, as occurring in persons of a consumptive constitution, or under circumstances likely to provoke **CONSUMPTION**, it may originate in a suppurative condition of the last-named disease. Furthermore, a sweetish, saline, bitter, slimy, or harsh and acrid *taste*, especially if considerable phlegm be constantly in the throat, may be traced to the presence of an irritative condition of the stomach, occasioned by the presence of impure matters.

(2.) Loss or absence of taste may arise from some organic nervous affection; or, again, from cold, or derangements dependent upon cold.

kk. The hearing may constitute a characteristic symptom, either in its excessive or deficient sensibility.

(1.) If deficient, as associated with **FEVERS**, and particularly with *typhus*, this very irregularity constitutes a *wholesome* indication.

(2.) If excessive, as associated with fever, we may identify either a degree of inflammatory action involving the brain, or in general too acute a susceptibility of the nervous system.

(3.) *Buzzing or ringing* in the ears, as associated with inflammatory action, or occurring—without any apparent cause, or without either of the other conditions here mentioned—in persons of a full habit of body, may be attributed to congestion of the blood in the part; or, if associated with cold, to that with or without increased secretion; or, again, to determination of humours to the ears, when more or less deafness usually qualifies the case.

ll. The sense of smell is also qualified by two chief conditions, namely: (1) deficiency or loss of smell, which is attributable to nervous disturbance, or to the effect of cold (when associated with cold), or to indigestion; and (2) unnatural conditions of smell; as for instance :—the prevalence of putrid smell in the nose, which is attributable either to local disease of an ulcerative and putrid character, in the nose or palate, or to tendency to putridity in the blood, or developed as an early manifestation of disposition to apoplexy;—or peculiar smell (which is not putrid, but may be very disagreeable), and which consists of an affection of the olfactory apparatus of a spasmodic character.

VII. GENERALITIES.

VII a. *Coughs and their Indications.*

COUGHS are of various significance, and point to various derangements or *seats* of derangement, according to the conditions which precede, accompany or follow them, or by which they are immediately provoked. They constitute a series of manifestations which should never be overlooked in the investigation of disease, because it is clear that whether associated with direct or local inflammation of the respiratory apparatus, and of the lungs in particular, or with sympathetic affections of these organs, originating in other organic causes of irritation, whether in the stomach and digestive process generally, or particularly in the spleen, liver, &c.; the presence of cough indicates, for the time being, one of two conditions respecting the respiratory apparatus, namely:—either (1) that there is increased irritability of these organs themselves, and consequent susceptibility to disease; or (2), that there is in the system some cause of irritation oppressing these organs directly, or reacting upon them from other parts.

If the affection be merely sympathetic, caused, as is very frequently the case, by irregularity in the process of digestion, chronic derangement of the lining membrane of the stomach, &c., or by the presence of any impure substance in the stomach or bowels, either received from without, or spontaneously engendered from within, it does not indicate circumstances of much consequence as regards the organs of respiration, and should be dealt with purely as an affection of the stomach or bowels, &c.; with this reservation however, that if the increased irritation of the lungs, &c., be allowed to continue too long, for want of the removal of such provoking cause in the digestive process, it may lead to congestion of blood in the lungs themselves.

If the respiratory organs themselves be clearly the seat of the affection, it may be the product of the congestion of blood, suppuration, tubercles, &c., or of a purely nervous affection; or, again, of inflammatory action in the lungs, or the ramifications of the windpipe, or primarily of common catarrh, &c.

THE CONDITION OF PERFECT HEALTH, as respects the respiratory organs, is, therefore, in any case, inconsistent with the presence of cough; for when no cause of irritation, either local or sympathetic, is present, there will be no cough, nor anything to impede the breath, and a deep inhalation may take place, the air being retained for many seconds in the lungs, without the slightest disposition to cough.

If the habit of body be such as to lead to the suspicion that there is some latent taint in the system; or, if again, the taint be testified by morbid affections of the glands, skin, or bones, or by tendency in every affection to assume a sluggish, chronic character, or by continual inflammatory or ulcerative affections of the eyelids or gums,—*every* cough may be of momentous importance, and should lead us to investigate its cause, and to treat the affection, of whatever character, without delay, lest, while we pause, it should run on to organic affection of the lungs, and degenerate into consumption.

a a. Short dry cough, accompanied by watering of the eyes, and frequent fits of sneezing, in the early stage of acute fever, usually prognosticates measles.—It may likewise (without such particular accompaniments) announce an eruption of another character.

b b. Cough (generally), or very *painful, hacking cough*, associated with acute **FEVERS** (other than those originating in, or associated with cold) may often be the foreboding symptom of incipient inflammation of the lungs; when the manifestation of crepitating (crackling) breath will frequently be decisive.

c c. Predisposition to cough, as the result of every exertion of the lungs—such as the accelerated breathing caused by the rapid motion, or speaking, or laughing; or even as occasioned by mental or moral excitement—such as emotions, &c.;—or, again, as the result of every derangement of the system,—usually identifies a tendency to organic affections of the lungs.

d d. Chronic, dry cough, especially if associated with more or less difficulty in breathing, and readily provoked by the slightest causes, and accompanied from time to time with stitching sensations, or pains in the chest, would lead to the belief that tuberculous disease had set in.

VII b. *Transpiration from the Skin and Sweat, and their Indications.*

The more distinctive method of dividing the consideration of this cutaneous process, would be to consider "*transpiration*," properly so-called, as a healthy, natural ope-

ration—indicative of derangement only, when qualified by *excess*, or *deficiency*. (*cc.*) *Excess* of transpiration, under the denomination of “*sweat* ;” and (*dd.*) *deficiency* of transpiration, under the denomination of “*dryness of the skin*.”

b b. The *transpiration of health*, is evinced by softness, with slight moisture of the whole surface of the skin, in an *equal degree*, and without any roughness, cracking, extreme tension, shrivelling, or withering, or flaccid, flabby looseness of the skin, but with natural fulness and elasticity; and it consists of a continual, imperceptible, gaseous exudation.

c c. *Sweat* is a disturbed degree of transpiration, characterised by excessive discharge of humour of the skin; it may be *perfectly consistent with health as the result of severe corporeal exertion*: but, in relation to disease, sweat must be considered as of two distinct kinds:—(1) that which accompanies the healthy determination or crisis of disease, or by which such healthy determination is effected, which is called “*critical* ;” and (2), that which occurs *before* the critical period, which is followed by *no relief*, but rather by aggravation, or which is *excessively* profuse, which forebodes, or ushers in, or originates from the peculiar operation of *disease itself*, especially characterised by the eruption of pimples (and not of a healthy reaction),—which is called symptomatic.

Of the latter variety—symptomatic sweats—we may particularly notice (1, 1,) sweat occurring in the morning (without previous habit of the kind), and which, if associated with *FEVER*, identifies its hectic character; (2, 2,) offensive sweats, which, as associated with *FEVER*, identify putrid typhus; (3, 3,) sweat emitting a *sour* smell, which commonly characterises the *FEVER* as miliary; (4, 4,) local sweats,—as, for instance, on the chest, or about the head, which are characteristic of determination of blood to those parts; (5, 5,) cold sweats, which denote a depression of vital energy, and which, in the last stage of prostration, forebode dissolution; (6, 6,) transitory sweats, as opposed to the continuous sweat of a wholesome crisis. (7, 7,) Symptomatic sweats may, however, be caused by mere accessory mismanagement—such as want of ventilation, and excessive heat of the apartment. The use of feather-beds, which is much to be deprecated, especially in cases in which *FEVER* becomes developed or the superfluous (and very mistaken) excess of covering; (8, 8,) otherwise we may generally attribute them either to great debility of the whole system, as associated with depressed pulse, &c., especially if occurring after long and debilitating diseases, severe loss of blood or other animal fluids, or other exhausting causes; or to accumulation of noxious matters or substances in the stomach, when they will appear more particularly about the *forehead and face*, and will usually be cold and clammy; or, again, to overdue activity of the circulation, accompanied with comparative deficiency of energy in the functional processes of the skin.

CRITICAL SWEAT, on the other hand, is to be distinguished (1) by affording general relief, and by the simultaneous modification of every source of suffering, and the subsidence of the irregularities of the pulse; (2) by being *warm* and *clammy*; (3) by being developed over the whole surface of the body simultaneously; (4) by the subsidence of all restlessness, nervous irritation, or mental uneasiness, and the occurrence of calm, even, undisturbed sleep; (5) by continuity; (6) by the period of its development, in relation to the duration and course of a *FEVER*—viz., on what is termed the critical day of those fevers which run a regular course, and usually resolve themselves into an issue about a given period, as on the seventh or fourteenth day, &c.

VII c. *The complexion, and its Indications.*

c c. *Red, florid complexion*, commonly identifies determination of blood to the head, or a full habit of body in general.

d d. *White* (cold, dead white) complexion of young females at the critical age, denotes a difficulty in the sexual transition—green sickness.

e e. *Faint-yellow complexion*, usually denotes intestinal disease—disease of the bowels.

f f. *Deep-yellow complexion*, on the other hand, identifies jaundice, or even organic disease of the liver.

g g. *Pallid complexion*, with (more usually) meagerness, want of fulness of the skin, commonly identifies the stomach and intestinal canal as the seat of disorder, and may be caused by any obnoxious or impure matters therein—such as worms (in particular), or associated with acidity of the stomach; with a drawn, sunken appearance (especially), it denotes spasm; with (more usually) puffiness of the flesh, it is associated with constitutional weakness, qualified by sluggish circulation or congestion, or excess of watery humour (as a constituent) in the blood, or by deficiency of blood.

h h. Patchy redness of the complexion—that is, redness as of a flush-spot on the cheek, denotes a hectic disposition.

i i. Sudden and total change in the appearance of the complexion, is often to be considered as a very serious manifestation.

k k. Livid spots, may, in advanced age, lead to an apprehension of apoplexy, as indicating inactive accumulations of blood upon important organs (with stagnant circulation); the general indication, however, afforded by this manifestation, is that of a putrescent condition of the blood (as associated with scorbutic habit of body).

l l. Blue or livid complexion (habitual)—organic affection of the heart.

VII d. Sounds evinced by the Chest, and their Indications.

The only varieties which have been considered susceptible of general investigation, or which appear appropriate for the consideration of unprofessional persons, are such as are plainly manifested, by what is termed *percussion*—that is, by tapping upon the chest, &c., with the tips of the first two fingers of the right hand, or upon the index finger of the left hand being laid flat upon the surface,—and which we shall confine to the *clear* and *dull* sounds. Auscultation, or the act of listening by the application of the ear to the chest, (*immediate*, or by the unassisted ear—*mediate*, or by the stethoscope), requires anatomical knowledge, and considerable experience, to ensure a correct interpretation.

d d. The clear sound,—or that which conveys the idea of an *unoccupied cavity*,—is a sufficient evidence that the cavity of the chest and the lungs are free from any abnormal formations or accumulations of obnoxious matters—such as blood, matter, water, &c.; and therefore indicates soundness.

e e. The dull or muffled sound, or that which conveys the idea of a cavity the resonance of which is impeded by repletion, indicates the presence of accumulations, whether of blood, matter, or water, &c.,—and consequently unsoundness. The sounds elicited anteriorly, posteriorly, and laterally, on one half of the chest, ought to be carefully compared with those of the other; but as the sound is naturally dull over the region of the liver, we must not expect to find it clear on the right side, below the eighth rib anteriorly, and the shoulder-blade posteriorly.

VII e. The Voice and Speech, and their Indications.

e e. Loss of voice,—which may be occasioned by paralysis, or by simple spasm in the organ of voice,—generally, however, indicates inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe; and if this symptom become permanent or chronic, it denotes organic disease of the part.

f f. Hoarseness—is likewise a symptom which originates in the upper part of the windpipe, and may consist of a temporary congestion or inflammation resulting from cold, or may denote organic disease of the part.

g g. Stammering,—as associated with *FEVER*, is a symptom of great moment, and which may sometimes be distinguished and foreshadowed in the *early* stage of disease, by the imperfect pronunciation of particular vowels or syllables,—in which case it should be held to forebode severe affection of the brain. It is a frequent premonitory symptom of apoplexy.

h h. Loss of speech,—is a very grave symptom when it occurs associated with concussion of the brain, apoplexy or typhus. Or it may be associated with worms or other noxious matters in the intestines, or simply with hysterical disposition: or, again, it may be the result of spasm, in which case it may assume a periodicity.

VII f. Tearfulness and Laughter, and their Indications.

f f. Copious watering of the eyes,—in the early stage of *FEVER*, commonly forebodes measles; or, if occurring in the course of acute *FEVER*, it usually denotes determination of blood to the head.

g g. Tearfulness or weeping,—provoked by the most trivial causes, is one of the chief manifestations of hysterical disposition, the same being the case of laughing; wherefore, the two symptoms are generally combined, and the one succeeds or runs on into the other. In such cases, however, *laughter* is generally the *first* symptom, which, becoming prolonged and convulsive, is converted into *weeping*.

An excessive susceptibility and tearfulness or weeping upon the slightest vexation, or upon fantastical grounds of vexation, is similarly indicative of a hysterical disposition, and is one of its chief indications.

h h. Laughter,—in every case denotes a great degree of nervous irritation, both as regards the superior faculties, and the animal functions; if there be a predisposition to

laughter, which is provoked by very trifling causes, a hysterical disposition is clearly identified, as already stated, under the head of tearfulness,—if associated with FEVER, this symptom often forebodes convulsions or delirium.

VII g.—*Loss and unhealthy Increase of Flesh, and their Indications.*

*g g. Accumulation of flesh (fat).**—which is sudden, excessive, or otherwise irregular, is usually associated with organic disease of the liver, but may, at any rate, be very closely watched to detect the first manifestation of distinctive indications of disease.

h h. Emaciation, or loss of flesh, when it does not occur as the result of fever, or of distressing affections of the mind—such as deep and gnawing grief, or continued mental excitement, &c.—may be attributable (1) to undue and irregular discharges of blood, &c., evacuation of water, and the like; (2) to disease of the lungs, or of other organs connected with the respiratory apparatus; (3) and most frequently to derangements involving the digestive functions, and seated either in the stomach or bowels.

VII h. *Sneezing, Yawning, Groaning, &c., and their Indications.*

h h. Sneezing is directly caused by irritation of the nerves connected with the lining membranes of the nose, and consists of a convulsive re-spiration;—it may be the result of irritation in the bowels, and as such, when it occurs very frequently in children, without being associated with any more direct cause (as here stated) we may infer the presence of WORMS, as the provoking cause;—or it may occur as an incipient symptom of measles, if associated with FEVER which cannot be traced to cold; or again, it may be the mere manifestation of cold in the head.

i i. Yawning is the result of sluggish passage of blood through the lungs, and if associated with FEVER, whether acute or intermittent, in its incipient stage it identifies one of two conditions, either a spasmodic or a debilitated state.

k k. Groaning may be attributable to purely mental causes, with which, indeed, this symptom is generally associated:—otherwise it affords the same clue to the distinctive nature of the affection as the preceding symptom (yawning).

VII i. *The Saliva and its Indications.*

The distinctive features respecting the saliva, as indicative of more or less derangement, are either an increased or a deficient and diseased flow of this fluid, as compared with the habitual condition of health respecting it.

i i. Deficiency of Saliva, or dryness of the mouth and throat, denotes either (1) a deficiency of the watery humour as a constituent of the blood, and consequently an inflammatory or feverish condition,—in which case it will occur as a continuous symptom, associated with extreme thirst;—or (2) it may originate purely in spasm, in which case it will occur but casually, and if attended with unnatural thirst, the latter symptom will disappear with the direct cause, and with the resumed action of the salivary glands. A diseased state of the saliva, which is so frequently associated with indigestion, may be manifested in the form of a thick and tenacious, or,—though less often,—a thin and acrid fluid.

k k. Increased flow of saliva may either be critical, as, for instance in smallpox, or in sluggish nervous FEVERS, or in FEVERS generally, as occasioned by suppression of transpiration (through the skin); or it may be symptomatic (in which case it may either identify a purely local affection of the salivary glands, or be associated with sympathetic disorders originating in the stomach or intestines,—such, for instance, as that deranged state which gives rise to the existence of worms); or again, it may be associated with sore throat.

VII k. *The Expectoration and its Indications.*

k k. Expectoration which indicates a wholesome determination or *crisis* of disease, especially inflammatory diseases affecting the lungs, is technically termed “critical,” is identified by the facility with which it is detached and expelled, by the absence of pain as associated with it, and, on the contrary, by the relief which it affords—and by exhibiting a thick agglomerative consistency and yellowish colour, occasionally modified by a few slight streaks of blood.

l l. Expectoration which is expelled by an effort, such as *repeated* hawking or coughing, or which causes more or less acute pain or soreness in the effort to detach it, may

* It is not unworthy of notice, that the same symptom has been identified amongst the inferior animals as accompanying the earliest stage of diseases, resulting from obstruction of the biliary ducts.

either denote the presence of accumulations of obstructive and obstructed matters in any of the air cells or tubes, or in the windpipe, or whence the discharge of expectorated matter proceeds, as the result of a continued irritation.

(1.) If jelly-like, or sticky and rusty-coloured, it will usually indicate inflammation of the lungs.

(2.) If transparent, stringy, or sticky, sometimes streaked with blood, and expectorated with much difficulty and without relief to the patient, it commonly identifies acute inflammation of the tubes of the lungs (bronchitis); in which affection a change in the expectoration to that of an opaque, yellow, or greenish-white coloured substance, which is easily coughed up, and is followed by considerable relief, gives evidence of subsiding inflammation.

(3.) If it be (*a a*), of the character of matter, or if whitish streaks are seen, or small whitish-yellow, sometimes globular, masses, connected together by or floating amongst sticky phlegm (continuously), it is usually a symptom of suppurative (the second stage of) consumption; (*b b*), again, if it consist of masses of substance of a brown or greenish-white colour, and which flatten at the bottom of the vessel, into a shape resembling a piece of coin, it is an indication of an advanced stage of consumption.

(4.) If it be of pure blood, it may be the result of inflammatory action, or of consumption; but is very frequently the offspring of congestion, or an overcharged state of the vessels of the lungs. If a permanent symptom (and not a critical expectoration), it is generally of much import.

(5.) If yellow, and particularly if also *bitterish*, affection of the Liver is identified.

DIET AND REGIMEN.

The excellence of the homœopathic rules on diet has wrested approbation even from our opponents, although, at the same time, they disingenuously make use of it as a handle against the science itself, by ascribing the cures effected to the observance of these rules, rather than to the efficacy of the medicines employed.

To individuals unacquainted with the merits of Homœopathy, the regimen is represented as extremely rigid: a plain statement, however, of the course to be pursued, in general cases, will at once refute this assertion; and it may also be observed, that, at first sight, the self-denial imposed seems more stringent than it will prove on being carried into effect. Many individuals in the Author's own experience have pursued the same system of diet, after they had no further occasion for medical assistance, thus continuing from choice what they had begun from necessity.

The homœopathic dietetic rules consist merely in the avoidance of medicinal and indigestible substances during treatment, both as calculated to interfere with the action of the medicines and the proper functions of the alimentary system. Consequently, among liquids, the articles generally proscribed are green tea or strong black tea, coffee, malt liquors, wine, spirits and stimulants of every description; lemonade, or other acid or alkaline drinks, and natural or artificial mineral waters. On the other hand, cocoa, unsipped chocolate, toast-, rice-, or barley-water, oatmeal gruel sweetened with a little sugar, or raspberry or strawberry syrup, if desired; whey, milk and water, or pure milk not too recent from the cow, boiled milk, and, in some instances, butter-milk, or in fact, any non-medicinal beverage, is allowable.

The diet should however be accommodated to the peculiarities of constitution in individuals; for instance, some persons cannot take the smallest quantity of milk without serious inconvenience; others throw out a rash after partaking of fish; and, again, others loathe the very sight of animal food. These peculiarities should also be taken into account in the selection of the remedies.

Of the varieties of animal food, pork, young or salted meats, and, amongst poultry, ducks and geese, were better avoided, particularly when derangement of the digestive functions exists. Beef, mutton, venison, and most descriptions of game, if not too long kept (high), pigeons, larks, rabbits, &c., are allowable at discretion. (Refer to the Synopsis.)

Fish is a wholesome article of diet, and may, in most cases, be partaken of occasionally, with the exception of the oleaginous species: such as eels, salmon, &c.; or shellfish: as oysters, lobsters, &c., and all kinds of salted, pickled, potted, or smoked fish.

Eggs, when known to agree; butter, if free from rancid or unusual taste; cream, plain unseasoned custards, and curds, are also admissible in moderation.

Stimulating soups and high-seasoned or rich-made dishes are directly opposed to

homœopathic regimen. Beef-tea, veal- and chicken-broth, &c., thickened with rice, macaroni or sago, and seasoned merely with a little salt, are of course allowable.

Amongst vegetables, all of a pungent, aromatic, medicinal, or indigestible description, or greened with copper, are prohibited: such as onions, garlic, eschalots, asparagus, radishes, horse-radish, celery, parsley, mint, sage, mushrooms, tomatoes, &c.; but others free from such qualities, such as potatoes, french-beans, green peas or beans, cauliflower, spinach, seakale, mild turnips, carrots, &c., may be used with the needful precaution *of avoiding any particular article of diet, whether of the animal or vegetable kingdom, that may seem to disagree in the particular case in question.* Lemon or orange peel, laurel leaves, bitter almonds, peach leaves or kernels, fennel, aniseed, marjoram, &c., are objectionable; acids, and the ordinary condiments, such as pepper, mustard, pickles, &c., and salads, ought either to be sparingly partaken of, or entirely abstained from, particularly by persons predisposed to indigestion. Salt and sugar in moderation are admissible.

Acid or unripe fruits are clearly objectionable; and even ripe fruits possessing little or no acidity, if fresh or prepared by cooking (such as peaches, raspberries, sweet cherries, grapes), and dried or preserved fruits (as figs, prunes, apples, pears), should be used in moderation, particularly by persons of weak digestion; and should be avoided altogether by those subject to colic or looseness of the bowels. Cold fruits (such as melons) and raw vegetables (such as cucumbers, &c.), and also nuts, of every description, are forbidden.

All kinds of light bread and biscuit, free from soda or potash, and not newly baked; also simple cakes, composed of flour or meal, eggs, sugar, and a little good butter; or light puddings, such as bread-, rice-, sago-, semolino-, without wines, spices, or rich sauces, are admissible; but coloured confectionery, pastry, and in some cases *also honey*, must be rejected. Regularity in the hours of meals should be observed, and too long fasting, as well as too great a quantity of food at one time, should be avoided.

It is not sufficiently considered that *excess* in eating *even wholesome* and digestible food is a most grievous error. The lightest diet will impede the operation of the digestive functions if the stomach be overloaded. It were always better to leave the table unsatisfied than to indulge in any excess in this particular. Nor should it be forgotten, that a craving appetite which induces an inclination to eat excessively, is in itself an unhealthy condition, which requires to be counteracted rather than to be encouraged.

During fevers and inflammatory affections, the patient must of course be kept upon a low regimen,—gruel, barley-water, &c.; and at the commencement of convalescence a light pudding, with a little weak beef-tea, or mutton- or chicken-broth, should form the whole of the nourishment given. Nature, however, is our best guide; and whenever she takes away appetite, the necessity of not taxing the digestive functions must, with rare exceptions, be deemed imperative. (See *Fever*, and also *Synopsis of the Rules for Diet*.)

CLOTHING AND HABITS.

Upon the first point it were scarcely worth while entering into any observations, were it not simply to remark upon the impropriety of wearing garments impervious to air, and fitting closely to the shape, and the custom of exposing the extremities and chests of young children to the chilling atmosphere of our peculiarly variable and humid climate, under the absurd idea of making them hardy. The evil consequences arising from the check given to perspiration, by the first-mentioned practice, are too well known to require any particular comment; but as the other is an error widely prevalent, I consider it my duty to mention it; and I feel assured, that if mothers would only reform their system, and clothe their children in a more rational manner, they would make no slight advance towards the prevention of serious affections, not only during childhood, but in after life. Cotton, linen, and even leather worn next to the skin, are, generally, preferable to coarse woollens.

As regards habits, it may be briefly observed, that a regular method of living, avoiding ill-ventilated apartments, late hours, dissipation, over-study, anxiety, and other mental emotions, and taking sufficient air and exercise, are the best preservatives of health.

The frequent use of hot-baths is injurious and liable to retard the cure under homœopathic treatment. The idea that sea-bathing is almost universally beneficial is exceedingly erroneous: there are many constitutions on which it acts prejudicially. Medicated baths, either natural or artificial, are strictly forbidden. Bathing the whole frame daily with a sponge or wet towel, with cold or scarcely tepid water, and the use of the flesh-

brush, are by no means objectionable, and frequently indeed strongly to be recommended. (See Notices on the Use of the Bath, &c., at pp. 46, 47.)

The use of any medicinal or aromatic substances in the arrangement of the toilet, such as camphorated or otherwise medicated dentifrices, lip-salves, smelling salts, or cosmetics, is more or less detrimental to the action of the medicines, and should be avoided.

Flowers should be excluded from sleeping apartments, especially at night, when they emit a deleterious gas.

ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF THE MEDICINES.

The method, quantity, potency, and frequency to be selected and observed in the administration of the remedies, will be stated more explicitly as regards particular cases in the subsequent directions for the treatment of diseases, and in the TABLES OF THE REMEDIES AND POTENCIES AND ANALOGOUS MEDICINES, generally prescribed, in the foregoing pages.

There will also be additional particulars in the REMARKS ON INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL REMEDIES; and material assistance may, moreover, be derived from the article on the CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS AND INDICATIONS OF THE REMEDIES. Yet much will still be left to the discrimination and judgment of the administrator; because it is obvious, that a multiplicity of exceptional cases and conditions will arise, to which no general rule and few special regulations will apply. In instances of this description the particular character of each symptom *distinguishable by the conditions under which it is manifested*—or still more properly the *assemblage of symptoms similarly qualified by conditions*, will be the safest guide for the judicious selection of the remedy; and the continuance, return, suspension, aggravation, palliation, modification, or change of such particular features of ailment, will serve to regulate the repetition, suspension, or change of the remedy. The same circumstances will also frequently guide the administrator to change the potency, *when the remedy he has selected is evidently indicated, but has not been followed by adequate results*; or in other instances to adopt an *analogous remedy*, when both of the previous methods have equally failed.

In pursuing such changes, great care should be taken in turning to the TABLE OF ANALOGOUS REMEDIES, and from thence to the article on the CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS AND INDICATIONS OF THE REMEDIES, and in thereby selecting the remedy or potency whose operation assimilates most nearly to the aggregate features of symptoms and conditions in the case.

THE FORM OF THE MEDICINE.—With respect to the *form* in which the medicines should be used, see the leading notification under the head of “REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING INTERNAL REMEDIES AND DOSES.”

REPETITION AND SELECTION.—The following are a few of the general rules to be observed in the domestic employment of the homœopathic medicines:—

In diseases which are severe, and run their course rapidly, we must carefully watch the symptoms, and when we feel assured we have chosen the proper remedy, if no perceptible medicinal aggravation or amelioration declare itself, but the disease seems to gain ground, *repeat* the medicine. In cases of high inflammatory action, *Aconite* or *Beladonna*, &c., should sometimes be repeated at intervals, varying from fifteen minutes to two hours.

If a *medicinal aggravation* take place, followed by *amelioration*, we must let the *medicine continue its action, until the amelioration appears to cease*, and the disease again makes head; if new symptoms set in, we must then have recourse to the medicine thereby indicated. Should, however, no perceptible *medicinal aggravation* take place, but *amelioration* follow, we may safely await its approach to a termination, ere we again administer. If any symptoms remain, from the remedy first selected having afforded only partial relief, we must have recourse to some other medicine, which seems best fitted to meet them; *but refrain from changing the remedy as long as benefit results from its employment*.

In diseases whose symptoms are obstinate and long continued, and in those which are virulent but of short duration, as well as in those which partake somewhat of these features of violence, when a very striking improvement takes place, it will generally be found advantageous to cease to administer the medicine as long as the improvement continues, and only to repeat as soon as the slightest symptoms of activity in the progress

of disease reappear. But when a sudden or marked improvement, of comparatively short duration, follows the first dose of a remedy, and on repeating the dose, the symptoms of the complaint increase instead of subsiding, as they did in the first instance, it may be concluded that the medicine does not answer, and that another must accordingly be had recourse to, in the selection of which it will be necessary to choose one *related* or *analogous* to the remedy first prescribed.

The distinguishing of the medicinal aggravation from that of the disease, being a point of material consequence, we shall here give the leading and most usual characteristics of each. The *medicinal aggravation* comes on *suddenly and without* previous amelioration; the aggravation of the disease more *gradually*, and frequently *following* an amelioration. Moreover, in the former, several of the *medicinal* symptoms, which did not previously occur, declare themselves. Such medicinal symptoms, or some of them, will be found, on referring to the remedy which has been employed in the article on the **CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS**, &c. Lastly, the pulse is also a discriminative guide, particularly in fevers and inflammations. Thus, when it becomes less frequent, or when, at all events, it does not increase in frequency, on an accession of aggravation, the exacerbation is to be attributed to the *medicinal influence*; but when the reverse is the case, the aggravation of symptoms must be considered as depending on the advance of the disease.

We cannot attach too much importance to the necessity of carefully watching the effects of each dose, as, in addition to the temporary aggravation of the symptoms which sometimes sets in, a development of collateral or medicinal signs occasionally takes place, particularly after frequent repetition of different remedies, in susceptible patients. By a want of attention, therefore, to this important point, we may incur confusion, and may be unconsciously treating a temporary medicinal disease of our own creation. We must also guard against falling into the opposite extreme—that of allowing the disease to gain head unchecked.

Slight diseases are often removed by a single dose of a well-chosen medicine, the more severe and deeply-seated disorders require a frequent repetition.

As a general rule, however, a *given number of repetitions*, more or less, according to the severity of the case, will serve to place the patient thoroughly under the influence of the medicine, after which the pause may be protracted so long as the *indications of progressive improvement are present*. If, then, it becomes necessary to resume the administration, it will generally avail *at remoter intervals* than during the previous course. In complaints which are of a mild, though sluggish type, and which are unattended with any critical characteristics, the intervals, in the first period, may vary according to circumstances, from six to twelve hours. But in most complaints in which constitutional or local inflammation is present, the intervals, in the first period, should *not exceed four hours*, and when important organs are involved, and constitutional fever runs high, these intervals should not at first *exceed two hours*.

In severe acute affections, such as inflammations, fevers, &c., we may often repeat the *same medicine in the same dose, at regular intervals, as long as it does good*; but this rule has many exceptions, and the directions already given at the commencement of this article should be borne in mind.

In obstinate and lasting cases, by a long-continued administration of the same medicine, the patient often becomes less susceptible; in such instances, if the improvement remain stationary, or progress slowly, we may gradually increase the dose, or, still better, give, at suitable intervals, some other remedy or remedies, of as nearly analogous medicinal properties to that first administered as possible, and then return to the original remedy, if needful; if, on the other hand, decided amelioration follow each administration, we should allow a longer interval to elapse before repeating, by which means the system gradually recovers itself, and the susceptibility to medicinal influence remains unimpaired until the cure is completed.

In rare cases, this susceptibility increases; in such instances a higher potency should be selected,—provided the remedy still appears to be appropriate,—and the *intervals* between the exhibitions should be *lengthened*. This occasionally occurs when the medicine has been frequently repeated, and given in solution. When the beneficial effect of a medicine is interrupted by any intermediary irregularity, such as, attack of cold, looseness of the bowels, &c., some other medicine must be given for the new affection, on the removal of which, the medicine which was previously acting favorably must be recurred to.

In the **SELECTION OF THE REMEDY**, it is not necessary that *all* the symptoms noted should be present; at the same time care must be taken that there are no symptoms uncovered by the medicine, or which more strongly indicate another remedy.

REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING INTERNAL REMEDIES AND DOSES.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS AS TO THE FORM OF THE MEDICINES.

The *Form* in which Homœopathic medicines are employed for internal administration requires some particular notice, in order that the reader may have an additional opportunity of administering the medicine with the medium or vehicle which may be most likely to promote its active operation in the case under consideration. It is well known that the medicines are prepared in three distinct forms, namely:—

GLOBULES, TINCTURES, AND TRITURATIONS.

1. **GLOBULES** (or pellets of sugar of milk saturated with the tincture) are, in the great majority of cases the only form required for *domestic* treatment, and so greatly facilitate the explicitness of the directions for doses, that, in the first instance, all the medicines comprised in the list of the remedies which are quoted in this work, must be understood to be recommended in *globules* (at the potencies, also, stated in that list).

2. **TINCTURES** might, as far as practical purposes are concerned, be coupled with *Triturations*, the latter being the form in which those Remedies which are *insoluble*, are *first* made, and consequently which represents those lesser degrees of attenuation which are administered in a *fluid form*—of such remedies as do not require such pulverisation to render them soluble (or *approximately* so). It is this fluid form, of soluble substance which is called the *Tincture*. *Tinctures* at low potencies, (i. e. from the 1st to the 3d,) have upon the whole (like *Triturations*), been found better adapted to the treatment of *acute diseases* and some forms of *scrofula*, &c.

Dose usually employed.—For an *adult*, one drop to a dessert-spoonful of water; or, in cases in which the substance medicating the tincture is precipitated (becomes thickened) by water—as, for instance, camphor—then give a drop on a small piece of pure loaf sugar.

For a *child* above two years and under twelve years old, one drop—constituting from two to three doses according to the strength of the child.

For an *infant* under two years old, one drop, similarly divided into from six to eight doses.

3. **TRITURATIONS**, as has already been explained in speaking of *Tinctures*, represent the lower potencies (as administered in the latter) **IN POWDER**, of substances which are not susceptible of *immediate* (approximate) solution, and which require previous and *repeated pulverisation*, and extreme and minute distribution. The administration of *Triturations* is adapted to circumstances such as those just mentioned in relation to the *Tinctures* (of completely soluble substances).

The objection to *Triturations* for unprofessional persons is, that being in *powder* we have no other means of naming a precise quantity for the dose than by indicating the *weight*. Persons, therefore, who are in the habit of using them, should furnish themselves with appropriate and well approved scales.

Dose usually employed.—For an *adult*, from half a grain to a grain.

For a *child* between two and twelve years old, half a grain distributed as equally as possible into three portions—one of these third portions constituting a dose.

For an *infant* under two years old, one sixth part similarly.

A.—Previous to undertaking the treatment of any affection it is advisable that the Article on the ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF THE MEDICINES should be carefully studied.

B.—Should the progress of the malady, notwithstanding treatment, without a distinct change in the nature of the symptoms, indicate a change of the remedies, it is advisable that the TABLE OF ANALOGOUS REMEDIES should be consulted with due consideration of the CHARACTERISTIC SYMPTOMS of each in the selection of the new Remedy.

C.—In cases in which the distinctions between the indications for different medicines prescribed are so slight as to leave the least doubt on the mind of the administrator as to which he should select, the decision will be determined by referring to those remedies in the article on CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS, ETC.

This difficulty may frequently arise where two or more medicaments are of closely analogous operation.

D.—OF DOSES FOR INFANTS AND CHILDREN.—Where no particular direction is given for the treatment of young children, or children under the age of twelve years, it is to be

understood that the dose in general cases, should be in the proportion of one third of that directed to be taken *generally*, or *especially for an adult*, as nearly as that proportion can be ascertained.

D *a*.—The general dose for an infant, under six months of age, may be stated at the proportion of one globule to three teaspoonfuls of water, which solution should be administered by the teaspoonful at each dose.

D *b*.—The general dose for an infant, between six and twenty-four months old, may be stated at one globule to the teaspoonful of water for each dose.

E.—OF POTENCIES. With respect to the POTENCIES or DILUTIONS to be employed, as a general rule they should be in accordance with those quoted in the TABLE OF REMEDIES AND DILUTIONS prescribed in this work, as all the directions for treatment, hereinafter given have been drawn in conformity with that scale. It is advantageous, however, for mothers of families to be provided with two, or even three POTENCIES of the most important medicaments, such as the minerals generally; the more active vegetable preparations, and all those which are distinguished by the affix of an asterisk in the Table.

E *a*.—Where two potencies are to be selected of remedies bearing the mark †, the 12th and 30th may be named as the more generally serviceable. But of the remedies, marked §, the 3d and 12th are preferable.

E *b*.—When three potencies are to be selected, the 3d (or 5th when that is the lowest in the form of globules), the 12th and 30th are the most serviceable.

F.—OF THE DIVISION OF DOSES AND SOLUTION. The doses prescribed in this work are all directed to be taken in solution, as that is doubtless the most efficacious method of administration. *But when that is not convenient, or is rendered impossible by the state of the patient, the globules may be administered dry, by being placed on the tongue.*

F *a*.—When the solution of any medicine in water has to be kept more than three days before the whole is consumed, it is necessary to preserve the water from decomposition, by *adding six drops of proof spirit to the two table-spoonfuls of solution.* In very hot weather one day should be the limit beyond which no solution should be kept without such an infusion of spirit. When it is not convenient to add the proof-spirit to the solution, the only way of obviating deterioration is to *make a fresh solution at the expiration of every such stated period of time.*

F *b*.—The best medium of solution is *distilled water*; the next, *filtered, or pure rain-water*; the next, water which has previously been boiled, or pure spring-water, filtered if possible.

G.—OF THE RECURRENCE, SUSPENSION, ETC., OF DOSES.—It were impossible, as has been already stated, in laying down a general rule for treatment, *always to assign a given recurrence of the dose of any remedy*, without being as egregiously wrong in one case as one might be positively right in another. The discretion of the person who uses the medicine, guided by a careful study of the ARTICLE ON THE REPETITION OF MEDICINES must indicate the frequency of the doses—the pause—the renewal—and the change—according to the conditions of each particular case.

G *a*.—As far as the frequency, suspension, and resumption in the exhibition of medicine can be reduced to a systematic scale this has been done in the subjoined Table, from which the patient may *occasionally derive* assistance, but to which he must not trust in the least exceptional instances.

G *b*.—Great care must be taken in distinguishing between the scale set forth for *acute* and that designed to direct the treatment in *chronic* disease.

G *c*.—The CONSTITUTION, TEMPERAMENT, and HABIT OF BODY must also modify all set regulations in respect of the recurrence, &c. of Doses. Highly susceptible subjects require more sparing treatment, and must be closely watched to observe the earliest indications in the cessation of effect, medicinal aggravation, or other exceptional conditions.

H.—OF CONSECUTIVE TREATMENT.—It is a manifest error, in treating of any malady, to direct a patient positively to *begin* by the administration of this or that remedy. Every malady may develop itself in a variety of ways. The incipient stage of the same disease even is scarcely ever identical in two cases. In all instances the development of a complaint must depend upon CONSTITUTIONAL TENDENCIES, ATMOSPHERIC INFLUENCES, EXTERNAL CIRCUMSTANCES especially relating to each case, CONDITION OF THE SYSTEM OF PREVIOUS TREATMENT (particularly allopathic), &c., &c.

H a.—All the remedies which are applicable to the treatment of any complaint within the proper province of domestic management, *together with the symptoms which indicate the exhibition* being detailed, *the only way in which an unprofessional person will avoid error is by invariably selecting the REMEDY INDICATED BY THE SYMPTOMS THAT ARE PRESENT, AND THE CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH ATTEND THEM*, irrespective of any ORDER OF SUCCESSION, except where (as next stated) a particular course of medicines is directed to be taken in rotation.

H b.—When the medicines prescribed in this Volume are intended to be taken in succession, one after the other, or in alternation, &c., they will invariably be bracketed together:—

MERCURIUS, }
SULPHUR, } —thus.
CALCAREA. }

H c.—As a general rule, however, when *consecutive treatment is required with medicines of analogous properties to those below stated*, it will be found that such as are named as *operating beneficially after others*, will be preferable for selection in *such relation to former treatment, viz.:*—

After ACIDUM NITRICUM—*Calcarea, Petroleum, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.*

„ ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM—*China, Lachesis, Rhus, Veratrum.*

„ ACIDUM SULPHURICUM—*Pulsatilla.*

„ ACONITE—*Arnica, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Cannabis, Ipecacuanha, Spongia, Sulphur.*

„ ALUMINA—*Bryonia.*

„ ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM—*Pulsatilla, Mercurius.*

„ ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM—*See Tartarus Emeticus.*

„ ARNICA—*Aconite, Ipecacuanha, Rhus, Sulphuris Acidum.*

„ ARSENICUM—*China, Ipecacuanha, Nux vomica, Sulphur, Veratrum.*

„ BELLADONNA—*China, Conium, Dulcamara, Hepar, Lachesis, Rhus, Stramonium.*

„ BRYONIA—*Alumina, Rhus.*

„ CALCAREA CARBONICA—*Acidum Nitr., Lycopodium, Phosphorus, Silicea.*

„ CARBO VEGETABILIS—*Arsenicum, Kali, Mercurius.*

„ CHINA—*Arsenicum, Belladonna, Pulsatilla, Veratrum.*

„ CUPRUM A.—*Calcarea, Veratrum.*

„ HEPAR SULPHURIS—*Acidum Nitr., Belladonna, Mercurius, Spongia, Silicea.*

„ IPECACUANHA—*Arnica, Arsenicum, China, Coccus, Ignatia, Nux vomica.*

„ LACHESIS—*Acidum Phosph., Alumina, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Carbo veg. Causticum, Conium, Dulcamara, Mercurius, Nux vomica.*

„ LYCOPodium—*Graphites, Ledum, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Silicea.*

„ MERCURIUS—*Acidum Nitr., Belladonna, China, Dulcamara, Hepar, Lachesis, Sepia, Sulphur.*

„ NUX VOMICA—*Bryonia, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.*

„ OPIUM—*Calcarea, Petroleum, Pulsatilla.*

„ PHOSPHORUS—*Petroleum, Rhus.*

„ PULSATILLA—*Acidum Nitr., Bryonia, Sepia.*

„ RHUS TOXICODENDRON—*Acidum Phosph., Ammonium c., Arsenicum, Bryonia, Calcarea, Conium, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.*

„ SEPIA—*Carbo v., Causticum, Pulsatilla.*

„ SILICEA—*Hepar, Lachesis, Lycopodium, Sepia.*

„ SPONGIA—*Hepar sulphuris* (for instance, in croup).

„ SULPHUR—*Acidum Nitr., Aconitum, Belladonna, Calcarea, Cuprum, Mercurius, Pulsatilla, Rhus, Sepia, Silicea.*

„ TARTARUS EMETICUS—*Baryta c., Ipecacuanha, Pulsatilla, Sepia.*

„ VERATRUM—*Arsenicum, Arnica, China, Cuprum, Ipecacuanha.*

I.—OF ACCESSORY OR PALLIATIVE TREATMENT.—In cases of obstinate CONSTIPATION the use of the clyster or lavement is allowable. The injection should consist of cold water, or, if that disagree, of tepid water; in some cases it may also be requisite to add a table-spoonful of *olive oil*. The quantity of water necessary for the different ages may, under ordinary circumstances, be stated to be twelve ounces for an adult; six or eight ounces for a youth of ten or fifteen; three or four ounces, for a child between one and five years of age; and about one ounce for an infant at birth, or soon after.

I a. IN CASES OF ACUTE, EXTERNAL, AND LOCAL INFLAMMATION, or more particularly, with wounds in which there is a lodgment of foreign substances, which cannot be extracted, or, where suppuration is not sufficiently progressive, we may have recourse to an application, of the nature of a poultice, such as that which is described in the ensuing page (44).

I b.—All appliances and methods, such as bleeding, cupping, leeching, blisters,—all medicines resorted to according to the old practice,—and all patent and domestic medicines are strictly prohibited.

K.—PRECAUTION TO ENSURE A PROPER DOSE.—When the administrator is not certain that the patient will adhere rigidly to the dose prescribed, or when given doses of medicines have to be sent to a distance, the simplest and safest expedient is to drop the globules into as much SUGAR OF MILK as will envelope them securely, fold the contents together in a slip of *clean, unglazed paper*, and crush them *from the outside* with the blade of a knife, or some other hard and even substance.

L.—WHEN MEDICINES SHOULD BE TAKEN, ETC.—The medicines should invariably be taken fasting (saving the understated exceptions), and abstinence from food or drink for about an hour after the administration, is equally important. It is also of great consequence to abstain from excessive bodily or mental exertion, during treatment, and to keep perfectly quiet, if possible, for about an hour after the administration of medicine.

L a.—There are exceptional cases, such as modify this rule, which may arise out of accidents or sudden emergencies, but the rule should be followed as closely as possible, even in cases of this kind.

INDISPENSABLE RULES FOR THE PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HOMŒOPATHIC MEDICINES, ANTIDOTES, &c.

1. Keep your chest closed or your phials in a dark, dry, clean, and cool place, free from odour or scent of any kind,—or, if in a hot climate, in as regular a temperature as possible.

2. Do not change the corks, or use the same phials to contain a different remedy without having previously been assured that it has been thoroughly cleansed, first with boiling and then with cold water. It is better at all times to rinse a phial, which has already contained medicine, with spirits of wine, and to expose it uncorked to the action of great heat before it is filled with a different medicine. The cork or stopper should be submitted to the same process. The safest way of all is to *destroy empty bottles*.

3. Let all the medicines be carefully marked and labelled, and abstain from handling *two at one time*.

4. In preparing your solution for administration, be assured that the glass, or spoon, or other vessel in which you are about to mix it, is perfectly clean.

5. If it is necessary to prepare solutions of two or more medicines at one time, take care to keep them apart, and to mark them so that no mistake can occur.

6. Do not use the same spoon or other vessel to administer two different remedies, without having previously ascertained that it has been scrupulously cleansed. Porcelain spoons are preferable to any metal, on this account, because you are more certain of the thorough removal of all former medicinal substances.

7. If you dissolve your medicines in open vessels, such as tumblers, take the precaution to have them well covered down during the intervals between the administration, and keep them in a dark, dry, clean, and cool place, totally free from odour or scent of any kind.

8. Do not resort to any other medicinal agency during homœopathic treatment, and abstain from any external applications, except such as are prescribed homœopathically.

9. Avoid the use of all articles of perfumery, restoratives, cosmetics, and the like. Camphor, and other popular appliances for cleansing the mouth, &c., &c., are strictly prohibited. The same may be said of smelling salts, &c., &c.

10. The saturated tincture of camphor, as it is used homœopathically, must be kept entirely apart from any other medicines, or from any vessels or vehicles, such as powders, in which it is proposed to convey or to administer other medicines.

11. Do not change your course of treatment or your remedies (when change becomes necessary) too suddenly, or without allowing a sufficient pause to elapse, viz. at least two hours, if possible six hours, in general cases of a severe inflammatory nature, and in

malignant fevers,—and at least from two to three days (48 to 72 hours), in diseases of a chronic kind.

12. If the symptoms be so violent as to compel you to resort to immediate change after any previous treatment, administer one drop of spirits of camphor on a lump of sugar, or a teaspoonful of strong coffee, and then wait one hour, half an hour, or only a quarter of an hour, in urgent cases, before you proceed with further treatment.

When, as occasionally happens with persons who are *extremely susceptible*, to the effects of the homœopathic remedies, an undue medicinal action is developed, giving rise to considerable local pain, or general constitutional disturbance, camphor is, generally speaking, the most effective antidote, particularly to the vegetable medicaments. (See the TABLE OF MEDICINES, &c.) It may simply be inhaled by the nostrils, or a drop of *Tincture of Camphor* may be taken on a piece of lump sugar. Coffee, without milk or sugar, is also a useful antidote, provided the patient has not been long accustomed to its use. The same may, in a measure, be said of wine.

REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING EXTERNAL REMEDIES AND APPLICATIONS.

ANY REMEDY, which is prescribed for internal administration as HOMŒOPATHIC to a *local* affection, may be applied to the parts as a lotion, either by dissolving the globules in water, or by using the tincture, usually of a like potency, to mingle with the water.

EXTERNAL APPLICATION OF THE NATURE OF A POULTICE.—The simplest and best application which can be used in cases requiring external treatment of this nature, to forward or encourage suppuration, or for any other reason, consists solely of a *PIECE OF LINT SATURATED WITH COLD WATER*, applied to the parts and kept constantly wet, *the whole being carefully covered with oiled silk so as to exclude the air.*

All medicated poultices should be avoided, and are strictly prohibited.

EXTERNAL APPLICATION OF THE NATURE OF FOMENTATION.—As a palliative application pending the salutary action of internal treatment in cases in which local irritation and tension are excessive, it is allowable to bathe the parts with *water moderately hot*, by means of a piece of flannel; or to expose the parts to the action of the steam rising from *boiling water poured into an open vessel*. In cases of sore throat, in which the suffering requires to be immediately soothed, or of cold, in which the obstruction and burning sensation in the nostrils is excessively distressing, the patient may similarly inhale the steam of *boiling water*.

All allopathic medicated fomentations should be avoided, and are strictly prohibited.

TINCTURE OF ARNICA.—This useful medicament, when employed as a lotion to wounds, should always be discontinued upon the appearance of any eruption, &c. Individuals, of what is ordinarily designated as an inflammatory habit, or who have very irritable skins, and are liable to be affected with erysipelas, must be very cautious how they use it, and must modify their treatment accordingly, and abstain from the application upon the earliest appearance of medicinal irritation or erysipelatous swelling or redness. Such patients should *invariably dilute the tincture with two thirds more of water (in proportion)* than is indicated in the directions which occur in various parts of this work, when they have occasion to employ it; and, should this precaution not suffice to exempt them from excessive medicinal aggravation, they should have recourse to *HELIANTHUS ANNUUS* or *CALENDULA OFFICINALIS* (respectively according to the directions given under the head of each of those remedies), as substitutes.

General proportions of the lotion	<i>Tincture of Arnica</i> 1 part, to water 6 parts
Or for very susceptible subjects	<i>Tincture of Arnica</i> 1 part, to water 12 parts.
For the eye, or as a gargle for the gums after dental treatment,	<i>Tincture of Arnica</i> 1 part, to water 20 parts.
For an infant under six months old	<i>Tincture of Arnica</i> 1 part, to water 32 parts.
For an infant over six months and under two years	<i>Tincture of Arnica</i> 1 part, to water 20 parts.

TINCTURE OF *HELIANTHUS ANNUUS* should be employed as a substitute for *Tincture of Arnica* in the treatment of BRUISES, by persons in whom the latter is apt to produce medicinal inconveniences, notwithstanding the precautions hereinbefore prescribed.

General proportions of the lotion—*Tincture of Helianthus* one part, to water six parts: (for infants and children the same as *Arnica*.)

TINCTURE OF *CALENDULA OFFICINALIS*—may be employed in the treatment of wounds of every description, by those who, from constitutional causes, are unable to

employ *Arnica* externally, without subjecting themselves to the inconveniences generated by the character of that remedy. *Calendula* has moreover an important advantage over *Arnica* in *very severe incised or lacerated wounds*, where there are indications of a serious scar being *otherwise* left by the cut. It is also preferable in all *severe wounds which cannot heal without previous suppuration*.

General proportions of the lotion—*Tincture of Calendula* one part, to water six parts: (for infants and children the same as *Arnica*.)

TINCTURE OF RHUS TOXICODENDRON is more especially adapted to the treatment of **SPRAINS**, for the milder forms of which it is a specific remedy.

General proportions of the lotion—*Tincture of Rhus Tox.* one part, to water six parts: (for infants and children the same as *Arnica*.)

TINCTURE OF ACONITE.—Aconite has been used externally with great success in cases of local inflammation arising from check of perspiration (or from other causes), in conformity with its well-known characteristic properties. Care must be taken to distinguish such cases of inflammation, usually extending to the membrane which invests the bone, and affecting joints in particular, from erysipelatous inflammation, to which it frequently bears a striking resemblance. The sudden appearance of symptoms of this nature in young persons, who are particularly liable to accidents arising out of carelessness, &c., and who, at the same time, have no predisposition to erysipelas, may be a strong ground of assurance in respect of the character of such inflammatory action, which may further be explained by a brief inquiry into the previous circumstances. In such cases the external application of a lotion, composed of diluted **TINCTURE OF ACONITE** (simultaneously with the internal administration of the same remedy), by means of linen rag saturated therewith, and applied to the parts, will speedily subdue the symptoms, and preclude more serious consequences.

General proportions of the lotion—for a person of adult age, *Tincture of Aconite*, ten drops to a wine-glassful of water. For a child under twelve years of age, *Tincture of Aconite*, six drops to a wine-glassful of water.

TINCTURE OF CANTHARIS OR CANTHARIDES.—The peculiar property which *Cantharis* or Spanish blistering Fly, possesses of creating a severe burning pain, followed by the effusion of watery fluid beneath the scarf skin, bears so close an analogy to the effects of a **BURN OR SCALD**, with the formation of vesication or blisters, that we can readily conceive it well adapted, according to the homœopathic law, to be an admirable remedy for injuries of the like description, or attended with similar symptoms. *Cantharis*, is, in fact, specific as an external remedy in the treatment of **BURNS OR SCALDS**, and is by far the most efficacious, if *applied immediately after the injury has been inflicted* (otherwise, see **CAUSTICUM**), and *before the application of cold water, acetate of lead, or similar expedients have been adopted*.

Cantharis is, however, objectionable for persons whose constitutional peculiarity renders them susceptible of erysipelatous tumefaction of the skin, in the place of blisters, from the effect of a burn or scald. In these cases, *Urtica dioica* is specific. In some instances, although very rarely, the external application of *Cantharis* may produce deranged action in the urinary organs, (exemplified by suppression of water); in such cases the mischief is readily counteracted by the *internal administration of one drop of Tincture of Camphor on a lump of sugar*. The lotion should generally consist of the **TINCTURE AT THE SECOND DILUTION** and water, wherewith linen rag is to be saturated, the linen being so wound round the parts as to exclude the air, and the moistening repeated as often as it becomes dry.

General proportions—three drops of the *Tincture of Cantharides* (2d) to every teaspoonful of water.

TINCTURE OF URTICA DIOICA—should be used in preference to tincture of *Cantharides* by those in whom a *burn*, or *scald* is apt to produce *erysipelatous swelling* in the place of *blistering*. But *this is the only case in which Cantharides is superseded by Urtica*.

General proportions of the lotion *Tincture of Urtica Dioica* 1 part, to water 10 parts.

For an infant under six months old *Tincture of Urtica Dioica* 1 part, to water 20 parts.

For an infant over six months and under two years *Tincture of Urtica Dioica* 1 part, to water 15 parts.

PROOF SPIRITS OF WINE.—In mild cases of **BURNS OR SCALDS**, if *Spirits of Wine* can be procured immediately (otherwise, see *Causticum*), speedy relief may often be obtained therefrom, and ulterior suffering avoided. Apply it warm to the parts (as hot as the patient can bear it), the injured part having meanwhile been exposed to the heat of the fire.

TINCTURE OF CAUSTICUM, as already intimated under the head of *Cantharis* and *Spirit*

of Wine, is a preferable remedy to either of the foregoing *when an hour or two may chance to have elapsed before the use of any remedial application*. The *Causticum wash* is also of much service in more serious burns, and in those of long standing.

General proportions of the lotion—to every teaspoonful of water, add six drops of the *Tincture of Causticum* at the third dilution, and apply frequently to the parts by means of a piece of linen rag saturated therewith.

RAW COTTON (excepting when the suppuration is excessive, and the weather hot, for which case see *Soap*),—is highly useful as an external application to **BURNS** or **SCALDS** of a serious nature, and more especially when the injury extends over a large surface. The method of use is as follows:—Puncture any blister which may have arisen, bathe the sore well with tepid water, and then cover the parts with *carded cotton* or *wadding* in three layers—removing the *outer layer only*, and substituting a fresh one—when suppuration sets in.

THE SOAP PLASTER (*pure, white, Curd-Soap*).—This application is more particularly serviceable in cases of **BURNS**, where not only the *outer* or *scarf skin*, but also the *inner* or *true skin* has been destroyed. In serious cases, which have previously been treated with the *lotion of Cantharides*, or *Urtica Dioica*, and in which the inflammation and pain have yielded to these remedies, but which are too severe (owing to the injuries inflicted on the *true skin* and *adjacent muscles*) to heal without suppuration, the *soap plaster* is a very useful accessory. It should be made and applied as follows:—Moisten the soap with tepid water, and make a thick lather or paste, and spread it upon linen; then puncture any blisters which may appear on the exposed surface, and remove all loose skin. After these precautions, apply the plaster to the parts, and secure it by means of a bandage, being careful that the *whole* of the injured surface is covered with the plaster. As a general rule, the plaster may remain undisturbed for twenty-four hours, when it should be gently removed and changed: but there are many exceptional cases, and the feelings of the patient should guide us in the removal and change of the plaster, *whenever a return of pain is complained of*. This course of application should be continued until the injured parts are completely healed.

The application of the plaster will always be attended with increased pain at first; but this must not deter us from the employment of it, as it will soon be followed by marked amelioration.

FLOUR—may be used as a substitute for *cotton* or the *soap plaster*, when neither of the latter can be obtained at the moment. The method of application is simply to sprinkle the flour copiously over the injured parts, after having taken the precautions directed to be observed under the heads of *cotton* and *soap plaster*. When it becomes necessary to remove the dry paste formed by the incrustation of the *flour*, this should be gently effected by first moistening and loosening it, by means of *poultices* (as directed under the head of *external application of the nature of a poultice*).

TINCTURE OF ARSENICUM (at the third dilution),—applicable to bed-sores, and as a local resource, in many cases, of malignant ulceration.

General proportions of the lotion—to one wine-glassful of water, ten drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF CARBO VEGETABILIS (at the fifth dilution),—in similar cases, as directed for the affection in question.

General proportions of the lotion—to two table.spoonfuls of water, twenty drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF CINCHONA (concentrated).—See “**BED-SORES**,” after typhus, &c.

General proportions of the lotion—to a wine-glassful of water, fifty drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF SULPHUR (saturated),—in such cases only as those in which it will be found hereinafter prescribed.

General proportions of the lotion—to two tablespoonfuls of water, twenty drops of the Tincture.

REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING THE BATH.

The bath may be divided, according to modern appliances, into eight varieties, viz. :—the **HOT** and **COLD SALT-WATER BATH**, the **HOT** and **COLD FRESH-WATER BATH**, the **TEPID**, the **VAPOUR**, the **SHOWER**, and the **MEDICATED BATHS**, of which **TWO ONLY** are, generally speaking, admissible as consistent with the general tenor of Homœopathic treatment, namely :—

The COLD SALT-WATER and the COLD FRESH-WATER BATH ;

Except as respects *new-born infants*, for whom a third variety is necessary, namely,

The HOT FRESH-WATER BATH.

All the other varieties, especially medicated Baths, are commonly prohibited.

The consideration of the Bath is a matter of essential importance to health, and has been acknowledged as such from the remotest antiquity, and in every climate. It is almost as much a necessary of existence as food or clothing. It involves what is a primarily essential, *cleanliness* ; but, like all generalities, it is subject to exceptional modifications arising out of the condition of the system, or the temporary state of the body ; such, for instance, as the presence of an eruption or rash, or the exudation of perspiration after violent and prolonged exercise, both of which would render the bath obnoxious for the time. But for persons who are free from any morbid manifestation which may render the free use of cold water objectionable, nothing, perhaps, will tend so much to brace the nervous and muscular construction of the frame, and to preserve the sturdy physical power of youth in advanced age, as the regular observances of the Bath.

General exceptional conditions under which cold bathing should be avoided.

When (as is sometimes the case) it is found to induce constitutional disturbance, or is invariably followed by headache, &c., of the same character.

When it is followed by *lasting chilliness* instead of the *glow* which indicates its healthy action.

There are comparatively few instances in which the *cold fresh-water* Bath disagrees with persons in good health ; in such instances, however, when they occur, the use of a sponge or wet towel must be substituted for the bath, and should be followed with brisk friction.

When any inflammatory action is present, or when from exertion or from any other cause the skin is moist and the pores are open, the *Cold Bath* should be avoided.

During the presence of headache, *other than headache arising from irregularities of digestion or nervous causes.*

Immediately or within one hour *after a meal*.

Before any meal has been partaken, or, in other words, upon first getting up in the morning.

Generally—with a *declining temperature*, as, for instance, late in the evening, when the temperature of the water will not have declined equally with that of the atmosphere.

When the atmospheric temperature is not sufficiently high, as compared with that of the water ; or, in other words, when the water *feels warm* and the *air cold*.

Generally—during the prevalence of cold east winds.

General conditions under which cold bathing is beneficial.

When the temperature of the water, relatively to that of the atmosphere, is as nearly as possible that which it would reach and maintain, by being constantly exposed to the action of the same atmospheric temperature.

When it is always followed by a glow.

In affections of a purely nervous character.

In the majority of affections resulting from debility of the digestive functions.

During an *ascending temperature* ; that is to say, in the earlier part of the day, generally about *two or three hours after the first meal*, and at an equal distance from the second.

When the water is *cold compared with the air*, but not so cold as to *produce a shock or numbness*.

In the English climate, from the end of June to the middle of September, may be stated as the best season for *out-door bathing*.

In-door bathing—may be continued throughout the year with great advantage, with the precaution that the thermometer in the apartment stand at from 50 to 60 degrees of Fahrenheit, and that the water be exposed to this atmospheric temperature at least six hours (when that is possible) or be raised to from 45 to 55 degrees, if below it.

The *swimming bath*, or bath in which (if not in open water) there is room to exercise the limbs, is preferable.

General precautions to be observed in Bathing.

Do not bathe the lower extremities first. The immersion should be complete at once.

This need *not* be effected by *plunging*,—when, as is not unfrequently the case, such a method is found to induce headache or temporary deafness.

Diving—which is a very common amusement, is very often prejudicial without sufficient attention being paid to the fact. In general, you should abstain from *diving*.

Never leap into deep water *feet foremost and in an erect position*. The best method is to drop into it, the *body and limbs being bent together*.

Do not stand still or remain motionless in the water.

Do not remain too long in the water. Five minutes is quite long enough to derive all the advantages of the bath.

Never remain so long as to become thoroughly chilled.

Leave the bath upon the first appearance of cramp.

Apply a coarse towel briskly all over the body, as soon as you leave the water; and take pains to dry yourself *as thoroughly and as expeditiously* as possible.

Dress as soon as you are thoroughly dry.

The bath should be followed by a brisk walk, but not sufficient to heat you.

THE SALT-WATER BATH OR SEA-BATHING.

There has been a popular notion that *sea-bathing* is always preferable to *fresh-water bathing*. Nothing can be a greater mistake, and there are a far greater number of exceptions to the proper use of the former than to that of the latter. It is indeed true, that the question of temperature is far less important, in respect of *sea-bathing*, except, indeed, towards the fall of the year, when the temperature of the atmosphere, in our climate, becomes considerably depressed,—and when, in conformity with one of the “*general exceptional conditions*,” above stated, it were advisable for those even with whom *sea-bathing* generally agrees to discontinue it.

But it is a matter of experience that there are a great number of *constitutional exceptions*. And it is quite as important that all those with whom *sea-bathing* is found habitually to disagree, should abstain from what, at certain seasons and in certain places, may be a great indulgence.

There are instances in which *sea-bathing* produces a species of nausea similar to that of *sea-sickness* in persons who are totally exempt from this inconvenience on ship-board. This, then, is clearly a *constitutional exception*.

In brief, therefore, it may be laid down as a rule, that when *sea-bathing* habitually induces any kind of *constitutional disturbance* it should be avoided.

THE FRESH-WATER BATH.

The instances in which *fresh-water bathing* disagrees, may almost be summed up under the head of the “*general exceptional conditions*” above stated. The cases of *constitutional exception* are far less numerous than those which occur with respect to *sea-bathing*, and there are fewer cases still in which persons who cannot bear *fresh water* can tolerate the *sea-bath*. When, however, they occur, they should indicate the course of the patient.

TEMPERATURE OF THE BATH FOR INFANTS.

THE WARM BATH, which is requisite for the treatment of *newly born or very young infants*, should never exceed 98 degrees of Fahrenheit in heat. It should in general range from 92 to 98 degrees, according to the effect produced on the child. When the bath is used as a remedial agent, it is important to *maintain* the temperature at which the immersion had taken place; and it will, therefore, be desirable on all occasions to have a thermometer within, so as to detect and regulate any variations.

THE COLD BATH should be, as nearly as possible, of the temperature at which the atmosphere would place or keep it. It is, therefore, desirable that cold spring water, which has not been exposed to the action of the air, for four hours at least, should be avoided in hot weather, when the atmospheric temperature would have materially increased the heat of it.

Exception to the use of the cold bath.—In all cases the use of the COLD BATH, with *new born or very young infants*, is highly reprehensible.

SYSTEMATIC TABLE,

FORMING A SUMMARY OF THE RULES FOR THE ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF
THE MEDICINES.

In summing up the general regulations for the administration and repetition of medicines, the following particulars may be deduced:—

OF ACUTE DISEASE, NOT CRITICAL.

General Initiatory Remarks.

In Acute Diseases, not critical, when, after the lapse of two, or at the most, four hours, no amendment results, another remedy should generally be selected, or the general state of the patient and the nature of the disease should be re-investigated. When, on the other hand, in the course of an hour or two, symptoms of improvement ensue—such as *moist skin*, a clear state of the *intellectual faculties*, a happier frame of *mind*, or a gentle and undisturbed *slumber*, no repetition or change of medicine must be thought of, until a cessation of the improved condition of the patient becomes manifest.

In Acute Diseases of a severe and critical kind, however—such as severe inflammatory complaints, cholera, croup, nervous fevers, asthmatic affections, &c., the repetition of the dose sometimes becomes necessary, every five, ten, or fifteen minutes—or, at all events, at intervals of from one to three hours subject to the like conditions.

When a variety of new symptoms set in after repetitions of the dose, combined or not with a sudden aggravation of those which were present before treatment was commenced, a pause should be made—if the case be not extremely urgent—until these new (medicinal) symptoms subside, and then a new remedy selected, unless a decided improvement succeeds; in which latter case, the same remedy may be repeated as soon as the signs of improvement begin to give way.

1. That there are two distinct periods in the course of treatment:—the *first period*, or that in which the medicine is more rapidly repeated to establish a medicinal ascendancy over the disease; and the *second period*, or that in which the treatment is resumed and continued to complete the cure, or until change of treatment.

1 *a.* That these two periods are advantageously divided by a *pause*, during which the medicine may be suffered to exhaust its action, and the variation of symptoms, &c., observed.

1 *b.* That during the *first period*, in the treatment of *acute disease, which is not of immediately critical character*, the intervals between doses should extend over from two to four or even six hours, according to the severity of the symptoms.

1 *c.* That, as a general rule, a course of two, three, or four doses, according to the length of the intervals, will constitute the first period; the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

1 *d.* That the *pause*, at the conclusion of the first period in the treatment of such diseases, should extend over from four to twelve hours, according as the progress of the disease *has been checked by the previous treatment or not*.

2. That the disease continuing to make head after the *pause*, whether modified or not (if no suspension or change should appear desirable in conformity with the exceptions below stated), the same treatment should be resumed during the *second period*.

2 *a.* That during the *second period in the treatment of acute disease, which is not of immediately critical character*, the interval between doses should extend over from four to eight, or even twelve hours, according to the severity of the symptoms.

2 *b.* That, as a general rule, one, two, or three doses, according to the length of the intervals, will constitute the second period; the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

3. That, in the event of no alteration, or, at most, a merely temporary mitigation of the symptoms, by the remedy or remedies administered during the *first period*, another remedy must be selected as closely analogous as possible to the symptoms present.

4. That, after the completion of the *second period*, in the event of the re-appearance of symptoms, which have yielded to the use of the remedy or remedies previously administered; the same remedy or remedies shall be administered at still more extended intervals.

4 a. That, in this after treatment, the intervals between doses shall extend over from 12 to 48 hours.

Conditions creating exceptions to the foregoing Rules.

1. That the repetition of any medicine must be suspended:—

1 a. Upon the first indication of medicinal aggravation, distinguishable by the features, described under that head at pages 38-39.

1 b. Or, again, upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom, or of other symptoms involving a complication, &c., not covered by the previous treatment.

1 c. Or, again, as soon as a positive degree of improvement becomes apparent.

1 d. To be resumed and re-continued upon the first indication that the *natural* and original disease is regaining its ascendancy, from which we may judge that the medicine has exhausted its active agency.

2. That another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its action as possible to the symptoms present:—

2 a. Upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom, or of other symptoms involving a complication, &c., not covered by the previous remedy.

2 b. If no change, *evidently resulting from medicinal action, takes place, and the disease continue to gain ground progressively*, notwithstanding from 12 to 24 hours of active treatment.

2 c. *This condition does not apply to complaints which run a regular course, unless irregular complications, demanding other treatment, should appear; because it is obvious that the homœopathic treatment would have a tendency to promote the development of such diseases.*

2 d. The period here assigned for treatment without change (12 to 24 hours), does not apply to critical cases, which are totally exceptional.

Of Critical Cases of Acute Disease.

1. That *critical cases of acute disease*,—such, for instance, as of *cholera, croup*, or severe *inflammatory disorders*, which are excessively rapid in their issue, are not susceptible of the general rules applied to *acute disease*.

1 a. That the majority of these are *individually* exceptional.

1 b. That, in their critical acceptance, they are only susceptible of *one period* of treatment.

1 c. That, in cases of this nature, such remedies as *Arsenicum, Cuprum, Digitalis, Lachesis, Sambucus, Hepar, Spongia*, and *Veratrum*, may be administered at intervals, varying from five to thirty minutes, according to the urgency of the symptoms, until beneficial reaction takes place.

1 d. That the *evident (and progressive)* decline of the vital principle, *notwithstanding treatment*, may in such instances warrant the change of the remedy, if there be any hope that the change may produce the desired reaction.

1 e. That, otherwise cases of this nature are susceptible of the same exceptional conditions, as have been reserved for the previous class of complaints (see “conditions creating exceptions, &c.,” above).

OF CHRONIC DISEASE.

General Initiatory Remarks.

In Chronic Diseases of a severe and obstinate kind, it is often very advisable to administer a dose of the remedy selected daily, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a period of from four to eight days; or, in short, until such time as one or more symptoms become developed, which the patient had not experienced, before commencing to take the remedy. When the remedy has been properly selected, the change in the patient's state will commonly occur within or shortly after the periods just named. Should no medicinal manifestations of any kind become apparent, another remedy may be selected, from two to four days, after the last dose of the previous remedy has been taken.

In chronic diseases, SULPHUR* is very often the most appropriate remedy to begin

* See also the article on “*ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.*”

with, if no other is better indicated, and particularly if the patient has previously been affected with any cutaneous malady (Itch). As soon as the symptoms developed by *Sulphur* have entirely subsided, a new medicament must be administered in accordance with the remaining symptoms (if any); but not for a longer period than from four to eight days. If improvement then sets in, the new remedy need not be repeated until the favorable change ceases to become progressively manifest. But, if no amelioration ensues, although the remedy seems to be correctly chosen, *Sulphur* may again be resorted to, for from two to four days; and so on. It is frequently necessary to fall back upon *Sulphur* several times in this manner during a protracted course of treatment (see "Eradicative Treatment.")

1. That there are two distinct periods in the course of treatment; the *first period* in which the medicine is more rapidly repeated to establish a medicinal ascendancy over the disease; and the *second period*, or that in which the treatment is resumed and continued to complete the cure, or till change of treatment.

1 a. That these two periods are advantageously divided by a *pause*, during which the medicine may be suffered to exhaust its action and the variation of symptoms, &c., observed.

1 b. That, during the first period in the treatment of chronic disease, the intervals between doses should extend to about twelve hours.

1 c. That, as a general rule, a course of twelve doses will constitute the *first period*.

1 d. That the *pause*, at the conclusion of the *first period* in the treatment of *chronic diseases*, should extend, for the vegetable remedies, generally, over from three to six days, according to the severity of the case and the effect produced; and for such remedies as *Staphysagria Conium*, &c., over from four to eight days; for the mineral remedies, generally, over from six to ten days: and for such remedies as *Calcareæ*, *Hepar Sulphuris*, *Graphitis*, *Silicea*, *Stannum*, *Sulphur*, *Zinc*, &c., from eight to twelve days.

2. That the disease continuing to make head after the *pause*, whether modified or not (if no suspension or change should appear desirable, in conformity with the exceptions below stated) the same treatment should be pursued during the *second period*.

2 a. That, during the *second period* in the treatment of *chronic disease*, the intervals between doses should extend over from 24 to 72 hours, according to the severity of the case.

2 b. That, as a general rule, two, four, or six doses, should constitute the *second period*, according to the length of the intervals—the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

3. That, in the event of mere temporary mitigation of the symptoms by the remedy or remedies administered during the *first period*, another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its properties as possible to the symptoms present, for further treatment.

4. That, after the completion of the *second period*, in the event of the re-appearance of symptoms, which have yielded to the use of the remedy or remedies previously employed, the same remedy or remedies shall be administered at still more extended intervals.

4 a. That, in this after-treatment, the intervals between doses shall extend over from two to six days.

Conditions creating exceptions to the foregoing Rules, respecting Chronic Disease.

1. That the repetition of any medicine be suspended:—

1 a. Upon the first indications of medicinal aggravation (which, however, is of very rare occurrence, of a nature to suspend treatment at such intervals), distinguishable by the features described at pages 38-39 under that head.

1 b. Or, again, upon the intermediate appearance of symptoms involving a complication not covered by the previous treatment.

1 c. Or, again, as soon as a positive degree of improvement becomes apparent.

1 d. To be renewed and recontinued upon the first indication that the *natural and original disease* is regaining its ascendancy, from which we may judge that the medicine has exhausted its active agency.

2. That another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its action as possible to the symptoms present:—

2 a. Upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom or symptoms involving a complication not covered by the previous treatment.

2 b. If no change, *evidently resulting from medicinal action, take place, and the disease continue to gain ground progressively*, notwithstanding the administration of ten or twelve doses.

OF PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

And of the Especial Applicability of the Homœopathic Rule to such Purposes.

It is too true that the every-day practitioner suffers himself to be too completely engrossed by the actual condition of disease to investigate or to provide against its accessibility. The duty, however, of every man who deals with his profession as a noble and humane science, is rather to point out the method of *preventing* the occurrence of active disease, and of *eradicating* (if possible) the latent and slumbering defects of constitution, which may be described as *dormant disease*, than to confine his attention solely to the *treatment* of its active manifestation.

This great and humane purpose should characterise the philosophy of every medical creed or denomination, and should ennoble, if it may not consecrate any system. I am bound to admit that many amongst the more liberal and comprehensive intellects which have honoured the ranks of our medical opponents, have been devoted to the study of this worthier branch of science; and, in my humble opinion, it is due rather to error in the basement of their medical tenets that their labours have led to imperfect results (to say the least of it), than to lack of energy, moral courage, or even very superior intelligence; and I might show a series of instances, were there here an opportunity for such digression, in which the same energy, zeal, and talent, with an early impulse in the same direction,—that is, with a sound basis of remedial principle to act upon,—would have led to far different, if not to the most gratifying results. It is not, moreover, unworthy of notice here, that the only instance in which PREVENTIVE TREATMENT has been indubitably successful, has been that in which the HOMŒOPATHIC PRINCIPLE was the basis of the method. I allude to Vaccination. Yet it is not only true that this resource was adopted by its illustrious discoverer, rather upon the vague inferences derived from precedent, than upon a fixed and undeviating principle, but that a necessary consequence followed, namely, that the research was carried no further.

The true basis of principle, upon which the success of Vaccination is founded, is, however, as unalterable in physical relations as the Law of Gravitation; not more so indeed, because both, like all laws which affect Matter, may be overpowered by other forces.

This basis is the principle of Homœopathy, which, if extended to the Prevention Treatment, and Eradication of every disease, will prove of equally positive efficacy.

To be brief, therefore, I will proceed to divide the cursory glance which I propose to direct to this subject into two distinct sections, namely, that which involves (I.) the Prevention of Disease, and that which is devoted to (II.) its Eradication.

By the term Eradication, I wish to be understood to allude to the method of modifying or removing such unhealthy conditions of the system as necessarily predispose the subject upon whom they operate to particular developments of active Organic Disease.

I would first, however, be understood to confine myself, here, to such *general* hints as may, with due consideration of the regulations hereafter laid down for the treatment of each Disease *as it occurs*, enable the non-medical reader to form some idea of the mode in which the rule is capable of being applied in the majority of individual cases: because it is obvious that this subject alone might require the whole space of more than one of such Volumes as this, ere it was considered in detail.

I would also hint *that the rule is so distinct and positive, that the appropriate PREVENTIVE TREATMENT of any Disease may be readily inferred from the distinction of the medicines which are SPECIFIC (that is of positively analogous properties) in its TREATMENT.*

I.—Of Preventive Treatment generally.

In respect to the Prevention of Disease men of all medical creeds who have devoted their time and toil to the consideration of the subject, hold opinions which are necessarily in accordance to a certain point;—that is, as regards the modification or removal of the *external and exciting* causes of disease, such as local or general climate, and the substitution of cleanliness, pure air, drainage, &c. There is, however, a limit to the concurrence of opinion, even on some of these points. We are further agreed as re-

gards some of those causes which proceed from irregularities of living, from excesses and also from improper, or insufficient food.

Amongst these accessory measures, which are essential to the Prevention of disease, I would therefore particularly draw the reader's attention to the following,—involving, first, those which concern the *person* immediately, and, secondly, those which concern the *locality* immediately, and the person indirectly.

(1.) Those which concern the *person* immediately, amongst others, are:—

a. Exercise, in proper relation to the habits of the individual, to his strength and capabilities of physical exertion, the state of the weather, the method of taking exercise, whether active or passive (the latter being rather a modification of the accession of pure air than an application of exercise properly so called), and the circumstances of climate—involving the degree of altitude or depression of temperature, the time of the day, (the evening being very adverse to health, especially in districts in which thick vapour, lying close to the ground, is observable at and after sunset, marshes, &c.), and the nature of the atmosphere at the time—whether unduly charged with or deficient of moisture, or again, whether any particular wind prevail, which is known to be charged with noxious exhalations, as the Sirocco of Southern Europe, &c.

b. Cleanliness of person and habitation, which is subject to no exceptional conditions but those—of rare occurrence,—which render it impossible. This section may also involve the free use of (cold) water in ablution, except in particular cases.

c. Ventilation, partly applicable to the person, and partly to the locality, by which I understand the admission and free circulation of pure air, without the action of a direct current or draught, and the avoidance of close-confined apartments, sedulously closed against the external atmosphere. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred such exclusion would repulse, more probably, a restorative of health, than an aggravant of disease. For Nature is more surely in accordance with the requirements of human life, than any artificial means; and SCIENCE should be rendered not a *repellant*, but an *assistant* of NATURE.

d. Apparel, by which should be understood all coverings,—which should be as light as possible, consistently with weather, climate, and particular susceptibilities, or habits. The action of the skin is one of the most important functions of life, inasmuch as if irregularly performed, it reacts upon all or any one of the organs most intimately connected with existence. Over-clothing or covering, on the one hand, therefore, may promote an irregular excess of action, which will result either in continued relaxation of the function, and consequent exhaustion; whereas exposure, on the other hand, may occasion a repression and suspension of action which will inevitably recoil upon the superior organs. The strict consideration of this question is more especially imperative in climates in which the transitions of temperature are *sudden*, or *very considerable*.

e. Aliments,—by which I here understand both food and drink, should in every case be modified, in relative proportion, according to the climate, and to exceptional conditions arising out of the particular degree of *strength* or *weakness* of digestion, which characterises particular persons, or to any casual circumstances which may modify, alter, or deteriorate the digestive functions, and consequently operate upon the appetite. The European native, or the habitual inhabitant of a temperate climate, transplanted into a tropical zone, should decrease (if not totally eschew) the admixture of animal food, or, if transplanted into an arctic or very cold climate, might, with due regard to condition (especially whether salt or fresh) of such animal food, advantageously increase its proportion;—the habitual use of salt or otherwise seasoned food, is always uniformly prejudicial;—he should also diminish the proportion of stimulating ingredients as the heat of the climate is increased;—under the same conditions he should, moreover, strictly abstain from the use of stimulating liquor, or if that has previously been *habitual*, he should decrease it gradually, until very moderate indulgence (if any) remains;—and he should be very careful not to overload the stomach with either food or drink of any kind. It is very important that the European, transplanted into a tropical climate, should neither eat nor drink more than what is absolutely necessary,—inasmuch as every disease to which the inhabitants of temperate zones are subject between the tropics, not only assumes complications particularly implicating the organs of digestion, but very frequently springs either remotely (by predisposition thus occasioned) or immediately from impeded or overtaxed digestion. The person of weak digestion should carefully abstain from all indigestible or stimulating articles of food,—should select the plainest diet,—feed to supply the necessities alone, and not to gratify the palate,—should eat but little at a time, and not at all as the time of rest approaches,—should avoid all

stimulating food or drink, and should never attempt to force an appetite. Regularity is indispensable to health.

f. The habits of living.—Regularity is the great preservative in this respect,—including the just appropriation of the period of rest, as indicated by the secession of light and the dormancy of nature generally,—and consequently early hours, both in resting and rising, and a sufficient but not excessive proportion of rest. The relations of night and day constitute the best directions for the equable adjustment of the due proportion of rest. The summer of temperate zones indicates a less proportion than the winter,—as also the tropical night and day indicate a greater equality in the disposition of time. (See, also “Rest,” under “INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE.”) Excessive disposition to rest (indolence) is as injurious, on the one hand, as excessive duration of mental or bodily activity; and the regular return of both conditions, at corresponding and stated hours, is important. Regularity of habits also includes regularity in the period of feeding or the hours of meals, which is no less important than the former. The art of dividing time in every way is a powerful preservative.

(2.) The preventive measures, which involve locality amongst others, are:—

a. Drainage.—If the locality be subject to periodical, irregular, or casual saturation or flooding of water, that is, if it be nearly on a level with some adjacent surface of water, such as lakes, rivers with sluggish current, or the sea,—the generally applicable methods of preventing the exhalation of noxious vapours, and the consequent impregnation of the atmosphere with miasm injurious to life, are (1), to create artificially, where practicable, such channels as shall lower the general level of the water, or comparatively elevate the general surface of the soil, and which shall prevent the stagnation of waters; and (2), so to disturb the surface of the soil, as by furrowing, ploughing, &c., that the exhalations shall be rapidly emitted, and thereby be subject to dilution and dispersion, as soon as they transpire.

Or again, and especially in towns and crowded districts, in which the accumulation of decomposing or decomposed animal and vegetable matter must necessarily be great, to create so free a vent by means of proper subterraneous canals, and by the removal of all filth, &c. (exposed to the action of the atmosphere), that any such matters shall be rapidly discharged into such currents as shall remove impurities rapidly, or into such remote receptacles as shall secure the absorption, dilution, or dispersion of all noxious vapours before they can impregnate the *habitual atmosphere* of the inhabitants. Wherefore, every dwelling to be wholesome should be accessible to the free passage of natural currents of air, and should be provided with an *ample and wholesome supply of water*, and an easy discharge for all refuse deposits.*

b. Modifications of climate, by clearance, tillage, and every other result and accompaniment of *industry*,—which thereby produces a doubly beneficial result (1), by removing the susceptibility of the inhabitant to disease; and (2), by removing the cause which too frequently generates disease, viz. the unhealthy exhalation of the soil.

c. The choice of habitation as to site, which should be removed as much as possible from particular geological influences; from localities in which the water is impregnated with mineral substances,—as lead, iron, &c.;—from particular (local) and injurious currents of air,—as in certain valleys;—from the midst of woodland (where a sufficient clearance should be effected);—from the adjacency of stagnant waters;—and, lastly, *above the level* of the mist or vapour, which consists doubly of the *precipitated* and of the *continued exhalation* from the soil, and which is readily distinguishable,—in marshy districts especially,—by the dense white fog, which lies like a separate atmosphere, at an elevation of a few feet above the flat soil, after sunset.

This subject has lately attracted much attention in the more populous countries of Europe, and is therefore of *particular import to the colonist who may have to select the site of his own habitation*.

Medicinal Preventive Resources.

No medicine, *unless* it be HOMŒOPATHIC to the disease, or unless its action upon the human organs be analogous to disease, can be really, truly, and invariably PREVENTIVE. The Preventive measures, as regards the employment of medicinal agents, consist in the repeated administration, usually in somewhat large doses, at intervals approximately of

* Vested interests, stolid indifference, and an indolent disinclination to listen to the voice of reason, too often oppose a formidable barrier to the removal of crying nuisances. If there were any one act of despotic government interference more capable of defence than another, it would be one which was directed towards effectual sanitary improvements.

twelve hours, of one or more of such remedies (for *alternation* is occasionally requisite), as most closely assimilate in their specific action, and according to the indications stated for their selection in the case of each particular disease, or which, in combination, by alternate administration, most completely embrace the distinctive characteristic features of disease, when it assumes an epidemic or even a local prevalence. The first point is, therefore, to refer to the article hereinafter devoted to the treatment of such particular disease, whereby to ascertain the principal remedies quoted, whether any, either singly or in combination (by *alternate* administration), are described as *direct specifics*, and thence, to turn to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" for the further elucidation of the symptoms which characterise each of the remedies thus suggested.

If under the head of the particular disease one or more remedies, under certain circumstances, and qualified by the presence of certain symptoms, are announced as *direct specifics*, they will, doubtless, when early employed, be the unerring preventives or *modifiers* of the disease. Such, for instance, as VACCINATION against smallpox, which should be repeated if many years had elapsed since the former operation, or which should not fail to be resorted to by those who have not been previously vaccinated:—BELLADONNA against Scarlet Fever, of which a very celebrated *allopathic* pathologist* has gone the length of making the following important admission:—"Belladonna, in very small doses, has been used, according to Hahnemann's recommendation, as a preservative, and many cases have confirmed its utility:"—CHINA and LOBELIA (chiefly) against Marsh Intermittent Fevers:—MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS against Dysentery, especially *red* Dysentery:—BRYONIA and RHUS TOXICODENDRON and ARSENICUM against some varieties of typhus:—CUPRUM ACETICUM, CAMPHOR, and VERATRUM, against Cholera and Diarrhœa respectively, or against excessive and sudden relaxation, with spasmodic pains and cramps, when the diseases just named are prevalent:—ACONITUM and PULSATILLA against Measles:—ACONITUM, BELLADONNA, and HYOSCYAMUS, in cases and in particular localities in which Inflammatory Fever, with prominent affection of the brain becomes prevalent, and similarly occurs amongst numbers of persons at once:—BRYONIA in cases, and in particular localities in which inflammatory fever, with prominent derangement of the stomach, appears (similarly characterised):—CARBO VEG., &c., against Scurvy (see also "*Eradicative Treatment*"):—SABINA and SECALE, etc., against imminent Miscarriage (see also "*Eradicative Treatment*," for cases in which this casualty becomes habitual),—CAMPHOR against severe colds (influenza), when they are what is termed "*going through the house*." In fact, every remedy, as applied to the treatment of a particular disease after it has set in under a particular aspect, is equally applicable to preservation when the current complaint bears a similar stamp.

THE DOSES—of Preventive remedies should usually be repeated at intervals of about twelve hours, *until a degree of medicinal action has set in*, when the course may be considered complete; but the action thus excited must be watched, lest it should occur that the prevailing disease (in a modified degree) has supervened.

For an *adult* six globules, for *young persons* four globules, in a wine-glassful of water; for a child under two years old two globules; for an infant under twelve months old one globule, in a tea-spoonful of water.

II. ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

NO CURE can be *complete*, where there is latent constitutional taint, without proper ERADICATIVE TREATMENT. SCROFULA, *in one shape or another* (or complicated with other diseases), may be considered as the predisposing cause of susceptibility to the *recurrence* of every disease:—that is as the GREAT PARENT OF DISEASE, and the most common source of the malignity and fatality of other diseases, when not itself the fell destroyer.

ERADICATIVE TREATMENT is applicable to the removal or subjugation of defects in constitution, habit of body, or temperament, which operate continually, not only as the predisposing causes of every prevalent disorder, but also as the complicating accompaniment of every disease; or, on the other hand, which resolve—or threaten to resolve themselves into organic decay, by attacking one or more of the important organs of life especially. Eradicative treatment is also applicable to the extirpation of those slow, latent or occasionally more active chronic diseases which are gradually sapping the constitution, and which would otherwise finally result in general disorganisation, but which have not *hitherto* permanently destroyed the functions of any important organ of life.

* The learned Hufeland.

The space, which is necessarily confined in a work of this kind, will not admit of great detail, nor, indeed, could a whole volume such as this exhaust the subject if compressed within the narrowest compass. I have the intention, therefore, of confining my remarks to such general regulations as may afford *some idea* of the mode in which the treatment is conducted, subject to the regulations severally laid down under the head of **EACH DISEASE** (in the subsequent parts of this work),— or, as it would then appear, in the character of a *symptom, development, or manifestation of a more deeply-seated diseased condition*—in conformity with the nature of the **PARENT DISEASE**.

The reasons for suspecting and the grounds for ascertaining the existence of such **PARENT DISEASE** will be gathered from the article on "The Investigation of the Patient," particularly if due regard be paid to **PARENTAGE** (including near relations—uncles or aunts); to the part or organ most susceptible to the action of morbid influences, transitions of climate, the nature of the locality generally inhabited, the diseases which most frequently affect the patient, and the inveterate or peculiar or dangerous form, which all maladies, affecting the patient, assume. Of these, the question of **PARENTAGE** and near (blood) relations involves the most important and weighty considerations, as thence we may derive the origin of **SCROFULOUS** habits of body in all their varieties of combination, complication, and development.

Indeed we may not improperly attribute every **FAMILY** defect of constitution, or every manifestation of a latent constitutional taint which appears with greater or less intensity in several, or preeminently in one* of the members of a family, to an unwholesome or scrofulous inheritance. Thus to **SCROFULA** we may attribute, amongst other derangements:—Rickets, or enlargements and curvatures of the bones, and decay or exfoliation of the bones resulting from comparatively trivial circumstances;—chronic Diseases of the skin, or extreme susceptibility to the development of morbid appearances of the skin, of an *endless* variety, or especially to eruptions of the nature of tetters, to ringworm, &c. &c.;—imperfect construction of the Brain, and **IMBECILITY**, or prevalence of susceptibility to derangements of the Mind, especially if complicated with glandular swellings or their cicatrices;—torpid, or usually painless Ulcerations, frequently characterised by a degree of putrescence, and commonly discharging a thin, watery, corrosive fluid:—or which, if somewhat quickly dried up in one part, are usually developed in some other;—Affections of the Lining Membranes, in general, (as of the stomach and bowels, air passages, &c.);—habitual or long-continued Discharges of thin, watery fluid from any parts as the result even of very slight causes of irritation, manifesting a deficiency of vigour in the membranes, to which may also be appended obstinate or continuous Whites, and chronic discharges from the Ears;—chronic Inflammatory affections of the Eyes and **EYELIDS**, qualified by discharge of very adhesive gum, and continual adhesion of the lids in the morning,—by excessive susceptibility to the action of currents of air, or to irritation by reading,—by excessive or even continual flow of tears, or susceptibility to watery eyes,—by excessive sensibility of light; or, again, habitual susceptibility to Styes;—chronic Inflammatory and Suppurative affections, or chronic *enlargements* or *indurations*, of Glandular parts in general: as, for instance, of the neck and nether jaw, the groin, the armpits, &c.;—or **ABSCESSSES**;—chronic enlargement and habitual hardness of the Belly;—the prevalence of water on the Brain, water on the Chest, dropsy of the Stomach, or general Dropsy in more than one member of any family:—the like of what is called Tubercular consumption, or of organic affection of the Mesentery, or of unaccountable Emaciation and gradual decline;—**WORMS**, when they are evidently generated in consequence, not of casual circumstances, but of an inherited defect of constitution.

(a). THE **ACCESSORY MEANS** adapted to the eradication or modification of Scrofula, are, amongst others:—

(1). **DIET**—the most important consideration of all—which should be always as nourishing, in relation to its bulk, as much compressed or reduced in bulk, as light and easy of digestion, and as regularly administered as possible—sometimes frequently, but in small quantities at a time. An equal proportion of animal and vegetable food, or vegetable food prepared with a fair proportion of the pure gravy of sound and wholesome

* Parents (or a parent) possessing the semblance of sound health, may yet carry the germs of Scrofula in the System, and consequently be capable of transmitting the disease to the offspring;—hence the necessity for inquiry into the health of blood relations. Again, although there may not be any hereditary taint in the family of either parents, the capability of giving a scrofulous constitution to the offspring may be acquired by too early or too late a contraction of marriage, by disproportioned marriages (as to relative ages), by parental excesses, &c., and by any cause which may tend to injure the constitution of one or both parents—as improper or insufficient food, impure air, &c. Lastly, the germ of Scrofula may be transmitted to an infant by the milk of a scrofulous or otherwise diseased nurse.

meat. Roasted meat in preference to any other—especially mutton and beef. EGGS, when found to agree, lightly boiled (soft), and eaten with a fair proportion of good, *home made, stale*, wheaten bread, but not in combination with other ingredients. Sometimes milk (when it does not disagree, as is sometimes the case in particular instances). Of *beverages* water is the only fluid which is universally safe:—really good and wholesome beer is not always to be repudiated; but it should be borne in mind, that *any* fermented or spirituous liquor is particularly injurious to those who are very susceptible to its action. *Stimulants* of all kinds should usually be strictly avoided.

(2). AIR is second only to diet in the treatment of scrofulous habits; pure country air, in a healthy, dry, rather elevated situation, *not* exposed to the prevalence of *bleak* winds:—free access and circulation of air within doors, in all apartments inhabited, and particularly in the sleeping room: as great a proportion of the day-time, as possible, without severe fatigue, particularly in fine or favorable weather, should be spent in the open air.

(3). EXERCISE should be as free and unrestrained as is consistent with the avoidance of excessive fatigue, or any of its consequences, and with due precaution that check of perspiration does not occur; no person should remain uncovered, or even *still* for some time after strong exercise; proper protection of the skin from the arrest of transpiration and gentle motion are indispensable; nor should strong exercise in the open air be resorted to in extreme conditions of temperature, and especially when there is great moisture in the ground, and consequently much exhalation. But when exercise cannot, owing to extremely unfavorable weather, be consistently obtained *out* of doors, it should be sought *in* doors. With these, and other like precautions, active sports, appropriate gymnastic or calysthenic exercises, and every such occupation as calls the muscles and sinews into play, will go far to promote a vigorous operation of all the organic functions.

(4). WATER, used not only in the sense of ablution or cleansing, but for the purpose of promoting a healthy action of the skin. The *cold fresh-water bath* should be used daily (in the absence of particular reasons for abstaining), either *in* doors or *out* of doors according to circumstances, with due regard to the precautions mentioned under the head of the "Bath," and to the habitual temperature of the body (which at the time of bathing should, if possible, neither be above nor below the natural standard) and with careful observance of the process of brisk friction afterwards, and of avoiding permanent chill. Washing and rubbing the body, especially the chest, stomach, and neck, daily, first with a coarse wet towel, and then with a coarse dry one, will frequently form a good substitute for the bath.

(5). CLEANLINESS of person, dwelling, clothing, bed-clothes, &c., is imperative. If it be possible, the clothes both of the person and bedding should be frequently changed; the bed itself, even, should be frequently emptied, purified, and replaced, feather-beds being wholly objectionable; and the greatest precaution should be observed against the use of damp apparel or bedding.

(6). HABITS OF REGULARITY, mental, moral, and physical, should be strictly observed; excesses of all kinds are prejudicial; mental or moral excitement should be as much as possible avoided; the habitual observance of duties, as tending to obviate irregular habits on the one hand, and evil consequences on the other is not to be overlooked; a proper degree of mental and physical occupation, without either undue physical exhaustion or excessive mental application, and above all in a methodical and regular manner, is indispensable; a proper proportion, without excess, of rest, or *without indulging an indolent disposition*, is to be enforced. (See "Investigation of the Disease," section, "Rest"); regular hours, and hours consistent with the *natural* division of night and day, should be observed, and the contrary strictly avoided; gloomy thoughts should as much as possible be dispelled by averting the attention to interesting occupations, but *not* by recourse to excitement; frequent change of scene is often very advantageous for those who have means to procure it, but this should be understood of changes which do *not* occasion great excitement.

b. Medicinal Eradicative Resources.

As in the case of *prevention* of disease, homœopathy alone possesses any power or certain virtue capable of *eradicating* it. In cases in which an inherent defect of constitution either provokes the development of particular diseases, or appears in complication with them, we not uncommonly find that *remedies which in every respect correspond with the symptoms, and which would, under other circumstances, operate as specifics, are repeatedly administered without the least apparent effect*. The reconsideration of the symptoms having more than once confirmed our selection, we should turn our attention

to more deeply seated causes which are present to thwart us. It is obvious that the presence of inherent constitutional defects may occasion external appearances in disease, which are especially susceptible of erroneous inferences, and therefore *without this very important clue*, the special directions for the treatment of any particular disease may frequently tend to discourage the unprofessional reader.

In every case of disease, therefore, in which a remedy, after repeated reconsideration and *ineffectual* administration, is still apparently homœopathic, or analogous to the manifestations present, I would beg of the reader to investigate very closely all details of parentage, antecedent circumstances, &c. (as above stated), in order to ascertain the indication of inherent *taint*, whether strikingly apparent or extremely remote and obscure, and as far as in him lies, with due consideration of the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," to make a judicious selection from ERADICATIVE REMEDIES, such as SULPHUR (to which I shall here confine my more detailed remarks, as more or less involving the great majority of cases), which is especially appropriate when there are chronic affections of the SKIN:—*Calcarea Carb.* when the GLANDS, in general, are particularly affected:—*Mercurius* when the BONES are prominently involved (unless this be traced immediately to abuse of mercury—allopathically,—in which case *Nitric Acid* will be particularly useful, or perhaps *Hepar Sulphuris* may be required;—or again, *Mercurius*, when the SALIVARY GLANDS are especially involved, saving under the exceptional condition just named:—*Carbo veg.* against what are termed scorbutic complications:—*Sabina* and *Secale* occasionally, generally however with an occasional course of *Sulphur* against predisposition to miscarriage. These are only to be considered as a few general suggestions; but I would further add, with respect to—

SULPHUR—that repeated occasions in which I, in common with many other homœopathic practitioners, have employed this medicament under the circumstances above detailed, and when the remedies seemingly appropriate to the external evidences of disease had signally failed, have confirmed its pre-eminent utility. Very often, after the patient had been submitted to a few doses of *Sulphur*, the dormant susceptibility of the system becomes awakened, and a subsequent return to the particular and appropriate remedy which had hitherto failed, has been attended with the most decided benefit. In cases in which the constitutional taint is deeply seated, or very virulent, a long course of such alternations becomes necessary, continually returning to one or more doses of *Sulphur* when the effect of other remedies becomes less apparent, and again employing the intermediary remedies, or those appropriate to special indications as before, if still required. In many cases it is either highly beneficial or absolutely necessary, in treating chronic diseases of all kinds, to commence with a consecutive course of *Sulphur* in single daily doses, continuing for a week or ten days, or until a more or less distinct degree of medicinal action had set in; then pausing for about four days to watch the subsidence of such medicinal action, or to detect any particular symptoms requiring an intermediary remedy; or sometimes suspending treatment for several days, or even weeks. These variations of treatment must be subject to the discretion and judgment of the administrator, because *no two cases are strictly analogous*, and therefore a rule would be merely one of many exceptions. So long, however, as greater activity of the skin, &c. (see the specific properties of *Sulphur* at the end of this work), is manifest after a course of *Sulphur*, it will be advisable to pause in the administration. If there be intermediary and distinct symptoms not appertaining to *Sulphur*, but identifying a special remedy, it should be given till such particular symptoms are subdued. Or, so long as general improvement makes steady progress, however slow, it will be advisable to abstain from repeating the doses of *Sulphur*, resuming the administration however immediately the malady becomes stationary or retrogressive. If acute or active disease has supervened, and yielded under the influence of intermediary or special treatment, we are not to consider the cure complete, but should return to extended courses of *Sulphur* at remote intervals. By persevering in such treatment the most obstinate chronic diseases short of actual organic decay are overcome; and even if actual organic decay has set in, we have frequently found means to arrest its progress and to prolong existence, and even comparative health for a surprising length of time.

THE DOSES.—As a general rule the recurrence of the administration should take place once in twenty-four hours, namely:—the first thing in the morning, *fasting*. The quantity should be sufficient to develope slight medicinal action, which is usually essential to the eradication of deeply seated disease; but in order to avoid the error of plunging into extremes, the following doses may be named as safely to be trusted in the hands of unprofessional persons:—

For an adult, six globules in a table-spoonful of water; for a child between two and twelve years of

age, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water; for a child from the cutting of the teeth to the completion of the second year, two globules in a teaspoonful of water; or for an *infant* between six and nine months old, one globule constituting, at most, two doses; or two globules constituting three doses;—a teaspoonful of a solution of one globule dissolved in two teaspoonfuls of water; or a teaspoonful of a solution of two globules in three teaspoonfuls of water.

GENERAL CONDITIONS AND INJUNCTIONS respecting eradication treatment. (1.) It is natural that the vigour of animal as of vegetable life is in the ascendant in the spring, and in the decline at the fall;—it therefore follows that the spring will be the season in which eradication resources, backed by the greater buoyancy of the vital energy, will be most successful. I would also strongly enjoin every person who has occasion to undertake the treatment of Disease characterised by conditions of the nature above detailed, above all things *not* to be discouraged, but, so long as *all circumstances correspond to identify the accuracy of his treatment*, to persevere steadfastly, assured that, *especially if the patient does not lose ground*, he is pursuing a course towards *ultimate success*.

When a mother has given birth to one or more sickly children, she ought to undergo a course of constitutional treatment forthwith, even though she may again have fallen into the pregnant state. In the latter case, however, somewhat more than ordinary caution is required in watching the progress of treatment.

SYNOPSIS OF THE RULES FOR DIET UNDER HOMŒOPATHIC TREATMENT.

ALIMENTS ALLOWED.

Soup or broth (in special cases of illness or indisposition) made from the lean of beef, veal, or mutton: to which may be added (well-boiled) sago, tapioca, vermicelli, rice, semolina or macaroni, pearl-barley, and sometimes carrots, young peas, or cauliflower, seasoned merely with a little salt.

Meats and animal products. Mutton, beef, lean pork, of good quality, in a few *exceptional* cases in which it is known not to disagree, (poultry rarely, except in particular cases), pigeons, larks, rabbits, (venison, and game in general, may, if tender, in most cases be partaken of in moderation, but never when high), plainly cooked and roasted, broiled, stewed or steamed, in preference to boiled:—further; soft-boiled eggs, good fresh butter and curds.

Fish (occasionally). Soles, whiting, smelts, trout, cod, haddock, mullet, perch, turbot, and flounders, boiled, in preference to fried; when cooked in the latter manner, the white must alone be partaken of, and the outer or fried portions rejected.

Vegetables. Potatoes, broccoli, green peas, cauliflower, spinach, mild turnips, carrots, parsnips, French beans, seakale, vegetable marrow, stewed lettuce, well cooked, and prepared with the gravy of meat, where required, instead of butter.

Condiments. Salt and sugar in moderation.

Bread. All kinds of light bread, not newly-baked; and biscuit, free from soda, potash, and the like ingredients.

Light puddings, such as those made from vermicelli, semolina, fecula of potato, sago, arrow-root, rice; macaroni (without cheese), simple cakes, composed of flour or meal, eggs, sugar, and a little good butter.

Fruit. Baked, stewed, or preserved apples and pears; also gooseberries, raspberries, grapes, or any other fruit not of an acid quality, fully ripe, preserved, or in the form of jelly, may occasionally be partaken of.

Beverage. Water, toast-water, sometimes milk, milk and water, cocoa, chocolate (unsipped), arrow-root or gruel, made thin, barley-water, sugar and water, rice-water, and weak black tea in cases where it has long been taken habitually, and has not been productive of injurious effects.

Salt should be used in moderation.

ALIMENTS PROHIBITED.

Soups. Turtle, mock-turtle, ox-tail, giblet, mulligatawny, and all rich and seasoned soups.

Meats. Pork (except in the instances named as allowable), bacon, calf's head, veal, turkey, duck, goose, sausages, kidney, liver, tripe, and every kind of fat and salted meat.

Fish. Crab, lobster, oysters, and shellfish in general; and almost all other fish not specified amongst the *Aliments allowed*, as likewise all kinds of salted, smoked, potted, or pickled fish.

Vegetables. Cucumber, celery, onions, radishes, parsely, horse-radish, leeks, thyme, garlic, asparagus; and every description of pickles, salads, and raw vegetables, or vegetables greened with copper.

Rich or high-seasoned *made-dishes*.

Pastry of all kinds, whether boiled, baked, or fried.

Spices, aromatics, and artificial sauces of all kinds; as also the ordinary condiments, mustard and vinegar.

Cheese.

Chesnuds, filberts, walnuts, almonds, raisins, and indeed the entire complement of a dessert, except what has been mentioned amongst the *Aliments allowed*, under *Fruit*. (See also REGIMEN, pp. 36-37.)

The above regulations are subject to considerable modifications in particular cases, both as regards the aliments allowed and those which are prohibited. When it is necessary to make a very material alteration in the diet and habits of a patient, it ought, in general to be done gradually and cautiously. Regularity in the hours of meals should be observed; and too long fasting, as well as too great a quantity of food at one time should be avoided.

PART II.

ON THE SYMPTOMS, CHARACTER, DISTINCTION, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES.

GENERAL REGULATION.

THE mistaken notion of reducing the compass of domestic treatment to a *certain* and *defined sphere*, has led to a second and yet more grievous error, namely, that of prescribing a particular course of treatment, as a rule which applies to all cases following within the predetermined pale. In the first place, domestic treatment may become *necessary* in every variety of disease where circumstances and situation preclude the accessibility of professional advice. In the second place, there is no reason why *one set* of acute diseases should be less likely to become critical than *another*, and in fact, those selected for the *special* and *circumscribed sphere* in question, are inconsistently enough amongst those in which statistical returns show the greatest proportion of fatality. But, above all, it cannot be too strongly impressed upon the ADMINISTRATOR OR PATIENT IN DOMESTIC PRACTICE, that inasmuch as the Homœopathic method aims *directly* at the disease through the medium of the existing indications, and inasmuch, moreover, as every form of disease is subject to an infinity of particular modifications, governed by condition, circumstance, constitution, climate, state of the system, and the like; his only sure and true course is to treat according to the symptoms irrespective of any *particular* nomenclature of the existing form of disease, or of any particular *course of medicine* which may have been prescribed without regard to the SPECIAL INDICATIONS of each case.

F E V E R S.

GENERAL CONSIDERATION OF FEVER.

CAUSES, DIRECT AND ACCESSORY TREATMENT, AND DIET TO BE OBSERVED.

In all forms of acute disease fever is present; in fever, properly so called, there is generally functional disturbance, accelerated action of the vascular, with the participation of the nervous system, and a tendency to increased development of heat. The symptoms common to most fevers are, at first, a feeling of coldness or shivering, then heat, accelerated pulse, thirst, restlessness, and languor. Fever also possesses the property of passing from one species into another. Thus inflammatory fever may, by severe depleting measures, be altered into a low typhus; or, on the other hand, a simple fever, by injudicious treatment, may be changed into an inflammatory one; and that again assume the intermittent form; also, one attack may present all these different symptomatic appearances.

Fevers, terminating fortunately, and running a regular course, may be divided

into five stages: the accession, increase, crisis, decrease, and convalescence. When the result is fatal, it may arise from a sudden transition of the disease to some vital part, the exhaustion of the vital energy of the patient, or the destruction of some important organ.

The belief in critical days is of very ancient origin, though there is some difference in the calculations of physicians upon this point:—some counting from the day the shiverings declare the onset, others from the first hot fit: except in cases where a marked periodicity exists, as in quotidian and other forms of ague, such distinctions are of little value, inasmuch as the homœopathic treatment is directed to forwarding the crisis, and thereby materially shortens the duration of the disease. Statistics prove that the average continuation of acute affections is much shorter under the homœopathic system, than it is where they are treated pursuant to the old rule, or left to nature; consequently, any calculations based upon other modes of treatment are not to be implicitly depended upon, and the best plan for the administrator to follow is to watch attentively the disease before him, and apply the remedies his knowledge and experience point out as best calculated to conduct it to a satisfactory issue.

A crisis may declare itself by violent relaxation of the bowels, profuse perspiration, discharge of blood from the orifices, or increase or alteration of other secretions, or by the appearance of an eruption, after which, if salutary, the skin becomes moist and resumes its functions, and the pulse returns to its usual standard.

Fevers have been differently classified by various medical writers. The arrangement we shall adopt, is as follows: simple irritative fever, inflammatory fever, typhus, putrid, and gastric or bilious fevers, intermittent fevers, chronic fevers, and then eruptive fevers, such as Scarlatina, Measles, &c.

Although this mode of classification is adopted for the sake of convenience, the author has no intention of generalizing disease: every febrile attack presents peculiar features, and is to be treated as an individual affection, and according to the nature of the symptoms presenting themselves, not by a blind adherence to the nomenclature of disease.

CAUSES OF FEVER. It cannot be denied that there exists in certain individuals a particular predisposition to acute diseases, and the sanguine, nervous, and bilious temperaments possess this susceptibility in a far more marked degree than the phlegmatic.

The exciting causes are numerous. Miasms, Epidemic influences, contagion, powerful mental emotions, derangement of some important organ, external lesions, excess or errors in diet, heat or cold, or alterations of temperature, exposure to cold or damp, the driving in of eruptions—in fact, anything that causes derangement of the equilibrium of the system may produce fever.

GENERAL TREATMENT IN FEVER, AND DIET.

The great essentials in the treatment of fever are:—

Perfect rest, mental and bodily.

A horizontal or recumbent position.

Pure air and a cool apartment; the temperature of the patient's room in climates in which it is possible to modify the temperature, should range from 50 to 55 degrees of Fahrenheit or 7 to 10 of Réaumur. All chemical means for purifying the air of the apartment, are objectionable. The admission of fresh air is the best.

Feather-beds should be discarded and mattresses substituted, when practicable, and the bed-clothes should be light but sufficient; woollen coverings are preferable.

DIET.—Nature herself generally prescribes the regimen to be observed, by taking away appetite, while the thirst present, indicates the necessity for fluid. Water is the best drink; no solid food, broth, or even gruel and the like, should be permitted in cases where the inflammation runs excessively high; and even during the decrease such articles as gruel and weak broths may be but sparingly allowed; an error in this respect often causes irreparable mischief, and it is always safer to err a little on the side of abstinence, than on that of indulgence.

Toast-water, or weak barley- or rice-water, sweetened with a little sugar or raspberry or strawberry syrup, or orangeade, may be allowed, when the fever is somewhat abated, though then we must still carefully avoid incurring the risk of a relapse, by giving any aliment likely to tax, in however slight a degree, the digestive powers. On the approach of convalescence, sago, arrow-root, and such like, as also cocoa and beef-tea, may be given in small quantities at a time, and at short intervals. Fruits, such as those which have been enumerated in the Rules for Diet (see Introduction), are very generally allowable in most forms of fever, unattended with diarrhoea. Drink ought, for the most part, to be given frequently, and in small quantities, rather than in large draughts.

SIMPLE OR EPHEMERAL FEVER.

This disease seldom presents any distinct character, and generally runs its course in twenty-four hours; as, however, it frequently forms the initiative of other more serious disorders, it deserves attention. Before attacks of scarlatina, measles, small-pox, &c., it is generally present, although occasionally showing itself as a distinct affection.

SYMPTOMS. Shivering, followed by heat, restlessness, thirst, accelerated pulse, general uneasiness and lassitude, terminated by profuse perspiration.

Under the old system, unless the immediate cause of the affection can be traced, —for instance, indigestion,—the treatment is occasionally hazardous; for, if the simple fever be merely the commencement of an attack of severe inflammation, the allopathic physician incurs either the risk of increasing it by using stimulants, under the idea of its being a precursor of typhus; or acting upon the opinion of its being a forerunner of inflammation, of weakening the constitution by depleting measures, if it should unfortunately run on to the former. The only safe course, therefore, for the allopathic practitioner, is to await the distinct characterisation of the disease.

The Homœopathic method, on the contrary, treats, promptly, safely, and directly, and without recourse to any of the appliances which may become prejudicial to the subsequent course of the fever.

The treatment of fever as the accompaniment or consequence of other irregularities must necessarily be recapitulated under the head of the majority of diseases.

ACONITUM is, however, indicated in all cases in which the general symptoms of fever given above, occur without being traceable to any particular cause. The particular characteristic by which this remedy is distinctly indicated in all febrile action, consists in *heat and dryness of the skin*, with quickness and fulness of pulse.

If the affection be simply fever, properly so called, *Aconitum* will speedily dissipate all the symptoms; and if, on the other hand, it be the forerunner of any more severe disorder, this medicine will either at once check its further progress or materially modify its malignancy. The former is more peculiarly the case with purely inflammatory attacks; the latter holds good as far as relates to typhus, acute eruptive diseases, and some other affections which run a regular course.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until the skin becomes moist and the pulse diminished in frequency, which result will almost invariably follow within a few hours after the commencement of the treatment.

INFLAMMATORY FEVER. SYNOCHAL FEVER.

SYMPTOMS. Shivering or chill (generally considerable), followed by burning heat; pulse strong, hard, and greatly accelerated; dryness of the skin, mouth, lips, and tongue (the latter generally of a bright red, in some cases slightly coated with white); thirst; urine red and scanty; constipation; respiration hurried, in accordance with the pulse; amelioration of symptoms as the pulse assumes a more natural state. It runs its course with rapidity, rarely exceeding fourteen days, and progressing with regularity to a crisis, which shows itself in profuse perspirations, critical urine, violent relaxation of the bowels, or discharges of blood, chiefly from the nose. The period mentioned is its ordinary average of duration, but under homœopathic treatment, the perfect crisis is considerably hastened, without the long convalescence entailed by the usual counteracting means.

It is peculiarly apt, if not carefully treated, to change into typhus, or to fix upon some important organ; and is generally complicated with more or less derangement of the brain, for the distinctive features and treatment of which the reader is referred to the article on INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN AND ITS TISSUES.

CAUSES. Sudden chill or check of perspiration, exposure to damp or wet, dry easterly winds, violent mental emotion, high living, external injury, local inflammation, and slight febrile attacks mismanaged.

Individuals, of what is denominated a full habit of body, are particularly subject to this disease; it generally attacks between the ages of 15 and 30 years.

TREATMENT. Care should be taken to watch the manifestation, progress, or change of every symptom, for the accurate choice of the appropriate remedy, according to the subjoined indications for each.

In cases in which the least difficulty should arise in the discrimination, the article on the CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS OF THE REMEDIES should be consulted.

ACONITUM. This remedy should be administered in all cases in which the predominant symptoms are—chill, followed by burning heat, strong, hard, and quick pulse; dry skin, mouth, lips and tongue, the latter being in general, of a bright red, but sometimes also slightly coated with white; excessive thirst; red and scanty urine; hurried breathing:—the symptoms being aggravated or modified, according to the greater or less irregularity of the pulse. The condition which distinctly points to *Aconite* as the remedy (when other complications are not present), consists in the *aggravation of the above symptoms at night*, when there will frequently be a *slight degree* of delirium. The manifestation of the last symptom, should be

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40-41, *et seq.*

carefully watched, lest the brain should become more seriously affected, in which case *Aconite* will not suffice for the treatment, and *Belladonna* should be administered. If, however, the delirium be not of a violent character it will readily be subdued by the action of *Aconite*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, the skin moist or covered with profuse perspiration—when the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration continued until absolute amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is especially useful after the previous employment of *Aconitum*; but it may be prescribed at the commencement of the attack in all cases when the brain seems prominently affected, and there is *great heat in the head*, with violent headache, particularly in the *forehead, and redness of the face*; *distension of the arteries of the neck and temples*; nocturnal sleeplessness, with furious *delirium*; eyes red, shining and fiery; general internal and external heat; burning thirst, and agonising restlessness.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In the event of distinct *medicinal aggravation*, the administration should be suspended until the reaction has taken place. In the event of distinct improvement, the interval should be extended to six hours; and, again, after two doses if the amelioration be regularly progressive, to eight hours.

BRYONIA. When the morbid action is chiefly concentrated in the internal parts of the chest, or when the fever is complicated with stomachal derangement, and inclines to degenerate into continued fever. This medicament is also indicated when, in addition to the usual symptoms of inflammatory fever already given, we find a heavy stupefying headache, with a sensation as if the head would burst at the temples, much aggravated by movement, *giddiness on rising up or moving*; *burning heat* of the head and face, with redness and swelling of the latter; delirium; *oppression at the pit of the stomach*; excessive thirst, sometimes followed by vomiting; *constipation*; aching or shooting pains in the limbs, short cough, oppression at the chest, and laborious breathing.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours; when, however, the virulence of the disease has been subdued, a single dose is generally found sufficient, and no further exhibition should take place, as long as the patient manifestly continues improving.

CANTHARIDES has been recommended in irritative fever bearing a close resemblance to pure inflammatory fever, and especially when the following symptoms become developed: the fever is very intense during the night, and is accompanied by burning heat of skin, strong, accelerated pulse, general redness of the surface, dryness of the mouth, and violent thirst. Further, when pains are complained of in the right side of the body, attended with great anxiety and raving.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is useful in cases bearing the appearances of inflammatory fever, with burning heat and bright redness of the cheeks, tremulous, anxious palpitation of the heart, extreme irritability of temper, and over-sensibility of the senses, alternate heats and chills, and sometimes, spasmodic attacks, &c. *Chamomilla* is peculiarly applicable when the above symptoms have been excited by a fit of passion or vexation; the administration of this remedy should, however, be preceded by one dose of *Aconite* as before directed.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

When inflammatory fever seems to arise from a primary inflammation of some important organ, such as the Brain, Lungs, Liver, or Stomach and Bowels, the treatment will be found under the head of INFLAMMATION of the organ most evidently the seat of the disorder.

It is sometimes the result of severe injury of the body, in which case the patient is to be treated as prescribed under EXTERNAL INJURIES.

DIET AND REGIMEN. As stated in the general regulations for FEVER, p. 62.

NERVOUS FEVER—SLOW FEVER—TYPHUS FEVER.

SYMPTOMS. This variety of fever rarely sets in with such marked symptoms as announce the approach of inflammatory fever :—instead of severe chills or shiverings, we first find a complaint of general uneasiness, a sensation of chilliness, occasionally followed by a greater or less degree of heat. The patient either complains but little, or of pains in his head, chest, and belly, and often also of a slight difficulty of breathing : after various alternations of cold and heat, the former sensation predominates in the feelings of the patient, while to other persons he appears hot ; the extremities, however, on examination, are found cold. Different characters of pulse present themselves ; sometimes it is full and soft, at others accelerated, frequently about the natural standard or below it, or quick and weak, but *not* strong and hard, as in inflammatory fever : the difference between the action of the pulse and heart is worthy of notice, the former may be so weak as scarcely to be perceptible, and the action of the latter strong ; the pulse also may be hurried, and the respiration natural. As the disease progresses, the tongue, at first moist, becomes thickly coated, dry, glazed, and tremulous ; there is faintness, headache, and giddiness ; the delirium, at first slight, and manifesting itself only at night, becomes unintermitted, and is characterised rather by wandering and low muttering, than fury and violence : we may also meet with spasms and convulsions. All these symptoms, if the disease be allowed to gain ground, increase in malignancy ; the evacuations become involuntary, the weakness and lassitude excessive, and the patient sinks down to the bottom of the bed,—an evidence of complete prostration of strength,—while all endeavours to rouse him are fruitless, and he is perfectly blind to all around. Tenderness of the abdomen, or pain in the region of the blind gut,* is also frequently met with.

Some only of the above symptoms may be present, or the fever may be complicated with others : when only a few of the less virulent symptoms declare themselves, it is called typhus ; when complicated with considerable disturbance of the vascular system, great heat, and quick, hard pulse, inflammatory typhus : a distinction is also found in the type, as in continuous and intermittent typhus ; in the accidental circumstances or exciting causes present, as, for instance, disturbance of the functions of the stomach and respiratory apparatus, which, although generally treated as gastric or catarrhal fevers, with symptoms analogous to typhus, may be considered as modifications of this affection.—This difference in arrangement can, however, make none in practice, as we must be guided by the symptoms that present themselves in selecting our remedies.

The CONGESTIVE FEVER of some authors may be considered as a variety of typhus,

* An intestine situated in the lower part of the right side of the belly.

in which, from the balance of the circulation being destroyed, the blood is determined to some particular organ, the external heat of the body diminished, and the pulse becomes slow and oppressed. The symptoms vary according to the organs attacked. It may be remarked that in most forms of this malady, the course is extremely irregular—the precursory symptoms may precede the disease only a few days or several weeks, and its duration is also uncertain.

Death may take place from exhaustion of the vital energies, paralysis of the whole system or of the brain, apoplexy, disorganization of some of the nobler organs, or a change to the putrid form.

CAUSES OF THE VARIOUS FORMS OF TYPHUS FEVER.

Densely populated neighbourhoods, where a number of individuals are crowded into small apartments, and the air is rendered impure by exhalations from decomposed animal and vegetable matter, stagnant water, and a want of circulation, are the very hotbeds of typhus; a deficiency and improper quality of food are often added to the above, and are of themselves sufficient to produce it: other causes are, over-exertion, either of body or mind, or excesses of any kind, the prevalence of cold or damp weather, mental emotions, and infection.

In fact, anything tending to depress the vital energies may be productive of typhus; it may consequently arise after inflammatory fever treated by bloodletting or other severe counteracting measures, or even by the reaction of the organism, or an imperfect crisis after the same affection. We shall proceed to consider the treatment of this malady, and under the indications for the different medicaments used, will be found the symptoms that declare themselves under the various phases which the disease presents.

ASPECT OF TYPHUS FEVER.

The prognostication in typhus is to be formed by the type of the fever, the regularity of its course, the local complications, the greater or less intensity of the symptoms, and the tendency to a decomposed state of the fluids.—Continued delirium and stupor; snatching at the bedclothes; convulsive and nervous twitches; impeded speech and deglutition; tremulous or paralytic state of the tongue; a fetid exhalation from the body; excessively offensive, dark, dysenteric stools; effusions of blood under the skin, or the early appearance of miliary eruption; involuntary evacuations of excrements and urine; discharges of blood from the orifices, and hiccough are highly unfavorable signs. On the other hand, the absence of stupor and delirium, or abatement of febrile heat and thirst, returning strength of pulse, a gentle transpiration over the whole body, loose bilious stools, gradual clearing of the previously turbid urine, or moderate cloudiness in place of the former clear or colourless urine, and deposition of a sandy sediment, are to be held as favorable indications. Typhus fever generally begins to subside in this and other temperate or cold climates about the fourteenth or sixteenth day, but is frequently protracted to a much longer period. In warm climates, again, the fever commonly terminates in six or eight days.

It is ever desirable, if possible, that the treatment of this disease should be intrusted to a homœopathic practitioner.

DIVISION AND TREATMENT.

It were of no service, as it would also be a difficult task, to define exactly the varieties of complication which may attend disorders of this kind.—The broad distinction consists in THE ORGANS WHICH ARE ESPECIALLY AFFECTED.

But in order to facilitate the discrimination of unprofessional persons in the treatment of this most difficult species of disorders, we will divide their induction, progress and issue, into three distinct stages, the PREMONITORY AND INCIPIENT, the ACTIVE, and the DEBILITATED AND CONVALESCENT STAGES. It is not, however, to be assumed that these gradations are always clearly defined. They may merge imperceptibly, may be arrested by treatment, or may be suspended by fatal results. The INCIPIENT STAGES are, however, naturally distinguishable until the positive development of the fever becomes evident, and the STAGE OF DEBILITY which is a consequence of the ravages of the fever, differs from the two former in the subsidence of active symptoms, and in the accompanying prostration of animal power. In the treatment of all alike we must be guided by the symptoms, and select the most appropriate remedy according to the characteristic indications afforded.

TREATMENT DURING THE PREMONITORY AND INCIPIENT STAGES.

BRYONIA ALBA, } These remedies either singly (*according to the sub-*
RHUS TOXICODENDRON. } *joined symptomatic indications of each*), or in alternation (*where the symptoms of the disease embrace the characteristics of both*), have, when seasonably administered in the incipient stages of many varieties of these fevers, been found sufficient to arrest the progress and development of the malady altogether, or at all events so far to modify its future course, as to deprive it of much of its malignancy. *Bryonia* and *Rhus* are, in fact, the medicines whose ascertained operation is most closely akin to that of this class of disorders.

BRYONIA. This remedy is especially applicable to cases which manifest an inflammatory tendency. It should be selected in the incipient stage, when the following symptoms are present:—After a slight cold the patient complains of aching pains over the whole body, which admit of no relief from a change of posture;—severe, throbbing, bursting, frontal headache (aggravated by opening or turning the eyes) prevails; the scalp is tender to the touch, and the head burning hot, yet the forehead is, nevertheless, frequently bathed with cold sweat;—the sitting or even the recumbent posture is rendered compulsory by the prevalence of debility, languor, and heaviness of the limbs, and there is an aversion to cold air;—the nights are disturbed, *more especially the fore-part of the night*, by ebullition or congestion of blood, heat, and anxiety;—the patient sighs and groans during sleep, and is often aroused by agonising or frightful dreams, which *continue to haunt him even whilst awake*. The digestive functions are considerably deranged, as exemplified by the presence of bitter taste, loathing of food, nausea and inclination to vomit, a yellow furred and dry tongue, pressure or weight and pricking in the pit of the stomach, with sensation of distension about the lower ribs on both sides, and costiveness.

*Dose.**—If singly, dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours; if in alternation with *Rhus*, dissolve six globules of each remedy separately in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the one solution six hours after the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is especially applicable to the low, nervous variety in the premonitory stage of typhus. It should be employed when, either after exposure to a thorough wetting, or without any assignable reason, the patient is seized with *violent relaxation of the bowels, accompanied by colic*, and complains of chilliness even *when seated close to the fire*; further, when aching pains (or pains as if arising from the effects of contusions) are experienced in *particular parts of the body*, or when a painful sensation is experienced, as if the flesh had been torn from the bones; the tongue is *furred white*, and giddiness, inclination to vomit, or actual *vomiting of phlegm*, is present; the patient is tormented by *numbness, creeping and tingling in the parts of the body on which he lies*, together with lancinations, drawing pains, and stiffness in the *nape of the neck and in the back*, rigidity and feeling of paralysis in the *extremities*, with trembling on holding out the arms; the chief qualifying condition is that *all the symptoms are, generally speaking, exacerbated during rest and at night*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*: of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If *in alternation with Bryonia*, dissolve six globules of each remedy separately in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the one solution six hours after the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA may be selected in the early stage of typhus, when it is ushered in by prominent symptoms of derangement in the digestive organs, such as headache, giddiness, nausea, vomiting, watery, yellow or *greenish*, slimy evacuations; particularly when these are associated with *slight chills alternately with heat*, or considerable *shivering with slight heat*, or *marked heat with but little shivering*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA may also be selected in this stage of the disorder, when frequent shivering, bitter taste, whitish tongue, loss of appetite, nausea, *vomiting of phlegm*, slimy evacuations, and febrile heat intermingled with chills prevail; and more particularly when these symptoms become exacerbated towards evening, and occur in *mild, temperate, or phlegmatic subjects*, or in females, with extreme depression of spirits, and tearfulness.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

DIGITALIS is indicated when nervous fever, or rather typhus, accompanied by bilious derangement, is ushered in by yellow, jaundiced hue of the skin; violent, bilious, spasmodic pains in the stomach; sensibility of the upper part of the stomach, on the left side, on pressure; frequent urging to make water, particularly at night, with scanty urine; burning heat of the head and face; anxiety of mind, and dread of some imaginary, impending misfortune; urination painful and difficult, or entirely suppressed.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA. Symptoms of stomachal derangement, constipation, with frequent inclination and ineffectual efforts to evacuate. *Nux vomica* is further indicated when the spasms, which not unfrequently accompany this disease, are confined to the stomach and intestines, particularly the inferior bowel—a frequent cause of the above-mentioned constipation; painful and difficult emission of urine; painful pressure and tension in the regions about the stomach and the lower ribs; sensation

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

as if the limbs were bruised; general nervous excitability, with great nocturnal restlessness and slight delirium; weakness, and aggravation of the symptoms in the morning. Temperament, sanguine or bilious; disposition, irritable and impatient.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHINA. This remedy is frequently of service in the first stage, or when paleness of the face, lancinating, rending, aching, or pressive headache, cloudiness of vision, buzzing or roaring in the ears, dullness of hearing are present; yellow or white coating on the tongue, dryness of the mouth, insipid clammy, or bitter taste; inclination to vomit; sensibility and distension of the belly; thin, yellow, watery motions, occasionally intermixed with undigested substances; urine scanty, pale or dark coloured and cloudy; oppression at the chest; dragging shooting pains in the limbs; anxiety, sleeplessness, and general coldness and shivering.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

ACONITUM, } These are the best remedies *in the incipient stage* of the disorder,
 BELLADONNA. } *when inflammatory symptoms declare themselves from the commencement.* The selection between *Aconite* and *Belladonna* will be gathered from the subjoined symptomatic indications, and from the article on the "*characteristic symptoms*," under the head of these remedies respectively. It should be added here, that *when the disease becomes further developed, and still retains the inflammatory character—Bryonia and Rhus* respectively, according to the symptoms, are generally preferable.

ACONITUM is indicated *in the incipient stage* by the presence of the following symptoms:—Chill followed by burning heat, strong, hard and quick pulse, *dry skin, mouth, lips, and tongue*; the latter being generally of a bright red, but sometimes also slightly coated with white; excessive thirst; red and scanty urine; hurried breathing; the symptoms being aggravated or modified, according to the greater or less irregularity of the pulse. The condition which distinctly points to *Aconite*, as the remedy (when other complications are not present), consists in the *aggravation* of the *above symptoms at night*, often attended with *slight delirium*. Should the delirium become violent, and considerable cerebral disturbance be otherwise manifested, or should this particular symptom not yield rapidly to the action of *Aconite*:—when, moreover, the skin *continues hot and dry*, and the bowels relaxed, or the *motions are even passed involuntarily*, or when there is *inflammation of the glands of the throat* (tonsils), or red, parched tongue, great thirst with disinclination or dread to satisfy it, it will be preferable to administer *Belladonna* until the indicative symptoms yield.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. In mild cases in which the symptoms yield readily to the action of the medicine, the repetition may be deferred to intervals extending to twelve hours.

BELLADONNA is particularly indicated by the following symptoms, in addition to those above enumerated:—alternate heat and chills, or general heat externally and internally, with redness, burning heat, *and bloated appearance of the face*, or alternations of coldness and paleness, and heat and redness of the face, *violent throbbing of the large arteries in the neck*; *redness*, sparkling, and protrusion of the eyes, *with dilation of the pupils*, extreme sensibility to light, and distortion of the eyes; singing or noises in the ears to a greater or less degree; *wild expression*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of the countenance, with uneasy glancing around, as if from fear, sometimes attended with a marked inclination to run away; violent shooting pains in the forehead, or dull heavy pain, causing the patient to put his hand frequently to his head; *sopor*; *furious delirium* or loss of consciousness; delirium and snatching at the bedclothes, or spasmodic or convulsive attacks; parched lips, soreness of the corners of the mouth, redness and dryness of the tongue, which is also sometimes foul, and covered with a yellow coating; skin hot and dry; bitter taste in the mouth, intense thirst, *difficulty of deglutition*, especially of liquids; nausea; pressure at the pit of stomach; excessive distension of the bowels, and constipation, or watery motions; scanty and red or amber-coloured urine; rapid respiration; pulse full and accelerated, or quick, hard, and wiry; *inflammation and swelling* of the glands before and *beneath the ears*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In mild cases, or when the symptoms yield readily to the action of the medicine, the repetition may be deferred to a period of twelve hours, and repeated at such intervals, until amelioration or change.

STRAMONIUM is indicated by symptoms of the same nature as those which indicate *Belladonna*, with the addition of the following:—twitching of the muscles of the face, starting of the tendons, squinting, trembling of the extremities, tremulous motion of the tongue on protrusion, burning heat of the body, suppression of the urine, fantastic gesticulations, and involuntary spasmodic smiling.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is indicated by the same symptoms as have been stated at length under the head of *Belladonna*, with the addition of the following:—twitching of the tendons, strong, full pulse, fulness of the veins, burning heat of the skin, *sensation of pricking all over the body, and constant delirium*; frequent but *ineffectual urging to urinate*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until the symptoms are distinctly modified or changed.

TREATMENT OF ABDOMINAL TYPHUS;

That is, typhus with tenderness and distension of the belly, especially on the left side, griping, or sometimes dull, continuous pain, diarrhœa, &c.

MERCURIUS will be found a most efficient medicine, if immediately employed when the disorder assumes the low form of *abdominal typhus*, or occurs in persons of sluggish constitution and slow circulation, and is attended with pale, *yellowish appearance of the face*, severe headache, or sensation as if a tight band were across the forehead; *thickly coated tongue*; bitter or foul taste; *little thirst*; *sensitiveness of the region about the navel and the pit of the stomach* to the touch, and distension of the belly; evacuations, *copious, watery, flocculent, or slimy and even bloody*, sometimes qualified by *straining without evacuation*; at first, dry burning skin followed by profuse, *debilitating sweats*; depressed pulse, and great prostration; extreme restlessness and anxiety, with constant tossing about in bed; and disturbed, unrefreshing sleep with anxious dreams.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until the evacuations become diminished in number and improved in appearance, and the tenderness and pain in the lower part of the stomach, &c., are relieved. After which, some other remedy must be selected, in accordance with the remaining symptoms: consider *Acidum Nitricum*, amongst others.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS TOX., } RHUS TOXICODENDRON is especially indicated in *abdominal ty-*
 CAMPHOR, } *phus* characterised by *continued heat and dryness of the skin* ;
 COCCULUS. } *violent delirium* ; oppression at the heart, with sighing and moan-
 ing ; pains in the limbs ; *extreme debility* ; tongue and lips dry and red, or covered
 with a brown or blackish, tenacious fur ; red, burning cheeks ; convulsive twitching
 of the tendons, snatching at the bedclothes, *drowsiness* or *stupor*, with muttering
 and loud, nasal breathing ; *weak, accelerated* pulse ; anxious expression of counte-
 nance ; sleep *disturbed*, or *prevented by the frequent recurrence of sudden starts* ;
 eyes *inflamed, watery* and *insensible* ; features collapsed ; breath exceedingly offensive ;
involuntary evacuation of excrement and urine ; *coldness of the extremities* ; sinking
 energies ; *livid spots* and *miliary eruption*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours until three doses have been given ; then extend the intervals (or sooner, if *distinct improvement* take place) to four hours, and continue the administration until the symptoms particularly indicative subside or become altered. If no alteration follow the fourth dose, or the aspect of the symptoms be as follows, proceed with the next remedy.

CAMPHOR frequently proves useful after RHUS, particularly when the following symptoms prevail ; heat of the head with confusion of ideas, or violent delirium ; giddiness ; throbbing headache ; burning heat in the forehead ; *cold and clammy skin* ; *continuous coldness of the hands and feet* ; *debilitating and clammy* sweat ; tendency to *violent relaxation of the bowels* ; *scanty cloudy urine*, which deposits a thick sediment ; great weakness, and feeble, *scarcely perceptible* pulse.

*Dose.**—One drop of the saturated tincture on a small lump of loaf sugar, every quarter of an hour, until distinct amelioration or change :—or if the more urgent symptoms have yielded, and the following remain, proceed with the next remedy.

COCCULUS may often follow either *Rhus* or *Camphor* (after the previous employment of *Rhus*), especially when the great debility continues, and the patient complains of giddiness and headache ; or when there is a tendency to *swooning* or *paralysis of the limbs*, and when there are *prominent* symptoms of derangement of the digestive functions.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } These remedies either singly or in *alternation* are
 VERATRUM, } amongst the most important, in cases of a desperate cha-
 CARBO VEGETABILIS } racter, and when the most alarming symptoms occur.

ARSENICUM. This is decidedly one of the most important remedies in *abdominal typhus*, especially in the second and third stages, sometimes restoring the patient when almost beyond the reach of hope, and renovating the vital spark. The chief indications for its employment are : EXTREME PROSTRATION OF STRENGTH, —falling of the lower jaw, —open mouth, —dull and glassy eyes, —bitter taste, inclination to vomit, —pressure and aching at the pit of the stomach, —pain in the right side of the inferior region of the belly, —bursting headache, —giddiness, —violent or low muttering delirium, —drowsiness, —flatulent distension of the bowels, —burning thirst, —*dry, hot skin*, —*parched*, cracked, sometimes blackish-looking, clammy tongue, —and violent and continuous relaxation of the bowels ; pulse scarcely perceptible, and intermittent.

*Dose.**—If singly, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

spoonful every quarter of an hour (in very critical cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances) until amelioration or change, doubling the length of the intervals as soon as distinct improvement occurs. *If in alternation with Veratrum* :—Dissolve separately six globules of each remedy in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give one dessert-spoonful of the one half an hour after a similar dose of the other (in very critical cases), in rotation—or at intervals of one hour (in less urgent instances) until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM is occasionally useful after or in alternation with *Arsenicum*, when the inferior extremities become cold and covered with cold sweat.

*Dose.**—In every respect, *singly* or in *alternation* with *Arsenicum*, as directed for the latter remedy.

CARBO VEGETABILIS may also prove serviceable in very critical cases. It is indicated where we find drowsiness with rattling respiration,—face pinched, sunken, and death-like,—pupils insensible to light,—pulse scarcely perceptible, and the vital power rapidly sinking,—cold perspirations on the face and extremities,—involuntary and offensive evacuations,—deep-red urine, with a cloud floating in it, or rising towards the surface. In *abdominal typhus*, however, the more particular indication consists in symptoms of incipient ulceration, or in signs of so-called putrescency.

The following symptoms are also distinctly indicative of this remedy :—burning, lancinating pains about the region of the stomach, and deep in the bowels, which become renewed after partaking of food of any kind, and are accompanied by great anxiety, excessive flatulency, and the evacuation of burning, light-coloured, fetid, watery, bloody stools, attended with painful urging; desire for salt food, and for coffee, with aversion to meat, generally, and dread of indulging the craving, lest the sufferings be aggravated.

*Dose.**—In every respect, *singly* or in *alternation* with *Arsenicum*, as directed for that remedy, above.

TREATMENT OF THE SECOND OR ACTIVE STAGE IN TYPHUS,

Whether of the inflammatory or low variety.

BRYONIA, } The result of Hahnemann's experience in 1813, when this disease
RHUS TOX. } raged with fatal fury in Germany, has established the superior efficiency of these two remedies, when appropriately administered. Of 183 cases, in which they were employed, not one was fatal; whereas the mortality under the old method was unprecedented. In many respects they both cover a multitude of identical symptoms, but in some respects, also, they differ in their action; and hence it sometimes occurs that their *alternate administration* affords an additional scope for the medicinal operation.

BRYONIA is more particularly indicated when the disorder assumes the character of *inflammatory nervous fever*, or *typhus especially affecting the brain*, with *violent, stupifying* headache, as from a blow, and pain across the forehead and at the temples, as if the head would burst; frequently raising of the hands to the head. *Aggravation* of these sensations by *movement—continued*, violent delirium with excessive febrile heats; foul, thickly-coated, yellow tongue, or dry, cracked tongue, with parched mouth and great thirst, and vesicles in the mouth or on the tongue; furred lips; nausea, inclination to vomit, or vomiting of mucous and bilious matter; tenderness of the pit of the stomach, when touched; general heat of the whole body, dryness of the skin, redness of the face, and *profuse perspiration* during the fever; sensibility about the region of the stomach; distension of the belly, oppression at the chest, and frequent sighing and moaning, indicative of threatening miliary eruption; *constipation*, or relaxed stools; urine of a deep orange

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

colour or bright yellow, with yellow sediment; sensation as of a plug in the throat, with difficulty of hearing; stitches in the side; drowsiness or disposition to sleep during the day; sleeplessness, fugitive heat, and excessive restlessness, or continued drowsiness or stupor, with startings and unpleasant dreams; painful shootings and soreness of the limbs, *aggravated by movement*; trembling of the hands; pulse *quick*, soft, *frequent*, or irregular, *small and intermitting*; miliary eruption, livid spots; *irritability, irascibility, despair of recovery*.

Dose.—If singly.* Under very favorable circumstances, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every twelve hours:—in cases which assume the more serious features, a similar dose should be repeated every three hours, until amelioration or change.
—If in alternation with Rhus. Dissolve separately, six globules of each remedy in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of one solution four hours after the like dose of the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. This medicine is more peculiarly suitable to the *low* form or stage,—*Bryonia* being more applicable to the *inflammatory*,—but will frequently be found serviceable in all the stages of the disease, particularly when there is undue relaxation of the bowels, congestion to the head, oppression at the chest, and great weakness. The headache is generally of a stupifying nature, with a feeling as if from a bruise, but not so *severe* as that indicating *Bryonia*; the tongue presents nearly the same character, *less* nausea and inclination to vomit exist; *violent pain* is present about the region of the stomach, especially when *touched*. Constipation as named of *Bryonia*, but more frequently *copious, yellowish, or loose*, bloody evacuations, with severe cutting pains in the belly; the symptoms of general heat, and those of the face resemble those mentioned under *Bryonia*, but *without* the perspiration, or at most, a clammy feeling of the skin. The urine is hot, *dark coloured*, or at first clear, and afterwards turbid; the symptoms of the ears the same; sleep also the same; *difficult deglutition of solids*, as if from *contraction* of the throat and the gullet; *general trembling, debility, and prostration, almost amounting to paralytic weakness* of the different limbs; shooting pains in various parts of the body, *aggravated* when at *rest* or at *night*, and *momentarily relieved* by moving the part affected; pulse quick and small, or weak and slow; as mental or moral symptoms, we may notice, excessive anguish, *anxiety*, extreme lowness of spirits, and disposition to weep.

Dose.—Whether singly, or in alternation with Bryonia, in all respects as directed for the latter remedy, above.*

ARNICA is also of some importance in *low or sluggish nervous fever*, with lethargy or delirium, and snatching at the bedclothes; or when the patient lies in a *state of unconsciousness* as if he had been *stunned by a concussion of the brain*.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.*

PULSATILLA, ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM, ACIDUM NITRICUM, CANTHARIDES.	}	PULSATILLA is often of considerable service in the second stage of typhus, when slight delirium, tears and lamentations, alternating with drowsiness, prevail.
---	---	--

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at the expiration of four hours, and so on until amelioration or change. But if any of the under-mentioned symptoms declare themselves, proceed with the next remedy.*

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is frequently required, either when, at the commencement of the disease we find great exhaustion and prostration, with *wandering even when awake*; or in almost hopeless cases (alone or still better in alternation with

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Rhus) when the patient is *always found lying on the back in a drowsy state*, and either makes *no reply* when spoken to, or *answers incoherently*; or in other instances, and especially after the previous employment of *Pulsatilla*, when the following symptoms prevail:—constant, loquacious delirium or low muttering; snatching at the bedclothes; fixed look; *seeming efforts to escape from some alarming object*; black incrustations on the lips; dry, hot skin; continual, copious, watery discharges from the bowels, the motions being in general involuntary; bloody evacuations; frequent, weak, and occasionally an *intermitting pulse*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at first every hour, extending the intervals to three hours as soon as the symptoms are modified, and continuing the administration until positive amelioration or change. Or if the under-mentioned symptoms should in particular continue unmodified, proceed with the next remedy after a lapse of three hours, from the last dose.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered after or during the course of *Acidum phosphoricum*—but not within less than three hours of a previous dose of the latter,—if the *bloody evacuations* fail to yield readily to the previous treatment. *Acidum nitricum* is, moreover, particularly useful when there are *white specks in the mouth and throat*; sensibility of the belly on pressure; relaxation of the bowels, and *slimy, acrid*, greenish-coloured stools; straining; *intestinal ulcerations*; shooting pains in the lower bowel; scalding when passing water; and tendency to collapse. In some cases it is necessary to administer this remedy by injection or enema, as below stated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after four hours (or every four hours till the symptoms yield), returning to *Acidum phosphoricum*, if requisite, or proceeding with next remedy, after a pause of three hours, if the under-mentioned symptoms, in particular, supervene. THE ENEMA should consist of six drops of the tincture at the third dilution to every two table-spoonfuls of water.

CANTHARIDES should be administered after or during the course of either of the three foregoing remedies, but not within less than three hours of a dose of any other medicament if *painful evacuation of water be distinctly manifested*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of three hours (or continuing at such intervals until the *indicative symptom is positively subdued*), returning to either of the foregoing, or proceeding with other treatment, or suspending treatment, according as the prevalence of particular symptoms or general improvement be manifested.

CHINA,
SULPHUR,
ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. } CHINA is sometimes of considerable value in the *second stage* of this disease, especially when the attack has become protracted and tedious, and the following symptoms in particular have declared themselves:—*nocturnal sweats, obstinate relaxation* of the bowels, but *unattended* with pain in the bowels, the *tongue* at the same time being *clean*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change, unless, after the third dose, the sweats remain unmodified, when proceed with the next remedy, after a pause of four hours.

SULPHUR should follow the third dose of *China* in the event of the continuance of the sweating, notwithstanding the previous administration of the latter remedy. *Sulphur* has also been found of considerable service,—*Bryonia*, *Rhus*, or *Acidum phosphoricum* having been fruitlessly administered,—but particularly when the following symptoms were encountered: pale and collapsed countenance, burning, itching eruptions on the lips, dryness of the mouth: foul, dry tongue; bitter taste; slimy or bilious vomiting; tenderness of the region about the stomach, and pain as from excoriation of the parts about the navel, increased on pressure; flatulent rumbling

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

in the bowels; frequent, watery, flocculent, or yellow evacuations; cloudy urine, depositing a reddish sediment; miliary eruption; eruption with a discharge of matter; bleeding at the nose; stitches in the chest, oppressed breathing; dry cough, worse towards evening and at night; sleeplessness, or whining during sleep; dry heat during the day, with moderately quick pulse, and profuse sweating at night.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, unless, after the second dose, the following symptoms be present, when proceed with the next remedy.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM should follow the second dose of *Sulphur* after an interval of six hours, if the *sweating be yet very profuse*, particularly if so when *lying still* and modified *by movement*; or it should even precede either or both of the preceding remedies, if the sweating be *very profuse when lying still and diminished by movement*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CALCAREA, } CALCAREA c. may sometimes be administered advan-
HEPAR SULPHURIS, } tageously, alternately with *Belladonna*, *Arsenicum*, or *Rhus*,
LYCOPIDIUM. } according to the symptoms; it is further, occasionally, a most efficient remedy in cases in which debilitating relaxation of the bowels, or bleeding of the nose, will not yield to such remedies as *Acidum phosph.*, *Rhus*, *China*, &c.; lastly, *Calcarea c.* may be exhibited with advantage where there are symptoms of impending miliary eruption, jerkings or twitchings in the limbs, particularly in children, tendency to inflammation of the membranes of the brain, delirium, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change.—Or if the under-mentioned symptom should declare itself, or having been previously present, should continue unmodified after the *third* dose of *Calcarea*, proceed with the next remedy, after a pause of four hours.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should follow the third dose of *Calcarea* after an interval of four hours if *discharge of blood from the nose* should supervene, or, having been previously present, should continue without material improvement; except, indeed, the presence of other symptoms of a more urgent character should require the administration of other remedies, such as *Pulsatilla*, *Belladonna*, *Rhus*, or *Sulphur*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of four hours—or continued, at such intervals, if requisite, until the distinct modification of the indicative symptom.

LYCOPIDIUM is often a valuable remedy after *Calcarea*, (with or without the intermediate administration of *Hepar S.* according to circumstances,) in the second stage of typhus, when miliary eruption is slowly and scantily developed, and the following symptoms occur: drowsiness with muttering delirium; confounding of words; stammering; twitching of the tendons, snatching at the bedclothes; flatulent distension of the bowels, with constipation; affections of the bladder; or when there are shiverings alternating with heat; circumscribed redness of the cheeks; debilitating sweats; excessive debility; complete hanging of the lower jaw; half-closed eyes; slow respiration; or, state of excitement, without heat or congestion in the head or face; redness of the tongue; constipation; burning urine; tranquil and resigned state of mind, or surliness and malevolence, especially on waking.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. In case of amelioration, pause until the symptoms evidently retrograde, when resume, at intervals of six hours, as long as necessary.—In the case of change suspend treatment for four hours, and continue with the remedy newly indicated.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

LACHESIS may prove serviceable in fever analogous to typhus, attended with *giddiness on rising or sitting up; muttering; bitter taste; delirium; hanging of the lower jaw; vacant expression of countenance; sunken features; yellowish tongue, with bright-red margins; cracked tongue; smooth, dry tongue, or furred, white, slimy tongue; heaviness of the tongue, with difficulty of protruding it, and inarticulate speech; seeming paralysis of the eyelids; lethargic sleep, and tendency to lie in the prone position; thirst, with disinclination to drink; brownish-red, copious urine.*

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Lycopodium*:—or if the symptoms be very urgent, begin by administering at intervals of two hours—extending the intervals to four hours after two doses have been given.

PHOSPHORUS is of great service where we find great dryness of the tongue, heat of skin, small, hard, quick pulse, painless relaxation of the bowels, with excessive flatulent rumblings; or when the disease becomes, as it were, concentrated in the lungs, and there is consequently congestion, with extremely laborious breathing and excessive anxiety, dullness on percussion, mucous rattling, stitches during respiration, cough, with copious expectoration of phlegm mixed with blood or even offensive matter, more benefit may be looked for from this than from any other remedy. *Phosphorus* is also serviceable when, notwithstanding the pneumonic concentration, there is, moreover, sensibility and rumbling on the right side of the lower part of the belly, or when there is continued heat of skin, with small, hard, accelerated pulse, throbbing of the great arteries of the neck, and nocturnal sweats; sleep disturbed by crowding of ideas, weeping, whimpering, sudden cries, and restlessness. The patient awakes from sleep, complaining of great thirst and dryness of the mouth, excessive heat, and aching of the whole body. In addition to these symptoms, there is burning sensation in the belly and fundament, with frequent semi-fluid stools, streaked with blood; giddiness, confusion, and throbbing pains in the head; deafness: frequent discharge of blood on blowing the nose, and heat in the face; tongue and lips dry and cracked; bitter taste; copious evacuations of urine, which deposits a whitish or reddish sediment; delirium; obstupescence.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules, in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM. Weakness, with a constant tendency to sink down in the bed, with groaning during sleep, almost paralytic state of the tongue, rendering it nearly impossible for the patient to speak, even when in a collected state, and great dryness of the mouth.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

NATRUM MURIATICUM is recommended in nervous fevers with great debility, insatiable thirst, dryness of the tongue, and loss of consciousness, and particularly when they follow in the course of antecedent debilitating diseases.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HELLEBORUS has also been found of great utility in nervous fever, occurring after other febrile affections, such as scarlatina, measles, stomachal fever, worm fever, and cholera, with pain as from contusion, combined with tumefaction, in the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

integuments of the head; disposition to somnolency, with confusion of ideas, and extreme restlessness; dark, cloudy urine; heaviness, or feeling of stiffness and powerlessness in the limbs; depression of spirits, and obtuseness of the faculties.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Natrum muriaticum*.

SECALE CORNUTUM is, in like manner, with *Natrum m.* and *Helleborus*, recommended by many homœopathists who have had frequent opportunities of treating nervous fevers, particularly in cases occurring in the wake of other diseases; but is more especially appropriate where the symptoms developed clearly proceed from irritation of the spinal nerves, with wandering, fugitive, spasmodic pains, extending from the base and column of the spine into different parts of the body; the spasms which affect the face become subsequently of an intermittent nature; whilst those that have their seat in the hands and feet partake of a continued character. This remedy is further indicated by dry heat of the skin, insatiable thirst, accelerated pulse, great restlessness and sleeplessness; excessive languor, and aversion to food. Should the spasmodic affections readily yield to the employment of this remedy, but the febrile symptoms continue, some other remedy appropriate thereto must be prescribed.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } These remedies are of signal importance, either *singly*, in *succession*, or in *alternation*, according to the *individuality*, *succession*,
 VERATRUM, }
 CARBO VEG. } or *combination* of the symptoms present, in the *second stage* of typhus, in all desperate cases in which vitality becomes nearly extinct. For distinctive indications the reader is referred to the foregoing prescription of these remedies, under the head of ABDOMINAL TYPHUS (at page 72).

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy:—Dissolve six globules, in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give one dessert-spoonful of the solution every quarter of an hour (in very critical cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances,) until amelioration or change, doubling the length of the intervals as soon as distinct improvement ensues.—If in *alternation*. Dissolve, separately, six globules of the remedies to be used alternately in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of one, half an hour after a similar dose of the other (in *very critical cases*), in rotation, or at intervals of an hour (in *less urgent instances*), until positive amelioration or change—doubling the length of the intervals as soon as a degree of improvement is evident.

CARBO VEG. In addition to the indications given for this remedy, under the head of ABDOMINAL TYPHUS, the following symptoms are characteristic of its employment in the *second stage*: excessive anxiety, and burning heat of the skin, arising from congestions to the head and chest; the eyelids agglutinated during the night; *deafness, and ringing in the ears*; *bleeding from the nose*, and obstruction of the nose from incrustations, eruption around the nose, and brown or blackish, cracked lips; the legs drawn up during sleep, and the sleep restless, and disturbed by frequent waking.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change, when thus specially indicated;—when, *as above, singly or in alternation*, the dose should be as directed under the last head.

TREATMENT OF TYPHUS CHARACTERISED BY STUPOR.

In treating of this variety of the malady it will be unnecessary to recapitulate the remedies already enumerated, in relation to the various stages and varieties hereinbefore described. Suffice it to say, that the same *features and conditions*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

would indicate their employment in this variety, and that the method of administration should be in every respect similar. But the symptoms which more particularly distinguish this species of typhus, especially indicate, by assimilating most closely to the specific operation of—

OPIUM. This remedy should accordingly be given when the following group of symptoms prevails:—great drowsiness or lethargy, with *stertorous breathing*, open mouth, half closed eyes or fixed look; slight delirium or muttering, snatching at the bedclothes; the patient being in a *continued state of stupor*, from which it is extremely difficult to rouse him, and from which he is *scarcely aroused* before he *relapses into his former state*; *furious delirium*, and incessant restlessness; dry offensive stools, with involuntary evacuations of excrement and urine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

TREATMENT OF THE STAGES OF DEBILITY AND CONVALESCENCE AFTER TYPHUS.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. This remedy retains its importance in the treatment of typhus throughout all the stages of the malady, and is amongst the best appliances during the period of debility which generally supervenes after the issue of this fever. *Rhus* is more especially indicated in this stage, when the progress towards recovery is sluggish, the *pulse retaining a febrile character*, the appetite, although improved, being capricious, the bowels predisposed to relaxation, and the chest not yet exempt from feelings of oppression.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.—Upon evident improvement taking place under this treatment, it will be sufficient to repeat the dose every night.

CHINA, } **CHINA** is frequently of great use in *this stage* against the debility
SULPHUR. } resulting from the effects of the malady, more especially when the patient has suffered much from *violent relaxation of the bowels* during the previous course of the disease; or if there be a tendency to continuance in this symptom. *China* is also particularly useful when *debilitating sweats* supervene. In this case it should be followed by *Sulphur*, if that symptom has not yielded distinctly, after the second dose.

*Dose.**—In the case first described, three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until three doses have been taken. Under the last-stated circumstances a similar dose night and morning,—and if the symptom does not distinctly yield within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

SULPHUR should follow twelve hours after the second dose of *China*, in case of the obstinate continuance of the sweats, or of the presence of dry cough at night.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

FERRUM METALLICUM is a preferable remedy when the *pulse continues weak or frequent*, after a profuse discharge of blood, particularly in the case of *females affected with green-sickness*, or who have previously suffered from it.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week.

ACCESSORY MEASURES DURING THE PERIOD OF DEBILITY.

The fever having subsided, and the patient being able to sit up, should first be removed to another apartment, free ventilation, and a moderate degree of warmth being simultaneously secured. By degrees, and as soon as possible, passive motion,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and from thence, if possible, walking exercise (not sufficient to exhaust the patient) should be daily sought in the open air, in fine weather, with, however, particular precautions against damp or chill. Nothing will conduce to restore the patient to health and strength more rapidly and thoroughly than such accessory treatment, with proper precautions in respect of diet, as stated below.

AFTER EFFECTS OF TYPHUS.

BED-SORES, ABSCESSES, BOILS, SWELLING OF THE FEET, WEAKNESS OF DIGESTION, AND GENERAL DERANGEMENTS OF PSORIC SUBJECTS.

These are more or less frequently the results of very severe or protracted cases,—especially when the reactionary process is sluggish,—and require simultaneous local and constitutional treatment, with this reservation: that when the local application is *unmedicated* (such as *pure spirit*), we may select the *constitutional remedy*, irrespective of such application, according to the particular features of the case, by consulting the symptoms present, the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” and the articles on “BOILS,” and “ABSCESSES,” as regards those particular affections.

External treatment of Bed-sores.

SPIRITS OF WINE will, in general, suffice to remove this troublesome affection.

Application.—To one part of the Spirit add two parts of pure water, and saturate with this solution a linen pad, which must be applied to the parts and kept moist.

ARNICA (TINCTURE) should be employed if the diluted spirit has proved insufficient and inflammation has *not* supervened.

Application.—To one part of the Tincture add twenty parts of water, and proceed as directed for SPIRITS OF WINE.

TINCTURE OF CARBO VEG. , (5th dil.),	} When mortification supervenes we may successfully employ either of these remedies (according to symptomatic indications) simultaneously with the internal administration of the <i>same</i> medicament,—as stated below.
TINCTURE OF ARSENICUM , (3d dil.),	
TINCTURE OF CINCHONA (concentrated).	

Application.—To a wine-glassful of water add ten drops (of the Tincture of Arsenicum), or fifty drops (of either of the others), and saturate with this solution a linen pad, which apply to the parts and keep moist.

Constitutional treatment of Bed-sores.

BELLADONNA, } *Belladonna* is required singly (in general, but in alternation with
SULPHUR. } *Sulphur*, especially for scrofulous subjects) in cases in which severe inflammatory action supervenes, the local treatment having been insufficient.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until three doses have been taken, and then every six hours until the symptoms subside. If *in alternation with Sulphur*, first three doses of *Belladonna* successively at intervals of four hours, then a pause of twelve hours; then two doses of *Sulphur* at intervals of twelve hours.

CARBO VEGET., } One or more of these remedies will become requisite in cases of
ARSENICUM, } Bed-sores characterised by the appearance of mortification, exemplified
OR CHINA. } in the appearance of the sores.

The distinctive indications of each of these medicines will be best traced by consulting the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of the appropriate remedy give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times during the first day, and afterwards night and morning, until amelioration becomes progressive.

SILICEA is especially indicated when the bones are evidently affected.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning for a week, pause a week, and resume, similarly, if still requisite.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SULPHUR, } It will be advisable to refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
SILICEA. } EFFECTS," to facilitate the selection from these remedies, in cases in
 which the process of granulation is suspended or sluggish.

*Dose.**—Of the appropriate remedy give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the process of healing becomes more regularly progressive, pausing, however, as soon as this is the case.

Constitutional treatment of Abscesses.

BELLADONNA is indicated when inflammatory redness is developed over the surface of the tumour.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until the indicative symptoms subside.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be employed when the process of suppuration is retarded and sluggish, and the tumour causes severe tensive pain.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times during the first day, and then every twelve hours, until suppuration ensues.

Consult also the article on "Abscess."

Constitutional treatment of Boils.

ARNICA, OR } **ARNICA** is indicated by simple painfulness and tenderness.
BELLADONNA, and } *Belladonna*, by very inflammatory redness, or by simultaneous
SULPHUR. } affection of the glands of the groin and arm-pits, if the boils
 be on the extremities; or by simultaneous dry heat of the skin, and thirst. In either
 case the administration of one or both of these remedies for the respective acute symp-
 toms, should be followed by that of *Sulphur*, as soon as the acute symptoms have
 yielded, to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—Of *Arnica* or *Belladonna*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times, at intervals of four hours, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms yield. Of *Sulphur*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning for a week.

LYCOPodium, } If the boils be peculiarly large, *Lycopodium* may be employed pre-
SILICEA. } ferably to the foregoing, followed, after the subsidence of the acute
 symptoms, by *Silicea*.

*Dose.**—*Lycopodium* should be administered as directed for *Arnica* and *Belladonna* above; and *Silicea* as directed for *Sulphur*.

Treatment of Swelling of the Feet.

BRYONIA, } The reader must be guided in a selection from these remedies by
CHINA, } the indications afforded for their employment in the article on "CHA-
LYCOPodium, } RACTERISTIC EFFECTS," with due precaution to observe minutely the
PULSATILLA, } general constitutional symptoms which attend this particular mani-
SULPHUR. } festation.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as indicated), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, and resume the administration or not, according to the condition of the patient.

Treatment of Weakness of Digestion.

NUX VOMICA, } In selecting from these remedies for the treatment of weakness of
PULSATILLA, } digestion resulting from typhus, it will be necessary to consult the
SULPHUR. } article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," as regards the medicines in
 question, and also the table exhibiting the remedies adapted to particular constitutions,
 with due consideration of the particular constitution and temperament of the patient.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy (as indicated), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days; after which pause six days, and resume similarly if necessary.

Treatment of general derangements in Psoric Subjects.

SULPHUR is directly specific in cases of this kind, and should be administered from time to time, in repeated courses, effectually to eradicate or modify the obnoxious constitutional condition. In such instances *Sulphur* should always be employed upon recovery, after acute disorders.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning for a week; then pause ten days, and resume similarly for a week; after which, pause three weeks, resuming once again, as before.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

DIET. In a disease that presents so many varieties, it is difficult to give any rules upon this head, applicable to all cases. When a marked inflammatory character is present, the same abstinence should be enjoined as already specified for Fevers in general, or for Inflammatory Fever; and in all cases, either during the progress of the disease or the period of convalescence, the greatest possible care should be taken to avoid taxing the digestive functions; the diet should be light and simple, and the patient never allowed to indulge the appetite to its full extent.

PUTRID FEVER, PESTILENTIAL FEVER, OR MALIGNANT TYPHUS.

We have already alluded to this form of the disease under the head *Typhus*, particularly in the indications given for the employment of *Arsenicum* and *Carbo vegetabilis*, but consider it of sufficient importance for separate remark. This fever sometimes rages as an epidemic, but it more frequently appears in the wake of Nervous Fever, or the latter degenerates into the malignant type, in consequence of improper general treatment, uncleanness, or the impurity of the air by which the unfortunate patient is surrounded. Indeed, almost any fever may terminate in malignant typhus under the unfavorable circumstances just quoted.

SYMPTOMS. The symptoms of Nervous Fever, already given, with extreme prostration, pulse exceedingly small and weak, so as to be scarcely perceptible; a peculiar sensation of burning, pungent heat, communicating itself to the hand when placed upon the body of the patient; heavy, cadaverous smell of the whole body; putrid odour of the breath, perspiration, and secretions in general; profuse, oily and clammy sweats; involuntary evacuations; violent and continuous discharge from the bowels, sometimes bloody; dark or bloody urine; bleeding at the nose; livid spots, and other marked tendencies to organic dissolution. The patient is always found lying on his back, and continually shrinks down to the foot of the bed, a sign of utter helplessness and prostration.

Premonitory Stage.

TREATMENT.—For instructions in this respect during the premonitory stage, the reader is referred to the preceding directions for the treatment of typhus, in the early stage, under the head of “Nervous Fevers,” especially as regards the varieties characterised by predominant affection of the digestive system.

Advanced or Malignant Stage.

ARSENICUM, } **ARSENICUM** corresponds closely to the symptoms, and is, there-
CARBO VEG. } fore, our principal remedy when the disease assumes this malignant form, particularly when we find involuntary and bloody evacuations and straining.

CARBO VEGETABILIS may also be advantageously alternated with *Arsenicum*, when the symptoms already given under Typhus for the exhibition of that medicine are present. (pp. 72, 73.)

*Dose.**—Of *Arsenicum*, if singly, dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours (in moderate cases), or every hour (in very critical cases) until amelioration ensues,—doubling the length of the intervals, however, as soon as this occurs, and withholding further doses if the improvement continues progressively. If in alternation with *Carbo veg.*, a like solution of each remedy separately,—of which give, first, two doses of the one, at intervals of four hours; then two doses of the other, at similar intervals, with an intervening pause of eight hours between the administration of the different medicines.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

TINCTURE OF RHUS (CONCENTRATED) has been found to succeed in some severe and very critical cases in which *Arsenicum* and *Carbo Veg.* had been ineffectually administered in several successive doses.

*Dose.**—One drop of the Tincture in a table-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS and
ACIDUM PHOSPH., or
ACIDUM NITRIC., or
CANTHARIDES. } MERCURIUS is indicated when excessive straining, and considerable discharge of blood, characterise the evacuations, and should be followed by one or other of the consecutive medicines cited, in the event of the continuance of these symptoms, and according to the respective and distinctive indications afforded for each in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration ensues, when extend the interval to four hours, and continue till the symptoms subside; but if the *bloody evacuations* continue *unmodified*, two hours after the third dose, proceed with one or the other of the following medicines, according to circumstances.

ACIDUM PHOSPH.: especially if, moreover, the pulse be very frequent, feeble, and sometimes intermittent; the evacuations very copious, thin, and even involuntary; the skin hot and dry, and the lips black, incrustrated, and characterised by scaly peeling.

Or ACIDUM NITRIC., particularly if, moreover, there be white spots or vesicles within the mouth and throat; if there be *scalding* upon passing water, darting pains in the lower part of the belly, and excessive tenderness of the belly.

Or CANTHARIDES, particularly if, moreover, there be excessively painful urination.

*Dose.**—Of either of the three last-named remedies, dissolve twelve globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours until the distinctive symptom becomes modified, and then extending the intervals to four hours until it subsides. Sometimes, however, it may be necessary to return to the administration of *Mercurius*, as above directed, when the original symptoms still prevail, and the assemblage is such as stated under the head of that remedy in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Stage of Debility.

CHINA often becomes a most serviceable remedy when the malignancy of the fever has been overcome, but, nevertheless, great weakness remains from the loss of humours; it is also useful, when whatever nutriment the patient may have taken passes off undigested.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours for two days successively, then every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

CONTAGIOUS TYPHUS, CAMP FEVER, JAIL FEVER, PETECHIAL FEVER.

SYMPTOMS. The symptoms of this variety of Typhus, are analogous to those already described variously under the head of Nervous Fever, or of Malignant Typhus or Putrid Fever.

The distinction consists in the cause which is traceable, in this instance, to contagion or infection (immediately), or perhaps to the degeneracy of Epidemic Typhus (remotely). The first stage of this malady is of an inflammatory character, from which the issue may result variously in a crisis without change, convalescence without change, or fatality similarly, or in a change of aspect to that of low nervous, or putrid Fever, according to the habit of body, condition, &c., of the patient, or according to the locality, atmospheric phenomena, and the like external circumstances.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

BRYONIA, } These remedies, as, indeed, all those hereinbefore cited, &c.,
RHUS, } under the head of Nervous Fevers, are equally important for the
ARSENICUM, } treatment of this variety of typhus. The respective indications
SECALE. } and doses will be found in the foregoing sections alluded to, and
due regard must invariably be paid to the particular character assumed by the complaint. (See pp. 72, 73, 74, 78.)

OPIUM is, however, of particular importance in Contagious Typhus, and is indicated by stupor, lethargy, (sometimes real or apparent loss of consciousness,) snoring respiration, the mouth partly open, the eyes half closed or wide open (but apparently unconscious of objects), the pupils *much dilated*, loss of speech, rigidity of the limbs, a small or intermittent pulse, suspension or involuntary discharge of evacuations, or hard, scanty, and difficult stools, and severe distension of the bowels.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or (if there be difficulty in this) dry on the tongue, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS, } Either of these remedies, according to the distinctive features
STRAMONIUM. } cited in the article on Nervous Fevers, and in that on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” may be indicated, when *in addition* to the symptoms just recited as indicative of *Opium*, convulsive jerkings and twitchings in individual parts are manifested.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy (according to the selection made) give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water immediately; a second dose (if the symptoms continue *unmodified*) after the lapse of two hours, (but if *modified*, after the lapse of four hours;) and then the like doses at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change. But if the symptoms manifest no change or modification in twelve hours after the first dose, reconsider them and select afresh.

DIET.—At the commencement of the disease, or when the fever is of an inflammatory type, the same precautions should be observed as described under *Diet during Fevers in general*; but, in the more advanced stages, with great prostration of strength, and quick, weak, small pulse, stimulants—such as wine or brandy, administered in teaspoonfuls, at first every half-hour, and then at longer intervals, are often of service.

ACCESSORY TREATMENT OF TYPHUS, AND PRECAUTIONARY TREATMENT DURING ITS PREVALENCE IN ALL VARIETIES.

Accessory Treatment.—The most valuable and indispensable of accessories, in aiding the restoration of the patient, is the free circulation of fresh air,—or, in other words, ample and judicious ventilation. Direct draughts and chilly currents of air should, however, be carefully avoided.

Preservative measures generally, and preventive remedies in particular.—Cool pure air, thorough ventilation, the avoidance of dark or dismal-looking apartments, into which the genial daylight does not freely penetrate, and the removal of all causes generating the disease,—such as stopped sewers, or collections of decaying vegetable and animal matter; a plain wholesome diet, with moderation in the use of fermented liquors or wine, and total abstinence from spirits; the refraining from late hours, intense study, and excessive mental or corporeal exertion; exercise in

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

open situations, with proper precautions against exposure to cold or damp; and, finally, the preserving a healthy tone of mind and cheerful temper.

The absurd practice of keeping the bowels constantly open by means of aperient medicines, and the use of drugs inducing profuse perspiration, cannot be too strongly reprobated; both these practices weaken the system, and predispose it to the disease.

Standing between a fire, or open window, and the bed of the patient is to be avoided, as unnecessarily increasing the risk of taking the infection.

Preventive Remedies.—Whatever Remedy (amongst those recited as applicable to the Treatment of Typhus, or described in greater detail in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS”) *has in its specific action a direct analogy to the features of the prevailing disease, is unerring as a preventive or moderating agent.*—The safest plan to be pursued, therefore, in epidemic, or endemic typhus, or, indeed, in any other epidemy, is to form an aggregate of the symptoms by carefully collating those of individual sufferers, so as to present a perfect image of the existent malady, and to choose the remedies accordingly, which should be administered directly on the premonitory symptoms declaring themselves, without waiting for the further development of the disease.

BRYONIA, } These Remedies cover a great number of the symptoms of Typhus,
RHUS. } as met with in this country; if, therefore, upon considering the aspect of the disease which prevails, one or both of these medicaments be found to embrace the characteristic features of the malady, we should have immediate recourse to that which corresponds with such characteristics, or, if necessary, to both of these medicines,—in alternation,—whereby, if not averted or checked, the disease will be materially softened down in its after course.

*Dose (preventively).**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, either of one of these remedies singly, or first of the one and then of the other (beginning with *Bryonia*), at intervals of twenty-four hours, that is, at bed-time daily for a week; or, in the event of the disease running its course (in a modified form), such treatment according to symptoms, as is directed to be pursued in the foregoing articles.

ARSENICUM is particularly efficacious as a preventive remedy during the prevalence of Typhus, either with predominant affection of the Bowels, or which assumes a putrid character,—or, indeed, in all such cases as have been hereinbefore described as indicating its employment.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time daily for a week, with such reservations and exceptions as are quoted respecting the dose of *Bryonia* and *Rhus*.

Consult also the Article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” especially under the heads of *Bryonia*, *Rhus Tox.*, *Arsenicum*, and *Carbo veg.*, from which a judicious selection may be made by accurate study of the salient features of the prevailing disease.

INTERMITTENT FEVERS—AGUE.

We have now to enter upon a class of Fevers differing essentially from those already considered, in possessing a marked character of their own, in the simplicity of their form, the periodicity of the different stages, (although the periods of fever-fits are not necessarily regular,) and the uncertainty of their duration; at the same time it may be noticed that one of the distinctive features of intermittent

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

fever consists in the fact that the febrile action does not individually constitute the disease, but appears rather as an occasional development of other morbid processes.

Intermittent fevers cannot be better described than as a compound of acute and chronic disease; *acute* during the continuance of each attack, and *chronic* in the continuance of *liability* to the attacks.

SYMPTOMS. These must be classified in three distinctive stages: (1) a chill or cold fit, (2) followed by heat, and terminating (3) in perspiration, more or less profuse; these three stages constitute a paroxysm; after which, for a certain period, called the *interval* or *respite*, the patient is generally free from suffering. The fever-fits are characterised by the red deposit in the urine.

These periods are generally of definite duration; but occasionally indefinite and irregular. If the paroxysms return at regular intervals of *twenty-four* hours, the fever is termed a Quotidian,—of *forty-eight*, a Tertian,—of *seventy-two*, a Quartan; even longer intervals have been observed between the attacks, as that of seven days, which is somewhat inappropriately termed an eight-day intermittent fever. If two fever-fits take place within each period, the ague is said to be doubled, as a double Quotidian, or Tertian, &c.

These fevers are sometimes found existing in the simple form above noted; that is, that each fever-fit (as it occurs) assumes the character of simple fever, as described at page 63; in other instances, however, the fever-fits (as they occur) assume the characteristic features of inflammatory or typhoid fever, or of complications involving the respiratory or digestive functions respectively, &c. &c. The absence of *continuity* or regular *process* to a *crisis* will then identify the febrile symptoms as appertaining to this class *in general*, whereas the peculiar implication of particular organs will qualify the specific character of any particular variety.

They are exceedingly indefinite in duration, and frequently assume a *tediously* chronic form. An individual once attacked with ague, is frequently liable to a return of it in after life, if the disease has not been radically extirpated in the first instance; nay more, any attacks of disease to which he may afterwards be subjected are peculiarly apt to assume the intermittent form.

Ague is rarely dangerous in this country, except when of long continuance, and then, owing to the weakness which it occasions, and the injury which it inflicts upon the constitution; it may, however, lead to obstructions and indurations of the more important organs, particularly of the liver and spleen, or may induce dropsical affections.

It should not be omitted, however, that the sudden development of *peculiar* symptoms in connection with the fever-fits may be more or less ominous, and should be watched and treated with especial care. Sometimes, however, intermittent fevers appear (as a wholesome crisis) in the last effort of the constitution to expel morbid humours which have long preyed upon the system; *and in such cases, if treated with due care by homœopathic means* (which will assist in their development), *they will serve to carry off the causes of tedious chronic disorders.*

But in hot climates, or in low marshy countries, this disease is exceedingly fatal, in consequence of the brain and its tissues, the lining membrane of the stomach and bowels, the lungs, and the investing membrane of the stomach and bowels becoming affected: in such instances, when the disease gains ground, the patient loses strength and becomes emaciated, every fresh paroxysm entails an increase of suffering, and the perspiration fails to relieve; he complains of a sense of weight

in the region under the false ribs, particularly the right, with griping pain in the bowels, flatulent distension of the belly, looseness of the bowels or constipation, and constant thirst; or of headache, cough, and shortness of breath; the tongue is furred, and dry at the tip; the skin hot, harsh, and dry; the urine scanty, the belly tumid, the extremities become dropsical, and sleep is restless or broken.

Death may ensue from collapse in the cold stage, from the absence of perspiration, and from the disease passing into continued or remittent fever, or from disorganization of some important part, such as the brain, lungs, spleen, or liver.

We shall now proceed to a general consideration of the three stages of the disease, premising that the various modifications of the symptoms will be found more in detail, under the medicaments, when we enter upon the consideration of the remedial treatment.

Premonitory Symptoms.

Sense of languor, or general uneasiness; yawning, headache, stupor, pains in the limbs or back; the toes and fingers becoming numb, and the nails blue.

I. The Cold Stage (Congestive Stage).

Coldness of the extremities, with a feeling as of a stream of cold water running down the back, and extending itself to the chest and belly; general prostration of strength, insupportable coldness, external and internal tremors, chattering of the teeth, respiration laboured and hurried, with inability to draw a full inspiration, and oppression at the chest. The head is variously affected, sometimes with headache, at others with drowsiness, stupor, or delirium; the pains noticed in the premonitory symptoms are generally present, and, in some instances, the patient complains of pain all over; the tongue is moist, the eyes are heavy and sunken, the features pinched, and the lips and cheeks livid; the rigors sometimes run on to convulsions.

The pulse is weak and oppressed, sometimes slow, at others quick, and frequently intermitting, and often, from the severity of the rigors, scarcely perceptible.

The heat of the body, except at the extremities, is generally above the natural standard, while the patient complains of cold.

Sometimes the patient feels only a slight degree of cold, without tremors, but accompanied with symptoms of functional derangement, and in a few hours the hot fit declares itself. The duration of the cold stage is from an hour to four hours; and it runs into the hot without any marked interval.

II. The Hot Stage

presents all the characteristics of a modified inflammatory attack, with hot, dry skin, and thirst, oppression at the chest, hurried and anxious breathing, and acute pains in the head, region of the spleen, liver, &c.; there is also occasionally a degree of disturbance about the brain, or even delirium.

The general duration of the hot fit is from four to twelve hours, when it terminates in the sweating stage; when this does not take place, it is apt to run on to continuous fever, or take the form of a remittent,—a not uncommon issue of this disease in warm climates.

III. The Sweating Stage.

After the hot fit has continued a longer or shorter period, profuse perspira-

tion sets in, commencing in the forehead and extremities, and quickly diffusing itself over the whole body; as soon as it makes its appearance, the uneasiness and other symptoms begin to disappear, and the patient, in simple ague, continues free from suffering until the next paroxysm.

CAUSES. Marshy districts are noted as being the hotbeds of this malady; the presence of stagnant water in the immediate vicinity of dwellings will provoke it; as occasionally, also, conditions which will engender low typhus; the continued prevalence of epidemic disorders may also be cited amongst the causes of intermittent fever; a continuance of fish or farinaceous diet is also apt to produce it; it may, moreover, arise from taking cold, indigestion, internal obstructions, the presence of inactive humours which oppress particular organs, from peculiar constitutional tendency or the like, occasioned by acute diseases, or by difficult chronic affections, or even from purely local irritation.

Nervous or inflammatory fever may change into an intermittent, or the latter take upon itself, if it continue, the character of either of the two former, or become remittent; this frequently happens in hot climates.

Method of Treatment, peculiarly adapted to Intermittent Affections.

The medicines should generally be administered in the interval between the paroxysms, but when these are extremely short, or when they are attended with after-pains of the preceding paroxysms, they should be administered when the sweats, or other concluding features of the attacks, begin to subside.

TREATMENT. In the treatment of Ague, the type, although by no means to be held as unimportant, is yet of very secondary consideration to the other features of the malady.

Medicines generally adapted to particular Varieties of the Disease.

To assist the reader, however, in selecting the appropriate medicine with reference to the distinctive nature, variety, or type, of particular cases (if there be no identical and overruling feature), the subjoined repertory may be consulted, *not, however, without due regard to the special indications for each remedy, as stated at large in the subsequent part of THIS ARTICLE, and in the ARTICLE on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."*

For Marsh Fevers.

Select especially from*:—**ARSENICUM, CHINA** (in particular); *Ipecacuanha*, or, in some cases, from *Arnica, Carbo, Ferrum, Natrum m., Rhus, and Veratrum.*

For Spring and Summer Fevers, or Fevers of Hot Climates.

Select especially from*:—(generally), *Arnica, Belladonna, Bryonia, Calcarea, Carbo, Digitalis, Ipecacuanha, Lachesis*, (especially in hot climates,) *Pulsatilla* and *Veratrum.*

Or, if the **CHILLS** be predominant, particularly from*:—*Bryonia, Carbo, Ipecacuanha, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Staphysagria*, and *Veratrum*;—

Or, if the **HEAT** be predominant, particularly from*:—*Aconitum, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Cocculus, Nux Vomica, Silicea*, and *Sulphur*;—

Or, if the **SWEATING** be predominant or profuse, particularly from*:—**ARSENICUM, Bryonia, China, Cocculus, Mercurius, Nux Vomica, and Sambucus.**

**FOR FEVERS CHARACTERISED BY THREE DISTINCT AND COMPLETE STAGES,
COLD, HOT, AND SWEATING.**

Select especially from*:—**ARSENICUM, Belladonna, Bryonia, Chamomilla, China, Ipecacuanha, Nux Vomica, Pulsatilla, Rhus** and *Veratrum.*

* These remedies are particularly pointed out to facilitate the selection, with the especial reservation that the symptoms shall in every respect correspond with those which are hereafter named as indicating each, respectively; and with the assemblage of symptoms attributed to each respectively in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS." Otherwise, selection must appropriately be made according to such indications, and irrespective of the present enumeration.

FOR FEVERS IN WHICH TWO STAGES ONLY ARE DISTINCT AND COMPLETE.

(1.) *Consisting of Chills and Heat.*

Select especially from* :—(1 a) if the *heat* be the precursory manifestation, *Calcarea*, *Nux vomica*;—

Or, (1 b) if the *Chill* be the precursory manifestation, particularly from* :—*ACONITUM*, *Arnica*, *Bryonia*, *Carbo*, *China*, *Ignatia*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Natrum muriaticum*, *Nux vomica*, *Pulsatilla*, *Rhus*, *Sulphur*, and *Veratrum*;—

Or, (1 c) if the *Chills* and *heat* be alternated, each recurring more than once during every fever-fit, particularly from* :—*Belladonna*, *Calcarea*, *LYCOPodium*, *MERCURIUS*, *Natrum muriaticum*, *Nux vomica*, *Silicea*, *Spigelia*, *Sulphur* and *Veratrum*;—

Or, (1 d) when the *shivering* and *heat* occur together, particularly from* :—*ACONITUM*, *ARSENICUM*, *Belladonna*, *CHAMOMILLA*, *Ignatia*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Lycopodium*, *Nux vomica*, *Rheum*, *Rhus*, and *Sulphur*.

(2.) *If consisting of Heat and Sweating.*

Select especially from* :—(2 a) if the *heat* and *sweating* be simultaneous, *Belladonna*, *Bryonia*, *Chamomilla*, *CINA*, *HEPAR SULPHURIS*, *Ignatia*, *MERCURIUS*, *Nux vomica*, *Opium*, *PULSATILLA*, and *RHUS*;—

Or, (2 b.) if the *sweating* follow the *heat*, particularly from* :—*ARSENICUM*, *CHINA*, *Hepar sulphuris*, *Ignatia*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Pulsatilla*, *Rhus*, and *VERATRUM*.

(3.) *If consisting of Chills and Sweating.*

Select especially from* :—(3 a) if the *chills* and *sweating* be simultaneous, *Lycopodium*, *PULSATILLA* and *Sulphur*;—

Or, (3 b) if the *sweating* follow the *chills*, particularly from* :—*CARBO*, *Lycopodium*, *Natrum muriaticum*, *Rhus*, *Thuja*, and *VERATRUM*.

For Fevers of which the attacks are characterised by Lethargic Drowsiness.

Select especially from* :—*Cocculus*, *Nux vomica*, and *OPIUM*; or, occasionally, also from: *Belladonna*, *Hyoscyamus*, and *STRAMONIUM*.

Fevers, of which the Attacks are characterised by Apoplectic or Paralytic Symptoms.

Select especially from* :—*Aconitum*, *ARNICA*, *Arsenicum*, *Coffea*, *COCCULUS*, *Opium*, and *NUX VOMICA*.

For Fevers, of which the Attacks are characterised by Fainting-fits.

Select especially from* :—*Graphites*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Lycopodium*, *Pulsatilla*, *Sepia*, *Sulphur*, and *VERATRUM*.

AS REGARDS THE TYPE OF THE FEVER.

For Simple-Quotidian Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Calcarea*, *IPECACUANHA*, *Nux vomica*, and *PULSATILLA*.

For Simple-Tertian Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Antimonium C.*, *CALCAREA*, *Chamomilla*, *Drosera*, *Lycopodium*, and *Staphysagria*.

For Simple-Quartan Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Aconitum*, *ARSENICUM*, and *Lycopodium*.

For Double-Quotidian Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Belladonna*, *CHINA*, *Graphites*, *STRAMONIUM*, and *Pulsatilla*.

For Double-Tertian Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Arsenicum*, *NUX VOMICA*, and *Rhus*.

* These remedies are particularly pointed out to facilitate the selection, with the especial reservation that the symptoms shall in every respect correspond with those which are hereafter named as indicating each respectively; and with the assemblage of symptoms attributed to each respectively in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS." Otherwise, selection must appropriately be made according to such indications, and irrespective of the present enumeration.

For Annual Fevers.

Select especially from* :—*Arsenicum*, *Calcarea*, *NUX VOMICA*, *Lycopodium*, *Rhus*, (directly specific and *preventive*,) *Sepia* and *SULPHUR* (in continued courses).

AS REGARDS THE THIRST ATTENDANT UPON THE FEVER-FITS.

Select especially from* :—(if the thirst *precedes* the attack,) *Arnica*, *CHINA* and *Pulsatilla*;—

Or, if the thirst occurs *during* the *cold* stage, particularly from* :—*Arsenicum*, *Belladonna*, *Bryonia*, *CARBO*, *Chamomilla*, *China*, *Ignatia*, *IPECACUANHA*, *Phosphorus*, *Rhus*, and *VERATRUM*;—

Or, if the thirst occurs *after* the *cold* stage, particularly from* :—*Arsenicum*, *China*, and *PULSATILLA*;—

Or, if the thirst occurs *during* the *hot* stage, particularly from* :—*CHAMOMILLA*, *Nux vomica*, *Pulsatilla*, *Rhus* and *Veratrum*;—

Or, if the thirst occurs *after* the *hot* stage, refer to *CHINA*, in particular;—

Or, if thirst be *absent*, or only present, in a *natural degree*, during the *hot* stage, select particularly from* :—*Arsenicum*, *Carbo*, *China*, *IGNATIA*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Pulsatilla*, *Rhus* and *VERATRUM*.

AS REGARDS THE TIME OF THE DAY AT WHICH THE FEVER-FITS RECUR.

For Fever occurring in the Morning.

Select especially from* :—*Arnica*, *Calcarea*, *CHAMOMILLA* and *Staphysagria*.

For Fever occurring in the decline of Day.

Select especially from* :—*Arnica*, *Carbo*, *IGNATIA*, *Lycopodium*, *Mercurius*, *Sepia*, and *STAPHYSAGRIA*.

For Fever occurring at Night.

Select especially from* :—*CARBO*, *Chamomilla* and *MERCURIUS*.

PARTICULAR INDICATIONS

For the Use of the Remedies generally called for in Ague.

CHINA OR CINCHONA. This well known but too frequently abused remedy is undoubtedly of great efficacy in those fevers which owe their origin to the influence of marsh miasm, and are peculiarly prevalent at particular seasons of the year. It may be given when the fever commences with a sense of languor or general uneasiness of the heart, anxiety, headache, sneezing, great thirst, craving hunger or nausea, and pain in the bowels. It is also indicated when the fever has set in with absence of natural thirst—*during* the cold stage—but thirst is experienced *AFTER* the heat and *during* the sweating, or thirst between the hot and the cold stage. It is *contraindicated* when thirst exists *during* the hot stage. Turgidity of the veins with heat in the head, and natural warmth or increased heat of the body, with or without increased heat of the surface. Or, again, determination of blood to the head, commonly with redness and heat in the face, with chilliness of all the other parts of the body, and even external coldness, or only a feeling of internal heat in the face, with coldness of the cheeks to the touch, and cold sweat on the forehead, are further indications for the employment of this medicament. In many cases, *China*, although not capable of effecting a radical cure, is yet of great utility as a palliative : it should, under such circumstances, be exhibited immediately before the

* These remedies are particularly pointed out to facilitate the selection with the especial reservation, that the symptoms shall in *every respect* correspond with those which are hereafter named as indicating each, respectively, and with the assemblage of symptoms attributed to each respectively in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS." Otherwise, selection must appropriately be made *according to such indications*, and *irrespective* of the present enumeration.

cold stage. In such instances, the consecutive treatment should be adapted to the remaining or supervening symptoms, according to the indications subjoined, or to those afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," with due regard to the particular constitution of the patient, and under the guidance of the TABLE OF REMEDIES (in the introductory pages) adapted to PARTICULAR CONSTITUTIONS, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, either in the interval between the fever-fits, or as more particularly stated at page 88,—the same dose being repeated as long as the symptoms occur in like manner. When directly specific, however, a single dose of this medicine will generally remove the fever.

LOBELIA INFLATA. This remedy promises to be of equal efficiency with *China* in the treatment of ague, and may be particularly selected, in many instances, even in preference to *China*; but in the majority of cases which appear to indicate the latter remedy, when that, however, has been productive only of temporary relief, and particularly when derangement or foulness of the stomach is present (perhaps after the previous administration of such remedies as *Nux v.*, *Pulsatilla*, *Antimonium Crudum*, &c.), it may be most usefully employed.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; or a dose in the like proportions two hours before the anticipated return of the attack.

ARSENICUM is one of the most important remedies in intermittent fevers. It is indicated when the different stages are not definitely marked, but the fever and heat and shivering appear simultaneously,—or when we find cold shuddering alternately with heat, or a sensation of cold internally, with heat, or an *imperfect development* of the paroxysms; or burning heat, as if molten lead were coursing through the veins, communicating an unpleasant sensation of heat to the hand, when placed upon the body of the patient; great restlessness; excessive, almost *insatiable thirst*, obliging the sufferer to drink constantly, although but little at a time; depression, *marked prostration of strength* and anxiety; nausea, desire to vomit, retching, and even vomiting; severe and burning pains in the stomach, and insupportable pains all over the body, especially in the limbs. One marked characteristic of *Arsenicum* is, that all the sufferings of the patient, pains in the limbs, &c., increase in intensity *during* the paroxysm, and others develope themselves; another is, its marked *periodicity*, generally either Tertian or Quartan, and the rigors generally setting in towards evening. It is therefore called for in these cases, where we meet with a *well-marked periodicity of imperfectly developed paroxysms*, with some or any of the symptoms above mentioned.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, administered during the interval between the fever-fits, as often as they continue to recur. Or in cases of the continuance of the cold fit, or of exhaustion so severe that the patient is unable to rally, even during the intervals,—of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at intervals varying from a quarter of an hour to two hours, according to the severity of the case, doubling the intervals or suspending treatment as soon as reaction sets in.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is usefully employed in the majority of cases of
NUX VOMICA. } marsh fever, at some stage of the disorder, especially in the earlier periods. Some instances occur in which by embracing the assemblage of the symptoms, it is sufficient of itself to effect a cure; in other instances it is most successfully followed by other and appropriate remedies, or coupled with *Nux v.* in particular. It is indicated by the following symptoms:—much shivering, with but little heat, or *vice versâ*; *increase of the shivering by external warmth*;

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

oppression at the fore part of the chest; want of natural thirst, or at least, little thirst; dryness of the mouth, nausea, vomiting, and other symptoms of deranged digestion.

Dose.—As directed after Nux vomica, below.*

NUX VOMICA is especially indicated by excessive weakness at the commencement of the fever; the shuddering mixed with or immediately followed by heat; warmth of the cheeks, with internal chilliness; feeling of heat in the face, with shuddering in the remaining parts of the body; heat in the head, with coldness of the body; burning pain in the eyes; or, giddiness, with feeling in the head as if from intoxication, desire to lie down, with trembling of the limbs; fainting, or a sensation of paralytic weakness and prostration, with cramps in the different extremities, particularly the calves of the legs and feet; difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, anxiety, irascibility, fear of death, and even violent delirium; derangements of the alimentary organs, such as want of appetite; dislike to bread; bitter and sour eructations, tension of the belly, or spasms of the muscles in that region, and constipation; burning itching miliary eruption, and burning itching sensations over the whole body. *During the fever:*—coldness and blueness of the skin, desire to be constantly covered, even during the access of heat and perspiration; occasionally stitches in the side, shooting pains in the belly, aching in the back and limbs, and *dragging* pain in the belly during the rigors. During the *hot fit* particularly:—headache, buzzing in the ears, heat in the head or face, with redness of the cheeks, and thirst.

Dose.—If in alternation, give first two doses of Ipecacuanha, consisting each of six globules in a table-spoonful of water, at intervals of three hours; then pause for twelve hours, or until the next evening, if not less than twelve hours, when give a like single dose of Nux vomica, repeating this last every evening until amelioration or change; recurring, however, to the occasional administration of Ipecacuanha, if indicated, at a period of not less than twelve hours from that at which Nux v. is administered. If singly, of either remedy six globules in a table-spoonful of water, during the intervals or before the anticipated return of the attack.*

PULSATILLA, like the two medicines last mentioned, is an excellent remedy in Agues complicated with stomachal or bilious symptoms, whenever the slightest attack of indigestion brings on a relapse. Its more peculiar indications are, vomiting of phlegm at the commencement of the cold stage; want of natural thirst, all through the fever,—or thirst, *only* during the hot fit; simultaneous heat and shivering—aggravated *in the afternoon or towards evening*; shivering when uncovered; anxiety and oppression of the chest during the shivering. *During the hot stage*, redness and swelling of the face, or redness of the cheeks only, and perspiration on the face. The presence of diarrhoea, and the patient being of a mild disposition, are corroborative indications for its employment.

Dose.—Except in particularly severe cases, it will suffice to administer four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water *once* during the intervals, either at the close of the attack or three hours before it;—or in cases of eight-day fever, particularly, three hours before the anticipated return of the attack. In very severe cases, however, and when the fever-fit, characterised by the symptoms just stated, is unduly protracted, it were better to repeat the like dose every six hours (for simple quotidian), or every twelve hours (for simple tertian and quartan), or as often as every four hours (for double quotidian).

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM. The indications for this remedy closely resemble those of *Pulsatilla*, but it is particularly called for, when *the perspiration breaks out simultaneously with the accesses of heat and then suddenly disappears leaving the skin dry and hot.*

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for Pulsatilla.*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHINA is of great efficacy in quotidian agues, which are ushered in by vomiting of food, followed by ravenous appetite; as also when the cold stage is attended with thirst.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every *six* hours during the *first* interval which occurs since the treatment has been undertaken; and every twelve hours during subsequent intervals, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is indicated by headache and giddiness, with dry heat preceding the attacks of shivering; by the predominance of cold or shivering, with redness of the cheeks, heat in the head, and *headache*; or marked heat, followed by shivering; by stitches in the side, excessive thirst, thickly coated tongue, bitter taste in the mouth, disgust at the sight of food, nausea or vomiting, and constipation.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, or as nearly at that period as possible, during the interval between the attacks, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM ALBUM is indicated by the predominance of *external coldness, with heat internally, cold clammy* perspiration, especially on the forehead, or general coldness of the body; or by shivering, followed by heat and perspiration, and then relapsing into shivering; coldness, great thirst, deep-coloured urine, looseness of the bowels, with griping,—or constipation, sometimes nausea or vomiting and giddiness, and pains in the back and loins.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, administered during the fever-fits as often as they continue to recur; or in cases of the continuance of the cold fit, or of exhaustion so severe that the patient is unable to rally, even during the intervals, of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at intervals varying from a quarter of an hour to two hours, according to urgency, doubling the intervals or suspending treatment as soon as reaction sets in.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM has also been recommended in cases analogous to those which require the administration of *Veratrum*, as follows: especially when the nervous system becomes prominently affected, as indicated by drowsiness, insensibility, with coldness of the extremities, rigidity of the whole body, or twitchings of the muscles of the face and limbs, and almost imperceptible pulse.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water during the interval between the attacks, or immediately on the subsidence of the fever-fit,—or otherwise, three hours before its anticipated recurrence. In cases of excessive severity, as further directed for *Veratrum*.

BELLADONNA. Severe headache, with giddiness, or heat and redness of the face, pulsation of the large blood-vessels of the neck, and excessive aggravation of pain from meditation: partial shivering and shuddering, with heat in other parts; great heat with slight shivering; or violent shivering with moderate heat; absence of natural thirst, or, on the contrary, intense thirst; extreme susceptibility, tearfulness, or depression of spirits, and desire for death, particularly when the sufferings are at their height.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours during the first interval which occurs after treatment has been undertaken; and afterwards, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the fever-fit, until amelioration or change.

COCCULUS is sometimes useful, when, in addition to the usual symptoms of Ague, we find, during the intervals, symptoms of spasmodic affections, such as cramp-like pains, or constrictive, pinching, or tearing, burning, colic-like pains about the region of the stomach and the lowest portion of the belly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the attack.

IGNATIA is indicated, when, with heat of some parts of the body, there is coldness,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

chill, and shuddering of others; also where the heat is only external. Its best characteristic is, when the chills are *easily relieved by external warmth, and attended with thirst.*

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, either immediately on the subsidence of the fever-fit, or three hours before its anticipated recurrence. In very severe cases, particularly when the fever-fits are unduly protracted, it will be desirable to administer this remedy *during the intervals as follows*:—four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours (for simple quotidian), every twelve hours (for simple tertian and quartan), or as often as every four hours (for double quotidian).

OPIMUM has chiefly been recommended in intermittent fever with *drowsiness*, snoring, convulsive movements in the limbs, and suppressed evacuations;—unless, indeed, upon consulting the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” under the head of others, amongst the remedies herein cited, the symptoms be found to correspond more intimately with such other remedies,—when one or more of such other remedies should be employed in preference to *Opium*.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water as soon as the fever-fit subsides; and, *again*, three hours before its anticipated return, until distinct amelioration or change. The symptoms of every attack (*if any*) which occurs after the administration of *Opium*, must be very closely watched for the *least change* of character, such as might require *another* remedy, with which the treatment should immediately proceed.

NATRUM M. is especially advantageous, for cases which have been mismanaged allopathically, with excessive doses of *Bark* or *Quinine*, particularly as follows:—Ague fits, commencing with headache, general aching pains, predominant or prolonged shivering, great thirst during the hot fit, and nearly to the same extent during the cold stage; also dryness of the mouth and tongue; tenderness of the pit of the stomach to the touch; bitter taste and loss of appetite; debility; sallow complexion; soreness of the corners of the mouth.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every *four* hours, during the *first* interval after treatment is undertaken; and subsequently upon the subsidence, and three hours before the return of every attack, until amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is particularly indicated, when throbbing at the temples, aching in the teeth, and in the bones of the extremities, and the coldness of the feet precede the paroxysm; when thirst is present *only* during the shiverings, and there are rheumatic pains in the teeth or limbs before or during the attack; or nausea, giddiness, and redness of the face during the hot fit; further, when an intense, burning pain, occupying the prominent part of the forehead and the eye on the right side, accompanies the fever.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, given *during every interval*, if possible, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

ACONITE should be employed without delay in cases in which the hot fit continues long, without perspiration supervening, and the intermittent fever threatens to become remittent or inflammatory.

*Dose.**—Dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution *at once*; after which pause three hours, when, if perspiration has not become developed, and the pulse remains unmodified, resume the treatment, with similar doses repeated every hour, until perspiration ensues and the pulse becomes more healthy.

RHUS is employed with particular success, in cases of intermittent fever which have ensued after having been wet through, and having remained some time in wet clothes.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water *during every interval, until amelioration or change, as follows*:—every four hours during the first interval after treatment is undertaken, and afterwards every six hours (for simple quotidian), or every six hours during the first interval, and afterwards every twelve hours (for simple tertian and quartan).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

MERCURIUS is indicated when the sweats are excessively copious, and of an offensive or sour smell, and when simultaneous heat and shivering are attended with palpitation of the heart; and when the hot stage is further characterised by anguish (excessive uneasiness) and thirst.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, upon the subsidence of the attack; and, *again*, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the fever-fit, until amelioration or change. Or in very severe cases, and when the attack is unusually protracted, of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful immediately, repeating this dose three times at intervals of three hours.

TREATMENT OF THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF INTERMITTENT FEVER.

Dropsical Swellings of the Feet and Stomach.

ARSENICUM, } In such cases respectively,—the fever-fits having ceased to recur,—
BRYONIA, } a selection should be made, particularly from the three medicines
HELLEBORUS. } quoted, by careful reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either remedy give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for ten days; then pause four days, and resume treatment similarly (*if necessary*) in like manner, until amelioration or change; or if no improvement be distinctly declared before the expiration of the second course, proceed with the next remedies.

CALCAREA, } Also selecting according to the indications afforded in the article on
SULPHUR. } “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for the three last-named remedies, continued until amelioration or change.

Protracted Debility.

CALCAREA, } According to the indications afforded for these remedies respectively
FERRUM, } in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” we should select from
SULPHUR. } these remedies in such cases.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water for adults, for very young persons three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning (*fasting*) for a week; then pause seven days, resuming the course in like manner until change takes place, or the improvement becomes regularly progressive.

INVETERATE CHRONIC CASES.

Such cases may be most advantageously treated, by consulting the indications for the remedies recommended throughout this article respectively, and further, by reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” under the head of every such remedy, or more particularly—

If occurring in persons of an unhealthy habit of body.

CALCAREA, } The selection from these remedies respectively should be made in
LYCOPodium, } conformity with the indications hereinbefore afforded, and further, by
SEPIA, } careful reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”
SULPHUR. }

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening for ten days; pause four days, and resume similarly, if necessary, continuing until change takes place, or the amelioration becomes regularly progressive.

CARBO V., } In some instances, and particularly when the digestive functions are
NATRUM, } chiefly affected, and the usual features of chronic derangement of the
HEPAR S. } stomach supervene, as dependent upon the previous occurrence of Intermittent Fevers, it may be desirable to select from these three remedies in preference to the former, according to the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—In every respect as last stated.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Chronic Cases which have degenerated from abuse of Cinchona.

The simplest rule which can be afforded to apply invariably to cases of this kind, is to adapt the treatment to the particular symptoms which are present, selecting from amongst the remedies cited in the foregoing part of this article, with careful reference to that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," to ascertain the delicate distinctive features which point to one remedy in preference to another; for the instances which are reducible under this head, assume such a variety of aspects, that the particular regulations for treatment would, in all probability be as vague and uncertain as they would inevitably be prolix. The particular regulation which would apply to all cases, would be that respecting doses, which is therefore subjoined.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water; or for very young persons, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, during the interval between the fever-fits, every twelve hours (or, if possible, morning and evening), for three weeks—unless, in the meanwhile, the symptoms should distinctly subside or change, or unless no alteration whatever should follow, during the second week; in the former of which cases, we should suspend treatment until the ameliorative process becomes stationary; in the latter, it would be desirable to reconsume the symptoms for the purpose of selecting a more appropriate remedy.

Disease in general assuming an Intermittent Type.

The same general remark applies to this class of disorders, as to that last named, saving that every disorder so degenerating, should be treated by consulting the article which is appropriated to the particular disease in question, such as Asthma, chronic derangements, and induration of the Liver, and Spleen, various nervous affections, Consumption, &c.

*Dose.**—The dose should also be adapted to the regulations which are respectively stated under the head of each such disease in its chronic form, and may further be regulated according to the last-stated dose (above).

GASTRIC FEVER. BILIOUS FEVER.

This is a form of fever in which, as its name implies, the digestive organs are chiefly affected; it bears some degree of affinity to typhus, but is distinguished from the latter by the absence of nervous symptoms,—although, when it assumes a torpid character, these are occasionally developed,—by the absence of the pressive aching pains in the back of the head; and by the absence of disturbance or derangement in the senses of sight and hearing; further, that the pain in the right side of the belly, which is so constant a symptom in typhus, is not a feature of this disease.

Fevers of this description have no definite course or duration. They not unfrequently fall short of the particular course to which the definition is especially appropriate, as in such cases as result merely from indigestible substances, without actual increase in the discharge of (acid) bile. In such cases the successful effort of nature to expel the obnoxious substance (as by vomiting or purging, or both) is often sufficient to constitute a perfect resolution, and convalescence succeeds. In other cases nature is thus but partly relieved, the whole circulative system having become essentially involved, and the Fever continues until some other crisis (as of sweat or urine) succeeds. Thus, Gastric Fever, if associated with mere foulness of the stomach, may run its course to perfect resolution in a few days; or, if the lining membranes of the stomach or bowels be seriously affected, or the action of the liver be much deranged, and there be BILIOUS FEVER, PROPERLY SO-CALLED, the fever may continue for weeks (if not properly or successfully treated), or may assume a highly inflammatory character, or degenerate into NERVOUS or even Putrid, or into Chronic or Hectic Fever. On the other hand, again, it may result in transitions of various character—the superficial membranes, either of the throat or external

surface (the skin) may become affected, and *Eruptions* of various kinds, *Abscesses*, &c., may ensue.

Complications and their Treatment.—In the case of any such complications occurring, the Treatment must be conducted according to the special directions afforded in the separate article respectively devoted to the disease in question.

Predisposing Causes.—The predisposing causes may be identified in continued exposure to *great heat*—whereby the rapid sympathy existing between the skin and the liver and stomach, has conveyed to those organs an undue degree of irritability :—exposure to *excessive moisture* of the atmosphere, particularly extreme accumulation of condensed vapours (heavy dews) over a reaking, heated soil, which continues to emit exhalations :—exposure to great (especially sudden) *transitions of temperature*, particularly from great heat to comparative coldness,—or to the *alternation of heat and cold* ;—whence it follows, that, under such circumstances, this disease may assume an ENDEMIC or EPIDEMIC character. The more particular and predisposing causes are :—*weakness of the stomach*,—that is, a morbid sensibility of the lining membrane,—and *overdue irritability of the Liver* :—habitual debauchery or excesses, sedentary habits, or anything, in fact, which may occasion derangement of the stomach, as considered in the article on “Indigestion.”

Exciting Causes.—The presence of obnoxious indigestible or irritating matters in the stomach or bowels—which cannot be dislodged by the *ordinary* action of those organs—either in the shape of excessive reception of food, whether or not in itself of an indigestible character, or simply the reception of indigestible substances in however small a quantity,—or in the shape of altered or excessive internal secretions, such as bile. Other exciting causes are taking cold, emotions—such as anger, grief, care, anxiety, &c.—acute diseases ;—or, in fact, any cause of general irritation when acting upon persons already *predisposed* to this complaint by such conditions as have been mentioned above.

SYMPTOMS—of which the following are the principal :—sensation of fulness and weight in the region of the stomach, or flatulent distension, with inclination to vomit ; offensive, flatulent eructations, and sometimes vomiting of food and tenacious phlegm mixed with bile ; thickly furred, dirty-yellow tongue ; belly soft ; bowels costive ; but in the advanced stage of the disease the evacuations are often very offensive, and contain portions of undigested food ; frontal headache ; languor ; sickly and distressed expression of countenance, with yellow discoloration of the white of the eyes ; more or less chilliness, succeeded by heat and dryness of skin ; pulse quick but soft, sometimes intermitting or irregular, particularly the latter ; urine thick, cloudy, and dark-coloured.

When bilious symptoms are markedly predominant, all the symptoms commonly appear in an aggravated form ; the heat of the skin is very considerable, and the restlessness and thirst are excessive (the patient expressing a constant desire for acid drinks). The region of the stomach is much distended with flatulency, but, in addition to this symptom, the following are more or less marked :—the tongue is covered at first with a pale yellow fur, which gradually assumes a deeper or brownish colour ; the taste and eructations are bitter, and the substance vomited consists of a greenish, bilious matter ; the bowels are either confined or relaxed, the motions presenting in the latter case a yellow, green, or brown colour ; the face exhibits an earthy, somewhat jaundiced aspect ; sometimes there is also a greater or

less degree of sensibility, hardness, tension and burning in the region of the liver; the urine is dark-brown, bilious; the pulse full, accelerated, intermitting or double.

TREATMENT.—In simple cases associated with uncomplicated derangement of the stomach, or simple foulness, especially if the affection be casual, and can be traced directly to excess in eating or drinking, or to some particular indigestible substance, if all strikingly *bilious* symptoms be absent, such as those above enumerated, and if there be no bitterness of taste, or bitter eructations, the treatment should be regulated by the directions hereafter afforded in the section on “derangement of the stomach,” under the general head of “INDIGESTION.”

In the severer cases, characterised by predominant bilious symptoms, or if the disease assumes an inflammatory character, the ensuing indications may advantageously be consulted.

ACONITUM, } One or both of these medicines, either singly, in succession, or
BELLADONNA. } in alternation, will generally be required at the onset of the attack, and if administered appropriately, and in time, may often suffice to arrest the disease: the more particular indications for each are subjoined, which if only aggregately covered by the combination of both, will serve to point out the necessity for *alternate* administration.

ACONITUM is indicated more especially when everything received in the mouth, in the shape of food or drink, except water, has a bitter taste, or when there is continually a bitter taste in the mouth, the pulse being quick and frequent; when the tongue is covered with a yellow coating; when *bitter* eructations or violent urging to vomit and retching occur, without discharge, or when there is vomiting of *greenish, bitter, or slimy* matters; also by excessive nausea; suspended evacuations, or frequent, scanty, small motions, attended with much urging; swelling and tightness across the stomach, along the lower ribs, and extreme tenderness of the region of the liver; pulsating headache,—or stitching headache, aggravated by talking,—or sensation of heaviness and fulness in the forehead and temples; especially if these sufferings be aggravated by assuming an erect or sitting posture, by drinking, movement generally, or simply by speaking, and if fresh air appears to afford some relief.

*Dose.**—If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Belladonna*, dissolve eight globules of each medicine separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of one solution, then of the other, so that a lapse of six hours intervenes between the doses, and so on, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is indicated when there is violent throbbing of the arteries of the temples, *reeling giddiness*, and intense and unbearable headache, chiefly seated in the forehead, (especially in and above the *eyebrows*), with sensation as if the forehead would burst from internal pressure, and as if the contents of the head would *fall out at the forehead*; dryness of the mouth, and thirst; sometimes *incessant* nausea; *tongue* covered with a *thick, whitish or yellowish* coating; sour taste; repugnance to all kinds of food, and even to *drink*; vomiting of food, or vomiting of *sour, slimy, or bitter* matters; suspension of evacuations, or looseness of the bowels, with *slimy* evacuations; quick and full pulse; especially if the head-symptoms be aggravated by moving the eyes, or by movement generally, or by *shaking*, or even by touch, and by the access of fresh air, or a draught, and if they be somewhat relieved when the head is supported or held backwards.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Aconitum*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA is indicated in Bilious Fever by the following symptoms, amongst others:—absence of thirst, or ardent thirst, attended with heartburn; constant nausea; *bitter eructations*; foul or *bitter* taste in the mouth, or insipid taste of the food; accumulation of phlegm, or water in the mouth; the tongue dry and white, or covered with yellow coating towards the root; painful sensation of weight and tightness across the stomach, along the lower ribs, or generally in the region of the stomach; constipation, with repeated urging to evacuate, without discharge,—or looseness of the bowels, with scanty, insufficient, watery, or *slimy* evacuations; spasm of the stomach; great inclination to vomit, sometimes even with empty retching, or vomiting of food; full and frequent, or quick or intermittent *pulse*; exacerbation of the fever, particularly in the morning or evening, or at night; the febrile symptoms accompanied with loss of consciousness, even at the onset, or with great prostration of strength in the same stage, and characterised by *shivering*, occurring with partial heat, or by heat *following*, preceding, or mingling with *shivering*; partial shuddering, principally about the back and extremities, with or without coldness; coldness principally in the evening or morning, or provoked by the slightest movement (even change of position) with shivering and shuddering; headache, with heat of the head, and flushing of one cheek; dullness, or confusion of the head, with *reeling* giddiness, and sensation as if the brain oscillated; sensation of heaviness, especially of the back of the head; buzzing, singing, or tinkling in the ears; rheumatic pains in the limbs and in the teeth; yellowness of the skin, or *sallow* appearance of the complexion, incapability of gathering or concentrating the thoughts; sensation of *exhaustion* and weariness; excitable, violent, restless or quarrelsome disposition; sometimes yellowish hue of the white of the eye, particularly of the lower part of the eyeball; inflammatory and suffused redness of the eyes; great sensibility of light, especially in the morning.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until four doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no positive or permanent improvement should accrue within six hours after the fourth dose, or if one or more of the subjoined indications should supervene, consider the next remedy.

CHAMOMILLA is of eminent service, often after *Nux vomica*, in very severe cases in which the last-named remedy has failed to arrest the symptoms, when the tongue is *red and fissured*, unless the patient has used chamomile in excess under previous allopathic treatment;—or when the tongue exhibits *yellow* coating; or when further indicated by:—intense heat and redness of the face, (particularly at night), restless and interrupted sleep, with much tossing, and with repeated waking; bruised pain in the head, with pressure, fulness, and heaviness; inflammatory redness, and burning sensation in the eyes; remarkable susceptibility to be provoked to tears or anger; suspicious, quarrelsome disposition, and from time to time great anguish of mind; *bitter* taste in the mouth; every kind of food conveys a *bitter* taste; loss of appetite; nausea or eructations; vomiting of greenish, sour, or bitter matters; intense anxiety, and oppression of the chest; tightness and weight at the pit of and in the region of the stomach, across the stomach, and beneath the lower ribs; offensive smell emitted from the mouth, and in the breath; looseness of the bowels, with sour-smelling evacuations, or evacuations of excremental matter and slime (frothy evacuations) having the appearance of *stirred eggs*; or greenish evacuations; or on the other hand constipation, with suspended evacuations.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours—until four doses have been given—and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is particularly appropriate to the treatment of this disease, when it occurs in hot weather, with moisture of the atmosphere (sultry, damp heat), or generally, when it occurs in the hot season. The indications which identify it are as follow:—insipid, pappy, foul, or *bitter taste*, particularly on waking; sensation of dryness in the mouth and throat, *continual thirst*; *tongue* exhibiting a number of blisters, and covered with a white or yellow coating; morbid desire for acids and stimulants, such as coffee, wine, &c., but repugnance to solid or wholesome food; the mouth and breath emit a putrid smell; vomiting of bilious matters, particularly after drinking, or sometimes frequent but *ineffectual retching*; fulness and tightness in the region of the stomach, particularly after eating, however small the quantity; sensation of chilliness, with *shuddering*; heat in the head, with redness of the face; oppressive headache, with sensation of extreme heat, fulness and tightness, aggravated by drinking, opening the eyes, or movement (even change of position); dullness, confusion, and giddiness of the head; constipation.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until three doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every eight hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is also a most important remedy in this as in every other disease in which the digestive organs are particularly implicated, and more especially if the patient has been submitted to excessive use of Chamomile under previous allopathic treatment. The following indications may serve to determine and identify conditions, to which it is appropriate;—the tongue being covered with whitish coating; eructations conveying a sour, *bitter*, or even putrid taste, or the taste of the food; particularly after swallowing food or drink, there is bitter, foul, or pappy taste in the mouth; desire for acids or stimulants, with general repugnance to food, particularly to animal food, and to fat (especially), or to warm, cooked food; all food conveys a bitter taste, but especially bread; *regurgitation of food*; extreme nausea, or inclination to vomit, more intense after eating or drinking, or in the *evening*; excessive accumulation of *phlegm* in the stomach and gullet; vomiting of food or of phlegm, or of bitter or sour matters, more severe *at night*; *acidity* of the stomach; flatulent distension, tightness, and hardness of the belly, with rumbling of wind in the bowels; looseness of the bowels, with discharge of bilious or slimy matters in the evacuations,—or sluggish, languid evacuations, and insufficient activity and muscular energy of the bowels; the patient, *if even habitually of a mild disposition*, is unaccountably and unnaturally violent, perverse, morose, or taciturn; the temper is soured; languid and dragging sensation throughout the body, attended with chilliness; *splitting* headache, with tightness and compression of the forehead; sensation of weariness and exhaustion, occasioned by the least mental exertion; giddiness like that of drunkenness; vacancy, and confused sensation in the head; tearing, darting, jerking pains on one side of the head; darting, cutting pains (sometimes) in the eyes; aggravation of the pains in the head (at first) in the *evening*, upon assuming a recumbent position, by mental labour, by moving the eyes or the head,—in the *morning*, (during recumbency), or when *stooping*; slowness and fulness of the *pulse* (in general); fits of shivering, shuddering, and coldness in the evening, or towards evening, sometimes further qualified by sensations of anxiety and by

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

oppression of the chest, or accompanied by *pallor*, reeling giddiness, and headache or perhaps merely heaviness of the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until four doses have been given, and then, if still required, every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS may frequently be employed with great advantage after *Belladonna*, and is more particularly required when indicated by the following symptoms and conditions: dryness, and burning heat of the lips; drowsiness in the daytime, but sleeplessness at night; severe and *painful sensitiveness* of the *belly* and of the region of the stomach, to the touch or to pressure, these symptoms being aggravated, or particularly developed *at night*, and attended with extreme sensations of anguish and restlessness; the *tongue* covered with white or yellowish coating,—or *moist*;—foul, or even offensive and *loathsome*, or bitter taste in the mouth; nausea or inclination to vomit, or, at other times, actual vomiting of *mingled phlegm and bilious matters*; the fever-symptoms are characterised by *general* coldness, shivering and shuddering *all over the body*, (as opposed to the *partial* occurrence of these symptoms, indicating other remedies,) and by aggravation occurring towards night, or in the night; fever, either of an inflammatory or putrid character; *irregular*, or quick and intermittent pulse; heat of the head and face, with flushing, when all other parts of the body are affected with coldness, shivering, &c.; giddiness when the head is raised; intense headache, with desire to press the head between the hands; burning or tearing pains in the head, or on one side of the head only, extending to the ears, &c.; intense dejection, and listlessness.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

COCULUS.—This remedy, as well as *Pulsatilla*, may be advantageously employed when the patient has been treated (under previous allopathic management) with excessive use of decoctions of Chamomile. The particular indications for its employment are as follow: absolute *loathing* for food; *dryness of the mouth*, whether thirst be present or not; *offensive eructations*; nausea and inclination to vomit, especially when eating or talking, during passive motion, or *after sleeping*; the tongue covered with a yellow coating; *laborious respiration*, incidental to painful and oppressive sensation of fulness in the region of the stomach; *soft* evacuations, with a sensation of burning in the passage, or (more frequently) constipation; aching pain in the forehead, attended with giddiness; and weakness, characterised by sweat, occurring after the least physical exertion.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is indicated by inclination to vomit, with utter repugnance to food, and particularly to fat or greasy substances; dryness of the mouth; the tongue either *clean*, or covered with a *thick*, yellowish coating; bitter taste in the mouth; bitter taste conveyed by all food; the mouth and breath emit an offensive smell; violent *retching*, without discharge, and attended with great straining, or *easy, copious* vomiting of slimy matters, or of food, with a *violent gush*; looseness of the bowels, with discharge of yellowish, and *very offensive* or even *putrid* evacuations; and accompanied with severe colicky pains; weight and sensation of fulness, with *very severe pains* in the region of the stomach; pale, yellowish hue of the skin; severe headache, seated in the fore-part of the head, and a sensation as if the skull

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

were crushed; sensation of chill, attended with shuddering, and extending over the *whole surface* of the body, coldness of the *extremities*, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give (if violent vomiting occur) one teaspoonful every hour, until the symptoms yield. Otherwise, of the like solution, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given, and then, if necessary, every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CHINA is applicable to such cases as evince the following symptoms:—frequent eructations; vomiting or regurgitation of food; loss of appetite, and a sensation of thorough repugnance to all food, or as if one had eaten enough, or *more than enough*; frequent emission of very offensive wind from the bowels; evacuations containing *indigested food*; painful sensation of tightness in the belly, and of weight in the region of the navel; sensations of chilliness and shuddering after *drinking*; looseness of the bowels with watery, *slimy* or *yellowish* evacuations; heat with full and quick *pulse*; headache (sometimes delirium), *burning* sensation in the *lips*, *red face*, and dry mouth.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

COLOCYNTH.—This remedy is appropriate to the following symptoms amongst others:—spasmodic colic; spasm of the stomach, vomiting, or loose discharge from the bowels after the slightest and most wholesome meal; cramp in the calves of the legs; shivering with general coldness, but with heat of the head, unattended with thirst; full and quick pulse.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

DIGITALIS frequently proves of great service when such symptoms as the following are present:—looseness of the bowels attended with great *loss of strength*; nausea, with bitter taste in the mouth *after sleeping*; thirst; vomiting of phlegm, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules, to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM—an invaluable remedy in the majority of very severe and urgent cases, either when one or more of the preceding have failed to arrest the symptoms, or when the disease has run on to an advanced stage before treatment has been resorted to. The chief indications which identify it as the appropriate remedy, are as follow:—dryness of the tongue, accompanied with severe thirst, and with continual inclination to drink, with, however, inability to drink more than a small quantity at a time; bitter or very acrid, *pungent* eructations; *saltish* or bitter taste in the mouth; nausea; vomiting of food or of greenish, *brownish*, or bilious matters; *extreme* tenderness of the region of the stomach to contact: *burning* and cutting cramp-like or spasmodic pains in the stomach and bowels, accompanied with chilliness and anguish,—or very painful sensation of weight and burning at *one spot* in the stomach; suspension of evacuations, on the one hand,—or, on the other hand, *excessive* and *continued* relaxation of the bowels, attended with *severe urging*, and with *brownish*, yellowish or greenish evacuations; *scalding* sensations in passing water; the evacuations (or vomiting) are provoked by or recur after every movement, or *after drinking*; fits of shivering and shuddering, attended with sensations of anxiety, oppression of the chest, headache, difficulty of breathing, chiefly occurring in the evening upon exposure to currents of air, in the open air, or after eating

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or *drinking* (especially the latter); general heat of the body usually occurring at night, and accompanied with restlessness, anxiety, &c.; *irregular*, frequent, and quick pulse; extreme prostration of strength, and desire to assume or to retain a recumbent posture, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (in very urgent cases, characterised by repeated occurrence and continuance of the violent symptoms, and by excessive prostration of strength), or every three hours (in cases in which the urgent symptoms are qualified by less frequency and longer intervals), until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM will frequently be found of great service in cases which do not correspond in all points with the symptoms described under the head of *Arsenicum*, but which evinces the same general character,—but more especially when this disease attacks persons who are otherwise *habitually of robust health*. The following are amongst the distinctive indications:—the tongue *dry*, or covered with a yellowish or brownish coating; simultaneous vomiting and defection of bilious matters;—*fits of fainting* after evacuating, and extreme debility.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Arsenicum*.

<p>RHUS TOX., ANTIMONIUM TART., SQUILLA.</p>	}	<p>One or more of these medicines respectively, according to the indications afforded in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” will in some cases be found of considerable service in the treatment of BILIOUS FEVER, in its various stages.</p>
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours until four doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. During the course of this fever in its severe forms, no solid food whatever should be allowed, and even very thin farinaceous foods, or gruel can only be admissible in very small quantities at a time. The only drinks which can be allowed are water, or toast-water, or water which has been softened by being strained off scalded groats or pearl barley, and allowed to stand until cold. Even during convalescence, the diet must be very sparing for some time,—the least irritating or seasoned food is very objectionable, and even animal broths should not be allowed until the tone of the stomach is somewhat restored, until which, very thin farinaceous food gradually thickened from day to day, should be given in very small quantities at a time, and at intervals (in general), not exceeding three hours. Regularity of meal-hours, and a careful abstinence from excess, or from any rich, seasoned or stimulating food for some time after the attack, can alone secure the convalescent from mischievous consequences. Water should continue to be the only beverage for a considerable time, and smoking should be avoided, even by those who have been habitually addicted to the free use of tobacco.

The avoidance of any of the other exciting causes is equally important;—excess of exercise, exposure to heat, or to transitions of temperature,—fatigue, or check of perspiration may lead to untoward results.—But with such precautions, a due proportion of exercise in the open air,—change of air and scene, and free ablution with cold water will do much to invigorate the functions in their restored equilibrium.

CHRONIC FEVERS.

Before we diverge from the consideration of Fevers unaccompanied, or not necessarily followed by Eruptions, we should not omit to mention those Fevers which assume a protracted character, and which therein differ from ordinary fevers (fevers of a distinctly

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

acute character), which run a rapid and quickly determinable course.—In cases of this kind, the pulse is continually more or less accelerated, and indicative of some constitutional irritation, and the continuance of these symptoms is attended with emaciation, sometimes colliquative discharges, suppurations, great debility, and evident organic injury. They may be reduced to four general heads, which, however, are subject to a multitude of individual and subordinate divisions, viz.—slow Symptomatic Fever, slow Nervous Fever (properly so-called), Hectic Fever, and Consumptive Fever, the last two of which, partake of the same general characteristics, but differ in minute particulars.

GENERAL CAUSES. Severe allopathic treatment, poisons, unwholesome humours, extreme exertion or *excess*, acting upon a constitutional debility, and unhealthy habit of body; chronic inflammatory action or irritation, ending in suppuration, and affecting a particular part or organ; gnawing, and continual grief (pining), or continued mental excitements of any kind; or in some cases, even the continued duration of particular pains, inducing restlessness, and thereby sapping the vital energies.

SLOW SYMPTOMATIC FEVER,

Or fever resulting from the presence of noxious humours or bad habit of body.

TREATMENT. Cases of this kind, in which the constitutional irritation is evidently associated with other constitutional derangements, such as scrofulous affections, gout, &c., will be preferably treated by referring to the articles devoted to those subjects in particular, in other parts of this work; for the only certain method of subduing the feverish symptoms which are mere manifestations of other disease, is to remove or modify the cause of irritation. We shall, however, subjoin a few remedies which may be applicable to some features of affections of this nature. It were impossible to consider fevers of this kind, in their various variations, here without transgressing the limits of a work of this kind, or forestalling details which will be afforded elsewhere.

SULPHUR, } These may be numbered amongst the most important remedies in
CALCAREA. } cases of chronic fever, associated with a SCROFULOUS habit of body, and in the majority of cases *Sulphur* should be *first*, and sometimes *singly* employed. In other cases, *Calcarea* more distinctly embraces the symptoms present. The alternation or successive administration of these medicines, however, is often required (that is *Sulphur* followed by *Calcarea*).

SULPHUR is more especially indicated by unnatural *hunger*, swelling (and sometimes suppuration or ulceration,) of the glands of the armpits, neck and *groins* (especially), sweat easily provoked, and often profuse, especially towards morning; continual *watery discharge from the nose*, rattling of phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe; pale and bloated, or very thin face, pale skin generally; discharge from the ears, flaccid and flabby condition of the flesh; excessive susceptibility to taking cold, and to long-continued discharge from the nose and eyes, &c.; pressure on the chest, hollow, sunken appearance of the eyes, with dejected expression; stitches in the side and chest, short oppressed respiration, and palpitation of the heart; *scabby and other unhealthy eruptions on the skin*; (sometimes) enlargement (distension), and hardness of the belly, predisposition to diarrhoea, attended with severe colicky pains, or to constipation of the most obstinate kind; continued excessive and slimy diarrhoea, or indomitable constipation; dry cough; weakness, with *weary feeling and heaviness of the limbs*, dryness of the skin with thirst; increased and feverish *heat*, particularly towards the close of the day; limited *red patches* on the cheeks, particularly on the left cheek.

CALCAREA is more distinctly indicated by *curvature of the bones*; hard and tense swelling of glands with suppuration; continual sensation of heat unaccompanied with thirst; or habitual shuddering, aggravated or appearing only towards night, and accompanied with redness of the face; sudden and frequent flushes of heat, attended with extreme uneasiness, and frequently with severe palpitation; rapid or slow but progressive loss of flesh, sometimes qualified by *fitful but voracious* appetite, sometimes by loss of appetite; *dryness*, withering and wrinkling of the skin, with more or less dimness of the eyes; talking exhausts the patient who is evidently in *continual anxiety concerning his or her health*; the least excess in quantity of food, or slight irregularity of any kind disturbs the digestion; sweats, sometimes very profuse, prevail at night, and are easily provoked even by the *slightest mental excitement or emotion at any time*; short, dry cough; excessive *dryness* of the skin, sometimes also *looseness*; chronic inflammations of the eyes and eyelids, with great tenderness of light; discharge of blood from the nose, —or swelling and redness of the nose; chronic discharges of matter from the ears, and

enlargement of the upper lip, either continual, or occurring from time to time; complexion pallid and puffy; belly swollen and hard, and obstinate Constipation, or excessive and continued relaxation.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of the foregoing remedies for an adult, six globules in a table-spoonful or, still better, in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for eight days, or until a distinct change has taken place in the aggregate of symptoms, in which case, pause three days before proceeding: for children between two and twelve years old, three globules, or even four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, likewise; for rickety infants from the first dentition two globules (of *Calcareo*), in a tea-spoonful of water likewise. If in *alternation*, first, two such doses of the one (on two successive days), then a pause of four days, followed by two similar doses of the other, and so on.

LYCOPodium may often follow *Calcareo* with advantage when *eruptions on the hairy scalp*, associated with *obstinate Constipation*, constitute the distinctive features of the case, with such other qualifying conditions as are set forth in the Article on “**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS**,”—in which case however, it will, in many instances, be necessary to return to *Calcareo*, or sometimes even to *Sulphur*, when *Lycopodium* seems to fail in producing a progressive effect.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful morning, noon and night the first day, and afterwards, morning and evening, until amelioration, change or suspension of effect, unless no effect at all should occur in four days; in either of which cases, reconsider the symptoms, and proceed accordingly.

ARSENICUM is indicated when there is continual inclination to lie down, from a sensation of inability to move or to sit up—a symptom which may likewise be characteristically associated with continued and *severe relaxation of the bowels*; scurfy eruptions on the hairy scalp, swelling of the glands of the neck, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Sulphur* or *Calcareo*.

BELLADONNA, especially for patients of a fair complexion, when, with other symptoms, as already described, we notice a predisposition to inflammatory swelling and soreness of the throat; *wetting the bed*, or general inability to retain the water; more particularly if the mental development is observed to be unusually in advance of the physical powers (in children).

*Dose.**—Six globules, or in other respects, as directed for *Sulphur* or *Calcareo*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In all cases of this nature, the greatest importance should be attributed to these accessory measures in Treatment;—indeed, little or no permanent benefit can be anticipated without attention to these particulars, as detailed in the Sections on “**PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT**,” in the introductory portion of this Volume. The food should be nourishing, unstimulating, and as much compressed as possible—quantity being an important consideration; for, however digestible may be the food, if sparingly used, an excess in quantity will inevitably impede the digestive processes. Fresh air and exercise without fatigue, regular habits, freedom from causes of vexation, emotion, excitement or the like, and the proper employment of cold water for ablution, with general cleanliness of person and habitation, are absolutely indispensable to cure.

SLOW NERVOUS FEVER.

Slow Nervous Fever, properly so-called, is to be definitely distinguished from Hectic Fever, by an increased development of febrile motion when fasting (relief being consequent upon a replenished stomach), and by general *deficiency of heat*; whereas, Hectic Fever is aggravated by partaking of food, and is qualified by *increase of morbid heat*. Slow Nervous Fever, moreover, is unconnected with any organic or other *local* affection, but depends upon a general debility of the whole nervous structure, and consequent derangement of functions especially associated with this portion of the system.

SYMPTOMS.—The general symptoms, subject to variations of intensity, in accordance with the greater or less degree of the affection, and dependent upon functional derangements conformably to the particular susceptibilities of individuals, consist of very great variations of temper, disposition and inclinations, with predominance of fretfulness, desponding humour, or severe, painful and indomitable depression of spirits alternated with brief moments of excitement; spasmodic, hysterical, or hypochondriacal affections; extreme susceptibility of the Cerebral System, to be disturbed by external circumstances, generally with local or lateral headaches, which are, however, apt to be modified if the attention is pleasingly abstracted without involving an intellectual *effort* (as, for

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

instance, by entertaining and *light* reading)—*little* or no increased sensation or *positive* increase of heat, but predominant sensation of *chill*, and either absence of undue perspiration or little sweat; variable manifestations afforded by the urine, both as to colour and quantity; the *PULSE* is in general small and quick, but is subject to considerable variations, and is very susceptible of extreme acceleration upon the least emotion or excitement; the febrile action is *aggravated towards morning* or *whenever the stomach becomes empty, and is lessened by eating*.

CAUSES.—Debilitating causes of any kind may result in Slow Nervous Fever, but particularly *Acute Nervous Fever*, or other Acute Fevers; continued discharge of blood or other animal fluids; the debilitating effects of excesses (which have not directly occasioned inflammatory disorders), may lead to the same consequence; exhausting and continued exertion of physical strength and endurance, and excessive and long-continued application of the mental faculties, may also terminate in the same disorder.

TREATMENT.—ARSENICUM is indicated if the skin be hot and dry, or particularly the latter, during the exacerbations, the appetite deficient, the emaciation very considerable, the temper *particularly irritable and contradictory*; or if the debility be excessive, and palpitation of the heart be easily provoked, and there be a continual *disposition to lie down*; or if *great thirst* prevail, the appetite being fitful and dainty, or even deficient, and the patient has a continual inclination to drink, without ever drinking freely,—or more especially if *stimulating drink (which is to be avoided)* be found to allay the symptoms *for a time*. (Refer also to the Article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”)

Dose.*—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water towards noon, repeated at night until a degree of improvement (or change) results, when (if improvement), continue the doses at night, until the symptoms become progressively modified or positively changed.

CHINA is more especially required when the direct cause of the disorder has been great loss of blood or other animal fluids; in which case, *listlessness and languor* are more characteristic than irritability, sometimes, however, *perverseness* or discontentment; dainty, fastidious appetite quickly satiated, or voracious appetite followed (if the food be too rapidly swallowed) by uneasiness, oppression, and ill-humour; *longing for something indefinite*, never gratified by what is offered; pulse small and quick; tenderness of the roots of the hair and of the scalp generally; frequent bleeding at the nose; whatever is eaten that is the *least indigestible* passes through the bowels in a *crude* state; frequent inclination to pass water with *slow and deficient discharge*; *swelling of the feet*; sleep very easily broken, and generally disturbed by uneasy, sometimes by frightful, dreams; dread of bodily exertion; abundance of impracticable projects, &c.

Dose.*—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

COCCULUS is especially indicated by erroneous *calculation of time*, every period appearing *shortened* to the patient; extreme nervous susceptibility, whereby the patient feels aggrieved at every thing which is said and done; and which, with excessive preponderance of melancholy and desponding ideas, amounts almost to *aberration of mind*; occasional nausea and giddiness *even to fainting*; soft and yellow evacuations; numbness of the feet and legs.—*Cocculus* is most appropriate in cases *resulting from acute fevers*, nervous fever in particular.

Dose.*—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

STAPHYSAGRIA is required when the exacerbations of the fever are distinguishable by *chill* or *coldness* instead of heat; absence of perspiration, with pallor and headache, or occasionally partial cold sweats on the feet and on the forehead; sleep retarded by anxious or abundant thoughts, or disturbed by uneasy dreams; *obtuseness* of the intellectual faculties, and weakness or confusion of memory; apprehension for the future; rapid falling off of the hair; confusion of sight and *hazy appearance* of a light; adhesion of the eyelids, with discharge—considerable accumulation of dry matter in the corners of the eyes—or great dryness of the margins; *chronic eruptions* of small *millet-shaped pimples* on the skin; hollowness of the eyes, with wan and drawn appearance of the face, and sometimes blue rim round the eyes; enlargement of the tonsils; smelling of the glands of the groin; relaxation of the bowels, with offensive flatulency; *fluttering* palpitation of the heart, provoked by the least motion, and by *pleasing emotions*, or on first rising from a recumbent position; swelling of the instep.

Dose.*—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water once daily at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

VERATRUM is indicated by fever, characterised by positive *external coldness*; small, quick, and intermittent or slow and indistinct pulse; dark-coloured urine; taciturnity or violent excitement, with much talkativeness; painful sensation as of remorse, unquiet mind, or vacancy of thought; whitish and flabby skin; sudden rush of blood to the brain in the act of stooping or leaning forward, and reeling giddiness on first assuming an erect position; throbbing headache—coldness of the top of the head; *double vision*; objects flitting before the eyes on raising the head from the pillow, &c.; extreme coldness of the nose; frequent bubbling in the intestines; coldness of the extremities.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The accessory means which tend to overcome this troublesome and indefinite affection, are change of air and scene, a mild climate without excessive moisture, avoidance of night or morning air, until the atmosphere has been cleared by the action of the sun or the circulation of currents of air, avoidance of sudden transitions of temperature; exercise and free access of fresh air, without fatigue or chill—*generous* but simple and *sparing* diet, *frequent* and scanty meals: an equal proportion of animal food without *succulent* vegetables.—All depressing or over-elating emotions should be avoided; equanimity is very essential.—Amusements, involving physical expertness, are preferable to those which rack the reflective faculties. Perception should no sooner be excited by one object than it is diverted to another. Good wine, in very limited quantities, especially if diluted, can do no harm.

HECTIC FEVER.

Hectic Fever, which is distinguishable from slow Nervous Fever by its aggravation after eating, and by an increased development of heat, is further distinguished from its more intense variety—Consumptive Fever—by the absence of immediate supplicative discharges (such as appear in the expectoration, motions, &c.), and by the more moderate degree of inflammability which attends it. Hectic Fever is, however, invariably associated with *organic* affection of some important parts, whether by congestions or by indurations, &c. It does *not*, however, follow that Hectic Fever, properly so called, is *irremediable*, because the imminent inflammation *may* be averted, or the induration *may* be resolved, &c., whereas, it is probable that nothing more than a delay in the progress of decay can be effected when the fever has become, strictly speaking, Consumptive.

SYMPTOMS.—Increase of febrile action towards night-fall, and during the early part of the night; small, quick, sometimes feeble, but wiry pulse; extreme susceptibility to flushes of heat, or to general heat of the body, with dry, parched skin during the exacerbations, or flushes of heat, with circumscribed redness and burning of the cheeks, provoked by the least excitement, or occurring almost invariably after eating, and then attended with much uneasiness; peculiar tendency to flushes of heat, and to *general aggravation of the febrile action* after eating; dry heat of the hands after eating; more or less profuse perspiration towards morning, not, however, the saturating sweat of Consumptive Fever, *although the progress of this symptom should ever be watched with suspicion.*

TREATMENT.—SULPHUR may be mentioned, amongst the most useful remedies, in cases of genuine hectic fever, especially if the patient has been subject to eruptions on, or other affections of the skin, or if any traces of hereditary origin can be distinguished as the remote causes of the affection. The particularly indicative features are as follow:—

Sensation of weakness and fatigue, or heaviness in the limbs; dry and scanty, or slimy and loose evacuations; thirst, with extreme dryness, and, generally, heat of the skin; flushes of heat, especially towards night, and marked, patchy redness with heat of the cheeks, or more especially of the left cheek; meagre face, and pointed features, with extreme but *clear* pallor in the absence of flush; dry, hacking cough, or cough, as if provoked by the inhalation of irritative vapour; breathing abrupt, quick, or short and oppressed; more or less continual agitation of the heart, severe palpitation being provoked by the least exertion or excitement. Sometimes, swelling and hardness of the glands of the groin, arm-pits, and nether-jaw, especially if associated with previous acute disorders, such as Scarlet-rash, or resulting from abuse of Mercury, or from Scrofulous habit.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for eight days, or until some change has taken place, when, if distinct symptoms have become developed,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

pointing to another remedy, such remedy should be adopted after a pause of three days;—if otherwise, the *Sulphur* may be resumed after the same interval.

IGNATIA is required (chiefly after *Sulphur*) when grief, or other severe, continued, and depressing emotions are identified as the direct cause of the affection.

*Dose.**—Four globules (or otherwise as directed at pages 40, 41, 58), in a dessert-spoonful of water the first thing in the morning, and again at noon for three days in succession, or until amelioration or change.—If, however, *Ignatia* has distinctly modified the symptoms in the onset, but has ceased to exercise any influence, administer two doses of *Sulphur*, as above directed, and then, having paused three days, again return to *Ignatia*, and so on.

PHOSPHORUS is required when chilliness sets in towards evening, followed by extreme dry heat, or especially when tightness and fulness of the chest are present.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

IPECACUANHA is indicated by burning heat in the palms of the hands, with excessive and general uneasiness, and restlessness, or by loss of breath following the slightest exertion; or when the appetite is dainty and fastidious, and readily cloyed by what appears to be the most longed-for; again, if the skin conveys a sensation like that of parchment to the touch, if there be an extremely painful sensation of dry heat, particularly towards night, attended with parching thirst, and if the disposition be languid and listless.

*Dose.**—Four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, repeated again at noon, until amelioration or change.

CALCAREA is identified as the remedy by the following symptoms, especially if the glands be affected, or if traces of previous or hereditary chronic affections of the *glands*, or *rickety affections of the bones* can be distinguished:—sluggish and imperfect digestion; constant fits of shuddering, with flushing of the face, especially towards night, or continued heat, without thirst, or again repeated flushes of heat, attended with intense uneasiness, and often with painful palpitation of the heart; short, *dry*, and constant cough; talking completely exhausts the patient; uneasiness and languor, with loss of appetite and flesh; *dryness and withering* of the skin; sweating readily provoked often by eating only, but always by the least exertion; the patient is uneasy concerning his or her own health; sometimes swelling and induration of the glands, especially those of the nether-jaw, armpits, groin, neck, &c., or mesentery.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

CINA is often required, especially amongst children and young persons, in whom the presence of worms has been unequivocally ascertained, as by boring at the nose, habitual sneezing, unaccountable restlessness, fretfulness, crying, and gnawing, griping intestinal pain, &c., (consult also the article on “**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**” The mitigation of symptoms by the employment of *Cina*, will be best converted into a permanent cure by a subsequent course of *Sulphur* as above directed.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

ARSENICUM, CHINA, NUX VOMICA, ACIDUM PHOSPH.	}	These remedies are frequently of great service in the treatment of severe and obstinate cases. The distinctive indications for their selection, respectively, will be best deduced by a careful reference to their specific or curative action, as stated in the article on “ CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS. ”
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water, twice a day, in the morning (fasting), and at noon, until amelioration or change.

BARYTA is indicated when there is predominant inflammatory swelling and induration of the glands of the neck, associated with dry scurfiness of the face and head.

*Dose.**—Six globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a table-spoonful of water, every morning for a week, (or if previously occurring) until amelioration or change—pausing four days, and resuming the course if necessary.

GRAPHITES, SILICEA.	}	These remedies are often required respectively, according to the detailed indications afforded for each in the article on “ CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS; ”— <i>Graphites</i> especially, when the glands of the <i>neck</i> are affected with scrofulous swelling,— <i>Silicea</i> , particularly, when there is scrofulous swelling and induration (with or without inflammatory action) of the glands of the neck, arm-pits, groin, and beneath the ears.
--------------------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies as directed for *Baryta*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BRYONIA, when the predominant glandular affection consists of small, knotty elevations under the skin, in various parts, consisting of hard swelling of the glands of the skin.

*Dose.**—Four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water daily, the first thing in the morning and again at noon, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should be as nourishing, as much concentrated, and as simple as possible; fresh air, constant change of clothing, and the free use of cold water, will do much to assist the medicinal treatment. Stimulating food or drink, of *any kind*, is strongly to be reprehended.

CONSUMPTIVE FEVER.

Consumptive Fever differs from Hectic Fever rather in the degree of progress or of intensity, which has been attained by the disease, than in distinctive tendency or character. In Consumptive Fever the determination of blood to any important organ has been already converted into active inflammation, and, perhaps, its inevitable result (when unarrested) namely decomposition. The suppurative processes, identified by discharge of matter from the natural or artificial orifices, may have set in:—that is, abscesses have been formed, and have discharged, and still continue to discharge, as the substance of organs so affected continues to be decomposed. If such discharges appear in the evacuations, we may refer the decomposing process to the liver, or to the bowels, according to previous circumstances. If the expectoration afford this manifestation, the respiratory apparatus is involved. The general character of the Fever present in such cases is analogous to that which identifies hectic fever, but in a greater degree of intensity, and with greater organic irritability. The *profuse* night and *morning sweats*, followed by utter exhaustion, constitute the strongest distinctive indication of Consumptive Fever. Although the chances of cure are much diminished, it is worthy of remark that Homœopathy possesses the power of preventing the extension of the disease, of restoring the equilibrium of the system, and thereby of prolonging life and comparative health, often beyond apparent possibility. We should, therefore, not *despair* of cases which convey the most alarming apprehensions, but should turn our attention to the appropriate—

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } respectively, according to the distinctive indications for each, as
BELLADONNA, } stated in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” if active inflammation of the lungs or their appurtenances be still present, or upon its return, should that occur during or after the course of one suppurative process, resulting from previous active inflammation.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

AMMONIUM c. if considerable expectoration of a slimy nature intermingled with blood be present, further qualified by excessive shortness of breath, and painful oppression of the chest.

*Dose.**—Four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40-41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS, } **PHOSPHORUS** may either be required singly or in alternation with
LYCOPodium. } *Lycopodium*, according as the symptoms partake of the character indicative of one or both of these remedies. *Phosphorus* being particularly indicated, especially for persons of fair complexion and *spare* habit of body, or for very delicate children, particularly girls, when *bloatedness under the eyes*, extreme attenuation, *exhausting looseness* of the bowels, and very profuse and debilitating night-sweats, excessive prostration of strength, remarkable chilliness towards night, followed by severe *arid* heat, dry, short, hacking cough, with shortness and oppression of breath, &c., are present. (See also “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”)

LYCOPodium, on the other hand, is better identified as the remedy, when fever with aggravation after eating, and towards or during the early part of the night, flush spot on the cheeks, heat of the hands, &c., are attended with severe cough, and considerable expectoration of matter, or if blood and matter be ejected in expectorating, particularly

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40 41, *et seq.*

if these symptoms appear as the continuation of a severe attack of inflammation of the lungs. (See also "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.")

*Dose.**—If in alternation, give of the remedy most prominently indicated, four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times at intervals of four hours, then pause twelve hours, and afterwards administer the other medicine similarly;—subsequently giving one dose of either daily (that is, the two on alternate days), the first thing in the morning, until amelioration or change.

CHINA, } Both of these remedies are characterised by the vomiting or downward
FERRUM, } discharge of *undigested* food, but with the following distinctions:—

CHINA is to be preferred when this symptom has been preceded by what is termed "breaking a blood-vessel," and, consequently, severe loss of blood, and, further, when there is a dainty and fastidious hankering after certain food which the patient does not eat when offered, or when there is morbid increase of appetite; sleeplessness, or disturbed and unrefreshing sleep interrupted by anxious dreams; pallor and sunken appearance of the face and eyes; languor, great uneasiness, and painful distension of the belly after eating; frequent and copious sweats, especially at night or towards morning—*dryness* and looseness of the skin during the day;—repeated return of looseness of the bowels.

*Dose.**—Six globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a table-spoonful of water, every morning (fasting) until amelioration or change.

FERRUM is better indicated when the symptom above mentioned appears as the consequence of a neglected cold, or of inflammation of the lungs, and when the breathing is heavy and laborious.

*Dose.**—As directed for *China*.

CARBO VEG. is indicated by the presence of a violent and convulsive cough, varying in respect of expectoration, which is alternately suspended, or copious and slimy, or consisting of thick lumpy matter.

*Dose.**—As directed for *China*.

CALCAREA, } These are remedies, one or both of which may become indispensable
SULPHUR, } at various stages of the malady, when the *active local* inflammatory symptoms have subsided, and which are respectively indicated, as already stated under the head of "HECTIC FEVER," and, further, according to such particular details as may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give six globules (or otherwise as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for eight days, or until the earlier and distinct amelioration or change in the aggregate of the symptoms; after which pause two days, and proceed with other remedies, if required; or, in other cases, pause until the subsidence of effect is evident, when the course should be similarly resumed.

ARSENICUM, }
KALI C., } If none of the foregoing remedies should appear to meet the re-
ACIDUM NITR., } quirements of the case, refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
STANNUM, } EFFECTS," under the head of these,—one or more of which will, in all
LACHESIS, } probability, exhibit a series of symptoms apposite to the case.
SAMBUCUS. }

*Dose.**—Of the first four, the dose should correspond with that directed for *Calcarea* or *Sulphur*. Of the last two, the dose should consist of four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40, 41, 58) in a dessert-spoonful of water, given whenever a severe paroxysm sets in, especially with suffocative sensation.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should be totally free from any stimulating admixtures, and should contain only a slight infusion of animal matter. Farinaceous foods and mucilaginous drinks are best calculated to favour a recovery. Good, plain jellies are desirable, and an ample supply of water, which has been previously boiled, or of toast- or barley-water, or even milk and water well diluted, should be allowed;—but tea, coffee, and all fermented liquors, should, in cases of this kind, be strictly prohibited. Perfect calmness of mind and body is indispensable. The free circulation of fresh air in every apartment occupied by the invalid should be promoted, so long as he or she be not exposed to a direct current of air. Hot, close rooms are even more prejudicial than the raw atmosphere of winter. Mild and moist atmosphere in the cold season, and when there is little exhalation, is advantageous. Transitions of temperature, either sudden or frequent, are ever prejudicial.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ERUPTIVE FEVERS.

Under this head we intend to treat of those diseases which possess the common property of febrile symptoms, preceding an eruption which is present during a part of their course,—such eruption varying in character, according to the nature of the affection.

In this class are comprised scarlet fever, scarlet rash, measles, smallpox, chicken-pox, and miliary fever.

SCARLET FEVER.

This disease, in its simple generic character, consists of an infectious fever, with swelling of the face and a scarlet appearance of the skin—(hence its name)—which is of a bright raspberry colour, or of a hue resembling a boiled lobster, *smooth and glossy*, upon which the finger, being pressed, leaves a white imprint, which almost immediately disappears. In the present day, we seldom meet with it in this simple form, but more frequently complicated with severe or ulcerated sore throat, delirium, congestive or violent inflammatory symptoms, and often with more or less deviation from the characteristic efflorescence above described.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. Uneasiness and feeling of weakness, nausea, sometimes vomiting, and transient chilliness, or fits of shivering, commonly from the antecedents of the eruption. To these are soon afterwards superadded,—headache, thirst, heat of skin, occasionally drowsiness, bleeding at the nose, fever, with extreme quickness of pulse, and a feeling of soreness or pain in the throat. In one or more days, the face becomes tumefied, and numerous small, reddish spots appear on the face, neck, and chest, the skin, in the intermediate spaces, retaining its usual colour. In a few hours, this eruption extends over the whole body, and even extends to the lips, tongue, and throat. About the third day, the small red spots and the majority of the interstices are supplanted by large, indefinitely marked patches, presenting the vivid hue before described, gradually growing paler towards their margins, and often overspreading entire limbs, but especially the groins, hips, and joints, with a uniform scarlet colour. The fever usually diminishes after the evolution of the eruption. In five or six days the efflorescence disappears, when the skin scales, and comes off in large pieces.

We sometimes find scarlet fever with scarcely any or even no external redness, but, at the same time, marked sore-throat and bright redness of the tongue; in such cases, the disease, instead of throwing itself on the skin, has fixed upon the *internal* lining membrane; and even the sore-throat and redness of the tongue, present in most cases of this disease, may be considered indicative of an internal scarlatina.

Scarlatina was formerly confounded with measles, from the resemblance which the two eruptions bear to each other, at their commencement; but they are easily distinguishable, even without taking into consideration the peculiar appearance of the skin above mentioned—characteristic of the disease,—by the eruption, in scarlet fever, generally developing itself in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the commencement of the fever, whereas that of measles rarely sets in before the third or fifth day; the absence of symptoms of cold, such as cough, sneezing, flow of tears—the usual precursors of measles,—constitutes another mark of difference.

The greatly accelerated pulse, which denotes the approach of scarlatina, is also never met with, to the same extent, in any other disease.

SIMPLE SCARLET FEVER.

TREATMENT.—BELLADONNA is a specific remedy in those cases in which this disease appears in its simple form.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours (if the fever symptoms be severe), or every six hours (if they be moderate), until amelioration or change; either of which supervening, the administration should be suspended until the amelioration, on the one hand, has become stationary, or the symptoms, on the other hand (in case of change) have been reconferred to ascertain if they be of the nature of a medicinal aggravation (for which consult the article on the "ADMINISTRATION," &c. pp. 38, 39, and that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"), or if they be of a nature to indicate another remedy. If medicinal aggravation, abide the reaction without further treatment; if of a different character, proceed with the remedy so indicated.

MALIGNANT SCARLATINA.

The next form we shall treat of is one in which the scarlatina becomes a severe and dangerous disease, when the throat is considerably affected, and high fever or congestive symptoms set in, and which, if not properly treated, or if they occur in a bad habit of body, may assume the malignant type, attended with ulcerated sore-throat, extension of the inflammation to the air-passages, delirium, spasm, &c. (See also ULCERATED SORE-THROAT.)

The fever and sore-throat increase with the eruption, in mild cases, and cease with its decline, but in the more severe form they continue; it is when the disease appears principally to attack the head, throat, chest, or bowels, that it becomes dangerous. (See also Inflammation of the "Windpipe, &c." "Lungs," "Bowels," and "Brain.") The eruption frequently does not appear before the third day, and then only in isolated patches.

TREATMENT.—BELLADONNA should be administered, as soon as the throat and tongue become affected with dryness and burning, and there is a desire, but complete inability, to swallow even drinks or saliva, with sense of suffocation; further, when the throat is of a *bright red* colour, having its surface excoriated, or covered with white specks, or stringy phlegm, or presenting the appearance of thrush,—the glands of the throat being swollen,—and the tongue is of a *bright, fiery-red* hue, sometimes interspersed with dark red patches, but, generally, later in the disease, if at all; also when delirium exists.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change; to a child under twelve years of age, a tea-spoonful of the solution repeated as above—which will generally be sufficient to bring about a speedy amelioration, when the administration should be suspended until such amelioration becomes stationary. But if no improvement follow within three hours after the second dose, and the inflammation and swelling continue to increase (which often occurs in scrofulous patients), or the subjoined symptoms supervene, proceed at once with the next remedies respectively.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS should be promptly employed six hours after the
ARSENICUM, } second dose of *Belladonna*, if, instead of subsiding, the inflam-
NUX VOMICA. } mation and swelling continue to increase, or if *incipient ulceration*
become apparent, and there be an increased secretion of phlegm in the throat.

*Dose.**—Dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change; for a child under twelve years of age, a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls in like manner; or if the subjoined symptoms supervene, proceed with the next remedy, first pausing six hours.

ARSENICUM should be administered six hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, if the ulcers present a livid appearance about the edges, and emit an offensive odour,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or if there be excessive thirst with great dryness of the throat and *extreme prostration of strength*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (for a child under twelve years of age, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if no improvement (or very little and transient) follow within two hours after the fourth dose, especially if the subjoined indications be present, proceed with the next remedy.

NUX VOMICA will be required after *Arsenicum*, when the latter is evidently inadequate to effect a perfect reaction, when the improvement (if any) has been trifling and transient, or more particularly when the following symptoms are present:—glutinous phlegm is copiously secreted from the inflamed and tumefied lining of the throat, which adheres so tenaciously, that it is with difficulty expelled, and sometimes even threatens suffocation. (See also the article on “*ULCERATED SORE THROAT*.”)

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and administer a dessert-spoonful of the solution as directed for *Arsenicum*.

ACONITE, } *ACONITE* should be administered when the fever assumes a
BELLADONNA. } clearly inflammatory type, and the pulse runs high. (See also
 “*INFLAMMATORY FEVER*.”)

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change;—for a child under twelve years, four globules to six teaspoonfuls of water administered by teaspoonfuls.

BELLADONNA should be administered when the quickness of pulse and other inflammatory febrile symptoms are subdued, and the affection of the throat again appears prominent, especially if the skin retain the peculiar scarlatina hue.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,—or for a child under twelve years of age, two globules in a teaspoonful of water,—every four hours, until amelioration or change.

OPIMUM may follow the administration of *Belladonna*, when there is burning heat of the skin, with drowsiness, stupor, snoring respiration, open mouth, eyes half closed, restlessness with vomiting, or convulsions. When *furious delirium*, with great restlessness, incessant movement of the hands, &c., appears at the commencement of scarlet or other eruptive fevers, *Opium* is more serviceable than any other remedy, and will generally prevent a fatal issue from paralysis of the brain, which is so prone to occur in such cases.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change; (or three globules dry on the tongue similarly, if there be difficulty in inducing the patient to swallow the solution.) As soon as manifest improvement occurs,—frequently after the first dose,—it is desirable to suspend treatment until the improvement becomes stationary, or the symptoms recur in full force when the same remedy should be repeated,—or until other symptoms supervene, when a fresh and appropriate remedy must be administered. But if little or no improvement follow within two hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

ZINCUM may sometimes be required, when *Opium* is insufficient to avert the threatening danger.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Opium*.

SULPHUR, } *SULPHUR*, in repeated doses, has been strongly recommended
ACONITUM. } when the eruption is very intense, and extends over the entire
 frame, and particularly when the patient affected is of the scrofulous habit of body.

*Dose.**—If singly, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; for a very young person, two globules in a teaspoonful of water similarly.—Or if symptoms indicative of *Aconitum* supervene, rendering the intermediate administration of that remedy necessary, allow an interval of eight hours to elapse—and proceed with the next remedy, returning to *Sulphur* four hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, if necessary, as soon as the particular symptoms which called for the last-named medicine have yielded.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACONITUM is indicated for intermediate administration during the course of *Sulphur*, eight hours after the last dose of that medicine, if great restlessness and dry heat of the skin should supervene.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,—or for a very young person two globules in a teaspoonful of water,—repeated in an hour, and a third dose two hours after the second, if necessary, and so on until the peculiarly indicative symptoms subside, when pause four hours, and return to the administration of *Sulphur* if required.

COMPLICATED FORMS OF SCARLET FEVER.

Varieties of Scarlatina not unfrequently occur in which the characteristic peculiarities of the efflorescence are wanting, namely, the *colour*, which is not a bright scarlet but of a darker hue, and the effect of *pressure*, which does *not* leave the *white impression* after it. There are, also, cases in which small granular elevations appear upon the surface of the red patches. These variations from the foregoing description of the manifestations afforded by Scarlet Fever are not to be mistaken for indications of a *different disease*, but should be accepted as signs of a *different type* of the same disease, and of one which will be more appropriately treated of under the head of “SCARLET RASH.” There are also instances in which the eruption is confined to internal parts, when, with the characteristic acceleration of pulse, there is sore throat, and the mouth and throat are bright red, hot, swollen, and often very dry. This variety will be subject to treatment, such as that already detailed, *according to the special indications present*.

Other instances, again, occur of a yet more insidious character, which are not distinguished until the dropsical swellings supervene, and which either evince no eruption at all, or so slightly as to escape notice.

This variety must, in all instances, be treated as directed for the like symptoms supervening, as the after-effects of the disease when the eruption has been *struck in* or imperfectly developed. Another very dangerous complication, which is frequently associated with scarlet fever, consists of INFLAMMATION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE WINDPIPE.

This variety should be subjected to the treatment prescribed in the article devoted to the consideration of that particular disease, so long as symptoms of this nature continue—returning, however, to the specific treatment of the primary disease (SCARLET FEVER), as already directed in *this* chapter, as soon as the complication is subdued.

Another variety is characterised by degenerating into a low typhoid type, in which cases the following treatment becomes requisite.

AMMONIUM CARB.,	} From amongst these remedies a selection should be made by accurately studying the symptoms of the case, and by comparing them with the indications afforded under the head of each respectively, in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”
ARSENICUM,	
ACIDUM PHOSPH.,	
SECALE CORN.	

*Dose.**—In very severe cases it will be necessary to commence by administering four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or for very young persons, two globules in a teaspoonful of water), every hour (twice), and then every two hours, until some degree of amelioration or change sets in, when the intervals should be doubled,—the administration being moreover suspended as soon as *decided* amelioration follows, until such amelioration ceases to be progressive, or the symptoms begin to resume their ascendancy,—when the treatment should be resumed at intervals of six hours, and so on, until the serious aspect of the malady is entirely removed. In more moderate cases, the administration may be commenced at intervals of four hours, subject to similar modifications.

Cases in which the throat becomes the chief seat of danger, require the following treatment:—

ARSENICUM is indicated in the majority of cases in which severe and dangerous *sore throat* accompanies SCARLATINA, the tonsils being swollen into hard tumours, often as large as apples, attended with snorting and difficult breathing, enlargement of the adjacent glands, *remittent pulse*, and intense drowsiness. (See also the article on “ULCERATED SORE-THROAT,” for particular indications.)

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or to a child under twelve years, two globules in a teaspoonful of water), first three times at intervals of half an hour, then an hour after the last dose, and again two hours after that; and then, if the more urgent symptoms have been *modified*, every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no improvement ensues within six hours after the commencement of this course, proceed with the next.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACIDUM NITRIC., } If little or no improvement should have followed the adminis-
 ACONITUM, } tration of *Arsenicum* within the time just stated, proceed with
 LYCOPodium, } these remedies in succession (one dose of each), in the order in
 BELLADONNA. } which they are placed.

*Dose.**—Of each remedy four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or for a child under twelve years of age, two globules in a teaspoonful of water), in succession, at intervals of one hour, or in very severe cases, even of half an hour, until distinct amelioration or change.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF SCARLET FEVER.

Scrofulous subjects in particular are subject to a multitude of consecutive ailments after Scarlet Fever, which are often of an obstinate character, and require careful treatment and great precaution.

Excessive Susceptibility to take Cold.

In general, also, we may number amongst these after-effects, when the skin has been cast, an exceeding susceptibility to take cold, which, if not obviated, may entail serious consequences.

Treatment.—As accessory precautions we may mention great care as to diet, sufficient exercise out of doors, if possible, but *only in very dry weather*, warm clothing, and avoidance of drafts, without, however, resorting to the extreme of *coddling* or the *exclusion of free ventilation*, which is as essential to thorough recovery as medicine.

CALCAREA should, in the majority of cases, be administered (unless there be symptoms which distinctly point to other remedies) in repeated doses.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water (or for very young persons, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water), night and morning for ten days; pause four days, and resume treatment similarly for seven days more, if necessary.

Rawness of the Face.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA may, in most cases, be employed singly with perfect
 BELLADONNA. } success against this troublesome consequence. When, however, an
 inflammatory tendency continues, and the affected parts are much swollen and painful,
 &c., it will be desirable to resort to the alternate administration of *Chamomilla* and
Belladonna as follows:—

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give four globules of *Chamomilla* in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change. If *in alternation*, first two doses of *Chamomilla* at intervals of six hours, then a pause of twelve hours, and subsequently two doses of *Belladonna* similarly, and so on.

Offensive discharge from the Nose.

AURUM is indicated by offensive discharge of *matter* from the nose, with soreness and swelling of the interior, following SCARLET FEVER.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Soreness of the Nose, &c., with swelling of the Glands.

MERCURIUS AND HEPAR, S., } MERCURIUS is required when there is soreness of the
 SILICEA, } nose and face, with swelling of the glands on the inner
 SULPHUR, } side of the lower jaw, followed, if necessary, and
 CALCAREA. } according to the indications afforded in the article on

“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” by one or more of the other remedies named.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or for a very young person, two globules in a teaspoonful of water), morning and evening, until amelioration or change,—allowing in *every case* an interval of twenty-four hours to elapse between the administration of *different* remedies.

Puffiness and Swelling of the Face and Extremities, &c.

BELLADONNA is in most cases sufficient to overcome the following symptoms, occurring as the after-effects of SCARLET FEVER, namely:—Puffiness of the face, swelling of the hands and feet, lingering fever in the evening, glandular enlargements, chaps about the mouth, severe headaches, stammering, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day for four days, and then morning and evening (if necessary), until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Dropsical Swellings, &c.

ARNICA, } One or more of these remedies respectively according to the
 BELLADONNA, } detailed indications afforded respecting them in the article on
 HELLEBORUS, } "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," should be administered, when
 ACIDUM PHOSPH. } symptoms of WATER ON THE BRAIN supervene, such as:—dull-
 ness of the mental faculties, with evident painful effort to *think clearly*; excessive
 drowsiness; weakness of the feet and repeated falling down;—lying with the forehead
downwards during sleep; spasmodic squinting, dilatation of the pupils, &c. &c.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water,—or for a very young person, from two to four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,—three times during the first day, and afterwards night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } Selection should be made from these Remedies, subject to the
 HELLEBORUS, } regulations reserved in the last prescription, particularly when
 DIGITALIS. } symptoms of WATER ON THE CHEST supervene, such as:—painful
 oppression of respiration, *aggravated by motion*, or by *lying on the back*; the patient is
 suddenly disturbed in sleep by a suffocative sensation, which compels him to sit up, or
 even to get up, and seek for air; or even inability to lie down, necessitating a sitting or
 even a perfectly erect posture; *short, dry, and even spasmodic cough*, and stitching, crampy
 pains between the shoulders; excessive anxiety, &c. &c.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy, as selected, in every respect as last directed;—except in very severe and critical cases, when the dose must be repeated at intervals varying from half an hour to two hours, until relief is obtained.

DIGITALIS, } Selection should be made—subject to the regulations already in-
 HELLEBORUS. } dicated—from these two remedies, when DROPSICAL SWELLING OF THE
 ABDOMEN (or belly), in particular, supervenes.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Hell.*, and *Acid. phos.* above.

ARSENICUM, } These remedies should, in like manner, be referred to, in the
 HELLEBORUS, } article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," for selection in cases in
 RHUS. } which GENERAL DROPSICAL SWELLING of various parts of the frame
 simultaneously supervenes.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Arn.*, *Bell.*, *Hell.*, and *Acid. phos.* above.

Mumps.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS is specific in the majority of cases of Mumps under these
 CARBO V. } circumstances.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if no improvement whatever should ensue within four hours after the second dose, or especially if there be reason to believe that the patient has been allopathically treated with *Mercury*, proceed with the next remedy.

CARBO VEG. This remedy is required in cases in which a few doses of *Mercurius* produce no effect whatever, and more particularly when the patient has been subjected to allopathic doses of *Mercury*, or if *induration* begin to be developed.

*Dose.**—In every respect as stated for *Mercurius*.

CALCAREA, } These remedies are invaluable in very obstinate and continuous cases,
 KALI C. } and should be selected if the symptoms be conformable to those recorded
 of these medicines in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening for ten days (if the malady do not sooner yield); then pause four days, and resume the treatment similarly, if necessary, until amelioration or change.

Affections of the Ears.

BELLADONNA, } According to the indications afforded for each of these remedies
 HEPAR S. } respectively in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," a selection
 PULSATILLA. } should be made from them for the treatment of *inflammation of the*
Ears, or discharge from the Ears resulting from SCARLET FEVER.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day for the first three days, and then morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Deafness.

BELLADONNA, } These remedies respectively, according to the indications afforded
 PULSATILLA, } under the head of each, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,"
 DULCAMARA, } are indicated in cases in which DEAFNESS supervenes as the conse-
 SULPHUR. } quence of SCARLET FEVER.

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies give six globules in a table-spoonful of water (or for very young persons, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water), night and morning for a week; pause a week, and resume treatment similarly for a second course, and so on, unless, indeed, no effect whatever follow the second course.

PRECAUTIONARY TREATMENT

During the prevalence of Scarlet Fever.

ACONITUM, } BELLADONNA.—The preservative merits of this medicine in *small*
 BELLADONNA. } *doses* has been acknowledged by some even of the most distinguished
 allopathic practitioners. Like Vaccination against Smallpox, *Belladonna (alone)* is a
 specific preventive resource against the *simpler* forms of Scarlet Fever, if not absolutely to
 ward off, at least to modify the disease. When, however, the prevailing form of the
 disease involves other severe *inflammatory complications*, it will be found necessary
 to associate *Aconitum*, by alternate administration, with *Belladonna*. In either case *wine*
 and *acids* particularly, and all indigestible articles of food, should be sedulously avoided
 during the course of preventive treatment. (See also the article respecting "PRE-
 VENTIVE TREATMENT" at page 52.) It is necessary also to caution the administrator
 to pause in the course *as soon as the least indication of medicinal action* sets in, which
 may sometimes occur.

*Dose.**—For an adult, if *singly*, give of *Belladonna* six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every
 morning, the first thing (fasting). If *in alternation* with *Aconitum*, give first the one, then the
 other, in like quantities on alternate days, so that a dose of one or the other occurs daily,—in *both*
 cases continuing the course for fourteen days (or less, if medicinal action should set in before such
 lapse of time). For *children* between two and twelve years of age, the dose should consist of from
 two to four globules (according to vigour and progress of growth), repeated in the manner just
 directed.

DIET. During the course of this malady, the greatest possible attention must
 be paid to this point. In the more severe accesses of fever, no other nourishment
 must be given but toast-water, or weak barley-water; and even after the fever
 has abated, every care must be taken, and a return be gradually made to a more
 nourishing diet, as negligence in this respect may be productive of the most serious
 consequences. In mild attacks the patient may be allowed gruel or weak broths.

SCARLET RASH.

This affection is sometimes met with in complication with smallpox, measles,
 and scarlet fever, more particularly the latter, of which disease, indeed, it is re-
 garded by many as a mere modification.

It is easily distinguishable from pure scarlet fever, by the dark redness of the
 efflorescence, by the slight pressure of the finger leaving no white imprint, and by
 the small granular elevations, the cause of the dark red hue, which are felt, on
 passing the hand over the affected cutaneous surface.

This eruptive fever does not run a defined and regular course, like other ex-
 anthemetic fevers. The efflorescence sometimes disappears suddenly, and is then
 productive of extreme danger, frequently terminating in a fatal result. The extent
 of the efflorescence does not necessarily add to the danger, as the latter is often
 greatest, when the efflorescence is scarcely perceptible.

Sweat is only met with on surfaces affected with the eruption, and it is, con-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

sequently, only when the eruption covers the whole body that the sweat is general. —Those who have been once affected with the disorder are by no means exempt from future attacks.

This disease, dissimilar though it be to the true scarlatina, has yet been frequently confounded with it by careless observers. It requires a totally different treatment, and *Belladonna*, the specific remedy in *simple Scarlet Fever*, will, in this case, neither be found to be a preventive nor an indispensably curative medicine, but simply an auxiliary in some complicated cases.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } Of these two remedies *Aconitum* may sometimes be administered
COFFEA. } singly, and at other times in alternation with *Coffea*, a method which
generally issues favorably.

ACONITUM will usually suffice for the entire removal of the disorder when it occurs in an uncomplicated form. If none of the subjoined indications ensue, and the disease continues to yield to *Aconite* alone, we may continue the administration of this remedy only, at gradually extended intervals, according to the duration of the decrease or remission of symptoms, and until the fever subsides.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours (twice),—and subsequently, as just stated, every four, six, or twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue and continue, within three hours after the second dose of *Aconite*, proceed with the next remedy; or if these symptoms occur at the onset, administer two doses of *Aconite* at the above-stated intervals, then, after a pause of four hours, administer the next remedy, returning to *Aconite* again after four hours more, and so on, alternately.

COFFEA is required four hours after the second dose of *Aconite*, and perhaps in continued alternation with that remedy, as just described, when the patient complains of severe pain in the head, trunk, or extremities, and is extremely restless, fretful, agitated, and disposed to shed tears.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, at each recurrence.

Complicated Cases.

When, however, this eruptive fever occurs in complication with scarlatina, small-pox, or measles; or, when it breaks out in unfavorable seasons, during the prevalence of one or more of such eruptive fevers, it generally becomes a much more serious disorder, and requires the aid of other remedies, in addition to the above mentioned.

ACONITUM. This remedy will again be required in the initiatory stage of treatment, when the fever assumes an inflammatory character, or when such symptoms as follow are predominant:—slight, general fever-chills, with rapidly alternating redness and paleness of the face; quick, full pulse; slight confusion of ideas, increasing to a mild degree of delirium at night, combined with dryness of the mouth and lips, and thirst; eyes somewhat inflamed; oppression at the chest; short cough, sometimes attended with reddish expectoration, and followed by a shooting pain under the ribs; occasional vomiting; inflammation of the upper part of the gullet.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA. In many instances, either at the commencement of the attack

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

before the appearance of the eruption, or during its full development, but particularly the former, this is a most efficient remedy. It is indicated, when there is a sensation of *distressing tightness of the chest*, with laborious breathing, and heightening of the febrile action towards evening; with symptoms of nausea, or even vomiting; extreme restlessness and agitation; deep sighing or moaning; disposition to tearfulness, or whining in children; relaxation of the bowels, or colic.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, as directed for *Aconitum*.

PULSATILLA will generally be required when the oppression of the chest and excessive restlessness have been removed by *Ipecacuanha*, but considerable nausea or frequent fits of vomiting remain.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA is frequently more efficacious than either *Coffea* or
CINCHONA, } *Ipecacuanha*, (1) in relieving the extreme anxiety, restlessness,
PHOSPHORUS. } deep sighing or moaning, which so generally attend this affection; it should therefore be had recourse to in all cases in which these remedies fail to afford speedy relief. *Bryonia* is further indicated, (2) when the accompanying fever partakes of a nervous character, attended with delirium and other symptoms mentioned under *Bryonia*, in the article on *Nervous Fever*—which see. (3) The excessive and continual urging to urinate, which sometimes sets in, in the course of the disease, is often very readily subdued by *Bryonia*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated first, after two, then after three, and then after four to six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the first group of symptoms (1) above described, do not abate within three hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

CHINA should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Bryonia*, if the symptoms above described (1) have not manifested any degree of abatement.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in three hours; but if no improvement or distinct change should ensue within four hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

PHOSPHORUS, again, should follow, four hours after the second dose of *China*, in the very rare cases in which the above-mentioned symptoms (1) still prevail. *Phosphorus* is also very useful in any stage, but especially after the previous employment of *Bryonia* or *Belladonna*, in cases in which there are symptoms of congestion in the chest, with extreme anxiety and oppression, and also, when there is considerable irritability of the brain, characterised by over-excitability of the senses: further, when the patient appears extremely listless and apathetic, and complains of burning sensations in isolated parts, rendering a frequent change of posture necessary.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA. When the disorder is met with during the
MERCURIUS, } prevalence of scarlatina (as also when symptoms, more or less
ARSENICUM, } characteristic of the latter affection, make their appearance in
ACIDUM NITR. } the course of livid miliary eruption) this remedy is a most

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

efficient auxiliary; it is, moreover, a most important remedy, when symptoms of disturbance of the brain exhibit themselves; or when the patient complains of his throat, which, on being examined, is found to be in a state of what is termed healthy inflammation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; or, if required as indicated below, proceed with the next remedy.

MERCURIUS may follow *Belladonna*, when the tonsils become much inflamed and tumified, or ulceration supervenes.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change; or, if ulceration becomes severe, proceed to select from the following remedies.

ARSENICUM, } If the ulceration become very severe, refer to the article on
ACIDUM NITR. } CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS for the proper discrimination between these two remedies, either of which should be administered according to the sub-joined direction. *Arsenicum* is also advantageously administered in the majority of cases in an advanced stage of the complaint, if the vital power seems rapidly sinking, and the organs which perform the act of deglutition are, as it were, paralysed, so that the patient is incapacitated from swallowing; or when, from a concentration of the disorder in the throat, the latter has become so rapidly and seriously affected, as to have assumed a gangrenous aspect. (See ULCERATED SORE-THROAT.)

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as indicated, four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.—In the extreme cases requiring *Arsenicum*, the like dose of that remedy may be repeated even every fifteen, thirty, or sixty minutes, according to the urgency of the case.

DULCAMARA. When severe aching or gnawing (rheumatic) pains are complained of in the back and extremities, either in the course of the disease or at its termination; or when soreness of the throat and an apparent complication of scarlatina with this affection are manifested, *Dulcamara* should be administered.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

SCARLET RASH OF NERVOUS OR PUTRID TYPE.

When the disease, in cases of a bad type, puts on a nervous, or even a putrid character, with extreme offensiveness of all the excretions, and hæmorrhage from the nose, mouth, &c., the medicines already mentioned under fevers of such description must be respectively employed in accordance with the indications present.

CUPRUM ACET. is of astonishing efficacy in many of the worst cases of this description, when all resources appear to fail, and is more particularly indicated when the eruption frequently appears and disappears without complete development, —or as otherwise described in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (or, in more moderate cases, every three hours), until distinct amelioration or change, or until the eruption becomes more perfectly and continuously evolved.

RHUS TOX. is of essential service when the eruption has degenerated into a species of vesicular erysipelas, attended with lethargy, great thirst, and painful passage of water.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules as directed for *Cuprum A.*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SULPHUR is often successful when the progress of the disease is irregular, and when the symptoms already described as indicative of *Belladonna* have not thoroughly yielded to the administration of that remedy; and when, accordingly, we may suspect the presence of a latent constitutional taint, particularly if the patient has been subject to chronic affections of the skin, or is known to be of a scrofulous or scorbutic habit of body.

*Dose.**—Six globules, in a table-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, (unless prompt improvement or change ensues), and subsequently morning and evening (if necessary) until distinct improvement or the accession of new appearances, denotes a medicinal action,—when a lengthened pause (in the absence of urgent symptoms) should be allowed to elapse without further treatment.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

BRYONIA, } When the eruption is suddenly driven in, or otherwise un-
CUPRUM A., } accountably disappears without thorough evolution, the suffer-
PHOSPHORUS, } ings of the patient and the more serious symptoms becoming
SULPHUR. } aggravated, the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be
promptly consulted, to guide in the appropriate selection from these four remedies.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as indicated, give four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the skin symptoms begin to reappear, and then every four hours, until the more thorough evolution of the eruption, and the abatement of the constitutional symptoms ensue.

THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF SCARLET RASH.

These are so generally analogous to those already described under the head of "SCARLET FEVER," that it will be sufficient to refer the reader to the foregoing article on that disease.

DIET AND REGIMEN. These important accessories during active treatment, as well as during convalescence, should be regulated according to the foregoing general directions, given under the head of other "FEVERS," respectively, and of "SCARLET FEVER" in particular.

MEASLES.

This disease generally reigns as an infectious epidemic, and, for the most part, confines its attack to children, in which cases it is seldom, when properly treated, either severe or dangerous; when it occurs in adults, it generally assumes a more critical character. It rarely attacks an individual a second time.

Measles is not so much to be dreaded for itself, as for the deleterious consequences, which, under an improper mode of treatment, it frequently entails, or, to use the technical term, the *dregs* it leaves after it, which, in many constitutions, develop an inherent disposition to consumption.

SYMPTOMS. Symptoms of cold, such as short, dry cough, flow of tears, with redness of the eyes; and a degree of fever, more or less marked, preceding the eruption from three to five days, and generally continuing as long after, or all through the disease.

The eruption consists of a number of small red spots of the size of flea-bites (frequently in the form of pimples),—the skin, in the intervals between them, generally preserving its natural colour, and sometimes exhibiting a faint reddish hue. We often find them in the shape of small irregular arcs. They, for the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

most part, make their first appearance on the face and neck, become confluent, and extend themselves gradually downwards, over the rest of the frame. About the sixth or seventh day from the time of sickening, the eruption begins to turn pale on the face, and afterwards on the rest of the body, and, generally, entirely disappears about the ninth day, with a *bran-like* scaling of the scarf skin,—a distinguishing sign of this disease.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE, } These two remedies may be considered in many respects as in-
PULSATILLA. } dividually or jointly specific against simple or mild forms of measles.—In the majority of cases both will be required either in alternation or succession.—As fever, however, is an unavoidable feature of the disease, we should usually commence, at all events, with one dose of—

ACONITE,—which is particularly indicated when the fever assumes an inflammatory form, attended with dry heat of the skin, heat in the head, with confusion and giddiness, redness of the eyes, intolerance of light, general weakness or prostration; and it is more or less useful, throughout the course of the disease, either alone or in alternation with *Pulsatilla*, or any of the other remedies which may be better indicated, and should be repeated as an *intermediary remedy*, in one or two, or even more, successive doses, according to requirements, *whenever marked febrile or inflammatory action becomes prominent*.

*Dose.**—If singly, dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution night and morning (in *very mild cases*) or every four hours (*when the fever runs high*), until distinct amelioration or change;—or for children, in the proportion directed at pages 40, 41, &c. If in alternation with *Pulsatilla*, give two doses of *Aconite* as just described, then a similar dose of *Pulsatilla*, and subsequently, a dose of each in rotation, at the like intervals, until positive amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is also very efficacious, and even specific in this disease, and is frequently indicated in the commencement, by the striking predominance of the characteristic *catarrhal* symptoms attendant upon measles, further qualified by aggravation towards evening, &c. Or again, when the respiratory apparatus is prominently implicated (unless in this instance it be found, as described further on, that *Bryonia* is more distinctly indicated). This remedy is moreover of great utility in bringing out the eruption, when it is longer than the average period, above stated, in making its appearance. *Pulsatilla* is also valuable when any stomachal derangement is present, or when the cough, which so generally accompanies the disease, is worse *towards evening* or in the *night*, and is attended with considerable rattling of phlegm in the chest, or copious, thick, yellowish or whitish expectoration, sometimes followed by vomiting, or symptoms of approaching suffocation; further, when there is cold in the head, with a thick yellowish or greenish nasal discharge.

Dose.—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is very useful when there is great oppression at the chest, before the eruption is evolved.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA, } If after the administration of *Aconite* a distressing, dry cough
HEPAR S. } become the prominent symptom, a selection should be made from

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

these remedies, in accordance with the indications afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until the indicative symptom subsides, or others, more urgent and requiring different treatment, supervene.

NUX VOMICA is not unfrequently of great service with dark *complexioned subjects*, when there is dry and troublesome cough at night.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, at nightfall, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of three hours—but in neither instance, within four hours after the administration of any other remedy.

BELLADONNA. When the inflammation attacks the throat, presenting many of the throat-symptoms which have been stated in respect of this medicine under the head of Scarlet Fever, attended with great thirst, which the patient is often prevented from indulging by the acute *shooting or prickling pain in the throat* produced by swallowing; and further, when there is a hoarse, *dry*, barking, and somewhat spasmodic cough, *worse at night*, with rattling of phlegm, great restlessness, and high nervous excitement; also, in those cases of measles, where no eruption declares itself, but simply headache and cold, with *severe inflammation of the eyes*, which present a glassy appearance, are blood-shot or streaked, and watery; finally, when evident signs of *irritation of the brain, &c.*, set in.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until a slight degree of effect ensues, and then every fourth hour, until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS and CALCAREA, or HEPAR S.	}	MERCURIUS is required in those severe cases in which ulceration of the cornea (or anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye) ensues.
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after three hours, and again after four hours more, then proceeding with the next remedy if necessary.

CALCAREA, or HEPAR S.	}	One of these remedies, according to the distinctive indications afforded in the article on "characteristic effects," should be administered six hours after the third dose of <i>Mercurius</i> , under the circumstances above mentioned.
--------------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is an excellent remedy, when the eruption is faint, or imperfectly developed, and the respiration much oppressed and laborious, attended with achings in the limbs; also, when there is dry cough, and the patient complains of shooting pains in the chest, increased by a full inspiration.

*Dose.**—In mild cases, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water in the morning, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, or at such other period as not to interfere with the action of other remedies, (not within four hours of their administration). In very severe cases, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is in general highly beneficial after the active symptoms of the disease have yielded to the action of immediate treatment, and especially after the previous administration of *Pulsatilla*, particularly when we have reason to suspect a scrofulous or other constitutional taint. *Sulphur* will, in such cases, be most effective in eradicating the predisposition to Chronic affections engendered by Measles.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning (fasting) for ten days.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

This disease has frequently terminated fatally, from the eruption being driven in by sudden exposure to cold or change of temperature.

BRYONIA is generally found efficacious in re-evolving the eruption, and preventing disastrous consequences.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the eruption begins to reappear; and then every six hours, until a thorough evolution, accompanied by abatement of the serious symptoms, ensues.

PULSATILLA is indicated, if looseness of the bowels, with mucous discharge, follow the suppression.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Bryonia*.

IPECACUANHA, }
ARSENICUM, } IPECACUANHA should be substituted, if *vomiting*, with great
CHAMOMILLA. } oppression at the chest, be the more prominent symptom.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Bryonia*; but if no positive subsidence of the indicative symptoms ensues within three hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

ARSENICUM should be administered three hours after the second dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if little or no improvement or change has been effected by that remedy.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Bryonia*.

CHAMOMILLA is to be preferred to *Ipecacuanha*, in the case of children, when difficulty of breathing, and looseness of the bowels are associated with colic and vomiting.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful at each dose, subject to the regulations above stated for *Bryonia*.

BELLADONNA, }
CUPRUM A., } In cases in which the brain becomes prominently affected, it
STRAMONIUM. } would be desirable that these and the subjoined remedies should
be compared with the assemblage of symptoms present by careful
reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," and that such of them
should be selected, either for single, alternate, or successive administration, as most
closely represented either the *individually salient*, or the aggregated symptoms of
the disease.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, the dose prescribed for *Bryonia* would be appropriate; if *in alternation*, two doses of the one should successively be administered at the like interval, followed by a pause of double the length; then two doses of the other, and so on; if in succession, the last-named pause should elapse between the administration of every *different* medicine.

HELLEBORUS N., }
ARSENICUM, } May likewise be appropriate, with similar investigation, in
SULPHUR, } the treatment of cases, such as have been associated with
Belladonna, *Cuprum a.*, and *Stramonium*.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*, *Cuprum a.*, and *Stramonium*.

PHOSPHORUS, }
BRYONIA, or } Are, in like manner, appropriately named for selection, in
SULPHUR, } cases in which inflammation of the lungs ensues.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*, *Cuprum a.*, and *Stramonium*.

BRYONIA, }
ARSENICUM, } These remedies are in the same manner appropriate for
PHOSPHORUS. } selection, in cases in which the disease assumes the character
of typhus.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*, *Cuprum a.*, and *Stramonium*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

AFTER-EFFECTS OF MEASLES.

Coughs.

In general the treatment of such affections will be most effectually conducted by following the instructions furnished separately in the Article on "COUGHS." It will, therefore, suffice here to draw the attention of the reader to the remedies most frequently required.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is in the great majority of cases, the most effectual resource
SEPIA, } in eradicating the mischievous tendencies which are apt to be grafted
NUX V. } on the system by the insidious inroads of measles. It will generally, however, be preferable that the choice should be definitely guided by the indications afforded under the head of these remedies respectively in the Article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies (as selected), six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, fasting, for ten days, unless distinct effect—evinced by the accession of new symptoms or the aggravation or subsidence of those already present—should sooner ensue, when a pause of four days should be suffered to elapse; after which, treatment may be resumed, *in the event of the original symptoms recurring.*

CARBO VEG. }
CONIUM, } These remedies should also be named for selection in cases of this
BELLADONNA, } kind, subject to the same method of administration as the foregoing,
DROSERA. } unless the symptoms should become very severe when the—

*Dose.**—should consist of three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours for the first day, and afterwards as directed for *Sulphur*, &c.

CHAMOMILLA, }
DULCAMARA, } One or more of these remedies will also not unfrequently be
HYOSCYAMUS, } found to correspond with the symptoms of "cough," consequent on
IGNATIA. } measles.

*Dose.**—As directed in the two preceding prescriptions, according to circumstances.

Inflammation of the upper part of the Windpipe.

The reader is referred to the article devoted especially to this subject, for more minute details. The following are, however, amongst the prominent remedies.

ACONITUM, }
HEPAR S., } One or more of which should be selected according to the association
SPONGIA, } of symptoms, as exhibited under these remedies respectively, in the
LACHESIS. } Article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy (as selected), of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, }
BELLADONNA, } From which a selection should be made according to the regula-
MERCURIUS. } tions already enjoined.

*Dose.**—As directed in the foregoing prescription.

Looseness of the Bowels.

More explicit directions on this subject, will be found in the Article on "DIARRHŒA." The following are, however, in most cases amongst the most appropriate remedies for looseness resulting from measles.

SULPHUR, }
CHINA, } From which appropriate selection can be made by careful reference
PULSATILLA, } to the Article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
MERCURIUS. }

*Dose.**—Of either remedy (as selected), six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning (fasting), until the motions become less frequent and more healthy.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Inflammation of, or Discharge from, the Ears.

SULPHUR, }
 PULSATILLA, } SULPHUR may be mentioned in particular as the medicine which
 CARBO V., } renders the most general service in cases of this kind, particularly if
 MERCURIUS, } constitutional taint be suspected, and predisposition to *chronic* affec-
 HEPAR S. } tions has been observed; PULSATILLA is, perhaps, second only to *Sul-*
phur in importance. In order, however, to select with certainty, the
 reader is requested to consider the assemblage of symptoms indicative of all of these re-
 remedies respectively with great attention, as hereafter recorded in the Article on "CHA-
 RACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies (as selected), six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning (fasting) for ten days, or until the modification or change of the symptoms—if of earlier occurrence.

Mumps.

ARNICA OR }
 DULCAMARA, and } These remedies, either singly, consecutively, or in alternation,
 RHUS. } will, in the majority of cases, meet the exigencies, if administered
 in conformity with their respective indications.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change, pausing, however, twenty-four hours in changing the medicine.

Tenderness of the Skin.

MERCURIUS.—This remedy, administered for a brief course, is generally sufficient to remove the tenderness which is so peculiarly apt to result from measles.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (fasting), for a week.

Eruptions on the Skin.

NUX VOMICA is indicated, in cases of this kind resulting from measles, by the presence of an eruption of *minute, white, grain-like elevations*.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every night, until the eruption is modified,—resuming the administration after a pause of two days, if the improvement does not continue progressively.

ARSENICUM, }
 SULPHUR. } One or both of these remedies, singly, alternately, or successively,
 } may be required, when there ensues a *burning, itching rash*, which is
 readily provoked to bleed by scratching. (See "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," of these
 medicines.)

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* singly, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning (fasting), until a distinct change in the symptoms occurs. If of *Arsenicum*, four globules in like manner.

PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT DURING THE PREVALENCE OF MEASLES.

PULSATILLA, }
 ACONITUM. } When this disease rages in an epidemic character, the alternation of
 these two remedies, whose action is most closely analogous to that of
 the malady, will often suffice to ward off the attack, and will in every case serve mate-
 rially to modify its virulence.

*Dose.**—First of *Pulsatilla*:—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give one-half of the solution at night, and the other half in the morning; after which pause two days, and administer *Aconite* in like manner—continuing this alternate administration for a fortnight. Should this disease continue to rage unabated, these courses may be repeated from time to time, with *intercurring intervals of a week*, pending its duration.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The regulations prescribed under the head of Scarlet Fever and of other Fevers in this respect, apply equally to measles.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SMALLPOX.

This disease is, by medical practitioners of the present day, divided into two varieties:—the *distinct*, when the pustules on the face are clearly defined, and do not run into one other,—and the *confluent*, when they coalesce and form one continuous whole.

When the symptoms are less severe than those properly characteristic of the disease, and the eruption on the face slight, it is called the *modified* smallpox. We generally find this description in such persons as have been properly vaccinated,—a precaution, which, although not always a preservative against the attacks of smallpox, greatly lessens its virulence, and gives a milder character to the complaint, when taken.

SYMPTOMS.—The disease is frequently very sudden in its attacks, commencing with chilliness and shivering, followed by febrile symptoms, headache, severe pains in the small of the back and loins, languor, weariness and faintness; the patient also complains of oppression of the chest, and acute pain in the pit of the stomach, increased by pressure. The eruption makes its appearance at the close of the third day, first on the face and hairy scalp, then on the neck, and afterwards spreads over the whole body. Symptoms of cold—as sneezing, coughing, wheezing, and frequently difficulty of breathing, often accompany this disease.

The eruption first displays itself in the shape of small, hard-pointed, red elevations, which, in about three days, present a bladder-like appearance, surrounded by an inflamed circular margin, and becomes depressed in the centre as they enlarge. About the sixth or eighth day, the watery secretion in the pustule becomes converted into matter, and the depression in the centre disappears.

When the pustules are very numerous on the face, it generally becomes much swollen, and the eyelids are frequently closed up. On the first day, a small lump, like a millet-seed, may be felt in each of the elevations above noticed, distinguishing this eruption from all others. The pocks continue coming on during the first three eruptive days, and each pock runs its regular course; thus, those which first appeared are forming into scabs or drying off, whilst the others are suppurating. The drying off commonly takes place on or about the eighth or fourteenth day, according as the pustules may happen to be distinct or confluent.

When the pustules have obtained their full development, they generally burst,—in mild cases emitting an opaque, watery discharge, which dries into a crust and falls off; whilst, in severe ones, we find a discharge of thick yellowish matter, forming scabs and sores, which leave, on their healing, permanent marks or pits. Red stains, caused by increased vascular action, always remain for a while after the eruption; but if no ulceration has taken place, they disappear in process of time.

In Confluent Smallpox, all the precursory symptoms are more severe, the fever runs high, and frequently continues so throughout the course of the disease; the pain in the pit of the stomach and difficulty of breathing are more complained of, and in children the eruption is frequently preceded by convulsions and delirium; the latter symptom, indeed, is frequently present with adults, during the suppurative or secondary fever, which not uncommonly assumes a character akin to typhus, and

sometimes carries off the patient on the eleventh day. All cases in which we have generally a deeply-rooted morbid constitutional taint to contend against, require the utmost skill of the experienced practitioner to ward off a fatal result. An extensive inflammatory blush of the face or trunk almost invariably precedes the eruption in the confluent variety of smallpox.

Salivation, with soreness of the throat and small white ulcers or pustules on the tongue and in the upper part of the gullet, frequently declares itself in both forms of this disease, but more particularly in the confluent.

Before we come to the medicines to be administered in the different stages of the disease, we may say a few words upon the general treatment of the patient.

Cool and fresh air are our best auxiliaries, the emanations from the patient in this complaint being of a nature to react upon the organism, and warmth being calculated to increase its activity. So beneficial is cool air found in this malady, that taking a child to an open window when attacked with the convulsions, frequently present, will generally be found to afford immediate relief. Great cleanliness must also be observed, and the linen frequently changed.

When the vesicles declare themselves, and begin to form into pustules, the room ought to be kept as dark as possible, to aid in preventing the risk of disfigurement,—a precaution deducible from common experience, since we find that the parts of the frame exposed to the action of light are always those most strongly marked by the ravages of the disease.

To avoid the pits, and consequent disfigurement left by this disease, many physicians have adopted a mask or plaster for the face, of different substances,—such as gum, mucilage, calamine, &c. We have, however, in the general course of practice, found the specific action of the medicines, and the precaution above mentioned, sufficient materially to obviate all evil consequences of this nature.

Distinct Smallpox.

TREATMENT.

COFFEA, } COFFEA is usually efficient in subduing the restlessness and ex-
ACONITUM. } citement, often very considerable, which attend the early stage of the disease, when, however, the fever is not very severe, nor of a highly inflammatory character.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change; but, if the fever should assume an inflammatory character, proceed at once with the next remedy within not less than three hours after the last dose of *Coffea*.

ACONITUM may either be required at the onset, if the fever run high and assume an inflammatory character, or should follow three hours after the last dose of *Coffea*, in the event of such manifestations ensuing. In general, when the thirst is excessive, the skin very hot and dry, the pulse quick, hard and full, and the breathing laborious and rapid, *Aconitum* is indicated.

Aconite should also be resorted to as an intermediary remedy, at any stage of the disease, when distinctly indicated by symptoms of this description.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Coffea*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ANTIMONIUM TART., } These two remedies administered in alternation, are
 IPECACUANHA. } highly useful when considerable tightness and oppression
 at the chest, sometimes attended with *nausea* and *vomiting*, or even purging, are
 experienced before the appearance of the eruption.

*Dose.**—In employing these remedies alternately, give three globules of the one six hours after the like dose of the other, successively in rotation, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TART. is, moreover, well indicated in this disease, from the close analogy which the eruption it is capable of producing bears to that of smallpox, and may, therefore, be also administered with advantage during the eruptive and maturative stages, unless some other remedies should be more urgently called for by the nature of the symptoms; the existence of a hollow, sounding cough, with *loud mucous rattling*, is an additional index for the employment of *Antimonium tartaricum*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is sometimes useful in assisting the natural course of the eruption; it is also indicated when symptoms of considerable derangement of the digestive organs are present, such as bitter taste in the mouth, foulness of the tongue, headache, *aching pain in the limbs, increased by motion*, constipation, and irritability of disposition; also, when there is complication with inflammation of the chest, with shooting, pricking pains, especially during inspiration.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

RHUS is equally serviceable at this stage of the disease, and is to be preferred to *Bryonia*, particularly when the acute pains in the head, back, and loins are aggravated during a state of rest, and temporarily relieved by movement; or again, when the fever assumes a low typhoid type.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Bryonia*.

CHAMOMILLA is sometimes of great service during the course of the disease in children, when the following distinctive symptoms appear:—difficulty of breathing, with predominant looseness of the bowels, deep green stools, severe colic, tenderness of the belly, and vomiting; it is likewise calculated to be useful during the maturative stage, when much restlessness and whining prevail, and the rest is much disturbed by a troublesome cough at night.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every two hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA.—This remedy may follow *Aconite*, or *Chamomilla*, when either of the latter have been indicated, should symptoms of disturbance of the brain have set in, characterised by flushed countenance, intolerance of the eyes for light, headache and delirium, great thirst, nausea, and vomiting; or, when there is redness of the tongue at the tip and margins; belly tumid and painful, particularly about the region of the stomach, with sensibility on pressure; prostration of strength, stupor, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

OPIUM is useful, when there are symptoms of stupor or strong inclination to

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

sleep; it may be employed after *Belladonna*, or even preferred to the latter remedy, in cases in which there is continuous lethargy, with open mouth, half-closed eyes, and snoring breath; or again, when there is violent delirium, with incessant *tossing about* of the hands.

*Dose.**—Three globules, carefully placed upon the back part of the tongue, every three hours until amelioration or change.

Confluent Smallpox.

ACONITE, } ACONITE is indispensable when the fever runs high, and threatens
SULPHUR. } to continue, as it usually does in this more malignant form of the disease; and it will be necessary to diverge even from other important considerations from time to time (having commenced with the administration of this remedy), to return to it for the purpose of effectually acquiring an ascendancy over the fever. The alternate administration of *Sulphur* is often necessary when the fever does not appear to be the least modified, within two hours after a second dose of *Aconite*.

*Dose.**—Of *Aconite*, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change. Or if, within three hours after the second dose of *Aconite*, the fever should continue in its full violence, give a similar dose of a like solution of *Sulphur*, followed in four hours by another dose of *Aconite*, and in six hours more, by another dose of *Sulphur*, and so on every six hours afterwards alternately, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is highly serviceable in confluent smallpox, after the previous administration of two doses of *Aconite*, as above directed, when the following symptoms predominate:—Inflammation of the eyes, soreness of the throat and nose, offensive breath (salivation), cough, hoarseness, tenderness of the stomach, excessive looseness of the bowels, *particularly characterised by incessant straining*, and, sometimes, bloody evacuations.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM, } ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM is more or less useful
IPECACUANHA, } —in the absence of urgent indications for other remedies—during the progressive development of
PULSATILLA. } the eruption, in forwarding its advancement. It is also beneficially employed either singly or in alternation with or succeeded by *Ipecacuanha*, against the nausea and vomiting, with looseness of the bowels.

*Dose.**—If singly, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change; if in alternation with *Ipecacuanha*, these remedies should not succeed one another at intervals of less than six hours.

IPECACUANHA is indicated when vomiting and purging set in as prominent symptoms, and may be employed either singly or in alternation with *Antimonium Tart.*

*Dose.**—If singly, three globules, as directed for *Antimonium Tart.*; or, if in alternation with that medicine, a similar dose six hours before or after the alternating dose of the other medicine; but if no amelioration should ensue either within three hours after the third dose (if singly), or within a like period after the second dose, or first repetition, (if alternated), proceed with the next remedy.

PULSATILLA should be given three hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha* (if singly employed), or at a like period after the second dose, or first repetition, of the same remedy, in alternation with *Antimonium Tart.*, if no modification has taken place in the symptoms, particularly if the patient be of a *mild, phlegmatic temperament*, and there be general *aggravation towards night*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Pulsatilla is, moreover, highly useful in confluent smallpox, characterised by the presence of an efflorescence analogous to that of measles, before or during the development of the eruption, especially when nausea or vomiting, and marked aggravation towards night, additionally qualify the general symptoms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no distinct improvement should result within four hours after the second dose, that is, if the nausea and vomiting, or purging, should continue unabated, proceed with the next remedy.

ARSENICUM should be administered after the second dose of *Pulsatilla* (or even of *Antimonium Tart.* or *Ipecacuanha*, in the event of neither of the others having proved efficacious), when the nausea and vomiting continue unallayed, especially if the patient complains of *excessive thirst and dryness of the mouth, the tongue being foul and dark, and the prostration of strength severe.*

ARSENICUM, } These remedies are often required, in *alternation*, in very bad
CARBO VEG. } cases.

Arsenicum is also of great value in cases of a bad type, and when *livid spots* are observed on the skin before the evolution of the eruption, or when—other symptoms corresponding—the scabs, &c., are of dark brown colour and very offensive, more particularly if this manifestation be further characterised by intense weakness and languor, thirst, nausea, or vomiting, with more or less severe pain in the region of the stomach,—or again, when the fever assumes a *putrid typhoid character.*

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a third part of the solution every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

CARBO VEG. should be administered when the eruption assumes a gangrenous appearance; or when the pustules are thin and unhealthy, and the scabs and incrustations are of a dark-brown colour, and emit a very offensive smell.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Arsenicum.*

ACIDUM MURIATICUM may be employed with great advantage in cases of a bad type, in which the fever assumes a typhoid character, and when the patient exhibits a continual tendency to sink downwards (towards the foot) in the bed.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or if this be difficult, place two globules dry on the tongue,) every fifteen, thirty or sixty minutes, according to urgency, until positive amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX. is also very serviceable in cases which assume a typhoid character, and when there are aching pains and paralytic weakness in the extremities; but when the *general prostration* is not so distinctly prominent and severe as in cases which require *Arsenicum.*

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a fourth part every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CHINA may be advantageously administered against the debility resulting from *profuse diarrhœa or discharge from the pustules.*

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is indicated when the prominent symptoms are as follow:—hoarseness, or an incessant, hoarse, cramp-like cough, with tenderness of the exterior of the throat, and a dry, hot skin.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS has been recently employed with great effect in the worst forms of smallpox, when the symptoms were analogous to those specifically resulting from this remedy. It has obviated the pits or other traces of the disease, and patients have entirely escaped disfigurement by its employment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until progressive improvement is established, or distinct change occurs.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is an invaluable remedy at the maturity of the eruption,
RHUS. } and as the drying process is about to set in, and will tend materially to forward the total disappearance of the lingering traces of the disease, as well as to overcome any latent mischief which may have been left to rankle in the system by this virulent disorder.

The alternate administration of *Rhus* at this period will be required if there be aching pains in the back and extremities, aggravated towards night, but somewhat relieved by motion.

*Dose.**—Of *Sulphur*, singly, six globules (for adults), or for young persons, four globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), continuing this course for a week; if in alternation with *Rhus*, give three globules of either medicine in rotation, the one six hours after the other, until amelioration or change.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

CUPRUM ACETICUM should be promptly administered in cases in which—the eruption having been struck in or suddenly checked in its development—the brain has become prominently affected.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until the eruption begins to reappear, and the severer symptoms are somewhat modified; then continue the like doses every three hours, until the eruption is thoroughly evolved.

BRYONIA, } The administration of either of these remedies, accord-
ANTIMONIUM TART. } ing to special indications, will become requisite when the
chest is more prominently affected.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as directed for *Cuprum a.*

MODIFIED SMALLPOX.

This is merely a mild description of the above, and, as we have before said, is the form which the disease generally assumes when it attacks those who have been properly vaccinated. We must regulate our treatment according to the symptoms, being guided in the selection of the remedies by the indications before given.

PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT DURING THE PREVALENCE OF SMALLPOX.

VACCINATION is the well-known Homœopathic preventive resource; but there are some objections to the employment of vaccine-matter,—in all cases and too freely,—and it is more than suspected that the extension of serofula is partly attributable to the general adaptation of vaccination, owing probably to the *excess* of the Dose (so to speak).

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS, the operation of which exhibits striking analogy to this disease, has been recommended and employed with success as a preservative remedy, and without any risk of generating disease.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water daily, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days, pausing four days, and then repeating the course in like manner:—care being taken that the least development of medicinal action should be the signal for suspending further administration.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COMPLICATIONS AND AFTER-EFFECTS OF SMALLPOX.

We should watch closely, during the progress of the disease, for symptoms of INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS, or of their enveloping membranes (PLEURISY), and the treatment, in cases in which such complications occur, should be regulated according to the directions especially afforded under the head of those particular maladies respectively.

Inflammation of the upper part of the Windpipe.

ACONITUM, } These are, amongst the more important remedies in cases of a com-
HEPAR S., } plication of this nature, manifested during the progress of the disease.
SPONGIA. } The selection should be guided by the indications afforded, in respect of
each, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours, until modification be apparent, and then every four hours, until very distinct improvement or change results.

BELLADONNA, } One or more of these medicines are also frequently required in
LACHESIS, } cases of this nature, and the reader is requested further to consult
MERCURIUS, } the separate article on this particular disease, as well as to distinguish
ARSENICUM. } the respective indications for each of these medicines, in the article
on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, the dose should be such as stated in the last prescription, except indeed in some very urgent cases requiring the employment of *Lachesis* or *Arsenicum*, when the repetition may be required as frequently as every ten or twenty minutes, until the immediate danger has been removed.

Boils, Glandular Swellings, &c.

Amongst the many severer after-effects of smallpox, we may number glandular swellings and other scrofulous affections, developed by the malignancy of the disease, inflammation of the eyes, boils, &c., which will be most effectually treated by reference to the separate articles devoted to these subjects respectively.

Cough.

In this respect the reader is recommended to refer to the separate article on this subject. The following are, however, amongst the more important remedies:—

BELLADONNA, } The respective indications for each of these medicines may most
MERCURIUS, } effectually be gathered by careful reference to the article on "CHA-
ARSENICUM. } RACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules night and morning for a week (or until the previous amelioration or change), pausing four days and resuming the course if necessary in the same manner.

Asthmatic Affections.

ANTIMONIUM TART. is, in the generality of cases, the most available remedy in cases of this kind, resulting from the smallpox.

*Dose.**—Four globules night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Looseness of the Bowels.

CHINA, } CHINA is, in the majority of cases, more available when there has
PHOSPHORUS. } previously been excessive loss of humours, especially if the symptoms
assume an intermittent character.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water daily the first thing in the morning, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS is especially adapted for the treatment of blond subjects, of a spare, slender habit of body and fragile frame, when this relaxation continues any length of time.

*Dose.**—As directed for *China*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In these particulars we should be guided by the virulence of the attack; but, in all instances, the beverages should be cold, as a warm regimen, and neglect of the precautions before mentioned, may convert the mild into the malignant form. Whilst the fever runs high, water, or toast and water, should alone be allowed; but when the affection is going off, mildly nutritious food, such as Homœopathic farinaceous food, cocoa, and plain broths, or beef tea, are allowable. In *very* mild cases thin gruel or farinaceous food, in small quantities, may be allowed throughout. Even after recovery in *some cases*, it is necessary that the patient abstain, for a considerable time, from animal food.

It should not, nevertheless be omitted, that a plain, nutritious, and even generous diet, taken in small quantities at a time, and at regular periods (when there are no lingering after-effects), combined with regular habits in other respects, and with the bracing effects of the open air, tend greatly to perfect the cure. The general regulations in respect of diet and regimen, which apply to other eruptive fevers, or to fevers in general, hold good with regard to smallpox.

It may be remarked that, after recovery from an attack of malignant smallpox, the patient's constitution often requires a thorough renovation, and that he should, therefore, be put under a course of medicine best calculated to attain that result, as suggested in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT."

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In severe cases, when the pustules are very troublesome, they may be anointed with oil of almonds, or gently sponged with tepid water, when they become hard,—or dusted with pure starch, when a thin, acrid, or otherwise unhealthy discharge runs from them. The hair of the head should be clipped, for the sake of the cleanliness and comfort of the patient; and the hands should be muffled, to prevent injury to the pustules from scratching.

CHICKEN-POCK.

SYMPTOMS. A disease, bearing a considerable resemblance, in its external character, to smallpox, but differing in its duration, and symptomatically, being considerably milder, generally requiring no medical assistance, but merely attention to diet, and but rarely becoming dangerous, except when it extends itself to the lungs or brain. The fever, however, occasionally runs high.

When this affection attacks an individual, and smallpox is epidemic, which is not unfrequently the case, it is often mistaken for that disorder, but it soon discovers its real character, by the rapidity with which the eruption declares itself, the vesicles (in many instances closely resembling the pustules of the smallpox) being generally fully matured by the third day, and the whole eruption disappearing at the end of the fourth or fifth, without leaving any mark.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE is required when much fever is present.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COFFEA is to be preferred when extreme restlessness and anxiety are present without a great degree of fever.

*Dose.**—A solution of four globules, as directed for *Aconite*.

BELLADONNA should be given if the brain become evidently affected.

*Dose.**—A solution of four globules, as directed for *Aconite*.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM may be given to accelerate the development of the eruption, when it is slow in making its appearance.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until the eruption is thoroughly evolved, and the fever subsides.

MERCURIUS may be given, when the watery secretion of the vesicles becomes converted into thick, yellowish matter, as in the smallpox, and is also beneficial, if strangury be present.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

This should be treated as directed for smallpox under similar circumstances (see page 132).

Cases, in which this disorder appears with manifestations closely resembling many of those which characterise smallpox, may be similarly treated according to the particular indications present.

MILIARY FEVER.

SYMPTOMS. The primary feature of the disease consists of a great number of exceedingly small, round, red pimples, which are soon converted into white vesicles, afterwards become opaque, and end in scurf: they are irregularly scattered, of the size of millet-seeds (hence the name of the complaint), and when the hand is passed over the cutaneous surface, a sensation is experienced as if caused by the presence of small grains of sand beneath the scarf-skin.

This affection is sometimes an original disease, but more frequently associated with some other malady, and even occasionally accompanies various chronic diseases, in which latter instance it may generally be considered as an evidence of some internal constitutional taint; it is also not uncommon with women, at the period of confinement, arising from the room being kept at too high a temperature—a frequent cause of this malady. This, like other cutaneous affections of the same nature, is generally preceded by febrile symptoms, the eruption appearing on the fifth or sixth day; from the commencement of the fever we frequently find profuse perspiration, with a putrid, sour odour; previous to the vesicles evolving themselves, there is a tingling or itching of the skin, occasionally attended with a sensation of burning, together with a numbness of the extremities; the patient complains of a sense of oppression at the chest, sometimes with short, dry cough and stitches in the side, and, not unfrequently, of severe or fugitive, rheumatic pains in the limbs and teeth. Low spirits are a frequent accompaniment of this affection.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

In consequence of the numerous diseases with which miliary fever is complicated, it requires a variety of medicaments.

ACONITE is a specific, when it appears in a simple and apparently uncomplicated form, and is attended with anxiety and restlessness, which seem to depend upon an accelerated circulation of the blood, with great internal and external heat.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA is indicated when the above symptoms seem more particularly to arise from high nervous excitability.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Aconite*.

BELLADONNA should be administered when the accelerated circulation is attended with considerable determination of blood to the head and delirium.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM is the most appropriate remedy when the eruption is accompanied with *excessive anxiety*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is the appropriate remedy when the disease is found conjoined with childbed or other fevers, and is preceded by oppression, lassitude, anxiety, and a sense of weight about the chest, restlessness, sighing, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA should be selected when the symptoms which precede the eruption are accompanied by *constipation*, or shooting pains in the chest.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

CALCAREA CARBONICA, in critical miliary fever, is a most valuable medicament, especially against the extreme anxiety which is so frequently manifested, or against the convulsions which sometimes take place in the case of children, and finally as a general remedy to hasten the development of the eruption, when it is tardy in making its appearance.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA should be administered when this disease comes on in children, brought about by the same cause, viz. excessive warmth, or even errors in diet attended with a greenish or watery, yellowish diarrhoea.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

REMARKS AND ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When it exhibits itself in complication with other affections, *miliary eruption* may be either symptomatic or critical, and it should always be borne in mind that an improper treatment of other affections may develop it. When *symptomatic*, it may be recognised by appearing either very early or late in the original affection, which, so far from being relieved by the eruption, is frequently exacerbated by the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

excitement of the nervous system consequent on its appearance. Even when *critical*,—in which case, after the eruption has been fully developed, amelioration takes place,—it is still dangerous, from its liability to retrocede. When a proper attention is paid to keeping the patient cool, by light covering and the *removal of feather beds*, and allowing a free supply of pure air, this troublesome concomitant will rarely show itself. When, however, it appears critical, we must be most careful not to check it, and a moderately warm temperature must be kept up.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

When this has taken place, we must carefully watch the result, as sometimes nature herself provides for it by an increase of some other secretion.

CUPRUM ACETICUM should be administered promptly, when symptoms of disturbance of the brain, &c., present themselves.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until they are subdued or changed in character.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The regulations generally applicable to fever, and those already set forth under the head of other eruptive fevers, respectively, are equally applicable to this disease, subject to modifications, in conformity with the violence of the symptoms. When repercussion threatens to take place, the patient's beverages should be given moderately warm.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DISEASES OF ORGANS

CONNECTED WITH

THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

TOOTHACHE.

When we find a *constant disposition* to this distressing malady, on the slightest exposure to cold, without any presumable cause, or what is generally called *rheumatic toothache*, we are warranted in concluding that some taint lurks in the constitution, and until proper measures are adopted for its eradication, even the remedies most clearly indicated, under other circumstances, fail to relieve the patient, or, at most, but temporarily alleviate his sufferings. Another obstacle to the selection of the proper remedy, is the difficulty we find in obtaining from the patient a perfectly clear description of his sensations.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA is particularly indicated when the pains are very severe, of a *drawing, tearing, or shooting* nature, extending to the face and ears,—*becoming aggravated in the evening, and especially at night*, with gnawing or boring pain in the carious teeth, swelling of the gums and cheeks, *dryness of the mouth with excessive thirst*, with or without salivation; renewal of the pains from intellectual labour, or after eating; aggravation of suffering *when masticating, also in the open air; congestion to the head, with heat and redness of the face*, also pulsation in the head and cheeks.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, give one teaspoonful immediately. If the symptoms become aggravated within two hours after this dose, relief may speedily be anticipated, and the repetition must be *suspended*. If, however, there be no positive effect, these doses should be repeated every two hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA, when there are severe drawing, jerking, pulsative, or shooting pains; *heat and redness, especially of one of the cheeks*; the pain becomes *almost insufferable, especially at night, in the warmth of the bed*; shooting and pulsative pains in the ear and side affected; *the pains are aggravated by eating or drinking anything hot or cold, but especially the former*; great agitation and loss of self-control from pain, or *excessive weakness*, sometimes amounting to fainting; great irascibility, and disposition to shed tears during the paroxysms. *Chamomilla* is useful when the toothache has arisen from an abuse of Coffee.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX., } These remedies respectively, according to special indications,
DULCAMARA. } are generally most serviceable after *Chamomilla*, when the toothache has been occasioned by *cold*, and has not been modified by the third dose of the last-named remedy.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS is especially required when the pain, thus occasioned, is particularly characterised by a sensation of soreness,—in which case it may often be employed in preference to *Chamomilla*.

*Dose.**—Four hours after the third dose of *Chamomilla*, or in other cases on commencing treatment, of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA is preferably employed in cases in which toothache, arising from similar exciting causes (*cold* or exposure to wet), is attended with looseness of the bowels, and has not been modified by the third dose of *Chamomilla*.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Rhus tox*.

MERCURIUS is particularly indicated when *the pains affect carious teeth*, or exist in the *roots of the teeth*, and consist of *tearing, shooting* pains, occupying the *whole side of the head and face*, and extending to the ears; loosening of the teeth, and a feeling as if they were too long; the pain becomes almost insupportable towards evening, and especially at *night* in the *warmth of the bed*, and is also aggravated by eating or drinking, particularly *after anything cold* has been partaken of, and likewise by exposure to cold or damp air; *swelling and inflammation of the gums*; nocturnal perspiration, peevishness, and inclination to tears; this medicine is especially useful for persons who are subject to glandular swellings.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is useful for persons who are habituated to *wine or other stimulants* or addicted to a *sedentary life or study*; for those who are of a *lively or irritable temperament*, or of dark or *florid complexion*, or whose sufferings are increased by intellectual labour. The pains generally occur in *carious teeth*, and are of a *drawing and jerking or gnawing* description, occasionally diffusing themselves to the head and ears, sometimes attended with painful enlargement of the glands under the jaw; gums *swollen and painful*, accompanied with *throbbing and pulsation*. The toothache is more liable to come at *night*, or on *awaking in the morning*, sometimes also *after dinner*, or in the *open air*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

PULSATILLA is peculiarly adapted to persons of a *mild or phlegmatic* disposition. It is of great service when the toothache is associated in such subjects with indigestion, or results from abuse of coffee, sweets, acids, wine, or stimulants generally. The pains are digging and gnawing, attended with *pricking* in the gums, and extending to the *face, head, eye, and ear*, of the side affected; this remedy is particularly efficacious in toothache, when accompanied with *earache*, or with *pale-ness of the face*, when the affection has been excited by taking cold, and when we find *shortness and difficulty of breathing*; the pains are sometimes of a *drawing, tearing, shooting, or jerking* description, and occasionally produce a sensation as if the nerve were drawn tight and then suddenly relaxed; the pain is much aggravated in the *evening or after midnight*, generally *increased by warmth*, and when the patient is *at rest*, and mitigated by *cold air or cold applications* to the mouth.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR.—This remedy is particularly valuable in scrofulous habits, with a tendency to constipation; particularly if the pain is apt to be provoked by every

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

exposure to cold. It is indicated by pain, sometimes attended with *swelling of the cheek*, and *shooting pains in the ears*, *congestion of the blood to the head*, and *pulsative headache*; the pain is of a *tearing, jerking, pulsative* description, affecting both *carious* and sound teeth; aggravated in the *evening* and at *night*, or by exposure to the *open air*, also by the application of *cold water* or by mastication; sensation of the teeth being loosened, elongated, and set on edge; the gums are *swollen*, affected with *pulsative pains*, and bleed easily.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a wine-glassful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; and after the removal of the pain, six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every morning (fasting), for a week.

CHINA is likewise serviceable in cases of a chronic character, and which are liable to be provoked by every exposure to cold, but more especially if the suffering be observed to recur at regular periods.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; and after immediate relief has been obtained, the like dose an hour before the *anticipated period of return of pain*, for a course extending over ten days.

BRYONIA is also a useful remedy in this affection, particularly with persons of a lively, choleric, and obstinate disposition. Its indications are *loosening and sensation of elongation* of the teeth, especially during or after eating; shooting in the ears, with *inclination to lie down*; pains aggravated by taking anything hot into the mouth, mitigated by lying on the affected side, or exacerbated by the contrary position.

*Dose.**—Three globules in two teaspoonfuls of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is indicated by toothache, with dragging, tearing, or constrictive and throbbing pains, excited by anything *hot, cold, or salt*; continued looseness of the teeth; receding, ulcerated, and suppurating gums (particularly after the abuse of the mercurial preparations, such as calomel, &c.), bleeding from the teeth and gums, with tendency of the teeth to decay *rapidly*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is indicated by dragging, jerking toothache, increased by approximating the teeth (clenching), by masticating, or from sitting in a warm room; swelling of the gums, with tenderness on pressure, or abscess in the gums. This medicine is especially useful in cases where hurtful doses of *Mercury* have previously been taken under allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, when there is nocturnal pain, which extends into the ear, cheek, bones of the face, and temple; *aggravation of the pain by lying on the affected side*; amelioration from the warmth of the fire; aching in the teeth so excessive as *almost to drive the patient to madness or distraction*; sensation of elongation and looseness of the teeth; grinding of the teeth, and bleeding of the gums.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Toothache of Children.

ACONITE, when the pains are difficult of description, attended with great agitation,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

feverish sensation, blood to the head, heat and redness of the face, and when the pains are described as of a pulsative, throbbing nature.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules in three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA.—Against violent pains with great excitability and almost distraction, in adults; also when the patient is conscious that the excitement is disproportionate to the pain suffered.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to two dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, according to the indications already described, (p. 138.)

*Dose.**—A solution of three globules, as directed for *Coffea*.

CHAMOMILLA, according to the indications already described, (p. 138.)

*Dose.**—A solution of three globules, as directed for *Coffea*.

DULCAMARA should be given, if *Chamomilla* prove insufficient, and the toothache has been caused by a chill, and is attended with looseness of the bowels.

*Dose.**—A solution of three globules, as directed for *Coffea*.

IGNATIA is suitable for such cases as present similar indications as those of *Nuxvomica* or *Pulsatilla*, but more particularly applicable to mild or sensitive dispositions, with alternation of high and low spirits.

*Dose.**—Dissolve four globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TART. will be found beneficial in toothache occurring *during cold, wet weather*,—particularly in females,—with nocturnal exacerbation, or aggravation of the pain when drinking any cold liquid.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful three times a day, until all sensation of susceptibility to a return of pain is removed, or until change take place in the character of the symptoms.

ACCESSORY PRECAUTIONS,

To be observed by those who are subject to Toothache.

Coffee or stimulants of any kind, very hot and very cold drinks, sweetmeats, acids, and medicated tooth-powders, as well as the continual use of the tooth-pick, should be carefully avoided.

The mouth should be thoroughly rinsed after every meal with cold water, and a pure Homœopathic dentifrice regularly employed in cleansing the teeth. The tooth-brush should be soft.

SORE THROAT, OR QUINSY. APHTHOUS SORE THROAT.

QUINSY.—**SYMPTOMS.** Inflammation of the throat, accompanied with difficulty of swallowing, impeded respiration, alteration of the voice and fever.

In the incipient stage of this affection, there is a sense of constriction about the throat, with a feeling of soreness, and sometimes of obstruction in the act of swallowing the saliva; if it runs its course, the difficulty of swallowing and breathing increases, the tongue swells and becomes foul, the tonsils assume a redder hue, occasionally a number of small yellow eminences appear at the back of the throat, particularly on the tonsils; the patient complains of thirst, and the pulse is high, strong, and frequent; sometimes the cheeks swell and become florid

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and the eyes inflamed, and in severe cases delirium is not an unfrequent occurrence. As the local affection progresses, the majority of the foregoing symptoms become aggravated, and the tonsils tumefied, and suppuration ensues, if resolution be not speedily effected.

When suppuration takes place, the pain is instantly relieved on the bursting of the abscess; it sometimes happens, however, that scarcely has the patient been relieved from suffering by the latter event, before the state of the other tonsil gives indications that a similar train of symptoms are about to be encountered there. This affection, occasionally dangerous, if not properly treated, even in its simple form, becomes critical when it puts on the putrid type. In such instances, the attendant fever generally assumes a character akin to typhus; when this takes place, we may always infer a peculiar constitutional tendency.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE should be employed when the complaint is, at the commencement, attended with considerable fever, thirst, and dry heat, deep redness of the parts affected, painful and difficult deglutition, pricking sensation in the throat, with aggravation of the symptoms when speaking.

*Dose.**—In many cases a dose of two globules, either dry or in a teaspoonful of water, and repeated after the lapse of six hours (if requisite), will suffice to subdue the symptoms. But if the inflammation be very severe, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (extending the intervals to three hours as soon as modification occurs), until amelioration or change. In extreme cases, in which the act of swallowing fluids becomes very difficult, the doses should consist of three globules dry on the tongue, at every such period.

BELLADONNA, } These two remedies are frequently employed with great
MERCURIUS. } advantage in alternation.

BELLADONNA is of great service for this complaint, occurring more especially in persons of a full or sluggish habit of body, when indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—

Pain in the throat, as if from *excoriation*, attended with scraping, and a sensation of enlargement, and burning or *shooting* pains, principally experienced during the *act of swallowing*; these pains sometimes extend to the ears. Other characteristic indications for this remedy are:—a sense of *spasmodic constriction* or *contraction* of the throat, with *constant and almost uncontrollable desire to swallow the saliva*; occasionally there is violent thirst, with dryness of the throat, but a *dread of drink*, from the suffering which it occasions. Sometimes a complete inability to drink exists, and the liquid *returns by the nostrils*. On examination, the throat presents a *bright red colour*, with swelling of the palate, uvula, and *tonsils*; there is also an accumulation of *slimy, whitish phlegm* in the throat and on the tongue, obliging the patient to spit frequently; *swelling of the muscles and glands of the neck*, severe headache, chiefly confined to the forehead, sometimes determination of blood to the head, and delirium.

*Dose.**—In moderate cases, two globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; in very severe cases, a solution of six globules, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for *Aconite*. If in alternation with *Mercurius*, an interval of six hours should elapse between each dose of the *different medicines*.

MERCURIUS is frequently valuable at the commencement of the disease when so indicated, and forms one of our best remedial agents: in some cases advantage

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

accrues from the employment of *Belladonna* in alternation with it. The indications for its selection are:—*violent shooting in the throat and tonsils*, especially when *swallowing*; these pains extend to the *ears*, and *glands before the ears* and under the jaw; *inflammatory redness and swelling* of the affected parts of the throat, *burning in the throat*, desire to swallow, attended with a sensation of an obstruction existing in the passage; accumulation of thick and tenacious phlegm in the throat, difficult deglutition, especially of liquids, which sometimes escape through the nostrils; *swelling of the glands* and muscles of the neck, and of the posterior part of the tongue; occasional swelling of the gums; unpleasant taste in the mouth, which is filled with *saliva*, more or less thickened; confluent, or small, isolated, round, white specks or superficial ulcers on the tonsils; *indolent ulcers in the throat*; offensive odour from the mouth; aggravation of the symptoms at *night*, from the act of speaking, and in the *evening*; *chills and shivering*, sometimes alternated with heat; nocturnal sweating.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Belladonna*, the like interval should elapse between each dose of the different remedies.

LACHESIS.—One of the characteristic indications for this remedy is, *aggravation* of all the symptoms on awaking from sleep, or an increase of the *pain in the throat from the slightest external pressure*;—it is, moreover, an excellent remedy in all cases of inflammation of the tonsils, in which *Belladonna* or *Mercurius* have afforded relief, but seem incapable of effecting a cure; and also in aphthous sore throat with considerable ulceration, when *Mercurius* has afforded only partial relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS.—This remedy may either follow, or be selected in preference to *Mercurius*,—after the previous administration of two doses of *Aconite*, when necessary,—in *Aphthous* sore throat characterised by the appearance of small white specks or pimples (which, if not checked, become confluent and spread beyond the throat,) on the enlarged and protuberant tonsils, *when the patient complains of severe burning and pricking pain*, with great thirst.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution twice a day, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is indicated when *Aconite* and *Mercurius* have been administered, in *Aphthous* sore throat, characterised by superficial ulcerations in the throat, and the small white or *gray* ulcers refuse to put on a healing appearance a few hours after the use of the latter remedy.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until three doses have been given; then every twelve hours, until the cure is complete.

NUX VOMICA.—This remedy is especially useful when the sore throat appears to arise from, or to be accompanied by, symptoms of deranged digestion, and when a sense of *scraping* or *excoriation* exists in the throat, and also when a feeling of contraction is experienced in the upper part of the throat *during empty deglutition*; secretion of viscid phlegm which can be expectorated only with great difficulty, and sometimes accumulates in such a quantity as to threaten suffocation; or there

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

is *swelling* and *elongation* of the *uvula*, producing a constant desire to swallow; at times only a *sensation of swelling*, with aching pressing pains; or when cold has been the exciting cause, and the affection is attended with dry cough and headache, chiefly in the morning, and pains under the lower ribs during the cough. This remedy is likewise indicated when there are small offensive ulcers in the throat, or considerable debility is present.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is frequently serviceable after *Belladonna*, when there is an undue secretion of viscid phlegm in the throat;—but it is more particularly when the following symptoms are met with that this remedy is called for: derangement of the stomach, with *dark, livid redness* of the throat and tonsils; a *sensation as if the parts affected were much swollen*, or a feeling of enlargement in the upper part of the throat, as also of excoriation and scraping, with dryness of the throat *without thirst*; *shooting pains* in the throat when not swallowing; aggravation of the symptoms *towards evening*, attended with *shivering*; also *accumulation of adhesive phlegm* in the throat. This remedy is more peculiarly suitable for females, or for individuals of a mild and phlegmatic temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is a remedy particularly useful in the sore throat occurring in children, or in nervous and sensitive females, who suffer much from trivial ailments, and especially when the disease has been brought about by *checked perspiration*, when there are shooting or burning pains, with a sensation of *swelling in the throat*, deep redness of the parts affected, inability to swallow solid food, especially when lying down; thirst, with dryness and heat of the mouth and throat, or secretion of frothy saliva, with burning heat in the throat and gullet; swelling of the tonsils and glands before the ear and under the jaw; cough excited by constant *tickling in the throat*, attended with *hoarseness*; fever towards evening; alternate heat and shivering; *redness of the face, but especially of one cheek*; great excitability and tossing about.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

IGNATIA is indicated when there is a sensation as of a *plug in the throat when NOT performing the act of deglutition*, with red and inflammatory swelling of the tonsils or palate; burning pains when swallowing, as if a substance were passing over an excoriated surface, or partially obstructed by some foreign body in the throat. Liquids are more difficult to swallow than solids; there are also *shooting pains in the cheeks, thence extending to the ears when NOT performing the act of deglutition*; induration of the tonsils, or evolution of small pustules upon them.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA. An almost specific remedy, when sore throat, particularly in the form of inflammation of the tonsils, has arisen from a chill during a cold damp state of the atmosphere. It may be followed by *Belladonna* or *Mercurius*, should

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

it not wholly remove the affection, and should any of the symptoms given under these medicines present themselves.

*Dose.**—Two globules, repeated in twelve hours; and if no symptoms of increased pain or swelling present themselves, allow an action of thirty-six hours from the last exhibition, during which period a marked amelioration, if not a perfect cure, sometimes preceded by a temporary aggravation, frequently develops itself.

COFFEA CRUDA. Sometimes useful as an intermediate remedy, when many of the symptoms enumerated under *Belladonna*, with the exception of the external swelling of the throat, are present; and also when there is a sensation as if the uvula were elongated or loaded with phlegm, causing a constant inclination to swallow. One of the best indications for its employment in this, as in *other diseases*, is an extreme over-excitability of the nervous system, characterised by sleeplessness, great restlessness, sensitiveness, disposition to weep, and peculiar impressionability to external agents.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA has been found useful where there was marked disturbance of the digestive organs, the tongue covered with a dirty-yellow fur, the taste insipid, and the bowels confined; also when there was severe frontal headache and very disturbed sleep, with great dryness of the throat, redness of the tonsils and palate, without swelling; pain in the throat, as from excoriation; and pressure in the throat, as if caused by a hard, angular body; pain and pricking in the throat, which is also experienced on external pressure, or on moving the head; accumulation of adhesive phlegm in the windpipe, which is temporarily removed by coughing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX. is indicated by the presence of considerable fever towards evening, hot, dry skin; aching and pricking pain provoked or aggravated by the act of swallowing; sensation as if a plug or some foreign substance were in the throat;—or again, when the chief seat of pain appears low down the gullet, the spirits being depressed, and the patient highly susceptible and easily disposed to tears. Also in such cases as have been described as indicating *Bryonia*, when that remedy has not been followed by permanent relief.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM ALBUM is indicated by constrictive and suffocating pain in the throat, particularly when swallowing; sensation of contraction in the gullet; sense of roughness and scraping, or of extreme dryness in the throat; swelling and burning in the gullet, sometimes attended with danger of suffocation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, one every six hours or oftener, should the symptoms seem urgent.

SEPIA is a useful remedy in obstinate cases of sore throat, with pain as if the parts were excoriated, and prickings during the act of deglutition.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water daily, the first thing in the morning, for a week.

COCCULUS, indicated by the sensation of a plug or other foreign body in the throat, great dryness and *sensibility* of the gullet, causing everything partaken of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

to seem *pungent, acid, or too salt*; by constriction or *sensation of paralysis* in the gullet, and noisy and clucking deglutition.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CAPSICUM is often useful in sore throat from cold, when none of the remedies previously mentioned afford much relief, particularly when a degree of fever continues, with shiverings and thirst, followed by heat; pressive, aching pains, accompanied by a sensation of spasmodic constriction in the throat; distressing cough; constant desire for the recumbent posture and for sleep; with dread of the slightest breath of cold air.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change—unless no permanent relief follow the twelfth dose, when the symptoms should be re-considered.

Suppurative Quinsy.

ARSENICUM is an important remedy when the disease occurs in an aggravated form, or when it has been neglected, and all the parts have become so excessively tumefied that the mouth can scarcely be opened, the breath being at the same time extremely offensive, the tongue foul, and the strength much exhausted.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR S.,
SILICEA, } HEPAR SULPHURIS is valuable in *bringing the matter to a head*,
MERCURIUS. } when resolution cannot be effected, and the quinsy has attained
to such a height that its bursting is desirable, from the painful
sense of suffocation, arising from the tumefied condition of the tonsils.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give one dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until the quinsy bursts. But if little progress be observable within two hours after the third dose, pause two hours longer, and then proceed with the next remedy.

SILICEA. This remedy is, in some instances, more efficacious than *Hepar* in *rapidly forwarding the suppurative process, and causing the ripened abscess to burst*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give one-fourth part every two hours, until discharge ensues. After which, pause six hours, and then proceed with the next remedy if *necessary*.

MERCURIUS may follow six hours after the discharge of the abscess—either of the last-mentioned medicines, having been previously employed—to facilitate the healing.

SULPHUR, } In obstinate cases, such as are occasionally met with in bad con-
HEPAR S. } stitutions, the healing of the cavity, after the matter has been discharged, goes on very unfavorably, and even fresh abscesses form in succession, and these remedies are chiefly efficacious in subduing these fortunately rare symptoms.

SULPHUR is especially required in cases of general vicious habit of body, or scrofulous constitution.

HEPAR SULPH. is more particularly indicated when the difficulty of the case is attributable to previous abuse of *Mercury*, under Allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy give six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier occurrence of *change, apparent aggravation*,—see pp. 38, 39, —or improvement,)—then pausing a week, and resuming the course similarly if required.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Relaxed Sore Throat.

This variety of the affection, which is usually attributable to irregularities of digestion, may be advantageously treated by accurate investigation of the symptoms associated with the digestive functions, and the regulations for treatment afforded in the article on "INDIGESTION."

NUX v.,
PULSATILLA, } One or more of these four remedies will usually meet the
CAPSICUM, } requirements of cases of this description, and should be selected
SULPHUR. } in accordance with the foregoing indications for each respectively,
and with the particulars which may be gathered from the article
on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If alternation of these remedies be required, an interval of twelve hours should elapse between each dose of the *different* remedies—that is, the same recurring only every twenty-four hours, in this instance.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

If required, the throat may be gargled with a little warm water, and when much pain is present, inhalation of the vapour from boiling water will often afford considerable relief; but, at the same time, it may be observed, that all medicinal gargles, blisters, leeches, or other local applications, are rendered unnecessary by proper homœopathic treatment, and are most reprehensible.

ERADICATIVE MEASURES.

MERCURIUS, } These four remedies respectively, according to indications, may be
SEPIA, } considered as the most generally applicable to obviate a predisposition
GRAPHITES, } to the recurrence of QUINSEY; the better method of determination
SULPHUR. } between them, is accurately to compare the chief distinctive features
exhibited by the disease in its attacks, with the characteristic symptoms of each remedy,
as recorded in the article on that subject, and to select that which affords the closest
traces of analogy.

It may be remarked, that SULPHUR is particularly available in cases in which the patient exhibits indications of scrofulous or other constitutional taint, and SEPIA is generally best suited for delicate females.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting (as soon as the acute attack is overcome), for ten days; and return to this course upon the first indications which threaten an attack: in the latter instance, however, observing very closely any increased irritation, and suspending the administration accordingly, or watching for the development of such symptoms as may positively indicate another remedy.

DIET. The diet of the patient must be regulated according to the degree of inflammation present. The general regulations applicable to Fever are equally applicable to this complaint.

ULCERATED SORE THROAT.

Malignant Quinsy, Malignant, Putrid or Gangrenous Sore Throat.

SYMPTOMS. This serious disease is also known by the name of *Malignant Scarlatina*, from the eruption with which it is frequently attended. It is usually epidemic, of a highly infectious nature, and generally occurs in damp and sultry autumnal seasons.

It sets in with coldness and shivering, succeeded by heat, and accompanied with

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

great languor and oppression at the chest; nausea, or vomiting, and sometimes purging; eyes inflamed and watery; deep-red colour of the cheeks; the nostrils are also more or less inflamed, and secrete a thin, acrid discharge, frequently causing soreness or excoriation of the nose and lips; pulse indistinct, or very weak, small, and irregular; tongue white and moist.

The deglutition is painful and difficult, and the throat, on being examined early in the disease, is observed to be of a bright-red colour, and much tumefied; but this state is very soon altered, and numerous ulcers of various sizes will then show themselves interspersed over the parts, which become covered with a white, grayish, brown, or livid coat. In some cases, these ulcerations spread so widely as to extend over the whole throat into the nostrils, or downwards even to the opening of the windpipe and gullet, &c., and assume a sloughing appearance as they increase in magnitude. The prostration of strength, considerable from the first, is now excessive; the tongue, lips, and teeth are covered with brown or blackish incrustations, and there is more or less delirium; the breath is extremely fetid, and the patient himself complains of a disagreeable odour. The neck appears swollen and of a livid colour, and an efflorescence of a faint scarlet hue, or blotches of a dark or livid red, sometimes intermixed with purple spots, break out on various parts of the body, and usually, though not necessarily, add to the danger,—as many are carried off, particularly children or persons of an advanced age, without any eruption, when the local symptoms are severe and the fever high;—but the appearance of livid spots, and other indications of so-called putrescency, with frequent shivering, weak, fluttering or intermittent pulse, *sunken countenance*, *severe purging*, extreme prostration, and bleedings from the nose, mouth, &c., must decidedly be regarded as symptoms of imminent danger.

When the local symptoms are mild, the danger is rarely great; and even in the severe forms of the disease, when a gentle sweat breaks out about the third or fifth day, when the sloughs throw off in a favorable manner, leaving a clean, florid, healthy-looking bottom, and the respiration becomes more gentle and free, the expression of the face more lively, and the pulse stronger and more equal, a salutary result may be held in expectation.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITE is rarely available in this complaint, owing to the
 BELLADONNA. } more frequent accompaniment of fever of a low typhoid character; however, there are cases, particularly when the fever runs high from the commencement, in which advantage is found to result from the initiatory employment of this remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. On the first appearance, however, of the subjoined symptoms, proceed with the next remedy.

BELLADONNA should be employed either at the onset or—when Aconite has been previously administered, four hours after the last dose of that medicine,—as soon as the patient complains of dryness, with impeded deglutition and a sense of constriction or choking in the throat, which, on examination, is observed to be swollen and to present a florid, red appearance.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 49, 41, *et seq.*

Belladonna is additionally indicated when the fever continues to run high; when the face is bloated and the eyes are much inflamed; when the patient is affected with considerable delirium, and is, occasionally, only with difficulty to be restrained from leaving the bed or committing acts of violence; or further, when the rash, which sometimes breaks out in this disorder, about the third day, presents a scarlet hue.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA may be administered with good effect in cases in which the symptoms are mild, or in which the above-mentioned symptoms have been reduced by means of the remedies quoted, and an increased secretion of phlegm supplies the place of the previous dryness, while the patient is at the same time afflicted with nausea and bilious vomiting.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX V. is preferable to *Pulsatilla* when the phlegm is very viscid and is secreted in such a quantity as to create a feeling of threatening suffocation.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

The progress of matters in the throat must, however, be carefully watched.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS should be prescribed, as soon as the presence of
ACIDUM NITR. } small ulcers, or, still better, their incipient formation, can be detected.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and again in two hours more,—unless the *pain and extent* of the ulceration should continue to increase, when proceed at once with the next remedy.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered four hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, when, from the increasing size and painfulness of the ulcers, the latter remedy does not promise to arrest their progress or cause them to assume a healthy aspect.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

In the milder forms of this disease, the two last-named remedies will frequently be found sufficient to conduct it to a speedy and successful termination.

But in those much more dangerous forms, which the complaint so readily assumes when it rages as an *EPIDEMY*, and when the patient at the commencement is seized with vomiting and purging, attended with such prostration of strength as to render it impossible for him to leave the recumbent posture without feeling faint and being compelled to fall back exhausted by his efforts: where, moreover, the ulcerations spread with alarming rapidity, and early take on a sloughing character—in such cases, the conducting of the disease to a happy issue becomes obviously a much more serious and difficult task.

ARSENICUM will, in the majority of such cases, be promptly required, although sometimes advantageously preceded by a single dose of *Pulsatilla* (as before directed), if called for by the predominance of bilious vomiting. *Arsenicum* is distinctly indicated by that marked *prostration of strength* so characteristic of this disease, accompanied by nausea or vomiting; or when the ulcers present a *livid hue*. This important remedy is also indicated in a more advanced stage of the disease, when the ulcerations are covered with dark sloughs, surrounded by a livid margin;

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the teeth and lips incrustated with a brownish, fetid discharge; the pulse small and irregular, and there is delirium or constant muttering, with frequent hanging of the lower jaw; laborious respiration; acrid discharge from the nostrils, causing excoriations; the eyes dull and glassy; the skin hot and dry, and the thirst excessive, yet the patient drinks but little at a time, and appears to perform the act of deglutition with great pain and difficulty; finally, when the *prostration of strength is so extreme*, that the patient seems rapidly sinking, and a rash of a livid colour breaks out in blotches, here and there intermingled with purple spots.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change,—continuing the administration at intervals of four hours when the more urgent aspect of the disease has been overcome. In very serious cases the doses may be required similarly every ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes. If in alternation with any other remedy, two doses of *Arsenicum* should be followed by a pause of two hours, and then by two doses of the other remedy in like manner.

LACHESIS may be found very useful after, or, in some cases, alternately with *Arsenicum*, should the patient complain of great pain in the throat, which is aggravated by the slightest external pressure, or should the sloughs seem indisposed to cast off, and the neck become much swollen and discoloured.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every hour, until amelioration or change;—or otherwise, if in alternation with *Arsenicum*, as directed for that remedy.

CHINA will often be found of service when the tendency to gangrene continues, and the patient is still affected with considerable prostration of strength, accompanied with debilitating sweats.

*Dose.**—Pause, at least, six hours after the last dose of any other remedy, and then of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is frequently serviceable after *Arsenicum*, when
CARBO VEG. } the diarrhœa has been checked, but numerous small, foul, offensive
ulcers are seen in the mouth and throat.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change, proceeding with the next remedy if the subjoined symptoms ensue.

CARBO VEG. should be administered after a pause of six hours since the last dose of the foregoing remedy, should a copious, fetid, watery secretion be discharged from the ulcers, attended with extreme exhaustion, and small, indistinct, or scarcely-perceptible pulse.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a fourth part every hour, until amelioration or change.

SECALE CORNUTUM may sometimes be administered with advantage in alternation with *Carbo* or *Arsenicum*; or it may be given alone, at the commencement of the attack, when the diarrhœa is excessive and the stools are very copious.

*Dose.**—If in alternation, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, twice repeated at intervals of two hours, commencing four hours after the second similar dose of the alternating remedy. If singly, the like dose every two hours, until amelioration or change.

RHUS may be useful in extreme cases, attended with great muscular weakness and trembling of the extremities, especially on movement; also if there be drowsiness, and other symptoms, such as those described under the head of this remedy in the article on TYPHUS.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

ACIDUM NITR., } ACIDUM NITRICUM may be employed with great advantage,
 SULPHUR, } when, from the beneficial effects of *Arsenicum*, or any of the
 SILICEA. } other remedies above mentioned, the strength of the patient
 becomes invigorated, the countenance more animated, and the sloughs are thrown
 off in a satisfactory manner, yet the ulcers threaten to become indolent; under the
 influence of this remedy these will, in most cases, very speedily acquire a clean and
 florid bottom, and begin to heal.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration becomes rapidly and regularly progressive, or change ensues.

SULPHUR will often be of paramount service, under similar circumstances, in promoting and hastening the cure, especially if there be reason to suspect a scrofulous or other vicious habit of body, and the general symptoms correspond more closely with the characteristic effects of this remedy.

*Dose.**—At first as directed for *Acidum nitr.*, and afterwards a dose of six globules in a wine-glassful of water daily, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week.

SILICEA may also be preferable if the general symptoms correspond more closely with its characteristic action.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Acidum nitr.*

ACIDUM SULPH., } One of these remedies may in some instances be more
 SEPIA. } appropriate than either of the former.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as directed for *Acidum nitr.*

It will readily be conjectured, from the above remarks, that the treatment of the severer forms of this malady ought not to be conducted by non-professional persons, when professional aid is within reach.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In conducting the cure, the utmost cleanliness, combined with free ventilation, ought to be strictly observed, for the double purpose of removing all malignant excretions and effluvia,—and thereby putting a check to the ready extension of the contagion,—and providing for the comfort and well-being of the patient.

DIET. The diet should consist of semolina, sago, gruel, and similar articles of food. When the prostration of strength is extreme, strong beef-tea should be administered frequently, but in small quantities at a time. Stimulating drinks may also be required in some debilitated habits, or in the very aged.

MUMPS.

SYMPTOMS. Inflammation, with swelling of the glands below the ear and under the jaw, sometimes running high, and extending to the throat and tonsils, with danger of suffocation.

This complaint generally affects individuals under the age of puberty, and frequently declares itself as an epidemic, during the prevalence of cold, damp weather. When properly treated, it is rarely dangerous, but is particularly apt, if not carefully attended to, to attack some more important organs,—for example, suddenly disappearing from the glands mentioned, and painfully affecting those of the breast, &c. :

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

this may occur either from fresh exposure to cold, or from the application of repellent lotions.

This complaint is generally ushered in by the ordinary symptoms of mild catarrhal fever; after which the swelling declares itself, sometimes interfering with the motion of the jaw, and, by the extension of inflammation to the tonsils, affecting the hearing and impeding inspiration.

TREATMENT.

MERCURIUS, }
CARBO VEG., } MERCURIUS may almost be termed the specific remedy in the
COCCULUS. } simple form of this disease.

*Dose.**—In many cases a single dose, consisting of three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, will be found sufficient to effect the cure; when, however, the symptoms do not promptly yield, the like dose should be repeated every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if no positive benefit ensue within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

CARBO VEGETABILIS should be administered (1) twelve hours after the second dose of *Mercurius*, when the latter remedy does not promise to produce much benefit (which is frequently the case in those who have been formerly salivated by *Mercury* under allopathic treatment), particularly if the affection be accompanied by a considerable degree of hoarseness.

Carbo veg. is also distinctly indicated (2) in cases in which the affection has suddenly been transferred to the stomach (the swelling of the glands having abruptly disappeared), owing to neglect in observing proper precautions against cold, &c.

*Dose.**—Under the first circumstances (1) mentioned, the dose should consist of three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated three times a day, until amelioration or change. Under the circumstances (2) last stated, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours (until three doses have been given), and then every twelve hours (the symptoms still continuing in a modified form), until positive amelioration or change; but if no improvement whatever should have followed the *third* dose, (in such a case) proceed with the next remedy.

COCCULUS should be administered three hours after the *third* dose of *Carbo veg.*, in cases of the transition of the disease to the stomach, if the latter remedy has been *totally* ineffectual.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful twice at intervals of two hours, and then every six hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, }
HYOSCYAMUS, } BELLADONNA should be promptly administered when, in con-
CUPRUM ACET. } sequence of a similar accident, the disease has been suddenly
transferred to the brain, characterised by a sudden disappearance of the swelling of the glands, followed by loss of consciousness, delirium, or other symptoms of *Inflammation of the Brain* (which see).

Belladonna is moreover indicated when the swelling is red, and presents an erysipelatous appearance.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change; but if no distinct improvement ensue within two hours after the *third* dose, proceed with the next remedy.

HYOSCYAMUS should be administered two hours after the second dose of *Belladonna*, if no distinct improvement should have resulted from that medicament.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*, proceeding again with the next remedy should the same circumstances (however rarely) require such a course.

CUPRUM ACETICUM should be administered two hours after the second dose of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Hyoscyamus, in the rare instances in which that remedy has failed to effect a positive improvement in the state of the patient.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change.

RHUS, } One or more of these remedies are occasionally required in com-
 BRYONIA, } plications of this disease involving the brain; and the investigation
 SULPHUR, } of their characteristic effects in the article devoted to that subject,
 LACHESIS. } will readily convey the distinctive indications for each.

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies, as directed for *Belladonna* (above).

Mumps resulting from other Diseases.

Should this glandular enlargement occur as a consequence of such diseases as Typhus, Measles, Scarlatina, &c., the proper method of treatment will be gathered from the foregoing particulars, and from those which are afforded under the head of each of those diseases separately, or more generally in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," in respect of the medicines enumerated.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During the treatment of this affection, every care should be taken that the patient be kept *moderately* warm, exposed neither to damp, cold draughts, nor vicissitudes of temperature, and the jaws and neck should be protected by a worsted or flannel bandage.

BILIOUS COMPLAINTS.

Bilious complaints have, of late years, become the popular term for almost all derangements of the digestive functions. The truth is, however, that in affections of this nature, although in very severe cases the Liver or Biliary system is more or less powerfully affected, yet it is generally so only by sympathy: and the real seat of the disorder is in the stomach and bowels, except, indeed, amongst Europeans resident in tropical climates, or who have recently left the tropics.

In considering the various forms of Derangement of the Stomach under the general, more appropriate, and more comprehensive designation of Indigestion, therefore, we shall have occasion to include the majority of those symptoms which are ascribed to the two opposite causes of derangement, inactivity of the liver, and too great a secretion of bile.

INDIGESTION.

FUNCTIONAL OR ORGANIC DISTURBANCE OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OR NERVES OF THE STOMACH:

Nausea, Eructations, Depression of Spirits, and other Sympathetic Affections.

What is termed INDIGESTION may be identified as the prolific parent of Chronic Disease.

This disease, however, appears in so many forms, that we shall simply content ourselves here with sketching out a general outline of its chief distinguishing features, and enumerating some of the principal predisposing, and exciting causes to which it may usually be traced, directly or indirectly.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—Close, unhealthy, ill-drained, ill-ventilated dwellings; the atmosphere of some factories; *hereditary or other constitutional defects* the influence of the atmosphere of particular climates and localities; exposure to unhealthy exhalations; the water of particular localities, which is impregnated with mineral substances (such as lead) and in which the diseases of this nature assume an endemic character, &c.

EXCITING CAUSES.—Irregularities in diet,—such as an over-indulgence in the pleasures of the table, partaking of rich and indigestible food and stimulating soups; excess in the quantity of food; excessive use of wine, malt and spirituous liquors, tea, coffee, and other stimulants; imperfect mastication of food; irregularity of, or too long fasting between meals; indolent or sedentary habits; exhaustion from intense study; keeping late hours; mental emotions; reaction from the external surface, &c.

The foundation of this disorder is frequently laid in early life, by the frequent and copious administration of aperients, calomel (in large doses), and other deleterious drugs; and the evil is perpetuated in more mature age, by a continuance of the same absurd and injurious system.

An abuse of coffee and tea is a frequent cause of many descriptions of sick and nervous headache, attended with excitement and symptoms of deranged digestion, which will frequently disappear of themselves on the disuse of these beverages. If, however, the troublesome symptoms should continue, a course of treatment should be adopted in conformity with the following regulations.

INDIGESTION, or that which we understand by the term, is not, however, necessarily associated with physical suffering of any kind, much less with sensation of pain, or any distinguishable sensation in the stomach or intestinal region itself. It very frequently occurs in its worst *organic* forms, without so much as *observed* exhibition of any symptoms whatever, developed in the digestive organs themselves. But in such cases it has reacted upon some other portion or portions of the organic structure, and may be distinguished in the affections occurring in other organs, and which, therefore, very frequently become susceptible of mistaken interpretation. Wherefore, in such complicated cases, the most careful review of the antecedent course of life, constitution, circumstances, and the like, as well as very minute *inspection* and *analysis* of every symptom becomes necessary to come to a correct conclusion, and thereby to pursue a correct course of treatment. In the great majority of cases of chronic disease in fact which daily occur in civilized life, the original seat of disturbance may be identified in the digestive and nutritive functions, whence the progress of disease may be traced through the organic apparatus in which such functions are lodged to the centres of vital action and throughout the system.

Abstractedly, the primary disease consists—first of local increase of the natural irritability, that is of *irritation*, and, afterwards, (when this irritation has expended itself in exhausting the natural irritability) of comparative deficiency of irritability, that is of *weakness or debility*, with susceptibility to irritation. But it is worthy of notice that whilst this irritative process, at first purely *local* and *superficial*, has exhausted the vital energy of the particular organs in which it was first developed, it may (even without having possessed sufficient violence to alter the organic structure of such parts) have been conveyed through the medium of the communicative nerves to the centre of sensation,—the Brain,—and consequently, also, to the mental and moral faculties;—to the centre of motive impulse—the spinal chord;—by regurgitation or other interference with the biliary discharge, or by nervous affinity, &c., to the liver, by insufficient or altered supply of material to the blood, through the channels of that fluid to the heart;—and, owing to similar irregularities, as well as from the deteriorated condition of the centre of the Nervous System to the lungs, the skin, and to the motatory muscles of the frame.

It is of course understood that the derangement of the stomach, of whatever description, may readily be communicated to the **INTESTINES**, and that, more or less, the whole of the apparatus of nutrition and its appurtenances, are directly affected, and, in general, necessarily involved.

The just appreciation of these tracts, pursued by the progressive disease, is of paramount importance, *because*, should affections be developed in one or more of these organs which occur sympathetically, and as the *result* of *primary* derangement of the stomach, it is needless to argue that perfect cure (if yet possible) can *only be attained by attacking the original seat of disease*. As far as medicinal treatment is concerned, Homœopathy obviates much of this difficulty by being appropriate to particular manifestations, and thus by operating upon the same organs as primarily occasion such manifes-

tations. But the important observance of accessory measures, such as the appropriate diet, exercise, habits, and the like, may be materially qualified by the accurate discrimination of the original derangement. And inasmuch as the original character of functional derangement, or organic disease of the stomach, consists of an increase of the natural irritability, or of irritation, and the subsequent character consists of a morbid sensibility (whether there be increase or decrease of sensation) and of consequent susceptibility to irritation,—and as the recurrence of active irritation will in each successive instance subtract more from the vital energy, or sooner or later unhinge the organic structure, and do irreparable mischief,—it is sufficiently obvious that in every disease which owes its origin to the stomach, any internal, external, or inducted cause of irritation will have a tendency to confirm the disease. Whence it may be deduced that the accessory treatment *resolves itself into the most perfect avoidance of everything stimulating or irritating*, whether in the department of diet, in that which involves mental or corporeal exercise, or in that which affects the mind in its moral capacity, including all emotions, whether productive of immediate pleasure or pain. Everything which may tend to engender or sustain excitement of any kind, especially if it operate *suddenly*, should be strictly prohibited.

Sympathetic affections of other Functions or Organs.

THE BRAIN AND THE NERVOUS SYSTEM in general sympathise immediately with the stomach, and are subject to the induction of derangement from that source, whether the primary cause affect merely the Lining Membrane, or the tributary Nerves:—or again, whether the disturbance in either case be merely functional (affecting the operation of such organs) or organic (affecting their substance). There is, however, some difference in these derivative sympathies, both as regards variation, intensity, and locality.

(1.) *Mental Derangement* upon a given point, or general aberration of mind, extreme and restless *anxiety*, with visionary fears, or apprehensions without foundation, alternations between extreme excitement and utter prostration or inaction both of will and of impulse, indomitable pusillanimity, uncontrollable *irascibility* and excitability, morbid *impatience*, wretchedness with agitation, thoughts confined to self and generally clouded, unaccountable dread of undefined ills, conveying an intense inclination to engage actively in the investigation of such supposed misfortunes, fitful and capricious temper and disposition, and a highly suspicious disposition, &c., may be distinguished as an affection of the tributary Nerves of the apparatus of nutrition.

(2.) *Pains* in various parts of the head; *expansive*, darting, or spasmodic pains, or pains of various descriptions and often indescribable, giddiness, the multitude of sensations of weakness, of heat or cold, of expansion or contraction, of trembling or uneasiness, convulsive and involuntary movements of particular limbs or muscles, local or general cramp or spasm, are also amongst those symptoms which may be traced to an affection of the tributary Nerves.

(3.) *Gradual* deterioration of nervous vitality amounting to palsy, and temporary or permanent loss of control by volition over the muscles of voluntary motion, owing to the *nervous* implication of the spinal chord, are attributable to a similar originating cause.

(4.) Sudden arrest of the functional operation of the brain, and torpidity, numbness, or suspended sensibility of the nervous structure,—locally or generally,—as well as dullness of thought, aversion to exercise of the mind or body, general torpor or indolence, listlessness, drowsiness, *depression of spirits*, characterised by constant stupor, sluggishness of the perceptive or reflective faculties, *vacancy*, *listlessness*, incapability of fixing the attention, *imbecility* without mania, confusion of ideas, irresolute, yielding and dependent (submissive) disposition,—which arise from determination or accumulation of the blood,—are associated with derangement of the (Mucus) Lining Membranes.

(5.) *Pains* in the head, of a dull, obtuse description, pain in the forepart of the head, sick-headache, numbness or dullness of the head, heaviness of the head, sensations of *smell*—whether pleasant or unpleasant,—which are merely morbid, deficiency, dullness or suspension in the sense of smell, sensations of unnatural *tastes* in the mouth, and the like are also associated with morbid condition of the Lining Membrane.

(6.) *Palsy*, occurring suddenly and without premonition, which is attributable to an oppressive accumulation of blood, is also amongst the affections of the Nervous System, which are attributable to the same condition as the last.

[When both portions of the nutritive organs are simultaneously affected, these results may appear in combination.]

THE LUNGS AND RESPIRATORY APPARATUS are liable to be organically affected by sympathy with the stomach, when the tributary Nerves of the organs of nutrition are affected.

THE LIVER may be fitfully or occasionally implicated in the general derangement, resulting from such affection of the Nerves of the Stomach; but important functional or organic derangement of this organ is generally associated with disturbance of the Stomach, consisting of morbid condition of the Lining Membrane.

THE HEART is necessarily more or less affected by both conditions of disturbance in the digestive apparatus, because in both is there either deficient, irregular, or morbid assimilation and distribution of the constituents of the blood.

(1). *Accelerated action*, with, however imperfect, incomplete, and irregular operation of the circulative process, with too abrupt, sudden contraction, and analogically a spasmodic condition, characterised by quick, pointed pulse, or, generally, identified by sudden flushes of heat or chills, is associated in the generality of cases with disturbance of the Nerves of the Stomach.

(2). *Retarded action*, with, at the same time, the distribution of vitiated blood, or with deficient supply of the constituents of the blood, and, consequently, insufficiency of the volume of that fluid, generally characterised by a slow and tardy, but hard pulse, and attended with coldness of the extremities, and general deficiency of animal heat, may usually be attributed to derangement existing in the Lining Membrane.

[When both portions of the nutritive organs are simultaneously affected these results may appear in combination.]

THE SKIN almost immediately sympathises with the Stomach when the slightest derangement occurs, being doubly susceptible of the effects of impaired circulation of blood, and of irregular nervous action or sensibility. Whether one or the other, or both portions of the organs of nutrition be affected, and, whether functionally or organically, the Skin manifests its immediate sympathy, either in sensation, appearance, feeling to the touch, or all three.

(1). Extreme susceptibility to sensation of cold, (or *chills*) is more or less associated with every variety of derangement of the Stomach.

(2). Sensations of pricking, tingling, crawling, shuddering, itching or irritation, *burning* (flushes of heat) with redness, further characterised by the appearance of marked spots, pimples, and other eruptions, &c., are generally associated with derangement of the Nerves of the Stomach.

(3). *Turgid*, sallow, dirty hue of the skin, without loss of softness, moisture or elasticity, though usually associated with derangement whose seat is in the Lining Membrane, may be observed in both varieties.

(4). *Flaccid* or withered, or deadened skin, having the appearance of parchment, with general deficiency of sensation, though usually attributable to the continuance of derangement of the Membrane, may also be identified in cases in which every other indication identifies the Nerves of the Stomach as the seat of the affection.

(5). *Dryness* of the skin may be associated with derangement, whether functional or organic, of either portion of the apparatus of nutrition.

THE EYES AND SIGHT readily sympathise with the stomach, owing to the uninterrupted continuity of the Mucous membrane of the various passages to that which comes into contact with the external portions of the eye. Whence *watery eyes*, dark appearance around the eyes, redness of the edges and inner surfaces, or swelling of the eyelids, bloodshot eyes, glutinous discharge from the eyes (adhesive gum), which occur as manifestations of irritation or accumulation of blood about the membranous surfaces—extending along such membranous surfaces from those of the stomach,—may generally be associated with disturbance of the Lining Mucous Membrane.

(1). Even *blindness*, from palsy of the nerve of sight, is generally dependent upon pressure occasioned by similar local accumulation of blood, and is therefore associated with a similar cause; although, in some cases, it may result from affections of the *Nerves* of the Stomach. The association of other symptoms will be distinctive in such cases.

THE EARS AND HEARING are also most frequently affected by irritation, accumulation of blood, or dryness (deficiency of wax) extending to these organs from the Lining Membrane of the Stomach. It is, however, obvious that excessively acute hearing, or total deafness, &c. might result from affection of the Nerves acting sympathetically on the Brain.

(1). *Excessive dryness* of the ears, sometimes characterised by increased sensibility of the organ of hearing, and, sometimes by sensation of heat, or by burning pain, is usually

attributable to derangement of the Lining Membrane of the Stomach; and the same may be said of a sensation as if the ears were muffled, a deadness of sound, the internal passages being swollen, and the orifice consequently lessened.

DISTINCTIVE CLASSIFICATION OF VARIETIES.

It has transpired in the foregoing remarks that we should distinguish five modifications of that form of disease which is popularly termed indigestion; namely—

(1.) That which is merely functional, or which consists in irregularity in the operation of the organ involved;

(2.) That which is organic, or which consists in some change in the structure of the organ affected;

(3.) That which affects the Lining Membrane of the organ,—which is at first evidently superficial, and is generally conveyed to contiguous organs by the irritation extending along the uninterrupted surface of the membrane,—but which, inasmuch as it embraces the extremities of the nerves, may sooner or later become complicated with—

(4.) That which is seated in the tributary Nerves of the organs of nutrition,—which may therefore be conveyed directly to the substances of the brain and spinal chord, through the medium of the nerves which are in direct communication with these concentrating points, and from which we may anticipate a more immediate development of sympathetic manifestations in the Nervous System generally;

(5.) That in which the Nerves and Membrane are both implicated.

The third and fourth distinctive varieties are those which require the most particular investigation; not only because they may or may not involve the first two, but, more particularly, because, whether the disease be organic or merely functional, the distinction between the Nervous and Membranous varieties will afford the real clue to, or at all events materially facilitate the treatment.

The initiatory condition both of Nervous and of Membranous derangement of the Stomach is the same:—it consists in determination and accumulation of inactive blood in the vessels associated with the Tributary Nerves, on the one hand, or in those connected with the Lining Membrane, on the other. In both cases the first unnatural condition is increase of the natural irritability—that is, irritation—respectively of the portion affected; and in both cases the exciting cause is something which impedes or unduly hurries the natural operation, and consequently excites an irritative effort in the organ either to repel the matter which oppresses or disturbs it, or to fulfil its functions with that degree of acceleration to which it is impelled.

Disturbance or oppression of the functions of the Tributary Nerves may therefore be occasioned (chiefly) either—(1) by the reception of irritating, stimulating, or indigestible substances into the stomach;—(2) by *superabundance* of food however plain and digestible, too suddenly crammed into the stomach;—(3) by the imperfect preparation of the food (by mastication, &c.) before it is conveyed to the stomach;—(4) by over-exertion of the *mental* faculties of the Brain, which operates directly through the medium of the communicating nerves;—(5) by sudden depression or excitement of the *moral* faculties of the Brain (as by passions or emotions conveying pleasure or pain);—(6) by *deficiency* of physical muscular action (as in sedentary habits), whereby the evacuation of matters rejected (secreted) from the nutritive apparatus is impeded, and whereby, therefore, the organs whose function consists in the appropriation of the aliment and the expulsion of the residue are oppressed with the latter, which gives rise to an irritative effort to expel the obnoxious matters;—(7) by *excess* of physical muscular action, which compels the organs of nutrition to make an undue effort for the supply of the necessary sustenance over and above what is ordinarily required;—(8) by the abstraction or undue discharge of animal fluids (such as blood, sweat, &c.), which equally renders an undue effort necessary for the supply of the deficiency;—(9)—generally—by irregularity of habits or by deviation from habitual method, whereby the organs of nutrition are either checked or accelerated, or otherwise compelled to provide for the disturbed balance between the tributary functions and the vital energy to which they are subservient;—(10) by external influences (such as cold, heat, &c.), whereby the circulating and secreted fluids are either too quickly absorbed or dispersed, &c., or, on the other hand, are arrested or suspended in their progress, and consequently driven back upon the secreting organs, or left to impede the channels through which the successive course of secretions, &c., should be circulated or dispersed;—(11)—which may be superadded to the foregoing general causes—by abuse of bitter tonics, sal volatile, sedatives generally, opium, iodine

and *mercury*, as also by depletive measures in Nervous Fevers—all of common occurrence under *allopathic* treatment.

Respecting disturbance or oppression of the functions of the Lining Membrane, it may be said in general that the conditions 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10, just mentioned, operate as exciting causes; but that conditions 4 and 5 more rarely (if ever) operate as *direct* exciting causes. A twelfth class of causes may, however, be superadded with regard to this variety; namely—(12) by abuse of arsenic and other mineral tonics, and still more frequently of saline purgative medicines under *allopathic* treatment.

Respecting disturbance implicating both the Nerves and the Membranes, it will readily be distinguished that any or all of the conditions above mentioned may operate as exciting causes.

General Symptoms exhibited by Irritation, &c. of the Lining or Mucous Membrane.

This variety of the disorder is more apt to be developed at the stage of maturity, or within the period of life which is termed middle age; and, in general, individuals who are little susceptible of excitement, whose sensations are not acute, and whose temper is even, or whose disposition is indolent or listless, are more likely to become thus affected. Distinctively it consists of tardy, insufficient, or oppressed functional operation, and of inactive accumulation of blood in various parts. The first characteristic manifestation which springs from it is *Acidity*—usually, however, attended with little pain; regurgitation of food, insipid or acrid risings in the gullet, and heartburn; occasionally *nausea*, but more rarely vomiting; habitual *deficiency* of appetite; habitual or continued predominance of *thirst*, especially in obstinate and continuous cases; dryness of the mouth and throat from deficiency of saliva, or thick, adhesive saliva or phlegm in the mouth; bitter, sweet, or salt taste in the mouth;—or, again, insipid, clammy, or metallic taste; extreme susceptibility to changes of temperature and weather, affecting the throat and nostrils, and consequently to *relaxed* or inflammatory *sore-throat*, or to cold in the head; excessive discharge from the nostrils, or continual dryness or itching in the nose, with or without altered or *diminished* sensation of *smell*; *offensive breath*; internal dryness with heat of the ears and acuteness of hearing, or internal swelling with impeded hearing; *humming or buzzing in the ears*; red suffusion of the eyes and bleared appearance, especially on waking in the morning; dark rim around the eyes, with redness and swelling of the inner side and margin of the eyelids; *watering of the eyes*; oscillation as of fluctuating vapours before the sight; flashes of light or appearance of sparks before the eyes; dark shade as of clouds or flickering of black spots before the eyes; adhesion of the eyelids—especially on waking in the morning; yellowish or waxy appearance of the eyelids—with glutinous matter; in recent or casual cases, and when the affection is neither severe nor inveterate, the *tongue* may be flabby or coated with a brownish-white fur, but neither very dry nor enlarged; in cases in which the liver and first portion of the intestinal tube are affected, the *tongue* will generally be coated in the centre with a yellowish fur, somewhat dry, the tip and margins being of a bright-red colour and free from fur; in cases in which the affection is confined to the stomach, but is of a severe character and of long standing, the tongue will usually be covered in the centre with a *slimy* fur, the margins and extremity being in this case also free from fur, and exhibiting *bright redness*; in cases in which the nerves of the stomach are *also* implicated, and in which the irritation of both portions is of a most severe and inveterate character, the tongue will usually be *enlarged*, and will exhibit a glistening, white, and thin coating in the centre, the margins and extremity being free from fur and of a bright-red hue;—or, again, it may be so much swollen as to become indented along the lateral margins by the impression of the teeth; progressive decay of the teeth; *constant* or casual toothache or predisposition to toothache; accumulation of brownish and offensive *matter* on the *teeth*; yellowness, blackness, or other discoloration of the teeth; offensive exhalation from the *gums*; *soreness* or tenderness of the gums; unhealthy and spongy puffiness, or redness and swelling of the gums; the gums bleed spontaneously, or are *easily provoked to bleed*; unhealthy and spongy puffiness or excessive redness and swelling of the lips, usually indicative of recent affection—when associated with such symptoms as identify the *Lining Membrane* as the seat of disease,—but occurring irrespective of degree or length of continuance—when associated with such symptoms as identify the *Nerves* as the seat of disease;—*scaliness of the lips*; in cases in which the liver and first portion of the intestines are implicated in the derangement, we may notice a *mottled appearance* of the lips; in similar cases of longer standing, and of the most inveterate and incorrigible character,—especially if continual excess in the use of

fermented liquors, and particularly of ardent spirits, has been the exciting cause of disease,—sallow whiteness and hardness of the lips may be exhibited, or what has been appositely described as a *waxy appearance*; pressive headache, seated in the anterior part of the head, or what is called *sick-headache*; dull or intense, fixed, aching pain in the head, with sensation of confusion, heaviness, and sometimes, also, with giddiness or numbness; general uneasy sensations about the head, or as if the contents were expanded; determination of blood to the Brain, and sudden attacks of apoplexy without premonitory symptoms; dullness and confusion of thought; general dullness of sensation; tardiness of perception, reflection, and motion; vacancy and incapability of fixing the attention for any length of time; drowsiness, or even lethargy, general indolence, and inaction, or even torpor of mind and body; excessive reluctance to move or exert oneself in any way; deep depression of spirits, with *listlessness*; deficient vigour of will and consequent irresolution and indecision; *hard but tardy pulse*, generally also decreased in frequency; unhealthy puffiness of the body, morbid accumulation of fat; flabby skin, muddy sallow complexion; and, in severe and obstinate cases, chippy, deadened, parchment-like skin; inaction, or even torpor of the bowels, and, therefore, suspension of evacuations, slow, tardy evacuations, or evacuated matters *paler* than in health;—habitual constipation.

General Symptoms exhibited by Irritation of the Nerves.

This variety of the disorder is more apt to be developed amongst females and young persons; and, in general, individuals of acute sensibility, of *active, restless habits*, of quick impulses, excitable and irritable disposition, and choleric temperament, and of spare, wiry frames, are more liable to be thus affected. Distinctively it consists of inordinate, irregular functional operation resulting in defect in the distribution of blood, or even of the quality of the blood distributed. The first characteristic manifestation which springs from it is *Flatulency*, this variety of the disorder being also characterised by the multiplied development of *pain* and painful or otherwise acute sensations,—or, in the worst and incurable cases of organic disorder, *total suspension of pain* which has previously been acute, and of which the cause is not removed; intense and pressive pain at the lower part of the chest, sometimes extending through the body; wrenching, gnawing pain at the pit of the stomach; sinking at the stomach; heartburn very predominant; nausea, and generally vomiting; irregular, fitful, capricious appetite, either inordinately voracious and *insatiable*, or very deficient, or more generally *greater than in health*, but sometimes also, in very severe cases, totally suspended; *eating* provokes or aggravates the sufferings; stimulants, and even hot plain drinks, have the same effect; *eructations* and hiccough, and, in fact, all manifestations of spasmodic contraction of the muscles connected with and operating upon the stomach:—consequently, general *spasm of the stomach*; *thirst*, usually *absent*, occurs fitfully or irregularly, but sometimes of excessive *temporary intensity*: morbid taste in the mouth, chiefly the *metallic*; thin, acrid saliva; fitful or *periodical* pains in the teeth, of the most intense and distressing description; lips habitually of an over-vivid redness, or spongy; morbid acuteness of the senses of smell and hearing; occasional darting, fugitive or distracting pains in the cavity of the ear and deep in the head; the tongue generally free from coating, but of a bright-red, fiery hue: in cases which are of recent occurrence, there will not usually be either swelling or dryness of the tongue, but the extremity will exhibit a species of roughness from papillary elevations; in more severe and old-established cases the redness of the tongue will be further qualified by *dryness* and *glistening appearance* (glossy surface): in cases in which the intensity of the irritation may have become complicated with sympathetic affection of the Brain, the redness of the tongue will be further qualified by *general swelling*, and sometimes also by a slight degree of white coating,—not sufficient, however, to conceal the characteristic redness of the surface beneath: the tongue much swollen, and deeply *intersected with fissures*, indicates a very serious advancement of the disorder: the swollen tongue, with a bright, glistening, white surface, (whereby is conveyed a distinct indication of severe sympathetic affection of the brain, as in highly hypochondriacal subjects, especially those who have been treated with large doses of Mercury;) the coexistence of both varieties of the disorder of considerable duration is evinced in the swollen tongue, of which the margins and extremity are red, but the centre is slightly covered with a glistening white coating the tongue; *quivers* on protrusion (whereby is identified a sympathetic affection of the spinal chord.)—The change from vivid redness, with or without swelling, but without coating, to brownish hue and more or less thick coating, implies a modification of the disorder, or

progress towards cure.—In general, moreover, we may notice every variety of hysterical or hypochondriacal excitement; unaccountable uneasiness and restlessness; sudden fits of laughter or the contrary,—the one terminating in, or alternating with, the other, apparently without a cause, or provoked by very slight causes; sudden starting or shuddering; incessant tossing about or moving from place to place; general or local convulsive movements of every description,—such as trembling, jerking of the limbs, *coughing*; convulsive cough, difficult respiration, and sensation as of a ball rising in the throat; cramps in muscular parts; chattering of the teeth or clenching of the hands and teeth, or *grinding of the teeth during sleep*; an interminable variety of erroneous impressions, upon which the mind harps with persistency, and which appear to haunt the patient more painfully at stated periods; intense and restless anxiety about one's self, one's affairs, one's *health*, with, however, impulses even to self-destruction; extraordinary *exaggeration* of every feeling; intense sensitiveness of temper and disposition; intense impatience, not only of contradiction, disappointment, vexation or pain, but even of one's own moral feelings; excessive irascibility and excitability; temporary suspension of control over the muscles of voluntary motion; sudden local and temporary paralysis, or gradual, and general paralysis; apoplexy of meagre subjects; pains in the head of various descriptions—giddiness, sensation of weakness in the head: *tic-douloureux* or nerve-pain in the face, &c.; pains on one side of the head; darting pains starting from one point and piercing the head in every direction; pains at the back of the head; darting pains in the eyeballs; pains which seem to run from one extremity of the body to the other, leaving an indescribable sensation after them; *palpitation of the heart*; quick, and sometimes small and frequent pulse; anxiety and oppression of the chest; flushes of heat, with patchy, circumscribed, or suffused redness; crawling, pricking sensations in the skin; redness and swelling of the gums and lips; spare, meagre, or even withered frame; great deficiency of flesh; scanty and wiry flesh; irregular operation of the bowels, both as to the frequency and the nature of the motions, which vary in colour and consistency.

* *General Symptoms of combined Derangements of the Nerves and Membrane.*

These will obviously consist of a combination of symptoms associated with each variety in its distinctive form, and will therefore need no further description.

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA, } Although *Nux vomica* is by far the most universally applicable of
COCCULUS, } these remedies, there are yet very many cases in which all three may
CARBO VEG. } be most advantageously employed either in succession or in alternation—or in which some apparently minute particular may lead to the substitution of the one for the other.

NUX VOMICA is particularly applicable to the treatment of indigestion in *hypochondriacal* subjects. It covers the following symptoms, either when they have arisen in consequence of sedentary habits, excessive mental exertion, or long watching, or of *overloading* the stomach, of excessive draughts of milk, or even of water, or of eating or drinking acid things, or of using spices and seasoning to excess; or again in cases in which *all food or drink*, however plain, light, and digestible, provokes indigestion; or from the abuse of coffee, tobacco, wine or ardent spirits; or again when the irregularity of digestion has been induced or confirmed by loss of animal fluids (profuse sweating, bleeding, and the like), or by habitual recourse to aperients: *the head confused*, with occasionally a *feeling* as if resulting from *intoxication*, and *giddiness* with sensation of turning and wavering of the brain; headache, unfitting for and increased by mental exertion; tearing, drawing, or jerking pains in the head or cheeks, and pulsative pains, and a sensation as if a *nail were driven into the brain*; congestion of blood to the head, with humming in the ears. The headaches are often deeply seated in the brain, or in the back part of the head, frequently confined to one side, or over the eyes, and at the root of the nose, coming on chiefly in the morning, after a meal, or in the open air. Yellowness of the lower part of the white of the eyes, with a mist before them: a sensation as if one were about to fall: sparks, or small gray or black spots before the eyes; short-sightedness; *pale* or *yellowish* colour, or redness of the face, especially about the mouth and nose; frequent headache, and impaired powers of digestion, with insipidity of food; *foul, dry, white* or yellowish tongue; vivid redness of the margins of the tongue; *thirst*, with water-brash, particularly after acids or rich food; accumulation of slimy *phlegm* or water in the mouth; metallic, salt, sulphurous, herbaceous, *bitter, sour, sweetish*, or

putrid taste, chiefly in the morning, or after meals; *bitter eructations*, or continued *nausea*, especially after *meals*, or even after drinking cold water or milk,—or on going into the open air after a meal, or after partaking of acids; heartburn, hiccup, acidity, flatulence, frequent and violent vomiting of food, phlegm, or bile, or ineffectual efforts to vomit; *distension and fulness* in the region of the stomach, with excessive tenderness to the touch; a feeling of tightness of the clothes round the upper part of the waist; *cramps in the stomach*; *constipation*; reddish urine, with brickdust-coloured sediment; sleep, unrefreshing and restless, either from suffering or otherwise, with disagreeable dreams, and drowsiness in the morning; tendency to exacerbation of symptoms during the prevalence of a northerly or easterly wind, or when the atmosphere is loaded with vapour; amelioration after warm food.

One of the most distinctive indications for the employment of this remedy, in preference to the next mentioned, is the temperament, which is restless, irritable, lively and choleric. A disposition to piles is also a good indication.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, resuming the same remedy in a similar course, or suspending treatment, or proceeding with another medicine, according to the circumstances which are present. If *Nux vomica* be not apparently capable of effecting a permanent cure, consider the next remedies.

COCULUS is appropriate to the treatment of highly bilious subjects, or when the derangement can be traced, however remotely, to long watching or intense application to study; or when coffee, *tobacco*, or brandy, can be traced as the exciting cause. It may generally be employed in cases in which moroseness and hypochondriacal disposition are marked characteristics either before, after, or in alternation with *Nux v.*, according as the characteristic effects of the one or both most clearly correspond with the case.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Or if, again, *Cocculus* be apparently inadequate to complete the cure, consider the next remedy.

CARBO VEG. is especially appropriate to the treatment of derangements of this nature occurring amongst persons of *advanced years*; or when the derangement can be distinctly traced to long watching, to abuse of wine, of ardent spirits, of coffee,—to milk diet or casual use of milk, to excessive use of butter, or to rancid butter, to fat and greasy things, such as pork, to fish, especially if tainted, or to shell-fish in particular (as muscles), to *flatulent* vegetables, &c., to pastry or acid things, to excessive use of salt, or unguarded use of ices or very cold drinks. This remedy is particularly indicated by excessive and constant *flatulence*, with heavy respiration, repugnance to animal food, or especially to fat or greasy things, or to milk, and when *acidity* is constantly provoked by such food; *bitter* taste in the mouth; accumulation of phlegm in the gullet and stomach, frequent empty, sour or bitter eructations, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, } **PULSATILLA** is indicated by a series of symptoms very analogous to
IGNATIA. } those which have been enumerated under the head of *Nux v.*, but with this distinction, that it is particularly adapted for females generally (*especially for hysterical subjects*), children, individuals with light hair, and a marked predisposition to purulent exudations at the edge of the eyelids, or to styas, and for mild or phlegmatic dispositions. Under such conditions it is appropriate to the treatment of derangements of the stomach occasioned by excessive application to study, *overloading* the stomach, abuse of wine, spirits, beer, coffee, or rich chocolate, by excessive draughts of milk, or even of water, by *new, slack-baked*, or otherwise unwholesome *bread*, by *butter*, fat or *greasy* things, *tainted* or *unwholesome meat* (pork especially), by eating *oysters* or *tainted fish* of any kind, by pastry, flatulent vegetables, fruits, &c., or by ices; or even when an external injury (*as a strain*) has been the exciting cause of the ailment. Amongst its characteristic indications, we more frequently find a *want* of thirst, than thirst; a repugnance to fat and rich meat, and *suffering* after *taking pork or pastry*; general chilliness, or great difficulty in keeping the hands and feet sufficiently warm; deficient sense of smell sometimes accompanied by increased secretion from the nostrils; frequent and loose, or difficult and loose, or sluggish evacuations; hypochondriasis, and convulsive fits of laughing and crying.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux v.*; but if little or no permanent effect should promise to result within twelve hours after the *fourth* dose, proceed with the next remedy.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IGNATIA may in some cases be employed twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, if the latter has failed in affording permanent relief, and does not promise to complete the cure. It may also in some cases be employed before or instead of *Pulsatilla*, when there is a tendency to alternations of exuberant and depressed spirits, or particularly if grief be associated with the derangement.

Ignatia is also appropriate for the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst highly hysterical females; or of cases which result from abuse of coffee, beer, brandy (or even ardent spirits in general), milk, sweet things, or tobacco.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA, } **BRYONIA** is often appropriate to the treatment of derangements of the
RHUS TOX. } stomach associated *either* with a hypochondriacal or hysterical disposition, or with *habitually* sedentary habits; or when occasioned by *depressing emotions*, by chocolate, milk, new or slack-baked bread, *tainted sausage-meat*, flatulent fruit or vegetables, or *pastry*; the indicative symptoms are as follow: Headache, *burning* or *expansive*, particularly after drinking, attended with bewilderment of the head and giddiness; *tongue* glazed, dry, and red, or covered with a whitish-yellow fur; sometimes the aversion to food is so strong, that the patient cannot bear the smell of it; loss of appetite, alternately with unnatural hunger: craving for acid drinks; great thirst; *insipid, clammy*, putrid, sweetish, or *bitter* taste in the mouth; **ACIDITY** and **FLATULENCE**, or *bitter risings* after every meal, or after partaking of milk. **HICCOUGH**, nausea, water-brash, *vomiting of food* or bile, particularly at night; tenderness in the region of the stomach to the touch, sensation of swelling in the pit of the stomach, especially after a meal, or on walking; *sensation of burning* in the pit of the stomach, especially when *moving*. Constipation; temper restless, irascible, and obstinate; also when want of exercise or anger are frequently the exciting causes of the derangement, or the means of aggravating the indigestion. The indigestion is more apt to manifest itself in summer, or in damp weather, with a northerly or easterly wind, and is frequently accompanied with chilliness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. In cases in which the sufferings are very great, the like dose should be repeated every three hours during the attack, until the symptoms subside or change; but in these latter instances, if no improvement whatever ensues within *two* hours after the *second* dose, proceed with the next remedy.

RHUS TOX., which is particularly appropriate for the treatment of indigestion resulting from *mechanical injuries* (such as a *strain*), or when *beer*, spirits, coffee, milk, copious draughts of *cold water* when *heated*, new or slack-baked bread, tainted sausage-meat or *fish* (especially shell-fish, as *muscles*), may directly have provoked the attack. The specific symptoms are as follows:—Flat, sticky, sweetish, or bitter, or foul taste in the mouth; *drowsiness, eructations*, and sensation of *fullness*, languor or giddiness, *after eating*; a sensation of repugnance to food, especially to meat, bread, &c., or sensation of *satiety*; or want of appetite, with hankering after dainties; *continual, empty, painful and noisy eructations*; offensive and very abundant flatulency; the derangements of the digestive functions more apparent and troublesome at night; distension and pressure in the region of the stomach. Extreme depression of spirits, despondency, insuperable anxiety and uneasiness respecting affairs.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until the symptoms are modified,—and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

NATRUM M. is particularly appropriate to the treatment of *chronic cases* occurring amongst hypochondriacal subjects, or sometimes of pregnant females; or when habitual excess in the use of fermented liquors has been the chief cause of derangement; or when milk diet, mineral waters of particular localities (unless brackish), or the water of hard springs and mountain streams,—or unwholesome bread, or fat and greasy food (especially pork),—or excess in the use of fruit or tobacco may be distinguished as associated with the origin of the affection. *Natrum M.* is generally useful in such obstinate chronic cases as have resisted the operation of *Bryonia*, *Nux v.*, &c., and which are characterised by frequent attacks of morning sickness, or by heartburn after every meal, water-brash, constant nausea, occasional sensations of faintness, pressure in the stomach, or *intractable humour* after eating, and obstinate costiveness, or when milk and liquids in general invariably disagree.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

days (unless earlier improvement or change ensues); then pause four days, resuming the same course, if necessary, and so on, until distinct amelioration or change.

KALI BICHROMAS is particularly applicable to the treatment of chronic cases in which milk, bread, fish, or pastry, constantly disagrees with the patient. The distinctive symptoms are as follow:—Indigestion, with aggravation of symptoms in the morning and during movement, relieved after eating (sometimes, however, a distressing feeling of weight is experienced after a meal); mouth and tongue dry; thick yellow fur on the tongue; conflux of water in the mouth; metallic, acid taste; want of appetite; nausea; flatulence, frequently accompanied by colic. Constipation, or hard stools, attended with straining and burning in the outlet; alternations of hard and relaxed motions; great sensibility to cold air; complication with affections of the liver and spleen; extreme depression of spirits; hysterics.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Natrum m.*

CHAMOMILLA is of great service in some derangements resulting from or associated with excess in the use of *coffee*, or of *sweet things*; or more especially depressing emotions, such as vexation, disappointment, a *fit of passion*, and the like; or again, if the derangement has been provoked by check of perspiration. The characterising symptoms are as follow:—Headache, with sometimes *semi-lateral* pulling, shooting, fulness, and beating in the head; *giddiness* and *staggering* in the morning when getting up; oppressive heaviness, swimming in the head, and sensation of a bruise; *headache, felt sometimes during sleep*, with obscuration of the **EYES**, and yellow colour of the whites; **TONGUE** dry and cracked, with a thick and yellowish coating; mouth dry, with the occasional presence of frothy phlegm; *excessive thirst and desire for cold drink*; *bitter taste* of the mouth and of food; *want of appetite and dislike to food*. **ACIDITY** or sour risings, regurgitation of food, nausea, vomiting of food, phlegm and *bile*; acute, *oppressive pain in the region of the heart*, distension at the pit of the stomach and upper part of the waist, chiefly after eating and at night, attended with inquietude and terror; burning pain in the pit of the stomach; uneasiness, and feeling of sinking in the stomach; **CRAMPS IN THE STOMACH**, especially when traceable to coffee; sometimes constipation, but generally *relaxation of the bowels*.

*Dose.**—In casual cases, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. In *chronic* cases, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until similar variation occurs.

IPECACUANHA is available for the treatment of indigestion occurring amongst children and pregnant females, or when occasioned by *overloading* the stomach, imperfect mastication of food, hurried and voracious feeding, or by irregularity of meals, or by abuse of tobacco, or even of coffee; or in cases in which *veal* or other *young meat* particularly disagrees; or when cold, nervous excitement, late hours, or over application to study in particular, are to be traced as the exciting causes of derangement. The distinctive symptoms are, face pale and yellowish; tongue sometimes clean, at others coated white or yellow; aversion to food, and particularly to fat or to rich indigestible food, such as pork, pastry, &c., or suffering from indigestion on partaking of such; vomiting of food, drink, phlegm or bile, sometimes after a meal; retching, or easy vomiting, generally attended with coldness of the face and extremities, and sometimes alternating with watery looseness of the bowels; feeling of emptiness and flaccidity, and sensation of sinking at the stomach. Headaches attended with nausea and vomiting; shooting pains, with heaviness and painful pressure on the forehead.

*Dose.**—Against the acute symptoms when present, of a solution of eight globules to a wine-glassful of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; against the chronic aspect of the affection, that is, the recurrence of acute symptoms, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.—Indigestion arising from excessive study, drinking, or other excesses, with the following symptoms: great weakness of digestion; acrid, foul, putrid taste in the mouth, dry tongue, burning and smarting sensation in the throat, sometimes attended with pricking, especially at night, and so troublesome as to prevent sleep; offensive breath, especially in the morning; soreness of the mouth; renewal or aggravation of the symptoms from *drinking cold water*; all cold drinks appear to disagree, unless a little brandy or some other ardent spirit is added to them; accumulation of water (saliva) in the mouth; flatulence; bitter risings; vomiting of a limpid fluid, or of food.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHINA is appropriate to the treatment of derangements of this kind, according to the subjoined indications, when occurring in aged persons, or in patients of a hypochondriacal disposition, particularly if loss of animal fluids, or *mental affliction*, be distinguishable as the predisposing cause, or when the sufferings can be attributed to overloading the stomach, to excessive indulgence in *strong tea*, or in some cases to abuse of spirituous liquors or coffee, to milk diet, or to unguarded or too copious draughts of water; or again, when bread, butter, fat and greasy things generally, disagree, or when tainted fish has been the immediate cause of derangement; or again, if the symptoms can be traced to flatulent food, over indulgence in fruit or spices and other seasoning, or, in some cases, to tobacco; or again, when every kind of food provokes an attack. This remedy is a valuable auxiliary in the treatment of this derangement, when there is impaired appetite with great weakness of digestion, which is more liable to be experienced on partaking of supper; flatulence; bitter taste; languor; hypochondriacal disposition; and particularly when we can trace the affection to debilitating losses of fluids, such as the *abstraction or loss of blood*, too great a drain upon the resources when nursing, prolonged use of aperient medicines, &c.; also in disorders arising from the abuse of tea, or from a residence in impure atmospheres, especially such as are overloaded with the exhalations of decayed vegetable matter, where the drainage is insufficient, the cultivation imperfect, where stagnant pools or ditches, charged with rank matters, abound, more particularly in the midst or vicinity of *half dried* marshes, or on a level with them, or in such position in relation to them as exposes the habitation to the current of prevalent winds *from* them, or near the beds of periodical streams, when the water ceases to flow, and the bed appears to be dried up (especially in warm climates), or when the rays of the sun have great power; or again, in districts which are habitually dry and well drained, but which have been extraordinarily saturated by a wet season, and are beginning to dry up again.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of a mixture in such proportions, night and morning, until the whole is consumed;—wait four days, and if still indicated by the symptoms present, resume the administration of the same remedy night and morning, every fourth day.

Derangement of the Stomach arising from casual Causes—not habitual.

This should be understood to apply to those who are only casually affected, but whose digestion is habitually unimpaired.

CAUSES. The ordinary causes of this derangement are, hurried, imperfect mastication; overloading the stomach; fat, greasy, indigestible or tainted food, flatulent vegetables, ices, stimulants, and others equally well known.

TREATMENT.

When the symptoms of approaching derangement of the stomach declare themselves immediately, or a few hours after a repast which has been too freely partaken of, a cupful of strong coffee, without milk or sugar, is frequently a sufficient restorative.

Should, however, this fail to relieve, and sick-headache and inclination to vomit be present, we should assist nature by tickling the throat with a feather, and by giving tepid water to drink until the stomach has completely evacuated its contents.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM,	}	ANTIMONYUM,	}	These remedies should be employed in alternation—the subjoined indications being present—if, notwithstanding the foregoing precautions, on the following morning, symptoms of deranged digestion continue, such as nausea, inclination to vomit, or vomiting, and disagreeable or offensive eructations. These medicines are peculiarly indicated when the affection has arisen from drinking sour or impure wine; or when, in addition to the symptoms of disordered stomach, a degree of fever returns every second day.
PULSATILLA,		PULSATILLA.		
IPECACUANHA,				

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules of each remedy in a separate wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution, first of the one, then of the other, so that the interval between the doses shall extend to four hours, thus continuing until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is a most effective remedy when continuous and most distressing *nausea* forms the most prominent symptom. Its alternate employment with *Pulsatilla*, in preference to *Antimonium*, is advisable, when the disturbance has arisen after a very

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

full and hurried meal; also when a *rash* has been thrown out, from the effects of a disordered stomach, attended with anxiety, *oppressed breathing*, and sickness, this remedy will, in most cases, effect speedy relief. *Ipecacuanha* should be employed singly, if it be sufficient individually to embrace all the manifestations which occur.

*Dose.**—If in alternation with *Pulsatilla*, as already directed in respect of *Antimonium c.* If singly, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should continue unabated three hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

BRYONIA should be exhibited three hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the difficulty of breathing, or a degree of nausea, or other uneasiness continue.

Bryonia is also very serviceable when the following symptoms are present: bitter eructations; *fever*, alternately with coldness and shivering; or redness of the face, heat in the head, and thirst with coldness and shivering; also when looseness of the bowels or constipation, and peevishness or excessive irritability are present. In derangement of the stomach, arising from succulent vegetables, and attended with excessive flatulence, this remedy is frequently productive of speedy relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM is sometimes more efficacious than either of the foregoing medicines, when great drowsiness, but constant nausea and frequent vomiting, as well as relaxed, brownish-yellow motions characterise the case.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Bryonia*.

ARSENICUM. When there are acrid and bitter eructations with nausea and vomiting; also dry tongue, excessive thirst, salt taste in the mouth, and burning or violent pressure in the stomach, with diarrhœa or colic, and griping in the lower part of the belly, particularly when arising from the effects of an *ice* which had been partaken of, the patient being warm, or from fruit, stale vegetables, or *acids*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is a very valuable remedy in this affection, either for the initiatory treatment, or after the previous administration of one or more of the other remedies, according to indications, for the purpose of removing any symptoms that may remain; it is, moreover, particularly useful where great susceptibility to the influence of the atmosphere, particularly to cold, exists at the same time; or in sufferings arising from abuse of *wine*, *ices*, or salt; further, in derangement of the stomach, arising from having partaken of game or fish which has been too long kept, or meat that has been recooked whilst in a state of fermentation, which is liable to occur in warm weather; in the latter instances, *Carbo v.* is to be preferred to any other medicine, and will rarely fail to afford relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.†

NUX VOMICA, is indicated by offensive or acrid eructations, constipation, and confused headache, particularly when arising from previous intoxication, or even slight over-indulgence in *wine* or *other* stimulants; when possible, it should be taken the same night, as when taken in the morning, although eventually relieving, it frequently causes an aggravation for a few hours. In derangement of the stomach, with heartburn, flatulence, more or less nausea and headache, &c., in consequence of a chill or of indulging in mental or corporeal exertion immediately after a meal, this remedy commonly affords speedy amelioration.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water;—or, if one dose be insufficient, of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. If, then, the symptoms, though materially modified, be not wholly subdued, continue to administer similar doses night and morning for three days, or longer, if necessary.

ARNICA is indicated in cases of derangement of the stomach, characterised by eructations resembling rotten eggs.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† A small quantity of finely-powdered charcoal, in a little good French brandy, will be found an equally efficacious mode of administering this remedy as a corrective against derangement of the stomach arising from having partaken of tainted meat or fish.

PULSATILLA, as has already been stated, is often of service in alternation with *Antimonium c.*, or with *Ipecacuanha*, in recent cases of deranged digestion, with rising of food, tongue foul and covered with phlegm; chilliness and lowness of spirits; and also when a *rash* has been thrown out in consequence of the derangement. This remedy is, moreover, almost specific when the disturbance has arisen from the effects of rich food, such as *pork* or pastry, or even tainted meat, or from the effects of *ices, cold fruits, or crude vegetables, acid or impure wine, &c.*

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water. When one dose is found insufficient, or when this remedy is indicated in alternation with any other, it will be necessary to dissolve eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, (or otherwise, as previously directed,) and to give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours; or if in alternation, the same quantity at every recurrence of its turn of exhibition.

ACONITE. When the affection owes its origin to partaking of sour beer, vinegar, or other acids, particularly when we find oppressive pain in the stomach, great heat in the head, anxiety, restlessness, full, quick pulse, nausea, or actual vomiting of phlegm, or even of blood.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water;—or if repetition be needful, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA, when a fit of passion has produced an attack of indigestion, rarely fails to relieve.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water;—or if repetition be required, a solution of six globules, as directed for *Aconite*.

Obstinate Chronic Cases of Functional Derangement.

In cases of derangement of the *functions* of digestion which, though modified, are extremely difficult of removal, the remedies hereinbefore noticed will be required for initiatory treatment; but in the majority of instances the patient will have to be subjected to an appropriate course of such remedies as those hereto subjoined, in order to complete the cure.

SULPHUR is one of the most important remedies for administration after the previous exhibition of *Nux vomica* or *Pulsatilla*, and in cases which would otherwise correspond with the indications for either of those medicines, but when either of them has been inadequate to effect a perfect cure.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless there be earlier improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course similarly, if necessary, and so on from time to time, until positive amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is also of great value in cases in which the digestion is naturally weak, and sour vomiting, with burning sensation in the throat, colic and looseness of the bowels are liable to be provoked by the slightest error in diet, and particularly when anything of an acid nature has been partaken; or especially in cases in which the patient has previously taken blue pill, or any other mercurial preparation, for a considerable time.

*Dose.**—If singly, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning for a week (unless earlier and decided improvement or change ensues); pause four days, and resume the course, if necessary, and so on from time to time, until amelioration or change ensue. If in alternation with *Lachesis*, first a week's course of the one, then a pause of four days; then a week's course of the other, and so on, until amelioration or change.

NATRUM c. is frequently useful when, after the previous employment of one or more of the preceding remedies (in the *initiatory* treatment), a degree of *weakness* of digestion remains.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

COLCHICUM is particularly indicated by a sensation of *coldness* in the stomach, occurring as a strikingly prominent symptom.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Natrum*.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is to be preferred to *Colchicum*, when the sensation of coldness is attended with rumbling of flatulency.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times the first day, and afterwards night and morning, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SEPIA is also indicated by this sensation of *coldness*, and is to be preferred to either of the two preceding remedies when this symptom is associated with a *multiplicity* of other equally characteristic indications, particularly if there be *no appetite*, or voracious appetite, and aversion to meat or milk, water-brash, especially after *drinking*; constant acidity of the stomach, aggravated by eating, and if fat things, milk, &c., continually disagree.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Acidum Phosph.*

COCCULUS, } Either of these remedies may likewise be of great service in cases
ARSENICUM. } of this nature, according to the respective characteristic action of each.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SILICEA is especially indicated when the patient entertains a repugnance to *cooked* food, and is particularly averse to *meat*;—when the patient is subject to severe pains in the stomach, attended with excessive thirst and water-brash, bitter taste in the mouth in the morning, vomiting after drinking, and habitual nausea predominating *after a meal*, or upon rising *in the morning*.

Dose.—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

CARBO V. Here, again, this remedy is peculiarly valuable when annoyance or inconvenience is felt after every meal, amounting to nausea and vomiting, attended with excessive *flatulency*, and when the *pit* of the stomach is tender on *pressure*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, until amelioration or change.

Obstinate Chronic Cases of Organic Derangement.

In cases in which organic disease has been established, that is, in such cases as assume the critical aspect described in the general description of symptoms at the commencement of this article, it were desirable, if possible, that the interference of an experienced Homeopathic practitioner should be invoked. When this is impossible, the following brief directions may serve to assist the patient or administrator in treatment.

ARSENICUM, } These are amongst the most important remedies, and are those upon
LACHESIS. } which in the majority of cases we should place most reliance to reanimate the sinking energies of the patient, selected according to the distinctive indications afforded in the article on "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**"

*Dose.**—Of either remedy three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water three times a day, until a degree of improvement results; and then night and morning until positive amelioration or change. With this general reservation however, that the characteristic action of the subjoined remedies should be carefully considered, in order that the intermediary administration of one or more of them should not be omitted when positive indications occur.

LYCOPODIUM, } One or more of these remedies frequently become of great service in
BARYTA, } cases of this kind, the selection being made in accordance with the
CONIUM. } indications afforded for each in the article on "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**"

*Dose.**—In the generality of cases, four globules of the remedy selected three times a day, until amelioration or change; critical symptoms should however, be treated in this respect according to directions for the repetition of the dose given at pages 38, 39, 49 and 50.

VERATRUM, } In highly urgent cases, either of these remedies may become of the
PHOSPHORUS. } greatest service, and may often suffice to avert a catastrophe. The selection should be regulated by the indications afforded for each in the article on "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**"

*Dose.**—As explicitly applied to general cases at pages 49, 50, and 51. In most cases, the dose should consist of four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated every three hours, until the urgent symptoms subside or are changed in character.

Casual Derangement of the Stomach in Children.

The foregoing particulars applying to general cases are equally to be kept in view in considering this affection more particularly amongst children; but inasmuch as the causes and features of such derangements are necessarily far less complicated amongst children

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

than amongst adults, it may save the administrator much trouble to extract and render in a summary form, such details respecting the treatment of this affection amongst children, as will otherwise be gathered only in scattered portions of this article.

IPECACUANHA, } These medicines are of the chief importance either for independent,
PULSATILLA, } alternate, or successive administration in cases in which hurried
CARBO VEG. } feeding (*bolting* the food) imperfect mastication and overloading the stomach, or rich indigestible food, can be distinctly traced as the exciting causes of derangement. The particular indications for each may be gathered from those details which have already been afforded.

*Dose.**—If singly or successively of either remedy, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, dissolve four globules of each remedy separately in a wine-glass of water, and give a teaspoonful first of one solution, then of the other, so that an interval of four hours shall elapse between the doses; and so on, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, } These are in like manner appropriate in cases in which ices or cold
ARSENICUM, } fruits, have been the exciting causes of derangement. In this instance
CARBO VEG. } also the particular indications for each may be gathered from the foregoing part of this article, or from that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed in the foregoing prescription.

PULSATILLA, } These medicines selected according to the indications afforded in
CHINA, } respect of each in the former part of this article, or which may be
CARBO VEG. } more amply gathered from that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," are particularly appropriate to the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst children, in consequence of having eaten tainted meat or fish.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed in the foregoing prescription.

CARBO VEG., } These medicines respectively, according to the indications herein-
ARSENICUM. } before afforded respecting each, are most appropriate, in the generality of cases, to the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst children as the result of excessive use of salted articles of diet, especially salt meat.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours until amelioration or change.

ACONITUM, } These again occur as the most important remedies whence a selec-
ARSENICUM, } tion should be made according to the special indications for each,
CARBO VEG. } which have already transpire in previous portions of this article, or which may be gathered from that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" when acids (such as vinegar, &c.) are identified as the exciting causes of derangement.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected as directed in the last prescription.

Nausea.

With respect to this affection which must be considered purely as a symptom, the reader is referred to the foregoing portions of this article, wherein directions have been given for the treatment. In the majority of simple and casual cases however, it might suffice to consider the indications afforded for Ipecacuanha, Cocculus, Nux Vomica, Bryonia, Chamomilla, Pulsatilla, Antimonium Tart., and Aconitum, following the same regulations respecting the dose.

In inveterate cases, however, in which this symptom occurs continuously, the accurate investigation of all symptoms associated with it and of the whole of the foregoing details becomes necessary, and one or more of the following remedies according to the directions hereinbefore offered may become necessary. Natrum M., Arsenicum, Lycopodium, Lachesis, Carbo Veg., Rhus Tox., or Silicea.

Eructations.

With reference to Eructations as well as to Nausea, inasmuch as they must be considered purely as symptoms, the reader is referred to the foregoing portions of this article, wherein more distinct indications have been afforded, to facilitate the selection of the appropriate remedy. In most cases of a simple and uncomplicated character, the consideration of such indications as are afforded for the administration of the following

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

remedies (chiefly) both as to *selection* and *dose*, will be sufficient to meet the requirements of the case:—*Arnica*, *Nux Vomica*, *Pulsatilla*, *Sulphur*, *Bryonia*, *Carbo veg.*, *Chamomilla*, *Cocculus*, *China*, *Antimonium Crudum*, and *Antimonium Tartaricum*. In cases of an inveterate nature, and which are evidently associated with complications involving the whole of the digestive and nutritive system in more or less continual derangement, it may be advantageous to consider the indications afforded for *Sepia*, *Acidum Sulph.* &c.

Bilious or Sick-Headache.

Also a mere symptom, which is however, popularly interpreted as a distinct disease, and to which therefore, particular attention has been devoted. It is associated with derangement of the lining membrane, and it may not, therefore, be sufficient to depend upon the subsidence of this symptom as a sign of cure. It were advisable generally that the patient should watch the development of other symptoms, and consider the foregoing portions of this article for the selection of the appropriate medicines. In ordinary cases however, in which sick-headache is evidently the result of a casual cause, it will suffice to consider the indications hereinbefore afforded for *Antimonium Crudum*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Nux Vomica*, *Pulsatilla* and *Sulphur*; or *Bryonia*, if this symptom be associated with costiveness.

SYMPATHETIC AFFECTION OF THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Depression of Spirits,—Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Affections.

These most distressing results of long continued or very severe derangement of the digestive functions, are almost invariably associated with what is termed "Chronic Indigestion," and not unfrequently afford an important clue to the treatment of the primary seat of disease. But nothing can be a greater source of error in most cases, than to deal with them as primary diseases of the brain and nervous system. Depression of spirits may occur as the consequence of derangement, either of the nerves or lining membranes of the stomach, but with very different characteristic features; for when the nerves are the seat of the disease, restless and uneasy anxiety, sudden fits of violent excitement, extreme irritability, impatience and *despondency with violent impulses*, are the result; when however the lining membrane is the seat of disease, extreme depression of spirits occurs associated with langour, utter prostration, indolence and listlessness.

SULPHUR,	} These two remedies are of paramount importance in many chronic cases, either singly, in succession, or in alternation according to circumstances.
CALCAREA.	

SULPHUR is appropriate to the treatment of both varieties, but is more especially indicated by the *indolence* of mind and body, or by the vacancy of thought, or *absence of mind* and irresolution, which characterise the latter; it is however, also appropriate when the depression of spirits is associated with painful anxiety of mind, extreme solicitude concerning the future and respecting one's health and affairs, *erroneous* or *exaggerated* notions on *given subjects*, general wretchedness without any ascertainable reason, sudden fits of violent excitement and periodical return of extreme impatience, restlessness, irritability and impatience, when the following symptoms are also present:—sensation of fulness and weight at the pit of the stomach; habitual constipation, headache, and particularly pain at the top of the head; dullness and heaviness of the head, the patient being unable to exert his mental faculties, or becoming exceedingly weary and exhausted after any application of this kind; disposition to piles; or when chronic eruptions and affections of the skin are associated with the complaint.

*Dose.**—Repeated doses are generally required, administered thus:—If singly for adults six globules, or for young persons four globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless new symptoms or a change in the nature of the symptoms be sooner developed) then pausing for a week, and resuming the like course, if necessary; and so on until distinct amelioration or change; if in alternation with *Calcarea*, commence with three doses of *Sulphur*, as just described; pause four days and then administer three doses of *Calcarea* likewise, and so on until amelioration or change.

CALCAREA is indicated by depression of spirits with disposition to tears; *flushing of blood* to particular parts associated with attacks of indescribable anguish, and generally palpitation of the heart, or painful sensations in the region of the heart; general uneasi-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ness with aversion to mental or physical exertion : despondency respecting one's health, and apprehension of death ; dread of mental aberration—or of contagion, or other causes of disease, or of imaginary misfortune ; and when there is intense acuteness of all the senses.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*, whether singly or in alternation.

NATRUM M. is indicated by depression of spirits accompanied with apprehensive *foreboding*, and with fretful, tearful disposition with desponding *expression* ; love of solitude, which however nourishes the disease, and dread of society, whereby however it is alleviated ; occasional bursts of violence ;—disgust of life ;—habitual moroseness and incapacity for mental labour ; *weakness* of digestion characterised by aggravation of the sufferings, mental as well as bodily, and by general and indescribable uneasiness after a meal and until the proper maceration of the food is completed in the stomach and has been conveyed to the bowels,—or by susceptibility to the recurrence of such symptoms provoked by the least excess or irregularity ; headache and want of appetite ; nausea occurring every morning, &c.

*Dose.**—Six globules, or for young persons four globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing, fasting, until amelioration or change.

AURUM MET. is indicated by incapability to *concentrate the reflective faculties* and want of power of combination in the mind, characterised by *crushing* headache after the least exertion of the mind or attention, and a sensation as if the brain were dashed to pieces ; painful anxiety of mind and excruciating restlessness ; *whining*, fretful disposition, and dread of death. This remedy is often of great service against the hysterical attacks of females.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Natrum M.*

LACHESIS is particularly indicated when the patient is haunted by the idea that he is the object of dislike, suspicion, or even hatred amongst his friends.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

NUXVOMICA is indicated by almost every variety of nervous, hysterical or hypochondriacal derangement, either characterised by indolence, or excitability, but especially the latter ; deep despondency with disgust of life, moroseness, and aversion to labour or exertion of any kind,—characterised by the following symptoms :—excessive sensitiveness, and aversion to the open air ; *fainting fits*, after the least exertion, especially after motion in the open air, or giddiness, sensation of being stunned, and sparks or black spots before the eyes under the like circumstances ; sensation of heaviness in the body, with weariness, languor and great desire to assume or retain a recumbent position, by which the symptoms are alleviated ; *emaciation*, and wiry condition of the flesh ; intense sensation of lassitude and *fatigue*, even in the morning after rest, and, often, excitability which renders the patient reluctant to retire to rest at night : drowsiness in the morning, after meals, or in the evening, followed by sleeplessness at night ; *sallow* pallor or *yellowness* of the skin ; heaviness, with pressive, tensive and *expansive* pain in the head ; intense headache seated in the fore part of the head *along the brows* ; or pain—often acute and piercing, as if some sharp instrument were lodged there,—deep in the brain ; swelling and redness of the eyelids, and red suffusion of the eyes, particularly in the morning ; cramp-like, contractive, gnawing or pressive pains in the region of the stomach and below the ribs, and at the pit of the stomach ; extreme *sensitiveness* of the pit of the stomach to pressure ; constipation characterised by slow and sluggish action of the bowels, with *dark*, hard, dry, and *large* but unfrequent evacuations,—or by intermingled, loose, and lumpy evacuations ;—particularly appropriate if there be disposition to piles ; frequent discharge of pale, watery urine,—dragging and rheumatic aching pains in the back towards night ; confused pains in the loins and back ; numbness of the arms at night.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water *night* and morning, until a degree of good effect results, and then four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water *every night*, until positive amelioration or change. After which a course of *Sulphur* as above directed will usually be beneficial.

PHOSPHORUS is particularly appropriate for the treatment of delicate and highly hysterical females, and *fair* subjects of a spare and slender frame, and is indicated by sad-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ness, alternated with apparently good spirits (with mirth); attacks of indiscrible anguish, affright—and even distressing hallucination, when *left by one's self*, or during stormy weather; timid disposition, startled at every sound and apprehensive of thieves and acts of violence, &c.; painful anxiety, or uneasiness respecting one's health.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every night, until amelioration or change. Suspending treatment for four days after a week's course.

CHINA is indicated by distress, languor, or dullness of mind, the patient being easily *disheartened* and labouring under the impression that insuperable combinations are devised against him by adversaries to frustrate every undertaking; the patient *gives way* to despondency, and is overcome by a prevailing idea, *that he is doomed to be unfortunate*,—symptoms which are characterised by the following:—*weakness* of digestion, with recurrence or aggravation of symptoms generally, and with indolent disposition, ill-humour and distension of the belly after eating;—chronic relaxation of the bowels; loose, yellowish, or slimy evacuations, or characterised by discharge of *undigested* food; or pale evacuations with dark urine; *small*, detached evacuations with slow and sluggish discharge, and with deficiency of muscular vigour in the intestines; sometimes the organs of sense are acutely sensitive; sleeplessness occasioned by the crowding of ideas upon the mind, and by *visionary projects*, or sleep much disturbed by *anxious, painful dreams*, which *continue* to haunt the patient *when awake*, and attended with frequent change of position and tossing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SEPIA is of pre-eminent service in many confirmed and inveterate cases, particularly in females, and when complicated with severe hysterical affections; the patient being wholly abandoned to despondency and weary of existence, anxious respecting her own health, but averse to the consideration of household or other affairs, and often indifferent to every one but herself.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SILICEA is of great service generally in obstinate cases of hypochondriacal affection, resulting from stomach derangement, particularly if noise easily frightens or startles the patient, or if there be constant anxiety and agitation, weakness of memory, incapability of reflection, *moroseness* and *taciturnity*, intense irritability and tendency to be provoked to violence by contradiction, or excessive weariness of existence, further characterised by confusion of the head, or of ideas; *pain ascending from the nape of the neck to the top of the head*; headache recurring every morning; *heat* in the head, particularly in the forehead; lacerating or darting pains in the head, or pulsating headache, with flushing of blood to the brain; temporary defect or *suspension* of vision; confusion and mistiness of sight when reading; redness of the eyes and adhesion of the eyelids at night; the strong light of day is painful to the eye; *bleeding at the nose*; *continued* and *watery* discharge from the nose; constant sneezing; hardness of hearing; scabby eruption on the lips, or swelling of the glands of the lower jaw; toothache at night, aggravated or provoked by *hot* or *cold* things; soreness of the tongue, or dryness of the mouth; deficiency of taste or bitter taste; acid risings and water-brash, or pains in the stomach or bowels, or even vomiting after eating; *nausea every morning*; *colicky* pains associated with *constipation*; piercing or nipping pains in the bowels; puffing of the belly and *difficult* expulsion of very fetid flatulency; hard stools with constant urging, or constipation characterised by *hard, knotty*, detached motions, evacuated slowly and with difficulty; *wetting the bed*; looseness; suffocating cough at night; *aching* pain in the chest and *impeded* breath; numbness of the arms, induced by lying upon them; trembling of the knee; offensive smell from the feet; cold feet, sweating of the feet, or lastly, cramps of the legs, particularly *during* rest and *after* exertion.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Sepia*.

ACCESSORY TREATMENT AND DIET.

In no class of disorders is it more requisite to adhere strictly to dietetic regulations, than in those which consist of derangement in the digestive system, whether so called

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

functional or organic: the patient should, therefore, in such cases, regulate his regimen, as closely as possible, by the rules laid down at the commencement of this treatise (pp. 36, 37), carefully avoiding, moreover, all such articles as he may find disagree with him, even if they be allowable as a general rule.

Thus, in some severe forms of morbid irregularity of digestion, it is necessary to allow butcher's meat only every second or third day, or to prohibit it entirely for a time, and to substitute farinaceous food, or fish, or animal food, which is of a less stimulating quality, such as chicken. In other forms, particularly where the patient suffers much from flatulency, vegetables must be disallowed. Again, there are cases, but especially those characterised by a predominance of bilious symptoms, or rather by excessive secretion of bile, in which milk, eggs, butter, and fatty substances of any kind, are inapplicable. Unfermented bread will frequently be found more easy of digestion than that which is made by the ordinary process. There are instances, however, in which the former does not agree with the particular patient. In such cases, bread made by means of the *German yeast* will often prove easier of digestion.

The patient should in general abstain from soups, and everything that has a tendency to distend the stomach, such as taking large quantities of warm liquids; he should not indulge his appetite to its full extent, and should carefully avoid late hours, unnecessary exposure, and severe mental exertion or anxiety: he should also take sufficient exercise in the open air, and, as much as possible, keep his mind from dwelling upon his complaint, or upon gloomy subjects.

One of the most simple and certain of accessory resources is cold water. A single draught has been known to remove the most distressing toothache, resulting from irritation of the nerves of the stomach; and by a similar process it would operate to relieve any other morbid manifestation of the same disorder.

Particular distinctions respecting the Diet, &c.

(a.) IRRITATION OF THE NERVES OF THE STOMACH. This variety of the disorder requires especially that the *volume* of the food should be reduced, as well as all irritating or stimulating properties.

Animal Food in limited quantities and plainly cooked, is therefore to be preferred in preponderance over vegetable food in general; highly nutritive farinaceous diet, is next in beneficial effect to animal food. But in each particular case it will be desirable to observe what kind of food seems to assimilate most readily with the system of the patient, and to adopt it accordingly. Immediate sensations are not to be trusted in this discrimination, but rather the reactionary progress of disease. The one great overruling precaution applies equally to every variety of food, namely:—that it shall *constantly be taken in very moderate quantity*.

Water is the only drink which is strictly allowable, but that should *not be too cold*; and if spasm of the stomach be observed to ensue as the consequence of a draught of water, it should be administered at a higher degree of temperature (as for instance, at from 50° to 55° of Fahrenheit.)

Hot drinks should be constantly avoided, or should be taken only at a very moderate degree of heat, and *never* with the admixture of cordial, or alkaline ingredients.

Exercise should be prescribed with much caution; because although the restlessness which is characteristic of this variety of the disorder, will impel the patient to active physical exertion, in very severe cases he does not possess sufficient genuine energy to sustain it without the indication or aggravation of such symptoms as the sensation of sinking and drawing at the pit of the stomach, decrease of appetite sometimes to suppression, nausea;—or indeed, any of those which have been enumerated at the beginning of this article. But inasmuch as the free enjoyment of the open air, in favorable weather, is highly beneficial, a predominance of passive motion out of doors will do much towards invigorating the system and rendering it capable of sustaining more active motion. Much talking is amongst the modes of physical exertion which are prejudicial. No kind of exertion should be allowed, either within two hours *after* eating, or within a short period before eating.

Exposure to East winds, or to raw, damp, and *chilling* weather, should be avoided.

Rest (sleep), may in very severe cases be taken when it offers itself;—but regularity and the limits of night and day prescribed by nature, and which fashion has denominated early hours, should be observed to the utmost, nor should any food be allowed (if there be no cogent reason for it) before the healthy operation of dressing has been effected.

Friction of the skin is very beneficial in the majority of cases.

(b.) **DERANGEMENT OF THE LINING MEMBRANES OF THE STOMACH.** As this variety is characterised by absence of appetite, and even utter repugnance to food, the prescription of the quantity of food must depend to a great degree upon the inclination to eat. There is little fear that the patient will commit excesses in feeding. Upon the gradual return of appetite, however, the quantity must be reasonably limited.

Milk and Farinaceous Diet,—the former in particular—are best adapted for patients affected in this manner. Meat should be altogether withheld until the regularity and degree of appetite indicate a higher tone of the functions, when chicken and the like light animal food may be prescribed every three or four days—or oftener if the reactionary vigour be considerable, proceeding gradually to mutton or beef, plainly dressed. No stimulating ingredients whatever are allowable.

Water in this case also is the only legitimate drink; but it is not necessary to observe the same particular regulations respecting temperature. Hot drinks are generally objectionable at the onset of treatment—although they are not in this instance, so positively objectionable as in the former variety of the disorder.

Exercise of the active kind is generally followed by very beneficial effects in this instance. It should, however, be prescribed in moderation and with the precaution to avoid sudden transitions of temperature, or unfavorable weather, (to the influences of which the patient is keenly alive.) Coddling, over-clothing, and concession to the morbid indolence of the patient are injurious.

WANT OF APPETITE.

Want of Appetite, being a concomitant symptom of many diseases, is treated accordingly in other parts of this work; but we now propose to look upon it as one of the *leading* symptoms of Indigestion, and in this character deserving a particular notice. In a great variety of cases it is usually attributable to an ill-regulated regimen, imperfect mastication of food, the abuse of tonics and other medicines in material doses, sedentary habits, and the neglect of sufficient exercise in the open air.

In many instances, the removal of the exciting cause will cure this disorder. Sufferers from this inconvenience should carefully avoid creating an artificial appetite, and also partaking of the smallest quantity of food, till a healthy call from nature proves that the former has assimilated; the habit of taking tea, and even, as the expression is, “making a meal of it,” within a couple of hours after removing from the dinner-table, is a frequent cause of want of appetite and indigestion.

Another cause is the habit of drinking frequently, or very copiously during meals,—thereby attenuating the saliva and juices of the stomach, and rendering them less fitted for the purpose of digestion.

Other causes are the custom of sleeping after dinner, partaking of heavy suppers before retiring to rest, and the indulgence in fermented, vinous, or spirituous liquors, or in tea or coffee, particularly the latter.

An alteration in the hours of meals, and avoiding too long fasts between them, will frequently remove this affection.

In other cases, early rising, great attention to diet, abstinence from rich or highly-seasoned food, together with the daily use of pure cold water,—drinking a tumblerful an hour or so before breakfast, three or four hours after dinner, and again about the hour of retiring to rest,—will suffice to restore the weakened digestive functions to a normal condition.

When, however, we cannot trace this disorder to some of the above, or any other

probable cause, when every attention to regimen, and even an alteration of diet, according to individual peculiarities, have failed to produce any good effect, we generally find the *want of appetite* accompanied with *other* symptoms of derangement in the digestive functions, which may prove useful in aiding us to select a proper remedy to restore the natural tone of the stomach.

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is the principal remedy when the *want of appe-*
CHAMOMILLA. } *tite* can be traced to late hours, the habitual use of wine and coffee, or to sedentary and studious habits; also when the following symptoms are present: dryness of the mouth, tongue coated white with cracks, or slimy phlegm in the mouth, loss of taste, heartburn, or insipidity of aliments (particularly meat), accumulation of water in the mouth, *aversion to food*, constipation, confusion in the head, or giddiness (as if the results of intoxication), loss of memory, and difficulty of fixing the mind to a train of application, weight in the back part of the head, ringing in the ears, heaviness and aching in the limbs, uneasiness and a feeling of working or dragging of the tendons in the lower extremities, or cramps, restlessness, and irritability;—symptoms aggravated in the morning, or during the prevalence of damp weather.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning for a week; then pause four days, resuming the same remedy in a similar course,—or suspending treatment—or proceeding with another remedy according to the circumstances which are present. If *Nux v.* be not apparently capable of effecting a permanent cure, consider the next remedy.

CHAMOMILLA is frequently found useful after *Nux vomica*, when although considerable benefit has been derived, the whole train of symptoms has not been removed. The following are its particular indications: restless sleep, sensation of fulness and aching in the head, heat and redness of the face, a degree of fever, tongue thickly coated, yellowish, rough, and cracked, want of appetite, and greenish diarrhœa, and general sensibility of the nervous system; lastly, this remedy is especially called for when a bitter taste in the mouth (or vomiting of bile, or of greenish phlegm) ensues after eating.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA. This medicament is specific in the affections arising from partaking of *over-rich* or *greasy food*,—for instance, *pork* or *pastry*; or of aliments causing *flatulence*, such as vegetables; or of food in the preparation of which rancid butter or lard has been used. The more immediate indications are, whitish tongue, with cracks; bitter, salt, or foul taste in the mouth, sliminess of the mouth, scraping, roughness or acidity at the upper part of the gullet; bitter eructations; *aversion to warm food or to meat*, as well as to butter and to all rich food; *loss of taste*; distension of the belly, and particularly a feeling of tension under the false ribs; rumbling in the bowels, retarded or difficult evacuation, or relaxed stools; yawning and stretching; exacerbation of symptoms in the *evening*, (in contradistinction to *Nux vomica*, which is generally indicated by this occurrence in the morning.) This remedy is well adapted to the mild lymphatic temperament, and also when there is a peculiar sensibility, with a dislike to conversation; it is likewise valuable when

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

imperfect mastication is the cause of the affection, as well as in cases where there is a marked aversion to tobacco, even when the patient is accustomed to its use.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

CHINA is highly efficacious in want of appetite, occurring during foggy weather, when the air is charged with unwholesome vapours, or in the vicinity of marshy lands. The following are its indications: a sensation of constant satiety, with *general indifference to food*, and absence of natural thirst; tongue cracked, or loaded with yellow or white coating; sensation of sinking and fluttering in the region of the stomach (particularly when this symptom can be traced to the effects of tea;) eructations after eating; desire for *highly-seasoned food, acids, pepper, and other condiments*; general weakness, with inclination to assume the recumbent posture, and inability to remain long in one position; uncomfortable feeling of dry heat, or shivering and sensitiveness in the open air; retarded or interrupted sleep; general feeling of uneasiness, with moroseness and peevishness.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

IPECACUANHA is indicated by the following symptoms: nausea or vomiting, *without* foulness of the tongue, with *dislike to food*. Tobacco—even to smokers—has a nauseous taste, and causes vomiting. This remedy is also useful when the impaired appetite has arisen from *bolting* the food, particularly in children, and may be followed by *Pulsatilla*, when only partial relief has been obtained.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM will prove a good remedy in cases where a great disposition to nausea and vomiting, with foul tongue, exists; want of appetite, dryness of the mouth with great thirst, particularly during the *night*; accumulation of phlegm in the throat, with continual attempts to clear the throat; frequent rising, soon after meals, of the food last partaken of; pain or disagreeable fulness about the region of the stomach, frequently with sensibility to external pressure. In cases of recent standing with the above symptoms it is very speedily efficacious; and when relief does not quickly follow, the next-mentioned remedy should be had recourse to.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

BRYONIA, in recent derangement of the stomach, with want of appetite; when we find thirst more during the day than through the night; with a sensation of dryness in the throat, extending down the gullet; chilliness; *yellow*, dark-brown, or white-coated, cracked tongue, with constipation; aggravation during damp weather.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times during the first day and subsequently night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ARNICA. This remedy is valuable when the *loss of appetite* has arisen from sitting up at night, watching at a sick bed, from not having devoted a sufficient number of hours to the period of rest, from intense mental exertion, or from provocation or excitement. When from these causes the nervous system is powerfully affected; tongue coated yellow; taste foul, bitter, sour, nauseous, or metallic, with offensive smell from the mouth; rising of the food, or eructations of the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

taste or smell of rotten eggs; aversion to smoking and *desire for acids*; sensation of fulness in the pit of the stomach after meals, with inclination to vomit; distension of the belly, with pinching colic, relieved by doubling up the body, and renewed by drinking the smallest quantity of wine, or passing off and then coming on, with inclination to evacuate the bowels; general irritability and impossibility of fixing the mind upon any subject; inclination to remain lying down, as this position relieves a heavy stupifying headache, which the least motion or even conversation increases.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS, } HEPAR SULPHURIS is useful in *chronic* cases of *want of*
LACHESIS. } *appetite*, with indigestion from the *slightest cause*, notwithstanding the most careful observance of diet. It is indicated by desire for high-seasoned dishes, acids, and wine; nausea, even inclination to vomit, particularly in the morning; and constipation, frequently with colic. This remedy is one of our chief antidotes to *Mercurius*, and consequently one best adapted to those affections of the stomach which have arisen from the long-continued use of calomel, or other mercurial preparations.

*Dose.**—Six globules (or for young persons, four globules) in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (unless earlier improvement or change take place), then pause four days, and if a degree of improvement is manifested, resume the administration of a similar course, and so on, until positive improvement or change. But if *Hepar Sulph.* does not promise to effect any beneficial operation within four days after the completion of the first course, consider the next remedy.

LACHESIS is a valuable remedy to follow *Hepar sulphuris* in obstinate cases, particularly when long-continued constipation is complained of, and the symptoms have always been aggravated by *acid* drinks, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } As one or more of these remedies may frequently be efficacious
MERCURIUS, } in cases in which only partial relief has followed either one or
SULPHUR, } both of the former, the reader should consult the article on
CALCAREA. } "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," in respect of these, to ascertain if
either be indicated by the symptoms, and to select accordingly.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give six globules to an adult, or four globules to young persons, in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM is a useful remedy in cases of impaired appetite, with *weakness of digestion*, arising from habitual excess in the use of ardent spirits, or from debilitating loss of fluids, such as blood, or in consequence of excessive study,—with the following symptoms: acrid or putrid taste, dry tongue, burning and smarting sensation in the gullet, resembling heartburn; offensive breath, especially in the morning; small white specks in the mouth; disagreeable sensation of *pricking* in the throat, frequently occurring during the night, and disturbing sleep. In obstinate cases of this disease, in which none of the remedies mentioned are productive of any permanent amendment, a homœopathic practitioner ought (if possible) to be consulted.

*Dose.**—For adults six globules, or for young persons four globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. As directed for "INDIGESTION," pp. 171, 172.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

FLATULENCY.

This affection, together with the sufferings it entails, is generally found in individuals of weak digestion, and many also suffer from it immediately on taking cold; it is also, as well known, a common result of errors in diet, and the too frequent indulgence in vegetables and fruits. In corpulent individuals, the sufferings arising from this complaint, such as difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, trembling of the limbs, confusion of the head, and swelling of the face, especially in hypochondriacal subjects, are most distressing. However, with proper attention to regimen, and suitable medical treatment, it is rarely very difficult to remove.

As an accompaniment of deranged digestion, it has already been noticed under the general head of Indigestion.

Precautions to be observed by those who are subject to Flatulency.

The most useful preservatives against the complaint are to guard against cold, against exposure in cold, damp weather or very cold drinks, or against distending the stomach with a large quantity of warm fluid, particularly strong tea or coffee; each patient should also study his own digestion, and carefully refrain from partaking of any species of aliment which experience has proved to be liable to produce flatulency. Sedentary habits also should be avoided, and a proper portion of the day devoted to exercise in the open air.

CHINA, } CHINA is indicated when the affection can be traced to tea or
 ARSENICUM. } warm drinks, an hour or two after a hearty meal, by which the process of digestion has been interrupted, or to debility, loss of humours from bleeding, the continued use of purgatives, or deranged digestion arising from flatulent food, with painful tension and *distension of the belly*; or when, on the occasional expulsion of flatus, a sensation of tension is felt in the region about the navel; finally, where coldness or shuddering is experienced after drinking.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours until amelioration or change; but if the last-named symptom does not yield to *China*, proceed with or substitute the following remedy upon its continuance or recurrence. Against the *predisposition* give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until decrease, cessation, or change of the symptoms.

ARSENICUM is generally effectual when the last-mentioned symptom has not been relieved by the foregoing medicine, and when cold food of all kinds produces aggravation.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *China*.

NUX VOMICA. In cases where the flatulency is attended with sensation of pressure at the pit of the stomach, causing shortness of breath, and a feeling as if the clothing were too tight, or a sensation of pressure as from a stone, particularly when the affection arises from the habitual use of coffee, or sedentary habits, or when the symptoms above described invariably come on after drinking.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, if the symptoms continue. Against the *predisposition* give four globules every night, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is required when the affection has arisen from
 CARBO VEG. } having partaken of rich or greasy food, after which a copious

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

draught of water has been drunk, and the belly is swollen, with a pain as from a bruise, and rumbling in the bowels.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, if the symptoms continue. Against the chronic recurrence of these symptoms consider the next remedy.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is one of the most important remedies after the foregoing, in chronic cases, particularly when the inconvenience arises after partaking of the smallest morsel of food.

*Dose.**—Six globules for adults, or four globules for young persons in a wineglassful of water daily, the first thing in the morning fasting, until amelioration or change.

COLCHICUM is of service when from a considerable accumulation of wind the belly is extremely distended, or, as it might be expressed, inflated, and sounds *like a drum on being struck with the hand*, without any marked pain, but with heat and difficulty of respiration. This remedy is generally peculiarly efficacious when the derangement is attributable to vegetable food; or to the effects of exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and then every three hours, until amelioration or change. Against the *predisposition*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decrease, subsidence, or change of the symptoms ensue.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA. This remedy should be administered in cases
COLOCYNTH. } of flatulent obstruction, in which the transverse section of the large bowel is the particular seat of the accumulated wind, and produces a pad-like distension of the upper part of the belly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and afterwards every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if, after four doses, it be found that this remedy modifies, without totally removing the symptoms, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

COLOCYNTH should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, when the relief obtained is only temporary, or when, from the manner in which the patient traces the course of his uncomfortable feelings, there is every reason to conclude that the flatulent distension and obstruction occupy the entire extent of the large intestine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR must be employed when the flatulence occurs very frequently, in fact, where a marked predisposition to it exists.

*Dose.**—For adults, six globules, or, for young persons, four globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing, for ten days (unless the symptoms be sooner changed in character or modified), pause four days, and resume the former course, if necessary, and so on until positive benefit or change result.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these particulars the directions afforded in the general article on Indigestion are of essential importance, and should be studiously observed to ensure the permanent removal of the affection.

SPASM OF THE STOMACH.

SYMPTOMS. Contractive and spasmodic or gnawing pains about the region of the stomach, extending to the chest and back, attended with anxiety, nausea, eructation or vomiting, with faintness, and coldness of the extremities: the patient is

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

sometimes relieved by emission of ascending wind, and, when complicated with heartburn, by a discharge of a quantity of limpid fluid; occasionally headache and constipation are present. In some cases the pain is very slight (but there is always more or less), and a degree of anxiety, with nausea, often increased by taking food.

COMPLICATIONS. The disease is frequently accompanied by a disease of the liver, spleen, or of the pancreas gland, or even by cancerous degeneration of the stomach or first portion of the small intestines, in its advanced stages. It is a frequent attendant on gout.

AGE, SEX, ETC. It is a more frequent affection in the female than the male sex, often occurring after the cessation of the usual monthly discharge, or from any interruption of its usual course; in such instances it is frequently accompanied with hysterics and fainting, and may pass on to vomiting of blood. It very rarely occurs before the age of puberty.

The paroxysms last for a longer or shorter time according to the violence of the affection, and return in many instances periodically; and may be brought on by partaking of improper articles of diet, or, in severe cases, by any solid food whatever.

ORIGIN. This disease originates in an unhealthy state of the *nerves* of the stomach.

THE EXCITING CAUSES are—long fasting between meals, very hot or cold drinks, an habitual use of ardent spirits, or of indigestible food, worms, and in some instances, perhaps, exposure to cold or damp weather.

Precautions to be observed by those who are subject to Spasm of the Stomach.

The chief articles to be avoided by an individual suffering from this malady are—crude, uncooked vegetable substances (such as salads), cheese, new bread, sweet-meats, cherries, nuts, olives, and roasted chesnuts; and stimulants of all kinds, whether tea, coffee, alcoholic or fermented drinks.

TREATMENT. Notwithstanding the usually intractable nature of this affection, it has been treated with marked success by the method about to be pointed out.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is one of the principal, and, in a large number
CARBO VEG. } of cases, the most appropriate of remedies against spasms of the stomach, and particularly in cases where this affection can be attributed to the long-continued use of strong coffee, or an excessive indulgence in spirituous liquors; it is, moreover, of essential service in many cases of the same disorder, which have arisen after the suppression of chronic or hemorrhoidal discharges, or when the party affected is liable to fits of hysterics or nervous despondency. The following are the immediate symptoms which call for the administration of this medicine: *Constriction, pressure, squeezing, or spasm* in the stomach, accompanied with a sensation as if the clothes were *too tight at the waist*, or as if wind were pent up in the sides, beneath the lower ribs. This sensation, as well as the pains before mentioned, become generally increased *after a meal, or after partaking of coffee*; in addition to which, a feeling of depression or constriction is experienced at the chest, which, in many cases, extends to between the shoulders and the lower part of the back. Frequently, also, we find nausea, accumulation of clear water in the mouth, or risings of sour bitter fluids, attended with a sensation of burning in the throat and gullet (heartburn); the tongue tremulous, cracked or fissured, clean, of a vivid red, coated yellow, or covered with a white mucus; lips and gums white,

red and swollen; blanched, yellowish, and somewhat indurated lips; eyelids inflamed at the margins; sour or putrid taste in the mouth; vomiting of crude materials; flatulent distension of the bowels; *constipation*; aching in the forehead; palpitation of the heart, and anxiety. When these symptoms are liable to be excited by a fit of passion, or become aggravated *in the morning*, or when the patient is occasionally awakened out of his sleep by the spasmodic attack, this remedy is still more certainly indicated.

*Dose.**—In severe cases, of recent origin, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. In *chronic cases*, with more or less acute pain after every meal, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every evening until the whole is consumed, or in the like proportion, until positive amelioration or change. When the spasm of the stomach returns *periodically*, or when from some imprudence in diet we have reason to apprehend an attack, three globules should be taken in a dessert-spoonful of water, three hours before the expected recurrence of the symptoms, or in the latter case immediately after the possible cause has transpired. *This rule applies in respect of any of the remedies herein prescribed, which have been administered with success against former attacks. If temporary relief, only, followed by more intense suffering, has ensued, and continues three hours after a second dose of Nux vomica, however, proceed with the next medicine.*

CARBO VEGETABILIS should be given three hours after the second dose of *Nux v.*, if that remedy has produced only partial good effect, and will generally complete the cure, provided the affection be not too deeply seated, and consequently one of long standing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, for four days.

SULPHUR ought to be administered when the affection is traceable to the suppression of some chronic eruption. This medicine is particularly useful in spasmodic affection of the stomach in females, arising from derangements of the menstrual function. *Sulphur* is also frequently an indispensable remedy in obstinate cases attended with heartburn, aggravation of suffering after a meal, constipation, piles, &c.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week, unless an earlier change occur in the character of the symptoms.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA. For the employment of this remedy, the
COLOCYNTH, } principal indications are *pressure as if from a stone in the pit of*
BELLADONNA, } *the stomach*, or painful *pressure* and flatulent *distension* at the
CARBO VEG. } same part, as also of the region beneath the lower ribs and the belly itself, with shortness of breath, anxiety, and throbbing headache; *mitigation* of the above symptoms *on partaking of coffee*,—a distinguishing mark between the indications of this remedy and those of *Nux vomica*;—on the other hand (as in the case of the latter), it is also indicated when the symptoms, as described, are liable to be brought on by a fit of passion.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours until amelioration or change—or if little or no improvement results within four hours after the third dose, consider the following remedies.

COLOCYNTH is sometimes more efficacious than *Chamomilla* in the latter case, and especially when the fit of passion is accompanied by indignation.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Chamomilla*.

BELLADONNA ought to be substituted for *Chamomilla*, or should be administered *four* hours after the *third* dose of the latter, when it has not been followed by

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

relief, notwithstanding the apparent similarity of the symptoms; farther indications for *Belladonna* consist of gnawing, pressure, or spasmodic tension in the pit of the stomach, *relieved on bending backwards and holding in the breath*; or, further, spasm of the stomach, which recurs daily during dinner, or else pain of so *violent a nature as to deprive the patient of consciousness*; tremulous, vivid-red and shining tongue, or redness of the tongue and elevation of the papillæ; red and spongy lips.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until the indicative symptoms are removed.

CARBO V. may be, however, preferred to *Belladonna*, when the most prominent symptom remaining consists of a sense of aching and pressure at the pit of the stomach and the fore part of the chest; or it may follow *Chamomilla* or *Nux vomica*, when a burning, pressive, aching pain is complained of, attended with tenderness to the touch, and aggravation in the recumbent posture.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Belladonna*.

COCULUS, in many cases of this complaint, is particularly indicated, when, in addition to the usual symptoms, there are constipation and constrictive pains over the entire stomach, with flatulency, and accumulation of water in the mouth, and alleviation of the sufferings on the recurrence of the latter symptoms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is also useful in cases of this affection, when the paroxysms are accompanied with nausea, vomiting, dull darting pains in the pit of the stomach, and sensation of *excessive uneasiness* in the same region.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is useful in cases with shooting pains in the stomach,
IGNATIA, } *which are aggravated by movement, and particularly making a false*
SEPIA. } *step.* *Pulsatilla* is also one of the most appropriate remedies when the attacks are followed by vomiting, or accompanied by violent tension and squeezing, or throbbing and sensation of anxiety about the pit of the stomach, increase of pain after eating, or more particularly a feeling of pressure and pinching after dinner, with a relaxed state of the bowels, or a disposition thereto. Disposition to hysterics or nervous despondency. This remedy is very serviceable in cases of this affection, arising from suppressed menstruation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a table-spoonful every six hours until amelioration or change. But if no lasting improvement should ensue within six hours after the *third* dose, consider the following remedies.

IGNATIA AMARA is indicated under nearly the same circumstances as *Pulsatilla*, with the exception of the state of the bowels; *Ignatia* being more appropriate to cases attended with costiveness, and where the inclination to vomit is absent, or when the affection has been caused by grief, anxiety, exhaustion by long abstinence, &c., or occurs in hysterical or hypochondriacal individuals.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful morning and evening until amelioration or change.

SEPIA is an efficacious medicine in spasm of the stomach, arising from suppressed

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or difficult menstruation, and may in general cases advantageously follow *Pulsatilla*; it is indicated when most of the sufferings arise after a meal, by pressure in the stomach as from a stone, and by a *burning pain* in the pit of the stomach; and by restoring singly, or in conjunction with *Pulsatilla* and *Sulphur*, the menstrual flux, it frequently removes the spasm at the stomach and hysterics consequent upon this derangement, or, at least, places the affection in such a position that it is easily cured by some other medicine, closely corresponding to the remaining symptoms.

*Dose.**—In recent (not chronic) cases, of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours until amelioration or change. In chronic cases give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning for a week, then pause four days and resume the course, suspend treatment, or change the remedy according to circumstances.

CHINA is of great service in most cases of spasms of the stomach with general weakness, arising from loss of humours, the result of *bloodletting*, or repeated loss of blood, abuse of emetics or *aperients*, *too long-continued suckling*, &c.; and it is further indicated by great weakness of digestion, distension and uncomfortable weight, pressure or pains in the stomach after eating, so that the patient feels much easier when fasting; these latter symptoms are the more immediate indications for the employment of this medicine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a dessert-spoonful night and morning for three days; and afterwards three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every third night, until positive improvement or change.

STAPHYSAGRIA. This medicine is useful in some cases of this complaint, and is particularly applicable when there is acute pressive tension and squeezing about the pit of the stomach, which sometimes obstructs the breathing, *but which is relieved by bending the body forward*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours until decrease, subsidence, or change occurs in the symptoms.

STANNUM will, however, be found more appropriate, when the pain partakes of a marked tensive character, and *extends to the region of the navel*, accompanied by sensibility of the region of the stomach on external pressure, shortness of breath, anxiety, and nausea.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Staphysagria*.

BRYONIA. This medicine is more particularly adapted to the milder cases of spasm in the stomach, with *painful pressure*, or a feeling of *disagreeable fulness* in the stomach after a meal, which occasionally becomes converted into a feeling of constriction, cutting or pinching, and is *relieved by eructation and external pressure*. This remedy is, moreover, still more clearly indicated when the symptoms are generally accompanied by severe headache or painful compression in various parts of the head, and particularly at the temples, which is liable to be excited whenever any article of diet disagrees in the slightest degree; increase of the sufferings by movement; habitual costiveness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

PLATINA is useful for *spasms of the stomach* in females, occurring particularly at the *monthly period*, and especially when the menstrual discharge, at the same time, is generally *very copious* and of *too long duration*.

*Dose.**—Against the acute symptoms when they occur, of a solution of four globules to two table-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change. Against the *predisposition* (or until the tendency is eradicated) a week before the recurrence of the *periods*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning for a week.

ARNICA MONTANA, in spasm or pains in the stomach, which have originated in the effects of a strain, or from a *blow*, &c., will be found specific. It is, however, also an excellent remedy when there is a sense of fulness and *constrictive* pain in the stomach and in the fore part of the chest, shooting pain in the pit of the stomach, with painful *pressure* as from a stone, or aching, extending to the back, and tightness of the chest, increased by eating, drinking, and external pressure.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a dessert-spoonful night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM is required for periodic pains in the stomach, chiefly consisting of a burning character, and attended with acrid, sour eructations, vomiting of crude materials, or of mucus, sometimes even of blood; tremulous, swollen, or glazed, red, and fissured tongue; blanched, waxy, and somewhat indurated lips; want of appetite, extreme debility, emaciation.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; or in very acute cases characterised by excessive prostration and livid aspect, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water immediately, repeating the dose after half an hour, and again every two hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if little or no *permanent* relief ensue within two hours after the sixth dose, consider the various other remedies herein named. In *chronic* cases, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

LYCOPODIUM is indicated by sneezing or compressive pains proceeding from each extremity of the stomach, with flatulent distension; want of appetite, constipation, pains in the back and loins; blanched lips, inflamed and thickened eyelids; exacerbation of the symptoms in the *open air*, after a meal, or in the morning; spasms of the stomach in lymphatic females with too copious menstrual discharge.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no *permanent* relief ensue within three hours after the third dose, consider the other remedies herein named. In *chronic* cases, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every evening for a week.

LACHESIS is required for spasms of the stomach, particularly in persons addicted to excessive indulgence in wine or ardent spirits, relieved by partaking of food; tongue covered with a dark brown fur, or tremulous, glazed, red and cracked, or swollen; spongy, vivid-red, or blanched and wax-like lips; roughness or dryness of the throat; flatulence, constipation; trembling, numbness, and paralytic weakness of the extremities.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Lycopodium*.

CALCAREA. In obstinate cases, occurring in individuals who are habitually addicted to the abuse of wine or ardent spirits, *Calcarea* will generally be found of great service, especially after the previous employment of *Nux v.*, *Lachesis*, and *Sulphur*. It is further a valuable remedy in the cases of females of full habit of body, subject to discharge of blood from the nose, or to excessively copious menstruation; and is *generally* indicated when the paroxysms of pain come on usually at night, or *after a meal*; in which latter instance, vomiting sometimes results, or nausea and acidity, with painful sensibility on pressure at the region of the stomach. Constipation, hemorrhoids, or chronic looseness of the bowels are additional general indications for the employment of this remedy.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing, for a week (unless earlier relief or change ensue); pause four days, and then, if necessary, resume the course as before, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. These are subject to the same general rules as have already been afforded in the article on **INDIGESTION**, to which the reader is referred.

The diet ought to be extremely simple, and easy of digestion; and everything which is known by experience to bring on an attack should be eschewed. Fat, oil, butter, cheese, &c., are often hurtful, and should therefore be avoided.

HEARTBURN. BLACK-WATER. WATER-BRASH.

This is not an affection of the organ whose name it bears, but a painful or uneasy sensation of *heat* or *acrimony* about the pit of the stomach, sometimes extending upwards. It is frequently accompanied with anxiety, nausea, and vomiting; or a violent gnawing, spasmodic pain in the region of the stomach, from which the patient experiences no relief, until he succeeds in ejecting a quantity of limpid fluid.

TREATMENT.—As Heartburn is, strictly speaking, a mere symptom emanating from derangement of the stomach, the general articles on “**INDIGESTION**” and its subordinate affections should be considered, in order to secure an apposite mode of treatment, to which articles, therefore, the reader is referred for the avoidance of unnecessary repetition; the following are, however, the medicines which will most frequently meet the requirements of the case.

NUX VOMICA,
PULSATILLA,
SULPHUR,
CALCAREA.

} These are amongst the remedies which will most frequently be required both in casual and chronic cases; but in order to discriminate between them in the selection, the reader is recommended to consult the articles on “**INDIGESTION**,” and on the “**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS**” in respect of each.

*Dose.**—In casual cases, of the remedy selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change. In chronic cases give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

CARBO VEG.,
CHINA,
ACIDUM SULPH.

} One or more of these remedies will occasionally be required, and the indications which identify each as an appropriate medicine will be found in the articles quoted in the last prescription, which should be carefully consulted to secure a proper discrimination.

*Dose.**—As directed in the last prescription.

VOMITING,

Which is a mere symptom, may proceed from a variety of causes, and be associated with disease in various forms, and must therefore be prescribed for in accordance therewith.

If there be reason to suspect the reception of poisonous substances into the stomach, the presence of worms, colicky affections of the intestines, inflammation of the liver or brain, &c., the course of treatment should be regulated by reference to the articles on the particular subjects in question. But when evidently no such causes or affections are associated with the symptom in question, it will be advisable to regulate the treatment according to the subjoined particular directions.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Vomiting occasioned by Excess of Food or Drink.

ANTIMONIUM C., } These remedies, respectively, according to the characteristic
 PULSATILLA, } effect of each (see the article on that subject), are of the
 IPECACUANHA, } greatest service when vomiting is occasioned by excess in
 NUX VOMICA. } eating or drinking.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours until amelioration or change.

Vomiting occasioned by Foulness of the Stomach.

PULSATILLA, } These are amongst the most important medicines appropriate
 NUX VOMICA, } to the treatment of Vomiting arising from this cause; but inas-
 BRYONIA. } much as this may involve general derangement, or even deep-
 seated disease of the organs associated with digestion and nutrition, it will be
 proper that the article on Indigestion should be carefully considered in relation
 to the symptoms. In respect of the three remedies enumerated, the reader is referred
 to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" for the selection of that which is
 appropriate to the case.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until decrease or change of symptoms occurs; and, afterwards, if the same remedy be indicated, continue the like dose, morning and evening, for four days.

Vomiting occasioned by External Injuries.

ARNICA, } These remedies are especially applicable to the treatment of
 BELLADONNA, } vomiting resulting from external injuries inflicted on the head,
 LACHESIS. } such as blows, concussions, &c. The particular symptoms
 which should determine the selection of that which is appropriate to any particular
 case, will be distinguished by considering the articles on "External Injuries,"
 "Inflammation of the Brain," and "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue every half hour, until three doses have been given, and then every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Vomiting occasioned by Passive Motion.

NUX VOMICA, } These remedies are chiefly applicable to the treatment of
 COCCULUS, } vomiting which is occasioned by passive motion, such as riding
 PETROLEUM. } in a carriage, sea-sickness, swinging, &c. The particular indi-
 cations for each of these remedies may be gathered from the article on "CHARAC-
 TERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Vomiting without Ostensible Cause.

In ordinary cases, when there is uncertainty as to the cause of the vomiting, it should be promoted by copious draughts of tepid water, when homœopathic medicines are not at hand. But as the effect of the medicines is equally efficacious, and as it is a much more agreeable mode of giving relief, particularly to children, by such means, they should invariably be preferred, when there is, at all events, no reason whatever for concluding that the derangement arises from the introduction of poison into the stomach.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

ANTIMONIUM C. is generally appropriate when the tongue is covered with a white or yellow coating.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA is indicated by *copious* vomiting when the tongue is *clean*.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Antimonium C.*

ARSENICUM is indicated when there is very violent straining and retching, with scanty vomiting; and, moreover, when extreme prostration or lassitude accompanies or follows the fits of retching.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour until the retching is moderated, and then every three hours, until positive diminution, cessation, or change in the symptoms.

Vomiting occasioned by Irritability of the Stomach.

When vomiting proceeds from weakness or debility of stomach, it will be desirable that the article on Indigestion should be carefully considered, in order that the treatment may in every respect correspond to the distinctive features of the complaint. The following *course of medicines* is, however, applicable to the majority of cases in which this affection does not assume a serious aspect.

PULSATILLA is usually very efficacious when the stomach is so delicate and irritable that it is only capable of retaining the smallest quantity of food, a transgression being invariably followed by vomiting attended with severe spasms, or vomiting of adhesive phlegm, giddiness, looseness of the bowels, and even fainting.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, until amelioration or change. But if little permanent benefit results within twelve hours after the eighth dose, pause three days, and proceed with the next remedy.

COCCULUS should be administered three days after the eighth dose of *Pulsatilla*, if the latter remedy has been incapable of subduing the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*; but if little of no permanent relief ensue within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause three days, and proceed with the next medicine.

BRYONIA should be administered twelve hours after the eighth dose of *Cocculus*, if the latter medicine has been incapable of overcoming the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days. But if this medicine should prove inadequate to the thorough removal of the symptoms proceed with the next.

NUX VOMICA should be administered three days after the sixth dose of *Bryonia*, if the latter remedy has been insufficient to subdue the symptoms permanently.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days. But if this medicine should prove inadequate to effect a cure, proceed with the next.

CHINA, } In the rare instances in which vomiting under such circumstances
FERRUM. } fails to be subdued by the treatment just prescribed, one of these remedies (according to such distinctive indications as may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"), should be administered three days after the fourth dose of *Nux vomica*.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected according to the directions given for *Nux Vomica*.

ARSENICUM, } One or both of these remedies, according to indications afforded
HYOSCYAMUS. } in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," may be required

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

for intermediary administration at any period of the course above described, if the vomiting or retching should become excessively violent.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every hour until amelioration or change, suspending treatment for twelve hours after the urgent symptoms have been subdued, before proceeding with the course heretofore prescribed.

SULPHUR, } In the majority of cases, even when the symptoms have been
CALCAREA. } thoroughly overcome by the foregoing course, one or both of these
medicines, singly, in succession, or in alternation, will prove of great service in
eradicating the susceptibility to a recurrence of the disorder.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, if *singly*, give six globules in a wineglassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for a week. If in *alternation*, administer the course just prescribed of the one, pause four days, and proceed in like manner with the other, and so on. If in *succession* pause a week between the administration of the *different* medicines.

Bilious Vomiting—Bilious Attacks.

In cases of vomiting, which come on either periodically or in consequence of errors in diet, exposure to cold, &c., and in which the matter ejected consists chiefly or entirely of bile, accompanied by *headache*, brownish-yellow tongue, bitter or nauseous taste, sometimes pain in the right side and between the shoulders, disgust at the very thought of food, the following remedies will generally be found most efficacious according to the respective indications afforded:—

NUX VOMICA is, in a large number of cases, the most appropriate remedy, but particularly in those which are liable to be brought on by sedentary habits, severe mental application, or by mental annoyance; also when errors in diet (especially as regards vinous or spirituous liquors) invariably bring on an attack. A confined state of the bowels is another indication for its employment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours until positive amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is called for by a nearly similar train of symptoms, but is generally more efficacious when the bowels are more or less relaxed, and is better adapted to persons of mild or sensitive dispositions, (whereas *Nux v.* is preferable for those of quick, irascible temper,) or who are subject to great depression of spirits, attended with aversion to mental or physical exertion.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Nux Vomica*.

MERCURIUS is often very efficacious when either of the foregoing medicines fail to afford much relief. This remedy is equally called for when there is a tendency to nausea or vomiting, and is preferable when the headache consists of a distressing feeling of fulness, with *tension*, as if the head were tightly bound.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA generally forms a useful remedy when bilious
ARSENICUM, } vomiting is apt to be excited by exposure to cold. It is fre-
VERATRUM. } quently serviceable in other cases, when there is much nausea,
with paroxysms of free and copious vomiting and pain in the entire head, as if it had been severely bruised.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if the symptoms continue without abatement four hours after the third dose, consider the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM, } Either or both of these medicines may be required, singly, alter-
 VERATRUM. } nately, or in succession.

ARSENICUM may follow four hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the sickness and retching continue to a distressing degree; or it may be selected in preference to *Ipecacuanha*, when the evacuation of the contents of the stomach is painfully difficult, but the efforts incessant and prone to be renewed on the slightest movement, although the feeling of general uneasiness renders it difficult for the patient to remain quiescent; also when there is excessive thirst, with aversion to drink, or inclination to drink only small quantities at a time, and great debility. Further, when bilious colic and diarrhoea accompany the attack, or when the attacks are invariably preceded or followed by severe nervous headache (megrim), *Arsenicum* is a most valuable remedy.

*Dose.**—If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until the symptoms are modified, and then every three hours until positive amelioration or change. In *very severe* cases the doses at the onset may be repeated every half hour. If in alternation with *Veratrum*, two doses should be administered with an interval of one hour, then succeeded by a pause of two hours, and afterwards by two doses of *Veratrum* similarly.

VERATRUM may sometimes be administered in alternation with *Arsenicum*, when that remedy brings only partial relief. It is a valuable remedy in the severest forms of bilious vomiting, attended with distressing headache, preceded or accompanied by copious discharge of pale urine, and when fainting is liable to occur from the violence of the attack.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Arsenicum*.

ACONITUM should be given before any other remedy, when bilious attacks are attended with febrile symptoms. In such cases, indeed, it will frequently be sufficient to put a speedy stop to the attack.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the feverish symptoms subside, or assume a character which is specifically indicative of other remedies, such as *Belladonna*, *Hyoscyamus*, &c.

CHINA, } CHINA, may very generally be given with advantage at the termi-
 HEPAR S. } nation of every severe bilious attack. It is also of much utility in some cases at the commencement; particularly when the affection occurs in debilitated persons, and in those who have been in the habit of taking calomel or blue pill for this affection.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (unless the last circumstance should qualify the treatment.) But if the last-mentioned circumstance should have occurred as a provocation, proceed with the next remedy *twenty-four* hours after the *third* dose.

HEPAR S. should be administered twenty-four hours after the third dose of *China*, in cases in which the patient has been previously treated with *blue pill*, Calomel, or other mercurial preparations.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for a week.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The general regulations hereinbefore prescribed under the head of "Indigestion," are equally applicable to cases of this description, as are also those which are afforded in respect of JAUNDICE, and INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER. During the continuance of the attack, however, the utter repugnance to food of all kinds, which generally accompanies this disorder, should be sufficiently illustrative that the stomach is not in a condition to receive or digest food to indicate abstinence.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

As soon as the appetite returns, a cup of weak black tea, with some dry toast, may be taken; and the food should continue to be very light and simple, and to be taken frequently, but in small quantities at a time, for several days.

VOMITING OF BLOOD.

SYMPTOMS. Blood evacuated by vomiting, sometimes pure, generally of a dark colour, but sometimes of a bright-red hue; it is occasionally mixed with bile, food, &c.; the quantity varies; blood is also not unfrequently discharged in clots by stool.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. Weight, pressure, fulness or tensive pain or spasm in the region of the stomach and beneath the lower ribs; griping and colic; burning heat in the region of the stomach; anxiety, particularly on partaking of food or drink, or on pressure at the stomach; saltish taste in the mouth; impaired appetite and nausea; giddiness, fainting, cold perspiration; sometimes also an intermittent pulsation is perceptible at the pit of the stomach.

Some only of the preceding symptoms may be present previous to the attack, and others, during its course when very severe, or frequently renewed. We often find wild delirium or wandering accompanied with spasms, and a gradually increasing weakness and remission of pulse with frequent fainting.

CAUSES. The most frequent causes of this affection are the sudden suppression of any sanguineous discharge, and the consequent determination of blood to the stomach; it is therefore apt to declare itself after a suspension of habitual discharge of blood in piles, and is a very common affection in females, from the suppression or cessation of the menstrual discharge, in which case it is frequently preceded by SPASM OF THE STOMACH. Other causes are, cancerous tumour of the stomach, internal injury of that organ from swallowing sharp substances, or from worms; poisons, drastic purgatives or emetic drugs, external contusion, obstruction of important intestinal organs, or a change in the constituent principles of the blood itself; the direct cause is the bursting of some of the vessels of the stomach.

ERRORS OF ALLOPATHIC TREATMENT. The dangers arising from the use of *powerful astringents* are, inflammation or subsequent induration of the stomach, or putrid bilious fever.

TREATMENT. In order to provide for the contingency (of frequent occurrence), in which homœopathic professional advice is not within reach, or easy access, a few of the most important remedies, with their respective indications, will be enumerated, premising, however, that when it arises from any organic disease, the existence of which the experienced practitioner can alone detect, a different course may be necessary.

As this affection may occur purely as a symptom dependent upon tardiness or suppression of the periodical discharge (of females) or owing to its final cessation, or may originate in the presence of worms, or in the introduction of poisonous substances into the stomach; or, again, may occur as a symptom attendant upon inflammation of the spleen,—under circumstances which lead to the apprehension of either of these causes, the reader is referred to the consideration of the articles respectively devoted to each of those affections or circumstances.

In general or casual cases, however, the following medicines will in all probability be required, according to the several indications which suggest their employment.

ACONITUM should be given when the premonitory symptoms above detailed declare themselves, and particularly when a considerable degree of fever precedes the attack.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution, repeating the dose in half an hour, and then every hour till positive amelioration or change. In this mode, if taken in time, we may often, by calming the circulation, prevent an attack.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA. In a full habit of body, with a marked tendency to congestion of the stomach and bowels, particularly
LYCOPODIUM. } when arising from suppression of hemorrhoids, or of the menstrual discharge, or from indulgence in vinous, spirituous, or fermented liquors; this remedy is still further indicated by irritability of temper, and liability to constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

LYCOPODIUM will often be found available in cases analogous to those which have been mentioned as indicating *Nux vomica*, and when the latter medicine has not been completely effectual.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Nux Vomica*.

PULSATILLA. The value of this remedy is noticed in the diseases of females above mentioned; it is also in many cases found more suitable than *Nux vomica* for males, when of lymphatic temperament and mild disposition. Distinctive derangement of the digestive functions constitutes the general indication for this medicine.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Nux Vomica*.

CHINA. When a quantity of blood has been already vomited, this remedy, from its power of restoring the energy of the system after debilitating losses, is clearly indicated; it should also be chosen when the patient has had a severe attack of vomiting of blood, which has ceased of itself, but still left great weakness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; if, however, there be very palpable amelioration after the first dose, the repetition may be suspended until the symptoms recur, or for twenty-four hours.

ARNICA. One of our most important remedies in severe cases, and especially when occurring in individuals of a robust constitution, of a sanguine temperament and choleric disposition. It is further indicated when the patient complains of pains, resembling the results of a contusion, in all the extremities.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is useful in scrofulous habits, or when the affection has arisen from suppressed hæmorrhoids; its value, also, in cases of unhealthy menstruation will be pointed out in the proper place.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, for the first day, or until the violent symptoms subside. Then six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days; pause four days, and resume the course, and so on from time to time when no acute symptoms are present.

BELLADONNA, } Both of these remedies (with minute distinctive indications
HYOSCYAMUS. } which will be traced on reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS") are appropriate to the treatment of vomiting of blood, attended with much spasmodic action.

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours until positive amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp 40, 41, et seq.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The application of dry cupping-glasses to the stomach and under the ribs,—or of a cloth, which has been dipped in moderately cold water, to the lower region of the belly,—sometimes forms a useful auxiliary in arresting the discharge of blood. See also the article on “*Discharge of Blood from the Lungs.*”

DIET AND REGIMEN. The rules already given under SPASM OF THE STOMACH should be enforced, with the utmost rigour; solid food cannot be permitted, and all drinks should be cold; animal jellies, preparations of milk, light puddings and broths, merely tepid, may be allowed in cases where the patient may require such nourishment, but nothing more must be taken than is absolutely necessary for that purpose; immediately after an attack, no food should be given for some hours, and then very cautiously, and in small quantity. It is evident that, in such cases, absolute rest, both mental and bodily, is essentially requisite.

CONSTIPATION—COSTIVENESS.

STOPPAGE OF THE BOWELS.

This complaint is generally sympathetic, or associated with some other derangement of the organism, and, consequently, in enumerating regulations for the treatment of different diseases, we have frequent occasion to allude to it. One of the leading causes of aggravation and excessive obstinacy in the *Constipation*, most closely approaching to an original form, is the practice of flying to aperient medicines on the slightest appearance of costiveness, under the absurd idea that *keeping the bowels open* is a species of panacea against disease of every description. Many mothers are so possessed with this idea, that they continually administer physic to their children, without the slightest apparent call for it, and thus lay the foundation of a variety of derangements and irregularities in the stomach and bowels in after-life. Many a slight case of costiveness, which, if left to nature, would have disappeared of itself, leaving no ill consequences, has, by an ill-judged administration of aperients, been converted into obstinate *Constipation*, embittering existence, and predisposing the constitution to a variety of diseases in after-life. To prevent misconception upon this point, it should be clearly understood that we by no means undervalue a regular state of the bowels, but that, when costiveness shows itself, we happily possess remedies calculated to restore the general balance of the system; and that, in obstinate cases, we do not content ourselves with simply alleviating the immediate symptoms, but mainly direct our attention to the permanent removal of the affection.

Many of the principal causes of this disorder, besides that mentioned, are the same as those particularised under the head of INDIGESTION.

TREATMENT.

There are some cases in which, from constitutional peculiarity, the bowels only act every three or four days, or even every week or ten days, without any inconvenience resulting from this apparent inertness. So long as no mischief seems to attend upon or result from such inaction, and so long as the operation at such remote intervals continues regular, it is almost superfluous to resort to medicinal interference.

In trivial cases in which evident derangement occurs, it will be found sufficient to pay proper attention to diet, to avoid too dry or indigestible food, to masticate properly, to partake of meat only once a day, and to take sufficient exercise in the open air. Should this course not have the desired effect, we must choose one or more of the subjoined remedies.

OPIUM, } OPIUM is chiefly to be selected in recent cases, where consti-
 NUX VOMICA, } pation is not habitual; but is also serviceable in cases of a more
 PULSATILLA. } chronic character, occurring in vigorous, plethoric, well-nourished subjects, and arising from inactivity in the intestinal canal, or from *sedentary habits*. In *old people*, it is generally useful when diarrhœa alternates with the constipation. The more immediate indications for *Opium* are, want of power to relieve the bowels, with a feeling of constriction in the passage; or, costiveness, with difficult evacuation of hard, knotty, and bullet-shaped stools; pulsation and sense of weight in the belly, and dull, heavy pain in the same part; parched mouth, and want of appetite; *determination of blood to the head*, with redness of the face, and headache.

Opium has been found to be one of the best palliative remedies in constipation arising from pressure on the terminal bowel, such as that which is occasioned by the pregnant womb, tumors, swelling of the ovary, fibrous swelling of the womb, in consequence of which the fœcal matter frequently accumulates in excessive quantities, and can only be expelled after great effort, accompanied with severe pain. In weak, nervous, emaciated females, in whom the monthly discharge is always too copious, or in cases where the constipation has arisen from affections of the stomach or liver, *Opium* is contraindicated.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; but if no distinct alteration should follow the sixth dose, consider the next remedy.

NUX VOMICA. This remedy is particularly useful when constipation results from too heavy a meal, indigestible food, and stimulating liquids; or when the confined state of the bowels has resulted from prolonged diarrhœa, or frequent purgings. In the latter instances *Opium* may often be advantageously alternated with *Nux v.* In obstinate cases arising from long-continued indulgence in vinous, fermented, or spirituous drinks, or coffee, or from sedentary habits or excessive study, *Nux v.* is one of the most effectual medicaments. It is peculiarly adapted to persons of irascible and lively temper, with *determination of blood to the head, and headache*, unfitness for exercise, disturbed sleep, and a feeling of general oppression or heaviness; frequent and ineffectual efforts to relieve the bowels, attended with sensation of stricture, and sometimes frequent, painful and difficult emission of urine. It is further, as remarked under the head of INDIGESTION (which see, for other indications for this remedy,) particularly indicated for individuals subject to piles.

*Dose.**—Three globules, taken in a dessert-spoonful of water every night, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA has nearly the same indications as *Nux vomica*, with the characteristic distinction of temperament before noted under the head of INDIGESTION (which see). In recent cases, it is particularly indicated when the obstruction has arisen from indigestion brought about by rich or greasy food, and when it is accompanied with moroseness and shivering.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ALUMINA is useful against constipation, from inactivity of the bowels; motions hard, dry, broken, evacuated with considerable exertion and forcing, and sometimes streaked with blood; constipation from *travelling*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every evening, or every night at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is especially useful in constipation occurring in *warm weather*, and in persons of dark complexion and an irritable or obstinate disposition, with a tendency to be easily chilled and subject to rheumatism; it is further indicated when constipation arises from *disordered stomach*, and is attended with determination of *blood to the head and headache*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in twenty-four hours, even if partial relief ensue. In chronic cases, two globules may, in like manner, be taken daily for ten days, or until positive amelioration or change.

PLATINA is an useful remedy when constipation has been brought about by travelling, when *Opium* has failed; or especially when the act of expulsion is attended with straining, and when a feeling of weakness is experienced in the bowels after a stool, sometimes accompanied by shuddering.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is useful against constipation, with bitter taste, copious secretion of saliva, and tenderness of the gums; costiveness, with hard bullet-shaped stools.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

PLUMBUM METALLICUM is of service (unless the symptoms are attributable, as amongst painters, to the deleterious effects of lead) for obstinate constipation, with ineffectual efforts; painful retraction and constriction of the fundament; or evacuation of tenacious, hard, bullet-shaped motions.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

MAGNESIA MURIATICA is indicated by costiveness with difficult and insufficient evacuations, the stools being hard, knotty, or bullet-shaped; constipation, accompanied by distension or hardness and fulness of the abdomen.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a wine-glassful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

NATRUM MURIATICUM. This remedy will sometimes be found efficacious when many others have failed to relieve, particularly in chronic and extremely obstinate cases.

*Dose.**—When the disorder is *not* of very old standing, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. In very inveterate cases, six globules in a wine-glassful of water the first thing in the morning, daily, until amelioration or change; or for ten days successively, followed by a pause of four days, and a similar readministration of the course, if necessary.

SULPHUR is one of the best remedies in the relief of *habitual constipation*, particularly when hemorrhoids are present, or a disposition to them exists; costiveness, with hard, bullet-shaped stools; or frequent inclination to go to stool, but without the desired result.

*Dose.**—For adults six globules, for young persons four globules, in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change; or for ten days, then pausing four days;—after which, if requisite, the same course may be resumed, and so on.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

VERATRUM. Constipation, chiefly from inactivity of the terminal bowel, with heat and dryness of skin, determination of blood to the head, and lateral headache.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, (with the addition of ten drops of proof spirit,) give a dessert-spoonful every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Otherwise, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at similar intervals.

LACHESIS. In obstinate *constipation*, this medicine may be given with effect after *Nux v.* to those who habitually take wine rather freely, or who experience flatulent distension after meals and ineffectual efforts to eructate.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every evening until amelioration or change.

SEPIA may frequently be taken with advantage in *chronic constipation*, after *Nux v.* and *Sulphur*; and is, moreover, particularly well adapted for females in whom there is an irregularity or obstruction of the menstrual discharge; it is also indicated by constipation in individuals subject to rheumatism, as well as by hard, conglomerate, bullet-shaped motions, and stoppage of the bowels.

*Dose.**—When the disorder is *not* of very old standing, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours until amelioration or change. In very inveterate cases, six globules in a wine-glassful of water, as directed for *Sulphur*.

SILICEA. When constipation is accompanied with *colic*, impaired appetite, and thirst; the stools are hard, knotty, and passed with great difficulty; and the patient suffers from straining at evacuation without discharge. (*Conium* is occasionally useful in completing the cure after *Silicea*.)

*Dose.**—Six globules as directed for *Sulphur*, p. 193.

LYCOPodium. *Chronic constipation* with ebullition and determination of blood to the head; *colic*, *flatulence*, sense of *weight* in the *lower part of the bowels*.

*Dose.**—For adults four globules, or, for young persons, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Stoppage of the Bowels.

GRAPHITES,
ACIDUM SULPH. } These two medicines, in addition to those previously mentioned, are often of great service in those cases of constipation which result from mechanical obstructions, &c., of the bowels, and when the evacuations (if discharged) are ejected in hard balls or hard, thin, wiry pieces. Particular and distinctive indications for each of these medicines may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each.

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times during the first day, and afterwards every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Constipation alternating with Looseness.

RHUS TOX.,
ANTIMONIUM C.,
RUTA,
PHOSPHORUS. } One or more of these four medicines may be advantageously administered singly, in alternation, or in succession, in addition to such of those, already mentioned, as correspond with the features of the case, when the costiveness or constipation occurs in alternation with looseness. Particular and distinctive indications for each respectively may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours until amelioration or change, or for ten days, if requisite; then pausing four days, and resuming the course if yet required, by doses given at intervals of twenty-four hours.

Constipation from muscular inertness of the Bowels.

AURUM,
PRUNUS PADUS. } In addition to medicines already mentioned in the foregoing part of this article, one of these may be found of especial service under such circumstances, as correspond with the specific action of each (see "CHA-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"), when the constipation is associated with deficiency of muscular action in the bowels.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (*fasting*) until positive amelioration or change, pausing, however, for four days, after a course of ten days, should the administration be required so long.

Constipation of Aged Persons.

BARYTA C. will often be found of great service in cases of this kind in addition to, before, or after, such of those medicines, named in the foregoing part of this article, as correspond most closely with the case in question.—The particular indications may be gathered from the article upon the characteristic action of the medicines.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a wine-glassful of water the first thing in the morning (*fasting*) until amelioration or change, pausing, however, for four days, after a course of ten days, if the administration should require to be continued so long.

Constipation in Travelling.

**CALCAREA, }
COCCULUS, }
CONIUM. }** In addition to the medicines already specially mentioned, one or more of these may be found of great service in cases of constipation, to which persons are liable when travelling. The particular indications may be gathered from the article especially devoted to the specific action of the medicines.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

**KALI C., }
ARSENICUM, }
AMMONIUM C. }** One or more of these medicines, like the three former, may be employed with advantage in analogous cases.

*Dose.**—As directed in the preceding prescription.

Constipation occasioned by Purging.

CHINA (in addition to one or more of the medicines mentioned with detailed indications in the foregoing portion of this article) is particularly appropriate to the treatment of constipation, which occurs as the result of previous and violent purging, continued looseness, and the like.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Constipation occasioned by the vapour of Lead, as of Painters, &c.

**OPIUM, }
PLATINA, }
ALUMINA. }** One or more of these medicines may be most appropriately selected for cases of this kind, in accordance with the detailed indications already afforded respecting them, at (pp. 192, 193.)

*Dose.**—In every respect as previously directed at pages 192, 193.

Constipation with determination of Blood to the Head.

**ACONITUM, }
BELLADONNA. }** One or both of these medicines may be advantageously administered, singly, in alternation, or in succession, and in addition to such as have already been mentioned with detailed indications,—when the constipation is associated with predominant fulness of the vessels of the head. Distinctive indications for such selection may be gathered from the article on “**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**”

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the predominant head-symptoms are modified, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In all cases of an inveterate or chronic nature, recourse may occasionally be had to an enema or lavement of tepid or of cold water, as a temporary mode of relief, until the medicine has effected the desired result. The drinking of a tumblerful, or more, of cold water, thrice a day when fasting,—dashing cold water against the belly, and then applying brisk friction by means of a course towel,—combined with early rising and

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq*

daily exercise, (not violent or beyond the strength of the patient, so as to cause suffering,) will be found useful auxiliaries in promoting a regular action of the bowels.

DIET. The diet ought to be regulated according to the state of the primary digestive organs, and highly-seasoned food, or that which contains much fibrous or ligneous matter, such as radishes, cabbages, turnips, green fruits, &c., should be avoided.

PILES.

SYMPTOMS. Enlargement of the veins, or effusion of blood in the cellular tissue of the terminal bowel, either within or without the fundament (internal or external piles); or protrusion and distension of one or more of the inner foldings of the same intestine, with or without bleeding (open or blind piles), preceded or accompanied by pains in the back, the base of the spinal column, and belly; sensation of itching, pricking, tickling, burning, or pressing at the terminal bowel, sometimes extending to the adjacent parts, with, in general, constipation, and not unfrequently derangements of the urinary organs.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. The predisposing causes of the disease are (1) a constitutional taint; (2), local debilitation of the vessels by continued excesses, by abuse of warm drinks, purgings, or injections, &c.

EXCITING CAUSES. Among the exciting causes are habitual costiveness, severe exertion on horseback, use of drastic medicines, of warm, stimulating diet, or of vinous, alcoholic, and fermented drinks, tea or coffee; the excessive use of seasoned food and spices, the suppression of long-continued discharges, sedentary habits, sitting on a cold seat or on damp ground, the pressure of the gravid womb, tight-lacing, or any other cause of local pressure, morbid accumulation of blood in the liver, mental emotions, &c.

The painful practice among surgeons of removing the hemorrhoidal excrescences by means of the knife or ligature is much to be deprecated; for, independently of the danger not unfrequently attending the operation, it may occasion serious consequences by a sudden transfer of the congestion to some of the noble organs: in a great number of cases, moreover, it wholly fails, and the disease returns, sometimes even in an aggravated form.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE, although not specific in its curative action, is useful in allaying pain, when considerable inflammation and distressing pain exist, and may in such cases precede the administration of each of the following medicines, which are among the principal remedial agents in this disease.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms subside. After which, pause thirty-six hours, and then proceed with such of the following remedies as are especially indicated by the distinctive features of the disorder.

NUX VOMICA, } These two medicines, singly, in alternation or in succession,
SULPHUR. } are those which most frequently occur as appropriate to the
 treatment of piles.

NUX VOMICA is a most valuable remedy in this affection, and is very efficacious

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

against both descriptions of piles, but especially against bleeding piles, particularly for individuals who lead a sedentary life, or who indulge in the use of coffee or stimulating liquids, and also for females during pregnancy—when the hemorrhoids are attended with shooting, burning, or itching pains; colic; shooting and jerking pain, or pain as if from a bruise in the loins, rendering it difficult to rise or walk in an erect position; and when they are accompanied by constipation and sometimes painful and difficult passing of water, and the other symptoms described, as indicating this medicine, under the head of INDIGESTION.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if positive improvement has not resulted within a week, pause six days, resuming the administration of the same or of another remedy (according to symptoms) after the lapse of that period, and so on, until positive amelioration or change. Or, again, if partial relief ensue from the administration of *Nux Vomica*, but this remedy is evidently inadequate to effect a perfect cure, consider the following medicines, and particularly *Sulphur*. If *Nux Vomica* should require to be given in alternation with *Sulphur*, the better method is first to give four doses of the one, then to pause six days, proceeding with four doses of the other at the above-named intervals, and so on, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR may follow the administration of *Nux vomica*; and an alternation of these remedies, at intervals of a week or ten days, frequently effects a cure in cases of long standing.

*Dose.**—If to follow *Nux Vomica*, to complete the cure, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing (*fasting*) for ten days (unless previous amelioration or change result), beginning on the seventh day after the last dose of the previous medicine. If employed at the onset, the like dose similarly. If in alternation with *Nux Vomica*, as directed for that medicine.

ARSENICUM. Piles, accompanied by *burning* and *shooting* pains, heat, and agitation, sometimes with prostration of strength.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every twelve hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, }
HEPAR SULPH. } These two medicines are frequently required in succession.

BELLADONNA is indicated by moist piles, with an insufferable pain in the region about the base of the spinal column, as if the back would break or be rent asunder; difficulty in voiding water.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change; but, if only partial relief should ensue within six hours after the fourth dose, pause thirty-six hours, and proceed with the next remedy.

HEPAR SULPHURIS may follow thirty-six hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, should that medicine fail to, or only partially, relieve these symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until distinct amelioration or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. When the violent pain, mentioned under the head of *Belladonna*, still continues severe, this medicament will be found efficacious, particularly if the pain be relieved by motion.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Hepar Sulph.*

PULSATILLA. Discharge of blood and mucus during stool, and at other times, with painful smarting and sensation of excoriation in the piles, pains in the back, pallid countenance, and disposition to fainting; difficulty in passing water.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to six dessert-spoonfuls of water (to which add ten drops of spirits of wine) give a dessert-spoonful morning and evening, until the whole is consumed. If further treatment then be requisite, pause four days, and recontinue the course in like manner, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

PLATINA is of service when there is frequent inclination to go to stool, followed by a very scanty and difficult evacuation, *succeeded by general shuddering and a feeling of weakness in the bowels*; frequent creeping, itching, and piercing at the fundament, particularly in the evening; violent dull pinching in the lower intestine, and discharge of blood during stool, and at other times.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

LYCOPODIUM. A most important remedy in piles of a chronic character, particularly when there is congestion to the head, with giddiness and headache, flatulent distension of the belly, *constipation*, severe burning, itching and pricking pains in the fundament, with painful protrusion of the piles, and sometimes of the intestine, after a motion; acrid discharge from the piles; and itching eruption round the anus.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (unless earlier improvement or change ensue); after which, pause two days, and, if necessary, then resume and recontinue the administration in like manner, until positive amelioration or change.

IGNATIA is indicated by itching and creeping, and also sensation of constriction and excoriation in the posterior passage, and prickings extending deep into the lower intestine; discharge of blood or of bloody mucus, rumbling noise in the belly, and protrusion of the lower intestine accompanied with acute pain.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM. Discharge of mucus and of blood at every stool, *followed by severe colic* and pains in the piles, with throbbing, itching, and burning at the fundament, and discharge of glutinous, acrid moisture, *particularly at night*; frequent determination of blood to the head, with bleeding at the nose; stiffness in the back, shooting pains in the loins, burning and rheumatic pains in the limbs, flatulence, and constipation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

COLOCYNTH. In cases of piles, attended with excessive, almost insupportable colic, this is the most efficient remedy.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change; or, again, in chronic cases of this nature, the like dose at similar intervals during the prevalence of such attacks of pain.

CHINA is valuable either as an immediate remedy to support the patient, when there has been much loss of blood, or afterwards against constant debility.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, for two days; and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change,—constantly pausing for two days after every course of six days.

Piles characterised by great loss of Blood.

ACONITUM,
IPECACUANHA,
SULPHUR,
BELLADONNA,
CALCAREA.

In cases of Piles in which the loss of blood is considerable, a course comprising one or more, or sometimes all of these medicines in succession, has been found most successful in subduing the symptoms.

If any one of them, however, be followed by striking abatement of the symptoms, it would be preferable to repeat that (should the symptoms recur) rather than to proceed with another remedy; but this repetition should only occur when the symptoms are once more

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

resuming the character which they exhibited before treatment was commenced. As soon as the symptoms are permanently subdued, the course should be interrupted and the treatment should be suspended. The order of succession stated below, is intended to provide for cases in which such salutary effects do *not* immediately occur.

ACONITUM should first be administered.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every half hour, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief be apparent within half an hour after the third dose, or if no effect whatever be produced by the *first* dose, proceed at once with the next medicine.

IPECACUANHA should be administered half an hour after the first or third dose of *Aconitum*, if no effect, or only partial relief has resulted from the administration of the latter.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Aconitum*; but if only partial relief result within half an hour after the third dose, or if no effect whatever be produced by the *first* dose, proceed at once with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be given within half an hour after the first, or third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if no effect or partial relief only has followed the administration of the latter.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, followed (if the symptoms still continue severe) in three hours by the readministration of *Aconitum* as above.

BELLADONNA should be given half an hour after the first or third dose (of the *second* course) of *Aconitum*, if no effect or only partial relief should yet result from the latter. These are very rare and exceptional cases.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every half hour, until positive amelioration or change; but if no effect or only partial relief be the result, proceed, half an hour after the first or third dose, with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should be administered half an hour after the first or third dose of *Belladonna*, in the very rare instances in which no effect, or only partial relief, has yet been obtained.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the whole is consumed, or earlier improvement or change ensues;—and subsequently three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours for four days.

Piles with Discharge of Mucus.

MERCURIUS, HELLEBORUS N., COLCHICUM, SPIGELIA.	}	One or more of these medicines are amongst the most available in cases in which the piles are associated with a discharge of mucus from the passage. The distinctive indications for each, may be gathered from the Article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until four doses have been given; and then every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. During the treatment of this affection it is of the utmost importance to attend strictly to the homœopathic rules for diet. *Strong or heating drinks*, such as *wine, coffee, tea, and stimulating or highly-seasoned food* of all kinds are particularly to be avoided. Sedentary habits and the use of soft cushions or chairs materially tend to aggravate the affection.

PROTRUSION OF THE INTESTINE.

By this term is understood the protrusion of a portion of the lining membrane of the lower intestine; it is of much more frequent occurrence in children than adults, and takes place during *straining* when at stool, or when passing water. The reduction of the protruded portion of intestine is easily effected by gentle pressure with the thumb, or thumb and forefinger, which have previously been dipped in oil.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

IGNATIA is particularly efficacious in mild or sensitive temperaments, when this affection is attended with constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; for children under twelve years of age, two globules similarly.

NUX VOMICA is indicated for persons of irritable or lively disposition, and addicted to high and stimulating diet, with a tendency to piles and constipation.

*Dose.**—Three (or two) globules, as directed for *Ignatia*; or, more advantageously, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water (to which ten drops of proof spirit are added), give a dessert-spoonful night and morning, until the whole is consumed;—then pause seven days, resuming treatment with the same or another remedy, according to symptoms, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is particularly suited for children, in whom the disease is attended with hardness and swelling of the belly, and where the straining is excessive.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water for four successive days; after which pause six days, resuming the same or administering another remedy according to symptoms (if necessary), and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is one of the best remedies for the permanent removal of the disease.

*Dose.**—Six globules (for children under twelve years of age three globules) in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless earlier improvement or change should ensue); then pause four days, and, if necessary, repeat the course, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change;—or if no positive amelioration become apparent after the second course, consider the next remedies.

CALCAREA,
LYCOPodium,
SEPIA. } These are also amongst the remedies which are important in the treatment of obstinate and inveterate cases, especially after a previous course of *Sulphur*, and one or more of which should be administered, when, by careful reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” they are found to correspond with the symptoms of the case.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected, give six globules (or to children under twelve years old three globules) in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change,—returning from time to time to *Sulphur* (as above directed), when one of these medicines, which has produced decided effect, ceases upon repetition to exercise its influence.

PLUMBUM,
ARSENICUM,
COLCHICUM,
NATRUM M. } In some cases one or more of these remedies may also be employed with considerable advantage when their specific properties respectively correspond with the distinctive features of the case. Careful reference should therefore be made to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” in respect of these medicines also.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected, six or four globules, as directed in the last prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet and habits should be regulated in accordance with the injunctions which have been explicitly set forth respecting derangements of the digestive functions in general. (See the article on “Indigestion.”)

COLIC.

A disease which appears under a great variety of aspects, and which is associated with various derangements, either casual, or permanent and organic. It should therefore especially be considered with due regard to the general review of disorders affecting the stomach and intestines, as afforded in the article on “Indigestion.”

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Colic may be spasmodic, particularly as associated with hysterical complaints; or may be associated with local determination (congestion) of blood as occurring in conjunction with menstruation or piles; or again it may be developed as a transition of disease from other organs: as, for instance, when some previous disease has been suddenly suppressed; or again it may be associated with worms, or may appear as a manifestation of flatulency; or again purely from foulness or surfeit of the stomach, or result from indigestible food; in other instances again, colic is associated with gravel, or other organic derangements of the kidneys, &c.; or it may become developed in consequence of the suppression of chronic eruptions on the skin; or again from excessive or acrid discharge of bile from the liver into the stomach and intestines.

SYMPTOMS.—Gripping, tearing, gnawing, or shooting pain in the bowels, chiefly confined to the region of the navel, generally attended with a painful distension of the belly, with spasmodic contraction, and sometimes accompanied with vomiting and costiveness, or looseness of the bowels. One of the characteristic distinctions between this disorder and inflammation of the bowels consists in the degree of alleviation to which the pain is subject upon pressure. The long continuance and intense severity of colic may however result in inflammation, for which reason it is ever advisable to arrest its progress in any severe cases.

CAUSES.—The general exciting causes of this complaint are acid fruits and indigestible substances, cold from wet feet, drinking cold beverages when heated, constipation, worms, &c. It is frequently also a concomitant symptom of some other derangement, but occurs equally often as a primary disease.

We shall here content ourselves with giving the symptoms under the medicines, without entering upon the different varieties of this affection.

NUX VOMICA is a valuable remedy in colic, either associated with flatulency or piles, or in colic arising from a chill, and is particularly indicated when there is a sensation of *fulness and tightness* at the upper part of the waist; deep-seated or cutting pains in the belly, with *acute and hard, pressive, and forcing-down* sensation, compelling the sufferer to bend double; confused headache, with occasional loss of consciousness; respiration short and difficult; flatulence, aggravation of the pains on the slightest motion, generally disappearing when at rest; violent pains in the loins, and sensation of internal heat and obstruction; *constipation*, coldness and numbness in the hands and feet during the paroxysm; at the monthly period in females, when we find weight, or violent, deep-seated, aching pain in the belly, and aching in the sacral region; dragging pains extending to the thigh; aching and creeping sensation in the same part when sitting; painful pressure towards the terminal bowel.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to six dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour when the pain is not continuous or insupportable, until distinct amelioration or change. Subsequently against the predisposition to Colic, characterised by such symptoms, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every fourth night at bedtime, for three weeks, unless some other symptoms sooner occur. If, however, in cases of Colic associated with Piles or Flatulency, this medicine is capable of affording only temporary relief, and the sufferings return with equal intensity from time to time,—notwithstanding its administration in repeated courses,—consider *Sulphur* at pp. 58, 205.

PULSATILLA is more useful in the affection occurring in females, either during the menstrual discharge or at other times, when coming on periodically in the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

evening during cold, damp weather; also when there are present a disagreeable *tightness and distension* of the belly and the upper part of the waist, pulsation in the pit of the stomach, *aggravation of the suffering when at rest or in the evening*, attended with *shivering, which increases with the pains*, and is mitigated by motion; severe bruising pains in the loins, especially when rising up; when it has arisen from overloading the stomach, or from rich greasy food, with inclination to vomit, *flatulence*, looseness of the bowels, paleness of the face, livid circle round the eyes, and headache; also in hemorrhoidal colic, with fulness of the veins of the hands and forehead, restlessness, anxiety, and sleeplessness.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, or otherwise, in all respects as directed for *Nux vomica*.

ACONITUM, } In some instances in which the presence of a degree of irri-
CHAMOMILLA, } tative fever occurs, and when the combination of symptoms is
COLOCYNTH. } such as may be gathered from the several indications afforded
for these three medicines *jointly considered*, a course comprising all three may be most advantageously given, as below stated; or again, the two latter of these medicines may respectively be employed with greater advantage separately in such cases as correspond only with the symptoms stated under the one or the other.

ACONITUM should be given before either *Chamomilla* or *Colocynth*, or both, when a degree of febrile excitement is present, or more particularly when the pain extends to the bladder; or when there are excessively severe *cramp-like* pains in the region of the bladder; pains like those occasioned by contusion about the loins; extreme anguish, tossing and restless agitation; continual and painful *urging* to pass water, but without effect; and excessive *tenderness of the belly*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, followed after an interval of three hours by such of the next remedies as appears indicated,—usually by *Chamomilla*.

CHAMOMILLA is very frequently more effectual if administered three hours after the previous administration of one dose of *Aconitum* as just stated, but may often also be given at the onset. It is chiefly useful for bilious colic (with looseness of the bowels and bilious vomiting); or for colic in females during the menstrual discharge. The following are the principal indications: sensation as if the intestines were gathered into a ball, and as if the belly were empty, with *tearing and drawing* pains, attended with excessive anxiety and restlessness; *distension under the lower ribs and in the pit of the stomach*; incarcerated flatulency, sometimes nausea, *bitter vomiting*, followed by desire to relieve the bowels, and *bilious diarrhoea*; livid circles round the eyes, alternate paleness and redness of the face; the pains come on particularly at night, at other times early in the morning, or after a meal. This remedy, as before stated, is particularly adapted for children of irritable temperaments, and is extremely serviceable in all cases in which a fit of *passion* has been the exciting cause of the sufferings. It is also useful when colic has arisen from cold in the feet, or checked perspiration.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change; but if the subjoined indications especially occur, or if partial relief only has been secured within an hour after the fourth dose of *Chamomilla*, proceed with the next medicine. If, however, in cases of Colic associated with *bilious* symptoms or with flatulency, this medicine, or this course of medicines, is only capable of securing a temporary relief and the sufferings return from time to time with equal violence,—notwithstanding repeated treatment,—consider *Sulphur* at pp. 58, 205.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COLOCYNTH. In the majority of violent and obstinate cases, we find this a valuable remedy; it is indicated when the pains are excessively violent, and of a *constrictive* or *spasmodic* character, or resemble stabbing and *cutting*, as if from *knives*; sometimes there is a sensation of clawing and pinching, and tenderness of the belly, with a pain as from a blow, or *distension*; at other times a sense of emptiness is experienced, with cramps and shivering, or tearing pains in the legs; during the continuance of the attack, we find excessive restlessness, agitation, and tossing about, from the violence of the pain: when the pains come on, they continue without any apparent intermission; after their disappearance, a sensation of bruising remains, and the sufferer feels as if the intestines were held together by thin threads, likely to break from the slightest motion. This remedy, like *Chamomilla*, is particularly efficacious in the so-called bilious colic, being indicated by the loose discharge from the bowels, and bilious vomiting attending it; and also in cases where passion has been the exciting cause. *Colocynth* is more particularly useful in the case of adults, or where the fit of anger is attended with indignation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours until the pain is modified, and then every four hours until positive and permanent amelioration or change. If however, in cases of bilious colic, this medicine affords only temporary relief (as stated in the directions for the dose of *Chamomilla*), consider *Sulphur*, pp. 58, 205.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA** is useful against flatulent colic, when there is

HYOSCYAMUS. } *protrusion of the transverse section of the great intestine*, which

becomes distended like a *pad* above the navel, attended with colic-like pain, doubling up of the body, which is relieved by pressure on the part; also severe bearing-down pains, aggravated by motion; at other times, there is a sensation as if the above swelling had been removed downwards, deep into the belly, with feeling of bearing-down of the whole intestines; also in menstrual colic, with *spasmodic constriction* in the belly, and a burning pain lower down, or in the small of the back; pain in the lower part of the bowels, as if *a number of nails were holding the intestines*. The symptoms are also attended with a liquid or matter-like discharge from the bowels, and swelling of the veins of the head; and the pains are sometimes so violent as almost to deprive the patient of reason.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour (when the sufferings are not continuous or intolerable), until distinct amelioration or change. But if partial relief only is obtained within an hour after the fourth dose, consider the next remedy.

HYOSCYAMUS may be employed with advantage half an hour after the fourth dose of *Belladonna*, when the latter has been followed only by partial relief; or it may be employed at the onset when the following indications predominate: hardness and extreme sensitiveness of the belly evinced by touch or by pressure; *incisive* spasmodic pains, intense headache, vomiting, and cries.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules as directed for *Belladonna*, until positive amelioration or change.

COCCULUS is indicated (especially in *menstrual* or flatulent colic) when there are severe constrictive or spasmodic pains and distension of the entire stomach, with nausea and fulness of the *lower part of the belly*, great flatulence, and difficulty of breathing; also when there is a sensation of emptiness, and tearing and burning pains in the intestines, sometimes with squeezing, tearing and pulling pains, excessive anguish and nervous excitement; constipation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

hour, until distinct amelioration or change. If however, in cases of flatulent colic, this medicine fails to afford more than temporary relief, the sufferings returning from time to time with equal severity, notwithstanding its administration in repeated courses, consider *Sulphur*, at pp. 58, 205.

ARSENICUM is often appropriate in cases of colic (bilious), arising from disordered stomach, with nausea, vomiting, great relaxation of the bowels, with green or yellow evacuations, violent gripings, headache, paleness of the face, and blue marks round the eyes. Again, in cases of bilious colic, which is prone to be preceded, followed or alternated with megrim, *Arsenicum* is of great service.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour when the symptoms are comparatively less unintermitted and continuous), until distinct amelioration or change.

COFFEA is valuable when we have to prescribe for colic with excessive pains, attended with great agitation, anxiety, and tossing about, grinding of the teeth, convulsions, suffocative attacks, oppressive despair, acidity, and coldness of the body and extremities. It is also useful in some kinds of menstrual colic, denoted by a sensation as if the belly were being rent asunder; or by fulness and pressure in the stomach, and violent spasms, which extend to the chest. It is also indicated by cutting pains in the intestines as if divided by a knife, and also by the pains present being so violent as almost to drive the patient to distraction, causing him to bend double, and draw up his limbs.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

The following Remedies are also not unfrequently required, in conformity with the indications which occur for their respective employment.

CHINA is of great service in cases in which the patient has been much debilitated by loss of animal fluids, (such as blood, &c. or by sweating, or profuse and continued looseness) particularly if the sufferings are more marked or severe *at night*, and if such symptoms as the following occur:—the belly distended to hardness, and blown up like a bladder by wind; accumulation of wind in the bowels which does not find vent, and sensations of pressure about the lower ribs; sensation of fulness and of weight, as if a hard body were pressing upon the stomach or bowels; or gnawing, twiching, or spasmodic pains.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours until amelioration or change; and again, after relief has been obtained, the like dose morning and evening for four days.

PHOSPHORUS is often of considerable service in cases of flatulent colic, when the pain appears to be seated deep in the bowels, and particularly when the suffering is *aggravated* by a recumbent position.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until positive amelioration or change.

IGNATIA is a most valuable remedy for colic, particularly as affecting female patients of delicate constitution, and is indicated by the following symptoms amongst others; fulness, tightness and pressive sensation across the region which extends along the lower ribs; accumulation of wind in the bowels which is expelled with much difficulty, relief however, being obtained upon the expulsion of wind; stitching pains in the region of the spleen, &c.,—more especially however, if the colic occurs, or is worse *at night*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, (or in very mild cases, every three hours), until distinct amelioration or change.

<p><i>LYCOPodium,</i> <i>SILICEA,</i> <i>CONIUM.</i></p>	}	<p>One or more of these medicines may be of service in cases in which the colic is associated with constipation.</p>
--	---	--

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LYCOPodium is particularly useful against such symptoms as the following:—constipation or deficient, hard, bulletry evacuations; *excessive flatulency* and accumulation of gas in the stomach, &c., particularly *after every meal*, and accompanied with a sensation of weight and tightness in the region of the stomach; fulness and tightness of the pit of the stomach and belly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours until the pain is somewhat modified, and then every six hours until positive amelioration or change; but if only partial relief should ensue within two hours after the fourth dose, consider the following medicines.

SILICEA is also not unfrequently of service against colic, associated with constipation, but should be selected or not, according as its characteristic effects (as stated in the article on that subject) correspond or not with the distinctive features of the case.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Lycopodium*.

CONIUM M. may also prove of service in cases in which colic is associated with, or is occasioned by constipation; the appropriateness of the selection must depend upon a close analogy between the symptoms of the case, and those which characterise the operation of this medicine (as set forth in the article on that subject).

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours until the pain abates, and afterwards every six hours until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is a medicine of great value in cases of colic, characterised by the following assemblage of symptoms:—nausea with profuse flow of saliva; voracious appetite with repugnance to sweet things; frequent and troublesome hiccough; constant and painful urging to evacuate; severe pinching, drawing, nipping pains, with tightness and hardness of the belly particularly about the navel: or tensive, stinging, cutting, or *burning* pains; *aggravation* of these sufferings *at night*, and more particularly in the *latter part of the night*; extreme tenderness of the belly upon contact or pressure, (the clothes or bed-clothes appear to cause pain); sometimes looseness of the bowels with *slimy* evacuations; considerable prostration of strength and chill (or even shuddering), accompanied with *flushing* of the cheeks. *Mercurius* is also a most important medicine in cases of colic, associated with **WORMS**.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour until three doses have been given, and then every hour until distinct amelioration or change.

SECALE CORNUTUM is indicated for *male* patients affected with colic attended with pain in the small of the back, eructations and vomiting, or dragging, tearing pain in the thighs:—or amongst *female* patients for colic occurring at the menstrual periods, when tearing pains in the bowels, paleness of the face, small, weak pulse, coldness of the extremities, and cold sweats are predominant symptoms; or when constipation with cramp-like pains in the bowels, and burning pains on the right side of the belly prevail.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour until the suffering abates, and then every three hours until distinct amelioration or change.

CARBO VEG. occurs, in many cases of somewhat serious aspect, as a medicine of great importance, and is particularly indicated by the following symptoms:—violent pains in the bowels, provoked even by the lightest and most wholesome meal: sensation of heat in the head and in the bowels; determination of blood to the head, attended with heavy, aching pains; fulness and tightness of the belly so severe, as to convey the sensation that it would burst, and accompanied with flatulent risings, or accumulation of wind with difficulty and oppression of breathing, nipping pains and rumbling, and sluggish action of the bowels. *Carbo veg.* may often be administered with striking success in cases of colic associated with *piles* or with *flatulency*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour (when the suffering is not so *intolerably* intense) until distinct amelioration or change. If, however, this medicine continues to afford only temporary relief and the sufferings return from time to time, with equal intensity, notwithstanding its administration in repeated courses, consider *Sulphur* (below).

Predisposition to Colic.

SULPHUR is amongst the most valuable remedies in the generality of cases in which a constitutional predisposition to affections of this nature is evinced by the failure of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

other medicines to afford *permanent* relief. Wherefore, in particular, if *Nux Vomica*, or *Carbo veg.*, or if both have been employed as above directed, in cases of colic associated with piles, but have failed in obviating the repeated recurrence of the attacks, the persevering administration of *Sulphur* becomes necessary. The same may also be said of bilious colic, in which *Chamomilla* or *Colocynth*, or both have been employed with similar results. The same remark is equally applicable to cases of flatulent colic, in which *Nux Vomica*, *Carbo Veg.*, *Chamomilla* or *Cocculus*, or two or more of these medicines, have been previously employed in like manner.

*Dose.**—During the continuance of an acute attack, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour until relief is obtained. Subsequently, however, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (*fasting*), for ten days, (unless collateral symptoms should appear in the meanwhile)—after which, pause four days, and resume the course as before (if necessary), and so on until the symptoms are permanently subdued or undergo a distinct change.

Worm Colic.

As this is in point of fact, a mere symptom dependent upon the presence of Worms in the intestinal canal, or upon the causes which promote the generation of these parasites, the subject will be more accurately considered in the article devoted especially to that subject,—to which therefore the reader is referred.

Accessory Measures in Casual Attacks.

In cases of colic, arising suddenly from indigestible food, a cup of black coffee, without milk or sugar, will frequently afford relief, by causing the stomach to free itself from the cause of annoyance:—that is in patients, who have not used that article as an ordinary beverage.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In this, as in all other complaints arising out of derangements affecting the functions or organs of digestion, the diet and general habits, or the particular precautions in individual cases, should be regulated in conformity with the directions afforded under the head of Indigestion. If particular food or drink, such as raw fruit, milk, or *cold* things, be apt to provoke an attack of colic, the particular food or drink in question, in every particular case, should be carefully avoided.

LOOSENESS OF THE BOWELS—DIARRHŒA.

SYMPTOMS.—Fluid discharge from the intestines in increased quantity.

This affection is simply an increase of the muscular contractions and secretions of the intestinal canal, and is so well known under its different forms, that I shall simply allude to the principal exciting causes, and then proceed to the treatment.

CAUSES.—The exciting causes are acid indigestible food, check of perspiration, sudden changes of temperature, the prolonged use of powerful purgatives,—which, although still more frequently the cause of constipation, nevertheless, by producing irritation of the intestinal canal, also predispose the patient to attacks of this derangement,—worms, &c.

Sometimes diarrhœa is a salutary crisis, as remarked under the head of **FEVERS**: here again the homœopathic treatment assists nature, and, while it abridges the duration of the affection,—and thereby obviates future debility,—does not rashly check its course.

TREATMENT.

DULCAMARA,

BRYONIA,

ANTIMONIUM C.

} DULCAMARA should be administered in diarrhœa occurring in summer from cold. Particular indications for its exhibition are the relaxation of the bowels being attended with colic, or

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp 40, 41, et seq.

cutting pain, chiefly in the region of the navel; the evacuations being liquid, *slimy*, and *yellow* or *greenish*, generally coming on *at night*, and sometimes attended with nausea or even vomiting; want of appetite, and great thirst; paleness of the countenance, and lassitude. This medicine may, moreover, be judiciously administered in many cases in which the relaxation of the bowels *affords no ostensible specific or characteristic indications* for any particular remedy.

*Dose.**—In *casual* cases (for adults), of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful after every motion, until distinct amelioration or change. In *casual* cases (for children) of a solution of three globules to two dessert-spoonfuls of water give a teaspoonful similarly. In *chronic* cases (generally) give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (or for children, two globules in a teaspoonful of water,) night and morning, until amelioration or change: or, if the immediate symptoms be acute, as above directed. In very mild cases of this kind the doses need not be repeated oftener than once every other day similarly. But if only partial relief should ensue in acute (casual) cases within six hours after the second dose, or in chronic cases within twelve hours after the sixth dose, proceed with the next, or consider other medicines.

BRYONIA should be given in cases of diarrhœa arising from the before-mentioned causes, and attended with many of the symptoms noted under *Dulcamara*, when that medicine has failed to afford the required relief (in casual cases within six hours after the second dose), particularly if the looseness is liable to be aggravated after a meal, or after drinking, and the stools are passed almost involuntarily, and portions of undigested food are perceptible in the motions; also when looseness is experienced after partaking of *milk*. In *looseness of the bowels occurring during hot weather*, when we cannot trace the cause in any errors of diet, requiring other remedies, this medicine is further indicated, and especially so in the following instances: diarrhœa, from checked perspiration or being overheated—*cold drinks*—a chill from remaining in any cold, exposed situation, or in draughts—or from exposure to an easterly wind. When this affection has been produced by passion, particularly in individuals of what is called a bilious temperament, *Bryonia* is, again, a most useful remedy. It may also be remarked that the relaxation of the bowels, arising from drinking impure water, or water strongly impregnated with vegetable substances, when heated, has frequently found relief in this medicine. This is a case which occasionally occurs, particularly amongst sportsmen on moors and in marshy ground.

*Dose.**—In casual or chronic cases, and in all other respects, as more particularly directed for *Dulcamara*; or, in either case, if only partial relief, or such as to prove this medicine inadequate to effect a perfect cure (such as positive temporary effect, followed by unmodified recurrence of the symptoms) ensues within the interval, after the sixth dose, proceed with the next remedy.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM should be employed in acute (casual) cases, six hours—or in chronic cases twelve hours, after the last dose of *Bryonia*, if the latter medicine be evidently inadequate to effect a perfect cure, partial or temporary relief occurring, followed, however, by *unmodified* recurrence of the symptoms. *Antimonium c.* is also of much value in cases arising purely from foulness or disordered state of the stomach, when the tongue is covered with a white coating, the appetite fails, and the patient suffers from nausea and eructations; or, again, when the diarrhœa is alternated with constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CHINA, } CHINA. Looseness in consequence of indigestion, particularly
FERRUM M. } if occasioned by partaking of fruit or flatulent food, such as vege-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

tables; evacuations very profuse, and sometimes attended with but little pain; and when the discharge comes on immediately after *partaking of food, or especially during the night*; evacuations liquid and *brownish*, and sometimes containing portions of *undigested* food; it is in some instances further indicated when considerable spasmodic or colic-like pain is present, with flatulence, want of appetite, thirst, and great weakness; and is also valuable after improper treatment of this affection, when considerable debility remains.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, in *casual* cases (for adults), of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful after every motion, until amelioration or change. In the like cases for children, a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, similarly administered by teaspoonfuls. If in *alternation* with *Ferrum*, a similar solution (separately) of each medicine (as distinctly stated for adults and for children), of each of which the like dose should be given, the one twelve hours after the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change. In *chronic* cases, if *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (for adults), or two globules in a teaspoonful of water (for children) morning and evening, every other day, until amelioration or change. In the like cases, if in *alternation* with *Ferrum*, two doses of the one (as just stated) then a pause of one day, followed by two doses of the other similarly, until distinct amelioration or change.

FERRUM M. may be advantageously given in alternation with *China* when the evacuations are partly composed of *undigested* food, and pass without pain. This remedy may, however, be administered alone, when the discharge from the bowels is unattended with pain, or there are pains in the back and posterior passage, paleness of the face, watery evacuations—or looseness particularly observable at *night* or after *eating* or *drinking*—loss of flesh, alternate absence of appetite and voracious hunger, distension of the belly without flatulency, spasm of the stomach, continued thirst, and weakness of the eyes, with great weakness of digestion.

*Dose.**—In all respects whether for casual or chronic cases, and whether singly or in alternation with *China*, as directed for the *latter medicines*.

CHAMOMILLA is a remedy, as already stated elsewhere, particularly useful in children, either at the time of teething, or at a more advanced period, when the affection has been excited by checked perspiration; it is further particularly indicated when the evacuations are *watery, bilious, green, yellow, or slimy*, or of a fetor resembling rotten eggs; when there are *fulness at the pit of the stomach*, severe colic or spasm, pain, distension, and hardness of the belly, bitter taste in the mouth, foul tongue, thirst, want of appetite, *bilious vomiting* and flatulency (in infants), attended with restlessness and screaming, and drawing up of the limbs towards the stomach.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful after every motion, until positive amelioration or change; or, in patients of a weakly habit of body, if this medicine appears inadequate to effect a cure (although the symptoms be analogous) and if after repeated administration and temporary effect the symptoms recur in all their former violence, consider *Sulphur* at pages 58, 205, &c. &c.

<p>IPECACUANHA, PULSATILLA, RHEUM P.</p>	}	<p>IPECACUANHA is indicated by looseness arising from indigestion, particularly if caused by imperfect mastication, and attended with nausea and vomiting, paleness of the face, <i>weakness</i>, and desire to retain the recumbent posture (in the case of children).</p>
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, after every motion; but if, after three doses have been given, this medicine appears to afford only partial relief, consider the two following remedies, and proceed with the one or the other, according to the distinctive symptoms present.

PULSATILLA should be administered six hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the latter affords only partial relief. It is also one of the best remedies in *simple looseness* of the bowels arising from *errors of diet*, such as indulgence in *acids*,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

fruits, or rich indigestible food, attended with foul tongue and other symptoms of deranged digestion, as stated in the article on INDIGESTION. Another remarkable indication for this remedy is one evacuation differing from another in colour.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined indications (not having been previously present) should supervene, proceed with the next medicine.

RHEUM is to be preferred to *Pulsatilla*, and should be employed after *Ipecacuanha*, or even before that medicine when the *sour* smell of the evacuations is a predominant symptom. In general, however, it may be advantageously employed, especially amongst children, when the symptoms, in a great measure, resemble those of *Chamomilla*, but the pain is not so violent, and the evacuations have a *sour* smell; paleness of the face is also an indication for this medicine.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water; or, for children, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS. When the diarrhœa arises from a *chill*, and the motions are copious, *watery*, *slimy*, frothy, bilious, or *greenish*, or streaked with blood, and cause a smarting or burning sensation on being evacuated; also when there is painful *straining* before, during, and after evacuation, frequently followed by protrusion of the lower intestine; severe cutting pains; moreover, nausea and eructation, *cold perspiration*, trembling or shivering, great lassitude, and disposition to fainting; evacuations containing undigested substances.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful after every motion, until distinct amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA. *Scanty* evacuations or motions, consisting of slime and blood, attended with straining and *great weakness*; flatulency, and violent cutting pains in the region of the navel; diarrhœa alternating with constipation. For some of the accompanying symptoms the reader is referred to the indications mentioned respecting this remedy, in the article on INDIGESTION.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

COLOCYNTH. Diarrhœa, with severe colic, and *pains in the limbs*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every hour until the colicky pains abate, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } These two medicines, administered singly, in alternation, or in
VERATRUM. } succession, are the most important in the generality of cases in
which excessive exhaustion accompanies the complaint.

ARSENICUM. Autumnal diarrhœa, or looseness arising from errors in diet, *acids*, *fruits*, *cold drinks*, *ices*, or from a *chill*, &c.: the characteristic symptoms for its employment are: *watery*, *slimy*, *greenish*, or *brownish*, *corrosive*, *burning evacuations*, with *violent colic*, *excessive thirst*, *emaciation*, and *great weakness*; and when the affection is more liable to come on at night, or after *eating* or *drinking*. This is also a most important medicine for the treatment of the Bowel Complaints of Children, as hereafter separately considered.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half-hour (in very acute cases) or every hour (when the symptoms are modified by intervals of respite) until positive amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Veratrum*, of a similar solution (separately) of each medicine, give, first, two doses (as just stated) of the one, then pause an hour, and continue with two doses of the other, similarly. If, *singly*, however, and only partial relief ensue within half-an-hour, or an hour (respectively) after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

VERATRUM should be employed half an hour or an hour (according to the length of the intervals) after the third dose of *Arsenicum*, when similar symptoms occur which have not yielded to the previous use of the latter. *Veratrum* is, moreover, especially appropriate in cases in which the complaint is attributable to atmospheric causes.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Arsenicum*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. Lumpy or pap-like diarrhœa, coming on only at night, and preceded by colic, which disappears after each evacuation; looseness of the bowels occurring after a thorough wetting, or alternately with constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, after every motion, until distinct amelioration or change.

OPIUM is efficacious in diarrhœa arising from *fright*, or from *a chill while heated*; in the latter case, particularly when it occurs in robust and otherwise healthy children.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change; but if no effect whatever be perceivable after the third dose, it will be advisable to reconsider the symptoms lest some special indication characteristic of another remedy should have arisen.

LACHESIS. Relaxation of the bowels from acid drinks, or sour, unripe fruits, with severe griping; loose discharge of crude matter from the bowels; diarrhœa during damp weather, or occurring in alternation with constipation.

*Dose.**—In *casual* cases for (adults) of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful after every motion, until positive amelioration or change. In *casual* cases (for children), a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered similarly by teaspoonfuls. In chronic cases for adults, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (for children, two globules in a teaspoonful of water,) every other day, in the morning, until amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TART. is also not unfrequently of considerable service when the looseness is alternated with constipation.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Lachesis*.

Diarrhœa associated with Constitutional Debility.

<p>SULPHUR, CALCAREA, SEPIA.</p>	}	<p>These and the following medicines may be mentioned amongst the most appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the looseness of the bowels is associated with constitutional debility.</p>
--	---	--

SULPHUR is a most valuable remedy in diarrhœa, particularly during the night, occurring in persons of a scrofulous habit, or in very obstinate cases. In adults predisposed to piles, or in children, when the looseness of the bowels is attended with excoriation and with papular eruptions, it is particularly efficacious; also in cases where the slightest cold brings on a relapse or an attack; or when *milk* disagrees and causes a looseness.

*Dose.**—Against the prevailing acute symptoms, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until the frequency of the motions is diminished. Subsequently, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning (*fasting*), the first thing, for ten days (unless collateral symptoms meanwhile occur, requiring other special treatment); after which, pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before. But if partial effect only ensue from these courses, and the complaint having reached a given degree of improvement remains stationary, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CALCAREA may be had recourse to after *Sulphur*, if the symptoms continue, although in a diminished degree.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Sulphur*, continuing until permanent amelioration (or change), or returning to the former course of *Sulphur* (in the event of some symptoms continuing without progressive amelioration).

SEPIA, however, is to be preferred in obstinate cases of diarrhœa, occurring amongst females, especially when associated with predisposition to hysterical attacks, megrims, whites, sudden sweats, or flushes of heat, and frequent attacks of shivering or shuddering, chiefly during stools.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*, continuing the course in like manner until permanent amelioration or change.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM. In obstinate cases, with portions of undigested food in the evacuations; or occasional involuntary evacuations.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS. In *protracted, painless diarrhœa*, with *gradual* prostration of strength; loose evacuations, containing undigested substances.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Diarrhœa from abuse of Aperients, &c.

<p>HEPAR S., OR ACIDUM NITR.; CHINA, OR CARBO VEG.</p>	<p>} One or more of these medicines, according to the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease, and those which are specifically associated with the operation of these remedies (as stated in the article hereinafter devoted to the consideration of the medicines), will prove of the greatest service, when the looseness of the bowels occurs as the result of abuse of mercurial preparations, (under allopathic treatment.)</p>
--	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change, pausing for a week after every course of six days.

<p>PULSATILLA, RHEUM.</p>	<p>} These medicines respectively, according to indications, are to be preferred when the complaint can be traced to abuse of <i>magnesia</i>, (under allopathic treatment.)</p>
-------------------------------	--

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed in the last prescription.

<p>PULSATILLA, CHAMOMILLA, MERCURIUS, COLOCYNTH, NUX VOMICA.</p>	<p>} One or more of these medicines may be required, according to the symptoms which occur, when the complaint has originated in abuse of <i>Rhubarb</i>, (under allopathic treatment.) The particular indications for each will severally be found in the foregoing portions of this article.</p>
--	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change, pausing for a week after every course of six days; or otherwise, as hereinbefore specified, in respect of each medicine separately.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Acids or acidulous wines, beer, coffee, strong tea, and fruits, whether raw or cooked, should be carefully avoided. Solid food is likewise proscribed, during the prevalence of an acute attack, as tending to keep up the intestinal irritation; and gruel, fresh milk, (unless it should be known to disagree with the patient,) broths, and light mucilaginous food should be substituted.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

The majority of vegetables are objectionable, but potatoes in particular.

In very severe cases, indeed, (during the prevalence of the attack) little more than thin arrow-root, or Homœopathic Farinaceous Food should be taken. In milder forms of the complaint well-boiled rice, moistened with good gravy, may be rather serviceable than otherwise.

Beef-tea (with the addition of a teaspoonful of isinglass to the half-pint) may in some cases, serve materially to assist the operation of the medicines. When the attack is subsiding, and for some time afterwards, young meat (such as veal or lamb) should be avoided; and sound, tender mutton, plainly roasted, will be found, generally speaking, most easy of digestion. Fish should be avoided.

Above all, the patient should guard against indulging a craving appetite, and eating too freely, or overloading the stomach.

In protracted cases, attended with debility, but no symptoms of inflammation or ulceration, generous, easily digestible food, and sometimes a little wine, or wine and water, must not be withheld. In such cases a basin (half a pint) of beef-tea, with the addition of a teaspoonful of isinglass, and a few slips of toast taken daily, about three hours after breakfast, will usually prove a useful accessory. The use of a flannel bandage round the stomach is often of service, especially for delicate children. In every case the clothing should be warm; exposure to moisture, and especially to have the feet wet should be avoided; fine woollen stockings or socks, and stout shoes should be worn. Change of air will generally be of service to the convalescent. When diarrhœa prevails as an epidemic, as is not unfrequently the case towards the fall, all these precautions, which may or may not be essential under other circumstances, become indispensable.

DYSENTERY.

SYMPTOMS. Constant urgency to evacuate the bowels, straining at evacuation, violent pains in the belly, a greater or less degree of fever, particularly towards evening, and stools of mucus or blood, or both.

It may appear suddenly, but is frequently preceded some time by loss of appetite, costiveness, flatulency, nausea or slight vomiting, with chills followed by heat of skin and accelerated pulse, then dull pains in the bowels, and increased evacuations; after a time, nothing is discharged but white mucus (when the disease is termed *white Dysentery*), which may afterwards change to blood (constituting what is termed *red Dysentery*); stools, particularly when fever is present, very frequent and fetid. If not checked in time, the disease may terminate in ulceration or gangrene, or the patient may sink from exhaustion.

The opinion as to the result becomes very unfavorable when the pains, which have previously been extremely severe, *suddenly* cease, the extremities become cold, the pulse small and intermittent, the stools putrid and involuntary.

COMPLICATIONS. This affection is very frequently complicated with pains resembling those of rheumatism, which will be noticed under the different remedies, as an additional indication for their employment.

CAUSES. The exciting causes are, checked perspiration, particularly in warm weather, or an exposure to the cool atmosphere of an autumnal evening, after the

pores have been opened by active exercise, or exertion during the day; low or marshy situations, local irritations, such as worms, hard obstructive substances, &c., and suppression of piles, sudden transition of disease from other organs, and sometimes, in infants, difficult dentition.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, }
CHAMOMILLA, } In addition to the special indications afforded for these three
PULSATILLA. } medicines, respectively, it should not be omitted that they are of
great service in cases, the origin of which can be traced to *cold*, or,
what is commonly denominated, rheumatic catarrhal Dysentery.

ACONITUM. This remedy is peculiarly adapted to cases attended with inflammatory fever, and in young and plethoric patients is generally required at the commencement or in the course of the disease. It is indicated by full and hard pulse; severe pains, generally in one spot; belly tense and painful when touched, denoting the commencement of inflammation, (that is, what is termed *inflammatory Dysentery*); and it is also valuable, when we find pains resembling rheumatism in different parts of the body, with shivering, or excessive heat and thirst.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until amelioration or change; but should the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed with the next remedies, having first paused four hours.

CHAMOMILLA should be prescribed, if, after the administration of *Aconite*, we still find violent heat and thirst, rheumatic pains in the head, and constant agitation and tossing. This remedy is also useful when the disease seems to have had for its proximate cause the formation of impurities in the intestinal tube; or when it has arisen from exposure to a cool atmosphere when in a state of perspiration. When we find foul tongue, with clammy, bitter taste in the mouth, and bilious stools, before the straining declares itself, this remedy is evidently indicated as most useful in the first stage of the complaint, or that of simple relaxation of the bowels.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should become prominent, proceed with the next medicine after a pause of six hours.

PULSATILLA is indicated when the symptoms of derangement of the stomach noted under *Chamomilla* are present, but the stools consist entirely of mucus mingled with streaks of blood. In the catarrhal rheumatic form of dysentery, with greenish or whitish, watery stools mixed with mucus, cough, rheumatic pains and chilliness, *Pulsatilla* is also of considerable efficacy.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, }
MERCURIUS CORR., } In cases of dysentery, characterised by the subjoined
COLOCYNTH, } symptoms and conditions, these five medicines (one or
ACIDUM PHOS., } more of which may respectively be required), can be
ACIDUM NIT. } offered as constituting the most generally appropriate
course.

IPECACUANHA. This remedy is serviceable, when the dysenteric affection seems

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

fairly established; when the stools consist of slimy matter containing white flocks, followed by evacuations of mucus tinged with blood.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the following medicines, pausing six hours (in the generality of cases) before proceeding with a *different* medicine; or administering such medicine at once, if the symptoms described under the head of *Mercurius corr.* become urgent.

MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS may be considered to be the most important of all the homeopathic remedies in dysentery; but, especially when the subjoined symptoms are present it may generally be considered *specific* to the case: in the red dysentery or BLOODY FLUX, when we find *severe straining*, with evacuation merely of a little mucus, sometimes succeeded by, or accompanied with, the protrusion of a portion of the intestine, and increased discharge of pure blood, or of *putrid, corrosive, greenish, yellowish*, or frothy mucus, intermixed with blood, and sometimes followed by the evacuation of small, hard excremental masses, after much straining; burning in the posterior passage; severe griping and lancinating pain *before, during*, and even after the motions; increased urgency to stool after each evacuation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change; but if, after general improvement has ensued, the discharge of bloody evacuations should not be progressively decreased, pause four hours, and consider *Acidum Phos.* and *Acidum Nitr.*, as below stated.

COLOCYNTH is not unfrequently required after the more serious symptoms have been subdued by *Mercurius Corr.*; or, again, it may be required more immediately after *Ipecacuanha*, or, in other cases again, it may advantageously be administered at the onset.—In either case the following are the indications which should lead to its administration:—dysentery attended with *violent colic* and excessive distension of the belly; shivering with chills, apparently extending from the belly over the whole body; excessive agitation and restlessness; tongue coated white; slimy, and sometimes bloody evacuations.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change; but if discharge of bloody evacuations should continue, pause three hours, and proceed with one or the other of the subjoined medicines.

ACIDUM PHOSPH., } One or the other of these medicines, respectively, according
ACIDUM NITR. } to the characteristic action of each (as stated in the article
on that subject), may be appropriately employed four hours after the last dose of
Mercurius Corr., if the discharge of blood continues to prevail.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine thus selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Additional particulars.

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA is frequently called for in those cases in which it has
RHUS. } been found necessary to administer *Aconite*, at the commencement
of the disease; but it is more particularly indicated when the attack has occurred
during the heat of summer, from the effects of a chill, and is attended with fever
akin to typhus of the inflammatory form,—with loose evacuations of a brownish
colour and putrid odour, occasionally containing lumps of coagulated mucus,
resembling undigested substances, or small, hard lumps or balls of excremental

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

matter, with griping during, and burning in the fundament after the act of evacuating, and aching pains in the limbs, aggravated by movement.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms become prominent, proceed (after a pause of four hours) with the next medicine.

Rhus not unfrequently gives a favorable turn to the disorder, when the disease has attained an advanced stage, and the accompanying fever is of a low type, akin to typhus, the patient being much exhausted and distressed with severe rheumatic or aching pains in the loins and extremities, when reclining or sitting still, and the stools of a slimy, frothy, white, gelatinous, or bloody nature, passed involuntarily at night in bed.

Again, in the rheumatic catarrhal form of the complaint, accompanied by severe aching, tearing, or gnawing pains in the extremities, aggravated by rest, and attended with a sensation of numbness, *Rhus* is a most useful medicament, particularly when the attack has been developed after a thorough wetting.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified; and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM,	} ARSENICUM. Dysentery of epidemic or infectious origin, with
NUX VOMICA,	
CARBO VEG.	

fever of a putrid type, or akin to typhus; dysentery arising from exposure to noxious exhalations in marshy situations, &c.

This remedy may, however, be selected in all cases, from whatever cause arising, when great weakness and even prostration exists from the commencement, with burning pain in relieving the bowels, thirst and aggravation of the sufferings after drinking, or, on the contrary, absence of natural thirst: also when the disease threatens to assume the ulcerative or gangrenous form, characterised by previous severe pains, particularly burning, which suddenly cease; sunken countenance; rapid sinking of the vital energies; pulse small and intermittent; coldness of the extremities; highly offensive, putrid, and cadaverous-smelling evacuations, both of motions and water; unconscious passing of stools; offensive breath; and livid spots in different parts of the body.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified; and then every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms continue to prevail, proceed with the next medicine, after a pause of six hours. If, again, the symptoms appear to be such as to require the alternate administration of *Arsenicum* and *Carbo veg.*, dissolve six globules of each medicine separately in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful first of the one, then of the other (with an interval of two hours between doses), until positive amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA may be administered with advantage six hours after the last dose of *Arsenicum*, when the last-named medicine has diminished the severity of the symptoms, and warded off the impending danger, but we find that the motions still retain a highly putrid odour; also at any period during the course of the disease, when the following symptoms are present: frequent and scanty evacuations of mucus or bloody mucus, and occasionally small, compact, hard, feculent masses, attended with violent cutting or griping pains in the region of the navel, rumbling in the intestines, pains in the loins, straining, burning or sensation of excoriation in the fundament, and sometimes protrusion of the intestine; great heat and excessive thirst.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CARBO VEGETABILIS is a most useful remedy in those desperate cases where the breath is cold, the pulse almost imperceptible, and the patient complains of severe burning pains. Its indications closely resemble those of *Arsenicum*, with the exception of the thirst, and the aggravation caused by drinking. It may be given with benefit when that remedy has failed, or only partially relieved; and in this, as in other affections, many instances might be cited, where a judicious alternation of these two remedies has effected benefit, neither of them having been singly adequate to the exigency of the case.

*Dose.**—In every respect, whether singly or in alternation with *Arsenicum*, as directed for the last-named medicine (above).

CHINA is a good medicine when the disease has an endemic character, occurring in marshy countries; and in many cases where a state of putridity remains in the motions, after the administration of the remedies above mentioned.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until four doses have been given; and then (unless decided improvement or change should sooner occur) every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CANTHARIDES, } **CANTHARIDES**. Sanguineous stools, mixed with whitish or
COLCHICUM. } solid substances like false membranes; painful passage of water.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE is preferable to *Cantharides* when the symptoms are as described, but more particularly when the stools consist almost exclusively of mucus unmixed with blood, and when pain is experienced in the bowels at the lower part of the left side, and the disorder rages as an epidemic during the autumnal season.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Cantharides*.

Dysentery associated with Constitutional Debility.

SULPHUR. When the more marked symptoms are ameliorated by the use of the foregoing remedies, but the Dysentery still continues obstinate, and especially when the disease occurs in subjects who have previously been long affected with piles,—or when it has from time to time been subdued, and afterwards returned with greater or less violence,—or even when the apparently best selected remedial agents have failed to check its course;—*Sulphur* will, frequently, be found most efficacious in all these cases, since, whenever they occur, we may suspect that some latent constitutional cause is baffling our efforts. In the first instance, denoted by the removal of the more prominent symptoms, the affection is terminated; in the second, the predisposition to a return of the attack is obviated; and in the third, the constitutional taint alluded to being controlled, the organism becomes susceptible to the specific action of the other medicaments.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless distinctive symptoms indicating other medicines, general change or manifest improvement, sooner occur); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed in like manner, and so on, until distinct amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS has been found sufficient to effect a perfect cure in obstinate cases when the disease is of long standing, and has become (so to speak) habitual.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water once a day, until positive amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Suppressed Dysentery.

When the dysenteric evacuations have been suddenly checked by allopathic means, and a violent inflammatory or spasmodic action declares itself, distinguished by severe pains, anxiety, difficulty of breathing, nausea, and empty retchings, or distension and tenderness of the belly; suppression both of motions and water; coldness of the face, tongue, and extremities; breath also cold; with *spasms* of various kinds in different parts of the body, which are renewed by any exertion, either of speech or movement,—the following remedies, will be found useful:—

ACONITUM. Against any inflammatory symptoms that may present themselves.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every four hours (if still required), until permanent amelioration or change.

CUPRUM ACETICUM. When spasms or cold sweats predominate.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every two hours, until three doses have been given; and then (if yet required) every four hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, against inflammatory colic, or if symptoms of inflammation in the bowels set in, such as are enumerated in the article on “Inflammation of the Bowels,” and on “Colic,” respectively.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour (in very severe cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances), until positive amelioration or change.

COLOCYNTH. Violent colic and distension of the belly, and other symptoms, such as those enumerated in the article on “Colic,” under the head of this medicine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM ALBUM. Coldness of the body and extremities, and *retching*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours (or every thirty or sixty minutes if the *retching* be very violent and continual), until distinct amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS in extreme cases, with scarcely perceptible pulse, and cold breath.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every half hour (in very critical cases), or every two hours, until positive amelioration or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In this disease it is ever of importance to keep up a moderate degree of warmth around the belly, which is best obtained by flannel, worn outside the linen.

The use of clysters of warm water has, in many instances, been found serviceable in promoting an evacuation of the bowels, and bringing back the suppressed discharge.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED DYSENTERY.

When the patient has escaped the serious consequences above noticed, chronic complaints are often the result of suppressed dysentery; the most frequent being dropsy, paralysis, and rheumatism, all of which will be most effectually treated by consulting the articles devoted to those subjects respectively.

PREVENTIVE MEASURES DURING THE PREVALENCE OF DYSENTERY.

MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS may be named as one of the most useful preventive medicines, particularly for cases in which the prevailing disease assumes the character described under the head of this remedy at page 214.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning for six days; then a pause of two days, resuming the course as before, and so on for three weeks;—unless before the lapse of that time a degree of medicinal irritation should have been established, in which case such medicinal action should be allowed to subside.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM is more generally appropriate, as a preventive medicine, to almost all varieties of Dysentery which prevail as an *epidemy*, attacking many persons simultaneously, accompanied with considerable fatality, and *not confined* in its ravages to particular localities.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius Corr.*

CHINA may be mentioned as more especially appropriate to cases in which this disease prevails *only in certain localities*, particularly in marshy districts, or otherwise where the water is unwholesome, or where exhalations from decaying animal or vegetable substances infest the atmosphere.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week; then pause four days, resuming the course as before, and so on, for three weeks;—unless a degree of medicinal action should occur in the meanwhile, when that should be allowed to subside.

COLCHICUM is more particularly apposite for the prevention of Dysentery of the character described under the head of this medicine at page 216, when the ravages of the disease occur in the *autumn*.

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *China*.

DIET. During the course of treatment, barely sufficient nutriment to keep up the strength of the patient should be allowed; and the more severe the inflammatory symptoms, the more strict must be the abstinence, wine and alcohol being then absolute poisons. No solids should on any account be given; but the diet should consist principally of mucilaginous or demulcent fluids, such as thin barley-water and gruel; in comparatively mild cases, white of egg in sugar and water, weak chicken-broth, or beef-tea, at the discretion of the physician, may be allowed. Even after convalescence, this course of diet should be for a short time observed, fruit and vegetables eschewed (especially when the disease is raging in an epidemic form), and a return to the usual diet *gradually* brought about.

CHOLERA.

By the term Cholera Morbus was formerly understood a disease attended with nausea, griping, purging, and vomiting, generally prevalent towards our summer months, and at the season when fruit abounds. But it has now become a generic term, under which are included two varieties,—the Cholera Morbus, properly so called, and the Asiatic Cholera.

BILIOUS OR SPORADIC CHOLERA,

Or that which is attributable to casual causes only.

SYMPTOMS. The first-named variety, sometimes called the Sporadic Cholera, generally commences with a sudden feeling of nausea and griping, followed by purging and vomiting; in severe cases, accompanied with coldness of the body, particularly of the extremities, anxious and hurried breathings, excessive thirst, a feeling of cramping in the legs, sometimes in the arms, with spasmodic contractions of the muscles of the belly, shrinking of the features, and a hollow expression about the eyes; pulse weak, sometimes scarcely perceptible; thin, watery, and fetid, or bilious evacuations, sometimes with dark, bilious vomiting, anxiety, and straining.

CAUSES. The most frequent are worms, gall-stones, unwholesome—indigestible—food, fruits, or crude vegetables, alterations in temperature, moist or marshy situations, damp weather, wet feet, suppressed perspiration from sudden exposure

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

to cold, over fatigue and over exhaustion, cold drinks when overheated, teething, or pregnancy.

TREATMENT.

<p>IPECACUANHA, CHAMOMILLA, COLOCYNTH, PULSATILLA, NUX VOMICA.</p>	}	<p>In the earlier stages, or in the milder forms of the disease, one or more of these five medicines may be said to constitute the most generally appropriate course.</p>
--	---	---

IPECACUANHA is very frequently the most appropriate remedy in the premonitory stage, but is often useful when the most urgent symptoms of cholera have been subdued by other remedies, such as *Veratrum*, &c. It is particularly indicated when there is nausea, with copious vomiting, and more or less griping, followed by diarrhœa, the stools still containing excremental matter mixed with slime, and presenting a greenish or brownish colour; sensation of weakness (or of internal sinking); coldness of the face and limbs; sensation of shivering in the belly; slight cramps in the calves of the legs and in the fingers and toes.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (in cases in which the motions are very frequent), or every four hours (when the intermission is of longer duration), until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if any of the subjoined symptoms should occur, consider the following medicines,—*returning*, however, to the administration of *Ipecacuanha*, as just directed, if the *vomiting* should become a prominent symptom.

CHAMOMILLA is, likewise, of great utility in the early stage, particularly when the complaint has been excited by a *chill*, or when a *fit of passion* has given rise to it, in which latter case, indeed, this latter remedy is almost specific. The following are the symptoms which most especially indicate its employment:—acute, colic-like pains, or heavy *pressure* in the region of the navel, sometimes extending to the heart, with excessive anguish; *bilious* diarrhœa; cramps in the calves of the legs; tongue covered with a yellow coating; and sometimes vomiting of acid matter.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful at each dose, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*,—substituting the last-named medicine if the *vomiting* should become a prominent symptom.

COLOCYNTH is sometimes more appropriate than *Chamomilla* for the treatment of cases, the origin of which can be traced to a moral cause, particularly such as a fit of anger, or mortification attended with *indignation*.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred to *Chamomilla* when the attack has been provoked by partaking of rich, indigestible food, and also when *slime predominates* in the evacuations.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours (when the motions are very frequent), or every four hours (when the intermissions are of longer duration), until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA may be most advantageously employed after *Ipecacuanha* when the vomiting subsides under the influence of the latter, but symptoms of spasm of the stomach remain, such as—weight and tightness in the region of the stomach; or when anxiety, griping, frequent but insufficient evacuations and straining, severe headache seated in the forehead, accompanied with shuddering and with predominant internal chills still continue to prevail.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

three hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

VERATRUM ALB., } These two medicines respectively, according to the particular
ARSENICUM ALB. } indications of the case, constitute the most important resource
in the severer forms of this disease.

VERATRUM ALBUM is generally to be preferred for the treatment of patients of otherwise robust and healthy constitutions, and whose circumstances are such as to afford them all the comforts of life. This valuable remedy, which is equally well adapted to the malignant form of cholera, as it is to the milder variety now treated of, should at once be employed if the disease increases, notwithstanding the administration of the preceding remedy, or if, from the first, it assumes the following characteristics: *violent vomiting with severe diarrhœa, excessive weakness and cramps in the calves of the legs, &c.*; eyes hollow or sunken, countenance pale, and expressive of *acute suffering and intense anguish*; coldness of the breath and tongue; *excruciating pain in the region of the navel*; tenderness of the belly when touched; great thirst; dragging pains and cramps in the fingers, shrivelled appearance of the skin in the palms of the hands; extreme coldness of the extremities; cold, clammy sweat.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every half hour, (or, in very urgent cases, even every ten or fifteen minutes), until the symptoms abate, the pains being more bearable, and the motions and vomiting less frequent or incessant, &c.; then every two hours (or even every four hours when that is found sufficient, and the improvement is progressive) until positive amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM (which is to be preferred for patients of debilitated constitutions, or whose physical powers have been deteriorated by insufficient or unwholesome food, or, by living in squalid, unhealthy and ill-ventilated dwellings, or in districts in which ventilation and drainage are imperfect, &c.) is useful when this malady assumes a severe character from the beginning, but is more particularly indicated, when the disease is attended with *rapid prostration of strength, insatiable thirst*, excessive anxiety, loss of articulation, with fear of approaching death, *burning sensation* in the region of the stomach, almost constant discharge from the bowels (the stools being usually very acid—creating a feeling of burning heat—and attended with straining), or *renewal* of the discharge, as often as the desire for drink is gratified; suppression of urine or scanty discharge of urine, followed by a burning sensation; *violent and painful vomiting, tongue and lips dry, cracked and bluish, or black*; hollow cheeks, pointed nose; pulse almost imperceptible, or *small, weak, intermittent*, and trembling; severe spasms in the fingers, toes, &c., *clammy perspiration*.

*Dose.**—A solution of twelve globules, in every respect as directed for *Veratrum*.

CHINA is chiefly useful against the weakness which remains after Cholera, but is also serviceable, occasionally, during the course of the disease, particularly when vomiting of food, and frequent watery and brownish evacuations, containing particles of undigested food, are present; also when there is oppression at the chest, with eructations, which afford temporary relief; pain in the pit of the stomach, especially after partaking of the smallest portion of food; great exhaustion, sometimes amounting to fainting. This remedy is sometimes required when the disease has been excited by indigestible substances, such as unripe fruit, &c., or by inhabiting a

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

marshy situation; *Arsenicum*, however, is preferable in this instance when the attack is severe, and the symptoms as detailed under that remedy.

Dose,*—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated every four hours, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN, &c. To avoid unnecessary recapitulation, all the directions on these important particulars have been concentrated at the close of the subjoined section on Asiatic Cholera. As regards the Diet, Regimen and Accessory Measures, the patient who is afflicted with this *less critical* form of cholera, should not, therefore, consider himself exempt from the strictest application of those rules which are afforded in the following article. These regulations apply equally to all forms of Cholera.

ASIATIC CHOLERA—MALIGNANT CHOLERA.

Epidemic Cholera.

This virulent disease generally commences with giddiness, headache, singing in the ears, and general uneasiness, a sensation of flatulence in the stomach (rumbling of wind), or griping pains, rapid loss of strength, and a feeling of weight and oppression in the region of the heart. In the severest forms of the malady the patient suddenly falls senseless to the ground, as if struck by electric fluid. But in many instances, diarrhoea is the first symptom, which, if neglected, soon becomes associated with vomiting, severe colic, cramps or convulsions, anxiety, and dread of dissolution which appears to be inevitable.

In some, though not all, cases of Asiatic Cholera, we find the lips, nails, and sometimes the whole skin, of a blue colour, but, in almost every instance, the frame loses its power of generating heat, the pulse and pulsation of the heart are almost unfelt, and the circulation of the blood becomes stagnant.

Patients who have outlived the *second* stage sometimes fall victims to a secondary typhoid fever in the *third*.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. The predisposing influences are: intemperance in eating and drinking; insufficient or unwholesome food; the use of unripe, or of cold, indigestible fruit and crude vegetables; cold drinks when the body is overheated; exposure to exhalations from decayed vegetable or animal matter; residence in low, damp, dark, ill-ventilated dwellings; excessive fatigue; suddenly suppressed perspiration; sudden mental shocks, or moral emotions—as fright, fear, grief, and especially passion;—neglect of cleanliness, both personal and domestic; constitutional debility, serious derangement of the digestive organs, weakness of the bowels, &c. As any, or, at all events, several of these in conjunction, tend to favour the invasion of the disease, they ought, when practicable, to be carefully guarded against or removed.

EXCITING CAUSES. These are generally said to depend upon some peculiar atmospheric conditions. But it is to be remarked, that such atmospheric conditions (properly so called—in contradistinction to the many other immediate causes of disease, with which the atmosphere may be impregnated), do not appear necessarily to involve whole regions or even extensive tracts of country. Cases are not wanting, especially in tropical climates, in which this disease, in all its distinctive features, has occurred almost in isolated instances, or has been confined to particular spots.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

The success of treatment much depends upon the promptness with which remedial resources are exhibited, upon the earliest recognition of the attack.

TINCTURE OF CAMPHOR if administered *upon the earliest premonitory indications* of the attack will often avail to prevent the further development of the disease, and will at all events, in the great majority of cases, avert fatal consequences; and if moreover, the aggregate symptoms be such as are here subjoined, this medicine will, in most cases, suffice to effect a cure. The following are the particular indications in the early stage, which call for the administration of *Camphor*:—chilliness, shivering, *giddiness*, headache, singing in the ears, *pain, weight, pressure* or a *distressing sensation in the pit of the stomach*, *cramps with protracted rigidity in the calves of the legs*, sensation of general uneasiness, sudden loss of strength;—or when, in addition to, or in the wake of the foregoing, the patient is seized with *rigidity of the limbs* or *prolonged spasms* in the fingers, arms, calves of the legs, and in the muscles of the belly; sunken, blue-encircled eyes; diminution of the senses; slow, or scarcely perceptible pulse; blueness and icy coldness of the face and hands, and greatly diminished temperature of the whole body; burning heat in the throat and region of the stomach: distended bowels; much flatulent rumbling; nausea and even vomiting, and diarrhoea; diminished or suppressed urine (an almost constant symptom in Cholera); hoarse voice; countenance expressive of excessive anguish; suffocating oppression. *Camphor* is sometimes, also, of service in a later stage, in cases such as those described as indicating *Cuprum*, when, however, symptoms of lock-jaw, and general spasms supervene.

Camphor should, moreover, be administered three times, (if very urgent symptoms do not transpire,) as below stated, before other treatment is adopted, when the patient has previously taken allopathic medicines.

*Dose.**—Take of the purest loaf-sugar, or of sugar-of-milk, *finely pounded*, just a sufficiency, upon which deposit one drop of the tincture, thus administering the dose, and repeating such dose, at first every five minutes, extending the intervals according to the duration of the intermissions between the spasmodic attacks, only repeating the administration as the attack returns, and continuing this course until positive amelioration or change. Decided improvement is readily distinguishable:—first, by increased *warmth*, and, shortly, by diminution of anxiety, by comparatively healthy perspiration, and by an inclination to *sleep*. After sleeping an hour or two the patient awakes with a sensation of ease which he can scarcely believe.

VERATRUM,	}	These four medicines may be numbered amongst the most essential when Asiatic Cholera in its characteristic malignity has fairly set in and exhibits its worst aspect. One or more of these remedies either singly in alternation or in succession, may yet operate with astonishing effect in arresting the progress of the disease. The selection should depend upon the particular symptoms exhibited, and by comparing such symptoms with the indications subjoined in respect of each medicine now named. But it may not be superfluous to add, that the broad distinction which should generally determine the choice between <i>Veratrum</i> and <i>Arsenicum</i> , consists in the following difference of circumstances and conditions, namely:—(1.) <i>Veratrum</i> is preferable whilst there is yet considerable reactive power; (whereas <i>Arsenicum</i> is more appropriate when the vital energies seem feeble and as if disposed to sink rapidly.) In like manner, <i>Veratrum</i> is more appropriate for persons of habitually
ARSENICUM,		
CUPRUM A.,		
CARBO VEG.		

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

robust and vigorous health, and who are *not* exposed to the depressing effects of insufficient or unwholesome food, or of squalid, uncleanly, ill-drained or ill-ventilated dwellings, or to continual residence in unhealthy districts, and to the mischievous effects of deleterious exhalations. (2.) *Arsenicum*, on the other hand, is usually more efficacious for those whose constitutions are either hereditarily defective or have been impaired by irregular habits, excesses, and intemperance, or *who have* been habitually exposed to any of the injurious circumstances just enumerated. The alternation of these two medicines, especially, is nevertheless of considerable advantage in some very desperate cases.

VERATRUM (especially under the particular circumstances just enumerated) should be employed without a moment's delay, when Cholera sets in in its worst and characteristic form, with sudden and violent fits of VOMITING and PURGING, the evacuations resembling *starch* or *rice-water*, after several paroxysms; flatulent rumblings, *excruciating gripes*, *severe cramps* (either with protracted rigidity, or with rapid alternations of contraction—particularly the latter,) *in the calves of the legs*, &c. (second stage), ice-like coldness of the entire body, even of the tongue, cold, clammy sweat, oppressed respiration, feeble pulse, great thirst—the patient, if permitted, drinking large quantities of water,—excessive weakness, terrified look, weak, hollow voice, groaning and yawning.

*Dose.**—If singly, six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour (in extreme cases), or every half hour (in less urgent instances), or even in some very desperate cases, and when a fatal issue seems imminent, every five minutes,—until the extreme severity of the symptoms becomes somewhat abated; and, subsequently, every time the paroxysms return, and so on until the symptoms yield or change. But if no positive improvement should ensue within the first two hours, or even within the first half hour (in very desperate cases) consider the subjoined medicines, especially if alternation with another remedy may not be more effectual. If in alternation with *Arsenicum*, *Cuprum*, *Carbo*, or any other medicine, give the like dose of each in rotation, at intervals, regulated by the same considerations, continuing until decided amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM is to be preferred to *Veratrum* (especially if the circumstances above enumerated should further qualify the case) when the symptoms hereafter mentioned occur. It may be premised, however, that this medicine is usually the most appropriate to be employed after the previous employment of *Veratrum*, or in alternation with that medicine, when relief has not promptly followed the previous treatment;—the indications for alternate administration of both these medicines consist in the combination of the indicative symptoms of each. The particular symptoms which more distinctly identify *Arsenicum* as the appropriate medicine are as follow:—*scanty* discharge by purging or vomiting, with *severe* urging or retching; external coldness or chilliness, accompanied with a *burning sensation* in the stomach and bowels; *rapid loss* of strength and *extreme prostration*, intense and insatiable thirst, with, however, inability to swallow more than a few drops (even of water) at a time without adding to the intensity or provoking a return, or aggravation of all the sufferings; severe spasms (generally) or cramps in the fingers, toes, &c.; *clammy sweat* or extreme *dryness* of the skin; hollow, sunken, cadaverous appearance of the features and pointedness of the nose; livid spots on the skin; insuperable anxiety and intense restlessness; extreme oppression at the fore part of the chest and pit of the stomach; a pulse almost imperceptible, or *small, weak, intermittent* and trembling; *violent and painful retching with scanty vomiting*; tongue and lips dry, cracked and blueish, or black; suppression of urine, or scanty dis-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

charge of urine, followed by a burning sensation ; loss of articulation ; dread that recovery is hopeless, and that dissolution is rapidly approaching.

*Dose.**—If singly, six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, (in urgent cases), or even every five minutes (when a fatal issue appears imminent), or only every half hour (in cases of a less desperate character), until the symptoms are modified, and the sufferings are not so incessant ; then extending the intervals according to the duration of the periods of remission between the paroxysms, and so on, until positive amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, as directed for *Veratrum*. But if the patient be gradually sinking, and the pulse become less and less perceptible, or otherwise, if no good effect should appear to result from the third dose of *Arsenicum*, consider the other medicines herein-named, and *Carbo veg.* in particular, especially as regards the pulse.

CUPRUM A. should be administered within a quarter of an hour after the last dose of *Veratrum* (especially), if notwithstanding the previous administration of the medicine last named, the *cramps* should continue to increase and should constitute a *predominant* feature in the case, or should be converted into general spasms, or into *convulsions*, particularly of the extremities, and especially of the fingers and toes, or *convulsive twitching* and *jerking* of the limbs, and attended with spasmodic constriction of the chest, which obstructs respiration and causes the patient to gasp for breath. The subjoined are additional indications for *Cuprum* : intense aching pains at the pit of the stomach, aggravated even by the slightest touch ; *noisy* deglutition of liquids ; vomiting and diarrhoea simultaneously, or in quick succession ; sometimes intense, contractive, pinching pains in the bowels without vomiting, or vomiting preceded by a choking constriction of the chest, or again attended with an excruciating sensation of *pressure* in the region of the stomach ; great restlessness ; sometimes rolling of the eyeballs ; coldness of the prominent parts of the face.

*Dose.**—If singly, six globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until amelioration or change. But if partial relief only be observed to succeed the administration of *Cuprum*, resort to the alternate administration of *Cuprum* and *Veratrum*. If in *alternation* with *Veratrum*, the like dose of each medicine, the one fifteen minutes after the other in rotation, until positive amelioration or change ; or, again, if partial good effect only ensue after the first hour consider also *Cicuta* and *Camphor*.

CARBO VEG. may often be advantageously employed after the previous administration of one or more of the preceding medicines, or even in *alternation* with *Arsenicum* (in some cases) when the patient is reduced to the last extremity, animation being all but completely suspended, and the pulse *scarcely perceptible* ; or when on the cessation of vomiting, purging, and cramps or convulsions, determination of blood to the head and chest ensues, attended with oppressed breathing, coldness of the breath, redness or *livid* hue of the face (which is covered with clammy sweat) and lethargy—the patient seeming as if seized with an apoplectic fit.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (or,—if there be difficulty in ensuring its being swallowed thus—dry on the tongue), at intervals of five, ten, and fifteen minutes successively, and then (if the pulse become stronger) every half hour until positive amelioration or change. But if, upon the development of stronger pulse, and the subsidence of the lethargic symptoms, the pain, vomiting, cramps, &c., should return, at once resume the administration of *Veratrum* as before.

[Additional Particulars.]

IPECACUANHA, } These remedies (the first either *singly* or followed by *Nux v.*),
 NUX VOMICA. } have been found efficacious either before or after the previous
 administration of the other medicines (generally when more urgent symptoms had been overcome), or at the onset of the attack (in *milder* cases), when such indications as the following could positively be identified.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IPECACUANHA may be administered under circumstances such as those just stated, either after previous treatment, when the *vomiting* becomes a *prominent* symptom, and the discharge attending it *more copious*, or at the onset of the attack when the *vomiting* (being copious, and attended with much nausea) *predominates*, so as to characterise the case distinctly. Further indications for this remedy are such as the following:—sensation of weakness (or of internal sinking), coldness of the face and limbs, sensation of shivering in the belly, *slight* cramps in the calves of the legs and in the fingers and toes; or sometimes, again, vomiting, alternated with watery diarrhœa, accompanied with or preceded by griping, colicky pains; or even yellowish diarrhœa in some cases in which the vomiting does not occur; or loose evacuations of excremental matter mingled with slime (at the commencement of the attack), or evacuations of a greenish or brownish character.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change. But if, after the more violent symptoms (the vomiting especially) have yielded in a degree to the action of *Ipecacuanha*, pause three hours, and proceed with the next medicine, if the subjoined symptoms remain.

NUX VOMICA may be employed with great advantage three hours after the last dose of *Ipecacuanha*, when the vomiting has subsided under the influence of the last-named medicine, but symptoms of spasm of the stomach remain, such as weight and constriction in the region of the stomach; or again, when anxiety, great debility, griping, frequent, small evacuations with much straining, frontal headache, or aching pain at the back of the head, and shuddering, with predominant internal chills, continue to prevail.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour, until the symptoms abate; and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CICUTA, } **CICUTA VIROSA** has proved an appropriate remedy, when there
STRAMONTIUM. } are spasms in the muscles of the chest, continuous vomiting,
and little diarrhœa; when the eyes are turned upwards, and the patient is in a drowsy state.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (or, if there be difficulty in this method, *dry* on the tongue), every ten minutes, until the symptoms abate, and then every half hour until positive amelioration or change.

STRAMONTIUM may be more appropriate to cases of a very analogous description, but when the distinctive indications for this remedy (as stated in the article on the **CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS**) are more prominently developed.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Cicuta*.

SECALE CORNUTUM is very useful in cases of *colourless diarrhœa*, with pains in the extremities remaining on the cessation of the vomiting, but is also valuable after *Veratrum* and *Cuprum*, when the *cramps* or *convulsions* do not yield to these remedies. The following have, however, been found the more immediate indications for this remedy: *very copious*, exhausting evacuations from the bowels, *violent and painful spasms*, particularly in the feet, toes, hands, and fingers,—the latter being often thereby spread asunder and drawn backwards,—spasmodic pains in the stomach; wrinkled, shrivelled, cold, blue-coloured skin. Spasms of the above-described character, remaining or commencing after the subjugation of other symptoms by means of other remedies, almost invariably yield to a few doses of *Secale*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every ten minutes, until the purging, cramps, and other symptoms are subject to longer remissions; and then as often only as the return of the paroxysms renders the administration necessary, and so on until permanent amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT OF THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF CHOLERA.

CARBO VEG., } Both of these medicines, although, as already stated, not unfre-
CICUTA V. } quently of considerable service during the active stage of the disease,
are yet more appropriate to the treatment of what may be termed the after-effects of
Cholera.

CARBO VEG. is of much service in the stage of convalescence when flatulent rumblings and colic with diarrhoea and excessive flatulence during stool remain.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every hour, or after every intestinal evacuation, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then every twelve hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

CICUTA VIROSA will be advantageously employed in cases which exhibit symptoms analogous to those engendered by its specific action, as stated in the article devoted to the consideration of the medicines at the end of this work.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Carbo veg.*

PHOSPHORUS, } PHOSPHORUS is very useful when debilitating *diarrhoea* remains
ACIDUM PHOSPH. } after the removal of the more urgent symptoms, and particularly
when the stools are watery, and sometimes productive of an acrid, pungent sensation in the last intestine, and attended with belching, weight or oppression at the pit of the stomach and lateral regions (without the heat or burning which accompanies this symptom in the cases that call for the employment of *Arsenicum*), and pain in the region of the navel, rumbling noise in the bowels, either at other times or on pressing the hand against the belly, pricking or shooting pains in the left side of the chest, &c. *Phosphorus* is also useful in the event of congestion in the chest, with oppressed and laborious breathing, in addition to the before-mentioned symptoms during the course of the disease.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, (or every hour in more urgent cases) until the symptoms abate, and then every six hours, until permanent amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms ensue, proceed at once with the next medicine.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM should be administered either after the previous use of *Phosphorus*, or even before it in the event of the *tongue* becoming exceedingly *clammy* or *slimy*; or again, if colliquative *diarrhoea* should ensue with or without the typhoid or congestive symptoms hereafter described; or when dulness of the head and pallor of the face occur; or the evacuations are watery or *slimy*; or exhibit a greenish-white hue, and there is inadequate discharge of urine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CHINA is usefully employed against the general debility resulting from Cholera.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is a medicine of great importance in completing the cure in this, as in many other diseases, when occurring in persons subject to hæmorrhoids or to cutaneous affections, or other signs of constitutional derangement, especially against the irritation or weakness in the alimentary canal characterised by frequent attacks or nearly constant continuance of looseness of the bowels.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the evacuations become less frequent and relaxed; and then six globules, in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (unless distinct improvement or change should sooner occur), after which pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if still required, and so on, until positive and permanent amelioration or change.

CANTHARIDES may be advantageously administered when there is great irritation and pain in the bladder, with scanty, loose evacuations and straining.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX., } These two medicines given alternately prove of great service when
BRYONIA. } typhoid symptoms and delirium ensue.

*Dose.**—Dissolve, separately, of each medicine, eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

give a dessert-spoonful, first of one solution, and then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of two hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of three hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS, } **HYOSCYAMUS** should be administered when the patient lies in
OPIUM, } a torpid state, or speaks confusedly, and exhibits a red and bloated
LACHESIS. } face.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (or dry on the tongue,) every three hours, until the symptoms diminish in intensity, and then every three hours, until permanent amelioration or change. But if no apparent effect ensue within an hour after the third dose proceed with the next medicine.

OPIUM should be given an hour after the third dose of *Hyoscyamus*, if no apparent effect has resulted from the previous exhibition of that medicine, the patient still remaining in the same drowsy state.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Hyoscyamus*. But if only partial improvement be perceptible within an hour after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS should be given an hour after the third dose of *Opium*, in the event of the continuance of the symptoms without material modification.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or dry on the tongue), every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every three hours, until permanent amelioration—or change.

ACONITUM is of service when the blue, cold stage, is succeeded by heat of the skin, quickness of pulse, headache, noise in the ears, dryness of the tongue (the tip and margins being red), and deep coloured urine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA becomes requisite when the symptoms which succeed the cold stage are—extreme tenderness of the belly, redness of the face, with fulness of the vessels of the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*.

CHAMOMILLA, } These two medicines respectively (according to the analogy
ANTIMONIUM TART. } between the symptoms present and their specific indications, as enumerated in the article devoted to the consideration of the medicines at the end of this work), are of considerable service when the evacuations become very *bilious*, as the more serious symptoms subside.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy as thus selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

ACCESSORY TREATMENT.

The patient should be kept in a room of a warm temperature, the bed should be heated by artificial means,—bottles of hot water applied to the feet, if necessary, and hot flannels to other parts of the body. The observance of this rule greatly facilitates the action of the medicine employed. Enveloping the patient in a damp sheet (one which has previously been soaked in warm water), and then wrapping him in blankets, is another useful auxiliary mode of treatment. Frictions with woollen cloths, and the act of rubbing and pinching, under the bedclothes, the parts affected with spasms, have also been recommended; but if these auxiliary measures prove distressing to the patient, he should be left quietly under the action of the medicine. Anything which might disturb the equanimity of the sufferer, such as noise or contradiction, should be carefully avoided, and his spirits should be sustained as much as possible.

FOOD AND DRINK.—Cold water is the best drink, but the patient should not be allowed to take too much at a time; the occasional administration of a small piece of ice, if possible, or of iced water in teaspoonfuls, is often attended with benefit; and injections of iced water are sometimes serviceable in relieving the colic and cramps in the intestines,—or of starch-water in the case of straining. When cold water, in lieu of diminishing, increases the vomiting or other sufferings, and the patient expresses a wish for a little nourishment, tepid emulsion of sweet almonds, thin gruel, barley-water, toast-water, milk and water (all warm and given in tea- or dessert-spoonfuls at a time), may be administered.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

During the convalescence following this disease, we must be careful not to indulge the patient to the full extent of his desires. It is therefore advisable, when the appetite returns, to commence with semolina, sago, arrow-root, and such-like, as also cocoa, chicken-broth, or beef-tea; but great caution must be observed, in order to avoid the risk of a relapse from an undue amount of nutriment. This is best accomplished by the administration of a tablespoonful every hour, or only every two to three hours—diminishing or gradually augmenting and varying the quantity and quality of the food, according to the effects produced.

GENERAL ACCESSORY PRECAUTIONS.

Care ought to be taken to avoid excesses of all kinds, late hours, exposure to night air, melancholy thoughts, or fear, which are all predisposing causes to attacks of this malady.

Pure air and thorough ventilation are indispensable, and the precaution of providing a free current of water through all drains, &c., is not to be neglected. If it be known that stagnant or obstructed drains, cesspools, and the like, are distributing noxious exhalations about a dwelling, the safest course is (if possible), to remove to another locality, the next, to endeavour to neutralise the poison which is given out by these decomposed deposits, by means of chloride of lime or peat charcoal, &c. It is, however, very hazardous to set about removing such nuisances during the prevalence of the Epidemy, this should have been done *before*, or should generally be left until afterwards, and when there is no longer reason to apprehend the distribution of additional causes of disease:—a *keen frost* may render the cleansing of foul places comparatively safe.

Regular exercise should be taken during the best part of the day (in fine weather) in the open air, but excessive fatigue should be avoided.

PRESERVATIVE MEASURES DURING THE PREVALENCE OF CHOLERA.

Accurate observance of the Homœopathic Preventive regulations will in a very great number of cases avert the attack altogether. But even if this should not be the case, the disease will in general be developed in a very modified form, and such as will usually be readily subdued by the employment of *Camphor* (as heretofore directed at page 222). In some few cases further treatment may become necessary according to the directions and indications stated in the foregoing portions of this article,—but there will rarely be reason to apprehend a serious issue.

PREVENTIVE MEDICINES.

VERATRUM ALB., } These medicines, whose characteristic action combined, most
CUPRUM ACET. } closely corresponds with the aggregate symptoms which identify the true ASIATIC CHOLERA, may therefore be mentioned as those which will usually act with the most positive and specific effect when employed as preservative medicines.

*Dose.**—Begin by giving six globules of *Veratrum* in a dessert-spoonful of water, twice, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, after which administer two similar doses of *Cuprum*, in like manner; then pause three days, after which give two doses of *Veratrum* as before; then pause three more days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Cuprum*; then pause four days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Veratrum*; then pause four more days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Cuprum*; and so on, during the continuance of the epidemy, adding one day to the length of the pause, after every such course. But in the event of a degree of medicinal action (see the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS”) being developed, which will be distinguishable by progressive subsidence, upon suspension of the course, suspend the administration of both until it has thoroughly subsided. The doses for *children* should consist of three globules administered in like manner.

CLOTHING. It may also be remarked, that, during the prevalence of this disease, the clothing should be sufficient to preserve the body at an equable temperature, and care should be taken to avoid chills or checked perspiration, or *cold and wet feet*: those who are affected with considerable perspiration in their feet, should change their stockings at least once daily; a flannel bandage worn round the abdomen is

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

also a useful precaution, and should not be hastily laid aside, even when the danger seems to have passed away.

DIET. Adherence to the homœopathic rules is a sufficient dietetic guide, but too sudden a change of diet is not advisable; raw vegetables, such as celery, salads, cucumbers, pickles, and cold fruits,—for example, melons, oranges, apples, pears, &c.—should be carefully abstained from; and even the more wholesome varieties, and all cooked vegetables should be used in extreme moderation; pure beer and non-acid wines are unobjectionable for individuals not attacked, and *accustomed to their daily use*, with the same limitation.

CHOLERINE.

This name has been given to those cases which are of frequent occurrence during the prevalence of Cholera, and which present only a few of the symptoms of that disease, *diarrhœa* forming the leading feature. In the case of the strong and healthy, such attacks often pass off without the aid of medicine. But with the less robust, and particularly the debilitated—either by other diseases or constitutional inheritance—the symptoms either become gradually complicated with vomiting and other characteristics of Cholera proper, or they turn into exhausting diarrhœa, accompanied by excessive flatulence, and terminate, if not attended to, or if improperly treated, in delirium and severe convulsions.

Incipient Stage.

TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (CONCENTRATED TINCTURE) is appropriate to the treatment of the *earliest* stage of Cholerine in cases in which the subjoined symptoms occur:—diarrhœa commonly associated with giddiness, headache or singing in the ears, flatulence and griping pain, weight or suffocating oppression at the fore part of the chest, heat in the gullet and pit of the stomach, diminished or totally suppressed emission of urine. When these symptoms characterise the *onset* of the attack, *Camphor* may be recommended almost as a specific remedy.—But there are—

Exceptions to the fitness of Camphor in the treatment of Cholerine, namely:—(1) that it is rarely or never of service, but often does *mischief* when the malady has already subsisted for a considerable time (two or three days): (2) that the cases in which it has been recommended as above stated, are not to be considered as simple Cholerine (in which it is of *comparatively* rare advantage); (3) that the conditions and symptoms should be well ascertained before its employment, because it is calculated to do mischief if inaptly administered; whence it would follow, that we should mention—

The Antidote most readily available for cases of injudicious or excessive administration which is:—a table-spoonful of strong and pure coffee, without milk or sugar.

*Dose of Camphor.**—When appropriately and judiciously administered, the dose of *Camphor* should consist of two drops on a small lump of sugar, or in a sufficiency of sugar-of-milk, repeated at intervals of an hour, until the symptoms are modified.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Advanced Stage.

TREATMENT.

ACIDUM PHOSPH., PHOSPHORUS, IPECACUANHA, VERATRUM.	}	ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is the remedy which has proved specific in the majority of cases of a severe or protracted character. It ought, therefore, to be taken in such instances without delay, and especially when <i>excessively frequent</i> , painless diarrhœa and flatulence, with hoarseness and gradual prostration of strength, are the sole, or at all events the only marked symptoms.
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every hour, until three doses have been given, and then after every motion until the symptoms abate. Subsequently, however, the doses should not be repeated more frequently than every six hours, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. But if such indications as are subjoined, in respect of *Ipecacuanha* and *Veratrum* should occur, proceed with one or both of the last-named, according to special indications, returning however, to the administration of *Acidum phosph.*, as just directed, should the diarrhœa continue to increase whilst the other symptoms subside.

PHOSPHORUS may be required either from the onset, alone, or to be succeeded by the foregoing medicine, or may be found of considerable service after the previous administration of *Acidum Phosphoricum*, in cases in which symptoms and circumstances characterise the case, such as the following:—debilitating diarrhœa continuing (or supervening) after the removal of more urgent symptoms, especially if the stools be watery, and, sometimes, productive of an acrid, pungent sensation in the last intestine, and attended with belching, weight or oppression at the pit of the stomach and about the lateral regions (without the heat or burning which accompanies this symptom in such cases as identify the fitness of *Arsenicum* for administration), and pain in the region of the navel, rumbling noise in the bowels either at other times or on pressing the hand against the *belly*, pricking or shooting pains in the left side of the chest.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Acidum Phosph.*

IPECACUANHA is more especially appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the attack has been precipitated by overloading the stomach. This medicine is more especially successful at the *onset* of the attack, but may be identified as appropriate in all stages of the malady by such symptoms as the following:—nausea with *copious* vomiting, *gripping* pains more or less severe, followed by relaxed motions, consisting chiefly of feculent matter or sometimes intermingled with slimy phlegm, and generally of a greenish or brownish colour; or again, if the symptoms partake of these features *as well* as of those stated under the head of *Veratrum*, the alternate administration of both may be applied with advantage.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a teaspoonful every half hour, until three doses have been given (or the earlier modification of the symptoms) and then every four hours, until permanent relief (or distinct change) results. But if, notwithstanding treatment, such symptoms as are below stated, should occur, pause one hour, and proceed at once with the next medicine. If, in *alternation* with *Veratrum*, dissolve six globules of each medicine, separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the one solution, then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of one hour, until the symptoms are modified, and then of four hours, until they are subdued.

VERATRUM may be required at any stage of the malady, whether early or late, (and should be administered one hour after the last dose of any other medicine), when the subjoined symptoms occur:—watery stools accompanied, *from the onset*,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

by great general debility, with cramps and coldness of the feet and legs, griping and, occasionally, vomiting. In cases in which the symptoms identify both *Veratrum* and *Ipecacuanha*, jointly, the alternate administration of both is the preferable method of treatment.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, a solution of six globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. If in alternation with the last-named medicine, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

MERCURIUS is more distinctly indicated when the symptoms are usually worst at night, the motions copious, bilious, and *greenish*, or scanty, frequent, *frothy*, *slimy*, or bloody—when they are accompanied by *severe griping* or *cutting pains* and *painful straining*—when they produce a smarting or burning sensation on being evacuated—and also when nausea, eructations, increased secretion of saliva, nocturnal perspiration, *shivering*, *shuddering*, trembling, lassitude, and a tendency to fainting, are associated with the above.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is required in the case of *bilious*, *slimy*, watery, or pap-like motions, of a *whitish*, *yellowish*, or greenish colour; or when the stools change their appearance, and when the diarrhœa is attended with headache, foul tongue, flatulent rumbling noise in the bowels, and other signs of deranged digestion; also chilliness, or *alternate heats and chills*, lowness of spirits, pain in the back, and when the symptoms are usually exacerbated in the after part of the day.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is indicated by such symptoms as the following:—*small*, frequent, *watery*, *slimy*, or sanguineous, or whitish or greenish-coloured motions, attended with weight, pressure, and constriction in the region of the stomach; foul tongue, griping, straining, rumbling of wind, headache, pains in the back, anxiety, irritability of temper, internal chilliness.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA is more particularly adapted to *children* or
COLOCYNTH. } highly sensitive females. Its leading indications are *bilious*,
slimy, or *watery*, green or yellow-coloured evacuations, sometimes having the fœtor of rotten eggs, and attended with violent colic or a fulness at the pit of the stomach, distension and hardness of the bowels, want of appetite, bitter taste, foul tongue, and, with children, excessive restlessness, crying, or screaming. When a fit of passion—a not unfrequent exciting cause of diarrhœa or cholera during the prevalence of the latter disorder—has given rise to the attack, *Chamomilla* is almost always of more or less use.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every hour, until three doses have been given, and then (if requisite) every three hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if no *material* improvement ensue, within an hour after the *fourth* dose, or, if the subjoined symptoms and circumstances become apparent, proceed with the next medicine after a pause of two hours.

COLOCYNTH should be administered six hours after the fourth dose of *Chamomilla* in such cases as seem to have indicated that medicine, but in which it has produced little or no permanent improvement; or, again, it may be preferred to *Chamomilla* in cases in which the following symptoms and conditions are especially identified:—

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

slimy, watery, frothy, greenish-yellow, brownish or even bloody stools, accompanied with thirst, great anxiety (as if proceeding from the fore part of the chest), *intense colicky pains*, and pains in the legs; the symptoms being *aggravated* soon after eating or drinking. *Colocynth* is especially appropriate both when these symptoms transpire spontaneously (as it were), and yet more particularly when (as already stated under the head of *Chamomilla*), the attack is attributed to a fit of passion.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

FERRUM METALLICUM, } FERRUM M. is often of singular efficacy in *painless*
CHINA. } diarrhœa, with inclination for stool soon after eating
or drinking, especially when this symptom is further characterised by such manifestations and *conditions* as the following :—*diarrhœa without pain*, or pain only in the back and at the termination of the last intestine, paleness of the face, weakness of the eyes, and impaired digestive powers, are the characteristic indications for *Ferrum*. Its alternate administration with *China* is often advantageous when its sole employment is insufficient to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until four doses have been given (or the earlier modification or subsidence of the symptoms), and then, if necessary, every six hours, until positive amelioration or change. If, in *alternation* with *China*, dissolve six globules of each medicine separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful first of the one solution, and then of the other, at intervals of four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CHINA is especially indicated by copious, *painless* diarrhœa, or watery, *brownish* stools, attended with pungent heat at the termination of the last intestine, severe constrictive or griping pain and flatulent rumbling in the bowels, loss of appetite, eructations, thirst, and great weakness. Exacerbation *after a meal*, or at *night*, and at a particular hour or period of the day.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Ferrum met.*

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM is required when the motions are scanty, *watery*,
LACHESIS. } or *slimy*, of a greenish, yellowish, whitish, *brownish*, or *blackish* colour, and create a pungent, acrid, *burning* feeling during and after the act of evacuating. Further, when the diarrhœa is accompanied by excessive colic, or *burning* pain in the chest, stomach and bowels, *great thirst*, sleepiness, nocturnal anxiety, *rapid prostration of strength*, aggravation of the complaint at *night*, after eating and *drinking*, or regular recurrence of the complaint at a particular hour, after an interval of cessation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (in severe cases), or every three hours (when the diarrhœa is less frequent), until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until they subside or change. If the attack be *periodical*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, an hour before its anticipated return. But if only partial relief ensue from the administration of *Arsenicum*, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS is appropriate in the few cases in which *Arsenicum* (or even *Mercurius*, as above stated, p. 231,) fails to afford permanent relief, and should accordingly be administered six hours after the fourth dose of the preceding medicine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DULCAMARA, } DULCAMARA is often of great service in diarrhœa without any
RHUS TOX. } characteristic indications, and particularly when it has come on
after getting the feet wet, or from a chill during a moist state of the atmosphere.
The following are, however, the symptoms which usually call for its employment :
watery, *slimy*, evacuations, of a *yellow* or *greenish* colour, attended with cutting
pain, or colic in the region of the navel, and sometimes *nausea*, &c., with want of
appetite, much thirst and languor : aggravation at *night*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms abate,
and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

RHUS is generally to be preferred to any other medicine when diarrhœa sets in
after exposure to a *thorough drenching*. The more immediate indications for its
selection are, *watery, slimy, sanguineous*, frothy, gelatinous or red-coloured stools,
attended with aching (rheumatic) pains in the limbs, headache and griping:—
aggravation of the symptoms at night, or after eating and drinking.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Dulcamara*.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is occasionally required when the stools are *slimy*, watery
or sanguineous, but more especially when *flatulent rumblings* and *colic* form the
predominant symptoms, and nothing but an *excessive quantity of flatus*, or, at the
most, a small quantity of slime, or slime and blood are evacuated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until distinct amelioration
or change.

CANTHARIDES is useful when the motions are scanty and attended with straining,
pain in the region of the bladder, frequent desire to urinate, with difficult emission,
sometimes of only a few drops, after much effort.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful
every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration
or change.

Treatment of protracted and obstinate Cases.

ACIDUM PHOSPH., } In all cases, which although to a certain degree modified,
SULPHUR. } have not thoroughly yielded to previous treatment as herein-
before directed, but threaten to become protracted and exhausting, one or both of
these medicines may prove of signal service.

ACIDUM PHOSPH. should be promptly administered, especially if the symptoms
correspond with those already set forth under the head of this medicine, (at p. 230).

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or
change. But if little or no *permanent* benefit should succeed the employment of *Acidum Phos.*,
after the third dose, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be given twelve hours after the third dose of *Acidum Phos.*, in
the event of inadequate improvement, resulting from the employment of the last-
named medicine. A disposition to hæmorrhoids, or to cutaneous eruptions, is
corroborative of the fitness of *Sulphur* in such cases.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week
(or until the earlier manifestation of an important change in the state of the patient).

CALCAREA is sometimes required after *Sulphur* in the cases of females, and also
in the instance of infants.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. Acids, coffee, strong tea, fruit—unless of the best quality, and perfectly ripe, and, even then, in moderation,—most vegetables,—except when well boiled, and with the other limitations named after fruit,—eggs, veal and young meats in general, pastry, and smoked or salted meat and fish,—should be strictly abstained from. If the appetite is pretty good, at the beginning of the attack, chicken- or mutton-broth, or beef-tea thickened with arrow-root, rice, or sago, may be taken; otherwise gruel, rice and milk, sago and milk, &c., made thin, are preferable. Food of a more substantial quality must be ventured upon with great caution.

Exercise is to be very sparingly indulged in; and exposure to cold and damp avoided. In severe cases, the patient ought to be kept warm in bed.

LIVER COMPLAINT.

This disease is divided into the Acute and Chronic: the latter generally goes by the name of Liver Complaint, although a careful consideration of symptoms will frequently discover that the real disease is in the stomach and intestines; however, in many cases, the liver itself becomes much affected from this cause, and in itself deserves considerable attention.

When the disease has been for a long time unchecked, and the inflammation becomes deeply seated in the substance of the liver, an abscess frequently forms, bursting either externally or internally; in the latter case often proving critical, inducing hectic fever.

ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

This disease is much more common in tropical climates than with us. There, a high mode of living, exposure to heavy dews or damps in the evening, and the powerful rays of the sun by day, are amongst its principal exciting causes; but it may also arise from violent mental emotions, the use of stimulating or alcoholic drinks, suddenly suppressed evacuations, strong emetics or purgatives, the abuse of mercury, gall-stones, external injuries, or injury of the brain.

SYMPTOMS. These differ according to the seat of the inflammation. When it occurs on the outer surface or convex side, the symptoms closely resemble those of pleurisy; there is generally a violent pain under the false ribs on the right side, sometimes resembling stitches, at others burning—shooting to the breast-bone, the right shoulder-blade, and point of the shoulder, and even affecting the right foot,—sensation of numbness or tingling in the arm of the same side, the pain increased by inspiration; a short, dry cough, and the symptoms of inflammatory fever; bowels irregular, generally constipated, and stools, in the majority of cases, of an unnatural colour.

In this form the patient can only lie on the *left* side.

When the seat of inflammation is on the inner or concave side of the liver, the pain is much less, and the patient complains rather of a sensation of pressure than actual pain, but the whole biliary system is much more affected. The eyes and countenance become yellow, and sometimes complete jaundice declares itself; the urine is orange-coloured, the evacuations mostly hard, and generally of a whitish or

gray colour. We also find bitter taste in the mouth, vomiting, and considerable distress. The patient can only lie on the *right* side. Inflammatory fever is present in this form likewise. In both forms, on examination, the region of the lower ribs, on the right side, will usually be found hot, tumefied and painful on pressure.

Inflammation of the liver, unless properly treated, is apt to assume the chronic form; it may also end in suppuration externally, or internally by a communication either with the lungs or intestinal canal, or by an abscess in the substance of the organ itself, or may terminate in indurations or other alterations of structure, in gangrene, or in the formation of adhesions.

The disease may terminate by resolution, critical transitions to other organs, piles, diarrhoea, bleeding at the nose, or eruptions on the skin, generally erysipelatous.

TREATMENT.

<p>ACONITUM, BELLADONNA, MERCURIUS, LACHESIS.</p>	}	<p>ACONITE is especially indicated in the commencement of the attack, and may always precede the other remedies, <i>when</i> there is violent inflammatory fever, attended with insupportable <i>shooting</i> pains in the region of the liver, with tossing, restlessness and great anxiety and anguish.</p>
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA may be advantageously administered, after *Aconite* has subdued the preceding symptoms, or from the commencement, when the following indications present themselves: oppressive pains in the region of the liver, which extend to the chest and shoulders, distension of the pit of the stomach, sometimes extending across the region of the stomach, producing a sensation of tension, with difficult and anxious respiration; determination of blood to the head, with cloudiness and giddiness, sometimes causing faintness; great thirst, tossing about at night, and sleeplessness. *Belladonna* may be advantageously alternated with *Lachesis* in such cases as coincide with the joint indications afforded for both of these medicines, especially if the patient has been addicted to excessive use of fermented liquors. *Belladonna* is, moreover, especially appropriate when the temperament of the patient exhibits a combination of the sanguine and lymphatic.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. But if symptoms of medicinal *aggravation* should occur (see pp. 38 and 39), the administration should be suspended, until the re-ascendancy of the *disease itself* becomes manifest; or, again, if no positive and permanent improvement should ensue within four hours after the third dose, pause two hours *more*, and proceed with the next medicine. If, in *alternation* with *Lachesis*, the like solution of each administered in rotation, by dessert-spoonfuls, at intervals of twelve hours.

MERCURIUS will, in the majority of cases, prove effectual when *Belladonna* has failed to produce a favorable impression on the disease, and should accordingly be administered six hours after the third dose of the foregoing remedy in such instances. The particular indications for *Mercurius* are as follow:

Considerable fulness or tumefaction in the region of the liver, with *pricking*, burning, or *oppressive* pains, not allowing the patient to lie long on the right side, and sometimes augmented by movement of the body or part affected; pain in the shoulders; bitter taste in the mouth, want of appetite, thirst, and continual

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

shivering, sometimes followed by sweating, but without relief, with pale yellow colour of the skin and eyes; also, in more advanced stages of the complaint, when there is induration of the liver. This medicine may moreover, like *Belladonna*, be administered in alternation with *Lachesis*, under similar conditions. If the patient is of a lymphatic temperament, or is distinguished by softness of the muscular system, there will be additional reason for selecting *Mercurius*.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, in all respects, *singly*, or in *alternation*, as directed for *Belladonna*.

LACHESIS. In subacute cases, or in those in which *Belladonna* or *Mercurius* has merely afforded partial relief, *Lachesis* is often of great service. It may also be administered with advantage, alternately with the said remedies, in obstinate cases occurring in drunkards.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, at intervals of eight hours, if *singly*, or of twelve hours, if in *alternation* with either of the preceding medicines.

BRYONIA, } **BRYONIA**, when the pains in the region of the liver are mostly
CHAMOMILLA. } shooting, or consist of an obtuse pressure, with tension and burning, increased by touch, coughing or respiration, and especially during inspiration, or much exacerbated by movement; also when the symptoms are attended with violent spasmodic oppression of the chest; rapid and anxious respiration; bitter taste in the mouth, tongue coated yellow, and *constipation*. *Bryonia*, like *Chamomilla*, is particularly useful in cases which have been excited by mental emotion, such as a violent paroxysm of anger, and is well adapted to persons of nervous or bilious temperament, and of choleric disposition.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until distinct amelioration or change. In cases in which the pain is very severe, the doses should be repeated every two, three, and four hours progressively, according as improvement ensues, and, subsequently, every six hours, as already stated.

CHAMOMILLA is more particularly required in the milder forms of the complaint, or, more correctly speaking, in simple irritation of the liver, when there are pressive pains, pressure in the stomach, oppression of the chest, and a sensation of tightness under the ribs; *yellow colour of the skin*, pains not aggravated by motion, &c.; tongue foul and yellow, bitter taste in the mouth; *paroxysms of great anxiety*. *Chamomilla* is also almost a specific, when the above symptoms have been brought on by a fit of passion.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Bryonia*.

NUX VOMICA is particularly indicated when the pains are shooting and pulsative, and attended with excessive tenderness in the region of the liver, to the touch, pressure in the region of the stomach and under the ribs, with shortness of breath and constipation; also when enlargement and induration occur; and, in the chronic form, when there are marked symptoms of derangement of the stomach. This medicine is especially appropriate for the treatment of patients of a sanguine or bilious temperament or choleric disposition.

*Dose.**—In *acute* attacks, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until a degree of effect is apparent, and then every six hours, until positive improvement results. In *chronic* cases, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, for a week, after which, a pause of four days should ensue, the administration being similarly resumed, if necessary, and so on.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM. Distension of the right side beneath the lower ribs, with severe burning pains and sensibility to the touch, burning heat of skin, accelerated pulse, intense thirst, anxiety, vomiting of a dark-coloured, grumous fluid.

*Dose.**—In very acute cases, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two, three, and four hours, according as the symptoms continue unmodified, or abate. When the sufferings are less intense, the repetition of the like dose may be deferred for intervals of six, eight, and twelve hours, with the like reservations.

PULSATILLA. Sensation of tension in the region of the liver, and pressure or dull pain in the region of the stomach; oppression at the chest, bitter taste, yellow tongue, nausea; *loose*, greenish, and slimy stools; excessive *anxiety*, especially towards evening or during the night. (Temperament lymphatic; disposition mild.)

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is valuable to follow any one of the preceding medicines, which, although apparently indicated, does not speedily declare a decided action; or when the disease continues, although in a diminished degree; it is particularly efficacious, after *Nux vomica*, to combat the bad consequences of the disease. In many instances, moreover, in which the distinct analogy between the symptoms of the disease and those which characterise one or more of the *other* medicines enumerated herein has led to the administration of such other medicine or medicines, *and when such treatment has failed to be followed by adequate benefit*, the intermediate administration of a single dose of *Sulphur*, from time to time, has served to awaken the susceptibility of the system to the action of such other medicine (when evidently appropriate), and the repetition of its administration *after such dose of Sulphur has been followed by admirable results*.

*Dose.**—To assist the action of the other medicines, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, following up the treatment with the remedy judged most appropriate to the case, after an interval of twelve hours; when employed to combat the after-effects of the disease, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change), after which, pause a week, resuming the course, as before, if necessary.

CHINA,	} signal service in the treatment of this disease. The selection
RHUS TOX.,	
SEPIA.	

should be founded upon the close investigation of their respective characteristic action as described in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, administer doses according to the directions afforded for *Pulsatilla* above.

Suppurative Inflammation or Abscess of the Liver.

SULPHUR,	} These four medicines may be numbered amongst those which have
SILICEA,	
KALI C.,	
LYCOPodium.	

proved useful in cases of Suppuration of the Liver. The selection from amongst them must, of course, depend upon the particular features of each individual case, and must be regulated by instituting a comparison between the symptoms of the disease and those which are recorded as characteristic of each of these medicines in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of the remedy selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, after which, pause four days, resuming the treatment as before, and so on until positive amelioration or change; it must not be omitted, however, that the development of new, collateral, or complicated symptoms should be most carefully watched, for the selection and intermediate administration, *if necessary*, of some remedy from amongst those mentioned in the foregoing part of this article, and in that on "INDIGESTION." If two or more of these medicines be required in *alternation* or *succession*, the like quantity should be administered of each, in such manner, that twelve hours' interval be allowed to elapse between the doses.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET. The regulations for Diet which have already been prescribed for the treatment of Fevers in general, and such other regulations as are detailed in the article on "INDIGESTION," are equally applicable to cases of Inflammation of the Liver.

LIVER COMPLAINT, OR CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

In this form of the disease we find many of the foregoing symptoms, but in a modified degree; and, in addition, a continued pain or uneasiness in the right side seldom leaves the patient, who gradually falls off in flesh and loses strength; and there is, not unfrequently, present an occasional cough with expectoration; sometimes considerable perceptible enlargement of the liver, either continual or returning periodically, with a number of dyspeptic symptoms; high-coloured or red urine, yellow tinge of the skin and eyes, occasional febrile symptoms; the pulse, except during these attacks, generally quick but regular.

TREATMENT.

With proper modifications as to the frequency of doses, the regulations prescribed in the foregoing article (pp. 234 to 238) are equally applicable to this variety of the Disease. The medicines enumerated should accordingly be selected in conformity with the indications therein set forth. The following, however, are especially appropriate, in the majority of cases of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, and the undermentioned rule for the dose is generally apposite, as regards other medicines.

NUX VOMICA, BRYONIA, ARSENICUM, SULPHUR, SEPIA.	}	There are comparatively few cases (if any) of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, in which one or more of these medicines, either singly, successively, or alternately, will not be required; wherefore, in addition to the indications already afforded at pp. 236 and 237, the administrator may derive much assistance in securing an appropriate selection by consulting the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each, respectively.
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until an earlier subsidence or change in the symptoms); after which, pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if necessary, and so on.

JAUNDICE.

SYMPTOMS. Yellow colour, varying in shade from a pale saffron to a dark brown yellow, appearing first in the eyes, then extending over the surface of the whole body; hard, whitish evacuations; orange-coloured urine; symptoms of deranged digestion, and sometimes, tensive pain or pressure in the region of the liver.

In severe cases, even, the perspiration will impart a yellow hue to the patient's linen.

EXCITING CAUSES. The disease frequently declares itself without being plainly referable to any exciting cause; the principal causes, however, are affections of the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

liver, indigestion, poisonous substances, taking cold, powerful mental emotions, emetics, drastic purgatives, or internal obstructions, such as gall-stones, or even worms obstructing the biliary duct.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. Amongst the predisposing causes may be enumerated a too sedentary or irregular mode of life, indulgence in spirituous liquors, and the frequent use of aperients.

It may also be remarked, that this disease frequently assumes the intermittent type.

Jaundice is not of itself, to be considered as a dangerous disorder, but rather as an indication of some internal derangement, which, if neglected, may entail serious consequences: for example, dropsy, hectic fever, or general wasting away.

TREATMENT.

MERCURIUS, } These are two of the best remedies in the treatment of the
CHINA. } disorder.

MERCURIUS may be denominated a specific remedy for jaundice in a great number of cases, when indeed the patient has not been subjected to drenching courses of Mercury under Allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until permanent and positive amelioration or change.

CHINA is, however, to be preferred to *Mercurius* in cases in which Mercury has been too copiously administered. *China* is also particularly appropriate when the attack has come on after violent corporeal exertion, or when it can be distinctly traced to indigestible substances; also when the disease assumes an intermittent character. In a great number of cases, indeed, in which jaundice recurs periodically, or in which patients already predisposed to its attacks have been unavoidably or inadvertently exposed to some directly exciting cause, (such as over-exertion, cold, &c.) *China* will operate as a preventive resource and will commonly ward off the development of an incipient attack.

*Dose.**—For the treatment of jaundice, in an advanced stage, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, three times, at intervals of four hours, and then at intervals of eight hours, until amelioration or change. As a preventive resource, give six globules in a wineglassful of water, night and morning, for three days, then pause two days, suspending treatment, or resuming the course, similarly, according to the state of the patient.

CHAMOMILLA, which is also possessed of approximately specific virtues against jaundice, is more especially appropriate in cases in which a fit of passion or other violent emotion, is identified as the exciting cause, as is frequently the case.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water every four hours, until six doses have been given, and then every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is preferable in the generality of cases, even in such as have been directly occasioned by violent emotion, when the bowels are confined, or *alternately* confined and relaxed. *Nux Vomica* is also especially appropriate when sedentary habits, over study, or indulgence in spirituous liquors, appear to have been the predisposing, or, partly, the *exciting* causes of the attack.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA.—Lassitude, great weakness and anxiety, especially
AURUM MET. } towards evening; obtuse pressure, but sometimes, also, pricking

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or shooting pain, in the region of the liver, extending occasionally upwards, towards the right shoulder; whitish stools.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

AURUM is frequently an excellent remedy in obstinate cases, after *Pulsatilla*, when the disorder occurs in young females; or, in other cases, when the affection is accompanied by pain in the liver and region of the stomach.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change,) after which, pause four days, resuming treatment similarly, if *requisite*.

DIGITALIS. A most important remedy in many cases of this disease; the following are the principal indications for its employment:—nausea, retching, or vomiting, and purging of greenish fluid; or sluggish state of the bowels, with *white, gray, or clay-coloured evacuations*; tongue clean, or coated white; *pressure at the pit of the stomach and region of the liver*; alternate heats and chills.]

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the violence of the symptoms becomes modified; and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Inflammatory Jaundice.

Cases in which jaundice is associated with symptoms of inflammation and pain on pressure in the region of the Liver, are so closely analogous to inflammation of the liver, that the reader is referred, on this subject, to the foregoing articles, treating especially of that disease. In a great number of cases, however, the subjoined course of treatment will be appropriate and adequate to effect a cure.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM should be promptly administered when evidences of
BELLADONNA, } inflammatory action are discerned.
MERCURIUS. }

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within two hours after the third dose, the symptoms be only *partially* overcome, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next remedy.

BELLADONNA should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Aconitum*, in cases such as that under present consideration, in the event of the last-named medicine having failed to overcome the active symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*. But if within two hours after the third dose, the symptoms yet resist the treatment, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be administered six hours after the third dose of *Belladonna*, in such cases, when the last-named medicine, as well as *Aconitum* has failed in subduing the inflammatory symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

SEPIA is to be preferred in inflammatory cases of a subacute description, that is, when the indications of *active* inflammation are wanting, but there is considerable pain and tenderness in the region of the liver.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

Obstinate Cases of Jaundice.

SULPHUR, } One or more of these medicines respectively, according to the symp-
HEPAR S., } toms present and the characteristic action of each as stated in the
LACHESIS, } article on that subject, will become essential to overcome such obsti-
ACIDUM NIT. } nate and intractable cases as have resisted treatment conducted as
hereinbefore directed.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy, as selected, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); after which pause four days, resuming treatment, similarly or not, according to circumstances. If, in *alternation* or *succession*, an interval of twelve hours should elapse from dose to dose, the proportions being as already stated.

DIET. The diet should be light and unstimulating; veal or chicken broth, with bread (unfermented); roasted apples; also mild vegetables, such as vegetable-marrows, stewed lettuce, and French beans. The drink should chiefly be confined to water. Bacon, butter, eggs, milk, wine, spirits, and malt-liquor must be strictly abstained from.

INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

SYMPTOMS. Sharp, pressing, or shooting pains in the region of the spleen, beneath the lower ribs on the left side, with, in most cases, a high degree of fever with general derangement; and sometimes enlargement and tumefaction; when very severe, vomiting of blood.

From our very imperfect knowledge however of the physiology of this organ and its relation to the others, this disease, except when it presents itself in the tangible form above mentioned, is extremely difficult to discover. Its best characteristics are tenderness or sensibility on pressure in the region about the spleen, with general debility; paleness of the complexion, bloodless appearance of the conjunctiva, (the superficial membrane lining the eyelids, and extending over the fore part of the eyeballs,) languid circulation, and tendency of the extremities to become cold.

It is a rare disease in this country, but sometimes declares itself in hot seasons, when it is not unfrequently mistaken for other affections. It may, however, arise in individuals of delicate constitutions, or in children, when exposed to the influence of marsh miasms, particularly when to that cause has been added insufficient clothing, want of exercise or proper nutriment, and long-continued mental disquietude.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is generally required at the *onset*, or even from time
CHINA, } to time during the course of treatment as an *intermediary* medicine,
ARSENICUM. } against the fever generally present, if the disease be severe.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours, when the febrile symptoms run high, or every six hours, in less urgent instances, until the fever abates; when pause four hours, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as may appear best indicated.

CHINA should be administered four hours after the last dose of *Aconitum* when the inflammatory symptoms have abated, or, at the onset of treatment, if no fever of any moment existed from the commencement, particularly if the disease owes its origin to marsh miasm, or if the accompanying fever present an intermittent type, in which case it should be administered during the intervals. Moreover, if impaired appetite and general derangement be present. Also, if the patient have been weakened by VOMITING OF BLOOD, or DIARRHŒA. When the *abuse of this medicine* has given rise to disease of the spleen, benefit will often be derived from the employment of such of the subjoined remedies as may correspond most closely

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

with the symptoms of the case. The alternation of *China* and *Arsenicum* is appropriate when the symptoms involve a *combination* of the indications afforded for each respectively.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, when the disease presents no positive periodical character, and the symptoms are not violent, of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change. If the symptoms be very severe, the like dose should be repeated at intervals of six hours. If the disease assumes a distinctly periodical character, the like doses should be administered, during the respite, an hour before the anticipated return of the attack. If in *alternation* with *Arsenicum*, dissolve the like quantities of each, separately, and administer, first two doses of the one, at intervals of twelve hours, then pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with two similar doses of the other, and so on.

ARSENICUM is useful where the disease assumes the intermittent type, or is complicated with ague; and further, when the patient complains of a violent, *burning* pain in the region of the spleen, and a constant pulsation at the pit of the stomach, attended with great anxiety; also vomiting of a dark, grumous, fluid; watery, or bloody discharge from the bowels, and burning at the posterior passage; *excessive weakness*, and dropsical swelling at the feet. The alternate administration of this medicine with *China*, is sometimes advantageously adopted as above stated, (see *China*.)

*Dose.**—In all respects, whether *singly* or in *alternation* with *China*, as directed for the last-named medicine.

ARNICA, } ARNICA is indicated by pressing pain in the left side, under the
RHUS TOX. } short ribs, causing difficulty of breathing, and when the vomiting of blood is very severe. When external violence has given rise to the disorder, *Arnica* is especially called for.

*Dose.**—In ordinary cases, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every *six* hours, until amelioration or change. But if *Vomiting of Blood* occur the like dose should be repeated every *three* hours.

RHUS TOX. is indicated by symptoms very analogous to those which have been enumerated under the head of *Arnica*, but in this instance when the disease can be directly traced to excessive bodily exertion.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Arnica*.

NUX VOMICA is chiefly indicated by the symptoms of deranged digestion, constipation, &c., which remain after the more threatening symptoms are removed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at *bed-time*, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is found useful in milder cases, where an aching, shooting pain is felt in the region of the spleen, which is much aggravated by the slightest movement; or when the patient complains of a constant stitch in the left side, under the short ribs, and general derangement of the stomach, with constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*.

Chronic Enlargement and Induration of the Spleen.

SULPHUR, } One or more of these medicines may be required in the majority
CALCAREA C., } of cases of this kind. The particular indications for each may be
BARYTA C. } best gleaned from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier manifestation of any change); after which, pause a week, resuming treatment in the same manner, if necessary.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LYCOPodium, } Although of comparatively secondary importance to the fore-
 CARBO V., } going, these medicines are also frequently of great service in
 PLUMBUM MET. } the treatment of chronic disease of the spleen. The particular
 indications for each may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
 EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy selected, as in the foregoing prescription.

PLATINA, } These medicines also deserve notice in the treatment of diseases of
 STANNUM. } this nature. The selection should likewise be guided by the indica-
 tions afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy selected, as in the last two prescriptions.

INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

As some difference of opinion exists among medical authors, as to the application of this term, it may be as well to state clearly the disease intended to be treated of in this place.

By inflammation of the stomach, then, is here meant, inflammation of the lining membrane of the stomach, which frequently involves the sub-mucous tissue, and sometimes the muscular coat.

SYMPTOMS. Burning, pricking, or shooting pain in the region of the stomach, increased by pressure, inspiration, or the passage of food; swelling, considerable heat, and tension over the whole stomachic region, sometimes with pulsation; nausea, inclination to vomit, retching, vomiting, great thirst, increased or brought on by the smallest quantity of food or drink; sometimes with hydrophobic symptoms; soreness of the throat, with inflammation; hiccough, sobbing, great restlessness, anxiety, and prostration of strength; coldness of the extremities; tongue generally red at the tip and round the edges, foul, rough at the centre and towards the root; frequently also fainting, violent spasms, convulsions, even spasmodic rigidity; small, sometimes scarcely perceptible, and remittent pulse; sunken features, with expression of anxiety; and, generally, constipation, but frequently diarrhœa, or alternations of these two states.

RESULTS AND COMPLICATIONS. Death may ensue either from gangrene, in which case the pains suddenly cease, the coldness of the extremities increases, and the pulse becomes scarcely perceptible, and remittent; or from paralysis of the nervous system, during the attacks of the spasms or fainting. When this disease has been neglected or improperly treated, and the patient has the good fortune to escape with life, it may pass into chronic inflammation, cancerous degeneration, or ulceration of the stomach.

CAUSES. The most frequent are partaking of cold drinks or iced water when heated or during hot weather; the admission of acid or poisonous substances into the stomach; injury from having swallowed any rough-pointed body, external contusion, ardent spirits, suddenly checked secretions or evacuations, abuse of emetics, and, finally, the sudden transition of morbid action from some other organs.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITE is requisite in those cases in which inflammatory fever
 BELLADONNA, } is developed,—and must be repeated until relief is obtained, or
 ARSENICUM, } an alteration in the symptoms calls for the selection of another
 VERATRUM. } remedy. When there is such a combination of symptoms as
 apparently to indicate both this medicine and *Arsenicum*, the alternate adminis-
 tration of both of these medicines (if at the *onset* of the disease and during the height
 of the inflammatory fever), may prove of great service.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give one dessert-spoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change. But if only partial relief ensue within an hour after the sixth dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine. If in *alternation* with *Arsenicum*, dissolve six globules of each medicine, separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the one solution, and then of the other, allowing two hours to elapse between doses.

BELLADONNA should be administered three hours after the third dose of *Aconitum*, if only partial relief has resulted from the employment of the last-named medicine. *Belladonna* is additionally indicated by inflammation of the throat, redness of the tongue at the tip and margins, difficulty if not incapability of swallowing liquids,—convulsions, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms occur proceed at once with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be employed without delay (if indeed it should not have been required in alternation with *Aconitum*, as above stated,) should the subjoined symptoms supervene, whatever may have been the exciting cause (*other than poisoning with Arsenic*);—internal *burning pain*; *excessive prostration of strength*; thirst, with violent vomiting immediately after drinking; small, quick, and, occasionally, intermittent pulse; anxiety, restlessness, and apparent sinking of the vital energies. Also when the pain *suddenly ceases*, or when the *burning* pain continues, and the tongue becomes covered with a thick, yellow coating, the pulse weak, irregular, or intermitting, and purulent matter is occasionally ejected. In such cases, indeed, *Arsenicum* is almost a solitary resource. Again (in the later stage of the malady), when the *extremities have become cold*, the pulse small, the features sunken and expressive of intense anxiety, with hiccough, thirst, vomiting on partaking of the least morsel of food, solid or liquid, extreme debility, &c. *Arsenicum* may advantageously be administered alternately with *Veratrum*. *Arsenicum* may also in some cases be administered with advantage in alternation with *Nux Vomica* (as stated under the head of that medicine), against inflammation of the stomach incidental to habitual excess in the use of spirituous liquors.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, in extreme cases, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every quarter of an hour, until the worst symptoms yield. In less urgent cases the like doses may be repeated every hour, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum*, as directed under the head of the last-named medicine; if, with *Veratrum*, the like dose of each medicine, the one half an hour after the other, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM may prove of great service (in an *advanced stage of the disease*) in alternation with *Arsenicum*, as stated under the head of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed under the head of *Arsenicum*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BRYONIA is appropriate to the milder forms of the disease, when it has been excited by a chill from having partaken of cold drinks when overheated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if only partial relief ensue within three hours after the third dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as may correspond most accurately with the symptoms of the case.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is one of the most important remedies in the
LACHESIS, } treatment of inflammation of the lining membrane of the
PULSATILLA. } stomach peculiar to those who indulge in excessive use of fermented liquor (especially ardent spirits); and, likewise, of the same affection when it occurs, independently of any such pernicious habit, in consequence of suppressed piles. *Nux v.* has likewise proved of service (as will also be stated of *Pulsatilla*—the distinction consisting (1) in the temperament, &c., and (2) in the associated symptoms,) after the previous administration of *Aconite*, *Bryonia*, and *Arsenicum*, when the disorder has been directly occasioned by a chill, from drinking iced (or very cold) water when over-heated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief occur within two hours after the third dose of *Nux vomica* (in cases in which this disease results from abuse of ardent spirits, &c.,) pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Nux v.*, in cases of inflammation of the stomach resulting from excessive use of ardent spirits, &c., if the disease continues to make head notwithstanding the previous treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*.

PULSATILLA is especially appropriate for the treatment of inflammation of the stomach, occurring in persons of lax fibre (especially) or in delicate females, and arising from the sudden suppression of some secretion, such as the menstrual discharge, &c.; and also in cases proceeding from a chill in the stomach from ice, particularly after the previous employment of *Arsenicum*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CANTHARIDES has been recommended in the more violent forms of the disease, especially when the *burning pain*, so commonly attendant on this disease, is well marked.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*. When the sufferings are very intense and unintermitted, however, the doses may be repeated, at first, at intervals of an hour.

HYOSCYAMUS is occasionally indicated by the occurrence of such symptoms as the following:—stupor, or confusion of ideas, with incoherent speech; convulsions,—symptoms like those of hydrophobia.

*Dose.**—Two globules, dry on the tongue every half hour, until the violence of the symptoms abates, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } These medicines have also been found of some service in the last
CARBO VEG. } stage of inflammation of the stomach. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may most aptly be gleaned from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water (or, if that

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

be inconvenient, dry on the tongue), every half hour, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS,
CHAMOMILLA,
COLOCYNTH. } One or more of these medicines may also occasionally prove of service in the treatment of this disease. The symptoms which particularly indicate each, respectively, may readily be gathered by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy selected, as stated in the last prescription.

ARNICA, however, should be resorted to, if the attack can be traced to injury of the stomach from any rough or pointed substance having been swallowed, or if it has arisen from external contusion.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours, until a degree of improvement becomes manifest, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The regulations in these respects are so obviously those which have been prescribed and recapitulated under the head of each febrile and inflammatory disorder, that the repetition of them were supererogatory in this place.

SUB-ACUTE OR CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LINING MEMBRANE OF THE STOMACH.

This is a form of disease which has been denominated Mucous Indigestion, by some pathologists, in contradistinction to Nervous Indigestion (or indigestion proceeding from irritation or inflammation of the nerves of the stomach). It consists in a deranged or inflamed state of the whole, or, more commonly, only a portion of the mucous membrane, which lines the interior of the stomach, and is continued upwards to the throat, cavity of the mouth, nostrils, &c. The symptoms vary according to the duration and stage of the disease. But inasmuch as this disease, under the denomination of derangement of the lining membrane of the stomach, has been considered in detail in the article on "INDIGESTION," the reader is referred thither for particulars respecting the nature and treatment of the disorder.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

This disease is comparatively of rare occurrence in the uncomplicated form, and appears much more frequently as a symptomatic affection, particularly in the course of certain fevers,—such as *low Nervous Fever*, *Scarlet Fever*, *Measles*, &c.; and also in all diseases attended with hectic fever.

It much more frequently occurs in the sub-acute or chronic, than in the acute form.

SYMPTOMS of Acute Inflammation of the Bowels. In the *acute* form of the disease, involving the sub-mucous tissue and investing membrane, as well as the lining or superficial coat of the bowels, the symptoms are usually as follows: intense burning or pungent pain, generally in one spot, especially in the region of the navel, increased by the slightest pressure and by movement, with tightness, heat, and drum-like distension of the belly; sobbing, anxiety, and violent thirst, with aggravation of suffering from cold drinks; obstinate constipation; violent vomiting, first of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

slime and bile, and sometimes even of excrements; small and contracted pulse inflammatory fever, flatulence, and frequently obstruction of urine.

SYMPTOMS of Sub-acute or Chronic Inflammation of the Bowels. In the sub-acute form of the disease, or in simple inflammation of the lining membrane of the intestines, the pain is often very slightly felt, in comparison with that which accompanies inflammation of the outer or peritoneal coat, and generally consists of a diffused soreness over the belly, which is commonly, though not always, increased on pressure; but indigestible food or cold drinks almost invariably cause an aggravation of pain. The tongue is often very red, smooth, and glossy; and, generally speaking, there is more or less redness at the tip and margins, however foul the centre may be. We also find loss of appetite and indigestion, with nausea and vomiting, more or less prominent, according to the portion of the intestinal tube affected,—being greater the nearer the seat of the inflammation is to the stomach. When the inferior parts are implicated, there is usually diarrhœa, the stools being frequently slimy and mixed with blood, in severe cases consisting of pure blood, particularly when the terminal bowel is involved, in which case there is, moreover, considerable straining. The pulse is quick, the thirst sometimes excessive, with a greater or less degree of fever, and *extreme languor*.

RESULTS AND COMPLICATIONS. Unless resolution take place, it may terminate in induration of the intestines—laying the foundation of chronic constipation dropsy, suppuration, or gangrene.

The signs of approaching gangrene, or of its having set in, are the same as in inflammation of the stomach, with the difference of situation.

GENERAL CAUSES. Among its exciting causes are cold in the feet, suppressed discharges, powerful purgatives, worms, sudden transitions of morbid affections from other organs, parturition, indigestible or highly stimulating food, prolonged use of acids, sour wine, or beer, &c. The state of the atmosphere appears to have some share in producing it, from the circumstance that the disorder sometimes prevails almost as an epidemic.

Acute Inflammation of the Bowels.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM is indispensable in commencing the treatment of this disease (to overcome the inflammatory action) when the accompanying fever is intense, and the skin hot and parched.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the fever abates.

ARSENICUM, } One or both of these medicines, either *singly, alternately,* or
VERATRUM. } in *succession*, according to the circumstances of the case, may be denominated the most direct and appropriate remedies to strike at the root of the disease.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy (as selected) dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every hour, until the violence of the symptoms becomes modified, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change. If in *alternation* dissolve, separately, the like quantity of each, and give, first, two doses of the one, at intervals of half an hour, then pause two hours, after which give two doses of the other, similarly, and so on. If in *succession*, a pause of two hours should elapse between the administration of the *different*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

medicines. But if the subjoined symptom in particular should become predominant, proceed to select from the following medicines.

OPIUM, } These remedies respectively, according to the *characteristic*
 PLUMBUM MET. } assemblage of symptoms present, (as exhibited under the head
 of each in the article on that subject,) are especially appropriate when the excre-
 mental vomiting becomes a prominent symptom.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every half hour, until the indicative symptom subsides.

Sub-acute Inflammation of the Bowels.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, as in the preceding variety of the disease, may frequently be rendered necessary by the degree of fever present, and should be administered accordingly at the onset of treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until the febrile symptoms subside, after which, appropriate selection should be made from amongst the subjoined medicines.

BELLADONNA, } Both of these medicines are of great service when indicated,—
 LACHESIS. } either singly, in alternation, or in succession.

BELLADONNA is more particularly indicated by the following symptoms: tongue *red* and *smooth*, or coated *white* or *yellowish-brown* in the centre, with *intense redness* of the tip and margins, and inflammatory redness of the papillæ; skin hot and dry, *intense thirst*, hot, flushed face, giddiness, with occasional delirium, especially at night; sensation of *soreness* or of *excoriation* either about the navel and lower part of the belly, on the right side, or over the entire stomach, with tenderness on pressure, and sometimes considerable distension, particularly in the region immediately above the navel.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given (or until the immediate symptoms abate) and then night and morning, until positive amelioration or change. But if the improvement, resulting from the employment of *Belladonna*, becomes stationary at a certain point, consider the subjoined medicines, and especially *Lachesis*.

LACHESIS is a most important remedy in inflammation of the intestines, with burning, aching, cutting pain, oppressed respiration, tense, distended belly, and obstinate constipation. It is often of most signal service after the previous administration of *Belladonna*, when the latter has been inadequate to complete the cure, in which case it should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Belladonna* (when appropriate to the symptoms present).

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until the immediate symptoms abate, and then night and morning, until positive amelioration or change; returning, however, to *Belladonna*, if remaining and distinctive indications super-exist.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is particularly indicated by the following sym-
 SULPHUR. } ptoms: *redness* of the margins of the tongue, with yellow or
whitish coating in the centre; sensation of *soreness*, with burning heat in the belly;
 loss of appetite; indigestion, with vomiting after partaking of food, and aggrava-
 tion of the pain in the bowels after drinking; flatulence, constipation, or constipa-
 tion and looseness alternately; *scanty*, watery stools, or stools consisting of a small
 quantity of mucus, sometimes tinged with blood, and attended with straining.
 This remedy is especially useful when the above symptoms have been caused by
 the sudden suppression of a hæmorrhoidal discharge, or by indigestible food, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every four hours, until three doses have been

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

given (or until the earlier occurrence of distinct change); and then night and morning, until positive improvement or change results, continuing this course for ten days, after which, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine, if the progress of cure becomes stationary.

SULPHUR is, in many instances, most appropriately employed after *Nux v.* when that medicine has evidently been inadequate to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of some positive change); after which, pause a week, resuming the course, as before, or not, according to circumstances.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS is a most important remedy in this disease,
ACIDUM NITR. } even in the most serious cases, and especially after *Aconite*
and *Belladonna*, or *Arsenicum*, should that remedy have been called for. The following are its principal indications: tongue very foul, coated *white* or dark-brown; it is sometimes dry, but more frequently covered with thick phlegm; *excessive thirst*; belly hard, tense, distended, and *very tender to the touch*; copious watery, bilious, and highly offensive stools, but more frequently there is constant urging to stool, followed, after *severe straining*, by the evacuation of a small quantity of mucus tinged with blood, or, at other times, of pure blood in considerable quantity; extreme *prostration of strength*, chilliness and shivering, with tendency to sweating at night, which, however, brings little or no relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours (against the immediate symptoms) and, subsequently, every twelve hours until permanent amelioration or change; but if, after three doses at the latter intervals (twelve hours), the improvement should cease to be regularly progressive, or this medicine should seem inadequate to complete the cure, especially if the undermentioned circumstance correspond, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next remedy.

ACIDUM NITRICUM. The indications for this remedy are much the same as those described under the foregoing; it is, therefore, sometimes of great service in completing the cure, when *Mercurius* has effected considerable improvement, but seems inadequate to give further relief. It is an invaluable medicine in *chronic* cases, attended with tenderness of the belly, and straining,—and especially when the disorder occurs in individuals who have been previously subjected to an abuse of *Mercury* under allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which pause two days, resuming the course similarly, if requisite, and so on, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA. After the previous employment of *Aconite*, *Bryonia* is occasionally an useful remedy in these cases, when the patient complains of severe headache, with constipation, and acute pain in the belly, aggravated by movement, when, after *Aconite* there remains dark redness of the tongue, or whitish or *yellow-coated* tongue, with parched mouth and considerable thirst; loose, offensive evacuations, particularly after partaking of *food* or drink; nausea and vomiting after eating.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, against the immediate symptoms, and, afterwards, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA. When the acute inflammatory symptoms of intestinal inflammation, arising from the sudden suppression of some habitual discharge, such as the monthly or the hæmorrhoidal flux, or occurring as a sequel of measles, have been subdued by *Aconite*, and the following symptoms remain: tongue loaded with a thick, *white*, grayish, or yellow coating; *absence of natural thirst*, or, on the contrary, *excessive thirst*, deranged digestion, loss of appetite, with nausea and vomiting after partaking

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of a little nutriment; sensibility of the belly on pressure, or on every movement; flatulence.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Bryonia*.

COLOCYNTH. In cases where the large intestines are the seat of inflammation, attended with *drum-like distension of the belly*, and soreness and sensibility to the touch; griping and looseness of the bowels, with increase of pain, followed by urgent desire to go to stool, after *eating* or drinking; nausea or vomiting of bilious matter; frequent discharge of wind.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, during the continuance of acute suffering, and afterwards night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is peculiarly well adapted to the treatment of the disorder in the form it is likely to assume in children, or in highly nervous and excitable females, who are extremely sensitive to pain, and complain loudly from trivial suffering; it is indicated, moreover, by a sensation of soreness in the belly, as if arising from internal excoriation or ulceration, accompanied with painful tenderness on slight pressure, and *slimy, whitish, watery, greenish*, or yellowish diarrhoea of an offensive odour.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Colocynth*.

CHINA is frequently useful after *Aconite* or any of the foregoing remedies, when there is a drum-like distension of the belly; looseness of the bowels, aggravated after a meal, with undigested food in the evacuations; thirst, extreme weakness of digestion, and great debility.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until relief or change ensues.

CANTHARIDES. In very serious cases, with discharge of pure blood at stool, and painful drop-discharge of urine; or in an advanced stage of the disorder, with evacuations of slime and solid substances, like shreds of membrane, this remedy will frequently be found of considerable service.

*Dose.**—Against the *acute* symptoms of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until relief or change ensues. Subsequently, the doses should be given as directed for *China*.

COLCHICUM will also be found useful, occasionally, in advanced stages of the disorder, with *drum-like distension of the belly*, looseness of the bowels, the stools consisting of *white* or transparent, gelatinous phlegm, or of blood mixed with substances resembling false-membrane.

*Dose.**—As directed for *China* (above).

RHUS. When eruptions break out about the mouth, and there is redness of the tongue, with pain as if from soreness or ulceration in the belly, and tenderness on pressure; watery, slimy, frothy, or sanguineous stools; *low fever*, with nocturnal delirium.

Rhus is, however, chiefly useful in symptomatic inflammation of the bowels, such as frequently occurs in *low Nervous Fever* (which see).

*Dose.**—In the case of this disease, complicated with *low Nervous Fever*, the doses should be in conformity with the regulations at pages 72, 73, and 74. In other instances the doses should be administered, as directed for *Cantharides* (above).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Obstinate Chronic Cases.

SYMPTOMS. The *chronic* stage of the complaint is chiefly characterised by fixed pain, fulness, or uneasiness and oppression in the lower part of the belly, *increased after meals* or after *cold drinks*; appetite impaired or capricious; *thirst*, particularly after dinner or at night; bowels constantly relaxed, or affected by constipation alternately with diarrhoea; fetid and discoloured evacuations; skin hot, harsh, and of an unhealthy hue; pulse rather quick; tongue loaded, but red at the tip and margins,—or redness of the entire tongue, with large and elevated papillæ, especially at the root; emaciation, weakness, and languor.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of this disease, when it assumes a confirmed and absolutely chronic character, it will be obvious that the medicines heretofore prescribed for *sub-acute* cases may severally be indicated by the symptoms, and should be administered accordingly. The chief difference, where such indications correspond, consists in the method of *administering* the medicines; and the doses of such medicines as are not recapitulated in detail in the subjoined directions for treatment, should be generally given in conformity with the following regulation.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of distinct improvement or change). After which, pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before, and so on, until permanent improvement, or distinct change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is particularly indicated when there is thirst, attended with pains in the bowels, or other uneasiness after drinking; impaired appetite; *tenderness of the belly*; fetid diarrhoea, and *straining*; greenish stools, with crude, undigested matter; skin dry and harsh during the day, sometimes with nocturnal sweats.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause two days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS. Soreness in the belly, with tenderness on pressure, and distressing distension after meals; obstinate diarrhoea, or constipation and diarrhoea alternately; stools containing crude matter; pulse rather quick and hard; weakness and emaciation.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Acidum Nitr.*

SULPHUR. This remedy is one of the most useful in inflammation of the intestines arising from the suppression of some accustomed discharge, such as the hæmorrhoidal, &c.; as also in cases arising from the driving inward of a tetter, or sudden healing up of an ulcer. *Sulphur* is, moreover, indispensable in awakening the susceptibility of the system to the influence of such other medicines as may be indicated, in the great majority of cases in which constitutional taint is apparent (as more particularly explained at page 58), especially if there be a predisposition to unhealthy condition of the skin, or to piles, &c. In such cases a dose or two from time to time (as an intermediary medicine), may prove of great service. It is also indicated when we find the tongue red, or loaded; thirst; pain, as from *excoriation*, in the belly, with tenderness on pressure; or fulness and uneasiness in the belly,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

increased by cold drinks, or after meals; diminished or fastidious appetite, with aversion to meat; fetid and loose discharge from the bowels, frequently containing crude matter; constipation, or constipation alternately with diarrhoea; flatulence; skin yellow, or otherwise unhealthy-looking, or dry and peeling, but often covered with perspiration at night, or towards morning; pulse quick and hard; emaciation, with considerable debility.

*Dose.**—If generally indicated by the symptoms detailed above, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms, change or improvement*): then pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if still required, and so on, until permanent improvement or change. If as an *intermediary medicine* (to assist in perfecting other treatment), a dose of six globules should be given forty-eight hours after the last, if any other medicine, and again at the expiration of twelve hours, after which a pause of three days should elapse, before other treatment is resumed.

SILICEA. When the disorder has been excited by the sudden suppression of the perspiration of the feet, or the rapid healing up of a chronic ulcer, *Silicea* is one of the most important remedies. The following symptoms are some of the more immediate indications for its selection: dryness of the mouth, loaded tongue, great thirst, with diminished appetite, and sometimes disgust at meat, or cooked and hot food, with desire for cold food and drinks; belly hard, *hot and tense*, and painful to the touch; constipation, or extremely fetid, watery stools; rumbling in the bowels, especially on movement; skin dry and parched during the day, and covered with sweat towards morning; pulse quick and hard.

*Dose.**—Six globules as directed for *Sulphur*.

ARSENICUM has already been noticed as a principal remedy in acute cases of a violent character; it is moreover, a remedy of considerable service in some of the chronic varieties of inflammation of the intestines, characterised by a sensation, as it were, of excoriation, or of *burning heat* in the belly, attended with nausea, want of appetite and *great thirst*; increase of pain after cold drink; flatulent rumbling; diarrhoea, sometimes with undigested matter; *fetid*, discoloured stools; skin parched, hard, and of a yellowish, unhealthy-looking hue; emaciation, with extreme debility.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

CALCAREA, } One or more of these medicines may also prove of considerable
CARBO VEG., } service in obstinate cases, and should be selected in conformity
SEPIA. } with the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article
on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

KALI C., } One or more of these medicines also may be found appropriate
HEPAR S., } to particular cases, and especially to such as have been tampered
GRAPHITES. } with in Allopathic treatment. The selection will be determined by
reference to the characteristic action of each respectively, as stated in the article devoted to that subject.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules as directed for *Arsenicum*.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS ASSOCIATED WITH WORMS.

Cases occur in which the presence of Worms may be traced as the exciting cause of the disorder, and which therefore, cannot be effectually cured without the removal of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

such cause. In these cases, therefore, or when there are grounds for suspecting the presence of Worms, the reader is referred for particulars of the appropriate method of treatment to the article on "INVERMINATION."

DIET. In acute cases of inflammation, either of the stomach or bowels, the regimen must be placed under the same restrictions as described under **FEVER**; and in sub-acute and chronic cases the food should be very light, and given in small quantities; raw fruit, green vegetables, and sometimes potatoes, must be strictly prohibited; and the drink should consist solely of toast-water, barley-water, or the like.

INFLAMMATION OF THE PERITONEUM.†

SYMPTOMS. Painful tension and tumefaction of the belly, with sensibility to the touch even more acute than that in inflammation of the intestines, so much so that the patient cannot bear the pressure even of a sheet upon that part. Sometimes vomiting and other symptoms, closely resembling those of inflammation of the bowels occur, and frequently constipation and suppression of urine; at other times merely the marked sensibility of the belly, and tumefaction, with derangement of the digestive functions. But, physiologically considered, these symptoms arise from the intensity and extent of the inflammation and the sympathy of the other and adjacent organs.

CAUSES. General causes of inflammation, and moreover, external injury, parturition, chill of the stomach, and the sudden transition of morbid affection from some other part or organ.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM is generally most appropriate as an initiatory medicine in the treatment of this disease. It has indeed, in some cases, been sufficient of itself to overcome the disease when promptly administered upon the first appearance of the characteristic symptoms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to six dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the fever is more or less reduced (which will usually be effected by from one to three doses of this medicine); after which consider the subjoined medicines, for further treatment, if requisite.

NUX VOMICA should be employed after the general and local inflammatory symptoms have yielded to the action of *Aconite*, but the following manifestations continue to prevail: *distension* of the belly, with predominant symptoms of derangement of the digestive organs, and suppression of urine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is more particularly suited to the advanced stages of the disease, with weak, quick pulse, nocturnal sweats, and great weakness.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

BRYONIA will be required when the inflammation extends to the pleura‡, and the breathing becomes affected, with acute shooting pains, or otherwise, as stated in the article on **PLEURISY**.

*Dose.**—A solution of four globules, as directed for *Aconitum* (above).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† The membrane that lines the cavity of the belly, and invests the stomach and bowels.

‡ The membrane which lines the chest and invests the lungs.

ARSENICUM should be promptly employed when the peritoneal coat of the upper portion of the alimentary tube or of the stomach itself becomes affected, evidenced by an increase in the intensity of the disease,—the pain extending higher, and vomiting, generally a rare symptom, becoming severe and continual—collapse of the features, small pulse, and a rapid sinking of the vital energies, closely resembling inflammation of the stomach.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are in some degree moderated; after which, continue the administration, at intervals of four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is required in cases in which, along with great pain and tenderness of the belly, there are evidences of the brain being affected.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

<p>CANTHARIDES, CHAMOMILLA, RHUS, COLOCYNTH.</p>	}	<p>These medicines respectively, according to the analogy between the symptoms of the case and the characteristic indications of each (as stated in the article on that subject), are not unfrequently of considerable service in this disease.</p>
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, dissolve six globules in six dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Cases occasioned by External Injuries.

Cases of this kind require simultaneous constitutional and external treatment.

Constitutional Treatment.

ARNICA should be promptly administered when the occurrence of Inflammation of the Peritoneum can be distinctly traced to a blow or fall, or even to over-exertion, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every six hours (if yet required) until amelioration or change. Should *Aconite* appear necessary, in alternation with *Arnica*, in consequence of the intensity of the fever, it may be given, in the dose already described, every two hours, in rotation with *Arnica*.

RHUS may, in some cases, be preferred to *Arnica*, when the injury has been of the nature of muscular strain.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Arnica*.

External Treatment.

ARNICA (*concentrated tincture*) should be applied externally simultaneously with the internal administration of the *same* medicine.

Application of the Lotion.—To ten parts of water add one of the *Tincture of Arnica*, and saturate linen bandages with this lotion. The bandages should then be applied to the parts, and the whole covered with oiled silk. From time to time as these bandages become dry, they should be re-saturated or changed.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these particulars the same precautions should be observed as have been enjoined under the head of Fevers in general, Inflammatory Fever, &c., and which are applicable to all inflammatory diseases affecting important organs.

INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

SYMPTOMS. Pressing, pungent pain at each or only one side of the back, in the region of the kidney, shooting along the urinary duct to the bladder; difficult and painful urination, or suppression of urine (when both kidneys are affected), hot and high-coloured or red urine; drawing up, swelling, and pain of the testicle on the affected side; numbness and spasms of the foot on the same side; nausea, vomiting, colic, and straining without effectual evacuation; lying on the part affected and motion aggravate the pains.

CAUSES. Excessive use of stimulants; shocks of the body, falls, or strains, external injuries; long lying on the back, abuse of diuretics or cantharides, suppressed piles or menstruation, the sudden transition of morbid manifestation from other parts or organs, or stone in the kidney.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITE. In the inflammatory stage of this affection, this
CANTHARIDES. } remedy should be administered in repeated doses.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes less frequent, the skin moist, or covered with profuse perspiration, after which pause six hours, and consider the following medicines (and *Cantharides* in particular), wherewith proceed to complete the treatment.

CANTHARIDES will be found most efficacious in prosecuting the treatment, and may indeed be had recourse to at the very commencement of the attack, even when the accompanying fever is considerable, particularly when the urine passes off in drops, or is tinged with blood; or when the micturition is exceedingly painful, with burning pain in the urinary canal; and when there are the general symptoms of shooting, cutting, and tearing pains in the loins and region of the kidneys; or even in the cases of complete suppression of urine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

CANNABIS is of nearly equal importance to *Cantharides* in inflammation of the kidneys. It is especially called for when a dragging pain, or an obtuse, aching or pressive pain, or a sensation as if from excoriation is experienced, extending from the region of the kidneys down towards the groin, accompanied by painful and difficult urination.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Cantharides*.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is appropriate when the affection can be traced
COCCULUS, } to the suppression of a hæmorrhoidal discharge, determination
ARSENICUM. } of blood to the belly, excess of wine or stimulants, and sedentary habits; and where we find constipation, feeling of faintness, nausea, vomiting, distension of the stomach, and drawing up of the testis and of the spermatic cord.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if little or no improvement ensue within six hours after the fourth dose—and the symptoms present correspond with the characteristic action of one or both of the subjoined medicines as stated in the article on that subject—pause six hours longer, and proceed with one or both of the following remedies.

COCCULUS, } In some instances one or both of these medicines, singly or
ARSENICUM. } successively, may be found requisite for consecutive treatment

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

after the previous employment of *Nux vomica*, when the symptoms present correspond with those detailed under the head of each of these medicines in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," and when *Nux vomica* has been followed by incomplete results. In these cases the first dose of either of these medicines should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of the foregoing.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until positive amelioration or change. If successively administered, a pause of from twelve to twenty-four or forty-eight hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms, should elapse between the last dose of the one, and the first of the other.

PULSATILLA. In persons of phlegmatic temperament,—and especially in females, when the complaint is connected with irregular or suppressed menstruation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA. When shooting pains in the kidneys are present, extending to the bladder,—and further, when inflammation in the kidneys is accompanied with colic and spasm of the stomach, heat and distension in the region of the kidneys, scanty flow of water of an orange yellow, or sometimes of a bright red colour, depositing red or whitish thick sediment; anxiety, restlessness, and periodical aggravation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is useful, when we have reason to apprehend the formation of an abscess or the commencement of suppuration. The non-professional prescriber must be careful not to mistake the apparent alleviation of suffering here for the subjugation of the disease, as the distinction is difficult. The following symptoms may serve as a guide in these serious cases: cessation of the acute pain, a sensation of throbbing and a feeling of weight in the region of the kidneys, alternate chills and slight flushes of heat, and copious perspiration.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until the symptoms become allayed, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

COLCHICUM. When, in addition, to the usual symptoms of this disease, there is *excessive nausea*, with *drum-like distension of the belly*, and painful and scanty emission of bright-red urine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change.

Inflammation of the Kidneys occasioned by Mechanical Injuries.

ARNICA is appropriate for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys resulting from mechanical injuries (such as contusions or severe concussions), and should be employed at the onset of treatment, whatever be the course afterwards indicated by the subsequent development of symptoms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if only partial relief should ensue in the course of twelve hours, proceed promptly to consider the indications for other medicines, as hereinbefore directed.

Chronic Inflammation of the Kidneys.

HEPAR SULPHURIS may be named as a medicine of some importance for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys, which has degenerated into a chronic disease, and thus, for cases in which induration of the kidneys has resulted.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before, after that interval, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

Suppurative Inflammation of the Kidneys.

HEPAR S.,
ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines are often required when suppuration
SULPHUR, } has set in. The selection should be guided by the indications afforded
SILICEA. } for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the first two (when selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, or until earlier amelioration or change. Of the two latter six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, in like manner.

Ill-effects from abuse of Cantharides.

The mischievous use of Cantharides under allopathic treatment in the application of blisters whereby the kidneys often become considerably and even seriously affected, is promptly and effectively counteracted by the Homœopathic antidote employed internally and externally.

CAMPHOR (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be administered without delay when an affection of this kind is distinctly traced to the cause in question.

*Dose (internal).**—One drop of the concentrated tincture of camphor on a small lump of sugar, every hour, until three doses have been given; and, afterwards, every four hours, until the symptoms subside.

Application (external).—Moisten the palm of the hand with a few drops of the concentrated tincture, and apply with friction on the inner side of each thigh.

Inflammation of the Kidneys associated with Stone.

This disease sometimes arises from the presence of stone in the kidneys; in which case the symptoms of fever do not occur, until a considerable time after severe pain has been experienced. Further, a numbness of the thigh, and a retraction of the testicle of the affected side are considered as distinguishing marks of the existence of a concretion in the kidney or urinary duct.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA is useful as a palliative against the pain.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour until the suffering is alleviated, subsequently proceeding with one or more of the following medicines.

LYCOPodium,
CANNABIS, } One or more of these medicines will frequently succeed in procuring
CALCAREA. } more permanent relief. The selection will be determined by referring
to the stated characteristic action of each in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause seven days, after which resume the course, as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Patients suffering from inflammation of the kidneys should strictly avoid wine, malt liquor, and spirits. Bodily rest and avoidance of over-excitement, as well as of excess of exertion (even walking) are equally essential to facilitate and complete the cure.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

Burning pain in the region of the bladder, with tension, heat, pain when touched, and external tumefaction; frequent and painful discharge of urine, or suppression, and generally straining; fever, and sometimes vomiting, as in inflammation of the kidneys.

CAUSES. The causes of this complaint closely resemble those of inflammation of the kidneys, but it occurs more frequently in parturition than the latter affection.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

This malady, like the previous one, ought only to be treated by non-professional persons when medical aid is not at hand.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is ever requisite in the initiatory treatment of this
CANTHARIDES. } disease, if there be a considerable degree of fever with hot, dry skin, and quick, hard pulse.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, the skin moist, &c. After which consult the indications for the subjoined medicines respectively, wherewith to continue treatment.

CANTHARIDES is as valuable a remedy in the treatment of Inflammation of the Bladder as in that of the Kidneys, and will in the greater number of cases be required to follow the initiatory administration of *Aconitum* (or even to precede the latter when the fever has not run high).

*Dose.**—Dissolve eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA. When the affection is attributable to an in-
SULPHUR, } dulgence in wine and spirituous liquors this remedy, timely ad-
CALCAREA. } ministered, will, in many instances, check its further progress; and also, when it results from suppressed piles, or other habitual discharges, or from dyspeptic derangements.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within four hours after the fourth dose, the improvement should cease to continue progressively, consider the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines may be required either singly,
CALCAREA. } alternately, or successively after the previous administration of *Nux vomica*. The selection is to be determined by reference, under the head of each, respectively, to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier appearance of *new symptoms*, change or improvement); then pause four days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent relief, or distinct change.

PULSATILLA. Valuable in checking the development of the affection, when arising from suppressed menstruation.

Pulsatilla is, moreover, serviceable in all cases, from whatever cause arising, when occurring, in individuals of phlegmatic temperament, with the following symptoms: frequent desire to urinate, painful and scanty emission of water, either slimy or tinged with blood, which deposits a purulent-looking sediment; burning and cutting pains in the lower part of the belly, with external heat and tumefaction; suppression of urine.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is useful when difficult urination is present, but the disease is not far advanced, particularly when we have reason to suspect that this symptom arises from spasmodic constriction of the neck of the bladder, or when, in fact, it is more of a spasmodic than inflammatory character.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms are alleviated, and then every four hours, until permanent relief or change ensues.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIGITALIS, also, is valuable when, in addition to the suppression of urine, a constrictive pain is felt in the bladder.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Hyoscyamus*.

ARSENICUM, } Each of these medicines respectively (according to the assemblage
CARBO VEG. } of symptoms present, as compared with their characteristic action
exhibited in the article on that subject), is of considerable service in allaying the
scalding which accompanies the emission of water.

ARSENICUM is, moreover, additionally indicated when intense thirst and distressing anxiety and restlessness prevail.

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every six hours, until permanent relief or distinct change ensues.

HELLEBORUS NIG., } These medicines respectively, according to the assemblage
VERATRUM. } of symptoms present, are of considerable service in cases of
inflammation of the bladder which come on gradually, but subsequently become very
severe, attended with frequent urging to pass water, and spasmodic pains, during
which only a small quantity of water is passed; to these symptoms are added, con-
tinual inclination to vomit, aversion to all kinds of food, excessive distension of the
belly.

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Inflammation of the Bladder associated with Stone or Gravel.

Cases of this description are subject to rules for treatment precisely analogous to those presented for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys complicated with Stone, at page 257. Recapitulation would therefore be superfluous.

Suppurative Inflammation of the Bladder.

ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, either singly,
SULPHUR, } alternately, or successively, will be appropriate to the treatment of
SEPIA, } some cases in which suppuration has ensued. The selection must
SILICEA. } be made in conformity with the detailed indications afforded under
the head of each, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of *Arsenicum* (when selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. Of the three others (when selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier occurrence of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change), then pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

HELLEBORUS NIG., } One or more of these remedies, respectively, according to
LYCOPodium, } particular indications will usually be found of service either
BARYTA C., } singly or successively, when an excessive discharge of phlegm
CAUSTICUM. } supervenes. The selection will usually be readily determined
by consulting the characteristic action of each in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Chronic Inflammation of the Bladder.

Chronic Inflammation of the Bladder is accompanied by an extremely irritable

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

state of that organ, together with a profuse secretion of phlegm, which is discharged along with the water. From the latter circumstance the designation of *catarrh of the bladder* has been given to this form of the disease.

TREATMENT.

Previous to undertaking the treatment of this disease, the reader is recommended accurately to investigate the symptoms present, and to compare them with those recorded under the head of all of the medicines enumerated (in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.")

DULCAMARA, } One or more of these medicines either singly, alternately, or
PULSATILLA, } successively, will usually be required when the Inflammation of
SULPHUR. } the Bladder has degenerated into a chronic disease.

The selection should be made in conformity with the characteristic action of each, as stated in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Of the first two (if selected), give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. Of *Sulphur* (if selected) give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming treatment, if necessary, as before, and so on, until permanent relief, or change ensues.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines are also of much service in some cases of this
PHOSPHORUS, } kind. In order to select that which is appropriate to the case
CANNABIS, } under consideration, the characteristic action of each, as stated in
KALI C. } the article on that subject, should be carefully examined.

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies, as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier occurrence of improvement or change): then pause three days, and resume the course, or not, according to the condition of the patient, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

INVERMINATION. WORMS.

The existence of worms in the intestinal canal, in the majority of cases, evidently arises from a peculiar constitutional taint, inducing a certain diseased state of the mucous or lining membrane, and thereby giving rise to the formation of these parasites; and, although no period of life is wholly exempt from their presence, infants and children appear to be much more subject to the affection than adults, on account of the predominance of nutrition in early youth. Weakness of the digestive functions, accumulation of mucus in the intestines, an ill-regulated diet, and a degree of moisture in the atmosphere, also favour their generation.

The three species most generally met with in the human subject are the thread-or maw-worm, the long round-worm, and the tape-worm; of the latter there are two varieties,—the solitary tape-worm, composed of long and slender articulations, which has been known to exceed the length of thirty feet; and the broad tape-worm, which varies from three to ten feet, seldom comes away entire, but in joints, which are considerably broader and thicker than those of the variety first mentioned.

The presence of worms, unless when passed, is not always easy of detection, since sub-acute inflammation of the mucous membrane from other causes will frequently present nearly the same range of symptoms; but here (as in the treatment of most

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

diseases) Homœopathy presents two manifest advantages over the old system. In the first place, if acting upon the certainty of the existence of worms, we administer a remedy specific to the affection; in the next, when we are *uncertain* as to the true character of the complaint, and select a medicament *distinctly indicated by the united symptoms*, this medicament will be found applicable to the affection, from whatever cause it arises.

SYMPTOMS. Worms, and especially thread-worms, frequently exist in the intestines without occasioning any disturbance, and their presence is only known from their being observed in the evacuations; but when the alimentary tube becomes irritated by them, numerous symptoms are developed, of which the following are the principal: pallor and sickly appearance of the countenance, and sometimes flushing; livid circles round the eyes, dilated pupils, headache or giddiness, irregularity of appetite, or great voracity, fetidity of breath, acrid eructations, occasional nausea, and vomiting (which chiefly occurs from the presence either of *round worms* or of *tape-worm*), foul tongue, tensive fulness and hardness of the belly, with a sensation of gnawing and burning at particular parts of the intestines; great thirst; discharge of mucus from the terminal bowel, bladder (and vagina); heat and itching at the fundament (in the case of *thread-worms*); slight febrile symptoms, or remittent fever, and nocturnal wakefulness, with low spirits or irritability of temper, and gradual emaciation; we also generally notice an inflammatory redness of the nostrils, with great disposition to pricking or boring at the nose, especially in children, with sudden screaming when waking, and grinding of the teeth. In addition to the above general symptoms of this affection, we frequently meet with severe colic-like pains, with straining, and slimy and bloody evacuations; difficulty and pain in passing water; involuntary discharge of saliva, especially when asleep; convulsions in children, and epileptic attacks, combined with affections of the brain, in adults; inflammation of the bowels. The pain is periodic, and occurs particularly in the morning, and whilst fasting; amelioration generally after eating; the quality of the food exercises considerable influence over the pains; milk, sugar, and other sweets, pungent salted food, ham, cheese, raw fruit, &c., often produce aggravation.

In tape-worm, in addition to the above, we find a crawling, scraping or groping, and twisting sensation, extending from the left side of the belly towards the region of the stomach, and even as far up as the gullet; or a sensation as of something rising into the left side of the throat, and then falling back; the feeling of a cold ball on either side, with an undulatory motion; a sense of suggillation in the belly, or creeping torpor and numbness in the fingers and toes.

EXCITING CAUSES. The principal exciting causes of worms are, insufficient and unwholesome food, (excess of vegetable, and deficiency of animal diet,) uncleanness, impure air, with residence in a damp, dark, ill-ventilated dwelling.

PREDISPOSING CONDITIONS. The leuco-phlegmatic habit appears to engender a predisposition to their formation; and females are oftener affected than males.

RESULTS AND COMPLICATIONS. As already observed, the alimentary tube may be infested with worms, without any other indication of their existence being developed beyond the fact of their occasional evacuation at stool.

But the reverse is more frequently the case, and in addition to the anxiety and alarm which is so often created in the minds of parents by the distressing nature of many of the symptoms, in severe cases, a further and more serious cause for appre-

hension is given rise to, when other diseases such as chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane (sometimes followed by perforation), mucous fever, epilepsy, or hectic fever become associated with invagination.

The progress of the disease is generally slow, and there is a constant proneness to relapses. The opinion as to the result is generally favorable, particularly in the case of thread-worms. It is less so in that of tape-worm, chiefly on account of the greater duration of the disease, and its more uncertain cure. When the large intestine and terminal bowel are the seat of the disorder, the cure is more easily accomplished than when the stomach and small intestines are affected. When the nervous symptoms so-called, such as drowsiness, spasms, dilated pupils, vomiting, are present, the case is liable to be confounded with water in the head; but in the latter the belly is flat or retracted, whereas in worm disease it is soft and distended; the head in hydrocephalus is hot, and the symptoms succeed each other in a regular course, whereas here they are very changeable, periodic, and inconstant.

Thread-Worm.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is almost invariably required as an initiatory medicine
IGNATIA. } for the treatment of worm affections; but it is especially appropriate in thread-worm, when considerable febrile irritation exists, with restlessness at night, and irritability of temper, continual itching and burning at the fundament, and at times a sense of crawling in the throat.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the symptoms abate, or undergo a distinct change. When, however, the febrile action has been lowered by the employment of *Aconitum*, pause twelve hours, and proceed to consider the following medicines (especially *Ignatia*), wherewithal to continue the treatment.

IGNATIA AMARA will in many cases be found most appropriate to follow twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconite*, and when the febrile symptoms have subsided under the influence of that medicine. It is more particularly indicated when spasmodic twitchings take place in one of the extremities or in individual muscles; or by intolerable itching and pain, as from excoriation, in the fundament and terminal bowel.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the whole is consumed, after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same or other medicines, according to circumstances.

FERRUM METALLICUM, }
IPECACUANHA : } The determination between these two courses,
or } each particularly appropriate to particular condi-
PULSATILLA, } tions, depends upon the constitution of the patient,
CARBO VEG. } and upon the general state of health. The reader
will therefore do well to refer to the characteristic
action of each as stated in the article on that subject, and to administer those which
most exactly correspond with the symptoms of the case.

FERRUM MET., } FERRUM METALLICUM is of much service when there is
IPECACUANHA. } frequent vomiting and accumulation of watery fluid in the
mouth.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if only partial improvement be manifested within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IPECACUANHA should be given twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *Ferrum*, in the event of inadequate effect having resulted from the employment of the last-named medicine, in which case *Ipecacuanha* is often productive of the most decided benefit.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning.

PULSATILLA, } *PULSATILLA* will in some instances be found more appropriate
CARBO VEG. } than *Ferrum*, and should be substituted accordingly.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Ferrum met.*

CARBO VEG. should be administered twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

MERCURIUS is more appropriate when, in addition to many of the ordinary symptoms of worms, there is especially a constant inclination to go to stool, and diarrhoea with straining.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment, with the same or other medicines, according to circumstances.

SULPHUR, } In all cases of thread-worm in which the symptoms resist the
CALCAREA, } treatment previously enjoined, these three medicines are of eminent
SILICEA. } service. They may be employed singly or successively, and may either follow or precede such other medicines as may be required. In the majority of obstinate cases, a single dose of one or the other (according to the symptoms present), as a preparatory administration, rarely fails to be of service.

SULPHUR.—This remedy is sometimes indicated from the commencement, and is in some cases alone sufficient to effect a radical cure. It is especially called for in lymphatic, leuco-phlegmatic habits, with tendency to frequent attacks of cold in the head, and other mucous discharges; bitter, slimy taste, aversion to meat; irresistible longing for sugar; alternations of loss of appetite and voracity; frequent regurgitation of food, together with heartburn, hiccup, retching, vomiting, and flatulent rumbling; also when the before-mentioned itching and feeling of soreness in the fundament and terminal bowel are extremely distressing.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause four days, and resume the same course, (or other treatment, according to the remaining symptoms), similarly, until positive amelioration or change; or if no marked effect be produced at or before the completion of the *first* course, pause four days, and proceed with one or the other of the next medicines.

CALCAREA CARBONICA may be administered four days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, should no marked amelioration ensue. *Calcareo* is, if anything, still better calculated than *Sulphur* to eradicate the tendency to worms. It is particularly adapted to children of lymphatic constitution, with disposition to mucous discharges, cold in the head, and looseness of the bowels; feeble debilitated frame; defective nutrition; face pale and hollow, or puffy and of diminished temperature; weakness of the ankles; complications with scrofula and rickets; chronic derangement of the digestive functions.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for *Sulphur*; but if no marked effect result at or before the con-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

clusion of the *first* course, or, if the subjoined conditions characterise the case, proceed with the next medicine.

SILICEA is often of essential service after *Sulphur* or *Calcarea*, and should be given four days after the last dose of the preceding remedy, more especially when the symptoms are generally much exacerbated at the first quarter, or at the period of full moon, as is very frequently the case in worm disease.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

When the effect continues to be inadequate, it were desirable to consider the characteristic action of one or more of the other medicines enumerated, and to select the most appropriate for intermediary administration, returning to the administration of *Sulphur*, *Calcarea*, and *Silicea*, from time to time, as eradicated remedies. This course of treatment persevered in for a short time has often proved successful in most obstinate cases, by purifying the constitution, and restoring the mucous membrane to a healthy state.

Palliative Measures in cases of Thread-Worm.

Before entering into detail respecting palliative treatment, it may not be superfluous to remark, that although it will doubtless be productive of temporary relief, the patient must not rely upon that for permanent improvement; and that, therefore, as soon as the troublesome itching is removed, the course of treatment already prescribed should be readopted and patiently pursued.

URTICA URENS (*concentrated tincture*) should be administered in cases of thread-worm in which *excessive* irritation in the fundament is present, and does not appear to diminish readily under the influence of the preceding course of treatment.

*Dose.**—One drop of the concentrated tincture in a teaspoonful of water, or on a small lump of pure loaf-sugar, every night, for six days in succession (or until the earlier removal of the symptom); but if the itching continues unabated, notwithstanding, proceed with the undermentioned application.

AN INJECTION (or Lavement) should be employed as a temporary palliative resource in the event of the continuance of the troublesome itching, notwithstanding treatment such as that just prescribed.

The Lavement.—Dissolve a dessert-spoonful of salt in a pint of water, and inject one third part of this solution (in the case of an adult, or of a person above twelve years of age), or a sixth part (in the case of a child under twelve years of age.) Should this lavement act as a laxative to four parts of water, add one of vinegar, and inject this mixture in the quantities just stated.

Round-Worm.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM, as already stated in the preceding portion of this
CINA. } article, is generally required at the onset of treatment in every variety of worm-affection. In the case of round-worm, it is almost invariably preferable to commence with a course of this medicine, more especially if the irritative fever be considerable.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the fever-symptoms abate; when, however, the febrile action has been lowered, pause twelve hours, and proceed to consider the following medicines (especially *Cina*) wherewithal to continue the treatment.

CINA. This is an eminently useful medicine in the case either of thread- or of round-worms, and is generally indicated when the following symptoms are met with: frequent boring at the nose, obstruction of the nose, great perverseness of temper,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

bashfulness, heat and irritation, constant inquietude and restlessness, with, in children, a desire for things which are rejected when offered; fits of crying when touched; paleness of face, with livid circle round the eyes; constant craving for food, even after a meal; griping, distension, heat, and hardness of the belly, with discharge of thread- and round-worms; costiveness, constipation, or loose evacuations; fever-chills towards evening; hard, quick pulse; little sleep, or restlessness, tossing about, startings, talking or calling out suddenly during sleep; transitory paroxysms of delirium; heaviness of the limbs; changing of colour, the face being at one time pale and cold, at another red and hot; pupils dilated; tongue covered with tenacious mucus, disagreeable eructations, vomiting; itching in the fundament and crawling out of thread-worms; involuntary passing of water, and white, turbid urine; occasionally, convulsive movements in the limbs, weakness and lassitude. This medicine is particularly indicated for COLIC produced by worms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

NUX VOMICA is a valuable adjunct in cases of worms in which considerable derangement of the digestive functions is present, with irritability of temper and constipation; or excessive distension and sensibility of the belly and of the region about the stomach; feeling of heat in the belly; inclination to vomit; exacerbation of symptoms early in the morning.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, at bed-time, two nights in succession, then an interval of three days, after which repeat the two doses, as before, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS. When we find looseness of the bowels, distension of the belly, and hardness in the region about the navel, with increased secretion of saliva.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

CHINA is appropriate when the symptoms are generally exacerbated at night, particularly the sufferings in the bowels, or when pressing, aching pains are experienced below the region of the navel after each meal, and are attended with distension of the belly, heartburn, pains in the region of the stomach, and retching; also when, in addition to the foregoing, there is an over-excitability of the nervous system, with spasmodic twitchings of the muscles in various parts, with tremulousness and debility.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Mercurius*.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is very useful when there are frequent fits of
PULSATILLA. } vomiting, and the patient has been falling off in flesh for some
 } time previously.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, (or in the like proportion,) give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, for three days, then pause two days, after which either resume treatment with the same, or other medicines, or suspend treatment altogether, according to circumstances. But if this medicine be productive of partial relief, only, after the *second* course, and the undermentioned condition characterises the case, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

PULSATILLA should be given two days after the *last* dose of the *second* course of *Ipecacuanha*, if partial relief only should have resulted from the employment of the latter, or if the tongue be much loaded.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SPIGELIA in cases with colic, voracity, looseness of the bowels, and chilliness; or nausea in the morning, accompanied by a sensation as if something came out of the stomach into the throat; smarting in the nostrils, paleness of face, palpitation, and anxiety; exacerbation of symptoms, particularly after dinner.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which, pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

BELLADONNA,
SILICEA,
LACHESIS. } **BELLADONNA** is best adapted to cases with disturbance of the brain, great nervous excitement; nocturnal delirium, with startings during sleep; tendency to be startled or frightened by the most trivial cause; also colic, headache, thirst, quick pulse, and hot, dry skin.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier change or abatement of the symptoms); but if the headache, colic, thirst, &c. should continue unabated, within twelve hours after the last dose, consider the subjoined medicines, (especially *Silicea*, if the fever continue, and the undermentioned conditions qualify the case.)

SILICEA should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Belladonna* (as above stated), if the fever-symptoms continue without material abatement, and the patient be of a scrofulous habit of body.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

LACHESIS should preferably be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Belladonna* (as above stated), if the pain and nervous excitement continue without material abatement.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Silicea*.

CICUTA VIROSA,
HYOSCYAMUS. } **CICUTA VIROSA** is indicated by severe worm-colic, with febrile irritation and convulsions.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour (in very severe cases), or every three hours (when the symptoms are less urgent), until amelioration or change; or, if the deglutition of liquids be difficult, three globules dry on the tongue, at similar intervals; or, if *Cicuta* appears inadequate to overcome the symptoms, consider the following remedy.

HYOSCYAMUS will prove of essential service in some cases in which *Cicuta* fails to produce adequate results.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for *Cicuta*.

Tape-Worm.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of tape-worm, though in many respects similar to that of the foregoing varieties, differs in some distinct particulars.

ACONITUM,
CINA,
FILIX MAS. } **ACONITUM** is in most cases requisite in the initiatory stage of treatment to overcome the fever-symptoms which generally prevail, further characterised by great restlessness at night, irritability of temper and timidity.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the symptoms abate. A single dose is usually all that is required. In either case as soon as the course of *Aconitum* is completed, (after a pause of twelve hours,) proceed with one or other of the next medicines.

CINA should be given twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, in cases in which the symptoms stated in detail, at pp. 264, 265, occur.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

positive amelioration or change; but if only partial relief ensue in the course of a week, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

FILIX MAS. (*concentrated tincture*) should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Cina* (as above stated), if partial relief only has been secured by the administration of the last-named remedy. *Filix mas.* is more particularly indicated in cases of Tape-worm, in which anything *sweet* invariably disagrees with the patient (or with the worm). A few doses usually suffice to remove all the symptoms when the characteristic peculiarity just mentioned form a marked manifestation.

*Dose.**—One drop of the concentrated tincture, in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

CHRONIC INVERMINATION.

NUX VOMICA,
MERCURIUS,
SULPHUR,
CALCAREA.

Chronic cases have not unfrequently been successfully subjected to a regular course of these four medicines, each medicine indicated following the other in rotation, in the order in which they are prescribed at intervals of six days between the course of each medicine. It is, of course, reserved that no particular indications indicative of other remedies should transpire, otherwise the treatment should vary accordingly; it should also be held as an exception to the regular succession in the administration of these medicines, that if very striking relief be manifested after any one of them, it were better to repeat the course of that than to proceed with any other.

NUX VOMICA should be administered first, unless there be distinct reasons for a different selection.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; after which pause six days, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be administered six days after the last dose of *Nux v.*, if no such striking improvement or variation of symptoms have occurred as to warrant the repetition of the former course, or the adoption of some other remedy.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Nux Vomica*.

SULPHUR should be administered six days after the last dose of *Mercurius*, if neither the repetition of the latter, nor the selection of any other medicine be distinctly indicated.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Nux Vomica*.

CALCAREA should be administered six days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, if neither the repetition of the latter, nor the selection of any other remedy be strikingly indicated.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The food ought to be wholesome and nutritious; and to consist chiefly of meat, such as roast or boiled beef, or mutton; sometimes chicken, and occasionally a light pudding; fruits or vegetables must be prohibited, as also milk, pastry, and sweetmeats; and the utmost care should be taken to prevent children from eating raw herbs, roots, &c., which they are so prone to pick up in their rambles, when not looked after. Plenty of exercise in the open air is of essential service, and must on no account be neglected.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DISEASES OF THE ORGANS

CONNECTED WITH

THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

CATARRH, OR COMMON COLD. CATARRHAL FEVER.

THIS term is given to an affection, which consists of a mild degree of inflammation of the lining membrane of the nostrils and windpipe, and occasionally also of the ramifications of the latter, induced by exposure to sudden changes of temperature, or to a damp or chilly atmosphere, with insufficient clothing, particularly as regards children.

SYMPTOMS. This complaint is characterised by slight fever, impaired appetite, obstruction of the nose, sneezing, unusual languor, pains in the head, or in the back and extremities, and subsequently hoarseness or cough, generally preceded by transitory chills or shiverings; there is also a slight degree of wheezing and difficulty of breathing. When the disease is confined to the nose and sinuses, it is termed A COLD IN THE HEAD; of which latter affection, as well as of HOARSENESS and COUGH, I shall treat separately.

Promonitory Stage.

TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (*concentrated tincture*) is frequently effective in arresting the development of incipient cold or influenza, particularly if the exciting cause, to which it is immediately traced, has been wet feet. The symptoms which usually identify the propriety of resorting to *Camphor* under these circumstances are as follow:—unusual weariness, heaviness, and general uneasiness, attended with shivering and dryness or coldness of the skin, and symptoms of approaching fever.

*Dose.**—One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of pure loaf sugar every three hours, until three doses have been given; after which, if the symptoms get progressively worse, it will be desirable to pause twelve hours, and to consider the subjoined medicines for further treatment.

NUX VOMICA is the most generally useful, particularly when the symptoms have accrued after exposure to a draught, or prolonged exposure, in winter, to a cold, dry, frosty atmosphere.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at night, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of twelve hours.

CHAMOMILLA is preferable when a copious outbreak of perspiration has been suddenly checked by a current of dry, cold air, or by a sudden transition from heat to cold. In the case of children, and highly sensitive females, this remedy is more especially useful.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Nux Vomica*.

BRYONIA should be employed when the symptoms of incipient catarrh have been excited by prolonged exposure to a cold easterly wind; or when in adults, who are

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

subject to liver complaints or to rheumatism, the natural transpiration has been suddenly suppressed, whilst they were somewhat heated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, after the lapse of twelve hours.

DULCAMARA, }
MERCURIUS, }
ARSENICUM, }
CALCAREA C., }
PULSATILLA. }
DULCAMARA is the most appropriate remedy to be taken by those who are subject to severe coughs, or to sore throat, whenever they are exposed to a close, *damp* atmosphere (either during the day or late in the evening), or after getting the feet wet. Its alternate administration with *Mercurius* is sometimes of great advantage. In other cases when *Dulcamara* fails to arrest the symptoms it should be promptly followed by *Mercurius*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful three times, at intervals of four hours; after which pause twelve hours, proceeding with the subjoined medicines, if necessary. If in *alternation* with *Mercurius*, three globules, first of the one then of the other, in a dessert-spoonful of water, at intervals of four hours between them, continuing until positive amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is often a most appropriate remedy upon the first development of ill-effects resulting from exposure to a *cold, raw, moist* atmosphere.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms are subdued. But if symptoms characteristic of *Arsenicum* should occur, proceed at once with that medicine.

ARSENICUM is especially appropriate for the treatment of ill-effects resulting from a chill whilst bathing, or from long continued immersion in the water, either voluntary or otherwise. *Chills in the stomach*, produced by partaking of raw, cold fruits, or by eating ices, or drinking very cold water when heated, are also most readily counteracted by this medicine.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, every three hours; but if, after the third dose, this remedy should have produced little or no amendment, or should appear inadequate to the entire removal of the symptoms, pause twelve hours, and proceed with one or other of the next medicines, according to the circumstances of the case.

CALCAREA, }
PULSATILLA. }
CALCAREA should be given twelve hours after the third dose of *Arsenicum*, if the latter has effected only partial improvement, and if the suffering has arisen from prolonged immersion in the water.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA should, however, be preferred under similar antecedent circumstances, if drinking whilst heated, or eating cold fruit, ices, &c., has caused the indisposition.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Calcarea*.

CARBO VEG. is a useful remedy against the first symptoms of cold occurring, in robust subjects, from exposure to a draught or cold breeze when heated; also when the stomach has been chilled by iced water, &c., and *Arsenicum* or *Pulsatilla* has failed to remove all the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, in twelve hours.

RHUS TOX. is most appropriate to ward off the ill-effects which might otherwise ensue from a *thorough wetting*.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of twelve hours.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Fever Stage.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is one of the principal remedies in febrile attacks
 BRYONIA. } provoked by cold, and particularly from exposure to a dry, cold
 wind, or to a draught, when hot, dry skin is present, or general shivering chills,
 alternating with burning heat of the surface; great thirst, especially towards
 evening, with a sensation of dryness, and roughness or scraping, slight burning,
 and sensation of excoriation in the upper part of the windpipe, or even throughout
 the whole of the chest, which gives rise to an incessant short, dry, hollow cough
 (more of a hoarse or rough description at night); restless sleep, disturbed by con-
 fused dreams, or crowding of fantastic ideas, when not by the cough.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until the fever-symptoms become materially modified. After which, consult the subjoined medicines (especially *Bryonia*) for particulars respecting consecutive treatment.

BRYONIA may follow *Aconitum*, after the removal or alleviation of the symptoms immediately indicating the last-named medicine, or it may be selected in preference, at the commencement of the attack, when there is an excessively *dry, hollow* cough, accompanied by tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe on pressure, inclination to vomit, and pain in the chest, as if it would be torn asunder; severe headache, aching pains in the limbs, increased by the slightest movement, violent cold in the head, thirst, and coldness of the right half of the body.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is especially indicated by the following
 CHAMOMILLA. } symptoms: tickling or scratching irritation in the upper part of
 the gullet, dry cough, particularly in the morning, and sometimes during the day,
 rarely during the night; occasionally a small quantity of adhesive phlegm is with
 difficulty expectorated after a fit of coughing; and the paroxysms are frequently
 attended with a painful sensation in the region about the navel, as if arising from
 the effects of a bruise or blow. This remedy is further of great utility in catarrhal
 fever, with disposition to chilliness or wandering fever-chills, worse during move-
 ment, coming on and gradually increasing in the after part of the day, and alter-
 nating with flushes of heat. Warmth and absolute rest mitigate these symptoms.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA. In the treatment of children, this medicine is generally preferable to *Nux vomica* in arresting the attack. It is extremely valuable in restoring the suppressed perspiration, and removing the following symptoms: colic, with pains in the head, ears, and teeth, thirst, and ill humour, and impatience; dry heat of the skin, or chilliness in any part of the body which may happen to be uncovered for a short time, or on lifting up the bed-clothes; burning heat in one part (as for instance one cheek) and chilliness in another; severe, dry cough, especially at night, excited by tickling in the upper part of the windpipe.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA CRUDA. This remedy is indicated where there is excessive sensibility, fretfulness, and sleeplessness, with general pains, especially in young persons.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA is indicated when there is a throbbing, bursting headache, attended with determination of blood to the head, and increase of the pain from movement or exposure to cold air, pain and heat in the head, eyes, and nose; nausea or vomiting of bitter matters; cough at night, &c.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours until amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA is to be preferred when the pain is more of a passive or dull, aching description, and felt only in particular parts of the head, with humming in the ears, and obtuseness of hearing; catarrhal fever, with hoarseness, dry, rough cough, or cough with copious mucous expectoration, severe cold in the head, great heat, dryness, and burning of the skin; pains in the limbs, increased when at rest, and attended with a feeling of coldness, stiffness, and numbness; or when an offensive perspiration breaks out after an attack of cold; and when the affection has been brought on by suppressed perspiration, from exposure to a cold and humid atmosphere.

*Dose.**—Dissolve four globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CHINA. Aching pains in the shoulder-blades, and in the extremities, increased by the slightest pressure on the affected parts, with great restlessness, and constant desire to change the position of the limbs.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

DROSERA. Painful, beaten, or bruised-like pains, and paralytic weakness in the extremities; frequent attacks of shivering, with coldness of the hands and heat in the face; hoarseness, and cough excited by roughness and scraping in the throat, aggravated by talking.

*Dose.**—Dissolve four globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

ARNICA MONTANA, when aching pains, or pains as if arising from a bruise, are felt in the limbs after exposure to cold, causing excessive restlessness, and a constant disposition to change the position of the affected parts, and increase of pain from the slightest touch or movement.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS,	}	MERCURIUS, when the lining membrane of the eyelids, nostrils and air-tubes is highly irritated, and gives rise to copious shedding of tears, cold in the head, and cough with profuse expectoration; headache, or feeling of tightness and fulness in the head, with pulsation extending to the nose; general heats predominating over chills; pains in the limbs and joints, accompanied with profuse sweating, which affords no relief.
EUPHRASIA,		
DULCAMARA.		

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if, after other symptoms have yielded, either of the subjoined remain, proceed with one or other of the following medicines.

EUPHRASIA should be given twelve hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, if, other symptoms having yielded, the flow of tears and cold in the head remain unmitigated.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DULCAMARA should be given twelve hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, if the sweat continues to be offensive.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CONIUM MACULATUM is of great service in catarrhal fever, with internal heat, much thirst, and great debility, scraping or scratching, itching and creeping sensations in the throat, which produce a dry, almost incessant cough. The patient dreads the slightest noise or whisper, and passes a disturbed night,—the sleep being unrefreshing, and disturbed by anxious dreams; urine cloudy and whitish.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM. Aching pains, relieved by movement, or cough which returns or is excited on every exposure to a current of air.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

SILICEA. Pains in the limbs, colic, and general derangement arising from suppressed perspiration, particularly in those who are subject to *sweating* at the feet.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is of great service in cases of swelling of the knee, or
CALCAREA. } of the joints of the hand and fingers, from taking cold.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water morning and evening for three days; after which pause four days, and if the symptoms, though partially removed, have become stationary, proceed with the next medicine (*Calc.*). If, however, the improvement, though slow, is uninterrupted and progressive, resume the administration of *Sulphur*, as before.

CALCAREA CARB. should be administered four days after the last dose of *Sulphur* if the improvement ceases to be regularly progressive.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Sulphur*.

LYCOPodium is useful against inveterate catarrh, with lemon-coloured, often bitter-tasting expectoration of phlegm; tearing, throbbing, frontal headache, aggravated in the afternoon or evening.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is indicated by nausea and inclination to vomit,
ARSENICUM. } or *difficulty of breathing*, almost amounting to suffocation,
 } arising from having taken cold.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of three hours, if the indicative symptoms still predominate. If, however, after another interval of three hours the symptoms still continue with little or no diminution of intensity, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be administered six hours after the second dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if little or no relief has accrued from the employment of the last-mentioned remedy.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR S. is indicated by many of the symptoms which call for *Mercurius*, *Euphrasia*, and *Nux Vomica*. It is moreover of service, where the respiratory organs are solely or particularly affected, the cough loose and attended with rattling in the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

chest; pain in the upper part of the windpipe while coughing, and a feeling of weakness in the chest, which renders talking oppressive.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA. Useful in cold in the head, with loss of the senses of taste and of smelling, in consequence of a chill,—followed or preceded by *Belladonna*, should there be an uncomfortable sensation of heat in the eyes and head, and heat and smarting in the nose; or by *Nux vomica*, should there be complete stuffing or dryness of the nose.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Or if either of the particular conditions enumerated as indicating consecutive treatment with *Belladonna* or *Nux v.* be present, proceed accordingly, twelve hours after the *first* dose of *Pulsatilla*.

RHUS TOX.,
BRYONIA. } **RHUS TOXICODENDRON** may be very advantageously employed
against the general indisposition resulting from exposure to a
thorough wetting, when in a state of perspiration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours; but if, within four hours after the third dose, little or no improvement be manifest, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

BRYONIA may be administered four hours after the third dose of *Rhus* if the latter has been inadequate to remove the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

SEPIA is indicated in cases of catarrhal fever, with shivering chills on every movement in a warm room, rarely alternating with heat; nocturnal spasmodic cough, with shortness of breath and inclination to vomit; cold in the head, pain at the back of the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

PREDISPOSITION TO COLD.

Precautionary Management.

Some individuals, particularly among those of the fair sex, are tormented with an extreme degree of susceptibility to cold; the best corrective of which is, to rub the *throat*, *chest*, and indeed the whole body, every morning with a wet towel, until a glow of heat is produced,—drying one part before another is commenced;—also to acquire a habit of going out *every day*, provided there is no inherent predisposition to pulmonary consumption; all *extreme*, either of heat or cold, should at the same time be avoided, and care taken, when the body is heated, to let it cool gradually.

Medicinal Treatment.

In selecting appropriate remedies to overcome an extreme susceptibility to cold, the surest method is to recall to memory the symptoms which distinctly develop themselves upon the occurrence of an attack, and the circumstances which most commonly occur as exciting causes, and then to select accordingly from the remedies variously enumerated in the foregoing portions of this article, referring also for additional particulars to the article reserved for the characteristic operation of all

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the medicines, and to administer that which most closely corresponds with the case in point, in conformity with the subjoined rule.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, eight times at intervals of four days; or a similar dose upon every exposure to wet, chilly or severe weather, or to night air, especially in the spring and autumn:—or otherwise upon every occasion of exposure to that condition which usually operates as an exciting cause of cold.

SILICEA, } These three medicines may, however, be more particularly
CARBO VEG., } named, as appropriate to a large number of cases of this kind.
CALCAREA. } The selection from amongst them must be guided by reference
to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS." Sometimes all three, in rotation, are required.

*Dose.**—Of the medicines selected as directed in the last prescription.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In many instances catarrh is carried off, or runs to a salutary termination, in a day or two; and this desirable result is frequently obtained by having *timely* recourse to the simple expedient of remaining a little longer in bed, and encouraging a gentle sweat by drinking a *warm* demulcent fluid, such as gruel; bathing the feet and legs in warm water, at the temperature of about 98 to 100 degrees of Fahrenheit, is also an useful auxiliary mode of restoring perspiration, but the patient should go to bed immediately afterwards. Very robust persons who are accustomed to be in the open air in all weathers, but who have caught cold after having overheated themselves, will frequently prevent any bad effects by drinking one or two glasses of cold water on going to bed.

DIET AND REGIMEN. A moderate degree of abstinence should, at the same time, be observed;—veal- or chicken-broth, bread, sago, or semolina pudding, being substituted for the ordinary diet. The drink may consist of water-gruel, barley-water or toast-water. All strong liquors must be abstained from. Exposure to changes of temperature, moisture, draughts, or, in fact, to anything which may operate as an exciting cause, should be avoided. Late hours and violent exertion are to be numbered amongst what is objectionable, and the clothing should be such as to afford sufficient protection.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

OR UPPER PART OF THE WINDPIPE.

This disease consists in a suppurative inflammation, having its seat in the lining membrane of the upper part of the windpipe, or the connecting cellular tissue between it and the subjacent parts. The disease bears a considerable resemblance to croup, of which it very generally forms a part; but occasionally the inflammation is exclusively restricted to the upper part of the windpipe; and it is a frequent cause of a fatal termination in scarlet fever and smallpox. It is distinguished from croup by a constant hawking (which the patient voluntarily exercises in order to clear the air-passages) rather than a violent and involuntary cough,—and by the character of the expectoration, which consists of a thick, tenacious phlegm rather than of a coagulable and membranaceous-looking exudation.

SYMPTOMS. The invasion of the disorder is announced by the usual signs of inflammatory fever; the voice soon becomes hoarse and inarticulate, whilst a painful sense of constriction is experienced in the throat: the breathing is laborious and shrill during inspiration; the upper part of the windpipe is extremely sensitive to

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the touch, so that the slightest pressure against it, either externally, by the hand, or internally, from the performance of the act of deglutition, is productive of the most distressing spasms, which threaten death from suffocation. The heat of skin is great, the pulse rapid and hard, the thirst considerable, but incapable of being satisfied from the suffering that is occasioned by the attempt. On examining the throat, it is often found to present a red, inflamed, and turgid appearance; in some cases the epiglottis† is involved, and the motions of the tongue are thereby rendered painful and difficult. As the disease gains ground, the face becomes swollen, and sometimes livid, the eyes protruded as in threatened strangulation, and life is speedily cut short by suffocation.

RESULTS. The disease, if not arrested, occasionally terminates fatally within a few hours, or in a day or two at the farthest. It ought only to be treated by the non-professional when better aid is unattainable.

TREATMENT.

We have stated that the symptoms of inflammation in the upper part of the windpipe bear a close analogy to those of croup; and experience has proved that the same remedies, which are so eminently successful in the treatment of that affection, are equally efficacious here.

ACONITUM,	}	These medicines are the remedies which are, on the whole, by far the most frequently required in the treatment of this affection. Sometimes they are only needed in single rotation, sometimes in repeated courses (in succession), and sometimes again in alternation. In the majority of cases, however, the combined effect of these four medicines will be adequate to effect a cure, even if singly they should only be productive of partial relief.
SPONGIA,		
HEPAR S.,		
LACHESIS.		

ACONITUM must immediately be exhibited when the signs of inflammatory fever declare themselves, and continued until it gives evidence of having effected an abatement of the febrile movement.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the fever abates, or the subjoined symptoms supervene; after which, pause six hours, or even for a longer interval, if the improvement continues progressively, and proceed to consider the next medicines for further treatment. If in *alternation* with one or more of the other medicines, the like solution of each should be separately made, and an interval of four hours should be allowed to elapse between the doses of one and of another, (unless very urgent symptoms occur, when more rapid succession becomes necessary.)

SPONGIA should, in the generality of cases, be administered six hours after the last dose of *Aconite*, or as soon as the breathing becomes shrill, and the pain and sensibility in the upper part of the windpipe are more decided, with increase of hoarseness and difficulty of articulation.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Aconitum*, proceeding with the next remedy, when the symptoms immediately indicating *Spongia*, subside, or become modified.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be given six hours, or sooner if needful, after the last dose of *Spongia*, when the latter remedy appears to have done all that it is capable of effecting; in which case, this medicine will either be adequate to complete the cure, or at all events to bear the patient out of danger, and thus to leave more leisure for appropriate selection in treating the remaining symptoms. *Hepar s.*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† The small, oblong body, attached to the root of the tongue, which protects the opening of the windpipe.

may, however, be selected to follow *Aconitum* in preference to *Spongia*, if the fever and burning heat of the skin continue notwithstanding the previous administration of *Aconitum*.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals, four hours (if after *Spongia* as just stated), or of two hours (if after *Aconitum* as just stated), until positive amelioration or change; but if, in ordinary cases, no important improvement ensue within two hours after the second dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS, the peculiar action of which corresponds very accurately with the symptoms of this disease, particularly the *extreme sensibility of the throat*, and the pain and difficulty experienced in swallowing, should be employed three hours after the *second* dose of *Hepar s.*, in the event of imperfect results ensuing after the foregoing course of treatment.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution, every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA has likewise rendered very appreciable service,
HYOSCYAMUS. } especially when there were considerable heat of the skin, much thirst, but complete inability to swallow liquids, owing to the spasms which the attempt occasioned; further, when, on looking into the throat, it was found to present an inflamed and swollen appearance. *Belladonna* is, however, not to be administered in cases in which it has previously been employed: as, for instance, if the affection of the windpipe occurred immediately after an attack of pure Scarlet-Fever. In such cases the subjoined method of treatment must be substituted.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. But if *Belladonna* has been previously administered, substitute the following medicine.

HYOSCYAMUS should be substituted for *Belladonna*, in cases in which the patient has been previously treated with the latter medicine.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*.

CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

This serious and distressing disease is generally attended with a degree of ulceration.

SYMPTOMS.—Pain in the opening and upper part of the windpipe; pain and difficulty in swallowing; hoarseness and difficulty of respiration; frequent attacks of severe cough, with scanty, and occasionally thin, offensive and discoloured expectoration.

RESULTS.—It sometimes ends in hectic fever, which carries off the patient.

TREATMENT.

Any detail on this subject, in accordance with the limits of this work, would, in a great measure, be a mere recapitulation of the medicines and indications already enumerated, in the foregoing portion of this article. It will suffice, therefore, to recall the reader's attention to the foregoing particulars, recommending that selection be made, in conformity with the symptoms present, from amongst the medicines already enumerated, and that the administration be guided by the *sub-joined* general rule.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy indicated give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); after which a pause of four days should be allowed to elapse before resuming treatment. It may then be requisite to resume the previous course, or to resort to a different medicine, and so on, until positive improvement or change ensues.

ACIDUM NITRICUM, CALCAREA CARB., ARSENICUM, KALI C.	}	One or more of these medicines may, however, additionally prove of service in the chronic form of this disease. In proceeding to treat cases of this kind, the reader should, therefore, consult the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, the better to determine the selection of the appropriate medicine.
--	---	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, as directed in the last prescription.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

PHOSPHORUS, CARBO VEG.	}	PHOSPHORUS may prove useful against remaining hoarseness, with more or less pain and frequent expectoration of viscid phlegm.
---------------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

CARBO VEG. is to be preferred when the hoarseness is accompanied by a burning and scraping sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, and some degree of cough, or hawking up of phlegm of a less viscid nature than in the preceding instance.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

HOARSENESS.

Hoarseness, or roughness of the voice, arises from some morbid condition of the upper part of the windpipe. In the majority of cases the seat of the affection is in the mucous membrane which lines that part, which is extremely liable to be affected by the common causes of Catarrh; hence it is a frequent accompaniment of the latter disorder.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, MERCURIUS, SULPHUR.	}	PULSATILLA is indicated by almost complete loss of voice, particularly when accompanied with loose cough, or thick, yellow discharge from the nostrils.
---------------------------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if, after the course of a week's treatment, although much improved, the case be not cured but appears to have become stationary, proceed with one or other of the subjoined medicines, according to symptoms.

MERCURIUS. This remedy will be found useful in removing any symptoms remaining after the above, but is to be preferred should the hoarseness, from the commencement, be attended with thin discharge from the nose; and also when a sensation of burning or tickling is complained of in the upper part of the windpipe, with the characteristic indication of *Mercurius*, namely, a disposition to *profuse sweating*, especially at night.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA. Hoarseness, accompanied with a dry, fatiguing cough, worse in the early hours of the morning, with dry obstruction of the nose.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. Hoarseness, accompanied with sensation of excoriation in the chest; oppressed breathing, with frequent and violent *sneezing*, unaccompanied by cold in the head, but occasionally by a great discharge of phlegm from the nose, during the attacks of sternutation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

SAMBUCUS NIGRA. Hoarseness, with deep, hollow cough; oppression at the chest; frequent yawning; restlessness, and thirst.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA. Hoarseness, with accumulation of phlegm in the throat; cough worse at night, continuing even during sleep, and frequently with a degree of fever towards evening, and great irritability of temper. This remedy is frequently found specific in the cases of children.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for three days.

DROSERA. Hoarseness, with very low, or deep and hollow voice.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR should also be employed after the previous administration of *Pulsatilla*, when the improvement ceases to be progressive, and especially if the subjoined indication be present; hoarseness, attended with roughness and scraping in the throat; it is also of great value in obstinate cases, where the voice is low, and nearly extinct, particularly in cold, damp weather.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for two days in succession; then an interval of one day, resuming the same remedy, as directed, for two more days, if the symptoms be yet unaltered or unsubdued.

CHRONIC HOARSENESS.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is indicated in cases of inveterate hoarseness when the symptoms are worse in the morning and towards evening, and aggravated by talking.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days in succession.

HEPAR SULPH.,	}	HEPAR SULPHURIS is an admirable remedy in cases of chronic hoarseness, particularly if occurring amongst patients who have been submitted to drenching courses of mercurial preparations under allopathic treatment.
CAUSTICUM,		
AMMONIUM C.		

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

CAUSTICUM,	}	One or both of these medicines, according to the respective indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," often prove effective in inveterate cases of hoarseness, when, however, the condition mentioned under the head of <i>Hepar s.</i> has not occurred to qualify the case.
AMMONIUM CARB.		

*Dose.**—Of either medicine as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); after which pause four days, resuming the course, as before, or not, according to circumstances.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SULPHUR, } One or more of these medicines according to the detailed indi-
 CALCAREA, } cations afforded in respect of each in the article on "CHARAC-
 SILICEA. } TERISTIC EFFECTS," will in many cases prove indispensable to
 complete the cure after the previous employment of one or more of the foregoing
 medicines.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); after which pause four days, and resume the course, if necessary, as before, and so on, until positive and permanent amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The avoidance of irritating and stimulating food or drink is essential to the perfect restoration of the voice. In other respects, also, a due degree of precaution should be observed in avoiding whatever may tend to aggravate the mischief, such as:—night air, sudden transitions of temperature, over-exertion of voice, exposure to a damp or nipping, dry atmosphere, wet feet, &c. &c.; the protection of the throat, without excess of covering, is therefore important.

COLD IN THE HEAD.

SYMPTOMS. This affection is a very general attendant upon common Catarrh.

TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (Concentrated Tincture).—This medicine if employed upon the earliest development of symptoms of cold in the head, will sometimes suffice to arrest the progress of the affection at once. It is particularly indicated when the premonitory stage of the complaint is characterised by *fits of shivering* and *headache*.

*Dose.**—One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of sugar, three times, at intervals of ten minutes, then twice at intervals of an hour, and lastly, twice at intervals of four hours (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change).

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM may precede, or be given alternately with any
 NUX VOMICA, } other of the remedies, when, in consequence of the swollen and
 LYCOPODIUM. } congested state of the lining membrane of the nostrils, a painful
 sensation of fulness, heat, and smarting is experienced; and also when
 active febrile symptoms supervene.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the indicative symptoms subside; after which proceed to consider the subjoined medicines, wherewithal to adopt proper consecutive treatment. If in *alternation* with *Nux Vomica*, or with any other medicine, dissolve, separately, six globules of each in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give the solution by dessert-spoonfuls, so that six hours elapse between doses.

NUX VOMICA is generally preferable to all other remedies in the first stage, and especially when there is dry obstruction *during the night only*, with pressive heaviness in the forehead and confusion in the head; heat in the head; heat in the face, increasing towards evening. If these sensations occur in combination with other *catarrhal* symptoms, refer to the indications afforded for the exhibition of this remedy under the several heads of CATARRH, HOARSENESS, and COUGH. This direction equally applies to the other medicaments here quoted.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should continue with little or no modification within three hours after the fourth dose of *Nux vomica*, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LYCOPodium will often be found efficacious after *Nux vomica* in obstinate cases of stuffing of the nose, particularly at night, rendering it necessary to sleep with the mouth open, which causes a disagreeable dryness without much thirst, attended with much confusion in the head and burning pain in the forehead. This remedy is frequently more or less useful in colds in the head of *all kinds*.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

MERCURIUS,
HEPAR SULPHURIS,
EUPHRASIA,
BELLADONNA.

MERCURIUS is indicated by profuse discharge, producing excoriation, swelling or redness of the nose, pains in the head and face. This is a valuable remedy in the generality of *ordinary cases* of cold in the head, particularly when the complaint is, as it were, epidemic.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; but if within twelve hours after the *second* dose, the symptoms continue to become aggravated, notwithstanding treatment, proceed with the next remedy; or, if the nasal discharge and watering of the eyes predominate, consider *Euphrasia*.

HEPAR SULPHURIS—is chiefly of service when only one nostril is affected, or when there is headache which is aggravated by the slightest movement; or when the complaint is renewed on each exposure to cold air; further in most cases in which *Mercurius*, though apparently indicated, has produced little or no improvement, when it should be administered six hours after the second dose of that medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change. If, however, the headache continue unabated, within six hours after the second dose of *Hepar*, consider *Belladonna*.

EUPHRASIA should be employed six hours after the second dose of *Mercurius* in preference to *Hepar s.*, when the discharge from the nose is excessive, and there is at the same time confusion of the head, with redness of the eyes and *eyelids*, and copious, acrid or scalding flow of tears.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA should be administered, six hours after the second dose of *Hepar s.*, if the headache continues unabated, or when it becomes associated with a sensation of heat and fulness about the head and eyes. When the sense of smelling is variously affected, being at one time too acute, and at another too dull, there will be additional reason for resorting to this remedy.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, repeated at the expiration of four hours, and again after an interval of eight hours, if the indicative symptoms be still predominant.

NATRUM M. is indicated by cold in the head, renewed by the slightest chill, or exposure to a current of air; obstruction of the nose every second day.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week.

KALI B.,
LACHESIS.

KALI BICHR. is indicated by *swelling of the nose and nostrils*, with *copious, watery secretion*, and diminished sense of smell.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if the symptoms continue, without abatement, six hours after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS is a most important remedy in some of the worst and most painful forms of this affection, and should be employed six hours after the second dose of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Kali, if the following symptoms, in particular, remain unmodified by the previous treatment.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM is indicated by *obstruction of the nose*, with at
 IPECACUANHA, } the *same time*, discharge of thin, acrid, excoriating phlegm,
 DULCAMARA. } and burning heat in the nostrils, &c. *Suffering relieved by heat*; pain in the back, feeling of general debility, or prostration of strength.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief ensue within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours more, and proceed with the next remedy.

IPECACUANHA should be administered six hours after the fourth dose of *Arsenicum*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined conditions supervene, consider the next medicine.

DULCAMARA should be given, if, after the previous administration of the two preceding remedies, fresh obstruction is provoked by the slightest exposure to air.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is indicated when the nasal discharge is thick, fetid, greenish-yellow, or mixed with clots of blood; loss of taste and smell, headaches, sneezing, chill, especially towards evening; disposition to weep, lowness of spirits, heaviness or confusion of the head in a warm room.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four successive days.

CHAMOMILLA should be selected when the affection has arisen from checked perspiration, and there is an acrid discharge from the nose, causing redness of the nostrils, and excoriation or soreness under the nose; chapped lips; *shivering, with thirst*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

AMMONIUM CARB. is often of service in cases of cold in the head, with copious discharge, particularly of an acrimonious, burning, watery fluid, hoarseness, tickling, suffocating cough, with alternate heats and chills; or stuffed nose, especially at night; swelling and painful sensibility of the nostrils; *dryness of the nose*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

GRAPHITES, } One or both of these medicines singly or successively, may prove
 SILICEA. } of service in the treatment of patients with whom colds are of frequent occurrence and always of an obstinate character. The selection should be determined by comparing the characteristic action of the medicines (as stated in the article on that subject) with the usual symptoms of the complaint.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which, pause four days, resuming the course as before, if necessary.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ILL-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED COLD IN THE HEAD.

Headache.

ACONITUM, } These three medicines in succession are commonly required in
PULSATILLA, } cases in which headache occurs as the consequence of suppressed
CHINA. } cold.

ACONITE should be promptly administered under these circumstances.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours; but if, within three hours after the *second* dose, there be no decided amelioration, proceed with the next medicine.

PULSATILLA should be administered three hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, if no decided amelioration has resulted from the employment of that medicine.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Aconite*; but if within six hours after the second dose the nasal discharge is not restored, proceed with the next medicine.

CHINA should be administered six hours after the second dose of *Pulsatilla*, if no decided effect has resulted from the previous administration of that medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

Difficulty of Breathing.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA should usually be selected instead of *Aconitum*
BRYONIA, } and the successive remedies when the sudden suppression of cold
SULPHUR. } in the head is followed by difficulty of breathing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours. If, however, within two hours after the third dose, there be no decided relief, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

BRYONIA should be administered six hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the employment of the latter medicine has been followed by inadequate relief and the difficulty of breathing still continues painfully predominant.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. If, however, there be no positive relief within two hours after the second dose of *Bryonia*, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be administered six hours after the second dose of *Bryonia*, in cases in which the second dose of the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate benefit.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days.

CONSTITUTIONAL SUSCEPTIBILITY TO COLD IN THE HEAD.

CALCAREA, } CALCAREA is very generally of service in overcoming the extreme
SILICEA. } susceptibility to cold, which distinguishes some constitutions. This
remedy is, moreover, especially indicated when the attacks of cold in the head of infants,
at the period of teething, occur, accompanied by oppressed breathing. In general, also,
Calcarea is of service when attacks are liable to be provoked by every change of weather.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at bed-time, two days in succession; after which pause four days, resuming the course or not, after this interval, (six doses on alternate days,) according to circumstances. But if within the termination of the second course an attack should occur, apparently unmodified, and without adequate cause proceed (after treating the acute symptoms) with the following medicine.

SILICEA should be employed, upon the subsidence of a repeated attack, in cases (as just stated) in which *Calcarea* has apparently failed to modify the predisposition.

*Dose.**—Two globules as directed for *Calcarea*.

PULSATILLA is generally of great service in the treatment of predisposition to cold, when the attacks are found complicated with marked derangement of the digestive functions, especially for persons of a mild and sensitive disposition and lymphatic constitution. In cases of this kind, generally, *Pulsatilla* may be employed in preference to the foregoing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time, three days successively, then an interval of four days, after which the like doses may again be administered, every other night for a fortnight.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SULPHUR is however, a most important remedy in a very great number of cases whether characterised by marked irregularities of the digestive or of the respiratory organs, or by unhealthy condition (such as harshness) of the skin; or, particularly, if the patient be subject to chilblains. The particular features of the case should lead the administrator to distinguish whether or not the previous or intermediary administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines be requisite; *Sulphur*, in repeated doses, constituting the main point of reliance in the eradicated treatment.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); after which pause a week, resuming the course or not, after such interval, according to circumstances.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Precautions against unnecessary exposure to currents of air, damp or sudden transitions of temperature, are obviously important. But one of the most mischievous errors is that which runs into the opposite extreme. Close apartments are very prejudicial; and a reasonable proportion of exercise in the open air, and proper ventilation within doors, tend greatly to facilitate the removal of colds; neither should the clothing be too heavy or cumbersome, or such as to render activity laborious. Inasmuch, moreover, as colds are, in the majority of cases, allied either directly or indirectly, with a degree of *derangement* of the *stomach*, the attention should be directed to the regulation of the digestion, and the diet such as has been recommended for more or less severe varieties of Indigestion.

COUGH.

SYMPTOMS. Forced and audible expiration, with or without fever: either dry or accompanied with expectoration.

Cough, although not dangerous of itself, may become so, or form an important feature of other diseases. As a precursor of Consumption it is too often neglected.

CAUSES.—It may arise from an irritation of the air-passages or lungs, from disease of these organs, or from cold or other causes, or be merely sympathetic—or the consequence of derangements of other important organs.

We purpose here to treat more particularly of simple *mucous* or *moist* and *dry* Cough.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM is indicated by violent short cough, with *quick, hard pulse* and *feverish heat*; pricking in the chest when coughing, or during inspiration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours, until the pulse and skin manifest less febrile disturbance.

DULCAMARA. The following are indications for the selection of this remedy: *moist* or loose cough, with copious expectoration after exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere; or cough with hoarseness and copious secretion of phlegm in the ramifications of the windpipe, sometimes accompanied by expectoration of bright-coloured blood during the night; barking, shaking cough, increased or excited by taking a deep breath.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA.** *Short, dry, barking (spasmodic, catarrhal, or*
HYOSCYAMUS. } *nervous, cough at night, in bed, and also during sleep, renewed*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

by the slightest movement; dry cough day and night, with irritation or tickling in the pit of the throat, or sensation as if a foreign body were in the windpipe, or as if dust had been inhaled; *spasmodic* cough, which scarcely allows time for *respiration*. This medicine is also sometimes useful in cough with rattling of phlegm on the chest, pricking in the front or sides of the chest, and expectoration of thick, white phlegm, coming on especially after meals; *lancinating pains in the belly*; hoarseness, redness of the face, headache, sneezing after coughing, and pain in the nape of the neck.

*Dose.**—Dissolve four globules in four dessert spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only *partial* relief has resulted, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HYOSCYAMUS frequently answers when *Belladonna* has only afforded partial relief, and may be preferred to that remedy when the dry, tickling, nocturnal cough is mitigated for the time by sitting up in bed; also when there is mucous rattling in the throat.

*Dose.**—A solution of four globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

IGNATIA AMARA, } IGNATIA AMARA is preferable to *Belladonna* and *Hyoscy-*
CONIUM MAC. } *amus* in very tickling coughs, which continue day and night
with equal severity, and are accompanied by a running cold in the head.

Ignatia is, moreover, especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—shaking, spasmodic cough, or *short, hacking cough*, as if arising from the presence of dust or feather-down in the throat, which becomes aggravated the longer the paroxysm of coughing continues; dry, tickling cough with cold in the head, occurring both day and night. This remedy is, further, particularly efficacious, when the attacks of coughing become *aggravated* after *eating*, or on lying down *at night*, or on rising in the *morning*, and when the patient is of a mild and placid temper, or subject to alternations of high and low spirits.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change; if, however, the dry spasmodic cough at night should appear to resist the action of *Ignatia* consider the next medicine.

CONIUM MACULATUM is not unfrequently of great service against dry, spasmodic cough, characterised by aggravation at night.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Ignatia*.

NUX VOMICA. This is a valuable remedy in many cases either of a catarrhal or nervous character, and is *particularly efficacious* where there is a *dry*, hoarse, fatiguing, and sometimes spasmodic, cough, which occurs in an aggravated form in the MORNING, and occasionally, also, towards evening; or which recurs more or less during the day, but relaxes again at night, and is then occasionally supplanted by oppression at the chest on lying down or on awaking during the night, accompanied with a feeling of heat, and dryness in the mouth; if there be any expectoration, it consists merely of a *little phlegm, which is detached with great difficulty*. The cough is generally excited by a disagreeable *tickling* or scraping, with a feeling of roughness or rawness in the throat, sometimes attended with HOARSENESS and feeling of roughness in the chest, but more frequently with severe headache, or pain as if from a *blow or bruise in the pit of the stomach under the false ribs*; it is frequently

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

aggravated after meals, or by movement, not unfrequently, also, by reading or meditation, and is occasionally followed by vomiting.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA. Severe, shaking, catarrhal or nervous spasmodic cough, worse *towards evening* and at *night*, frequently followed by vomiting; sensation of *suffocation*, as if from the vapour of sulphur; increase of cough when in the recumbent posture; cough which is at first dry, then followed by *copious expectoration* of yellowish or whitish phlegm, sometimes of a salt or bitter taste; or expectoration of mucus streaked with blood; wheezing, or rattling of mucus in the chest; the paroxysms of coughing are frequently accompanied with soreness in the belly, as if from a bruise or blow, or painful shocks in the arms, shoulders, or back, and sometimes followed by a sensation as if the stomach became inverted from the violence of the cough; involuntary emission of urine when coughing; loose cough, with aching in the chest, hoarseness, cold in the head; excited by a sensation of scraping or of erosion in the throat; shivering.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is indicated by dry cough, excited by continual tickling or irritation in the upper part of the windpipe and chest, and increased by talking; the cough is most troublesome *during the night*, but also occurs during the day, particularly in the morning and towards evening; accumulation of tenacious phlegm in the throat; wheezing in the chest; cough during sleep, sometimes accompanied with paroxysms, as of threatening suffocation; cough with scanty expectoration of tenacious, bitter phlegm. This medicine is well adapted to the treatment of coughs in children, accompanied with more or less of the symptoms above described, or with hoarseness, cold in the head, dryness in the throat and thirst; great fretfulness; fever towards evening; paroxysms of coughing after crying, or after a fit of passion.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is indicated by catarrhal cough occurring in winter during the prevalence of frost and cold easterly winds, with aggravation of the fits of coughing on coming from the open air into a warm room. The following are the general indications for its employment; *dry cough*, excited by constant irritation in the throat, or as if caused by vapour in the windpipe, with greatly accelerated respiration, as if it were impossible to obtain sufficient air; spasmodic, suffocating cough, *after partaking of food or drinks*, and also after midnight; cough with *prickings in the chest* and violent bursting headache, especially at the temples,—also with prickings in the pit of the stomach, or in the side: further, in loose cough, day and night, with *whitish or yellowish expectoration* or slight spitting of blood, the paroxysms being accompanied by pain as from a bruise under the collar-bones, and pain and fulness in the forehead, as if the contents of the head were forced out, this remedy will frequently be found of great service;—and likewise in dry, nervous cough.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is indicated by *short, dry cough, worse towards evening and before midnight, excited by tickling in the chest, attended by hoarseness, or a feeling of roughness or rawness in the throat, congestion in the chest, a sensation of suffocating constriction, anxiety, and shortness of breath; cough on waking in the morning, or short cough, with bitter taste in the mouth, on lying down at night and on waking in the morning, with expectoration of viscid phlegm, sometimes followed by vomiting, pains in the stomach, and dartings or pricking in the thigh. Cough with expectoration of bright blood, with sensation of sinking or exhaustion of the chest, or shooting pains in the chest and sides.*

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } **IPECACUANHA** is more particularly required when the sub-
CALCAREA. } joined symptoms occur:—*catarrhal, nervous, or spasmodic cough, particularly at night, attended with painful shocks in the head and stomach, and followed by nausea, retching, and vomiting; or dry cough, arising from tickling in the throat; or severe, shaking, spasmodic cough, with oppressed breathing, almost amounting to suffocation. In the case of children, this remedy is frequently valuable, when they appear to be threatened with suffocation from the accumulation of phlegm, or where the paroxysm is so severe as scarcely to afford time for respiration, causing the face to assume a livid hue, and the frame to become quite rigid.*

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change; but if lingering traces of the disease should remain, after the acute symptoms have yielded to *Ipecacuanha*, consider the next medicine.

CALCAREA is often of great service in completing the cure after the acute symptoms have yielded to *Ipecacuanha*. The more particular indications for *Calcarea* will be found further on, in the details afforded respecting that medicine. (See p. 289.)

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is indicated by *catarrhal cough, with hoarseness or watery discharge from the nose, or accompanied with diarrhoea; or dry cough, excited by irritation in the throat, or the upper part of the chest, which becomes particularly troublesome towards evening, and at night; sometimes with slight prickings in the chest when coughing or sneezing; excited or increased by talking; cough in children with discharge of blood from the nose, which coagulates as it flows, vomiting, and headache; dry, spasmodic cough, with pain in the head and chest as if they would burst, retching after the paroxysms, and occasional expectoration of blood.*

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change; or, if retching be present, the like dose, every two hours, *after fits of coughing.*

CARBO VEGETABILIS is particularly indicated by *hollow cough, excited by irritation, or a troublesome sensation of crawling in the throat, and attended with burning pain and sensation as if from excoriation in the chest; catarrhal or nervous spasmodic cough, frequently followed by inclination to vomit or vomiting, occurring in paroxysms throughout the day; cough with hoarseness, especially towards evening, or morning and evening, increased by speaking. Obstinate cough with expectoration of greenish phlegm, or even of yellowish matter, or with expectoration*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

blood and *burning* sensations in the chest (a characteristic indication for this remedy as well as for *Arsenicum*).

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is indicated by obstinate cases of violent, *dry, hoarse cough*, sometimes attended with a dread of suffocation, and ending with a flow of tears. The attacks are frequently excited or aggravated on any part of the body being exposed or becoming cold from the *bed-clothes slipping off*, and are generally worse at night; also dry, deep cough, *excited* by a feeling of tightness in the chest, or by walking, stooping, or ascending stairs; hoarseness.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM is required for cough with oppression at
ANTIMONIUM TART., } the chest, and tenacious phlegm in the upper part of the
BARYTA C. } windpipe and chest; cough excited by a sensation of
dryness and *burning* in the windpipe. Dry cough, *chiefly in the evening after lying down*, often with *difficult respiration* and *fear of suffocation* (*suffocative catarrh, starrhal asthma*), as if arising from inhaling the *vapour of sulphur*; dry cough, excited by eating or *drinking*, or *by ascending stairs*, or cough which arises *as soon as the open air is encountered*; *thin, acrid discharge from the nose*; *sneezing*; *periodic dry cough*,—nocturnal cough with general burning heat; cough with expectoration of bloody phlegm; catarrh of the lungs in old people, attended with tenacious, mucous expectoration, which is extremely difficult to eject and causes rattling in the chest, oppressed respiration, and, frequently, symptoms of impending suffocation, or paralysis of the lungs.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change; but, if partial relief, only, accrue within twelve hours from the commencement of the course, consider the following medicines.

ANTIMONIUM TART., } One or both of these medicines may be found requisite
BARYTA C. } *after* the previous administration of *Arsenicum*, or even
in *alternation* with it, when the previous treatment has led to imperfect results.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of the medicine selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, dissolve six globules of each, separately, in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the one solution, then of the other, so that four hours elapse between doses.

AMMONIUM C., } AMMONIUM CARBONICUM is indicated by *dry, tickling, suf-*
AMMONIUM M., } *focating cough*, especially in the morning, sometimes with
CAUSTICUM. } fever, occurring during the prevalence of a cold, stormy, bleak
state of the atmosphere, and attended with a sensation of *heat or burning behind the breast-bone*, resembling that which is occasioned by drinking spirits; hoarseness; cold in the head, with copious discharge of acrid, watery fluid.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change. If, however, the subjoined manifestations occur, pause twelve hours, and proceed with one or other of the succeeding medicines, according to indications.

AMMONIUM MURIATICUM. This remedy is sometimes serviceable after the former, when the cough *sounds* looser, yet is unattended with expectoration.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Ammonium c.*

CAUSTICUM, which may sometimes be of service in cases analogous to that which

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

has been named as suggesting *Ammonium c.*, either before, after, or in the place of that medicine, is especially indicated by *dry, hollow cough*, which even wakes the patient from sleep; short cough, excited by tickling, crawling, or a feeling as if the throat were excoriated, or by talking; and cold, attended at times with burning, or a sensation of *soreness in the chest*, and rattling of phlegm; pain in the hip, and, occasionally, involuntary emission of urine when coughing; pain in the chest, as if it were raw and sore (the patient comparing his feelings to those which he could conceive to arise from the application of a blister to the exterior of his chest).

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Ammonium c.*

DROSERA is an useful medicine in many cases of *chronic cough with hoarseness; or deep, hollow cough*, with pain in the chest and under the ribs, alleviated by pressing the hand on the side, excited or aggravated by laughing; cough on lying down in the evening and during the night. Matutinal cough, with *bitter and nauseous expectoration*; dry, *spasmodic cough*, aggravated at night or towards evening, and frequently followed by vomiting of food, or bleeding from the nose and mouth.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, and if (which will rarely occur) further treatment be required, and the symptoms continue of the same character, renew the course as before.

SILICEA is indicated by cough with oppressed breathing on lying on the back, or cough attended with tightness and oppression at the chest, as if something stopped the respiration while speaking or coughing. Fatiguing, or *deep, hollow cough*, day and night, aggravated by *movement* or by speaking, and sometimes attended with aching and pain, as if from a bruise, in the chest; *cough with copious expectoration of transparent phlegm* or purulent matter, sometimes streaked with blood; cough with asthmatic breathing and emaciation, and with dread of suffocation at night; cough irritated or excited by a sensation as if a hair were on the tongue.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

LACHESIS. This medicine is of great value against fatiguing cough, excited by *dryness* or continued *tickling* in the windpipe or chest; or by pain or tickling in the pit of the stomach; also by the *slightest pressure* on the exterior of the throat; cough excited by talking, laughing, or reading aloud, or anything which may tend to increase the dryness or irritation in the throat; *short, dry, suffocating cough*, as if caused by the presence of a crumb of bread sticking in the throat, with ineffectual efforts to expectorate. Cough on rising from the recumbent posture, or attacks of cough always *after sleeping*, or on lying down to sleep, so that the patient is unconscious of it; continual hoarseness, with a sensation, as if something were in the throat which could not be detached.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is of paramount importance in some cases of obstinate coughs, and particularly in *dry cough*, which disturbs the patient at night as well as during the day; the cough is frequently excited after partaking of food, or during a deep inspiration, and is generally attended with a sensation of spasmodic constriction in the chest, sometimes followed by inclination to vomit, or the involuntary escape of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

urine, or pain as if from excoriation, or pricking pains in the chest; headache, pains in the chest, belly, loins, and hips; also cough, with expectoration of thick, whitish or yellowish phlegm, or of a greenish-yellow, fetid mucus, or purulent matter, of a saltish or sweetish taste; feverish cough with spitting of blood.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days successively; after which pause four days, and, if necessary, resume a course of similar doses, on alternate days, and so on until positive amelioration or change.

CALCAREA CARBONICA is particularly indicated when the following symptoms occur:—dry cough, aggravated towards evening, or at *night*, excited by *tickling* in the throat, or by a sensation as if there were *feather-down in the throat*; also loose cough, with rattling of mucus in the chest, and expectoration of offensive, *thick, yellow phlegm*; anxiety.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

EUPHRASIA is indicated by cough, with violent, watery discharge from the nostrils and *flow of corrosive tears*; diurnal cough, with difficult expectoration of mucus; or matutinal cough, with copious expectoration, and oppressed breathing.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, three times a day until amelioration or change.

SEPIA. The symptoms which indicate this medicine are as follow:—cough, with copious expectoration of phlegm of a *saltish taste*, and of a yellow or greenish colour; also dry, *spasmodic* cough, particularly at *night*, or on first lying down, attended, in children, with crying, fits of choking, nausea, retching, and bilious vomiting. This remedy is especially adapted to individuals having a constitutional taint, such as the scrofulous, scorbutic, &c.; and, in chronic coughs, with thick, yellowish, greenish, or even *puriform* expectoration, with a putrid taste, it is also a valuable remedy.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

STANNUM is more particularly required when symptoms such as the following are present:—cough, with copious expectoration of a greenish-yellow colour, and of a *sweetish* or *saltish* taste, attended with great weakness and disposition to sweats; soreness at the chest as from internal excoriation; feeling of weakness or sinking in the chest, as if it were empty, particularly after expectorating, or even after speaking; or dry, shaking cough, worse at night or towards morning, excited or aggravated by speaking or laughing, and occasionally followed by vomiting of food.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Sepia*.

LYCOPodium is very efficacious in obstinate coughs which are worse at night, and are attended with expectoration of tenacious phlegm, and sometimes vomiting; paleness of the face, emaciation, pains and oppression in the fore part of the chest, flatulence, ill-humour, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

CHINA is useful against paroxysms of cough, as if excited by the vapour of sulphur, with whistling or rattling in the throat from mucus; expectoration difficult, consisting of clear, tenacious phlegm, sometimes streaked with blood; pains in the shoulders, or prickings in the chest and windpipe; cough, sometimes with bilious vomitings; cough after spitting of blood.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every three

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

hours, till the whole is consumed; then pause twelve hours; after which continue the administration (if necessary), by giving four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS is appropriate to the subjoined manifestations:—*dry cough*, excited by *tickling* irritation in the throat or *chest*, or by laughing, talking, or drinking, or by cold air, and accompanied with pricking in the windpipe; hoarseness, or pains in the chest as if from *excoriation*; cough with hoarseness, fever, and depression of spirits, sometimes with apprehensions of death; dry-sounding cough, followed by expectoration of viscid or bloody phlegm.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ARNICA is of great value in coughs attended with bleeding from the nose and mouth; headache, pricking in the chest, rheumatic pains in the loins and extremities, and soreness or pain, as from a bruise, in the chest and belly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until four doses have been given; then pause eight hours, and if further treatment be requisite, and the general aspect of the symptoms the same, renew the administration of similar doses, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

STAPHYSAGRIA is appropriate when the subjoined symptoms occur:—cough attended with pain under the breast-bone, as if arising from excoriation or ulceration; expectoration of yellow, purulent-looking phlegm; sometimes spitting of blood, and involuntary discharge of urine; exacerbations at night.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

SQUILLA is often a very useful medicine when the following symptoms occur:—short, dry cough, excited by a full inspiration, or chronic cough, or catarrh with *copious* secretion of whitish, viscid phlegm, which is alternately expectorated with ease and difficulty.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SPONGIA. In acute inflammation of the lining membrane of the air-tubes, this remedy is often of essential service; but it is of equal utility in the chronic variety, when the following symptoms prevail: cough with muco-purulent expectoration, emaciation, redness and deformity of the points of the fingers, lividity and incurvation of the nails, hectic fever.

*Dose.**—Four globules, as directed for *Squilla*.

COMPLICATED CASES.

The complications of disease with which coughs appear as associated, or in which they occur as more or less urgent symptoms, are very various, and it will therefore remain with the administrator, whether, in his judgment, (after mature consideration of the various associated symptoms, and after comparing the hints afforded in articles on other diseases, and in that on the "INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE," p. 32,) to determine the nature of the complication in any particular case in question, and to treat it by assimilating the directions afforded in this article, and in that which treats of the particular disease or condition with which the cough appears as complicated.

In this manner STOMACH COUGHS, associated with pregnancy,—or STOMACH COUGHS in general, may be appropriately treated by attaching due importance to the directions afforded in the article on "INDIGESTION."

COUGHS which occur at the period of TEETHING will be appropriately treated by investigation of the article on the derangements incidental to "TEETHING."

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COUGHS which occur when the presence of Worms has been detected, are subject in some measure to the particular directions afforded for the treatment of "WORMS," but also to those which are furnished under the head of "INDIGESTION."

Nervous Coughs.

Obstinate nervous coughs occurring in highly irritable, nervous, and hysterical subjects, and which are generally *dry*, or attended with scanty and difficult expectoration, consisting of a little *clear phlegm*, are often relieved by change of air and scene, or even by exhilarating or active occupation, when medicinal resources fail to ensure a permanent cure.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Unmedicated jujubes, sugar-candy, or gum arabic may be allowed, occasionally, to moisten the throat or mouth, in cases of dry, irritating coughs.

DIET AND REGIMEN. If the cough be attended with any inflammatory symptoms, or with manifestations of deranged digestion, it is obvious that the diet should be conformable, respectively, to the directions afforded in the various articles on febrile or inflammatory complaints, and on Indigestion, and should be more or less strictly enforced according to the greater or less degree of inflammatory action present. In the majority of cases of simple cough, the diet should be nourishing, but very plain, easy of digestion, and free from seasoning. Nervous coughs, as I have already had occasion to remark, are often most easily relieved by change of air and scene. Early hours, and avoidance of all conditions which are known to provoke attacks, are very essential to cure. Wet and cold are necessarily mischievous. Some coughs are aggravated or provoked by a cold, dry state of the atmosphere, and by east winds especially, and therefore exposure to such atmospheric conditions is mischievous. On the other hand, one of the greatest errors is to resort to coddling, and to confine the patient in close apartments without access of fresh air. Free access of air is almost invariably essential; and the use of cold water both for drinking, and for ablution, followed by brisk friction of the chest and stomach, is generally calculated to do good.

HOOPING-COUGH.

This is *almost* peculiarly a disease of childhood, and one which few individuals escape during that period; it generally appears as an epidemy, and is, by the majority of writers, acknowledged to be communicable by contagion: we seldom find an instance of a person suffering a second time from its attacks.

Over many the affection passes lightly; but in the majority of cases it proves a distressing, and, in some, a fatal malady.

Homœopathically, we have it in our power, by the administration of remedies *specific* to the affection, sometimes to check the inflammation at its onset, to subdue the distressing attendant symptoms, and almost invariably to shorten the duration of the complaint, without allowing it to leave after it any of those evil consequences, such as debility and emaciation, which oblige the patient to endure a tedious and protracted period of convalescence.

SYMPTOMS.—Paroxysms of violent and convulsive expirations, in rapid succession, interrupted by long, whistling inspirations, and, in young subjects, a loud, shrill whoop, terminated by the expectoration of a quantity of phlegm or a fit of vomiting, after which the attack ceases for some time. If the case is severe, the features swell and become livid; blood escapes from the nose and mouth, and even

from the ears; complete cessation of respiration and almost suffocation takes place, as if from spasm of the lungs, which lasts for minutes. The attacks return every three or four hours, or more frequently in severe cases; the least excitement brings them on; they are more frequent and violent at night. Respiration is free during the intervals, and the patient in every respect healthy, although suffering from weakness.

PROGRESS OF HOOPING-COUGH. Pathologists generally consider this disease under three stages; the distinction between the second and third is, however, not often very clearly marked.

The first or febrile stage commences with the symptoms of an ordinary catarrh, attended with slight fever, which gradually increases; the breathing becomes more difficult, and is accompanied with irritative cough and pains in the chest.

In the second or convulsive stage (the congestive and nervous of some authors), the febrile activity disappears, and the characteristic cough and other symptoms of the disease develop themselves.

In the third or nervous stage, there are longer intermissions between the paroxysms, but increased weakness from the duration of the cough.

First or Febrile Stage.

TREATMENT.

In the incipient, febrile, irritative, or catarrhal stage of the cough, the most appropriate remedies are to be found amongst those which we have already pointed out in the treatment of common Cough, and must be selected according to the indications there given, and administered in the same manner unless otherwise specified. By a careful selection of these remedies, it is frequently possible to check the disorder in the first stage. The subjoined, however, according to the special indications mentioned, are particularly appropriate.

ACONITUM is appropriate in many instances for initiatory treatment, inasmuch as there is generally a considerable degree of fever present. As soon, however, as the febrile symptoms have somewhat subsided under the employment of *Aconite*, which in the generality of cases will occur within a few hours after the first dose or two, an appropriate selection should be made from amongst the subjoined medicines. It should not be omitted, however, that *Aconite* will frequently be required, from time to time, as an intermediary remedy, whenever marked febrile or inflammatory symptoms are present, always returning to such other medicines as are most prominently indicated, as soon as the symptoms which especially indicate *Aconite* have been moderated.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, when requisite, at intervals of three hours, until the febrile symptoms yield; after which pause at least three hours longer, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as most closely correspond with the symptoms of the case.

DULCAMARA is indicated when the attack has apparently been excited by exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere; the cough loose, with *copious and easy expectoration*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change:—for very young children, one globule in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PULSATILLA is appropriate when the symptoms are as follow : cough loose, and accompanied with a flow of tears, weakness of the eyes, sneezing, thick, discoloured discharge from the nostrils, slight hoarseness, and inclination to vomit after coughing; occasional diarrhœa, especially at night.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Dulcamara*; for very young children, of a solution of two globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is indicated by hoarseness, watery discharge from the nose, with soreness of the nostrils; dry, fatiguing cough, generally occurring in two successive fits.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, immediately after the fits of coughing (but not more frequently than every hour) until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is one of the most important remedies in the catarrhal stage of Hooping-Cough, when there is dry, hollow, or harsh and barking nocturnal cough, or cough which becomes materially aggravated at night. This medicine is also particularly well adapted to the sore-throat, which is not an unfrequent concomitant, at the commencement of the affection.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; for very young children, one globule in a teaspoonful of water similarly.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is very useful for cough worse at night, but looser than that indicating *Belladonna*. This medicine is also useful in forwarding the secretory process.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, for two days; then pause two days, resuming the treatment, after such interval, with the same, or with one or more other medicines, according to the symptoms which remain or supervene.

CHAMOMILLA is required when the following symptoms occur: dry, hoarse cough, or cough with difficult expectoration of tenacious phlegm, followed by a feeling of soreness at the part from which the mucus seems to have been detached. The paroxysms of coughing are excited by an almost incessant irritation in the windpipe, and in the upper part of the chest.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day (for infants one globule in a teaspoonful of water similarly), until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA,
ARNICA,
IPECACUANHA. } **NUX VOMICA** is of great service when the cough approaches the second stage. It is indicated by the following symptoms : dry, fatiguing cough, attended with vomiting, and occurring particularly from about midnight until morning;—the paroxysms so protracted and violent as to produce apparent danger of suffocation, with blueness of the face, and, occasionally, bleeding from the mouth and nose.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. For infants, a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls at the like intervals. But if the *discharge of blood* last named be copious, or a very prominent symptom, consider and proceed at once (or in preference) with the next medicine, or again, if the *suffocative* symptoms occur very prominently consider also *Ipecacuanha*.

ARNICA should be employed in preference to *Nux vomica* (or after that remedy if the symptom supervene subsequently to its administration) when the discharge of blood from the nose and mouth is very copious or constitutes a very prominent symptom.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the indicative symptom subsides.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IPECACUANHA is, like *Nux vomica*, of great value when the cough is attended with danger of suffocation, and each inspiration appears to excite a fresh fit of coughing. It is further indicated when the fits are attended with spasmodic stiffness of the body and blueness of the face, great anxiety and accumulation of phlegm in the chest.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. For infants, a solution of two globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls at similar intervals.

BRYONIA, } Either of these medicines (according to such distinctive mani-
PHOSPHORUS. } festations as may be distinguished by reference to the article on
“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS”) may be required in cases in which the cough threatens to become complicated with inflammation of the lungs or of the membrane which invests them.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every two hours, until three doses have been given (or the earlier manifestation of positive improvement or change), and, subsequently, every four hours, until the indicative symptoms disappear.

Second or Convulsive Stage.

TREATMENT.

DROSERA is one of the principal remedies in the treatment of the disease, when it has reached this stage; and in cases where the constitution has not been enfeebled by the transmission of hereditary weakness or other causes, it will speedily declare its beneficial effects, and materially shorten this trying and painful period of the disorder. The particular indications for the use of this medicine are: violent paroxysms of cough, occurring in such rapid succession, as to threaten suffocation, and attended with the characteristic shrill sound during inspiration, and sometimes fever; after each fit of coughing, vomiting of food, or of stringy mucus; relief on moving about; no fever; or, if there be fever, it consists of regular paroxysms of chilliness and heat; thirst after the cold fit; warm perspiration, sometimes only at night.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful after every severe fit of coughing, until improvement or change. For infants, the solution should consist of four globules to the like quantity of water, and be administered by teaspoonfuls.

VERATRUM, } VERATRUM ALBUM is indicated when the child has become
CARBO VEG., } *reduced* in strength and *emaciated*; or when it suffers from *cold*
CONIUM. } *sweats*, particularly on the forehead, with *excessive thirst*, *involuntary emission of urine*, *vomiting*, and other symptoms common to this stage; also pain in the chest and towards the groin; low fever, with small, weak, and accelerated pulse; much thirst; aversion to conversation.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, after every severe fit of coughing, or every half hour in very acute cases, until four doses have been taken; after which the intervals may be increased to four hours, and the administration thus be continued until positive amelioration or change. But if the beneficial effect be only partial within forty-eight hours after the commencement of the course, and the symptoms continue of approximately the same character, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly. For infants, of a solution of one globule to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at the same intervals.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is frequently useful in bringing this stage of the affection to an early and successful termination, after the previous use of *Veratrum* or *Drosera*,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or both of these important remedies; particularly when, notwithstanding the decrease of cough, the tendency to vomit still remains.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Veratrum*.

CONIUM is also of service after the previous administration of *Veratrum*, when the cough and vomiting are more distressing at night, and *Veratrum* is apparently inadequate to overcome the nocturnal symptoms. *Conium* is, moreover, especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms, which may entitle it to preference in some cases: when the paroxysms occur particularly at *night*, and with great severity, and are generally followed by vomiting of phlegm or of the contents of the stomach.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

CUPRUM ACETICUM. This remedy is found most useful in the nervous stage, particularly when convulsions, with loss of consciousness, ensue after each paroxysm. Also when we find vomiting after the attacks, rattling of mucus in the chest, and wheezing at all times. In almost all cases a marked benefit has followed the employment of this remedy; sometimes it has been found sufficient of itself to cut short the disease, and, in others, has so far modified it, that other remedies, which had before seemed to fail, have, after its exhibition, acted with the most marked effect, and completed the cure.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour, until amelioration or change, or otherwise as described for *Veratrum*.

CINA is also a useful remedy when there are convulsions, or *tetanic rigidity* of the whole body during or immediately after the fits of coughing, particularly in children affected with *worms*.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Cuprum acet*.

ARNICA,	}	ARNICA is useful as an intermediary medicine when the flow of blood from the nose or mouth is considerable; and also in the affection itself, when each paroxysm is succeeded by crying.
HEPAR S.		

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, immediately after such discharge of blood, repeated on the recurrence of the same symptom, but not within less than six hours of a former dose; unless, indeed, aggravation should have been palpably discerned after previous administration, when it were desirable to pause in the administration. If, however, after three doses have been given, the same symptom should recur, it will be desirable to consider the subjoined remedy.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is sometimes of great service in cases in which the discharge of blood from the nose or mouth is excessive, and particularly when this symptom has set in after a hoarse, dry cough.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for *Arnica*.

FERRUM METALLICUM. This remedy will be found very useful for intermediate administration when there is invariably vomiting of food, on coughing soon after the meal.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, soon after each fit of vomiting, until amelioration or change.

Third or Nervous Stage.

TREATMENT.

The same medicines as have already been prescribed, are appropriate in this

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

stage also, according to the indications that present themselves. On the suppression of all the more serious symptoms, the remedies which have been recommended in the first stage are also useful in removing any catarrhal cough which may remain behind. Change of air is likewise beneficial. With respect to the medicinal treatment, however, it will be necessary to add two remedies to the foregoing list, as appropriate for obstinate and intractable cases; and some particular directions are necessary in respect of the method of administration, which should be adopted conformably with the subjoined general rule.

*Dose.**—Of the appropriate medicine, in mild cases, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), and the last at night, every other day; in cases in which the symptoms are more urgent and distressing, however, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of such solution every four hours, during the first day, and every six hours, during the second; after which, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change. In cases which require the employment of *Veratrum* or *Drosera* it has been found of advantage to give the first dose immediately after a fit of coughing, and to repeat the administration after the next paroxysm, in *such cases only* in which the second fit of coughing is fully as violent as the former. An interval of twenty-four hours should then be permitted to elapse (or more, if improvement becomes manifest before another dose is given) before further treatment. If, however, instead of improving, the patient grows apparently worse, after the pause just prescribed, or if symptoms of a different character occur, the case should be carefully *reconsidered*, and another and more appropriate medicine selected:—or again, if the symptoms (notwithstanding this want of success), still distinctly indicate the same medicine, a single dose of *Sulphur* followed by a pause of twelve hours, and then by readministration of the medicine previously employed may prove of considerable service.

Obstinate and Intractable Cases.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines singly or in succession, will be
SEPIA. } found of great service in some obstinate and neglected cases occurring amongst persons of delicate constitution. The more particular indications which serve to determine the selection between them may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, change or improvement); then pause four days, after which the same course may be repeated, if some lurking traces of the disease yet remain; and so on until a perfect cure is effected. It should not, however, be omitted that one or more of the medicines mentioned above, (or in the article on "Cough") should be employed, for *intermediary* administration, from time to time, if particularly indicated.

DIET. The diet must be light and easy of digestion; consisting of bread-pudding, semolina, and other light puddings of this description, provided the fever be not high,—in which case, weak gruel, barley-water, and the like, must alone be partaken of: when the more serious symptoms have subsided, or in all mild cases, we may give a little chicken, chicken-broth, or beef-tea,—and so on, gradually increasing the amount of nutriment, as the disease declines. The drinks should consist of toast-water or barley-water.

CROUP.

This well-known disease is one that requires the promptest treatment, to avert the danger. From the moment that we are assured of the nature of the complaint, recourse must be had to the remedy most clearly indicated by the assemblage of the symptoms, so that not an instant be lost in arresting its further progress; since, if not skilfully kept in check, it sometimes runs on to a fatal termination within twenty-four hours; although in the generality of cases, when such an event does take place, it happens about the fourth or fifth day.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Croup consists of a peculiar inflammation of the lining membrane of the windpipe, causing the secretion of the thick, viscid substance, generally opaque, of about the consistency of the boiled white of an egg, which adheres to the interior of the windpipe, and takes the form of the parts which it covers; when this, generally denominated the *false membrane*, has been allowed to form, the case becomes extremely critical.

It particularly affects early childhood. It seldom attacks adults,—though we occasionally see exceptions to this rule;—and is not unfrequently found in complication with other affections both of the lungs and windpipe.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—That croup arises from inherent constitutional taint is evident from the fact of some families having a peculiar tendency to this disorder.

EXCITING CAUSES.—The principal exciting causes seem to be exposure to cold or damp, and derangement of the digestive functions, from a too nutritious or heating diet, too much animal food, or stimulants, such as wine or coffee.

SYMPTOMS.—Short, difficult, and hoarse respiration, accompanied by a shrill, whistling, squeaking, harsh, rattling, or metallic sound, with cough of the same character; the patient throws the head back in order to breathe more freely; fever, and sometimes lethargic state of the brain.

The attack generally commences with the symptoms of a common catarrh, such as cough, sneezing, and hoarseness, with a greater or less degree of fever; in a day or two the cough changes its character, and becomes shrill and squeaking, or deep, hoarse or sonorous, attended with a ringing sound during speaking and respiration, as if the air were passing through a metallic tube; as the disease progresses, the cough becomes more shrill, and when long continued, resembles the crowing of a young cock. There is seldom much expectoration, and when any matter comes up in coughing, it has a stringy appearance, or resembles portions of a membrane. After inflammation has set in, considerable fever and restlessness continue, occasionally varying in intensity, but never wholly remitting; the countenance expresses great anxiety, and alternates from a red to a livid hue; the paroxysms are followed by a profuse and clammy perspiration of the whole body, more particularly of the head and face. When danger threatens, the pulse is hard, frequent, and occasionally intermittent; the breathing, particularly during inspiration, difficult and audible; the features become livid, and almost purple from the sense of suffocation: the head is thrown back; the cough assumes a veiled and husky tone; the voice sinks to a whisper; the eye has a dull, glassy, or dilated appearance, and the whole system seems in a state of utter prostration.

Incipient Stage.

TREATMENT.

The remedies enumerated in the general article on COUGH, are severally applicable to the treatment of the incipient stage of Croup, according to the particular indications present. Amongst others, however, the following may be especially recommended.

HEPAR SULPHURIS when the disease sets in with a hard, dry, hoarse and hollow cough, attended with wheezing;—or, in general, when this symptom is present,

whether indeed, there be apprehension that the disease will resolve itself into Croup or not, this remedy is of great service and should be promptly administered.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Inflammatory Stage.

ACONITUM, } These three medicines which are of the greatest importance in
HEPAR S., } the treatment of the inflammatory stage of most cases of Croup,
SPONGIA. } may variously be required *singly* in *alternation* or *succession*, according to the development of symptoms.

ACONITE is called for during the *inflammatory* period of this dangerous disease, with great febrile disturbance, burning heat, thirst, short, dry cough, and hurried and laborious breathing.

*Dose.**—In very acute cases, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour, until the specially indicative symptoms abate. In less urgent cases the repetition of doses should take place every two hours, until a similar result ensues. So soon, however, as the medicine begins to make a favorable impression, the intervals should be extended to four, and then to six hours; or, on the other hand, if the fever has, to a certain degree, yielded to *Aconitum*, but such symptoms as are subjoined supervene or remain—pause four hours after the last dose of *Aconite*, (except in *very urgent* cases—when no pause can be allowed,) and consider the following medicines. If in *alternation* with one or both of the other medicines, associated as above, the like solution should be separately made of each, and administered by teaspoonfuls, so that not less than two hours shall elapse between doses (except in the *most urgent* cases).

HEPAR SULPHURIS. Either when the febrile symptoms are partially subdued by *Aconitum*, the skin having become moist or covered with a profuse sweat, the cough more loose and the breathing freer, but there remains a dry, harsh, deep, hollow cough, with a weak, *hoarse* voice, and more or less difficulty of breathing; or when, from the commencement, the cough, so peculiar to croup has already set in, and is accompanied by a constant *mucous rattling in the respiratory organs*, during which the patient is incessantly but ineffectually occupied in endeavouring to obtain relief by expectoration,—or frequently grasps at his throat, and bends the head back;—when, moreover, there is a considerable degree of fever and restlessness, together with a burning hot skin, and excessively quick and laborious respiration. This remedy is of itself sufficient, in many instances, to arrest the progress of the disease, if administered as soon as the *incipient symptoms of the attack* are observed; but *Aconite*, *Hepar sulphuris*, and *Spongia*, generally in alternation, become necessary when the affection is more developed.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or if in *alternation*, a solution of six globules of each medicine, as directed for *Aconitum*. If, however, the subjoined symptoms and conditions occur, proceed at once (in *most urgent* cases), or, after a pause of four hours, (in less pressing instances), with the next medicine.

SPONGIA is chiefly useful after *Aconitum* or *Hepar*, when the skin has become moist, the breathing somewhat easier, but still very *laboured, loud, grating, and wheezing*, the patient appearing to carry on the process of respiration more readily with the head thrown backwards, yet is even then occasionally threatened with suffocation; further, when the cough is *hoarse, ringing, hollow, and squeaking*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every half hour (in *very acute* cases), or only every three hours (when the symptoms are not so extremely distressing) until a degree of improvement ensues, when the intervals should be extended to double the time; if, however, the more urgent symptoms continue on the increase, and this and the foregoing medicines appear incapable of arresting the progress of the disease, proceed at once with the next course.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LACHESIS,
PHOSPHORUS,
ARSENICUM,
ANTIMONIUM TART. } One or more of these medicines should be promptly employed in most cases in which the foregoing course has been incapable of checking or arresting the progress of the disease.

LACHESIS, in very serious and obstinate cases, in which there is short, dry cough with hoarseness; *great sensitiveness* of the upper part of the windpipe *to the touch*, the *slightest pressure affecting almost to suffocation*; voice low and hollow, with a sound like that of a person speaking through the nose; fainting, nausea, loss of sense; *rigidity of frame*; great prostration of strength, especially towards evening.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until amelioration or change, or until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of an hour, until amelioration or change; but, if no adequate relief should ensue, within half an hour after the fourth dose, proceed with the next medicine.

PHOSPHORUS is sometimes required to follow *Hepar s.* (as in the first course prescribed above) when the symptoms are such as have been enumerated under the head of that medicine, but have not yielded to its action. *Phosphorus* is also of service to follow *Aconite* and *Spongia*, when these medicines have been productive only of partial relief. But in the cases in which the administration of *Lachesis*, becomes necessary, and in which the fourth dose of *Lachesis* has been administered without adequate relief, *Phosphorus* should be promptly employed.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until amelioration or change; or until three doses have been given; but if no adequate relief should ensue within half an hour after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be administered, half an hour after the third dose of *Phosphorus*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not produced prompt relief, especially if the patient has become *cold* and *exhausted*, and appears to be *sinking*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every ten minutes, until three doses have been given; but if yet no positive improvement results, proceed with the next remedy.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM may be given fifteen minutes after the third dose of *Arsenicum*, especially when there is much *oppression* and rattling of *phlegm* on the chest, with *slow*, *laborious* and *impeded* respiration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or *dry on the tongue*, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and so on (adding five minutes to the length of every successive interval) until positive improvement results.

After having subdued these threatening symptoms by the administration of the last-mentioned remedy, we may, if the disease is not wholly vanquished, again fall back upon *Hepar sulphuris* or *Spongia*, according to the indications given for those remedies.

ERADICATIVE MEASURES AGAINST THE SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CROUP.

HEPAR SULPHURIS, } These three medicines, alternately or successively, administered, in long courses, are of much importance as eradicated
PHOSPHORUS, } resources in overcoming the constitutional predisposition to
LYCOPODIUM. } this disease and to its consequences. Refer, moreover, to the article on Eradicated Treatment, especially at p. 58, and to the articles on Inflammation of the Larynx, on Hoarseness, and on Bronchitis.

*Dose.**—Three globules of *Hepar s.*, night and morning, for a week; then pause ten days, after which administer six similar doses of *Phosphorus*, at intervals of twelve hours, and pause again for four days; concluding by a week's course of *Lycopodium* in like manner.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

It is of the utmost importance to keep the patient warm throughout the attack, and to protect him (or her) against the slightest chill. Putting the arms in hot water is sometimes useful at the commencement of the malady.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The food should at most consist of a little warm milk-and-water, from time to time, during the attack. And even after the acute symptoms have been subdued, and the patient is convalescent, very great care should be taken to exclude every irritating or stimulating ingredient from the diet; and to allow only of very gradual increase of quantity at each meal. The diet, should, however, by slow degrees, be improved, and rendered more and more nourishing. Mucilaginous drinks, toast-and-water, milk-and-water, and the like, should be exclusively used for some time after an attack of *CROUP*,—sometimes, even, for two or three months.

Proper precautions, in respect of clothing, &c., to prevent exposure, are very essential;—and exposure to cold, bleak, nipping, dry winds, as well as to damp, should be avoided. The act of standing still in the open air would be likely to prove prejudicial, as also walking exercise when the ground is very wet. But gentle exercise in the open air, in *favorable weather*, ample circulation of air in the sleeping and sitting apartments, when the *patient is absent* from either, &c., &c., are amongst the best means of promoting a rapid restoration of sound health.

INFLUENZA.

SYMPTOMS. Catarrh appearing in an epidemic form, attended, in addition to the symptoms described at the commencement of the article on *COMMON COLD*, with *extreme oppression and prostration of strength*; sleepiness, followed by shuddering and general chilliness; rheumatic pains, or pains as if bruised or beaten, in the back or limbs; intense frontal headache, sometimes extending to the bones of the face, with pressive, aching pains in the other parts of the head, giddiness, earache, and, in some cases, swelling of the glands beneath the ear, and offensive sweats; slight redness of the eyes, with painful pressure, and sensibility to light; discharge from, or obstruction of, the nose; dry, shaking cough, or cough with more or less expectoration, and which produces distressing fatigue in the chest; dryness of the throat, and, subsequently, dry, burning heat of the skin, loss of appetite, nausea, together with soreness of the throat, and some degree of hoarseness.

Incipient Stage.

TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (*saturated tincture*). This medicine, when employed upon the earliest manifestation of symptoms of Influenza (or of Common Cold during the prevalence of Influenza), characterised by chilliness, shivering, and general sensation of uneasiness, will frequently prove effectual in arresting the further development of the disease. In a more advanced stage, moreover, *Camphor* is equally indicated, and is often of great service, when laborious, *asthmatic* breathing, accumulation of phlegm in the air-tubes, and *cold, dry skin* occur as predominant symptoms.

*Dose.**—One drop of the saturated tincture on a small lump of fine loaf-sugar, repeated at intervals of one hour, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA. This remedy has also repeatedly proved of great efficacy in the first stage of influenza or *Grippe*; and, frequently, when timely administered, in the cases in which it is indicated, prevents the development of the disease. The symptoms which point out the fitness of *Nux v.* are chiefly as follow: obstruction of the nose; hoarse, hollow cough, excited by tickling in the throat, and attended with severe headache; confusion in the head, giddiness; want of appetite, disgust at food, acid taste, or vomiting of bitter or acid matter; thirst; pain as from a bruise under the short ribs; aching pain in the lower part of the back; constipation; pain in the chest as if from excoriation; alternate heats and chills; general aching and prostration; sleeplessness, nocturnal excitement, and restlessness; pains in the face and teeth.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated for three evenings successively.

Inflammatory Stage.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } **ACONITUM** is indicated when the disorder assumes an inflam-
NUX VOMICA. } matory character, with quickness, hardness, and fulness of pulse,
 dry, hot skin, and short, harsh, shaking cough.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the fever-symptoms abate, or until other manifestations, distinctly indicative of different remedies occur.

NUX VOMICA should again be employed, in the inflammatory stage of influenza, if, after the fever-symptoms have yielded in a degree to the action of *Aconite*, the symptoms already enumerated under the head of this medicine (*Nux v.* above), recur or continue as prominent manifestations.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM. The following are the characteristic indications for the employment of this important remedy; heaviness and rheumatic pain in the head; *profuse, watery and corrosive discharge from the nose*, causing a disagreeable burning sensation in the nostrils; violent sneezing; shivering and shudderings, with severe pains in the limbs; *oppression of the chest*; difficulty of breathing; thirst; anxiety; restlessness; **GREAT PROSTRATION OF STRENGTH**, with aggravation of sufferings at night, or after a meal; inflammation of the eyes, with sensibility to light. These symptoms may be attended with a deep, *dry*, fatiguing cough, exacerbated in the evening, at night, or after drinking; or with sensations of dryness and burning, with mucus in the throat, which is difficult to detach.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms are moderated, and then every six hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS, } **MERCURIUS.** This remedy is indicated by the following
BELLADONNA. } symptoms:—*chilliness*, or, on the other hand, alternate chills
 and heats, followed by *profuse perspiration*, unattended by mitigation of suffering; severe cold in the head, with copious, acrid, watery discharge; fever, with general heat; great weakness, relaxed bowels, headache; *pains in the head, face, teeth, and chest*; sore throat; swelling of the glands beneath the ear; violent, shaking cough, at first dry, but subsequently moist, with copious secretion of phlegm,—the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

paroxysms of coughing being commonly excited by irritation in the throat and chest; aching in the bones, and slimy, bilious diarrhoea, attended with straining. This remedy has also proved of great efficacy when symptoms of pleurisy, with copious, unmitigating perspiration, supervened; as also when the liver became implicated in the general derangement, the pains in that organ partaking more of an obtuse than of an acute description.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjoined symptom should become very prominent, pause six hours, after the last dose of *Mercurius*, and proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered six hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, when the *tonsils* are *inflamed* and *swollen*. *Belladonna* may, however, also be required (independently of other remedies), when such symptoms as the following predominate:—dry, spasmodic cough, aggravated at night, and severely affecting the head and stomach at each paroxysm; hot, dry skin; sore throat; excessive, almost insupportable, headache,—increased by talking, moving, or bright light,—with pain, as if the brain would be forced out of the cranium, on coughing, stooping, or leaning forward; confusion of ideas on closing the eyes.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every four hours, until the symptoms are moderated; and then every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS has frequently been found exceedingly useful when there was excessive irritation in the windpipe and its ramifications, bordering on inflammation, with alteration of the voice, and pain during articulation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA has often proved of great service in relieving the
CARBO VEG. } violent, pressive, aching, bursting, frontal headache, dry, hot skin, with or without fever, and cough, both day and night, with scanty or copious, easily loosened, white or yellow-coloured phlegm; or when the cough produced pain in the upper part of the belly, and caused a pain, as if arising from the effects of a blow, beneath the breast-bone or under the short ribs. It has further been found of great efficacy when the liver was tumefied, painful to the touch, or on coughing, or taking a full inspiration; also when vomiting was liable to take place after coughing.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Carbo veg.* (as below directed), the like solution of each should be separately made and administered by dessert-spoonfuls, so that an interval of six hours shall elapse between doses.

CARBO V. is useful in old people, sometimes in alternation with *Bryonia*, when the chest is considerably affected, the breathing oppressive, the extremities cold, with threatening paralysis of the lungs.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules in every respect, whether *singly* or in *alternation*, as directed for *Bryonia*.

PULSATILLA is indicated by loose cough day and night, exacerbated by lying down, thick, offensive discharge from the nose, pain in the forehead or in the cheek-bones, red and watery eyes, tendency to relaxation of the bowels, loss of appetite, foul tongue, disagreeable or insipid taste in the mouth, chilliness, sleeplessness and nocturnal restlessness.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS. In cases arising after exposure to a thorough wetting, and accompanied by great anxiety, frequent, involuntary fetching of a deep inspiration, corporeal restlessness, with incessant changing of posture, nocturnal cough, attended with difficult expectoration of white-coloured phlegm on first awaking in the morning, and general prostration,—this remedy is indicated.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

OPIUM has, in some cases, been successfully employed, when other remedies had failed, against distressing, dry cough, or cough with difficulty in expectorating the phlegm which has been detached, the paroxysms of which were always followed by yawning.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is often of special efficacy in the case of children, after the previous employment of *Aconitum*, when the voice is hoarse, and there is rattling of phlegm in the chest; when the cough is frequent and the paroxysms are protracted, *particularly at night*; further, when there are sweating at the head, great thirst, and excessive fretfulness. In adults, *Chamomilla* is also of frequent utility, especially when the fits of coughing are excited by tickling in the throat (upper part of the windpipe), and there is expectoration, with rattling of phlegm in the chest, and when diarrhoea accompanies or forms a prominent feature in the complaint.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules (or, for very young children, of three globules), to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or for children a teaspoonful) every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ARNICA may be administered with advantage in some cases, particularly when pricking pains are experienced in the chest during inspiration, with aching pains over the whole body, headache, and discharge of blood from the nose.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA may prove of great service when there is vomiting or violent retching, during or after each fit of coughing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water after each violent fit of coughing (but not more frequently than every two hours), until the vomiting or retching ceases to accompany the attacks and the cough becomes less violent, or until some important change otherwise takes place in the character of the symptoms.

CONIUM is characteristically indicated when the cough continues almost incessantly during the night, until relieved by vomiting a quantity of frothy phlegm.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR has repeatedly proved useful, when, at the termination of the disorder, dull pricking pains in the chest are experienced on taking a deep breath, or after a severe fit of coughing; also when there is oppression at the chest, as if arising from a heavy weight resting upon it.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening for four days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if still required.

Neglected or protracted Cases.

STANNUM, } **STANNUM** is often of great service in neglected or protracted cases
CHINA. } characterised by easy but excessive expectoration of phlegm.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

given, and then night and morning, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjoined symptoms and conditions supervene, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

CHINA may advantageously be administered forty-eight hours after the last dose of *Stannum*, when the expectoration has diminished, or when the fits of coughing are excited by a rattling under the breast-bone, as if arising from an accumulation of phlegm.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLUENZA.

Spasmodic Cough.

TREATMENT.

HYOSCYAMUS is a useful remedy against the distressing, spasmodic cough which occasionally remains after the acute symptoms of Influenza have been subdued.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Tendency to Pulmonary Consumption.

STANNUM, } These two medicines, administered alternately, in repeated courses,
CARBO VEG. } until all traces of the disease have been removed, are frequently of great service in overcoming the tendency of the disease to degenerate into Pulmonary Consumption amongst subjects of a debilitated state of health and scrofulous habit of body.

*Dose.**—First three globules of *Stannum* in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, then an interval of three days; after which, the like doses of *Carbo veg.* should be similarly administered; and so on, alternately, for three weeks, or until the earlier development of new symptoms, positive improvement or change in the state of the patient.

Inflammation of the Eye.

ARSENICUM is of great service in overcoming the inflammation (with ulceration) of the Eye which is apt to ensue as a consequence of Influenza.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then a pause of four days, and subsequently, a similar course, renewed or not, according to the state of the patient and the progress of the curative process.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet should be very light and unstimulating, yet as nourishing as it can be made in avoiding everything which may tend to increase inflammatory action. It should consist of arrow-root, sago, beef-tea, or the like, particularly at the commencement of the attack. In mild cases, light puddings and white fish may be allowed. In severe attacks, however, and when the fever runs high, or when there is little or no appetite, toast- or barley-water or thin gruel will be sufficient.

The precautions as to clothing, habits, &c., which should be observed relatively to Influenza, or during its epidemic prevalence, are analogous to those which have been prescribed respecting other catarrhal disorders.

DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE CHEST.

SYMPTOMS. Sensation of great fulness, throbbing, weight or pressure in the chest, and palpitation of the heart, attended with anxiety, short, sighing respiration, and difficulty of breathing.

SUSCEPTIBLE AGE. We find that the predisposition to affections of the chest

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and lungs is greater during the period preceding puberty, and for some years after, than at any other period.

There is no doubt that a particular period of human life is peculiarly liable to chest affections, and, among others, to this disorder, which is but too frequently the precursor of other more serious maladies.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. Some constitutions, however, especially those in which a hereditary taint exists, exhibit a marked predisposition to congestion of blood to the chest.

EXCITING CAUSES. Amongst the most frequent causes of this predisposition being called into dangerous activity are:—exposure to extremes of heat or cold; stimulants, such as alcoholic, vinous, or fermented beverages, or coffee; the abuse of narcotic drugs; violent exercise, such as running, dancing, &c., or over-exertion even of the voice, either in speaking or singing; a sudden check of perspiration; cold or damp feet; sedentary habits; repercussed cutaneous eruptions; or suppression of customary discharges, such as the catamenial and hæmorrhoidal flux.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is especially indicated, when there is *violent op-*
MERCURIUS, } *pression with great heat and thirst*, palpitation of the heart, great
BELLADONNA. } anxiety, and shaking cough. It will be found particularly
valuable for plethoric females of sedentary habits, who suffer considerably from congestion before and during the monthly periods.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of eight hours, until the subsidence of the particular indicative symptoms. In cases of congestion, associated with the monthly periods, when the immediate symptoms have yielded to the action of *Aconitum*, pause two days, and proceed with one or other of the next remedies, according to the indications present.

MERCURIUS should (in some cases in which the congestion is associated with the monthly periods) be administered two days after the more urgent symptoms have yielded to the action of *Aconitum*. When appropriately selected, *Mercurius* will tend greatly to obviate a relapse. The particular symptoms which may indicate the employment of *Mercurius*, either from the onset or as a consecutive medicine, are as follow: burning heat and oppression at the chest, and frequent desire to take a deep inspiration; or cough with blood-streaked expectoration and palpitation of the heart.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; as soon, however, as a degree of improvement becomes apparent, the doses should only be repeated, every night and bedtime and thus continued until the cure is complete.

BELLADONNA is to be preferred to *Mercurius* for administration, either after the more urgent or febrile symptoms have, in a certain degree, yielded to *Aconitum*, or otherwise when the subjoined symptoms occur: oppression and throbbing at the chest, with shortness of breath and strong palpitation of the heart extending into the head; short cough, chiefly at night; internal heat, and considerable thirst.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every eight hours, until amelioration or change; but as soon as a degree of improvement becomes apparent the doses should be repeated only every morning the first thing, and thus continued until the symptoms have wholly disappeared.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is indicated when the affection has been deve-
IPECACUANHA. } loped by sedentary habits or by *habitual indulgence in the*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

stimulants already alluded to, or owing to the sudden *disappearance or suppression of hæmorrhoids*: in which cases this remedy itself frequently effects a cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, until amelioration or change; but if some inconvenience should continue to prevail, notwithstanding repeated doses of *Nux vomica*, proceed with the next medicine.

IPECACUANHA will frequently complete the cure, when *Nux vomica* has not removed the whole of the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms or change supervenes.

AURUM is appropriate to the treatment of the following symptoms:—extreme oppression of the chest, as if suffocation impended, sometimes with loss of consciousness and livid hue of countenance; palpitation of the heart, and excessive anguish.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement becomes evident, or change is manifested. If improvement ensue proceed with the same doses at intervals of twelve hours, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms; if change occurs (without improvement), suspend the administration of *Aurum*, and select another remedy appropriate to the existing symptoms.

PULSATILLA is indicated by ebullition of blood in the chest with external heat; constriction in the chest, with impeded respiration; palpitation of the heart; anxiety—and aggravation of the symptoms towards evening; also when congestion to the chest has arisen in *phlegmatic* subjects from *hæmorrhoidal suppression*, or in females, from *stoppage of the menstrual flux*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, until amelioration or change.

SPONGIA should be employed when the symptoms are provoked by the slightest exertion or even movement, and are attended with anguish, sensation of threatened suffocation, nausea, prostration, and fainting.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent or change occurs in the character of the symptoms. If improvement, proceed with the administration of the same medicine in similar doses every twelve hours, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms; if change, select another medicine appropriate to the existing symptoms.

BRYONIA. Burning heat in the chest, with a sensation of tightness, difficulty of breathing, and anxiety; palpitation of the heart; occasional prickings in the chest during inspiration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening (fasting), until amelioration or change.

CHINA. When we can trace the affection to debilitating losses, with palpitation of the heart and oppressed breathing.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

SULPHUR. Ebullition of blood, weight, fulness, and pressure in the chest, aggravated by coughing; palpitation of the heart, difficulty of breathing, chiefly on lying down at night; it is also most serviceable in *suppressed hæmorrhoids*, after *Nux vomica* or *Pulsatilla*, and after the latter remedy in checked menstruation.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which resume the course as before, or not, according to the greater or less degree of improvement which has been effected.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PHOSPHORUS. In some obstinate cases this remedy is often successful in affording relief, particularly when, in addition to the more usual symptoms, shooting or pricking pains are frequently experienced on laughing, speaking, or walking quickly; palpitation of the heart, anxiety, sensation of heat extending from the chest into the throat.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet should be such and so limited as to preclude the risk of oppressing the stomach, or otherwise impeding, retarding, or deranging the process of digestion. All sources of excitement (whether for pleasure or pain), should be avoided, as calculated to provoke or aggravate an attack. Calm rest and regular habits are of great importance to those who are afflicted with a predisposition to such affections of the chest.

INFLAMMATION OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE BRONCHIAL TUBES.

BRONCHITIS.

The disease consists of a greater or less degree of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the ramifications of the windpipe, and is divided into acute and chronic. Of the former it is intended more particularly to treat. This disorder is of frequent occurrence both as a primary affection, and as a concomitant of measles, scarlatina, smallpox, hooping-cough, &c.

ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

SYMPTOMS. Chilliness, succeeded by fever; hoarseness, difficulty of respiration; severe, frequent, and distressing cough, at first dry, or with scanty expectoration of frothy or viscid mucus, which subsequently becomes copious, and sometimes streaked with blood; excessively laborious respiration, attended with feeling of constriction and oppression at the chest, which sometimes increases to such a degree as to threaten suffocation; general weakness, foul tongue, and loss of appetite; paleness of the lips, cadaverous and anxious countenance, loud wheezing: on applying the ear to the chest, a louder sound is heard than that occasioned by the natural respiration, either droning, or harsh and broken, or whistling and rattling, according to the stage of the disease.

FAVORABLE AND UNFAVORABLE RESULTS. In the cases which terminate favorably, the first symptom of improvement which sets in, is a greater freedom of breathing, with remission of the fever, and an alteration in the expectoration, which becomes thicker, whiter, and diminished in quantity. But when the disease takes an unfavorable turn, the difficulty of breathing increases, and a state of excessive debility and collapse supervenes; the face becomes livid, the body covered, with a cold and clammy sweat; the mucus accumulates rapidly in the air-tubes, and the cough, which has become feeble through the exhausted and sinking condition of the patient, is insufficient for its ejection; aeration of the blood in the cells

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of the lungs is prevented; and head symptoms declare themselves from impeded circulation, or the effect of unarterialized blood circulating in the brain.

INSIDIOUS VARIETY OF BRONCHITIS. In many cases of acute bronchitis, although a degree of oppression of the chest be present, no particular pain, heat of skin, or fever may exist; this is a most insidious form of the disease, and one in which the complaint is but too frequently neglected until beyond the power of the physician's art: it occurs most frequently in children who may apparently be only troubled with a slight wheezing, of which scarcely any notice is taken, nor is any medical aid called in, until suddenly suffocation threatens, or some alteration of structure takes place; so that an affection which probably might have been easily subdued at the onset, is now beyond control.

BRONCHITIS OF CHILDREN. The frequency of the disease in infancy and early life deserves a particular notice. It generally commences, as in adults, with the symptoms of a common catarrh; the breathing becomes quick and oppressed, and, from the increased action of the midriff, the belly becomes prominent; both the shoulders and nostrils are in continual motion, but the wheezing is often more marked than the difficulty of respiration, and on applying the ear to the chest a mucous rattle is heard over almost every part; expectoration sometimes temporarily relieves, and occasionally the mucus is expelled from the air-passes by vomiting; the countenance is pale and anxious, and somewhat livid:—these symptoms are interrupted and relieved by occasional remissions, during which the child generally appears drowsy; but they return with additional severity, and if not checked, an accession of extreme difficulty of breathing ensues, and death takes place from suffocation. When sore throat is also present, coughing produces considerable pain, and the child for that reason frequently endeavours to suppress it. There is also impaired appetite with thirst, although, when the disease has advanced, it is found difficult to take a long draught from its impeding respiration: this is very observable with children at the breast, who, after eagerly seizing the nipple, will bite it, discontinue sucking, cry, throw back the head, and even after vomiting up the phlegm, continue for some time in that position.

In some cases, from the character of the voice and cough, bronchitis has been mistaken for croup.

The tubes of one lobe,* or of one lung only, may be affected, but frequently those of both lungs are attacked by the disease.

The exacerbation of suffering at night is a striking symptom in this complaint.

CAUSES. The causes are the same as those of common catarrh.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is the remedy upon which we must place our chief
 BRYONIA, } reliance in the inflammatory stage of the disease, and throughout
 HEPAR S. } its course, wherever high febrile action sets in. Its more marked indications are, *hot, dry skin, with strong, hard, and accelerated pulse*; roughness of the voice; short, dry, and frequent cough, excited by tickling in the throat and chest; *obstructed respiration*, wheezing or sonorous noise in the chest; anxiety,

* The designation of the divisions of the lungs.

restlessness, headache, and thirst, with occasional, scanty expectoration of viscid phlegm.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the indicative symptoms are allayed. When the skin and pulse, in particular, manifest a degree of abatement in the fever, the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued, *unless some distinct indications characteristic of one or more of the other medicines particularised should occur*, when the doses of *Aconite* should be suspended, and *appropriate* treatment adopted; but if the fever-symptoms should continue without abatement or modification, two hours after the third dose of *Aconitum* and the subjoined symptoms be present, proceed with the next medicine.

BRYONIA is of great service, in a large number of cases of bronchitis, at the commencement of the attack, and should be administered two hours after the third dose of *Aconitum*, in the event of the unmodified continuance of the fever-symptoms, notwithstanding the previous administration of the last-named medicine,—the subjoined indications being present: laborious, rapid, and anxious breathing, with constant inclination to make a deep inspiration; hoarseness; headache; dry cough, attended with a burning, pricking pain, extending from the throat to the middle of the breast-bone; or cough, day and night, with scanty and difficult expectoration of viscid, white or yellow-coloured phlegm, in some instances tinged with blood; wheezing; *dryness of the mouth and lips*; hot, dry skin, or dryness of the skin during the day, and copious perspiration at night; excessive thirst. When, moreover, a pain, as if arising from the effects of a bruise, is experienced under the breast-bone, with aching and sensation as if the contents of the cranium would be forced through the forehead, after each fit of coughing, or when the respiration is impeded by shootings in the chest, and the affection threatens to become complicated with pleurisy, this remedy is still more particularly called for.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Aconitum*; but if *Bryonia* should be inadequate to effect more than temporary relief proceed with the next medicine.

SPONGIA, } SPONGIA is often of great service after the previous administra-
HEPAR S. } tion of *Aconite*, when there still remains a considerable degree of inflammation in the air-tubes, especially the larger, with wheezing or sonorous noise in the chest; and also at a more advanced stage of the disease, when rattling of mucus is distinctly audible; hollow, dry cough day and night, but worse towards evening; or cough with scanty, viscid, ropy expectoration; heat in the chest; burning, tickling irritation in the top of the windpipe; quick, anxious, laborious respiration; inability to breathe unless the head is thrown backwards; hoarseness.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within three hours after the fourth dose partial improvement, only, should have occurred, or if the subjoined symptoms should remain predominant, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR S. is sometimes useful after *Spongia*, especially when the mucous rattle is predominant, the skin hot and dry, and the efforts to expectorate ineffectual; or at a more advanced stage of the complaint, when the expectoration has become more copious, and the paroxysms of coughing are followed by profuse sweating.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until a degree of benefit has been effected, and then every twelve hours until positive amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA. This remedy is useful when there is severe headache, materially aggravated by coughing; flushed face; *oppression of the chest*, and constriction, as

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

if bound, with loud wheezing and rattling of mucus in the air-tubes ; short, anxious, and rapid respiration ; dry, fatiguing cough, especially at *night*, which is endeavoured to be suppressed on account of the pains which it creates ; heat of the skin, and thirst ; soreness of the throat. *Belladonna* is often exceedingly efficacious in children, particularly in those insidious cases which commence with a slight wheezing, and then suddenly become aggravated to such a degree as to threaten suffocation ; the heat of skin being at the same time considerable, and the pulse excessively rapid, and sometimes even intermittent.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until improvement or change ; if *improvement* ensues extend the intervals to six hours, and continue the administration thus, until the distinct subsidence of the symptoms ; if *change*, suspend the administration of *Belladonna*, and substitute a medicine appropriate to the new symptoms.

NUX VOMICA. Difficulty of breathing, with excessive *tightness of the chest*, particularly at night ; hoarseness ; dry cough, worse towards morning, attended with pain, as if caused by a blow or bruise, in the pit of the stomach or under the false ribs ; cough, with difficult and scanty expectoration of viscid mucus ; dryness of the mouth and lips, thirst, constipation, peevishness.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, and proceed as directed for *Belladonna*.

LACHESIS. *Oppression* at the chest, with short and hurried respiration, anxiety, and dejection ; mucous rattle ; dry, fatiguing cough, sometimes followed by the expectoration of a little tenacious or *frothy phlegm*, after much effort, occasionally streaked with blood ; hoarseness.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS. This remedy may occasionally be found useful
DULCAMARA. } in the second or secretive stage, when the symptoms of bronchitis are accompanied by excessive perspiration ; when the cough is fatiguing, worse in the evening and at night, and excited by a tickling irritation, or sensation of dryness in the chest, with quick, short, oppressed breathing, and louder respiration than ordinary ; hoarseness ; cold in the head, with watery, acrid discharge ; swelling of the nose.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptom occurs, or remains predominant, after repeated doses of *Mercurius*, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

DULCAMARA should be given twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, when the *offensive* night-sweats continue to predominate.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the positive subsidence of the indicative symptoms, or until other indications occur characteristic of some other medicine.

PHOSPHORUS. This important remedy is frequently of great utility in bronchitis, when the more inflammatory symptoms have been subdued by *Aconite*, but the respiration continues much oppressed, accompanied with great anxiety, and heat in the chest ; dry cough, excited by tickling in the throat or chest, aggravated by talking or laughing, and followed by expectoration of stringy phlegm of a saltish taste. Further, when the disease has been neglected, or when, from the phenomena which present themselves at the commencement, we have reason to dread compli-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

cation, or an extension of the inflammation to the substance of the lungs, there will be additional reason for administering *Phosphorus*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, }
SEPIA, } PULSATILLA. This remedy is often required in the second or
STANNUM. } secretive stage to complete the cure, after the previous exhibition
of *Aconitum*, when the acute inflammatory symptoms have been subdued, and the expectoration has become thicker and more copious. It may, however, be prescribed before or after any of the medicaments we have named, especially when the disease occurs in persons of mild disposition, or of lymphatic constitution, and the symptoms are as follow: respiration short, accelerated, and impeded, attended with rattling of phlegm, heat in the chest, and anxiety; hoarseness; shaking cough, worse towards evening, at night, or in the morning, accompanied with considerable expectoration of tenacious, or thick, yellowish phlegm, sometimes mixed with blood; cold in the head, with copious discharge of *thick*, discoloured phlegm.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until improvement, or change. If *improvement* occur the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued, until the subsidence of the symptoms; if *change* suspend the administration of *Pulsatilla*, and continue treatment with a remedy more appropriate to the new symptoms.

SEPIA should be selected in preference to *Pulsatilla*, when the expectoration is *very copious*, though somewhat difficult, and of *salt taste*; aggravation of the cough in the *morning* and *towards evening*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if within twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Sepia* the subjoined indications remain predominant, proceed with the next medicine.

STANNUM should be administered after *Sepia*, if the expectoration be still profuse, but *more easily* detached and ejected, *greenish*, and less saline, or of a *sweetish* taste.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

LYCOPodium. When the cough is materially worse at night, and attended with *hirst* and quickness of pulse, but moist skin and tendency to sweat; the expectoration yellowish-gray, of a saltish taste; oppression at the chest.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Bronchitis in Children.

CHAMOMILLA is often a most useful remedy after the previous exhibition of *Aconitum* in cases occurring amongst *children*, when a slight degree of whistling or sonorous noise in the chest still remains; dry cough, worse at night, occurring even during sleep.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if notwithstanding the administration of *Chamomilla*, the subjoined symptoms and conditions supervene, and become gradually or rapidly worse and worse, proceed promptly with the following course of medicines.

ACONITUM, }
HEPAR SULPH., } When, notwithstanding the employment of *Chamomilla*, the
SPONGIA. } whistling or sonorous sounds continue, and the respiration
becomes more accelerated and oppressed, the inspiration pro-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

longed and noisy, the face livid, and the pulse excessively quick, these three remedies, chiefly in alternation, will usually be found the most serviceable in averting a fatal issue.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules of each separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give first a teaspoonful of the solution of *Aconitum*, followed, after the lapse of a quarter of an hour, by the like dose of the solution of *Hepar sulphuris*, and this again, after the further lapse of a quarter of an hour by the like dose of *Spongia*, and so on in rotation, until the breathing becomes less oppressed, noisy or frequent, upon which the intervals may gradually be lengthened (first to half an hour, and then to an hour), as the amendment advances. But if on the other hand the symptoms remain unmitigated, or if they undergo a change within a period varying from three to six hours, consult and select from the subjoined remedies.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is also a very serviceable remedy for *children*,
 ARSENICUM. } when there is wheezing or rattling in the chest, and when on coughing they are almost suffocated by the excessive secretion of phlegm, and become livid in the face; shortness of breath and perspiration on the forehead after each fit of coughing.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every half hour, until amelioration or change. But if little improvement be effected within two hours after the third dose, consider the indications for the alternate administration of *Arsenicum* with *Ipecacuanha*, or the other subjoined medicines, and proceed promptly with further treatment. If in *alternation*, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

ARSENICUM should be given two hours after the third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the latter remedy has only been productive of partial benefit, and particularly if the following indications occur:—the pulse very quick, feeble, and irregular, and the patient reduced to a state of extreme debility and collapse.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of eight globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), at intervals of five, ten, fifteen and twenty minutes, and so on, adding five minutes to the length of each succeeding interval. If in *alternation* with *Ipecacuanha*, dissolve six globules of each, separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful, first of the one solution, and then of the other, at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until a degree of improvement ensues, and then at intervals of an hour, until the urgent symptoms are subdued.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM is chiefly found useful in those severe cases in which the smaller tubes are clogged with phlegm, and suffocation threatens to ensue, when the cough *suddenly* ceases, either from weakness or from other causes. It is also of great value when the inflammation has extended to the substance of the lungs.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), every half hour, until a degree of improvement ensues, and then every two hours, until the urgent symptoms subside.

SULPHUR is of more or less service, in the greater number of cases, after the previous employment of any of the medicines hereinbefore enumerated, in winding up the cure and preventing the disease from degenerating into the chronic form, or when the expectoration has increased in quantity, and become whitish and less viscid.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause a week; after which the same course may be repeated, if necessary.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In the severe forms of bronchitis, the diet to be observed should be the same as that directed to be observed under the head of FEVER; but when the febrile and inflammatory symptoms have been *completely removed*, the patient should gradually return to a more nutritious diet, even though a considerable degree of cough and expectoration remain.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

In the slighter forms of the complaint, spare diet, confinement to the house—in short, the simple measures laid down for the treatment of common colds, in another part of this work, will frequently check or at all events materially shorten the attack.

CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

This complaint may be the result of the acute affection, or it may arise as a gradual and insidious inflammation of the mucous membrane of the air-tubes, or proceed from the inhalation of dust or other minute particles carried into the lungs; it may also be co-eval with diseases of the heart, or declare itself after eruptive fevers. It differs from acute bronchitis chiefly in the greater mildness and longer duration of its symptoms, the continuance of which varies from several weeks or months to many years. It affects elderly persons more frequently than the young, but is of course liable to occur at all ages as the result of an acute attack, (although such a circumstance is comparatively of rare occurrence under proper homœopathic treatment), as the sequel of measles, &c.

SYMPTOMS. A comparative exemption from cough is frequently experienced during summer; but in winter, or in inclement springs, the patient is tormented with harassing cough and copious, viscid expectoration, especially in the morning, which, in the severe forms of the disorder is peculiarly distressing. The expectorated matter in the chronic affection is of a different nature from that in the acute, being of a thicker consistence, and of a greenish or yellowish-white colour; it is not unfrequently muco-purulent, and sometimes decidedly purulent, and occasionally streaked with blood, particularly in obstinate, inveterate cases. There is generally more or less difficulty of respiration, with acceleration of pulse after slight corporeal exertion; but in other respects, the health may be good, and continue so. In the more trying forms of the disorder, an aggravated state of all the symptoms enumerated is met with; moreover, where the expectorated matter is of a purulent nature, hectic fever, extreme emaciation, nocturnal sweats, and occasional attacks of diarrhoea, are frequent adjuncts: the latter symptoms are sometimes liable to cause the disease to be mistaken for tubercular consumption; but in the majority of cases, auscultation,* and percussion,† together with a careful attention to the symptoms and the history of the case, enable us to discriminate between them.

TREATMENT.

SULPHUR is, in the majority of cases, one of the principal remedies for the treatment of Chronic Bronchitis. The particular symptoms which serve to indicate its employment, are as follow:—dry, racking cough, with spasmodic tightness of the chest, sometimes aggravated by the recumbent position, and not unfrequently attended with nausea or even vomiting; accumulation of phlegm in the air tubes, and scraping sensation in the throat; sensation of soreness at the chest; chronic hoarseness, and even loss of voice; aggravation of the generality of the symptoms in raw, damp, cold weather; dry cough at night, or cough with considerable expectoration of thick, whitish or yellowish phlegm, chiefly in the day time; attacks

* The act of listening through the stethoscope, or otherwise, in order to ascertain if any unusual sound in the chest, &c., be present.

† The act of striking upon the chest, &c., in order to elicit sounds, to ascertain the state of the subjacent parts.

of suffocative sensation and oppression of breath; rattling of phlegm on the chest, and occasional or even frequent palpitation of the heart; pains in the head and chest during fits of coughing; mistiness of sight, and sensation of darting; fulness in the head.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

CALCAREA CARB. is more distinctly indicated when the patient is subject, from time to time, to depression of spirits, characterised by exceeding anxiety respecting his or her health, and attended with great languor (often to a distressing degree); stitches, and occasional pains in the chest and in the sides; tickling sensation in the throat, accompanied or followed by dry, violent cough; the last-named symptoms occur especially at night, when in a recumbent position, or even during sleep, or in the evening; prolonged and obstinate hoarseness, to which the patient is much subject, and which is constantly induced by *changes of weather*; accumulation of adhesive phlegm in the air tubes, and rattling of phlegm on the chest; sometimes moist cough, with expectoration of offensive phlegm (thick and yellowish).

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *Sulphur*.

CARBO VEG. is more particularly indicated by repeated fits of *spasmodic cough* during the day, and in the evening; pain as of *soreness* in the upper part of the windpipe, or sensation of tickling and *roughness* in the same part; prolonged and intractable hoarseness and roughness of voice, aggravated by talking, or by raw, cold, damp weather, and occurring more particularly in the morning or towards night; rheumatic pains in the chest and limbs; cough with considerable expectoration of *greenish* phlegm.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA. This medicine is more particularly appropriate when the following symptoms and conditions occur:—dry cough, which subsequently becomes moist, and is then characterised by very considerable expectoration of saltish or bitterish phlegm, or of phlegm tinged with blood, or of a yellowish or whitish appearance; soreness of the palate and throat; frequent attacks of chilliness without thirst; yellowish, greenish, or offensive discharge from the nose; hoarseness, or even loss of voice; cough with much expectoration, and with pain on the chest; racking cough exacerbated at night and in a recumbent position, and accompanied with rattling of phlegm, nausea (or even vomiting), and sensation of being stifled, feeling of soreness or contusion about the belly in the act of coughing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SEPIA is usually of eminent service in such inveterate cases of chronic Bronchitis as are characterised by—cough attended with or followed by abundant expectoration of greenish-yellow, matter-like, or even bloody phlegm of a *putrid* or saltish taste, occurring chiefly in the morning and towards night, and accompanied with a sensation of weakness and soreness about the chest; or sometimes dry, spasmodic cough, attended with nausea and resulting in the vomiting of bilious matters,—the cough occurring

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

particularly at night, and being further characterised by difficulty of breathing or shortness of breath.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course after this interval, if necessary, as before, and so on until permanent improvement or change.

CAUSTICUM is also a medicine of much importance in the treatment of this disease, and is more particularly indicated by:—aching pains in the limbs, bones of the face and jaws, and in the throat and head, associated with a violent, *racking* cough, of which the fits occur particularly at night; feebleness of voice; hoarseness, or even loss of voice; lacerated and painful sensations in the chest and throat; faltering or feebleness of the lower extremities; rattling of phlegm; watery discharge from the nostrils accompanied with headache; flushing of heat at night, attended with palpitation of the heart; chill during every motion; sometimes nausea, and even vomiting of food with dainty or deficient appetite. The open air provokes or aggravates the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM is a valuable remedy in severe cases, characterised by great debility and languor, particularly if the subjoined symptoms occur:—*violent, dry cough*, accompanied with shortness of breath, or even with attacks of apparent suffocation in the evening or at night, and provoked by cold drinks, or by the least exposure to cold air; or moist cough, with accumulation of very adhesive phlegm in the ramifications of the windpipe, which is hawked or coughed up with great difficulty; and general aggravation of the symptoms at night or after eating.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until the symptoms become less violent; and then night and morning, until permanent and positive amelioration or change.

LACHESIS is of much service when the fits of coughing, and other distressing sensations, are provoked or aggravated by the slightest external pressure (as of the neckcloth), being applied to the front part of the neck or upper part of the windpipe, and when the patient is unable to bear the least touch in that part; or again, when a fit of coughing occurs as soon as the patient lies down, and he is accordingly unable to retain a recumbent position; or when a meal provokes or aggravates the symptoms; cough in the evening and at night, and even during sleep, awaking the patient with a sensation of want of breath, and an eager effort to obtain fresh air; cough with distressing oppression at the chest; sensation as if a quantity of phlegm were lodged in the throat, but which no effort could dislodge; continual hoarseness, and sometimes prolonged and obstinate watery discharge from the nostrils; fits of coughing accompanied with pains in the throat and head, and even in the eyes and ears; exacerbation after sleeping.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; or, in the case of very distressing attacks, arousing the patient from sleep, a similar dose after every such fit of coughing, until the attacks are manifestly less violent and prolonged.

SILICEA is more particularly indicated in obstinate and inveterate cases, characterised by abundant expectoration of transparent or matter-like phlegm, or when the cough predominates at night and is of a suffocative character; or when there is racking cough constantly attended with a feeling of soreness in the throat.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

(or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS is a remedy of the greatest value, in the majority of chronic affections of the respiratory organs, and is indicated in Chronic Bronchitis by the subjoined symptoms, amongst others:—extreme tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe, hoarseness, huskiness, or total loss of voice, attended with hacking cough, and, generally, with more or less hectic fever; soreness of the chest, which appears to provoke a short, hacking cough; dry cough, provoked by a sensation of tickling in the throat, and attended with pricking pains in the upper part of the windpipe; cough with expectoration of adhesive and blood-streaked phlegm; or cough which is provoked by the least exertion or exposure to the open air, or by drinking, talking, reading, or laughing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

HEPAR S.,	}	One or more of these medicines, singly or in succession, may, in many cases, prove of considerable service in many difficult and complicated forms of Chronic Bronchitis, according to the particular and characteristic action of each (as explained in the article devoted to that subject), and to the analogy between such action, and the distinctive symptoms of the malady.
STANNUM,		
BARYTA C.,		
ACIDUM NITR.		

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

KALI C.,	}	One or more of these medicines, also, may become of much service in particular cases. When, therefore, the symptoms do not correspond very closely in their distinctive features with the indications above afforded, the reader is recommended, before treatment is undertaken, to consider the applicability of these by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
NATRUM M.,		
STAPHYSAGRIA,		
CONIUM.		

*Dose.**—Of either remedy selected, as in the foregoing prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet should be wholesome and nourishing, but as free from any stimulating or irritative ingredients as possible. Fermented liquors, and in fact, all stimulants are prejudicial. Wherefore, also, spices and the like seasoning materials should be abstained from. Exposure to raw, cold and damp, or to bleak, dry and cold conditions of the atmosphere are to be avoided. The same may, in fact, be said of every thing which is known to provoke a recurrence of, or to aggravate the attacks. Sudden transitions from one temperature to another, or draughts, are injurious. Confinement in close, ill-ventilated apartments is equally so. An atmosphere tainted with gaseous exhalations (as in many factories), or by the presence of numbers of persons assembled together, is very injurious and should be avoided. Early hours and moderate exercise in the open air, in favorable weather, (especially in mild, cloudy, still weather, without moisture under foot), are very beneficial. Excessive bodily exertion is injurious.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

This serious and dangerous disorder consists in an inflammation of the substance of the Lungs.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. The *natural* inflammatory tendency of the lungs, occasioned by the important functions which they perform, in connexion with the circulation and in the generation of animal heat:—or, more especially, such *natural* tendency heightened by *particular constitutional disposition*. Fever may, in general, (although uncomplicated with local affection of the lungs at the onset) be numbered as a predisposing cause;—*dry* coldness of the atmosphere, and elevated barometric condition; redundancy of animal food, and the habitual over-indulgence in ardent beverages, such as wines, spirits, &c.

EXCITING CAUSES. Taking cold, the sudden suppression of natural or habitual discharges of blood; measles (especially if neglected, or erroneously treated—under allopathic direction); concussions, whether of the chest or of other parts, or particularly if the *back* be the part so injured:—these and other analogous conditions and circumstances may be numbered amongst the exciting causes.

UNCOMPLICATED CASES. SYMPTOMS. The following are some of the principal *general* symptoms which characterise this disease:—shivering and chills, followed by heat or fever; short and hurried respiration; cough, short, continuous, and distressing, dry at the commencement, afterwards attended with scanty expectoration of viscid and extremely tenacious mucus, generally, but not invariably, of a rusty (sometimes bright-red) colour; [this rusty or sanguinolent hue is intimately combined, not in streaks: it appears, usually, about the second or third day, and is a characteristic indication of the presence of the disease in question; at the same time it must be borne in mind, that its absence is by no means a certain criterion of the non-existence of inflammation of the lungs;] the cough is excited by every deep inspiration, or on every attempt to speak; the speech is interrupted, or there is a pause after every articulation; occasionally there is a dull pain in the chest, but more frequently rather a tightness than pain; pulse variable, sometimes not beyond the natural standard, but more generally full, strong, and quick at the commencement, or, when the inflammation runs high, hard, wiry, and greatly accelerated; tongue parched and dark-coloured; thirst; loss of appetite; *physical and mental depression*. The patient, particularly in severe and extensive attacks, lies upon his back.

In addition to the above symptoms, there are some important ones which are to be detected by auscultation and percussion; but a medical man can alone determine these.

COMPLICATED CASES. SYMPTOMS. In severe cases, inflammation of the lungs is often found combined with pleurisy, in which case the pains of the chest are intense, and mostly of an acute, shooting character. Another and still more frequent complication is formed with bronchitis.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. When the disease comes rapidly to a favorable *termination*, some striking evacuation generally attends it, such as a very free and abundant expectoration of thick, white or yellow matter, often slightly streaked with blood; or a profuse and general sweat; diarrhoea; a profuse discharge of urine, with a copious sediment; or a flow of blood from the nose.

If inflammation of the lungs be not checked in the earlier stages, the lung is altered in structure; and the face becomes patched with red, and sometimes livid, the vessels of the neck swollen and turgid, and the pulse weak and irregular.

In the advanced or suppurative stage of the disorder, the expectoration becomes purulent or converted into a brown, serous fluid, and slight shiverings generally supervene; the pain or sense of fulness and tightness becomes abated, and the patient is commonly enabled to lie on the affected side without much inconvenience; but the pulse becomes weak and thready, and the strength commonly sinks rapidly: a fatal result is, however, sometimes, even then, avoided by proper homœopathic treatment.

TREATMENT.

The great danger attendant upon this disease renders the assistance of professional experience, when that can be obtained, absolutely indispensable. But to provide, in some measure, for the contingencies in which such aid cannot be secured, the following directions are subjoined, to enable even unprofessional persons to entertain some hope of ensuring a successful issue.

ACONITUM,	} with severe inflammatory congestion,	ACONITE. In the stage of simple inflammatory congestion,	
BRYONIA,			} followed by violent shooting pains in the chest, this remedy is unquestionably of great service.
BELLADONNA.			

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the pulse becomes reduced in volume and frequency, or the skin moist, or covered with profuse perspiration,—upon which the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued, until absolute amelioration or change;—except, however, in such cases as manifest conditions akin to those under-mentioned, when consider the following medicines. If in *alternation* with *Belladonna*, a similar solution of each, separately, administered in like doses, at intervals of four hours, in rotation, until improvement or change.

BRYONIA is frequently the best remedy to follow *Aconite*, when the more severe febrile symptoms have been lowered by that medicine, or, more especially, when such symptoms as the following predominate:—cough with expectoration of stringy or tenacious phlegm of a brick-dust colour, oppression and acute, shooting pains in the chest; or rheumatic pains in the chest and extremities, with aggravation on movement; foul, dry, tongue, constipation, and other indications of derangement of the stomach. When the pain in the chest is excessive, and of a shooting, cutting, or pricking character, the membrane which invests the lungs is generally involved, and the case thereby complicated with pleurisy. In such cases the alternate use of *Bryonia*, with such other medicine as may further embrace some of the symptoms, is sometimes necessary, or, at all events, conducive to more speedy recovery.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Aconitum*, singly, but if such symptoms as are subjoined ensue, proceed at once with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA is, however, generally required before (or even after) *Bryonia*, when the fever returns after having been apparently subdued by *Aconitum*, and the difficulty of breathing, and pain, or feeling of uneasiness in the chest, continue; the expectoration tinged with blood, and difficult to bring up; the cheeks flushed, lips and tongue dry and parched, the skin hot, and the thirst incessant; the pulse hard, quick, and full; the sleep disturbed by frightful dreams and delirium. In young, robust subjects, *Aconitum* and *Belladonna* may be exhibited in rapid alternation, with the most satisfactory results during the first stage.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

In such cases, indeed, the further progress of the disease is not unfrequently arrested, or at all events such a degree of improvement is effected, that any remaining symptoms, such as some degree of oppression, and expectoration of viscid phlegm, readily yield to the administration of *Bryonia*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of four hours, until very essential improvement or change. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum*, as directed under the head of that medicine. But if such improvement occur, with the super-existence of those symptoms which have been mentioned as requiring a recurrence to *Bryonia*, pause six hours, and proceed with that medicine at intervals of six hours, until the *remaining symptoms yield*.

PHOSPHORUS. This remedy has been employed with striking success in almost every stage of the disease in question, under whatever form it presented itself, and even when the disease had already attained a somewhat advanced stage.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum* or *Bryonia* (in particular), as directed for each of those medicines, at pages 318, 319, above.

Additional particulars.—Serious Cases.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS has been found an useful medicine in some cases
BELLADONNA. } (when indicated by the correspondence between the symptoms
of the disease and those which are its specific products), either singly or followed,
according to circumstances, by one or more of the subjoined.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change. But if, although there be general improvement, the subjoined symptoms remain, or, if otherwise, they supervene, proceed with the next medicine. If on the other hand, no change whatever ensue, after the administration of six doses of *Mercurius*, consider the course of *Lachesis*, *Arsenicum*, and *China*.

BELLADONNA should be administered after *Mercurius*, if spasmodic constriction of the chest, with dry, hacking cough should remain or supervene.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Mercurius*.

LACHESIS, } LACHESIS has been sometimes found serviceable, singly, (but
ARSENICUM, } more particularly in alternation with *Arsenicum* and *China*), in
CHINA. } those very serious, and indeed almost desperate cases, which
threaten to terminate in gangrene of the lungs, and which are attended with
extreme prostration of strength, coldness of the feet, and offensiveness of the breath
and expectoration.

*Dose.**—If of *Lachesis*, *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every quarter of an hour, until a degree of improvement sets in, and then every hour, until the urgent symptoms subside. If in *alternation* with *Arsenicum* and *China*, the like solution of each, separately, administered by teaspoonfuls, every half hour in rotation, until manifest improvement, or decided change.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM is frequently of service when the oppression at the chest, and anxiety continue to increase, and the pulse becomes small, weak, and irregular; or, moreover, either when there is *no* expectoration, or when the expectoration is *not* tinged with blood, and occurs chiefly at night; or, again, when difficulty of breathing, anxiety, and other dependent symptoms are always temporarily relieved after expectorating.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful, first at intervals of a quarter of an hour, and then of half an hour, and so on, extending the intervals to three hours, as improvement gradually ensues. When, however, the urgent symptoms have subsided, consider the general aspect of the symptoms, and suspend or continue treatment accordingly.

SULPHUR is a medicine of great service (1) when a relapse threatens to succeed

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the improvement previously effected by other treatment; and (2), in repeated courses, upon the accession of convalescence, to restore the vigour and equilibrium of the system, and to neutralise the remaining susceptibility to affections of the same organs.

*Dose.**—If against an *impending relapse*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the progressive improvement, previously manifested, becomes apparent. If as an *after-remedy*, against the remaining susceptibility of the lungs, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, the first thing (*fasting*), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, or general change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on until the cure is complete.

DIET. It is scarcely necessary to remark that, during the inflammatory period, an almost total abstinence must be observed: even during convalescence there is caution required, and care must be taken not to allow the patient to over-indulge his returning appetite, as any error in this respect may entail troublesome consequences. The drinks may consist of water, toast-water, and sometimes, whey, rice- or barley-water, sweetened with a little sugar if desired. Refer also to the directions in this respect, in the general article on FEVERS, or in that on INFLAMMATORY FEVER in particular.

INFLAMMATION OF THE PLEURA.†

PLEURISY.

SYMPTOMS. Like other acute inflammatory affections, Pleurisy is ushered in by shivering of longer or shorter duration. The patient then complains of severe cutting, lancinating pain in the side, remaining in one circumscribed spot (over which the patient can place his finger), interfering with breathing, and acutely increased by taking a deep inspiration, or by coughing; difficult and anxious respiration, but not so oppressed as in inflammation of the lungs or of the bronchial tubes; quick, hard pulse; *hot skin*, particularly over the chest, or the seat of the disease, at which spot there is *sensibility to external pressure*; short, dry cough: parched tongue; scanty and high-coloured urine; general prostration, and, occasionally, brain symptoms,—headache, wandering, &c. Position in bed, usually on the back, or on the affected side.

EXCEPTIONAL AND COMPLICATED CASES. The above are the more constant general symptoms of this inflammation; but the disease may exist, and even terminate fatally, without giving rise to them in any marked degree. If within reach, a medical man ought, therefore, to be sent for in all sudden cases of illness which commence with shivering, followed by a hot stage, and are attended with more or less prostration of body and mind, thirst, heat of skin, loss of appetite, anxiety, and general uneasiness; auscultation, percussion, &c., being usually the only certain means of determining the exact nature of the disease.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. If the heat and other febrile indications *generally* subside, and if the performance of the act of respiration becomes more free and less painful, and a copious and free expectoration ensues, an early recovery may be expected; but if the fever and inflammation have been intense, and the pain should *suddenly* terminate, followed by a sinking of the pulse and a change of countenance, danger is to be apprehended.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† The membrane lining the chest and investing the lungs.

TREATMENT.

Like Inflammation of the Lungs, this disease is subject to so many *minute* but *very essential* modifications which are barely to be detected but by a practised and professional observer, that written directions for its domestic treatment must necessarily be imperfect and insufficient. To provide, however, for such cases as occur beyond the reach of professional aid, a few directions are subjoined. It may be remarked, however, that there exists so intimate a relation between Pleurisy and Inflammation of the Lungs, that the reader would do well, in treating the one, to refer to the directions which have been afforded for the other.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is an indispensable remedy in allaying the intense
 BRYONIA, } fever (with quick and full pulse) which is often attendant on
 SULPHUR. } Pleurisy; and is in many cases, indeed, when timely administered, alone sufficient to cure the disease. It completely supplies the place of the lancet in such cases, and rarely fails to effect improvement in from six to eight hours; should it not do so in that space of time, another remedy must be selected.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, the skin moist, and the breathing less painful and impeded. If, however, such symptoms as are subjoined should remain or supervene, pause four hours, and proceed with the next medicine; or consider also *Sulphur*, which may sometimes be preferably or *previously* employed, especially when a third or fourth dose of *Aconite* appears to produce only *partial* effect against the acute febrile symptoms.

BRYONIA ALBA should, in general cases, follow *Aconitum* when the fever has been somewhat allayed by that remedy. It is more particularly indicated, either in simple or complicated pleurisy, when the following symptoms are encountered, at an early stage of the disease: aching, burning, but more especially *acute shooting or cutting pains* in the chest, much increased *during inspiration* or *on movement*; *oppressed and anxious* respiration; palpitation of the heart; dry, cracked, brown, or *yellow-coated* tongue; *bitter taste*, *nausea*, and occasionally *vomiting* of mucus, or of a bitter, bilious-looking fluid; aching or painful pressure at the pit of the stomach and under the false ribs; intense thirst, especially *at night*; constipation; head confused and giddy; giddiness on sitting up in bed; aching and shooting pains in the head, or pain as if the head would burst, particularly at the temples, with exacerbation on coughing, or moving; fiery, or bluish redness, and puffiness of the face; restless, disturbed sleep, frequent startings; nocturnal delirium, with alternations of lethargic sleep; burning heat of skin; occasionally, partial, clammy perspiration; pulse generally frequent, hard, and small, but sometimes full, unequal, intermittent, and weak; aching in the limbs. Lastly, when, in connexion with many of the above, the following symptoms are met with:—cough on lying on the side, or impossibility of lying otherwise *than on the back*; dry cough, or cough with expectoration of dirty yellow-coloured phlegm, streaked or tinged with blood, and attended with great exacerbation of pain,—*Bryonia* will rarely fail to render much service, and can, indeed, with difficulty be dispensed with.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours (or in very severe cases every two hours), until amelioration or change. But if the symptoms appear to be only partially affected by either this or the foregoing medicine (or by both), consider the next remedy; if great improvement has been effected by *Bryonia* moreover, *Sulphur* may, then also, be advantageously employed to complete the cure.

SULPHUR may with advantage follow *Bryonia*, when the pain mentioned has been removed by that medicine, and often completes the cure, when *Aconite* or

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp 40, 41, *et seq.*

Bryonia, or both of these, have been insufficient. This remedy is, however, not uncommonly, of essential service as an *intermediary* resource, administered from time to time, to awaken a susceptibility in the system to the action of others,—in such cases (associated with constitutional taint) as are not adequately influenced by either of the foregoing. In such cases the reader is, moreover, recommended to refer to the remarks in respect of *Sulphur*, at page 58.

*Dose.**—If as an *intermediary* medicine, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, *four* hours after the last dose of any other medicine, followed, in *six* hours, by such treatment as may be particularly indicated. If as a conclusive resource to perfect the cure (already advanced) three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then six globules the first thing in the morning (fasting) for four days; then pause two days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until all traces of the disease have been removed.

These three are the most important remedies in the greater number of cases of Pleurisy, and are frequently found sufficient to effect a speedy cure. There are often occasions, however, in which other remedies are called for, but which require the skill of an experienced practitioner for their proper selection.

DIET. As directed in the foregoing article on “INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.”

SPURIOUS OR BASTARD PLEURISY.

By this term is here meant that painful affection usually referred to the intercostal muscles (the muscles which occupy the spaces between the ribs), which is productive of many of the symptoms of true pleurisy, and is consequently liable to be mistaken for that disease, particularly when attended with febrile excitement, as is frequently the case in hysterical females.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS. The history of the commencement of the affection enables us to discriminate satisfactorily between the two diseases. Thus, in *Pleurisy*, the attack is invariably *preceded by* chills, and the disease is accompanied by fever and general prostration; whereas *Spurious Pleurisy* is *not ushered in by chills*, and is unattended with fever, quickness of pulse, and heat of skin, but generally commences with rheumatic pains in the neck and shoulders; moreover, in the latter affection the pain is not fixed, and it is accompanied by great tenderness over a large surface of the chest, and more especially between the ribs. The medical man is further guided in distinguishing one disease from the other by auscultation and percussion.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA, }
PULSATILLA. } These two medicines are frequently of service in alternation as well as singly.

ARNICA. In the majority of cases *Arnica* is the principal remedy, and is occasionally sufficient to effect a speedy cure, after a single dose. In other instances, however, the disorder does not yield so readily, and consequently one or more of the other remedies enumerated must be had recourse to.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of four globules to three dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Pulsatilla*, separate solutions of six globules of each, administered by dessert-spoonfuls at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is more particularly indicated when the pain becomes exacerbated

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

towards evening, and is sometimes experienced more during the act of *ex*-haling the breath than during inspiration. This remedy is also distinctly appropriate to the treatment of patients of a phlegmatic temperament. *Pulsatilla* is also frequently very useful administered in alternation with *Arnica*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Arnica*, as directed for the last-named medicine (above).

BRYONIA is more especially indicated when the pain is of an *acute, darting* description, as if from a sharp instrument running into the side, and is increased by the act of respiration, particularly when somewhat accelerated, or is aggravated by the slightest movement of the body; and when the patient is of a nervous or bilious temperament.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until four doses have been given, and then (if still requisite) every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA. Shooting pains in the region under the false ribs, increased by the *respiratory movements* of the chest, especially when the affection occurs in hypochondriacal subjects, or in those who are addicted to indulgence in vinous or spirituous drinks. This medicine is, moreover, especially appropriate to the treatment of patients of a bilious or sanguine temperament.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In some cases, in which there is a susceptibility to the return of such symptoms, from time to time, a course of four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime for a week is sometimes desirable.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these respects the directions afforded under the head of Indigestion, may be held as applicable to cases of FALSE PLEURISY.

SPITTING OF BLOOD. DISCHARGE OF BLOOD FROM THE LUNGS.

RUPTURE OF A BLOOD-VESSEL.

SYMPTOMS. Expectoration of blood, in greater or less quantity, induced by coughing, attended by symptoms more or less severe.

VARIOUS FORMS. This disease discovers itself in three varieties: first by an effusion of blood from the mucous lining of the air-tubes; secondly, by congestion of the lungs; and, thirdly, by the rupture of a blood-vessel in a tubular cavity of the lungs, during the course of Consumption. It is, however, proposed to deal generally with the subject, and to point out the different remedies found useful in the treatment, according to the symptoms present.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS. We must be careful not to confound this disease with affections of the mouth or gums, or the occurrence of discharge of blood from the nose escaping through the posterior opening of the nostrils, and being returned by the mouth. When the blood proceeds from the chest, it is almost invariably attended with a sensation as if it came from a deep-seated source, is warm, generally tastes sweet, and there is, frequently, a simultaneous burning and painful sensation in the chest.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED.—When the attack is imminent and is preceded by well-known premonitory symptoms, the patient should refrain from loud or prolonged speaking, calling, singing, blowing wind instruments, violent exercise of the arms, running, ascending stairs, or, in short, from anything calculated to increase the respiratory action, or otherwise to fatigue the chest.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. When spitting of blood occurs in a robust and healthy person of sound constitution, it is not very dangerous; but when it attacks slender and delicate persons, it is more serious and difficult of removal. It is, however, chiefly when the patient has had a succession of severe attacks, and the blood is discharged in a large quantity, that the case may be considered dangerous.

SYMPTOMS. The disease may present itself without any marked pains or difficulty of breathing, and pass off with no return of the attack; or be preceded by dry cough, oppression, or tightness at the chest, shivering, coldness of the extremities, great lassitude, and high pulse,—and be accompanied by hacking or husky and distressing cough, anxiety, quick pulse, pale and livid countenance,—cease, and then return in a few hours, and be followed by difficulty of respiration and cough: in still more severe cases, when a marked tendency to Consumption exists, the anxiety, oppression at the chest, and febrile symptoms are more severe, pure blood is coughed up, and the paroxysms frequently return.

[*Rupture of a Blood-vessel.*]

[The rupture of a blood-vessel is a rare occurrence, although it sometimes occurs in Consumption. When, however, a blood-vessel of any consequence, included in a tuberculous excavation, does give way, the result is generally fatal.]

CAUSES. Indulgence in spirituous beverages, overheating the body by immoderate exertion, or too great external heat; blowing wind-instruments; contusion of the chest or back; falls; injury of the lungs; breathing a vitiated atmosphere, or vapours charged with acrid substances; colds or coughs; violent mental emotions; diseased state of the lungs, whether as the immediate result of inflammation or during the progress of actual consumption; a general scrofulous habit; suppressed menstrual, hæmorrhoidal, or other discharges; or repelled cutaneous eruptions.

TREATMENT.

In by far the greater number of cases, the discharge or spitting of blood soon ceases of its own accord; the most important object, therefore, is to seek to *cure* the complaint when the hæmorrhage has ceased, and thereby to prevent its return, or to check the development of organic disease of the lungs (that is, disease attended with alteration of structure).

PULSATILLA,	} One or more of the last three of these remedies will sometimes be required, successively, after the previous employment of <i>Pulsatilla</i> , when this remedy is insufficient to restore the regularity of the periodical discharges, and the spitting of blood is associated with <i>suppression of the menses</i> .
COCCULUS,	
SEPIA,	
SULPHUR.	

PULSATILLA is, however, the medicine which is most appropriate wherewithal to commence treatment, in the majority of cases arising from suppression of the monthly discharge in females, or of a hæmorrhoidal flux in either sex, (particularly when the individual is of leuco-phlegmatic temperament,) and also in other instances cha-

racterised by the following symptoms: expectoration of dark, clotted blood, attended with shivering, especially towards evening, or at night, and great anxiety; pain in the lower part of the chest; feeling of flaccidity in the region of the stomach, and weakness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which the course may be resumed as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change. But if the improvement be evidently limited to a certain degree of progress, or the symptoms recur without apparent modification, four days after the termination of the second course, consider the subjoined medicines. When the discharge of blood is very copious and long-continued (or either), of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until manifest improvement or change.

COCULUS, } One or more of these medicines singly, alternately, or successively,
SEPIA, } should be administered four days after the termination of the second
SULPHUR. } course of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which that medicine has not been productive of adequate results, or of the restoration of regularity in the periods. The distinctive indications of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either remedy (except *Sulphur*), as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms or change); then pause four days, after which, if manifest improvement has resulted from one course of any particular medicine, and further treatment be requisite, proceed with a similar course of the same,—if otherwise, with a similar course of one of the others, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. Of *Sulphur* give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), in similar courses.

Refer also to the articles on “GREEN SICKNESS” and “SUPPRESSION OF THE MENSES.”

BRYONIA is a good remedy in cases where the expectoration of blood, which is often in a coagulated state, is excited by a tickling cough; and where there is oppression at the chest, with frequent necessity to take a deep inspiration; anxiety and irascibility.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

NUX VOMICA is adapted to individuals of an irritable temper, in whom this affection owes its origin to a hæmorrhoidal suppression, a fit of passion, or exposure to cold. It is further indicated by dry cough, which causes headache, with excessive tickling in the chest, and exacerbation of the symptoms towards morning.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which repeat the same course if yet requisite, and so on until permanent relief or change ensues. In cases in which the discharges are very copious or prolonged, the like doses should first be repeated every three hours, until the more alarming symptoms are allayed, and then at the longer intervals as just prescribed. When the effect of *Nux vomica* appears incomplete consider *Sulphur*, p. 58.

RHUS. When the blood expectorated is of a bright-red, the mind much agitated, and the patient irritable and rendered worse after the slightest vexation or contradiction.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Nux vomica*.

ARNICA, } ARNICA MONTANA is principally useful in cases arising from
ACIDUM SULPH. } external injury, such as a severe blow on the chest, or from lifting a heavy weight, or any other exertion, even blowing wind instruments; but also in almost all cases where the stethoscope† detects effusion of blood into the air-cells, attended with a sensation of constriction and burning in the chest, pain as from contusion in the back and shoulder-blades, and difficulty of breathing.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† An instrument to assist the ear in examining the sounds of the chest.

Moreover, profuse expectoration of dark-coloured blood or clots, brought up without much exertion, or bright, frothy blood, mixed with mucus and clots; sensation of tickling behind the breast-bone; general heat, great weakness, and fainting.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours until three doses have been given, and then every six hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if the subjoined conditions occur, consider the next medicine.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM is frequently of service after *Arnica* when the cough continues, and brings on fresh bleeding.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

TREATMENT OF VERY SEVERE CASES.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is often found most serviceable in warding off an
IPECACUANHA, } attack, by the great power which it possesses in controlling the
ARSENICUM. } circulation, and is indicated, *previous to the paroxysm*, by the premonitory symptoms of shivering, with accelerated pulse, palpitation of the heart, a sensation of ebullition of blood in the chest, with burning and fulness in the same region; paleness and expression of anxiety in the face; great anguish and anxiety aggravated by lying down; or *during the attack*, when the expectoration is profuse, coming on in gushes, and excited by a slight, dry cough.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until manifest improvement or change; or, if the subjoined indications occur, pause three hours, and proceed with the next (or two next) medicines.

IPECACUANHA is required when a taste of blood remains in the mouth a few hours after the employment of *Aconite* has been commenced, and there is frequent cough, with nausea, weakness, and expectoration streaked with blood. In some instances in which neither this remedy nor *Arsenicum* avails *singly*, to subdue the symptoms, the *alternate* administration of both has been resorted to with admirable results.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours (or even every hour in very urgent cases,) until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms occur proceed at once with the next medicine. If in *alternation* with *Arsenicum* a solution of four globules of each, separately, to four teaspoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls every half hour, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

ARSENICUM becomes necessary when the *anxiety, anguish*, and palpitation of the heart increase, notwithstanding the previous administration of *Aconite* or of *Ipecacuanha* (or both); and when, in addition, we find extreme restlessness and general, dry, burning heat.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water every hour, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Ipecacuanha*, as directed for that medicine, above. But if, after the *Spitting of Blood* has yielded to these medicines, this symptom particularly should recur, consider the following medicines, and also *Sulphur*, at page 58.

SULPHUR, } *Sulphur* followed by the subsequent administration of *Arnica* is of
ARNICA. } essential service in cases in which the *Spitting of blood* recurs, after having previously yielded (with the associated symptoms) to the action of the foregoing medicines.

*Dose.**—Three globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated in six hours, and followed by a pause of twelve hours, and then by the consecutive administration of similar doses of *Arnica* every six hours, until manifest improvement or change results.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

OPIUM is more especially indicated by heat, difficulty of breathing, with sensation of burning heat at the region of the heart; coldness, particularly of the extremities; tremor in the arms; dry, hollow cough, with expectoration of blood and frothy phlegm, and sometimes also weakness of the voice; drowsiness, with sudden starts; aggravation of cough after swallowing. It will be found useful in the most serious cases, particularly to persons addicted to *spirituous* liquors.

*Dose.**—In very urgent cases, of a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour, until manifest improvement or change. In less severe cases a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, similarly administered at intervals of three hours.

NUX VOMICA is also appropriate for the treatment of persons who have been addicted to over-indulgence in spirituous liquors. The general indications will be found at p. 325.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

CHINA, }
FERRUM M. } CHINA is one of our best remedies in restoring the vital
ACIDUM NITR. } energies of the patient, after considerable loss of fluids, whether

blood or other secretions; it is, therefore, particularly efficacious after a severe attack of this affection; but it is also indicated during its course, when the spitting of blood takes place after a *violent* cough, or when there is a continual taste of blood in the mouth, or when we find shivering alternately with accessions of heat, frequent and short-lived perspirations, tremor, and confusion of vision, with a sensation of vacuity or lightness in the head, weakness, and desire to remain constantly recumbent.

*Dose.**—If against actual discharge of blood, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if *partial* effect only be manifest, within three hours after the fourth dose, consider the subjoined medicine. If as a restorative agent after an acute attack, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

FERRUM METALLICUM may be exhibited with advantage after *China*, in severe cases, and when the fourth dose of the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial effect; or may be preferred if the expectoration follow a *slight* cough, and is scanty, but consists of pure bright-red blood, attended with pain between the shoulder-blades, with inability to remain long in a sitting posture; the patient feels the concomitant symptoms relieved by movement, but is speedily fatigued, especially by conversation.

*Dose.**—If against actual discharge of blood three globules, if, as a restorative remedy, four globules, as directed for *China*.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is generally of considerable utility, after the previous employment of *China* or *Ferrum*, particularly in bilious, dark-complexioned, exhausted subjects.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week, or until evident general improvement or change.

SULPHUR. This remedy is frequently useful in completing the treatment after the administration of other medicines; and it is also particularly suitable for individuals disposed to hæmorrhoidal affections, in cases of spitting of blood, resulting from derangement of the menstrual flux, or arising from suppressed cutaneous eruptions, such as itch, &c. *Sulphur* is also of much service as an

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

intermediary medicine in developing the susceptibility of the system to other and distinctly appropriate medicines, (which without its influence sometimes remain inoperative,) particularly when constitutional taint is present, as exemplified by chronic derangements, such as have been enumerated.

*Dose.**—If as an *intermediary* medicine give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, *six* hours after the *last* dose of any other remedy; after which pause twelve hours, and proceed with such other treatment as is evidently appropriate. If *Sulphur*, however, be indicated by the *assemblage* of symptoms, in an acute attack, against the actual discharge of blood, three globules should be given in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

AFTER-TREATMENT OF SPITTING OF BLOOD.

PHOSPHORUS, } Both of these medicines are, in the majority of cases, essential to
SULPHUR. } obviate the serious consequences, which might otherwise ensue, after
severe attacks of discharge of blood from the lungs.

PHOSPHORUS is chiefly of service in reducing any irritability or inflammatory tendency which may remain in the lungs, particularly, and thereby in warding off the possible degeneracy of the attack into pulmonary Consumption.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR is, however, very generally of great service in restoring the vigour and equilibrium of the system, and thereby in warding off relapses or future attacks.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for four days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change,) then pause a week, after which the same course may be repeated, if necessary.

SEPIA is also useful in this affection when occurring in consumptive habits, but more particularly when it is rather to be looked upon as one of the general symptoms, than as forming a disease of itself: by its power over the economy of the womb, it is also of great service of cases of Spitting of Blood arising from derangements connected with that organ.

*Dose.**—Six globules administered at night, in all other respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The rules given under the head of Vomiting of blood should be observed in these respects; both mind and body should be kept perfectly quiet; the patient should speak as little as possible, and be kept in a semi-recumbent posture, or, if his strength allow of it, sit upright.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DERANGEMENTS OF THE CEREBRAL SYSTEM.

DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE HEAD.

GIDDINESS.

This is an affection to which many individuals who lead a sedentary life are subject; intense mental application, and habitual indulgence in the use of spirituous liquors, or other stimulating liquids, such as coffee, &c., are also its frequent exciting causes, particularly in those who inherit a predisposition to the disorder.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. General redundancy or superabundance of blood in the vessels, or what is termed a full habit of body;—or, on the other hand, local debility of the vessels of the parts or organs affected—either occasioned by mechanical or other causes, or by depletions, &c.

SYMPTOMS. Fulness of the vessels of the head and neck, the pulsation of which the patient experiences throughout the entire frame; heat, redness, and turgidity, or pallor and puffiness of the face, with anxious expression of countenance; repeated attacks of giddiness, particularly on sleeping, sitting in a warm, confined apartment, or on exposure to the rays of the sun when exercising in the open air; headache, generally above the eyes, and in the forehead, increased by stooping or coughing; dimness of vision; buzzing in the ears; tightness around the throat; oppressed breathing; furred, red pointed, or enlarged and very red-looking tongue; indigestion, constipation; disturbed, unrefreshing sleep; drowsiness during the day.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM. This is the principal remedy to commence with,
BELLADONNA. } in all recent cases, and is alone sufficient speedily to remove the affection, particularly in children, when fright and anger, combined, have been the exciting causes.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if within six hours after the fourth dose the symptoms be not completely removed, or if more particularly the subjoined indications remain or supervene, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA. After a previous administration of *Aconite*, when necessary, this is one of our most important remedies in the treatment of congestion to the head. Indications: great distension of the vessels of the head, attended with severe jerking, burning pains in one half of the head, aggravated by the *slightest* movement or the least noise; fiery redness and bloatedness of the face; redness and protrusion of the eyes, sparks before them, and sometimes dimness of vision; darkness before the eyes (obscurity); double vision; buzzing in the ears; bright redness of the throat; attacks of fainting; somnolency.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA. As has already been repeatedly observed, this
 CALCAREA. } remedy is exceedingly efficacious in complaints arising from
 sedentary habits, intense study, or that much more culpable habit, the excessive
 indulgence in spirituous or vinous liquors, &c.; it is accordingly one of the most
 useful remedies in determination of blood to the head, induced by such causes; it
 is also very serviceable in cases arising from a violent fit of passion, and is more
 particularly indicated when we meet with the following symptoms: distension of
 the veins, with violent pulsation in the head; heat and redness, or paleness or
 sickly hue of the face; attacks of giddiness, violent headache, particularly in the
 forehead and over the eyes, aggravated by reflecting, or by any attempts at mental
 application, also by stooping or coughing; disturbed sleep; nervous excitability,
 and disposition to be angry at trifles; constipation.

*Dose.**—Against the *actual attacks* three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours,
 until amelioration or change. Against the *predisposition* four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,
 every night at bedtime for a week; then pause four days, subsequently resuming the course, in like
 manner, if necessary, and so on until permanent improvement or change. But if the improvement
 be but partial (the *subjoined conditions* being present—for otherwise consider *Sulphur* at page 58),
 within four days after the termination of the *second* course proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA CARB. is frequently of signal service after *Nux vomica*, in obstinate
 cases, occurring amongst persons who have been addicted to over-indulgence in
 fermented or spirituous liquors. This medicine should, in such cases, follow four
 days after the termination of the *second* course of *Nux v.*

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a
 week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause four
 days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent
 amelioration or change.

OPIUM is of speedy service in cases arising from *fright*; but it is, moreover, a
 remedy of extreme value in the most serious cases of congestion, either arising
 suddenly—from the effects of a draught of cold or iced water, especially when
 heated,—or from other causes, with the following symptoms: giddiness, heaviness
 of the head, humming in the ears, dullness of hearing, *stupor*; also when the
 attack is occasioned by constipation, or the effects of a *debauch*, with pressure in
 the forehead from within outwards, redness and bloatedness of the face, great
 depression; fugitive heat; violent thirst; dryness of the mouth; acid regurgitations,
 nausea, or vomiting.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful ever
 four hours (or, when the symptoms are extremely distressing, every hour) until manifest improve-
 ment or change.

COFFEA is useful in cases arising from excessive joy; this remedy will be found
 to exert a salutary influence; excessive and uncontrollable liveliness; great heaviness
 of the head, or aggravation of the sensations when speaking; sleeplessness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and
 then at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA. Congestion caused by vexation, or a fit of passion, particularly
 in children, is speedily relieved by this remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules (or otherwise as directed at pages 40, 41, &c.), in a dessert-spoonful of water
 repeated, if requisite, at intervals of four hours.

IGNATIA. When induced by stifled vexation, or harrowing, concentrated grief.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time for a week (or until the
 earlier manifestation of improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARNICA is often very useful in cases characterised by the following symptoms : heat in the head, with coldness of other parts of the body ; sensation of obtuse pressure on the brain ; painful burning or throbbing in the cranium ; humming in the ears ; giddiness, with confused vision, especially on assuming the erect posture, after sitting for some time.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and afterwards, night and morning, until the total subsidence or change of the symptoms.

MERCURIUS. Congestion, with sensation of fulness, or *as if the head were compressed by a band* ; nocturnal *aggravation*, with darting, piercing, tearing, or burning pains ; disposition to sweating.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Arnica*.

PULSATILLA. This remedy, as will be found stated in the proper place, is well adapted to many cases of congestion occurring in young girls at a critical age, or to all cases occurring in cold, lymphatic temperaments with the following symptoms : distressing semi-lateral pain in the head, particularly of a pressive character, or if the pain in the head commences at the back of the head and extends to the root of the nose, or *invertedly*. Amelioration of the symptoms from exercise, or from pressing or binding the head ; exacerbation while sitting ; sense of weight in the head ; giddiness : pale and wan-like, or red and bloated face ; inclination to weep ; anxiety ; coldness or shivering.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until permanent relief (or change) results.

LYCOPODIUM is a valuable remedy in some obstinate cases of congestion, attended with giddiness, throbbing of the vessels of the head, flatulence, anxiety, and habitual constipation.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA is indicated by congestion attended with continual buzzing in the ears, dulness of hearing, and particularly when the affection has arisen from getting the feet wet, or from a chill, in cold, damp weather.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bed-time, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, and again at night, if requisite, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Cases resulting from repeated loss of Blood.

CHINA, } CHINA. Congestion occurring after repeated bloodlettings,
SULPHUR, } or loss of blood in general, is usually relieved by this
CALCAREA C. } remedy.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days, after which pause four days, and, if necessary, proceed with the next medicines successively.

SULPHUR is almost always more or less useful in cases of this nature, and should, therefore, be given four days after the second dose of *China*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening for a week ; then pause a week, and proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA CARB. should be given a week after the last dose of *Sulphur* in similar cases.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Sulphur*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA, } One or both of these medicines, also, may sometimes be of essen-
 VERATRUM. } tial service in cases of determination of blood resulting from
 debilitating losses of animal fluids. The distinctive indications of each may be
 gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of manifest improvement or change); then pause four days, and, if requisite, resume the course, as before, and so on, until amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX., } One or more of these remedies may also prove of signal service
 BRYONIA, } in some very serious cases, in which habitual determination of
 CICUTA V., } blood to the head, or predisposition to this affection, occurs as the
 HEPAR S., } consequence of excessive loss of animal fluids. The distinctive
 SILICEA. } indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively
 may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, three globules, according to the directions afforded in the last prescription.

Cases previously treated by periodical Bloodletting.

ACONITUM, } These two medicines, alternately administered for a short
 BELLADONNA. } time, usually suffice to overcome not only the apparent necessity
 for the depletion, to which the patient has been in the habit of looking as the only
 recourse, but also the predisposition to the return of the malady—in cases in which
 persons have been accustomed to the abstraction of blood, from time to time, against
 determination of blood to the head.

*Dose.**—As soon as premonitory symptoms occur, give three globules of *Aconitum*, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours; then pause twenty-four hours, and administer two doses of *Belladonna* in like manner, and so on, in rotation for a week, or until the earlier development of improvement or change:—renewing the course every time a relapse threatens to occur, provided some other remedies, such as *Nux vomica*, *Sulphur*, or *Calcareo*, do not become requisite.

Cases occasioned by External Injuries.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA is, in the generality of cases, the appropriate medicine, when the determination of blood can be directly traced to external violence, such as severe falls or contusions, followed by stupefaction, giddiness, sensation of pressure, coldness over a small circumscribed space, tendency to close the eyes, disposition to be frightened, and vomiting. In such cases the early application of *Arnica*, internally and externally, will generally operate specifically.

*Dose, (internally.)**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the indicative symptoms yield.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA (*concentrated tincture*), as just stated, is equally appropriate for external application to the part or parts especially exposed to injury, and should be employed as a lotion simultaneously with its internal exhibition.

Application.—To ten parts of water add one part of the *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the injured parts with this lotion freely, every two hours, during the first day (in severe cases)—or, in urgent instances, three times during the first day,—and, afterwards, night and morning, until the sensation of soreness and stiffness has been removed.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Giddiness.

TREATMENT.

In cases of *giddiness*, simply, or when that is the prevailing symptom, the following remedies are amongst the most useful.

MERCURIUS is indicated when the giddiness comes on only in the *evening*, especially on assuming the erect posture, or in the *morning*, on getting out of bed, and is attended with nausea, dimness of sight, heat, anxiety, and desire to lie down.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is especially appropriate for giddiness during *mental application*, or *after a meal*, or when in the *recumbent posture*, particularly in nervous or bilious subjects; and in cases where *sedentary habits* or *dissipation* have given rise to the affection.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Mercurius*; or, in obstinate and protracted cases, four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent improvement or change.

PULSATILLA is preferably indicated by giddiness, especially on *looking upwards*, or when *sitting*, or at other times, such as during or after meals, attended with *heaviness of the head*, buzzing in the ears, headache, and *paleness* of the face, sometimes alternating with heat; confusion of sight; lowness of spirits; nausea, and inclination to vomit; phlegmatic temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules, or, for inveterate cases, four globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

CHINA is required for giddiness on elevating the head, or during *movement*, relieved by reclining.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of twelve hours.

RHUS is useful against giddiness on lying down, but which becomes relieved after retaining the recumbent posture for some time, and then returns on assuming the erect posture, sometimes to such an extent as to occasion falling, attended with fear of dissolution; giddiness after a hearty meal.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the symptoms decrease in intensity, and, afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, until permanent relief or change.

CHAMOMILLA is indicated by giddiness on rising, with tendency to faint; giddiness during a meal; irritability.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ARNICA is required for violent giddiness during dinner or *after a hearty meal*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every hour, until the indicative symptom subsides.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is distinctly indicated by attacks of giddiness
BELLADONNA. } occurring upon *rising* from a recumbent position or when *stooping*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water repeated at intervals of twelve hours, (if necessary), until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered six hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

if, in addition to the symptoms mentioned respecting the last-named medicine there be frequently partial loss of consciousness, with cloudiness of sight.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*.

HEPAR SULPH., } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, may
SILICEA. } be required when attacks of giddiness, sometimes with disposition to faint, occur in consequence of riding in a carriage.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be first administered in such cases.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of three hours, if reeling sensation remain; but if these attacks become habitual, and are constantly provoked by passive motion, or do not readily and completely yield to the repeated use of *Hepar s.*, substitute the next medicine.

SILICEA should be administered after or in preference to *Hepar sulph.*, in case in which attacks of giddiness are provoked by riding in a carriage, and when the last-named medicine (as previously employed) has been productive of inadequate results.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week.

SULPHUR is often very serviceable after *Pulsatilla*, when the attacks of giddiness are most liable to come on while *sitting*; or it may be selected in preference to the said remedy, when the giddiness generally comes on whilst walking up a hill or ascending stairs,—or is, at other times, attended with nausea, fainting, or bleeding at the nose.

*Dose.**—Against the *immediate* attack give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated (if necessary), at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. Against the *predisposition* give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for a week, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change;) then pause four days, resuming the course (if necessary), as before, and so on, until permanent exemption is secured.

LYCOPodium is indicated by giddiness, with tendency to congestion, accompanied with *flatulence*, headache, anxiety, and obstinate constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

LACHESTIS is required for giddiness, with absence of mind, or paleness of the face, nausea, or vomiting; fainting, or bleeding from the nose, particularly when the attacks come on chiefly in the morning on waking.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, upon the occurrence of every attack, and repeated twelve hours afterwards, and so on, until amelioration or change; but if, after repeated trials, the symptoms do not yield to this remedy, *Nux vomica* and then *Sulphur* may be had recourse to as above.

OPium is indicated by *threatening* giddiness with *confusion of ideas*; or decided giddiness, with *humming* in the ears, and clouded vision on *sitting up in bed*, which renders it necessary to lie down again; giddiness from *fright*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the sensations wholly disappear.

CONIUM is more especially indicated by *violent giddiness*, with dread of falling to one side on looking *backwards*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Opium*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Giddiness occasioned by disordered Stomach.

ACONITUM,
ANTIMONIUM C.,
PULSATILLA.

} ACONITUM should, generally speaking, be administered at the onset of treatment, against giddiness arising from derangement of the stomach, and accompanied with nausea, or even with vomiting.

*Dose.**—Two globules, repeated after the lapse of three hours; but if, within six hours after the second dose, there be remains or a recurrence of the symptoms, proceed with the next medicine.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM is of much service in cases of this kind, and should be administered six hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, if the symptoms continue or recur.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Aconitum*; but if there be remains or a recurrence of the symptoms six hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

PULSATILLA should be employed in cases which have resisted the influence both of *Aconitum* and *Antimonium c.*, and should in such instances be given six hours after the second dose of the latter.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The homœopathic regimen already given, in the Introduction, should be rigidly adhered to, and stimulants of all kinds carefully avoided; moreover, early rising, and daily exercise in the open air should not be neglected; the use of the flesh-brush in the evening is also of some service.

APOPLEXY.

CHARACTERISTICS. Sudden or gradual loss of consciousness, sensation, and motion, with greater or less disturbance of the pulse and respiration.

Few diseases offer a greater number of varieties in form than Apoplexy; and there is scarcely a single classification of the many that eminent medical writers have given to the world, which is not more or less liable to objection.

It is also extremely difficult to distinguish clearly between the different varieties, the external symptoms not always bearing an uniform relation to the internal injury; thus all the indications of serous Apoplexy may declare themselves from sanguineous extravasation; and it is not always possible to decide, in Apoplexy, whether effusion, or simple congestion of the vessels of the brain, has taken place.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. Continued inclination to somnolence; heavy, profound sleep, with snoring respiration; nightmare, grinding of the teeth, shocks, or ramps, *extreme drowsiness*, or a general feeling of heaviness, or disinclination to the least exertion; frequent yawning and fatigue after the slightest exercise. A sense of weight and fulness, and pains in different parts of the head, sometimes very deep-seated. Headache and megrim, or giddiness and fainting; pulsation of the arteries of the temples and neck, with swelling of the veins of the head and forehead; disturbance of the functions of the brain, evinced by *loss of memory*, irritability of temper, or mildness and indifference, despondency and weeping; infiltration of the conjunctiva, dimness of vision, specks or motes before the eyes, or flashes of fire or sparks during darkness; acuteness of vision or double vision,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

sometimes, also, the words in a line appear to run into one another; difficulty of opening or closing the eyes; noises, humming, singing, &c., in the ears; dullness of hearing; dryness of the nostrils, pinched appearance of the nose, with false perception of an unpleasant odour; sneezing, and slight bleeding of the nose; stammering, and indistinct enunciation; difficulty of swallowing; *numbness* or *torpor*, or pricking sensation in the extremities, with *inarticulate speech*, and occasional partial attacks of paralysis in the face (distorting the features), or in some of the muscles of the limbs; pains in the joints; weak or unsteady mode of progression, difficulty of passing water, &c.

CONFIRMED ATTACK. SYMPTOMS. The attack itself is commonly ushered in by either of the following group of symptoms:

The patient suddenly *falls to the ground*, and is instantaneously deprived of sense and motion. The limbs are relaxed and perfectly motionless, or the whole of one side is rigidly contracted, whilst the other is relaxed and powerless: in some instances one limb (such as an arm) is alone implicated. The speech is either entirely suppressed, or a few inarticulate sounds are all that can be uttered; the countenance is flushed, or livid and puffed, and there is foaming at the mouth with contortion towards the affected side. The respiration is slow, impeded, and usually accompanied by a rough, harsh snoring. The pulse varies, but is usually weak at the commencement, and fuller and stronger, but slower, as reaction supervenes. In other cases, again, the patient is suddenly seized with partial *paralysis*, comprising either an arm or leg, or the whole of one side of the body attended with loss of the power of utterance, and pale, sallow, or livid and bloated countenance. In the course of a few hours, all or the greater part of the symptom mentioned under the first variety of apoplexy, are prone to supervene.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. When, in either form of the disease, recovery is about to take place, consciousness gradually dawns upon the patient; he begins to recognise persons and objects around him, answers when spoken to, or makes signs for writing materials, in order to express his wants on paper, when the power of speech is still denied him.

But when a fatal termination is to be apprehended, the breathing becomes more and more oppressed, the face becomes pallid, and a cold, clammy sweat bedews the brow; the act of swallowing is rendered difficult or impracticable, the teeth become clenched, the eyes dim and glazed, and the evacuations are passed involuntarily.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. Chronic derangement of the primary organs of digestion, and, in some cases, disease of the heart, are the principal predisposing causes of Apoplexy. The conformation of the frame is also considered to predispose persons to attacks of Apoplexy. Old age is more subject to this disease than the robust or mature periods of life. Particular seasons, such as the equinoxes (the transition from winter to summer, and from autumn to winter), increase the predisposition to attacks of Apoplexy. Sudden changes of the barometric conditions of atmosphere are also known to operate as predisponents.

EXCITING CAUSES. The exciting causes of Apoplexy are, intemperance in eating and drinking; mental emotions; obstructed circulation, arising from tight articles of dress around the neck or waist, or from prolonged stooping, or keeping the head in a dependent position; intense study; blows on the head; the use of opiate baths at too high a temperature; violent vomiting, or strong muscular efforts; t

suppression of habitual discharges; exposure to the rays of the sun; extremes of temperature; accidental loss of blood, or excessive venesection.

Premonitory Stage.

TREATMENT.

Homœopathy possesses many remedies, by means of which it is frequently possible to ward off an impending attack of Apoplexy.

In order the better to facilitate the selection of the appropriate medicine, inasmuch as the immediately exciting cause frequently serves to modify the course to be adopted, the subjoined table of medicines especially appropriate for the treatment of cases distinctly traced to particular causes, has been pre-attached to the distinctive indications afforded for each medicine, separately, further on in this article.

But it is at the same time necessary to caution the reader against holding the cause as paramount to the particular indications present, *for the cause is ever the subordinate reason for selection. But when any one of the remedies named as appropriate for the treatment of cases traceable to PARTICULAR CAUSES, is also found upon reference to PARTICULAR AND DISTINCTIVE INDICATIONS, to correspond with the requirements of the case, we have thus ascertained a double reason for being assured that the selection is correct.*

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES,

during the presence of premonitory symptoms.

When the attack is directly traced to a CHILL select especially from :*—ACONITUM, *Opium*, *Nux vomica*, and MERCURIUS.

When the attack is traceable to a SUDDEN FRIGHT, select especially either :*—*Aconitum* or *Opium*, or both alternately.

When CONCENTRATED GRIEF is ascertained to be the exciting cause, select especially from :*—IGNATIA and *Lachesis*.

When SEDENTARY HABITS or over-application to STUDY is distinguished as the exciting cause, select especially :*—*Nux vomica*.

When the attack is directly traced to a FIT OF PASSION, select especially from :*—*Aconitum*, *BRYONIA*, and *Nux vomica*.

When EXCESSIVE JOY is distinguished as the exciting cause, select especially from :*—COFFEA and *Opium*.

When the attack is directly traced to OVER-INDULGENCE in vinous and spirituous liquors, select especially from :*—*NUX VOMICA*, *Opium*, *LACHESIS*, and *Pulsatilla*.

When DERANGEMENT from overloading the STOMACH is recognised as the exciting cause, select especially from :*—*PULSATILLA*, *IPECACUANHA*, and *Nux vomica*.

When EXPOSURE TO THE SUN or a HOT BATH (too hot) is distinguished as the exciting cause, select especially from :*—*BELLADONNA* and *Aconite*, or both alternately.

When the attack is directly traced to SUPPRESSION of an habitual EVACUATION OF BLOOD, select especially from :*—*Nux vomica* and *PULSATILLA*.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is required in all cases where there are evident
BELLADONNA, } symptoms of fulness of the vessels, determination of blood to the head, characterised by redness and fulness of the face, distension of the veins of the forehead, quick, full pulse, restlessness, and anxiety.

Dose.†—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every

* The selection from one or more of the medicines thus enumerated, must, however, as already observed, depend upon the *correspondence* between the *symptoms* of the case, and those hereinafter enumerated in respect of each of these medicines separately. But if the *indications* for two or more medicines (hereafter afforded) be so closely identical as not to be decisive between them,—whereas both are *not* applicable to the treatment of cases arising from the *same cause*,—then this discrepancy will be decisive between them if the cause be clearly ascertained.

† For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

three hours, until amelioration or change; but if, after three doses have been given, the improvement does not become speedily progressive, proceed with the next medicine.*

BELLADONNA is of essential service when the symptoms of congestion do not speedily or thoroughly yield to *Aconite*, or should only a partial degree of amelioration have taken place,—in which case this remedy should be administered four hours after the last dose of the foregoing,—or further, should the following symptoms present themselves: redness and bloatedness of the face, injection of the conjunctiva, violent beating of the arteries of the neck and temples, noises in the ears, darting pains in the head, with violent pressure at the forehead, increased by movement, the least noise or bright light; double vision, and almost all the symptoms relative to the eyes already mentioned; dryness of the nose, with unpleasant smell and bleeding of the nose; fiery redness of the throat; difficulty of swallowing; slight attacks of paralytic weakness or heaviness in the limbs.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue) every six hours, until amelioration or change. It is essential to watch the case closely for indications of *medicinal aggravation* (in respect of which see pp. 38, 39,) or for *new symptoms*, upon the earliest appearance of which the administration should at once be suspended.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is particularly suited to cases in which the
COCCULUS. } Apoplexy threatens individuals of sedentary habits, addicted to the use of ardent spirits or too great an indulgence in the pleasures of the table, or in those who have long been affected with indigestion, either bilious or nervous and have consequently more or less of the rheumatic or gouty constitutional tendency;—and also when the following symptoms present themselves: *headache* deep-seated or frontal, but more especially at the *right side*, with *giddiness*, confusion and humming in the ears; nausea, and inclination to vomit; turgescence of the superficial vessels of the face, or redness only of one cheek; drowsiness; feeling of languor, with great disinclination to exertion, either mental or bodily; cramps of the limbs, especially at night, and weakness in the joints; constipation, and difficulty in passing water; irritability of temper; aggravation of the symptoms in the morning, or after a meal, and also in the open air; bilious, sanguine, or nervous temperament.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*; but, if only partial improvement effected, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

COCCULUS is sometimes very serviceable in cases in which *Nux vomica* produces only partial amendment, and when nausea and *giddiness* constitute the prominent symptoms; in such cases this remedy should be given six hours after the fourth dose of the foregoing.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered by dessert-spoonful every six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

PULSATILLA is indicated under nearly similar conditions as *Nux vomica*, with these distinctions: the symptoms are generally increased towards evening, the spirits are depressed, and the patient is more *sensitive* than irritable or passionate. *Pulsatilla* is, moreover, more especially adapted to persons of lymphatic temperament and to females who suffer from irregularity or suppression of the menstrual discharge.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† The mucous membrane which lines the eyelids and covers the front of the eyeball.

OPIMUM is a more important remedy in almost all severe attacks, but particularly in old people, when we find the following symptoms: marked congestion to the head, indicated by *stupor*, giddiness, heaviness in the head, and violent pressure in the forehead; ringing in the ears and obtuseness of hearing; sleeplessness, or agitating dreams, or frequent and almost overpowering drowsiness during the day; redness of the face, and constipation; pulse slow, but full.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), every two hours, until amelioration or change. Where the symptoms are less urgent, and have been of some duration, four globules may be given in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days, followed by a pause of four days, at the expiration of which the course may be renewed, if needful, or another remedy selected, in accordance with the remaining or altered symptoms.

LACHESIS is indicated by many of the same symptoms which have been enumerated under the head of *Nux v.*, together with the following distinctive characteristics: frequent abstraction of mind, or giddiness with congestion; pains deep in the brain, or severe aching pains at the *left* side of the head, and *lowness of spirits*; face pale and puffy, or turgid and somewhat livid; stiffness of the joints; pulse weak and slow.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules as directed for *Opium*.

IGNATIA is also indicated by many of the symptoms mentioned under the head *Nux vomica*, but is chiefly called for when depressing emotions (particularly severe and protracted *grief*) have been the exciting cause, and when the person affected is of nervous temperament.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

The moment any of the symptoms hereinbefore noticed under the head of PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS present themselves is the proper time to prevent the attack running on to confirmed Apoplexy: sometimes the signs are so marked that we can have but little doubt of the result, unless timely precautions are taken; so slight, at other times, as to be almost imperceptible; and at others, again, the attack comes on suddenly, without any marked premonitory symptoms whatever. The reader would do well, however, to refer also to the article on "DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE HEAD," whereby he may be further assisted in conducting the treatment of the incipient stage of imminent Apoplexy.

The confirmed Attack of Apoplexy.

A work of this nature is scarcely the place to enter upon the many varieties of this dangerous and complicated affection. Where so much depends upon the tact and promptness of the practitioner, to do the subject the justice it merits would require almost a treatise of itself. We shall therefore content ourselves with stating the leading indications of those remedies which have hitherto been found most successful in the treatment of the disease itself.

It is necessary to observe, however, that it is equally advantageous here, as in the preceding instance, to direct attention to the exciting cause; but when the remedy which corresponds thereto does not harmonise with the existing symptoms, or when it fails to produce reaction, it must be speedily followed by another remedy which embraces all the features of the case. The same remedies which we have mentioned as appropriate to the different exciting causes in the foregoing

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

remarks on the PREMONITORY STAGE are equally applicable (subject to the same reservations) to assist in the selection of the appropriate medicine when the actual attack of Apoplexy supervenes.

To the foregoing table of medicines appropriate to the treatment of attack occasioned by particular causes, the following may, however, be superadded:—

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES,
upon the occurrence of an attack.

When MECHANICAL INJURIES or violent muscular exertions are distinguished as the immediate causes of the attack, select especially from: *—ARNICA, Aconitum, and *Belladonna* (sometimes alternated).

When the attack is immediately traced to IMPEDED CIRCULATION, occasioned by tight neckcloth, tight lacing, and the like, prolonged stooping, or retention of the head in a dependent position, select especially: *—OPIUM.

When the attack is immediately traced to LOSS OF BLOOD, select especially from: *—CHINA, *Nux vomica*, *Lachesis*, and *Cocculus*.

OPIUM is held as a most important remedy in all cases of Apoplexy, when the disease has attained considerable height. It is one of the best remedies to commence with, when the attack has arisen from excess in drinking, and the symptoms are as follow: slow, *stertorous breathing*; red and bloated face; heat of the face and head, which latter is also covered with sweat; *insensible* and dilated pupils; stupor; rigidity of the entire frame, or convulsive movements and trembling in the extremities; foaming at the mouth. In elderly persons, *Opium* is, as has already been stated, a remedy of primary importance.

Dose.†—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or *dry on the tongue*, every quarter of an hour, until the more alarming symptoms subside, and then every two hours, until a general and manifest improvement or change results.

NUX VOMICA has been found of great service in completing the cure after the previous use of the above remedy; but may also be administered at the commencement, when the attack has occurred in an individual of *bilious, sanguine, nervous* temperament, and of irritable temper, in consequence of over-indulgence in vinous or spirituous liquors; or when the attack has resulted during or after a fit of passion, and the patient appears in a state of drowsiness approaching to stupor; the breathing stertorous; eyes dull and glassy; face *bloated* and *red*, or pale and puffy; hanging of the lower jaw, with copious secretion of saliva; paralysis, particularly of the inferior extremities; paralysis of the whole of one side.

Dose.†—Three globules, as directed for *Opium*.

LACHESIS is also a valuable remedy in this disease, especially when occurring in habitual drunkards; or in choleric, hypochondriacal persons, or those who are frequently affected with melancholy, and are of a spare habit, or of exhausted constitution, with drowsiness or loss of consciousness, *lividity*, or, on the contrary, paleness and puffiness of the *face*, convulsive movements or *tremor* in the extremities; stupor, or paralysis, especially of the *left* side; pulse weak and slow.

Dose.†—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or otherwise *three globules dry on the tongue*) every quarter of an hour, until the *lividity, tremor, &c.*

* The selection of one or more of the medicines thus enumerated must, however, depend upon correspondence between the symptoms of the case, and those hereinafter enumerated in respect of each of these medicines separately. But if the indications for two or more medicines (hereafter afforded), be closely identical as not to discriminate between them, whereas both are *not* applicable to the treatment of cases arising from the *same causes*, then this discrepancy will be decisive between them if the cause be clearly ascertained.

† For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

tardiness of *pulse* cease to be prominently manifested, and then every three hours, until the patient exhibits symptoms of returning consciousness; but, if after these results have accrued, the semi-lateral paralysis should continue, proceed with similar doses every twelve hours until general improvement or change.

ARNICA. Apoplexy, with loss of consciousness (drowsiness or stupor); stertorous breathing; moaning or inarticulate muttering; *involuntary evacuations; paralysis of the extremities*, or of the left side; pulse strong and full.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or two globules dry, as directed for *Lachesis*.

ACONITUM. Marked signs of active febrile excitement, characterised by *full quick*, and *strong* pulse, heat of skin, flushed face, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the flushing and other febrile symptoms abate.

BELLADONNA. *Red, turgid, swollen face*, with *fulness and violent throbbing of the vessels of the head and neck*; *dilated, immovable pupils*, lethargy, *loss of consciousness*; the patient lies speechless, with *the mouth drawn to one side*; convulsive movements of the limbs or facial muscles; paralysis of one side, particularly *he right*; *impeded deglutition*; foaming at the mouth.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for *Lachesis*.

PULSATILLA, } **PULSATILLA.** Lethargy, loss of consciousness; bloated and
IPECACUANHA. } bluish-red, or *pale* and puffy face, occurring after a full meal, which has been hurriedly swallowed; or sudden loss of the power of movement; *palpitation of the heart*; with pulse almost entirely suppressed, snoring respiration; especially for persons of phlegmatic temperament.

The alternate employment of *Pulsatilla* and *Ipecacuanha* is sometimes of great service when surcharge of the stomach and want of proper mastication are recognised as the exciting causes.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution or six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or otherwise three globules dry on the tongue), every half hour until the *pulse* improves, and afterwards every two hours, until general improvement or change; but if within half an hour after the second dose the urgent symptoms (of *pulse*, &c.) remain but little moderated, consider the subjoined medicine, and also whether its *alternate* or single administration be advisable. If in alternation with *Ipecacuanha*, a similar solution (separately) of each (or three globules dry), administered by teaspoonfuls in rotation, at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until manifest improvement or change.

IPECACUANHA is equally indicated when the attack has arisen from a full and hurried meal, and may therefore be employed after, or in alternation with, *Pulsatilla*, should the latter remedy not afford speedy relief.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

BARYTA CARBONICA. This remedy, like *Opium*, is peculiarly well adapted to the treatment of many of the affections of old people. It has accordingly, like the latter medicine, been found very serviceable, when the serious affection, at present under consideration, is met with in patients of advanced age, particularly when the following symptoms are encountered: lethargy, with moaning and muttering; circumscribed redness of the cheeks; mouth drawn to one side; *paralysis of the tongue*, or of the upper extremities; paralysis of one side (the right); confusion of ideas; childish manners.

*Dose.**—Three globules dry on the tongue (in most cases characterized by paralysis of that organ, —or, sometimes, dissolved in a dessert-spoonful of water,—every half hour, until the more urgent symptoms relax, and then every three hours, until general improvement or change becomes manifest.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

Paralysis resulting from Apoplexy.

BELLADONNA, } These are amongst the most valuable medicines which are available
RHUS, } for cases of paralysis remaining as the sequel of an Apoplectic fit. But
LACHESIS, } inasmuch as the direct exciting cause of the attack (if ascertained
STRAMONIUM. } may modify the method of treatment, the reader is recommended to
refer to the two tables in the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 337 and 340), exhibiting
the medicines especially appropriate for the treatment of attacks of Apoplexy traced to
particular causes, and, if consistent with the general or particular *symptoms of the case*,
to select accordingly. Further, it is to be observed, that the *manner* of development of the
the *part affected*, and many other conditions afford distinctive indications for particular
remedies; wherefore reference should also be carefully made, under the head of each
medicine named, to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," in which the particular
distinctions attributable to each are explicitly enunciated.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

COCCULUS, } These four medicines, singly or successively administered, are also
CARBO VEG., } to be enumerated amongst those upon which much reliance is to be
PLUMBUM M., } placed (in particular cases) against the paralysis resulting from a
LYCOPodium. } Apoplectic fit. The selection is, however, subject to the same re-
servations as have been enunciated in the foregoing prescription, and it is absolutely
indispensable to the correct application of one of these remedial agents, that the
characteristic properties of each should be carefully studied in the article devoted to the
consideration of that subject.

*Dose.**—As directed in the foregoing prescription.

BARYTA C., } These remedies are also appropriate for the treatment of particu-
CAUSTICUM, } lar cases of paralysis occasioned by Apoplexy. The selection should be
GRAPHITES. } governed by the conditions reserved in the two foregoing prescriptions.

*Dose.**—As directed in the prescription of *Belladonna*, *Rhus*, *Lachesis*, and *Stramonium* (above).

NUX VOMICA, } These two remedies are also available in cases of this kind, and
BRYONIA. } more especially when the paroxysm and its sequel are associated
with predominant stomachic irregularities, and when constipation has accompanied
them. The considerations reserved in the foregoing prescriptions must, however, be
considered.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then night and morning, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is often of service, as an intermediary remedy, when one of
SILICEA, } more of the other medicines enumerated (although well indicated) are
CALCAREA, } not productive of adequate benefit. In many obstinate and protracted
ZINCUM M. } cases, moreover, one or more of these four remedies may serve to restore
the balance of the system. The conditions above reserved in the foregoing prescriptions
must, however, be borne in mind, and the selection must be governed accordingly.

*Dose.**—Of *Sulphur* (as an intermediary remedy) give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; after which pause twenty-four hours, and return to the remedy (if any) before administered as *distinctly appropriate* to the symptoms of the case: consider also *Sulphur*, at page 58). Or again, of either of these four medicines, if individually indicated, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; then pause four days, and recommence the course as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During the paroxysm of Apoplexy, the patient ought to be placed in a cool room with the head raised, or put, in short, in such a position as will least favour determination of blood to the head. The clothes ought to be loosened, especially about the neck and the feet or legs allowed to hang down. It may also be useful to increase the force of the circulation in the lower extremities by means of friction, and by applying hot water in bottles and flannels, or putting the feet in warm water. An injection of tepid water may be employed when the bowels are loaded and the belly feels hard and distended.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. Water, toast-and-water, barley- or rice-water may be given from time to time in spoonfuls, when the patient makes signs indicative of thirst. When recovery sets in, nourishment must be cautiously administered. Refer, moreover, to the directions afforded in these respects in the general article on FEVER.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN AND ITS TISSUES.

BRAIN FEVER.

SYMPTOMS. Drowsiness or constant delirium, or both, with signs of determination of blood to the head; fulness and redness of the face and eyes; beating of the arteries of the neck and temples; occasional attempts to grasp the head.

In inflammation of the Brain or its membranes, the symptoms are prone to be exceedingly diversified; the extent and duration of the disease, the age, the sex, and constitution of the patient, all combine to give to the affection a variety of character. Much assistance may be derived, in ascertaining whether the brain is affected or not, from examining the eyes and general expression of the countenance. The pupils in the first stages are commonly found more or less contracted, but as the disease advances they often become dilated. Occasionally the attack is preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as *congestion of blood to the head*, attended with sensations of weight or stupifying, pressive, constrictive, and sometimes shooting pains in the head. In some instances slight feverish symptoms are complained of, with ringing in the ears for about the space of a week; giddiness, and a sense of weight on the crown of the head; pulse rather quick, and the heat of the skin somewhat increased at night, attended with restlessness and a difficulty of lying long in one position; moreover, the patient is observed to be irritable and annoyed at trifles; anomalies in the mental powers may next be observed, such as obtuseness, drowsiness, with slight delirium: or a high degree of excitement, in which the patient is affected by the slightest noise, and the eyes have a brilliant and animated expression, or are bloodshot, and intolerant of light, with fiery redness of the face; violent delirium. According to the seat of the inflammation, or the constitution of the patient, the accompanying fever is of greater or less intensity; the pulse is very variable in the course of the same day; it may be regular, intermitting, quick and weak, or very slow and strong. A very slow or a very quick pulse generally indicates danger. The patient frequently complains of heat in the head, whereas the extremities are cold; and there is, commonly, a considerable degree of prostration both of body and mind. When there is stupor, or a tendency to it, the eyes look heavy and void of all expression; vomiting sometimes takes place, and proves very intractable; the stupor becomes more profound, convulsions appear, and death sooner or later ensues. The peculiar and delicate structure of the brain and its membranes in children, renders them much more susceptible of the attacks of this serious disease, and great attention ought to be paid to the following symptoms: heaviness and tendency of the head to gravitate backwards, attended with pain, (of which latter circumstance we are sometimes made aware, in very young children, by the little sufferer frequently raising its hands to the head;) alternations of temper; intolerance of light; nausea, occa-

sionally followed by vomiting; tendency to costiveness; drowsiness; wakefulness, or starting during sleep. Secondly, *continued boring of the head against the pillow*; a high state of excitement, in which the slightest noise, or ray of light, throws the child into a fit of screaming, or a state of discontentment; heavy sleep; great heat in the head; *redness* and swelling of the face, with perceptible throbbing in the vessels of the head and neck; great agitation, with continued tossing about, especially at night; eyes red, sparkling, convulsed, or fixed; pupils immovable, and generally dilated.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS. When it is caused by inflammation of the *tissues*, the pain is more acute than that arising from inflammation of the *substance* of the Brain.

RESULTS. Paralysis is more frequently associated with inflammation of the *substance* than with that of the *tissues* of the Brain.

EXCITING CAUSES. Anything tending to irritate the brain, such as extremes of heat or cold; the abuse of ardent spirits; external injuries of the head; concussions from falls; mental emotions, or over-exertion of the faculties; excesses of all kinds; sanguineous congestion; the sudden transition of disease from another part or organ; contagious diseases; repressed eruptions, &c.

TREATMENT.

With regard to the treatment of this disease, we may premise by stating that medical aid should always be procured, if within reach; but when it is impossible or difficult to secure such assistance, the following remedies may be resorted to:—

ACONITE is invariably required at the commencement of the attack, when the skin is *hot and dry*, and the pulse rapid, with the ordinary indications of pure *Inflammatory Fever*, which is especially liable to be the case in young plethoric subjects.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse diminishes in force and frequency, and the skin become moist or covered with profuse perspiration; after which the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the administration be proceeded with, if no other medicine appears to be indicated, until general and progressive improvement becomes apparent. But if any of the subjoined symptoms remain or supervene, consider the following medicines, and select that which is indicated by the symptom present.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA seems to possess a certain specific influence over
ZINCUM MET. } inflammation of the brain and its membranes, and is generally the remedy we should select, when the following, amongst other symptoms, present themselves: *great heat of the head*; redness and bloatedness of the face, with *violent pulsation of the arteries of the neck*; *burying the head in the pillow*, and increase of suffering from the *slightest noise*, with extreme sensibility to *light*; violent shooting and burning pains in the head; *eyes red and sparkling*, with protrusion or *wild expression*; contraction or dilatation of the pupils; *violent and furious delirium*; loss of consciousness; sometimes low muttering; convulsions,—occasional symptomatic hydrophobia;—vomiting; involuntary evacuations of fæces and urine

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. In the event of distinct *medicinal aggravation* (respecting which, see pages 38, 39), the administration should be suspended until the reaction has taken place. But if distinct *improvement* supervene, (without intervening *apparent aggravation*) the intervals should be extended to six hours, and, again, after two more doses,—if the amelioration be regularly progressive—to eight hours; and so on, until permanent improvement or change. But, in very urgent cases, and when repeated doses of *Belladonna* have produced inadequate

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

results, consider the next medicine, and proceed accordingly. If in *alternation* with *Zincum*, a similar solution of each (separately) administered by teaspoonfuls, at intervals of half an hour (or even of fifteen minutes), in rotation, until the *urgent symptoms* abate.

ZINCUM may be had recourse to, after, or in *alternation* with, *Belladonna*, when that remedy effects only partial amendment. In those extreme cases where symptoms of threatening paralysis of the Brain are manifested by the following indications:—loss of consciousness—half-closed eyes—dilated, insensible pupils—*icy coldness of the extremities or of the entire surface of the body—blueness of the hands and feet; impeded respiration; small, weak, scarcely-perceptible pulse,—Zincum* has been found occasionally effectual in averting a fatal issue.

Dose.—If singly*, dissolve six globules in three dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution (or otherwise, three globules dry on the tongue), every hour (or in very urgent cases even every quarter of an hour), until the *lividity* and *coldness*, and the indications of the pulse assume a more natural aspect,—and then every three hours, until general improvement or change. If in *alternation* with *Belladonna*, as directed for that medicine (above).

BRYONIA, } *BRYONIA*. This remedy will frequently be found of great
HELLEBORUS. } efficacy in children, when *Aconite* and *Belladonna* have produced but trivial improvement, and the symptoms manifested resemble those enumerated in the article on *WATER IN THE HEAD*.

Dose.—Dissolve* six globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if partial improvement only should become apparent within four hours after the third dose of *Bryonia*, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HELLEBORUS NIGER is required after *Bryonia* in cases exhibiting the characteristic features of *Water in the Head*, when the last-named medicine has been inadequate to overcome the disease. In such cases, and when partial improvement only has resulted from the previous administration of *Bryonia*, *Helleborus* should be given six hours after the third dose of the last-named medicine.

Dose.—As directed for Bryonia.*

HYOSCYAMUS is appropriate when there are,—*drowsiness, loss of consciousness, delirium about one's own affairs—inarticulate speech—tongue coated white, with frothy mucus about the lips—dilatation of the pupils—fixedness of vision—skin dry and parched—redness of the face, and picking of the bed-clothes with the fingers.*

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.*

OPIUM. When there is *lethargic sleep*, with snoring respiration; *half-open eyes*, and confusion or giddiness after waking; congestion of blood to the head; complete apathy and absence of complaint.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or otherwise three globules dry on the tongue), every hour, until amelioration or change.*

STRAMONIUM. When there is starting or jerking in the limbs; sleep almost natural, followed by absence of mind after waking, but sometimes attended with moaning and tossing about; vision fixed, and the patient frequently appears in a state of dread, and utters cries; redness of the face; feverish heat, with moisture of the skin. In many of the symptoms this remedy bears a close resemblance to *Belladonna*, with the exception of being indicated by signs of a more spasmodic character, and by less acute pain in the head.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CUPRUM ACETICUM. The value of this remedy in cases of repercussed eruptions and the consequences arising therefrom, has been already noticed in the articles on SCARLET RASH, MEASLES, &c.; under the head of which also some of the symptoms indicating its employment are commented upon: it is also called for in a peculiarly *sensitive* or *irritable* rather than an *inflammatory* state of the brain, which not unfrequently appears in children, during the course of catarrhal fever or difficult teething, of which affection the following are the symptoms:—at the commencement crossness or fretfulness, or apathy and indifference; sleep disturbed and restless. As the disease gains ground, drowsiness, with inability to sleep; incapability of holding the head erect, and flushing of the face; dryness of the mouth without increase of thirst; disgust to food, nausea, and even vomiting; torpor of the bowels rarely diarrhoea; shudderings, followed by heat, and occasionally burning; unfrequent perspiration; pulse variable, generally rather accelerated and full; exacerbation and fever towards and at night; twitchings of the tendons, and grinding of the teeth during the exacerbations.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in four dessert-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until the more immediate symptoms yield; and then at intervals of six hours, until general improvement or change ensues.

Brain Fever from Check of an Eruption.

CUPRUM ACETICUM is, as above stated, and as previously mentioned in the article on SCARLET RASH (p. 121), and on MEASLES (p. 124), &c., a medicine which has frequently proved successful in promoting the re-evolution of the eruption whilst it simultaneously operates specifically upon the seat of disease. Some of the more important indications have been enumerated in the foregoing portion of this article (at the head of this page) and the specific operation of this medicine is considered still more in detail in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every six hours, until the eruption begins to re-appear, and the symptoms of cerebral disturbance to subside; and subsequently every twelve hours, until general amelioration or change. If, however, partial amelioration, only, be the result of repeated doses of *Cuprum*, consider the subjoined medicines.

BELLADONNA, RHUS, LACHESIS, MERCURIUS.	}	One or more of these medicines (all of which are of great importance in cases of this nature) may be required when Brain Fever occurs as the result of a checked eruption. Particular indications for each respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for *Cuprum acet.*

Brain Fever from Sun-Stroke.

TINCTURE OF CAMPHOR when administered upon the earliest development of symptoms of Inflammation of the Brain, after prolonged exposure to the direct rays of a hot sun may be numbered amongst the most effective of remedial agents. Additional and especially indications for its administration may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—One drop of the *saturated tincture* on a small lump of fine loaf-sugar, or in a sufficiency of sugar of milk, every hour, until the symptoms abate or assume a character distinctly indicating another medicine.

ACONITUM, BELLADONNA, LACHESIS.	}	One or more of these medicines singly, alternately, or successively according to the indications afforded for each respectively, in the foregoing portion of this article (p. 344) may become particularly appropriate for the treatment of cases of this kind.
---------------------------------------	---	---

Aconitum in particular is required at the onset when the attack sets in with marked symptoms of inflammatory fever.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, whether *singly* or in *alternation*, as directed under the head of *Belladonna* (at pp. 344, 345) in the previous part of this article.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Brain Fever from a violent Chill in the Head.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM followed by one or more of the other medicines here
 BRYONIA, } enumerated, is required in those cases of Inflammation of the Brain
 ARSENICUM, } (of occasional occurrence), which result from violent *chill* in the head.
 HYOSCYAMUS. } *Aconitum* is, as already stated in the earlier portion of this article,
 (p. 344) appropriate at the onset (in most cases), but especially when the symptoms of
 inflammatory fever are well defined and prominently developed. The subsequent em-
 ployment of one or more of the others should be governed by the indications present, and
 by those which have been mentioned as characterising each of these remedies separately
 (in the previous part of this article—pp. 344, 345), as well as by such detailed distinctive
 particulars as may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS”.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as already directed in the foregoing portion of this article, (at
 pp. 344, 345,) under the head of *Aconitum*, *Bryonia*, *Belladonna*, and *Hyoscyamus*.

Brain Fever from suppressed discharge from the Ear.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines will usually be found most effica-
 PULSATILLA. } cious in re-evolving the discharge and thereby removing the cause of
 irritation, and thus allaying the inflammatory action.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four
 hours, until the discharge in a degree returns, and the inflammatory symptoms accordingly abate;
 and then at intervals of six hours, until general and decided improvement ensues.

Brain Fever from External Injuries.

ARNICA, } ARNICA is the most appropriate medicine wherewithal to commence
 BELLADONNA, } treatment, in the majority of cases directly occasioned by external
 MERCURIUS, } injury; but this medicine may require to be followed up by one or
 CICUTA. } all of the others mentioned. The indications afforded in the previous
 portion of this article and in that on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” should be consulted
 to determine under what circumstances such successive treatment may be required.

*Dose.**—Of *Arnica*, dissolve eight globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-
 spoonful of the solution every three hours, until improvement or change; but if the successive
 employment of *Belladonna* or *Mercurius* (or both) become needful, pause six hours after the last
 dose of *Arnica*, and proceed with similar doses of the next selected, at intervals of three hours;
 and so on, until manifest improvement or change results.

Brain Fever from Abuse of Ardent Spirits.

OPIUM, } One or more of these medicines according to the distinctive indications
 LACHESIS, } afforded in the previous part of this article and in that on “CHARAC-
 SULPHUR, } TERISTIC EFFECTS,” may be named as most appropriate for the treatment
 CALCAREA. } of cases of Inflammation of the Brain, which can be distinctly traced to
 such a cause.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the
 solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In cases in which *Lachesis* and *Opium*
 (particularly) are indicated, and after the more violent symptoms have yielded to their influence,
 the administration should be continued at intervals of six hours, until three more doses have been
 given—and subsequently, again, night and morning, until all traces of inconvenience have been
 removed.

Brain Fever from Excessive Mental Application.

BELLADONNA is the remedy which may be named as most commonly appropriate for
 the treatment of cases of this nature.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for the same medicine in the earlier part of this article (p. 344).

Irritation of the Brain occasioned by Worms.

CINA is a medicine of great service in cases of the irritation of the Brain occurring
 amongst children afflicted with Worms.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier
 development of distinct improvement or change); then pause two days (or longer—according to
 circumstances), resuming as soon as any signs of a relapse set in, and so on, until permanent ame-
 lioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

Protracted or Chronic Cases.

SULPHUR,
HELLEBORUS NIG.,
ARSENICUM,
LACHESIS.

} One or more of these medicines according to the particular indications present, may be mentioned as those most generally available against the After-Effects of Inflammation of the Brain as well as in subacute and chronic inflammation of the tissues

The particular indications which should lead to the selection of one or more in particular may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines respectively (as selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause a week; after which the course may be resumed as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In the first stage drinks are alone required. They should consist of water, or toast-water. In these particulars, however, the regulations prescribed for the treatment of FEVERS in general, and of Inflammatory Fever in particular, are equally applicable to the management of cases of Brain Fever.

TETANUS.

This is a disease characterised by a general spasmodic rigidity of the muscles.

VARIETIES—(1) what is termed lock-jaw; (2) that in which the body is drawn or bent backwards by the spasmodic contraction of the muscles, sometimes to such a degree that the back of the head touches the heel,—which is of the most frequent occurrence;—(3) that in which the body is bent forwards,—a rare form of the disease;—(4) that in which the body is bent to one side,—a still more rare variety.

CAUSES.—The disorder is chiefly occasioned either by exposure to cold (idiopathic tetanus), or by some irritation of the nerves resulting from local injury, particularly of tendinous parts (traumatic tetanus). It is of much more frequent occurrence in warm than in cold climates. In this and in other climates, the amputation of a limb, or the twitching of a nerve by a ligature, are not unfrequent sources of its occurrence. When it takes place in consequence of such a cause, or of any other external injury, the symptoms *generally* set in about the eighth day, and sometimes later; but when it supervenes on exposure to cold, they usually declare themselves much earlier.

SYMPTOMS.—In some cases the attack comes on suddenly, and with extreme violence; but it more generally approaches in a gradual manner; a slight stiffness being at first experienced in the back part of the neck, together with an uneasy sensation at the root of the tongue, and a difficulty in performing the act of deglutition; an oppressive tightness is complained of in the chest, with a pain at the inferior extremity of the breast-bone, or the pit of the stomach, extending into the back; the respiration is impeded; the countenance pale, pulse small, bowels constipated, and urine high-coloured; a stiffness also takes place in the lower jaw, which ere long increases to such an extent, and compresses the jaws so closely and firmly, that the smallest opening is unattainable, and the patient is now afflicted with what is termed lock-jaw. In some instances, the spasmodic contractions proceed no further; in others they return with great frequency and increased severity, and also

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

extend to the arms, the muscles of the belly, the back, and inferior extremities, so as to bend the body forcibly in one or other of the directions before stated. Finally, the arms, lower extremities, head, and trunk become rigidly extended, from an equipoised spasmodic action of the flexor and extensor muscles. The tongue is also seized with spasm, and is, not unfrequently, injured by the teeth becoming clenched together, just as it happens to be convulsively darted out.

As the affection advances, the eyes become fixed and immovable, the whole countenance frightfully distorted and expressive of extreme anguish, the pulse irregular, the strength completely exhausted, and a termination is put to the sufferings, generally about the fourth day in acute cases, by one concentrated spasm. In some cases the fatal termination is protracted considerably beyond the stated period.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA is one of the most important medicines in the
LACHESIS, } treatment of this disease, particularly in idiopathic tetanus,
CICUTA VIR. } properly so called, or in lock-jaw; it has also proved useful in the traumatic variety as well, after the previous employment of *Arnica*. It is principally indicated when a sensation of *constriction* is experienced in the throat, with tightness of the chest, grinding of the teeth, *spasmodic clenching of the jaws*, *distortion* of the mouth, foaming, obstructed deglutition, and a renewal or exacerbation of the paroxysms on attempting to drink. In some cases of lock-jaw, the alternate use of *Belladonna* and *Lachesis* or of *Belladonna* and *Cicuta virosa* has been found necessary.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, and if it be possible to introduce the medicine into the mouth, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, at intervals of four hours, until a degree of relaxation becomes apparent, and, subsequently, morning and evening, until some decided beneficial result or change. If it be impossible to introduce the medicine into the mouth, dissolve twelve globules in a wine-glassful of water, and moisten the lips and nostrils with this solution, or cause the patient to inhale it through the nostrils, from the bottle in which the globules of *Belladonna* or of one of the subjoined medicines as selected for administration are dissolved. But if no apparent effect ensue within forty-eight hours consider the following remedies. If in *alternation* with *Cicuta* or *Lachesis* a similar dose of each in rotation at the like intervals, until improvement or change.

LACHESIS is sometimes required after the previous administration of *Belladonna*, or in *alternation* with that medicine in cases of lock-jaw.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*; consider also the next medicine.

CICUTA VIROSA is also appropriate either after the previous administration of *Belladonna* or in *alternation* with that medicine, in some cases of lock-jaw.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*.

ARNICA, } ARNICA MONTANA. In cases of traumatic tetanus, which is by
OPIUM, } far the most fatal variety, this remedy is, in very many instances,
HYOSCYAMUS. } the most appropriate to commence with, and, besides its internal administration, should be applied externally in the form of an extremely weak lotion. Any local irritation which may seem to have excited the disease, ought, at the same time, if possible, to be carefully removed.

*Dose.**—(*Internal*). Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every two hours—or otherwise applied in solution to the lips and nostrils (as directed for *Belladonna*—above), until manifest improvement or change. But if no apparent benefit be effected in the course of twenty-four hours, pause six hours after the last dose, and proceed with the next medicine.

Application.—(*External*.) To half a pint of water add one teaspoonful of the concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the injured parts freely with this lotion, every two hours, so long as the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

internal exhibition of the *same* remedy is continued, (that is, only until relaxation of the contracted muscles ensues.)

OPIUM has proved extremely useful in some of the severest forms in which the body is bent backwards arising from cold; but, as above stated, it is also valuable in traumatic tetanus in which latter case it should be promptly employed (as just directed), if, within twenty-four hours after treatment had been commenced with *Arnica*, no apparent benefit should have been effected by the last-named medicine. *Opium* is also distinctively indicated when fright has been the exciting cause.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Arnica*; but if no apparent benefit be effected in the course of twelve hours, pause six hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

HYOSCYAMUS should be employed six hours after the last dose of *Opium*, when that medicine has also been incapable of producing the desired effect.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Arnica*.

RHUS TOX. } These two remedies singly, alternately, or successively, have been
IGNATIA. } found very efficacious in severe cases, in which the body has been bent up (backwards) in the form of an arch, and on some occasions with the back of the head touching the heels; (the latter remedy particularly when the complaint has arisen from terror, the former when it has been caused by wounds of the joints or tendons).

*Dose.**—If singly, of either remedy as selected, administer four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, (or dry on the tongue),—if either method be practicable,—every half hour, until a degree of relaxation takes place, and, afterwards, every two hours, until the position becomes natural. If in alternation the like dose of each in rotation, at intervals, first of an hour, and then of six hours: consider, also, the directions prescribed for the exhibition of *Belladonna*.

MERCURIUS has frequently succeeded in curing inflammatory lock-jaw, with swelling of the angle of the lower jaw, and tension of the muscles of the throat and neck, from cold.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Rhus* or *Ignatia*.

TINCTURE OF CAMPHOR is, in some cases, a most appropriate medicine as may be readily distinguished by reference to the characteristic properties of that remedy, in the article devoted to that subject.

*Dose.**—If it be possible to introduce anything into the mouth, give one drop of the saturated *Tincture of Camphor*, upon a small lump of pure loaf-sugar, repeated at intervals of half an hour, until amelioration or change. The inhalation of Camphor through the nostrils is a convenient method of exhibition.

VERATRUM, } One or more of these medicines, also, may be found appro-
IPECACUANHA, } priate to particular cases, whether singly, in alternation, or in
STAPHYSAGRIA, } succession, as indicated by the particulars afforded in the article
SECALE CORN. } on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give four globules, as directed for *Rhus* and *Ignatia*.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.

OF THE ADMINISTRATION. In those cases in which it is impossible to introduce the medicines into the mouth, and in which neither the inhalation through the nostrils, nor the moistening of the lips or nostrils with the medicinal solutions proves of any avail, it may be found advantageous to have recourse to the injection of the medicines after the subjoined method.

THE ENEMA. Of any of the medicines prescribed according to the symptoms present

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the above-stated indications being of *equally distinctive* application for *this* method of treatment), add twenty drops of the tincture at the second dilution (excepting *Mercurius* and *Lachesis*, and these at the fifth dilution) to half-a-pint of water, and inject one half pint of this solution, repeating the injection after the lapse of six hours if necessary.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In respect of diet (except in cases attended with local or constitutional inflammatory action), inasmuch as the incapability of receiving food is more to be dreaded than the food itself, the patient may be suffered or encouraged to gratify his own taste (if any preference be manifested), so long as the food selected is plain, wholesome, and easy of digestion.

In lock-jaw the employment of nutritious enemata (injections) is frequently necessary.

CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

ERYSIPELAS. ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE. ROSE.

SYMPTOMS. The first local symptoms are heat, tingling or pricking pains, with diffused swelling, tension, and deep, shining redness of the affected part. This is ere long, followed by pungent, burning, and sometimes tearing or shooting pain which is aggravated by motion or pressure. On pressure, the redness disappears for a moment, but immediately returns on removing the finger. The constitutional symptoms vary according to the severity of the case; they generally consist of shiverings, succeeded by flushes of heat: sleepiness, wandering pains, dry tongue nausea, oppression at the stomach, and headache; vesications frequently arise on the affected parts, attended with increase of fever. In a few days the redness changes into a yellowish hue. When the face is attacked, the features become much disfigured by the swellings, and delirium supervenes. The disease assumes a very serious aspect when it affects the face and scalp, and accordingly requires the utmost attention and discrimination in the treatment pursued.

The hair often falls off after a severe attack of erysipelas of the face.

CAUSES. Derangement of the digestive functions, exposure to cold, or powerful mental emotions; occasionally it appears during menstruation: certain kinds of food also provoke it in some persons; for example, lobsters, oysters, or other shell-fish.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE may be required at the onset, only however, in case there be *much fever* or *hot, dry* skin at the commencement;—or even during the course of the disease if required.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes diminished in force and frequency, and the skin moist, &c., when another remedy should be administered, in accordance with the distinctive features of the affection.

BELLADONNA, LACHESIS, RHUS TOX., ARSENICUM.	} These four medicines singly, alternately or successively administered, are of great importance in the treatment of Erysipelas.
--	--

BELLADONNA, when the redness expands in rays, and an acute shooting pain with heat and tingling, is experienced in the affected part, which is aggravated by movement. Erysipelas of the face, with burning heat, excessive swelling, so that the eyes are almost closed, violent headache, thirst, dry, hot skin, restlessness, disturbed sleep, delirium.

In such instances, *Belladonna* is, generally, alone sufficient to effect a cure. There are cases, however, in which it will be found necessary to have recourse to

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Lachesis or *Rhus toxicodendron*, in alternation with *Belladonna*, according to the articular symptoms, or group of symptoms present.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change, when the intervals should be extended to six hours, until the symptoms are wholly overcome, or assume distinctive features indicative of another remedy. In cases, however, in which the symptoms possess and retain a very benign aspect from the onset, a dose of three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours, will usually suffice to subdue all traces of the affection. But in those cases, of occasional occurrence, in which the symptoms, being severe, are but little moderated, within three hours after the fourth dose of *Belladonna*, consider the subjoined remedies. If in alternation with *Lachesis* or *Rhus* a similar solution of each medicine, administered by dessert-spoonfuls, in rotation, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

LACHESIS is occasionally required, either *after* the previous administration of *Belladonna*, or in alternation with that medicine, in such obstinate cases as seem to resist the influence of *Belladonna*, although the *assemblage of symptoms* present, could seem distinctively to indicate the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—In all respects, whether *singly* or in alternation, as directed for *Belladonna*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is, however, to be preferred *after* the previous administration of *Belladonna*, or in alternation with that medicine (or sometimes even with *Arsenicum*), when such symptoms as are here subjoined occur in combination with manifestations characteristic of *Belladonna*; or, again, *Rhus* may be required at the onset, or immediately after the administration of *Aconitum*, when the under-mentioned symptoms present themselves: *vesicular* erysipelas, or *gradual*, but very extensive swelling of the parts affected, and particularly when the disease manifests a tendency to extend itself to the brain and its membranes, and the symptoms closely resemble those which characterise Brain Fever, as stated at p. 43. It may likewise be remarked, that *Rhus* is especially suitable for the treatment of erysipelas, arising from *particular kinds of food*, operating upon certain *individual peculiarities of constitution* which *predispose* the patient to such attacks.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, in cases of a benign description, it will suffice to administer three globules in a teaspoonful of water, and to repeat the dose after the lapse of twelve hours. But in all severe cases, whether *singly*, or in alternation with *Belladonna*, (or even with *Arsenicum*), the doses should be prescribed according to the regulations prescribed for *Belladonna*. If, however, after the symptoms have been generally moderated by such course of treatment, certain manifestations indicative of *Belladonna*, or even of *Pulsatilla* (in vesicular Erysipelas), remain or supervene, proceed with the remedy or remedies so indicated, accordingly, after a pause of twelve hours.

ARSENICUM is required either after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines (principally), or in alternation with *Lachesis* or *Rhus* (especially); or again singly, and at any stage of treatment, according as the symptoms manifested offer the combined characteristics of one or more of the medicines named,—when vesicles of a *blackish* hue, with a tendency to *degenerate into gangrene*, present themselves; or, still more essentially, if great (and rapid) prostration of strength occurs.

*Dose.**—In all respects, whether *singly* or in alternation, as directed under the head of *Belladonna* above.

PULSATILLA is more especially indicated when the hue of the skin is *less* intense, or of a *blueish-red*, and the morbid spots frequently *disappear from one place* to reappear in another (fugitive erysipelas). It is furthermore appropriate when the disease affects the internal and external ear, especially in the *vesicular* variety of erysipelas, and after the employment of *Rhus toxicodendron*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA is often of service in cases of erysipelas developed in the *knee* or *foot*, and characterised by extremely painful, bright-red swelling. It is more especially advantageous in cases of *spurious erysipelas*, occurring in irritable subjects, particularly females, and when mortification of the sub-cutaneous cellular tissue has ensued.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the pain and other symptoms become moderated, and, afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, until no further manifest or general improvement or change.

BRYONIA, } **BRYONIA** is frequently useful when the disorder affects the joint
SULPHUR. } exclusively, and when the pain is exacerbated by the slightest movement.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if, within four hours after the third dose, the symptoms, although moderated, do not continue *progressively* to yield, consider the next medicine.

SULPHUR is of great service after the previous employment of *Bryonia* in the cases just particularised, and should be administered *twelve* hours after the third dose of the last-named remedy, when the previous treatment has not produced any amendment. *Sulphur*, moreover, occurs as of great service in the majority of cases in which erysipelas is either obstinately protracted, or recurs frequently; in which cases it may be employed in long and repeated courses (*if no other remedy is better indicated*), or from time to time as an *intermediary* medicine (*when some other remedy is very distinctively indicated, but does not produce adequate results*).

*Dose.**—If after the previous administration of *Bryonia*, to complete the cure, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change. If as an *intermediary* medicine, to develop the activity of one or more of the other medicines prescribed, pause six hours, after the last dose of the medicine previously exhibited, and then give four globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of six hours, and then, again, pausing twelve hours, before the re-administration of the distinctively appropriate medicine. If as an *eradicator* resource in cases in which other distinct indications are wanting, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change), then pause four days, after which the course may be resumed, as before (if necessary), and so on, until manifest and permanent amelioration or change.

Erysipelas imperfectly Evolved.

CUPRUM ACETICUM is a remedy which has proved of great value in promoting the thorough evolution or re-establishment of many cutaneous eruptions (attended with more or less fever), and of erysipelas amongst others, when it has been checked by some untoward circumstance.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the skin-symptoms begin to reappear, and the constitutional disturbance, consequently, to abate; and then every six hours, until the thorough evolution of the erysipelatous eruption.

Erysipelas terminating in Ulceration.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines will generally be required, in case
ARSENICUM. } of this nature, either singly, alternately, or successively, according to the combination, distinctive individuality or successive development of symptoms which may occur. In resorting to the administration of these medicines, however, it was advisable that the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted, that better to determine the distinctions which may point to the one or to the other more particularly. (See also the article on "Ulcers.")

*Dose.**—If of *Arsenicum* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); if of *Sulphur* give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until permanent improvement or change. If the one be required after the previous administration of the other, pause two days between the last dose of the one, and the first dose of the other.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

Obstinate and protracted Cases.

ACIDUM NITR., } In cases in which erysipelas assumes an obstinate, chronic
SULPHUR, } character, one or more of these medicines, singly or successively,
GRAPHITES, } will be required to overcome the disease. The distinctive indi-
SILICEA, } cations for each may be discerned by careful reference to the article
HEPAR S. } on CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS, and to that on "ERADICATIVE
TREATMENT," pp. 55, *et seq.*

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, as directed in the foregoing prescription for *Sulphur*. If of either of the others, as directed in the foregoing prescription for *Arsenicum*.

Susceptibility to Erysipelas in the Face.

BELLADONNA, } When this disease is repeatedly developed in the face, and there
RHUS, } is, in fact, an habitual tendency to attacks of this nature, *Belladonna*
LACHESIS. } and *Rhus* (in particular), and sometimes *Lachesis*, either singly,
alternately, or successively, according to circumstances, are frequently capable of perma-
nently removing the complaint, and of obviating the return of attacks. The particular
indications for the employment of each may be discerned upon reference to the article
on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of either remedy, give three globules, night and morning, for a week (as soon as the acute symptoms of an attack have been subdued); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on from time to time. If in *alternation*—give first the one (as just directed), and then, after an interval of five days, proceed with the other, in like manner, in rotation, at intervals of five days, and so on, occasionally, until the predisposition seems conquered.

Chimney-sweeper's Cancer.

ARSENICUM, } The variety of erysipelas known by this denomination, is most
RHUS, } advantageously treated with *Arsenicum* (especially); *Rhus* or *Lachesis*
LACHESIS. } (or both), however, sometimes occur as of great service. The distinc-
tive indications for the selection of each, may be discerned upon reference to the article
on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, whether singly or in *alternation*, as directed in the last prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In severe attacks, with inflammatory fever, pure water, toast-water, or thin water-gruel, should alone be given at the commencement. When the fever yields, a light vegetable diet may be allowed, as more particularly directed in those respects, in the general article on FEVER. If the accompanying fever is of a typhoid kind, and the pulse begins to sink, or if the erysipelas is of a gangrenous type, a more nutritious diet, and even a little wine, become necessary.

The greatest care must be observed to avoid the risk of taking cold even during convalescence; such an accident occurring during the disease is, as is well known, frequently attended with the most dangerous results. The troublesome itching, so frequently attendant upon erysipelas, is often relieved by the application of wheaten starch, or the flour of maize.

BOILS.

SYMPTOMS. Round, or rather cone-shaped, hard elevations, of different sizes, slowly inflaming and suppurating, discharging matter, generally at first tinged with blood, but still retaining a portion of morbidly-altered cellular tissue, which may form the nucleus of other elevations, after those which appeared first have healed.

CAUSES. A peculiar constitutional tendency. Boils are, however, frequently critical, as in gout; they also, sometimes, follow acute fevers or eruptive diseases, or form the termination of chronic eruptions, such as itch, &c.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

ARNICA, } For the eradication of the constitutional predisposition to Boils
SULPHUR. } as well as for the removal of the immediate acute symptoms, becomes necessary to employ both of these remedies on each attack, for two or three successive times, the employment of *Sulphur* being invariably had recourse to as soon as the pain and tenderness have been removed by *Arnica*. It sometimes happens, however, that the pain and constitutional disturbance are so great, that it becomes necessary to have recourse to one or more of the subjoined remedies.

ARNICA is the most appropriate remedy against the pain, soreness, tenderness and other acute symptoms (unless severe constitutional disturbance, requiring one or more of the subjoined medicines, should occur).

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. If the acute symptoms promptly yield, pause forty-eight hours, and proceed with the administration of *Sulphur*. But if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the following medicines, and administer that which is appropriate to the case.

SULPHUR should be given forty-eight hours after the last dose of *Arnica* in cases in which the acute symptoms (pain and tenderness) have materially yielded to the action of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, long as Boils are occasionally evolved, until their permanent removal.

ACONITUM, when the boil presents an extremely inflammatory appearance, and the affection is accompanied with considerable fever and restlessness, is promptly efficacious in subduing these symptoms, and may precede a more specific remedy for those which remain.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours until the indicative symptoms and conditions subside.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA, should the boil have an inflamed, fiery, or
MERCURIUS. } erysipelatous, red appearance; or, moreover, should it, if situated upon the extremities, be associated with swelling and tenderness of the gland under the arm-pit, or upon the groin; dry, hot skin, thirst, headache, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if, after other improvement has accrued, the swelling should remain predominant, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS, is usually effectual (twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*), should the swelling refuse to yield to the last-named remedy, after the inflammatory redness has been subdued.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is of service, when matter has accumulated in the Boil, in bringing the tumour to a head, and thereby curtailing and alleviating suffering.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Belladonna*.

LYCOPodium. When the Boils are inordinately large, and occur in persons who are extremely subject to them, this medicine is appropriate to the treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Constitutional Susceptibility to Boils.

In cases in which there is a marked susceptibility to the development of Boils, and in which the employment of *Sulphur* after *Arnica*, as directed in the previous part of this

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

article, does not appear capable of completely eradicating the tendency to this affection, the *additional* employment of the subjoined medicines, respectively, according to particular indications, may prove of eminent service in effecting the desired object.

LYCOPodium, } One or more of these remedies, administered in long and repeated
 NUX VOMICA, } courses, (with the intermediate administration of *Sulphur* from time
 PHOSPHORUS, } to time,) may prove of signal service, in cases in which the constitu-
 ACIDUM NITR. } tional taint, to which the recurrence of the Boils is attributable,
 seems to be so deeply seated as to resist the course of treatment hereinbefore pre-
 scribed.

*Dose.**—If of *Nux vomica*, or *Lycopodium*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of *new and distinctive* symptoms); then pause ten days, after which the course may (if necessary), be repeated, and so on, from time to time, so long as the re-development of Boils occasionally occurs, until their permanent prevention. If of *Phosphorus*, or *Acidum nitricum*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, in similar courses. In either case, intermediate doses or courses of *Sulphur* should be administered as before prescribed, preceded and followed by a pause of ten days.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In all cases the diet should be very plain, easy of digestion, and nutritious; but, if the attacks be attended with much fever, it should be regulated by the directions afforded in the general article on FEVERS. A superfluity of animal food is, nevertheless, not to be enjoined in any case. The free use of cold water, both internally (drinking a copious draught night and morning) or externally, for ablution, is very beneficial in promoting a vigorous and healthy action of the skin and absorbents. A sufficiency of exercise in the open air, in healthy weather, free ventilation, and regular habits, are also of much importance in the treatment of cases of an obstinate, and, as it were, inherent, character. Further directions may be gathered in all these respects from the article on ERADICATIVE TREATMENT, at pages 55, 56, and 57.

CARBUNCLE.

SYMPTOMS. A hard, circumscribed, extremely painful, inflammatory swelling, resembling a boil, but of a larger size, and having no defined central core. The tumour speedily assumes a shining appearance, and a livid, blueish, or black pustule forms in the middle. If the disease is unchecked, mortification spreads widely and rapidly, and a sanguineous matter is discharged through several small orifices. Ultimately the slough (or dead part) is thrown off, and a deep, ragged cavity is exposed to view. The disease is attended by headache, thirst, foul tongue, sickness, loathing of food, languor, tossing, restlessness and sleeplessness. If the slough be small and easily detached, the constitutional disturbance soon abates; but if the mortification be extensive, typhoid symptoms, of the worst form, often supervene, and the patient generally sinks rapidly.

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

SILICEA, when administered from the commencement in simple non-contagious carbuncle, is frequently found sufficient to effect a perfect cure.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeated, if requisite, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until progressive improvement (or change) ensues.

LACHESIS, when the Carbuncle presents a livid appearance, and seems disposed to extend rapidly or to burrow.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

doses have been given, and, subsequently, night and morning, until progressive improvement (or change) ensues.

ARSENICUM, when the Carbuncle threatens to terminate in mortification; it is also the most efficacious remedy when the disease has arisen from contagion.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful repeat at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until the indicative symptoms have been removed, or undergo a change. If, however, all the more serious indications are overcome, the improvement should cease to continue progressive pause forty-eight hours, and consider the subjoined remedies.

CHINA,	} One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the indicative symptoms and conditions of the case, will be found of considerable advantage in those cases which, though materially improved by the influence of <i>Arsenicum</i> , do not appear susceptible of perfect cure by means of that medicine.
RHUS TOX.,	
PULSATILLA,	
SILICEA.	

*Dose.**—Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest and progressive improvement (or perfect cure), or change.

LOCAL OR EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

A free incision in the form of a cross is generally recommended to be made in the swelling, as soon as it becomes soft in the centre, and a poultice should be applied, according to the regulations respecting applications of this kind afforded at page 44. When the slough is removed, and the sore clean, lint dipped in cold water and covered over with oiled silk, or lint smeared with pure, simple ointment to prevent adhesion, may be applied.

The Poultice.—Saturate a linen or lint pad with cold water, apply and secure it over the carbuncle by means of a bandage, covering the latter again with oiled silk, so as effectually to exclude the air. As fast as the saturated pads become dry (or nearly so), apply *clean* ones, newly saturated with cold water, and so on, until the sore assumes a healthy appearance (communicating little or no pain), and manifests a disposition to heal gradually.

DIET. This should be simple, and easy of digestion, in slight cases; but when the mortification is extensive, a highly nourishing diet is necessary during the separation of the sloughs. If the vital powers are much reduced, or the patient is of a very debilitated habit, wine, in small but frequently-repeated quantities, is commonly required.

CHILBLAINS.

This affection is too well known to require any particular description; the exciting cause is exposure to transitions of temperature,—from cold to heat, and *vice versâ*;—but the origin of chilblains is more deeply seated; the feet are the part most generally attacked, although frequently the hands also suffer. When the chilblains burst, and become ulcerated, they constitute an exceedingly painful affection.

Severe suffering from chilblains is an indication of constitutional taint, and individuals so afflicted require a regular course of treatment; for, until the system is completely renovated, they are continually subject to a recurrence of this troublesome affection.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA. In cases of a sub-acute character, this remedy is often very useful.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

uring the first or inflammatory stage, particularly when the swelling is hard, *shining* and painful, attended with itching. (See also "EXTERNAL TREATMENT," below.)

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, or night and morning, giving four doses in succession. Allow a lapse of four days, and resume the same or another remedy (if necessary), according to the symptoms then present.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred when the inflammation is of a *livid* hue, with itching and beating in the part affected, and when the suffering comes on, or is exacerbated in the evening, or towards midnight.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, giving four doses successively. Then pause for four days, resuming the same, or another remedy, according to symptoms.

BELLADONNA should be selected when the inflammation is severe, and the parts affected are of a blueish or bright-red colour, attended with a creeping, tingling sensation.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, during the prevalence of the indicative symptoms.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is of much efficacy when there is considerable inflammation, attended with heat, swelling, tingling, itching, and the formation of blisters.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

URTICA DIOICA is of equal efficacy with *Rhus*, when there is little or no swelling, but the symptoms are otherwise the same.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Rhus tox.*

NUX VOMICA is particularly indicated when the inflammation is of a bright-red colour, with swelling, attended with *itching, increased by warmth*, and when the chilblains are soft, swollen, and evince a tendency to burst.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, or night and morning, giving four doses in succession. Then pause for four days, and resume the same remedy, or another (if necessary), according to the symptoms.

ARSENICUM, } These two medicines are sometimes used with success in
CARBO VEG. } *alternation*, neither the one nor the other being *singly* capable of
completing the cure, when *indolent ulceration* occurs.

ARSENICUM is, however, more particularly indicated by the following symptoms : when the pains are excessively violent, attended with severe burning, or when the chilblain bursts, and becomes converted into an irritable sore, with a tendency to *indolent ulceration*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, during the prevalence of the indicative symptoms. If in *alternation* with *Carbo vegetabilis*, first give two doses (as just directed), of the one, at intervals of twelve hours, then pause two days, and subsequently exhibit two similar doses of the other, at the like intervals, and so on, in rotation, until distinct and progressive improvement or change.

SULPHUR is a valuable remedy when the inflammation and itching are very severe, and the affection has failed to yield to the foregoing medicines.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

TINCTURE OF ARNICA may in many cases be advantageously applied externally to the parts affected simultaneously with the internal exhibition of the *same* medi-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

cine, and when the symptoms are such as are described under the head of this medicine for Constitutional Treatment (at p. 359—above).

Application.—To five parts of water add one of the concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

TINCTURE OF CANTHARIDES (*second dilution*). In recent chilblains, induced by exposure to intense cold, this remedy may be applied externally with great success. It operates against the formation of vesicles or blisters, and aids in subduing the congestive action.

Application.—Add four drops of the tincture, at the second dilution, to two table-spoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with the lotion three times a day, until amelioration or change.

URTICA DIOICA, } (*Concentrated tinctures.*) These remedies respectively, ac-
URTICA URENS, } cording to the distinctive indications for their internal exhi-
RHUS TOX. } bition, in the foregoing remarks on the Constitutional Treat-
ment, are preferable in the case of old chilblains, when the tendency to blistering no longer exists, and when the severe pain has been replaced by a smarting itching and irritation.

Application.—To six parts of water, add one of the tincture selected, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion three times a day, until permanent improvement or change.

TINCTURE OF CAUSTICUM (*second dilution*) is to be preferred to either of the foregoing, for broken chilblains of old standing, and for those cases in which the ulceration has eaten deeply into the flesh.

Application.—Add four drops of the Tincture at the second dilution to two table-spoonfuls of water, and apply the lotion as directed for *Cantharides*.

ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

Inasmuch as the only method of providing against the recurrence of this painful and troublesome affection is to submit the system to such a course of treatment as is capable of eradicating the inherent constitutional taint to which the predisposition is attributable, after the acute symptoms had been overcome, it will be advisable to select from amongst the subjoined remedies for further treatment.

SULPHUR is, in the majority of cases, the medicine which is most generally applicable to this purpose, as, indeed, in a greater or less degree, to the neutralisation of nearly every mischievous constitutional tendency, especially when the external surface is the frequent seat of morbid developments, or, generally, as more explicitly stated at page 58.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, or distinct change); then pause a week, after which the course may be resumed as before, and so on from time to time, so long as the patient continues to be subject to a return of the chilblains. But if, after repeated courses of *Sulphur*, that medicine *alone* should appear incapable of completing the eradication, consider the following remedies,—returning from time to time, as before, to *Sulphur*, as an *intermediary* resource.

ACIDUM NITR., } One or more of these medicines may prove of essential service in
PETROLEUM, } lending a new impetus to the curative process in cases in which,
THUJA, } although much modified, the predisposition to chilblains does not
CARBO VEG., } promise to yield completely to the employment of *Sulphur* un-
LYCOPodium. } assisted. The article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS” should be
consulted for the specific indications of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as that directed for *Sulphur*; returning from time to time to that medicine for *intermediary* administration (preceded and followed by a pause of ten days).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

FROZEN LIMBS.

APPLICATION OF SNOW. In slight cases of "FROZEN FINGERS," or other limbs, or portions of the body, the well-known practice of applying Snow to the affected parts is more or less beneficial.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated tincture*). When *Snow* cannot be procured, this is a valuable substitute. For young children this is more particularly applicable, especially when the face is the seat of the injury.

Application.—To five parts of *Spirits of Wine* add one of the *Tincture of Camphor*, and bathe the parts with this lotion freely twice a day.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is a most efficient remedy in severer cases, both for internal and external exhibition.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to the wineglassful of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM (*externally—second dilution*). This remedy may, simultaneously with its internal administration, be applied externally.

Application.—Add four drops of the tincture, at the second dilution, to two table-spoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times a day. If convenient, it were preferable to saturate a piece of linen rag with the lotion, and to apply it to the frost-bitten part, covering the whole over with oiled silk.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Plain, wholesome, nutritious, but unstimulating diet; a sufficiency of active exercise in the open air; free ventilation; frequent change of linen; the free use of cold water; sufficient clothing without coddling or confining the limbs, so as to impede the circulation or the unshackled exercise of the limbs; and a general attention to the state of the digestive functions,—will do much in assisting to eradicate the mischievous habit of body, which, whilst it predisposes the system to chilblains, may equally render it *susceptible to the induction of far more serious and complicated disorders*. In enlarging upon these regulations, respecting what appears to be a trifling ailment, I wish to be understood as indicating, in chilblains, the outward and visible sign of a latent morbid tendency (or nucleus of disease), which may become of far more weighty importance.

CORNES.

That these troublesome excrescences not unfrequently arise from an inherent vice of constitution, is evident, from the fact of many individuals who wear tight boots and shoes (unquestionably the principal exciting cause) escaping them, while others, with every precaution, suffer severely; such being the case, the main object must be, by a course of properly-selected internal remedies, to eradicate the predisposing cause or condition.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT.

Great alleviation of suffering has been found to result from bathing the feet in warm water, and from subsequently resorting to the following application.

TINCTURE OF ARNICA. A lotion composed of a weak solution of the *tincture of Arnica* should be employed to bathe the corn, after it has been previously soaked in warm water and pared down with great care.

Application.—To a wineglassful of water, add forty drops of the *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the corn with this lotion at bed-time (after the preparatory operations just described).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

The skilful reduction of the corn by an experienced operator may likewise be mentioned as a ready and prompt palliative measure.

ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

ANTIMONIUM C., SEPIA, SILICEA, SULPHUR, CALCAREA.	}	One or more of these medicines, according to the particular indications which serve to point out the employment of each respectively, will usually be required in the course of treatment adopted for the purpose of eradicating the inherent tendency to the formation of corns. The distinctive indications may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of the remedy thus selected, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week; then pause five days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, *from time to time*, so long as corns continue to form and to become very painful.

AMMONIUM CARB., RHUS, BRYONIA, IGNATIA, PHOSPHORUS, LYCOPodium.	}	These medicines are also amongst those which may be enumerated as of much importance in the effectual eradication of the predisposition to the formation of corns. The distinctive indications for each, respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
--	---	--

*Dose.**—Of *Bryonia*, *Rhus*, or *Ignatia*, two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, for four days; then pause four days, after which repeat as before. The other remedies to be administered and repeated in the same manner, and under the same conditions, as directed for *Antimonium c.*, *Sepia*, *Silicea*, &c.

Swelling of the Heel.

NUX VOMICA, ARNICA.	}	NUX VOMICA has been found serviceable in cases of swelling and redness of the <i>heel</i> , resembling chilblains, attended with acute, burning shooting pains, materially increased by the pressure of the boot or shoe, or by walking.
------------------------	---	--

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the pain, swelling, and redness subside; but if, after the fourth dose, these symptoms continue to recur, although somewhat lessened in intensity, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

ARNICA may be recommended for the same symptoms, should *Nux vomica* be found insufficient to relieve; in which case, this medicine should be employed twenty-four hours after the fourth dose of the last named.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*.

ABSCCESS. LYMPHATIC TUMOURS. DISEASE OF THE CONGLOBATE GLANDS.

By the term abscess is meant a collection of purulent matter, resulting from morbid action, contained in a sac or cyst of organized coagulating lymph, furnished with absorbent and secreting vessels.

VARIETIES. Abscesses are divided into acute and chronic.

SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE ABSCESS. The acute species is preceded by sensible inflammation in the affected part, which is soon followed by suppuration. The commencement of the suppurative process is evidenced by a change in the description of pain which becomes more obtuse and throbbing, by an increase of the swelling, and when matter is formed, by the perceptible fluctuation of the part, when the abscess is not too deeply seated; lastly, when the formation of matter is in considerable quantity, the fever which attended the previous inflammation is lessened, and irregular chills or rigors supervene, succeeded in turn by heat and increase of fever.

When the abscess is mature, the tumour becomes pointed, or presents a sort of conical shape, generally near the centre of the cutaneous surface; over this spot

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the skin assumes a reddish hue, becomes thin, and ere long gives way, and allows the contents of the cavity to escape.

SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC ABSCESS. The signs of the formation or existence of a chronic abscess, on the other hand, are in the generality of instances devoid of any apparent disorder, either local or constitutional, until it begins to approach the surface and to form an external swelling. The secreted matter is unhealthy, thin, and serous, and contains substances resembling curds or flakes. When the contained matter is evacuated, and the air admitted into the cavity, inflammation of the cyst arises, and is productive of a salutary effect if the abscess be small; but if it be large, great constitutional disturbance ensues, the cavity, instead of contracting and filling up, under the process of healthy granulation or incarnation, goes on discharging copiously, and hectic fever is produced.

TREATMENT OF ACUTE ABSCESS.

The lancet is never necessary, except when the purulent matter, by its extensive diffusion or pressure (especially when seated under ligamentous or tendinous expansions), is liable to injure important parts; or when, from its situation, there is reason to apprehend its discharge into any cavities of the body.

Local Treatment.

In order to moderate the tension and to lower the inflammatory action, which often render an abscess extremely painful, the repeated fomentation of the parts with hot water, is frequently of much service, as a temporary, palliative measure whilst the operation of medicinal agents is in progress. It is also frequently of service to employ local applications of the nature of poultices, as more particularly described at page 44.

The poultice.—Saturate a linen or lint pad with cold water, and apply it to the tumour, securing it by means of a bandage, and covering the whole with oiled silk, so as to exclude the air. As fast as the pads, so applied, become dry (or nearly so), they should be replaced by clean ones, fresh saturated, as before, and so on, until the abscess bursts and discharges, and a healing process sets in.

Constitutional Treatment.

HEPAR SULPH.,
SILICEA,
LACHESIS. } One or more of these medicines, either *singly, alternately,*
(especially *Hepar s.* and *Silicea*,) or successively, or all of
} them, may be required in effecting a thorough resolution of the
ABSCESS.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is of eminent service during the local treatment, above described, in promoting and forwarding the suppurative process.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until four doses have been given; and then every six hours, until discharge ensues. But if little apparent progress become manifest, within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the treatment, consider the following medicine. If *in alternation* with *Silicea*, give a similar dose, first of the one and then of the other, at intervals of six hours, until suppuration takes place. Or, if the subjoined symptoms indicative of *Lachesis* (as below stated) occur, proceed with that remedy.

SILICEA is sometimes required in alternation with *Hepar sulph.*, and particularly when repeated doses of the latter remedy have not been productive of adequate progress; in which case the *alternate* administration of these two medicines should be resorted to, six hours after the last dose of the former (as *singly* administered).

*Dose.**—As directed under the head of *Hepar sulph.*; but if the subjoined manifestations ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LACHESIS is required either after the previous employment of *Hepar s.* (singly or of *Hepar s.* and *Silicea* (in *alternation*), or at the onset,—when a large portion of the skin is much distended, and presents a deep-red or blueish appearance, or when its structure has been destroyed by the magnitude of the abscess.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change

MERCURIUS, } One or both of these two medicines may be required in case
BARYTA C. } in which induration ensues.

MERCURIUS is occasionally useful, wherewith to *commence* treatment, when there is induration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change, but if the subjoined indications occur, consider the next medicine.

BARYTA CARBONICA is also useful in such cases, particularly when there is considerable swelling around the abscess, as well as induration, even after the natural discharge of the abscess.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

TREATMENT OF CHRONIC ABSCESS.

Local Treatment.

In chronic abscesses, it has usually been found most beneficial to make an outlet for the matter as early as possible, to prevent its copious accumulation, and thereby avoid the consequent frightful constitutional disturbance, which is so prone to occur in such cases, from the extent of the inflammation after the bursting of the abscess.

When the collection of matter is very extensive, it frequently accumulates again after having been evacuated; hence it has been recommended to heal up the opening immediately, and to make a new one again, when necessary, but before the purulent matter has accumulated in any considerable quantity.

Constitutional Treatment.

MERCURIUS, }
HEPAR S., } One or more of these medicines should be employed as soon
SILICEA, } as the matter has been withdrawn from the abscess.
CALCAREA, }
PHOSPHORUS. }

MERCURIUS should usually be administered as soon as discharge has taken place

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the healing process promises to ensue; but if, within three hours after the fourth dose, little or no improvement appears to have set in, and the re-formation of successive abscesses threatens to take place, pause nine hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Mercurius*, should the latter appear inadequate to effect a healing process, and if fresh matter begins to form.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Mercurius*. When, however, in cases of *open abscess*, the parts betray a tendency to chronic ulceration, proceed with one or both of the next medicines (after a pause of four days, from the last dose of the medicine previously given).

CALCAREA, } These medicines may be administered singly, alternately, or
PHOSPHORUS. } successively, according to the distinctive individuality or com

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ination of the symptoms. Particular indications for each, respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, give two doses (as just directed) of the one at intervals of twelve hours; then pause four days, and give two similar doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

SILICEA, } One or both of these remedies may be required, singly, alter-
PHOSPHORUS. } nately, or successively, in those severe and protracted cases, associated with deep-seated and constitutional taint, in which the continued suppuration seems to exhaust the system, hectic fever supervenes, and considerable maciation takes place.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days; after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent improvement or change. If in *alternation*, first a week's course of the one similarly; then a pause of six days, followed by the similar administration of a week's course of the other:—and so on, until amelioration or change.

Fatty Tumours.

CALCAREA is to be recommended as a most efficacious remedy in the case of fatty tumours.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week; after which the course may be resumed, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

Enlargement of the Glands, &c. (Scrofulous).†

MERCURIUS, } These three medicines, singly, alternately, or successively, are
DULCAMARA, } amongst the most important for the treatment of cases of this kind,
CONIUM. } occurring amongst persons of a *scrofulous habit of body*. In the majority of cases, the *alternate* administration is found to effect the most beneficial results. Particular indications, for the separate administration of each, may, however, be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either medicine, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, for a week; after which pause four days, and then repeat the course or change the remedy, if required by the different aspect of the case. If in *alternation*, give four similar doses of the one, at the like intervals; then pause two days; after which four similar doses of the other should be given in like manner, and so on, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA is required when there is considerable inflammatory
CONIUM. } redness of the skin over the tumour.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, the subjoined indications occur, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

CONIUM should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, or, indeed, if any of the foregoing remedies, when the glands have become indurated and do not decrease in size under the employment of the above-named medicines.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Treatment of Inveterate Cases (Scrofulous).†

SILICEA, } These may be enumerated amongst the medicines of primary import-
SULPHUR, } ance in inveterate chronic cases of glandular *enlargement or induration*,
CALCAREA, } or both. In many cases the *alternate* or successive administration of
BARYTA C. } two or more of them becomes indispensable; but, as the administration of any one of them, *singly*, may be appropriate, the reader is recommended to refer to the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

† Refer also to the article on "Scrofula and its incidental developments," and to the article on "Eradicative Treatment," pp. 55-58.

article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," for the specific and general indications, for the employment of each.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause a week; after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, give four similar doses of the one, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause four days, and proceed with four similar doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change. But if the following conditions occur, consider the subjoined course.

HEPAR SULPH.,	} One or more of these medicines, singly, successively, or in alternation, should be resorted to, according to the distinctive indications of the case,—when <i>suppuration</i> or <i>ulceration</i> of the enlarged glands ensues:—
SILICEA,	
LACHESIS,	
ARSENICUM,	
PHOSPHORUS.	

Hepar s. being required at the onset to promote the suppurative process, followed by *Silicea* (after a course of six doses, and a further interval of four days) to promote the healing process; and *Lachesis* being occasionally required as an intermediary remedy if the swelling assume a livid appearance, or, if a degree of improvement having followed the administration of *Silicea*, the symptoms should subsequently become stationary.

*Dose.**—Of *Hepar sulphuris*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for three days; then pause four days; after which give six globules of *Silicea*, in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course, in like manner, after each interval (if necessary), and so on, from time to time, as long as this medicine appears to be acting beneficially. But in the event of the above-named indications for the employment of *Lachesis* ensuing (in which case consider also *Arsenicum* and *Phosphorus*), pause twenty-four hours, after the last dose of the medicine previously administered, and give three globules of *Lachesis* in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, if still requisite, until the indicative symptoms disappear; after which pause four days before proceeding with further treatment (considering *Arsenicum* and *Phosphorus*, or returning to *Silicea*), if such a method should be necessary.

ARSENICUM,	} One or both of these medicines, either singly, successively, or alternately, may prove of great service, in cases in which <i>Silicea</i> fails in completing the cure, the appearance of the enlargement not being such as more especially to indicate <i>Lachesis</i> (as above stated).
PHOSPHORUS.	

*Dose.**—If *singly*, as directed for *Hepar sulphuris*. The rules for *successive* or *alternate* administration, also, corresponding with those afforded in the last prescription, saving that the dose should uniformly consist of four globules, and the *intervals*, during each *course*, extend over *twelve* hours.

Removal of the Cicatrices resulting from Ulceration of the Glands.

HEPAR SULPH.,	} One or more of these medicines, either singly, in alternation, or in succession—but generally a successive course of two or more of them,—may be enumerated as the most effectual resources in removing or, at all events, improving, the unsightly cicatrices which otherwise ensue from ulceration of the glands.
SILICEA,	
CALENDULA,	
SULPHUR,	
CALCAREA.	

In order to facilitate the appropriate selection, the reader is recommended to refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each of these medicines respectively. The administration should then be resorted to as soon as the healing process begins to be developed, and should be continued, from time to time, until the parts are thoroughly healed.

*Dose.**—Whether singly or successively, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Inasmuch as the cure of morbid manifestations of this nature, can be perfectly accomplished only by improving the general tone of the system, and promoting the regular functional action of the absorbents and lymphatic vessels, the strictest adherence to every precaution in these essential respects, cannot be too strongly enjoined; but as very explicit directions have been already afforded, as regards these particulars, in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" (pp. 55, 56, 57), the reader is requested to refer to that section, especially devoted to the consideration of this subject, in order that unnecessary recapitulation may

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

be avoided. Suffice it, therefore, to add, that the diet should ever be as nourishing, as easy of digestion, and as regularly administered as possible. During the inflammatory stage of acute abscess, animal food should usually be avoided (for a time); but during the chronic continuance of disorders of this kind, an equal proportion of animal and vegetable food, prepared with a fair proportion of the pure gravy of sound and wholesome meat, is commonly required. Roasted meat should be taken in preference to any other—especially mutton and beef. Eggs, *when found to agree*, lightly boiled (soft), and eaten with a fair proportion of good, home-baked, stale, wheaten bread are allowable. Sometimes a milk diet is found beneficial (when it does not disagree, as is sometimes the case in particular instances). Of *beverages*, pure water is the only fluid which is universally safe;—really good and wholesome beer is not *always* to be forbidden; but it should be borne in mind, that *any* fermented, vinous, or spirituous liquor, is more or less injurious to those who are very susceptible to its stimulating action, and that, in such cases, at all events, stimulating beverages should be strictly prohibited.

NETTLE-RASH.

CHARACTERISTICS. Spots or wheals, flat or prominent, and of a dull-white colour, like the sting of a nettle, or redder than the surrounding skin, generally encircled with a rosy areola, disappearing in warmth, and reappearing in the cold, evolved suddenly, and continually changing their situation.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. This disease, in almost all cases arising from a constitutional cause, requires, for its total eradication, a regular course of treatment.

EXCITING CAUSES. The eruption is brought to the surface by various causes, not infrequently arising from indigestion, caused by the use of improper articles of food; prolonged exposure to cold is, likewise, sometimes productive of its sudden development.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. Before the eruption discloses itself, the patient is affected with restlessness, languor, oppression, want of appetite, derangement of the digestive functions, and fever.

SYMPTOMS OF THE ACTUAL ATTACK. When the eruption breaks out, the above symptoms become relieved, but considerable suffering arises from heat and itching, sometimes accompanied with swelling of the parts affected.

TREATMENT.

DULCAMARA is appropriate when the exciting cause has been cold or damp, when the affection occurs in wet weather, or when we find considerable fever, with bitter taste in the mouth, foul tongue, looseness of the bowels, pains in the limbs, and extreme itching, with a burning sensation after scratching.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, night and morning, until the indicative symptoms subside, or assume characteristics, which render different treatment necessary.

ACONITUM,	}	ACONITE, becomes requisite either at the onset, or subsequently to other remedies, when the febrile symptoms are more intense, the pulse being high, the skin hot and dry, and great restlessness and anxiety being present.
NUX VOMICA,		
PULSATILLA,		
ANTIMONIUM C.		

*Dose.**—Of a solution of three globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

hours, until the fever-symptoms subside. But when this result has been secured, if the subjoined symptoms remain or supervene, pause twelve hours, and proceed with such of the next remedies as may be more especially indicated.

NUX VOMICA is particularly indicated when there is considerable derangement of the stomach, with constipation, more especially when arising from wine, stimulants, or indigestible substances; it may, therefore, under such circumstances, be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, and when the fever-symptoms have, in a degree, yielded to the action of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms subside. But, if such other indications as are subjoined should supervene consider the following medicines.

PULSATILLA deserves a preference, under similar circumstances, to those mentioned as indicating *Nux vomica*, but when the bowels are relaxed, and the patient is of a quiet disposition and lymphatic temperament, and the attack has apparently been excited by indigestible food.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*. But if little improvement should accrue within six hours after the second dose, proceed with the next medicine.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM should be administered six hours after the second dose of *Pulsatilla*, should the latter have failed to relieve the affection.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is indicated when the affection is attended with a severe, throbbing headache, with redness of the face.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules, to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS has frequently been found useful when cold in the head is present, particularly if it affects only one nostril.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to six dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful night and morning, until amelioration or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is one of the most useful remedies, in a great majority of cases of this eruption, and especially when, owing apparently to a peculiarity of constitution, the eruption has been thrown out by the use of some particular article of food.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

In this, as in every other cutaneous eruption, great care ought to be taken to avoid the check of its development, by external applications or lotions; its sudden suppression, as before noted under the head of *SCARLATINA*, *MEASLES*, and *SMALLPOX* being sometimes attended with fatal consequences.

TREATMENT.

BRYONIA should, however, be administered, when from improper treatment, we have reason to dread that this accident has occurred; and this remedy will generally be found sufficient to re-evolve the rash, and to prevent further dangerous consequences. Should, however, marked head-symptoms declare themselves, the complaint should be treated as before prescribed under the head of *Measles* at page 124.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

every three hours, until the eruption *begins* to re-appear, and then every six hours, until its thorough evolution.

TREATMENT OF CHRONIC CASES.

In cases of a chronic or extremely obstinate character, one or more of the subjoined remedies may become necessary to *overcome* the *inherent predisposing causes* which lurk in the system.

CALCAREA CARBONICA is more particularly indicated when the eruption becomes re-evolved by exposure to the open air in cold weather; but it may also be added, that, in almost all cases of a chronic character, this medicine is more or less essentially requisite.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four successive days; then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, from time to time, so long as the patient continues to be subject to the occasional occurrence of this troublesome affection.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is also of signal service in a great number of chronic cases, but is more especially indicated when the eruption is liable to be re-evolved, or aggravated by going into the open air, after two or three days of confinement within doors.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for *Calcarea*.

CONIUM, } One or both of these medicines singly, alternately, or successively,
NATRUM M. } may be called for, in those chronic cases, especially, in which the following characteristic condition occurs, viz.:—that the eruption is liable to re-appear after violent exercise, or exertion of any kind.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or radical cure.

SEPIA, } One or more of these medicines singly or successively, according to
LYCOPodium, } the characteristic symptoms and conditions of the case, may prove of
SULPHUR, } essential service in eradicating the predisposition to Nettle-Rash. The
CARBO VEG. } particular indications for the employment of each, may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), in courses such as those directed in the last prescription. If of *Sepia*, *Lycopodium* or *Carbo veg.* in every respect as directed for *Conium* and *Natrum m.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. The regulations laid down in these respects in the article on Indigestion, and in that on Eradicative Treatment, (pp. 55, 56, and 57,) are equally applicable, more or less stringently, to the treatment of NETTLE RASH, especially if it degenerate into the obstinate variety just described.

ITCH.

This contagious, inflammatory affection of the skin, is characterised by an eruption of pointed vesicles, transparent at the summit, and filled with a viscid and purulent fluid. These are subsequently mixed with, or terminate in, pustules. With the exception of the face, they appear on every part of the body, but much more frequently and abundantly about the wrists, between the fingers, and at the bend of the joints, &c., and are accompanied by incessant and almost insupportable itching, without fever. There are several varieties of the disorder, but it is often very difficult to distinguish their characteristic differences.

TREATMENT.

SULPHUR is unquestionably one of the most important remedies in this disorder,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

particularly at the commencement, and is, in some cases, beneficially employed, both internally and externally. In the milder, *uncomplicated* forms of the malady, and even in the purulent variety, especially when confined to the fingers and wrists, it is indeed specific.

Recovery is generally facilitated, particularly in the severer forms, or in inveterate cases, by the external employment of a lotion, or unguent of *Sulphur*.

Dose—(Internal).*—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier manifestation of *increased irritation, new symptoms, improvement or general change*); then pause a week, after which the course just prescribed may, if necessary, (or if any *additional irritation* possibly developed by the *Sulphur* has *entirely subsided*), be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the *gradual* diminution of the irritation, and other unpleasant sensations, the *gradual* disappearance of the vesicles, pustules, &c., leaving a healthy skin, (not cracks or rawness,) and, finally, the total removal of the eruption by such regular degrees of progress.

Application (External).—The Lotion.—To two table-spoonfuls of water, add six drops of the saturated, alcoholic *Tincture of Sulphur*, (or otherwise, in the like proportions,) and apply this lotion by means of linen rag moistened therewith, to the parts affected, night and morning, from time to time during the internal exhibition of *Sulphur* (only), until the cure is complete. It is to be understood, however, that no external application of *Sulphur*, (nor indeed any other medicated external application,) should be employed during the internal administration of *other medicines*.

The Ointment.—To one ounce of pure *Spermaceti Ointment* add half a drachm of the first *Trituration of Sulphur*, thoroughly mix these ingredients, and apply this ointment to the parts affected, night and morning, by means of gentle friction. The same exception is reserved in respect of the ointment as in respect of the lotion, as regards the propriety or impropriety of its employment.

Sudden Disappearance of the Eruption.

In inveterate and complicated cases of long standing, a very *sudden suppression* of the eruption, by means of potent external applications, is not to be regarded as a cure, but, on the contrary, as a driving in or repercussion of the eruption.

In some more complicated or obstinate varieties of this disease, or in cases which have been neglected or erroneously treated, (Allopathically,) one or more of the subjoined medicines, singly, alternately, or successively, will probably be required to effect a cure; *Sulphur* (singly) being usually, in such instances, inadequate to subdue all the symptoms.

Dry Itch.

ACONITUM. Although this medicine does not operate specifically against the disease in question, it is sometimes indicated by the symptoms in combination with the peculiar habit of body which distinguishes certain patients, and may, accordingly, be very serviceable at the onset of treatment, either *singly*, or in *alternation* with such of the subjoined medicines as may be peculiarly appropriate, when the disease occurs in *young plethoric* subjects.

Dose.—If singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours, then pausing twenty-four hours, and proceeding with the remedy be indicated. If in *alternation* with one or more of such other medicines as may be specially indicated, give two doses (as just directed) of *Aconitum*, at intervals of twelve hours, followed by a pause twenty-four hours, then two doses of the alternating remedy (as directed for such remedy), and again, pausing twenty-four hours,—and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

MERCURIUS,	}	These three medicines, alternately or successively administered, and especially <i>Mercurius</i> alternated with <i>Sulphur</i> , and followed, if requisite, by the further courses prescribed below, are generally the most appropriate to the treatment of what is termed <i>papuliform</i> or <i>Dry Itch</i> .
SULPHUR,		
ACIDUM SULPH.		

MERCURIUS is especially indicated when the eruption is attended with intolerable itching, particularly throughout the night in bed, and when it looks dry and

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

cracking, but consists of *minute vesicles* resembling pimples when not narrowly examined, and which are slightly inflamed, and are readily provoked to bleed by scratching. The little elevations or vesicles just described are sometimes intermixed with pustules, which, in breaking, form scabs.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause a week, after which the course may be once more repeated as before. But if, within a week after the *second* course has been completed, the benefit effected be trifling or be not at all apparent, proceed to the alternate administration of the *three* medicines here associated, unless *new symptoms* should have been developed, in which case consider *Hepar sulphuris*, below,—or, if pustules appear, refer to *Causticum*. If, in *alternation* give, first two doses of *Mercurius*, as above directed, then pause four days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Sulphur*, and two of *Acidum sulphuricum*, at the like interval, also divided by a pause of four days, returning to *Mercurius*, and so on, in rotation, until amelioration results or *new symptoms* supervene. In the event of the occurrence of *new symptoms*, pause a week, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed according to the indications afforded.

HEPAR SULPH., } HEPAR SULPHURIS, singly, should be employed a week after
CARBO VEG. } the last dose of the medicine previously administered,—if *Mercurius* has been employed *singly*,—in the event of the development of new symptoms, but if the eruption still distinctively retains its *dry* character. If, however, *Sulphur* or *Acidum sulphuricum* (or both) should have been employed after, or in alternation with, *Mercurius*, and such change should have occurred, it will be desirable to resort to the *alternate* administration of *Carbo veg.* with *Hepar sulphuris*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, (of *Hepar s.*), give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause a week, and, if the symptoms should manifest a degree of general improvement, or remain unchanged, repeat the course as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. But if, after repeated courses, *Hepar* should appear inadequate to complete the cure, consider *Sepia* and *Veratrum*, or, if *pustules* appear, refer to *Causticum*. If the alternate administration of *Hepar s.* and *Carbo veg.* be required,—give, first, two doses of the one (four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water), at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of the other,—after which pause again two days, and so on in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. But if, after repeated courses, although general improvement ensues, some symptoms remain, or supervene, which do not yield to these medicines, consider *Sepia* and *Veratrum*,—or, if pustules be developed, refer to *Causticum*.

SEPIA, } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, according
VERATRUM. } to the characteristic individuality or successive development of distinctive symptoms (such as may be discerned in the article on the specific operation of the medicines, under the head of each, respectively,) may occur as essential to complete the cure, when symptoms remain after the previous employment of the foregoing courses.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, if *singly*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. If in *succession* administer similar doses of each medicine, allowing, however, a period of four days to elapse between the last dose of the one, and the first dose of the other. If pustules be developed consider *Causticum*.

CAUSTICUM should be employed after one or more of the medicines above prescribed, or at any period of treatment, in cases in which *pustules* are observed to have made their appearance, and are found interspersed with the original elevations or vesicles upon the region of the stomach or on other parts. It is, however, advantageous in those cases to administer two doses of *Mercurius* four days after the last dose of one or more of the foregoing (unless *Mercurius* should have been employed *singly* for previous treatment), and before proceeding with *Causticum*, as *at directed*.

*Dose.**—Before the administration of *Causticum*, (if the last medicine previously employed has been any other but *Mercurius*), and four days after the last dose of the preceding medicine, give four globules of *Mercurius*, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose, after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause four days again, and proceed with four globules of *Causticum* in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until earlier improvement or change;) then pause four days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

SILICEA is occasionally indicated in cases of *Dry Itch* in which the eruption assumes or retains a very distinctly papular-looking character, and does not yield to any of the preceding remedies.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, four days, after every course of *seven* doses, if the treatment should require to be continued more than a week.

Humid, Pustular, or Pocky Itch.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines may be named as those which are of the
LYCOPODIUM. } chief importance in the treatment of the Pustular variety of this disease. They may be advantageously employed either singly, alternately, or successively, according to the circumstances of the case; the *alternation* being, however, required in most cases of an inveterate character, or which have been previously neglected.

SULPHUR may, however, be named as the appropriate medicine wherewithal to commence treatment (except in cases in which it has been used in excess under allopathic treatment), when the symptoms are as follow: distinct, prominent, yellow pustules,—having a moderately inflamed base,—which are usually met with in the hands and feet, and subsequently, if unchecked, on the back, shoulders, arms, and thighs, about the arm-pits, and near the knee- and elbow-joints.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning and evening, for a week, (or until the earlier occurrence of *new symptoms*,—such as increased itching, &c.,—improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change; but if, after the completion of the *second* course, little or no effect becomes apparent, consider *Lycopodium*,—or, if such other conditions as are further subjoined should occur, refer to the other medicines below recommended. If in *alternation* with *Lycopodium*, give four globules of the one in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of the other at the like intervals, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

LYCOPODIUM is frequently required after the previous administration of *Sulphur* either singly or in alternation with the last-named medicine, in such cases as evidently resist the action of *Sulphur* unassisted. When this is the case, *Lycopodium* should be resorted to a week after the completion of the *second* course directed in the last prescription.

Dose.—If *singly*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; pausing, however, a week, after every course extending over seven days, if continued treatment should be necessary. If in alternation with *Sulphur*, as directed in the last prescription. But if the subjoined symptoms or conditions occur consider the following medicines.

MERCURIUS, } One or both of these medicines, singly, alternately, or successively
CARBO VEG. } but *generally* in *alternation*, may be called for after the previous employment of the foregoing remedies,—being especially indicated when, although general improvement has resulted, the eruption still remains, although of a *drier aspect*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either remedy, as directed for *Lycopodium*; if in *alternation*, as directed for *Sulphur* (alternately with *Lycopodium*). But if, after two courses of these medicines, alternately administered, no apparent improvement be observable, pause four days and proceed with the next medicine.

GRAPHITES should be administered four days after the last dose (of the *second* course of the foregoing medicines, when these have been productive of no material change for the better.

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *Sulphur*. But if, within a week after the termination of the first course, no very material improvement become apparent, *recur* to the administration of *Mercurius* *singly*, as above directed.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM is, however, required in cases in which extensive *incrustation* ensues, when the pustules burst and discharge.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until manifest improvement or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON becomes more especially indicated, in cases of *pustular Itch*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

when the pustules are large, and, by coalescing, form irregular blotches, which sometimes ulcerate to a greater or less extent.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Acidum sulphuricum*.

LACHESIS has been found the most appropriate remedy when, on the other hand, the pustules assume a prominent and globular form, of a yellowish or blueish colour.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; pausing, however, for four days, after the completion of every period of seven days, if the treatment should require to be continued longer.

Watery Itch.

In Watery Itch, characterised by transparent vesicles of considerable size, *without* an inflamed base, much the same treatment may be pursued as has already been prescribed for *Dry Itch*. The reader should therefore refer back to the preceding portion of this article (p. 370) in which the treatment of the last-named variety has been considered. But it is to be remarked, that, in the majority of obstinate or complicated cases, or when peculiar habit of body is associated with the disease, the subjoined regulations for treatment are to be considered as more especially appropriate.

ARSENICUM, } One or more (or generally *all three*) of these medicines may be
RHUS TOX., } required in cases of Watery Itch characterised by the symptoms above
SULPHUR. } described, and in which the course of treatment prescribed for *Dry Itch* has been ineffectual;—or, more particularly, when symptoms (as described in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS”) corresponding with those elicited by one or more of these medicines, occur.

ARSENICUM is, however, more especially indicated *singly*, whether *followed* by one or both of the others or not, when *Watery Itch* is attended with Fever of an intermittent type.

*Dose.**—If of *Arsenicum* (*singly*), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement, or change; pausing, however, for *four* days, after every course extending over six days, if continued treatment be required; but if no marked improvement for the better ensues after the second course, or if the febrile peculiarity alone subsides, pause two days, and then proceed with the following alternating course. If the *alternation of Arsenicum, Rhus, and Sulphur* be requisite, give, first, two doses (of four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water), of the one, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause four days, and proceed with two similar doses of the second, at the like intervals; then pause four days, again, proceeding with two doses of the third (in every respect as directed for the others), and so on in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

Cases previously Mismanaged.

MERCURIUS, } One or more of these medicines, especially *Mercurius* and *Caus-*
SEPIA, } *ticum*, may be required, either singly, successively, or even alternately,
CAUSTICUM. } (though less frequently,) in cases which have previously been mis-
managed with *excessive use* of SULPHUR (either internally or externally—in the form of Ointment) under Allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines (as indicated), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; pausing, however, for a week after every course, extending over seven days, if continued treatment should be requisite. If in *alternation*, as directed in the last prescription. But if little or no apparent benefit or *change* occur within a *week* after the completion of the *second* course, or if upon reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,” under the head of any of the subjoined remedies, one or more of them be found to be distinctly indicated, consider the following prescriptions, and proceed accordingly.

RHUS TOX., } The alternate administration of these two medicines has been
STAPHYSAGRIA. } found of considerable advantage in cases in which the treatment
ust prescribed has not been capable of effecting a cure, and when preparations of
Sulphur had been previously employed in excess.

*Dose.**—Give, first, four globules of *Rhus tox.* in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause two days, and give two similar doses of *Staphysagria*, at the like intervals, and pause four days again; and so on in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. But if partial improvement only be effected, by a *third* repetition of each of these medicines, consider the following.

ACIDUM NITR., } One or more of these medicines, singly, alternately, or succes-
DULCAMARA, } sively, may be required when the disease has been previously mis-
PULSATILLA, } managed with *Sulphur*, in the event of such of the preceding as have
CALCAREA. } appeared to be appropriate to the symptoms of the case being

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ineffectual or productive of partial effects only. In respect of these four medicines, the reader is recommended to refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," to ascertain the particular symptoms which may lead to distinction between them.

*Dose.**—Whether *singly*, or *alternately*, or *successively*, as directed for *Arsenicum*, *Rhus tox.*, and *Sulphur* above.

CHINA, } The alternate administration of these two medicines is required
CAUSTICUM. } before the employment of such as have been named in the *three last*
prescriptions, (to be followed by them if the effect be only partial,) when the *Itch* has
previously been erroneously treated (Allopathically) with MERCURIAL PREPARATION
and with MERCURIAL OINTMENT in particular.

*Dose.**—Give, first, four globules of *China* in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose, after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause three days, and subsequently proceed with two similar doses of *Causticum*, also, at intervals of twelve hours, followed by a further pause of three days,—and on—in rotation, until amelioration or change; but if only partial effect should ensue after a third repetition of the course of each, refer back to the *three foregoing* prescriptions, and consult the article on CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each medicine there named, select it and proceeding with such course as is evidently most appropriate.

Suppression of the Eruption.

SULPHUR, } These three medicines, employed in *regular succession*, or even
ARSENICUM, } *alternation*,—or sometimes even *singly*,—according to the chara-
CARBO VEG. } teristic manifestations of the case, may be enumerated as the most
appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the eruption has been checked, sup-
pressed, or driven in by powerful external applications, (under Allopathic treatment
and usually prove efficacious in re-evolving the eruption, and in promoting its complete
development. The article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted, to
assist in the discriminative selection.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Sulphur*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning (fasting)—or, of *Arsenicum*, or *Carbo veg.*, four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the eruption begins to reappear; then pause four days, after which repeat the course before for a week, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms* or complete evolution of the eruption); then pause ten days, after which the same courses may in like manner be repeated, from time to time, (unless other medicines become more palpably indicated,) until general improvement and the *gradual* removal of the eruption ensues.

Boils associated with Itch.

SILICEA. This remedy is appropriate for the treatment of Boils, which make the appearance during the presence of itch, or after the disappearance of the eruption, and will usually be found speedily effectual in removing them.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause four days after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, till manifest improvement, or the complete removal of the Boils.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In all cases, but more especially in those of an obstinate and inveterate character, the regulations in respect of diet and habits, &c., prescribed in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," (pp. 55, 56, and 57,) should be strictly enjoined.

WHITLOW.

By this term is understood an abscess more or less deeply seated, forming near the end of the finger, attended with severe pain and considerable swelling; commences in the form of a hard tumour, which soon becomes hot and painful. In a day or two, the formation of matter is announced by an increase of the local heat and swelling, with an alteration of the previous acute to a more obtuse pain and violent throbbing. When the abscess is mature, it comes to a head and discharges, on the occurrence of which the pain at once gives way. The complain-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

has a great disposition to re-appear in individuals who have once suffered from its attacks, which clearly demonstrates the advantage of treating it as a constitutional, and not merely local affection.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Incipient Symptoms.

SULPHUR, if administered upon the earliest development of incipient symptoms of Whitlow, is often efficacious in preventing the further development of the painful tumour.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the threatening symptoms subside, or the whitlow be more perfectly developed;—in which latter case consider the subjoined course of treatment, and proceed accordingly.

Ordinary Cases.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS is, generally speaking, the most appropriate medicine.
HEPAR S. } cine wherewithal to commence the treatment.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until relief or change results. But if the pain and swelling should not decrease, after the sixth dose of *Mercurius*, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be administered twelve hours after the *sixth* dose of *Mercurius*, if the swelling should not have decreased, or if the pain should become intense and throbbing.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, every three hours, until the whitlow discharges.

Complicated cases.

ACONITUM is indicated in severe forms of this affection, when there is generally a considerable degree of fever, characterised by quick, full pulse, thirst, and intense, almost insupportable pain.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until the fever-symptoms abate; then pause six hours, and consider the subjoined medicines, proceeding with such as are evidently most appropriate to the case under consideration.

SILICEA, } These two remedies (and especially *Silicea*), are the most appropriate in those severe cases in which the matter forms between
SULPHUR. } the bone and its enveloping membrane, and when the bone has become affected in consequence.

SILICEA is preferable to *Hepar s.*, in a corresponding stage of treatment, but in severe forms of whitlow, and when the matter is deeply-seated, the swelling very considerable, hot, tense, and attended with excruciating pain; or, more especially, when there is reason to apprehend that the bone is affected.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until the whitlow discharges. But if this result should not occur in the course of twenty-four hours, or the progress be evidently retarded, pause six hours, and proceed with the next medicine. In these cases, however, it is often requisite to have an incision made to effect a passage for the discharge of the matter.

SULPHUR should be administered as an *intermediary* remedy, six hours after the last dose of *Silicea*, or in alternation with *Silicea*, when the latter does not promptly promote suppuration.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours; then

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

pause twelve hours, and if the whitlow has not yet discharged, recur to the administration of *Silicea* as before.

LACHESIS is chiefly required when the affected part is of a dark-red or blueish hue, and the pain excessive.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } **ARSENICUM** is indicated if an angry, *black* and painfully *burning*
CARBO VEG. } sore form on the affected finger.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if no positive improvement result, within three hours after the fourth dose, proceed to the alternate administration of the subjoined medicine with *Arsenicum*. If in *alternation* with *Carbo veg.*, first give three globules of *Arsenicum* (as just prescribed), then pause six hours, after which give the like dose of *Carbo veg.* similarly, and so on, in rotation, at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS should be administered in alternation with *Arsenicum*, in cases in which little apparent improvement has ensued within three hours after the fourth dose of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—As directed under the head of *Arsenicum*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON should be administered when *intense, local inflammation* predominates without constitutional fever.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

SULPHUR, } These two remedies *alternately* administered as soon as the acute
SILICEA. } attack has been overcome, will be found of great advantage in eradicating the susceptibility to the return of this painful affection.

*Dose.**—First, give six globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 40 and 41) of *Sulphur*, in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for a week; then pause eight days, after which administer a similar course of *Silicea*. These courses should be repeated after *every* recurrence of whitlow,—in the rare cases in which it recurs, after the previous recourse to such eradicated treatment,—until the susceptibility is wholly overcome.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

External or local treatment may be resorted to, as a palliative resource, for the purpose of lessening pain, pending the action of the internal remedies hereinbefore prescribed and especially at the periods at which *Hepar s.* and *Silicea* have been respectively recommended, and during the administration of one of those medicines.

This treatment should consist of an unmedicated poultice, or application of the nature of a poultice, as described at p. 44.

An application of this kind is sometimes of much service, moreover, after suppuration has taken place, when considerable inflammation, or a tendency to sluggish ulceration, is developed.

Application.—Saturate a linen or lint pad with cold water, and fasten it on the whitlow by means of a clean linen bandage, covering the whole with oiled silk, so as to exclude the air, and renewing the saturated pads as fast as they become *nearly dry*,—and so on, until suppuration or a healthy healing process sets in.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases in which considerable constitutional fever accompanies the development of the whitlow, the directions afforded in these respects, in the general article on **FEVER**, will be equally applicable. Generally, however, it is to be remarked, that inasmuch as a susceptibility to the recurrence of whitlows implies an inherent constitutional taint, the method of general treatment, recommended in the article on “**ERADICATIVE TREATMENT**,” (pp. 55, 56, 57,) should be pursued.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IRRITATION OR ITCHING OF THE SKIN.

This affection is usually an accompaniment of other diseases, and is to be treated accordingly; however, in some cases, it declares itself in a primary form, and is generally caused by scarcely perceptible, colourless elevations under the cuticle,—which, however, are sometimes of a considerable size, soft and smooth, but without desquamation,* or any peculiar eruptive appearance.

TREATMENT.

SULPHUR is frequently the specific remedy against this extremely distressing irritation, particularly when exacerbation ensues in the evening, or when the body is warm in bed; but in other and more ordinary cases, one or more of the subjoined remedies will be required as intermediary resources to assist in completing the cure.

Dose.†—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, (to which add ten drops of proof spirit), give a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four successive days; then pause six days, after which the similar administration of a solution in the like proportions may, if necessary, be resumed as before. But if the subjoined indications should occur, consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

IGNATIA AMARA is indicated when the irritation is most severe after going to bed, and resembles flea-bites all over the body,—and after scratching—which relieves—shifts readily from one part to another.

Dose.†—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, (to which add ten drops of proof spirit), give a teaspoonful, night and morning, pausing four days after the second dose, and resuming the administration or not, after that period, according to the nature of the symptoms present.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is preferably indicated when the irritation comes
MERCURIUS. } on in the warmth of the bed, and is aggravated by scratching.

Dose.†—In every respect as directed for *Ignatia*. But if partial improvement only result within two days after the second course, consider the following remedies.

MERCURIUS should be given when the irritation continues through the whole night, and *Pulsatilla* proves insufficient; also in cases when the parts affected bleed readily after scratching.

Dose.†—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours (the first dose being given at bed-time); then pause three days, after which two similar doses may be repeated as before. But if symptoms of *occasional* irritation be developed after the completion of the second course (although considerable improvement has taken place), recur to the administration of *Sulphur*, as above directed, and then, again, after two doses of *Sulphur*, to *Mercurius*, and so on, until permanent relief ensues.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is required when itching is accompanied by a violent burning sensation.

Dose.†—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, (to which add ten drops of proof spirit,) give a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, every other day, until four doses have been given, then pause four days, and if after that period symptoms yet remain, proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be administered four days after the last dose of *Rhus tox.*, if the irritation should continue to be more or less troublesome.

Dose.†—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause three days (after the second dose), after which the administration may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

NUX VOMICA, } These two medicines should be administered in *alternation*
ARSENICUM. } when the irritation or itching occurs upon undressing.

Dose.†—First give two globules of *Nux vomica* in a teaspoonful of water, at bed-time, repeating the

* The falling off of the cuticle or scarf-skin in the form of scales.

† For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause three days, after which give two similar doses of *Arsenicum* in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until permanent amelioration or change.

Treatment of obstinate Chronic Cases.

SULPHUR, } **SULPHUR** is a remedy of essential service in all obstinate and
CARBO VEG. } protracted cases, as also in those instances in which other remedies,
 although very distinctly indicated, produce only temporary or very inadequate effect.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), until new symptoms supervene, or distinct improvement or change results; pausing, however, for a week, after every course of seven doses. But if, after repeated courses, although much advantage has been derived from the administration of *Sulphur*, that remedy should appear inadequate to complete the cure unassisted, pause a week, and proceed with the next.

CARBO VEGETABILIS should be employed a week after the last dose of *Sulphur*, in cases in which repeated courses of the last-named medicine have proved inadequate to effect a perfect cure unassisted.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the permanent subsidence of the irritation.

OPIMUM is a remedy which often proves of signal service against the chronic irritation of the skin, to which aged persons are occasionally subject.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over six days.

LYCOPODIUM, } These three medicines may also be named as frequently affording
GRAPHITES, } relief in chronic cases of irritation of the skin, in which all other
SILICEA. } appliances (singly) fail. It may be remarked, however, that the
 occasional administration of *Sulphur*, as previously directed, in *intermediate courses*, is generally required to develop the full activity of these remedies in such cases. *Lycopodium* and the two consecutive medicines may be administered singly, alternately, or successively, according to circumstances, and the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted to determine the selection with precision.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either remedy, (as selected,) give three globules, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over six days. If in alternation, first give two similar doses of the one, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of the other in like manner, after which again pause two days, and so on, in rotation, until permanent improvement ensues. If, however, although moderated, the symptoms be not subdued within ten days, recur to the intermediary administration of two doses of *Sulphur* (as above directed, p. 375), preceded and succeeded by a pause of six days.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In mild and tractable cases ordinary precautions against wet, cold, and also against indigestible food,—proper exercise, ventilation, &c., will suffice to forward the cure. In obstinate or protracted cases, however, the reader should act upon the instructions afforded in the article on INDIGESTION, and in that on ERADICATIVE TREATMENT (pp. 55, 56, and 57.)

RINGWORM (HERPETIC OR VESICULAR).

This affection generally occurs in children. It has been considered contagious from the circumstance of several children of one family, or at the same school, being sometimes attacked at the same time; but there is every reason to believe that this opinion is erroneous, from the fact of none of the other species of tetter being communicable by contact. When not complicated with another disease, it is not attended with any general constitutional derangement.

SYMPTOMS. The disorder is characterised by an eruption of small rings or circular bands, the vesicles only occupying the circumference; these are small, and have a red-coloured base of greater or less intensity. About the third or fifth day the vesicles become turbid, and then discharge, when little brownish scabs form over

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40; 41, *et seq.*

them. The portions of skin within the circlelets are usually healthy at first; but, for the most part, subsequently become rough, of a reddish hue, and scale off as the vesicular eruption dies away. The duration of the eruption frequently does not extend beyond a week or two; but when there is a series of consecutive rings on the face, neck, arms, and shoulders, as frequently happens in warm climates (where the affection moreover assumes a more serious and obstinate character), or during hot weather in this country, it is necessarily protracted considerably beyond this period.

TREATMENT.

SEPIA will, in the majority of cases, suffice to subdue this affection.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeated at intervals of four days, if indicated by the continuance of the eruption, or the threatening development of fresh rings.

RHUS TOX., } RHUS TOXICODENDRON and SULPHUR alternately administered are
SULPHUR, } sometimes required in obstinate cases.
CALCAREA. }

*Dose.**—First give two globules of *Rhus tox.*, in a teaspoonful of water, at bed-time; then pause four days, after which a similar dose of *Sulphur* should be given the first thing in the morning (fasting), and so on, in rotation, until amelioration or new symptoms ensue. But if no apparent effect ensue after the second dose of each of these medicines, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicines.

CALCAREA, } These two medicines alternately administered have been recom-
NATRUM M. } mended for cases in which the second dose of each of the two
foregoing remedies has not been productive of any apparent benefit.

*Dose.**—Two globules of each in *alternation*, as directed in the last prescription.

Every kind of outward application must be avoided.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The management in these particulars should be conducted as directed in the article on "INDIGESTION," and in that on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pages 55, 56, and 57.

RINGWORM OF THE SCALP. PUSTULAR RINGWORM.

This disease is still more popularly known than the above by the term of *Ringworm* (or *Ringworm of the Scalp*). It is unquestionably of a highly contagious nature, being readily communicated among children who make use of the same comb and brush, or even towel, and is of long and uncertain continuance:—indeed there are few cutaneous affections which have more frequently baffled the unwearied efforts of practitioners than this; and it would have been well had *less* been attempted by those of the old school in the way of treatment; for in too many instances the so-called *cure* has proved worse than the disease.

VARIETIES, AGE, &c. Pustular ringworm commonly attacks children from the age of two years to the period of puberty; it is not confined to the scalp, but also appears on the neck, trunk, and extremities; when confined to the trunk, it proves by no means so obstinate and rebellious a disease as when located in the hairy scalp.

SYMPTOMS. The affection is characterised, at the commencement, by the appearance of isolated, red-coloured, irregular, circular patches, on which appear numerous

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

small, yellowish points or pustules, which do not rise above the level of the skin, and are generally traversed in the centre by a hair. These pustules, which are much more thickly studded in the circumference than the centre of the circular patches, soon break and form thin scabs, (sometimes cup-shaped, or concave—characteristic of one variety, and at first of a tawny, but subsequently of a light yellow or whitish colour; when they crack and break up, they become reduced to a powder, which looks like pulverized sulphur,) which frequently unite with the adjacent patches, and assume an extensive and irregular appearance, but commonly retain a somewhat circular shape. The incrustations become thick and hard by accumulation, and are detached from time to time in small pieces, which bear a close resemblance to crumbling mortar. When the scabs have been removed or torn off, the surface which they had occupied looks red and glossy, but is studded with slightly-elevated pimples, in some of which minute globules of matter subsequently become apparent.

By these repeated evolutions of the eruption, the incrustations become thicker, the areas of the primary patches extend, and new ones are formed, so that the corresponding edges become blended, and frequently the whole head thus becomes affected. The circular character of the original groups is still indicated, however, by the appearance of partially-formed arcs within the circumference of the larger incrustations. As the patches or clusters extend, the hair covering them usually becomes lighter in colour, and breaks off short; and as the process of scabbing is repeated, it is thrown out by the roots, and finally there remains only a narrow chaplet of hair round the head. If the hair-follicles are destroyed, the baldness remains permanent.

CAUSES. The disease is chiefly propagated by contagion, but appears to originate spontaneously in children of scrofulous, flabby, or feeble and emaciated habit, if they be ill-fed, ill-lodged, uncleanly, and deprived of a wholesome degree of exercise.

TREATMENT.

GENERAL REMARKS. It cannot be denied that, even under homœopathic treatment, the disease frequently proves extremely obstinate; but in many cases the difficulty experienced in effecting a cure, arises from the previous treatment which the patient has undergone, or from culpable conduct on the part of the patient or others, in allowing the disorder to pursue its course for a lengthened period, unchecked and utterly neglected, ere proper assistance is sought.

The medicines must be selected according to the various changes, which take place during the continuance of the disease; but as it would be wholly impossible, in so general a work, to give appropriate directions for the treatment of every case, we can merely enumerate a few of the leading indications for some of the more important remedies, referring at the same time to others, as being worthy of attention in cases which do not yield to the ordinary remedies.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

RHUS TOX., SULPHUR, STAPHYSAGRIA, ARSENICUM.	}	RHUS TOXICODENDRON will usually be found the most appropriate remedy, whilst the patches exhibit an irritable and inflammatory aspect.
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, once a day, for a week. But if, meanwhile,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

such symptoms as are subjoined should ensue, suspend the administration of *Rhus*,—pause two days, and proceed with such of the following medicines as may be distinctively indicated. Simultaneously with the *internal* treatment of *Rhus*, consider also the remarks on *external treatment*.

SULPHUR should be administered if a dry exfoliation or scaliness, with the formation of scabs, should ensue.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until manifest improvement or change. But, if any of the subjoined symptoms meanwhile occur, suspend the administration of *Sulphur*; pause two days, and proceed with such of the other medicines herein prescribed as may be distinctively indicated. Simultaneously also with the *internal* administration of *Sulphur* consider the remarks on *external treatment*.

STAPHYSAGRIA should be administered two days after the last dose of any other medicine (previously required), if the following symptoms occur:—an offensive discharge breaking out, attended with very violent itching without much redness.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as have been directed in the foregoing prescription; but if the *same* symptoms continue unabated at the close of the *first* course, pause twenty-four hours, and return to the administration of *Rhus* as above directed; or, if such *other* symptoms and conditions occur, as are subjoined, proceed with the next remedy. Simultaneously with the *internal* administration of *Staphysagria* consider the remarks on *external treatment*.

ARSENICUM should, however, be given twenty-four hours after the last dose of any of the foregoing medicines, if, notwithstanding the previous treatment directed to be pursued, very little favorable progress be made, or if, on the contrary, all the symptoms become rather worse, and the discharge become thin, acrimonious, and productive of an extension of the disease, or of the formation of ulcers.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every morning the first thing, until amelioration or change. But if little favorable progress ensue within twenty-four hours after the *sixth* dose pause twenty-four hours longer, and recur to the administration of *Rhus tox.*, as above directed. Simultaneously with the *internal* administration of *Arsenicum* consider the remarks on *external treatment*.

Additional Particulars.

When the foregoing means are insufficient to effect a cure, which is unfortunately not a rare circumstance, particularly when scrofulous or debilitated subjects are afflicted with the disease, the subjoined remedies must be used.

HEPAR SULPHURIS. When the eruption is not confined to the scalp, but also appears upon the forehead, face, and neck; when, moreover, the eyes and eyelids become inflamed and weakened, and soreness and ulceration break out on or behind the ears.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before. But, if partial improvement only should ensue within *four* days after the termination of the *second* course, consider the next remedies, and proceed accordingly.

BARYTA CARB., } One or both of these medicines, singly, alternately, or success-
GRAPHITES. } sively, may be required in cases in which *Hepar s.* has been incapable of effecting the progressive removal of the symptoms. The more particular indications for each respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either medicine, as directed for *Hepar s.* (commencing *four* days after the *last* dose of that medicine). If in *alternation*, give three globules of the one in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause two days, and give two similar doses of the other at the like intervals, again pausing two days,—and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. But if any of the subjoined symptoms and conditions should supervene, pause four days and proceed with such of the following medicines as may be distinctively indicated.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DULCAMARA,
BRYONIA,
STAPHYSAGRIA,
BARYTA CARB. }

DULCAMARA is more especially indicated in cases in which the glands of the throat and neck are enlarged and indurated.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change;) then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before. But if little or no manifest benefit should result within four days after the termination of the *second* course, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly: or, if the immediate symptoms, next particularised, become predominant, proceed with the next medicine named.

BRYONIA should, however, be preferred either at the onset or after the previous administration of *Dulcamara* (twelve hours after the last dose), when the glands of the throat and neck become inflamed and tender.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, the characteristic symptoms of *Ringworm*, as described above, should remain predominant, after the immediate indications for *Bryonia* have been subdued, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

STAPHYSAGRIA should be employed two days after the last dose of *Bryonia*, if, after the removal or modification of the inflammation and tenderness of the glands, the symptoms mentioned as indicating this medicine (above, p. 381), should prominently recur, or, indeed, if the eruption simply, with much itching, should constitute the predominating indications.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for this medicine above (p. 381). But if such other symptoms occur prominently, as have been described as indicating one or more of the medicines above mentioned, pause two days, and proceed therewith accordingly, (and especially with *Rhus tox.*, *Arsenicum*, or *Sulphur*),—or otherwise consider the subjoined.

SULPHUR,
GRAPHITES,
CALCAREA,
LYCOPODIUM,
PHOSPHORUS. }

In those comparatively rare instances in which the method of treatment hitherto prescribed, proves insufficient to effect a complete cure, one or more of these medicines, singly, successively, or alternately administered, will usually be found to meet the emergency, and will suffice to overcome the disease. The particular indications which should lead either to the single, successive, or alternate administration, may be discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Sulphur*, *Calcarea*, or *Graphites*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for four days; then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. If of *Lycopodium* or *Phosphorus* (singly), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in similar courses. If after two courses of either medicine, no change of any kind become apparent, proceed to the *alternate* administration thus:—First, the like dose of one medicine at similar intervals for two days, then pause four days, after which proceed in like manner with the next, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

SULPHUR,
CALCAREA. }

These two medicines, alternately administered, generally exercise the most beneficial influence in cases in which the eruption is characterised by a dry, inert, and scaly appearance.

*Dose.**—As directed in the last prescription. But if the eruption should not be manifestly modified, after the second repetition of such courses, consider the following.

HEPAR S.,
PHOSPHORUS. }

These medicines are, like *Sulphur* and *Calcarea*, also applicable to the treatment of cases characterised by the dry, inert, and scaly appearance of the eruption, and are worthy of consideration in cases in which the preceding medicines have not been capable of effecting more than partial improvement. These, also, are useful in alternation.

*Dose.**—Three globules of the one in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for two days; then pause two days, after which proceed with a like series of doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

LYCOPODIUM, } These medicines, whether singly, alternately, or successively
STAPHYSAGRIA. } employed, are of chief importance in cases in which the eruption is characterised by a humid or moist appearance.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days;

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation*, give similar doses, first of the one at intervals of twelve hours, for two days; then pause two days, after which proceed with a similar series of doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If partial effect only should result from such treatment consider the following remedies, and proceed accordingly.

RHUS TOX., } These medicines are also of great service, and sometimes succeed in
ARSENICUM, } cases in which the foregoing have failed, when the eruption presents a
SEPIA. } moist or humid appearance.

*Dose.**—Whether singly or alternately, as directed in the last prescription.

Other Varieties of Ringworm.

Of the varieties of which the subjoined details afford the distinctive and characteristic features respectively, the *first*, *second*, and *third* are subject to such methods of treatment as have been suggested in the foregoing regulations. These varieties are:—

First, that which is characterised by small, dry, circular scabs, of a yellowish-white colour, having raised margins, and a central depression, like that on the seeds of the lupin. The incrustations are deeply set in the skin, to which their edges are firmly adherent.

Secondly, that which commences with the eruption of small pustules, containing a straw-coloured fluid, which soon discharge, dry, and form thin laminated crusts, with scale-like exfoliations. The affection is confined to the scalp, and is attended with considerable itching and soreness, although there is but slight excoriation; the hair partially falls off, and, occasionally, afterwards becomes somewhat lighter in colour.

Thirdly, a variety distinguished by the eruption of large, soft, straw-coloured pustules, generally somewhat flattened, possessing an irregular margin, and surrounded by a slight inflammatory redness. They are met with on other parts of the body as well as the scalp, and are accompanied by much itching. On breaking, these pustules discharge a viscid matter, which hardens into semi-transparent, greenish-yellow scales. The disease extends to the face, and eventually the ulceration spreads over the entire head, and, from the continued discharge, the hair and moist scabs become matted together. Pediculi are generated in large numbers, and aggravate the excessive irritation. The incrustations thicken into regular masses, bearing some resemblance to a honeycomb. The acrid exudation from the ulcerated patches on the scalp exhales an offensive and pungent vapour.

A *fourth* variety, however, occurs, which is characterised chiefly by patches of baldness, and which usually indicates a selection from amongst the following medicines in particular.

GRAPHITES, } In those cases of Ringworm, in which bare patches appear upon
PHOSPHORUS, } the hairy scalp so as to form a prominent and characteristic feature
BARYTA C., } of the disease, one or more of these medicines, singly, alternately,
LYCOPODIUM, } or successively, may prove of pre-eminent service in conducting the
ZINCUM. } cure. The distinctive indications for each, respectively, may be
discerned by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause a week, after which, the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on until manifest amelioration or change. If in *alternation* give the like doses at similar intervals, first of the one, for two days, then pause two days, after which proceed similarly with the other, and so on in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

SULPHUR, } One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, may, in the
CALCAREA, } majority of cases, suffice to complete the cure, when the preceding
SILICEA. } course of treatment has been followed only by *partial* improvement.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either medicine give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until the cure is complete. If in *alternation*, give two doses, first of the one (as above directed), then pause four days, after which proceed similarly with the other, and so on, in rotation, until progressive improvement, or complete cure is the result.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

External or Local Treatment.

This method is sometimes of service simultaneously with the internal or constitutional treatment in developing the local energy of the medicine so required and employed. But it is reserved that an *identical* medicine should, in such instances, be employed for *both* methods, and that the application should not be too frequently made, or should be suspended upon the earliest development of any new sensations or appearances about the eruption.

Application.—Dissolve four globules of the medicine internally employed in two table-spoonfuls of water, (as indicated by the symptoms, and according to the directions afforded in the foregoing portions of this article,) and bathe the parts with this solution twice a day, (during the internal use of an *identical* medicine, and until amelioration or change.)

DIET AND REGIMEN. Adults affected with this disorder, or indeed with any other cutaneous disease, ought wholly to abstain from fish and salt meat. Children ought to be placed under similar restrictions, and should not be allowed to partake of heating farinaceous food. Undeviating attention to cleanliness must be observed throughout the entire course of the complaint, and the homœopathic diet rules must be strictly adhered to in the majority of cases. The hair ought generally to be removed early in the disease. Further regulations, in respect of the diet and habits, may be gathered from the article on ERADICATIVE TREATMENT (pp. 55, 56, and 57).

SORES. ULCERS.

An ulcer, or sore of continuance, may be the result of a wound, bruise, burn, or abscess; it may also arise from a bad condition of body, particularly when combined with sedentary habits, and gross or otherwise unwholesome living. In the latter case, its formation is preceded by a greater or less degree of pain, heat, redness, and swelling in the part. In many instances a little vesicle or pustule appears, which, on bursting, exposes a gap or breach in the skin. Sometimes there is at the commencement a single small excavation; in other cases, several contiguous ulcerated spots are observed, which speedily become blended together and form a sore of considerable magnitude.

When no effort at cicatrisation or healing is taking place, the ulcer always presents an excavation or hollow, the margins of which are red, sharp, sometimes thick, prominent, rounded, or callous, and often jagged and irregular. The surface of the ulcer, at the same time, presents a dirty-white or yellowish colour, and is usually covered with, and discharges a thin, watery humour or sanies, frequently tinged with blood, and sometimes so acrid as to inflame and corrode the skin. While the process of ulceration is extending, the edge of the adjacent skin is inflamed and painful; but as soon as a tendency to heal sets in, this ceases, and healthy granulations form, which present a florid colour, are of a firm consistence, and have a pointed shape, resembling minute cones. The matter secreted is altered to a bland, thick, and whitish or cream-like fluid (healthy matter), not adherent to the granulating surface. These granulations do not rise higher than the surrounding skin, and when they have risen to the level of it, those at the margin of the ulcer become covered with a smooth, thin, blueish film, which is at

first semi-transparent, but soon changes to opaque on being converted into new kin.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of ulcers in general, the following are some of the most important remedies :—

ARSENICUM, } All three of these medicines are of primary importance in the
CARBO VEG., } treatment of this malady, and the first two may be required
LACHESIS. } singly, alternately, or successively, according to the particular
development of symptoms present.

ARSENICUM is chiefly useful when the ulcer presents a livid aspect, or looks bloody, and bleeds on the slightest touch, and, instead of healthy matter, secretes a thin, unhealthy discharge mixed with blood; the edges of the sore are at the same time hard and irregular, and the patient complains of great pain, particularly of an intense *burning* description.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjoined conditions should occur, suspend treatment for two days, and proceed with the next medicine. If in *alternation* with *Carbo veg.*, first give two doses of *Arsenicum*, as above stated, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause forty-eight hours, and proceed in like manner with *Carbo*, and so on, until amelioration or change.

CARBO V. is indicated under similar circumstances, and is, therefore, very useful in alternation with the former remedy, especially when the discharge from the ulcer is of a very offensive nature, and the burning pains are much exacerbated towards evening and during the night.

*Dose.**—In all respects, whether *singly* or alternately, or as a consecutive medicine, as directed for *Arsenicum*. But if the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the next medicine.

LACHESIS forms a most important and eminently useful remedy when the ulcer is large, or seems disposed to extend rapidly, or when it is surrounded by numerous small ulcerations or pustules; further, when there is considerable swelling and discoloration of the surrounding parts, the leg presenting a mottled, dark-blue or purple appearance.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Carbo veg.*

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS will usually be found very serviceable when the
SULPHUR, } ulcer is deep, and secretes a thin and offensive discharge.
SILICEA. }

*Dose.**—Three globules, in all respects as directed for *Arsenicum*, and with the like provisions for alternate and consecutive administration; but if healthy granulation should not ensue after two courses of *Mercurius*, consider *Sulphur* and *Silicea*, or, if the discharge continues thin and offensive, return additionally to *Arsenicum*.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines are of eminent service in cases in which
SILICEA. } symptoms indicative of *Mercurius* have occurred, but in which *no indications* of a healthy granulation have resulted from the administration of the last-named medicine in two successive courses. The distinctive characteristic symptoms which should point to the discriminative selection between these two medicines may be gathered from the article on the specific effects of the various

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

medicines at the end of this work. The *alternate* administration may also be occasionally required.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, in cases in which the particular symptoms, which indicate *Mercurius*, continue to offer a *positive* indication for *that* medicine, give of either of these medicines (as selected) six globules in a table-spoonful of water, repeating the dose in twenty-four hours; then pause four days, and return to the exhibition of *Mercurius* as before, and so on, recurring from time to time to *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, until improvement or change. If on the other hand the symptoms be not so positively indicative of *Mercurius*, give similar doses of either (if *singly*), repeated six times the first thing in the morning (fasting); then pause a week, resuming the course after such period if requisite, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation*, first two similar doses of *Sulphur*, at the like intervals, then a pause of four days, and, subsequently, two similar doses of *Silicea*, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

Treatment of Chronic Cases.

SULPHUR, } These medicines are the most important in the treatment of
SILICEA, } obstinate chronic cases, and may be required singly, alter-
SEPIA, } nately, or successively. *Sulphur* and *Silicea* in alternation
ACIDUM NITR. } usually suffice, but *Silicea* is sometimes required in alternation
more especially with *Sepia* and *Acidum nitr.* when the ulcers are extremely obstinate and intractable.

SULPHUR is almost indispensable in nearly every case of long standing, and is sufficient of itself to effect a cure in many chronic cases. It is more particularly indicated, however, when excessive itching, burning, or gnawing and smarting pains are experienced in the sore, which bleeds much when dressed, presents a distinct appearance of granulation, secretes a thick, yellow, unhealthy, or this fetid matter, and has its irregular and elevated margins frequently surrounded by groups of pimples, which add to the irritation created by the sore; further, where there is considerable surrounding swelling, and a reddish-brown discoloration of the limb, when the ulcer is seated in the inferior extremities.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, six globules as directed for the same medicine above (that is in six-day courses). If in *alternation* with *Silicea* give first a course of six doses of *Sulphur*, (at intervals of twenty-four hours); then pause a week, and proceed in like manner with *Silicea*, and so on, until manifest improvement or change; but if after repeated courses the disease should appear to continue unmodified, consider the subjoined medicine more especially.

SILICEA is of nearly equal importance with *Sulphur*, in the treatment of ulcers. The secretion of a thick and discoloured matter is a definite indication for *Silicea*; at the same time, when the discharge is thin, acrid, and offensive, this remedy is of like utility, particularly in sores with imperfect granulation, or the repeated formation of large and flabby vegetations.

*Dose.**—In all respects, either *singly* or in *alternation* with *Sulphur*, (or sometimes, as below stated with *Sepia* or *Acidum nit.*, or both,) as directed for *Sulphur*. But if the disease appears, after a degree of improvement, to become stationary, pause four days, and proceed with the alternate administration of the subjoined medicines.

SEPIA, } One or both of these medicines may occasionally be required
ACIDUM NITR. } in alternation with *Silicea* in very intractable cases.

*Dose.**—Four days after the second (or other) dose of *Silicea*, give six globules of *Sepia* in a table-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days and continue treatment with three globules of *Acidum nitr.*, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause four days again, and return to *Silicea* as before, and so on, in rotation, until the healing process sets in and progresses regularly.

LYCOPODIUM may be given with advantage when the discharge is of a citron yellow colour, the margins of the ulcer callous or inverted, and an intolerable itching, sometimes with a pain of a burning description, is experienced at night.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

in bed. In *superficial* chronic ulcers, *Lycopodium* is, moreover, one of the most useful medicaments.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change;) then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, (and still indicated,) and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

EXTERNAL AND ACCESSORY APPLIANCES.

The subjoined applications may be found of service in allaying the pain, but their employment is subject to these important exceptions, viz. :—

(1) That in chronic, indolent ulcers on the inferior extremities, such as are frequently met with in elderly persons, the treatment ought to be solely internal at the *commencement*, and the doses administered at intervals of a week and upwards; and (2) that the appropriate constitutional treatment, as hereinbefore directed should be prosecuted. In this last respect (2), if *the external application be pure water*, there is no reservation as to the free selection of the medicine; *but if the external application be medicinal, the constitutional treatment must only be conducted (if simultaneously) with the same medicine*, as before directed.

WARM WATER. When the ulcer is inflamed or extremely painful, a soothing effect is often derived from the application of linen dipped in warm water; and if the ulcer be seated in the leg, the affected limb should be kept at rest, and not allowed to remain in a depending position.

Application.—Saturate a pad, or folded bandage of linen rag, with water moderately warm, (but not above 100°,) and wrap such bandage, or fasten such pad about or on the parts, so that it may cover the contiguous inflamed circumference, repeating the application from time to time when the throbbing inflammatory pain becomes extremely severe.

COLD WATER. The application of lint dipped in cold water is another simple but highly useful form of dressing, and is frequently of greater efficacy than the preceding, especially when the ulcer presents a sharp, jagged, and undermined appearance, with no distinct formation of granulations, but exhibits a surface consisting of a whitish, spongy substance, covered with a thin and acrid discharge, and bleeds on being dressed. In many cases it will be found sufficient to resort to this application as below directed, continuing the constitutional treatment.

Application.—Fold a piece of lint so as to form a pad, and saturate it with cold water, applying it to the parts, and fastening it by means of a linen bandage, also *moistened* (but not saturated), over the whole of which bind a strip of oiled silk; this pad and bandage should be constantly resaturated as fast as they become dry (or nearly so), until the suffering abates; if, however, this method should appear insufficient, consider the subjoined directions for the use of the bandage and of medicated Lotions.

Bandages and Medicated Lotions.

When, however, the granulations are sufficiently developed, but of a pale colour, and often large and flabby, with a smooth and glossy surface, the edges of the surrounding skin being at the same time thick, prominent, and rounded, the discharge thin and watery, intermixed with flakes of coagulating lymph, which adheres closely to the surface of the sore, but the pain is trifling, and the sore comparatively insensible,—considerable assistance will generally be derived from the employment of a moderately tight bandage properly applied; the promotion of healthy granulation and cicatrisation being further materially forwarded by the external employment of the same remedy which we are prescribing internally,—such as *Arsenicum*, *Carbo veg.*, *Sulphur*, *Silicea*, and *Acidum nitricum*, in particular.

Application.—The Bandage should consist of a strip of linen about three inches wide, and from four to six feet long, so rolled about the limb as not to convey a sensation of pressure or numbness, or to impede the circulation, but to avoid its slipping off, &c.; this bandage should only be removed for the purpose of cleaning the wound and adjacent parts, but this dressing should be repeated at least twice a day, and more frequently when the discharge is considerable.

The Lotion should consist of ten drops of the tincture of *Carbo*, *Arsenicum*, *Sulphur*, *Silicea*, or *Acidum nitricum*, &c. (as the case may be), to three table-spoonfuls of water, and with this the ulcer should be bathed twice a day (after being washed with tepid water), until relief or change occurs.

External Treatment of Healing Ulcers.

In the treatment of healthy or healing Ulcers, dry lint may be applied to the wound,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and the dressing changed only once in forty-eight hours, when the secretion of matter is scanty and insufficient to moisten the lint in a shorter period.

VARICOSE ULCERS.

Ulcers attended with, or arising from a varicose state of the veins, are usually very obstinate and difficult to heal, particularly when it is inconvenient or impossible for the patient to be kept at rest. Under such circumstances, it may be beneficial that properly fitting bandage or laced stocking should be worn, although this is by no means essential to the homœopathic treatment of such cases.

Constitutional Treatment.

ARNICA, } These two medicines, either singly, alternately, or successively
PULSATILLA. } employed, but chiefly in alternation, are of the first importance in the treatment of Varicose Ulcers, if administered before the disorder has subsisted for any length of time.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either medicine give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change;) then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until amelioration or change. If in alternation first give two similar doses of *Arnica* at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Pulsatilla* at the like intervals, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. But if (a degree of improvement having resulted) the amelioration should become stationary or even retrogressive, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed according to indications.

LACHESIS, } These medicines respectively occur as of considerable service in
SULPHUR, } all protracted cases, or in those in which the foregoing course is
SILICEA, } inadequate to effect a cure. Indeed, there are few instances in which
ARSENICUM, } one or more of these remedies may not be important in completing
CARBO VEG. } the healing process, and in obviating the consequences of an improper suppression of the discharge. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of *Lachesis*, *Arsenicum*, or *Carbo veg.*, give three globules as directed for *Arnica* and *Pulsatilla*. Of *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, at intervals of twenty-four hours, in similar courses.

ACIDUM PHOS., } ACIDUM PHOS. is extremely useful in cases of more or less
ACIDUM NITRICUM. } indolent ulceration, particularly when the patient has before been injuriously affected by the employment of *Mercury* under Allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days, after every series of doses extending over a week. But the second course of this medicine should fail in the development of some change for the better, pause a week, and proceed with the next.

ACIDUM NITR. will prove of essential service in cases in which *Acidum phos.* has after repeated administration, proved inadequate to complete the cure, in which case it should be employed a week after the last dose of the foregoing medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Acidum phosph.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these respects, the regulations should be conformable to those already detailed in respect of ABSCESSSES, in the article on that subject page 362.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

GENERAL DERANGEMENT OF THE SYSTEM.

GOUT.

THIS disease, particularly when it has assumed the chronic form, requires a long and discriminative course of treatment. The chief danger arises from its liability to transfer its seat from the part first attacked to some of the principal internal organs, such as the head or stomach; in such instances it assumes a peculiarly critical character.

PREDISPOSING CONDITIONS. From some constitutional taint, gout is often hereditary; until, therefore, this constitutional tendency is eradicated by a proper mode of treatment, where practicable, it is useless to expect a permanent cure.

EXCITING CAUSES. Among the exciting causes of gout may be numbered the following: a luxurious mode of life; stimulating diet or drinks; a sudden check of perspiration; mental emotions; sedulous application to studious pursuits; neglect of proper exercise in the open air; and the use of aperient medicines and tonics.

SYMPTOMS. Pains in the joints, with inflammatory or chronic cold swelling, and symptoms of deranged digestion.

These signs, however, may only partially declare themselves, or be masked by some other chronic malady; indeed, there is scarcely any disease of that character with which gout may not be complicated.

Prior to the attack, we usually find symptoms of general derangement of the digestive functions, with a slight access of fever; the veins of the feet become swollen, and a sense of numbness, cramp, or twitching is present, with a deficiency of perspiration. When the attack comes on, which most frequently occurs in the evening or during the night, it is generally attended with a feeling of dislocation in the joints of the feet, and burning or severe scalding pain in the part attacked, more or less intense; after a time these sensations disappear, leaving the part red and tumefied; the fit occurs again at intervals, generally diminishing in intensity; and in many instances considerable fever is present.

Tendencies of the Disorder.

In plethoric habits, the gout shows a considerable inclination to shift its seat to the head, and, in dyspeptic individuals, to the stomach and intestines.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE is required for persons of plethoric or corpulent habit, where there is considerable inflammatory fever, with hard and quick pulse. *Aconite* should also be employed in *alternation* with such other medicines as may become additionally indicated, or from time to time (in single doses) as an intermediary remedy in cases which are attended with *much local heat and inflammatory redness*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes diminished in force and frequency, and the skin moist, when the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued until general improvement or change,—referring, however, to the subjoined medicines for further treatment as other manifestations occur.

PULSATILLA is appropriate when the pains are of a shifting nature, exacerbated towards *evening or in bed*, with a paralytic or torpid sensation in the part affected, and more particularly when the symptoms of stomach derangement (detailed under the head of this medicine in the article on “INDIGESTION,” p. 161,) present themselves, and when the pain is relieved by uncovering the affected limb.

*Dose.**—Against the *immediate* symptoms, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change; subsequently against the *predisposition*, give the like doses night and morning, for a week.

ARSENICUM will be found of material service in affording relief, when, on the contrary, the pain is *increased by uncovering*, and relieved by warmth, and the patient is weak, depressed, and exhausted.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until a degree of improvement (or change) becomes apparent, and then at intervals of six hours, until very decided improvement or change results.

FERRUM MET., } FERRUM METALLICUM is of especial service when the follow-
RHUS TOX., } ing symptoms occur: pains worse at night, and attended with
CHINA. } restlessness and constant necessity to change the position of the extremities; pale and anxious or haggard countenance, &c. In some cases in which this medicine, singly, does not suffice to remove the suffering, its administration alternately with *Rhus* is successfully adopted.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no improvement should ensue within four hours after the third dose, consider its alternate administration with *Rhus*, or refer to the subjoined medicines for further directions. If in *alternation* with *Rhus* give first a dose of *Ferrum* (as just stated), then pause six hours, after which give a similar dose of *Rhus*, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

CHINA is not uncommonly of service in such cases as have been described as indicating *Ferrum met.*, but when neither the administration of the last-named medicine, singly, nor that of the alternate course just described has availed, and when, moreover, extreme sensibility to the touch, and aggravation of the sufferings from the most trivial pressure or touch, occur as strikingly prominent conditions.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Ferrum met.* (singly).

NUX VOMICA should be selected when the pains are *worse towards the morning*, a paralytic and torpid sensation, with *cramps and throbbings in the muscles*; and moreover, when, in addition to other symptoms of deranged digestion, we find constipation and piles, or an inclination to the last-named affection, and an irritable or choleric temperament; furthermore, when indulgence in wine or fermented liquors has been the inducing cause. *Nux v.*, sometimes in alternation with *Aconitum*, is one of the most important remedies against the precursory symptoms of gout.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until a degree of improvement (or change) becomes apparent, and then at intervals of six hours, until very decided improvement or change.

BRYONIA, where the pains are *increased by the slightest motion*; aggravation of suffering at night; coldness and shivering, with general perspiration or fever. *Bryonia* is, moreover, indicated in cases of Gout characterised by the same group

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of symptoms as have been detailed under the head of this medicine in the article on "INDIGESTION" (page 162).

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Nux vomica*.

TREATMENT OF CHRONIC CASES.

Intermediary Treatment.

ARNICA, } These three medicines (one or more of which may be required)
LEDUM PALUS., } occur as the most (additionally) appropriate for the treatment of
SABINA. } the *intervening acute symptoms* in Chronic Cases of Gout, and for
he purpose of *intermediary* treatment pending the progress of Eradicative Measures.

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, upon the occurrence of *acute* and *indicative* symptoms, repeating the dose at intervals of four hours if requisite (until the subsidence or change of *such acute* symptoms), and afterwards pausing for forty-eight hours before the readministration of the eradivative medicine required.

Eradicative Treatment.

SULPHUR, } These may be named among the most important medicines for the
CALCAREA, } removal of the inherent taint of constitution whence the origin of this
HEPAR S., } disease is derived. The discriminative selection between them will be
KALI C. } facilitated by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"
under the head of each respectively. It is, however, to be observed, that in many cases
he alternate or successive administration of two or more of these medicines may be
required.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of the medicine selected give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms* or change;) then pause a week, after which the course may be once more repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, after every acute attack, or in the event of the constant presence of some symptoms, until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation* give first a course of the one, as just directed, for four days, then pause four days, after which proceed with a similar course of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, the symptoms do not appear to yield to these medicines, consider the following.

LYCOPodium, } One or more of these remedies, singly or successively, may also be
AURUM, } named as appropriate to the treatment of Chronic cases. The indica-
PHOSPHORUS, } tions for each of these also, respectively, may be gathered from the
CAUSTICUM. } article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed in the last prescription; but if these should not appear to embrace the symptoms of the case, consider the following.

COLCHICUM, } These four remedies are also appropriate to the treatment of
CONIUM MAC., } some Chronic cases of Gout, and should be selected in accordance
IODIUM, } with the symptoms present, and by comparing such symptoms
STAPHYSAGRIA. } with those which are detailed under the head of each respectively
in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for courses such as those directed to be given in the two foregoing prescriptions.

Wandering Gout.

PULSATILLA, } When the repeated transition of the seat of disease, or rather of
KALI BICH., } pain, from one part to another forms a very striking characteristic
SULPHUR, } feature of the case, that is, in cases of what is called Wandering Gout,
ARNICA, } which assume a chronic character, these medicines are especially
PLUMBUM. } applicable to the treatment, in addition to those which have been
enumerated as appropriate to the eradivative treatment. The selection from amongst
these medicines will be facilitated by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change;) then pause four days, after which the course should (if necessary) be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Knotty Enlargements of Joints.

CALCAREA, } In cases of knotty enlargements of joints these medicines may be
 SEPIA, } mentioned as amongst the most important. The indications for each,
 LYCOPodium, } respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
 GRAPHITES. } EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of *Calcarea*, *Sepia*, or *Graphites* (when selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting);—of *Lycopodium*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or of evident improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, neither of these remedies should appear to correspond with the assemblage of symptoms, consider the following.

AURUM MET., } These medicines are also not unfrequently of considerable ser-
 STAPHYSAGRIA, } vice in the treatment of these enlargements associated with gout.
 LEDUM PAL. } The indications which should lead to the selection of each, re-
 spectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those directed to be administered in the last prescription.

Contractions of Limbs and Joints.

SULPHUR, } These four medicines (and *Sulphur* in particular) may be named as
 CAUSTICUM, } of the chief service in the treatment of contractions associated with gout.
 BRYONIA, } The particular indications which should lead to the selection
 RHUS TOX. } of each respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARAC-
 TERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting);—if of either of the others, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—for ten days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Gout of persons exposed to work in Water.

SULPHUR, } These medicines singly or successively employed are amongst the
 CALCAREA, } most important in the treatment of gout which occurs in individuals
 PULSATILLA. } whose occupations compel them to work in water.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours (during the continuance of acute symptoms), until manifest improvement or change. Subsequently, to complete the cure, and remove the susceptibility, if of *Sulphur* or *Calcarea*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting);—if of *Pulsatilla*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until the cure is complete.

ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines may likewise prove of service
 DULCAMARA, } in the treatment of cases of this nature, respectively selected ac-
 ANTIMONIUM C., } cording to the indications afforded in the article on "CHARAC-
 RHUS TOX. } TERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Pulsatilla* in the last prescription

Sudden transition of the Disease to Superior Organs.

BELLADONNA, if promptly employed, is one of the most useful medicines in cases in which the disease is suddenly transferred to superior organs (especially the BRAIN) accompanied with high inflammatory and febrile action.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated at intervals of three hours, until manifest improvement or change.

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred when the stomach becomes especially affected by the transition of gout from its local seat.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

BRYONIA is more especially applicable to the treatment of cases in which the chest becomes more particularly involved.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Belladonna*.

ARSENICUM, } One or both of these medicines, but especially *Arsenicum*, should be
SPIGELIA. } promptly employed in cases in which the heart becomes especially affected, the breathing oppressed, the pulsation of the heart violent or intermittent, the pulse becoming very feeble and frequent or *intermittent*; or if the palpitation of the heart be tremulous and fluttering, and does not accord with the pulse, and the vital energy *greatly* depressed. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of either preferably, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour until the more urgent symptoms abate, and, subsequently, at intervals of two hours, until very decided improvement or change.

Foot-Gout.

ARNICA, } These medicines are amongst those which are generally applicable to the
SABINA, } treatment of gout which affects one or both of the feet especially. The
LEDUM. } particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA, } These four medicines are also of very considerable importance in
COCCULUS, } the treatment of cases of the same nature; and it will usually be
LYCOPodium, } found that whether one or more of these, or of the three foregoing,
SULPHUR. } be required as against the acute symptoms, *Sulphur* will be useful to complete the cure. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected (against the acute symptoms), give three globules as directed in the foregoing prescription. Of *Sulphur* (especially), or of *Lycopodium* (occasionally), against the *predisposition*, or for the purpose of completing the cure, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which, pause four days, subsequently repeating the course, as before, if necessary, and so on, until all traces of the disease are effaced, or marked change occurs.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet should be light, easy of digestion, more sparing than when in the ordinary health, and unstimulating; but if the patient has long been accustomed to a free mode of living, he must not be too much lowered. In the intervals between the attacks, regular exercise must be taken daily, the state of the digestive organs strictly attended to, and the diet regulated accordingly. The remedies required for gouty derangement of the stomach, gouty headache, palpitation, asthma, &c. (atonic gout), are the same as those enumerated in this article. Further particulars may also be gathered from the article on “INDIGESTION” especially.

RHEUMATISM. RHEUMATIC FEVER.

This disease occurs in two forms, the *acute* and the *chronic*.

CHARACTERISTIC SYMPTOMS. Pains in the muscular or membranous structure, generally with swelling of the adjacent cellular tissue (the fine net-like membrane enveloping or connecting most of the structures of the body), with slight redness, and increased generation of heat, caused by taking cold.

SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE RHEUMATISM. This variety of the disease is accompanied by fever, preceded by restlessness; heat alternating with chills; thirst; coldness

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of the limbs and extremities; constipation and accelerated pulse, followed by pain in the large joints, generally shifting their situation, leaving redness, swelling, and tenderness of the parts affected; it is also frequently attended with excessive perspiration and weakness.

SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC RHEUMATISM. The swelling of the parts, except in very severe cases, is commonly less perceptible; sometimes there is present a feeling of general stiffness or numbness, with little or no fever.

[Other symptoms incidental to this complaint we shall notice more particularly under the head of the different medicaments most efficacious in the treatment.]

PREDISPOSING CONDITIONS. People who have resided long in a tropical climate or have been subject to continual exposure to cold or wet, are very liable to suffer from rheumatism in the chronic form.

EXCITING CAUSES. The principal exciting causes are damp, chill, or a sudden check of perspiration.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of this affection, the following medicaments have been found particularly useful:—

ACONITUM,	}	In the majority of cases of acute rheumatism or of rheumatic fever, <i>Aconitum</i> and <i>Sulphur</i> may advantageously be administered at the onset, either singly or in succession; and in some cases the alternate administration of <i>Aconitum</i> and <i>Belladonna</i> may be indicated. The subjoined particular recital of symptoms will lead to the distinction between the indications for the one or other of these methods of treatment respectively.
SULPHUR,		
BELLADONNA.		

ACONITUM is generally to be selected when the subjoined symptoms constitute the *characterising* features of the case: high fever, dry heat, thirst, and redness of the cheeks; excessive *shooting or tearing pains*, extremely violent at night; occasionally redness or shining swelling of the parts affected; aggravation of pains by the touch; excessive irascibility of temper. *Aconite* may also prove of the greatest service either as an *intermediary* resource from time to time during the course of treatment with other and appropriate medicines, or even in *alternation* with such other medicines when, in *addition* to the characteristic symptoms which render such remedies appropriate, the pains are excessive, and attended with swelling and heat of the affected parts.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, in cases in which the fever-symptoms do not run high, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of six hours, and so on, until the fever subsides. But in cases in which the fever assumes a severely inflammatory character, dissolve six globules in a table-spoonful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the skin becomes moist, the pulse less hard and frequent, and the pains and restlessness less intense. If, after the more aggravated symptoms of fever have yielded, such symptoms as the subjoined should supervene, consider one or more of the following medicines, and especially *Sulphur*. If in *alternation* the like solution of each medicine, separately, administered by dessert-spoonfuls, at intervals of four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

SULPHUR is often an invaluable remedy in the treatment of rheumatic fever at the onset, either before or after the administration of *Aconite* (according to the state of the patient), as well as in completing the cure and removing the susceptibility to relapses or repeated attacks after any of the other medicines, herein enumerated, have been successfully administered against the more acute symptoms. In the commencement of the attack and against the *acute* symptoms, *Sulphur* is

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

indicated by such manifestations as the following: drawing, pricking or tearing pains in the extremities and joints, with slight swelling of the latter; mitigation of pain by the external application of warmth, and aggravation by the similar application or contact of cold bodies; exacerbation or accession of pain, when in a condition of rest, and relief induced by movement; chiefly, however, when the pains are of a fixed character. Rheumatic fever, with alternate heats and chills, feeling of anxiety in the fore part of the chest, pains in the back and neck, and severe pricking in the lower part of the back; intense restlessness and sleeplessness, or disturbed and agitated sleep, and incapacity of retaining any position quietly—symptoms which are much aggravated by the extreme violence of the headache; the fever-symptoms are especially characterised by aggravation in the evening or after retiring to rest, chiefly consisting of violent, shivering chills, which no artificial application of warmth is capable of allaying, but which are followed by the hot fit after the lapse of an hour or two, and even by sour-smelling sweats towards morning; complete absence of appetite, or desire for acid food only, with great thirst, parched mouth (or sensation of dryness), sour eructations, distension of the pit of the stomach and belly, and sensibility of those parts to the touch; and, lastly, costiveness.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Aconitum* (above).

BELLADONNA is useful when the pains are of a shooting or burning description, principally in the joints, aggravated by movement, and worse at night; when the parts attacked are much swollen, rigid, very red, and shining, and particularly when there is fever, with determination of blood to the head, throbbing of the vessels of that part, and redness of the face; heat of skin, thirst, accelerated pulse, and sleeplessness. This medicine may also, in some cases, be advantageously employed in *alternation* with *Aconitum*.

*Dose.**—In cases in which the symptoms exhibit a mild aspect, two globules,—but when the sufferings are intense, a solution of six globules, whether *singly* or in *alternation*, as directed for *Aconitum*.

BRYONIA should be employed either before or after one or more of the preceding medicines (according to the antecedent circumstances of the case), when the subjoined symptoms are most characteristically predominant: severe shooting pains, much increased by motion of the affected part, or by a cold draught of air; swelling of the joints of the upper and lower extremities; fever; headache, indigestion, and constipation; pains aggravated at night, or particularly on the slightest irritation; irascibility and perverseness of temper; the pains seem situated more in the muscles, and particularly about the joints, than in the bones. *Bryonia* is, like *Belladonna*, particularly indicated in rheumatic fever when the pains are excessively increased by the slightest movement, but when the accompanying fever is less of an inflammatory type than that which calls for the administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

CHAMOMILLA is more especially indicated when we find dragging or tearing pains, with a sensation of numbness or of paralysis in the parts affected; feverish-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ness; *great agitation and tossing*; desire to remain lying down; perspiration sometimes confined to the head; exacerbation of suffering at night, with *temporary relief from sitting up in bed, or frequent changing of posture*; dragging, rheumatic pains in the gums or upper and lower extremities, with nocturnal exacerbations aching pains all over on waking in the morning; chilliness, with disinclination to leave the recumbent posture.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA should be selected when there is a sensation of
COCULUS, } numbness, paralysis, or tightness in the parts affected, with
IGNATIA. } cramps and palpitation of the muscles; pains of a dragging description, chiefly confined to the joints, trunk of the body, back, loins, and chest aggravated by cold; deranged digestion; constipation; irritability of temper. In rheumatism in the muscles of the neck, with stiffness and drawing of the head to one side, and nocturnal exacerbations; as also in rheumatism having its seat in the gums, muscles of the chest, belly, and back, with flatulence and constipation, *Nux vomica* is one of the best remedies.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; but if, within twelve hours after the sixth dose, it becomes apparent that the relief afforded by *Nux vomica* promises only to be partial and temporary proceed with one or both of the following medicines.

COCULUS should be administered twelve hours after the sixth dose of *Nux vomica* in cases of this nature, and when the last-named medicine has been capable of effecting partial relief only.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, in other respects as directed for *Nux vomica*; but if partial or temporary relief only be attained within twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Cocculus*, proceed with the next medicine.

IGNATIA should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Cocculus* in cases of this kind, and when both of the foregoing medicines have failed to secure *permanent* relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every twelve hours, until manifest and permanent improvement or change.

DULCAMARA, } DULCAMARA is indicated by rheumatic pains in the neck and
MERCURIUS, } limbs, with swelling or burning in the feet without redness, or
LACHESIS. } with redness and swelling of the great toe, dryness of the skin, or copious, offensive perspiration which brings no relief; exacerbation of suffering when lying down, and at night; paralytic weakness, or coldness of the limbs.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change; but if, within twelve hours after the fourth dose, partial relief only be apparent, or if the subjoined conditions especially occur, proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be administered twelve hours after the *fourth* dose of *Dulcamara*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial relief only. *Mercurius* is, moreover, especially indicated in cases where the pains are increased by the warmth of the bed or by exposure to damp or cold air, aggravated at night, and *especially towards morning*; also where there is considerable puffy swelling of the parts affected. This medicine is particularly useful when the pains seem seated in the bones or joints; *profuse perspiration without alleviation of*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

suffering, is also a good indication for its employment; rheumatic fever with continual alternations of chills and heats, or internal heat, with fugitive chills in the affected parts.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if within twelve hours after the fourth dose partial relief only be apparent, or if the subjoined symptoms and conditions are elicited, proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS may be administered with great advantage after *Mercurius* (as just directed), in the rare cases in which the last-named medicine has been inadequate effectually to remove the symptoms. *Lachesis* has also been found of great efficacy in rheumatic fevers, and especially in those occurring after the abuse of mercury. It is chiefly indicated by pain and stiffness, with swelling of the affected part, sensibility to the touch, and exacerbation of the pains during movement, towards evening and at night, which brings no relief.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement (or change) results, and, subsequently, every six hours, until the extremely painful symptoms are removed.

KALI BICHR. is characteristically indicated in some cases of fugitive or shifting rheumatic pains, chiefly of a darting, aching, tearing description, aggravated by movement, particularly if the patient has previously been resting for some time.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the pain is alleviated, or such change occurs as to indicate some other medicine very distinctly, in which case pause six hours, and proceed accordingly.

PULSATILLA,
RHUS TOX.,
FERRUM, M.,
CAMPHOR. } These four medicines are variously required, as below more particularly stated, in respect of each, in cases which assume the following characteristic features:—*Pulsatilla* or *Rhus* being respectively employed, singly or in alternation, or being similarly alternated or followed by the employment of *Ferrum*, or in some cases by that of *Camphor*. *Rhus*, more particularly, however, is often employed advantageously after the previous administration of *Bryonia*, in cases in which the pains (*principally affecting the muscles and joints*) have been *partially*, but not wholly or permanently, removed by the previous treatment.

PULSATILLA is useful in the case of *shifting* rheumatic pains, particularly if attended with a sense of torpor or paralysis in the parts upon which the patient has been lying, relieved by exposure to cool air, and exacerbated in the evening or at night; rheumatic fever, with predominance of *chills* and pains in the long-bones.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change; but if the *torpor of parts*, in particular, remain predominant after *partial* or *temporary* relief and treatment continued for four days, consider *Rhus*, pausing twenty-four hours before the continuation of treatment, with a different medicine; or, if again, after recourse to *Rhus*, the transition of pain, from one part to another, become a predominant feature, consider *Camphor*, and proceed accordingly, after a pause of twenty-four hours. If, however, the pains partake *distinctly* both of the paralytic and *shifting* character, the *alternate* administration of *Pulsatilla* and *Rhus* is generally required. If in *alternation* with *Rhus*, give first two doses of *Pulsatilla* (as above stated), at intervals of twelve hours; then pause twenty-four hours, after which administer *Rhus* in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON should be employed twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla* in cases in which, after the last-named medicine has effected partial or temporary relief, the paralytic torpor of parts continues to prevail predominantly. *Rhus tox.* is, however, more particularly indicated by the subjoined symptoms, and should even be preferred to *Pulsatilla* when these are predominant. Sensation of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

torpor, dullness and crawling, with feeling of numbness, or creeping in the part affected, especially in those on which the patient lies; *paralytic weakness*, trembling of the extremities upon moving them; a sensation of bruising or laceration, as if the flesh were torn from the bones, or as if the bones were being scraped; *pains worse during rest*, relieved by motion; inflammatory or shining redness in the joint, with stiffness, and sometimes a darting pain when handled; rigidity and pain in the joints, particularly on waking in the morning, or commencing to move the parts affected after rest, but followed by relief on persevering with movement. This remedy is particularly useful when rheumatism or rheumatic fever has arisen after a *thorough wetting*, or when the sufferings are aggravated in cold or damp weather, and when, in rheumatic fever, the pains subside especially during the chills, and the chilliness alternates with heat throughout the course of the disease, except during the night, when heat prevails and gives rise to a constant inclination to stretch the limbs. If, however, the pains are relieved by *continual* change of position as regards the parts affected, and *Rhus toxicaria* should appear inadequate to effect a complete cure, the alternation of *Ferrum* with this medicine is then often of great service.

*Dose.**—Two globules in all respects, whether *singly* or in *alternation*, either with *Pulsatilla* or *Ferrum*, as directed under the head of *Pulsatilla*. If, however, the transition of pain from one part to another become a very prominent symptom, and the alternate or successive employment of *Pulsatilla* and *Rhus*, has failed to secure permanent relief, consider *Camphor*; or, if again, the subjoined indications ensue, consider the next medicine.

FERRUM is sometimes of service either as a consecutive remedy, after the previous administration of *Rhus* (twenty-four hours after the last dose), or in *alternation* with the last-named medicine, when the pains are relieved by frequently shifting the position of the limbs.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation* with *Rhus*, the like dose, first of *Rhus* (repeated after the lapse of twelve hours), then a pause of twenty-four hours, after which give two similar doses of *Ferrum* (at intervals of twelve hours), and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, the subjoined conditions become predominantly manifest, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

CAMPHOR (*concentrated tincture*) is often of great service in cases characterised by pains which disappear from one part to reappear in another, (as, for instance from the feet to the arms,) and so on, and in which the alternate or successive administration of *Pulsatilla* and *Rhus* has afforded only temporary relief. In such cases the *first* dose of *Camphor* should be administered twenty-four hours after the *last* of the preceding medicine.

*Dose.**—One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of the best loaf-sugar, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative conditions cease.

ARSENICUM is a most valuable remedy when the pains are of a tearing, dragging, lancinating, burning character, accompanied by anxiety and uncontrollable restlessness and sleeplessness, with great heat of skin and excessive thirst, small accelerated pulse, and swelling of the extremities. In rheumatic transition of disease to internal organs, especially to the heart, *Arsenicum* has been strongly recommended. Accessions of sweat with mitigation of suffering constitute a characteristic indication of *Arsenicum*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COLCHICUM is more especially required for rheumatism, with stomachal derangement and slight fever, during the prevalence of cold, damp weather; or rheumatic fever, exacerbated in the afternoon, with general dry heat, palpitation of the heart, thirst, and fugitive sweats; shooting, tearing pains in the affected parts, becoming almost insupportable at night, subsiding towards morning, and then suddenly fixing upon some other part of the body, which in its turn becomes painful and inflamed, whilst the previously affected part loses its former redness, but remains in a tumefied state for a few hours.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, between noon and midnight, and during the particular prevalence of pain, until manifest improvement or change.

CHINA is of much service at the commencement of an attack of rheumatic fever, when the following symptoms are met with: nocturnal, pressive, aching pains in the head, with excessive general restlessness, which disturbs sleep; fugitive chills in the back, and tendency to sweat on covering up the parts, or on the slightest excess of clothing; the chilliness gradually extends over the whole body, but consists more of an internal than an external feeling of chilliness, with the exception of the hands and feet, which are as cold as ice; by degrees partial heat supervenes, with exacerbation of headache, and distention of the vessels, dragging, tearing pains in the back, sacrum, (the bone which forms the basis of the spinal column,) thighs, and knees, with weakness in the affected parts, and *aggravation or renewal of suffering on touching or handling them*; sometimes symptoms of stomachic or bilious derangement make their appearance at the same time,—such as bitter taste, with yellow furred tongue, bitter eructations, nausea, and even vomiting and excessive thirst.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

ARNICA is characteristically indicated when the extremities are affected with pressive, tearing pains, or pains as if caused by a bruise, attended with debility, redness, and swelling; exacerbation from the slightest movement, and yet it is found impossible to retain the limbs long in one posture, in consequence of the unremitting pain and the restlessness which arises therefrom. In pains of a similar description affecting the chest, particularly the posterior portion, this remedy is still more efficacious, with the contra-distinction that they are mitigated by movement. Shivering chills and heat prevail at the same time, *i. e.* whilst the one part feels warm to the touch, another feels cold.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

CARBO V. is more especially indicated by drawing, tearing pains in the chest, with paralytic sensation, and obstructed respiration; also when excessive flatulency is present.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours (when the chest-symptoms are extremely distressing), or every four hours (in less painful cases), until manifest improvement or change; extending the intervals to twelve hours, however, and thus continuing the administration if—all the more distressing symptoms having yielded—the flatulency should continue to prevail.

SULPHUR is frequently a medicine of great value for the effectual removal of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

remaining symptoms, after the more acute manifestations have yielded to the foregoing courses of treatment. *Sulphur* is, moreover, in the majority of cases, desirable resource wherewith to conclude the treatment as a preservative measure against relapses or repeated attacks.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms* identified as medicinal effects—see pp. 38, 39 or other change; then pause a week, after which the course may again be repeated, as before, if be considered that any trace of the attack, or if any signs of debility or susceptibility to relapse still remain.

Rheumatism in the Joints.

HEPAR SULPH., } HEPAR SULPHURIS and LACHESIS, in alternation, are sometimes
LACHESIS, } of great service in the severest cases of acute rheumatism of the
COLOCYNTH. } joints.

*Dose.**—Of each medicine dissolve (separately) six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the solution of *Hepar s.*, and then, after the lapse of six hours, the like dose of the solution of *Lachesis*, and so on, in rotation, at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if, after the acute pain has been subdued, the stiffness should remain, proceed with the next medicine.

COLOCYNTH is frequently of service in cases of acute rheumatism of the joints when *Hepar s.* and *Lachesis* have been required, and when those medicines have succeeded in removing the suffering, but stiffness of the joints remains.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, the stiffness (instead of being confined to particular joint) becomes general, consider the subjoined medicines.

NUX VOMICA, } One or more of these medicines, either singly, alternately, or successively, will prove of greater service than *Colocynth* in cases in which
COCCULUS, } the stiffness resulting from acute rheumatism of the joints affects the
IGNATIA. } entire frame, and there are threatening signs of impending rheumatic paralysis.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines (as selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, give two similar doses of *one* of the medicines to be alternated, (at intervals of twelve hours;) then pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with two similar doses of the *other* in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

COMPLICATED AND SERIOUS CASES.

The chief danger connected with acute rheumatism consists in the complications with which it is liable to become associated, and more especially with the transitions which frequently occur, particularly to the respiratory organs and to the heart. In these cases prompt and appropriate treatment becomes essential to avert serious consequences.

When the respiratory organs are especially implicated.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM should be promptly administered, and should be rapidly
PULSATILLA, } repeated in the event of a sudden transition of the disease to the chest,
SULPHUR. } characterised by oppressed respiration, palpitation of the heart, excessive agitation, anxiety and acute pain, and fever.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated after the lapse of half an hour, and, afterwards, at intervals of two hours, until the pulse becomes more tranquil, and the breathing less oppressed. If, however, the beneficial effects of *Aconitum* be but temporary, proceed at once with the following remedies.

PULSATILLA, } These two medicines, alternately administered, should be promptly
SULPHUR. } employed in cases such as have been described above, and in which *Aconitum* has been only partially effectual in overcoming the symptoms; the *first* dose should not, however, be given more immediately than one hour after the *last* of the preceding medicine.

*Dose.**—Prepare, separately, a solution of six globules of each of these remedies to two table-spoonfuls of water, and give first a dessert-spoonful of the solution of *Pulsatilla*, repeated after the lapse of half an hour; then pause two hours, and give two similar doses of *Sulphur* at intervals of two hours, and so on, in rotation, until manifest amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA, } These two medicines, singly, or in alternation, are also of great
 BRYONIA. } service in cases in which the respiratory organs become involved, and
 when the symptoms more especially correspond with the specific effects of either or both
 of these medicines, (as detailed in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.")

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed in the last prescription.

When the heart is especially implicated.

BELLADONNA, } These two medicines, either singly, successively, or alternately, may
 ARSENICUM. } be named as amongst the most serviceable, in cases of acute rheu-
 matism, in which the heart becomes implicated; but as such cases are of a very serious
 character, and liable to terminate in incurable disease of the heart, if, indeed, they do
 not prove fatal, medical aid should always be sought when obtainable. Inability to lie
 on the left side, and an anxious expression of countenance, with tumultuous action of
 the heart,—*the action of which is usually found to be at variance as to strength or
 harmony, with the pulse at the wrist*,—commonly characterise this dangerous complication.
 The distinctive indications which should lead to the selection of the one or the other may
 be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, give of either medicine (as selected) three globules in a teaspoonful of water,
 repeating the dose at intervals of two hours, until the palpitation, accelerated or intermittent
 pulse, or other symptoms become less marked, and the *anxiety* is diminished,—and, subsequently,
 every four hours, until all the symptoms subside; or, in other instances, consider also the subjoined
 medicines (and for alternate administration with *Belladonna*, in persons of a full habit of body,
Aconitum in particular,—or for alternate administration with *Arsenicum*, in cases in which the
 palpitation of the heart is fluttering and tremulous, &c., especially *Spigelia*). If in alternation, give
 similar doses of each medicine in rotation, at intervals of two hours, until manifest improvement or
 change.

ACONITUM, } These three medicines, either singly, alternately, or successively in
 CANNABIS, } regular rotation, or in alternation with *Belladonna* (but chiefly in rotation
 BRYONIA. } after *Belladonna*), are appropriate to cases in which the affection of the
 heart exhibits a highly inflammatory character. The particular indications which should
 lead to a preferable selection of the one or the other, may be gathered from the article on
 "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of each or either of these medicines, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

SPIGELIA, } One or both of these medicines, either singly or alternately, in regular
 DIGITALIS. } rotation, with or without the previous administration of *Arsenicum*, may
 be most advantageously administered in cases in which intense oppression, anxiety, and
 anguish supervene, with irregular pulse and palpitation of the heart, and apparently
 impending suffocation. Indications for each of these medicines, respectively, may be
 gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, whether singly or alternately administered, as directed for
Belladonna and *Arsenicum* (above). When neither of these medicines, nor even the alternate admi-
 nistration of *Digitalis* and *Arsenicum* appears to avail, and when the patient manifests an extreme
 prostration, consider the subjoined medicine.

LACHESIS is appropriate to the treatment of very urgent cases, such as those which
 require the administration of *Arsenicum* and *Digitalis* (more particularly), when extreme
 prostration ensues.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated successively at intervals of five, ten, fifteen,
 and twenty minutes, and then at intervals of two hours, until the urgent symptoms subside, and
 the balance of the circulation is to a certain extent restored; after which the administration of the
 same medicine may be continued at intervals of four hours, or that of one or more of the foregoing
 may be resumed (according to circumstances).

Chronic Rheumatism.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is one of the most valuable medicines for the treatment of
 CALCAREA. } obstinate and chronic cases of rheumatism, even when all other resources
 fail, and often when other medicines (for which some distinct indication occurs) have
 been administered, to all appearance without effect. In cases of this kind the medicine
 or medicines thus particularly indicated should be re-administered ten days after the *first*
 course of *Sulphur* has been completed, and will then, in many instances, operate with

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

prompt and effectual activity. In other cases *Sulphur*, either singly or followed by such other medicines as may be subsequently indicated, will be more especially required from the *absence* of any *characteristic* and *distinctive* feature in the disease (or otherwise as directed in the article on Eradicative Treatment, p. 58).

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for six days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, or manifest improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated *once* again as before. If, however, little or no effect be manifest, within ten days after the completion of the second course proceed with the next medicine. If distinct change should have occurred consider the other medicines enumerated.

Calcarea should be administered ten days after the completion of the second course of *Sulphur*, when the last named medicine has failed to develop any very positive effects. *Calcarea* is, moreover, to be *preferred* to *Sulphur* for the treatment of cases *characterised* by return or aggravation of the pains upon *every change of weather*.

*Dose.**—Six globules as directed for *Sulphur*. Consider also the following.

CARBO VEG., HEPAR SULPH., LYCOPodium, VERATRUM.	}	One or more of these medicines may frequently occur as of great service in the treatment of cases of chronic rheumatism. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
--	---	--

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

PHOSPHORUS, CAUSTICUM, LACHESIS.	}	One or more of these medicines may also prove of greater or less service in some very obstinate and intractable cases, in which such indications occur, as are recorded under the head of each of these remedies, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," or in the foregoing portion of this article more particularly.
--	---	--

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning until manifest improvement or change.

For attacks provoked by the slightest chill.

ACONITUM, SULPHUR, DULCAMARA, MERCURIUS.	}	One or more of these medicines, either singly, alternately, or successively, according to the particular nature of the symptoms present, may be enumerated as of the greatest service for the <i>immediate</i> and <i>after treatment</i> of attacks which are provoked or aggravated by the slightest chill, and when the disorder has assumed a chronic character. The more particular indications for the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 394, 395, and 396).
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, from time to time, after every such attack; generally, however, completing the treatment with a course of *Sulphur* (even when one or more of the others may have been indicated and employed).

BRYONIA, ACIDUM PHOS., CALCAREA.	}	These three medicines, respectively, according to the nature of the symptoms present, may also be mentioned as appropriate to the treatment of chronic cases of rheumatism, in which the sufferings are apt to be provoked or aggravated by the least chill. The particular indications for each may be gathered from the foregoing portion of this article (at p. 395), and from that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

For attacks provoked by wet weather or from chill in the water.

CALCAREA, SULPHUR, DULCAMARA, CARBO VEG.	}	These four medicines, respectively, according to the indications afforded by the particular symptoms of the case, may be mentioned as especially appropriate to the treatment of cases of rheumatism, whether acute or chronic, when the origin of the disorder is distinctly traced either to a severe chill from immersion in water, or to undue exposure to wet weather; or in chronic cases, more particularly, when such conditions are particularly apt to provoke
---	---	--

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or to aggravate the attacks. In the latter cases long courses of *Sulphur and Calcareo*, especially (in alternation), become essential to overcome the predisposition, even after the immediate symptoms have yielded to either of the other medicines mentioned. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the details contained in the foregoing portion of this article (at pp. 394, 396, and 399), or in that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If against an *acute attack*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change. If of *Sulphur and Calcareo*, against the *predisposition*, first give six globules of the one in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for four days; then pause six days, after which proceed with four similar doses of the other, in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until all traces of the disease are becoming *progressively* obliterated; or, from time to time, for three weeks, after every acute attack.

Rheumatism Characterised by Paralytic Weakness.

ARNICA, } These are amongst the most useful medicines for the treatment of rheu-
FERRUM, } matic affections, in which a paralytic weakness of the parts affected con-
CHINA. } stitutes a distinctive feature of the disorder. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the foregoing portion of this article (at pp. 398, 399), or from that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Rheumatism Characterised by Shifting Pains &c.

PULSATILLA, } These three medicines, singly, alternately, or successively, are more
KALI B., } especially applicable to the treatment of recent cases, in which the
RHUS TOX. } transfer of suffering from one part to another constitutes a distinctive characteristic feature of the disorder. The particular indications for each of these medicines, respectively, may be gathered from the details afforded in the preceding portion of this article (at p. 397.)

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines (as selected) give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation*, first give two similar doses of the one, at intervals of six hours; then pause twenty-four hours, after which proceed with two similar doses of the other, in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow of the lapse of twelve hours, *at least*, between the *last* dose of one medicine and the *first* dose of another. Consider also the following in cases in which neither of these accurately embrace the symptoms.

ARNICA, } One or more of these medicines may, in some instances, be required,
BRYONIA, } in preference to either of the foregoing, in cases in which the *shifting*
NUX VOM., } character of the pains constitutes a characteristic feature of the disease.
PLUMBUM. } The particular indications for each of these medicines, respectively, may be gathered from the foregoing portions of this article (at pp. 395, 396, and 399), or from that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, whether *singly* or in *succession*, as directed in the last prescription.

PRECAUTION.

When acute rheumatism or rheumatic fever occurs in children or young persons, medical aid should, if within reach, immediately be sought, as the heart is very liable to become dangerously affected. If, however, no homœopathic professional advice be accessible, the treatment should be very promptly pursued in conformity with the regulations which have been afforded in the foregoing portions of this article.

DIET AND REGIMEN. When fever prevails, and is of an active character, water, toast-, barley- or rice-water, &c., must alone be given; in fact, the diet should be such as has been prescribed in the general article on FEVER, and in that on INFLAM-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

MATORY FEVER, or on any other inflammatory disorder. It cannot, however, be too strongly impressed upon the reader, that, whether Fever be an attendant development or not, those who are subject to rheumatism ought *always* to live temperately.

This disease is to be considered as invariably associated with greater or less derangement of the organs of digestion, and should, therefore, be subjected to a regimen which would be appropriate to cases of Indigestion of equal intensity. It were well, therefore, if the reader would also refer to the article on "INDIGESTION," and regulate the diet accordingly.

LUMBAGO.

SYMPTOMS. Violent pain, of a rheumatic character, in the loins, either periodical or permanent, frequently accompanied with a considerable degree of fever.

TREATMENT.

ACONITE may be given at the commencement, if much fever declare itself.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated if requisite, at intervals of six hours, until the fever-symptoms subside (or at similar intervals, from time to time, in the event of their recurrence), after which consider the subjoined medicines.

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA should be administered when the pains in the back
NUX VOMICA, } are of a severe, aching, or darting description, constraining the
RHUS TOX. } individual to walk in a stooping posture; when they are aggravated by the slightest motion or draught of cold air, and attended with a general sensation of chilliness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until four doses have been given; then pause twenty-four hours, after which, if the symptoms still prevail and continue of a precisely analogous character, repeat the course of *Bryonia* as before;—if, on the other hand, such symptoms, as are subjoined, be apparent, consider *Nux vomica* and *Rhus tox.*, and proceed according to the indications which occur.

NUX VOMICA. This is a valuable medicine in obstinate cases, and is often well adapted to follow *Bryonia* in acute lumbago. It is particularly indicated when the pains resemble those *produced by a bruise*, or excessive *fatigue*; also when they are much increased by *motion* and by *turning in bed* at night, and are attended with considerable weakness; further, when irritability of temper and constipation are present.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning (in general acute cases), or the like doses, repeated at intervals of six hours (in acute and very painful cases), until amelioration or change; in obstinate *chronic* cases the doses should consist of four globules repeated every night at bed-time, pausing seven days after every sixth dose, and continuing the administration thus, by courses of a week's duration, until permanent relief (or change).

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is sometimes useful after *Bryonia*. It should, however, be selected in preference to that remedy when the pains complained of are much increased by rest. It is further more especially indicated by the following symptoms: dragging or shooting pain in the back and loins; severe aching, or pain in the loins, as if from the effects of a bruise or sprain; a sensation of tension or stiffness in the affected parts on movement, or when the seat of the pain is pressed upon. It is also a useful remedy in long-standing cases.

*Dose.**—Three globules in acute cases, and four globules in chronic cases, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA, when the pains are deeply-seated, causing a sensation of heaviness, gnawing, or stiffness; it may follow *Aconite* with considerable benefit, when slight inflammatory symptoms are present.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, when the pains, resembling those mentioned under the head of *Nux vomica*, are moreover attended with a sensation of constriction at the affected parts; it is particularly indicated, as remarked in other parts of this work, for females, or individuals of mild, sensitive, or phlegmatic temperaments.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS, when the pains are much of the same description as those detailed under the head of *Nux vomica*, but considerably aggravated at night, incapacitating the sufferer from taking rest.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

Additional Particulars.

Further details respecting the treatment of lumbago may be derived from the article on “**RHEUMATISM**” (pp. 394 to 403), the medicines which are appropriate for the treatment of the last-named disease being, in many instances, similarly indicated in this disorder.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these respects the regulations, which would be apposite, would be merely recapitulations of those already prescribed, in respect of Indigestion and Rheumatism, to the articles on which, therefore, (at pp. 171 to 173, and 394 to 403,) the reader is referred. It may, however, be remarked, that a careful restriction to plain diet and to regularity of habits is *always of service*, and is *often essential* to the cure.

INFLAMMATION OF THE PSOAS MUSCLE.

SYMPTOMS. Pain in the region of the kidney, hip, and downwards to the leg. The limb can neither be stretched down or drawn upwards without pain; in walking there is a hobbling in the gait, with the body inclined forward; turning in bed or lifting any weight increases the pain. The affection in some measure resembles **INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS**, from which, however, it is distinguishable by the absence of disturbances of the urinary system, &c.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. This disease is generally more painful than dangerous; it may, however, prove fatal from matter forming and discharging itself internally into the cavity of the belly; but more frequently abscesses open in the groin, the anus and its vicinity, or thighs; it may also produce ulceration of the bones of the spine, &c.

TREATMENT.

The medicines heretofore recommended for the treatment of Rheumatism and Lumbago are in like manner to be selected, in many cases, for the treatment of this

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

disease. The following may, however, be more particularly or additionally mentioned :—

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM (followed or not by *Belladonna*, according to the
BELLADONNA. } subsequent development of symptoms) should, in most cases, be administered at the onset of treatment to overcome the febrile disturbance which usually prevails more distinctly in this disease than in Lumbago.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours; the pause twelve hours, and if the inflammatory or febrile symptoms be still strongly manifested, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered twelve hours after the second dose of *Aconitum* in the event of the continuance of inflammatory or febrile symptoms after the treatment just prescribed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided improvement or change; or, again, consider the subjoined medicines.

COLOCYNTH is more especially required when there is a feeling of contraction in the psoas muscle when walking, and the disease is more of a chronic nature.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Suppurative Inflammation or Lumbar Abscess.

Previous to the detailed consideration of the treatment of such cases it may be remarked, that in the great majority of instances the psoas or lumbar abscess exhibits none of the premonitory symptoms which are subjoined as indicative of treatment, or which might lead us to anticipate such a development of disease; and it generally occurs that the first intimation of the actual existence or progress of this disorder, is evinced in the appearance of an *external tumour*. For the purposes of treating cases, which have already attained this advanced stage, the more accurately and appropriately, it were well if the reader would refer to the article on "CHRONIC ABSCESS" (at p. 364.)

STAPHYSAGRIA, } STAPHYSAGRIA should be administered, in repeated doses,
HEPAR SULPH., } when fits of shivering or rigors occur, followed by a sensation
SILICEA. } of throbbing, and increase of pain in the affected part, and we have reason to apprehend incipient suppuration.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, for twenty-four hours; then pause twelve hours, and, if no change has taken place, proceed with one or both of the subjoined medicines.

HEPAR SULPH., } These two medicines, in succession, should be administered
SILICEA. } twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Staphysagria*, to assist in bringing the abscess to a head, and thereby to relieve the sufferings of the patient.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Lumbar Abscess from Disease of the Spinal Bones.

SILICEA, } SILICEA is characteristically indicated, and is a medicine of
STAPHYSAGRIA. } essential service, in cases in which the abscess is distinctly traceable to a diseased condition of the spinal bones.

*Dose.**—Against the throbbing pain and other *acute symptoms*, give three globules in a dessert-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until six doses have been given; after which six globules should be given in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting, for a week, followed by a pause of six days, and, subsequently, by a repeated course as before, and so on, until manifest and general improvement or change. But if the subjoined symptom should occur, pause twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Silicea*, and proceed with the next medicine, (as an *intermediary* resource), until this particular manifestation ceases to prevail.

STAPHYSAGRIA should be employed after the previous administration of *Silicea*, when a discharge of *peculiarly offensive* matter ensues.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week, and so on, as directed for *Silicea*.

AURUM MET., } One or both of these medicines may also be required for
PLUMBUM MET. } the treatment of Lumbar Abscess, complicated with a diseased
condition of the bones of the spine. The particular indications which should lead
to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the
“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until manifest amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases of simple inflammation of the PSOAS MUSCLE, the diet and general treatment should be regulated in accordance with the general directions afforded in the article on SIMPLE FEVER, or should be more or less rigidly conformable to the regulations afforded respecting other inflammatory disorders, according to the greater or less intensity of the symptoms. In cases of LUMBAR ABSCESS the diet should be plain, but nourishing, and should be regulated more particularly in accordance with the directions afforded for the treatment of “ABSCESSSES” (p. 363).

SCIATICA.

SYMPTOMS. Pain in the region of the hip-joint, which frequently extends to the knee and foot, following the course of the sciatic nerve. It often interferes with the motion of the foot, causing stiffness and contraction. The disease is almost invariably connected with derangement of digestion.

TREATMENT.

The principal remedies in ordinary cases, which are not of very long standing, are as follows :—

ACONITUM is required when considerable constitutional disturbance, attended with fever, is present.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the fever-symptoms abate.

ARSENICUM is preferably indicated when burning pains are complained of, or sometimes a sensation of coldness in the affected part—acute dragging pains in the hips, with great restlessness, obliging the patient to move the limb frequently in order to obtain relief, occasional intermissions of suffering or periodical returns; great weakness and inclination to lie down,—mitigation from the external application of heat. It is also useful in those cases of wasting or emaciation which

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

arise from a long continuance of want of rest, the result of pain, and from derangement of the digestive system.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

CHAMOMILLA is more particularly indicated when the pains are frequent at night, attended with excessive sensibility and irritability; sensation of torpor in the affected parts.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest amelioration or change.

IGNATIA is required when the pains are of an incisive nature, particularly on moving the limb, and more especially when occurring in individuals of a mild, melancholic temperament, or in dispositions disposed to alternations of extremely high or low spirits.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Chamomilla*.

NUX VOMICA is more particularly indicated when the pain becomes aggravated towards morning, and is attended with a sensation of stiffness and contraction, so as to interfere with the motion of the foot, and also a sensation of paralysis or torpor and chilliness in the parts affected,—particularly in individuals of an irritable temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, when the pains are aggravated towards evening, and during the night, or when the patient is seated, but somewhat relieved in the open air; this remedy is best adapted for an individual of mild disposition and leuco-phlegmatic temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*.

COLOCYNTH is an important remedy in this distressing disease. It has been found of the greatest service in cases where the right leg was affected, and the pains liable to be excited, or much aggravated by a fit of anger or indignation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; then pause twenty-four hours, after which (if necessary), proceed with similar doses, at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

RHUS. This medicament is more peculiarly indicated when the pains are aggravated by rest, and relieved by motion, or by warmth; with disposition to melancholy or an unaccountable feeling of dread.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, in every respect as directed for *Colocynth*.

VERATRUM,	} These medicines, respectively, according to the particular indications present, are also to be enumerated as of considerable service in cases of SCIATICA, and deserve attention in those instances in which the symptoms present do not distinctly correspond with the indications afforded for the medicines already enumerated. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of one or more of these medicines, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
RUTA GRAV.,	
CONIUM,	
STAPHYSAGRIA.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

night and morning, for a week, or until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the subjoined medicines.

HEPAR SULPH.,
KALI CARB.,
PHOSPHORUS,
SEPIA: } One or more of these medicines, respectively, are also to be enumerated as of considerable value for the treatment of cases of SCIATICA which assume an obstinately chronic character, or in which the symptoms present do not correspond with those mentioned in respect of any of the preceding remedies. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. A very plain but nutritious diet, regular habits, early hours, a sufficiency of exercise in the open air (without fatigue); occupation and diversion of mind, and avoidance of excessive application to study, or of sources of vexation, and, above all, of excitement (whether for pleasure or pain), or of exposure to wet or cold,—may be mentioned as tending materially to assist in the cure.

PAIN IN THE HIP. HIP-GOUT. RHEUMATISM IN THE HIP.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. A pain in the hip-joint dependent upon a true gouty inflammation, almost universally of an acute description; the pain is extremely violent, and extends from the hip-joint to the adjacent parts: it consequently sometimes reaches upwards to the back or downwards to the thigh, rendering motion excessively painful, either in walking, rising up, sitting down, or turning in bed. When the pain is not deeply seated, there is generally absence of either swelling or redness.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. This species of gout usually assumes the irritable character, runs its course quickly, and forms an active local inflammation, which very rapidly terminates in suppuration, when unchecked.

SEX, &c. It occurs more frequently in the male than in the female subject.

SYMPTOMS OF THE SUPPURATIVE VARIETY. When suppuration supervenes, the pain becomes more obtuse, pressing, and throbbing; the inflammatory fever assumes the suppurative character, indicated by shivering and shuddering, alternating with heat, to which a number of other sufferings become united, such as swelling, pains in the knee, limping, spontaneous dislocation, &c.

TREATMENT.

The following remedies have been found most effective in the treatment of the more common varieties of this affection; but when recent cases do not readily yield to the employment of such medicines, medical aid ought, if possible, to be procured; for if the disease be not promptly arrested, it may run on to the second stage (the formation of matter), or become incurable.

ACONTIUM, when the affection is attended with marked febrile symptoms, or considerable inflammation of the joint itself exists from the commencement.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

three hours (when the inflammation runs high), or every six hours (when the inflammatory symptoms are less violent), until manifest improvement or change. But if the subjoined indications especially, occur consider the following medicines.

BELLADONNA, } One or both of these medicines may be required singly, alter-
MERCURIUS. } nately, or successively, according to the indications present.

BELLADONNA is particularly indicated in the inflammatory stage, when attended with a marked redness of the skin, and considerable pain on the slightest movement, with lameness: in such instances when *Belladonna* does not appear to produce decided and prompt beneficial results, it may advantageously be followed by or given in alternation with, *Mercurius*.

*Dose.**—If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, the symptoms should be only partially removed by this medicine, within six hours after the fourth dose, or if the subjoined indications should supervene, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next remedy, or consider the alternate administration of both. If in alternation with *Mercurius* dissolve six globules of each separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the one solution, then of the other, at intervals of four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

MERCURIUS should be employed either *alternately* with the foregoing remedy, or should be administered six hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, when required as just described. *Mercurius* is, moreover, especially useful when the disease is attended with halting in the gait, and sharp, cutting, tearing and burning pains which are materially aggravated at night and during every movement, and are usually attended with profuse nocturnal sweating.

*Dose.**—In every respect, whether singly or in alternation, as directed for *Belladonna*.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is occasionally found serviceable in mild cases of
ACIDUM NITR. } this disorder, partaking of a rheumatic character, when the patient complains of *wrenching* pains in the hip-joint, which are aggravated toward night, and even when in a state of rest.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change; but if the relief effected by this medicine be only partial or temporary, within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be employed twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *Pulsatilla* in cases in which the last-named medicine has effected only partial or temporary relief.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest and permanent amelioration or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is more especially indicated when darting, tearing, or dragging pains are experienced in the hip-joint, attended with tension and stiffness in the muscles, aggravated or chiefly present during rest. *Rhus* is also further indicated by painful sensibility of the joint when rising from the sitting posture.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until the pains become manifestly moderated, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until the complete removal (or distinct change of character), of the symptoms.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is chiefly useful in cases of suppuration; but the aid of medical man ought, when possible, to be sought without delay in such cases.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until four doses have been taken; then extend the intervals to twelve hours, continuing treatment in this manner, until the curative process advances progressively (unless, indeed, such particular indications should meanwhile occur as to point distinctly to one or more of the other remedies enumerated,—in which case proceed accordingly).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COLOCYNTH is an useful remedy in sub-acute or chronic cases when the pain is constant, and of a squeezing description, accompanied by a sensation as if the entire joint were tightly and painfully bound; also when the attacks are liable to be brought on or excited by a fit of passion, indignation, or mortification.

*Dose.**—During the continuance of *much pain* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the suffering is allayed, or change occurs. Subsequently proceed with similar doses, night and morning, until permanent relief is obtained.

ARSENICUM deserves a preference to other remedies when the pain extends or shoots along the interior of the affected limb like a hot stream (aggravated by every movement, and especially by every change of temperature); great prostration of strength, disappearing in the intervals between the paroxysms; paleness of the face, oppression at the chest, or even attacks of faintness from the slightest exertion.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Colocynth* (above).

Additional Particulars.

KALI BICH., } One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, may prove
SULPHUR, } of essential service in the treatment of cases which assume a *chronic*
SILICEA, } *character*; or, again, in removing the constitutional susceptibility, and
CALCAREA, } in eradicating the taint to which the predisposition to Hip-gout owes
SEPIA. } its origin;—or sometimes even during the presence of an acute attack,
when indicated by such symptoms as are more particularly detailed, in reference to each
respectively, in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—If *singly*, to complete the cure, or as *eradivative* remedies, of either of these medicines (as selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if requisite, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest and permanent improvement or change. If *singly*, against the prevailing *acute symptoms* (when thus indicated), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until improvement or change. If in *succession* (in chronic cases), allow a lapse of ten days to expire between the *last* dose of one, and the *first* dose of another.

BRYONIA, } In some acute cases, but more frequently when the disease has
DIGITALIS, } assumed a chronic character, one or more of these medicines may
ACIDUM NITR., } be required. The selection should depend upon the symptoms pre-
CANTHARIDES, } sent, and should be made in accordance with such indications as are
ACIDUM PHOS. } afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the
“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either remedy, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those directed in the last prescription.

HIP-DISEASE.

SYMPTOMS. Chronic inflammation of the bones composing the hip-joint, frequently commencing only with pain or uneasiness in the knee of the limb attacked, or a slight weakness of the part affected, attended with limping; afterwards emaciation, and elongation of the limb itself takes place, and, as the complaint progresses, a severe fixed pain is felt in the situation of the joint, extending down to the *knee*, ankle, and foot, which is accompanied with feverish symptoms, restlessness, and flattening of that part of the hip which is generally fullest and roundest, depression of the crest of the haunch-bone, and distortion of the spine, &c. &c.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

AGE, SEX, &c. The complaint is most frequently met with in *children*, but no age, sex, or condition of life is exempt from its attacks.

PREMONITION, PROGRESS AND RESULTS. It is peculiarly insidious in its approach, the pain and uneasiness in the knee, above mentioned, being frequently the first symptom denoting its presence; hence it is not unfrequently taken for some complaint of that joint, by inattentive or inexperienced practitioners,—a deplorable oversight, since it is only in the incipient period of the disease that a favorable opinion of the result can be entertained; if no appropriate relief be timely administered, matter forms within the joint; the bones comprising which become destroyed by ulceration, dislocation upwards and outwards takes place, and the limb, which had previously been prematurely elongated, now becomes contracted and shortened; the sufferer is then either destroyed by excessive constitutional irritation, or recovers with a stiff joint.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. An inherent constitutional taint, such as scrofulous habit of body, is no doubt the principal predisposing cause.

EXCITING CAUSES. It is generally attributed to external violence, or exposure to damp or cold, lying down upon damp grass in summer, &c.

TREATMENT.

Professional aid should, if possible, be secured in this disease. For the assistance, however, of those who are not within the reach of a competent medical attendant, I will endeavour to enter into such few details as I consider available for the unprofessional in such instances.

BELLADONNA, } One or both of these medicines for single, successive, or alter-
MERCURIUS. } nate administration, may be mentioned as of the chief importance in the treatment of Hip-disease, if its existence should be discerned in the early inflammatory stage.

BELLADONNA is more especially called for in the inflammatory stage, when the patient suffers *great pain*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change; but if within twelve hours after the sixth dose little effect should be apparent, or if the following conditions in particular occur, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine (or consider the propriety of the alternate administration of both). If in *alternation* with *Mercurius*, give similar doses of each (first of the one, and then of the other), at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

MERCURIUS. This remedy is of itself sometimes found to act as a specific in the early and curable stage of the disease; it is more particularly indicated when the patient is of scrofulous appearance, with a sallow complexion, and when no pain is complained of, but the disease is insidiously advancing. *Mercurius* should, moreover, be employed (twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of the foregoing) either as a consecutive medicine *after* or alternately *with Belladonna*, in cases in which the last-named medicine singly has effected little or no improvement.

*Dose.**—Three globules in all respects (whether *singly* or *alternately*), as directed for *Belladonna*. Consider also *Colocynth*.

COLOCYNTH has been found of much value in this disorder, either after *Belladonna* and *Mercurius*, or in preference to those medicines when, from the com-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

commencement, the hip-joint is described to feel as if firmly and painfully bound by an iron clasp, with pain extending down the limb, and stiffness in the knee-joint.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is of great service in the first stage of the disorder, when indicated by darting, dragging, or tearing pains in the hip-joint, increased by suddenly pressing the head of the thigh-bone into its socket, accompanied with tension or stiffness of the muscles, most painful when in a state of rest; and every pain on rising from a sitting posture.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement, or change.

SULPHUR is generally called for in protracted cases, particularly when arising from a scrofulous re-development of the disease in other parts, or when other medicines, though distinctly indicated, are apparently inoperative.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which if symptoms *distinctly* indicative of some *other medicine* should occur, proceed with the administration of such medicine (three globules to the dose), at intervals of twelve hours;—if otherwise, and treatment be yet required, repeat the course of *Sulphur* as before, and so on until manifest improvement or change.

CALCAREA CARBONICA has been recommended as particularly worthy of attention at the commencement of the second stage of the disorder. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of this medicine, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *Sulphur*.

SILICEA is often of service in cases of abscess or of ulceration of the bones, in this disease; but the advice of a surgeon should, if possible, be obtained in such a state of matters.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change, pausing, however, for two days, after every course extending over four days.

<p>BRYONIA, HEPAR SULPH., ACIDUM PHOS., PHOSPHORUS, LACHESIS.</p>	}	<p>These medicines, one or more of which may be required according to the particular symptoms of the case, are to be enumerated as of considerable importance in the treatment of hip-disease. It should not be omitted, therefore, that the particular indications, as detailed under the head of each in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," should be considered, in all cases in which none of the foregoing medicines appear to correspond very distinctly with the symptoms and conditions which illustrate the case under treatment.</p>
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. As a general rule it may be stated, that the diet should be light and somewhat sparing during the acute or inflammatory stage; subsequently it ought to be simple, but nourishing. It may not, however, be superfluous to refer the reader to the more detailed directions respecting the diet, *habits*, and general management, in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" (pp. 55 to 58).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

AFFECTIONS OF THE KNEE.

Inflammation of the Synovial Membrane.

TREATMENT.

SILICEA may be mentioned as the medicine of the chief importance in the treatment of inflammation of the synovial membrane of the knee-joints, or subsequently for the treatment of the enlargements, and other mischiefs resulting from such inflammation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days after every course extending over four days, when the treatment requires to be continued so long. Consider also the following medicines.

ACIDUM NITR.,	} These medicines (one or more of which may be required either singly or successively) may be mentioned as next in importance to <i>Silicea</i> , for the treatment of inflammatory affections of the synovial membrane, resulting from excessive use of mercury under allopathic treatment. The particular indications, which should determine the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
ACIDUM PHOS.,	
AURUM MET.	
LACHESIS,	
LYCOPODIUM.	

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement, or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of the other. Consider also the following remedies.

SULPHUR,	} One or the other of these medicines, or perhaps even both, (in succession,) may become necessary either at the onset or after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines (to complete the cure). The particular indications which should determine the selection of each respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
CALCAREA.	

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), in courses such as those directed in the last prescription. If in *succession*, allow an interval of eight days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of the other.

RHUS TOX.,	} These three medicines, <i>singly</i> or in <i>succession</i> , and respectively, according to such particular indications as are detailed under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," may be mentioned as especially appropriate to the treatment of cases in which the affection of the knee-joints occurs as the sequel of <i>Gout</i> or <i>Rheumatism</i> .
BRYONIA,	
LYCOPODIUM.	

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause six days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on until decided improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of another. Consider also the following remedies.

NUX VOMICA,	} One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the particular symptoms of the case, will generally be required in the treatment of obstinate cases of affections such as this resulting from <i>Gout</i> or <i>Rheumatism</i> . The selection should more particularly be directed by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the
CHINA,	
SULPHUR.	

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ad of each, respectively. The successive administration, especially of *Nux vomica* and *Sulphur* may be required.

*Dose.**—In all respects, whether singly or successively, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Scrofulous Enlargement of the Knee.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, singly or successively, may be mentioned as of
CALCAREA. } the chief importance in the treatment of scrofulous enlargements of
the knee, and may also be required as *intermediary* medicines during the course of one
more of the others (next enumerated) when such others, although apparently
indicated, cease to produce any decided effect.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, amelioration or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of ten days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of the other. Consider also the following remedies.

ARNICA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required singly or
ARSENICUM, } in succession) are often of considerable service in the treatment of
IODIUM, } scrofulous enlargements of the knee, and should be respectively
LYCOPODIUM. } selected and administered, according to the indications afforded under
SILICEA. } the head of each in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Silicea*, six globules as directed for *Sulphur* and *Calcarea*, in the foregoing prescription,—of either of the others three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning in similar courses. If in *succession*, as directed in the last prescription.

When Suppuration occurs.

SILICEA, } These three medicines, respectively, are of the principal im-
MERCURIUS, } portance for the treatment of cases which result in suppuration,
HEPAR SULPH. } and should be respectively selected, according to the particular
indications detailed under the head of each in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement, or change.

When accumulation of Watery Fluid occurs.

ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines, especially *Arsenicum*, may be
CALCAREA, } required for the treatment of cases in which the accumulation
MERCURIUS, } (infiltration) of watery fluid ensues, and the selection should be
IODIUM. } determined by such particular indications, as may be gathered from
the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each respectively.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed in the foregoing prescription. But if little or no improvement, or very partial amelioration should result, within a week after the second course, proceed with one or the other of the subjoined medicines according to indications.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines are those upon which the chief reliance should
SILICEA. } be placed for the ultimate completion of the cure, in cases which are not
a hopeless character, or even for the alleviation of suffering, &c., in those which seem
promise no favorable issue; and they will often be found so distinctly indicated as
warrant their employment at the onset of treatment; but, at any rate, one or the
other will be required to follow, a week after the expiration of the *second* course of the
medicine previously employed, when that has effected little or no apparent benefit. The
particular indications, which should determine the selection between them, may be
gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until very decided improvement or change ensues.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Colourless Swellings of the Knee.

PULSATILLA, } The *alternate*, as well as the individual administration of these two
IODIUM. } remedies, is often of great service.

PULSATILLA is an excellent remedy for the treatment of glazed or shining, white soft or doughy swellings of the knee, and is, indeed, more or less especially appropriate for the treatment of *soft, colourless* swellings of the knee, in general, whether painful or otherwise.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days; then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so until decided amelioration or change. But if within eight days after the termination of the *third* course little satisfactory progress should have been made, proceed with the next medicine. If *alternation* with *Iodium* give, first, two doses of *Pulsatilla* (as just specified), then pause three days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Iodium* (in like manner), then pause three days more and so on, in rotation, until decided amelioration or change.

IODIUM should be employed eight days after the termination of the *third* course *Pulsatilla* (as above specified), when the last-named medicine has failed in producing satisfactory results, particularly if the scrofulous taint of constitution be strongly developed in the patient.

*Dose.**—In all respects as directed for *Pulsatilla*, proceeding with the *alternate* administration, within eight days after the termination of the *second* course, there be no marked improvement or change.

Red Swellings of the Knee.

BRYONIA, } The *alternate* administration of these two remedies is sometimes
IODIUM. } required in cases in which neither the one nor the other *singly* appears to produce satisfactory results.

BRYONIA should be administered when there is *red* and *very painful* swelling of the knee.

*Dose.**—In every respect, whether *singly* or in *alternation*, as directed for *Pulsatilla* and *Iodium* above. But if little or no effect result within eight days after the completion of the *third* course, proceed with the next medicine. Against the *acute pain*, however, the doses may, if requisite, be repeated every six hours, until that subsides.

IODIUM should be administered eight days after the completion of the *third* course *Bryonia*, when the last-named medicine has produced no very material improvement, more especially when the scrofulous taint of constitution exhibits a strong ascendancy.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Pulsatilla* and *Iodium* above; proceeding with the *alternate* administration also, as there enjoined.

Housemaid's Knee.

SILICEA is commonly the most important and eminently successful medicine in the treatment of the swelling with considerable pain, stiffness, or inflexibility of the knee, which is apt to be induced by continued kneeling, and to which Housemaids (whence the name) and others, from the nature of their occupations are especially liable.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for six days; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the permanent removal of the symptoms, or until such conditions occur as may render the suspension of treatment (for this affection) imperative.

DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE BOWELS.

This derangement is characterised by a disagreeable or painful sensation of weight, heat, and burning, with hardness and tension in the lower portion of the belly.

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is one of the most frequent sources of relief in
SULPHUR. } those who lead a sedentary life, or are much addicted to over-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

indulgence in the pleasures of the table, particularly when the following symptoms are complained of: hardness, tension, and fixed pain in the abdomen, sense of great weakness or prostration, rendering it difficult or almost impossible to walk about; constipation, with pains in the loins; spirits oppressed and irritable.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. But if within *five* days after the termination of the *second* course, (a degree of improvement having occurred, such amelioration should become stationary, or if the subjoined symptoms should become apparent, pause four days longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR will frequently be found serviceable in completing the
SEPIA, } cure after the above, or it may be selected in preference in cases of
CARBO VEG. } long standing, when we meet with the following indications: dull
pains, and a disagreeable sensation of distension in the abdomen, constipation,
tendency to obstinate hæmorrhoidal attacks, extreme dejection.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, or general change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change; consider also the following medicine.

SEPIA is often of eminent service in the treatment of females, and when the determination of blood is dependent upon or associated with some derangements of the menstrual or other functions of the womb, and particularly if the symptoms present be analogous to those described under the head of *Sulphur*.

*Dose.**—Six globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

CARBO VEGETABILIS may be selected when the symptoms are accompanied with excessive *flatulency*, and will frequently be found of great service in some obstinate cases, when alternated with the two preceding remedies.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twenty-four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

ARSENICUM will also be found useful, especially when there is a disposition to diarrhoea, with *extreme weakness*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; then pause twenty-four hours, after which similar doses should, if necessary, be given at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest and permanent improvement (or change) ensue.

Additional particulars.

PULSATILLA, } One or more of these medicines may also prove necessary, and
CHAMOMILLA, } be found appropriate to cases in which none of the foregoing
VERATRUM, } remedies appear to correspond very accurately with the indications
MERCURIUS. } afforded by the symptoms. The particular symptoms and conditions which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," or under the head of each of these remedies from the more detailed consideration of symptoms afforded in the articles on Indigestion and on Piles (pp. 153, 196).

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the following.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines are also of great value in some cases of deter-
BRYONIA, } mination of blood to the bowels, and are, in some instances, entitled
RHUS TOX., } to a primary consideration. The particular indications, which
LYCOPodium. } should lead to the selection of each respectively, may be gathered

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," as well as from the greater detail afforded in respect of each in the article on Indigestion (in particular, pp. 153—173).

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until manifest amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Daily exercise in the open air, together with a careful attention to diet, must be observed by those who are afflicted with this disease. The more detailed regulations in these respects afforded in the article on Indigestion (p. 153), and in that on Eradicative Treatment, pp. 55, 56, and 57, are equally applicable to cases of this nature—with more or less rigour, according to the intensity of the derangement.

ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

SYMPTOMS. Superficial, bright scarlet redness, pain, and heat of the eye, generally with marked sensibility to the action of light; either with dryness or an increased secretion of tears, and sometimes a thick, glutinous discharge. When severe, accompanied by headache, febrile symptoms, and increased intolerance of light, particularly when the entire eyeball, or the white of the eye is affected, in which latter case, moreover, the redness presents a pink appearance.

CAUSES. This affection may be excited by a variety of causes, such as exposure to extreme light, the strong heat of a fire, particularly after coming out of an extremely cold atmosphere, external injuries, or cold.

TREATMENT.

The following remedies are those most generally required in the treatment of this affection, according to the form in which it presents itself, namely:—

ACONITUM,

BELLADONNA,

MERCURIUS,

HEPAR SULPH.

ACONITUM is a valuable remedy at the commencement of the treatment, when there are febrile symptoms, such as fulness and quickness of pulse and thirst, with heat of the skin. *Aconite* is further required when the inflamed eye presents a deep red colour, and is attended with severe burning, pricking, smarting pains, sensibility to light, and profuse discharge of tears. It is also sometimes useful as an *intermediary* remedy, or for alternate administration, with one or more of the other medicines enumerated, when the fever-symptoms recur, and become predominant, or accompany other manifestations, which as distinctly indicate the administration of some other medicine.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until the fever-symptoms subside. If, however, after the general fever-symptoms have abated, the *sensibility* to light should remain predominant, pause twelve hours, and proceed with *Belladonna*. If as an *intermediary* medicine, during the course of other remedies, pause eight hours after the last dose of the medicine previously employed, then administer two globules of *Aconite* in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of four hours, if requisite,—resuming such other treatment as is appropriate twelve hours after the intermediary dose (or dose of *Aconite*.) If in *alternation*, a solution of each medicine (as above directed), separately prepared and administered by dessert-spoonfuls, in rotation, at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

BELLADONNA should be given (twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconite*) if after the general fever-symptoms have yielded to the last-named medicine, great sensibility to light remains. *Belladonna* is also required either before, after, or

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

independently of *Aconite*, when the following symptoms present themselves: redness in the conjunctiva (the mucous membrane which covers the fore part of the eyeball and lines the eyelids), margin of the eyelids, and corners of the eyes, with a swollen and turgid appearance; or pinky redness of the eyes, with *intolerance* of, and pain increased by, light; great sensibility of the eyes and eyelids; aching pains above and around the orbits (the cavities in which the eyes are fixed), or pains which penetrate deeply into the orbits and head, with aggravation on moving the eyes; flashes of light, sparks, or darkness before the eyes, with extreme dimness of vision *towards evening*; objects appearing reversed or *double*; moreover, when there are the following catarrhal symptoms: severe cold in the head, with acrid discharge, causing excoriation, and sometimes an eruption of pimples under the nose, and on or about the lips; periodical return of short, dry, barking, spasmodic cough, *aggravated towards night*, and severe headache.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest amelioration or change. But if after the more acute symptoms are removed, or after partial effect has ensued, the progress of the cure does not proceed satisfactorily, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine. If in *alternation*, as directed for *Aconitum*.

MERCURIUS should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, to complete the cure in cases in which *partial* improvement has been effected by the last-named medicine. *Mercurius* is, however, more especially indicated, independently of any previous treatment, by the following symptoms:—lancinating pains, or painful and irritating pressure, as if from sand, especially on reading, or otherwise fatiguing the eyes, but also when at rest in bed; pricking and itching in the eyes, particularly in the open air; rose-coloured redness of the eyes, with injection of the veins; profuse flow of tears; great sensibility to light, but especially that of the fire or a candle; vesicles and pustules on the white part of the eye; ulcers on the cornea; *pustules and scabs round the eyes, and at the margins of the eyelids*; cloudiness of the sight; violent pains in the orbit and forehead; renewal of the inflammation on the slightest exposure to cold. In inflammation of the iris (or coloured part of the eye) this medicament is often of great service.

*Dose.**—If after partial relief has resulted from the administration of *Belladonna*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. If against the more *acute symptoms*, similar doses repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, after a degree of beneficial effect has resulted from the administration of *Mercurius*, the affection should not promise to subside altogether, consider the two following medicines.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be administered two days after the last dose of *Mercurius* in cases in which the last-named medicine has been inadequate to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. But if, after a week's course, this remedy also should elicit no promise of complete cure, pause four days, and proceed with such further treatment as may seem especially appropriate, or more particularly with the *next* medicine, if *distinctive indications* be wanting, or if the *subjoined symptoms* occur.

SULPHUR is an important remedy in all kinds of inflammation of the eyes, when of an obstinate or inveterate character, and should be employed four days after the last dose of *Hepar s.*, under the conditions just reserved. It is, however, more particularly indicated by the following symptoms: *pressure, burning, and smarting*, as if from sand; itching in the eyes or eyelids; dimness of sight, with dusky appearance of the *cornea*, and *specks, vesicles, or pustules, and ulcers* upon it; pustules

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or granular elevations on the eyelids, and scabs round the orbits; inflammation of the *iris*, with irregularity of the pupil; *copious flow of tears, excessive intolerance of light*, and aggravation of suffering on moving the eyes; painful *dryness* of the eyes, especially within doors; contraction of the eyelids; imperfect vision, with sparks before the eyes; headache, and violent pains in the orbit, &c.

*Dose.**—If against *acute symptoms* give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause twenty-four hours, after which, if requisite, re-administer two doses as before; then pause again for two days, and, if requisite, repeat the administration once more, as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If to *complete the cure* after the previous administration of the foregoing remedies, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water (beginning four days after the last dose of the medicine previously administered) every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until permanent improvement (or change) results.

NUX VOMICA, when there are burning, *pressive*, or aching pains, a feeling as of sand in the eyes, with *stiffness, smarting, tickling and itching*; foul tongue, and other symptoms of disordered stomach; slight fever in the morning and towards evening; irritable temper; pressure on the eyes and eyeballs on attempting to open them; redness of the corners; the eyes streaked, bloodshot, and swollen, with adhesion of the eyelids; sensibility to light; flow of briny tears; affection worse towards morning.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours (when the symptoms are very intense), or at intervals of twelve hours (in mild cases), until a degree of improvement results; and, subsequently, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until the cure is complete, or distinct change occurs. If, however, after the improvement has proceeded to a certain point it should cease to be regularly progressive, consider *Sulphur* as prescribed for *consecutive* treatment after other medicines.

CHINA is of service in cases in which the inflammation is less intense, but the motion of the eye painful, accompanied by the sensation before noted, as of sand in the eyes, with the distinction of the affection *exacerbating towards evening*; when the pains are of a burning or pressive nature, with headache in the forehead, as if arising from the *suppression of a discharge from the nose*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

ARSENICUM, chiefly when there exists a violent *burning* pain or pains of so severe a description as almost to drive the patient distracted; specks and ulcers on the cornea (or anterior transparent portion of the eye).

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours until the distressing, burning pain becomes moderated, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until the complete subsidence or distinct change of the symptoms.

EUPHRASIA. For the exhibition of this medicine, the particular indications are,—white of the eye much inflamed and of a pink or rose colour; painful *pressure* and smarting in the eyes; *profuse and acrid flow of tears*, excited or increased by exposure to cold; copious secretion of mucus, sometimes tinged with blood; or bright redness of the conjunctiva, with distension of the veins; minute pustules on different parts of the conjunctiva; white opaque specks on the cornea; excessive intolerance of light (scrofulous inflammation of the conjunctiva—or membrane which covers the fore part of the eyeball, and lines the eyelids); severe cold in the head, with *profuse, fluent discharge from the nose*; violent headache; aggravation of the symptoms towards evening.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours (when the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

symptoms are very intense), or every six hours (in milder cases), until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until important improvement or change.

IGNATIA may be administered with advantage when there is pressure in the eyes, with a profuse flow of tears, great intolerance of light, but with *little or no* perceptible *redness* of the eyeball; severe cold in the head.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of eight hours, and again after the lapse of twelve hours more, and subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA. Aching, or *burning* and *smarting* irritation in
ACIDUM NITR. } the eye, as if from the insertion of sand under the lids, with
scarlet redness of the eyes and eyelids, and copious secretion of mucus, disordered
tomach, foul tongue, and chilliness towards evening, followed by febrile heat; or
pricking, shooting, piercing pains in the eyes, with bright redness, and profuse flow
of tears, especially on looking at the light, or on going into the open air, and
generally of a scalding or acrid nature; or, on the other hand, excessive dryness of
the eyelids, especially in the evening, with nocturnal agglutination; *intolerance of*
light; swelling of the eyelids; aggravation of the symptoms towards evening;
sensitiveness with disposition to weep.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, then again, after the lapse of twelve hours more, and, subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, after a degree of amelioration has resulted, the progress should cease to proceed satisfactorily, pause forty-eight hours, and proceed with the next medicine (and, subsequently, consider *Sulphur*).

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered forty-eight hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been apparently incapable of completing the cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the cure is complete, or a striking change takes place. If, however, this medicine also should fail to overcome every symptom or predisposition to irritation, consider *Sulphur* (at p. 419.)

CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

HEPAR SULPHURIS. This is one of the most valuable remedies in chronic cases, or to follow such other medicines (particularly *Mercurius* or *Belladonna*) as may have been indicated in the acute stage when the disorder assumes a protracted and intractable character; and it is equally beneficial for the removal of the natural susceptibility or predisposition to this complaint, by which some persons are continually rendered liable to inconvenience and suffering upon the occurrence of the slightest exciting cause.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided improvement or change. But should no improvement follow after ten days, pause a week, and then proceed with the subjoined course.

ARSENICUM, } These three remedies are often of much service in chronic inflam-
SULPHUR, } mation of the eyes of an inveterate character. Indications for their
CALCAREA. } selection will be found in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
They may, however, frequently be employed with advantage in succession.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these remedies, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on. If *successively*, give three globules of the first named, as directed above, for four days; then pause ten days, after which proceed with the next in rotation, and so on, until permanent amendment or change.

Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes.

SULPHUR, } These three medicines may be mentioned as of primary importance
RHUS TOX., } for the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eye, more particu-
ARSENICUM. } larly when it is accompanied with eruptions on the scalp. The particular

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

indications which should regulate the selection, may be gathered from the articles on "SCALD-HEAD," and on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), if of *Rhus* or *Arsenicum*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before from time to time, until general improvement or change takes place.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines, respectively, according to the particular indications
CONIUM, } present, are also of great service in the treatment of Scrofulous Inflam-
HEPAR S., } mation of the Eyes. The selection should be regulated by comparing
EUPHRASIA. } the symptoms of the case with those which are detailed under the head
of each in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS." See also the indications which
have been given for *Mercurius* and *Euphrasia* under the head of "ACUTE INFLAMMATION
OF THE EYES" (pp. 419, 420).

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *Rhus* and *Arsenicum* in the foregoing prescription.

PULSATILLA, } One or both of these medicines should be preferred in some cases of
ACIDUM NIT. } Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes of a somewhat milder character
than those which require the remedies above mentioned.

PULSATILLA should in such cases be first employed, more especially when the patient is of a lymphatic temperament and mild or sensitive disposition.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated first after the lapse of six hours, then again after the lapse of twelve hours more, and then at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change. But if there be little or no relief within twenty-four hours after the eighth dose, pause twenty-four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered forty-eight hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been evidently inadequate to remove the symptoms. In some cases in which its characteristic effects (as detailed in the article on that subject) more especially correspond with the symptoms of the case, *Acidum nit.* is to be preferred to *Pulsatilla* from the onset.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of distinct improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent improvement (or change) ensues.

Inflammation of the Eyes consequent upon External Injury.

If inflammation of the eyes occur as the result of an external injury caused by a blow or by the entrance of any foreign body into the eye, such as sand or (as is frequently the case in travelling by railway) of particles of coal, &c., the subjoined course of treatment should be promptly adopted and will speedily remove all the pain and inconvenience. It should be premised, however, respecting cases in which the injury is occasioned by the lodgment of a foreign body within the eyelids, that the parts should be freely bathed with tepid water to remove the particles so lodged, and if this be not sufficient, the lids should be gently but firmly reverted by a third person, and the offending particles, when discovered, carefully removed by means of a pointed feather or camel's hair pencil. So long as a sensation of pricking continues, now in one part then in another, apparently shifting, and often being intensely aggravated by the movement of the eyes or eyelids, however we may have failed to distinguish the offending particles, there is reason to infer that all have not been removed, and the search should be repeated; nor should we be discouraged by some repeated and fruitless attempts, for those particles are often so small that it will require very close observation to detect them, although they may be sufficient to irritate the surface of the eye.

When, however, we have reason to believe that the offending cause is effectually removed, the subjoined treatment will avail to obviate all mischievous consequences.

ACONITUM should be administered when there is much inflammation attended with more or less constitutional irritation and general febrile action as well as local congestion.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six hours. As soon, however, as the indicative symptoms have been allayed, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *ago*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARNICA, } ARNICA should be exhibited internally simultaneously with its external
SULPHUR, } and local application twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, when
CALCAREA. } the inflammatory and febrile symptoms have been allayed by the last-named medicine.

Dose. (Internal).—*Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, if the sensation of smarting and laceration be still present. If, however, these symptoms still prevail, twelve hours after the *fourth* dose, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

*Application (External).—*To two table-spoonfuls of water add five drops of the concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion three times a day, until the sensation of smarting and laceration is removed, but only so long as the *internal* administration of the same medicine is continued. If, however, these symptoms still prevail twelve hours after the sixth application, suspend the use of the lotion, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine (internally).

SULPHUR should be given *twenty-four* hours after the *fourth* dose of *Sulphur*, in cases in which, notwithstanding the previous treatment, the sensations of smarting and laceration still continue.

Dose.—*Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening; then pause two days, after which two similar doses may, if necessary, be repeated in like manner, then pause five days; if, however, the symptoms still continue, five days after the fourth dose, proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA CARBONICA may be administered five days after the fourth dose of *Sulphur*, if the last-named medicine should have failed to complete the cure before such time.

Dose.—*Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for four days; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until all signs of irritation or of susceptibility have been effectually removed.

Squinting.

BELLADONNA, } The alternate administration of these two medicines has greatly
HYOSCYAMUS. } aided the ordinary simple mechanical method of treatment, in effecting a cure; and in some instances, even, the cure has solely been effected by means of these two medicines when the affection had not been of long standing.

Dose.—*Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of the one, then of the other, alternately, at intervals of two days, continuing this course for ten days at a time; then pausing ten days, and, subsequently, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement, or the occurrence of new symptoms, either locally or generally.

Fistula Lachrymalis.

This term has been given to an ulcerated opening in the little sac or bag, which is situated near the inner angle of the eye, and which is technically denominated the lachrymal sac. Its office is to receive the tears and mucus of the eye, in order that they may be transmitted from thence into the nose. In the early stage the affection consists in a thickened condition of the lining membrane of the sac and adjacent lachrymal parts, the result of inflammatory action, and in consequence of which the tears and mucus are obstructed in their passage to the nose and escape down the cheek, giving rise to an habitually weeping eye and an agglutination of the lids after sleeping.

Children of scrofulous habit, and adults who have suffered from rickets or from glandular obstructions in youth, and who are more or less troubled with derangement of digestion are the most frequent subjects of the disease.

In mild cases there is simply a fullness or swelling in the corner of the eye next the nose with no alteration in the colour of the skin. Upon pressure with the finger over this swelling a clear or whitish, tenacious mucus is discharged; but the patient experiences no pain or other inconvenience beyond what has been above stated. In severer forms of this complaint, or when, from exposure to cold, or some general derangement of health, acute inflammatory action sets in, the affection assumes a more troublesome character; the swelling becomes considerably increased, the discharge is greater and more like matter in appearance, particularly when it is made to flow by the application of the finger; the skin covering the tumor acquires an inflamed redness and a good deal of pain is experienced.

When the affection is not checked, in this form, or in consequence of frequent returns of active inflammation sloughing ensues, and the contents of the tumor escape through

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the breach thus formed in the skin. When the complaint has reached this stage it presents a much more unsightly appearance, and if neglected, or ill-managed, as it so frequently is, under irritating allopathic treatment, extensive inflammation and excoriation are produced in all the surrounding parts. In some rarer cases a diseased state of the bones of the nose precede or accompany the malady.

TREATMENT.

In recent cases the cure is easily and speedily accomplished by homœopathic treatment, without the aid of the painful irritating and disfiguring local means resorted to in allopathic practice. In those of long standing or of complicated character occurring in scrofulous, cancerous, or otherwise debilitated constitutions, the successful issue is necessarily of more difficult and tedious attainment.

ACONITUM is to be selected in all recent cases, but particularly when the inflammation and pain are considerable, when this remedy is of much efficacy.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the pain and redness are removed or diminished, or until other symptoms, such as those which are subjoined, occur to indicate other treatment, more particularly,—in which case pause twelve hours, and proceed accordingly.

PULSATILLA, } One or more of these remedies may generally be employed with
NUX VOMICA, } advantage in recent cases occurring in tolerably healthy persons, but
LACHESIS. } who are more or less subject to derangement of the digestive organs.

PULSATILLA is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of phlegmatic temperament and of mild disposition, and when the symptoms have a tendency to become aggravated in the *evening or at night*. In such cases *Pulsatilla* should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days, after every course extending over six days (should the treatment be required so long—or longer).

NUX VOMICA is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of sanguine or bilious temperament and of irascible disposition, the symptoms, generally speaking, tending to become exacerbated in the *morning*.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

LACHESIS is usually to be preferred when the disease occurs amongst persons of nervous, bilious, or *melancholic* temperament, in whom the symptoms are generally aggravated after *sleeping*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for five days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until general and permanent amelioration (or change) results.

CALCAREA C., } These remedies, either singly, alternately, or successively, are fre-
SILICEA, } quently required to complete the cure, or to overcome the tendency
SULPHUR. } to recurrences of the disease, after previous treatment, according to the instructions above afforded. In the severer forms of the complaint occurring in persons of bad constitutions, with or without implication of the nasal bones, or in uncomplicated cases of *long standing*, occurring either in children, with or without glandular enlargements, or in adults, they are still more frequently needed. For the more particular indications of each, respectively, refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on until decided and permanent improvement or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of ten days to elapse between the *last* dose of the *one*, and the *first* of the *other*. If in *alternation*, in chronic cases, first give three globules of *Calcarea* in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose at bedtime; then pause a week, after which proceed in like manner with *Silicea*; then pause again for another week, after which proceed in like manner with *Sulphur*, and so on (if yet required), in rotation, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. It is, however, to be reserved that *any distinct* amelioration or change occurring during the progress of such treatment should lead (1), to the temporary suspension of treatment (if the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 11, *et seq.*

amelioration should afterwards cease), or (2) to the permanent abstinence from further treatment (if the amelioration continue progressively to cure), or again (3) to the application of different measures (should change *without* such improvement occur). Consider also the following medicines in the *third* case.

STAPHYSAGRIA, } One or both of these medicines may *occasionally* be of service,
STANNUM. } either singly or successively, in the treatment of obstinate and chronic cases, whether at an earlier period or after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing. More particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, in other respects as directed for *Calcareo*, *Silicea*, and *Sulphur*, *singly*, or in *succession*.

Weeping or Watery Eye.

When this affection proceeds from an obstruction of the duct which conveys the tears into the nasal cavity, it should be treated with one or more of the medicines enumerated under the head of *Fistula Lachrymalis* (p. 424), according to the particular indications present.

EUPHRASIA, } One or both of these medicines may be required, however, and will
SPIGELIA. } suffice to remove this symptom when it arises merely from a relaxed condition of the glandular apparatus of the eye, with a superabundant secretion of tears.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause six days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change. But if, after repeated courses, either or both of these medicines have proved ineffectual, and the disease has assumed an obstinate or chronic character, pause a week (after the last dose), and consider the subjoined remedies, especially *Sepia*, *Sulphur*, *Acidum sulph.*, and *Mercurius*, proceeding accordingly.

SEPIA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required singly
SULPHUR, } or successively) are to be enumerated as of primary importance in
MERCURIUS, } most cases of Weeping or Watery Eye which do not yield to the
ACIDUM SULPH. } foregoing course of treatment. The particular medicine appropriate to the case should be selected in accordance with the indications afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," and should be administered a week after the last dose of *Euphrasia* or *Spigelia*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Sepia* or *Sulphur*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting).—if of *Mercurius* or *Acidum sulph.*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—for six days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, there be some striking symptom or condition present which does not occur as the characteristic indication of either of these medicines, pause a week after the first course, and consider one or more of the subjoined medicines, proceeding with that which corresponds with the particular symptom or condition in question. If in *succession*, allow an interval of a week to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

FERRUM MET., } These medicines (one or more of which may be required singly or
LEDUM PAL., } successively) may be mentioned as occasionally of service in the
DIGITALIS, } treatment of Weeping or Watery Eye. The antecedent conditions,
VERATRUM, } the original cause if traceable, and the complications (if any) will
RHUS TOX. } require to be carefully investigated, as tending materially to assist in the selection which should otherwise be regulated by the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those directed in the foregoing prescription. If in *succession*, allow an interval of five days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other. Consider also the following medicines, and especially *Silicea* and *Phosphorus*.

SILICEA, } These medicines (one or more of which—especially *Silicea* and
GRAPHITES, } *Phosphorus*,—may be required singly or successively) may also be
PHOSPHORUS, } mentioned as occasionally appropriate to the treatment of cases of
LYCOPodium, } Watery Eye. The particular indications for each, respectively, may
PETROLEUM. } be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Whether *singly* or *successively*, of *Silicea*, give six globules, or of either of the others, three globules in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*, *Sepia*, *Mercurius*, and *Acidum sulph.* (above).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Bloodshot Eye.

This derangement may arise from a blow or fall, the act of retching, vomiting, or violent coughing, crying, &c. It presents a bright, scarlet appearance in most instances at the commencement, but usually assumes a livid hue at a subsequent period. The affection generally disappears of itself; but as it is occasionally liable to prove exceedingly obstinate, the subjoined method of treatment may be required, or such other management as may be more particularly enjoined in the article on "External Injuries," (Section—"Concussion") or also in that on "Inflammation of the Brain."

ARNICA should be employed internally and externally when this derangement has been caused by *external injury*, such as a blow or fall, and does not disappear spontaneously in which case this remedy will quickly promote absorption, and remove the unsightly appearance.

*Dose (Internal).**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours, and subsequently, if necessary, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until the discoloration is removed.

Application (External).—To two table-spoonfuls of water add six drops of the concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the eye or eyes freely with this lotion, three times a day, until the discoloration disappears,—only, however, during the internal administration of the same medicine as above directed.

BELLADONNA is preferably indicated when the Bloodshot Eye is associated with symptoms of *fullness and throbbing* of the *vessels of the neck*, flushing of the face, oppressive pain in the head and the like, even in cases in which the direct cause of these symptoms is distinguished in a blow, fall, or other external injury; or, again, in cases in which the Bloodshot Eye appears as a symptom of cerebral derangement, as evinced by the associated symptoms, conditions and circumstances.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until manifest improvement occurs, or such change should ensue as to render other treatment necessary.

NUX VOMICA, }
LACHESIS. } NUX VOMICA should be preferred when the Bloodshot Eye arises from derangement of the stomach, or more especially when it is directly traceable to over-indulgence in fermented or spirituous liquors.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until manifest improvement or change. But if little or no improvement should result in the course of two days, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Nux vomica*, in cases arising from similar causes, but in which the last-named medicine has been in adequate to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

CHAMOMILLA is more particularly indicated when this affection owes its origin to violent excitement, to a fit of passion, or to exposure to cold, or to the play of a bleak current of air upon the eyes, and more especially when it occurs in children.

*Dose.**—Three globules (for children two globules, or otherwise, as directed at pages 40 and 41), in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

Flow of Blood from the Eyes.

BELLADONNA, }
CHAMOMILLA, } These four medicines (one or more of which may be required either singly or successively, according to indications) may be enumerated as of the chief importance in cases in which this symptom occurs
CARBO VEGET., }
NUX VOMICA. } The selection should be regulated according to the indications afforded in respect of each, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the removal of the indicative symptoms (or change) ensues. In succession allow a lapse of twenty-four hours between the last dose of the one, and the first dose of the other.

SHORT-SIGHT, NEAR-SIGHTEDNESS.

When a sequel of Inflammation.

PULSATILLA, }
SULPHUR. } These two medicines, either singly or successively administered according to indications, may be mentioned as of the chief importance

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the treatment of short-sightedness when this affection remains as an after-effect of Acute inflammation of the Eyes.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until amelioration or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

When a sequel of Typhus or of loss of Fluids.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is to be preferred in cases in which short sightedness occurs as the consequence of a severe attack of Typhus, or has been occasioned by debilitating loss of blood or other animal fluids.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

When caused by abuse of Mercury.

CARBO VEG., } One or more of these medicines singly or successively administered,
ACIDUM NIT., } will be appropriate for the treatment of short-sightedness, *when this*
SULPHUR. } *condition* can be traced to excessive use of *Mercury* under allopathic treatment.

*Dose.**—If singly, of *Carbo veg.* or *Acidum nit.* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—or, of *Sulphur*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest amelioration or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of eight days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

Additional particulars.

PHOSPHORUS, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required singly or
CONIUM, } successively) may be mentioned as appropriate to some cases of near-
AMMONIUM C., } sightedness. The selection from amongst them should be regulated
PETROLEUM. } in accordance with the indications afforded under the head of each,
respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, give three globules as directed for *Carbo veg.* and *Acidum nit.* in the foregoing prescription.

Sudden Attacks of Blindness.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is the medicine of chief importance in cases of this kind
MERCURIUS, } when characterised by a general fulness of the vessels, or by a full, hard
SULPHUR, } pulse, and should be given, first, against the congestion which is iden-
SILICEA. } tified by the development of this symptom as affecting the vessels of the
head. It is the more appropriate when this symptom occurs as associated with derangement of the stomach, and the congestion of the vessels of the head is recognised as of sympathetic origin.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until general improvement or change; but if little *permanent* improvement should be effected within twelve hours after the fourth dose, or if the attacks should recur as frequently, and with little less violence, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS. This remedy should be administered twenty-four hours after the fourth dose of *Aconitum* under the circumstances just specified.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*. But if little permanent relief should be effected within twelve hours after the fourth dose, or if the attacks should still continue to recur, although less frequently, and in a more moderate degree, pause thirty-six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be administered forty-eight hours after the fourth dose of *Mercurius* under the circumstances just specified.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, or of manifest and general improvement or change); then pause eight days, and if, after this, any premonitory signs of a recurring attack, or slight symptoms of an actual attack, or dizziness should occur, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SILICEA should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, if, after the course of the last-named medicine (as just prescribed), a slight attack, or some of the premonitory symptoms, or occasionally dryness, should still continue to recur, from time to time, notwithstanding the foregoing treatment.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier occurrence of *new symptoms*, or general and complete improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated, if yet necessary, as before and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change;—returning, however to *Aconitum*, or the consecutive medicines, or considering the subjoined remedies for *intermediate* treatment should an acute attack occur.

If occurring in the Evening.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA,** } These medicines are respectively appropriate to
VERATRUM, } **VERATRUM.** } the treatment of sudden attacks of blindness which
HYOSCYAMUS, } occur in the *evening*. The particular indications which should lead to a distinctive selection between them, may be gathered from the article on the
“**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,**” under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if within twelve hours after the sixth dose of either, the symptoms should still recur, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HYOSCYAMUS should be administered twenty-four hours after the sixth dose, either of *Belladonna* or of *Veratrum*, in cases in which the symptoms still recur, notwithstanding the previous treatment as just directed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. During the prevalence of active inflammation the diet should be light, plain and unstimulating, as in all other complaints of an inflammatory character. Fermented or other stimulating drinks and highly seasoned food should be carefully avoided, and the avoidance even of animal food, for a time, would be proper in very severe cases, or in such as are attended with much constitutional disturbance. The eyes should, moreover, be protected from the light, and the sight should on no account be over-strained,—in some cases even it should not be exerted. In the general management of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes, a continued adherence to the regulations for diet and habits prescribed in the article on “*Eradicative Treatment,*” at pp. 55, 56 and 57, together with a proper course of medicinal treatment, as above described, can alone be available in overcoming the excessive predisposition to irritation.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LINING MEMBRANE OF THE EYELIDS.

This complaint may be divided into the acute and the chronic forms.

SYMPTOMS. Redness, swelling, and soreness of the eyelids attended with smarting burning pain and itching,—which, in young persons is the means of keeping up the irritation by inducing them to rub the eyes incessantly.—There is sometimes an increase and alteration of the natural secretion, the product of inflammation, causing an agglutination of the eyelids in the morning. The eyelashes are often turned upwards, or they are drawn inwards and thereby create additional suffering and inconvenience. They are usually thrown off when the attack has been severe or protracted.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PREDISPOSING CONDITIONS. In persons in whom inflammation and soreness of the eyelids or margins of the eyelids and of the *adjacent glands*, is an habitual or frequent condition, a scrofulous taint of constitution is evinced. Inflammation of the eyelids may, however, occur as a casual circumstance, apart from any such inherent predisposition, when the predisposing causes are generally to be discovered in peculiar conditions of the atmosphere, excessive application to study, or to writing or fine work in particular, and especially by candle-light, or to constant exposure to certain effluvia, such as the ammoniacal exhalations of manure, &c., which may also operate more immediately as exciting causes.

EXCITING CAUSES. The most frequent, perhaps, are sudden changes of temperature, check of the natural transpirations, cold, exposure to keen draughts, to an excessive glare of light, or to driving dust, the application of irritating substances, or effluvia, or sometimes the sudden application of very cold water when the eyes are smarting with irritation, and under the mistaken idea of thereby relieving the inconvenience, want of proper rest, over-straining of the sight, especially by candle-light, &c., &c.

Acute Inflammation of the Eyelids.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, HEPAR SULPH., SULPHUR,	}	ACONITUM, HEPAR SULPH.	}	These two medicines, <i>alternately</i> administered, are indicated, for the treatment of simple cases, by the following symptoms:—heat, <i>dryness</i> , redness, and smarting of the eyelids.
--	---	---------------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of *Aconite*, then an interval of eight hours, followed by a similar dose of *Hepar s.*, and so on, in rotation, until a degree of effect becomes manifest, when the intervals should be extended to twelve hours, and the administration thus continued, *if indicated* by a continuation of the irritability, until all the symptoms are entirely removed or change supervenes. If, however, the subjoined conditions should occur, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the following course.

ACONITUM, SULPHUR.	}	The <i>alternate</i> administration of <i>these</i> two medicines is to be proceeded with (either from the commencement of the attack or twelve hours after the last dose of either of the foregoing) when the inflammation, itching, and swelling are excessive, or become so during the course of treatment just prescribed, and are speedily followed by an <i>acid, thick discharge</i> .
-----------------------	---	---

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of *Aconite*, then an interval of six hours, followed by a similar dose of *Sulphur*, and so on, in rotation, until the symptoms become moderated, after which the intervals should be extended to twelve hours, and the treatment thus continued until decided improvement or change. But if the subjoined symptoms and conditions should occur, consider the following medicines, first pausing twenty-four hours, and then proceeding accordingly.

ARSENICUM, VERATRUM.	}	These two medicines should be employed in <i>alternation</i> twenty-four hours after the last dose of either of the foregoing medicines when such previous treatment has operated to <i>reduce the swelling</i> , but the eyelids <i>become dry</i> , still appear much inflamed and convey a sensation of acute, <i>burning</i> pain.
-------------------------	---	--

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of *Arsenicum*, and then of *Veratrum*, in all respects as directed for *Aconitum*, and *Sulphur* (above). If, however, the subjoined conditions should occur, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed accordingly.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA, } These three medicines, singly, successively, or alternately,
 MERCURIUS, } of the chief importance, and should be employed either from the
 HEPAR S. } onset (or after the previous administration of two or more of the
 foregoing,—and especially after *Aconitum* and *Hepar s.*, as above directed), when the
 eyelids look swollen and inflamed (or continue to do so, notwithstanding the previous
 treatment), *adhere together and bleed on being opened*, the eyelashes being at the
 same time everted or turned upwards. As a general rule the regular *alternation*
 these three medicines should be adopted in cases in which the administration
 each, singly, and in succession (as below stated), has not been adequate to remove
 the symptoms.

BELLADONNA should more especially be employed either from the onset or after
 the previous employment of *Aconitum* and *Hepar sulphuris*, under such circumstances
 as have just been detailed.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration
 change. But if no signs of improvement be manifested within four hours after the third dose,
 if the pain being lessened, the *appearance* should remain *unaltered*, pause four hours longer, and
 proceed with the *next medicine*. If in *alternation* with *Mercurius* and *Hepar s.* give, first, two
 globules of *Belladonna* in a teaspoonful of water; then pause *six* hours, after which administer
 similar dose of *Mercurius*; then pause again for *twelve* hours, and proceed with the like dose of
Hepar s.; then pause twelve hours again, and, if the symptoms still continue to prevail, return
 the administration of *Belladonna* and *Mercurius* as before, and so on, *in rotation*, until the indicated
 symptoms are removed, or the general manifestations undergo a positive change.

MERCURIUS should be administered *eight hours* after the *third dose* of *Belladonna*
 in cases in which either no effect has apparently been produced by the last-named
 medicine, or when the pain being lessened the appearance has remained unaltered.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for three days or until
 the earlier development of improvement or change; then pause twenty-four hours, and, if the
 symptoms still continue to prevail, resort to the *alternate administration* of the three medicines
 prescribed (as above). If in *alternation*, as directed for *Belladonna*.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is very useful in cases attended with *slight*
 EUPHRASIA, } burning, itching and smarting, but *great* sensibility to the touch
 PULSATILLA. } (tenderness), and agglutination of the eyelids in the *morning*
 only. This medicine is also of great service when severe cold in the head
 is present.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,—repeated (if indicated by the continuance
 the symptoms) at intervals of four hours, until distinct amelioration or change. But if the usual
 joined conditions should occur, consider the following remedy, or, if the symptoms being as just
 stated, do not appear to yield within four hours after the third dose, pause eight hours longer, and
 proceed with *Pulsatilla*.

EUPHRASIA may be substituted for *Nux vomica* when the agglutination of the
 eyelids takes place early in the night, and there is a *constant flow of tears*, and it is
 also, like *Nux vomica*, of great service when the inflammation of the eyelids accom-
 panies a severe cold in the head, and the *flow of tears* constitutes the predominant
 symptom.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until
 manifest amelioration or change. But if no material improvement (or change) should ensue
 within six hours after the *third dose*, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

PULSATILLA is to be mentioned as of equal importance for consecutive adminis-
 tration either after the previous administration of *Nux vomica* or of *Euphrasia* (as
 above directed), and should be employed *twelve hours* after the *third dose* of either
 in cases in which such previous treatment has proved unavailing, or more par-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

icularly if the eyelashes exhibit a tendency to become *inverted*, or if they begin to fall off.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change; pausing, however, after the *sixth* dose, for three days, after which, if the symptoms should continue to remain obstinately predominant, or should assume a sluggish and intractable character, proceed with the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines will be required for *alternate* adminis-
CALCAREA. } tration in cases in which the three preceding medicines (more immediately) have failed to remove the symptoms, under which circumstances they should be employed *three days* after the *sixth* dose of *Pulsatilla*. The alternate administration of *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* is, moreover, also, requisite after the previous employment of any of the medicines enumerated, in cases in which either the affection assumes an obstinate chronic character, or a susceptibility to irritation upon the least exposure to any exciting cause remains—under these circumstances such administration should ordinarily be commenced a week after the last dose of the medicines so previously employed.

*Dose.**—If after the unsuccessful administration of *Nux vomica*, or *Euphrasia*, and *Pulsatilla*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of *Sulphur*, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for four days; then pause a week, after which proceed with the like course of *Calcarea*; then pause again for a week, and, if requisite, repeat the course, as before, and so on, in rotation, until permanent improvement or change. If against the *susceptibility* to irritation, give, first, six globules of *Sulphur* in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week; then pause ten days, after which proceed in like manner with *Calcarea*, and so on, from time to time, until the susceptibility is completely removed, or other acute symptoms recur.

Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids.

In the majority of cases, Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids appears as one of the most positive and marked indications of a very ascendant scrofulous taint of constitution. I will, however, draw some distinction in the regulations for treatment respecting this malady, and will assign a separate and distinct section in this article, to the medicines which are particularly indicated by the characteristically scrofulous inflammation, because the *neglect* of a casual and accidental attack, or its erroneous treatment with topical applications, may possibly cause this disorder to degenerate into a chronic and very troublesome form, without such *marked* and inherent scrofulous condition.

TREATMENT.

ARSENICUM may be mentioned as a remedy of the chief importance in the treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids, to whatever cause it may have owed its origin,—but more particularly in cases in which *ulceration* of the internal surface of the eyelids has supervened, by which condition it is *characteristically* indicated;—or, again, if the prevailing sensation is one of *burning*, and if the discharge (when such occurs) is of an acrid, corrosive character.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of marked improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be resumed as before (if necessary), and so on, from time to time, until permanent improvement or change occurs. Consider also the following remedies,—or if the symptoms *other than a susceptibility* to irritation should have yielded, pause a week, and proceed with *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* in particular.

SULPHUR, } These medicines should be administered in alternation, com-
CALCAREA. } mencing a week after the last dose of *Arsenicum*, in cases in which

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the immediate symptoms having yielded to the last-named medicine, a susceptibility to irritation upon the least exposure to any exciting cause, such as cold draught of air, &c., remains. But the administration of these medicines (singly, alternate or successively) is also requisite, in the majority of cases which assume a chronic and very obstinate character, and in which the continual irritation of the eyelids continues without any *active* development of inflammatory symptoms, and in spite of the administration of medicines apparently appropriate to the case; or, again, when no marked and characteristic indications occur to direct the treatment;—or, again, when the symptoms of the case correspond with those recorded under the heads of these medicines in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—First give three globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose at bed-time; then pause four days, after which give three similar doses of *Calcarea* in like manner; then pause again for six days, returning to the administration of *Sulphur* as before, and so on, in rotation, until manifest and general improvement change.

SEPIA, } One or both of these medicines may also be mentioned, as of
CAUSTICUM. } considerable importance in the treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids, and should accordingly be selected when the symptoms of the case correspond with such indications as are enumerated under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids.

ARSENICUM, } These three medicines respectively, according to the particular indications afforded in respect of each, respectively, in the article of
RHUS TOX., } “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS” may be mentioned as of the chief importance in the treatment of scrofulous inflammation of the eyelids, more particularly when this symptomatic manifestation is further characterised by the presence of eruption on the scalp.

*Dose.**—If of *Arsenicum* or *Rhus*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—if of *Sulphur* six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting),—for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the *gradual* but *progressive* subsidence of the symptoms becomes apparent. Consider also the following medicines.

MERCURIUS, } One or more of these medicines may also become requisite for the
PHOSPHORUS, } treatment of scrofulous inflammation of the eyelids (whether one or
CAUSTICUM, } more of the preceding should have been previously administered or
BARYTA C. } not), when the symptoms of the case exhibit a marked analogy to the indications which are afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum* and *Rhus tox.* in the foregoing prescription. Consider also the following medicines.

STAPHYSAGRIA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required, singly
LYCOPODIUM, } or successively) may also be mentioned as sometimes of very great
HEPAR S., } service in the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids.
SILICEA. } The particular indications, which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Staphysagria*, *Lycopodium*, or *Hepar s.*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—or, of *Silicea*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting),—for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

INFLAMMATION OF THE MARGINS OF THE EYELIDS.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required, singly,
 MERCURIUS, } successively or in rotation—particularly the first three in this last
 HEPAR S., } method) may be enumerated as of the chief importance in the treat-
 EUPHRASIA. } ment of inflammation of the margins of the eyelids (or of the
 Meibomian glands). The particular indications which should lead to a distinctive
 selection from amongst them, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
 EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give, in acute cases, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of twelve hours to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of the other. If in *alternation* or *rotation* give, first, a dose of the one (as just directed), then pause six hours, after which proceed with a similar dose of another; then pause six hours, again, recurring to the *first* (or proceeding with a *third*, and then recurring to the *first*, as the case may require), and so on, until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the following medicines.

NUX VOMICA, } One or more of these medicines (singly or successively adminis-
 PULSATILLA, } tered), may also prove of considerable service in some cases, and
 CHAMOMILLA. } more particularly if the affection is attended with cold in the head,
 with marked derangement of the primary organs of digestion, or if the attack has
 been occasioned by a *chill* (in respect of *Chamomilla* especially). The particular
 indications, which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, will be found stated
 in greater detail under the head of each in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, in every respect as directed in the last prescription.

CATARRHAL INFLAMMATION OF THE EYELIDS.

ARSENICUM is a remedy of great value in the treatment of recent cases of this nature, with a continual flow of clear and corrosive, watery fluid from the eyes and nostrils, accompanied by a *burning*, smarting sensation, or by a sensation as if the parts were lapped or ulcerated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until the indicative symptoms subside. But if such conditions as are subjoined should ensue, pause twelve hours, and proceed with one or both of the next medicines.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines are more especially indicated, and should be em-
 HEPAR S. } ployed, either singly or successively, from the onset, or twelve hours
 after the last dose of the foregoing remedy, in acute cases, in which the eyelids become
 swollen, and sometimes also dry, hot, and red, or when they adhere, owing to the
 copious exudation of a glutinous secretion. The particular indications, which should
 serve to determine the selection between them, may be gathered from the article on the
 "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give, in acute or recent cases, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change; if in *succession*, allow an interval of twenty-four hours to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the *first* dose of the other.

ACONITUM, } These remedies are more especially required when the inflam-
 BELLADONNA, } mation affects the *external surface* of the eyelid, and may generally
 HEPAR SULPH., } be selected according to the indications afforded in the preceding
 SULPHUR. } portion of this article (at pp. 429, 430), or to the additional par-
 ticulars enumerated under the head of each, respectively, in the article on "CHARAC-
 TERISTIC EFFECTS." In the majority of cases the alternate or successive employment of
 two or more of them—as, for instance, of *Aconitum* and *Sulphur* or of *Belladonna* and
Hepar Sulphuris (in particular) will be found of the greatest advantage.

*Dose.**—In every respect, whether *singly* or *successively*, as directed in the foregoing prescription (for *Mercurius* and *Hepar s.*)

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these respects the regulations prescribed for the general management of Inflammation of the Eyes (at p. 428), are equally appro-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

prate in this case; and such particulars as relate to the diet and habits of patient affected with the scrofulous variety, will be found more especially stated in the general, introductory article on *Eradicative Treatment* (at pp. 55, 56, and 57).

STYE.

SYMPTOMS. This is a little, hard tumour, appearing like a small, dark-red boil generally in the corner of the eyelid, attended with severe inflammation, and frequently causing fever, considerable pain and suffering. It suppurates slowly and imperfectly, and has no tendency to burst spontaneously.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. The frequent appearance of these tumours generally denotes the existence of a taint of constitution; and it is to be observed, that although they appear to be provoked by certain atmospheric conditions, being, as it were, of endemic prevalence in particular localities, still the constitutional condition which promotes their development, is to be attributed to a taint engendered by some particular and local circumstance, such as the nature of the waters, &c.

EXCITING CAUSES. These are either very obscure or very general; for it may be stated, that anything which interferes with the regular processes of secretion (such as cold, unwholesome food, irregular habits, &c.), may provoke the development of styes in those who are constitutionally predisposed to them.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, } These two medicines may often be employed alternately, with
ACONITUM. } great advantage (*Pulsatilla* operating with specific effect upon the stye), when the local irritation, pain, and heat are excessive, and attended with some degree of fever.

Pulsatilla alone will, however, in most cases, suffice to remove the stye given upon its earliest appearance.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until the stye is removed, or such change takes place as to require other treatment. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum* give, first, two doses of the last-named medicine (as above directed), at intervals of six hours; then pause twelve hours, after which proceed with two similar doses of *Pulsatilla*, and so on, in rotation, until manifest amelioration or change. If, however, such conditions as are signified in respect of *Hepar s.*, &c. should occur, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed according to the directions for that medicine.

ACONITUM should be employed either *singly*,—when the inflammation runs high and is attended with great pain, fever, and restlessness;—or in *alternation* with *Pulsatilla* when the *local* irritation, pain, and heat are considerable, but a *unattended* with general or constitutional disturbance.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of three globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful repeated at intervals of six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms abate. If in *alternation* with *Pulsatilla*, as directed for the last-named medicine (above). If, however, the subjoined condition ensues, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine. Consider also *Staphysagria* in such cases.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be given twenty-four hours after the last dose of either of the foregoing medicines, when matter threatens to form, (indicated by increased swelling and heat, usually attended with *throbbing*,) in order to expedite the ripening and bursting of the tumour.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated six times, at intervals of three hours.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

however, the subjoined condition should occur, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

STAPHYSAGRIA should be given two days after the last dose of any medicine previously administered to complete the cure, particularly when the swelling degenerates into a hard white tumour.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of decided improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until the dispersion of the tumour or the accidental occurrence of new symptoms. But if no effect be produced within four days after the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

SILICEA should be employed after the foregoing medicine in some cases, in which, after a second course, the treatment just recommended has failed to produce any effect whatever, a condition which sometimes prevails in bad constitutions.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Staphysagria*.

Styes of Scrofulous Subjects.

ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines, singly or in succession, may be
LYCOPodium, } required in addition to those above prescribed in cases of sty, which
SULPHUR, } occur, as associated with marked scrofulous taint of constitution.
AURUM. } The particular indications which should determine the selection, may
 be gathered by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the
 head of each, respectively. *Aurum*, it may however be here observed, is particularly
 indicated when there is obstinate obstruction and formation of scabs in the nose, with
 redness, and swelling in the eyelids.

*Dose.**—If singly, of *Arsenicum* or *Lycopodium*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—or, of *Sulphur* and *Aurum*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting),—for a week, (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or of general improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

GENERAL ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, } These three medicines, administered in regular and consecutive
SULPHUR, } rotation, should be employed after the removal of the immediate
CALCAREA. } symptoms, in order to overcome the constitutional predisposition to
 the development of styes, and thereby to obviate their recurrence. And this method of
 treatment should be repeated after every acute attack (unless other affections of greater
 consequence should require particular attention), until the susceptibility is completely
 overcome.

*Dose.**—First give three globules of *Pulsatilla* in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time; repeating the dose the first thing in the morning (fasting); then pause seven days, after which give six globules of *Sulphur*, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause seven days, after which give six globules of *Calcarea* in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating this dose, also, after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause fourteen days, after which, if any irritation should be yet apparent about the eyelids, the course may be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, after every acute attack, until the predisposition is overcome. The intervention of other derangements, or of new symptoms requiring different treatment, should operate as an exception to the completion of these courses.

DIET AND REGIMEN. During the inflammatory stage the diet should be sparing, and the restrictions should be more or less rigid, according to the degree of local inflammation, or of general disturbance present. Subsequently, especially as regards persons of a very marked scrofulous taint of constitution, the general regulations, afforded in the article on Eradicative Treatment (pp. 55, 56, and 57), should be applied. Sudden changes of temperature, exposure to bright light, or a bleak, cold wind, or to a raw fog, ought, as much as possible, to be avoided.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SCROFULOUS SWELLING OF THE LIPS.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA, } In almost all varieties of this affection (or morbid symptom)
 MERCURIUS. } these medicines will prove of the greater or less service, indeed, they may not be mentioned as the most important curative agents. Whether there be simultaneous *retraction* of the lips—or ulceration and incrustations ensue—or there be simply enlargement (swelling)—one or both may prove equally available for the first steps in the treatment. The alternate administration of both may succeed in some cases, in which neither the one nor the other singly has reduced the swelling.

BELLADONNA should be given at the onset, under either of the circumstances just enumerated.

Dose.—If singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, for four days; then pause *two* days, after which (whether there be a *degree* of improvement or not), the course should be resumed as before; then pause again for *four* days, and if, after the manifest improvement has resulted, repeat the course as before, and so on, until the swelling gradually subsides, or the improvement becomes stationary. If, however, upon the completion of the second course, there be *no apparent* effect whatever, or, if *subsequently*, the improvement effected by *Belladonna* should become *stationary*, pause a week, and proceed with the same medicine. If in *alternation* give, first, two doses of *Belladonna* (as just directed), then pause *two* days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Mercurius* (in like manner), then pause again for *two* days, subsequently returning to the exhibition of *Belladonna*, and so on, in rotation, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. But if, after repeated courses, (both singly and alternately) of these two medicines there be only *partial* improvement, consider the subject under the medicines, and especially *Sulphur* (as also *Sulphur*, at page 58).

MERCURIUS should be employed a week after the completion of the *second* course of *Belladonna* (in the event of *no effect* having resulted from the administration of the last-named medicine), or a week after *subsequent* courses of *Belladonna* (in the event of the improvement effected by it *ceasing to be progressive*). However, a second course of this medicine, as below directed, should fail to produce decided effect, resort to its alternate administration with *Belladonna* (as above directed).

Dose.—In every respect*, whether *singly* or *alternately*, as directed for *Belladonna*, proceeding with the alternate administration, a week after the completion of the second course, if only *partial* effect has been produced by such previous treatment;—or, again, considering the subjoined medicines, and, especially *Sulphur*, (as also at page 58,) if neither the single nor alternate administration should effect the *gradual* removal of the swelling.

HEPAR S., } These are also medicines of great value in the treatment of so
 CALCAREA. } obstinate cases of swelling of the lips, whether for administration at the onset (if particularly indicated), or after the previous employment of *Belladonna* and *Mercurius* (in cases in which these medicines have failed, or have produced only partial effect). They are equally applicable to cases of *simple swelling*, or to those which are accompanied with *ulceration* and *incrustations*. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose.—Of either of these medicines*, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, *in the morning*, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. But if within a week after the termination of the second course no improvement whatever should have been effected, consider the following medicines, and especially *Sulphur* (as also at page 58).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

AURUM MET., } One or more of these medicines may prove of essential service
 BRYONIA, } in the treatment of cases of *simple swelling* of the lips, and
 LACHESIS. } should, accordingly, be selected with regard to such distinctive
 indications as may be conveyed for each respectively, in the article on "CHARAC-
 TERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those prescribed for *Hepar s.* and *Calcaria* (above). But if little apparent effect should result within a week after the termination of the *second* course, consider *Sulphur* (below, as also at page 58).

STAPHYSAGRIA, } These two medicines may be mentioned as more especially
 SILICEA. } appropriate for the treatment of obstinate and *intractable* cases
 of swelling of the lips, which is accompanied with *ulceration* and *incrustations*:—
Staphysagria being more especially indicated, if there be an offensive odour emitted
 by the ulcerated surfaces.

*Dose.**—If of *Staphysagria*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning; if of *Silicea*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on until manifest improvement or change. But if no effect whatever, or only a very partial degree of improvement should result within eight days after the *second* course, proceed with *Sulphur*, either as an *intermediary* remedy, or in continuous courses.

SULPHUR is, perhaps, the most valuable resource of all in the swelling of the lips, as in all other scrofulous developments, which assume an intractable character, and which are not, apparently, affected in the least degree by medicines, which appear to be very positively indicated by the general assemblage of symptoms, or by particular and decidedly characteristic conditions. It is equally of service either in cases of *simple swelling*, or when ulceration and *incrustations* occur, when much of the other medicines enumerated as may seem to be indicated, are apparently inoperative, and should, in such cases, be administered merely as an *intermediary* remedy, to arouse the susceptibility of the system. But it is, moreover, individually, of the greatest value in cases which seem to grow neither better nor worse, and which exhibit no positive indications for any other medicine, when it should be employed in *repeated* doses, or even in *continued* courses. In any case, if other medicines have been previously employed, it should not be administered until eight days have elapsed, dating from the last dose.

*Dose.**—If as an *intermediary* remedy, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause six days, after which recur to the administration of the medicine more especially indicated. If for a *distinct course of treatment*, give similar doses every morning the first thing, fasting, for ten days, (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course should be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, from time to time, until the swelling and other symptoms gradually disappear, or some *specific indication* for different treatment occurs.

HARD CANCEROUS TUMOUR OR ULCERATION OF THE LIPS.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines may be enumerated as of much importance in
 CONIUM, } the treatment of those serious and *indurated tumours* which
 CARBO VEG., } appear to threaten the development of cancer, and are generally
 STAPHYSAGRIA. } to be mentioned as amongst those, with one or more of which the
 treatment should be commenced. The particular indications, which should determine the
 effect of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC
 EFFECTS." The successive administration of two or more may be required.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change);

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. But if little or no effect should become apparent within eight days after the completion of the *second* course, consider the subjoined medicines, and especially *Sulphur* (as also at page 58,) and proceed accordingly.

PHOSPHORUS, } One or more of these medicines may be required singly, alternately,
SULPHUR, } or successively—as to *alternation*, especially *Sulphur* and *Silicea*—
SILICEA. } the treatment of indurated tumours, either at the onset, which is particularly indicated by the general state of the patient, or after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing, when they have failed in producing a beneficial effect. The particular indications, for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Phosphorus* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—or, if *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting),—for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on until manifest improvement or change. If in *alternation*, give, first two doses of the one (as above directed, respectively); then pause five days, after which proceed with two doses of the other (as above directed respectively); then pause four days again, and so on, in rotation, for three weeks;—after which a suspension of treatment for ten days should ensue,—the same method being subsequently pursued if necessary.

CANCEROUS ULCERATIONS.

Constitutional Treatment.

ARSENICUM, } These medicines respectively, according to the distinctive symptoms,
LACHESIS, } present, are to be mentioned as being frequently of great value in the
CONIUM. } treatment of *cancerous ulcerations*. The particular indications which should determine the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, for four days; then pause two days, after which similar doses should be administered, night and morning, for a week; then pause again for six days; after which, if a degree of improvement be apparent, repeat the course again for a week, pausing again after such course, and so on, from time to time, until general and progressive improvement sets in, or until such improvement becomes stationary. If, however, *no effect* at all be apparent within six days after the completion of the second course, or, if subsequently, a degree of improvement having ensued, the progress should cease to advance satisfactorily,—consider the subjoined medicines, especially *Sulphur* (as also at page 58).

SULPHUR, } One or more of these medicines, and especially *Sulphur*, will often
SILICEA, } prove of essential service in the treatment of *cancerous ulcerations*.
ACIDUM NIT. } either from the commencement (when characteristically indicated) or after the preceding employment of one or more of the foregoing medicines. If, after such previous treatment, the administration should be commenced six days after the termination of the second course (*no effect* whatever having resulted), or six days after a subsequent course (should the improvement *cease* to be regularly progressive). *Sulphur*, in particular, is, moreover, of essential service as an *intermediary* medicine. Above, more particularly stated (at p. 437), under the head of Swelling of the Lips.

*Dose.**—If of *Acidum nit.* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—of *Sulphur* or *Silicea*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until general improvement or change. If of *Sulphur*, as an *intermediary* medicine, pause two days after the last dose of any medicine previously employed; then give six globules (as just directed), repeating this dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, after which pause four days and then proceed with the medicine more especially indicated.

External Treatment.

ARSENICUM, TINCT. 4, } In cases of *cancerous ulceration*, in which the internal
SULPHUR, TINCT. 4, } administration of either of these medicines becomes necessary, and is conducted as just stated, the simultaneous
ACIDUM N., TINCT. 3. } application of the *same* remedy externally, in the form of a lotion, may prove of great service, and is generally to be resorted to. The preparation and application of the lotion from the tinctures, at the specified dilutions, should be as follows.

Application.—If *Arsenicum* be exhibited *internally* to two table-spoonfuls of water, add ten drops

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the *Tincture of Arsenicum*, at the 4th dilution:—if *Sulphur* be administered *internally*, prepare in like manner a lotion, with the *Tincture of Sulphur* at the 4th dilution:—if *Acidum nit.* be administered *internally*, prepare in like manner a Lotion with the *Tincture of Acidum nit.* at the 3d dilution, and apply such Lotion as is required to the ulcerated parts, night and morning, by means of a linen rag saturated therewith, and held to the parts for ten minutes, or by rinsing the part between the lips and the gums with the solution, and so on, so long as the internal administration of the *same* medicine is continued.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The strictest attention should be paid to the rules in respect of diet or of general habits, which have been stated at large (or more especially) in the article on Eradicative Treatment (pp. 55 to 58).

WARTS.

The application of lunar Caustic (Nitrate of Silver) or the use of the Knife for the removal of warts is in every case reprehensible, and is often attended with the worst results, and the general rules for treatment more particularly stated below, will generally prove effectual.

Warts on the Face.

TREATMENT.

CAUSTICUM, } CAUSTICUM is perhaps as a general rule the most serviceable
THUJA, }
SULPHUR. } medicine for the treatment of warts developed on the face.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause ten days, after which the course may be resumed as before, and so on, until three courses have been completed. If after the termination of such third course the warts be evidently waning, pause three weeks, and then resume the same courses as before, and so on, until their total disappearance; but if, on the contrary, there be no apparent decrease in the size of the warts, pause ten days, and proceed with the next medicine, or consider also *Sulphur*.

THUJA should be employed ten days after the completion of the *third* course of *Causticum* in cases in which the last-named medicine has produced no apparent effect.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Causticum*; but if within ten days after the completion of the *second* course there be still no apparent effect, proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed ten days after the completion of the *second* course of *Thuja* when neither the last-named medicine nor *Causticum* has produced any apparent effect. In other instances, however, in which *Causticum* appears to be *very decidedly* indicated by the condition of the patient (in relation to the specific symptoms of that medicine, as stated in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"), but, nevertheless, has produced no apparent effect within ten days after the completion of the *third* course, *Sulphur* may be advantageously employed in preference to *Thuja* and as an *intermediary* medicine. There are cases also (such as those in which the patient exhibits very predominant scrofulous taint,) in which the treatment should be commenced by the administration of two doses of *Sulphur* as a preparatory medicine.

*Dose.**—If as a *consecutive* medicine, after previous courses of *Causticum* and *Thuja*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause fourteen days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the warts progressively decrease in size, or disappear. If as an *intermediary* medicine, give two doses (in every respect as just directed), commencing four days after the last dose of the medicine, particu-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

larly indicated, and returning to such medicine, after another interval of six days. If as a *preparatory* medicine, give two doses (in every respect as just directed); then pause a week, and subsequently, proceed with the medicine more especially indicated.

DULCAMARA, } One or more of these medicines may also prove serviceable in
ACIDUM NIT., } some cases, and when the general indications point to them
KALI C., } preferably to the foregoing. The particular indications for each
SEPIA. } respectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, in courses such as those prescribed for *consecutive treatment* in the foregoing prescription.

Warts on the hands &c.

CAUSTICUM is also indicated for the treatment of warts on the hands and on other parts of the body when they are large and painful.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days; then pause ten days, after which the course may be resumed as before, and so on, until the warts gradually disappear. But if within ten days after the *third* course there be little or no apparent effect consider *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* below.

LYCOPODIUM is preferably indicated when the warts are large and intersected with deep clefts or crevices.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Causticum* in the foregoing prescription.

THUJA. } These two medicines, respectively, according to the particular
ACIDUM NIT. } indications present, are of considerable service for the treatment
of *moist warts* on the hands or on other parts of the body, and may advantageously be employed internally and externally at the same time.

Dose (Internal).*—Three globules as directed for *Causticum*. But if little or no improvement be apparent within ten days after the completion of the *third* course, consider *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* below.

Application (External).—During the internal exhibition of *Thuja* the warts should be bathed twice a day with a lotion, consisting of ten drops of the *mother Tincture of Thuja* to two table-spoonfuls of water;—and during the internal exhibition of *Acidum nitricum*, the external treatment should be conducted in like manner with a lotion similarly prepared with the *Tincture of Acidum nit.* at the 2d dilution.

SABINA has also been found of service in some cases of *moist warts* on the hands or on other parts, and should be employed when indicated by the symptoms which are mentioned in detail in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until the progressive decrease of the warts becomes apparent; but if this should not occur within ten days after the completion of the *third* course, consider *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* below.

DULCAMARA, } One or more of these medicines may also prove serviceable in
NATRUM M., } cases in which the particular conditions of the case do not indicate
SEPIA, } any of the foregoing. The especial indications which should
RHUS TOX. } determine the selection of one or more of these remedies may be ascertained by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed for *Sabina*. But if within ten days after the termination of the *third* course no apparent diminution occur in the warts, consider the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines sometimes *singly* (when individually and
CALCAREA, } particularly indicated) but more frequently either in *alternation* or

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

in succession may be mentioned as the most serviceable in all cases of long standing, or for the treatment of warts on the hands or on other parts of the body which may have resisted the action of any of the other medicines enumerated. Any particular distinctions serving to determine a selection between them for cases in which the individual employment of the one or of the other is to be preferred, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these remedies, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week; then pause ten days, and subsequently, resume the course as before, and so on, from time to time, until the progressive decrease of the warts, or some particular condition characteristically indicative of other treatment, becomes apparent. If in *alternation*, first give two doses of *Sulphur* (as just directed); then pause six days, after which give two similar doses of *Calcarea* (in like manner), and then pause again for ten days,—subsequently returning to the administration of *Sulphur*, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of ten days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EARS, AND EARACHE.

Inflammation of the Ears may be divided into that which affects the *interior* of the Cavity of the Ear (Internal Inflammation) and that which affects the *external* parts only (External Inflammation). In some cases these two varieties occur simultaneously from the extension of the *internal* inflammation to the external parts about the orifice.

EARACHE may either exist as the effect of inflammation of the ears, or, if neglected, may pass on to inflammation; in many cases again, it may arise by sympathy from toothache, or declare itself as a purely rheumatic or nervous affection proceeding from cold.

INFLAMMATORY SYMPTOMS. Violent, frequently insupportable, pain in the ear, with sensibility, and even inflammation of the tube of the ear, and greater or less fever.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. The pain when excessive, communicating with the whole head, may bring on delirium, or even inflammation of the brain.

Internal Inflammation of the Ears.

TREATMENT.

The medicaments applicable to the majority of cases of inflammation of the ear, are as follow :—

ACONITUM is required in commencing treatment when the affection is attended with considerable febrile disturbance,—dry heat of the skin, with fulness and quickness of pulse.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until the indicative symptoms subside. But if any of the subjoined indications should occur proceed at once with the medicine or medicines thus more especially characterised.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA is indicated, when there is *determination of blood*
 HEPAR SULPH. } *to the head*, with redness of the face, by digging, boring, *tearing*
or shooting pains extending to the throat, fever, and extreme sensibility to the slightest noise; when the pains are more severe internally; also when the brain partakes of the inflammation, and delirium is present.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

repeated at intervals of half an hour (when the sufferings are intolerable, and the brain is much affected), or at intervals of three hours (in less distressing cases), until the more active inflammatory symptoms subside, or change in character. But if after the second day the reduction of the pain and inflammation should not have been complete, or suppuration should have taken place, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, if, after the second day from the commencement of treatment, the pain and inflammation be not completely reduced; or again and more especially in cases in which suppuration and discharge have taken place.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided and permanent improvement or change.

MERCURIUS, } In other cases in which the subjoined indications more
HEPAR SULPH., } especially occur, one or more of these three medicines (singly or
SULPHUR. } successively) should be preferably selected.

MERCURIUS should be selected from the commencement when the following symptoms and conditions characterise the case:—shooting or tensive pain in the ear extending to the cheeks and teeth; sensation of coldness in the ear; exacerbation of suffering in the warmth of the bed; inflammation and induration of the ear, with soreness of the orifice and discharge; swelling of the glands.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if only *partial* relief become apparent, within six hours after the fourth dose, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine, or if, more particularly, the undermentioned indications for *Sulphur* should supervene, proceed preferably with that remedy.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be employed twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Mercurius* when partial relief only has followed the administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should continue to prevail or should supervene, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR. This medicine should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Hepar sulphuris* if the discharge of matter, in particular, should continue unarrested:—or more immediately twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Mercurius*, if, in addition to the discharge of matter, there should be *humming in the ears* and pricking pains.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; and afterwards (if still required) at intervals of twelve hours, until decided improvement or change.

PULSATILLA is a most valuable remedy in this affection. It is particularly indicated *when the external ear* is simultaneously much affected, and appears inflamed and swollen; attended with heat, shooting and tensive excoriating pain internally; moisture in the ear, or somewhat copious discharge. This medicament is particularly useful for females, and individuals of chilly habit.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until the pain, heat, and swelling begin to abate, and, subsequently, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until decided improvement or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

External Inflammation of the Ears.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is the medicine most generally applicable to the
 SULPHUR, } treatment of external inflammation of the ear, and will often suffice
 CALCAREA. } of itself to overcome all the symptoms. The subjoined course of
 consecutive treatment may, however, in some cases, become necessary.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause four days, after which the administration may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on until permanent amelioration or change. But if within four days after the completion of the second course the improvement should evidently become *stationary*, proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR is of frequent efficacy in forwarding, if not in completing, the cure, and should be administered four days after the completion of the second course of *Pulsatilla* in cases in which the beneficial influence of the last-named medicine had ceased to advance satisfactorily.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*, the course being *three times* repeated. But if within four days after the completion of the *third* course of *Sulphur* some traces of irritation should still continue to prevail, pause four days longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should be administered eight days after the completion of the third course of *Sulphur*, in cases in which some traces of irritation yet remain.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until the complete removal of the symptoms.

BELLADONNA may become requisite when the inflammation runs high and threatens to extend to the face and scalp.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

MERCURIUS is also required in some instances, and more especially when the adjacent glands become involved.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided and permanent improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet and general management of patients suffering from Internal or External Inflammation of the ears, should be regulated in accordance with the directions furnished in these respects in the general article on Fevers (at page 63). Exposure to noise or to cold air, excitement, vexation, or annoyance of any kind are calculated to prolong as well as to aggravate the attack, and should, therefore, be avoided.

Nervous or Rheumatic Earache.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is not unfrequently indicated for the treatment of
 CALCAREA. } cases of nervous or Rheumatic Earache, which ensue from time to
 time as the consequence of antecedent inflammation; or more particularly if there
 be a tendency to discharges from the ear or if the ear be habitually moist.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour (when the pain is very distressing), or every three hours (in less severe cases), until a degree of improvement takes place; after which the intervals should be gradually extended to

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

twelve hours, and the administration thus continued, until the cessation of the pain or the occurrence of other symptoms requiring different treatment. But if, after repeated doses of *Pulsatilla*, a sensation as if the *attack was about to return* should continue to be felt, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine (especially for children).

CALCAREA should be administered, especially for children, twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla*, when, although the acute pains has yielded to the last-named medicine, there still remains a *threatening sensation* as if the attack would return.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given, and, subsequently, night and morning, until the complete subsidence, or change of the symptoms.

NUX VOMICA is preferably indicated when the pains are of a *tearing, shooting* nature, extending to the forehead, temples, and bones of the face, worse towards morning; dryness of the ear; particularly when the affection occurs in persons of a lively, choleric disposition.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour (when the pain is unbearably severe), or every three hours (in less distressing cases), until a degree of amelioration becomes apparent, after which the intervals should be gradually extended to twelve hours, and the administration thus continued until permanent and decided improvement or change.

DULCAMARA, } *DULCAMARA* should be selected when the affection has arisen
MERCURIUS. } from a chill or wetting, and will, in many cases, prove sufficient for its removal; it is also indicated when the pains increase at night, and are attended with nausea.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*. But if the improvement, effected in the course of twenty-four hours, be only *partial*, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Dulcamara*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of *partial* relief in the *course* of two days from the commencement of the treatment. This medicine is, however, additionally and individually indicated when the pain is attended with a sensation of coldness in the ears, and is characterised by *exacerbation in the warmth* of the bed; or again, when there are shooting or tensive pains in the internal ear extending to the cheeks and teeth.

*Dose.**—If *individually* indicated, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until a degree of improvement ensues, or until four doses have been given, and, subsequently, every twelve hours, until the complete subsidence or change of the symptoms. If, as a *consecutive* remedy, after *Dulcamara*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until a complete cure (or change) is effected.

CHAMOMILLA should be administered when there are *stabbing* pains in the ear as if knives were driven into the head; great sensitiveness of noise, and even of music; extreme sensitiveness, susceptibility and irritability.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every hour until the pains become less intense, and afterwards, every six hours, until they subside, or some decided change occurs.

ARNICA, } *ARNICA* is often of much service for the treatment of individuals
 CHINA, } of a nervous, excitable temperament, subject to attacks of earache
 SULPHUR. } provoked by trivial causes, and is, moreover, characteristically indicated when there is an excessive sensibility to noise.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if the effect produced within six hours after the fourth dose, and the conditions more especially indicative of one or other of the subjoined medicines occur, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the remedy thus especially indicated.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHINA should be employed twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Arnica*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial relief only, and when, moreover, the pains are *aggravated* by lying on the ear or by contact.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent improvement or change. But if the subjoined condition should remain or supervene within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be administered, either immediately, twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Arnica*, if the relief produced by the last-named medicine should only have been partial, and if the excessive sensibility to noise should constitute a predominant indication; or again, it should follow twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *China*, if the excessive sensibility to noise should still continue, or should supervene after the administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Patients who are subject to attacks of nervous or rheumatic earache should be very careful and moderate in the indulgence of their appetite; and the food should be simple but nourishing (especially after the acute symptoms are overcome), although perfectly plain and unstimulating. Fermented and spirituous liquors, coffee and strong tea, &c., are capable of themselves of provoking an attack; and inasmuch as a tendency to derangements of the digestive functions is very frequently to be distinguished as characterising the predisposition to earache, it is very essential that those things should be avoided which are likely to engender irregularities of digestion, however apparently trivial. Everything which is known to operate as an exciting cause should, as much as possible, be avoided.

HUMMING OR BUZZING IN THE EARS.

NUX VOMICA will be found of service in the treatment of recent cases of humming or buzzing in the ears, when this annoying affection is *most predominant* or the symptoms are *aggravated at night*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening for a week; then pause a week, resuming the administration after the lapse of that time, if yet required.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred for the treatment of humming in the ears when *the evening* is more especially the period of *exacerbation*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA is more especially indicated, and should be employed when the humming in the ears *recurs*, or is *aggravated at night*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; then pause five days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is more distinctly indicated when the attacks are attended with *sweating*.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Dulcamara*.

CHINA, } These medicines are severally indicated when this affection occurs
CARBO VEG., } amongst persons who have been subjected to excessive doses of *Mer-*
ACIDUM NIT. } *cury* under allopathic treatment. It may sometimes become necessary to administer two or all of them successively, but the determination of such a requirement must entirely depend upon the degree of improvement or change resulting from the treatment as it progresses, and should, in all cases, be regulated by the distinctive

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

indications afforded under the head of each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning for four days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of a week to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

DISCHARGE FROM THE EAR.

PULSATILLA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required, singly or
MERCURIUS, } successively, according to the nature of the symptoms present) are to
SULPHUR. } be mentioned as generally appropriate to the treatment of discharge from the ear, which ensues as the result of previous acute inflammation. The particular indications which should determine the selection amongst them, may be discerned by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each.

*Dose.**—If singly, of the remedy selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening for a week, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on from time to time, until manifest amelioration or change.

Chronic Discharge occasioned by suddenly suppressed Itch or other Eruptions of long standing.

CALCAREA CARB. is in general the more appropriate medicine for the treatment of cases in which discharge from the ear ensues as the consequence of the repercussion of itch, or of other eruptions of long standing.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*—of the re-appearance of the eruption—or of general improvement or change; then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until the skin symptoms begin to be re-developed, or until general improvement or change.

Catarrhal or mucous Discharge from the Ear.

BELLADONNA, } Discharge from the ear which is of the nature of phlegm, and which is
MERCURIUS, } evidently free from *matter*, consisting of the ordinary secretion which
PULSATILLA, } exudes from the lining surfaces, only in an excessive or otherwise
SULPHUR. } morbid condition, is generally to be treated with one or more of these medicines, singly or successively, according to the particular nature of the other symptoms and conditions which qualify the case. The particular indications which should determine the selection from amongst them may be discerned by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier development of manifest improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of four days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

Discharge of Matter from the Ears.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines may be enumerated as amongst those of the chief
PULSATILLA, } importance in the treatment of cases (which have not been of long
HEPAR S., } standing, generally) in which the discharge from the ear is that of
SULPHUR. } *matter*. The selection from amongst them should be determined according to the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed in the foregoing prescription. Consider, also, the following.

LACHESIS, } These medicines are also of great importance, but, generally speaking,
ACIDUM NIT., } in cases of a more serious and protracted character, and should also be
CAUSTICUM, } selected in accordance with their respective characteristic operation, as
PETROLEUM. } described under the head of each, in the article devoted to the consideration of that subject.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the following.

SILICEA, } These two medicines, singly or successively, according to circumstances,
CALCAREA, } are to be recommended for the treatment of those very protracted and
obstinate cases, in which the discharge of matter from the ears does not appear to be
influenced by remedies which would seem to be appropriate, and has become as it were
habitual. There are, however, indications which should lead to the preference of the
one or the other, respectively, as may be discerned by reference to the article on the
"CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines (as selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. If in succession, allow an interval of eight days to elapse between the last dose of the one and the first dose of the other.

Offensive Discharge of Matter.

CAUSTICUM, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required in the
CARBO VEG., } progress of treatment) may be mentioned as amongst those of chief
AURUM. } service when the discharge of matter from the ear is especially charac-
terised by an offensive odour. The particular indications which should determine the
election from amongst them, may be discerned by reference to the article on the
"CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each.

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—in other respects, whether singly or successively, as directed in the foregoing prescription. Consider also the following.

HEPAR S., } In many cases, and especially in those which are of an obstinate and
SILICEA, } very protracted character, one or more of these medicines, also (singly or
SULPHUR. } successively), may become necessary to complete the cure, or to promote
the curative process when the discharge of matter from the ear is characterised by an
offensive odour.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, or, if a general change has taken place (the discharge of matter still continuing as before), it may be requisite to recur to the foregoing course; and so on, according to the conditions of the case, until manifest improvement ensues.

Bloodstained discharge from the Ear.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines may be enumerated as those which are of the
PULSATILLA, } greatest importance in cases of this kind, and which are more or less
LACHESIS, } applicable to the treatment of the generality of cases in which the
CICUTA, } discharge from the ear is of a sanguineous character. The cause of
SILICEA. } this morbid development, when that is to be definitely ascertained by
the careful consideration of antecedent circumstances, as well as the attendant conditions,
may operate very materially to determine the selection. If there be reason to attribute
the affection to previous treatment, the subjoined prescriptions should be considered. In
any case, however, it will be necessary to refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
EFFECTS" for the more explicit investigation of the respective indications which should
point to one or the other more positively.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in other respects as directed in the last prescription.

Bloodstained Discharge from abuse of Mercury.

HEPAR S., } One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, respectively,
ACIDUM NIT., } according to the characteristic operation of each, as stated in the article
AURUM, } on that subject, should be more especially selected for the treatment
SULPHUR, } of cases of sanguineous discharge from the ear, in which the develop-
SILICEA. } ment of this morbid symptom is definitely traceable to previous treat-
ment with excessive doses of *Mercury* under allopathic management.

*Dose.**—If singly, of *Sulphur* give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

thing (fasting); if of either of the others three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning for ten days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

Bloodstained Discharge from abuse of Sulphur.

PULSATILLA, } These two medicines are more especially appropriate to the treatment
MERCURIUS. } of cases in which the 'excessive use of *Sulphur*, under allopathic treatment, may be discerned as the cause of this morbid development. The selection between them should be determined in accordance with the indications, respectively afforded under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Bloodstained Discharge from ulceration of the small bone of the Ear.

AURUM, } These medicines (one or more of which may, respectively, be required
NATRUM M., } singly or successively, according to the changes which occur) may be
SILICEA, } enumerated as those which are especially appropriate to the treatment of
SULPHUR, } sanguineous, or thin, offensive discharge from the ear, when there is reason to be apprehensive that ulceration of the small bone of the internal ear has taken place.

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* or *Silicea* give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting; in other respects as directed in the last prescription. If of *Aurum* or *Natrum m* in all respects as directed in the last prescription.

ILL-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED DISCHARGE FROM THE EAR.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required, singly or
PULSATILLA, } in succession, according to the circumstances of the particular case
MERCURIUS, } under consideration), may be enumerated as those which are applicable
NUX VOMICA, } cable to the treatment of general cases, in which the discharge from
BRYONIA, } the ear has been suddenly or otherwise improperly suppressed, and
DULCAMARA. } in which other morbid developments ensue 'as the result of such suppression. When neither of the undermentioned results (as more particularly mentioned) can be discerned, it will be necessary to consult the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively, and to select from amongst them, by comparing the general and particular symptoms and conditions present, with those which are therein enumerated; but when either of the subjoined conditions may appear as especially prominent, the undermentioned medicines should be more especially considered.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given (or until earlier improvement or change), and subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until the discharge recurs, or general improvement (or change) becomes manifest.

BELLADONNA, } These four medicines are more especially appropriate when fever,
BRYONIA, } headache, and unequivocal indications of irritation of the brain occur.
PULSATILLA, } The selection is subject to the reservations last stated. Refer also to
SULPHUR. } p. 347, art. "Brain Fever."

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules, according to the regulations stated in the foregoing prescription.

MERCURIUS, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, will be more especially
BELLADONNA, } required when the glands of the neck, and those under the ear,
PULSATILLA. } become swollen, and more or less inflamed. The selection should be made in accordance with the specific properties of each medicine, as stated in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until three doses have been given (or earlier change ensues), and, subsequently, every twelve hours, until general improvement or change. But if within thirty-six hours from

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the commencement of such course, the medicine, although apparently indicated, should be followed only by partial or temporary effect, consider the following remedies and proceed accordingly, after a pause of twenty-four hours.

HEPAR S., } One or more of these medicines may be required after the previous
CALCAREA, } course, in cases in which such foregoing treatment has been inadequate
SULPHUR. } to overcome the symptoms, or to affect more than partial or temporary
improvement. In such cases it is to be considered, more particularly, whether *Sulphur*
(singly), or *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* (in *alternation*) may not be appropriate for *intermedi-*
ary administration, when there is an habitual predisposition to swelling of the glands
of the neck, &c., subsequently returning to such of the preceding medicines, as may be
more especially indicated.

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* (singly), as an *intermediary* medicine, give three globules in a table-spoonful of water, twenty-four hours after the last dose of the previous medicine. If of *Sulphur* and *Calcarea* (alternately), as *intermediary* medicines, the like dose of each, the one twenty-four hours after the other; then pause forty-eight hours, and return to the remedy previously given (if still very distinctly indicated.) If for *consecutive* treatment, of either of these *three* medicines, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

PULSATILLA, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
NUX VOMICA, } particular indications present, should be preferred in cases in which
MERCURIUS. } inflammation of the testis ensues, as the consequence of suppressed
discharge from the ears. Select, by careful reference to the article on “CHARACTER-
ISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until three doses have been given (or earlier change occurs), and, subsequently, every twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

DEAFNESS. HARDNESS OF HEARING.

From determination of Blood.

BELLADONNA, } When deafness is occasioned by determination of blood to the
HYOSCYAMUS, } head (generally), or to the vessels about the cavity of the ears (in
SULPHUR. } particular), one or more of these medicines will usually be required
or the treatment. The selection from amongst them should depend upon the particular
symptoms and characterising conditions present, which, by comparison with such as
are elicited by the specific properties of each, respectively, (as stated in the article on
that subject,) will serve to determine the choice. In cases of this kind, however, it is
to be observed, that the medicine should preferably be given in *sparing* and *unfrequent*
doses.

*Dose.**—Of either medicine, as selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if the attack *continues* or *should recur* with *undiminished intensity*. But if the deafness be evidently less intense or troublesome, it will be necessary to *pause*, until the improvement *ceases to proceed progressively*, or the attack returns with its *original intensity*, and so on, as occasion requires. Consider also the following.

MERCURIUS, } One or more of these medicines may also be required in cases of
PHOSPHORUS, } deafness, occasioned by determination of blood. The selection should
GRAPHITES, } be determined by reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC
SILICEA. } EFFECTS,” under the head of each respectively, and the same pre-
caution, as to the quantity and frequency of repetition (just mentioned), is equally
applicable.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Nervous Deafness.

CAUSTICUM, } When deafness is occasioned by purely nervous causes, as may
PHOSPHORUS, } be distinguished by the general state of the patient, and the
ACIDUM PHOS., } absence both of the sensation of fulness or heaviness, &c.,—which
PETROLEUM. } characterises determination of blood to the vessels of the head—
of any aching pains or symptoms of a catarrhal description—and of any antecedent
diseases, or treatment which might have occasioned such a consequence—and further,
of the fitful or periodical nature of the deafness,—one or more of these medicines will

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

usually be found effectual if selected in accordance with the specific properties of each respectively, as stated in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of some distinct change in the general or particular nature of the symptoms then pause ten days, after which should the deafness recur, a similar course may be repeated, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

Catarrhal or Rheumatic Deafness.

MERCURIUS, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required during
PULSATILLA, } the progress of treatment) may be mentioned as especially appropriate, when deafness occurs as a catarrhal or rheumatic symptom.
BELLADONNA, }
LEDUM PAL. } The selection should be determined in accordance with the indications afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until improvement or change becomes apparent. If improvement should succeed, the treatment must be suspended, and will probably not require repetition; if change (without amelioration) the symptoms should be re-investigated, and a new selection made accordingly. If the improvement be partial and temporary (only) pause four days, and proceed with one or other of the following remedies.

SULPHUR, } One or the other of these medicines should be employed for
CALCAREA, } days after the last dose of either of the foregoing, when a partial
HEPAR SULPH. } improvement (only) has been thereby effected.

*Dose.**—Of the medicine selected, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first time in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose (if necessary) at intervals of twenty-four hours, until a decided beneficial effect or other change.

COFFEA, } These medicines are more especially appropriate for the treatment
CHAMOMILLA. } of catarrhal or rheumatic deafness occurring in highly sensitive females or children, and particularly if there be much irritability, fretfulness, and nervous excitement.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours, and again, after a further interval of twenty-four hours, if necessary, suspending treatment, however, as soon as manifest effect ensues.

* *Deafness occasioned by sudden suppression of a Chronic Eruption.*

ANTIMONIUM C., } One or all of these medicines may be required during the
SULPHUR, } progress of treatment in cases in which deafness occurs, manifested
CALCAREA. } as a consequence of the repercussion of a chronic eruption: that is, when this symptom supervenes upon the sudden and unaccountable disappearance (or the rapid drying or healing up, by means of improper lotions or ointments), of such an eruption.

*Dose.**—If of Sulphur or Calcarea, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first time in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose at intervals of twenty-four hours, until new symptom supervenes,—the eruption re-appears,—or general improvement ensues. If of Antimonium c. give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in like manner.

Deafness resulting from Eruptive Fevers.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines, respectively, according to the particular symptoms
HEPAR SULPH. } present—or successively in some cases (that is, Hepar following Belladonna, in the event of inadequate effect), may be mentioned as particularly appropriate for the treatment of deafness resulting from Scarlet Fever.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If in succession, allow an interval of four days to elapse between the last dose of the one, and the first dose of the other.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is usually effectual in obviating deafness, which ensues
CARBO VEG. } as the consequence of Measles.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed in the last prescription. But if little or no effect (as regards the deafness) be apparent within four days after the completion of the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CARBO VEG. should, in most cases, be given six days after the termination of the second course of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which the employment of the last-named medicine has not been productive of adequate improvement, *as regards the deafness* (resulting from measles), however other and general improvement has ensued.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, and, subsequently, if yet requisite, every fourth day, until manifest improvement or change.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS, followed by *Sulphur*, may be mentioned as the most
SULPHUR. } appropriate course of treatment for the generality of cases in which deafness occurs as the *sequel of Small-pox*.

*Dose.**—Two globules of *Mercurius* in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, and again, after a further interval of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which proceed with four globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for six days (or until earlier improvement or change); then pause again for a week, subsequently repeating the course of *Sulphur*, if necessary, as before.

Deafness occasioned by abuse of Mercury.

ACIDUM NIT., } When deafness ensues, without any other apparent cause, but
AURUM, } the previous treatment with excessive doses of *Mercury*, under allo-
STAPHYSAGRIA, } pathic management, and when, therefore, the hardness of hearing
HEPAR S., } is definitely traced to such antecedents, one or more of these
SULPHUR. } medicines (respectively, according to the *other* symptoms and conditions present), may serve to modify, if not to overcome the deafness. Long courses of treatment are, however, generally required. The article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted for more particular indications.

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur* (*singly*), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting)—if, of either of the others, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—for six days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of ten days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

Deafness from Enlargement of the Tonsils.

MERCURIUS, } When deafness occurs, in consequence of enlargement of the
AURUM, } tonsils, the employment of *Mercurius* is usually to be adopted,
ACIDUM NIT., } followed or not (according to the results) by one or more of the
STAPHYSAGRIA. } others. Inasmuch, however, as particular conditions may entitle one or more of the other medicines here named, to a preference in some cases—it were better to refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," and to proceed with the treatment, according to the indications thence derived.

*Dose.**—If the *enlargement* has been of long standing, of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change ensues); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. In recent cases of *enlargement* of the tonsils two doses (as just directed) may be given at similar intervals, followed by a pause of four days, after which the two doses may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Deafness resulting from Nervous Fevers, &c.

PHOSPHORUS, } When deafness occurs, as the result of any acute febrile disease,
ACIDUM PHOS., } and especially of Fevers of a nervous character, one or more of
VERATRUM, } these medicines should be employed, singly or in succession
ARNICA. } (according to the results obtained), the selection from amongst them being governed by the particular indications, in respect of each, afforded in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these remedies, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of decided improvement or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases of Inflammation of the Ears, and during the earlier stage of the disorder, it will be necessary to restrict the patient to such

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

regimen as has been more especially prescribed in the general article on FEVER. In cases, however, in which discharge from the ears ensues, or in which deafness occurs as the result of previous acute disease (whether eruptive or not),—the diet should be more generous and invigorating, but still all stimulating ingredient, whether for food or drink, should be excluded. When deafness results from the check of a chronic eruption, the diet should be very plain and easy of digestion, but should, nevertheless, be nourishing; and when it ensues, as the result of *Small pox*, the regulations prescribed in the article on that subject should be observed.

In all cases in which casualties of this kind result from severe febrile disease (generally), or more especially from typhoid or nervous fevers, a plain, unstimulating but generous diet, moderate exercise in the open air (with proper precaution against wet and cold, or against excessive fatigue or heat, or, in fact, irregularities of temperature generally), change of air and scene, and such other measures as are conducive to the restoration of the general health, should be enjoined, recommended or provided.

BLEEDING OF THE NOSE.

Bleeding of the nose often appears at the termination of many diseases, such as fevers, epilepsy, &c., and is, in such instances, salutary; it also frequently relieves or cures headaches, giddiness, &c., and ought, therefore, not to be interfered with, unless it be excessive, last too long, recur too frequently, or take place under debilitated state of the system. The attack is occasionally preceded by a degree of quickness of the pulse, flushing of the face, throbbing in the arteries of the temples, confusion or dimness of sight, heat and itching in the nostrils, and other signs of congestion.

TREATMENT.

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES AND CONDITIONS.

When the discharge of blood from the nose is occasioned by local DETERMINATION OF BLOOD, select especially from:—*Aconitum*, *Belladonna*, *Crocus*, *Graphites*, and *Rhus*.

When caused by being OVERHEATED, or by over-indulgence in FERMENTED LIQUORS, select especially from:—*Nux vomica*, *Aconitum*, *Belladonna*, and *Bryonia*.

When occasioned by LOSS OF HUMOURS and other DEBILITATING CAUSES, select especially*—*Ferrum*.

When occasioned by PHYSICAL EXERTION, select especially*—*Rhus* or *Arnica*.

When occasioned by a BLOW or CONTUSION, select especially*—*Arnica*.

When readily provoked by the SLIGHTEST CAUSE, select especially from:—*Sulphur Silicea*, *Sepia*, *Calcarea*, *Carbo*, *Graphites*, and *Lycopodium*.

When the discharge is EXCESSIVE, select especially from:—*Aconitum*, *Arnica*, *Belladonna*, *Mercurius*, *Pulsatilla*, and *Rhus*.

When associated with SCANTY MENSTRUATION, select especially from:—*Pulsatilla*, *Graphites*, *Causticum*, and *Sepia*.

When associated with EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION, select especially from:—*Aconitum*, *Calcarea*, and *Crocus*.

When (in children) associated with WORMS, select especially*—*Mercurius*.

When bleeding of the nose occurs with every attack of COLD IN THE HEAD, select especially*—*Pulsatilla*.

* These indications afforded by particular causes and conditions, are not to be considered paramount. In very many cases, it will, indeed, be found that the one or other of the medicines thus indicated, otherwise corresponds to the particular symptoms present, as described in the subsequent portions of this article, in

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM is indicated by prolonged or violent bleeding at
 BELLADONNA. } the nose, in plethoric subjects, with a considerable degree of
 ever, flushing of the face, pulsation of the arteries of the temples and neck, or
 general fulness of the vessels of the head.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicine.

BELLADONNA is frequently of the greatest service after, or in alternation with, the above remedy; but also when there is bleeding from the nose *at night, which awakens the patient from sleep*, and sometimes returns in the morning; bleeding from the nose from being overheated.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is preferably indicated by bleeding from the nose, chiefly *in the morning*, or *at night during sleep*, causing the patient to awake; or when it arises from suppressed menstruation, or from overheating during warm weather; obstinate or irritable disposition.

*Dose.**—Two globules as directed for *Belladonna*.

MERCURIUS is of great service against bleeding of the nose *during sleep*, or while coughing, with speedy coagulation, so that the blood hangs in clots at the nostrils; or when the affection is preceded by a sensation of tightness round the head, as if it were bound.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before and so on, until decided improvement or change.

CARBO v. is of essential service against bleeding at the nose *during the night*, with ebullition of blood; violent nasal hæmorrhage in the *morning* while in bed, followed by pain in the chest; discharge of a few drops of blood from the nose every forenoon; excessive bleeding from the nose several times a day, particularly after *stooping*, or after every exertion, preceded and followed by great paleness of the face.

*Dose.**—Two globules as directed for *Mercurius*.

GRAPHITES may sometimes prove useful against bleeding of the nose towards night, with heat in the face, preceded by determination of blood to the head, in the latter-part of the day, particularly in females who have *scanty menstruation*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours for three days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is indicated by discharge of blood from the nose every afternoon, evening, or before midnight, especially in females with suppressed or scanty menstruation, or in those of a mild and placid disposition.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in other respects as directed for *Mercurius*.

CAUSTICUM is appropriate for the treatment of cases in which *violent bleeding*

spect of each, separately. But, if it should occur that although indicated by such particular cause or condition, the medicine, thus appropriate, offers *no other* relation to the case, and that one or more of the others more particularly correspond, the latter should be selected. If, however, two medicines are *identically* indicated in all respects, *except* by the cause, or particular condition here named,—such cause or condition will be decisive between them, and should then determine the selection.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

at the nose occurs, chiefly in females in whom the menstrual flux is extremely scanty.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

ARNICA, in addition to being the principal medicine in violent nasal hæmorrhage from external injury, or from great physical exertion, is, moreover, an important remedy in all cases in which the hæmorrhage is preceded by itching in the nose and forehead; and when the nose feels hot, and the blood discharged is red and liquid.

*Dose.**—Against Bleeding of the Nose, caused by *external injury*, of a solution of four globules to a table-spoonful of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated at intervals of half an hour, until the doses have been given (or until the earlier cessation of the discharge); then, if the bleeding continues more or less violently, continue the administration at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change; but, if the discharge has ceased, suspend treatment until it recurs (in the event of such a return), when another dose should be given, and repeated in half an hour the bleeding continues), and so on, until the permanent cessation of the discharge. If, under other conditions named, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for three days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

RHUS is appropriate for the treatment of bleeding of the nose occasioned by physical exertion, such as *lifting a heavy weight*, or when blowing the nose, spitting &c.; or for discharge of blood from the nose, which becomes aggravated or renewed on *stooping, or during the night*.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for *Arnica*, distinguishing between the bleeding occasioned by *mechanical injury*, and that which occurs under *other conditions*.

CHINA,	}	CHINA is generally to be selected when the loss of blood has been very considerable, and when the patient is much weakened before assistance is rendered.
FERRUM.		

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided effect. But if only partial amelioration ensue (and no change should occur more distinctly indicative of another medicine) before the fourth day, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

FERRUM should be employed after the previous administration of *China*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial amelioration only. *Ferrum* is, moreover, of much service in the treatment of bleeding of the nose occurring in debilitated subjects, with excessive paleness of the face.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change) results.

SEPIA. Frequent attacks of hæmorrhage from the nose, with pale or sallow complexion, especially in females with obstructed menstruation.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

NUX VOM.,	}	NUX V. is more particularly indicated by bleeding of the nose especially in the <i>morning</i> , from being overheated, or from the suppression of an accustomed discharge, such as that of piles; also after drinking wine, &c., or in habitual drunkards.
SULPHUR,		
LACHESIS,		
CALCAREA.		

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated before. But if, within six days after the termination of the second course, the beneficial effect should only be partial, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

LACHESIS should be employed six days after the termination of the second course of *Nux vomica*, in cases in which the improvement effected by the last-named medicine has been incomplete.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*. But if, within six days after the termination of the first course, some threatening symptoms should yet remain, proceed with the two following medicines (in alternation).

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, alternately administered, should be em-
CALCAREA. } ployed in obstinate cases of this nature, six days after the termination of the first course of *Lachesis* (as above directed), when the tendency to bleeding of the nose still continues to prevail.

*Dose.**—Three globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause four days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Calcareæ* in like manner, after which pause for six days, and so on, in rotation, until permanent amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA is more particularly indicated by bleeding at the nose after getting the feet wet; flow of hot, clear blood from the nose.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given (or until earlier amelioration or change), and subsequently, (if yet required,) at intervals of twelve hours, until the bleeding subsides.

CROCUS is useful for discharge of dark-coloured, thick or viscous blood from the nose, particularly in females who menstruate too copiously, sometimes followed by fainting.

*Dose.**—Against the immediate symptoms give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of half an hour, until decided improvement or change,—then against the predisposition or repeated recurrence of the discharge, proceed with the like doses, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, subsequently resuming the course, if necessary.

MOSCHUS is frequently serviceable when the bleeding of the nose occurs in nervous, hysterical females.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course should be repeated again, as before, unless such other indications should have ensued as would require different treatment.

AMMONIUM C. is more especially required for bleeding from the nose after a meal.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Moschus*; or, if the immediate symptoms be severe or prolonged, the like dose repeated every half hour, until the discharge abates; subsequently continuing the course as before directed.

SILICEA is an excellent remedy for the treatment of those obstinate and sometimes habitual discharges of blood from the nose, which occur in persons of a marked scrofulous habit of body.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until earlier amelioration or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest and general improvement or change.

Susceptibility to Bleeding of the Nose.

SEPIA, } When there is an habitual predisposition to discharges of blood
SULPHUR. } from the nose, which are apt, moreover, to be provoked or aggravated
CARBO V. } by the most trivial causes, *Sepia*, either singly or in alternation,—
GRAPHITES, } more particularly with *Sulphur* (or with such other of the medicines
LYCOPodium. } enumerated as may combine to embrace the general symptoms most
effectually),—will generally be employed with great advantage. For the purpose of
determining which of the medicines thus named, may, in addition to *Sepia*, be the more

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

especially appropriate, the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted under the head of each.

*Dose.**—If of *Sepia* (*singly*), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning for a week (or until earlier amelioration or change); then pause ten days, and, subsequently, resume the course as before, if necessary, and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, give, first two doses of the one (as just directed), then pause four days, and proceed with two similar doses of the other, in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until permanent amelioration or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When the hæmorrhage is of an active kind, the patient should be placed in the erect posture, and kept cool and quiet for some time afterwards.

When there is reason to fear suffocation from the bleeding continuing inwardly, and getting into the throat, as is liable to happen in extremely debilitated subjects, in whom little or no reaction appears to follow the administration of the remedies, the anterior and posterior outlets from the nose may be plugged; the latter by passing threads up the nostrils, and bringing them out at the mouth, then securing pieces of sponge, or small rolls of lint, to the ends; after this the threads should be drawn back, and tied sufficiently tight so as to bring the plugs somewhat firmly against the orifices.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In all cases in which bleeding of the nose occurs otherwise than as the result of a mere casual accident (and *even then* until the discharge is thoroughly subdued), the diet should be plain and unstimulating; it should nevertheless, be nourishing, for—although in many cases, as this discharge occurs in the place of some other natural evacuation, the system is not so much exhausted thereby as might be anticipated—it may still be looked upon as an indication of some local or general debility. The state of the organs of digestion should, therefore, be subjected to close attention, that any irregularities may be obviated, and that proper nutrition may be promoted. Regular habits, early hours, avoidance of over-intense application, extremes of temperature, or of excesses of any kind, a fair proportion of exercise in the open air, in favorable weather, (but without enduring fatigue,) and the like, are essential.

In cases of *very debilitating* and long-continued discharges of blood from the nose, change of air and scene will often materially assist in the restoration of the patient.

SWELLING AND OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE NOSE.

TREATMENT.

When occasioned by Contusion.

ARNICA should be employed internally and externally at the same time, when swelling of the nose has been occasioned by a blow or *contusion*.

*Dose (Internal).**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the swelling subsides (unless, meanwhile, such other symptoms should occur as to demand different and especially appropriate treatment).

Application (External).—To two table-spoonfuls of water add forty drops of the concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion three times a day, until the swelling, soreness, tenderness, &c. abate.

When occasioned by abuse of Mercury.

HEPAR S.,
ACIDUM NITR.,
AURUM,
BELLADONNA,
SULPHUR.

In cases in which swelling of the nose can be traced to previous allopathic treatment, with excessive and continued doses of *Mercurial preparations*, one or more of these medicines, singly or successively, and according to the nature of the symptoms present, may usually be numbered amongst the most important. For the more particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of water, night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier manifestation of change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on from time to time, until very decided amelioration or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of eight days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

When occasioned by excess of Spirituous Liquors.

NUX VOMICA, } When swelling of the nose can be traced to habitual excesses in
LACHESIS, } the use of fermented and spirituous liquors, these medicines may
ARSENICUM, } generally be enumerated as amongst those of primary importance in
SULPHUR, } the treatment. For more particular indications, refer to the article
CALCAREA. } on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed in the foregoing prescription. Consider also the following.

BELLADONNA, } For the treatment of cases in which neither of the foregoing can
MERCURIUS, } be said completely to embrace the symptoms present, and, more
HEPAR SULPH., } especially, if one or more of these medicines correspond distinctively
PULSATILLA. } to the indications of the case, the selection should be made accordingly.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Hepar s.*, *Acidum nit.*, *Aurum*, &c. (above).

Redness and Swelling of the Nose.

BELLADONNA, } One or more of these medicines (singly or successively), according
MERCURIUS, } to the particular nature of the symptoms present, may be required
HEPAR S. } for the treatment of cases in which the Swelling of the Nose is
characterised by *intense redness and pain*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if, after the fourth dose, temporary or partial relief only be secured, or if there be an habitual tendency to the recurrence of the pain and redness with the swelling, pause two days, and proceed with one or more of the following, according to symptoms.

BRYONIA, } One or both of these medicines, respectively, according to the indications
SULPHUR. } present, may be required, either singly or in succession, two days after the
last dose of the remedy previously employed, in cases in which the swelling and redness,
attended with severe pain, are either of an obstinate and inveterate character, or do not
readily yield to such of the preceding medicines as may have been distinctively indicated.
For further assistance in the selection, refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of eight days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other. Consider also the following.

RHUS TOX., } One or both of these medicines may also be named as often appro-
CALCAREA. } priate in the treatment of difficult chronic cases, or for such as do not
appear to be controlled by either of the foregoing. A more particular indication is,
however, in this instance, afforded *when the point of the nose* is especially the *seat of*
redness. The successive administration is often essential, and is generally of greater or
less service.

*Dose.**—Whether singly or successively, three globules of either of these medicines, as directed in the last prescription.

ARSENICUM is more especially indicated when the *redness* is of a *coppery* hue.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change; pausing for six days, however, after every fourth day of treatment.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, may more
GRAPHITES. } particularly be required, if the red and painful swelling of the nose is
accompanied with the development of black spots or points.

*Dose.**—Three globules, whether singly or successively, as directed for *Bryonia* and *Sulphur* above.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is indicated if the development of *red spots* should occur to characterise the swelling and other symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

CARBO VEG., NATRUM M., SILICEA, AURUM.	}	One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the <i>additional</i> and collateral symptoms which more particularly characterise the case, are to be mentioned as appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the formation of scales in and about the nostrils occurs, associated with the swelling, redness, or other symptoms.
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Whether singly or successively, of either of these medicines, give three globules as directed for *Bryonia* and *Sulphur* above.

ULCERATION OF THE BONES OF THE NOSE.

MERCURIUS is to be preferred when the ulceration is of syphilitic origin, provided the patient has not already been placed under an injurious course of that powerful medicine.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the following.

AURUM is the most important remedy in cases of ulceration of the bones of the nose whether of a scrofulous or mercurial origin.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Mercurius*.

ACIDUM NITR., SULPHUR, CALCAREA, SILICEA.	}	In cases of Ulceration of the Bones of the Nose, which have resulted from the abuse of <i>Mercury</i> , and when <i>Aurum</i> , singly, does not appear to be capable of effecting a cure, or more especially when the system generally has become involved by the mischievous effects of the mercurial treatment, one or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the particular symptoms of the case, may be required for further treatment. In the great majority of cases, indeed, long courses of <i>Sulphur</i> and <i>Silicea</i> , especially, become necessary to complete the cure, even when very striking improvement has been effected by <i>Aurum</i> as previously administered. For particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
--	---	---

*Dose.**—If of *Acidum nit.*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning; if of either of the others, six globules, the first thing in the morning, fasting, in other respects as directed for *Mercurius* above. Consider also the following.

HEPAR S., CARBO VEG., LACHESIS, ACIDUM PHOS.	}	These medicines are also to be enumerated as appropriate to the treatment of Ulceration of the Bones of the Nose, complicated with other constitutional and general indications of morbid condition induced by abuse of mercury. The selection should be made in accordance with the particular indications afforded under the head of each, respectively in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, give four globules as directed for *Mercurius*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. When swelling of the nose ensues as the consequence of a mechanical injury, simply, it will suffice to observe a moderate degree of abstinence, and to avoid stimulating liquors, for one or two days, according to the extent of the injury, and the degree and duration of inflammatory action which attends it. But in all cases of a *scrofulous* or *mercurial* origin, whether of swelling or ulceration, &c.,—and in cases of redness and swelling resulting from habitual excesses in the use of spirituous liquors, or from other and more obscure causes, when of an obstinate character,—continued attention to the state of the organs of digestion becomes necessary; and a simple diet, regular habits, early hours, and such other precautions as have been enumerated in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" (pp. 55, 56, 57), must be more or less rigidly enjoined.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CANKER OF THE MOUTH. SCURVY IN THE MOUTH.

SYMPTOMS. This affection consists of a fetor in the mouth, with a viscid, bloody discharge from the gums, which are at the same time hot, red, tumid, spongy, very sensitive, retracted from the teeth, and subsequently ulcerated along their margins. Sometimes there are also glandular swellings and salivation; and usually looseness of the teeth, impeded mastication and deglutition, great debility, and slow fever.

TREATMENT.

MERCURIUS is the most useful remedy here, and may, generally, form the first prescription in almost every case of the kind, as it will rarely fail to prove serviceable, if not sufficient to effect a perfect cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, and, if the symptoms still retain the *same character*, though in a *less intense degree*, repeat the course as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. But if any of the subjoined indications occur proceed, promptly, with one or more of the following medicines.

DULCAMARA may be advantageously employed after *Mercurius*, when the glands of the throat become implicated in the derangement;—or may even be selected in preference, at the onset, when the disease is prone to be excited by the least exposure to cold, during damp, or cold, raw, wet weather.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*; but, if any of the subjoined indications should occur, consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

CARBO VEG.,	}	CARBO V. will be found of primary importance, and should be employed when we have reason to conclude that the symptoms above described have in reality been created by the injurious employment of mercury, under allopathic treatment.
HEPAR S.,		
ACIDUM NITR.,		
STAPHYSAGRIA.		

Carbo v. is, moreover, of great service when the disorder has arisen from unwholesome food, the daily use of kitchen salt in *excess*, or the prolonged use of salt meat; when the gums smell most offensively, and bleed during mastication; the teeth being loose, the mouth hot, and the tongue much excoriated and moved with difficulty.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*. But if within *four* days after the *second* course, the improvement should only be partial, and no progress continue to be made, proceed with one or other of the following courses of treatment.

HEPAR SULPH.,	}	These two medicines, <i>alternately</i> administered, should be more particularly employed <i>four</i> days after the termination of the <i>second</i> course of <i>Carbo veg.</i> , in cases in which partial effect only has been produced by the last-named medicine (<i>unless, indeed, any particular symptoms, such as are subjoined under the head of other medicines, should ensue</i>).
ACIDUM NIT.		

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, first of *Hepar s.*, night and morning, for a week; then pause six days, after which a similar course of *Acidum nit.* should be employed,—and (*if necessary*) so on, in rotation, until decided improvement, or change. But if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, consider one or more of the following medicines.

STAPHYSAGRIA should be employed more immediately after the previous employment of *Carbo veg.* (or indeed at any period of treatment), if fungous excrescences be observed to form on the gums.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

on, until decided amelioration or change. In the event, however, of such other indications as are subjoined becoming more *especially prominent*, proceed with such other medicines as may thereby be indicated.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM (singly), or these two medicines alternately should,
CHINA. } however, respectively, follow the administration of *Carbo veg.*, &c.,
when such indications as the following become more especially developed.

The alternate administration of these two medicines should be adopted, when, in addition to the *ulceration*, the gums present a *black, spongy, gangrenous* appearance.

ARSENICUM should more particularly be selected if the ulceration continues extensive, and the patient complains of *burning* pains in the gums, with great prostration of strength.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *China*, give, first two doses of *Arsenicum* (as above directed); then pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with two similar doses of *China* in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until decided improvement or change.

NUX v. is an efficient remedy in this disorder, particularly when it occurs in meager, dark-complexioned subjects, of bilious temperament and choleric disposition, who lead a sedentary life; the gums presenting a putrid aspect, and being so much swollen as completely to cover the teeth; countenance pale and sunken.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated, as before, if necessary, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

NATRUM M., } NATRUM M. is frequently a valuable remedy in completing the
SULPHUR, } cure after the administration of any of the foregoing medicines.
ACIDUM S., } It is more especially indicated when the ulcers are indolent, and
SEPIA. } do not acquire a healing aspect; the gums being at the same time
much swollen, very sensitive to heat or cold, and disposed to bleed upon the slightest touch; moreover, when painful vesicles or blisters are observed on the tongue, inner surface of the lips and cheeks, which impede speech, and, together with the irritable gums, render the act of mastication a work of labour and excessive torture.

*Dose.**—If against the particularly indicative symptoms, when great inconvenience is experienced, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been taken; then pause two days, after which the administration may be continued at intervals of twelve hours (the *same* symptoms being present), until decided amelioration or change. If to assist in *completing* the cure, after the most painful symptoms have subsided, give similar doses, night and morning, in other respects as directed for *Nux vomica*. If, however, the improvement should become stationary, pause eight days, and proceed with one or more of the following medicines.

SULPHUR should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Natrum m.*, in cases in which the improvement effected by the last-named medicine, ceases to advance progressively. This medicine may, in most cases, suffice, *singly*, to complete the cure, but in other instances it may require to be followed by or *alternated* with one or more of the following.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for six days (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary. But if, within eight days after the completion of the second course, the symptoms be not wholly subdued, proceed with one or more of the following medicines, or with the *alternate* administration of one or more of them with *Sulphur*. If in *alternation* give, first, three globules of *Sulphur* in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause six days, and proceed with *Acidum sulph.*, or with *Sepia*, (according to symptoms,) in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until permanent amelioration (or change) results.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACIDUM S., } One or the other of these medicines may be required (*singly*) to
 SEPIA. } follow *eight* days after the completion of the *second* course of
Sulphur,—or for alternate administration with *Sulphur*—when that remedy appears
 inadequate to complete the cure. For the distinctive indications of each, respec-
 tively, refer to the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—In every respect, whether singly or alternately, as directed for *Sulphur*.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Lemon-juice, which is well known as a most valuable remedy in *scurvy*, is equally useful as a domestic remedy in canker of the mouth, but its use must be discontinued during the employment of the above medicaments.

Sage is equally useful in some varieties of the disorder. Rinsing the mouth with barley has also been found of service.

DIET. The use of wholesome, easily-digested food, with a due proportion of *vegetables*, must be enjoined, in order to expedite the cure.

SCURVY.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. This disorder is characterised by excessive debility, pale and bloated countenance, dropsical swelling of the inferior extremities; discharge of blood from the orifices, livid spots on the skin,—or foul ulcers,—offensive urine and extremely fetid stools. The gums are spongy, or otherwise diseased, as described in the preceding article on “CANKER OF THE MOUTH,” page 459.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. Intemperance, want of exercise, impure air, uncleanness, with depressing emotions, &c., often tend to predispose to the disease, more especially when combined with deficient or unwholesome food.

EXCITING CAUSES. This disease chiefly affects sailors, or others who from circumstances are deprived of fresh provisions and an adequate quantity of *ascenscent* food, and are exposed to cold and moisture, together with fatigue.

TREATMENT.

In the cure, as also the prevention of this malady, it is requisite, in the first place, to remove the probable causes of its invasion, where that is practicable; and to supply the patient, if possible, with wholesome diet, fresh vegetables, and those fruits which furnish citric acid, such as the lemon, the juice of which made into a drink forms an invaluable remedy. Sour kraut, and other substances which have undergone the acetous fermentation, cider, spruce-beer, and the like, as also vinegar, have been likewise recommended.

But it should be observed, that the use of lemon-juice, or of any other acids, *must most strictly be avoided, during the course of such medicinal treatment* as may become requisite, and for which directions are subjoined.

MERCURIUS, } These may be mentioned as the medicines of the chief im-
 CARBO VEG., } portance for the treatment of SCURVY when the disease has not
 ARSENICUM. } been of long continuance. In general, the indications which
 should lead to the selection of the one or the other, respectively, may be deduced

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

from such details as have been afforded under the head of each in the foregoing article on "CANKER OF THE MOUTH" (pp. 459, 460). The reader should, however, consult the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," for more particular details

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before. If, however, the effect should only be partial within four days after the second course, or in cases in which neither of these medicines appear to be indicated, consider the following, and proceed accordingly. If in *succession*, allow an interval of four days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one, and the first dose of the other.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is often of service in cases which have appeared to indicate *Carbo veg.*, more especially, but in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial effect only.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed in the last prescription.

NUX VOMICA, } One or both of these medicines may be mentioned as also o
SULPHUR. } essential service in particular cases, or more particularly when partial effect only is obtained from the administration of the foregoing. For more particular indications refer to the article on "CANKER OF THE MOUTH" (p. 460) and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each of these medicines, respectively.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Mercurius*, *Carbo v.*, and *Arsenicum*.

STAPHYSAGRIA is more especially required if there be fungous excrescences on the gums.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

NATRUM M., } One or more of these medicines may in some cases be
AMMONIUM C., } required, after previous treatment with such of the others as
SEPIA. } may have been more especially indicated, to complete the cure or again, in obstinate and intractable cases, in which the foregoing, although apparently well indicated, do not produce more than partial or temporary effect. For particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as selected) give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change) supervenes.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The predominance of vegetable food if, indeed, the total abstinence from meat of any kind be not required, is requisite to ensure the effectual operation of the medicines, and to promote and facilitate the cure. Salty articles of food must be prohibited, and the general regulations respecting habit &c., should be directed in accordance with the particulars detailed at pp. 55, 56 and 57.

GUMBOIL.

SYMPTOMS. A gumboil consists of an inflammatory swelling in the gum attended with considerable pain, heat, and tenderness to the touch. The tumor very generally terminates in the formation of matter, then comes to a head and discharges.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

MERCURIUS, } These two medicines, administered in alternation, should be
 BELLADONNA. } employed when extensive, bright, inflammatory redness and
 swelling characterise the case, the gums and palate participating in the inflammation.

MERCURIUS (alone) is, however, more particularly indicated, and will generally suffice to effect the cure, when the affection is accompanied by a profuse flow of saliva.

*Dose.**—If of *Mercurius*, singly, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation*, the like solution of each (separately) administered by dessert-spoonfuls, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is very useful in the milder forms of gumboil, when prominent derangement of digestion occurs, with foul tongue, loss of appetite, *constipation*, depression of spirits, or irritability of temper.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days; then pause four days, after which, if any of the symptoms remain, repeat the course as before. If, however, the symptoms should yet recur in a mitigated form, after a second course, pause a week, and proceed with *Sulphur*.

PULSATILLA is likewise indicated when the case is characterised by prominent derangement of the digestive functions, but with the following distinctive difference:—*relaxation* of the bowels, or *alternate relaxation and costiveness* accompanying great depression of spirits, and, more particularly, when the patient is of a *mild but sensitive disposition*.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Nux vomica*. If, however, the symptoms should recur in a mitigated form, after a second course, pause a week, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed a week after the completion of the second course either of *Pulsatilla* or of *Nux vomica*, in cases in which the inflammation and swelling still recur or continue, although in a mitigated form.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days, or until earlier change.

HEPAR SULPH., } HEPAR SULPHURIS should be promptly employed, whether at
 SILICEA. } the onset of treatment or after one or more of the foregoing
 medicines, whenever indications of the formation of matter become manifested, in the increase of the swelling and heat, and in the softening of the tumour, sometimes attended with *throbbing*;—*except*, however, in cases in which the gumboil is attributable to the irritation occasioned by a decayed tooth, in which case, the following medicine is more especially appropriate.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

SILICEA is, however, the more appropriate medicine when the symptoms, just described are attendant upon gumboil which has been occasioned by a decayed tooth, and should accordingly be employed either at the onset or after one or more of the medicines first enumerated. *Silicea* is additionally and very distinctly indicated when *swelling of the jaw* with *suppuration* supervenes, either as the consequence of decayed teeth or of the unskilful extraction of a tooth.

*Dose.**—Against the more *acute symptoms*, a solution of six globules, as directed for *Hepar sulphuris*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Subsequently, however, (and when the severe pain has subsided,) give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until all traces of the gumboil have been effectually removed.

Gumboil when cutting the Wisdom-Teeth.

ACONITE is chiefly of service in cases of gumboil occasioned by the irritation dependent upon the cutting of the wisdom-teeth, when considerable inflammatory heat and redness of the gums occur with much pain, or, more particularly, when a greater or less degree of irritative fever is developed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until the more severe symptoms abate, and again, if requisite, from time to time, once in twenty-four hours, should the inflammatory or febrile symptoms recur.

ARNICA is more particularly indicated when the gums are extremely tender, and convey the sensation of soreness or of being chafed.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*.

BELLADONNA, } One or both of these medicines, singly, alternately, or successively
CHAMOMILLA. } may be required in cases of gumboil attributable to a similar cause when there is very considerable inflammation, attended with swelling of the face.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, the like solution of each (separately) administered by dessert-spoonfuls, in rotation, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. If in succession allow an interval of twelve hours to elapse between the last dose of the one and the first dose of the other.

CALCAREA is, in most cases, of service in removing the remaining symptoms after the acuteness of pain, swelling, and inflammation have been overcome by one or more of the foregoing medicines, and may also be required in cases in which the protrusion of the teeth is effected with difficulty, and is unduly protracted.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

BLEEDING OF THE GUMS.

STAPHYSAGRIA may be mentioned as one of the most important remedies for the treatment of bleeding of the gums, in general cases, or, more especially, when fungous growths are developed upon them.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary; and so on, until permanent amelioration (or change) results.

MERCURIUS is more particularly required (except when the affection occurs as the result of abuse of *Mercury*, under allopathic treatment), when the gums are painful, swollen, spongy, and jagged at the margins.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

CARBO VEG., } These two medicines, in alternate administration, should, however
CHINA. } be employed for bleeding of the gums, when associated with painful swelling, sponginess, &c., attributable to previous abuse of *Mercury* allopathically, but when the affection of the gums is not so distinctly complicated with general derangement of the entire system.

*Dose.**—First give three globules of *Carbo veg.* in a dessert-spoonful of water, four times, at interval of twelve hours; then pause four days, after which proceed with *China* in like manner, and pause four days again, and so on, in rotation, until decided amelioration or change. But if little improvement should result, within four days after the second course, proceed with the next medicine alternately.

HEPAR SULPH., } These two medicines may follow the foregoing when, after two
ACIDUM NIT. } courses of treatment, no material amendment has become apparent.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for *Carbo veg.* and *China*.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is a remedy of much importance for the treatment of bleeding

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of the gums, in some cases even in which other remedies fail, but more particularly when the bleeding is *readily excited* by touching or rubbing the gums, or when the gums feel sore if excoriated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change.

CAUSTICUM, } In very obstinate or protracted cases—in which ulceration of the gums
RUTA GRAV., } has taken place, and when the bleeding is provoked by the most trivial
NATRUM M., } cause, and sometimes takes place apparently without a cause, and so
LYCOPODIUM. } as to lead the patient to believe that the blood is discharged from
other sources,—one or more of these medicines may become appropriate to the treatment,
respectively, in accordance with the particular symptoms of the case. For particular
indications refer to the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines give three globules, as directed for *Acidum phos.* If
in *succession* allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first*
dose of the other. Consider also the following.

ALUMINA, } For the purpose of overcoming the predisposition to the return of
SEPIA, } affections of the gums, of the nature just mentioned, one or more of these
SILICEA, } medicines may be required; and, indeed, during the continuance of the
KALI C., } disease, in some very inveterate and protracted cases which seem to resist
ACIDUM S. } all treatment, they may also prove of eminent service.

*Dose.**—If of *Acidum sulph.* give three globules, as directed for *Acidum phos.* If of either of the
others give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a
week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days; after which, if necessary, the course may be
repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In simple cases of gumboil, either occasioned by decayed
teeth, by cutting the wisdom teeth, or by unskilful extraction of teeth, the observance
of moderation in diet, and the avoidance of exposure to cold would be preferable,
during the continuance of any inflammatory symptoms.—Wine, spirituous liquors,
coffee (particularly), and sometimes, even, tea were better avoided. It may, moreover,
be remarked that inasmuch as affections of the gums of this nature are generally
dependent upon derangement of the primary organs of digestion of greater or less
intensity, when there is a marked predisposition to their recurrence, the observance
of moderation in diet would ever be of service. In the more obstinate cases of
ulceration, swelling, sponginess, and bleeding of the gums, a very light and digest-
ible diet consisting predominantly of vegetables and totally free from spices or
seasoning should be enjoined, and the other regulations prescribed under the heads of
“CANKER OF THE MOUTH” (at p. 461), “SCURVY” (at p. 462), and of “ERADICATIVE
TREATMENT” (at pp. 55, 56, and 57), should usually be consulted and applied.

INFLAMMATION OF THE TONGUE.

SYMPTOMS. Tumefaction, with heat and redness of the tongue; the swelling is
sometimes so great as to fill the whole cavity of the mouth, rendering swallowing
impossible, and threatening suffocation; unless resolution takes place, it may
terminate in induration, suppuration, or gangrene.

PREDISPOSING CONDITION. A peculiar taint of constitution or scrofulous habit
of body.

EXCITING CAUSES. Local injuries, acrid substances, rheumatism, catarrh, or the
transition of disease from some other part or organ.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) is appropriate, as a local application, for the treatment, in cases of lesion of the tongue from the points of decayed teeth, &c., from burns or scalds.

Application.—To six table-spoonfuls of water, add twenty drops of the concentrated *Tincture Arnica*, and rinse the mouth with this lotion three times a day, until amelioration or change. In severe cases, or when the inflammation is not readily reduced by this method, consider the following medicines.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM should, in very severe cases, be employed for internal exhibition in preference to the application of *Arnica* just mentioned, or, in other cases in which the symptoms do not readily yield to such application.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, there be a remaining susceptibility after four doses have been given, pause four days, and proceed with one or both of the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } These medicines should be administered either *singly* (if there
SILICEA, } specific indications for either), or *alternately*, in other cases, after either or both of the preceding courses of treatment, in order to complete the cure.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course may be repeated once again, if necessary. If in *alternation*, give, first, two doses of the one (as just directed); then pause forty-eight hours; and proceed in like manner with the similar doses of the other, and so on, in courses such as have just been prescribed for similar administration.

URTICA URENS (*Concentrated Tincture*) is, in some instances, to be preferred to *Arnica* as a local application in cases in which there is a burning sensation with little alteration of appearance, and when it has ensued simply as the *consequence of a burn or scald*.

Application.—To six table-spoonfuls of water add twenty drops of the concentrated *Tincture Urtica Urens*, and rinse the mouth with this lotion, every two hours, until the pain abates.

MERCURIUS, } **MERCURIUS** is almost specific when the disease is attended
ACONITUM, } with excessive inflammatory swelling or induration.
BELLADONNA. }

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours (when the symptoms are very severe), or every four hours (when the inflammation is less intense) until manifest amelioration or change.

ACONITUM may, with advantage, precede the above remedy, should the inflammation, more especially, be very intense, and not particularly characterised by the other indications above mentioned.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, or given from time to time as an intermediary remedy should the indicative conditions continue or return.

BELLADONNA is required when the affection does not speedily yield to *Mercurius* or when the inflammation is of an erysipelatous or active nature.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Mercurius*, except that the doses should not be repeated more frequently than every four hours; but if, within four hours after the sixth dose, symptoms yet apparently indicative of *Mercurius* continue or recur, resume the administration of that medicine at intervals of twelve hours.

PULSATILLA has been found useful in cases arising from suppressed hæmorrhoids and gouty affections.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause six days; after which, if necessary, the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until the redevelopment of the suppressed affection, or general improvement or change results.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM, } One or both of these medicines may be more particularly required,
LACHESIS. } or may become imperatively necessary when symptoms of threatening gangrene present themselves. In such instances, however, if professional assistance be within reach it should be sought.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until manifest amelioration or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of six hours to elapse between the *last* dose of the *one* and the *first* dose of the *other*.

In some rare cases, when, from great tumefaction of the tongue, suffocation threatens, it has been recommended to have recourse to longitudinal incisions; such cases will, however, rarely, if ever, occur under homœopathic treatment, if the disease be taken in time, and the remedies judiciously selected.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In very severe cases no solid food whatever should be allowed during the presence of inflammatory symptoms, although it may be observed that this injunction becomes superfluous, owing to the pain occasioned by mastication. The heat of the food or drink should also be barely more than tepid, although *absolutely cold* drinks are equally to be avoided. Very thin gruel-water, or toast and water should, in such instances, be the only food or drink allowed until the inflammation subsides, and even then solid food, even of the plainest description, should be very *cautiously* allowed for some time.

OFFENSIVE BREATH.

CAUSES. The most frequent causes of this unpleasant affection are (1) uncleanness, leaving particles of food in the teeth; (2) an accumulation of tartar, carious teeth; (3) a diseased state of the gums, white vesicles or ulcerations in the mouth, an abuse of mercury; and, lastly, but more especially, derangement of the stomach.

TREATMENT.

(1) When there is reason to suppose that the first-named circumstance is the chief cause of the complaint, its removal will be readily effected by proper attention, rinsing the mouth with tepid water, and brushing the teeth with a moderately hard brush night and morning, as also after every meal.

(2) When attributable to the second cause, a dentist of known skill and respectability ought to be consulted.

(3) Lastly, when the annoyance can be traced to any of the remaining sources enumerated, the remedies given under these different headings should be had recourse to.

When the offensiveness of the breath occurs in the morning.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA should be administered at the onset of treatment
SILICEA, } in cases in which the offensiveness of the breath is chiefly perceptible in the *morning*.
SULPHUR. }

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until four doses have been taken (or until earlier improvement or change); then pause a week; after which, if the symptoms still continue to prevail or recur, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SILICEA should be employed eight days after the fourth dose of *Nux vomica*, in cases in which, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the symptoms still continue to prevail.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until earlier amelioration or change); then pause a week; after which, if the symptoms yet prevail or recur, proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Silicea*, should the symptoms continue to prevail or recur, notwithstanding, the previous administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting) for four days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, and if after that time the affection should remain unmitigated, proceed with the following course.

ARNICA, } These medicines may be employed when the offensiveness of
BELLADONNA, } the breath is more especially perceptible in the morning, and in
SULPHUR. } cases in which the foregoing course has failed in removing the
symptoms. In these cases the three medicines now mentioned should be regularly
administered, in rotation, (until a decided change takes place,) after the manner
directed for *Nux v.*, *Silicea*, and *Sulphur*, commencing the course eight days after
the last dose of *Sulphur*, as last directed.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *Nux vomica*, *Silicea* and *Sulphur* (above), severally and respectively, in regular rotation, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

When the Offensiveness of the Breath occurs after a Meal.

NUX VOMICA, } When the offensiveness of the breath is more particularly
CHAMOMILLA, } apparent *after a meal*, and when this may be distinguished as
SULPHUR. } characterising feature of the case, these three medicines should
be administered in regular rotation after the method above prescribed, in respect
to *Nux vom.*, *Silicea*, and *Sulphur*.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *Nux vomica*, *Silicea*, and *Sulphur* (above, and p. 467,) severally and respectively, in regular rotation, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

When the Offensiveness of the Breath occurs at night.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is, generally speaking, the most appropriate medicine
SULPHUR. } for the treatment of offensiveness of the breath, which is chiefly
perceptible in the evening or at night, and is more especially adapted when the
affection occurs amongst females, or more generally amongst persons of either sex,
but of a mild yet sensitive disposition.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until four doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which, if the symptoms still continue or recur, proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed, eight days after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, if the symptoms still continue or recur, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine. *Sulphur* is, however, sometimes, even to be preferred to *Pulsatilla* in cases in which, beyond the condition of *evening* exacerbation, there is no special indication which should determine the selection of *Pulsatilla*.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of *new symptoms*, improvement or change); then pause a week; after which, if necessary, the course may be repeated once again, as before.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

When Offensiveness of the Breath occurs in girls at the age of Puberty.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is to be named as the medicine most generally
 SEPIA, } appropriate for the treatment of offensiveness of the breath which
 BELLADONNA, } occurs in *young girls at the age of puberty*, and should accordingly
 HYOSCYAMUS. } be employed to commence treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until four doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which, if the symptoms continue or recur, proceed with the next medicine.

SEPIA should be given eight days after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, should the symptoms yet prevail or recur, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; and, if the symptoms still continue or recur, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered eight days after the last dose of *Sepia*, if the symptoms yet prevail or recur, notwithstanding the previous administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time, every night, until six doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the following medicine may in some cases be required.

AURUM should be administered in cases in which *Belladonna* produces little apparent effect.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Belladonna*.

Offensiveness of the Breath occasioned by abuse of Mercury.

CARBO VEG., } These three medicines should be employed, in regular succes-
 LACHESIS, } sion—if the first or second does not suffice to overcome the
 SULPHUR. } symptoms, or to effect any change in their character,—when the
 offensiveness of the breath is distinctly attributable to abuse of *Mercury* under
 allopathic treatment; the same method of administration being pursued as has
 been more particularly prescribed for *Pulsatilla*, *Sepia*, and *Belladonna* (above).

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *Pulsatilla*, *Sepia* and *Belladonna*, severally and respectively, in regular rotation; then pause ten days; and, if the symptoms still continue or recur, proceed with one or more of the medicines named for the succeeding course as follows.

CARBO VEG., } One or more of these medicines successively administered, in
 HEPAR S., } regular rotation, may be required in some few cases in which
 BELLADONNA. } the preceding course is insufficient to overcome the symptoms.
 In such cases the administration of *Carbo veg.*, should be commenced ten days after
 the last dose of *Sulphur* (as above).

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases in which offensiveness of the breath results from a habitually disordered state of the gums, a predominance of vegetable food, very light and digestible diet used with great moderation, abstinence from salted articles, from stimulating drinks, and most of the directions prescribed at pages 55, 56 and 57, in these respects, should be observed. Even when the offensive breath results from simple derangement of the stomach, much caution should be observed in respect of diet, and the regulations more explicitly enumerated in the article on "INDIGESTION," at pp. 171—173, should be enjoined.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NERVE-PAIN. FACE-ACHE. FACE-AGUE.

TIC-DOULOUREUX.

This distressing malady consists of an excruciating pain, which has its most frequent seat in the branches of the fifth pair of nerves, and is accordingly experienced with great acuteness under the eye, and sometimes before the ear, from whence it shoots over the entire half of the face, and frequently into the orbit and head. The paroxysms occasionally continue, with shorter or longer intervals, for several days or weeks in succession.

The disease is, unfortunately, generally of great obstinacy, and, in some melancholy instances, utterly incurable.

VARIETIES. This disorder may, however, be divided into two varieties, viz. :—(1), those which arise from uncomplicated or even *local* injury, or chronic inflammation of some particular nerve or pencil of nerves, and which we may designate as *simple Tic-Douloureux*, when, however, the pain may, by sympathetic transfer, be equally variable and diffused;—and (2), those which arise from sympathy in the functional derangement (or even structural disease) of some important organ or organs, and which may properly be denominated *sympathetic nerve-pain*.

Simple Tic-Douloureux.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA is indicated (when the pain chiefly affects the nerve that makes it exit beneath the eye, but sometimes also the other branches of the fifth nerve) by darting pains in the cheek-bones, nose, jaws, or in the bones adjoining the ears; or cutting and tensive pains, with stiffness at the nape of the neck, and clenching of the jaws; twitching in the eyelid, or violent shooting, tearing, and dragging pains in the ball of the eye; jerking pains in the facial muscles, and mouth; heat and redness of the face. The pain is generally preceded by itching and creeping in the affected side of the face, and at times becomes so severe as to be almost insupportable. The paroxysms are prone to be excited by rubbing the usual seat of the sufferings.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, for the first two days (should the pains continue or recur *without change* of character during this period), and subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for two days (if yet required); then pause four days, after which (if necessary and still indicated,) the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

PLATINA is appropriate when the subjoined symptoms are predominant, feeling of *coldness* and *torpor* in the affected side of the face, with severe, spasmodic pain or tensive pressure in the bones adjoining the ears, with a sensation of creeping or crawling, and aggravation or renewal of the sufferings in the evening, and when in a state of rest; flow of tears; redness of the face, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

LYCOPodium is often useful when the symptoms are much the same as described

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

under the preceding remedy, with the exception of the torpor and creeping, and particularly when the right side of the face is the part affected.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause two days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

COLOCYNTH. Violent rending and darting pains, which chiefly occupy the left side of the face, are aggravated by the *slightest touch*, and extend to all parts of the head, temples, nose, ears, teeth, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Lycopodium*.

ARSENICUM should be given when there is a tendency to periodicity in the attacks or paroxysms, and the pains partake more especially of a *burning, pricking*, and *stinging* character, and are experienced chiefly around the eye, and occasionally in the temples; the sufferings being occasionally of so severe a description as almost to drive the patient distracted; great anguish; excessive prostration, with desire for the recumbent posture; sensation of coldness in the affected parts; exacerbation during repose, from fatigue, in the evening, when in bed, or after a meal; temporary amelioration from external heat.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, for the first two days (should the pain continue or recur *without change* of character during this period), and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for two days, (if yet required); then pause four days; after which (if necessary, and still indicated), the course may be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

CHINA should be selected when, as in the instance of the foregoing remedy, there is a tendency to periodicity in the attacks, and when the pains are excessive, attended with extreme sensibility of the skin, and consequent *aggravation from the slightest touch*; sensation of torpor and paralytic weakness in the affected part; great opacity, ill humour, paleness of the face, frequently followed by or alternated with redness and transient heat of the face.

*Dose.**—If the intermittency constitutes the distinctive characteristic of the case, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day (*during the intermissions*). In general cases give the like dose, night and morning, for two days, (or until earlier change); then pause two days; subsequently repeating the course, as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change.

VERATRUM is more especially indicated by insupportable pains, which almost drive the patient to distraction; excessive weakness even to fainting; general chilliness; exacerbation of suffering on getting warm in bed, or towards morning; temporary relief on moving about.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, for the first two days (if the symptoms continue to recur *without change* of character for that period), then at intervals of twelve hours, for two days (if yet required); then pause four days; after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

SPIGELIA is frequently an useful palliative remedy in all cases when the pain is excessive; but it is more especially required when the pains are of a jerking, tearing character, exacerbated by the slightest touch or by movement of the affected parts, or when they appear to shoot from the centre of the brain to the sides of the head or the ears; further, when the pains partake of a burning and pressive aching character, and have their seat in the zygomatic process; glossy tumefaction of the affected side of the face; excessive agitation and anguish.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COMPLICATED OR SYMPTOMATIC NERVE-PAIN.

When complicated with derangement of Digestion.

NUX VOMICA, } These are amongst the medicines of the chief importance when the
 PULSATILLA, } Dououreux occurs in complication with or results from derangement
 BRYONIA. } of the digestive functions or organs. For particular indications refer
 to the article on "INDIGESTION" (at pp. 160—162), and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (as selected), give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every three hours, against the acute symptoms, and then, night and morning, for four days, (until earlier change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

CHAMOMILLA, } These three medicines (one or more of which may be required
 IPECACUANHA, } according to the symptoms of the case) are, like the foregoing
 LYCOPODIUM. } especially appropriate for the treatment of cases of Nerve-Pain which
 occur in complication with or as the result of Derangement of the Digestive Function. For particular indications refer to the article on "INDIGESTION" (at pp. 163, 167), and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

When dependent upon Worm affections.

SPIGELIA, } These, amongst other medicines, may be named as of particular
 BELLADONNA, } importance for the treatment of Nerve-Pain which is evidently com-
 CINA. } plicated with the existence of Worms in the intestinal canal. For
 particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

FERRUM, } In obstinate and inveterate cases of Nerve-Pain associated with Worm
 STANNUM, } and especially in subjects of a debilitated constitution and feeble habit-
 SULPHUR. } body, one or more of these medicines, may also be required, respectively
 according to the particular symptoms of the case. For particular indications see the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

When complicated with affections of the Womb.

NUX VOMICA, } These medicines may be named as amongst those of the chief
 PULSATILLA, } importance in the treatment of Nerve-Pain which occurs in complica-
 PLATINA. } tion with or results from Affections of the Womb. For particular
 indications refer to the foregoing portion of this article (p. 470), and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every four hours, against the acute symptoms, and then night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days; after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

CHINA, } These medicines are also to be enumerated as occasionally of very
 IGNATIA, } important service in the treatment of Nerve-Pain associated with
 BELLADONNA, } dependent upon affections of the Womb. For particular indications
 refer to the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 470, 471), and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

When complicated with Gout.

NUX VOMICA, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
 RHUS TOX., } indications afforded under the head of each, in other parts of this
 COLOCYNTH, } article, may be mentioned as especially appropriate for the treatment
 CAUSTICUM. } of Nerve-Pains which occur in Gouty subjects and which are traceable,
 more immediately, to no exciting cause which would particularly indicate some other
 mode of treatment.

*Dose.**—Against the *acute symptoms* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest amelioration or change; and, *subsequently*, every twelve hours, for four days (or until earlier change).

When occasioned by Mercurial Treatment.

CHINA is, in the generality of cases, the most appropriate medicine for the treatment of face-ache of an intermittent character which is attributable to previous mismanagement under allopathic treatment, with excessive doses of *Mercury*, and is more especially indicated by the following symptoms; pulsating, dragging, tearing pains, or dull, continuous pains in the hollow teeth, which seem to provoke the patient to press them or even to tear them out, although the pain, which is apparently relieved by the firm clenching of the teeth, subsequently becomes aggravated by the effect of touch or pressure; pains which are exacerbated after eating, by the slightest touch, or generally *at night*, and in the warmth of the bed; swelling of the veins of the forehead and extremities, and *nocturnal restlessness*, pains increased or re-developed by exposure to the open air or to a draught.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is also of much service against face-ache resulting from excessive mercurial treatment, and is more particularly indicated when the pains are so much aggravated by the pressure of the teeth or by eating, that the patient is afraid to allow the crowns of the teeth to meet; pains of a drawing or jerking character often aggravated by entering a warm room, or by the warmth of the bed at night; also when there is great sensibility of the cheek and base of the temple, with extension of the pains into the ears and up the side of the face.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *China*.

SULPHUR is frequently a medicine of considerable value whether for the treatment of the immediate acute symptoms (as subjoined) or for the *after-treatment*, in cases in which abuse of mercury has developed a predisposition to face-ache. This remedy is especially indicated by throbbing, drawing and jerking, or burning, aching pains in the bones of the face, and in the jaws and *all of the teeth* whether sound or decayed; or when the pains involve the whole face, and even head, and are accompanied with determination of blood to the head, redness and swelling of the cheeks and of the nose, and with suffused redness and inflamed appearance of the eyes; or when there are also aching, weary sensations in the limbs or in the small of the back, or catching, stitching, darting *pains in the ears*; general chilliness and susceptibility to the least current of air, with sleeplessness during the whole or greater part of the night, and drowsiness towards morning or in the day; cold water or cold applications, and mastication greatly aggravate or provoke a return of the pains, which are also renewed or aggravated generally towards evening, at night, or by currents of air.

*Dose.**—If against the immediate *acute symptoms* a solution of six globules, as directed for *China*. If for *after-treatment*, four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days, (or until the earlier development of change); then pause ten days; after which the course may be repeated, as before, if any tendency to a return of the attack should yet be perceptible or be dreaded.

CARBO VEG. is sometimes of service when Face-Ache occurs as the result of abuse of mercury, but more particularly when the gums and teeth have been much affected by that mineral, the latter being provoked to ache by the admission of hot, cold or salt things into the mouth, and communicating a drawing, pulsating, tearing pain to the bones and nerves of the face.

*Dose.**—In every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

When occasioned by Mechanical Injuries.

ACONITUM will be required at the onset, if there be much local inflammation or general febrile disturbance, with anxiety, restlessness, &c. But if these conditions be not particularly predominant the subjoined remedies, respectively, are to be preferred.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of six hours; but when the inflammatory or febrile symptoms have in a degree yielded to this medicine and six hours after the last dose, proceed with one or other of the subjoined remedies.

ARNICA should be employed, either at the onset or six hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, in cases in which the injury has been of the nature of a contusion, or of a cut or laceration of the flesh, and when the more acute inflammatory or febrile symptoms (should these have been prominently developed) have yielded to the action of *Aconitum*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which, if necessary, the course may be repeated as before, and so on until permanent amelioration or change.

RHUS TOX. is more especially appropriate either from the onset or after the previous administration of *Aconitum* (as just directed for *Arnica*), when the injury has affected tendinous or ligamentous parts.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arnica*.

RHEUMATIC FACE-ACHE.

ACONITUM is generally required at the onset of treatment against the local inflammatory symptoms and the general febrile disturbance which are apt, in some instances, to run high in cases of Rheumatic Face-Ache, and when the pain is of a cutting description, and is attended with flushing of the face, or with alternate flushing and paleness, sleeplessness, restlessness, and extreme agitation.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of two hours (in very severe cases), or after the lapse of six hours, (when the symptoms are less intense), and, afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, if yet required, during the progress of treatment. When the particularly indicative conditions are changed, consider the following, and proceed accordingly.

BRYONIA, } One or both of these medicines may, more particularly, be required,
RHUS. } singly or in alternation, when the pains are of an aching, pulling, tearing, description, and are exacerbated by movement, although a change in the posture of the affected part occasionally relieves; irritability of temper and general tendency to rheumatic attacks; also when the pains are increased by hot food or drink, and become aggravated towards night, or also when the pain induces an extreme inclination to lie down; the face being red and burning, and sometimes also swollen. *Rhus*, in particular, being further indicated, in some cases, when the pains are relieved by the external application of heat, and by movement; and when there is a disposition to lowness of spirits or sadness and foreboding.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, giving a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, the like solution of each (separately) administered by dessert-spoonfuls at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

CAUSTICUM is more especially indicated by severe drawing and aching pains in the bones of the face, and sometimes attended with humming in the ears, partial deafness, and rheumatic pains in other parts of the body.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Bryonia* or *Rhus*, singly.

MERCURIUS is required for darting or tearing pains which affect the whole of one side of the head, and are attended with increased flow of saliva and watering of the eyes; and are exacerbated on becoming warm in bed.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS is indicated by tearing pains which occur, more especially, about the left side of the face, and which are further characterised by determination of blood to the head, and by a sensation of tightness in the skin of the face,—by aggravation upon

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

the slightest touch or movement of the parts,—or by pains extending deep into the ear, and to the root of the nose, and often attended with a confused, shell-like roar in the ears.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules as directed for *Mercurius*.

NUX VOMICA, } These medicines are also of much service in some kinds of Rheumatic
PULSATILLA, } Nerve-Pain, and should, respectively, be selected in accordance with
LACHESIS, } the indications afforded for each, in the article on the "CHARAC-
SULPHUR. } TERISTIC EFFECTS." The following are, however, distinctive conditions
 which should determine the selection:—

NUX VOMICA is more especially appropriate when the affection occurs in persons of bilious, irascible temperament, who have been addicted to free living, and in whom the pains are always exacerbated in the morning, or after drinking wine, spirits, coffee or other stimulating beverages; or further, when the exercise of thought, or the effort to solve some confusing or difficult question is always more or less liable to induce an attack.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until the earlier development of improvement, or change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration (or change). In cases of partial relief consider *Sulphur* and *Lachesis*, and proceed accordingly.

PULSATILLA, on the other hand, is to be preferred when the pains are usually aggravated towards evening, and at night, or in the morning when seated, and when they are somewhat moderated in the open air; or further, when there is general chilliness with depression of spirits; or, again, when the patient is of a phlegmatic temperament.

*Dose.**—Two globules as directed for *Nux vomica*. In cases of partial relief consider *Sulphur*, and proceed accordingly.

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines may sometimes be required after either
LACHESIS. } of the foregoing, or rather one or both may be appropriate after *Nux v.*,
 or *Sulphur* alone after *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which, after repeated courses, the improvement effected by the previous treatment has only been partial and temporary.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause ten days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

When occasioned by inflammation of the Membrane which covers the bone.

ACONITUM, } When there is reason to believe that the exciting cause of the Nerve-
RUTA GRAV., } Pain has been the inflammation of the membrane which covers the
AURUM M., } bone in parts contiguous to the seat of the pain, *Aconitum* followed
SILICEA. } by one or more of the other medicines mentioned will usually be
 required according to the symptoms present. For particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each of these medicines, respectively.

*Dose.**—If of *Aconitum*, during the presence of acute inflammatory symptoms, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the inflammatory or febrile symptoms, more particularly, yield. If of either of the others, for subsequent treatment, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases of an inflammatory character, and during the prevalence of local heat, &c., or of general disturbance, of more or less intensity, the precautions directed in the general article on "FEVERS" should be observed; and in all cases of Nerve-Pains, abstinence from fermented, spirituous, or other stimulating drinks, or from the use of highly seasoned food is usually of essential importance. When, however, these painful affections are developed in exhausted and debilitated subjects, a sound, wholesome and nourishing diet, and the general rules prescribed at pages 55, 56, and 57 should be enjoined, inasmuch as the restoration of the general vigour of the system is essential to permanent relief.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

By this term is here understood the occurrence of unusually strong and frequent palpitation of the heart without any organic injury. It is most readily excited sanguine and nervous temperaments; and although slight and transient in its early stage, it becomes eventually extremely distressing, and if neglected may ultimately lead to structural diseases, either in the heart itself or in some other important organs.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM may be recommended, more particularly when the affection occurs amongst persons of a full habit of body, and when the following symptoms and conditions occur:—palpitation of the heart attended with a sensation of anguish and intense oppression at the chest, and generally with weight and weariness of the extremities, flushing of heat, especially in the face, short, painful, and anxious respiration, or shortness of breath, particularly during sleep; sometimes pricking sensations in the chest, or sensation of compression, or as if bruised in the left side, or, again, shooting pains in the left side, particularly during motion, and on going up stairs.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the particularly indicative symptoms are moderated; or afterwards again, from time to time, should these indications occur.

BELLADONNA is more especially appropriate (also for the palpitation of full, redundant habits) when there are violent pulsations of the heart, reverberated, as it were, through the whole of the chest, and sometimes to the extremities and to the head; sensation, as of a heavy weight or of a firm band about the chest, with pains in the shoulder-blades; *irregular* and sometimes interrupted breathing, with an occasional effort to expand the chest for breath, or short, anxious, and very accelerated respiration, great shortness of breath, palpitation, sometimes attended with intense anxiety, particularly in the evening in bed; tremulous palpitation of the heart, with anguish, or palpitation generally on going up stairs; strong, full, and quick, or full and slow pulse (sometimes).

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Aconitum*.

NUX VOMICA is more particularly of service for palpitation of the heart, occurring in persons of dry, meager habit, but also in persons of robust constitutions and sanguine or bilious temperament, and particularly when the paroxysms are liable to come on either in the morning—sometimes attended with nausea, and even inclination to vomit, or with pressure at the chest—or more especially upon first lying down or *after eating (sometimes after every meal)*, heat, or even burning sensation in the chest, occasionally occurring at night, and attended with great anxiety, sleeplessness, and agitation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if required, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

SULPHUR is generally of service after one or more of the foregoing medicines, in completing the cure, but particularly when the attacks are provoked by ascending stairs, &c., and are accompanied by a feeling of anxiety or dread. This remedy

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

also very serviceable when the affection has ensued after the suppression of an eruption or the *sudden healing* of an old sore.

*Dose.**—Against the acute symptoms give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, at intervals of four hours. *Subsequently*, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days; after which the course may be repeated, if necessary, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. But if, after a *second* course, there be a return of the affection, and the subjoined conditions exist, proceed with one or more of the following remedies.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM may sometimes be required after the previous
LACHESIS. } administration of *Sulphur*, in cases in which the symptoms have
not yielded to a *second* course of the last-named medicine, and when the affection
has ensued as the consequence of a suppressed eruption, or of the *sudden healing*
of an old sore.

*Dose.**—If against the *acute symptoms*, two globules, or *subsequently* three globules, as directed for *Sulphur*. If no marked improvement or change has been effected, after the use of *Arsenicum* for a week, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS is sometimes of service in cases of palpitation resulting from the causes just mentioned, and when the previous course has failed to produce marked effect. *Lachesis* is, however, more especially indicated when there is frequent desire to draw a long or deep breath, or shortness of breath chiefly prevalent after eating or after any exertion of the limbs (particularly of the *arms*), generally attended with deep despondency; also by suffocative attacks at *night*, or spasmodic affections of the heart, attended with a peculiar pulsative sensation deep (as if on the drum) in the ear, which make it appear as if the membrane would burst;—or again, in very severe cases, and when fainting-fits and cold sweats attend upon spasmodic attacks of the heart, and there is extreme shortness of breath.

*Dose.**—In the more serious cases mentioned, and when fainting generally attends the attack, two globules should be given in a teaspoonful of water, upon the first premonitory or threatening indications, and this dose should be repeated at lengthening intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and so on, until the threatening symptoms subside (or change). In less urgent instances, however, (and often when as a consecutive medicine after *Arsenicum*,) give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Palpitation of Nervous and Hysterical Females.

PULSATILLA is a remedy of great value in the generality of cases in which palpitation of the heart occurs as a nervous or hysterical symptom, and is more especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms and conditions:—determination of blood to the chest and to the region of the heart, occurring especially at *night*; violent and often very frequent attacks of palpitation of the heart, provoked by the slightest causes (the least excitement), or every source of emotion, whether of pleasure, pain, surprise, anger, &c., or which sometimes supervenes merely from lying on the left side, or from remaining in other particular positions; palpitation of the heart, resulting from a full meal, or even from eating, however sparingly, attended with oppressed and impeded breath, weight at the chest and pit of the stomach, and sometimes also with intense anxiety and *dimness of sight*; sensations of heat (burning), pressure and weight about the region of the heart, with or without risings in the throat, hiccough, heartburn, sometimes extreme nausea, and even vomiting of food, occasionally a pulsating sensation at the pit of the stomach, and dull pains in the region of the stomach, worse when sitting.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

COCCLUS is more particularly required when there is a suffocative palpitation of the heart associated with weakness, trembling of the limbs and extreme languor, and when the attacks are aggravated or excited by talking, eating, or drinking.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COFFEA is more especially required, in recent cases particularly, when the palpitation is attended with excessive nervous excitement, with suffocative attacks and excessive anxiety, attended with groundless apprehensions, torture of conscience, great despondency, restlessness, and sometimes complaints; or again, when sudden emotions of joy have induced the attack.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is more particularly indicated when the palpitation is attended with shooting pains in the region of the heart, and with difficulty of breathing; or with general oppression at the chest, sometimes attended with extreme anxiety;—further, when the attack has been occasioned by emotions of anger or chagrin.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of four hours, and again at intervals of six hours (if required), until amelioration or change.

When incidental to Derangement of the Stomach.

NUX VOMICA,
PULSATILLA,
BRYONIA,
COCCULUS.

One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "INDICATIONS," (at pp. 160—162,) or in that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," should be selected when the palpitation of the heart is evidently dependent upon derangement of the stomach.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change, or otherwise, as directed at pages 476, 477.

When incidental to loss of Blood, &c.

CHINA is, generally speaking, the most serviceable remedy when palpitation of the heart occurs as the consequence of debilitating losses of blood, or of other animal fluids.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. But if the symptoms should appear to continue without moderation, after six days of treatment, pause four days, and proceed with one or more of the subjoined medicines.

ACIDUM PHOS.,
SULPHUR,
CALCAREA,
NUX VOM.

One or more of these medicines should be employed, respectively according to the indications afforded in previous portions of this article (p. 476), or in that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," when palpitation of the heart, resulting from loss of blood or other depletions, does not appear to be moderated by the previous method of treatment.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.

OPIUM is useful in cases of palpitation of the heart occasioned by *fright*, and when the affection continues or recurs afterwards, being provoked by the slightest causes of alarm.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours (if necessary), should the symptoms continue to prevail.

VERATRUM is to be preferred when the cause has been, more properly speaking, continued apprehension (fear), or anguish.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Opium*.

COFFEA is to be preferred when the palpitation of the heart was first provoked by sudden emotions of joy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, if necessary.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ACONITUM, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
 CHAMOMILLA, } indications afforded in other parts of this article (at pp. 476—478),
 IGNATIA, } and in that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," may be mentioned
 NUX VOMICA. } as especially appropriate when contradictions, mortification, or a fit
 of passion may have been the exciting cause.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (when selected), as directed for *Coffea*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Above all things it is essential that the exciting cause of attacks, when known, should be, as much as possible, avoided. When the affection is in the least degree complicated with disease of the heart, or with derangement of the stomach, or is incidental thereto, a plain and sparing diet should be enjoined, and all articles known to disagree with the patient should be avoided. *Coffee* (especially), and sometimes tea, and all fermented or spirituous liquors should be avoided. Early hours, regular habits, proper exercise in the open air (when not contra-indicated by fits of exacerbation after the slightest exertion), are all likewise of importance. When palpitation of the heart has been occasioned by losses of blood or other depletions, change of air, and a good, sound, wholesome, and nourishing diet, become more or less essential, and are even desirable. When associated with fulness or redundancy of blood—a very sparing, low, and chiefly vegetable diet should be enjoined.

CRAMPS IN THE LEGS, &c.

TREATMENT.

VERATRUM, } VERATRUM is frequently one of the most serviceable remedies
 SULPHUR, } in eradicating the tendency to frequent returns of this painful
 COLOCYNTH. } and troublesome disorder (as well as in removing the immediate
 symptoms), when it does not appear to be connected with any other marked
 derangement of the system.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, every fourth day, for a fortnight (or until earlier change); then pause a week; and if, afterwards, there be any return or continuance of the affection, proceed with one or both of the next medicines.

SULPHUR should be employed a week after the last dose of *Veratrum*, if, notwithstanding the previous employment of the last-named medicine, there be still a continuance or recurrence of the symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Veratrum*. But if, after the completion of the course, there be still a continuance or recurrence of the symptoms, pause a week, and proceed with the next medicine.

COLOCYNTH should be employed after the last dose of *Sulphur*, in cases in which, notwithstanding the previous treatment, as above directed, the symptoms yet continue or recur from time to time. *Colocynth* is, moreover, particularly indicated when stiffness and pain are experienced in the limb for some time after the cramp has relaxed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, every fourth day, until six doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause ten days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

RHUS TOX., } RHUS should be selected when the attacks occur during the
 NUX VOM., } day while sitting, as well as at night.
 SULPHUR.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

NUX VOMICA is more especially required when there is a sensation of rigidity in the limbs, or of numbness as if they would go to sleep (as it is called).

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Rhus*.

SULPHUR should be employed after *Nux v.* or *Rhus*, when the attacks occur chiefly during the night.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

CALCAREA, when stretching out the limb brings on the cramp.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change.

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (*saturated tincture*) employed by inhalation through the nostrils is often sufficient to arrest a threatening attack of local cramp as of general spasm.

Application.—Hold a phial, containing the saturated *Tincture of Camphor*, to the nostrils, for a few instants, closing the lips, and performing the act of inspiration only through the nostrils.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During a paroxysm of cramp, the readiest mode of relieving the pain is to grasp and strongly compress the affected part, or to press the foot firmly against the wall, bedstead or any other fixed body. Friction is also serviceable in some cases.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Local cramps, as well as general spasms, being often associated with some irregularities of digestion, a cautious observance of moderation is very serviceable. The mischievous habit of taking ardent spirits against cramp and spasms cannot be too strongly condemned, and it is not of unfrequent occurrence that the excessive use of stimulants is the primary cause of such affections. It is always desirable to avoid undue exposure to cold or to chills when heated and to the still more frequent casualty of wet feet.

GOITRE. DERBYSHIRE NECK.

This disfigurement arises from a tumefied state of the thyroid gland,—a large body, situated on the front of the throat. As the enlargement increases, it is productive of a considerable degree of obstruction to free inspiration, from the pressure which it exerts against the windpipe. The disorder is most frequently encountered amongst the inhabitants of mountainous districts. Women are more prone to be afflicted with it than men, and particularly those who have suffered from severe labours. An inherent constitutional taint seems to be the chief predisposing cause.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

SPONGIA MARINA has generally been found the most useful remedy in the treatment of this affection.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed accordingly.

THUJA is, however, particularly indicated when the superficial veins of the swelling are in a distended, turgid, varicose, and painful state.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; then pause four days, after which proceed with the like doses, if necessary, at intervals of twelve hours, for four days, or until earlier change, then pause again for six days, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is preferably indicated when, either from exposure to cold or otherwise, the thyroid gland has become tumefied, and there is at the same time edness of the integuments over and around the swelling, attended with impeded egltution, violent headache, cough, and a considerable degree of fever.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until manifest amelioration or change. If, however, the accompanying fever should run high, proceed with the *intermediary* administration of the subjoined medicine, as directed.

ACONITUM should be given eight hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, in cases in which the fever-symptoms become intense.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, after which pause twelve hours, and return to the administration of *Belladonna*, as before, if yet required.

MERCURIUS should be prescribed if, on the other hand, there be no discoloration of the surrounding skin, and the fever be of a less active character.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

NATRUM M.,
CONIUM,
SULPHUR,
CALCAREA. } One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, will be found effectual in some cases in which the symptoms indicative of *Belladonna* or *Mercurius* respectively, do not completely yield to the influence of either of those medicines. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of *Natrum m.* or *Conium*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—or of *Sulphur* or *Calcarea*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting),—for ten days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days; after which, if requisite, the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. If in *succession*, allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the one and the *first* dose of the other.

HEPAR S.,
SILICEA. } **HEPAR S.** is called for when symptoms of suppuration have set in, and should then be administered in order to forward the bursting of the abscess.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every six hours, until suppuration ensues or is imminent, or until the constitutional disturbance becomes allayed; but if suppuration be retarded, after four doses have been given, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

SILICEA is sometimes required, if the suppurative process proceeds very tardily.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Hepar s.*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CARBO VEG., } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
LYCOPodium, } indications afforded in the article on the "CHARACTERISTI
IODIUM, } EFFECTS," may prove of great service in obstinate and inveterat
SEPIA: } cases.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (when selected) give three globules, as directed for *Natrum m* and *Conium*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Inasmuch as the goitre is to be looked upon as an evidence of constitutional taint, the regulations under these heads, which have been stated at large in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" (pp. 55, 56 and 57), are equally applicable to cases of this kind, more particularly.

SWEATING FEET.

Some individuals are much troubled with a disagreeable, clammy sweating of the feet, to such an extent as to render it necessary to change the stockings several times daily. This evil is, moreover, a source of extreme annoyance to others from the offensive odour which is usually exhaled at the same time. The utmost attention to cleanliness is insufficient to remedy the complaint; and to attempt to suppress the secretion by cold water, or powerful astringents, is highly culpable from the dangerous consequences which are liable to ensue from producing sudden suppression.

TREATMENT.

SILICEA, } These two medicines, in alternate or successive administration
RHUS TOX. } of long courses, may be mentioned as those which are of the chief importance in the treatment of sweating of the feet, as also against the deleterious and sometimes serious consequences which may result from improperly checking the transpiration.

*Dose.**—First of *Silicea*, give three globules, night and morning, every third day, until six doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause a week; and if, during this interval, improvement should occur, repeat the course as before; if otherwise, proceed with the administration of *Rhus* in like manner,—returning again to *Silicea*, if necessary. But if, after repeated courses, these two medicines should fail in permanently removing the symptoms, consider the following.

MERCURIUS, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
BARYTA C., } particular symptoms present, may be required in obstinate and
GRAPHITES, } inveterate cases, and when both of the foregoing are productive
KALI C. } of partial effect only. For particular indications, refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier amelioration or change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if requisite, be repeated as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

SULPHUR, } In some cases one or more of these medicines also may be
CALCAREA, } appropriate for the treatment, and especially *Sulphur*, either as
LYCOPodium, } an *intermediary* remedy or in long courses, when other medicines,
CARBO VEG. } which are apparently well indicated, fail to produce marked and permanent benefit.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN. In the generality of cases, a predominance of vegetable food (other than *heating* farinaceous articles) would be desirable. Sudden chills of the feet, wet feet, and check of the transpiration, should be carefully avoided.

SLEEPLESSNESS.

Sleep is essential to renew the vital energy which has been exhausted during the day, as also to assist the function of nutrition. When, therefore, anything occurs to deprive us of this indispensable necessary, for a protracted period, or, at all events, so materially to disturb it as to render it inadequate to fulfil its requisite purpose, the health will eventually give way under the deprivation.

DURATION OF SLEEP. The average duration of sleep, in the condition of *health*, is from six to eight hours; but it is liable to variation from several causes. Some, from peculiarity of constitution, require less, others a little more. Habits of idleness, &c., tend to prolong it; and it may here be remarked, that when not restrained within proper limits, sleep, instead of repairing, exhausts the strength; and is, as well as the drangement of which it is our object at present to treat, consequently productive of deleterious effects.

RELATION TO DISEASE. In almost all cases sleeplessness is but symptomatic of some other disease, and can only be remedied by its removal. It frequently, however, forms so prominent a feature as to render it necessary that we should treat it as an original disease, and direct our attention to the selection of medicines conformably.

EXCITING CAUSES. Intense mental application, continued up to the period of going to rest; sedentary habits, the habitual use of coffee (often for the express purpose of warding off inclination to sleep), also weakness of the digestive functions, are frequent causes of sleeplessness.

TREATMENT.

NUX V. will generally be found the most appropriate remedy, when sleeplessness can be traced to intense mental application, or general weakness of the digestive functions; but, unless the acquired habits above detailed are given up, or materially altered, no permanent benefit can be expected from the employment of the remedy referred to.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days (or until earlier change); then pause two days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA will be administered with great advantage when the disturbed sleep is occasioned by overloading the stomach, particularly towards night, combined with the habitual use of stimulating or rich and indigestible food. In all such cases, however, no decided good can be effected without the observance of a more simple mode of living.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

Sleeplessness caused by Mental Emotions.

COFFEA should be selected when excessive joy is the evident cause of sleepless-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ness. This remedy should also be chosen when the emotion cannot be traced to any particular cause.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, in the first case; the same dose repeated after the lapse of twelve hours in the second case.

IGNATIA AMARA should be selected when the affliction arises from dejection, caused by grief, unpleasant reflections, vexations, &c., &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

OPIUM is specific when the affection is attributable to fear or fright; or when the sleep is fitfully disturbed by fantastic or frightful visions. This remedy is again indicated in sleeplessness arising from excessive nervous irritability, in consequence of exciting or depressing emotions, severe mental exertion, or long-continued night-watching, when the patient complains of a feeling of over-excitement, attended with lively and incessant flow of ideas, and when, on falling asleep, a convulsive jerking or twitching takes place in the whole body, or only certain limbs, which instantly gives rise to the preceding state of vigilance, until at length, as morning dawns, a heavy, stupifying, dreamful slumber ensues, from which he awakes late and unrefreshed.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is preferable to *Opium* when the disturbance of sleep by fantastic visions, &c., is the predominating indication.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

ACONITUM is especially indicated when feverish anxiety, caused by annoying or agitating events, disturbs or retards the sleep.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, as long as the indicative symptoms recur during the night.

Sleeplessness arising from Nervous excitement in sensitive or irritable subjects.

HYOSCYAMUS will, in general, subdue the symptoms when nervous excitement is the distinctive cause.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, repeated in twenty-four hours.

BELLADONNA is equally indicated under such circumstances, but especially when there exists a *strong but ineffectual desire to obtain sleep, with frequent determination to sleep in spite of one's self*; when agitation or anguish, with frightful visions, timidity or terror, apprehension of real objects, &c., are complained of: or when the sleep is disturbed by frequent starting, when there is extreme sleeplessness early in the evening or towards morning.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

Sleeplessness and other derangements resulting from the use of Tea.

CHINA, amongst other antidotes of tea, will usually be found the most efficacious remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change).

COFFEA is to be preferred in sleeplessness, or other more serious cases of indis-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

position arising from green tea; but it must be followed by the employment of *China*, if (as just directed) relief is not soon obtained.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, for four days, or until earlier change; after which, if inadequate effect has been produced, recur to the administration of *China*, as above directed.

Sleeplessness resulting from the use of Coffee.

NUX VOMICA is the principal remedy for this affection when it has arisen from excess in the use of Coffee.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night for a week (or until earlier change).

CHAMOMILLA is more particularly indicated when sleeplessness, occasioned by the use of Coffee, occurs in conjunction with other derangements, such as headache, colic, &c., in nervous, highly excitable and irritable subjects, who are extremely impatient, even under comparatively trivial sufferings.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux v.*

IGNATIA should be preferably selected in cases of this kind, occurring in individuals of mild, sensitive, or changeable dispositions.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at bedtime, for a week (or until earlier change).

COCCULUS is indicated when symptoms are present, such as those which have been mentioned under the head of *Chamomilla*, with this distinctive indication—that a sensation of emptiness or lightness is present.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night for a week (or until earlier change).

Sleeplessness of Hysterical and Hypochondriacal subjects.

MOSCHUS is an useful remedy in sleeplessness occurring in hysterical or hypochondriacal individuals, arising from nervous excitement.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week (or until earlier change). Consider also the following.

SEPIA,	} One or both of these medicines may sometimes more particularly avail to overcome the sleeplessness of hypochondriacal or hysterical subjects.
ACIDUM PHOS.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (when selected) give three globules, as directed for *Moschus*.

Sleeplessness of Old People and Children.

Sleeplessness in old people can scarcely be considered a disease. But when it occurs in children, it almost invariably arises from some bodily ailment, which ought to be attended to and removed without delay, if practicable, as deprivation of sleep is more detrimental during infancy and childhood, than at any other period of life. For further particulars, therefore, the reader is referred to this subject, as treated in the part of this work especially reserved for the consideration of the Disorders of Infancy and Childhood.

Sleeplessness from Coldness of the Feet.

ACCESSORY TREATMENT.

Coldness of the feet is a frequent cause of retarded or disturbed sleep. Daily

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

exercise in the open air, and frequently bathing the feet in cold water, are here to be recommended; also gentle and general friction, when there is, at the same time, chilliness or stiffness of the limbs. The application of a vessel containing hot water to the feet, is the only mode of obtaining any refreshing sleep in some cases, when coldness of the feet is the disturbing cause.

MEDICINAL TREATMENT.

AMMONIUM C.,	} These medicines (one or more of which may be required in conformity with the symptoms of the case) may be mentioned as amongst those which are capable of removing the languid state of the circulation, especially as operating specifically upon the extreme vessels, and thereby of aiding other and purely accessory means in obviating the cause of sleeplessness. For particular indications, see the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
CARBO VEG.,	
KALI C.,	
GRAPHITES,	
SULPHUR.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until permanent improvement or change.

Sleeplessness from Heat of the Feet.

LACHESIS is to be mentioned as one of the most important remedies for the removal of this condition.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bedtime, until four doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until manifest and permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

PULSATILLA,	} One or more of these medicines may prove effectual in cases in which <i>Lachesis</i> does not appear to overcome the cause of sleeplessness. For general indications, refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
LYCOPODIUM,	
SECALE CORN.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for *Lachesis*.

Sleeplessness from deficiency of Transpiration.

ACIDUM NIT.,	} These medicines may be named as amongst the most important for the treatment of sleeplessness occasioned by a harsh, dry, and unspirable state of the skin, inasmuch as they will operate to overcome the cause of restlessness. The selection should be governed by the indications afforded, under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
GRAPHITES,	
SILICEA,	
CALCAREA,	
SULPHUR.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines (when selected) give three globules, as directed for *Ammonium c.*, *Carbo veg.*, *Kali c.*, &c. (above).

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet should be plain, easy of digestion, and unstimulating. Early rising should be adopted, and the sooner the patient can retire to bed before midnight the better, provided a sufficient time (at least two hours) is allowed to elapse after the last meal, which should be a light one, has been disposed of. Regular exercise should be taken, but over-fatigue of body or mind must be abstained from; hot rooms are to be avoided; and the bedchamber should, if possible, be light and well ventilated. Bad sleepers ought, moreover, to be

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

accustomed to a hard bed; and they should be supplied with light but warm bedclothes, rather than those which are thick and weighty, when the season requires it. Bed-curtains ought to be entirely dispensed with, particularly those which are heavy, and overhang or surround the whole bed, so as to intercept the free circulation of the air. When the sleeping chamber is not large and airy, it is generally advisable to sleep with the door ajar, or even with the window open. The windows ought to be thrown open as soon as the sleeping apartment is vacated, and the bedclothes suspended or turned down, so as to be well exposed to pure atmosphere. Most plants give out a noxious vapour during the night, they ought therefore to be excluded from a dormitory.

NIGHTMARE.

When this well-known and distressing disturbance occurs very frequently, in an aggravated form, it becomes necessary to prescribe for it.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM should be given when there is considerable febrile excitement, with quickness of pulse, thirst, palpitation of the heart, heat in the face and head, oppression at the chest, anxiety, and agitation. A dose of *Aconite* may be taken immediately after an accession of nightmare, when the patient feels hot and feverish, and much excited, even if some other remedy is employed against the source or primary cause of the complaint.

Dose.—Against the immediate symptoms, when the sleep is disturbed, one dose should be taken, consisting of three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water. When indicated by the general condition of the patient, give two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days; after which consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly, with renewed treatment, if necessary.*

NUX V., when nightmare is occasioned by sedentary habits, the habitual indulgence in spirituous or malt liquors, &c.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week, or until the earlier occurrence of decided amelioration or change.*

PULSATILLA, when there is derangement in the digestive functions, arising from gross living, heavy suppers, &c.

● *Dose.*—Three globules, as directed for Nux vomica.*

OPIUM is a remedy of importance in all cases of a severe character; but particularly when, during the attack, the respiration is nearly suspended or snoring, the eyes only half closed, the mouth open, the countenance expressive of extreme anguish, and bedewed with cold perspiration; slight convulsive motions or twitches.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.*

SULPHUR, } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, will generally be required in cases in which such of the foregoing medicines, as have been more especially indicated, may have failed entirely to remove the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

tendency to attacks of nightmare; and in such instances these will usually suffice to complete the cure, if the exciting causes be at the same time avoided.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until earlier change), commencing a week after the last dose of either of the foregoing; then pause eight days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS is of service when the nightmare is prominently characterised by determination of blood to the chest, with extreme difficulty of breathing, sometimes of long duration; oppression, heaviness, sensation of fulness and of tightness about the chest, and also sometimes of risings in the throat, with severe palpitation of the heart.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Every apparently exciting cause of the attacks must at the same time be avoided; the diet should be light and wholesome; suppers altogether abstained from, and a glass of cold water taken instead, on retiring to rest. Daily exercise in the open air, the shower-bath, or sponging with cold water, every evening, are useful preventives or auxiliaries during treatment.

ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD AND ITS MEMBRANES.

CHARACTERISTICS. This affection is indicated by pain, more or less severe, in some cases of an intermittent character, either confined to the region of the loins, back, or neck, or embracing the entire length of the spine.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE INFLAMMATION. The pain is aggravated by the slightest movement, and an exalted sensibility of various parts of the cutaneous surface is often perceptible, from the dread and shrinking which the patient exhibits at the slightest touch. Sharp pain at the pit of the stomach, sometimes spreading over the whole of the belly, and increased on pressure; palpitation of the heart, sensation of constriction and weight in the fore part of the chest, with oppressed respiration; small, quick, hard pulse,—are symptoms which are generally encountered in the course of the disorder.

VARIETIES AND THEIR SYMPTOMS. When the inflammation occupies only a *part* of the cord, the symptoms vary according to its locality. Thus:—(1.) When the commencement or upper portion is principally affected, squinting, spasm of the throat, lock-jaw, with loss of voice; spasm or other unnatural conditions of the muscles of the neck, chest, and superior extremities, with general convulsions, intense but of brief duration, declare themselves.

(2.) When the middle portion of the cord is the seat of the inflammation, the body usually becomes rigidly curved backwards.

(3.) When the lower region is seized, retention of urine, or paralytic or spasmodic affections of the bladder and lower intestine, are generally met with.

[In each of the latter cases, the inferior extremities are commonly either convulsed or paralysed.]

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

(4.) When the membranes of the cord are principally or solely affected, the sensibility of the surface is said to be always increased, the spasms more frequently general, and of a lasting character, and the bowels are, generally speaking, constricted.

(5.) When the inflammation is confined to the substance of the cord, the sensibility is usually lessened, the muscles of the extremities are affected with brief spasm or paralysis, those of the back only being in a state of long continued contraction, and diarrhoea has almost uniformly been found to predominate.

Finally, according as the power of *motion* or the *sensibility* is abnormally altered, it may be concluded will the anterior or posterior columns of the spinal cord form the seat of the inflammation.

CAUSES. Exposure to cold and damp, and external injuries, appear to form the leading exciting causes of this inflammation.

CHRONIC INFLAMMATION of the spinal cord and its coverings is generally accompanied with a trivial degree of local pain, and its prominent features chiefly consist in derangement of the functions of the internal organs, deprivation or diminution of the sense of feeling, paralysis, cramp, and emaciation. The chronic variety is even more dangerous than the acute.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. The disease, when confined to the substance of the cord, may terminate in *softening*, *induration*, *suppuration*, *gangrene*; in effusions of a watery fluid, purulent matter, or blood; or in thickening of their structure, when the membranes have been the seat of the inflammation.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM must be prescribed in repeated doses, in all cases where the accompanying fever is intense.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeating the dose, after the lapse of two hours, and again (if the inflammatory symptoms be yet *unallayed*) after a further interval of four hours, and so on, so long as the fever and inflammatory symptoms (simply) afford the most prominent indications. If, however, any of the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed accordingly.

BELLADONNA is the most important remedy, when the upper part is the seat of the disorder. If from the invasion of delirium, &c., there is some reason to apprehend an extension of the inflammation to the brain, this remedy will still be the most appropriate, and, indeed, that on which we must rest our chief hope in so serious a complication of a malady sufficiently dangerous in its simple form. This medicine is further well indicated when the body becomes spasmodically bent backwards, as the consequence of inflammation of the middle division of the cord, or when there are *continued* spasms affecting different parts occasioned by inflammation of the entire cord, or, more properly, of its enveloping membranes.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue) every hour, until the more violent inflammatory symptoms, delirium, &c., abate, or general change takes place; after which extend the intervals to four hours, and continue the administration, if necessary (or consider one or more of the subjoined medicines) until important amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is also required in cases of this kind, and is more especially indicated by violent convulsive jerkings, attended with cries; or when there is a meaningless smile, and a quick pulse, with swollen, turgid veins; vivid redness of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the tongue; spasmodic clenching of the eyelids, with dilated pupils (as observed by examination), or red, immovable, and convulsed eyes; inability to swallow liquids; sometimes frothy saliva about the mouth, extreme sensitiveness of the stomach to the touch, and involuntary discharge of excrement and urine. *Hyocyanus* is, moreover, appropriate for the treatment of long-lasting spasms resulting from inflammation of the entire cord, or of its enveloping membranes; and, again in cases in which inflammation of the spinal marrow has been occasioned by external injuries.

*Dose.**—Two globules dry on the tongue, repeated, in very urgent cases, at intervals of fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, and thirty minutes, or otherwise, as directed for *Belladonna*.

STRAMONTIUM is more especially indicated, in similar cases to the above, by violent and frantic fits of delirium, the face being deep-red, puffed, and bloated and the expression peculiarly vacant; grinding of the teeth, or extraordinary distortion of the features; suppression of urine, and alvine evacuations; trembling of the hands and feet, and convulsive jerking or spasmodic attacks affecting the arms in particular, but sometimes also the legs; bending backwards of the body in the form of an arch; imperfect articulation, or total loss of capability to articulate; fixedness and *sparkling* of the eyes, with dilated pupils, which are, however, insensible, no attention being paid to objects which are passed before the eyes.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, until the more urgent symptoms subside, or general change ensues; and, subsequently, if still indicated, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is often of service when there is delirium, running on very anxious thoughts, or on apprehensions for the future, characterised by utter despondency and when there is universal dry heat of the whole body, the eyes being glassy and apparently suffused with tears, or dull and turbid; the face burning and red, and the lips dry, cracked, and swollen; the tongue dry; or when there are convulsive movements in the arms, with painful stiffness of the knees; hot, dark-coloured and scanty urine; suppressed or hard, dry, and scanty stools; short, interrupted, and oppressed breathing, with violent pulsation of the heart;—this medicine being of service more especially in cases in which the inflammation attacks the upper and lower portion of the cord.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and, subsequently, if yet indicated, at intervals of six hours, until decided improvement or change.

SULPHUR may not unfrequently prove of service either as an intermediary medicine, when such others as appear to be well indicated do not promptly moderate the symptoms, or after the previous employment of one or more of the foregoing and when general exhaustion appears to supervene after severe attacks of inflammation of the upper or lower portion of the cord; or more particularly when, notwithstanding the treatment previously directed, general convulsions ensue, attended with clenching of the teeth; or when the patient sinks into complete lethargy; or when low, moaning delirium succeeds to more violent frenzy, the eyes being half open, the respiration snoring and laborious, and the position persistently on the back, the body remaining motionless, except as it is slightly shaken by feeble jerks of the limbs; incoherent attempts to communicate the wants and wishes

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

extreme sensitiveness or total insensibility of the eyes to light; immovable and dilated pupils; trembling of the eyelids; dry and cracked tongue; frothy and putrid evacuations; involuntary micturition, &c., are further indications for this medicine.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of fifteen, twenty, and thirty minutes, until a degree of amelioration or change becomes apparent, returning to one or more of the preceding remedies, if indicative symptoms should recur, or otherwise continuing the administration of *Sulphur*, at gradually lengthened intervals, until manifest improvement or change.

ARSENICUM, } One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the
PULSATILLA, } particular symptoms present, may be named as of especial service
DIGITALIS. } for cases in which the chest is prominently affected, as evidenced
by laborious and anxious breathing, irregular action of the heart, &c., whether the upper or central portion of the cord be the seat of inflammation. The more particular indications, which should lead to the discriminative selection from amongst these medicines, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, dissolve eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution, repeated at intervals of an hour, until a degree of amelioration becomes manifest, and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

VERATRUM, } These medicines, one or more of which may respectively be
NUX VOMICA, } required according to the particular symptoms of the case, may
COCCULUS, } be named as especially appropriate when the bowels become
IGNATIA. } prominently affected, and when coldness and spasms supervene
in those parts, whether the upper or lower portion of the cord be the seat of inflammation, but especially the latter. The particular symptoms which should lead to a discriminative selection between them, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively. *Ignatia* is, however, also of service in cases in which long-continued spasms result from inflammation of the enveloping membranes of the entire cord, or when the body becomes spasmodically bent backwards owing to inflammation of the middle portion of the cord.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is indicated in cases in which the attack has been induced by prolonged exposure to wet, or when the following symptoms are encountered:—general spasm of the whole frame, bending the body backwards (in consequence of inflammation of the lower portion of the cord);—or when the toes, in particular, are affected with distorting spasmodic contractions.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every half hour, until the spasmodic rigidity becomes somewhat relaxed; and, subsequently, every three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

OPIUM is indicated by general and long-continued spasmodic contractions, or by spasmodic bending of the body backwards, accompanied by noisy, snoring respiration, and apparent attacks of suffocation; trembling of the hands and arms; convulsive jerkings of different parts of the body; pale, ash-like and hollow, or puffed, bloated, and red face; spasmodic twitchings at the corners of the mouth; fixed, half-closed, glassy, distorted, protruding eyes; paralytic falling of the eyelids from muscular

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

relaxation; hardness of the belly; very black and offensive motions, or suppressed evacuations;—or, again, involuntary evacuations; scanty, deep-coloured, or suppressed urine; lethargic, prostrate condition; full, slow, intermittent pulse; coldness of the skin throughout the body; utter imbecility, and sometimes rambling incoherent expressions.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Rhus tox*.

LACHESIS may be held to be one of the most reliable remedies in those very severe and protracted cases of spasmodic rigidity, resulting from inflammation of the entire cord, or, more properly, of its enveloping membranes, which are attended with imminent danger, and which seem to resist all other appliances,—particularly when the pulse becomes intermittent, feeble, tremulous, irregular, or almost extinct, and cold sweat appears upon the surface;—or when the whole surface, or only the feet, may become intensely cold, the complexion being earthy or lead-coloured, and the countenance hollow, sunken, or collapsed.

*Dose.**—Two globules dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and so on, successively, until improvement or decided change becomes apparent.

Inflammation of the Spinal Marrow from External Injuries.

ARNICA, } These three medicines, respectively, according to the particular
HYOSCYAMUS, } symptoms of the case, are more especially appropriate for the
OPIUM. } treatment of inflammation of the spinal marrow resulting from external injuries, and should, accordingly, be selected conformably to the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

ARNICA is, however, in most cases to be considered only for immediate administration after the occurrence of the accident, or again, in cases in which paralysis supervenes or threatens to result.

*Dose.**—If of *Arnica*, as an immediate resource, give two globules, dry on the tongue (in most cases, because the patient is usually quite helpless), repeating the dose in half an hour, and, subsequently, at intervals of two hours, until general improvement or change occurs. If, however, such symptoms should supervene, as to require one or both of the other medicines named, proceed promptly with such treatment, by administering similar doses, at first, every quarter of an hour (until some indications of improvement), and, subsequently, after one, two, three, and four hours,—returning to more frequent administration, in the event of very urgent symptoms, or suspending treatment, if very decided improvement should ensue, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

Chronic Inflammation of the Spinal Cord.

SULPHUR, } These medicines (one or more of which may respectively be required
SILICEA, } according to the indications present) may be mentioned as the more
LACHESIS, } important of those which are appropriate to the chronic form of this
ZINCUM. } disease, such as has been more particularly described at p. 489. The selection from amongst them should be conformable to the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

STANNUM, } One or more of these medicines may also become appropriate for
CAUSTICUM, } the treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the spinal cord and its
BARYTA C. } tissues, the selection being determined by the particular indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN. During the prevalence of an acute attack of inflammation

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

f the spinal cord, there is not such inclination to eat as need render particular directions respecting diet necessary. The thirst may, however, be intense, although there is often so constant a spasmodic closure of the throat as to render the admission of fluids impossible. Water and toast-and-water alone, should be allowed as beverages. In the chronic form of the disease, as also for some time after an acute attack, the diet should consist of the lightest, and generally of fluid food; every excess of exertion or source of excitement should be avoided, and, if possible, the quiet of a country retreat should be secured.

PALSY OR PARALYSIS.

This affection consists in the abolition or diminution of the power of voluntary motion. It usually comes on suddenly, but in some instances it is preceded by numbness, coldness, paleness, and slight convulsive jerking or twitching in the parts affected.

TREATMENT.

The treatment must be regulated according to the originating cause.

Paralysis occasioned by Rheumatism.

ARNICA, } These medicines (one or more of which may respectively be
BRYONIA, } required, according to the particular symptoms present), may be
RHUS TOX., } mentioned as amongst those of the greatest service in the treat-
SULPHUR. } ment of paralytic affections resulting from rheumatism.

ARNICA is especially appropriate when the paralytic weakness affects the joints generally, or the *hip* and *knee* joints in particular.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause for six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest amelioration or change. But if only partial effect should result after the completion of the second course, consider *Sulphur*.

BRYONIA is preferably indicated when the legs (generally) are prominently affected.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arnica*. But if partial relief only be effected by the second course, consider *Sulphur*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is to be preferred if the arms, hands, and fingers are the chief seat of the paralytic affection, or if the lower extremities (as well as the arms) are involved.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arnica*. But if partial relief only be effected by the second course, consider *Sulphur*.

SULPHUR is a medicine of paramount importance in all obstinate and protracted cases, and may be most advantageously employed after either of the foregoing, or even as an *intermediary* remedy, during such other treatment, in cases in which the medicine, thus particularly indicated, either seems to fail in producing any impression upon the malady, or produces only partial and inadequate effect.

*Dose.**—If as an *intermediary* remedy, pause four days after the last dose of the remedy previously employed; then give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose, after the lapse of twenty-four hours, then pausing six days, and, subsequently, resuming the previous course of treatment. If as a *consecutive* medicine, give six

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

similar doses, in succession, at intervals of twenty-four hours (pausing, however, upon any early manifestation of amelioration or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

FERRUM,
RUTA,
LYCOPODIUM,
SILICEA,
CAUSTICUM, } These medicines (one or more of which may become serviceable singly or in succession) may also be enumerated as appropriate for the treatment of some cases of paralysis incidental to rheumatism; wherefore, in cases of this nature, it were generally desirable that the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be consulted under the head of each of these medicines respectively, in order to determine the appositeness of such medicine, should occur, and to select accordingly for treatment.

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause ten days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration (or change). If in succession allow an interval of six days to elapse between the last dose of the one and the first dose of the other.

Paralysis occasioned by Loss of Fluids.

CHINA,
FERRUM,
BARYTA C.,
SULPHUR. } One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, may be required for the treatment of cases of paralytic debility, resulting from excessive loss of blood, or of other fluids. The particular indication which should lead to a discriminative selection from amongst them may be determined, by reference, under the head of each, respectively, to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, in every respect as directed in the last prescription.

Paralysis incidental to Suppression of an Eruption.

SULPHUR,
CAUSTICUM. } These medicines, and especially Sulphur, may be named as amongst those of chief importance in the treatment of cases of paralysis, which can be traced to the sudden disappearance of some chronic eruption. The selection should be determined by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—If of Sulphur, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first time (fasting)—if of Causticum, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning—for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, or general change); then pause ten days after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Paralysis occasioned by Vapour of Lead.

OPIUM is a medicine of great value in cases in which habitual exposure to the vapour of lead, or to the deleterious effects of handling white lead, has developed complete torpor and palsy of the legs, as well as of the arms,—further characterised by livid swelling of the parts, and when there is, moreover, general relaxation of the muscles of the face,—the bowels being obstinately confined, or the motions very hard, black and offensive.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of amelioration or change); then pause ten days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is to be preferred in cases of paralysis resulting from the deleterious effects of lead when the palsy affects the lower extremities, and there is also torpor of the arms and hands, with stiffness of the hip-joint, and when the evacuations are suppressed, or hard and insufficient.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for Opium. Consider also the following.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

NUX VOM., } These medicines (one or more of which may be required, singly or
PULSATILLA, } in succession) are also to be mentioned as applicable to the treatment
PLATINA, } of some cases of paralysis dependent upon the deleterious effects of
ALUMINA. } Lead. For particular indications refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If singly, of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Opium*. If in succession allow an interval of four days to elapse between the last dose of the one and the first dose of the other.

Paralysis of the Muscles of the Face.

OPIUM, } These medicines (one or more of which may be respectively required
GRAPHITES, } according to the symptoms developed) may be enumerated as particu-
CAUSTICUM. } larly appropriate to the treatment of paralysis of the muscles of the
ce, as evinced by the relaxation of the features, the powerless falling of the eyelids or
the lower jaw, &c. The selection from amongst them should be determined by
ference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Paralysis of the Tongue.

BELLADONNA is appropriate when there is a paralytic weakness of the tongue, with sensation of *heaviness*, and when the tongue trembles on protrusion, and exhibits bright margins or elevations of a similar hue over the whole surface, the articulation being difficult and hesitating, or when there is total incapability to articulate.

*Dose.**—Three globules, dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given (or until earlier change), and subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if little apparent effect ensue within twenty-four hours after the sixth dose, proceed with the next medicine.

STRAMONIUM is to be preferred when the tongue is swollen, the other symptoms being analogous to those enumerated respecting *Belladonna*, but more particularly if there be distortion of the features.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

HYOSCYAMUS should be employed, in recent cases, twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *Belladonna*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has produced little apparent effect.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

LACHESIS is of great value in those severe cases in which either the mouth and tongue are intensely dry, or there is *copious* drivelling of watery saliva, and when the tongue is of a glossy, bright-red hue, and cracked and swollen, or when the articulation of articular sounds fails.

*Dose.**—Two globules, dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given (or earlier change), and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until some decided change in the state of the patient ensues.

OPIUM, } One or more of these medicines also may be appropriate for the
GRAPHITES, } treatment of particular cases of paralysis of the tongue, wherefore,
CAUSTICUM. } when neither of the foregoing appear to correspond with the indica-
ons above detailed, it were desirable to refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each of these and the foregoing respectively, to determine
ore particularly as to the treatment.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, exhibit three globules dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given (or until earlier change), and, subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Paralysis incidental to Apoplexy.

The treatment of paralysis, incidental to apoplectic attacks, will be more advantageously treated, according to the regulations prescribed in the article on that subject, at 342.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Electricity or galvanism, in moderation, is frequently of considerable service facilitating the cure, or, at all events, in promoting improvement in obstinate cases, and particularly when painful jerkings or twitchings frequently take place in the affected parts.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In the generality of cases of palsy, other than those incidental to loss of animal fluids, the diet should be very sparing, simple, light and unstimulating, and, generally speaking, little solid food should be allowed, even in the latter case, the food should be strengthened in quality and increased quantity, by very slow degrees, and only as evidence of a healthy process of digestion is manifested. Stimulating or irritating articles of food and strong drinks should be habitually avoided by those who have once been affected with paralysis, as being likely to induce a return of the attack.

RUPTURE.

CHARACTERISTICS. By this term is understood, a swelling occasioned by the protrusion of some of the bowels from the cavity of the belly. In the generality of cases, the displaced intestines are included or contained in a bag, derived from the membrane which lines the walls of the belly and invests the bowels, which they push before them in their descent. The situations in which the swelling most commonly makes its appearance are the navel, the groin, the scrotum, the labia pudendi, and the upper and anterior part of the thigh; but it may occur in various other parts.

VARIETIES, &c. The bowels which are most frequently protruded are—(1) the caecum, which consists of folds of the investing membrane of the bowels connected together by cellular tissue, and lies upon the anterior surface of the bowels, being attached superiorly to the stomach and transverse portion of the large intestine;—(2) the small and large intestines;—or (3) a portion both of caecum and intestine; but the stomach, liver, spleen, bladder, womb, and ovaries, have been known to form component parts of ruptural tumours. From containing different kinds of intestine these tumours have been classified as follows:—(1), that of which the contents consist of a piece of caecum only; (2), that which consists of a fold or portion of intestine; and (3), that which comprises both intestine and caecum.

The nature of the contents of the ruptural tumour is generally known by the following distinctions:—

(1), A rupture of the caecum is of an uneven and doughy or flabby texture; it is neither made tense, nor receives any impulse from coughing; is more compressible, and, if large, or in the scrotum, is more oblong and heavier than the second variety; it recedes very gradually, and its reduction is unattended by any gurgling noise.

(2), If the case be an intestinal rupture, the swelling is smooth, elastic, rendered tense by coughing, or by holding the breath; is in general very easily reducible and usually attended with a gurgling noise when ascending.

(3), A ruptural tumour, composed both of intestine and caecum, has the characteristic marks less distinct than either of the preceding cases; when reducible, it is known, in pressing back the contents, by the gurgling noise which attends the

ascent of the intestinal portion, while that of the caul is reduced without noise, and with greater difficulty; otherwise, the feeling communicated to the touch is often sufficient to render this variety distinguishable from the others.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. A rupture, for the most part, appears suddenly after some violent corporeal exertion, and presents an indolent and usually soft and elastic tumour, at some of the points or situations already referred to. The swelling is subject to a change of size; being smaller, or quite imperceptible, when in the recumbent position; larger or only apparent on assuming the erect posture, and particularly when taking a full breath, coughing or sneezing; also on walking or standing long after a hearty meal. It is frequently diminished, or caused to recede completely when pressed upon, but returns as soon as the pressure is removed. Vomiting, constipation, colic, and other signs of a deranged state of the stomach and intestines, are frequent concomitants of rupture, arising from the unnatural situation of the intestines.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. The predisposing causes of rupture are general relaxation, or unusual largeness of the natural openings of the belly. When rupture ensues in consequence of predisposition, or seems to take place spontaneously, its formation is very gradual; or it may occur suddenly, in consequence of some *trivial* exciting cause, as under mentioned.

EXCITING CAUSES. It may be mentioned, that when the predisposing conditions above mentioned exist, particularly in children and the aged, the intestines are occasionally protruded by trivial circumstances, such as crying, coughing, sneezing, or even by the act of a somewhat full inspiration; but in other cases, or where there is no marked predisposition, the protrusion only takes place under great bodily exertion, or in consequence of external injury. When rupture results from extreme corporeal exertion, it appears very suddenly; and if the opening through which the bowels protrude be small, as is generally the case in such instances, there is much danger of strangulation.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. Rupture is termed *reducible*, when it can at any time be readily returned into the abdomen, and when, in an unreduced state, it is productive of no pain or hinderance to the performance of the intestinal functions; *irreducible*, when it cannot be replaced, in consequence of its bulk, or from the contraction of adhesions; and *strangulated*, when the protruded parts are not only incapable of being returned, but are moreover affected with constriction, pain, and inflammation, attended with nausea, frequent retching or vomiting, tension of the belly, obstruction of the bowels, quick, hard pulse, and more or less fever. If the return of the intestine be not affected under such a state of matters, an aggravation of all the said symptoms at first ensues, and subsequently the vomiting is exchanged for a convulsive hiccough, with frequent bilious eructations; after the abdominal tension, fever and extreme restlessness have continued for a few hours in an increased degree, the patient suddenly becomes relieved from pain, the pulse low, feeble, and intermittent, the eyes dim and glassy, the belly ceases to be tumid and tense, and the skin, particularly that of the extremities, becomes cold and moist; the ruptural swelling disappears, and the skin over the part often changes to a livid hue, but invariably conveys a crackling sensation to the touch, indicative of the establishment of gangrene: finally, spasmodic shuddering and convulsive twitching in the tendons supervene, and death soon terminates the scene.

TREATMENT.

When the disease has not been neglected, or is not of long standing, it may be cured by means of internal homœopathic remedies. No truss should be applied until the rupture is completely reduced; and care should then be taken that the truss fits properly, as it is intended only to keep the rupture from protruding, and not for effecting a cure.

Mechanical Means of Reduction.

In effecting the reduction of a rupture by manipulation, the patient should be laid upon his back, a pillow being placed under the chest and lower part of the back so as to curve the trunk of the body, and thereby relax the muscles of the belly. If the case be one in which the tumour is developed in the groin or at the inner side of the bend of the thigh, the muscles, &c., of the thigh must also be relaxed by placing the limb in a state of flexion, so as to be rotated inwards. Then gently compressing the tumour, we should push upwards and outwards, in the case of rupture of the groin; and first backwards and then upwards, in the case of rupture of the bend of the thigh, if the tumour be small; but first downwards, and then backwards and upwards, when it is large and has passed farther up. In naval rupture the pressure should be made directly backwards. In most cases, the following simple method may be pursued by the uninitiated: place the left hand over the swelling as if for the purpose of grasping it, then introduce the fore and middle fingers of the right hand between the thumb and fingers of the left, on the top of the tumour, and rub and press it gently; persevere softly and patiently for half an hour and upwards when the rupture is considerable. The palm of the hand should also be occasionally employed, by giving it a rotatory motion combined with gradual increasing pressure, especially when the tumour begins to diminish in bulk, or when it has been small from the first. Even strangulated rupture is capable of being reduced by the hand with facility, after the employment of the proper remedies; the operation, which is always more or less dangerous, being thereby avoided. When the rupture is painful and very tender to the touch, medicine must first be prescribed to remove the irritability; after which the protrusion has often been found to recede of itself. In some cases, the application of warm fomentations to the part reduces the rupture, and the general relaxing effects of a warm bath are well known as being useful in facilitating reduction. The following medicinal appliances have been strongly recommended, when the symptoms encountered are as described.

Medicinal Treatment.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM should be employed when there is considerable fever
SULPHUR. } with quick, hard, full pulse, *inflammation* of the affected parts, with excessive sensibility to the touch; violent burning pain in the abdomen; *bilious vomiting*; agonizing restlessness, and cold perspiration. In the majority of cases, marked benefit has resulted after the administration of the first dose of *Aconitum*, under the circumstances mentioned.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose, at intervals of an hour, until decided change. But if little or no amelioration result within an hour after the third dose, (or sooner, if the following indications occur,) pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

SULPHUR should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Aconitum*, if the last-named medicine has not been productive of decided improvement; or it should be employed earlier, if the subjoined conditions become strikingly manifest, viz., if the bilious eructations and vomiting become of an acid character. If, after the first dose of *Sulphur*, the patient should fall asleep, the best of all methods is to encourage rest by abstaining from any interference, by darkening the apartment, avoiding noise, and simply watching for any change.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, if necessary.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is to be preferred when the tumour is not so
OPIUM, } painful or tender to the touch as above mentioned, and the
PLUMBUM. } vomiting less severe, but when the respiration is oppressed and
oborous, and the strangulation has arisen from errors in diet, from exposure to
cold, from being overheated, or from a violent fit of passion, &c.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeating the dose at intervals of two hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if no effect become apparent, within two hours after the second dose, pause an hour longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

OPIUM should be employed three hours after the second dose of *Nux v.*, if the last-named medicine should have been productive of no effect. *Opium* is, moreover, to be preferred from the onset, should there be hardness and distension of the abdomen, putrid eructations, or even vomiting of fæcal matter.

*Dose.**—If as a consecutive remedy after *Nux vomica*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until decided amelioration or change. If individually indicated from the onset, repeat similar doses every quarter of an hour, until decided amelioration or change. But if, in the latter case, little or no decided effect should have resulted within a quarter of an hour after the fourth dose, pause three quarters of an hour longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

PLUMBUM should be administered an hour after the fourth dose of *Opium*, when the last-named medicine (being particularly indicated, as above stated,) has failed to produce prompt and decided effect.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Opium*.

VERATRUM should be administered when there are retching and vomiting, with cold, moist skin and coldness of the extremities.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeating the dose in half an hour; after which pause an hour; and if, by this time, no decidedly favorable change has ensued, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be given an hour after the second dose of *Veratrum*, in cases in which that medicine has failed to produce a decided change in the state of the patient.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Veratrum*, repeating the doses until decided amelioration or change.

Neglected and very serious cases.

In cases of this kind, and when the symptoms more particularly described under the head of the following medicines occur, if no professional aid be within reach, the subjoined method of treatment should be promptly adopted. If professional assistance be secured, the practitioner would, probably, determine upon the operation, method which is always more or less hazardous, and which should be discouraged

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

until the under-mentioned medicines have proved evidently inadequate to restore the patient, particularly as it is to be borne in mind, that if symptoms of immediate danger to life do not supervene, no mischief can result from the delay, and because these medicines will, in many cases, obviate the necessity for an operation. However, symptoms of imminent danger should supervene, or the medicines should fail, a professional adviser, being at hand, should be suffered to operate.

LACHESIS, } LACHESIS should be promptly administered when the case has
ARSENICUM, } been neglected, or we find the malady already advanced so far,
RHUS TOX. } reaching the patient, that the skin over the rupture has assumed a livid hue, and there is reason to apprehend the invasion of gangrene.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until four doses have been given (or earlier change); then pause an hour; after which, if no decided effect has resulted, proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be given an hour after the fourth dose of *Lachesis*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not been productive of decided amelioration.

*Dose.**—A solution of eight globules, as directed for *Lachesis*. But if no decided effect should be apparent, after the fourth dose, and the patient be sinking rapidly, pause half an hour, and proceed with the next medicine.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON may serve to avert a catastrophe in extreme cases, when no surgical aid is within reach, and when both of the preceding medicines have been ineffectually administered.

*Dose.**—A solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes successively, and then every half hour, until a decided change for the better becomes apparent; after which the intervals should be extended to three hours, and the administration thus continued, until such amelioration follows, as to warrant at least a temporary suspension of treatment.

DIET AND REGIMEN. It is obvious that during the continuance of the acute symptoms, described in the foregoing regulations for treatment, taking food will be inadmissible. In less urgent cases, however, should the patient express a desire for food, fluid, mucilaginous preparations may be allowed; and when all inflammatory or febrile symptoms have subsided, if the patient be much exhausted, some very thin and weak beef-tea may be administered in very small quantities at a time. Solid food should for some time be withheld, and but very cautiously and gradually given after and during the progress of recovery. It is needless to add that perfect quiet is essential; and that the position in which the patient is placed and retained, should be such as has been described under the head of "*Mechanical Means*," (at p. 498,) as favouring the reduction of the rupture.

FAINTING. SWOONING.

It is proposed here chiefly to treat of that kind of fainting which proceeds from some manifest cause, such as transitions from cold to heat, breathing vitiated atmospheres, great fatigue, loss of blood, long fasting, deranged digestion, grief, fear, and other mental emotions; and not of those serious and dangerous forms which arise from diseases of the heart or great vessels, or from excessive loss of blood.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

General Management of the Patient.

When fainting occurs, let the patient be immediately removed to where a stream of pure fresh air can be obtained, and let all tight clothing about the neck, chest, and stomach be loosened; the patient should, at the same time, be placed in a comfortable position, with the head low. If the foregoing prove insufficient to effect restoration, sprinkle cold fresh water on the face and neck, and, if necessary, on the pit of the stomach. Should there still be no marked benefit produced, or if the patient becomes cold, a little spirits of camphor may be applied to the nose.

In cases in which the fainting fit or fits have been induced by loss of blood or of other fluids, or by any exhausting depletion, wine, in very small quantities at a time, or a little bread or biscuit soaked in wine, and sometimes a little strong soup, may be administered when the patient has rallied.

MEDICINAL TREATMENT.

Fainting occasioned by Fright.

ACONITUM, } These remedies are especially to be selected, according to their
OPIUM, } several characteristic indications, in cases in which swooning is the
COLOCYNTH. } effect of fright. For more particular indications refer to the
articles on "MENTAL EMOTIONS," and on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," &c.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after successive fits, until amelioration or change.

Fainting occasioned by other mental emotions.

IGNATIA, } These remedies are to be selected in general cases, arising
CHAMOMILLA. } from mental emotion, and should be administered according to
their respective characteristic indications, as more particularly stated in the
articles on "MENTAL EMOTIONS," and on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," &c.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after successive fits, until amelioration ensues.

In general cases of Fainting of a mild character.

CHINA should be classed as the most serviceable remedy under this head, but more especially where fainting proceeds from *loss of blood*, or other *debilitating causes*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated once, after an interval of six, and then after a lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.

NUX VOMICA, } Should successively be administered, according to their respec-
CARBO V., } tive characteristic indications, in cases in which *China* has been
VERATRUM, } administered, but has only *succeeded in mitigating* the attacks.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after successive fits, until amelioration ensues.

Fainting occasioned by slight pain.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be selected when slight pain causes fainting.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, once a day for a week (or until earlier change);

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

then pause eight days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until decided amelioration or change.

Fainting occasioned by excessive mental application, &c.

NUX VOMICA. In cases where fainting is caused by excessive mental application or occurs in those who have been addicted to the excessive use of ardent spirits this remedy is particularly appropriate.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, once a day for a week (or until early change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Additional or more particular directions.

ACONITUM, } **ACONITUM** is of service when there is *palpitation* of the heart
COFFEA. } with determination of blood to the head, humming in the ears; or when the paroxysms come on usually *on assuming the erect posture*, and are accompanied by shivering and flushing of the face, succeeded by *deadly paleness*.

*Dose.**—When premonitory symptoms set in give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, in an hour, and again, after the lapse of six hours more. If after this, the subjoined conditions occur, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

COFFEA may be prescribed after *Aconitum* (being administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of that remedy) in highly excitable or nervous subjects, when the fainting-fit has arisen from fright, and the last-named medicine has not afforded much relief.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until very decided amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS, when the fits generally come on towards evening, and are preceded by giddiness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until earlier effect or change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

LACHESIS, when the fainting fits are either preceded, accompanied, or followed by *asthmatic symptoms, giddiness, paleness of the face*, nausea, vomiting, convulsions spasms of the jaw, rigidity of the body; bloated appearance of the face, bleeding of the nose, *aching pain or stitches in the fore part of the chest*, or *cold perspirations*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the early development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until very decided amelioration or change.

MOSCHUS. Fainting fits, attended with spasms in the chest, or succeeded by headache, and occurring towards evening, during the night, or in the open air.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in other respects, as directed for *Lachesis*.

VERATRUM, when the attacks are excited by the slightest fatigue; or when they are often preceded by a feeling of *extreme anguish* and excessive dejection, or despair, and accompanied by spasmodic clenching of the teeth, and convulsive movements of the eyes and their lids.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in other respects, as directed for *Lachesis*.

NUX VOMICA, } **NUX V.** is a beneficial remedy in fainting arising from debility
ACIDUM PHOSP. } excessive mental application, or from the abuse of wine and other stimulating drinks; and particularly when the fits take place in the morning.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

after a meal, or after taking exercise, and there is *nausea*, with paleness of the face; also, when the patient complains, on recovery, of pain in the stomach, sparks before the eyes, or dimness of sight, together with a feeling of anxiety; and is, further, affected with trembling, congestion in the head, or oppression at the chest, and vomiting.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days; after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change. But if little permanent improvement has resulted within eight days after the second course, and the subjoined condition be predominant, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM should be employed eight days after the completion of the *second* course of *Nux vom.*, when that remedy has not removed or diminished the tendency to suffer from fainting fits *after a meal*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

PRECAUTIONS.

Persons who are subject to fits of fainting or swooning should, if possible, strictly avoid all those frequent causes of fainting fits which have been alluded to at the commencement of this article; as also, where practicable, any other cause known by experience to be productive of the attacks; otherwise the cure will be rendered difficult, or even hopeless.

DIET AND REGIMEN. With whatever cause fainting be associated when it is of frequent occurrence, inasmuch as it indicates a greater or less degree of debility, or of functional or organic disease, the diet should be as plain and unstimulating as possible, but should, in the absence of inflammatory symptoms, be nutritious and strengthening. Early and regular hours,—and exercise in the open air (short of fatigue), are also of importance as accessories to the cure. In very obstinate cases, change of air and scene become necessary.

HEADACHE.

Headache is often but symptomatic of disease, and, in such cases, is only to be cured by the removal of the primary affection. When, therefore, it arises from derangement of the stomach, constipation, cold in the head, mental emotions, congestion of blood in the vessels of the head, &c., the remedies most appropriate to the treatment of these different disorders must be had recourse to.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of headaches which are unaccompanied by any other marked derangement of the system, and which are commonly called nervous headaches, or in cases in which the pain in the head constitutes the predominant indication of derangement, and other irregularities are of subordinate importance, the following medicines will usually be found to meet the requirements of the case, when selected in accordance with the particular indications cited under the head of each:—

BELLADONNA,	} BELLADONNA is of the chief importance when headache is
PLATINA,	
MERCURIUS,	
SEPIA.	

periodical or nearly constant, and the pain is increased by the slightest movement, either of the head or body, and particularly on stooping, or by moving the eyes; or when a bright light or

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the most trivial noise tends to aggravate the pain, which consists of a dull pressure at the crown of the head, or is of a lancinating description, and occupies either the entire head, or merely one side, extending from the back of the head into the orbit and root of the nose, and is then described as a violent, screwing, piercing, bursting or tearing pain, sometimes attended with great heat at the crown of the head; or when the seat of the pain is in the forehead, and is of a dull, aching, or cutting description, attended with redness and watering of the eyes, fulness and throbbing of the vessels at the temples, sometimes flushing of the face, and a sense of fulness or feeling as if the brain would be forced through the forehead on stooping. At times these pains become so violently increased as almost to deprive the patient of consciousness whilst they last; or the headache is attended with extreme restlessness, sleeplessness, and delirium; and there is a falling off of the hair in consequence of the headaches. Occasionally there is secondary or sympathetic irritation of the nerves of the stomach, giving rise to nausea, eructations, inclination to vomit, or actual vomiting, and a sensation of weight, or a pressive, aching pain in the region of the stomach.

*Dose.**—In acute cases, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change. In chronic cases the like dose repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided improvement or change. But if little permanent improvement should be effected within four hours after the third dose (in acute cases), or within twelve hours after the sixth dose (in chronic cases), consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly.

PLATINA answers well, in some cases, after *Belladonna*, when the pain is chiefly lateral, and of the same description; or when there is, at the same time, coldness of one half of the face, &c., with humming or buzzing in the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given (or earlier change), and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicines.

MERCURIUS is often of service in effecting a cure in cases in which a third or sixth dose of *Belladonna* (as above specified) has failed in effecting more than temporary relief. This remedy is, however, more especially indicated by rending and burning or lancinating and piercing pains, generally lateral, sometimes extending to the teeth and neck, with shootings in the ears; tightness round the head; excessive nocturnal aggravation of the headaches, often accompanied by profuse sweating.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days; after which the course may be repeated, as before, if necessary. If, however, the improvement should only be partial within six days after the completion of the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

SEPIA. This medicine is one of the most valuable remedies in the treatment of severe and inveterate megrim, and should, in such cases, be employed six days after the last dose of *Mercurius*, or earlier in the course of treatment after either of the foregoing remedies, when more distinctly indicated. It is more especially required in periodical headache aggravated by mental emotion, particularly in hysterical females; the pain is either of a lancinating description, or it is a pressive, aching, shooting, or a tearing, piercing, or jerking pain, and affects the whole head, or is merely seated under the eye, or occupies one half of the head or forehead; in the latter case, the pain is experienced chiefly in the morning, and is frequently attended with extreme sensibility of the eyes to the light. *Sepia* is also very

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

efficacious in cases of obstinate megrim, with violent piercing or rending pain, intermingled with lacerations so excruciating that the patient is afraid to move, and can only obtain a trivial degree of relief by remaining perfectly quiet with the eyes closed; at other times the pain is so violent as to cause the patient to scream out, and is attended with heat in the head, or faintness and giddiness, followed by nausea and vomiting. The source of the nervous headaches which call for the employment of *Sepia* is to be found in derangement of the digestive organs, or more particularly of the womb in the case of females. The headache is, consequently, a secondary and not a primary affection. We accordingly find that it is of the greatest efficacy in cases attended with green-sickness, or with whites in the intervals between the periods, when a sensation of heat and fulness in the lower part of the belly, and also a peculiar offensive-smelling sweat, particularly in the armpits and in the soles of the feet, prevail; lastly, pale, dirty, or yellowish complexion, shrunk features, or a countenance expressive of suffering; spare habit of body; constipation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent improvement or change. But if inadequate effect should result within six days after the completion of the second course, consider the following remedies.

HEPAR SULPH., } These two medicines, singly, successively, or sometimes
SILICEA. } alternately administered (in the latter method, especially
when there are painful tuberosities on the head).

HEPAR SULPHURIS is a good remedy to follow *Sepia* in the treatment of headaches, when only partial relief has been obtained from that medicine. The pains being chiefly piercing, generally aggravated at night, and frequently limited to a small fixed spot, with a sensation as if a nail were being driven into the head.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules, as directed for *Sepia*. If in *alternation* with *Silicea* give, first, four similar doses of *Hepar s.*; then pause four days; after which proceed with four similar doses of *Silicea*, and so on, in rotation, until decided and permanent amelioration or change. If in *succession* allow an interval of six days to elapse between the *last* dose of the *one* and the *first* dose of the *other*. If, however, *Hepar s.* should have been singly employed, and imperfect results should have followed within six days after the termination of the first course, proceed with the next medicine.

SILICEA is especially useful where a sensation is experienced as if the brain were about to protrude through the forehead or eyes; or pain so severe that the head feels as if it would split; or semilateral, shooting, rending pains, commencing at the temple, and extending to the nose, the upper and lower jaw-bones and teeth of the same side. When there is a tendency to frequent sweating of the head, or when there is frequently great tenderness of the scalp, *Silicea* is further indicated.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in every respect, as directed for *Hepar s.*

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA. Aching, piercing, or digging, tearing pain, at a
NUX VOMICA, } small fixed spot; or piercing, aching pain in the forehead daily
RHUS TOX. } after a meal, or coming on in the morning, and afterwards becoming lancinating; or pain coming on in the morning, disappearing in the afternoon, and returning again in the evening with great violence, when it is attended with a sensation as if the head were pressed together, particularly at the temples; burning, tearing pain over the entire head; shootings in one side of the head. The pains are increased by movement, and are attended with irascibility,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

and disposition to chilliness or shivering; they are sometimes relieved or terminate by a fit of vomiting.

*Dose.**—In *casual cases* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. In *chronic cases* give a similar dose, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change). But if within four hours after the third dose (in *casual cases*), or within twelve hours after the eighth dose (in *chronic cases*), the effect be only partial, proceed with one or other of the following medicines, according to the particular indications afforded.

NUX VOMICA should be employed after the *third* or *eighth* dose of *Bryonia* respectively, as just directed, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial relief only. *Nux vomica* may, however, be considered especially appropriate, and may be primarily selected when the following symptoms are complained of: pain commencing with a slight pressure, or a sensation of coldness at the part which is subsequently affected, succeeded by throbbing, and then an intense shooting, piercing, rending, or stunned pain confined to a small space, which can frequently be covered with the point of the finger, and is extremely sensitive to the touch; or the pain causes a sensation as if a nail were being driven into the head: at other times, the pain extends over the nose down to the lip, and also to the gums; or, on the other hand, it commences at the eyelid or the orbit causing a constant flow of tears, and extends over the forehead and temples to the ears, back of the head, and nape of the neck; or it is seated in the crown of the head, and produces a sensation as if the head would split or were being opened at the top; or rending, aching pain, affecting only one side of the head, sometimes combined or alternating with shooting; the pain becomes heightened to such a degree occasionally, and more particularly in the morning, as well nigh to drive the patient to despair, or deprive him of consciousness; great heaviness of the head, and sensation as if the brain were bruised or lacerated; tenderness of the scalp. The pains are aggravated by *movement*, such as walking or stooping, or by *reflection*; also after *eating*, or on going into the open air, and are frequently attended with considerable giddiness or confusion in the head; the headache is generally attended with extreme irascibility, and is renewed or aggravated after partaking of coffee, the constant habit of drinking which, and of over-indulging in vinous or spirituous liquors, as also the constant addiction to sedentary habits, or to severe mental application, are not unfrequent causes of the complaint; sudden attacks of this headache are frequently excited by a fit of passion, a fright, the effects of a chill, or an overloaded stomach. Constipation, and suffering from piles generally attend the symptoms which call for *Nux v.* in males; and in women, too early and too protracted *periodical* returns, together with a costive state of the bowels.

*Dose.**—Three globules, whether in *casual* or *chronic cases*, as directed respectively for *Bryonia*. But if partial relief only should be effected by this medicine, and such symptoms as are subjoined should occur, pause twelve hours (in *acute* and *casual cases*), or four days (in *chronic cases*), and proceed with the following medicine.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is sometimes of service after the previous administration, whether of *Nux vomica* or of *Bryonia* (or of both in succession), and is more especially indicated by such symptoms as the following:—shooting and rending pains, extending to the ears and root of the nose; burning and pulsative pains; headache *after a meal*, with desire to lie down and to remain motionless; fulness and weight of the head; renewal of the headache upon the slightest contradiction,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

on going into the open air; *sensation of undulation in the brain at every step*; or sensation as if water were in the head, or as if the contents of the skull were in a relaxed or loosened state, and shifted about with every movement of the head; feeling of creeping or crawling in the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours (in *acute and casual cases*), or at intervals of twelve hours (in *chronic cases*), until decided amelioration or change; pausing, however, in the *latter* instance for four days after every course extending over four days.

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is a remedy of great value for the treatment of
IGNATIA. } Megrim, characterised by rending or shooting pains, with heaviness of the head, giddiness, dimness of the sight, sensibility to light; or buzzing or ringing in the ears, and earache; nausea, paleness of the face, lowness of spirits; headache, with pain in the nape of the neck; aggravation of the headache, with chilliness, towards evening, during repose, or particularly when sitting; amelioration in the open air. Disposition mild; temperament phlegmatic. In females, retarded periodical returns.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, if yet requisite, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if the headache should still recur, after a week's course, or if, at any earlier period, the following symptoms and conditions should occur, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

IGNATIA is especially appropriate for one-sided headaches, proceeding from irritation of the spinal nerves, or may be required in cases in which the previous administration of *Pulsatilla*, as just described, has been attended with imperfect results. It is also an excellent remedy, and should be preferably selected, in cases in which the pain is confined to a small space, and causes a sensation *as if a nail were being driven into the brain*; also when the pain is of a pressive, aching, or of a shooting description, proceeding from within outwards, and chiefly confined to the forehead and root of the nose; and when there are nausea, dimness of the sight, and sensibility of the eyes to light; paleness of the face, and temporary alleviation from change of posture; aggravation from noise or strong odours, or after partaking of coffee. *Ignatia* is, moreover, especially applicable to nervous, hysterical females of a mild and sensitive disposition, or to those in whom the attacks are prone to be excited by depressing emotions.

*Dose.**—If from the onset, in *acute and casual cases*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. If in *chronic cases*, or as a *consecutive* remedy, after the previous employment of *Pulsatilla*, give similar doses at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

CHINA is often a remedy of considerable efficacy against headache, worse at night, accompanied with a sensation as if the head would split; or dull, aching, pressive, or boring pains, particularly at the crown of the head, increased by movement or by the open air; tenderness of the scalp; debility from loss of humours; great sensibility to pain; irascibility, taciturnity, and obstinacy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

VERATRUM, } VERATRUM is indicated by headache preceded by coldness
ARSENICUM, } and shivering; pain in the head as if the brain were bruised or
ACIDUM PHOS. } lacerated; or lateral, aching, constructive, and throbbing pains,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

sometimes attended with a sensation of constriction or tightness in the throat; feeling of coldness at the crown of the head, as if ice were placed upon it; a sensation both of coldness and heat on the exterior of the head, with deep-seated internal burning heat; headache, with paleness of the face, nausea and vomiting, and preceded by a copious discharge of colourless urine; headache, with pain at the pit of the stomach, or painful stiffness of the neck; headache, with extreme weakness and melancholy; painful sensibility of the hair to the touch; chilliness with general cold perspiration.

*Dose.**—In acute and casual cases give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. In chronic cases, give similar doses at intervals of twelve hours, until positive improvement or change. But if partial relief only should ensue within four hours after the third dose (in acute and casual cases), or within twelve hours after the sixth dose (in chronic cases), or, if the subjoined symptoms and conditions should become more especially predominant, proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be employed after the third or sixth dose of *Veratrum* (as just specified), when partial relief only has been effected by that medicine; or may be preferably selected when the subjoined symptoms are predominantly developed from the onset:—headache so intolerable as almost to drive the patient distracted, and which occur *periodically*, and are aggravated by partaking of food; the pain sometimes extends to the gums, where it is so excruciating as to render it impossible to fall asleep; excessive restlessness, the patient imagining himself relieved by constantly changing position; tenderness of the scalp to the touch, and excessive sensitiveness to cold air; sometimes there is temporary amelioration of the headache from the application of cold water, but more commonly, the pain is relieved by the external application of warmth; extreme prostration of strength; sallow complexion; chilliness.

*Dose.**—In acute cases, when employed from the onset, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until decided amelioration or change. In chronic cases, or when *consecutively* employed after *Veratrum*, give the like doses, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if within four hours after the third dose (in acute and casual cases), or within twelve hours after the sixth dose (in chronic cases), there be but partial relief, and the subjoined condition be prominently apparent, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM. This medicine is often of great service after the third or sixth dose of either of the foregoing medicines (as just specified), when such previous treatment has produced only partial relief, and when the headache is distinctly *aggravated* or *provoked* by eating, recurring after every meal.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

LACHESIS is more especially required for deep-seated pains in the head, or severe aching pain in the back part of the head, in the sockets of the eyes or above them, with stiffness of the neck, particularly at the nape; heaviness and feeling of expansive pressure, sometimes as intense as if the head would burst; tension in the head, as if caused by strings or threads drawn through the back of the head towards the eyes; lancinations in different parts of the head; violent throbbing at the temples; headache every morning on waking, or after dinner, or at every change of weather.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently (if yet required), twice more, at intervals of twelve hours.

COLOCYNTH is often of service for the treatment of nervous headaches, attended

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

with smarting in the eyes; excruciating aching at the sides of the head; rending, lagging pains; nausea and vomiting; feeling of compression in the forehead, increased by stooping or lying on the back; headache every afternoon or evening, with great anguish and excessive restlessness, rendering it impossible to remain in the recumbent posture; offensive perspiration; profuse discharge of colourless mucus during the headache. The attacks are prone to be excited by mental emotions, particularly indignation and exasperation, or chagrin in consequence of personal affronts, or undeserved ill-treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, during the prevalence of the pain, &c., until decided amelioration or change.

COFFEA, } COFFEA is a very useful medicine for the treatment of megrim
CHAMOMILLA. } (a pain confined to one side of the head), which has been induced by meditation, vexation, exposure to cold, or sudden and pleasurable excitement; when attended with irritability, sensibility to noise, great anxiety and chilliness, and a sensation as if a *nail were being driven into the brain*, or a feeling as if the brain were bruised,—occurring in individuals who are extremely impatient of suffering, and who are *not* accustomed to the habitual use of Coffee as a beverage.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for four days (or until earlier relief or change). But if, after the termination of this course, the improvement should only have been partial or temporary, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

CHAMOMILLA should be employed three hours after the third dose of *Coffea* (as above specified), in recent cases in which the last-named medicine has produced only partial or temporary relief. This medicine may, however, be preferably selected when the subjoined symptoms and conditions more especially characterise the case:—headaches occurring in individuals who are extremely impatient under suffering and are exasperated by the slightest pain, or who exhibit symptoms and expressions of suffering apparently uncalled for by the nature of the complaint; the headaches are often confined to one side of the head, and the pains are of a burning, aching, or shooting character, and sometimes extend into the upper and lower jaw; sweating at the head is a frequent concomitant symptom.

Chamomilla will, moreover, avail in most instances to afford material relief, if not to perfect the cure, in cases of megrim attended with extreme excitability arising from the daily use of black coffee, but which is usually relieved for a time by partaking of a cup of that beverage.

*Dose.**—In *acute cases*, and when employed at the onset, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until decided amelioration or change. In *chronic cases*, or when *consequently* administered after *Coffea*, give similar doses every twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

AURUM. Headaches in hysterical persons, attended with buzzing or other noises in the head; and pain as if the head had been bruised, especially on rising in the morning, or during mental occupation.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Chamomilla*.

SPIGELIA is often useful for the treatment of nervous headache, chiefly confined to the left side, of gouty origin, and consisting of tearing, pressive aching pains, which are increased by walking (out of doors), by stooping, and by noise.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

THUJA. Headaches of long standing, occurring in persons who have formerly suffered from rheumatic or gouty affections. The pain is more exclusively confined to the left side, and sometimes extends to the entire fore part of head and to the face. Occasionally a sensation is experienced, as if a knob were being forced upwards at the centre of the head, or, on the other hand, as if a nail were being driven into the head; aggravation of the pains *in bed*, or when at rest and in a warm room; amelioration on looking upwards and holding the head back.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Spigelia*.

SULPHUR,	}	In those very obstinate and intractable cases in which headaches occur habitually, and are associated with other evidences of deep-seated and inherent taint of constitution, and with chronic derangements of the organs of digestion and nutrition, one or more of these medicines singly or successively will generally be required to complete the cure even after the immediate symptoms may have yielded to some other medicines (perhaps more positively indicated). They are also sometimes of great service when other remedies, although apparently well indicated, produce little or no permanent impression.
CALCAREA,		
LYCOPodium,		
ACIDUM NITR.		

SULPHUR is more especially indicated, however, by—chronic headache; headaches occurring daily, or every eight days, worse in the morning, or during the night, and attended with heaviness of the head, aching or pressive pains in the forehead above the eyes, (causing the patient to knit the brows, or keep the eyes closed,) or over the entire head; incapability of mental exertion from the pains in the head; pains as if the head would split; or rending, shooting, dragging, jerking pains on one side of the head; aggravation of the headaches from meditation, the open air, or movement; extreme tenderness of the scalp to the touch; falling off of the hair.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if partial improvement only should have been effected by the second course (the subjoined indications being present), pause ten days, and proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA. This is a remedy of the first importance in obstinate nervous headaches depending on some constitutional taint, and may be required to follow *Sulphur*, as above directed; or may, even, be preferably selected from the onset in the case of female patients when the subjoined indications are present. In the case of those who have formerly suffered from glandular disease, and who still present signs of a scrofulous habit, it is an indispensable medicine. The attacks are frequently attended with a sensation of extreme coldness, either interiorly or on the scalp; the pains either affect the entire head, or merely the forehead, the (right) side, or the crown of the head, and are chiefly of a stunned, aching, throbbing, or hammering description, compelling the patient to retain the recumbent posture; at times the head feels as if compressed in a vice, or the forehead feels as if it would burst open, particularly when in the open air, and there is great tenderness to the touch; headache, with humming noise in the head, confusion of ideas, excited or aggravated by close application to study, or by movement; falling off of the hair.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

In females, there is an additional reason for the selection of *Calcareæ*, if the periodical return is usually too copious and several days *before* the ordinary time.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Sulphur*. But if inadequate effect should result within eight days after the completion of the *second* course, proceed with the next medicine.

LYCOPODIUM should be employed eight days after the completion of the *second* course of *Calcareæ* (as just specified), in those very obstinate and difficult cases in which the previous treatment has been productive of imperfect results.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for six days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until permanent relief (or change). But if within eight days after the completion of the *second* course, partial and temporary relief only has ensued, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered eight days after the completion of the second course of *Lycopodium*, if partial relief only has resulted from the previous treatment, and more particularly if the patient should previously have been subjected to excessive mercurial treatment under Allopathic direction.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Lycopodium*.

GENERAL REMARKS.

One remedy is seldom sufficient to effect a cure of headache of long standing, particularly when of a nervous character; and, indeed, in some cases of this description, it is only possible to effect a degree of amelioration.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Bathing and rubbing the feet as far as the ankles in a shallow bath of cold water for from ten to twenty minutes; or, in other cases, the temples, hands, and arms as far as the elbows, sometimes arrests a threatened attack of nervous headache. The use of the flesh-brush is also useful at times.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In general cases of headache which does not simply occur as the result of casual and accidental circumstances, but which is associated with general derangements involving irregularities of digestion, the diet should be plain but (in the absence of inflammatory symptoms) nutritious, and the meals should be regular. Regularity in the general habits, and early resting and rising, together with a fair proportion of exercise in the open air (short of fatigue), are also valuable accessories in promoting and assisting a permanent cure. Everything which is known to provoke or to aggravate an attack, should be carefully and sedulously avoided. More particular directions may also be found in the article on "INDIGESTION," for the management of cases in which there is predominant derangement of digestion.

PAINS IN THE LOINS.

As these pains are often purely symptomatic, the treatment must be directed against the disease from which they originate. Thus as piles, whites, &c., are frequent sources of the complaint, the reader is referred to the treatment of these affections in the articles respectively devoted to the subjects in question; and in cases in which pains in the loins are dependent upon rheumatic complaints, such as lumbago, &c., the treatment directed to be pursued in the articles on those subjects respectively, must accordingly be adopted.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA. A few doses of this remedy occasionally will generally relieve the pain when it is caused by habitual indulgence in wine or spirituous liquors, coupled with confirmed sedentary habits or late hours.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause four days; after which repeat the course similarly, if necessary; and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent relief or change.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON should be selected when the pain has been caused by strain from lifting a heavy weight, or from any sudden twist on turning the body or throwing up a window sash, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause two days; after which the course should be repeated as before, if necessary; and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent relief or change. But if only partial improvement should ensue within two days after the second course, pause two days longer and proceed with one or both of the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } These remedies singly, successively, or alternately administered
CALCAREA. } (according to the particular characteristic indications of the case as stated under the head of each in the article on that subject,) may be required and should be employed four days after the completion of the second course of *Rhus toxicodendron*, in cases in which the pains are tardy in yielding to the remedy.

*Dose.**—If singly, of the remedy selected give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days; after which resume the same or proceed with the other remedy similarly, if requisite. If in alternation, pause seven days between the courses (as above) of each, and administer both in rotation thus, until decided and permanent relief (or change).

DIET AND REGIMEN. In cases in which pains in the loins are symptomatic of other diseases, it is obvious that the regulations in these respects would necessarily be conformable to those more explicitly stated under the head of such other particular disorders. When such pains are the effect of accidental causes, such as a strain, &c., it may be unnecessary to enjoin any severe restriction as to diet, unless inflammatory symptoms be present, in which case all rich or stimulating articles should be avoided for a time. Rest may, however, be necessary for a time; and in most cases the adoption of gentle exercise without violent exertion, as soon as the pain will admit of it, would be beneficial.

DELIRIUM TREMENS.

This malady consists of an affection of the brain.

EXCITING CAUSES. There are a few instances on record, in which it has arisen from exhaustion caused by excessive loss of blood, from the effects of lead, and also from the prolonged use of opium. The intemperate use of ardent spirits, vinous or strong malt liquors, is, however, beyond comparison, the exciting cause in by far the greater number of instances.

The disease generally comes on in persons who have habitually resorted to over-indulgence in fermented or ardent liquors during the state of prostration which ensues, when they have, in a great measure, given up, or been suddenly deprived of their accustomed stimulus.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. The first symptoms of the malady are generally indicated by extreme irritability of temper, weakness of memory, but constant activity of mind, anxiety, and uncontrollable restlessness, with increased muscular mobility. The appetite is often pretty good, but more frequently impaired in consequence of the previous habits, and the tongue is sometimes foul but moist.

SYMPTOMS OF THE CONFIRMED ATTACK. Soon after these premonitory signs, vigilance sets in, and little or no sleep can be obtained; or it is unrefreshing and disturbed by frightful dreams, imaginary visions and sounds. Fixed ideas then take firm possession of the patient's mind, such as the supposition that some one bent upon poisoning him, or doing him some other grievous injury, &c.; yet he generally dreads being alone. The speech is frequently stuttering and inarticulate; the countenance quick, wild, and exceedingly variable, according to the prevailing impression on the mind; the face in most cases pale or sallow; the eye rolling, excessive, and restless, and the conjunctiva (or portion of the mucous membrane which covers the front of the eyeball and lines the eyelids) blanched; the skin damp, or covered with sweat, chilly and relaxed, very rarely above the natural temperature; the hands are commonly tremulous, and muscular twitchings are often observable. As the disease advances, sleep is completely banished; loquacity, with perpetual bustling occupation, becomes incessant; and eventually, when it is fully developed, delirium supervenes. The pulse is soft and compressible, and rarely quick when unruffled by the struggles or exertions of the patient—for his corporeal activity keeps pace with the restlessness of his mind, and it is difficult to confine him to his bed or apartment; at the same time, exhaustion is liable to come on very rapidly after great exertion, and the patient is prone to drop down from fatigue. Occasionally, convulsions take place; but though sometimes serious, they are usually not of a fatal character. The history of the case, together with the distinctive nature of most of the above-described symptoms, enable us to discriminate between this disorder and that of inflammation of the brain or its membranes.

TREATMENT.

Premonitory Stage.

NUX v. is particularly useful in the first stage of the disorder, and may frequently be the means of arresting its further progress when administered at that period.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours, and, subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours (at bed-time), until the total subsidence of the premonitory symptoms, or general change. But should any of the more urgent subjoined symptoms supervene, proceed at once with such of the subjoined medicines as may be especially appropriate.

Confirmed Attack.

OPIMUM, } These two medicines may in some cases be required in alter-
NUX VOMICA. } nation, and more especially when the patient exhibits extreme irritability of temper, with more or less derangement of the digestive functions. OPIMUM is, however, more especially and individually appropriate, and should be promptly employed when the disease has become fairly established, and the patient affected with violent *delirium*, attended with constant movement of the hands,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

&c., or *convulsions*, and we find an aggravated degree of all the symptoms remarkable at the commencement of the attack. The curative properties of this drug, in the malady under consideration, do not, as is erroneously supposed by the majority of allopathic practitioners, arise from its property of producing sleep, but from its *homœopathicity*, or *specificity*, if I may use the expressions; the characteristic effects which it produces being exactly similar to those symptoms which are developed in the course of the disease as it occurs in consequence of excess in the use of ardent liquors.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of *Opium*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour, and again, after the further lapse of an hour, and then at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Nux vomica*, give, first, three globules of *Opium* in a dessert-spoonful of water; then pause four hours, and give a similar dose of *Nux vomica*; and so on, in rotation, until decided amelioration or change. But if the disease be of long standing, and does not readily yield to this method, consider the subjoined medicines.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR may in some cases of long standing, and of an obstinate
CALCAREA. } and intractable character, be employed *additionally* and in *regular rotation* with the two medicines just named for alternate administration, when the method previously recommended is productive of imperfect results. *Sulphur* is also of great service as an intermediary remedy in such cases in developing and arousing the susceptibility of the exhausted system to the action of such medicines when they appear to produce no effect, although distinctly indicated.

*Dose.**—If in *alternation* with *Opium* and *Nux vomica* (as above specified), give three globules directed for those medicines in the foregoing prescription. If *singly*, as an *intermediary* medicine, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, (but not more than twelve hours after the last dose of any remedy previously employed), repeating the dose at the lapse of twelve hours; then pause a day, and return to the administration of such other medicines as may be characteristically indicated. But if then, even partial improvement only should be effected by consecutive treatment, and more particularly if the case be characterised by the subjoined conditions, pause four days, and proceed with an intermediary course of the above medicines.

CALCAREA should be employed four days after the last dose of any of the foregoing medicines in cases of long standing, and of an inveterate and intractable character, more especially if the patient be of a full habit of body, or if, on the other hand, the lymphatic constitution be a characterising condition.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in every respect as directed for *Sulphur* (*singly*, and as an *intermediary* medicine), recurring to such other medicine or medicines as may be more explicitly indicated by the symptoms.

ACONITUM, }
BELLADONNA, } Two or more of these medicines alternately or successively
LACHESIS, } employed according to the subjoined directions, may be mentioned
HYOSCYAMUS, } as more particularly appropriate for the treatment of
STRAMONIUM. } those less common varieties of this disease, which are more liable to occur in young, robust subjects, or amongst young persons of a full habit of body, accompanied with indications of active determination of blood to the brain, and such cerebral and convulsive symptoms as are incident to inflammation affecting the brain and spinal column or their tissues.

ACONITUM should in such cases be employed at the onset to reduce the general inflammatory condition of the system.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given (or until the more active inflammatory symptoms are sooner diminished in intensity); after which, if the symptoms be not very urgent, pause twelve hours (but if they be very urgent only three hours), and proceed with one or more of the subjoined remedies according to the indications present.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA should be employed twelve or three hours (as just specified) after the last dose of *Aconitum*, when great heat of the head and violent pulsation of the arteries of the neck, together with extreme tenderness of the eyes upon exposure to light, or red and sparkling, or protruding eyes, with wild expression, redness and coatedness of the face, and excessive susceptibility to noise, or sometimes even frantic delirium.

*Dose.**—If singly, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given (or earlier and manifest change), and subsequently, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms should remain or supervene predominantly, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the alternate administration of *Lachesis* with *Belladonna*. If in alternation with *Lachesis*, the like dose of each in rotation, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

LACHESIS should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, either singly, (or, if the other symptoms remain, in alternation with the last-named medicine) in cases in which the trembling of the hands and arms constitutes the predominant indication.

*Dose.**—Three globules, whether singly or alternately, as directed for *Belladonna*. If, however, after repeated doses, partial benefit only should result, consider *Stramonium*.

HYOSCYAMUS is to be preferred to *Belladonna* in cases in which the mental hallucination dependent upon the disease assumes the characteristic tendency of extreme and groundless jealousy.

*Dose.**—Three globules, whether singly or alternately, as directed for *Belladonna*. If, however, after repeated doses, partial benefit only should result, consider *Stramonium*.

STRAMONIUM may be mentioned as calculated to be of service in cases in which, although apparently indicated, *Opium*, *Hyoscyamus*, or *Belladonna*, may have failed to produce important and beneficial results.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given (or earlier and decided change), and, subsequently, if yet requisite, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

COFFEA may be named as a medicine of much service as an intermediary remedy in cases in which incessant watchfulness or mental and bodily restlessness, and excessive irritability are the predominant and characteristic indications.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change, (or until such other symptoms as may have occurred, may recur more urgently to require the re-administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines.)

Delirium Tremens occasioned by Vapour of Lead.

OPIMUM,
BELLADONNA,
NUX VOMICA. } These three medicines, and especially *Opium* and *Belladonna*, may be mentioned as those which have proved of the chief service in the treatment of Delirium Tremens resulting from exposure to the vapour of lead. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each respectively, may be discerned on reference to the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 513, 515), and to that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines respectively, when selected, as directed in the foregoing portion of this article (at pp. 514, 515).

Morning Sickness of Drunkards.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. This medicine is of great service against the morning sickness of those who have been inveterately addicted to excess in the use of ardent liquors, or to what may be termed habitual drunkenness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days, after which the course

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Inasmuch as this disease may be said to be inevitably associated with one of the worst forms of derangement of the primary organs of digestion in which the tributary nerves are more especially involved, the regulations which would be appropriate to be observed respecting the diet, habits, &c., would be such as have been stated in greater detail in that portion of the article on Indigestion, which is devoted to the consideration of the particular form of derangement. To avoid recapitulation, therefore, the reader is referred to the article in question at p. 172.

EPILEPSY.

CHARACTERISTICS. This is a malady which consists of brief but reiterated spasms or convulsions, with loss of consciousness and voluntary motion, and general foaming at the mouth.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. The attacks come on by fits, and are usually characterized by the suddenness of the attack, although it is occasionally preceded by pain in the head, dimness of vision, flashes or sparks of fire, *singing in the ears*, palpitation, flatulency, and languor; or, by a peculiar feeling, partaking partly of pain, and partly of a sense of cold, commencing in some remote part of the body, as in the toes, belly, or fingers, and proceeding gradually upwards towards the heart or head. During the paroxysms, the muscles of one half of the body are commonly more severely agitated than those on the other, and those concerned in the performance of respiration are always more or less implicated; the eyes are hideously convulsed, and turned in various directions, but at length become fixed, so that the whites of them alone are seen; the fingers are firmly clenched, and the muscles of the jaw are often spasmodically affected, in consequence of which, the tongue is sometimes lacerated by being thrust out immediately before the sudden and violent approximation of the teeth; the mouth is frequently filled with phlegm, which is expelled with considerable force in a frothy state. The face is either of a dark red or livid colour, or it is pale, or alternately pale and red, or pale on one side and red on the other. The evacuations from the bowels and the urine are sometimes passed involuntarily. On the abatement of the spasms the patient gradually recovers. Sometimes a fit of vomiting terminates the attack.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. The memory and judgment are generally somewhat impaired for some little time after the fit, and a sensation of languor and exhaustion or weight, and other uncomfortable feelings in the head are complained of. Comparatively few patients are carried off during the fit; but it sometimes happens that one fit succeeds another in rapid succession, or with increasing intensity, until a lethargic state ensues, and the patient sinks. Idiocy is an occasional melancholic result of this distressing malady.

ANTICIPATIONS. The opinion is more or less favorable according to the age of the patient and the species of the epilepsy. When the disease occurs before the age of puberty, or when purely sympathetic, it is generally curable without much difficulty by means of homœopathic remedies. On the other hand, when it comes on after the age of puberty, is an original malady, or of hereditary origin, and has

en of long duration, the cure is not easily accomplished. It is generally possible, however, even in the most inveterate cases, to lengthen the intervals between the attacks, and to mitigate their violence by means of steady and judicious treatment.

TREATMENT.

In many respects the treatment must be regulated by the character and causes well as by the symptoms of the disease; wherefore the subjoined classification of medicines, as respects the particular indications, afforded by the cause, period or particular conditions, may be of service in assisting to determine the selection. The symptoms of the case must, nevertheless, be held paramount if they should *not* be corroborative of a choice dependant upon such causes, conditions, &c.

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES AND CONDITIONS, &c.

When the disease is occasioned by full or redundant habit, with determination of blood to the head, select especially from :*—*BELLADONNA*, *Opium*, *Nux vomica*, *Mercurius*, *matia*, *SULPHUR*, *VERATRUM* and *Silicea*.

When occasioned by debility, or by loss of blood or of other fluids, select especially from :*—*Nux vom.*, *SULPHUR*, *Calcarea*, *Silicea*.

When occasioned by worms, select especially from :*—*Hyoscyamus*, *Belladonna*, *MERCURIUS* and *Sulphur*.

When associated with teething, select especially from :*—*Belladonna*, *IGNATIA*, *Sulphur*, *ALCAREA* and *Stannum*.

When associated with hysterical affections, select especially from :*—*Belladonna*, *matia*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Sulphur*, *Nux vomica*, *Cocculus*, *Veratrum*, *Stramonium*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Platina* and *Moschus*.

When attributable to the check of an eruption, select especially from :*—*SULPHUR*, *alcarea*, *Silicea*, *LACHESIS*, *Nux v.*, *Stannum*, *Ipecacuanha* and *CUPRUM*.

When caused by abuse of ardent liquors, or of narcotics;—such as wine, spirits, tobacco, opium, adulterated beer, &c.,—select especially from :*—*NUX VOMICA*, *LACHESIS*, *uprum*, *OPIUM* (except as to abuse of Opium), *Hyoscyamus* and *Belladonna*.

When caused by exposure to the vapour of arsenic or copper, select especially from :*—*AMPHOR*, *Mercurius*, *VERATRUM*, *Cuprum* (except as to the vapour of copper), *Arsenicum*, except as to the vapour of arsenic).

When caused by exposure to the fumes of Mercury, select especially :*—*Stramonium*.

When occasioned by check of perspiration, select especially from :*—*SULPHUR*, *conitum*, *Belladonna*, *Nux vomica*, *Lachesis*, *Cicuta* and *Silicea*.

When occasioned by moral emotions,—such as fright, alarm, &c.,—select especially from :*—*OPIUM*, *CHAMOMILLA*, *Cuprum*, *Hyoscyamus* and *NUX VOMICA*.

When caused by indigestible food, select especially from :*—*IPECACUANHA* and *Nux vomica*.

When occasioned by injuries in the head, select especially from :*—*Aconitum*, *Cocculus*, *ICUTA VIROSA*, *Belladonna* and *Sulphur*.

Recent and uncomplicated Cases.

BELLADONNA should be employed when the subjoined indications are more specially apparent :—a *sensation of crawling and torpor in the upper extremities*; *marking of the limbs, especially of the arms*, convulsive movements of the mouth, *muscles of the face, and eyes*; *congestion in the head, with giddiness, deep-redness, heat and bloatedness of the face*, or paleness and coldness of the face, with shivering ;

* The particular and symptomatic indications for each of these medicines are stated in detail in the subsequent portion of this article, and it is to be understood that the general indications afforded by the cause or condition, &c., as here stated, are subordinate to such other *symptomatic* characteristics, the last being paramount. It is, however, to be remarked that, in some instances in which the *symptomatic* indications for two medicines might be so nearly analogous as to involve a doubt as to the selection, *both* might *not* be appropriate for cases characterised by one or more of these conditions, in which case such difference would be decisive between them. The medicines printed in capitals are those of *chief* importance.

intolerance of light; convulsed or fixed eyes; *dilated pupils*; *cramps in the upper part of the windpipe and throat, with obstructed deglutition and danger of suffocation*; foam at the mouth; unnoticed emission of fæces (and of urine), or loose evacuation of undigested substances; *oppression on the chest and anxious respiration*; *renewal of the fits on the slightest contact or the least contradiction*; dizziness, or complete loss of consciousness; sleeplessness between the fits, with agitation and tossing, or *deep and lethargic sleep, with smiles and grimaces*; *waking with a start, with cries*.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until three doses have been taken and then only every twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is more especially indicated by:—*bluish colour and bloatedness of the face, foam at the mouth, prominent eyes*; convulsive movements of certain limbs, or of the whole body; violent tossing; retraction of the thumbs; renewal of the fits on endeavouring to swallow the least drop of liquid; *cries*; grinding of the teeth; loss of consciousness; *unnoticed emission of urine*; *congestion of the brain*; *deep and lethargic sleep, with snoring*.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

IGNATIA may advantageously be employed when the following indications occur:—*convulsive movements of the limbs, eyes, eyelids, muscles of the face and lips*; *throwing back of the head*; retraction of the thumbs; *red and bluish face*, or redness of one side and paleness of the other, or *paleness and redness alternately*; frothy salivations; spasms in the throat and larynx, with *threatening suffocation*, and difficult deglutition; loss of consciousness; *frequent yawning*, or drowsy sleep; great anxiety and *deep sighs* between or before the attacks; daily paroxysms.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of four hours, until two doses have been taken, and then every twelve hours, for a week (or until early change), after each attack, until improvement or change.

NUX VOMICA is more particularly required for *shrieks, throwing back of the head, trembling*, or convulsive jerks of the limbs or muscles; renewal of the fits after contradiction or an angry emotion; unnoticed evacuation of fæces and urine; *sensation of torpor and numbness in the limbs*; vomiting, profuse perspiration, constipation, ill-humour and irascibility between the attacks.

*Dose.**—After the attack give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, and repeat the dose twelve hours afterwards; then, as a preventive measure, give two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every night, for a week.

OPIUM is more particularly indicated by the occurrence of the fits *at night or the evening*; *throwing back of the head*, or violent movements of the limbs, especially of the arms; loss of consciousness, insensibility, cries; closed fists; *threatening suffocation*; *deep and lethargic sleep* after or between the paroxysms.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until three doses have been taken; and then every twelve hours for four days, and so on, after each attack, until change.

COCCULUS is especially appropriate for attacks in women during the menstrual periods, or also from an external injury.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Opium*.

STRAMONIUM is indicated by the following symptoms:—*throwing back of the head*, or convulsive movements of the limbs, and especially of the upper part of the body and of the belly; pale and haggard face, with *stupid expression*, *redness of*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

atedness of the face, loss of consciousness and of sensation, sometimes with cries, renewal of the fits by contact, and also by the sight of bright and brilliant objects.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Opium*.

CHAMOMILLA, } These three medicines are in some cases required in regular
IGNATIA, } rotation (that is under the conditions more explicitly stated
ACONITUM. } below); and in such instances the like course should be employed after each seizure.

CHAMOMILLA is sometimes of much service, particularly for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions of children, and more especially when the attacks are characterised by paleness of one cheek and redness of the other, or by redness and bloatedness of the face; the tongue, eyes, eyelids, and extremities being convulsed, and the respiration hurried, rattling, and exceedingly anxious; or when the attacks are preceded, followed, or accompanied with distension of the belly and pains in the bowels, with or without relaxation, or by short rattling cough, or starting and jerking of the limbs during sleep, or the exudation of hot perspiration on the head.

*Dose.**—Two globules (or for very young and susceptible children, or if during dentition, one globule). If, after an interval of three hours, the fits have continued to recur, but with *diminishing* intensity, repeat the dose; but if, on the other hand the attacks increase in frequency and intensity, proceed with the next medicine.

IGNATIA should be given three hours after the first dose of *Chamomilla* in cases such as have just been described, in which, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the fits have continued to recur more frequently, and with increased intensity.

*Dose.**—Two globules (or for very young children one globule) as directed for *Chamomilla*. But if within three hours after the first dose the skin should be very hot and dry, and the face much flushed, proceed with the next medicine.

ACONITUM should be employed three hours after the first dose of *Ignatia*, in cases in which the skin becomes hot and dry, and the face much flushed.

*Dose.**—Two globules (or for very young children one globule) in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of four hours, if the indicative symptoms yet prevail;—returning, however, to *Chamomilla* and *Ignatia*, if the recurrence and intensity of the fits should require such a course.

IPPECACUANHA is often of much service for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions of hysterical females, or of children more particularly when there is utter abstinence of food and continual desire to vomit without vomiting; or vomiting accompanied with loose discharge from the bowels, and coming on by fits; and when there is rattling of phlegm on the chest; the face being *pale*, but bloated, the eyes often seeming buried as if in redundancy of flesh, or heavy and half-closed), and there being violent and continued agitation of the muscles of the face and extremities, especially convulsive catching of the corners of the lips or of the eyelids, and uncontrollable snatching of the hands and arms; sometimes the fits are accompanied with loss of consciousness.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

PLATINA is sometimes of service against convulsive agitations of all the limbs, but more especially of the muscles of the face, without loss of consciousness, but in

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

which the powers of articulation are often much impaired, if not prostrated, for the time, and when the attacks are apt to recur early in the morning.

*Dose.**—Against the immediate attack give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every four hours, until three doses have been taken, (or until earlier change). Subsequently give similar doses at intervals of twelve hours, for a week, or until general and manifest amelioration or change, and so on after each seizure.

MOSCHUS is occasionally of service for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions, of highly hysterical patients.

*Dose.**—Two globules as directed for *Platina*.

Chronic Cases.

BELLADONNA, SULPHUR, CALCAREA, SILICEA.	}	BELLADONNA. This medicine is again of use in the chronic form of this disease, when the attacks partake of the characteristic features which have been described above as indicating this medicine (at p. 517).
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, during the prevalence of symptoms of an imminent fit, or immediately after the fit, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been taken; then pause twenty-four hours, when, if more urgent symptoms do not transpire, repeat this remedy at intervals of twelve hours, for four days; and so on, after each attack, until improvement or change.

SULPHUR—should usually be employed after *Belladonna* (in cases in which that remedy has been required at the onset, but has only produced temporary improvement); or it may be required immediately in cases of *chronic epilepsy* in which the paroxysms are characterised more especially by the following symptoms and conditions:—the attack being often preceded by a sensation as if a mouse, or some other small animal, were running over the muscles, cries, stiffness of the body, fits excited by cool air, or by a current of air.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause a week (supposing no recurrence of the fits); after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the next medicine.

CALCAREA is sometimes required at the onset, or more immediately after *Belladonna*, or after *Sulphur*.

*Dose.**—In all respects, as directed for *Sulphur*. Consider also the following medicine.

SILICEA is chiefly useful in chronic epilepsy, more especially after the previous employment of a course of *Calcarea* (or of *Sulphur*, followed by *Calcarea*), and when the fits have, nevertheless, recurred with undiminished violence, more especially if the attacks be characterised by great fulness, or determination of blood to the head, with heat chiefly in the forehead; or, if there be perspiration on the head at night, or frequent attacks of pain, extending upwards, from the nape of the neck to the crown of the head, or *constant morning headaches*, with giddiness, cloudiness of sight, and sensation as if the head were too heavy, and when the patient is incapable of, or easily fatigued by, the least exertion of the intellectual faculties; the complexion being usually pallid and inanimate, or of a dull, leaden hue.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days (supposing no return of the fits, or the absence of attacks indicating the more immediate employment of the *same* medicine); after which the course may, if requisite, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration (or change) ensues.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM—chiefly when the fits are attended with burning in the stomach, spine, and belly.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given (or until earlier change), and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for a week, or until decided improvement or change.

CUPRUM should be employed against the fits when these are characterised by the following symptoms and conditions:—the convulsive movements commencing in the fingers or toes, or in the arms; retraction of the thumbs; *loss of consciousness and of speech*; *salivation*, sometimes frothy; *redness of the face and eyes*; recurrence of the fits every month, and especially at the menstrual periods.

*Dose.**—Immediately after the attack give two globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*. As a *preventive* resource give the like dose, night and morning, for a week (saving more urgent symptoms), before the anticipated period of the return of the fits.

LACHESIS is a medicine of great value in chronic epilepsy when the fits are characterised by loud cries, falling, and loss of consciousness, foaming at the mouth, *cold feet*, *eructations*, *pale face*, *giddiness*, heaviness and pain in the head, *palpitation of the heart*, distended belly, *lethargy*, nausea, &c.

*Dose.**—After the attack give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every four hours, until three doses have been taken (or until earlier change). Subsequently, give similar doses, night and morning, for a week (excepting more urgent symptoms), and so on, after each seizure, until decided and general improvement or change.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated Tincture*) is often of service as an intermediate remedy, and also as a means of shortening the attacks, or after-effects, when they are of long duration, in cases of chronic epilepsy, against the fits, when these are characterised by snoring, red and puffed face, and lethargic condition, and sometimes complete *loss of consciousness*; great drowsiness and oppressed breathing after the fits.

*Dose.**—One drop of the *Tincture of Camphor*, on a small lump of fine loaf-sugar, repeated at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

CICUTA VIROSA is to be preferred, when paleness or yellowish colour of the face, clenching of the jaws, distortion of the limbs, cries, accumulation of frothy spittle in the mouth, and colic, like that incidental to Worms, characterise the attacks; sometimes, also, complete loss of consciousness, and almost imperceptible respiration.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every four hours, until three doses have been taken, and then every twelve hours, for four days, and so on, after each attack, until amelioration or change.

STANNUM. Jactitation of the limbs, retraction of the thumbs, paleness of the face, backward traction of the head, loss of consciousness, appearance of the fits in the evening.

*Dose.**—Two globules, after each attack, in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for a week, and so on, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM. Loss of sense and movement, distortion of the eyes, and convulsive movements of the eyelids; *anguish*, discouragement and despair, between the fits.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Stannum*.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During the epileptic seizures or paroxysms, the patient should be placed in the horizontal posture, and such precautions taken as will obviate any injury which may be sustained by the violence of the convulsive movements. In order to prevent any injury

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

of the tongue, something ought to be inserted between the teeth. The neckcloth should be removed, the stays loosened, and cold water sprinkled over the face, especially when the breathing is much affected by the spasms of the muscles concerned in respiration.

An operation may sometimes be necessary to remove the source of irritation, particularly when we have reason to apprehend that a morbid growth of bone is pressing upon the brain. And in this respect, as in others, for a disease of so formidable a nature, it is obvious that the assistance of an experienced homœopathic practitioner should, if possible, be secured.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet of epileptic patients ought to be very moderate, simple, and easy of digestion. Stimulants ought to be strictly avoided where there is redundancy of blood, with tendency to congestion. Debilitated persons require a somewhat more generous diet than the robust, but in all cases care should be taken never to overload the stomach. Excessive corporeal or *mental exertion* must be abstained from. Change of air and scene is, in some cases, of much service in promoting the cure, when all other available means seem to fall short of cure.

ASTHMA.

CHARACTERISTICS. This affection is characterised by the following phenomena: difficulty of breathing, recurring in paroxysms, attended with a sensation of suffocating constriction in the chest, cough, and wheezing.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. The paroxysm is frequently preceded by a sense of coldness, languor, headache, heaviness over the eyes, sickness or flatulence, and a sense of oppression in the chest.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS of the attack.—During the attack the patient feels much worse in the recumbent posture, and consequently sits up, requests the door or window to be thrown open, to admit more air into his apartment, and uses every effort to dilate and empty the lungs. He also experiences great restlessness, making frequent attempts to force something out of the air-passages, which he thinks impedes the breathing, by coughing. The face is pale or livid, and wears an anxious expression. The extremities, and even the nose and ears, are frequently cold, and the face and chest covered with cold perspiration; the heart palpitates; the pulse is variable, being quick and full, or small and quick, or weak and irregular; often intermitting. These symptoms continue with a greater or less degree of violence for some hours or even days, until expectoration takes place, which affords relief as it increases in quantity. A remission also sometimes takes place soon after an accession of copious perspiration, or a profuse discharge of urine. The disease is more frequently met with at an advanced than at an early period of life, and oftener in men than women. The attacks occasionally come on in the afternoon, or on retiring to rest, but much more frequently during the night, and in the midst of a sound sleep, from which the patient is suddenly awoke by a sense of suffocation.

VARIETIES. The quantity of expectoration is (1) small and even entirely absent in some cases of asthma, whilst in others (2) it is exceedingly copious; and hence, the disease has been divided into dry and humid asthma.

(1). In the former variety, which is known by the distinctive name of dry or nervous, or convulsive asthma, the attack is usually sudden, violent, and of short duration; the cough slight; the expectoration scanty, appearing only towards the termination of the fit, and in some instances entirely wanting.

(2) In the latter variety, which is known by the name of moist, humid, or pituitous asthma, the paroxysm is gradual and protracted; the cough severe; the expectoration supervenes early, is at first scanty and glutinous, and afterwards copious, and productive of great relief.

(3) There is a third variety, which is not, however, distinctly susceptible of the discriminative particularisations above mentioned, but which is better known by the name of Cramps in the Chest, or spasm of the air tubes, and which is also termed Spasmodic Asthma, denominations by which it is more appropriately characterised.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. The recurrence, as well as the duration, of the attacks is very various. One attack generally leads to another, and the paroxysms commonly become more and more frequent and distressing; still, if no disease result, with substantial alteration of important organs (such as those connected with the processes of circulation, or the function of respiration in particular), patients who are subject to returns in considerable frequency, sometimes survive to an advanced age. But this is unfortunately not often the case, for unless the disease be arrested, the repeated obstruction and disturbance which is offered to the respiration and circulation seldom fails, in the majority of cases, to induce organic injury either of the heart and large vessels, or of the lungs, with the usual concomitants of water in the chest or belly.

The value of the distinctions or varieties above described, for the practical purposes of treatment, will be distinguished in the subjoined portions of this article, *in the indications* which are therein afforded for the selection of each medicine on its particular merits. A further classification in the directions for treatment would entail much loss of space without apparently any more obvious advantage, for which reason I have adhered to my former method of arrangement, namely, that of attaching to each remedy the distinctive reasons for its selection, without separating the article into detached branches, which would in many respects tend to confuse the reader by merging imperceptibly the one into the other.

TREATMENT.

<p>IPECACUANHA, ARSENICUM, BRYONIA, NUX VOMICA.</p>	}	<p>IPECACUANHA. During the paroxysm of acute asthma, this remedy is one of the most frequently useful, whether the attack occurs in children or adults. It is more especially indicated when the patient is awoke from a sound sleep, with a suffocating sensation of <i>constriction</i> in the windpipe, with quick laborious breathing and gasping for breath; wheezing and mucous rattling in the chest; short dry cough; <i>paleness</i> and <i>coldness</i> of the face, sometimes alternately with heat and redness; coldness of the feet; anxiety and dread of suffocation; feeling as if dust were inhaled during the act of respiration, and caused the suffocating sensation in the chest; spasmodic rigidity of the body, and livid hue of the face.</p>
---	---	--

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, in half an hour (in very distressing cases), or only after two hours (in less urgent instances). But if little relief should have resulted within an hour after the second dose (in the one case), or within three hours (in the other case), or, if the subjoined indications occur, consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

ARSENICUM should be employed an hour or three hours (as above stated), after

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

the second dose of *Ipecacuanha*, when the last-named medicine has proved inadequate to effect any material improvement. It is, however, more especially called for (either in acute or chronic asthma) when, during the attack, the respiration appears to become more and more laborious, and is attended with extreme agitation, moaning, and restlessness; *great exhaustion and anguish, as if at the point of death, with cold perspiration*. In confirmed asthmatics, it forms a most important remedy, when the breathing is liable to become much oppressed when walking rather quickly, or when going up a hill, or ascending stairs; and when, particularly in the case of old people, even the effort of laughing, or the exertion of getting into bed, brings on a fit of difficult breathing. *Arsenicum* (as well as *Ipecacuanha*) is further indicated when the paroxysms of asthma are most liable to occur on retiring to rest, or before midnight, the patient being disturbed from sleep by a sense of *spasmodic constriction in the chest, and upper part of the windpipe*, which is soon followed by *laborious, panting, and whistling* respiration, with gasping for breath. These symptoms are occasionally relieved by remissions, but the attack is prone to recur on using the slightest exertion; for the most part, however, the paroxysm continues with more or less intensity until relieved by the accession of a fit of coughing, with expectoration of viscid phlegm filled with vesicles. *Arsenicum*, though principally called for in cases in which the attacks come on at night, is also useful when they are liable to be excited during the day, on exposure to a cold bracing air, or on going out during the prevalence of disagreeable, damp, or stormy weather. Likewise when changes of temperature, or tight and very warm clothing, are frequent sources of fits of difficult breathing. Sensation of *burning heat* in the chest during the fit of asthma, is an additional indication for *Arsenicum*.

*Dose.**—In *acute cases*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose at intervals of half an hour (in very distressing cases), or every four hours (in less urgent instances), until decided amelioration or change. In *chronic cases*, give similar doses, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for four days in succession (or until earlier change); then pause six days, and, if necessary, repeat the course as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA should, however, be preferably selected (either *singly*, or, if indicated, by the additional symptoms, described under the head of that medicine, in *alternation* with *Nux vomica*), to follow the second dose of *Ipecacuanha*, as above directed, in cases in which the subjoined indications are more especially apparent:—obstructed respiration at *night or towards morning*, with frequent cough, pains under the short ribs, and inability to recline on the right side, or without inconvenience on the left, so that the patient is constrained to lie on the back; frequent coughing, with expectoration, at first frothy, and subsequently thick and glutinous, and frequently attended with retching or vomiting; aggravation of the fit of difficult breathing from *talking*, or from the slightest *movement*; frequent efforts to obtain sufficient air by deep inspirations, accompanied with moaning, palpitation of the heart, and great anxiety. The attacks are often attended by shootings in the chest on taking a full inspiration, also on coughing, or after any movement of the arms or trunk. At other times there are colic, eructations of the taste of the food partaken of, irritability of temper, and disposition to find fault with every thing.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until decided amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Nux vomica* prepare (separately), a similar solution of each, and give the like dose of the one six hours after the other, in rotation, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA. This medicine is also of much service after the second dose of *Ipecacuanha*, when the last-named remedy has been insufficient, and may, in such cases, be required either *singly*, or in *alternation* with *Bryonia*, as above named. *Nux vomica* is indicated by the following symptoms:—nocturnal attacks of *suffocating tightness, especially at the lower part of the chest*, preceded by disagreeable or anxious dreams; also when the paroxysms are prone to occur in the morning, or after a meal, and are attended with anxiety, aching and pressive pains in the fore part of the chest, as also in the sides under the short ribs; feeling of distension in the belly and region of the stomach; flatulence; tension, pressure and aching in the chest; palpitation of the heart; short hacking cough, with difficult expectoration; inability to bear the slightest pressure from the clothing, particularly around the chest and waist; the clothes seem to fit tightly and increase the difficulty of breathing, whilst in reality they are quite the reverse; difficulty of breathing when walking and conversing in the open air, especially if the temperature be somewhat cold; also after trivial corporeal exertion of any kind. Amelioration of the asthmatic sufferings when reclining on the *back*, or on changing from one posture to another, such as sitting up, and then lying down again, or turning from one side to the other. Disposition irritable and passionate.

*Dose.**—Whether *singly*, or in *alternation* with *Bryonia*, give three globules, as directed for the last-named medicine above.

PULSATILLA is more especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—oppressed, rapid, and laborious breathing from a feeling of spasmodic *constriction* in the chest, especially at the inferior portions; or suffocating feeling in the windpipe as if caused by the *vapour of Sulphur*; tension, and sensation of fulness, pressure and aching, attended with mucous rattling in the chest; short fits of coughing in rapid succession, and appearing to threaten suffocation; or cough with *copious expectoration of phlegm*. The attacks usually come on at *night*, or in the evening when in a *horizontal posture*; *extreme anguish, palpitation of the heart*, and sometimes lancinating pains in the chest during the paroxysms. *Pulsatilla* is generally more suitable for hysterical females, or individuals of a mild, timid, sensitive, or fretful disposition. In difficulty of breathing, with mucous rattling, and cough, occurring in children from taking cold, it is likewise a most useful remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour (in very distressing cases), or after two hours (in less urgent instances), and, subsequently, at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM should be employed against difficulty of breathing with suffocating cough and anxious oppression at the fore part of the chest, arising from an *excessive secretion of phlegm in the air-tubes*; this remedy is frequently of great service either in aged persons or in children.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

OPIUM is more particularly indicated by *obstructed breathing*, either from congestion or from spasms of the lungs, with suffocating cough and livid hue of the face; loud mucous rattling in the chest, with extreme anguish from dread of suffocation; difficult breathing during sleep, resembling nightmare.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHINA, } CHINA should usually be preferably selected when the following
 VERATRUM. } symptoms prevail: paroxysms of asthma at night, as if caused by
 an accumulation of *phlegm* in the windpipe; *wheezing in the chest during inspiration*;
 difficult expectoration of thick, transparent phlegm; oppression at the chest, palpi-
 tation of the heart, and inability to breathe, unless the head and shoulders are
 propped up with pillows; great weakness, and tendency to copious sweatings upon
 the slightest exertion, or when too warmly clothed.

*Dose.**—During the attack, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a
 dessert-spoonful, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour (in very distressing cases), or after the
 lapse of two hours (in less urgent instances), and again, after a further interval of three hours.
 But if within four hours after the third dose the improvement be not very decided, proceed with
 the next medicine. Against the *predisposition* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water,
 night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days; after which the
 course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

VERATRUM should be administered four hours after the third dose of *China*, when
 the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate benefit; more especially
 in those violent attacks of spasmodic asthma, with symptoms of threatening suffo-
 cation, cold perspiration, coldness of the nose, ears, and lower extremities. In
 such instances *Veratrum* may sometimes be employed with success after other
 medicines, such as *Arsenicum* in particular (as stated at p. 524).

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until decided amelioration or
 change.

SAMBUCUS is a remedy of much service when the following symptoms more es-
 pecially prevail: rapid and laborious respiration, with *loud wheezing*; oppression at
 the chest as if from a weight, attended with *anguish and dread of suffocation*, and
 sometimes swelling and livid hue of the face and hands; general heat, tremor, in-
 ability to talk much above a whisper; suffocating cough; aggravation of the
 symptoms in the recumbent posture. In the case of children this remedy is often
 of great service, when, in consequence of a chill, they are seized with spasm in the
 chest, and awake from sleep with a start, and exhibit many of the symptoms de-
 tailed.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Veratrum*.

MOSCHUS is useful against acute asthma occurring in *hysterical females*, or in
 children from exposure to cold; sense of *spasmodic constriction in the upper part of*
the windpipe and its ramifications; or oppression at the chest with *paroxysms of*
suffocating feelings, as if caused by the inhalation of the vapour of Sulphur, com-
 mencing with a fit of coughing, and succeeded by distressing, oppressive constriction,
 sometimes to such a degree as almost to drive the patient to exasperation and
 distraction.

*Dose.**—Two globules, as directed for *Veratrum*.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA is more particularly of service when the follow-
 LACHESIS. } ing symptoms constitute the predominant features of the case:
 difficulty of breathing, particularly when occurring in females of an irritable habit,
 and subject to spasms, with tension in the chest, and lancinating pain behind the
 breast-bone; *dry cough at night with moaning respiration, which is sometimes deep*
and full, at others, short and rapid, with gasping for breath and great efforts to
 dilate the chest to the utmost to obtain a sufficient supply of air; sensation of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

constriction in the upper part of the windpipe, and feeling as if suffocation would ensue on putting the hand to that part, or on turning the neck; paroxysms of asthma, with loss of consciousness, &c.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour (in very severe cases), or after the lapse of two hours (in less urgent instances), and again after a further interval of three hours. But, if within four hours after the third dose, there be only partial improvement, proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Belladonna* when partial improvement only has resulted from the administration of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DULCAMARA. In moist asthma this medicine is one of the most useful remedies, particularly when the attacks are liable to be excited by a cold and damp state of the atmosphere. In severe attacks of difficult breathing, with loose, sounding cough, rattling of phlegm in the chest, and copious expectoration, arising from exposure to wet, it is likewise a valuable remedy.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeating the dose, at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

STANNUM is a remedy of much service for the treatment of *humid asthma*, characterised by wheezing and obstructed respiration, particularly at night, or on preparing for bed; but also when the paroxysms come on during the day, and render it necessary to loosen the clothing. The attacks are attended with oppression at the chest, and mucous rattling; cough, with *copious expectoration* of viscid or grumous, or transparent and watery, or yellowish phlegm of a *sweetish* or saline taste.

*Dose.**—Against the *immediate attack*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change. Against the *predisposition* give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Chronic Asthma.

PHOSPHORUS is one of the most important medicines for the treatment of chronic cases of asthma, particularly of the humid variety.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

SULPHUR,	}	One or more of these medicines singly or successively, may also be required for the treatment of very obstinate and inveterate cases of chronic asthma. The more particular indications which should lead to a discriminative selection from amongst them, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
CALCAREA,		
SEPIA,		
LYCOPodium.		

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Asthmatic patients should sedulously adhere to the general dietetic rules, more particularly detailed in the introductory article (at pp. 36, 37).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

They should strictly avoid all stimulating or irritating articles, both as to food and drink. The diet should, in the majority of cases however, be generally of a nourishing description, although plain, wholesome, and easy of digestion. Heavy meals should be avoided, more especially at night.

DROPSY.

DEFINITION. We apply the term dropsy to collections of watery fluid, in one or more of the closed cavities of the body, or in the meshes of the cellular tissue, or in both, such watery accumulations being altogether independent of inflammation. Dropsy being itself rather a symptom of disease, than the actual disease, it might be esteemed more scientific to consider, in the first instance, the original disease upon which the watery effusion depends. But there are reasons which render it advisable for the person undertaking the treatment to consider the dropsy as the disease in reality to be treated; for, in many cases, during the life of the patient, the organ on whose disease the dropsy depends is not always quite obvious; and, in the next place, the dropsy itself becomes, in its turn, the cause of other annoyances interfering, by reason of the imprisoned fluid, with the performance of several important organic functions; so that, in a practical view of the matter, the dropsy becomes something more than an effect, or mere symptom of disease. It is clear, in fact, that, in a case of dropsy depending upon organic disease, two sets of symptoms have to be attended to; first, those depending on the primary disease giving rise to the dropsy; and, in the second place, those depending on the accumulated fluid.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE SUBJECT OF DROPSY. According to some of the most respectable pathologists of recent times, all dropsical accumulations are occasioned either, first, (1) by want of tone in the absorbent vessels, by which the superfluous fluid of the part is insufficiently absorbed; or, (2) secondly, from an increased exhalation of the same proper fluid, through a similar want of tone in the exhalants; or, (3) lastly, by a mechanical obstruction to the free return of blood by the veins.

The untenableness, or at least the insufficiency of these views, as means of accounting for the occurrence of dropsy, will appear, I think, from the following considerations. The opinion of a want of tone in the absorbents, as a cause of dropsy, is contradicted by the fact, that in those cases in which it is assumed to prevail, it is found that the fatty matter, or fat of the body, is taken up by the absorbents; or, in other words, that emaciation takes place to as great an extent, and as rapidly, in this as in other diseases; and it is well known that emaciation can only be effected by means of absorption. Again, in these cases of dropsy, mercury, when rubbed upon the surface or taken internally, is absorbed as readily, and affects the system as early, as under other states of the body. The opinion that want of tone exists in the exhalant vessels, as a cause of dropsy, involves in it one of the two following conditions: namely either, first, that the fluid of dropsy may escape mechanically from them, and that the fluid thus mechanically separated from them may be identified in its sensible and chemical qualities with another fluid, which is confessedly *secreted*; or, secondly, that, if the fluid of dropsy be secreted, then that an *increase* in the quantity of a secretion may continue an indefinite period, under a *decrease* in the energy of its secreting vessels;—conclusions to which both experience and analogy are alike opposed. Equally inadequate as a cause of dropsy is the obstruction to the free return of the blood, to which, however, we may probably have occasion to recur. It must be admitted that our acquaintance with the mechanism, by which absorption is effected, is very imperfect; but, from somewhat recent discoveries in physiology, there is reason for thinking that the function is partitioned among the lacteals, the lymphatics, and the *veins*; and that the *veins* perform a very considerable share in the whole process of absorption. We know also that fluids may and do pass into or out of the veins in the living body, not by any vital process, but by mere physical imbibition and transudation, through the coats of those vessels; that when the veins are distended to a certain degree with watery fluid, more of this same fluid cannot find easy entrance through the sides; that when the distension is carried still further, the watery part of the blood may even pass in the other direction out of the vessel; and that when, on the other hand, the veins are comparatively empty, the watery fluid surrounding them passes readily into them, or, in plain language, becomes absorbed. We may, indeed,

safely infer, from experiments made on the subject by Magendie and others, that the chronic forms of dropsy may be attributed in part, and chiefly, and, in many instances, entirely, to undue plenitude of the veins, and that this venous repletion is produced, almost always, by some impediment to the free return of the blood towards the heart.

As far, then, as we have gone we have obtained a glimpse of one or two most important principles, with respect to the nature of dropsy. The blood-vessels, when præternaturally full of aqueous fluid, have a strong tendency to empty themselves; when præternaturally empty, they readily drink up aqueous fluid wherever they come in contact with it. From the discharge of their superfluity of water arises a dropsy or a flux. Those dropsies which result from the rapid as also præternatural pouring out of fluid by the distended blood-vessels, and which constitute an especial class of dropsies, in which the arterial system seems to be more concerned than the venous, are not unfrequently distinguished by the term *active or acute dropsies*. A much more extensive class of dropsies commences in deficient absorption. In these we have no sudden and profuse gush (as in the former class), from the over-distended blood-vessels; but the fluid which is healthfully and constantly exhaled from the surfaces of the principal inverting membranes, fails to find its way back again into the blood, and gradually accumulates. The mechanism of the process may be stated somewhat thus: the current of the venous blood is retarded by some cause or other; hence the veins, or other minute vessels by which they are fed, become surcharged and distended; this distension constitutes an impediment to the further admission of liquid. Absorption is sluggish, or at a stand. Such dropsies are commonly called *passive or chronic*, the venous system seeming to be more concerned in them than the arterial.

GENERAL CAUSES OF DROPSIES.

Of Active or Acute Dropsies.

Predisposing Causes. Among the predisposing causes we may set down full-blooded or plethoric constitutions: all articles of diet capable of producing the plethoric state, consequently, constitute predisposing causes of dropsy.

Exciting Causes.—Of all the exciting causes the most frequent seems to be the action of moisture and cold combined, more especially when exercised suddenly on a person who happens to be at the time in a state of perspiration, whether after violent exercise, or by reason of being exposed to prolonged heat. The following may be taken as an instance of this kind of dropsy: a labourer is engaged in some employment, which, while it requires considerable bodily exertion, and occasions copious perspiration, exposes him also to the influence of external cold and moisture: we will suppose he has been digging in a wet ditch, through the winter season, and he ceases from his toil,—suppose to take his meal;—or he has been unloading a waggon, and rides home some miles, in a heavy shower of rain that drenches him; or he has been mowing in the heat of summer, and lies down to sleep upon the damp grass. The perspiration is suddenly checked, and, in the course of a few hours, he becomes completely dropsical. By a similar sort of mechanism strong military men when exposed, after forced marches, to causes capable of suddenly suppressing the transpirations of the skin, become suddenly dropsical. In the same manner, also, are produced those dropsies, which are so often observed to supervene during convalescence from scarlet fever.

Of Passive or Chronic Dropsies. These dropsies being an effect of the different lesions capable of retarding or of totally suspending absorption, or the course of the venous blood, all the causes capable of producing those injuries, become directly so many causes of *passive dropsy*. These causes act sometimes by weakening the walls of the venous system, by diminishing its elasticity, sometimes by compressing or obliterating a portion, more or less extensive, of the canal which the venous blood has to traverse. Among the number of causes of the first kind, must be placed the prolonged action of weight, insufficient or unwholesome diet, damp air, depressing feelings or passions of the mind. Among the causes of the second order may be considered, first, different tumours or foreign bodies of all kinds, placed in the vicinity of the principal venous trunks; secondly, all diseases, and among others inflammation, which may produce coagulation of the blood in the veins, and consequent obliteration of these vessels. We know that inflammation of the veins of the extremities is often accompanied by filtration of the watery constituent of the blood through these parts; we know, for instance, that the *White Leg* of lying-in women, which is a true inflammation affecting the veins, in the lower extremities, gives rise to accumulation of water in these parts. If the causes now

indicated, act on the centre of the circulation, they will produce a general dropsy,—a circumstance which happens when the causes now in question have produced an attenuation in the walls of the heart, or a narrowing in the orifices of that organ. On the contrary, if those causes act only on one or more venous trunks, the dropsy will be *partial* or *local*.

As a general statement, it may be laid down that whatever tends to increase the liquidity of the blood, by causing the watery element to predominate in it, seems capable of favouring, if not of producing dropsy.

SYMPTOMS AND INVESTIGATION. It is no easy matter to offer anything satisfactory on the symptoms and investigation of dropsies considered generally. First, as we have already remarked, dropsies are themselves but a symptom of a certain deterioration of the agents of absorption, or of the watery constituent of the blood,—as diarrhœa, for instance, is a symptom of an affection of the intestinal tube. Now, just as it is not sufficient to know that an individual is affected with diarrhœa; but it becomes necessary also to discriminate the affection which gives rise to this symptom: so also, after having satisfied ourselves of the existence of a dropsy, it becomes necessary to ascend to the investigation of the organic injury, of which it is the effect or *symptom*.

Symptoms yielded by the anatomical state of the parts. Are there physical signs which are the same in all dropsies, whatever be the class to which they belong, and whatever be the place they occupy? If the existence of such sign be admitted, it is the change which have supervened in the size, form, resonance, and some other physical properties of the parts where the dropsies reside. Thus, for instance, the chest and belly do not yield the same sound, nor have they the same volume, according as they are or are not the seat of a watery accumulation. But the modes of exploration are so different, according as it becomes necessary to detect a general dropsy, or dropsy of the spinal canal, dropsy of the brain, or dropsy of the testicle, &c., that we find it quite impossible to say anything on the subject which can apply at one and the same time to all those species of dropsies. Inspection, examination by the touch, in one case; in another, percussion and auscultation,* &c., may be employed for the purposes of investigation.

2. *Symptoms afforded by lesion of the functions of the organs on which the watery accumulation presses.*—Some watery accumulations scarcely disturb the functions of the organs compressed by them; such, for instance, are certain forms of local dropsical swellings, &c.; and, further, in the cases where the functions of the parts in question are disturbed, no serious accident may result, nor threatening of death. On the other hand we may have to consider a limited watery accumulation, whether in the membrane investing the lungs, or that including the heart, or the proper membrane of the brain. In these cases the functions of the circulation, respiration, and nervous energy are more or less seriously interrupted; and, considering the importance of the functions indicated the danger is always serious, and the issue is often fatal.

3. *Symptoms called general, or disturbances of the ensemble of the functions produced by watery accumulations.*—There are dropsies which give rise to no symptoms such as are here intended; those, for instance, which occupy parts where no important organ is found subjected to compression by the fluid. But when, on the contrary, the collection is so situated that it may impede the action of one of the internal organs most essential to life, such as the heart, lungs, brain, &c.; then, in consequence of the interruption of the functions of these important organs, we observe disturbances to occur in all the other apparatuses. The mechanism of this mode of reaction, or of morbid generalization, is too plain for its being necessary to dwell on it here.

It is abundantly clear that *active* and *passive* dropsies are too different from each other in their nature not to display a very great difference in their symptoms, whether local or general. Thus, for instance, the symptoms of dropsies truly passive are slowly developed; they are, for the most part, the result of the compression which the watery accumulation will exert on the surrounding organs. The symptoms, on the contrary, of active dropsies, put on a rapid course; and here, besides the phenomena resulting from the compressing action of the liquid, we remark an increase of vital action.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. The general issue of dropsy may be easily inferred from what has been said of its origin, &c. Active dropsies, in general, are more curable than the passive or chronic. Local dropsies are to be regarded with hope, according as the obstruction on which they depend is capable of being removed. As far as the mere water

* Percussion, the act of striking,—to distinguish the sound yielded. Auscultation, the act of applying the ear for the same purpose.

is concerned in chronic dropsy, dropsies from the heart are more readily dispersed for a time, but more likely to return, than dropsies complicated with kidney diseases. The immediate danger of dropsical effusions will depend much on the place the liquid may occupy. Dropsy, arising secondarily to disease of the lungs, is less hopeful than Heart-Dropsy. But the dropsy succeeding Liver disease is almost always fatal. Some cases of Dropsy of the Belly, however, connected with enlarged liver, we have seen, in which the effusion will disappear repeatedly under the use of various appliances; and, in some instances, we have known a considerable time to elapse before it has returned. But allopathic measures have failed to effect a cure. That which follows, or is accompanied with extensive disease of the kidney is incurable when such disease has produced any serious structural change; the symptoms of this change, however, are not satisfactorily ascertained.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS, ETC., OF VARIETIES.

Having now given some idea of the pathology of Dropsical effusion in general, we come to the consideration of the particular species of Dropsy—the peculiar symptoms which characterise each, together with the peculiar mode of treatment pointed out for each.

Dropsy of the Brain.

In respect of the symptoms, treatment, and other particulars relating to this variety, the reader is referred to this subject, under the general head of “DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD,” in the subsequent part of this Volume.

Dropsy of the Chest.

Dropsy of the Chest is of two varieties, (1) that which is dependent upon organic disease of the heart and large vessels, and which is the most frequent form of the disease; and (2) that which ensues as the consequence of acute inflammation of the lungs, or of their investing membrane.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS (1, when dependent upon organic disease of the heart).—Those symptoms which generally indicate this kind of dropsy are:—difficulty of breathing, which is increased by lying down on the back, palpitations of the heart, pale or livid appearance of the face, sudden startings from sleep in alarm and with palpitation, dropsical state of the legs, and scanty urine. When these symptoms are present in any case, we may be tolerably certain of the existence of dropsy in the chest.

The improved state of medical knowledge in the present day, tells us that where these symptoms exist, they indicate disease of the heart and large vessels, and that to such organic diseases do they more properly belong. Another prominent symptom of dropsy on the chest, and one well deserving of notice as a very characteristic symptom, is a watery, or dropsical state of the eyelids. This at first may not attract attention, and may pass entirely unnoticed, until swelling of the feet and ankles may awaken the attention of the patient, or his friends, to the real nature of the case. When the dropsy of the chest is dependent on some disease of the heart, as is generally the case, the early progress of the disease is slow; but as soon as the feet and ankles begin to swell, the difficulty of breathing generally becomes much aggravated. The patient now feels more difficulty in lying down, and finds it now necessary to have his head raised with additional pillows—at length, the breathing becomes so very difficult that he finds it necessary to sleep in a chair. This difficulty of breathing also is observed to undergo very severe exacerbations, and to become more alarming every now and then, the cause of which is not very obvious. In what we have now said of chest-dropsy, we have had our eye on it as caused by heart-disease.

Let us now, however, proceed to the consideration of that form of chest-dropsy (2) which is incidental to inflammation of the lungs, or inflammation of their mucous lining. In such cases, the palpitations and other symptoms referable to the heart are wanting; the prominent and most striking symptom being great difficulty of breathing.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. These are generally unfavorable, the disease causing the dropsy being in general a complicated one.

TREATMENT.

By means of homœopathic medicines, however, we may very materially alleviate the sufferings of the patient, and in some cases, even so far modify, or even suspend the progress of the disease, as to restore the patient to comparative health and comfort.

AMMONIUM c. This remedy is particularly indicated when there is present great shortness of breathing, especially, on going up a height, when the breathing is very much oppressed, and great palpitation of the heart takes place after the least bodily exertion; or when there seems to be a pressure of blood to the chest, and a feeling of weight in the same region.

*Dose.**—For the *general treatment*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for eight days (or until the earlier occurrence of decided change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change. If against a *paroxysm* of palpitation, &c., give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, if necessary, until the symptoms are allayed.

ARSENICUM. This medicine is required in cases attended with *great difficulty of breathing* and *shortness of breath*, *great oppression in ascending a height*, as also in every motion, and even on laughing; *suffocative attacks*, more especially at night, and in bed, with panting and wheezing respiration amid great distress, as if the patient were going to die; and, more especially, when with the paroxysms great debility sets in.

*Dose.**—Three globules (for the *general treatment*), and two globules (for the *paroxysms*), in other respects, as directed for *Ammonium c.* In some instances, however, in which the symptoms are very distressing and urgent, and the prostration excessive, it becomes necessary to repeat the doses at intervals, varying from five to thirty minutes.

CARBO v., is more particularly indicated when the case is characterised by the symptoms of spasmodic flatulent asthma, with oppression and tightness of breathing; as also heavy and short breathing, more especially in walking; with pressure and a feeling of lassitude in the chest.

*Dose.**—During the *paroxysm*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose at intervals of two hours, if required. For the *general treatment*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier occurrence of decided change); then pause eight days, after which resume the treatment as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA. When among the other symptoms, we observe great difficulty of breathing, more especially at night, or towards morning, with inability to lie on the right side, pressure and tension through the entire chest; when there is increased difficulty in breathing, in speaking, and in every kind of exertion; whilst the patient experiences great relief as soon as he raises himself from the recumbent posture.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for *Carbo veg.*

FERRUM is often of much service in case there is violent excitement of the sanguineous system, accompanied with oppression of the chest, the motions of the chest during inspiration being almost entirely imperceptible; also when there is great shortness of breath, especially at night; or in the evening, in bed, in case of lying on the back.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier occurrence of decided change); then pause four days, after which the course should be repeated as before; then pause again for eight days, and so on, from time to time, extending the pause, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is of service when the patient complains of an arrest of the respiration *as from the vapour of sulphur*; also of breathlessness, and suffocative paroxysms, with great distress, palpitation, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of an hour, and again at intervals of three hours, if yet required.

LACHEISIS. This medicine is indicated in individuals who complain of shortness of breath after meals, in walking, and after violent movement of the arms; also of suffocative paroxysms on lying down; of slow and whizzing respiration.

*Dose.**—Against the *paroxysms* give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose at intervals of half an hour, until decided relief or general change. For the *general treatment*, as directed for *Ferrum*, above.

STANNUM. This is found useful in case of shortness of breath and oppression, especially in the evening, or at night on lying down; as also in the daytime, on occasion of taking exercise.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

earlier change); then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, from time to time, until general improvement or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is sometimes required when the cough increases at night, especially on lying down, and abates on rising; when the cough is accompanied with tickling in the upper part, and in the ramifications of the windpipe.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, repeated, if requisite, after the lapse of three hours, and so on, until these particular indications disappear or become less prominent.

SULPHUR is a remedy of much value in this variety of dropsy, as in all others which ensue as the consequence of acute disease, and in such instances will tend materially to promote the efficiency of other medicines more especially indicated. *Sulphur* is again of much value, in the same manner, in cases which are slowly and gradually developed, and which ordinarily depend upon a debilitated or exhausted condition of the system.

*Dose.**—Give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, from time to time, as an *intermediary* resource, (if *other* treatment be imperatively called for), or for a week in succession (if no other remedy be very positively indicated for immediate administration.)

Dropsy of the Belly.

The next form of dropsy we shall notice is dropsy of the belly, technically termed ascites. Dropsy of the belly varies in the method and progress of the attack. Sometimes the enlargement is quite sudden, and unattended with marked constitutional disturbance at the *onset*, and unpreceded by any premonitory symptoms; in other instances the enlargement takes place gradually, with the same absence of constitutional disturbance, &c.; but in some instances there is a marked premonitory stage preceding the actual development of the disease.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS. Restlessness at night, with almost constant thirst, the processes of digestion and the appetite being generally impaired, and the tongue foul; more or less active fever-symptoms, constant nausea, and sometimes vomiting; scanty and high-coloured urine, costiveness, or total torpidity of the bowels; pains in the region of the liver, portion of the back and loins, &c. Should symptoms of this description be followed or accompanied by rapid or gradual enlargement of the belly, therefore, the characteristic indications of dropsical accumulation should be promptly investigated.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. In this kind of dropsy, the progressive enlargement of the belly is regular and uniform as respects the two sides of the body. If the patient lies on his back, the weight of the fluid causes the sides of the belly—the flanks—to bulge outwards, or to swag over. The swelling of the belly is more or less hard, and when struck with the finger conveys a dull sound; and in cases in which the accumulation is considerable, if one side be gently struck with the finger of one hand (the patient being in a recumbent posture), and the other hand be laid lightly upon the opposite side, the *fluctuation* of the fluid will be sensibly felt. The patient is generally affected to a greater or less degree with difficulty of breathing, and with incapability of lying down, more especially as the accumulation increases, and extends to the cavity of the chest. Emaciation commonly attends upon this variety, as well as upon *general* dropsy, so that, when the dropsical swelling does not affect the extremities, these become very spare, meager, and attenuated. The swelling, however, generally involves the *lower* extremities to a greater or less extent; and the constitutional disturbance, such as variations of pulse, restlessness, &c., are sometimes well marked in cases which are *gradually* developed. This, however, is not invariably the case, for in many instances the advance of the disease is very insidious. In some very unfavorable cases the pulse is feeble, irregular, and intermitting; spots or stains appear on the skin; there is fever, with cough and difficulty of breathing; discharges of blood occur (or have preceded the development of the disease), the prostration of strength is excessive, and the urine is scanty and offensive. Examination of the belly by pressure will enable us to decide whether liquid is contained in the serous membrane which invests the belly, technically called the peritoneum.

It is a matter of the utmost importance in practice to be able to determine whether the fluid is accumulated in the membrane in question, or in any other organ or structure. As this point, however, belongs more properly to the professional attendant, we shall

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

say nothing of it here, confining our attention to the consideration of the *treatment* of dropsy of the belly, as indicated by particular manifestations, which afford the unprofessional reader an opportunity of discriminating in the selection of the appropriate medicine.

COMPLICATIONS.—Dropsy of the belly may be complicated with general dropsy, or with dropsy of the chest, or it may ensue as the result of irregularities attending the development of eruptive diseases, or of the suppression of some habitual discharge.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—If dependent upon structural disease of some important organ, the issue is usually unfavorable, although much hope of alleviation may be anticipated from appropriate homœopathic treatment. The same may be said of cases occurring amongst persons advanced in years, or sickly children. As regards cases which are traceable to an immediate cause, such as irregularities attending the development of some eruption, sudden suppression of an habitual discharge, cold, fatigue, &c.,—these are far more within the range of remedial treatment; and a cure is to be anticipated or hoped for, if proper treatment be *promptly* undertaken.

General Dropsy.

By this term it is intended to designate that variety which may include all the other varieties, or which invades the entire system, either simultaneously or progressively.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. This comprehensive variety of dropsy may obviously evince a combination of the chief symptoms which more especially characterise the other varieties, individually and distinctively. It will suffice here, therefore, to pass in review the general manifestations of the disease, only, without recapitulating the particular symptoms already mentioned under each of the foregoing heads. General Dropsy of the system is commonly characterised by pale and sickly complexion; dryness of the skin; red and parched, furred and moist, or unnaturally clean and florid, tongue; want of appetite, and general derangement of the organs and functions of digestion; constipation, generally, but sometimes also looseness of the bowels; or, in some instances again, constipation and looseness in alternation; scanty and high-coloured urine; the pulse being sometimes quick, and in other instances slow, and often irregular and intermittent; general loss of strength, more or less rapid, and always progressive, attended with excessive languor; habitual feverishness, more especially aggravated towards and during the night. To these symptoms are sometimes superadded a painful, hacking, and generally dry cough. There is usually shortness of breath, more particularly exacerbated by the least exertion, or upon lying down, when a sense of suffocation also ensues. Violent palpitation of the heart is a general concomitant. The nights are restless, and even sleepless; or the sleep is disturbed by frequent starting, often with an intense sensation of oppression and anxiety. In addition to the symptoms resulting from Dropsy of the Chest or of the Belly, as above described, General Dropsy is usually characterised by such as are more particularly manifested by—

Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, Local and General.

This variety of Dropsy consists in the excessive accumulation of the watery constituent of the blood in the cellular membrane immediately under the skin, or in the vicinity of important glands, &c., and is usually associated with the last-named variety; but it also occurs in some instances as a symptomatic development of some other organic disease, or in other instances again as a *primary* disease.

It may, however, also be divided into two distinct varieties—(1) the one possessing more distinctive features of its own, and occurring as a *primary* disease, resulting from excessive excitability and redundancy of blood, which may be termed the *active, acute, or inflammatory* form; and (2) the other depending upon previous disease, of which it may either appear as a consecutive symptom, or as an ulterior result of other diseases, in which case it is ever of a complicated character, depending upon exhausted excitability or *debility*, when it may be appropriately denominated the *passive, enfeebled or chronic form*. To these two varieties we might, however, add (3) a *third*, which partakes of the characteristic features of the first in many respects, and which has been denominated *Consecutive Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue*, from its supervening as the after-effect of some acute eruptive disease, especially scarlet fever.

SYMPTOMS. (1. *Of active, acute or inflammatory Dropsy.*) The acute form of Dropsy, above described, is such as attacks persons of full habit of body, and generally in

the prime of life, and which occurs *suddenly* as the consequence of a chill, at a moment when the patient is much heated by violent exertion, &c., and when the transpirations are in active progress—for instance, in consequence of being exposed to a cold draught, or of drinking cold water, or of lying down upon moist, cold ground under such circumstances. The attack is commonly announced by a feeling of oppression at the chest, occasionally attended with a distressing cough and pain, particularly on drawing a full breath. In the course of a few hours dropsical swelling becomes apparent, at first, for the most part, in the face, from whence it spreads downwards to the trunk and extremities. The urine is scanty and high-coloured; the pulse is sometimes neither above nor below the natural standard, although in other instances it is rather quick, the skin being hot and dry; in other instances, again, the pulse is weak and irregular. If the disease be unchecked in its progress, the swelling increases, the breathing becomes more and more difficult and oppressed, and the patient is either wholly unable to lie down, or can only lie in one position.

(2. *Of the passive, enfeebled or chronic form.*) This form of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue usually advances by almost imperceptible degrees at the onset, and progresses gradually (with more or less rapidity according to the degree of organic disease, upon which it depends), and is associated with a general exhaustion of the system. Hence it is of most frequent occurrence amongst the lower orders, who are subjected to all the attendant evils of poverty—such as insufficient or unwholesome food; damp, squalid, and otherwise unhealthy habitations, ill-ventilated apartments, &c. &c. But it may also be induced amongst persons in better circumstances, by any habits which tend to deteriorate the organic functions, and ultimately to induce structural disease of important organs themselves—such as abuse of intoxicating liquors, sedentary habits, and depressing emotions; or it may occur as the result of excessive loss of blood, or of other animal fluids, as by purging, bleeding, &c.; or as the consequence of protracted acute and chronic diseases, such as dysentery, diarrhoea, scurvy, rheumatism, green-sickness, &c. &c.; or, again, of any such causes operating upon a *naturally feeble, and tainted or scrofulous* constitution. The symptoms which characterise this variety are usually as follow:—The feet are generally first observed to be affected with dropsical swelling, especially towards evening, and if pressed with the finger, a pit or impression is left, which slowly fills out again; this swelling gradually ascends higher, until, in some cases, it pervades and distends the cellular tissue of the entire body. The pulse is variable; sometimes it is small and quick, the skin being hot and dry; but more frequently it is very feeble, and often irregular, the warmth of the surface being *deficient*. The condition of the bowels is generally much confined, but is subject to transitions from one extreme to the other, being at times confined, at others excessively relaxed. The thirst is often intense, and commonly almost incessant. The skin becomes pale, or even milk-white; it is generally soft, but the transpiration is wanting, and it is therefore dry, and sometimes even harsh. As the disease advances, the continual distension so far impairs the vitality of the skin, that the slightest injury will induce inflammation, ulceration, or ultimately gangrene. The urine is scanty, generally dark-red, and deposits much sediment.

(3. *Consecutive Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue.*) This variety has acquired its name from its origin, as it occurs in consequence of irregularities attending the development of eruptive fevers, &c. It is more common amongst children than amongst grown persons, and is most commonly developed as the consequence of scarlet fever. In its character it partakes more distinctly of the nature of the *acute* or *inflammatory form* above described, and is apt to ensue from exposure to cold and damp conditions of the atmosphere.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—As regards the *acute form*, it may generally afford better hopes of cure; but if neglected, and when it takes an unfavorable turn, it may lead to a fatal issue, sometimes in a few days; or in other cases it may be protracted for several weeks, and finally terminate fatally. As regards the *chronic form*, the prospect of cure is very precarious; but much alleviation may be afforded by appropriate homœopathic treatment.

TREATMENT.

When incidental to Eruptive Fevers, &c.

The treatment of cases which result from scarlet fever, or from other eruptive diseases, has already been detailed under the head of each respectively. To such articles, therefore, the reader is referred.

General Cases dependent upon other Causes.

The subjoined medicines as appropriate to the treatment of dropsy of the belly, and of general dropsy, are to be enumerated in *addition* to those already named for the treatment of dropsy of the chest, which would be equally indicated in cases of this nature by the presence of such symptoms as have already been enumerated under the head of each (at pp. 532, 533).

ACONITUM. This medicine is occasionally of service in either of the foregoing varieties of dropsy at the onset of treatment, when the feverish excitement is very predominant; but it is more especially required in those sudden attacks of the *acute* or *inflammatory* form of dropsy of the cellular tissue, which occur in persons of a full habit of body and vigorous frame, and should, in such instances be given, *preparatory* to farther treatment during the active predominance of fever-symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of two hours; proceeding, however, promptly with such other treatment as may be required, as the heat of the skin and agitation of the pulse become moderated.

HELLEBORUS, } Both of these medicines are of the utmost value in the treatment
ARSENICUM. } either of Dropsy of the Belly, or of general Dropsy, or of the general or local forms of Dropsy of the cellular tissue; and should be employed either at the onset, or promptly after one or two previous doses of *Aconitum*, according to the particular features of the case.

HELLEBORUS NIGER is, however, to be mentioned as especially appropriate to the treatment of cases of an *acute character*, either characterised by considerable febrile excitement, or when the fever-symptoms are attended with great debility, and (especially in Dropsy of the Belly,) when there is a tendency to torpor or lethargy; the urine being extremely scanty, or almost suppressed, and the evacuations from the bowels relaxed and gelatinous; or, when shooting pains in the extremities prevail. Or again, particularly (in Dropsy of the Cellular tissue) when the fever-symptoms are accompanied with tightness and oppression at the chest, or with darting pains in the same part; the breathing being short and hurried—the thirst intense, and when prolonged shivering occurs. *Helleborus* is again of much value as an *intermediary* remedy in the chronic forms of the disease of either variety of development.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if, after a series of repetitions, extending over twenty-four hours (in *acute cases*), partial benefit only should have been effected, proceed at once with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM is also one of the most valuable medicines for the treatment of the various forms of Dropsy above described, whether of an acute or chronic character, and should be promptly employed (six hours after the last dose of the foregoing medicine in acute cases) after the previous treatment above described, when *Helleborus* does not appear capable of effecting more than partial relief. *Arsenicum* is also more especially indicated at any period when extreme debility (or *very rapid* prostration of strength) is, or has constituted a characterising feature in the case. Or, when (in *acute cases*) the disease has made considerable progress before treatment is undertaken. *Arsenicum* is again of great value in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular tissue, ensuing as the result of very severe and mismanaged acute and inflammatory diseases. Or again, in those chronic and protracted cases which have been gradually induced in shattered constitutions, or in those which obviously depend upon organic disease of the heart, or of any other important organ.

*Dose.**—Against *acute symptoms* give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every half hour (or, in very urgent instances, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and then of half an hour), until a degree of re-action becomes apparent, subsequently extending the intervals to three, six, or even twelve hours, according to the greater or less urgency of the case. In *chronic cases* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of marked change); then pause six days, after which resume the course as before, and so on, from time to time, until very decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is a medicine, which is occasionally, of much service in some chronic cases of Dropsy of the Belly, dependent upon organic disease of the liver, spleen, &c.,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

especially, when characterised by great debility, incipient short shaking cough, &c. Or again, in *acute cases* of Dropsy of the Cellular tissue, or of general Dropsy, attended with oppression at the chest, incessant, short, and extremely fatiguing cough, or in the chronic form associated with derangement or organic disease of the liver; and further characterised by general heat, prevailing thirst, and great weakness.

*Dose.**—In every respect, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

CHINA, } These two medicines are often very efficacious either in alternation or
FERRUM. } in succession.

CHINA is a useful remedy in cases of Dropsy of the Belly, dependent upon an enfeebled condition resulting from excessive loss of blood, or of other animal fluids. Or again, in those cases which are associated with organic disease of the liver or spleen, more especially the latter), and which are further characterised by short, distressing cough, with, or without expectoration, extreme paleness of the skin, general chilliness, small, feeble, and slow pulse, frequent urging to pass water, either resulting in very scanty discharge, or sometimes totally ineffectual. *China* is also of service for the treatment of cases of Dropsy of the Cellular tissue, or of general Dropsy, which have resulted from excessive discharges of blood, whether natural, accidental or artificial, or from protracted diarrhoea or dysentery.

*Dose.**—Against the *paroxysms* of suffering, if *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change. If in *alternation* give similar doses of each, in rotation, at intervals of four hours. For the *general treatment* give similar doses, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days, after which repeat the course as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if this medicine should produce only *very* partial benefit, in the course of twenty-four hours (as respects the *paroxysms*), or within six days after the termination of the second course (as regards the *general treatment*), or, if the subjoined symptoms should ensue, proceed with the following medicine.

FERRUM should be administered six hours after the last dose of *China* (as regards the *paroxysms*), or six days after the last dose (as regards the *general treatment*) in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate or barely perceptible benefit. *Ferrum* is, moreover, well indicated in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular tissue, or of general Dropsy, characterised by a pale, sickly and cadaverous hue of the skin, or by pricking and shooting pains in the parts affected with dropsical swelling.

*Dose.**—As directed for *China* (above).

BRYONIA is of much service in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, or of general Dropsy, particularly in those of an *acute or inflammatory* character, whether occurring as a primary disease, or otherwise, but especially, if provoked by incautiously drinking quantities of cold water when heated; and further characterised by great oppression at the chest with acute pricking pain during a full inspiration, and by increase of the dropsical swelling during the day and diminution at night; these symptoms being associated with constipation. *Bryonia* is also of service in cases of dropsical swelling which occurs during an attack of inflammation of the lungs.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS, } PHOSPHORUS is principally of service in the treatment of Dropsy
LYCOPodium, } of the Cellular Tissue, or of general Dropsy, accompanied with
SULPHUR. } inflammation of the lungs.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if, after the acute symptoms have been subdued, the dropsical symptoms should still prevail, though in a modified degree, proceed with one or the other of the subjoined remedies.

LYCOPodium, } These two medicines deserve attention in cases such as have
SULPHUR. } just been described, in which *Phosphorus* does not suffice to remove all the symptoms. The selection between them should depend upon the particular indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

SULPHUR is, however, more especially to be named as of preeminent service in com-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

pleting the cure, in almost all instances in which this disease occurs in persons of marked scrofulous habit of body; or, in which it has been incidental to foregoing acute and inflammatory diseases, or when other medicines apparently offering a very closely specific analogy to the symptoms of the case appear to be limited in their efficacy, in which instances, *Sulphur* should generally be employed as an intermediary remedy.

*Dose.**—If of *Sulphur*, as an intermediary remedy, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; the pause four days, and return to such treatment as may appear distinctively appropriate. Otherwise and for consecutive treatment, of either of these medicines, give a similar dose every morning, the first thing, fasting, for ten days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

For additional particulars, refer to the foregoing details relating to Dropsy on the Chest, at pp. 532, 533.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In acute and inflammatory cases, the diet and general treatment should be such as has been detailed under the general head of "FEVER," at p. 62. In chronic cases, the particulars detailed, in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 55—58, should be consulted.

SCROFULA.

By the term Scrofula, we understand *not* only, as is popularly imagined, a particular disease affecting the glands and terminating in ulceration,—but rather a general morbid condition whose universal characteristic is debility or want of tone, and which operates as a very constant predisposing cause to every variety of disease, especially to such as assume a malignant character during their acute stages, or to such as have a tendency to degenerate into protracted and chronic affections ultimately resulting in organic disease, or disease with alteration of structure.

SCROFULA, therefore, may generally be defined as the great parent of disease. It may remain latent or passive until its mischiefs are developed by the co-operating influence of some exciting cause of disease, or it may continue to affect the system generally in marked and obvious manner, without, however, any definite development; or, again, it may assail particular parts in a distinctly characteristic manner:—as, for instance, when the glands become enlarged or ulcerated, or the bones become affected with curvature or other unnatural developments, or when decay and CONSUMPTION settle upon some important organs, such as the Lungs, &c.

From the almost universal prevalence of Scrofulous disease in some form or other, from the well-known fact of its sparing in its ravages neither age, sex, nor condition, and from its assumption of so many and such different appearances, it certainly becomes a matter of the utmost importance to obtain as intimate a knowledge as possible of its causes, nature, and symptoms. As far as the morbid structure and the concomitant symptoms are concerned, very great progress has been attained, yet but little has been done in the investigation of the remote causes, or towards our determination of what may be considered the Scrofulous constitution. This is the more to be wondered at as from the remotest period we meet with constant allusion to what they called the Scrofulous habit of body, or the Scrofulous temperament. Now, though experience has fully proved that no original temperament, complexion, or make of body, confers immunity from the invasion of Scrofulous disease, still it must be admitted that there are certain traits or physical peculiarities which may be fairly assumed as characteristics of the Scrofulous constitution.

CHARACTERISTICS. These may be enumerated as follows: extreme whiteness and fineness of the skin, with a remarkably fair complexion, light, silky hair, long shining eye-lashes, watery, and often blue eyes with dilated pupils; it is to be observed, also that the skin is peculiarly irritable even on the application of the slightest causes. Scrofulous children, for instance, are more liable to chilblains, which are to be observed on their hands; and in Scrofulous persons the application of a blister is frequently followed by the eruption of pustules on the surrounding skin.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

The form of the body also is, in general, soft and rounded, owing, no doubt, to a full development of the cellular tissue, which effaces all lines and muscular prominences. Scrofulous persons often present the aspect of a florid habit and full robust health; the external surfaces often present to the eye an appearance of firmness and elasticity, though when examined by the touch, they are found to be soft and flabby; the countenance, which is generally full and rounded, presents an expression of softness; the cheeks, presenting a bright, roseate hue, form an almost brilliant contrast with the white skin; the teeth, which are of a pearly white colour, evince a tendency to premature decay; the lips, more especially the upper, are usually swollen; further, the upper lip is, in general, chapped in the centre. The Scrofulous habit, is, ordinarily, deficient in stamina. Children possessing this constitution are familiarly known as feverish children; the least irregularity of diet or exposure to cold, or moisture throwing them into a state of febrile excitement. Their frames betray an undue proportion of irritability, and they are peculiarly prone to attacks of inflammation. The mucous membrane of internal parts of persons with the Scrofulous constitution, like the external surfaces in such persons, are also delicate, and their vessels readily give way and pour out blood; thus bleeding from the nose is a common occurrence in persons of this constitution; discharges of blood also from the ramifications of the windpipe, and sometimes too from the urinary passages may be seen. In Scrofulous persons the conjunctiva (or mucous membrane which covers a portion of the eye and lines the eyelids) is very liable to inflammation, and the mucous membrane of the intestines is soon and easily irritated and diarrhoea thus produced. In such persons, also, the mucous secretions are very copious and often acrid, various portions of the membrane themselves thickened; whence arise excoriations of the nostrils and of the upper lip with swelling of these parts. So irritable has the skin of Scrofulous children been observed to be, that barely washing them with scented soaps has been known to produce the appearance of a pimply eruption. Most Scrofulous subjects are of small stature, and have slender limbs; still it must be remembered that multitudes of scrofulous subjects are met with of a very different description,—individuals remarkable for their lofty stature and apparent strength, as also for the symmetry and beauty of their persons.

The moral and mental faculties of such persons are oftentimes rather of an agreeable cast, though frequently accompanied by irritability and impatience. The temper is hasty and irritable; the desires and the passions are ardent. The intellect, in early age, is lively, full of vivacity and cheerfulness; the perception is keen; the imagination predominates over the judgment; nothing is more striking than the ready appreciation of thought and feeling in children of this constitution: there is generally found to be, however, in such persons a deficiency in firmness and solidity.

Such is the ordinary description given of the scrofulous constitution; it corresponds pretty closely with that which has been called the sanguineous temperament. Some there are, however, who will have it, that the melancholic is also characteristic of this disposition, and, no doubt, there is much truth in this opinion. In such persons the complexion is dark, the skin harsh, and the habit indolent; the countenance is swollen and pasty, and all the functions of the body are indolent and sluggish; the nervous energy is feeble, the feelings obtuse, and both the moral and intellectual powers occupy but a low rank.

The best pathologists are agreed that, in this temperament, the worst forms of Scrofula are to be met with. Others again, will have it that the scrofulous constitution is more exclusively confined to the lymphatic or phlegmatic temperament. This temperament is characterised by a fineness and whiteness of the skin, roundness of form, want of firmness in the chest, muscular feebleness, and apathy of mind; all of which, however, present a condition perfectly consonant with health.

Whatever may be the relative frequency of this *morbid condition* in different constitutions, it is evident from what has been just said, that no one particular temperament can strictly be called scrofulous. Still there really do exist certain characteristics, by which an inherent predisposition to scrofulous disease is indicated, and as Scrofula consists essentially in the formation and presence, in the various tissues, of tuberculous matter, any state of the system, which, under certain exciting causes, is liable to its development, may be fairly called the scrofulous habit of body. These characteristics, it may be observed, are progressive, and are generally more marked and striking, when this morbid condition is hereditary in its origin than when it is acquired.

The general form of the body is rather deficient in proportion and symmetry, the head being relatively larger than the trunk (as for instance, in Rickety children, &c.), and the limbs small with large rounded joints; the belly is also generally prominent. In

those who are dark-complexioned, the skin becomes sallow, whilst in those who are fair, it bears some resemblance to blanched wax. The skin is very thin in texture, and the veins are seen ramifying beneath it;—it rapidly shrinks away under privation, fatigue, or disease; but these effects are soon recovered from, and its previous state of fullness is quickly restored. The powers of the body are extremely inadequate to the idea formed of them from viewing its external appearance; fatigue is very soon felt; the circulation is feeble, as marked by a weak pulse and cold extremities. This state of the circulation may be said to form an element in the Scrofulous habit. The powers of digestion are also observed to be very feeble; the bowels, for the most part sluggish, are in general irregular; the discharges from the bowels, more especially in infancy, present an unhealthy character; the urine is in general scanty and turbid; the secretions from the skin are very irregular, being sometimes suppressed, at other times excessive. It is a remarkable fact, that Scrofulous children indulge in long, protracted, and profound sleep.

HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF SCROFULOUS DISEASE.—For getting a more correct idea of SCROFULA, it may be as well, to consider it in its different forms and stages of development; and first (1) we shall view it in its simple, uncomplicated, and ordinary forms, which may be divided into *three distinct stages*, supposing the morbid condition to advance progressively, and to assume the character of *active* disease, and next (2) as it shows itself in particular organs, when it may assail one or more important organs simultaneously, and assume the character of various organic diseases in its progressive development.

(1) **THE SIMPLE FORM. *First period or stage.***—What we shall here consider the first period of the simple form of the morbid condition in question, is when no tubercular deposit has yet occurred, and this is the period of the disease which has been particularly overlooked. We have already observed, that the countenance to an indifferent or inattentive observer, generally, presents the appearance of good and excellent health; or, a more attentive observation, this impression will be discovered to be deceptive, the cheeks being found to be loose, soft, and flaccid. The countenance is often observed to be indicative of great distress, if *very keenly* observed; it assumes a haggard and worn expression. In the progress of this state, the appearance of the countenance becomes changed; it now puts on a jaded and distressed aspect. In this early stage nothing is more distressing than the great liability to colds and slight feverishness. Inflammatory action is most readily excited in the various portions of the mucous membrane. Frequent perspirations are complained of, which alternate with a dry feverish state of the skin. The mucous membrane of the nose becomes thickened and inflamed, discharging a thin, acrid matter. The air passing through with difficulty renders it necessary for the patient to breathe through his mouth. The inner membrane of the eye-lids is frequently irritable and inflamed; the eye-lashes also drop off, and leave the eye unprotected.

On the accession of this stage, we observe in those of a sanguineous temperament an exaltation of the intellectual powers. The perceptive power is quickened; whilst in subjects of the phlegmatic temperament the natural dullness of perception is increased and the tendency to inaction and sluggishness becomes more marked. The irritability of the nervous system becomes more aggravated. The sleep also becomes disturbed with dreams.

Second stage or period.—The next period, and one which occurs between the second and twelfth years of life, is characterised by indolent swelling of the glands, cellular system, and joints. These ordinarily occur, at least in the milder forms, in the form of small rounded tumours, moveable under the skin; it may be observed, that an effusion of fluid is often perceptible, exterior to the body of the gland, circumscribed by the adjacent cellular membrane. The glandular swellings are soft, with a feeling of elasticity. Their ordinary seat is the neck, under the chin and ears. The joints of the elbows, fingers, toes, knees, &c. become swollen, and at times stiff.

Whether it be the glandular or the cellular tissue, or the joints themselves, that are thus affected, there is every reason to suppose that they pass through all the stages of inflammation; but it is deserving of remark that, in each stage, phenomena are exhibited which are peculiar to the scrofulous habit. These swellings are not ordinarily attended with the same degree of heat or pain as we find in common inflammation. The lymphatic glands of the neck are those most frequently the seat of this inflammation, sometimes only a few of them in number, sometimes several. These tumours are very variable in their size, being one day more prominent and tense, and the next more sunk

and flaccid. A lymphatic gland, when first affected with *Scrofula*, is soft and fleshy, and its size is increased; the texture then becomes firmer, and the colour paler than in health.

Third period or stage.—As the disease proceeds, portions of the gland are observed to have altogether lost their flesh-colour, and acquired a degree of semi-transparency, and a texture approximating to that of cartilage; at length a deposition of soft, white or yellowish, curd-like substance is found to have taken place, and the *true scrofulous tubercle* now becomes manifest. This, which may be considered as marking the third stage, is further characterised by lancinating pains, febrile excitement, &c. Some portions of the skin covering the inflamed part become pale, and one or two openings spontaneously occur, by which fluid is poured out. This fluid, though like ordinary matter at first, differs from that which is discharged from a common abscess. As the discharge continues it becomes less thick, until at length it assumes the appearance of a sticky, watery matter, intermixed with white, tuberculous matter, resembling the curd of milk. The period of suppuration is arrived at in three different modes. In the first mode we have an early effusion external to the gland. The fluid discharged, when the abscess bursts, consists of flakes of coagulable lymph, swimming in a half-matter-like fluid. This matter is formed externally to the gland, so that when the skin and cellular membrane are absorbed, the cavity of the abscess is very superficial, and the tumour continues almost as prominent as before the discharge of the fluid. In the second, the progress of the ulcer is marked by simple enlargement of the substance of the gland, or of the adjacent parts, caused, of course, by the pouring out of coagulable lymph. In the third species, the abscess is formed in the substance of the gland, and a part of its walls must be absorbed before ulceration can take place.

In the cellular tissue beneath the skin, the scrofulous affection generally presents itself under the form of chronic inflamed tumours, passing into abscess. The matter of these abscesses is like to that found in scrofulous glands in general. The abscesses immediately under the skin may form on the hairy scalp, neck, chest, or belly. The contents of these abscesses frequently become chalky, especially when the course of the abscess has been rather indolent.

Characteristics of the Scrofulous Ulcer.—The characteristics of the scrofulous ulcer are as follows:—its margins are smooth, obtuse, overlapping, and hard, presenting a dull-red colour; the surface of the sore is of a light red; while the granulations, somewhat like to raw flesh, are flabby, and display a glossy appearance. The discharge is thin, somewhat ropy, abundant, and contains in it curdy flakes.

Such may briefly be set down as the ordinary form of the simple *Scrofula*.

(2) COMPLICATED FORMS.—The affections, however, may assume a variety of modifications; many of what are called the eruptive diseases are deemed essentially scrofulous, from their oftentimes accompanying the affection. The fact, however, of their being unattended by anything tubercular would appear to exclude them from the place of scrofula.

In the Mucous Membrane.—The various portions of the mucous membrane are a very frequent seat of scrofulous affections. The tuberculous matter has been frequently seen on the free surface of this membrane, it being sometimes found deposited in the air-cells.

The Nose.—The mucous membrane of the nose is often attacked very severely, commencing with a trifling swelling and redness about the wings of the nose, attended by a discharge which blocks up the nostril. The discharge is very thin, like matter, and gives off a very offensive odour.

The Primary Organs of Digestion.—The mucous membrane of the digestive tube is very likely to be the seat of *Scrofula*. Small spots of ulceration, of a decidedly scrofulous character, are met with on the surface of the throat and gullet, or the tube leading down into the stomach. There is a form of indigestion which is considered to be peculiar to persons of a scrofulous habit of body.

The Serous Membranes.—As well as the mucous membrane, so also the serous membranes are subject to tuberculous or scrofulous depositions. Of this we have numerous instances in the serous membrane belonging to the brain; to that investing the lungs; to that covering the solid and membranous intestines contained in the belly, as well as the stomach and intestines generally, the liver, spleen, &c.

The Synovial Membranes of Joints and the Bones.—The smooth membranes covering the joints, called synovial, are sometimes the seat of scrofulous disease. The bones are as frequently affected with scrofulous disease as any other parts of the body. In persons carrying about with them the characteristics of the scrofulous habit of body, the bones are observed to be more slender; and what is a matter of every-day observation is, that

it is the soft and spongy bones that are the more frequently attacked by Scrofula—as, for instance, the heads of the long, cylindrical bones, as of the leg and thigh, the bodies of the spinal bones, or those bones constituting the back-bone.

The Joints.—When scrofulous disease attacks the joints, the affection is very insidious, there being so little local uneasiness as scarcely to call attention to the part affected. As the disease, however, becomes more established, the symptoms become more marked; a dull, heavy, constant pain, which, though felt to be deep-seated, is neither increased by pressure, nor aggravated by motion.

The Lymphatic Glands.—The lymphatic glands were once thought to be the peculiar, nay, even the exclusive seat of the scrofulous poison; we have already seen that such is not the case. The glands more ordinarily so affected are the submaxillary (or those under the lower jaw), and the sublingual (or those under the tongue); sometimes the parotid gland (that is, the gland near to, and anterior to the ear), and the tonsils are attacked. When the scrofulous habit is well marked, the tonsils seldom escape being affected. A large number of glands, situated in the belly, or that portion called the mesentery, are frequently affected with scrofulous disease. To enlargement of these glands we are to refer the tumid belly so often observed in children.

The Lungs.—When Scrofula attacks the lungs, it gives rise to one of the most serious diseases to which man is liable—viz., PULMONARY or TUBERCULAR CONSUMPTION. The treatment of this is given in another part of this work, under the head of “CONSUMPTIVE FEVER.” It may not, perhaps, be out of place here to say a few words regarding the origin and nature of tubercle. In the first place, it may be laid down as a matter of certainty, that tubercular matter is a deposit from the blood. This deposit is at first fluid, but it subsequently becomes firmer, by reason of the absorption of its more watery particles; and we have remaining, after this absorption, a pale-yellow, or yellowish-gray, opaque, unorganised substance. The shape which this deposit may assume depends on the part in which it is deposited. The prevalent opinion used to be, that the tubercular matter used to be laid down in the cellular tissue; its most favorite seat is now said to be the free surface of the various portions of the mucous membrane. Tubercular matter, however, is often deposited on serous surfaces also. It is sometimes to be found in the blood also, not while it is retained in its proper vessels, but when it is collected in the cells of the spleen.

Progress of the Tubercle.—When a speck of tubercular matter has been deposited anywhere it is liable to increase. It becomes larger by additional deposits on its surface. Hence we may see clearly enough how it is that tubercles assume different shapes, according to the different part in which they occur, and that the rounded form is merely accidental. When a tubercle is deposited on the surface of the brain, and constantly becomes larger by continual addition of fresh matter around it, it naturally enough takes on a spherical form, there being nothing to limit its enlargement, except the soft matter of the brain itself, which presses it equally on every side. For a similar reason, tubercles deposited in the cellular tissue are globular. In like manner, if tubercular matter be deposited in one of the pulmonary vesicles, so as to fill it up, it exhibits the rounded form of the vesicle; and the same is the case when it fills the cavity of a mucous follicle. In the smaller ramifications of the windpipe, or in the smaller branches of the ear tube, the tubercle takes on a cylindrical form. When it occupies one of these tubes, as also all the air-cells to which that tube leads, then we have presented to us a branch of tubercular matter with a sort of cauliflower termination.

Tubercle in other organs.—We know that tubercular matter is deposited in other organs besides the lung, as in the cavity of the WOMB and its appendages, in the KIDNEY and its parts, in the LACTEALS (or absorbent structures which take up, supply, and distribute nutrition,) and lymphatic vessels. Now the tubercular matter is exactly moulded to the form of these parts respectively. The reason why it was assumed that the form of the tubercle was rounded, was that we are more accustomed to examine tubercles in the lungs than elsewhere; and in making sections of these organs, and looking only at the surfaces of these sections, the branch-like disposition of the tubercular matter in the smaller air-tubes is easily overlooked. We see the transverse section only of the tubes, which is of course more or less circular.

It is evident from what has been said, that no alteration can occur in the tubercular matter after deposition, except through the agency of the parts around it and in contact with it. It never becomes organised; no vital change in its consistence can commence in the tubercle itself. We have already seen that the tubercular matter is effused upon the mucous surface of the air-cells, and of the smaller air-tubes communicating with

them. Such matter, however, may not *fill* these cavities; in fact it often does not; there remains then a central vacuity containing mucus, or some other secretion; if under these circumstances the lung be cut across, the air-vesicles so divided will present the appearance of rings of tubercular matter grouped together; and each so divided bronchial tube will present also the appearance of a tubercle, with a central depression. When, on the other hand, the tubercular matter has completely filled up those cavities, both vesicles and tubes will, when divided, look somewhat like sections of round solid tubercles. These have been technically defined as crude tubercles.

CAUSES.—Having now dwelt, sufficiently, I trust, for the required purposes, on the origin and nature of the tubercular deposit, I shall direct the reader's attention to what may, not without reason, be considered the most important part of this essay, viz. the *causes* of the scrofulous constitution; and in this part we shall conform to the view of this subject taken by Lugol, who has laid down the *causes of Scrofula* to be—1. Hereditary: 2. Pathological: 3. External.

CHARACTERISTICS OF HEREDITARY SCROFULA.—According to this author the hereditary transmission of scrofulous disease may be recognised chiefly by the two following characters: 1st, the general occurrence of the disease in the family affected; and, 2dly, by the mortality which it occasions.

The first and most striking fact in the study of scrofulous diseases is the frequency of their occurrence in the family affected. There is, however, one circumstance to be observed in scrofulous families at first sight, which is a certain *complexion* or physical constitution common to all the children; which is called the family constitution or temperament. This it is which first reveals the fatal predisposition to Scrofula. I have already, however, said sufficient regarding the physical constitution of those bearing about them marks of the scrofulous habit (in the foregoing part of this article at pp. 538, 539), and have, I believe, entered sufficiently into detail on that subject when giving the characteristics of the scrofulous habit. According to Lugol, we are fully warranted in inferring the scrofulous habit of body, in several individuals, from the fact of knowing that Scrofula has existed among their progenitors. And it is especially in considering this hereditary character of scrofulous disease that I am compelled, as it were, to recapitulate some remarks which I have already made, in order to maintain their connection with such other phenomena as now come under consideration. I should therefore repeat, that scrofulous families may be at once recognised by the general aspect of debility which pervades the children; their scale of health is at the best negative, and totally deficient in the attributes of robust and healthy organization. There is always a want of harmony in the external configuration of scrofulous children; their trunk and extremities are not proportionably developed, but the limbs are either too long or too short, with large joints, and are awkwardly attached to the body. "The median line," says Lugol, "is frequently not in the centre, the lateral halves of the body appearing unequal, and, as it were, improperly joined together." This conformation, which depends on irregular development, is of the worst augury, as far as regards future disease. It is not uncommon to observe a want of union in one or more portions of the median line, as in cases of hare-lip, fissured palate, and deficiency in portions of the fibrous line which is observed to divide the belly. In certain scrofulous children the chest is keel-shaped, the different portions of the breast bone being distinctly visible beneath the skin and tilted forwards. In such cases the ribs are variously distorted, and the diameter of the chest from before backwards greatly exceeds the lateral.

This mal-conformation may, in favorable cases, improve progressively between the ages of eight and twelve; and even if the change does not take place at this period, we may still hope that puberty will operate beneficially in remedying the deformity. This abnormal condition, however, is more commonly persistent, and, by preventing the due expansion of the lungs, plainly shows that the taint of Scrofula has struck deep root into the system.

The physiognomy appears to be in advance of the age during the period of infancy alone. A sort of nonchalance or mental apathy is a frequent characteristic of this constitution. Scrofulous children are also subject to a *spontaneous feeling of lassitude, which repose rather aggravates than relieves*:—they sometimes awake more fatigued than they went to bed. The same thing is a matter of frequent observation in that branch of scrofulous disease called Consumption of the Lungs.

In that form of scrofulous disease known by the name of *White Swelling*, Lugol urges the necessity of combining bodily exercise with the other treatment required in this disease. This is obviously in contradiction to the old system, which treated white

swelling by absolute repose. It is observed, also, that the organs of reproduction in scrofulous children are, in general, more or less retarded in their development,—this holds good in the male as well as the female.

It may be laid down as a general rule, that scrofulous subjects, or, more properly speaking, those in whom Scrofula is a *morbid condition* of inheritance, and is *very* predominant, are impatient both of bodily fatigue and mental disturbance. They possess, in many instances, considerable intelligence, but rarely the powers of application and concentration of ideas; they are devoid of energy, whether physical, intellectual, or moral; there is nothing natural or healthy in their whole condition; they have neither strength nor powers of endurance;—in a word, as Lugol forcibly expresses himself, all the phases of their existence are abortive,—they know neither puberty nor manhood, the difficulties which oppose themselves to their development are endless;—*they are beings physically and morally incomplete.*

In the foregoing remarks I have now been adding to what may properly be styled some of the characteristics, rather than the predisposing causes, of the scrofulous habit; but the reader will observe, that, at all events, where such characteristics exist, they, if not strictly predisposing causes, are certain signs or indices to direct the parent, &c., in the selection and adoption of preventive measures.

As the subject of the *hereditary transmission* of Scrofula is very important, I shall here quote what Dr. Thomson has said on the subject: “It had, from time immemorial, been observed that the children of those parents, who themselves have had Scrofula, become sooner or later affected with this disease; and from this uniform observation and experience it was inferred, that scrofula was an hereditary disease. This conclusion, however, has been denied, upon the grounds that children are never born with the disease actually existing; and that it is improper to give the name hereditary to a disease which is not immediately communicated from the parent to the child. By keeping in view the distinction I have already mentioned of Scrofula as a disease, which has actually manifested itself by attacking some part of the general system, and a predisposition, habit of body, or state, liable to be attacked with, or to pass into, the disease, you cannot fail to perceive that the dispute with regard to the hereditary nature of Scrofula is merely a strife about words, and that this controversy must cease, as soon as you affix anything like a precise and determinate meaning to the terms you employ. If by applying the word hereditary to Scrofula you mean to express that the disease is directly communicated by the parent, so as to appear in the child from the first moments of its existence, or, in other words, that the child must actually be born with the disease actually existing, the question, it is evident, whether Scrofula be hereditary or not, can only be resolved by an appeal to experience. I have not heard of any decided example of a child being born with scrofulous glandular tumours on any part of the body, though the circumstance does not in itself appear to be at all impossible.”

Pathological Causes.—Some medical writers state, that Scrofula has been introduced into the system with the matter of smallpox. The best medical men, however, discard this view. Others state, that Scrofula may be communicated to a child by a scrofulous nurse:—such a nurse is certainly objectionable for many reasons. Others again, have supposed that the syphilitic virus has been a cause of Scrofula. These opinions are not entertained by some of the best writers, or the most experienced practitioners on the subject.

External Causes.—The *external* causes of Scrofula are certain peculiarities in diet, place of habitation, and atmosphere. That bad diet is considered as likely to produce Scrofula, is easily conceivable, as anything likely to induce debility is sure to do so—however, we are disposed to think that the effects of diet in causing this disease have been much exaggerated.

Diet.—Many have set down particular species of diet as contributing to the production of Scrofula;—they say, that the use of potatoes has a great influence here. Others again, will have it that mothers not nursing their own infants, but bringing them up by hand, contributes to this effect. The influence of this as an existing cause is not, however, as great as may be supposed. Others again, have referred to the use of particular kinds of water as a prominent exciting cause. Snow- and ice-water have, for instance, been set down as powerful influences.

Habits.—Want of cleanliness has been set down as an exciting cause; and its mode of operating is said to be by its opposing free transpiration. We see the disease, however, occurring in those who cannot be charged with uncleanness.

Atmospheric Vicissitudes, Heat, Light, &c.—The nature and variation of the atmos-

phere have with much probability been said to exercise considerable influence in the production of Scrofulous affections:—with much probability, we say, seeing that it is the medium by which heat and light, moisture and electricity, all such important agents, as regards the animal economy, are applied to the system. Humboldt thinks that a diminution of electricity in the atmosphere concurs to the development and progress of Scrofula. On this subject, further observations are still wanting. The *beneficial results of Solar light* are universally admitted in Scrofulous cases; whilst it strikes us very forcibly, that the want of sufficient light must constitute one of the external causes which produce those deviations of form in children affected with Scrofula,—a conclusion which is supported by the observation, that this disease is most prevalent in poor children living in confined and dark streets. Baudelocque attaches great importance to the agency of light in the bringing up of healthy children.

Baudelocque thinks that temperature, of itself, exerts no influence in the production of Scrofula; for it obviously is not a disease either of warm or cold latitudes, as it occurs most commonly in temperate climates. We can scarcely doubt, however, *that temperature and moisture combined*, do exercise considerable influence on health. A temperate and moist climate presents the condition which is likely to render it a source of disease generally, but especially, of Scrofula. The influence of a vitiated air has been acknowledged by many as exercising considerable influence on the occurrence of Scrofulous disease. Baudelocque insists much on the great influence of vitiated air in the production of this morbid condition.

PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE MEASURES.

Additional Particulars at pp. 55—58.

In the General Introduction to this Work (at pp. 55—58), I have already devoted some space to, and laid great stress upon, the *Preventive and Eradicative* methods of treatment, which are so valuable in obviating the mischiefs of an inherent predisposition to disease, or in removing or modifying the activity of the Scrofulous habit when that has actually been induced or developed.

As, however, there are some few more remarks, which I think it advisable to add to what has already been said upon the subject, and as *no question is of more vital importance to the well-being and physical comfort of families as well as the dispersion of morbid moral sentiments so often dependent upon some of these physical causes*, I do not think I can exceed the limits of my space in dealing with this subject, and I shall accordingly resume. In the prevention of this affection, we may suggest the observance of the following rules as possessing no slight influence. Where a scrofulous taint obviously exists in the mother, the state of her health during pregnancy should be attended to with the utmost care; that wherever either, or both parents evince a taint, or at least, any appearance of the scrofulous predisposition, on the birth of the child, preventive and precautionary measures must be adopted from the earliest infancy in bringing up the child. When there is no appearance of predisposition, whether in the father and mother, or in the collateral branches of the family of either, those external causes above enumerated must be sedulously removed.

In the case of a child born of scrofulous parents, every means must be adopted regarding food, air, clothing, &c. If the father alone is affected, and the mother is in every respect qualified to nurse, the infant *should* be nursed *by her* in preference to any one else.

When a *wet-nurse* is employed, she should not have given suck to her own child more than a few days; and she, during the time of her nursing, as well as the infant, of course, should occupy *large, airy rooms*; she should attend most carefully to the state of her stomach and bowels. The infant should be weaned at the end of ten, or at farthest, twelve months, as the nurse's milk after twelve months becomes too poor for the infant. After this, the food should consist in a great measure of *cow's milk*, with light nutritious matters taken from the vegetable kingdom; and with the slight addition of broth.

The clothing of infants is of the utmost importance; their clothing should neither be excessive nor deficient;—to the same end, it will contribute much to keep the organs of the circulation and respiration in a state of vigour, by sufficient exercise in the open air, by living in well ventilated apartments, and keeping up a healthy condition of the surface of the body.

The beneficial effects of fresh air are of great importance—the rooms should be large

and airy, well ventilated, and not too many inhabiting them; there should be curtains to the child's bed or cot.

GENERAL TREATMENT.

In respect of the general treatment of scrofulous patients, I have already entered into some detail on the method which has proved chiefly effectual, and of which Homœopathy *alone* is capable. The general article on *Preventive and Eradication* Treatment, but more especially the *latter portion*, was essentially devoted to this particular branch of treatment. To avoid repetition, therefore, I would briefly refer the reader to the article in question, at pp. 52—59.

With respect to the various dependencies, and the many groups of affections which appertain to the extensive order, recognised under the head of Scrofulous Diseases, among which may be enumerated Rickets, Dropsy of the Brain (under the head "Diseases of Infancy," &c.), Green-Sickness (under the general head of "Diseases of Females"), Pulmonary Consumption (Consumptive and Hectic Fevers, pp. 107—109), Hip Disease (p. 411), White Swelling of the Joints (p. 416), Scrofulous Ulcer (pp. 384—388), Scrofulous Enlargement and Ulceration of the Glands (p. 365), Affections of the Knee (p. 416), Affections of the Nose (pp. 456, 457), Abscesses, &c. (p. 362), Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes and Eyelids (pp. 421, 432), Swelling of the Lips (p. 436), &c., &c., and the host of other diseases, particularly such as assume a chronic, intractable, or malignant character, and which have been conventionally enumerated as off-shoots of this MONSTER SCROFULA,—the reader is, for obvious reasons, referred for the treatment to each individual disease, as separately considered in its own proper place, in the foregoing or succeeding portions of this work.

DISEASES PECULIAR TO TROPICAL CLIMATES.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

THE successful practice of Homœopathy, no longer a novelty in Europe or in the United States of North America, has gradually extended its beneficial influence to the tropics, and will, doubtless, before long, be very generally adopted by Europeans or other natives of temperate climates, whose calling requires their emigration, whether temporarily or permanently, to regions immediately under the influence of a vertical sun, rapid and exuberant vegetation, and yet more rapid and noxious decomposition.

The growing necessity for some directions, which might be available to the Missionary or Emigrant, who may be placed beyond the reach of any professional assistance, and still more beyond that of Homœopathic medical aid, and the strong solicitations which have been communicated to me, have induced me to attempt a brief and familiar outline of the management of Tropical or ultra-European diseases, in the hope that it may answer the purpose to which it is devoted. Fortunately, indeed, the broad expanse of the United States, embracing, as it does, tropical as well as temperate climates and districts, which are peculiarly subject to some of the most dangerous endemic diseases of the teeming swamps, in regions extending, for several degrees, northward and southward of the Equator, and the extension of homœopathic practice in India, have furnished some important materials for our assistance, in addition to those which have reached us from other quarters.

It will be readily observed, however, that the recapitulation of any disease which has already come under consideration in the preceding portions of this work, would be wholly unnecessary, except in so far as particular *precautionary* measures may be appropriate in a hot climate, which would hardly be applicable to the general consideration of such disease as it is known to us in Europe. And the great bulk which this work has already necessarily attained, renders it additionally necessary that I should be as brief in my details respecting tropical diseases as I can be. It need not be urged, moreover, that up to this time, our information is necessarily much limited, as regards the homœopathic treatment of these diseases; and we cannot, in some instances, afford great detail without trusting in some measure to hypothesis,—a course which is not desirable in a Domestic Work.

In order to confine myself within the limits which I have now prescribed, I shall moreover, be compelled to refer the reader very generally to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" of the medicines, for the symptomatic indications which should determine the fittest selection, and shall merely enumerate the medicines which are appropriate to the particular stages or conditions, in which each disease comes under consideration.

I trust, however, that limited as this part of the work will necessarily be, when duly compared with other portions in which *diseases of an analogous description* are considered, it will be found to render some service to the self-devoted, laborious, patient, and enduring class of men, for whose use it has been more especially superadded, and that I may have the gratification of feeling that I have contributed at least a share (however small) of comfort to those, the alleviation of whose sufferings so powerfully claims our best efforts.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED BY EUROPEANS IN A TROPICAL CLIMATE.

Food and Drink.

1. One of the first and most important precautions which should be observed by the European, or the native of other temperate zones, upon proceeding to a tropical climate should be to reduce the proportion of animal food, and to abstain from stimulating articles of diet, in fact to maintain a regular, simple, nourishing, but *very plain* diet.

2. A second, a no less important precaution, is to abstain entirely from all stimulating beverages (especially fermented or spirituous liquors). Water is the only wholesome

beverage for the European in India, on the coast of Africa, in the West Indies, in the Northern and Central parts of South America, and the Southern portion of North America, &c. &c. Water drinkers have invariably been found less subject to the frightful diseases of the tropics, and less seriously affected when attacked. This is more especially applicable to the first year or two of residence. After this, however, and when owing to the excessive loss of animal fluids, which is generally attendant upon the first visit to a hot climate, the patient has become somewhat exhausted in system, the occasional use of very weak brandy- or wine-and-water may be allowed.

3. The water used as a beverage should not be artificially chilled as a general rule, or only slightly so; and *never*, when drunk immediately after violent exertion, or when, from any other cause, the perspiration is profuse. The habit of drinking iced water is likely to be very prejudicial under such circumstances.

4. The meals should be taken at regular hours, and consistently with the peculiar effect of the climate upon the system. The first meal should be taken about sunrise, and should be very plain. Animal food should not be allowed at breakfast. The second meal or dinner should be taken about noon, that is, about the period selected for the "*tiffin*" in India; but the addition of a late dinner is not only superfluous, but very mischievous; and the third meal, which, like breakfast, should be a very light one, consisting chiefly of fluids, such as weak black tea, (in the instance of those who have been *habituated* to the use of this beverage), very thin cocoa, &c. should follow the second after the lapse of from four to six hours.

5. Fruit should be very sparingly and cautiously taken, particularly by the recent resident; cocoa-nut milk should be very cautiously allowed; excess has often proved most prejudicial.

6. The new resident cannot be too strongly cautioned against *occasional* transgression in respect of food or drink which may *seem* to be warranted by his *habitually* regular and simple method of living; for he is, perhaps, during the first one or two seasons, the more susceptible to ill-effect, from the absence of the habit of indulgence.

State of the Body—Heat.

7. It is very essential that the body should be kept as cool as possible, whether by avoiding heavy or excessive clothing, exertion during the heat of the day, &c. &c., or by the free use of the *punkah*, or of some similar appliance during the night. In the heat of the day the apartment should be cooled, if possible, by means of the simple apparatus, called "*tatties*," in the East.

Dress.

8. The best stuffs for dress, in a tropical climate, are those of light *cotton* texture,—such as fine *calico*. Linen should be avoided. *Flannel* is to be preferred to cotton, for climates in which great changes of temperature take place suddenly; in general, however, it is too heavy, too irritating, and too slow a conductor. An outer flowing wrapper of fine silk is often conducive not only to comfort, but to health. Supposing the ordinary head-covering of Europe to be used,—a substitute for the protection of the *turban*, by means of a cotton wrapper, folded up and inserted into the hat, would be serviceable; and the habit of wearing some fine woollen texture (such as a shawl) round the waist, may advantageously be adopted, especially in districts in which *sudden transitions* of temperature are common, or by persons who, either from debilitation resulting from long residence, from acute disease, or from other causes, are subject to irritability of the bowels. Above all things the dress should be quite loose (when that can be contrived without interference with the avocation). On the whole, as regards *India*, the European cannot do better than to follow the example of the native, in respect of clothing, as closely as he can.

Exercise.

9. During the heat of the day, that is to say, from three hours after sunrise to three hours before sunset, in the hot season, exercise is out of the question. The natives of tropical climates, even, abstain from any corporeal exertion; and, if quiescence be requisite for them, it is doubly so for the European. The expeditions and amusements which Europeans are sometimes induced to indulge in, in defiance of all caution, are almost certain preludes of disease. The European should, therefore, seclude himself in a partially darkened and well-ventilated apartment (cooled if possible by artificial means), during the heat of the day, and restrict his hours of exercise to the early part of the morning, and the cool of the evening. Dancing, which has been a popular amusement

in some parts of the East and West Indies, is by no means a very prudent recreation. During the rainy season, the life of the European is necessarily rendered, if possible, still more inactive. The passive motion of the palankeen, and the artificial exercise of the swing, may, in some cases, do good service.

Rest—Sleep.

10. The comfort of sleep is a great desideratum, which it is often difficult for the European, in the Torrid zone, to enjoy undisturbed; for, what with insects (such as mosquitoes), the intensity of the heat, and nightmare, quiet, undisturbed, and thoroughly refreshing sleep is not easily secured. Coolness should be induced by artificial means, such as fanning with the *punkah*, &c. Sleeping in the open air, even, is desirable in seasons and in districts in which the sleeper would be secure from the excessive dews, or from the noxious exhalations of decomposing animal and vegetable matter, (as in the immediate vicinity of marshes, or of water-courses, half dried up, &c.), or from rain, or the influence of the hot land-winds of some parts of India; that is, therefore, generally in the hot and *dry* season of the East Indies, otherwise than when a change of monsoon is taking place. The bedding should consist of a light hair-mattress only, provided with a calico sheet and coverlet, and with thin gauze curtains, which will suffice to ward off the insects, or, sometimes, even moisture, without excluding the air. Sound and healthy sleep, moreover, cannot be expected in hot climates, unless the hours of resting and rising be *early and regular*; and, as regards Nightmare, the method of treatment (for prevention), and the general precautions prescribed under the head of that subject, in the earlier part of this work (at pp. 487, 488), should be observed. Fruits, excess of flatulent vegetables, &c. should generally be avoided (in addition to the other precautions above noticed), when the sleep is habitually disturbed by Nightmare.

General Habits.

11. Exposure at night to the heavy dews or exhalations, which are so injurious to the European in a tropical climate, should be avoided.

12. All the predisposing or exciting causes to endemic disease, which are, locally, well known, should be avoided.

13. The intense depression, and the exciting or depressing passions, generally, should be moderated, avoided, or warded off. Excessive indulgence in any way is injurious, and the depression of spirits often induced by the physical causes which have operated upon the organs of digestion (in particular), or by the mere monotony, and, sometimes, even real desolation of life, should be tempered by any innocent diversion.

14. The practice of using aperient medicines, especially, under the foolish idea of securing "regularity of the bowels," cannot be too strongly condemned; and the use of mercurial preparations, which has long been so popular amongst Europeans in the tropics, is a frequent predisposing cause to fatal disease.

15. Cold bathing, or thorough ablution, with cold water twice a day, is highly beneficial in the majority of cases, and is a powerful preservative against disease. Ablution with tepid water, is sometimes to be preferred when there has been chronic affection of the Liver; but the ablution of one kind or the other should be invariably performed every day when in health.

16. The bedding ought to be exposed to the sun during the day; the clothing should be changed after any violent exertion; but under-clothing, which was clean, and has not been *discoloured* by the perspiration, should be *dried and worn again*.

EFFECTS OF CLIMATE AND SEASON.

The most palpable and immediate effects of hot climates generally upon the native of temperate latitudes, are developed upon the extreme vessels of the external surface, and sympathetically upon those of the biliary system.

The first mischief consists in excess of secretion; the reactionary result is a proportional deficiency. Whence it is deducible that the course which tends to moderate secretion, at the onset, is likely to obviate the subsequent inactivity of these important portions of the human economy. In both cases the nature of the secretions is not healthy, and is calculated to react upon the entire organism, and more immediately upon the functions and organs of digestion.

In the removal of any irregularities in the Biliary system, and in effectually obviating other important and more serious derangements which may follow, it is very desirable that, on their first manifestation, such incipient indispositions, resulting from the transition, from a temperate or cold to a hot climate, should be efficiently and promptly treated with the appropriate homœopathic medicines.

INCIPIENT BILIARY DERANGEMENTS.

SYMPTOMS.—Disagreeable taste in the mouth, sometimes of a putrid description upon first rising in the morning; dark-coloured and hot urination, often with scanty and generally with diminished discharge, and conveying a pungent or burning sensation during the act of passing water; generally there is a degree of nausea in the first of the morning, and there is a sensation of general weariness or languor with extreme disinclination to exert one's self, and sometimes with particular aversion to mental labour; the part of the tongue near the root, and sometimes the centre of the tongue, all along, is slightly discoloured by a yellowish or brownish fur; the skin, especially around the eyes and mouth, is often slightly tinged with a yellowish hue, of which the white of the eyes occasionally partakes; the bowels are irregular in their operation, sometimes fitfully relaxed, but more generally costive, and the evacuations vary in colour and odour; they are usually very offensive; the spirits are unaccountably depressed, the temper is fretful and irritable; commonly a slight attack of looseness, attended with griping pains in the stomach and bowels, will be followed by inaction of the bowels; the appetite is gradually impaired, the sleep becomes disturbed or interrupted; the patient loses flesh and grows pale, and there is often a peculiar dislike for fat or greasy articles of food.

TREATMENT.

The medicines which are most appropriate for the treatment of the various symptoms which may be developed, are such as have been enumerated, with the particular symptoms indicative of their selection, in the article on "INDIGESTION," (pp. 160—173.)

DIET AND GENERAL PRECAUTIONS.—These should consist of the strictest observance of the precautionary injunctions already prescribed (at pp. 36, 37, 172, and 173; and, also, very particularly at pp. 547, 548).

PRICKLY HEAT.

Prickly heat is usually to be considered an evidence of good health, but it is a very troublesome and often a most irritating testimony of soundness.

SYMPTOMS.—It is very difficult to describe the peculiar sensations known by this denomination; the sensation of intense itching or irritation combined with a peculiar tingling, &c., would be most intelligible to those who have been the victims of bugs in Europe, but, with the prickly heat, there are no blains such as those produced by the bite of those insects. Sometimes an eruption accompanies the irritation, and more particularly characterises it; in many respects, as regards its evolution and disappearance, this eruption (otherwise than in appearance) resembles Nettle Rash, being not uncommonly intensified by the application of cold water; this eruption consists of bright-red pimples, usually about the size of a millet seed, sometimes appearing near the root of the hair on the upper part of the forehead, but more generally upon the chest (especially), as well as about the thighs, and often, also, about the neck and the upper part of the arms. These pimples are sometimes also observable upon the back.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of Prickly heat resolves itself mainly into the precaution of keeping as quiet and cool as possible, and in avoiding stimulating or hot drinks, which immediately provoke or aggravate its redevelopment. When very annoying and of long continuance, the patient should consider the regulations afforded for the treatment of Irritation of the Skin, at page 377.

STINGS OF MOSQUITOES, &c.

For the treatment of the very annoying and often most painfully irritating effects of the Stings of Mosquitoes, the patient is referred to the article on the Stings of Insects, in the subsequent part of this work, under the general head of "CASUALTIES."

THE SEASONS.

In India the month of May has proved, as a single month, the most fatal at regards cholera during its epidemic prevalence,—April, May, and June, being the season during which this disease rages most fatally; but, as a succession of months, those of August, September, October, November and December, have decidedly proved the most unhealthy; and taking the aggregate of fatal cases of acute and chronic disease in India, the month of November may be said to be the worst in the year. In India the months, extending from January to June, may be named as the most generally healthy, and those from June to January the most unhealthy. The month September has often proved the most fatal of all in some of the West-African settlements; whilst, as a general rule, the period from October to February comprises the most healthy season. September in India is prolific of intermittents, and the bilious remittent fevers, dysenteries, diarrhoeas, &c., have generally prevailed with the greatest fatality, from October to January (both inclusive).

It is generally to be remarked that the commencement and termination of the wet seasons, when the pools, water courses, &c., are neither flooded nor dry, are the periods which prove most unhealthy, in all tropical climates, and it is then that especial care should be taken to avoid exposure to what is called the marsh miasm or poison,—or, more generally, to the noxious and often putrid exhalations with which the rapid evaporation is charged.

In Bengal the seasons may be subject to the following subdivision:—

THE HOT AND DRY SEASON.—From the end of February, for about ninety days, is the period called the hot and dry season, the wind ranging from south to south-west. It is then that the invigorating and refreshing effect of the south-west monsoon is so powerfully felt.

Cholera seems to be the principal disease which, during its epidemic prevalence, rages with extraordinary fatality during this season. In other respects this season is more generally healthy than any other, and cases of ardent or inflammatory fever, &c., are rather to be attributed to accidental or reckless exposure or want of care, than to the direct and single ill-effect of the climate. Upon persons of languid circulation this season in Bengal appears to operate beneficially, as, also, upon those who have manifested a predisposition to Consumption, without being actually attacked by the disease; whilst, on the other hand, those who have actually manifested Consumptive disease are rapidly carried off. Miscarriages are particularly frequent in the hot season, in India,—where they are always more common than in Europe. The general effects of this season upon the system are: acceleration of the pulse, diminished secretion of urine, excessive stimulation of the extreme vessels and of the functions of the skin, eruptions which are latent in other seasons being prone to re-appear, and the nervous system being, in many instances, subject to extreme and often very excessive excitability.

THE WET OR RAINY SEASON extends from the middle of July to the middle of October, and is, especially at its commencement and close, (when the floods begin to subside,) indescribably unhealthy, especially for the unseasoned European. It is, during this season, that the frightful endemic fevers rage with such fatality, and that dysenteries and other disorders associated with a general depression of vital energy and relaxation of nerve, &c., prevail. The general effect upon the system is that of intense oppression; the excessive secretory processes promoted by the hot and dry season, and carried off by the rapid evaporation, now clog the important organs of life; the close, damp heat,—the atmosphere over-saturated with moisture induces an indelible languor and oppression; the respiration and pulse are laborious, impeded and oppressed; the passages whereby the excessive biliary secretion had hitherto been carried off become choked up; all contractile power or energy appears prostrated; ulcerations assume a putrid character, and decomposition takes place very rapidly.

THE COLD SEASON succeeds the wet or rainy season, commencing about the middle of October, and extending until the commencement of the hot and dry season, as above described. The general effect of the cold season upon the system of the European is by no means so salutary as might be expected, although after the first month it is generally found pleasant enough. During the early part of the cold season, indeed, the drying process (with the extraordinary rapidity of evaporation) tends to impregnate the atmosphere with noxious exhalations; and, subsequently, the great change of temperature, the aridity of the air (especially during the prevalence of the north-east monsoon in Hindostan) and the cold, raw nights, and their heavy dews tend to *repel* the transpirations, and other

external determinations which had been excited by the hot season, and repressed by the damp heat of the rainy season. There is now generally a total suppression of Biliary secretion, and of the action of the skin, and hence result the internal *congestive* diseases of this season.

Apoplexy, and congestion to the bowels, liver, and lungs, are the staple diseases of the period. There is also a species of low fever peculiar to the season. Piles are more troublesome to those who are predisposed to them; intermittent fevers prevail, and indurations and enlargements of internal organs occur; the spleen especially is liable to become involved. One of the most insidious, obscure and intractable of the diseases of this season is the suppurative inflammation or Abscess of the Liver, so fatal in India, and of which so little premonitory development is sometimes afforded.

As regards the settlements on the western coast of Africa, two distinct seasons, only, are markedly observed, namely the wet and dry seasons:—

The dry season of Africa extends from September to March, and the wet or rainy seasons from March until September. The most trying periods are doubtless the beginning and close of the wet season, but the fevers to which so many Europeans fall victims have been known to rage with as much fatality in January as in March, July, or September. Towards the close of December the peculiar, dry, parching, easterly wind sets in, which are generally accompanied with intermittents, and with predominant affections of the respiratory system.

SITUATIONS, LOCALITIES, &c.

In respect of the situations, localities, &c., which are particularly healthy or unhealthy in certain districts, the local knowledge of those who have resided in them is most to be relied upon. It is, however, to be mentioned, generally, that experience, as well as common sense, has indicated the insalubrity of the immediate vicinity of swamps, or of partially dried water-courses, beds of rivers, lakes, estuaries, or of periodical floods especially in those seasons in which the rise of the water over tracts *hitherto uncovered* takes place, and in which the drying up of periodical floods commences. Hence a certain elevation is desirable, and it is also advantageous to avoid situations in which the *prevailing winds* set directly from such swamps, water-courses, &c. The luxuriant vegetation of the tropics extending to the very brink of the sea or of tidal estuaries, such as that of mangroves, exhales gases which are very deleterious, and which almost inevitably induce disease whenever they are repeatedly inspired, and, often, upon a single instance of exposure to their influence.

The *upper floors* of houses, which are above the range of altitude at which the condensed vapours of the evening float, are, for analogous reasons, more healthy than basements.

DISEASES OF TROPICAL CLIMATES, &c.

DYSENTERY.

The symptoms and treatment of Dysentery in the fatal form in which it attacks Europeans in hot climates, do not so essentially differ from such as have already been described at pp. 212—218, as to require a recapitulation in detail. The reader is therefore referred in these respects to the article in question. But the following precautionary and accessory measures which may be more especially applicable to this disease, as it prevails in inter-tropical countries, merit the assiduous attention of the European whose calling removes him to such latitudes.

PRECAUTIONS, DIET AND ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Above all things the patient, who has had any premonitory indications of an attack of Dysentery, or who has recovered from an actual attack, should avoid exposure to the damp atmosphere and heavy dews of a tropical night. The sudden transitions of temperature (from heat to cold) which take place so remarkably in climates in which the range is very high, are also most pernicious, and are capable of causing relapse if not of provoking the attack. The sudden check of perspiration is one of the most frequent causes of the disease, more especially when, after being heated and perspiring freely, a person sits or lies down exposed to damp or to a very much lower degree of temperature, the underclothes being saturated with sweat, and thus becomes chilled. After any exertion or

exposure to other causes of profuse transpiration, the change of the clothing is very essential, especially of such articles as come in contact with the abdomen.

It has been urged by some writers that the particular condition of atmosphere which encourages the development of Dysentery is more decided and pernicious at the periods of new and full moon than at other times. If this be true, the night air should be especially avoided at such periods. At all events the caution may not be prejudicial.

The convalescent should wear a thin flannel over the belly and next to the skin, as a protective resource against relapse. He should also be very cautious in indulging the appetite to the extent of the desire upon its return, for excesses or errors in diet are the too frequent causes of relapse.

Under circumstances and conditions calculated to provoke or encourage the development of Dysentery, a very guarded restriction in diet should be observed, and the most rigid temperance should be enjoined, and the food should chiefly consist of farinaceous articles, and of very plain but nourishing broths.

During the continuance of Dysentery (in its chronic form) such articles as arrow-root, rice, tapioca, sago, or other unirritating farinaceous substances alone should be allowed.

HEPATIC DYSENTERY.

The author of a valuable work on the diseases of India* has drawn a marked distinction between the uncomplicated form of Dysentery, and that which is complicated with marked derangement, and, subsequently, with organic disease of the Liver. This variety he has divided into two distinct forms, the acute or subacute, accompanied with a highly vitiated state of the bile, and the chronic form which is attended with organic disease of the Liver itself.

Acute Hepatic Dysentery.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—General sensation of chilliness, with an irregular condition of the bowels, and predominant constipation; coldness of the skin, with sensations of crawling and shuddering, attended with pallor of the face, and sensations of coldness and discomfort in the lower part of the back and round the body, below the loins. These symptoms are more or less speedily followed by pinching pains throughout the bowels and the region under the ribs, oppression about the chest and stomach, sensation of fulness in the stomach, sometimes a degree of shortness of breath or even vomiting, and generally extreme depression of spirits.

SYMPTOMS OF THE ATTACK.—Dark, offensive discharge from the bowels, generally becoming more and more frequent, and commonly abundant at the onset, constantly varying in appearance, colour, &c., as the disease makes progress, but continuing for some time to be free from froth or slime, and preserving a dark-green colour, or perhaps becoming black with the admixture of blood. The stools subsequently become mingled with watery, slimy, or frothy matter, still, however, retaining a greenish hue, and afterwards becoming of a deep yellow, brown, or reddish colour, or, on the other hand, being rather characterised by the predominance of watery matter, with the admixture of a greater or less quantity of blood. The disease is always accompanied with a greater or less degree of fever, and the restlessness is often intense. In some instances a dry, hacking cough prevails, the pulse being quick and frequent, but generally small. All these symptoms have a tendency to become worse towards night, when the urging to stool, which is sometimes excessively troublesome, is more frequent and painful. There is a scalding sensation attendant upon the discharge from the bowels, and there is also generally a heavy pain or an uneasy sensation (worse on pressure) about the stomach and region of the liver, or pains in the chest or in the shoulder-blade on the right side, with or without tightness and pressure in the right side; headache, shortness of breath, and extreme anxiety, the urine at the same time being discharged with considerable pain, and being deficient in quantity, and thick as well as deep-coloured. There is generally much thirst, with preference for cold beverages. The appearance of the skin is variable, but it is usually dry and harsh, and commonly presents a dingy sallow appearance. The tongue is also variable in appearance, being at first usually covered with a yellowish coating, and becoming clean, red, smooth, and dry, or covered with a dark coating particularly at the root as the disease progresses. Sometimes a kind of oily perspiration appears upon the

* Ammesley.

skin, and in these cases extreme nausea or even vomiting is apt to occur. Profuse sweats are of common occurrence in the latter stages.

TREATMENT.

MERCURIUS, } Looking at the peculiar complications evinced in the course of this
LACHESIS, } disease, the medicines here quoted are probably amongst those which
BRYONIA, } would prove of the greatest service in the earlier stages of the disease,
NUX VOMICA, } and which might suffice to arrest its progress. The selection must,
CHINA. } however, wholly depend upon the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease and those which specifically belong to each medicine, respectively, as stated in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—During the *premonitory stage*, the dose of either of these medicines should consist of four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours. When the *attack* is fairly declared, the repetition of the doses should occur, at intervals, varying from one to four hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms. Consider also the following.

ACIDUM PHOSP., } In cases which assume an unfavorable aspect, these medicines
ACIDUM NIT., } also may prove of signal service, as, indeed, the two former have
CANTHARIDES. } been practically found to be, in the treatment of most of the diseases chiefly affecting the stomach and bowels in hot climates. *Cantharides*, on the other hand, may prove of service in cases in which the painful discharge of urine becomes a predominant symptom. The other particular indications of each may be determined by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed in the last prescription. Consider also the following.

ARSENICUM, } These are also medicines which may probably be found of service
PHOSPHORUS, } especially in the treatment of difficult and protracted cases, and of such
SEPIA, } as appear to be only partially controlled by the medicines already enumerated.
SULPHUR. } The selection must necessarily depend upon the indications afforded for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *Mercurius*, *Lachesis*, *Nux vomica*, and *China* above.

Chronic Hepatic Dysentery.

This variety of Hepatic Dysentery is, according to the writers on the subject, sufficiently well defined, although it is less distinctly characterised, and necessarily more obscure than the acute form.

SYMPTOMS.—There is a general and gradual exhaustion of the vital energy, with extreme depression of spirits and sallow countenance, with dirty hue of the skin. The general symptoms of derangement or disease of the Liver as regards the seat of pain, &c. are very often absent, but there is occasionally a pain as well as a sensation of weight and tightness in the right side of the chest, below the ribs on the same side, and extending over the region of the stomach, and even over the left side. The frequent urging to stool is not so distinct a symptom; indeed, as compared with that which characterises the acute form, it may be said to be very trifling. The evacuations are, however, characteristically dysenteric, and are more or less altered in composition, colour, and consistency in different cases. The straining which is so prominent a symptom of the acute form of dysentery, and the acute pains in the belly which accompany it, are very often wholly absent, and are never so violent or distressing. This insidious form of disease is the more to be dreaded if the previous career of the patient has been marked by habitual intemperance.

TREATMENT.

LACHESIS, } From the value of these medicines in the treatment of some obstinate
SULPHUR, } forms of Dysentery, as well as from their great value in many, if not in
SILICEA, } most cases, of suppurative inflammation of the Liver, which is the chief
KALI C. } complication to be dreaded in the chronic variety of Hepatic Dysentery, it is probable that one or more of them, singly or successively, might prove of much service in the treatment of the disease now under consideration. The more particular

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

indications which may serve to determine the selection of each, respectively, may, however, be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, for a week (or until earlier change); and, subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days, after every course extending over a week.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—It is to be observed that whilst the greatest care should be taken to guard the patient against the least transgression of the general precautionary rules enumerated under the head of Dysentery above (pp. 552, 553), or against the least errors in diet, &c., it is necessary that the system should be sustained as much as possible, and that such nourishing and very simple articles of food as are found to be capable of being digested should be used.

CHOLERA IN INDIA.

With reference to this disease, which is well known in Europe, and of which the symptoms and homœopathic method of treatment, &c. &c., have been considered at length at pp. 221—229, it may not be superfluous to add a few remarks which are more particularly applicable to India or to hot climates in general, and which may serve as an additional caution to those who are exposed, during the prevalence of this frightful epidemic, in countries in which its ravages are still more violent than in our own latitudes.

PRECAUTIONS.—Above all things in India, it is most essential to avoid or to obviate all depressing emotions, which operate strongly as a predisposing cause whereby the susceptibility of the system to the influence of the epidemic is awakened.

The general rules, prescribed at pages 547—549, should also be more stringently observed; inasmuch as everything which tends to disturb the general health will render the patient subject to the attack of Cholera. Too long fasting or excessive fatigue are also to be dreaded, as well as excesses in eating or drinking. All acts of intemperance are to be reprehended; and nothing can be more mistaken than the idea, which, I am told, prevails amongst some persons in India, that ardent spirits, and brandy in particular, may serve to obviate a threatened attack. The use of saline purgatives, to which the European in India, to whom the value of homœopathic medicine is unknown, constantly resorts, is another great error; and many an attack of Cholera is induced by this mistaken method of seeking to provide against it, by "keeping the bowels free from accumulations."

Deficiency of rest is another condition which tends more strongly in India to induce attacks of Cholera than in our own climate; on which account it is ever desirable that any interference with proper repose should be avoided.

Exposure to the heat of the day (Cholera being most *fatal* in the hot season, and generally in the months of May and June) should be avoided, and, above all, any excessive exertion during the prevalence of great heat. On the other hand, persons should not be induced, by the freshness of the evening air, to remain exposed to the dews and chills which result from the extreme vicissitudes of temperature.

Excess of fruit, acids and vegetable food (of an indigestible kind), especially of raw vegetables, is well known in Europe to be provocative of Cholera, and is equally to be dreaded elsewhere.

TREATMENT.

In respect of the treatment, every particular has been afforded in the former article on the same subject, at pp. 221—229, to which the reader is referred.

INFLAMMATORY OR ARDENT FEVER OF INDIA.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This Fever, which is apt to be induced by exposure to climatorial influences, &c., during the hot season, is usually of the *continuous* type, but has also been known to assume a remittent character. The Brain appears to be chiefly implicated. The disease is confined to Europeans.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—This disease is very rapidly fatal when unarrested, and has been known, even, to afford no opportunity for treatment, attacking patients without any premonitory symptoms, and proving fatal within a very short period. It is a remarkable instance of the danger and uselessness of the allopathic resources of bleeding, &c., such

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

measures being usually followed by fatal results. Even in cases in which recovery takes place, this disease not unfrequently leaves indelible traces of organic injury, and not uncommonly develops a predisposition to Liver disease or to Dysentery.

EXCITING CAUSES.—The principal exciting causes are exposure to the intense heat of the sun, and over exertion or fatigue during the prevalence of great heat.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—Intemperance, in the general acceptation of the term, may be mentioned as the principal of the predisposing causes.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.—The attack is generally sudden, and is rarely, if ever, preceded by any premonitory symptoms; the skin is intensely hot, dry, and parched; the thirst is excessive and insatiable; the pulse very frequent, and generally full and quick; the face is flushed, and often also puffed or bloated; the breathing is oppressed and laborious, and there is a great degree of oppression about the region of the chest and stomach; the brain is principally disturbed, and there is usually violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck in particular. To these symptoms quickly succeed general indications of stomachal derangement, and generally vomiting; giddiness, and quickly afterwards loss of consciousness, sometimes with frantic delirium, or in other instances inability to move (the tongue being tremulous), and twitchings of particular muscles, especially of those of the face, may ensue, succeeded again by involuntary discharge from the bowels, and evident prostration of the nervous system. In the latter cases the face usually presents a perfectly livid aspect, and the pupils are extremely dilated, and generally insensible. These symptoms are sometimes preceded by intense, burning pain in the eyes. Death is sometimes, however, almost instantaneous, and is almost the first signal of the disease.

TREATMENT.

The treatment would probably be analogous to that prescribed for "Inflammatory Fever" (at pp. 64—66), to the article on which, therefore, the reader is referred. The article on "Inflammation of the Brain and its Tissues" (at pp. 343—348) should, however, be consulted. The principal difference in the method of treatment should consist in the frequency of the *Doses*, consistently with the very rapid course of the disease. The administration may, at the onset, be repeated every quarter of an hour, until three or four doses have been given, the intervals being extended as the inflammatory symptoms become modified.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

It is absolutely necessary that all articles of clothing which offer any pressure to the adjacent parts of the body, should be unfastened and removed, and if the patient be conscious and desirous of drinking, water should not be withheld.

TYPHOID FEVER OF INDIA.

CHARACTERISTICS.—The fever which prevails in India, during the cold season, has been appropriately denominated, by authors who have devoted much attention to the subject, as the "**CONGESTIVE FEVER.**" The type of this disease is usually of the *continuous* character; and, when it occurs in the *remittent* form, this is generally to be traced to mismanagement, or to the protracted continuance of the fever.

GENERAL CAUSES.—The fact that few, if any, Europeans, however circumspect, are exempt from the attacks of this disease, tends to prove that the causes are very general, and essentially climatorial. They may, in fact, be summed up in the sudden suppression of the excessive secretory processes induced by the effect of the intense heat, and moisture of the hot and rainy seasons.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—Amongst the premonitory indications of the Typhoid Fever of the cold season, are:—a sensation of oppression and fulness in the region of the stomach, which sometimes continues, gradually becoming more troublesome, for several days, which may be accompanied by other indications of deranged digestion, and which is attended with increasing harshness and dryness of the skin. So slow and insidious, however, is the advance and development of this disease, that these premonitory indications too often remain unnoticed, until finally the symptoms of the actual attack declare themselves.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.—As the attack becomes confirmed, headache, more or less intense, prevails; the tongue becomes very foul, often exhibiting a thick, brownish fur; the appetite, already irregular and squeamish, becomes wholly suspended; the sleep is

disturbed or interrupted, or very uneasy; the pulse becomes quick and frequent, and the breathing hurried and anxious; there is intense languor or lassitude, and the countenance wears an anxious expression. By degrees the headache becomes worse and worse, until it is almost insupportable; the stomach-symptoms are generally exacerbated; the urine is cloudy, thick, and generally high-coloured; the belly is distended and tight; the eyes, sometimes, are tinged with a yellowish hue, and occasionally the skin, in different parts, manifests the same appearance; the oppression about the chest and stomach increases; delirium and torpor sometimes ensue; and occasionally these symptoms are accompanied with retention of urine. If unarrested, the disease rapidly degenerates into the worst form of Typhoid Fever, the restlessness becoming intense, the patient tossing about and moaning, and the yellowness of the surface becoming more decided. The tongue sometimes becomes excessively dry, and exhibits a blackish hue in the latter stages. If remissions take place, which may sometimes occur, they are followed by a return of the attack, with symptoms of a still more depressed condition. In some instances vomiting and purging, indicative of an inflammatory or very irritable condition of the stomach and bowels, or actual symptoms of local inflammation in those organs, become apparent.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of this disease would not vary materially from that prescribed for the treatment of Nervous Fever, or Typhus (as stated at pp. 66—83). In referring to the article in question, however, the reader should be careful to distinguish whether the brain, or the stomach and bowels, be predominantly disturbed, as these distinctions have already been prominently drawn.

YELLOW FEVER—BULAM.

CHARACTERISTICS, ETC.—The dreadful scourge, which has been very generally known by this somewhat inapposite denomination, is of two distinct descriptions, neither of which, however, is contagious, as has been supposed by some authors. Indeed, the fever might be said to appear under other forms; but the two varieties included in the classification here adopted, involve all the distinction that is practically important. Thus the one variety is, strictly speaking, an ardent or inflammatory, and *continued* fever, and is liable to be induced by any accidental cause which, under a tropical sun, would naturally provoke febrile action; and the other, more properly speaking, a *remittent* fever (or *generally*, though not always so), which is almost purely of epidemic origin, and induced by such general atmospheric causes as do not relate to individuals, but to the entire population.

VARIETIES.—From what has just been said, it will appear that we should divide Yellow Fever into two varieties, according to the type and exciting cause:—

(1.) The sporadic or continued Yellow Fever, which is of the nature of inflammatory gastric fevers generally, and which is dependent upon casual causes; and (2.) the epidemic or generally *remittent* Yellow Fever, which afflicts all those who are predisposed to the effect of the poison, or who are accidentally or continually exposed to particular atmospheric conditions, &c., which may operate partly as predisposing, and partly as exciting causes. This variety is essentially a marsh-remittent fever. The yellow suffusion of the skin, and the black vomit, as it is called, may occur in either case, but are essential neither to the one nor to the other.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—As regards the sporadic variety, the more generally predisposing causes are irregularities of living, and derangement of the digestive functions or organs, when these conditions are brought into juxtaposition and combination with any directly exciting cause. As regards the epidemic or remittent Yellow Fever, the chief predisposing condition is the effect of the change of temperature (to which especially a new immigrant is exposed) upon the system; wherefore, when at all prevalent as an epidemic, Yellow Fever is observed to attack new comers from Europe, or from other temperate climates, or to attack the *same person* as often as he may return to a district in which it is prevalent, after a voyage to Europe and back. It is also remarked, that those who arrive from the Mediterranean, or from parts of the United States,—where Yellow Fever has often been known to rage as an epidemic,—in the West Indies, are less liable to be attacked than those who arrive from more northern latitudes. Hence, as a general rule, it has been urged that the action of an intense heat (the long continuance

of a very high temperature upon those who are casually exposed to the directly-exciting cause) should be considered as the predisposing cause. The Negroes and Creoles are almost exempt from its attacks. Europeans who have long resided in a district in which Yellow Fever frequently recurs as an epidemic, are less liable to be attacked than newcomers. Habitual excesses are liable to predispose to the epidemic variety.

EXCITING CAUSES.—As regards the sporadic variety, the following may be numbered amongst the exciting causes—viz., a chill when heated, or what may be generally defined as “taking cold;” excessive indulgence, either in indigestible food, or in fermented or spirituous liquors; over-exertion, especially if the person so exerting himself is at the same time directly exposed to the sun. Moral emotions may also operate as exciting causes. As regards the epidemic or remittent variety, want of due regard to cleanliness and ventilation may possibly operate as auxiliary causes: and the foulness which accumulates in the holds of ships, &c., undoubtedly exhales noxious vapours when influenced by the decomposing processes as they occur in very hot climates, which may be recognised as capable of becoming one exciting cause. What is called the marsh poison or miasm—that is, the exhalations emitted in the immediate vicinity of the sea shore, or of swampy grounds; or wherever the contiguity of vegetation and water occurs, exposed to the action of intense heat, and rapid decomposition of animal and vegetable matter is going forward, may be generally named as the chief exciting cause.

AGE, CONDITION, &c.—It is only proper that persons of robust and vigorous health, and who are young and generally little subject to disease, should be cautious not to presume upon their strength, but to be the more *careful* to avoid undue exposure to any predisposing or exciting cause, because the young and robust are particularly liable to be attacked by Yellow Fever, if recently arrived from a temperate climate.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.—In the subjoined description of symptoms, those which characterise both varieties have been included, the chief difference consisting in the *continuance* and intensity of the febrile action, or in its *temporary remission*.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—The outbreak of the disease is generally preceded by sudden debility and restlessness, which are soon followed by headache, giddiness, faintness, and slight chilliness (sometimes with severe fits of shuddering), and subsequently by oppression about the region of the chest and stomach, the appetite being deteriorated, or rather suspended, and the stomach evincing other indications of derangement.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. (First Stage.)—Immediately after the fit of chilliness and horror, violent reaction sets in (with greater or less intensity according to the greater or less vigour of the patient—that is, more intensely with young, robust subjects recently arrived from temperate climates), announced by a high degree of fever, with great heat of the skin, which is also excessively dry and parched, strong throbbing of all the arteries of the body, and excessive determination of blood to the head. The respiration is hurried and often laborious, attended with deep sighing and gasping for air; the face is flushed; the eyes are heavy, and affected with burning sensations, and often also with redness, and throbbing pain; the tongue is usually white and furred, but sometimes red, and soon becomes parched and dark-coloured, being usually tinged with yellow after the vomitings come on; the thirst is intense and insatiable. A burning pain is sometimes experienced at the pit of the stomach; and there is excessive tenderness to the touch, both in that part and in the region under the ribs on the right side. The stomach, excessively irritable from the first, is rendered so much so, as the disease advances, that everything which is taken into it, is almost immediately rejected along with a quantity of bilious matter. Severe darting pains traverse the head, the small of the back, and even extend down the thighs. The pulse is subject to variations, being in some cases quick and strong, in others quick, low and irregular; in plethoric individuals, who have not been long exposed to the relaxing effects of the warm climate, it is accelerated, full, and bounding, for some hours after the development of the reaction; the urine is suppressed, or scanty and offensive; the stools have likewise a most disagreeable fetor; the patient is excessively restless, tormented with spasms in the belly and legs, and tosses about with anguish. These symptoms constitute the first or inflammatory stage of the fever, and may continue from twenty-four to sixty hours and upwards, according to the severity or mildness of the attack; after which a remission ensues (when the fever assumes this type), which is of greater or less duration, and is sometimes characterised by such complete suspension of all the symptoms, as to lead to the inference that the disease has passed off; the pulse becomes calm and regular, the intellect clear, the skin moist and cool, and the general sensations easy. Sometimes, however, this remission consists rather of a complete stupor; and often, however the

symptoms may appear to have subsided, the vomiting will be provoked by pressure of the stomach.

(*Second Stage.*)—The second stage commences with the abatement of several of the preceding symptoms, and the increase or substitution of others. The skin and eyes present a yellow tinge; the head is confused, or delirium supervenes, and the eyes look glassy. The fits of vomiting are more violent, and the matter ejected becomes thicker and darker; the patient occasionally drops asleep, but instantly awakes in a fright; and sometimes he springs out of bed in a state of furious delirium, but instantly sinks to the ground in a state of tremor and exhaustion; the pulse flags, but is sometimes soft, at others high; the tongue is generally parched, harsh, and discoloured, but sometimes moist and covered with a dark fur; there is frequent hiccough, and the skin is soft and clammy. The *second* stage is sometimes a mere continuation of the *first*; and in these cases the patient passes directly from the remission to the third or exhausted stage (which is then, properly speaking, the second). The duration of this stage is also variable, rarely if ever longer than forty-eight hours, sometimes only twelve.

(*Third Stage.*)—The termination of the first, or of the first and second stages, by a remission of the more alarming symptoms, and the hope of recovery which has been entertained, is too often doomed to disappointment by the insidious degeneration of the disease into the third stage, in which the pulse sinks, becomes irregular and intermittent, yet sometimes increases in frequency. As the pulse sinks, the pain and burning heat in the stomach often becomes unbearably intense; the vomiting becomes incessant, and is attended with great straining and noise, from the violent belching of flatulency; the matter vomited resembles coffee-grounds, and is named the black vomit. The breathing becomes more laboured; the tongue black, or shrunk, dry and red; the eyes hollow and sunken, and the features shortened. A gradual aggravation of the symptoms then ensues, attended with startings or twitchings of the tendons; the limbs become deadly cold, and the hiccough distressingly constant. Oozing of blood takes place from different orifices and parts of the body, such as the gums, nostrils, and sometimes from the internal lining surfaces generally; the urine is dark-coloured, and often perfectly putrid, sometimes being passed involuntarily; but sometimes, on the other hand, it is totally suppressed; the discharge from the bowels is black, often mingled with effused blood of the same appearance as the vomits, and sometimes takes place involuntarily. Sometimes the belly is tight, and distended with drum-like inflation. The excessive weakness of the patient compels him to be totally prostrate, as if in a state of lethargy, and sometimes there is low muttering delirium. Dinky or livid patches make their appearance upon the skin; and death ensues generally by a gradual exhaustion of the vital energy, but sometimes suddenly.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—The hope of cure depends materially upon the greater or less success in moderating the activity of the inflammatory action at the onset, or during the first stage, or the first and second stages. It is too true that there is but little hope when the last stage, characterised by general exhaustion, has ensued. Fatal results sometimes occur in the earlier stages from organic affection of the brain, and in these cases the vomiting does not constitute a predominant symptom. In cases which extend to the subsequent stages, the stomach becomes more fatally implicated, and life generally holds out until the fourth or fifth day. The duration of the insidious remissions may, however, defer the fatal issue for a longer period.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM has been named as the most direct and positive remedial agent as regards Yellow Fever; and, indeed, its specific effect upon the human economy in a healthy state, especially under conditions of temperature provocative of the generation of fevers of this kind, tends greatly to confirm this opinion. In case of an attack of fever of an inflammatory character, whether it be apprehended, that it may resolve itself into this form or not, the prompt administration of *Aconitum* can only have been productive of benefit.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of two hours, and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, until the fever-symptoms abate; the breathing becomes less laborious, and the pulse more regular, or less quick and frequent. But if symptoms of severe exacerbation should threaten to succeed, notwithstanding the administration of *Aconitum*, proceed promptly with such of the subjoined medicines as may offer the closest analogy to the case.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BELLADONNA may prove of much service, after the previous administration of one or two doses of *Aconitum*, for the treatment of those cases (during the first stage) which attack young, full-habited subjects, with very marked and predominant brain symptoms.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Aconitum*.

BRYONIA, } One or more of these medicines, either singly, or in succession
PULSATILLA, } according to the circumstances of the case, have also been recom-
LACHESIS, } mended as of service for the treatment of Yellow Fever. *Lachesi*
ARSENICUM. } and *Arsenicum* are, however, more applicable to the second and third
stages,—*Bryonia* to the first, as a consecutive medicine after *Aconitum*. The indica-
tions which may serve to point out the appropriateness of the one or the other, may be
determined by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals varying from half an hour to two hours, according to the urgency of the case, until indications of a satisfactory re-action set in.

OPIMUM is said to have proved of service when the remission between the first and second stages was characterised by complete stupor, as is sometimes the case.

*Dose.**—As directed in the last prescription.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS has been employed with much success in the second
NUX VOM., } stage, as also *Nux vomica* and *Acidum nit.* The selection should be
ACIDUM NIT. } guided by the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease
and those which are specific to each of these medicines, as stated in the article on the
"CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—As directed for *Bryonia*, *Lachesis* and *Arsenicum* (above).

DIGITALIS in repeated doses is reported to have proved of eminent service in the third stage.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or, dry on the tongue, repeated successively, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes; and, subsequently, at extended intervals as reaction sets in, until decided improvement or change.

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

CHINA has been named as having been employed with success as a preventive resource against other marsh remittents of the tropics, and as the Epidemic Yellow Fever is essentially of the same character and of analogous origin, it may, probably, operate in the same manner as a preventive medicine, when administered to those, who by necessity, are exposed to the influence of the miasm.

*Dose.**—Six globules (or, for young persons, from two to four globules), in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for four days, in succession, from time to time, until the subsidence of the epidemic. Upon the first indications, however, of the shuddering-fit, *Aconite* should be promptly employed.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The free administration of cold water, especially in the first stage, as soon as the inflammatory character of the disease is declared, has been found of much efficacy in averting the fatal degeneration of the Fever in its second and third stages, and has been strongly recommended from experience by some eminent practitioners of the old school. The efficacy of cold water as a diluent is sufficiently intelligible; and so simple and harmless an agent is equally available for the homœopathist pending the reactionary effect of the medicines which he administers.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In these respects, it is obvious, that the directions which are applicable to the treatment of inflammatory Fevers generally (as stated at p. 62), would be equally applicable in these cases. As regards food, there is little occasion for the exercise of discrimination, for the patient has naturally no inclination to eat. If it be possible to administer some simple mucilages when the fever threatens to run on into the second and third stages, which are characterised by depression of vital power,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

it may be doubtful, whether the organs of nutrition will be capable of conveying even such sustenance to support the circulation. If, however, there should appear to be a hope of sustaining the strength of the patient, it should be done.

LEVANTINE PLAGUE.

HISTORY, &c.—The term Plague is employed to designate a malignant disease which frequently prevails on the coast of the Levant, and which appeared in this country about 200 years ago. Most authors who have written on the subject consider the Plague to be a pestilential contagion, which is propagated almost solely by contact, either with a diseased person, or with porous substances, such as wool and woollen cloths, which have absorbed and retained the specific poison; but it would seem that it occasionally prevails also as an epidemic disease. No certain statements have yet been made as to how long an individual who has been affected with the disease is capable of communicating it to others, nor how long the contagion may adhere to a non-susceptible person without developing the disease in the said party, and may yet be communicated, and the malady produced in habits more susceptible to its influence. It has, however, been observed, that the disease generally appears as soon as the fourth or fifth day after infection.

CHARACTERISTICS.—It is characterised by highly contagious typhus fever, buboes, and carbuncles which have a strong tendency to take on a gangrenous character, petechiæ, hæmorrhage, colliquative diarrhœa, and prostration of strength.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—Sometimes premonitory symptoms, in the form of slight headache, and some degree of languor, are experienced by the patient, for many days previous to the outbreak of the disease.

SYMPTOMS OF THE ATTACK.—It more frequently happens, however, that great depression of strength, anxiety, palpitation of the heart, fainting, giddiness, violent headache, delirium, and stupor, together with a weak and irregular pulse, very soon supervene. Nausea, and vomiting of a dark, bilious substance are shortly superadded; and, as the disease proceeds on its course, swellings form in the glands of the arm-pits, neck, jaw, and in those beneath the ears; carbuncles also arise, or spots or stains make their appearance; or discharges of blood, and an exhausting diarrhœa ensue.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—This disease is always regarded as serious and pregnant with danger when it presents itself in a severe form.

Much appears to depend upon the particular character of the epidemy. When accompanied by glandular tumours, it is commonly less fatal than when unattended by these inflammations. The invasion of healthy suppuration in the glandular tumours is always held as critical, and conducive to recovery. The breaking out of a gentle perspiration has also been known to prove critical. Spots, discharges of blood, excessive relaxation of bowels, and a tendency to gangrenous degeneration of the carbuncles or glandular tumours, have hitherto been regarded as positive indications of a fatal termination.

TREATMENT.

The most available remedies and their respective indications as regards the typhoid fever, will be found in the article on "NERVOUS FEVER" (at pp. 66—85), to which, therefore, we beg to refer our readers.

ARSENICUM, } **ARSENICUM**, in addition to being appropriate to the fever, is, more-
VERATRUM. } over, either alone or in alternation with *Veratrum*, well adapted to the excessively irritable state of the stomach, with rejection of everything that is partaken of, or vomiting of blackish bilious matter, the great prostration, and the excessive loose discharge from the bowels, which so frequently accompany the disease. It is, further, well calculated to be of essential service in warding off a tendency to gangrenous degeneration when carbuncles arise, and may even prevent a fatal issue when gangrene has already commenced. *Arsenicum* is again characteristically indicated by the development of the peculiar spots or stains upon the skin.

*Dose.**—If singly of *Arsenicum*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of one hour, and, subsequently, at intervals of two hours, until the symptoms are manifestly moderated; subsequently, again, extending the intervals, and continuing the administration

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

(if still indicated), at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. If in *alternat* with *Veratrum*, give the like dose, first of the one, and then of the other, at intervals of two hours until decided amelioration or change. In the case of threatening gangrene, however, notwithstanding the administration of *Arsenicum*, consider the following.

LACHESIS, } These two medicines may also prove efficacious, in some cases, even,
CHINA. } which *Arsenicum* appears to exercise only a partial control over the progress of the disease, and when, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, the glandular tumours and carbuncles threaten to terminate in mortification. *Lachesis*, in particular, is available in those almost desperate cases in which the utter prostration of the vital energy appears imminent. *China* on the other hand, may succeed when the disease has throughout its course been characterised by exhausting diarrhoea.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water every quarter of an hour, until four doses have been given, or a degree of improvement sets in, and, subsequently, at intervals of an hour, until some important and decided change takes place.

MERCURIUS, } MERCURIUS may on the other hand be employed with much good
SILICEA, } effect after any of the medicines previously indicated, as against the
ACIDUM NIT. } typhoid fever, when the glandular tumours form and threaten to become indurated, although they do not assume a livid appearance; and, more especially, if the glands adjoining the ears become affected and the region about the liver much distended.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms should occur, proceed at once with the next medicine.

SILICEA should be promptly employed, if after the previous administration of *Mercurius*, the surface over the glandular tumours should present a livid appearance, or, the carbuncles should suppurate and discharge, but instead of manifesting a tendency to heal should exhibit an angry or even gangrenous aspect.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of two hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if little or no beneficial effect should have become apparent within two hours after the fourth dose, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM NITRICUM would in all probability prove a medicine of much value in cases in which, notwithstanding the previous administration of *Mercurius* and *Silicea*, the glandular ulcers continue to exhibit a more unfavorable aspect, and the general condition of the patient to grow worse. This medicine would also, probably, be of much service against the exhausting discharge of bloody evacuations which sometimes occurs.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, until four doses have been taken; and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, until some important and decided change.

DIEET AND REGIMEN.—Proper ventilation, if it can be obtained, would doubtless be conducive to the promotion of the curative efficiency of the medicines. In general, however, the regulations in these respects may be stated as analogous to those already afforded in the articles on “NERVOUS FEVER” and “MALIGNANT TYPHUS” (pp. 82, 83). Cleanliness is essential, both as regards habitation and person.

BILIOUS REMITTENT FEVERS.

This class of Diseases, which constitutes the most fatal group of acute maladies to which the natives of temperate climates, or, more particularly, of Northern latitudes are subject, when exposed to the climatorial influences of South European or inter-tropical countries, is so analogous in its nature, notwithstanding the local distinctions and the various degrees of intensity and rapidity, that it has appeared less confusing to condense them all under one general head. There will be occasion to add to those which are peculiar to the torrid zone; such, also, as are prevalent even in the south of Europe. The coast of the Mediterranean, indeed, are not exempt from Yellow Fever, properly so called, and they are also exposed to the ravages of a species of Bilious Remittent Fever, of a some

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

what distinctive character. As regards Yellow Fever, which, in its remittent form, might doubtless have been included under the same general head, it appeared more proper to afford it a separate consideration; because it is not only a remittent, but is often, as has been stated (see pp. 557), of a continued and purely inflammatory character.

Again it should be noticed, in reference to the class of Fevers here included under the general head of Bilious Remittent Fevers, that they are occasionally wanting in the distinct and characteristic remissions, under particular circumstances; but as this is a merely casual circumstance, and as it is unimportant to the general practical purpose of a work of this nature, minute distinctions of type must necessarily be overlooked.

Another remark, however, is of more importance respecting the Bilious Remittents of hot climates, inasmuch as it may serve to affect the general precautions available to a certain extent, as means of prevention, namely, that they are of two distinct forms:—(1), those which are purely local, or which are peculiar to a certain district, and which are, therefore, termed the Endemic Fevers; and (2), those which sweep over whole regions, hurrying mortality to a frightful extent, in their career, and which are distinguished by the name of Epidemic Fevers. To these might be added a third variety, which is, however, less positively *Remittent*, but also frequently of the *continued* type, and which is purely incidental to casual causes, such as exposure, &c. As regards the third variety, for the sake of convenience; and as it is often, also, of the remittent type, it will be included with this class.

These diseases are *not* to be looked upon as contagious; and this is a remark which may give courage to those who might otherwise be timid in fulfilling the duties of common humanity to the sufferers. The method of promoting the cure of patients suffering from *Endemic Bilious Fevers*, and of obviating the possible attack of those who are thus attending upon them, is, if possible, to remove the sick to some situation (often *near at hand*,—even to the upper floor of the same house!), in which all are beyond the range of the miasm whence the disease is derived.

Remarks on the Treatment of Bilious Remittents.

It is also to be generally remarked that the method of treatment, which is applicable to *one* local variety is (subject to a few, and often unimportant distinctions,) as applicable to another.

BATAVIAN FEVER.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This fever, which has proved so fatal to Europeans, offers much analogy in its symptomatology to the Yellow Fever of the West Indies and South America. It is apparently, however, rather of Endemic than of Epidemic origin. Like all the Bilious Remittents of the tropics it may be affirmed that it is *not* propagated by contagion.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. (*First Stage*).—The attack comes on somewhat suddenly, and without any distinct premonitory stage, and is characterised by very severe chills and shuddering, attended with violent giddiness, and quickly followed by severe pain extending over the entire region of the stomach, and over the eyes; or, sometimes, by total loss of consciousness, the pit of the stomach being intensely hot, but the body, in other parts, generally covered with a cold, clammy perspiration. There is usually a rapid or even sudden prostration of strength, and, sometimes, vomiting from the onset; and the pulse is very frequent and quick, but small; sometimes there is perfect lethargy from the onset, or, in other cases, low, muttering delirium, and, in some instances, also convulsions occur; the delirium generally turns upon previous occupations, &c. In general the attack is preceded or accompanied with extreme apprehension, anxiety, and despondency. By degrees this first stage or fit passes over, and all the symptoms appear to be temporarily moderated; but—

The *Second Stage* quickly follows, characterised by a general reaction, attended with flushes of heat throughout the body; except, indeed, about the legs and feet, which are sometimes cold, clammy, and moist,—or, occasionally, even covered with cold perspiration; the respiration becomes more and more oppressed, and laborious; the pain over the eyes, which characterised the first stage, becomes more violent, and extends over the whole anterior part of the head; the pains in the region of the stomach and belly become more severe, and assume an intense burning character; the patient suffers from excessive anxiety and restlessness, and from great oppression at the chest and stomach; delirium sets in (if, indeed, it did not characterise the first paroxysm), which usually is of the low, muttering description,—but, occasionally, active and violent; the patient in the latter case

raving violently, and grasping furiously at objects within his reach; the skin is intense hot, dry, and parched; and the pulse still accelerated and small, or, sometimes, full and hard; if the patient be conscious it may be ascertained that he suffers from pains about the loins, thighs, and lower extremities generally; the tongue is thickly covered with white coating; the belly is full, hard, and distended; the face is flushed; the eyes are red and protruded, and violent retching generally sets in sooner or later during this stage which terminates in the expulsion of bilious matter, generally dark and offensive. The paroxysm is variable in duration; but, if not fatal at an earlier period, rarely lasts more than twelve hours, being followed by a brief and imperfect remission of the more violent symptoms, but usually characterised by low delirium, and, often, chills and shuddering.

The *Third Stage* sets in after a partial remission of greater or less duration, and characterised by the rapid aggravation of all the previous symptoms,—the vomiting becoming more frequent, urgent, or even incessant; the pains in the head and region of the stomach intolerable; and these symptoms being sometimes followed or accompanied by violent evacuation of foul, bilious matter from the bowels, or sometimes, again, by total inaction of the bowels; the vomiting and purging often consist of blackish or dark brown matter, like the black vomit, described under the head of Yellow Fever (at p. 559) twittings of the muscles of various parts ensue; the faculty of hearing becomes much impaired; the breath becomes exceedingly offensive; aphthous vesicles sometimes appear in the mouth; or, in other instances, blackish or brownish spots or patches appear about the mouth; and the interior of the mouth, the tongue, throat, gums, and even the teeth become covered with a dark-brown coating. In a few cases, discharge of blood from the nostrils, or even from the mouth and the internal lining surfaces occurs. The skin sometimes assumes a bright-yellow hue, in other instances it exhibits a dull earthy, and somewhat livid hue. The pulse is, generally, very feeble, accelerated and wiry, or small, hard, and fluttering,—but it is also, at times, observed to be regular, even at the approach of fatal symptoms; and lock-jaw has been known to accompany the last stage. An absolute insensibility to danger, and absence of consciousness of his situation usually precedes a fatal issue, the patient being, apparently, insensible to suffering, and unaware of any ground of apprehension.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—The chief predisposing causes which have been observed to render persons extremely susceptible to the attacks of this fever, consist in the reckless excesses, especially in ardent or fermented liquors, to which Europeans are apt to abandon themselves in the unhealthy climate, of the region in which this disease prevails, and in the ill effects of exposure to the intense heat of the day.

EXCITING CAUSES.—The exciting causes may evidently be traced to the noxious exhalations or miasms, which arise from the stagnant swamps and jungles, and which impregnate the atmosphere; and especially to those miasms, when condensed at nightfall and, consequently, it is to be presumed that the most active and fatally effectual cause would be exposure to the heavy dews and damp chilly air of the night.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—The hope of cure is exceedingly precarious, except, indeed, in cases in which the patient has been habitually circumspect in his indulgences. Those who are attacked may sink during the first paroxysm, or, very frequently, during the second stage, that is, within from twenty-four to thirty-six hours. Some again may be carried off in the third stage, or may even linger on for several days, and, finally die from exhaustion. Some have been known to rally after the second paroxysm, and to have been, apparently, recovering, but to have suffered what *seemed* to be a relapse, but which was really the third stage (after a longer remission), and which proved fatal at periods, varying from the seventh to the thirteenth days. Even in the case of recovery the dregs of this frightful malady often entail a long period of suffering upon the convalescent, either from organic injury sustained by the stomach, bowels, liver, or spleen, or, sometimes, even by the brain, or from an obstinate and protracted continuance of Intermittent Fever, which may involve the many local attacks (such as the apoplectic or paralytic), or the painful mental affections which this last class of diseases often conveys with it in the East.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of this disease, homœopathically, must necessarily depend upon analogical deduction, as we are not in possession of any material which furnishes the result of actual experience. It is, however, to be observed, that with the well defined properties of our medicines, which so pre-eminently distinguish the practice of Homœo-

pathy, a very approximate inference may be drawn from the known nature of the disease as regards the method of treatment thereby indicated.

ACONITUM, } These medicines would appear to be variously indicated by the con-
 BRYONIA, } ditions evinced in the *first stage*, or sometimes, also, in the second;
 ARSENICUM, } and it is probable, that one or more of these remedies, therefore,
 NUX V. } (*Aconitum* being administered at the onset), might serve to arrest, or
 materially to mitigate the progress of the fever. The particular indications which might
 serve to determine the selection between them must wholly depend upon the assistance
 to be derived, in these respects, from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeating the dose, after the lapse of half an hour, and again at intervals of an hour, until decided change occurs.

BELLADONNA, } One or more of these medicines would, probably, be applicable to
 LACHESIS, } the treatment of the *second stage*, according to the predominance of
 MERCURIUS, } head or stomach symptoms, and in addition to those already enu-
 CHINA. } merated. The selection must entirely depend upon the details which
 may be gathered, with respect to the prevailing symptoms, and to those which should
 indicate these medicines respectively, as stated in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
 EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—In general as directed in the last prescription.

VERATRUM, } These medicines may be had recourse to, in the third stage, if
 PHOSPHORUS, } *Arsenicum* has already been employed in the second, against the indi-
 ACIDUM MUR., } cations (such as the prostration of strength, burning pains, vomiting,
 CARBO V. } and purging of dark matter, and so on), without arresting the progress
 of the disease. Although there is but little hope of warding off a fatal issue in such
 desperate cases, no possible means should be overlooked so long as life is not extinct,
 in attempting to effect the restoration of the patient; for success may attend our efforts,
 even under the most unpromising circumstances.

*Dose.**—It is probable that the repetition of the doses (of four globules) will be necessary at intervals varying from five to fifteen minutes, until a degree of re-action takes place, care being taken that the intervals are extended as soon as any signs of amendment become apparent.

DIET AND REGIMEN, &c.—In some instances in which apparent recovery is taking place the patient will express a desire for food, and will, if suffered to obtain it, eat to excess. Inasmuch as this is often the foreboding indication of a dangerous relapse (or rather *succeeding paroxysm*), a very small quantity, only, of some thin, mucilaginous fluid should be allowed, the quantity and consistence of the food being very cautiously increased as progressive improvement takes place.

EPIDEMIC AND ENDEMIC FEVER OF AFRICA.

Epidemic Fever.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This disease which belongs to the class of Bilious Remittent Fevers is distinguishable from the local or *endemic* fever, chiefly by its prevailing generally in all, or most of the settlements, either successively or simultaneously, and by its being equally obnoxious to the old settler, or the recent immigrant from Europe, as well as to the natives themselves, who are not exempt from its attacks. It is apt to invade the whole of the settlements and native provinces of the Western Coast of Africa, to the extent to which they are known. The remissions are more regular and well defined than in others of the analogous Fevers of hot climates, and the course is more uniform to the crisis.

SYMPTOMS.—In respect of the symptoms, it may be generally stated, that those which are more particularly described under the head of the Endemic form of Fever, peculiar to the Western Coast of Africa (as below stated, at p. 566), also occur in the Epidemic variety, but in an exaggerated degree: if there be any additional or distinctive symptoms, they may be enumerated as follow:—

First Stage.—The attack is generally ushered in by the following premonitory

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

symptoms, which may be said to constitute the first stage, namely: a sensation of chilliness or of cold, and nausea, more or less intense, perhaps, immediately followed by vomiting, pains in the chest, back, and loins, of a dull aching description, and pain extending over the whole region of the stomach; or sometimes, only pain in the back and loins, with slight nausea, and impaired appetite.

Second Stage.—The giddiness is sometimes a very prominent symptom, especially at the onset, and the pain in the head is usually most intense; there is intense, burning pain extending from the stomach to the upper part of the gullet; the tongue is sometimes quite black, especially in the latter period, and there is vomiting of perfectly black matter, or sometimes, more especially in this stage, when positively definable, of yellow, bilious matter, the gums presenting a blood-red colour; in other cases, however the tongue is hard, harsh, and perfectly dry, and exhibits a dark-brown hue; or again it is red at the tip and margins, and white in the centre; when *dry* as just described, the total suppression of the secretion of saliva and the complete aridity of the whole of the interior of the mouth is so severe as to render articulation impossible; the skin is intensely hot and dry, and the pains in the lower extremities, back, and loins are intense.

Third Stage.—This stage follows almost insensibly after the second, or indeed, the progress of the disease is sometimes so insidious and rapid, that the first symptoms of the attack are imperceptibly merged in the collapse of the last stage, a condition from which recovery is very problematical. In some cases in which the progress of the disease has not been so rapid, and in which its development can be more gradually traced, the vomiting of black matter is found more distinctly characteristic of the third and closing stage of this, as of other Bilious Remittents of hot climates.

GENERAL CAUSES.—The occurrence of the frightful and fatal Remittent Fever of the Western Coast of Africa as an Epidemy, has been pretty satisfactorily traced to the occurrence of the rains at an earlier season than usual, as well as to the absence of the predominant periodical tempests of wind which serve to bear away, or to dilute much of the rankling miasm generated by the vegetable decomposition. It may, therefore, be generally stated, that variations in the atmospheric conditions are capable under certain circumstances of developing this, as well as other Epidemic diseases.

Endemic African Fever.

CHARACTERISTICS.—The Endemic Fever differs from the Epidemic Fever, above described, very distinctly in respect of the range of its ravages. This variety is almost entirely innocuous, if not wholly so, as regards the natives of the locality, or even as regards the natives of hot climates in general, and attacks old residents or settlers, even more rarely than new comers; but it assails all those who have recently arrived from temperate latitudes, with *very few exceptions*, and rages with greater or less malignity according as the person attacked has immigrated from a cold, or temperate, or comparatively warm region. The *endemic* Fever is, moreover, of purely *local* prevalence.

SYMPTOMS. (*Premonitory Stage.*)—Amongst the first foreboding indications of the access of this disease:—are a general sensation of uneasiness and of indescribable discomfort, often unattended with any pain, or with any marked variations or irregularities of the pulse—and equally uncharacterised by any positive skin-symptoms. Sometimes the external surface will be covered with profuse perspiration, and it is comparatively rare, that at the onset, the very decided *dryness* and *harshness*, or even *withering* of the skin becomes apparent. In other instances, again, a more or less apparent yellow suffusion of the skin and eyes characterises the premonitory stage. There is invariably a more or less rapid loss of strength and of inclination to exertion of any kind, generally followed by pains in the limbs, and in the lower portion of the back and loins, or more especially in the principal joints, and subsequently, by occasional fits of vomiting. The bowels are often regular, and the evacuations evince no positive indications of derangement; but in cases in which the yellowness of the skin is apparent at the onset, this manifestation is usually followed by very dark and offensive evacuations, and by vomiting of green bile, of a greater or less intensity (or darkness) of colour. The pulse, meanwhile, sometimes continues regular and almost healthy for some days, being only slightly more frequent than in the habitual condition; in other instances, however, (according to Boyle), “it is hard, small, and contracted, or soft, fluttering, and stridulously undulating.” The tongue is, usually, more or less covered with yellowish or brownish, or sometimes with a white coating, which subsequently becomes

darker as the tongue becomes dry. By degrees the pulse becomes more and more accelerated and frequent, as the other symptoms become aggravated, and the skin becomes very hot and dry. In some instances, the pulse is "full and bounding." As the disease advances, especially in cases occurring in persons of a full habit of body, there is a sensation of weight, confusion, and pressure in the head, with a pain either affecting the forehead in particular, or chiefly seated in the cavity of the eyes, or above the eyebrows, or apparently in the eyeballs themselves, or again conveying the idea of a general *pressive*, aching pain throughout the interior of the head. Immediately preceding these symptoms, a slight chill and fit of shuddering sometimes occurs, immediately followed by intense restlessness, &c., these latter symptoms being usually accompanied, however, with a strong inclination to sleep which, nevertheless, is impossible. The incipient or premonitory stage, or the stage of incubation, as it might also be termed, may extend variously over a period of from three days to a week, or even longer.

Second Stage (or Confirmed Attack).—The second stage is ushered in by decided aggravation of all the symptoms, but is more especially characterised by the intense restlessness and tossing, and by the wild delirium and hallucination which accompany it. The prevailing idea of the delirium is, that the patient is maintained under restraint, and that he is exposed to a variety of dreadful catastrophes. The patient complains of being held down in bed, and makes efforts to escape, or will actually dash through a window, if not prevented from doing so; he is not conscious of bodily pains, but raves about the treatment to which he is subjected, and it is not unfrequent that he may contrive to elude the vigilance of the attendants and actually spring from bed, and in the last struggle of life, even, exert the extraordinary physical strength of frenzy.

So long as the active stage of the fever continues there are, usually, regular but partial remissions occurring every other day, in which case the remissions consist of a general lessening of the intensity of the symptoms. In other instances, however, there are also more positive diurnal remissions, in which case the paroxysms return about the latter part of one afternoon and last until the ensuing morning, when the patient gradually becomes tolerably calm until the afternoon again. In this case, also, the attacks are more severe on the alternate days. During the positive diurnal remission above described, the only sensations expressed by the patient usually consist of an excessive feeling of weariness and exhaustion, resulting from the foregoing delirious excitement, of the hallucination of which he usually retains a pretty definite impression, and generally affords a graphic description. There is generally, little or no sensation of pain during these intervals.

Crisis, or Third Stage.—These alternations of paroxysms and remissions usually run a regular course until the *critical day*, which commonly falls about from the end of the seventh to the tenth day since the attack. After a more or less frequent alternation of attacks and remissions, according to the greater or less intensity of the symptoms to the strength, &c. of the patient, and the attainment of the critical period of the disease, and generally after a violent paroxysm of frenzy, either the disease takes a salutary turn or, if it be taking a fatal or very desperate turn, the patient sinks into a low, lethargic state: twitchings of particular muscles ensue, the discharge from the bowels and the evacuations of the urine become very frequent, and are usually passed involuntarily; there is either a low, rambling, muttering delirium with total prostration, the patient lying almost motionless, except, as regards the twitching movements; or in other cases, the delirium even is absent, and total tranquillity prevails from excessive prostration of strength;—hiccough often accompanies or follows these symptoms, and there is snatching at the bed-clothes or catching at imaginary bodies, and the extremities become cold and clayey to the touch, when the patient gradually sinks and expires.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—Under this head we may probably enumerate the effect of the intense and moist heat of the climate, acting upon the unhabituated system of the European, especially of the native of a cold climate, recently arrived in an African settlement. Intemperate habits always predispose to this as to analogous diseases; as it has also been observed that the sudden discontinuance of stimulants, amongst those who have habitually indulged in them to excess, is also a frequent predisposing cause.

EXCITING CAUSES.—Exposure to the noxious exhalations of the swamps, and particularly of the low, level, tracts in which the vegetation stretches to the very brink of the sea, or of the innumerable tidal estuaries and other channels which intersect the settlements on the Western Coast of Africa in every direction. Exposure to the night

air in particular, as well as to the intense heat of the day (which is rather to be considered as a predisposing cause), is certainly one of the most direct of the exciting causes in this, as in all other districts in the torrid zone, in which a heavy, malarious vapour floats close to the surface of the soil or water (along the coast) after sunset.

ACCIDENTAL FEVER OF AFRICA.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This variety of fever, which is more frequently of the continuous type, as above stated, but which sometimes assumes the character of the other remittents, has been appositely denominated the *Climatorial Fever of Africa*. It is to be distinguished from the others by the absence of any general prevalence of the endemic or epidemic varieties, by the absence of general or local causes, and by the suddenness with which it attacks the patient, as also by the *particular* nature of the antecedents to which it is traced. It is more properly and purely of an inflammatory character—that is to say, it is less likely to degenerate into the low variety, and runs a more rapid and positive course, either to a fatal or salutary issue.

SYMPTOMS.—The earlier symptoms of this fever are barely to be distinguished from those which may be of consecutive development, owing to the *suddenness* of the attack. Sometimes, indeed, the attack and the fatal issue, when attributable to exposure to the sun, are almost simultaneous. If, however, the progress of the disease is better defined, there is usually a greater or less degree of constipation, and often a total absence of evacuation from the bowels, symptoms which are commonly characterised by a foregoing sensation of chilliness, and impaired appetite, with nausea; and the patient complains of severe aching pains in the back and loins, and in the principal joints, and particularly in those of the lower extremities, which give under him when he attempts to stand or to walk. There is intense pain at the pit of the stomach, with excessive heat and dryness of skin; and, in the majority of cases, an intolerable pain in the anterior part of the head, and chiefly above the eyebrows. Violent retching soon sets in, followed by vomiting of green, bilious matter, of more or less dark colour, and offensive odour. The thirst is generally a marked and prominent symptom; the eyes are generally red and bloodshot, and surrounded by a dark ring; the expression is depressed; the face is usually much bloated, and almost crimson, but in other instances it is quite purple; and this latter symptom is often characterised by an absence of the very marked vascular excitement otherwise evinced by the pulse. In general, however, the pulse is very frequent, and either quick and hard, or full and bounding. The tongue exhibits the same general appearances as have already been described under the head of the “*ENDEMIC REMITTENT FEVER*,” at p. 566.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—These have generally been found to resolve themselves (1) into the usual effect of intense heat upon the native of temperate or cold climates, and (2) the exhausting effects of intemperate habits. Want of cleanliness and proper ventilation may probably, also, operate as predisposing causes,—or rather as incentives to the propagation of the disease.

EXCITING CAUSES.—The causes which have been chiefly remarked as exciting an attack of what we have termed the *Accidental Fever*, are, on the one hand, exposure to the intense heat of the sun during the day, and, on the other hand, exposure to the damp and chill of the night air. It has also been remarked, that exposure during sleep to the rays of the moon—such as by sleeping in the open air, either on the upper deck of a ship, or upon land—has operated as the immediate exciting cause of this disease. It is well known to those who have visited tropical countries, that the decomposition of animal substances, when exposed in the open air by moonlight, is remarkably rapid. The sudden privation of all stimulating liquors, *conjointly* with the depressing mental condition or *apprehension*, by which it is sometimes dictated to those who have been accustomed to excessive indulgence in such beverages, has also operated as an exciting cause.

TREATMENT.

Epidemic and Endemic Remittent Fever.

CHINA, which has also been mentioned as having been used with success as a preventive medicine, may be advantageously employed at the onset, if the first, *incipient* or *premonitory* symptoms be distinguished in time, and *before* the active fever-symptoms become developed. The specific properties of this medicine would seem to confirm the

statement of its efficacy; and if indeed (as is most likely the case) it be insufficient to arrest the progress of the disease when once the *miasm has been imbibed*, it may yet serve materially to mitigate the course of the malady, to assist the treatment subsequently required, and thereby to afford a better prospect of ultimate cure. The nature of the inducing cause of these diseases—viz. marsh miasm, is also a strong confirmation of the general applicability of *China* (provided *Arsenicum* or *Nux v.* be not better indicated by all the symptoms) in the treatment of the *incipient* or *incubating* stage. This medicine is, moreover, of service, according to some statements, after the complete subsidence of the fever, and during the stage of convalescence.

*Dose.**—During the *Incipient stage* give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until the fever-symptoms become more positively developed, or, until the first sensation of chill and shuddering, which announces the approach of the inflammatory stage, when the subjoined medicine should be promptly administered. If, during the *stage of convalescence*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days, or until some new and decided change takes place.

ACONITUM has been named as of great efficacy in the treatment of the inflammatory stage of the Bilious Remittents of hot climates, and its particular properties would seem to confirm us in the belief of its direct and specific homœopathicity.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of two hours, *during the paroxysms*, until the moderation of the fever-symptoms, as indicated by the pulse, skin, &c., or the greater *calmness* of the patient; unless, however, the delirium should become exceedingly violent, or such other symptoms as, *upon reference*, would seem more distinctly to indicate one or more of the subjoined medicines, when it would be desirable to proceed accordingly.

BRYONIA,
NUX V.,
BELLADONNA,
PULSATILLA,
MERCURIUS.

One or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the particular symptoms developed, may be named as offering a series of analogies to the symptoms of the *active stage* of the Bilious Remittent Fevers above described. The selection must wholly depend upon such particular indications as may be gathered from the article on the

“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—The dose, which should be rapidly repeated, *during the paroxysms*, should consist of four globules (of either of these medicines, as selected), in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, given every half hour, until the excitement becomes somewhat subdued; and, subsequently, if still indicated, at intervals of two hours, until the remission or general modification of the symptoms.

ARSENICUM,
VERATRUM,
ACIDUM NIT.,
ACIDUM MUR.

These medicines, amongst others, may be particularly enumerated as appropriate for the treatment of the *third* or *critical* stage of these diseases. There are, however, no practical particulars on the subject, and the selection must wholly depend upon the indications afforded under the head of each in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes successively, and, subsequently, at intervals of an hour, until a salutary re-action promises to take place.

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

CHINA has been mentioned, as was stated in the earlier part of this article, as of some efficacy in the prevention of these as of other marsh fevers. But this can only apply to those who have not been so directly exposed to the miasm as to be already unconsciously under the influence of the poison.

*Dose.**—When persons are likely to be exposed to such conditions as have been described under the general heads of “*Causes*,” or when the Fever is prevalent, four globules should be taken three times a day, for two days, and, subsequently, night and morning, for a week, from time to time, during the continuance of the unhealthy season, or of the general exciting causes.

ARSENICUM,
NUX VOM.

ARSENICUM, or even *Nux v.*, may claim a preference to *China*, when the leading features of the *prevailing* disease correspond better to the specific properties of these remedies, respectively, as stated in the article on the

“CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as directed for *China*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The method which has been most successfully adopted as recovery was progressing, has been to allow the patient any article of food (not positively noxious) for which he may express an inclination, but to *limit the quantity*, administering

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

only *very* small quantities at the time, and only increased by *very* slow degrees until the balances of healthy action become very decidedly restored. Wine, or, more properly, wine-and-water or brandy-and-water, much diluted, may be administered by teaspoonful doses, when nothing remains but the debility necessarily resulting from such severe diseases. During the remissions, pending the continuance of the active stage, if the patient should manifest any inclination to take food, (or otherwise, if there is a chance of his not refusing it,) a little *very thin arrowroot* should be given by teaspoonfuls. This is, however, to be done with much circumspection.

Climatorial or Accidental Fever.

We have no material which should lead to a positive distinction in the course of treatment, or to any material deviation from the rules already prescribed for the two foregoing varieties. It is probable, indeed, from the great analogy which exists between the symptoms of all, that the same medicines would be available in all three, with variations (indicated by the course of development) in the successive administration, or in the selection as regards different stages. The same phenomena are prone to occur in all three forms, if not in all the fearful bilious fevers of the tropics; and these phenomena indicate an apposite and similar selection of the medicine. It may, however, be stated that *China* would probably be of no service in this variety.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated Tincture*) might probably be of service if *immediately* administered, if life be not extinct, as is too often the case, in those very severe cases in which *instantaneous loss of consciousness* and of motion results from exposure to the intense heat of the sun (that is from *sun-stroke*). I am not aware, however, that it has ever been tried in these cases. I merely mention it as homœopathically indicated in analogous cases.

*Dose.**—If the patient is considered capable of swallowing, one drop of the *Saturated Tincture of Camphor*, on a small lump of loaf-sugar, or in a little arrow-root, &c., should be placed upon the tongue; if, otherwise, the phial containing the *Tincture* should be held to the nostrils for a few instants. In either method the exhibition of the *Camphor* should be repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until some signs of improvement set in. The subsequent treatment would depend upon the course and character of the disease.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The warm bath has been strongly recommended by practitioners of the old school of medicine, who have had much experience in the treatment of the Climatorial Fever of Africa. I see no positive objection to its being *once* employed at the onset of the attack. It is generally necessary to shave the head, and cold affusion during the course of the fever is sometimes a serviceable accessory or *palliative* resource, provided the skin be dry.

INDIAN MARSH-REMITTENT FEVER.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This disease, which corresponds in many respects with the other bilious remittents of hot climates, differs in some respects, however, from those already described. It does not run the regular course to a critical period, but bears more analogy to the Batavian fever, and may also be divided into three distinct stages, defined by well-marked remissions. The stomach is the organ chiefly affected, and the head-symptoms are not generally so positively marked from the *onset*. The natives do not appear to be exempt from the attacks of this disease, although they are not by any means as subject to them as the unseasoned and reckless European.

SYMPTOMS. (*Premonitory Stage.*)—The premonitory symptoms are sometimes wholly wanting, particularly if the persons attacked have been exposed to direct transition from the heat of the day to the damp chill and heavy dews of night, and more particularly to the condensed and malarious vapours which gather upon the immediate surface of land and water at nightfall. In other cases, however, and when the exciting cause has been less decidedly and more gradually incurred, the bowels will continue to be irregular, and sometimes for several days before any other symptoms appear; in other cases there will be total inaction of the bowels; presently the pulse becomes feeble, quick, and small, and this sometimes *before* the shuddering fit or chill sets in; the spirits then become

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

intensely depressed, and oppressive sensations about the chest and stomach, and sometimes headache, ensue; after which nausea and vomiting are commonly not tardy to follow.

Second Stage.—The development of the malady in this stage too frequently constitutes the first evidence of disease, in which cases, generally, there is either agonising pain in the stomach and excessive oppression, quickly followed by vomiting of bilious matter, or a sudden swoon with ghastly, pallid countenance and total loss of consciousness, the gradual return of which is evinced by movements indicative of intolerable pains in the stomach and head, which also issue in the ejection of bilious matter from the stomach; and although consciousness is usually restored after the vomiting, the patient shortly afterwards, in many cases, becomes violently delirious, the pulse having become full, very frequent, and accelerated, the headache much aggravated, the thirst intolerable, and the eyes usually red and blood-shot. The duration of this stage is variable, but usually averages about twelve hours, after which a decided remission of all the symptoms, with subsidence of delirium and of the vascular excitement, (but characterised by great exhaustion, and generally nausea) is ushered in by the breaking out of a copious perspiration. During the remission the patient often complains of a bitter taste in the mouth, and a return of all the symptoms in greater intensity shortly follows, constituting the—

Third stage—in which the delirium is at first more violent, but has a tendency to degenerate in the low, muttering, wandering description; in which latter case the tongue usually becomes covered with a black or dark-brown coating, the vomiting often being almost incessant, and assuming the character of the black vomit described under the head of “Yellow Fever” at p. 559; the pulse becomes very feeble and irregular, but is often excessively frequent; the pain in the stomach is intense, and almost unbearable, the skin being clammy. In other instances which do not assume so desperate a character, the yellow suffusion of the skin (sometimes very strongly developed in the second stage), the pain in the stomach, and the delirium, only, become more violent, and the vomiting of bile, of a more natural character, very frequent, the skin continuing exceedingly hot and dry.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—Licentious habits of any kind constitute a very powerful predisposing cause of this disease, as well as all depressing emotions, whether of grief, vexation, disappointment, or the like. Excessive, or even unusual indulgences in eating and drinking, rich and seasoned food, excess of animal food, and in the use of ardent liquors, also predispose persons to the effect and activity of the exciting causes below named. Climatorial influences, which induce regular daily attacks of feverishness, more or less intense in India, doubtless act as general predisposing causes; and, consequently, any habitual exposure to undue exertion, fatigue, and the like, may operate in this manner,—whether this condition arises from the recklessness of a new immigrant who refuses to listen to the warnings of experience, and to observe the precautions which old inhabitants (Europeans) invariably adopt with respect to dress, diet, exercise, early hours, &c., &c., or from unavoidable circumstances.

EXCITING CAUSES.—As these resolve themselves into exposure to the influence of the deleterious exhalations, it is obvious that the periods when evaporation is most rapid (that is, in the full heat of the day), and when condensation takes place (that is, immediately after sunset), are those in which exposure is most likely to excite an attack. The period when these influences are least prevalent (that is, the two or three hours before sunset), is that, therefore, in which the exciting cause is least active, and that, also, when the buoyancy of the frame and spirits (which is generally depressed at other times) rallies most effectually,—and when, consequently, exertion, exercise, &c., are least likely to act as *predisposing* causes.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—The course of the fever is variable in duration. In some cases a series of attacks, rather like relapses than remissions and exacerbations, continue to afflict the patient, who may finally sink at periods varying from one to three weeks; but a fatal termination more commonly occurs before the expiration of the first week. Some patients are carried off a few hours after the attack, and others early in the second stage. Recovery is, in any case, slow and very gradual, and then too often involves organic disease of the liver. The skin usually betrays the traces of the disease, by the yellow hue which remains long after recovery.

TREATMENT.

CHINA has been mentioned as of service during the very earliest period of the premonitory symptoms in cases in which the attack is very slow and gradual, and the

indications mentioned under the head of the Premonitory Symptoms (page 570) occur. The efficacy of this medicine in the earlier stages of Bilious remittents, caused by marsh miasm, has already been alluded to at page 568.

*Dose.**—The method of administration should probably be analogous to that already prescribed at page 569.

<p>ACONITUM, MERCURIUS, BELLADONNA, BRYONIA.</p>	}	<p>These medicines may be named as offering such analogy to the various symptoms developed during the second or active stage of the fever, as to warrant the expectation that they might prove of great service in the treatment. The selection must, however, wholly depend upon the indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."</p>
--	---	--

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, at intervals of two hours, *during the paroxysms*, until decided amelioration or change.

<p>ARSENICUM, DIGITALIS, VERATRUM, LACHESIS.</p>	}	<p>These medicines are to be named as affording the most analogous specific symptoms to those which, in the majority of cases, characterise the third stage of this disease. The selection from amongst them must, however, wholly depend upon the indications afforded in respect of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."</p>
--	---	---

*Dose.**—In very *urgent* cases, in which the patient appears to be sinking rapidly, two globules of either of these medicines should be administered dry on the tongue, or in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, successively, and subsequently every half hour, until a salutary reaction begins to set in. In *less* urgent instances, the repetition of the doses should be commenced at intervals of half an hour,—these intervals being extended, as soon as possible, during the continuance of the paroxysm. Consider also the following.

<p>ACIDUM NIT., ACIDUM MUR., ACIDUM PHOS.</p>	}	<p>These are also medicines which offer much analogy in their action to some of the worst symptoms of the third stage, and are, therefore, to be recommended for trial, in very urgent cases, in which, by referring to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," the one or the other is found to correspond with the symptoms of the case.</p>
---	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, the administration should be conducted as mentioned in the last prescription.

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

THE COLD BATH.—There is reason to believe that, as a general preventive measure, against the predisposing influences of the climate, the cold bath at noon, or a little *before* mid-day, is of great service. It is almost invariably observed by Europeans, that there is a daily feverish attack which sets in towards night, and continues until early in the ensuing morning, and another analogous attack *about* or soon *after* noon, which is more particularly apparent at the periods of new and full moon; and the cold bath has been recommended by those whose experience in the treatment of the diseases of India deserves attention. Dr. Martin has found the greatest benefit arise from cold bathing before the access of this mid-day attack. These means, by lessening the morbid effect of the climatorial influences, doubtless tend to sustain the system in its resistance to the *exciting* causes of the remittent fever, and, by modifying the general predisposition, to lessen the hazard of attacks, even under *moderate* exposure to the *exciting* causes above mentioned,—or even to render the prospect of cure *less precarious* in the event of an actual attack.

LEPRA—LEPROSY.

HISTORY.—A more decided instance of the confusion of ideas arising from confusion, or, more properly speaking, misapplication of terms, does not exist than is afforded by the use of this term *lepra*. The Arabian physicians had described the tubercular elephantiasis, the elephantiasis of the lower extremities, and some varieties of scaly disease, under distinct appellations, which became frequently misapplied. When, at a subsequent period, their works were translated into the various languages of Europe, the Latin translator increased the confusion by interpreting the Arab word *juzam* by the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

term *lepra*, which the Greeks had applied to designate the scaly disease defined above. In the middle ages the term *leprosy* was indiscriminately applied to the different forms of elephantiasis, the scaly diseases, and, in fact, to any form of chronic skin-disease which was bad enough to entitle the subject of it to admission into the lazaret-houses, which were established over Europe at that time. Though this confusion has been repeatedly complained of, still it became perpetuated; for under the term *leprosy* the various forms of elephantiasis, the Greek leuce, and the proper scaly lepra, have been treated of. By adhering, however, to Willan's nomenclature, which restores to the term *lepra* its proper and original signification, namely, the scaly disease, we trust to be able to present the subject in a clear and perfectly intelligible form.

VARIETIES.—Several varieties of Leprosy have been described by various authors, of each of which a more particular account will be found below, under the head of "Characteristics and Symptoms." Thus we may distinguish the Common Leprosy, the Leuce or White Elephantiasis, Black Lepra, and two forms of Tubercular Elephantiasis.

AGE, SEX, &c.—Leprosy more commonly affects men than women; as to *sex*, however, there is not such a marked difference. As regards age, youth and the middle period of life are more liable to it.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS AND SYMPTOMS.—From the fact of Lepra being a rather common disorder of this class, it has sometimes gone by the name of *Lepra vulgaris* (or Common Leprosy). It consists of red scaly patches, of various dimensions, but always affecting a circular or elliptical shape, and scattered over different parts of the body. It usually commences on the limbs, mostly near the joints, just below the knees or elbows; it has further been remarked, that these patches, especially when they are few, and the disease is recent, are distributed symmetrically, each spot on one limb answering in situation to a similar spot on the fellow limb. This fact would show that the disease is one of the blood. In the majority of instances the disease is developed on both legs or both arms at the same time. It is then apt to extend, by the successive formation of new scaly patches, along the arms and thighs to the breast and shoulders, and to the lumbar and lateral regions of the abdomen. The patches are often more numerous and prominent on the lower part of the belly than elsewhere. The disease rarely extends to the hands or hairy scalp. The patches that do occur on the head are generally of small size; a few are now and then observed around the outer angles of the orbits, from whence they spread along the eye-brows to the forehead and temples. The patches are disposed to coalesce by their corresponding edges; but the originally orbicular form of the parts composing these aggregate patches, is still proclaimed by the arcs of circles which are seen in their circumference.

The *lepra vulgaris* of Willan invades in the shape of small, solid elevations, around which numbers of other reddish-coloured, prominent spots, about a line in diameter, of a circular form and firm consistency, are evolved. This induced Willan to imagine that lepra was owing to an induration of the papillæ of the skin.

The summit of these elevations, the appearance of which is frequently successive, smooth in the earlier stages of their existence, become covered, some few days after their formation, with a small epidermic scale, white, semi-transparent, smooth and polished. This minute, spangle-like scale is detached before long, and its fall is announced by a feeling of tingling and itching. The small space of skin, which it covered, is now found red, and is rough to the touch. In the centre of the inner surface of the scale which is thrown off, a minute eminence may be perceived, less consistent than the other parts, and which appears to have been lodged in a slight depression of the skin; it is even observed to be tinged with blood when violence is employed in removing the scale.

These small scaly spots, after having thus shed their covering once, enlarge in rather a rapid manner, until they measure an inch, and even more, in diameter, but always preserving a circular shape. They are soon again covered with scales, which are dry, glistening, somewhat opalescent, tough, and of a pearl-gray or pale-yellow tint. They are bounded by a rosy, or purplish and slightly elevated margin, so that the centre of each patch appears somewhat depressed. The scales, which almost always adhere very firmly to the skin, are by no means evenly and regularly spread over the surface of the leprous patches, which are never seen covered by a single scale. The scales are superposed, especially in the circumference of the patches, and become thicker and thicker, so as to form prominent layers. The leprous eruption sometimes covers the entire body, commencing in general from the extremities; it rarely spreads to any extent on the face. When the scalp becomes affected, the scales are very minute, and generally cover an exudation derived from the inflamed bulbs of the hair. In very severe cases, when the

disease extends over the hands, and invades the root of the nails, these become changed in structure, curved, and of a dirty yellow colour. The constitutional disturbance attending on leprosy is, for the most part, very trifling; sometimes there is a slight fever, accompanied with gastric symptoms. Its most troublesome accompaniment is a disagreeable itching, attending its commencement and increase.

A form of this disease, which they call *lepra alphoides*, is but a mere variety of common lepra. There is, in this form, less redness of the skin; the scales are smaller, and of a more pearly whiteness. It seldom reaches the trunk; and it generally attacks children, aged persons, or those of a weakly habit of body.

Lepra alba, the *leuce* of the Greeks. *White elephantiasis*.—Characterised by spots and white crusts,—commences by the appearance of morphea alba, or white morpew, on the spots of which these are formed, which are covered with scales or white crusts. If this phenomenon does not take place, the spots are seen to extend more and more, the skin beneath becomes insensible, there are formed tumours in the cellular tissue under the skin, produced by the stagnation of coagulated lymph, and the outer skin frequently falls, several times in the year, in large flakes like those thrown off by serpents when they cast their slough. At length there came on fissures and ulcers, the face becomes affected with dropsical swelling, the gums fungous and putrid, the hair falls off, the senses are blunted, the blood taken from the veins is blackish and turbid, and life is terminated by dropsy or consumption.

Black lepra, a variety characterised by black spots and scales. It commences by a *black morpew*; the characteristic patches extend in the form of rings; these form a great quantity of scales and crusts. The skin between the scales is inflamed, and the seat of burning pains, which torment the patient more especially during night.

TUBERCULOUS LEPRO.—A more advanced degree of scaly lepra. This seems to be the form more commonly described by authors under the names of *Elephantiasis*, *Leonine* or *elephantine lepra*, *lepra of the Arabians*, &c. It announces itself, like the black, scaly lepra, by a deep-coloured leprous eruption, and frequently becomes developed after the scaly lepra. In general the glands of the groin and those of the arm-pit are observed to become engorged, the face puts on a red or leaden tint, and there form, first at the eyebrows, then all over the face, indolent and insensible tubercles from the size of a small pea to that of a hen's egg, and which disfigure the face horribly. The same takes place on the arms, legs and belly. In the interval between these tubercles the skin is chapped and wrinkled. Chaps form chiefly on the lips, which are traversed with veins that are injected and bleed readily; the gums are fungous and ulcerated; the eyes are prominent; the look of the patient is either fixed or wild, or without life or fire; the patients become either melancholic or maniacal; the senses are blunted; the voice becomes guttural; the respiration is embarrassed, and the case terminates in Consumption. After death all the skin is found hypertrophied, the cellular tissue and muscles are transformed into one uniform lardaceous mass, strongly adhering to the bones, the blood-vessels dilated and lacerated, the bones softened, the intestines presenting indurations and lacerations. There are two distinct varieties of the tubercular lepra, namely; (1), the Elephantiasis of the Greeks, and (2) the Arabian Elephantiasis.

(1.) *The tubercular lepra*, properly so called, or the *Elephantiasis of the Greeks*, is a variety in which the tubercles occupy the entire body, and especially the face, to which they give a hideous aspect, making it resemble that of a *lion*. These tubercles are transformed into cancerous ulcers, with callous edges, with a surface spongy and covered with excrescences like raspberries, accompanied with lesions in the osseous system, &c. &c., which make the entire limbs become mortified, and be detached from the body.

(2.) *The elephantine lepra* or *Arabian Elephantiasis*, is a variety characterised by *local* intumescence of a limb, of the scrotum, the female pudendum or the face, and more especially by that of one of the lower extremities, called the *elephant's foot*. This affection generally commences by swelling of the glands of the groin, whence a *red line* shoots off in the direction of the lymphatic vessels, the foot or arm becomes swollen and hard, and pressure with the finger produces no impression on the tumour; the latter becomes longer and larger, without any defined form, entirely insensible, and the skin becomes covered with scales; the nails become rough and tuberosus; the general health is often but little changed; but frequently, also, there is added a quartan fever to the affection, a characteristic in leprous affections. In many cases the disease may remain stationary for life, unless the affected limb begins to ulcerate.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS.—The distinction of lepra presents no difficulty when

we take this affection in its whole aspect, and the description now given of these different varieties may entirely suffice to distinguish this disease from all other skin-affections.

GENERAL CAUSES.—With respect to the causes of this affection, there is nothing positive regarding those which occasion the cases evidently not attributable to contagion. Ordinarily the affection is hereditary, contagious, and communicated chiefly by sexual intercourse.

It is developed principally at puberty, is more frequent in hot weather than in cold, and is much favoured in its development by great heat, moist atmosphere, and one filled with marshy emanations, as also by the use of pork, fish, &c. The causes which favour lepra, particularly in certain countries, are to be referred to the habits of living of the inhabitants, and to the nature of the climate or soil. The *white lepra*, now very rare, was formerly very frequent in Egypt, Arabia, and Palestine; the *black lepra* prevailed more especially in Greece, and spread over Europe; the tubercular lepra, according to some authors, originated in Egypt, and thence spread to Europe and throughout Africa. It is, however, unhappily prevalent in the East generally; we find it also in South America and chiefly in Brazil.

TREATMENT.

For the treatment of lepra we are indebted to Dr. Hering, who treated for several years, very many cases of this affection in South America. The medicines preferred were in general as follow:—

ALUMINA for *coppery tubercles in the face; ears and nose tumefied; veins injected at the extremity of the nose; leprous spots; skin of the legs tense, and covered with tubercular spots; fore-arm wrinkled and rough; rose-coloured tubercles*: inflammation of the eyes, and flow of tears, without pain, with a feeling of weight in the face, as if swollen; looks, sad and dull; lips swollen, chapped and exfoliated; *nose stopped*, and much thick, tenacious phlegm; voice hoarse, and rattling of phlegm; nostrils excoriated and scabby; tickling and itching, and burning feel at the extremity of the tongue; toes shining and red, as if with chilblains, with pain, on external pressure; intense itching in small parts; dartrous spots, which itch chiefly at night; appearance of vesicles united in groups; finger, painful at the extremity, as if from subcutaneous ulceration; ulcers on the soles of the feet; corns painful; itching in old scars.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, or general change); then pause a week; after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, for *burning ulcers*, with bloody secretion, of a dirty colour, and fetid; thin scabs, surrounded by inflammatory, raised edges; much pain during repose, chiefly at night; *gangrenous ulcers, with burning pains*: burning itching, with painful feeling of the skin; circular spots on the skin; *yellow spots on the chest; elastic swelling of the skin, face, forehead, eyelids, lips, &c., with pimples; colour of the face changed*; twitching in the bones of the nose; *tubercular tumefaction of the nose, with stopping of the nostrils, and weight in the forehead*: burning in the skin, in the ulcers, and in the intestines; *corroding ulcers on the soles of the feet, and in the toes; burning ulcers at the end of the fingers; indolent ulcers on the leprous tubercles; white leprous spots*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in other respects as directed for *Alumina*.

BARYTA CARB. for ulceration around the nails; eruptions around the ears; tubercular tumefaction of the face; tension of the skin of the face, as if it was covered with a spider's web; sense of swelling, and fulness in the upper lip; dryness of the skin of the hands; tickling in the palms.

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

CALCAREA seldom indicated in tuberculous lepra; but may be applicable in other varieties of this disease, especially in case of itching, and eruptions in the face; stopping of the nose by fetid, purulent matter; hoarseness, cough at night in bed; great sensibility to cold; heat and restlessness at night.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for eight days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, or general change); then pause a

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

week, after which the course should be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

CARBO VEGETABILIS; *more especially when there are red, brownish streaks, without a greyish centre*; spots, with the centre more deep-coloured than the edges, remaining after the tubercles.

*Dose.**—Six globules, as directed for *Calcareo*.

CAUSTICUM, for shortening of the flexor muscles of the fingers and hands; ulcers at the ends of the fingers; vesicles and corroding ulcers in the heels; *shortening of the muscles of the instep*; *painful torpor of the thumb and fore-finger, especially on touching an object*.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, in other respects as directed for *Calcareo*.

COLOCYNTHIS may be useful against shortening of the muscles in some cases of lepra; and again when there is casting of the whole scarf-skin.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, for four days, and then night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

CONIUM may be useful for itching in the face; morning stopping of the nostrils; purulent discharge from the nose; lips rough and dry; brown spots on the skin of the body; sulky and gloomy temper.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or general change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

GRAPHITES is not less important than *Arsenicum*, especially when there are dry scabs in the nostrils; stopping of the nose; falsetto voice for singing; tetters on the thighs; toes ulcerated: toe-nails thick, shapeless and curved; cross look; eruptions on the face, mouth, chin, ears, and buttocks; red, indolent spots on the thighs and the leg; stiffness in the joints of the foot; *failure of transpiration*; *fetid sweats*; *leprous spots, and remnants of these spots*; *copper-coloured, annular spots, raised on the face*; *coppery tubercles on the ear*; *callous ulcers on the ears*; *rose-coloured tubercles*; *rigid and torpid feel of the toes*.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier appearance of new symptoms, or of general change); then pause a week, after which the course should, if requisite, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

KALI CARB. may be useful in some cases. The particular indications may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Six globules as directed for *Graphites*.

NATRUM CARB.—This medicine is very important, chiefly for *obstinate tubercles in the face, and black pores*; white pimples under the tongue; *tuberculous spots on the thighs and legs*; leprous spots on the arm; *yellow rings, remains of dartrous spots*; *circular dartrous spots, brown and coppery, with round edges, and of a tubercular character*; *obstinate ulcers, after corrosive and spreading vesicles on the heels*; itchy eruption on the belly; *rose-coloured tubercles, &c.*

*Dose.**—Six globules as directed for *Graphites*.

NATRUM MURIATICUM.—In some cases this medicine may be useful, especially when there are tubercles on the forehead, and at the back of the neck, &c. &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for eight days (or until the earlier manifestation of change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

PETROLEUM.—This medicine is of some importance, especially when there are yellow spots on the arms; chaps in the hands, and at the extremity of the fingers; vesicles on the heel; *tubercles on the face*; *dartrous and tubercular spots on the body*; *obstinate ulcers on the fingers, with raised and callous ulcers, and with a flat, moist, and red*

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

bottom; fetid ulcers at the end of the fingers; ulcer broad, dirty looking, with much proud flesh on the shin; hoarseness, suffocating cough at night.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting; in other respects as directed for *Natrum mur.*

PHOSPHORUS, a very important medicine, but seldom at the commencement, before the insensible parts are restored, for:—flat spots, of a clear brown colour; tubercles on the body, especially on the thighs; thick patches on the skin of the face; white spots on the arms; *pains and heat in the swollen fingers*; stopping of the nose; pains in the tubercles of the face.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in other respects as directed for *Natrum mur.*

ABSCCESS OF THE LIVER.

This is, unfortunately, a disease of much frequency amongst Europeans in India as well as in other hot climates, and it is as fatal as it is insidious and obscure in its first attack.

HISTORY, &c.—When inflammation of the liver, especially of its internal structure, is not treated with sufficient decision in its early stages, the formation of one or of several abscesses is a frequent consequence. This arises from one of two causes:—either from want of decisive and prompt treatment in the first instances; or from the insidious way in which it runs its course in the substance of the organ, in consequence of which its nature and extent are not detected, until the particular organic change has manifested itself sufficiently.

GENERAL CAUSES AND PROGRESS.—Abscess is very frequently a consequence of inflammation of the liver of a more or less active nature, although often not manifested by many acute or painful symptoms. It also supervenes to inflammatory action of a palpably chronic form; and it often follows upon that state of increased vascular action of the substance of the organ which seems to be intermediate to acute and chronic disease. When suppuration takes place, it is owing generally to several subordinate circumstances to those already specified; there is either something favorable to its supervention in the state of constitution of the individual, or in the vascular condition of the organ, or in the concurrent circumstances and phenomena of the case. By way of illustration, it may be observed that the sanguine and scrofulous habits are particularly liable to this termination of inflammation of the liver; that upon investigation there is reason to dread it on finding considerable swelling of the organ during the early stages of the disease; and that it often supervenes to the insidious inflammation of the substance of the liver, which at least accompanies, if it does not occasion, a particular form of dysentery, and which though not evidenced by acute symptoms referable to the seat of this organ, is not the less active with respect to its progress and termination. In many instances, those who have had practice in INDIA have found, when the early stage of inflammation of the liver is accompanied with much fever, a heavy aching pain, and great swelling in the region of that organ, that it is very difficult to prevent its suppuration by the most prompt measures of treatment, and by the most active and vaunted administration of the mercurial remedies, so profusely and banefully employed by the physicians of the old school; considerable enlargement of the liver is observed also as an after-effect of active disease of this organ, however active the treatment may have been. In such cases enlargement of this organ is the result of effusion of lymph in the interstices of the inflamed tissue, and denotes a similar state of parts, to that marking the previous existence of inflammatory action in more superficial glands. Indeed inflammation, more especially of the internal structure of this gland, may be considered as resembling that of any other gland; when inflamed, it is generally tumid; which arises from similar causes, in conjunction oftentimes with congestion of blood in the portal and hepatic veins, and accumulation of bile in the ducts. As in other glandular bodies also, and especially in the cellular tissue, there is a disposition inherent in tumefaction of the liver to terminate in abscess, in proportion to its extent and to the power of the constitution impaired; and even when this unfavorable consequence of vascular disorder is prevented, it will still remain to a certain extent, from the effusion of lymph into the part affected. Hence it is that tumefaction with soreness of the organ on pressure, is so often observed during the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

decline of the disease; and it is chiefly in promoting the quick removal of this effect, that the prompt employment of the medicines hereinbefore recommended (at pp. 234—238) is so useful in treating the inflammatory stage of the disease, if that has been distinguished in time.

When tumefaction remains as a consequence of acute inflammation of the liver, or when improper means are employed to remove it, or when the patient is exposed to noxious influences and indulges in stimulants, or is exposed to mental or physical excitants, before its complete removal and the functions of the bowels are restored to health, abscess rapidly intervenes, from the disposition in the vessels of the part to pass into the suppurative process.

In debilitated individuals of a scrofulous constitution and sanguine temperament, abscess very often forms suddenly and unexpectedly.

There may exist two states of congestion of the liver, differing the one from the other; namely, congestion from the portal system of vessels and of the hepatic veins, and engorgement of bile in the ducts or channels of that fluid. These though often existing separately, frequently co-exist, and are either combined by, or individually connected with, accumulations of bile in the gall-bladder. These states often induce inflammatory action with great tendency to the suppurative process. When the constitution of the patient is unimpaired, such congestive states are generally relieved through a healthy reaction of the circulation of the organs and a free secretion of bile. But when owing either to a scrofulous habit of body, deficient tone in the organ, or obstruction to a free circulation in any part of the organ in question, or irritation of its vessels, or impediment to a free discharge of bile into the superior bowels, such a process does not readily ensue, the formation of one or more abscesses is much to be apprehended. Thus it appears that the supervention of abscess of the liver will depend much on the constitution of the patient, and upon the particular state of the organ, both before and during the inflammatory process, and indeed, these circumstances will more readily induce the occurrence of supuration than the severity of the previous inflammation.

Congestion of the liver and accumulations of bile in the biliary apparatus may induce various diseases without causing inflammation or abscess, the issue depending on conditions of the system and organ. When these states have been induced by miasmata, bilious-inflammatory or bilious-remittent fever may be the result, and the morbid condition of the biliary organs may be removed by or during the general febrile commotion of the system. In other cases the congestion is overcome by the reaction of the organ, causing a discharge of bile.

When the inflammatory action is very acute, and conjoined with a congested state of the organ, abscess then rapidly forms. Although robust young men are very subject to active inflammation of the liver, however, if a judicious treatment be adopted, abscess seldom occurs. But it is in case of insidious inflammation of the substance of the organ when the symptoms are but ill defined that abscess is to be dreaded. Such cases chiefly occur among the scrofulous, the leuco-phlegmatic, and those subject to bowel complaints. In such cases patients often neglect themselves, until the time for preventing the formation in abscess is gone by.

CHARACTERISTICS.—We may look on abscess of the liver as on abscess of any other part of the body. We know that collections of matter sometimes form in external parts of the body without any marked rigors or constitutional disturbance, and even without much fever; and a similar occurrence may supervene with respect to the liver.

INVESTIGATION OF ABSCESS OF THE LIVER.—The symptoms which usher in the formation of abscess, in many instances, seem to depend more on the constitution of the individual, or the extent of mischief at the time the suppurative process is commencing than upon any invariable change in the system necessary to its commencement, and regularly indicated by certain signs. When the inflammatory action, going on in a part or the organ, is not very acute, and when the constitution is characterised by a scrofulous habit, then abscess supervenes in the liver without giving any precise warning, until the very last stage of the suppurative process, when the aggregate of the symptoms may lead us to infer its existence, or its communication with some other important internal organ renders it manifest. When the inflammation is acute and the habit not much impaired the progress, as well as the commencement, of abscess of the liver may often be detected if the inquiries be made with precision.

Indications afforded by external investigation.—When the inflammation is active, the liver is very large from previous or simultaneous congestion. This is more particularly the case when the upper surface is the one affected. When the increase of bulk is chiefly

on the concave surface, it extends more in the direction of the stomach and large intestine. Adhesions are then often formed either with the stomach, large and small intestines, or right kidney.

Adhesions to opposite surfaces, are not always the result of the pointing of an abscess in any particular direction. If it form and point in the superior and anterior surface of the liver, adhesions to the adjoining wall are often the consequence, and then an *operation* may be performed with a prospect of advantage, and the *mechanical* treatment should not be neglected if surgical aid be at hand.

When the abscess points *externally*, the circumstance may be readily detected; and in some cases when it is formed in the body of the liver, and points in the direction of some other important organ, it may be recognised by the symptoms present, and sometimes by the hand; counterpressure on the posterior parts of the lower ribs being made at the same time. Abscess, however, may form and point either on the midriff, or on the intestines, more especially in weakly or scrofulous habits with evident symptoms.

When acute attacks of inflammation of the liver are not subdued by decisive treatment in the early stages, they run rapidly into abscess. If abscess be actually found, and is seated in the *convex* part of the right lobe, the enlargement is evident over the whole region immediately under the ribs in the right side, the swelling extending below the ribs towards the navel. When the abscess is likely to form below the ribs, we find generally great swelling and increased heat of the surface of the part. If the abscess form on the *superior* surface of the liver, and point on the midriff, there will seldom be felt any great increase of temperature in the region below the ribs. The abscess may point between the ribs.

When the abscess is fully formed and is seated on the *superior* part of the liver, the enlargement and swelling felt beneath the ribs, previous to and during the formation of matter, become considerably diminished; but if it be in the *inferior* and *anterior* part of the organ, the enlargement becomes more and more reduced, until it assumes the character of a distinct tumour, and the pain, either ceases altogether or is but little felt.

Indications afforded by the external surface.—The supervention of abscess is often not manifested by decided symptoms, especially when the consequence of *chronic* inflammatory action, complicated with *dysentery*. The presence of *rigors* in such cases can seldom be expected; but slight shuddering is more frequently observed. Even the occurrence of *rigors* is not decisive respecting the formation of matter in this disease, as Liver Disease is often complicated with Ague.

Indications afforded by internal sensations and perspiration.—Sometimes an internal sense of *throbbing* and *fluttering* has been felt in the region of the liver, and has been followed by a broad, soft pulse and *night perspiration*. The supervention of *night perspirations* is one of the most certain signs we can have of the formation of an internal abscess. The indications next in importance are frequent *cold sweats*, but only in the *advanced* stage of abscess. Frequent *fainting* sensations deserve much reliance.

Indications afforded by the Tongue.—When abscess is formed, the tongue is seldom or never of a natural appearance. At first it is sometimes *white*, and the *papillæ* raised; afterwards becomes of a dusky, *brick-coloured* redness, or what has been called a beef-teak tongue. At other times it is *dry*, coated, and of a *brown tinge*. In *chronic* cases it is often *smooth*, *chapped*, lobulated and apparently deprived of its papillæ. When great mischief is going on in the liver, without any acute symptoms, the tongue is often a good guide, and in most cases affords more decisive indications than the pulse.

Indications afforded by the Pulse.—The pulse, at the commencement of the formation of matter, is generally soft and full, is subject to *acceleration* in the *evening*, and, in the progress of the disease, becomes more *irritable*, *quick* and contracted.

Indications afforded by the Evacuations.—The stools are much disordered through the progress of abscess of the Liver; they are generally more or less *frequent*, are scanty, and usually consist of a *greenish*, watery fluid, with a *greenish froth*, or a green, slimy cum, floating or their surface. Frequently there are also straining and urging to evacuate. The calls to stool are more frequent *during the night*.

Indications afforded in the Chest.—In the more advanced stages of abscess, and especially when it is seated in the posterior part of the liver, and presses on the midriff, we have *anxiety* and oppression in the region about the chest, heart and stomach.

Indications afforded by the position.—The easiest position for the patient in abscess of the Liver varies. It is more frequently on the *back* and *left side*, when the abscess points towards the stomach or large intestine. Frequently there is most ease from the *sitting posture*, and from leaning gently *forwards*.

Indications afforded by Pain.—Pain is a very uncertain symptom. In many *chronic* cases the patient attaches but *little* importance to it.

Indications afforded by the appearance.—His countenance, however, evinces disease it is sallow, sunk, and the eye either of a yellowish tint or of a pearly hue.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—Abscess may terminate fatally *without* opening *externally* or into any *internal* cavity, and without communicating with any other organ. In such case death is caused by the constitutional disturbance, and the disease of the bowel which occurs in the enlarged stage. When the abscess breaks externally, it is generally in one of two ways: its internal surface either becomes inflamed, and throws out coagulable lymph, which produces adhesions to the adjoining parts; or no adhesion takes place

TREATMENT.

In addition to the subjoined particulars, those which have already been furnished on the subject of Inflammation and Suppuration of the Liver, at pp. 234—238, should also be referred to.

SILICEA, LACHESIS, KALI C., ACIDUM PH.	}	In cases in which the development of suppuration ensues upon
		protracted inflammation of the Liver, involving very apparent indications
		or when there is reason to suspect or to dread the development of
		suppuration in consequence of such antecedents, one or more of these

medicines may prove of great service, in cases which are not of an utterly hopeless character.

SILICEA is more especially indicated when a sensation of internal soreness is felt in the region of the Liver, under such circumstances; and when the least pressure, or even the jar of walking or riding is extremely painful; also when there is excessive costiveness these indications being further characterised by a throbbing in the part or by swelling. This medicine is of great value either in averting such a result when suppuration is not inevitable, or in promoting a more satisfactory turn when this result has actually ensued.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of general change); then pause four days, and determine whether to resume treatment immediately, or to defer it for four or six days longer, according to the state of the case. Consider also the following.

LACHESIS is to be preferred to *Silicea* when the symptoms, detailed under the head of that remedy, occur in individuals who have been addicted to intemperate habits.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days, and resume treatment as before, or proceed otherwise as directed for *Silicea*.

KALI CARB. is applicable to the treatment of cases closely analogous to those indicated by *Silicea*; but more particularly when, with great physical weakness, there are burning darting, cutting, pains in the Liver, or when there is a constant pressive, heavy, dull aching pain in the same part, more especially aggravated by bending the body forward, &c. looseness of the bowels, sometimes with discharge of mucus or even of blood, more particularly at night; scanty evacuations and deficient (almost suppressed) discharge of urine, what is discharged being thick and high-coloured, and urination being attended with more or less pain.

*Dose.**—Four globules, as directed for *Silicea*.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM is more particularly serviceable when the bowels are in an irritable condition, and the patient is much inconvenienced by urging to stool, the evacuations being scanty, often crude, pale coloured, slimy and loose; but when, sometimes, there is little or no sensation of pain actually in the liver except when pressure is applied, or when, in other instances, there is a feeling as if a great bulk or weight were in the right side; or when, again, in other cases, cramp-like, contractive, nipping or shooting pains are suddenly experienced in the right side.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Silicea*.

CHINA, SEPIA, SULPHUR, LYCOPodium.	}	These medicines may also be enumerated as of occasional service in
		the treatment of abscess of the Liver, and may advantageously inter-
		pose to meet particular and collateral developments as they occur. A
		respect to <i>Sulphur</i> , there are comparatively few cases in which it

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

employment would not be required. For the particular indications of each, however, the reader is referred to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines as selected, if for *intermediary* employment, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours, or at intervals of twelve hours, successively, until the indicative symptoms are modified. If against a *principal* feature of the case give similar doses night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on.

Additional Particulars.

It may prove of much assistance in treating cases of this nature, to consult also the general articles on "Indigestion" (at pp. 160—169), and on Dysentery (at pp. 212—218), whence many important features of the case may be extracted and thence facilities afforded for the appropriate treatment.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The food must be taken in very small quantities at a time, more frequently than would be required in health, and with great regularity. Above all, every irritating ingredient should be sedulously excluded, and every stimulating article of food or drink withheld. At the same time the support of the strength as far as we are able to effect it must not be neglected; and good, plain, nourishing food,—such as broth and plain farinaceous substances should be taken. Exposure to vicissitudes of temperature, whether to heat or chill, or to exertion, fatigue, &c., cannot be undergone without danger.

CHRONIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER.

Chronic disease of the Liver is by no means to be looked upon as essentially incidental to residence in hot climates. I have had occasion to enter into the consideration of this class of diseases in the earlier part of this work. But, at the same time, it should not be omitted that many of these disorders are far more frequent, as respects Europeans, in hot climates, and more particularly in India, and that, therefore, they are entitled to especial consideration in this place.

Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.

NATURE AND ORIGIN.—Chronic Inflammation of the Liver may supervene *primarily*, or the acute form may subside into a slow, inactive state. If it occur *primarily*, its seat is generally the internal texture of the organ. When it is incidental to the acute form, it is generally, but not uniformly, seated in the substance of the liver.

SYMPTOMS.—Chronic inflammations of the Liver generally commence, and are accompanied, with much disorder of its functions. There are generally appearances either of disordered biliary secretion, or of obstruction to the discharge of this fluid into the superior intestines. Sometimes it appears to be more abundant than is natural, but this arises from obstructions to its free discharge into the first bowels, and its consequent accumulation in the hepatic ducts and gall-bladder. Torpor of the organ, when it accompanies a state of chronic disease of the organ itself, may also lead occasionally to attacks of more acute disorder, attended with an increased and vitiated secretion of this fluid; and this effort may proceed from the elements of bile accumulated in the blood, owing to the deficient functions of the liver, irritating or exciting it to increased or morbid action. The secretion of bile may therefore be various in quantity, according to circumstances; but it is more generally diminished, and almost always changed in quality.

In the slightest and most chronic forms of inflammatory action of the *biliary organs*, the symptoms are very often indistinct; it is chiefly, in cases of this description, through disorder of the digestive and assimilative functions, that we are often led to infer the existence of disease of the Liver. The loss of flesh, the symptoms of disordered digestion, particularly the slow and painful digestion, accompanied with acid and acrid eructations, flatulency, nausea, and sometimes vomiting; torpid state of the bowels, or dark-coloured, offensive, strong, greenish, tenacious, or watery and muddy motions; the frequent calls to stool, and the scanty and morbid state of the evacuations; the dark-coloured and disordered condition of the urine; the distension and oppression at the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

region about the stomach and below the ribs on the right side; the occasional aching pain and weight in these situations; the uneasiness and pain about the right shoulder or shoulder-blade; the slight acceleration of the pulse towards evening, with an irritable heat, and considerable heat and restlessness through the night; the *burning heat of the palms of the hands and of the soles of the feet* in the evening, and chilliness in the morning the white, foul, and excited tongue; the bitter or disagreeable taste of the mouth; the hardened state of the gums, &c., &c.,—and by such as these, constituting the principal symptoms,—that we are guided in determining the existence of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—The terminations of chronic inflammation of the liver are various. The greater number of them, however, may be viewed in the light of advanced stages of the inflammatory state; others merely as organic changes, to which this state invariably leads in particular habits and constitutions, rather than as actual terminations of chronic inflammatory action, since the vascular disorder may be considered as still existing. As, in the more acute forms of the disease, these forms may terminate in resolution, by a gradual diminution of the morbid symptoms and a return of the healthy action of the diseased organ and of those related to it in function; they may also give rise to a more acute form of disease, or to organic changes of a serious and even fatal tendency. Amongst the former are, active inflammation of the organ, or of the gall-bladder and ducts; the latter embraces all the organic changes to which the organ is liable,—and these, indeed, are of more common occurrence in *temperate* climates than in warm ones.

Enlargement of the Liver.

The Liver, in cases of long-continued and slight inflammatory action, becomes much *enlarged*, particularly its right lobe. This appears to arise from the deposit of lymph in the interstices of the structure, which deposit becomes dense, and closely resembles an organised substance, probably from the absorption of its watery portions. The enlargement is often accompanied, also, with deposits of purulent matter in various parts of the organ, with a friable state of its texture, and a dark and congested condition of both its internal structure and surfaces.

Indurated Liver.

When the deposition of lymph in the structure of the liver is attended with greater density of its organization, the change has been ascribed to a specific organic change; and a true indurated condition of the organ has been considered as the result. This state seems to be merely the consequence of slow inflammatory action, with a deposit of organised matter, and an increased consistence of the cellular internal structure of the organ, and frequently with an effusion of lymph in the granulated tissue composing the greater portion of its internal structure.

Tubercle of the Liver.

Tubercles of various kinds, some encysted, others without any evident cyst or distinct envelope,—and, when divided, presenting either a concentric or radiated texture, varying in consistence from a gristly or cartilaginous state to one of semi-fluidity, occasionally filling completely the cavities in which they are contained, and at other times leaving vacuities between their circumference and the parts of the liver surrounding them,—are often severally detected in examinations of the more chronic forms of inflammation of the Liver. These various changes are chiefly remarked in the most chronic cases.

In these cases, also, particularly in those addicted to drinking spirituous and intoxicating liquors, the substance of the liver is tuberculated, and of a cheesy consistence and texture; it is generally, at the same time, much enlarged.

Atrophy or Wasting of the Liver.

In many chronic cases the Liver becomes *smaller* than is natural; and in some it is diminished in size. Atrophy of the Liver may be the result of slow inflammatory action. The cause of the diminution of size may be abscess.

Affections of the Gall-bladder and Ducts.

In addition to these organic changes referable to the substance of the liver, others

appertain to the Gall-ducts. These are collections of very viscid bile in the hepatic ducts, and biliary concretions in the same situation. Biliary concretions frequently form, in warm climates, in the gall-bladder, and often produce inflammatory action in this receptacle, or in the cystic or common duct, not unfrequently attended with spasm.

SYMPTOMS.—The symptoms cannot always be distinguished from those accompanying inflammation of the concave surface of the liver;—the same irritability of stomach, and irritable beat of the pulse, pain at the pit of the stomach, and disordered state of the bowels, are common to both. When, however, the ducts and gall-bladder are inflamed, there would be a marked deficiency of the biliary secretion, or a total absence of it from the stools, and jaundice. When inflammation attacks the Pancreas, it often extends to the common duct; when this is the case, the jaundice becomes complete.

Hydatids of the Liver.

These are observed in the substance of the liver, under its proper coat; or between it and the outer covering. The concave part of the organ is more frequently their seat. They vary in size,—from the size of a millet-seed to that of the fist, or larger. In the majority of instances the larger hydatids contain a number of smaller formations of the same kind. The envelope containing them generally presents a fibrous structure.

SYMPTOMS.—On this subject but little can be said;—in the early stages of their growth no peculiar symptoms are offered in many cases. There are frequently, however, observed great paleness and sallowness of the countenance, with a leuco-phlegmatic aspect; shooting pain in the region of the liver, without any marked change in the pulse, which is weak, soft, and languid. When they come to increase the bulk of the organ, there is then a sense of weight, oppression, and suffocation, sometimes with a dry cough, and a tumour becomes evident at and near the region of the stomach. The tumour is sometimes unequal, obscurely fluctuating and soft. The tongue is pale, and seldom loaded or dry. The pulse is not accelerated, unless the envelope of the formation becomes inflamed.

TREATMENT.

Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.

With respect to Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, the directions already afforded for the treatment of this disease, as it occurs amongst us, and as detailed at page 238, are equally applicable to its treatment in tropical climates. To the article in question, therefore, the reader is referred.

Enlargement and Induration of the Liver.

ARSENICUM is a medicine which is frequently of considerable service for the treatment of enlargements and indurations, such as have been above described, and is more especially appropriate when the Liver Disease is complicated with enlarged Spleen. It is indicated by a small, quick, irritable pulse; tightness and fulness in the right side about the region of the liver, with sensibility to touch, and predominance of burning pains; heat of skin, thirst, anxiety, and restlessness; great dryness of the mouth; bitter taste in the mouth; foul, chiefly brown, and dry tongue; and sometimes vomiting of a dark-coloured, grumous fluid; or diarrhœa, occasionally sanguineous; prostration of strength, and swelling of the feet.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms or general change); then pause four days, after which the course should, if this remedy is still indicated, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is very characteristically indicated by swelling and induration of the liver, more particularly if there be obstructions in the gall-bladder and ducts, and complete jaundice supervene; the region of the liver is full and incapable of sustaining pressure. Sometimes the case is further characterised by occasional shooting and burning pains in the region of the liver.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

CALCAREA is useful for enlargement and induration of the liver, attended with ex-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

cessive tightness and pressure below the lower ribs of the right side,—these parts being incapable of sustaining the least pressure: or when the enlargement is characterised by occasional darting pains, or by a continual sensation of tightness and pressure, with general, dull, dragging pain in the same region, sometimes extending through to the right shoulder-blade; evacuations deficient of bile, usually whitish, and sometimes streaked with blood; bitter taste in the mouth, almost invariably in the morning; predominance of thirst, and very feeble powers of digestion, every meal occasioning much inconvenience; white-coated tongue; daily feverish attack soon after mid-day; excessive dejection of spirits, irritability, impatience, and anxiety; sometimes shortness of breath, and generally short, dry cough.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing every morning, fasting, for eight days (or until the earlier development of marked change); then pause a week, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before; and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

CHINA is more especially of service in cases complicated with simultaneous enlargement and induration of both the liver and the spleen, and when pains, as from a bruise or sore, are provoked in the region of the liver by the least touch, or when there is a prevailing heavy pain along the lower ribs on both sides; the evacuations are almost invariably slimy, often yellowish or greenish, and sometimes also watery; the urine is cloudy and deposits much sediment; every thing eaten has an acid or bitter taste; there is predominant thirst, with great desire to drink; the tongue is much loaded with a yellowish or white coating; there is usually a yellow suffusion of the skin, and the sleep is much disturbed; pains in the limbs often occur; and stitching pain in the region of the liver, during inspiration, is also a symptom, which, when associated with the foregoing, should indicate *China*; there are pains in the shoulder-blades, and often a short, interrupted, muffled cough, with sensation of suffocation at night; pressive pain in the forehead; evening fever, with great heat, and with excessive heat and dryness of the lips, and sometimes with determination of blood to the head.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, } One or more of these medicines, also, may be required, especially in
LYCOPodium, } cases of long standing. There are few instances in which they will not
SULPHUR, } be required, either in courses, or for intermediary administration from
SEPIA. } time to time (especially in cases of simple enlargement). For the
particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer to the
article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules as directed for *China*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In cases in which Enlargement or Induration of the Liver has taken place, the directions which have been stated at length in the article on "Eradicative Treatment," at pp. 55—58, should be referred to.

Tubercle, Atrophy, and Hydatids of the Liver.

ARSENICUM, } For the treatment of Tubercles, Atrophy, and Hydatids of the
SILICEA, } Liver, these medicines may be named as being likely to be of some
SULPHUR, } service. There are others, however, which the tact and experience of
LYCOPodium, } a medical practitioner in attendance might find more appropriate in
many cases. It should not be omitted, however, that in all cases in which organic
disease of the liver is detected in an advanced stage, if there be any hope of retrieving
comparative health and of prolonging life, the medicinal treatment should, if practicable,
be seconded by removal to a climate more consistent with the European constitution.
The selection from amongst these medicines must depend wholly upon the indications
afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—If of *Arsenicum* or *Lycopodium*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—if of *Silicea* or *Sulphur*, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing—fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of marked change); then pause a week; after which the course should, if indicated, be repeated as before, and so on.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—As directed for “Enlargement and Induration of the Liver,” above (at p. 584).

Affections of the Gall-Bladder and Ducts.

BELLADONNA is sometimes productive of speedy relief, of longer or shorter duration, in the treatment of Biliary Concretions or Gall-Stones, and of other morbid accumulations in the Gall-Ducts, &c., when excessive pain is experienced at the pit of the stomach, darting through to between the shoulders.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated three times a day, for two days, and, subsequently, night and morning, if the pain continues in a diminished degree, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of decided change); after which, consider the following medicines.

CALCAREA, } These medicines, as well as those which are additionally subjoined
LACHESIS, } below, are to be mentioned as frequently of service in the treatment of
SILICEA, } obstructions in the Gall-Ducts, &c., especially in protracted cases, or in
SULPHUR. } cases associated with long-continued and inveterate derangements of the biliary apparatus. The general indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

*Dose.**—If of *Lachesis* give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—if of *Silicea*, *Calcarea*, or *Sulphur*, six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning—fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of decided change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

CHINA, } These two medicines are always of greater or less service in the treat-
NUX VOM. } ment of chronic diseases of the Liver, Spleen, Gall-Ducts, &c., and their associated derangements of the whole apparatus of digestion, when the disease is not of too long standing, or beyond the reach of art.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Lachesis*, in the foregoing prescription.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—As directed for “Enlargement, &c., of the Liver,” above, at p. 584.

DISEASES OF THE SPLEEN AND PANCREAS.

These are *not* very prevalent in warm climates; those of the *Pancreas*, not more so, perhaps, than in temperate climates. Affections of the Spleen are prevalent only in *particular districts* of country and situation. In India they are *not* very frequent, *except* in neglected or improperly-treated cases of Ague, or Remittent Fevers.

Inflammations of the Spleen are not frequent in India. In various other inter-tropical countries they are much more so. In such districts the inflammatory action which supervenes is, generally, of a *slow* nature, and attended with great congestion and obstructed circulation in the organ.

Besides inflammations of the fibrous covering of the organ, it is subject to *accumulations of blood* in the convoluted congeries of vessels, of which it is formed, occasioning great tumefaction in most instances,—and, in some, enormous enlargements, *without* much pain or general disturbance of the system generally.

ORGANIC CHANGES.—The most frequent organic changes, presented by the Spleen, are,—

1. *Enlargement.*—These enlargements are sometimes very great,—the organ weighing ten or twelve pounds, without any very sensible change in its substance as seen by the naked eye.

2. *Ossification and Concretions.*—Sometimes it is ossified in various places; and, in others, covered with large patches of coagulable lymph, and albuminous concretions. It then adheres to the parts adjoining.

3. *Accumulations of Matter, &c.*—Its internal structure frequently contains purulent collections; sometimes, apparently, un-encysted, and flowing through its substance; at other times enclosed in cysts, or sacs. It is also subject to tubercular formations, and to hydatids.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

4. *Attenuation*.—The Spleen is sometimes found smaller than is natural, and shrivelled.

5. *Rupture*.—Rupture of the Spleen has been observed to ensue, from congestion of blood in the cold stage of Ague.

6. *General alteration of Structure*.—The internal surface has been found reduced to a grumous and pollaceous mass.

CAUSES.—The principal and immediate causes to be enumerated, are,—intermittent and remittent Fevers.

Structural derangement of the Spleen is seldom observed as a primary disease, and arises, seemingly, from deficient energy of the system, particularly of the digestive organs. It is often observed, as an after-effect of Agues, in low and marshy districts, on the sea-coasts, especially in wet and warm seasons. In some places within the tropics, where the water consists entirely of rain-water, preserved in tanks, in low marshy grounds, diseases of the spleen are *endemic*.

SYMPTOMS.—When the spleen is simply enlarged without the presence of inflammation, *little inconvenience* is felt even though the enlargement be very great. The symptoms, therefore, chiefly depend upon the external developments which are essentially local, and the greater or less predominance of such general manifestations as have been described (at p. 241) in respect of Inflammation of the Spleen, together with the general derangement of the digestive functions, associated with such particular causes, and consequent upon such particular antecedents as have been enumerated.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of the foregoing Chronic Diseases of the Spleen usually requires one or more of the subjoined medicines.

CHINA is, perhaps, one of the most important medicines for the treatment of organic Diseases of the Spleen, which have ensued either as the consequence of acute inflammation of the same organ, or as the after-effects of protracted Intermittent Fevers,—*except*, indeed, in cases in which excessive doses of this medicine have previously been administered, in repeated courses, under allopathic treatment, in which case one or more of the subjoined will be more appropriate. *China* is more especially required for the treatment of cases in which the patient has previously suffered from continued and exhausting diarrhoea, or from spitting of blood (when after acute inflammation of the Spleen). It is sometimes, also, further indicated by the presence of fever of an intermittent character, which has a tendency to return upon the patient from time to time; or, again, when constant exposure to marsh miasm has induced the disease, and when there are symptoms of general derangement of the system with much debility, and the appetite is constantly wanting or *capricious*.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause six days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if the case should have been *previously* treated with excessive quantities of preparations of *Bark* or *Quinine*, consider especially *Arsenicum*, *Carbo veg.*, and *Sulphur*.

ARSENICUM is to be preferred to *China*, in many cases of an analogous description to such as have been described above; but when the patient has been previously treated with excessive doses of preparations of *Bark*, *Quinine*, &c., *Arsenicum* is, further, especially indicated when the patient complains of occasional or continual *burning* pains in the region of the Spleen (such other symptoms as have been described above, as characteristic of one or other of the organic derangements above mentioned, being present to define the nature of the disease); or when, again, there is great and constant weakness, and if, for instance, dropsical swelling of the feet should ensue. *Arsenicum* is, moreover, indicated when bloody or watery evacuation from the bowels is a prevailing symptom; occasional or constant throbbing sensation in the pit of the stomach, is also a good indication for this medicine.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier occurrence of *new symptoms*, or of general change); then pause eight days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is also to be mentioned as of service for the treatment of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

cases in which patients have previously been drugged with excessive doses of *Bark*, *Quinine*, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules, in other respects as directed for *Arsenicum*.

NUX VOMICA may prove of some service as an auxiliary remedy when the prevailing symptoms are those of general derangement of digestion with habitual costiveness, or when such other symptoms occur as appertain specifically to the range of this medicine.

*Dose.**—Four globules, as directed for *China*.

BRYONIA is sometimes of service when the general symptoms are analogous to those already mentioned as indicative of *Nux vomica*, but when, more especially, a constant stitching pain is experienced, or is apt to be provoked on the slightest movement towards the left side, or when there is a dull, aching pain with occasional darting or stinging sensations, all of which are aggravated by motion, but especially by violent exertion, &c., deranged digestion and habitual costiveness.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, for four days (or until earlier and decided change); then pause two days, after which proceed with similar doses, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause again for eight days, after which the latter course may be repeated, as before, if necessary, and so on.

SULPHUR,	} These medicines may be mentioned as of service in various forms of serious chronic disease of the Spleen. But as such cases require a long and judicious treatment for their removal, or even amelioration, professional aid should be procured as early as possible. The remedies here named may also prove of service when the disease of the Spleen is complicated with that of the glands of the mesentery, and there are chronic derangements of the bowels, and sometimes enlargement of the belly. The general indications for each, respectively, may be derived from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
CALCAREA,	
BARYTA C.,	
LYCOPODIUM.	

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms*, or of general change); then pause a week, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The directions afforded in the general article on "Indigestion," at pp. 171—173, are applicable to cases of this nature.

CASUALTIES.

CONCUSSION, BRUISES, SPRAINS OR STRAINS, WOUNDS, DISLOCATIONS, AND FRACTURES.

REMARKS ON EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

WITH respect to the chief distinctions which serve to determine the fitness of one remedy, as a local application, in preference to another, the reader is referred to the Introductory article at pp. 44—46, in which this subject has been considered in detail.

CONCUSSION OF THE BRAIN.

In Concussion of the Brain, (which may arise from a violent shaking of the brain or of the whole body, without any *direct* violence having been offered, such as a severe blow or fall on the head,) the symptoms vary, according to the degree of injury which the brain has sustained.

SYMPTOMS. When the concussion is very severe, there is immediate deprivation of sense and power of motion, and death is the general result; but when slight, a temporary stunning or confusion, with more or less headache, is produced, followed by increased action of the pulse, giddiness, and sickness. When, on the other hand, the violence done is greater than in the latter instance, though not so severe as to cause the fatal termination alluded to above, we may divide the progress of the results of such accident into three distinct stages, as follows:—

(1.) *The first stage*,—in which the patient is rendered insensible and incapable of movement; his limbs become cold; the pulse weak, slow, and intermittent; the respiration laborious, but usually without snoring.

(2.) *The second stage*,—in which as the patient begins to recover from this condition, the pulse and respiration improve, and warmth begins to be felt in the extremities; the sensibility to touch then returns, and the contents of the stomach are in most cases ejected; still he continues to remain in a dull, confused state, and inattentive to, or almost unconscious of, slight external impressions. On the gradual subsidence of the first effects of the concussion, the patient becomes enabled to respond to questions spoken in a loud tone.

(3.) *The third stage*.—When, however, the stupor has considerably or entirely abated, inflammation of the brain, of an active character, will, in many cases, then begin to develop itself, with all its wonted symptoms; and if not checked, suppuration or effusion within the head, preceded by sudden coldness and shivering, will result.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA is the *specific* remedy in all cases of injury arising from external violence, and its *timely administration* internally, simultaneously with its external application (if there be a wound), in cases of concussion of the brain, will, in most instances, if the injury be not very severe, suffice to remove all traces and evil consequences of such misfortunes.

*Dose (internal).**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, (if requisite, and no other remedy should meanwhile become more distinctly indicated), at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Application (external).—If there be an external wound, add six drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica to two table-spoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times a day, until the dispersion of the bruise, swelling, &c. Should the swelling, pains, and other symptoms increase, after one or two applications, the Lotion should be discontinued, until these symptoms of aggravation have subsided.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Very Serious Cases.

SYMPTOMS.—When, however, the contusion has been serious, the subjoined symptoms usually characterise the case:—extreme restlessness or jactitation, and irritability of temper, with sensibility of the eyes to light; small, quick pulse; delirium; or subsequently coldness and shivering, &c.

TREATMENT.

The treatment which is called for in cases of this nature, is identical with that which has already been detailed in the article on Inflammation of the Brain (pp. 343—348), to which therefore the reader is referred for particulars.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—After an injury to the head, particularly if it has been of a somewhat severe character, the patient ought not to be allowed to partake of any stimulating liquids, such as wine, spirits, &c., until at least three or four weeks have elapsed, even although he may appear to have entirely recovered from the effects of the accident. He ought likewise to be kept quiet, and not be permitted to expose himself to excitement of any kind, otherwise the most serious consequences may result.

CONCUSSION OR CONTUSION OF THE CHEST.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM,	} ACONITUM, } These two medicines should be promptly employed, in		
ARNICA,		} ARNICA. } alternation, in those instances in which the chest has	
PULSATILLA,			} been injured by a contusion, or violent concussion, &c., and when
MERCURIUS,			
NUX VOM.	} incipient suppuration, with heat and throbbing, is experienced in		

some particular spot; fever, or alternate chilliness and heat followed by fever, which becomes aggravated in the evening; sleeplessness or disturbed sleep, with general heat, and sometimes perspiration towards morning; short, dry cough which increases the pain, or cough with spitting of blood; further, when the pain in the chest is rendered more acute by taking a full inspiration, laughing or sneezing, or when pricking pains or a sensation of fulness or pressure, as if caused by extravasated blood, is experienced, together with a feeling of constriction that obstructs the freedom of respiration.

*Dose.**—Prepare, separately, of each of these remedies, a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful, first of the one, and then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. If, however, after the lapse of twenty-four hours the subjoined symptoms should continue or ensue, pause six hours, and proceed with one or the other of the next medicines, according to the particular symptoms, &c.

PULSATILLA should be administered six hours after the last dose of the medicine previously given, if, after the lapse of twenty-four hours from the onset of the treatment, the foregoing medicines should have produced only partial benefit, and a degree of fever should continue, attended with a sensation as if there were an internal excoriation or wound.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours until decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is to be preferred, to follow the *alternate* course of *Aconitum* and *Arnica*, in cases in which the cough, more especially, continues and increases, and when, moreover, expectoration of thick, yellow phlegm (occasionally streaked with blood) ensues.

*Dose.**—Two globules, in other respects, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

CHINA is not unfrequently of much service in completing the cure, when a degree of delicacy of the chest remains behind, after the employment of any of the preceding medicines, with tendency to suffer from shortness of breath, and a short dry cough, combined with paleness of the face, impaired appetite, and restless, unrefreshing sleep.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days, (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on. Consider also the following.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

STANNUM, } In cases in which the continuance of ill-effects, resulting from con-
 ACIDUM NIT., } cussion, &c., of the chest, has been unduly protracted, or in which
 SILICEA, } the accident was neglected at the time, and has entailed chronic mis-
 KALI C. } chiefs, with apprehension of terminating in CONSUMPTION, one or
 more of these medicines may prove of service in obviating the imminent development
 of organic disease. The selection from amongst them should be guided by the indica-
 tions afforded under the head of each, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for *China* above.
 Consider also the following.

PHOSPHORUS, } These four medicines are also to be mentioned amongst those of
 LYCOPODIUM, } importance in cases in which organic disease threatens to attack the
 CALCAREA, } lungs, in consequence of a neglected injury to the chest. The parti-
 SULPHUR. } cular indications which should lead to the selection of each, re-
 spectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for *China* above.

SHOCK TO THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA, } ARNICA should be employed in almost all cases of the kind, occa-
 BELLADONNA. } sioned by stumbling or making a false step, &c., either at the com-
 mencement or during the progress of the course of treatment, subject to characteristic
 indications, such as those detailed respecting this remedy in the article on that subject.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days; unless,
 in the meanwhile, symptoms, such as those described under the other remedies, strikingly super-
 vene, in which case proceed accordingly.

BELLADONNA should follow *Arnica* when *headache* has resulted from a contusion, or
 from stumbling, which the latter remedy has failed to relieve.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours; then pause a
 day, and repeat the doses as before, if necessary. Consider also the following.

COCCULUS, } These medicines are also to be mentioned as sometimes appropriate
 CICUTA, } for the treatment of *headache* incidental to such an accident. The
 ACIDUM PHOS. } selection from amongst them should be regulated by the indications
 afforded for each, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

PULSATILLA, } These remedies should be selected according to their respective
 BRYONIA. } indications (as stated in the article on that subject) against the effects
 of the shock to the nervous system, occasioned by stumbling or making a false step,
 when *pains in the limbs* are present.

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and
 evening, for two days; then pause one day, and resume the course, as before, if indicated by
 remaining symptoms.

OPIMUM should be the first remedy selected, when the *accident has been accompanied
 by fright*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days.

ACONITUM is preferable at the commencement of the course *when fainting prevails*.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Opium*; or, if very severe, a similar dose after each paroxysm.

CHAMOMILLA, } These remedies are indicated when, from extreme pain, convulsions
 IGNATIA. } ensue. The particular and distinctive indications of each, respectively,
 may be gathered from the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water after each severe
 attack.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COFFEA is preferable when uncontrollable agitation and agonising restlessness result.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Under these circumstances a little circumspection in respect of Diet is ever desirable. Stimulating articles should be avoided, and the patient should at the same time remain quiet, and avoid any exertion, whether of the body or mind, until the pain, &c., be removed.

SPRAINS.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be employed at the commencement in the treatment of these troublesome casualties, when there is much swelling and redness, or lividness from the extravasation of blood, with great pain on the slightest movement.

Application.—To two table-spoonfuls of water add one teaspoonful of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the parts affected with this lotion every three hours during the first day after the accident has occurred.

CALENDULA (*Concentrated Tincture*). For persons in whom *Arnica* is productive of irritation, especially those who have a predisposition to affections of the character of Erysipelas, and in whom the Tincture of *Arnica* is apt to produce inflammation of the skin, or to develop a troublesome rash, this remedy must be substituted for *Arnica*.

Application.—To two table-spoonfuls of water add one teaspoonful of the Concentrated *Tincture of Calendula*, and use the lotion as directed for *Arnica*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON should be applied after either of the foregoing remedies, *or should be preferred before any, when there is no extravasation of blood*. It is, in fact, more especially specific in this description of external injury, and should, in the absence of *Calendula*, be employed alone in a great number of cases, more particularly in those in which *Arnica* produces inflammation of the skin, or develops a troublesome rash.

Application.—To two table-spoonfuls of water add one teaspoonful of the Concentrated *Tincture of Rhus tox.*; and, if used at the commencement, bathe the parts affected with the lotion every three hours during the first day. If used after *Arnica* or *Calendula* (that is on the second day), the same lotion should be applied three times a day, the injured part being moreover kept moist with it, during the intervals, by means of a piece of linen or lint saturated with the lotion and bound round the parts. This dressing should be continued until relief is obtained, which ought to take place within three days.

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

RHUS TOX. During the external application of this remedy, it would also be advisable to administer it internally, to assist in the cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, once a day for four days.

BRYONIA, } These remedies become necessary, in rotation, when severe pain, particularly in movement, together with stiffness or weakness of the part, **SULPHUR,** } remains after the use of *Rhus tox.*
CALCAREA. }

*Dose.**—Of each remedy in its turn give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, for four days: pause four days after the last dose of the first remedy; then administer the second similarly; pause seven days after the last dose of the second, and then proceed with the third similarly. Consider also the following.

SEPIA, } In some instances in which the stiffness, weakness, &c., are much protracted, and have not been wholly removed by the foregoing course, **CAUSTICUM.** } these two medicines should subsequently be administered in succession, an interval of ten days having been allowed to elapse after the last dose of *Calcarea*, as above directed.

*Dose.**—First, of *Sepia*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause eight days, after which proceed in like manner with *Causticum*.

ACONITUM must, however, *interpose* within not less than four hours after the administration of any other remedy, *internal or external, at any period* when the local pain, heat, and redness resulting from a severe sprain are attended with fever and restlessness.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

During the administration of *Aconitum*, all other treatment must be suspended, and not resumed until six hours have elapsed after the last dose of this remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, till the fever abates.

STRAINS.

TREATMENT.

BRYONIA, } **BRYONIA** should be administered when pricking or other pains are
SULPHUR. } experienced in the back, &c., after a strain caused by any powerful or sudden exertion, such as lifting a heavy weight, or throwing up a window, with aggravation from the slightest movement of the arms or trunk.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until four doses have been taken; then pause four days, and proceed with the next remedy.

SULPHUR should follow *Bryonia* after the lapse of four days from the last dose.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning,—four doses successively.

RHUS TOX., } **RHUS TOX.** should be administered when *headache* results from a
CALCAREA. } strain, or when the pains are confined to the extremities, or if the pains in the back or loins are equally severe during rest as on movement, if not more so.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms subside. But if no amelioration ensue within twelve hours after the fourth dose, proceed with the second remedy.

CALCAREA should follow *Rhus tox.*, if, after the fourth dose of the latter, there be no material improvement.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, twice a day for two days.

VERATRUM is more distinctly indicated when sickness and great pain in the belly are produced by the effects of a strain.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours until the symptoms subside.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When there is no fever, the diet should be plain, and unstimulating, but sufficiently nutritious. The parts which have been injured should be kept in a state of absolute rest, when it is practicable to do so.

WOUNDS.

Wounds are generally divided into, or classified as (1) incised, (2) lacerated, (3) contused, (4) punctured wounds, (5) gunshot wounds, and (6) poisoned wounds.

(1.) By an *incised* wound is meant one which has been produced by a sharp instrument, as a sword, knife, &c., and is not accompanied with any contusion or laceration. Incised wounds, although more liable to be attended with a greater loss of blood, are, generally speaking, the least dangerous, and the most easily healed.

(2.) *Lacerated* wounds are those in which the muscular fibres, instead of being divided by a sharp-cutting instrument, have been torn asunder with some violence; the edges, in place of being even and regular, are jagged and unequal. They are commonly attended with little or no bleeding, rarely heal without suppurating, and are frequently succeeded by violent inflammation.

(3.) The terms *contused wounds* or *bruises*, are applied to those injuries which are occasioned by some blunt instrument, or hard, blunt surface, being brought in violent collision with a part of the body. When severe, they are dangerous, from being prone to terminate in mortification and sloughing.

(4.) *Punctured* wounds are those which have been caused by pointed instruments; they partake more of the nature of lacerated than of incised wounds, and are dangerous from the great depth to which they frequently penetrate, and the serious consequences

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

they often entail, by occasioning violent inflammation of the fascia,* and general spasms.

(5.) *Gunshot* wounds partake of the character of lacerated and contused wounds.

(6.) *Poisoned* wounds are considered under the head of Hydrophobia.

DEGREE OF THE INJURY.—Wounds of the *arteries* are, for the most part, the most serious: they are to be distinguished by the bright colour of the blood, which, moreover, issues very rapidly and in jets; while that from a *vein* flows in a smooth, uninterrupted stream, and has a dark or deep purple hue.

INCISED WOUNDS.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

In the treatment of wounds of a severe description, our first object is to arrest the flow of blood. The tourniquet (an instrument used for this purpose), the ligature, compression, cold water or ice and astringents, are all appliances to this end, variously appropriate, according to the degree or source of the discharge.

When the injured vessels are of a small size, they spontaneously cease to bleed, or do so, at all events, as soon as the wound is dressed; but when the discharge of blood is considerable, one or more of the subjoined measures must be immediately resorted to for the purpose of arresting it.

Mechanical Means—Dressing.

WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS.—When, therefore, there is reason to conclude that an artery has been punctured, a tourniquet should be applied around the limb to check the flow of blood; the external wound must then be closed, covered with a graduated compress, and firmly secured with a bandage. When a proper tourniquet is not at hand, its place may be tolerably well supplied by a handkerchief secured round the limb, and tightened by two or three turns of a stick passed under the handkerchief, until the discharge of blood ceases; or the substitute may consist of a cork cut longitudinally, and firmly fixed over the artery, the site of which is readily to be found at the inner surface of the limb, in spare or emaciated subjects, by its pulsation: but as, in robust and muscular patients, it is more difficult to find the artery, it will, in such cases, be advisable first to tie a handkerchief, or non-elastic garter, tightly round the limb, above the wound; which will have the effect of rendering the artery more prominent. In order to make the compression of the cork the more effectual, several plies of lint or linen, or a piece sufficiently large to form a few inches square and one in thickness, should be placed over the cork, (which should be held firmly in the required position during the preparation of the compress,) and the whole then tightened, and retained as long as may be requisite. The application of ice to the wound, or of cold water frequently renewed, is also of unequivocal service. Compression may, in some cases, be effectually applied by pressing a piece of sponge (which has been dipped in beeswax and stiffened) down upon the bleeding vessels, and then adding compresses of lint and a roller. When the discharge of blood comes from a large artery, it must sooner or later be stopped by ligature. In wounds of veins, or when the bleeding is from any small arteries, also when it is from a vessel which lies over a bone, or when it proceeds from vessels situated too deeply for the convenient application of the ligature, compression, with the aid of ice or cold water, is the method to be adopted for subduing the discharge of blood.

WOUNDS IN THE MOUTH.—Bleeding from wounds, &c., in the mouth, sometimes requires the application of styptics, such as alcohol, kreosote water, &c. The same may be said of slight superficial wounds, as also of fungous tumours, and other diseased surfaces, when cold water fails to answer the purpose.

Copious discharge of blood after the *extraction of a tooth* is, usually, readily suppressed, by pushing a compress of lint into the hollow space left; or by the aid of styptics, and the medicines above mentioned, when requisite. A simple, and sometimes extremely efficacious mode of checking the flow of blood, is by replacing the extracted tooth, and keeping it in its former position, until the risk of further discharge of blood is obviated.

The next step to be taken in wounds of every description, after the hemorrhage is

* The tendinous expansion of muscles which binds parts together.

stopped, is to remove all extraneous matter: such as sand, fragments of glass, splinter shot, rags, &c.; then to relax the muscles by placing the injured limb or part in such position that the wound may not be made to gape; finally, to bring the lips or sides of the wound in accurate contact, and keep them so by bandages, plasters, stitches, &c. Bandages are usually indispensable in deep, and even in small, superficial, incised wounds; but care must be taken not to apply them too tightly, nor when there is excessive inflammation.

Stitches are commonly found necessary in wounds of the face, or belly, and sometimes of the hands, and in old people generally. In the young and vigorous they are seldom called for, and are even improper and hurtful when the patient is of an irritable habit of body. Strips of adhesive plaster,—cut narrow in the centre or portion which is to cross the wound, and sufficiently long to retain their hold as firmly as possible, and act with the required compressive power,—form, in the majority of incised wounds, the most frequently useful means of bringing the sides into close approximation and effecting adhesion. It sometimes happens, however, that even incised wounds, particularly when deep and of considerable magnitude, terminate in suppuration; it is consequently necessary to leave intervening spaces between the slips of plaster, to admit of the exit of the matter in such an event. Again, when it is found impracticable to cleanse the wound of all foreign substances, it ought to be only lightly, and so to speak, incompletely dressed, as it will be necessary to renew the dressings repeatedly. In some cases it is necessary to dilate the wound, to facilitate the abstraction of a splinter, &c. When it is necessary to dress the wound, and the compress is found adherent, it is advisable to remove it with caution and gentleness, in order to avoid tearing asunder the closing wound: the employment of tepid water will facilitate the separation of the linen.

Local Applications.

COLD WATER. In cases in which the constitutional symptoms call for other medicine than those hereunto subjoined for local application, or if, in the first instance, there be an excess of pain, heat, and swelling of the parts injured, the application of pads saturated with cold water is usually to be preferred at first, if, indeed, it should not prove sufficient.

Application.—Saturate a linen rag (several times doubled), or lint-pads, with cold water, and apply it to the wound, remoistening and re-applying it as fast as it becomes hot, until the local pain and inflammation are moderated.

ARNICA, } (*Concentrated Tinctures.*) These two medicines are of paramount importance in the external treatment of wounds of all kinds. When the discharge of blood is profuse, and the wound is of such a character as threatens to leave a severe scar, or to terminate in extensive suppuration before healing, *Calendula* is found more efficacious than *Arnica*. When, on the other hand, the parts are severely bruised, and show a disposition to turn black in the neighbourhood of the wound, when an incised wound is of a slight character, and promises to heal without suppuration, *Arnica* is to be preferred,—*except* in persons in whom it produces inflammation of the skin, and is apt to develop a troublesome rash.

Application.—To sixteen parts of water add one of the Concentrated Tincture of *Arnica* or *Calendula* (as the case may be), and saturate therewith a small pad made of linen rag, which place carefully over the cut, after the sides have been approximated and secured by wrapping a strip of linen round the injured limb.

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA, } Both of these medicines are often required in the treatment of incised wounds, as well as of other wounds; one dose of each usually sufficing in favorable cases.
ACONITUM. }

ARNICA is the first remedy in the constitutional treatment of wounds of all kinds, and the internal administration should commence simultaneously with the external application, as soon as the patient has been rendered as comfortable as circumstances will admit.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, to be repeated in twelve hours, if necessary.

ACONITUM is found necessary, in alternation with *Arnica*, if the patient be robust and strong, and sympathetic fever run high.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, followed by a similar dose of *Arnica* after

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

lapse of three hours, and again repeated three hours after the latter remedy, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

CHINA, } CHINA is required for the treatment of those serious injuries by which
ARNICA. } very severe loss of blood is occasioned, resulting in all the signs of extreme exhaustion, characterised by severe and repeated fainting-fits, with deadly paleness of the face or livid appearance of the countenance, twitching of the tendons, &c. In cases, moreover, in which reaction does not speedily follow the first dose of this medicine, two or three teaspoonfuls of *good wine* should be administered, after which, if a general improvement takes place, the next medicine should be subsequently employed. But if, on the other hand, the wine only acts as a *temporary* stimulant, the dose of *China* must be repeated before proceeding with further treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, followed in half an hour, if the patient does not rally, by the administration of a teaspoonful of wine (repeated three times, at intervals of five minutes). After which, if the patient sinks again, repeat the dose of *China* as before. But if the worst symptoms have subsided, proceed with the next medicine.

ARNICA should be employed, either two hours after the *first* dose of *China* (when reaction *does* take place) or two hours after the second dose (in the other case), when there has been such profuse loss of blood as to lead to extreme exhaustion.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then night and morning, for three days (or until earlier change).

SUPPURATING INCISED WOUNDS.

When matter forms, the same treatment must be pursued as is described under the head of *Lacerated* wounds.

LACERATED WOUNDS.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

In the treatment of *lacerated* wounds we must, after having carefully cleansed them, closely approximate all the parts that will admit of the process, and retain them in their places by means of plasters and an appropriate position of the body or limb, for the purpose of endeavouring to unite them by the first intention.

COLD WATER is of service as a local application, in the method below prescribed, when the wound becomes inflamed, and is attended with much pain and swelling.

Application.—Saturate a linen rag or lint pad with cold water, and apply to the parts, re-moistening the pad as fast as it becomes hot. If suppuration, however, ensues suspend the application, and proceed with the subjoined *constitutional* treatment.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA becomes essential when copious suppuration ensues,
HEPAR SULPH. } the pain becomes very severe, and the wound shows no disposition to heal under external treatment alone. *The application of cold water to the parts must be simultaneously discontinued.*

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should follow twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Chamomilla* if the latter remedy has not been capable of effecting material amelioration.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Chamomilla*.

SILICEA, } SILICEA should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of
SULPHUR. } *Hepar sulph.*, if that remedy appears incapable of inducing a healing action.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours. If, however, the second dose has not succeeded in effecting material improvement, proceed with the next remedy.

SULPHUR, in alternation with *Silicea*, every fourth day, should be adopted, if the administration of *Silicea*, alone, has not been followed by manifest healing action.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water at each period.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CONTUSED WOUNDS OR BRUISES.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

In cases in which gangrene ensues from very severe injuries, by contusion, notwithstanding the appropriate treatment as below directed. *Amputation* becomes imperative necessary, and should then be adopted, as the only resource, without hesitation.

In cases in which the *membrane investing the bone* (the periosteum) has been injured by a contusion, if effused blood or matter is evidently pent up beneath it, and the suffering attendant upon the injury is very intense, an *incision* may be necessary, whereby the effused fluid may be allowed to escape, the constitutional treatment being, at the same time, pursued as appropriate to the symptoms and conditions of the case.

COLD WATER. In the first instance, the only external application in cases of *contusion*, should consist of cold water. In those very severe cases in which the injured part has been squeezed out of shape, or otherwise absolutely disfigured, the application of the cold water should be continued simultaneously with the appropriate constitutional treatment a remark which also applies to such cases as have demanded recourse to a surgical operation.

Application.—Bathe the part freely with cold water for five minutes, repeating the operation in the course of three hours; or otherwise saturate a linen rag with cold water, place it over the part covering the whole with oiled silk, and remoistening the rag as fast as it becomes dry.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) should, however, be applied, when there is considerable extravasation of blood, to promote absorption, and otherwise forward the cure.

Application.—To ten parts of water add one of the *Concentrated Tincture of Arnica*, and bath the parts well with this lotion every three hours, until evident indications of amelioration.

HELIANTHUS ANNUUS (*Concentrated Tincture*) is to be preferred to *Arnica* for the treatment of contusions or bruises,—generally for the treatment of those in whom *Arnica* is known to develop an excessive irritation or even rash.

Application.—As directed for *Arnica*.

RHUS TOX. (*Concentrated Tincture*) is to be preferred in cases in which the joints synovial membranes or tendons are injured by a contusion, and this remedy should be employed, simultaneously with its internal administration, at the onset in such instances:

Application.—To sixteen parts of water add one of the *Concentrated Tincture of Rhus tox.*, saturating a piece of linen rag with this lotion, and applying it to the parts injured, covered with oiled silk, and remoistening this dressing as often as it becomes dry, until the pain and other symptoms abate; (suspending the application, however, and substituting cold water, as above directed, if an *eruption* should be developed in the parts).

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA. This medicine must be administered internally, during the first period, and whilst cold water or the *tincture of Arnica*, only, is being applied externally to the part. In very severe cases, even, in which the contusion has been so violent as to squeeze the limb nearly flat, or otherwise to disfigure it, this medicine should be employed at the onset. When *amputation* has become necessary and has been performed, *Arnica* is generally to be recommended as the appropriate medicine for constitutional treatment.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is to be preferred simultaneously with the external administration of the same medicine, for the treatment of cases in which the joints, synovial membranes, or tendons have been especially injured by the contusion.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of eight hours, until decided amelioration or change.

SILICEA has also proved of very eminent service in cases in which the joints, especially had been injured, more particularly when the injury threatened to leave some lasting inconvenience.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of *new symptoms* or general change); then pause ten days after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CHINA, } CHINA must be employed in those very severe cases in which
 LACHESIS, } gangrene threatens to ensue, and the skin has assumed a livid and
 ARSENICUM. } black appearance, if, indeed, *amputation* be not absolutely necessary.
 So long as there is a prospect of avoiding the loss of the limb, the employment of this
 and the successive medicines should not be neglected.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until some degree of improvement or change becomes apparent; but if little or no effect be evinced, within four hours after the fourth dose, proceed at once with the two following medicines.

LACHESIS, } These two medicines should be employed in *alternation*, four hours
 ARSENICUM. } after the fourth dose of *China*, when the last-named medicine has failed
 to produce decided effect, and *amputation* appears almost inevitable. In cases in which
 there is not some deep-seated constitutional taint to contend with, these medicines, if
 promptly employed, might frequently obviate the necessity of an operation.

*Dose.**—First give two globules of *Lachesis* in a teaspoonful of water; then wait two hours, and give the like dose of *Arsenicum*; then wait three hours, and give the like dose of *Lachesis* again, and so on, in rotation, *extending the interval* at each repetition. But if the danger should grow *imminent*, and the symptoms *not* seem to be checked, the operation (a surgeon being at hand) must be undergone, after which consider the following medicines.

ARNICA is again of service (as has been stated above) for immediate treatment after *amputation* has been performed.

*Dose.**—As directed for this medicine above (at p. 596). Consider, also, the following.

CALENDULA is to be preferred to *Arnica*, when the *operation* has been an extensive one; it has, in such cases, proved exceedingly useful in promoting the effectual healing of the parts.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Arnica*.

HEPAR S., } In some cases, and particularly when the healing of the stump is
 SILICEA, } unduly protracted, or when other manifestations occur, which do not
 SULPHUR. } necessarily depend upon the condition of the patient, one or more of these
 medicines may be required, singly or successively, to promote the healing process. For
 the particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer
 to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the head of each, respectively.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, of either of these medicines as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. If *in succession*, allow an interval of five days to elapse between the last dose of the one and the first dose of the other.

Bunions and other swellings from pressure or Contusion.

SILICEA is a very efficacious remedy in the treatment of swellings of different parts of the body, which have been caused by constant pressure, or, which is the same thing, a kind of repeated contusion,—and for *bunions* in particular. Also in the treatment of swellings in the finger-joints, and, indeed, of those in any situations where tendons play.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, once a day, for seven days; pause six days, and resume the course similarly once more.

ARNICA is sometimes required before *Silicea*, especially *in recent cases*, or when the *pain and soreness are excessive*.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

During the treatment of these swellings, it is very necessary that the patient should, at the same time, be careful to avoid pressure on the part affected, and that he should expose the limbs as little as possible to the effect of motion.

Contusions of the Breast.

ACONITUM is the most appropriate remedy when inflammation results.

*Dose.**—Dissolve four globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until the inflammatory action subsides.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

CONIUM must be administered when induration has ensued.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of four globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change takes place.

PHOSPHORUS should, however, be selected without delay, when suppuration threatens to follow.

*Dose.**—A solution of four globules, as directed for *Conium*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—So long as any inflammatory symptoms are present, the Diet should necessarily be sparing and very simple, and such generally as would be appropriate to Fever in general (as stated at p. 63). Stimulating food and beverages should, at any rate, be avoided. In protracted cases associated with a generally debilitated condition the diet should be nourishing though simple and unstimulating. Rest is evidently essential. But, in very severe cases, and in such as are likely to take a bad turn, any means (short of excitement) should be adopted to keep the patient in a cheerful state of mind, at the same time he should not be fatigued with over-assiduous kindness and attention.

PUNCTURED WOUNDS.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

The external treatment of punctured wounds is, in every respect, similar to that directed for wounds in general; but unless compression, by means of adhesive plaster or a bandage can be brought to bear against their entire extent, the cure by the *first intention* must not be attempted.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA, } ARNICA will generally be found sufficient to avert all more serious
ACONITUM. } symptoms if it be administered in time. This medicine should also be administered, pending the arrival of medical aid, when *lock-jaw* ensues in consequence of an injury of this nature. Refer also to the article on "*Tetanus*," at pp. 348—351.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated four times, at intervals of twelve hours. If in *alternation*, give the like dose of *Arnica*, then pause three hours, and proceed with a similar dose of *Aconitum*, and so on, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

ACONITUM should, however, be administered, in alternation with *Arnica*, if the constitutional disturbance be severe and the febrile action run high.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, as directed for *Arnica*.

CHAMOMILLA, } These medicines will be found serviceable in the event of excessive
BELLADONNA, } local inflammation. For the more particular and distinctive symptoms,
RHUS TOX. } ptoms, which should lead to a selection from amongst them, however the reader is referred, under the head of each, to the article on the "*CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS*."

CHAMOMILLA is generally to be preferred if there be excessive nervous irritability, with impatience of the pain, which is severe.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give one dessert-spoonful, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } One of these medicines, respectively, according to the characteristic
RHUS TOX. } action of each, should be selected, when the inflammation partakes of an erysipelatous character.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

CICUTA VIROSA will be found serviceable when muscular twitchings ensue.

*Dose.**—A solution of six globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

SILICEA, } SILICEA should be administered, either singly or to be succeeded by
MERCURIUS, } one or both of the subjoined medicines, in cases of Punctured Wounds
SULPHUR. } which have been treated with external applications of *Calendula*, and

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

when suppuration ensues, and the external treatment, just particularised, has been insufficient to promote a healing process.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the process of healing does not proceed favorably, and the matter becomes unhealthy and watery, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Silicea*, in cases in which the process of healing does not proceed satisfactorily, notwithstanding the previous administration of the last-named medicine, and in which the matter discharged becomes unhealthy and watery.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Silicea*. But if inadequate relief be obtained, or if the discharge becomes *offensive*, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, (that medicine having been administered for three days,) when inadequate or only very partial effect has been produced,—or more *especially* (and irrespective of any length of period as regards previous treatment) when the discharge from the wound becomes offensive.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In all severe cases of punctured wounds, the diet should be such as would be appropriate to fevers or to inflammatory affections generally, as stated more particularly at p. 63. Perfect rest is essential.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS, SPLINTERS, &c.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

When splinters of bone, a ball, &c., are lodged in the wound, they should be extracted with as little irritation as possible, if they *press upon some important part*; if otherwise, however, they may be allowed to remain (particularly when deep-seated and difficult to be found) until loosened by suppuration, this process being forwarded by the appropriate constitutional treatment, as below stated.

COLD WATER constitutes one of the most generally useful of local applications in cases of gunshot wounds, or wounds of an analogous description.

Application.—Saturate a linen-rag or lint pad with cold water, and apply it to the part, constantly remoistening the pad as it becomes hot. Consider, also, the following method.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) is, in some cases, to be preferred to the simple application of water, more especially if the parts be much lacerated; or if, in addition to the immediate wound, the adjacent parts have been bruised, and there be considerable extravasation of blood.

Application.—To two table-spoonfuls of water add twenty drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and apply this lotion, as directed for the preceding application of cold water.

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

SILICEA is of much value in cases in which there is a lodgment of foreign bodies in the wound, which can only be detached by suppuration.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until suppuration is determined. Consider also the following.

HEPAR S., } One or both of these medicines may sometimes be required, either at
SULPHUR. } the onset or *after* the previous administration of *Silicea*, when the last-named remedy has been productive of imperfect results.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Silicea*.

When Fever, Gangrene, &c., ensue.

In cases of this nature, the course of treatment already prescribed under the heads of

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

Contused and of *Punctured Wounds* (pp. 597, 598) should be pursued, according to the particular indications afforded.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is, however, to be named, in addition to the medicines already mentioned (in the sections just referred to), as especially appropriate for the treatment of *punctured wounds*, or even of those from splinters, &c., when sluggish ulceration ensues or when the wound assumes a very unhealthy character.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change. But if, after healing, the wound should re-open, consider the following medicine.

PHOSPHORUS is one of the most serviceable medicines for the treatment of all cases in which, after having healed up under the foregoing treatment, the wounds re-open. In such instances, indeed, this remedy is eminently calculated to effect a permanent cure.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; and then every other day, in the same manner, for another week, if yet required.

DISLOCATIONS—LUXATIONS.

SYMPTOMS.—Violent pain, swelling, distortion of the joint, loss of motion, with an alteration in the shape, length, and direction of the limb, characterise the existence of this species of injury.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

The reduction of a dislocation ought to be effected as soon as possible by the surgeon. Preceding this operation, however, the appropriate treatment, as below particularised, should be adopted. When the luxation is reduced, the appropriate treatment, whether local or constitutional, should again be pursued, if called for; and the usual beneficial mechanical measures employed:—such as the application of an appropriate bandage to support the joint, and prevent a recurrence of the displacement, together with frequent but careful and gradual flexion, and extension of the joint. In compound dislocations, (that is, dislocations accompanied with a wound communicating with the joint,) the same treatment must be pursued, in the first instance, as described below; and the wound treated so that it may be healed, if possible, by the first intention, as has already been described under the general head of “Wounds” at page 593.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be employed, externally, to the part injured, provided the constitutional symptoms of disturbance be such as to render *Arnica*, alone, a sufficient remedy for *internal* administration; and this method is equally appropriate, whether *before* the dislocation has been reduced by proper mechanical means, or *after* the reduction has taken place, if requisite.

Application.—To ten parts of water add *one* of the concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and saturate a linen rag with this lotion, which place over, or bind gently and loosely round the parts, constantly remoistening it as fast as it becomes hot and dry, until the pain subsides. But if the constitutional disturbance should be so severe as to require the employment of *other remedies* internally, suspend the use of this lotion, and substitute the following.

COLD WATER should be employed in preference to *Arnica* in cases in which it becomes necessary to administer *Aconitum*, or some other medicines *besides Arnica*, internally.

Application.—As directed for the lotion of *Arnica*, by saturating the rag with *Cold Water* only.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA, } **ARNICA** should be administered first in cases of luxation, where surgical aid cannot readily be obtained, and when the pain and inflammation are excessive; and, again, if required, after the reduction of the dislocation.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, followed, after the lapse of four hours, by the second remedy.

ACONITUM should follow the first dose of *Arnica*, after the lapse of four hours, if the pain continue violent, and the inflammatory action acute; and this remedy should con-

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

tinuously be given, in alternation with *Arnica*, at similar intervals, until the symptoms subside.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, to be followed by a second dose of *Arnica*, after the lapse of four hours, and so on.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When there is fever, the patient ought to be kept low; but in slight cases, unattended with constitutional disturbance, it should be simple, easy of digestion, and nutritive or generous.

FRACTURES.

SYMPTOMS.—The symptoms of fracture are: pain, swelling, deformity, and sometimes shortening of the limb; loss of power, with præternatural mobility, when we attempt to bend the limb, and crackling on rubbing of the broken surfaces of the bone together.

VARIETIES.—Fractures are divided into transverse, oblique, and longitudinal; but also, and more explicitly, into (1) simple, (2) compound, (3) complicated, and (4) comminuted.

(1.) By a *simple* fracture is understood one in which the bone is broken, without there being at the same time a wound of the soft parts.

(2.) A *compound* fracture consists, not only of a solution in the continuity of the bone, but also of the co-existence of an external wound, caused by the protrusion of the extremity of one or both fragments of the bone through the integuments.

(3.) Again, a fracture is termed *complicated* when it is attended with a wound of a large artery, extensive laceration of the soft parts, or with dislocation of a joint.

(4.) Lastly, it is designated *comminuted* when the bone is broken into several pieces.

TREATMENT.

General Precautions.

As soon as a limb is discovered to be fractured, the patient ought to be placed on a litter of any kind which happens to be at hand, such as a board or shutter, and removed to some neighbouring place of shelter, or to his own abode if it be not far distant, and a surgeon sent for. Great care and gentleness ought to be exercised in lifting and transporting the patient from one place to another; otherwise a fracture, originally of the simple kind, is liable to be converted into a compound, or at all events into a complicated one, from laceration of the soft parts, &c., by the serrated extremities of the fractured bone; whereby the probabilities of recovery will be rendered much more unfavorable, particularly if the accident has happened to a debilitated or aged individual.

Mechanical Measures.

(1.) *For Simple Fractures.*—In the case of a simple fracture, the adjustment should be immediately effected, by placing the limb in the position best calculated to relax the principal muscles attached to the broken bone; it should then be gradually extended, until the upper and lower fragments are brought into their proper position; after the execution of which, splints and bandages must be applied to retain the fragments in their situation.

(2.) *In compound fracture*, the protruded extremities of the bone should be restored to their natural position as soon as possible, the limb supplied with splints, &c., and the external wound attempted to be healed by the first intention. Consecutive inflammation and constitutional disturbance must be suppressed by the appropriate local and constitutional treatment.

(3.) *In fracture complicated* with a wounded artery, or with a dislocated joint, the artery requires to be ligatured, and the luxation reduced before the bone is set.

Medicinal Treatment, Local and Constitutional.

In all cases the same *medicinal* treatment is to be pursued as we have already prescribed for that of Contusions, Wounds, &c., in general (pp. 594—600).

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

BURNS AND SCALDS.

A BURN or scald implies an injury of some part of the body, arising from the application of excessive heat. It is customary, however, to confine the latter term to cases in which the effect has been produced by the agency of some fluid at boiling heat; whereas the former designates all injuries inflicted by dry, red, or dull heat, as by a hot iron, brand, flame, or burning substance, or by the explosion of some inflammable or combustible substance, such as gunpowder, gas, &c., &c.

Burns have generally been divided, by most authors, into three kinds:—(1) first, those which only excite an inflammation of the skin, accompanied or not with a vesication; (2) secondly, those which injure its vitality, inducing separation of the cuticle or scarf-skin, and suppuration of the subjacent or dermal surface; (3) thirdly, those in which the vitality of the integuments is either at once destroyed or so seriously affected that sloughing ensues.

The amount of danger from the effects of a burn depends upon several conditions. A scald or burn, of great extent, frequently proves fatal immediately or after the lapse of a few hours, the patient never rallying from the collapse or utter prostration, incidental to the first shock. The extent and depth of the burn, wherever its seat may be, together with the age, temperament, and habit of body of the patient, determine the degree of danger to be apprehended.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

In slight burns or scalds, the injured part should be held for a couple of minutes to the fire; a temporary increase of pain will be amply repaid by the prevention of future suffering and annoyance. In cases, however, in which the injury is more severe, it will be necessary to have immediate recourse to such of the subjoined applications as may be appropriate to the condition of the injury.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) will often prove sufficient, in slight and superficial burns or scalds, speedily to remove the pain and to obviate other inconveniences.

Application. To one part of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica add six parts of water, and bathe the part freely with this lotion for ten minutes immediately after the accident.

TINCTURE OF CANTHARIDES (*second dilution*). This remedy is especially efficacious in obviating *vesication* (amongst persons in whom a burn or scald is known to produce this effect), and will, with very few exceptions, be found successful in cases of *burns or scalds*, if applied *immediately* after the accident has occurred, and *before* cold water or any other improper appliance has been resorted to.

Application.—Saturate a piece of linen with a lotion, composed of two drops of the Tincture of Cantharides (second dilution), to every teaspoonful of water, and bind the bandage thus moistened about the part affected, so as to exclude the atmospheric air, repeating the operation as often as the linen becomes dry. In very severe cases it is important to have the application constantly renewed during the first night after the accident. Thus the most serious burns may be cured without pain.

URTICA DIOICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) will be found useful in cases and under circumstances precisely similar to those indicated under the head of *Cantharides*, with this distinction, that *Urtica* should be used for persons with whom the effect of a burn is to produce an *erysipelatous tumefaction of the skin*, and not the formation of blisters, when this has previously been ascertained.

Application.—To ten parts of water add one of the Tincture of Urtica, and apply the lotion as directed for *Cantharides*.

SPIRITS OF WINE. In mild burns or scalds, if diluted *Spirits of wine* can be procured immediately, and applied warm to the affected part, speedy relief, and the prevention of future suffering and annoyance, are commonly afforded thereby. While the Spirit of wine is being heated, the injured part should be held close to the fire.

Application.—Dip and saturate a piece of linen rag in the spirits of wine, and bind it round the parts, then cover the whole with oiled silk.

TINCTURE OF CAUSTICUM (*third dilution*) is a preferable remedy to either of the foregoing, when an hour or two has been allowed to elapse before the use of any application.

Even in deeper and more serious burns, as also in those of longer standing, the *Causticum* wash is of much service.

Application.—To a teaspoonful of water add six drops of the *Tincture of Causticum*, at the third dilution, and apply this lotion frequently to the burn by means of a piece of linen rag, saturated therewith, and remoistened as fast as it becomes dry.

KREOSOTE WATER has likewise been recommended for the preparation of a lotion in the treatment of burns of all kinds, either at the commencement of the treatment, or subsequently to induce healthy granulation and cicatrisation.

Application.—Two drops of the *Kreosote Water* to every teaspoonful of water, applied as directed for *Causticum*. Consider also the following.

CROCUS SATIVUS (*Concentrated Tincture*) has also been spoken of as most serviceable for the furtherance of healthy granulation, &c., in the wounds occasioned by burns, &c., and attended with considerable loss of substance and disposition to mortification and sloughing.

Application.—To every teaspoonful of water add two drops of the *Concentrated Tincture of Crocus sativus*, and apply the lotion as directed for *Causticum*. Consider also the following.

CALENDULA OFFICINALIS (*Concentrated Tincture*) is also to be mentioned as of considerable importance in those very severe cases in which sloughing takes place.

Application.—As directed for *Crocus s.*

CHINA (*Concentrated Tincture*) has been successfully employed against the gangrenous ulceration incidental to a very severe burn.

Application.—As directed for *Crocus s.*

RAW COTTON. The application of *raw cotton* to the part is frequently found very efficacious, especially when the injury presents a large surface.

Application.—Having previously punctured any blister that may have arisen, and bathed the sore with tepid water, cover it with carded cotton or wadding, in three layers.—When suppuration sets in remove the upper layer only, and substitute fresh. When the suppuration is excessive, and the weather hot, it will be found necessary to substitute the *soap plaster* for the *cotton*. During the application of the *cotton*, the directions for internal treatment, as stated under the head of "*Constitutional Treatment*," must be observed.

SOAP (a remedy generally at hand) is extremely serviceable in burns, where not only the *cuticle*, but the *true-skin* has been destroyed: pure, white, curd-soap is the best for this purpose. In serious cases, which have been previously treated with the *Lotion of Cantharides*, or of *Urtica Dioica*, in which the *inflammatory action and pain* have been subdued by those valuable remedies, but which are too severe (owing to the injuries inflicted on the true-skin and adjacent muscles) to heal without suppuration, the *soap plaster* is a very useful accessory.

Application.—Make a thick lather or paste, by means of tepid water, and spread it upon linen in the form of a plaster; apply it to the injured part, and secure by a bandage. Any blisters which may have formed should be carefully punctured, and all loose skin removed. Care ought also to be taken that the whole of the affected surface be covered with the *Soap*; otherwise the healing of those portions of the sore, to which it has not been applied, will be retarded. The application of soap will, as in the instance of radiating heat, &c., at first increase the pain; but this temporary inconvenience will be followed by a marked amelioration. After the lapse of twenty-four hours, the plaster may be gently removed, and a fresh one substituted; generally speaking, however, we must be guided by the feelings of the patient, and renew it as often as a return of pain is complained of, and so continue until the injury is completely healed.

FLOUR. When neither *Cotton* nor *Soap* is within reach, common *Flour* may be copiously sprinkled over the injured parts. When the encrusted masses of *Flour* require to be removed, they should be loosened by the application of poultices.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA, CARBO VEG., COFFEA.	}	ARNICA is often sufficient if administered at the onset, and simultaneously with its external application, as above directed, to remove all inconvenience resulting from a burn or scald; provided, indeed, the injury be slight and merely superficial.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

decided amelioration or change. But if the pain should be *excruciating* at the onset, or should become so, consider the following medicines.

CARBO VEGETABILIS is to be preferred to *Arnica* at the onset for the treatment of superficial burns or scalds, when the pain is *excruciating*; or, again, it should be promptly employed, even after the previous administration of *Arnica*, when the pain subsequently becomes thus excessively distressing.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of three hours, if a degree of improvement has resulted. But if, after the lapse of three hours, the pain be still intolerable, proceed with the next medicine.

COFFEA should be employed three hours after the first dose of *Carbo veg.*, if the pain still continue to be unmitigated.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until decided improvement or change.

ACONITUM may be given when there is considerable *fever*, with fulness and quickness of pulse.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the febrile action subsides.

Very Severe Cases.

These are generally of a nature to require the interference of a professional adviser, in such aid be within reach. But as this work is intended to provide, in some measure, for cases in which such aid is not to be promptly procured, the subjoined directions for treatment have been added.

OPIUM, } **OPIUM** is preferable when the system has received a severe shock in
ACONITUM. } consequence of the severity of the scald or burn, and the patient is in a state of stupor, with weak, scarcely perceptible pulse, general chilliness, shivering, &c. *Fright having attended the accident, is an additional indication for Opium.* The warm bath is sometimes serviceable in such a state of matters, particularly in the case of children.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or if that be not possible, the same dry, every four hours, until reaction takes place. If, then, fever and inflammation supervene, proceed with the next medicine; or if, on the other hand, the patient does *not* readily recover from the state of prostration, consider *Arsenicum*.

ACONITUM should, however, be promptly employed, and in repeated doses, when reaction takes place, or when, in other words, the patient recovers from the state of prostration above described, but fever and inflammation supervene.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

BELLADONNA is, in some cases, of much service in this stage of treatment, but should be selected only with due regard to its specific properties, as particularised in the article on the "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.**"

*Dose.**—As directed for *Aconitum*.

ARSENICUM should be given when the patient *does not rally from the state of prostration*, &c., described under *Opium*; and especially when there is *reason to apprehend extensive mortification or sloughing*.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until improvement ensues.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is of much service in some instances in which, notwithstanding previous treatment, and owing to the severity of the injury and the consequent disturbance of the system, the fever-symptoms have degenerated into those of a low, typhoid character.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every two hours, until three doses have been given; and, subsequently (if still required), every four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

HEPAR SULPHURIS is required for simultaneous administration (internally), in cases

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

which call for the external application of *Raw Cotton*, as above described under the head of "External treatment" (at p. 603).

*Dose.**—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated first, after the lapse of six hours, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until two more doses have been given.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated Tincture*). This medicine is sometimes, though very rarely, required after the external application of the lotion of *Cantharides*, as stated under the head of "External treatment" (at p. 602), namely: when, owing to an exalted state of constitutional irritability, an increased activity of the kidneys has been occasioned by the *Cantharides*.

*Dose.**—A single drop of the saturated *Tincture of Camphor* on a small piece of lump-sugar, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the symptoms subside.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should be sparing and unstimulating at first when the injury is somewhat severe. When there is much fever, with extensive inflammation, the regulations prescribed in these respects under the general head of "Fever" (p. 63), must be most rigidly enforced. As the inflammatory symptoms subside, however, and are succeeded by extreme exhaustion and debility, it will be advantageous *gradually* to administer more nourishing diet, such as good broths, or even to give small quantities of wine from time to time. These remarks, of course, apply to the very severe cases, in which burns involve very serious consequences.

FATIGUE, CORPOREAL AND MENTAL.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA internally administered, and in some cases, also, externally applied, will generally be found the most appropriate remedy to afford relief, when a feeling of *lassitude* and *contusion* is experienced in all the limbs.

*Dose (internal).**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twenty-four hours, should any of the symptoms remain.

Application (external).—In cases in which the feet or hands have become swollen and painful, to a pint of water add a table-spoonful of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the parts freely once or twice with the mixture.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON will usually be found effective in removing pain in the joints, &c., arising from lifting heavy weights, or from violent physical exertion of any kind.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Arnica*, for internal exhibition.

CHINA,
VERATRUM,
COFFEA,
ARNICA. } Either of the three first-named of these medicines when required, according to the subjoined indications, may also be administered advantageously in *alternation* with *Arnica*, when in *addition* to the other symptoms, respectively indicated for the selection of each, there is a sensation of contusion over the whole body.

CHINA will frequently assist in renovating the strength, when there has been profuse perspiration attendant upon prolonged bodily exertion, and followed by great languor and prostration.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating this dose after the lapse of twelve hours, if necessary. If in *alternation* with *Arnica*, give three globules, first of the one, and then of the other, in a dessert-spoonful of water, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM is to be preferred when tendency to fainting ensues from the effects of extreme fatigue.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary. If in *alternation* with *Arnica*, as directed for *China*.

COFFEA should be selected when abstinence from food, combined with violent exercise, has produced a state of exhaustion.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, four globules, as directed for *Veratrum*. If in *alternation* with *Arnica*, as directed for *China*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

COCULUS, } **COCULUS** is more properly indicated when fatigue occurs after the
CALCAREA. } most trivial exertion either of body or mind.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, on each occasion on which the indicative symptoms are present, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours. But if after repeated instances of its employment, this medicine fails to mitigate the *predisposition*, consider the following.

CALCAREA should be employed in instances in which the reiterated exhibition of *Cocculus*, at various times, has only served to palliate the symptoms at the moment without affecting the predisposition.

*Dose.**—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing, for four days; then pause ten days; after which, if requisite, repeat the course as before.

ACONITUM, } **ACONITUM** is an useful remedy when difficulty of breathing, with
BRYONIA, } palpitation of the heart, pain in the side, or aching in the limbs arises
ARNICA. } after running a short distance, or even from walking quickly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, on each occasion on which the indicative symptoms are present, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of two hours. But if some inconvenience be yet felt, three hours after the second dose, proceed with one or the other of the following medicines, according to symptoms.

BRYONIA is sometimes required, three hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, when partial alleviation only has been effected by the last-named medicine, but more especially when aching pains in the limbs constitute the predominant symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.

ARNICA should, however, be preferably selected to follow *Aconitum*, when the pain which has been induced by the causes above named, and which has not been completely removed, partakes more particularly of the character of a stitch in the side.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

Fatigue from long watching.

COCULUS, } **COCULUS** is the more generally useful medicament for the treat-
NUX VOMICA. } ment of cases of fatigue arising from long watching, and attended with confusion or sensation of emptiness, or of tightness in the head, pains in the eyes and forehead, &c.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, on each occasion on which the symptoms prevail, repeated, if requisite, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred to *Cocculus* in cases either arising from over-application to study, or from watching night after night at the sick-bed, when severe headache, bewilderment, drowsiness with restless, unrefreshing sleep, and considerable nervous excitability with general lassitude are present.

*Dose.**—Three globules, as directed for *Cocculus*.

COFFEA is serviceable (provided coffee has not been taken as a beverage for the express purpose of warding off sleep,—in which case, such of the *other* medicines named, as may be especially appropriate must be selected) when there is sleeplessness, with extreme restlessness and excitement, and with crowding of ideas or excessive mental activity; one-sided headache.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, on each occasion when the symptoms are present, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

CHINA, again, is useful when there are—confusion of mind, with pressive pain in the forehead, great languor or a feeling of sinking, and sleeplessness, with flow of ideas, in consequence of night-watching. If strong tea has been taken to drive away sleep, or as a temporary stimulant, there will be additional reason for the employment of this remedy.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Coffea*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IPECACUANHA, } These medicines are often appropriate for the treatment of cases
PULSATILLA. } in which general derangement of digestion ensues as the consequence
 of long watching. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each
 of these medicines, respectively, may be gathered from the article on the "CHARAC-
 TERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

LACHESIS has proved of great service in cases in which excruciating nerve-pains, affecting the face or entire side of the head, or darting through the jaws and under the eyes, together with intense irritability, have resulted from excessive application to study, and more particularly when stimulating beverages have been resorted to for the purpose of obviating drowsiness, &c.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the pain and other symptoms are mitigated; and then, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier and general change).

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When fatigue has been induced by long watching,—or in all other cases in which excessive excitability, or a degree of derangement of digestion or of fever has been developed,—some circumspection and abstinence as regards diet will be necessary. Strong tea, coffee, and other stimulating beverages should be avoided, and early hours observed, at all events until the inconveniences just enumerated have disappeared.

OVER-HEATING—EXPOSURE TO HEAT.

When heat in the head and flushing of the face, with quickness and fulness of pulse, have arisen from over-exertion in hot weather, care should be taken not to drink cold water until a sufficient time has elapsed to admit of a diminution of the temperature of the body.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, administered as early as possible, in such cases, affords speedy relief, and acts as a preventive to any ulterior troublesome consequences. *Aconitum* is moreover required in *alternation* with either of the ensuing medicines, when, in addition to the indicative symptoms of each, respectively, there is a quick, frequent, full and strong pulse.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until improvement sets in. If in *alternation* with *Belladonna* or *Bryonia* give the like dose of *Aconitum* at every twelfth hour, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA should be given if violent headache, with throbbing of the vessels of the temples, fever, vomiting, sleeplessness, great anguish or despair, and a sense of weight at the forehead on bending forward, or on stooping, as if the contents of the skull would burst forward out of their containing cavity, supervene.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, gradually lengthening the intervals as improvement supervenes. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum*, as directed under the head of that medicine, above.

BRYONIA may be selected in preference to *Belladonna*, when there is ill-humour and apprehension of some future misfortune. Also when headache with loss of appetite, a degree of fever with thirst, or diarrhoea, is brought on by exposure either to the rays of the sun or to the heat of the fire during any exertion.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration ensues. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum*, as directed for that medicine, above.

SILICEA will generally be found the more efficacious medicament if nausea is the only or principal symptom which is produced by exposure to heat.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.

CARBO v. usually affords speedy relief against headache from overheating, with weight above the eyes and pain in the ball of the eye on looking intently at any object.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

DIET AND REGIMEN.—It is obvious, from the degree of derangement above described as indicating the various medicines, respectively, that abstinence should be observed at all events for a short time. The general directions afforded under the head of Fever (at pp. 61—63) would be equally applicable to cases of this kind.

STINGS OF INSECTS.

INTERNAL TREATMENT.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated Tincture*).—The severe pain and febrile irritation which sometimes ensue from the stings of insects, such as bees, wasps, &c., are often speedily alleviated by the olfaction of the spirits of *Camphor*.

Administration.—Inspire freely through the nostrils the scent and vapour of saturated *Tincture of Camphor*.

ACONITUM, } **ARNICA.** } *ACONITUM* should be administered if considerable inflammation, with swelling, supervene, notwithstanding the employment of *Camphor*.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the inflammatory action abates. But, if the subjoined symptoms remain, proceed with the next medicine.

ARNICA should follow *Aconitum* after an interval of six hours, as soon as the inflammation has abated, more especially if *great tenderness, soreness, and smarting remain about the parts when touched*, with extreme susceptibility to contact. This remedy should, at the same time, be applied externally as a lotion, as directed under the head of "External Treatment," below.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration ensues.

Stings in the Mouth, &c.

In the case of Stings in the mouth, which not unfrequently occur to children, when unconsciously eating ripe fruit which is hollowed out by wasps, and in which one or more of these insects are lodged, *Arnica* should be *employed before the following remedies*, in the method described under the head of "External Treatment."

BELLADONNA, } Sometimes, and more especially when great swelling accompanies
MERCURIUS. } the pain, and there is much salivation, these two medicines are required in alternation.

BELLADONNA should be administered *if it be the tongue or any part of the mouth* in which the sting has been inflicted, and the suffering has not been arrested by the employment of *Arnica Lotion*.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, dissolve three globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every hour, until three doses have been taken; then allow an interval of six hours to elapse, after which proceed with the next remedy if the pain has subsided, but the swelling continues undiminished. If in *alternation* with *Mercurius*, the same dose should recur every twelfth hour,—that is one dose of either remedy at intervals of six hours.

MERCURIUS should follow *Belladonna*, six hours after the third dose, if the pain has yielded to the latter remedy, but the swelling continues to prevail.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, dissolve three globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Belladonna*, the same dose every twelfth hour,—that is, one dose of either remedy every six hours.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

ARNICA (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be applied externally to the parts injured, simultaneously with internal treatment, in the case in which this remedy has been prescribed to follow *Aconitum*, under the head of "Internal Treatment," above. It should also be used as a lotion or gargle to rinse the mouth, in cases of stings within the mouth, previous to internal treatment, as hereinbefore directed. This remedy will also be found very useful against the annoying consequences which follow the bites or stings of gnats, bugs, &c. *Severe nettle stings* will likewise often yield to this application.

Application.—To ten parts of water, add one of the *Concentrated Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq

parts well with the lotion, at first every four, and, after two applications, every three hours, until relief ensues.

LEMON-JUICE is also very useful against the pain and itching caused by the bites or stings of gnats, bugs, &c.

Application.—To twelve parts of water add one of *Lemon juice*, and moisten the parts freely with this mixture; repeating the operation after the lapse of three hours, if necessary.

AMMONIA (*Aqueous Solution*) may often be used with great success in cases such as those indicating the use of *Lemon-juice*.

Application.—Saturate a piece of linen rag with this solution, diluted with ten times its volume of water, and apply to the parts, so as to be kept moist.

SEA-SICKNESS.

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA should be taken fasting, from six to twelve hours before embarkation, particularly if wine has been drunk, and repeated on going on board. This precaution will, in some cases, be found sufficient to ward off the attack.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water.

COCCULUS may be given, should, however, a feeling of giddiness be experienced before long, attended with headache, nausea, and inclination to vomit, as the motion of the vessel increases, which is aggravated by standing erect.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, twice repeated, at intervals of one hour, then at intervals of three hours, until amelioration or change. Unless, after the third dose, the symptoms become aggravated, as described under the head of *Arsenicum*, when proceed with that remedy.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM should be given if, after the administration of *Cocculus*,
NUX VOMICA, } the sickness becomes excessive, and is attended with a feeling of
COCCULUS. } *utter prostration and helplessness, violent retching, burning sensation*
in the throat, and the other severe concomitants of this malady.

*Dose.**—Dissolve six globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution during the interval between the paroxysms, until relief is experienced, or such change supervene as to indicate any other remedy.

NUX VOMICA should be employed either alone (especially where derangement of digestion has previously prevailed, or for persons of a nervous or bilious temperament,) or in alternation with *Cocculus*, after the employment of *Arsenicum* has been followed by decided effect, to dissipate the symptoms of nausea and swimming in the head that may supervene.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change; if in *alternation* with *Cocculus*, the same dose at each period, allowing not less than three hours to elapse between the exhibition of the alternated remedies.

COCCULUS should be given either alone, under circumstances similar to those indicating *Nux v.* (except those regarding derangement of digestion and temperament), after *Arsenicum* has been followed with decided amelioration, or in alternation with *Nux v.* against the nausea or swimming in the head which may remain.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change: if in *alternation* with *Nux v.* as directed for that remedy.

IPECACUANHA is useful in attacks of free and copious vomiting, *unattended* with the great prostration of strength mentioned under the head of *Arsenicum*. It is also serviceable when there is no vomiting, but continuous and distressing nausea. The alternate use of *Arsenicum* and *Ipecacuanha* is sometimes of much service, when they are singly inadequate to produce more than slight, temporary relief.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, dissolve six globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Arsenicum*, the same dose four hours after that of the other remedy.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PETROLEUM, } These medicines are also to be named as of very considerable service
 SILICEA, } for the treatment of Sea-sickness, and more especially for those severe
 KALI BICH. } and protracted cases in which the patient is unable to become habitu-
 ated to the motion of the vessel, and continues to be affected during a great portion of a
 long voyage.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, three times a day, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—It is to be understood that, in order to avoid interfering with the action of the medicines, the homœopathic regimen, according to the more particular regulations stated in detail at pp. 36, 37, should be carefully observed during the period of their administration. The recumbent posture ought at the same time to be retained as constantly as possible, whilst the tendency to sickness, or even to nausea, continues to prevail.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF SEA-SICKNESS.

ARNICA, } ARNICA is very useful against the after-effects of Sea-sickness,
 CHINA, } which are prone to occur in delicate females, and is especially indi-
 NUX VOMICA. } cated when a general feeling of soreness is experienced, but particu-
 larly in the region of the stomach, and under the ribs.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twelve hours; then pause for twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next remedy.

CHINA should follow the second dose of *Arnica*, after an interval of twenty-four hours, especially if there is great lassitude with aversion to movement.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause for two days, and proceed with the next remedy.

NUX VOMICA should follow the second dose of *China*, after a pause of two days, if confusion in the head, or a degree of dizziness remain, accompanied by nausea, or aversion to all kinds of food, and more or less thirst.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if within twelve hours after the third dose *Nux v.* be followed by temporary relief only, proceed with the next medicine.

BRYONIA should be employed twelve hours after the third dose of *Nux v.*, if the last-named remedy has produced only temporary relief, *the same indications being present.*

*Dose.**—In every respect the same as directed for *Nux vomica*.

PULSATILLA may be found more successful than *Nux v.*, when similar indications are present, in the case of persons of a mild disposition, or lymphatic temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

VERATRUM should be given if, notwithstanding the employment of the foregoing medicines, the appetite continues impaired, and the patient still remains in an enfeebled and languid state.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In consequence of the greater or less degree of derangement of stomach which necessarily attends and follows Sea-sickness, care must be taken not to over-tax its debilitated digestive powers, when appetite begins to return. A cup of tea, or, to those who prefer it, coffee, sweetened or not with sugar, according to taste, may often be taken with advantage, and will frequently tend to restore the tone of the stomach, and prepare it to receive a little nourishing food of a light description. When these are loathed, which sometimes happens, in consequence of their aroma having been inhaled during the voyage, a few spoonfuls of good, not too-highly seasoned, soup may be substituted. When it becomes necessary to have recourse to the remedies we have alluded to for the after-effects of Sea-sickness, coffee and other remedies mentioned in Diet Tables must be abstained from.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

APPARENT DEATH.

GENERAL REMARKS.—In every instance where an individual has to all appearance suddenly expired from external causes, animation may only be suspended. There are many cases, of course, where sudden death is no mere suspension of animation; but there are others where apparent death is far from uncommon. In all cases, therefore, where there is the least uncertainty, care should be taken to do nothing that may cause death, and interment should be avoided until certain signs of putrefaction set in. As regards the homœopathic treatment of many of the accidental cases of this nature, we are indebted to Dr. Hering and others for much valuable information.

GENERAL AND SPECIAL TREATMENT.

Apparent Death from Hunger.

In cases of this kind, one of the best immediate resources is, to have recourse to small injections of warm milk repeatedly. Great care must be taken to give the food, when the patient begins to rally, in the smallest possible quantity at a time. Milk may be given drop by drop, and gradually increased to a teaspoonful, and, after some interval, a small quantity of beef-tea and a few drops of wine. After a sound sleep has succeeded, but not till then, a small meal may be given; but it is best that the patient should eat little at a time, but often, so that he may gradually return to his natural mode of living. It must be borne in mind, that in all persons suffering from starvation, eating too much and too quickly is in the highest degree dangerous.

Apparent Death from a Fall.

Place the patient cautiously on a bed, with his head high, in a place where he can remain quiet, and proceed with remedial treatment. It is, however, to be noticed, that in case a fracture, dislocation, serious concussion, or contusion or other injury should have been inflicted, the thorough examination of the patient's person becomes necessary.

ARNICA should be administered pending the examination of the person, or the arrival of a surgeon, if there be one at hand; and it is not unfrequently very desirable to effect the exhibition of *Arnica* by injection, as well as by the mouth.

*Dose.**—Four globules dry on the tongue.

Injection.—To half a tumblerful of water add sixty drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and employ this mixture as a clyster.

CHINA.—In cases in which there has been profuse and excessive loss of blood, in consequence of injuries sustained in the fall, and six hours after the previous or immediate administration of *Arnica*, it were desirable to employ *China* to obviate the mischiefs of severe depletion. This medicine also becomes of eminent service in cases in which, before the arrival of homœopathic assistance, the surgeon called in has resorted to copious bleeding.

*Dose.**—Four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of three hours, and, again, after a further interval of six hours, if necessary. After this it may be advisable to repeat similar doses, night and morning, for a week (if no other treatment, meanwhile, be required).

Apparent Death from Suffocation (Hanging, Pressure, Choking).

Remove all tight clothing; put the patient in a proper position, the head and neck rather high, the neck quite easy, not bent forward. Begin by rubbing the patient gently but constantly with cloths, continuing the use of friction until reanimation or a fatal issue becomes apparent, employing also the remedial resources below particularised. Hold from time to time a mirror before the mouth, to see if the breath dims it; open the eyelids, and see if the eyes contract; put warm clothes on; hot stones, wrapped in blankets, to the feet, between the thighs, to the sides, neck, and shoulders. The act of respiration must also be encouraged by the process recommended at p. 612, section 5.

OPIMUM.—During the progress of the frictions, and as an additional resource in promoting reanimation, the employment of this medicine, by injection as well as by the mouth, may prove serviceable.

*Dose.**—Four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty minutes.

Injection.—To half a pint of water add three drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Opium*, and inject

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

this mixture very slowly. But if, after the lapse of an hour, reanimation has not taken place, proceed with the subjoined resource.

BITTER ALMONDS, employed in the manner explained below, may prove successful when, after the lapse of an hour, no change has taken place in the state of the patient.

Application, &c.—Take a bitter almond, pound it fine, and then mix it in a pint of water, of which solution place three drops on the tongue, or into the nostrils, and slowly inject the rest as a clyster.

Apparent Death from Lightning.

The body should be immediately removed into a current of cool fresh air, and cold water dashed frequently on the neck, face, and breast. If the body be cold, warmth, with friction, must be employed in the same manner as recommended for restoration after immersion in water, in the ensuing section, whence also the regulations for the inspiration of air into the lungs should be derived. It has also been recommended to place the patient in a half-sitting, half-recumbent posture, and to cover him over with newly-excavated earth (leaving the face alone exposed, which should be turned towards the sun), until the first signs of returning animation become apparent, after which the subjoined medicinal resource should be employed.

NUX VOMICA is to be recommended, both for administration by the mouth and by injection, either during the employment of friction, as above directed, or after reanimation has taken place, and against the constitutional mischiefs which would afterwards ensue.

*Dose.**—During the frictions, give four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of half an hour. After re-animation has taken place, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given, and then, night and morning, for four days, unless some change, requiring other treatment, should sooner occur.

Injection.—To half a pint of cold water add two drops of the *Tincture of Nux vomica* (first dilution), and inject this mixture slowly, during the application of friction, as above described.

Apparent Death from Drowning.

Observe the following precautions:—1. Lose no time; 2. Avoid all rough usage; 3. Never hold up the body by the feet; 4. Do not roll the body on casks; 5. Do not rub the body with salts or spirits; 6. Do not inject smoke or infusion of tobacco, though clysters of warm water and salt, or spirits and water, may be used; and the following means should not be delayed:—

1. Convey the body carefully, with the head and shoulders in a raised position, to the nearest house.

2. Strip the body and rub it; then wrap it in hot blankets, and place it in a warm bed in a warm room, or in warm sand or ashes.

3. Wipe and cleanse the throat, mouth, and nostrils.

If these resources should have failed to restore animation, and reaction should not promise to ensue, the administration of the medicine below mentioned should be resorted to.

4. Again, should our efforts fail, or should the medicines quoted not be at hand, we may, in order to restore the natural heat of the body, move a heated, covered warming-pan over the back and spine;—place bottles, or bladders filled with hot water, or hot bricks, to the pit of the stomach, the armpits, between the thighs, and to the soles of the feet;—put the body in a warm bath, in the sun, or at a proper distance from the fire;—use friction with hot flannels, flour of mustard, or other stimulants;—rub the body briskly with the hand, at the same time not suspending the employment of other means.

5. To restore breathing, introduce the pipe of a common pair of bellows into one nostril, carefully closing the other and also the mouth, at the same time drawing downwards, and gently pushing backwards, the upper part of the windpipe, to allow a more free admission of air; blow the bellows gently in order to inflate the lungs till the breast be a little raised; the mouth and nostrils should then be set free, and a moderate pressure made with the hand upon the chest;—continuing this process until signs of life appear.

Electricity, or a stream of galvanism passed through the chest promises to be of great service.

6. Apply pungent salts, such as sal volatile or spirits of hartshorn, to the nostrils.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

These means should be persisted in for several hours, and till there are evident signs of death.

When the patient shows signs of life, and can swallow, small quantities of warm wine or spirits and water may be taken; but till then, nothing should even be poured down the throat, either by a flexible tube or otherwise. At this period the patient should never be left alone, as some have been lost for want of care, who might otherwise have been saved.

LACHESIS. This medicine should be administered as a restorative remedy in cases of this nature immediately after the friction above directed, in which case it may often serve to render further expedients unnecessary.

*Dose.**—Four globules, dry on the tongue, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of an hour. But if within half an hour after the second dose re-animation should fail to ensue, proceed with such other appliances as have been enumerated above.

Apparent death from being Frozen.

When an individual is found in a state of apparent death from the effects of frost, he should be removed with great gentleness and caution, to guard against any injury, such as fracture, etc., to a place of shelter, such as a barn or *unheated* apartment, since even a moderate degree of heat might annihilate all hope of restoring animation; at the same time the patient ought to be protected against the slightest draught.

He should then, especially if the limbs have become stiffened by the frost, be covered over with snow to the height of several inches, the mouth and nostrils alone being left free.

The patient ought to be put in such a position that the melted snow may run off readily, and its place be supplied by fresh. When there is no snow, a cold bath, the temperature of which has been reduced by ice (or a bath of cold sea- or salted-water) may be substituted, and the body immersed therein for a few minutes.

The process of thawing is by these means to be effected, and when every part has lost its rigidity, the patient should be undressed by degrees, or the clothes cut from the body, if requisite. As the muscular or soft parts become pliable, they may be rubbed with snow until they become red; or the body should be wiped perfectly dry, if snow is not to be had, placed in flannel, in a moderately warm room, and rubbed with the warm hands of several parties simultaneously.

In the event of no signs of returning animation declaring themselves soon after the foregoing treatment, the following remedial appliance may be employed with advantage.

CAMPHOR. This medicine employed by injection may prove of great service under such circumstances, and should accordingly be so exhibited if the foregoing restorative measures should have failed to produce apparent effect.

Application.—To six table-spoonfuls of water, add one teaspoonful of the saturated *Tincture of Camphor*; shake the mixture thoroughly, until the whole appears equally curdy, and then inject it as a clyster. Should symptoms of re-animation follow, proceed with the subjoined means.

As soon as any symptoms of approaching restoration become perceptible, small injections of lukewarm black coffee (coffee without milk) may be thrown up; and as soon as the patient is able to swallow, a little coffee may be given, in the quantity of a teaspoonful at a time.

The measures above detailed ought to be persevered in for several hours; and should excessive pain ensue, the subjoined medicines must be employed.

CARBO VEG., } **CARBO VEGETABILIS** should be administered after reanimation has
ARSENICUM. } taken place if intolerable pain should ensue.

*Dose.**—Of a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes,—and, afterwards, at intervals of half an hour, until decided amelioration or change. But if within six hours after *restoration*, the pain should not have materially abated, proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be administered without delay, if within six hours after the first administration of *Carbo veg.*, as above directed, no alleviation of suffering should be manifested.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, until decided amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PRECAUTIONS.

The party rescued must avoid subjecting himself to the heat of the fire or stove for a considerable length of time after his recovery, as serious consecutive ailment, and particularly disease of the bones, is liable to result therefrom.

Apparent Death from noxious Vapours.

The treatment consists in removing the body into a cool, fresh current of air; dashing cold water frequently on the neck, face, and breast; if the body be cold, applying warmth, &c., as above recommended to the drowned; artificial inflation of the lungs with oxygen gas, even, if that be obtainable; early and judicious application of electricity or galvanism.

ACONITUM, } When reanimation has ensued, these medicines may be named as
 OPIUM. } particularly useful in obviating the after-effects of accidents of this nature. The selection must depend entirely upon the turn taken by the reactionary effort of the system. The choice between these medicines must accordingly depend upon the indications afforded for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given; and, subsequently, at intervals of six hours, for two days (or until earlier change).

HYDROPHOBIA.

DEFINITION. Hydrophobia is a disease which arises in consequence of the bite of a rabid animal, and sometimes spontaneously, particularly in the course of some other disease,—in which form it is known under the term of symptomatic hydrophobia.

For the more clear exposition of the course and peculiarities of the disease, it may be more simple to divide the progress of this frightful malady into three distinct stages: (1) the first or incipient stage; (2) the second or convulsive stage; and (3) the third or hydrophobic stage, or that in which the characteristic climax of the disease is developed.

SYMPTOMS. (1) *First or incipient Stage.* The first symptoms that show themselves in a person who has been bitten are usually, general uneasiness, anxiety, and disturbed sleep; the eyes are glassy, inflamed, and sensitive to light; there is also ringing in the ears, giddiness, and paleness of countenance; frequent paroxysms of chilliness; oppressed respiration, and quickness of pulse, which latter is usually at the same time small, contracted, and irregular; and loss of appetite. These symptoms generally come on at some indefinite period, occasionally after the bitten part seems quite well.

(2) *Second or convulsive Stage.* In the second or convulsive stage, the wound, which may have already become completely cicatrised or healed, begins to assume a somewhat inflamed appearance, and a slight pain and heat, now and then attended with itching, is experienced in it. It now breaks out afresh, and an ulcer, with elevated margins of proud flesh, which secretes a dark-coloured and offensive discharge, is subsequently formed; and wandering, drawing, and shooting pains from the lacerated part upwards towards the throat present themselves. These symptoms, with the state of testiness and anxiety, increase daily; and the patient complains of a state of confusion in the head, or giddiness, with sparks before the eyes; is afflicted with sudden startings, spasms, sighing, and is fond of solitude; the pulse is small, irregular, and intermittent; the breathing laborious and uneasy; the skin cold and dry, and general chilliness, especially in the extremities, is complained of: then hiccough, colic, and palpitation come on; the patient looks wild, and the eyes have a fixed, glassy, and *shining* appearance; the act of deglutition is impeded by a sense of pressure in the gullet, which occasionally renders every attempt to swallow liquids impracticable; convulsions also take place in the muscles of the face or neck. In this stage, however, the deglutition of any solid substance is performed with tolerable ease.

(3) *Third or hydrophobic Stage.* In ordinary cases the sufferer remains affected in the above manner for a few days, after which the disease passes into the *hydrophobic* stage, in which it is utterly impossible for him to swallow the smallest drop of liquid; and the moment that any fluid, especially water, is brought in contact with the lips, it

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

occasions the individual to start back with dread and horror, although he may, at the same time, suffer the most excessive thirst; even the sight of water, or the very noise produced by pouring it from one vessel into another, in fact, anything that tends to remind him of that fluid, produces indescribable anxiety, uneasiness, convulsions, and even furious paroxysms of madness; he dreads even to swallow his own saliva, and is constantly spitting; vomiting of bilious matter soon comes on, succeeded by intense fever, great thirst, dryness and roughness of the tongue, hoarseness, and fits of delirium or madness, with disposition to bite and tear everything within reach, followed at intervals by convulsive spasms. These attacks commonly last for a quarter or half an hour, and at their expiration the patient is restored to reason, but remains in a state of great despondency; finally, the paroxysms come on more violently and frequently, and in some instances a fit of furious delirium closes the frightful scene; in others, nature sinks exhausted after a severe attack of convulsions.

GENERAL CAUSES. The disease may be communicated to the human subject from the bites of cats and other animals, not of the canine race, which have been previously inoculated with the poison.

It may be remarked in this place, that the best and most experienced of our writers upon this subject consider the human species as the least susceptible of contagion from the hydrophobic poison,—scarcely one out of twenty, or even thirty, of those actually bitten by an animal in a state of rabies suffering from its effects. I consider it my duty, while making this statement, which I hope may prove a means of relieving the minds of many from painful apprehensions, to enforce, at the same time, the necessity of taking those precautions, which are about to be pointed out, against the danger.

It may also be added, before proceeding to the treatment of the malady, that the possibility of the poison being communicated through mere contact of the external surface of the inside of the lips or of other portions of the mucous membrane in general, is exceedingly questionable; but scarcely a doubt exists of the incapacity of the scarf-skin to absorb it. As many have been made wretched from having allowed a dog, which has afterwards shown symptoms of rabies, to lick their hands, it may be stated with confidence, that if no abrasion of the surface exists, *there is not the slightest danger.*

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

Local Application.

RADIATING HEAT.—As soon as a person is ascertained to have been bitten by a rabid animal, or by an animal suspected to be either rabid or in the incipient stage of the disease, the employment of radiating heat, simultaneously with the use of the medicines most applicable to the prevention of further mischief, should be resorted to. The application of heat should, according to Dr. Hering of Philadelphia, be effected by the readiest means at hand—a red-hot iron or live coal, or even a lighted cigar, for instance, must be placed as near the wound as possible, without, however, burning the skin, or causing too sharp pain; but care must be taken to have another instrument ready in the fire, so as never to allow the heat to lose its intensity. It is essential, also, that the heat should not exercise its influence over too large a surface, but only on the wound and the parts adjacent. If oil or grease can be readily procured, it may be applied round the wound, and this operation should be repeated as often as the skin becomes dry; *soap*, or even *saliva*, may be employed where oil or grease cannot be obtained. Whatever is discharged in any way from the wound ought to be carefully removed. The application of burning heat should be continued in this manner until the patient begins to shiver and to stretch himself; if this takes place at the end of a few minutes, it will be better to keep up the action of the heat upon the wound for an hour, repeating this operation thrice a day until the wound is healed, without leaving a coloured cicatrix.

If, after the lapse of seven or eight days, a small vesicle should appear under the tongue, accompanied with feverish symptoms, it will be necessary to open it with a lancet or sharp-pointed scissors, and to rinse the mouth with salt and water.

Medicinal Measures.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA** has been justly inferred, from the accurate investigation of its specific properties, to be equally and powerfully efficacious, as a preventive and curative medicine, for the treatment of Hydrophobia; and the inference has been to some extent borne out by experience. With these precautions

however, the patient may be allowed to pursue his usual occupation, those around him being careful to avoid making any allusion which may tend to remind him of his misfortune.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for two days; then pause three days, after which repeat the four doses as before, and pause again for five days, and so on, extending the length of the pause, until the healing of the wound is complete, without any unfavourable appearances. The effect of each exhibition should be attentively watched, and care taken that a fresh one be not given, as long as any symptoms of the action of the previous dose are perceptible. Generally speaking, from two to three administrations may be deemed sufficient to prevent the outbreak of the disease; or, at all events, to modify it in such a manner, as to render it less dangerous, and more easy of removal, by one or more of the other remedies, which must then be selected, according to the symptoms that present themselves. But if, however, notwithstanding the administration of *Belladonna* and the other *preventive* resources, there should be threatening or premonitory symptoms of an attack, proceed with the following medicine.

LACHESIS may yet be capable of modifying the violence of the attack, if not of averting its development, if, after the previous employment of the foregoing precautionary measures, some suspicious symptoms, such as have been described above, under the head of the "*Premonitory Stage*," occur.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated three times a day, until abatement of the symptoms mentioned, or until a decided change, requiring other treatment, should occur.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF THE ATTACK.

LACHESIS may generally be administered at the commencement of the convulsions.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or, dry on the tongue, repeated every three hours, or at every return of the convulsions, until benefit result, or until decided symptoms of medicinal action make their appearance. But should this remedy appear to exert no perceptible influence in checking the progress of the malady, proceed at once with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be employed if *Lachesis* should have failed to produce decided benefit, particularly when the following characteristics are present:—drowsiness, with constant but useless efforts to sleep, chiefly in consequence of excessive anguish and great agitation; sense of dryness and burning in the throat; or great burning, *with accumulation of frothy phlegm in the mouth or throat*; frequent desire for drinks, which are immediately pushed aside when presented; or a *suffocating or constricting sensation in the throat on attempting to perform the act of deglutition*, or complete incapacity to swallow, with glowing redness and bloated appearance of the face; pupils immoveable, and generally dilated; great dread; occasional desire to strike, spit at, bite, and tear everything; inclination to run away; continual tossing about; and great physical activity, with twitching in various muscles, especially *those of the face*; ungovernable fury, with foaming at the mouth, and tetanic convulsions.

*Dose.**—Four globules dry on the tongue at every threatening of a return of the convulsions; pausing, however, upon the first appearance of unequivocal medicinal symptoms, or considering the other medicines enumerated, if this remedy should fail in producing decided beneficial effect.

HYOSCYAMUS is more particularly indicated either before or after *Belladonna*, when the convulsions are severe and of long duration; where there is not so much inclination to bite or spit, but a desire to *injure* those that stand around, in some manner or other. The spasms in the throat are not so violent, but great dryness and burning are complained of, attended with a sense of shooting or pricking, which causes a difficulty of swallowing, resembling a sensation of constriction in the throat, and threatening to produce suffocation on attempting to satisfy the thirst; *dread of liquids*, in consequence of the pain and difficulty that is experienced in deglutition, with ejection of the saliva for the same reason; *excessive convulsions, with loss of consciousness*, coming on soon after the *distressing act of swallowing has been performed*. There is, moreover, foaming at the mouth, with constant raving; sometimes the patient seems wrapped up in his own thoughts, or is full of fear, and inclined to run away from the house, being afflicted with a sort of dread of mankind or of society; there are also attacks of excessive fury, attended with apparently supernatural physical power; or excessive anguish and fear, alternating with fits of trembling and convulsions; the individual exhibits a peculiar dread of being bitten by animals; the pupils are dilated; sleep is much disturbed by great nervous excitement; starts, and agonising dreams.

*Dose.**—Four globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, et seq.

STRAMONIUM is chiefly indicated in this disease, when we observe *severe convulsions taking place whenever the eye becomes fixed on brilliant objects*, or on whatever tends to remind the patient of water; great thirst; *dryness of the mouth and throat, with horror of water and all liquids*; spasmodic constriction in the gullet, with foaming at the mouth and frequent spitting; mania, with great loquacity and gesticulations; *fits of laughter and singing*, sometimes alternately with violent fits of passion and moaning; the convulsions, when severe, are generally attended with *ungovernable fury*, restless, agitated sleep, sudden shrieks, and starting up with wild gestures; insensible and dilated pupils; and great disposition to bite, or tear everything with the teeth.

*Dose.**—Four globules as directed for *Belladonna*.

CANTHARIDES. This medicine also possesses various pathogenetic properties, which bear a close resemblance to the symptoms that are met with in many cases of this disorder, and should be selected in preference to any of the foregoing remedies, when we meet with the following indications: great *dryness and burning* in the mouth and throat, *much aggravated on attempting* to swallow; paroxysms of fury, alternating with convulsions, which are renewed by any pressure on the throat and belly, and also by the sight of water; fiery redness and sparkling of the eyes, which become prominent and frightfully convulsed; spasms in the throat, excited by the pain produced by the act of swallowing, especially fluids; continual burning, titillation, and other irritating sensations in the lower part of the belly, &c.

*Dose.**—Four globules, dry on the tongue, repeated upon every threatening indication of the return of the convulsions, until decided amelioration or change, and with the precautions already prescribed for the administration of *Belladonna*. In all cases in which immediately, or soon after the first dose of the medicine a more violent paroxysm of convulsions occurs than heretofore, the medicine should not be repeated until one or two more attacks have occurred; and if these prove less and less intense, suspend the administration whilst the improvement lasts; but if, on the contrary, they recur with increasing severity, repeat the dose. When no change occurs either for better or worse, continue to give a dose every two hours, until amelioration or change.

THE VAPOUR BATH. In addition to the above resources it may be mentioned that the vapour-bath at a temperature of 107 degrees, 36 min. of Fahrenheit, has proved an effective remedial agent in some cases of hydrophobia. It may be used either soon after the bite, or when the convulsions have commenced. When used as a preventive, it should be employed several times; or each time until the convulsions cease, if they have already set in.

ENVENOMED WOUNDS.

Bites of Serpents.

With respect to the Bites of Serpents, the treatment also resolves itself into the local and constitutional resources.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

RADIATING HEAT, applied in the manner prescribed under the head of "Hydrophobia" at page 615, is also, in these cases, to be looked upon as one of the most useful resources.

INTERNAL TREATMENT.

In the case of a bite from a venomous serpent, Dr. Hering of Philadelphia, recommends the following treatment: take from time to time a mouthful of salt and water, or a pinch of kitchen salt, or of gunpowder, or, again, if they be at hand, some pieces of garlic.

If, notwithstanding, these precautions, ill effects should ensue, a teaspoonful of good wine or brandy should be administered every five minutes, and this should be continued until the sufferings are relieved, and repeated as often as they are renewed. The subjoined medicines should, at the same time, be considered for timely administration.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM should be promptly administered if the shooting pains
BELLADONNA. } become aggravated, and proceed from the wound towards the heart,

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

or if the wound becomes blueish, marbled, or swollen, and vomiting, giddiness, and fainting ensue.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour, if the sufferings continue to become *aggravated*,—or after the lapse of two hours if no alteration for the better or worse takes place; or again only upon the return of the symptoms with their former violence in cases in which marked improvement has followed the first or other dose. But if, after three doses have been taken, no effect at all is produced, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered half an hour after the third dose of *Arsenicum*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of no effect.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue every half hour, until decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS, } These two medicines (one or both of which may be required, singly
ACIDUM PHOS. } or successively) are to be mentioned as the most appropriate for the
chronic mischiefs which may result from the bite of a serpent.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for eight days (or until the earlier occurrence of decided change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

Wounds Poisoned with Putrified Matter.

PREVENTIVE MEASURES.

As a *preventive* measure against the mischiefs which may result from the introduction of the noxious matter of putrifying animal substances into accidental fissures, or very slight and imperceptible as well as considerable wounds or abrasions, those whose avocation may render it incumbent on them to touch or handle morbid animal substances, envenomed wounds, or ulcerated sores of human beings or of inferior animals under the influence of contagious diseases, the best resource that can be adopted consists in exposing the hands (or parts which have thus been brought in contact with pernicious matter), for ten minutes, to the greatest heat that can be borne, and then to wash them thoroughly with soap and water.

MEDICINAL TREATMENT.

ARSENICUM is usually the most appropriate medicine for internal and local exhibition in the case of wounds which have been poisoned by the introduction of animal matters in a state of putrefaction, or of the purulent matter from the ulcerative sores of human beings, or inferior animals in a state of disease.

*Dose (Internal).**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after a course extending over six days, unless urgent symptoms should require the continuance of treatment, and resuming again, after an interval of a week, and so on, until a satisfactory healing process sets in.

Application (External).—To two table-spoonfuls of water add ten drops of the *Tincture of Arsenicum*, at the third dilution, and saturate a linen-rag or lint pad with this lotion, and apply it to the wound, keeping it continually remoistened as it becomes dry, and covering the dressing with oiled silk.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The precautions, in these respects, which have been prescribed under the head of *Eradicative Treatment*, at pp. 55—58, should be carefully observed. Errors in these respects are very likely to aggravate the mischief, and particularly excesses in the use of stimulating or irritating articles of food or drink.

POISONS.

When any poisonous substance has been taken into the stomach, our first care must be its immediate evacuation by producing vomiting, or its neutralisation by its antidote; our next, the removal of any injurious consequences, that may remain after warding off the more imminent danger.

Thus the treatment is divided into (1) the *immediate*, mechanical or antidotal treatment, and (2) the after treatment.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

To promote a speedy evacuation of the contents of the stomach, the stomach-pump could be immediately put in requisition, particularly when any vegetable or narcotic substance has been swallowed; but when the poison is of a corrosive nature, an antidote, which will prevent its action upon the coats of the stomach, or neutralise it by chemical affinity, should be forthwith resorted to.

Vomiting should be promoted by the following means:—

Swallowing large quantities of tepid water, tickling the throat with a feather, and, if these fail, placing snuff or mustard mixed with salt upon the tongue; or still better—particularly with those who are habituated to the use of tobacco—a tumblerful of warm water, to which a teaspoonful of the flour of mustard has been added, should be taken at one draught, and then again warm water, as before.

It is not my intention to enter at any length into this subject, but merely to point out some of the ordinary and simple means which have been recommended to be adopted against the most common poisons, in order to give time for proper assistance to be sent for.

MINERAL POISONS.

These are, almost without exception, of a corrosive nature.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

When such have been swallowed by accident or design, soap-water in large quantities, or the carbonate of magnesia—two or three drachms to half a pint of water,—or the same quantity of chalk and water, or about a teaspoonful (or from fifteen to twenty grains) of common potash or soda to a tumblerful of water,—a large gulp of the mixture to be taken after every fit of vomiting, or whenever the pains increase or return; enemas of the same may be also employed, particularly when the poison seems to have affected the lower intestines. When the pain and vomiting have ceased, mucilaginous drinks, such as barley-water or milk, must be given in large quantities, to lubricate the surface of the stomach.

After mineral poisons, when vomiting ensues, in consequence of the substance swallowed, we must promote and sustain it by copious drinks of the same nature.

Arsenic.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

If vomiting sets in, sustain it by the means above mentioned: if not, provoke it, and give white of egg in water—sugar and water, or milk in large quantities; the specific action of *Arsenic* being upon the stomach and terminal bowel, inject also soap and water. The various preparations of iron, so much lauded some time back, although, no doubt, possessing a chemical affinity for this acid, and forming with it an arseniate of iron, &c., are pronounced by the best toxicologists to be extremely uncertain in their action; in point of fact, indeed, their chemical combination with the arsenious acid yields compounds which are themselves active irritant poisons.

AFTER TREATMENT.

In the after-treatment, the following medicaments will be found useful:—

IPECACUANHA,
VERATRUM,
CHINA. } *IPECACUANHA* may be administered first, to allay the irritation of the stomach, and the tendency to nausea and vomiting.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if within six hours after the fourth dose, the subjoined symptoms still prevail, and appear to be unmitigated, proceed with the next medicine.

VERATRUM should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if, notwithstanding, the employment of the last-named medicine there still remain nausea, vomiting, heat, and coldness of the body, and prostration of strength.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. Consider also the following.

CHINA is appropriate if great irritability, with disturbed sleep and great restlessness during the night, still continue to prevail.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with age, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

NUX VOMICA. Worse during the day, and especially after sleeping, with constipation or loose slimy evacuations.

*Dose.**—Three globules as directed for *China*.

Oxalic Acid.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The best antidote to this powerful poison is new milk in large quantities; if taken *immediately*, it rarely fails to neutralise its effect.

Lead.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The antidotes of lead are Epsom or Glauber's salts, in the proportion of two drachms dissolved in half a pint of water, in addition to which, the same measures as have already been prescribed for the immediate treatment of poisoning with *Arsenic*, may be advantageously employed both by the mouth and in the form of enema.

AFTER TREATMENT.

OPIUM, BELLADONNA, ALUMINA, PLATINA, NUX VOM.	}	For the after treatment of poisoning with lead, or for the treatment of slow or chronic poisoning with this mineral, that is against the chronic morbid developments which are induced by its deleterious effect, these medicines may be enumerated as amongst those of the greatest service, and more especially when paralysis, colic, or delirium tremens are amongst these mischievous consequences. For the more particular indication which should determine the selection from amongst them, the reader is referred to the articles on " <i>Colic</i> " (pp. 200—206), " <i>Paralysis</i> " (pp. 493—496), and " <i>Delirium Tremens</i> " (pp. 512—516), respectively, as well as to that on the " <i>CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS</i> ."
--	---	---

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water repeated at intervals of four hours, for two days; and, subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over a period of six days.

Verdigris and Corrosive Sublimate.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The measures prescribed for the immediate treatment of poisoning with *Arsenic*, are also applicable to cases of this nature, in addition to those which are more particularly subjoined as regards these poisons. Moreover, for *Verdigris*, iron-filings in vinegar mixed with gum-water, have been recommended; and for *Corrosive Sublimate*, in addition to the above remedies, milk in copious draughts, or starch, either in a large quantity of water, or in the form in which it is generally used for domestic purposes,—and white of egg alternately with sugar and water.

VEGETABLE AND NARCOTIC POISONS.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The substance must be dislodged from the stomach as soon as possible; or, if this be impracticable, among the best means to counteract its effects are *Camphor* by olfaction, sometimes *Spirits of Ammonia*, and *strong black coffee taken internally*; the patient must be kept continually in motion, and his attention roused by every means in our power; electricity has also proved useful in many instances; and dashing cold water upon the head and nape of the neck, chest and back, has been successfully employed in preventing the lethargic sleep, or in restoring animation when that had actually ensued.

AFTER TREATMENT.

IPECACUANHA is often of service in counteracting the mischievous after-effects which are likely to ensue, even after recovery from the state of narcotism, from poisoning with *Opium* or *Laudanum*, if strong black coffee or vinegar should have been employed as immediate antidotes.

*Dose.**—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals, of six hours, until

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

amelioration or change. But if within six hours after the fourth dose the mischiefs should appear unmitigated, consider the following medicines.

BELLADONNA, } These medicines are also of much service in obviating the mischievous
 NUX VOM. } effects of *Opium*, and should be considered for selection, the appropriate medicine from amongst them being administered six hours after
 MERCURIUS. } the fourth dose of *Ipecacuanha*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not been
 productive of satisfactory results. The selection should depend upon the indications
 afforded in respect of each of these medicines, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC
 EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

Poisonous Mushrooms

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

Provoke vomiting; give copious draughts of *cold water*, and administer charcoal in sweet oil, at the same time applying sal volatile to the nose of the patient.

After narcotic poisons have been evacuated from the stomach, vegetable acids may be used with advantage.

ANIMAL POISONS.

Sebacic Acid.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

This poison develops itself in the rancid fat of pork, or hog's lard; against it, vinegar diluted with an equal quantity of water, or the juice of a lemon in strong black coffee, or, better still, *strong black tea*, are the antidotes.

AFTER TREATMENT.

BRYONIA should be administered if any dryness of the throat remain after the more immediate danger has passed off.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

ARSENICUM, } These medicines have also been employed with success against
 ACIDUM PHOS. } some symptoms elicited as after-effects of the *Sebacic acid*; and one
 or the other should accordingly be selected, if upon reference to the article on the
 "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," the symptoms of the case be found to correspond with the
 indications therein afforded.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Bryonia*. Or, if for *less acute*, but more protracted symptoms, the like doses at intervals of twelve hours.

Mussels.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The antidotal treatment consists in the administration of charcoal mixed with sugar and water; afterwards, camphor by olfaction, and strong coffee, without milk or sugar.

Poisonous Fish.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The immediate treatment should consist of the administration of charcoal in a small quantity of brandy; if this does not speedily relieve, strong coffee—and this failing, sugar and water in large quantities; or again, if the last resource should not relieve, vinegar with twice its quantity of water.

AFTER TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA will be found appropriate should an eruption or redness of the skin declare itself, particularly accompanied with swelling of the face and sore throat.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until six

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

doses have been given (unless change should sooner occur); and, afterwards, at intervals of two hours, until decided amelioration or change.

PRUSSIC ACID.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The inhalation of *Ammonia*, or two drops of *liquid ammonia* to a large tumblerful of water, and a teaspoonful of the liquid taken every five minutes. Afterwards strong black *coffee* should be administered in large quantities, both as a potion and as an enema. The vapour of *Camphor* or *Vinegar* has likewise been found useful, as also the cold affusion.

AFTER TREATMENT.

COFFEE is calculated to be useful in most cases for after-treatment as soon as the first alarming symptoms have been overcome, unless, indeed, copious draughts of strong coffee should have been administered as an antidote.

*Dose.**—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. Consider, also, the following.

IPECACUANHA, } These medicines are also of much value for the purpose of counter-
NUX VOM. } acting the after-effects of poisoning with Prussic acid. The selection should, however, depend upon the indications afforded for each of these medicines respectively, in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, when selected, give four globules as directed for *Coffea*.

MENTAL EMOTIONS.

We shall conclude this part of the work with the consideration of those particular Mental Emotions which exercise so great a control over the human organism, among which we find fright, passion, or anger, and concentrated grief the most prominent and continually recurring.

TREATMENT.

The remedies found most serviceable for derangements of the system, arising from the above-mentioned causes, are as follow:—

OPIUM,
ACONITUM, } One or more of these medicines may be required in succession, or the
IGNATIA, } alternate administration of *Opium* and *Aconitum* may be required in
SAMBUCUS. } cases such as are particularised below.

OPIUM should be employed when the sufferer has been exposed to sudden *fright*, with terror, horror, or fear; and it is generally efficacious, if administered immediately, in restoring the patient, and obviating any evil consequences, such as convulsive fits, swooning, lethargic sleep, involuntary evacuations, diarrhoea, &c.

*Dose.**—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if within three hours after the second dose little beneficial effect be apparent, consider the subjoined medicines, and especially the *alternate* administration of *Aconitum* with *Opium*. If in *alternation* with *Aconitum*, give the like dose of the one four hours after the other, in *rotation*, until decided amelioration or change.

ACONITUM should be employed, either *singly* or in *alternation* with the foregoing medicine, if within three hours after the second dose of *Opium* (*singly*), no apparent benefit has resulted, and if more especially great acceleration and fulness of pulse prevail as predominant symptoms. *Aconitum* is, moreover, the appropriate medicine at the onset, when the system is labouring under the joint influence of fright and passion; and especially when headache, feverishness, *heat in the face and head* (congestion), quick and full pulse, fear, &c. prevail.

*Dose.**—Three globules, whether *singly* or *alternately*, as directed for *Opium*. If, however, the subjoined symptoms continue, proceed with the next medicine.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

IGNATIA is, however, to be preferred for employment at the onset, when the cause of suffering is concentrated and stifled grief; or, again, it may be required to follow either *Opium* or *Aconitum*, as above directed, when the convulsions continue, notwithstanding a third dose of either of the foregoing remedies, singly, or in their alternate administration.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if, within four hours after the second dose, no decided improvement has resulted, consider *Belladonna*, *Hyoscyamus*, and *Veratrum*, below.

SAMBUCUS should be employed three hours after the second dose of *Opium*, in cases in which oppression at the chest, with snoring respiration, had resulted from fright, but had not been allayed by the previous employment of the last-named medicine.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of four hours, and so on, if necessary.

BELLADONNA, } In cases in which the administration of *Ignatia*, as above par-
HYOSCYAMUS. } ticularised, has become necessary, but in which the last-named medicine has failed to produce decided benefit, one or the other of these medicines should be employed to follow such previous treatment. The distinctive and particular symptoms which should determine the choice between them may be discerned by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" under the head of each respectively.

BELLADONNA is also more especially indicated when there is a particular liability to be startled by trifles, or extreme general nervous excitement after a fright, &c., whereas *Hyoscyamus*, on the other hand, is more particularly appropriate as against the ill-effects of jealousy or disappointed passion, in addition to the consequences of fright.

*Dose.**—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until three doses have been given. Then pause six hours; and if, after this, the symptoms should recur, proceed with the next remedy.

VERATRUM should be administered six hours after the third dose, either of *Belladonna* or of *Hyoscyamus*, in cases in which neither of the foregoing medicines has been capable of subduing the convulsive symptoms.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

CAUSTICUM may be mentioned as a serviceable medicine for the treatment of cases in which constant dread haunts a *child* after previous fright.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause fourteen days, after which the course should be repeated as before, if the same timidity still prevail, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration (or change).

PULSATILLA is appropriate in cases of fright, fear, or timidity, particularly when accompanied with an effect upon the stomach and bowels, as also heat of the body, with coldness of the extremities; or passion, in people of generally mild temper; it is also suitable for highly sensitive but not easily irritable temperaments.

*Dose.**—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, after the lapse of six hours.

CHAMOMILLA is of much service, particularly in the case of children, or females of nervous temperament,—when suffering has arisen from passion or vexation.

*Dose.**—For adults, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water; for very young children, one globule in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is appropriate for the treatment of suffering arising from a sudden fit or outbreak of passion or rage.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, if necessary.

STAPHYSAGRIA is more especially indicated by anger and vexation, arising from just cause.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Nux vomica*.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

ARSENICUM is useful, where passion is followed by great weakness and dangerous prostration of the vital powers.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is indicated, where a fit of passion is followed by coldness and shivering over the whole body, great irascibility, want of appetite, nausea, vomiting, and bilious sufferings, more particularly if the attack is developed in a patient of bilious temperament.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours.

COLOCYNTH is more especially indicated when indignation accompanies the above described effects of a fit of anger.

*Dose.**—As directed for *Bryonia*.

COFFEA is the most useful remedy against the injurious effects which occasionally result after excessive joy, such as headache, trembling, and tendency to fainting; unless indeed, the consequences are more serious, and violent headache, with congestion to the head, frequent vomiting, diarrhoea, swooning, violent almost convulsive trembling, &c. or such other symptoms as have been more particularly described as indicating the first series of medicines prescribed in this article should ensue, when the treatment must be regulated accordingly.

*Dose.**—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In all instances in which feverish excitement is present the general directions afforded in the article on "FEVERS" (at pp. 62—64) will be appropriate. If derangements of digestion ensue, as the consequence of Emotions, the directions particularised in the article on "INDIGESTION" (at pp. 153—173) should be observed.

* For the relative proportions in accordance with *age*, see pp. 40, 41, *et seq.*

PART III.

TREATMENT OF FEMALES,

AND OF THEIR PECULIAR AFFECTIONS.

GREEN-SICKNESS.

THIS complaint generally declares itself in young females about their fourteenth year. A disease very similar may be produced by great loss of blood.

SYMPTOMS.—Pale, blanched complexion and lips (sometimes with flushes of heat and redness; a depravity of appetite; a longing after innutritious substances, such as chalk, &c., and a general languor, both mental and physical; the patient complains of weariness, lassitude, and debility, and becomes emaciated; the lower extremities frequently assume a dropsical appearance, generally attended with cold in those parts, and headache, with flatulent distension of the belly, particularly after meals, and in the evening; bowels irregularly confined, sometimes, at a later period, very easily irritated and relaxed; a harsh, harassing cough, occasionally with periodical expectoration of dark-coloured clotted blood, and hurried respiration, frequently declares itself, if the affection has been allowed to proceed unchecked. As the disease advances, the sufferer often seems to be on the verge, or even passing through the different stages, of a decline, the disease *appearing*—as in reality it generally does—to stand in closer relation to the functions of the lungs than to those of the womb.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—The predisposing causes of this affection are very remote, and are to be traced to an inherent taint of constitution, or, in fact, to a scrofulous habit of body.

TREATMENT.

We shall, therefore, confine ourselves to the treatment of the complaint in its more simple stage; as when we find an extremely obstinate case, we may feel confident that it requires a regular course of treatment, or originates in some organic derangement. The medicines hitherto found most useful in ordinary cases of this affection are as follow:—

PULSATILLA, } PULSATILLA is peculiarly efficacious in the treatment of Green-
SEPIA. } sickness, when the complaint is intimately associated with derange-
ment of the digestive functions, or when it is accompanied by frequent attacks of semi-
lateral headache, with shooting pains, extending to the head and teeth, *sometimes*
shifting suddenly to the other side; also when we observe aching in the forehead, with
pressure at the crown of the head, and *sallow complexion*; difficulty of breathing, and
sense of suffocation after the slightest movement; *palpitation of the heart*; *coldness of*
the hands and feet, often changing to *sudden heat*; *disposition to diarrhoea and leucor-*
rhoea; pains in the loins; sensation of weight in the belly; almost constant chilliness
and shivering; spasms in the stomach, *with nausea, inclination to vomit and vomiting*;
periodical expectoration of dark, clotted blood; hunger, with repugnance to food, or
want of appetite, with dislike to food; swelling of the feet and ankles; great fatigue,
especially in the legs. This medicine is peculiarly adapted to females of mild or phleg-
matic disposition, disposed to sadness and tears.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week or until the earlier manifestation of amelioration or change; then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on. But if within eight days after the completion of the second course, partial effect only should have resulted, proceed with the next medicine.

SEPIA should be employed eight days after the completion of the second course of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief. *Sepia* is, however, individually indicated when, in addition to the symptoms just enumerated, the following are predominantly manifested:—hysterical megrim; sallowness of complexion, with dark-coloured spots upon the face, frequent attacks of colic and contused or bruised pain in the limbs.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

GRAPHITES, } The first two of these medicines are of the chief importance for
CAUSTICUM, } the treatment of cases characterised by *scanty menstruation*, and
BELLADONNA. } may in such instances be required for successive administration.

GRAPHITES is of much value when there is retention of the period, with congestion of the vessels of the head and chest; dark-red flushing of the face, oppression at the chest and a feeling of anxiety when in the recumbent posture.

Dose.—Three globules as directed for *Pulsatilla*. But if the predominant indication consist of *scanty menstrual* discharge, and little apparent effect should have resulted within a week after the completion of the second course, proceed with the next medicine; or if, on the other hand, the indications below afforded for the employment of *Belladonna* should occur, proceed with the medicine.

CAUSTICUM should be administered eight days after the termination of the second course of *Graphites*, if *scanty menstruation* should constitute the predominant indication, and the last-named medicine should not have been productive of decided effect.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change; pausing, however, for eight days, after every course, extending over a period of a week.

BELLADONNA is often called for when the congestion of the head and chest is of an active character, and accompanied with violent throbbing of the blood-vessels of the neck.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms subside.

BRYONIA is more particularly indicated by frequent congestion in the head or chest *bleeding at the nose*; dry cough; coldness and frequent shivering, sometimes alternate with dry and burning heat; constipation or colic; bitter taste in the mouth, tongue coated yellow; sense of pressure *in the stomach, as if from a stone*; irascibility.

Dose.—When the symptoms are active and violent, give three globules as directed for *Belladonna* and, subsequently, give similar doses, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

SULPHUR is one of the most valuable of our medicines in permanently overcoming the taint of constitution to which Green-Sickness in many, if not most, cases owes its origin, and is therefore of much service as an *intermediary* medicine, administered *during* the course of *other* treatment,—when such other treatment is more particularly indicated by the symptoms, but, nevertheless, *fails to effect any striking alteration* in the state of the patient. In other instances, again, *Sulphur* is more particularly and individually indicated, and in such cases it should be employed from the onset. The symptoms which thus especially call for the employment of *Sulphur* are as follow:—*pressive and tensiv pain in the back of the head, extending to the nape of the neck*; or pulsative pain in the head, with determination of blood; *humming in the head*; *pimples on the forehead and round the mouth*; pale and sickly complexion, with red spots on the cheeks; voracious appetite; general emaciation; sour and burning eructations; *pressive fullness and heaviness in the stomach, under the lower ribs, and in the belly*; *bowels irregular*; difficulty of breathing; pains in the loins, and fainting; *excessive fatigue, especially in the legs with great depression after talking*; *great tendency to take cold*; irritability, and inclination to be angry; or sadness and melancholy, with frequent weeping. *Sulphur* is again of much value, as well as the subjoined medicines, when there is complication with Consumption, or when symptoms, such as cough, hectic fever, &c., which seem to threaten the issue of the disease in this manner occur; or when such symptoms are developed simultaneously with the appearance of Green-Sickness.

Dose.—If as an *intermediary* medicine, six days after the last dose of any *other* and *especially* appropriate remedy, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause eight days, after which return to the former treatment, as before. If *distinctively indicated*, give six globules in a table-spoonful

of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for eight days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

CALCAREA C., }
 FERRUM M., } CALCAREA CARBONICA is often productive of the most striking
 LYCOPodium. } benefit, and is even in some cases singly capable of effecting a complete cure,—even in the worst cases, attended with dropsical swellings of the feet and extreme difficulty of breathing. This medicine, like the foregoing, is also to be mentioned as of great service in those cases in which a disposition to Consumption is manifested simultaneously with the development of Green-Sickness, as evinced by the presence of cough, hectic fever, &c.

Dose.—Six globules as directed for *Sulphur*. But if within ten days after the completion of the second course the worst symptoms should have been allayed, but the indications below afforded for *Ferrum* should continue to prevail, proceed with that medicine; or, if the symptoms indicative of *Lycopodium* should occur, administer that medicine accordingly.

FERRUM MET. is often of much value after the previous employment of *Calcarea*, and should be administered ten days after the completion of the second course of the last-named medicine, if the worst symptoms having abated, the pale and sickly hue of the skin should continue predominantly manifest.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

LYCOPodium should be employed as an *intermediary* medicine during the course of treatment with *Calcarea*, as above described, in cases in which obstinate constipation and extreme languor prevail.

Dose.—Six days after the last foregoing dose of *Calcarea*, give six globules of *Lycopodium* in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause eight days, and resume the treatment with *Lycopodium* (again), if the same indications *still* prevail, or proceed with *Calcarea*, as before, if these symptoms should have undergone a favorable change.

NATRUM MURIATICUM is a most valuable remedy in many obstinate cases.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in other respects as directed for *Calcarea*.

LACHESIS has proved of essential service in the treatment of *enlargement of the belly* occurring in young girls at the critical age.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

REMARKS.—Sometimes the periodical discharges do not appear for some time afterwards, although the general health may have been thoroughly renovated by the remedies prescribed.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The predisposing causes of this disease sufficiently point to the general management of the patient which is appropriate to the condition. The rules respecting diet, habits, &c. &c., which are required to be observed, by patients affected with Green-Sickness, should be such as have been stated in detail in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 55—58, to which the reader is accordingly referred.

SUPPRESSION OF THE MONTHLY FLUX.

Suppression of the periodical discharge occasionally takes place suddenly from some accidental cause, such as exposure to cold, powerful mental emotions, &c. In other instances the suppression is symptomatic of some other disease, either organic or functional, and can only be removed by the cure of the primary malady. It is of the former that we here propose to treat.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA should be employed when a suppression takes place from the sudden

effects of a chill, when the symptoms generally correspond with those already described under the head of that remedy, in the article on "GREEN-SICKNESS," at p. 625.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

GRAPHITES, } In cases in which there is either total suppression, or *very scanty*
CAUSTICUM. } and *inadequate* discharge, these two medicines are usually of much service, and may be required in succession.

GRAPHITES should, more particularly, be selected when the suppression of the menstrual discharge is accompanied with dull, pressive, aching or wrenching pains in the small of the back, and a troublesome itching, sometimes associated with a tettery eruption between the fingers.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*. But if within eight days after the termination of the second course, no change should have occurred, proceed with the next medicine.

CAUSTICUM should be administered eight days after the termination of the second course of *Graphites*, when no favorable result has followed the employment of the last-named medicine. *Causticum* is also of value when the case is characterised by spasmodic pains in the bowels and small of the back, at the time at which the period *should* occur if regular.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); and, subsequently, similar doses, in like manner, every other day, until decided amelioration or change.

COCCULUS, } COCCULUS is a medicine of much value in the majority of cases, in
KALI C. } which there are habitually attacks of colic-like pains in the bowels at the periods at which the menstrual discharge should occur if it were regular, more especially if the patient complains of great weakness of the lower extremities, languor and lassitude, precarious appetite, and generally also nausea, with much oppression at the chest and in the region of the stomach, &c. This medicine is more especially of service, moreover, when this functional derangement occurs in full-habited and apparently healthy persons, particularly if the suppression be traced to mental emotions.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms are alleviated. Consider also the following.

KALI CARBONICUM has often proved of striking efficacy (as well as the last medicine) when the suppression has occurred in an apparently healthy female, without the manifestation of any other symptoms of deranged health; or, at all events, when, owing to the absence of any very marked symptoms of derangement, there has been considerable difficulty in selecting the appropriate medicine; and when, moreover, the arrest of the discharge can be traced to no positive and special exciting cause.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier return of the secretion); then pause ten days, after which, if the discharge should not have ensued, the course may be repeated as before.

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM should be employed either singly (if sufficient), or fol-
OPIMUM, } lowed by one or more of the other medicines here enumerated (if
VERATRUM, } singly insufficient), in cases in which *fright* has manifestly been the
LYCOPODIUM. } exciting cause of the derangement. *Aconitum* is, more especially, appropriate at the onset of the treatment of the majority of cases which occur in full-habited subjects, and when symptoms of general redundancy of blood, or of determination of blood to the head, or to any other important organ, are developed, and the pulse is full, hard, and more or less accelerated.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the suppression has been occasioned by *fright*, and symptoms indicative of *Opium* and *Veratrum*, continue to prevail or even to grow worse, within six days after the second dose, proceed with one or both of those medicines, as below directed; or if symptoms indicative of *Lycopodium*, should subsequently result, proceed with that medicine. If again, on the other hand, *without* the exciting cause above named, *Aconitum* should have been employed, owing to the symptoms above named, as dependent upon *fulness of blood*, *Belladonna* should be employed to follow it, twelve hours after the second course, in the event of insufficient effect.

OPIMUM should be employed six hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, in cases in which the suppression has been occasioned by *fright*, and when, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, convulsive attacks, or the other symptoms

mentioned as indicating this medicine, in the article on "MENTAL EMOTIONS" (at p. 622), should ensue or continue.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of three hours. But if within three hours after the second dose no decided improvement should have resulted, pause an hour longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

VERATRUM should be administered four hours after the second dose of *Opium*, in cases in which the convulsive and other symptoms incidental to the suppression, when caused by fright, have failed to yield to the last-named medicine.

Dose.—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

LYCOPodium has proved of service after the previous employment of *Aconitum*, in cases of suppression of the menstrual discharge (occasioned by fright, or even in some cases by other and more general causes), in which, notwithstanding the exhibition of the last-named medicine, the patient complains of headache and giddiness; also when, in cases not arising from fright, there is flatulent distension of the bowels before each period at which secretion ought to have returned, and when there is habitual costiveness.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours, and, afterwards, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for ten days (unless the discharge should sooner return); then pause ten days, resuming the administration as before, if necessary, after that period.

BELLADONNA should be employed twelve hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, as above directed, in cases which occur apparently without any directly-exciting cause, but which are associated with fulness of blood, and when, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, the determination of blood to the head has continued without any modification, and is further characterised by violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

BRYONIA, } These medicines (one or more of which may be required by the va-
 NUX VOM., } riations of symptoms) are to be mentioned, in addition to those just men-
 PLATINA. } tioned, as often of essential importance in the treatment of cases of sup-
 pression of the menstrual discharge, associated with a plethoric state or full habit of
 body. The particular indication for each, respectively, may be discovered by reference
 to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Belladonna*.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR, either singly, or (if necessary) followed by one or other
 SEPIA, } of the medicines here enumerated, is one of the most important remedies
 NATRUM M. } for the treatment of cases which assume a chronic and obstinate charac-
 ter, more particularly if such cases occur in persons of a feeble or exhausted constitution,
 or who bear about them, in a marked degree, the traces of a scrofulous habit of body, or
 who are affected with the piles; or, again, when the prevailing symptoms are such as
 have been described in detail under the head of this medicine, in the article on "GREEN-
 SICKNESS," at p. 626.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for six days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

SEPIA is also of great value, whether at the onset or after the previous administration of *Sulphur*, for the treatment of chronic and difficult cases, and for such as are complicated with scrofulous taint of constitution, or which occur in otherwise feeble and exhausted subjects. *Sepia* is more especially appropriate when the prevailing symptoms are such as have been described in detail under the head of this medicine, in the article on "GREEN-SICKNESS," at p. 626.

Dose.—Four globules, in other respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

NATRUM MURIATICUM is another medicine which may be numbered amongst the most valuable, after the previous employment of *Sulphur*, for the treatment of chronic cases of deficient, irregular, and suppressed menstrual discharge, more particularly when

characterised by habitual and insuperable depression of spirits, or when there is, from time to time, a scanty but retarded discharge.

Dose.—Four globules, in other respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In all cases of suppressed menstruation, associated with a full and redundant habit, and with determination of blood to the head, or to some other important part, it will be necessary to enjoin regular and sufficient exercise (without incurring fatigue), to be taken daily in the open air—the weather being favorable,—and early resting and rising. As regards diet, the proportion of animal food should, in general, but especially in cases attended with congestion to the head or chest, be diminished, and only very plain, simple, and unstimulating articles, whether for food or drink, should be allowed. When these derangements are incidental to, or associated with, an enfeebled and exhausted condition of the system, on the other hand, change of air, if attainable, will generally render good service; and such other general regulations as have been afforded in detail, in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 55—58, should be observed.

EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION.

The quantity of the menstrual discharge varies a good deal in different women. Considerable influence is for the most part exerted by climate, constitution, and manner of living. The duration of the discharge and the period of return are also variable. In some women, it continues from four to ten days, in others it lasts only a few hours: from three to six days is, however, the most usual period. The regularity is, in many, exact to a day, or even an hour; while in others a variation of several days is an usual occurrence, without the slightest disturbance to the general health resulting therefrom.

When the discharge is excessive, and attended with pain in the back, loins, and belly, resembling those of labour, it becomes necessary to prescribe remedies calculated to arrest it, and to correct the tendency thereto.

TREATMENT.

Among the best medicines for the treatment of cases of this nature, the following may be especially noticed.

IPECACUANHA is one of the more generally useful medicines in severe cases of this derangement, as well as in flooding after labour, and may, in most instances, be administered first, unless there are strong indications for a preference being given to any of the others.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. Consider also *China*.

CROCUS is more especially called for when the discharge is of a dark colour, viscid, and very copious, and the menstrual period has appeared before the usual time.

Dose.—Three globules as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. Consider also *China*.

SABINA is indicated when the discharge is excessive, of a bright colour, and occurs in full-habited females who are prone to miscarry; or when the subjoined symptoms prevail: rheumatic pains in the head and limbs; great weakness; pains in the loins similar to those of labour.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicines.

CHINA is of considerable utility after the previous employment of either of the foregoing, and in all cases where there is great debility in consequence of a more copious menstrual discharge than is natural.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, if necessary.

NUX VOMICA, } **NUX VOMICA** is appropriate to the treatment of a great number of
CHAMOMILLA. } cases, and is especially appropriate when the following symptoms prevail:—the discharge being of too frequent occurrence, too profuse, and of too long duration; and when it commonly stops for a day or so and then returns, attended with

spasms in the belly; sometimes nausea and fainting, especially in the morning; pains in the limbs; restlessness; irascibility. *Nux vomica* is especially serviceable when the above symptoms occur in females who are addicted to the daily or frequent use of coffee, liqueurs, and other stimulants.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been taken; then at intervals of twelve hours, during the continuance of the menstrual discharge. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine. Subsequently, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time, every fourth day, during the interval before the next periodical return.

CHAMOMILLA is frequently useful after *Nux v.* (and should, in such cases, be given twelve hours after the last dose of that medicine), but particularly when there is a discharge of dark, clotted blood, with severe colic, or pains like those of labour; great thirst; paleness of the face, and coldness of the limbs.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

IGNATIA is of considerable service in cases resembling the above, when the derangement happens in hysterical or sensitive females, of mild and uncomplaining disposition.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, during the continuance of the discharge (unless some change indicative of especial treatment should sooner occur). Subsequently, and seven days after the cessation of the discharge, give a similar dose, repeated every night, at bed-time, for a week.

PLATINA is indicated by inordinately increased menstrual discharge, attended with painful bearing-down pains, and venereal orgasm; thick, dark-coloured menstrual blood; great excitability.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated every night at bed-time, during the continuance of the discharge.

VERATRUM is more particularly required for too early or too copious menstrual discharge, always attended with diarrhœa.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, during the continuance of the discharge, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, successively administered, during the interval
CALCAREA. } between the periods, are required in the majority of cases to ensure a
radical cure.

SULPHUR should accordingly be employed, commencing four days after the cessation of the discharge.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for four days (unless some change indicative of especial treatment should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should be employed ten days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, as just directed, the administration being regularly continued as below enjoined, *unless* the premature re-appearance of the discharge should occur.

Dose.—Six globules, as directed for *Sulphur*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. Patients who are habitually affected with excessive menstrual discharge should live with great regularity, keeping early hours, taking regular, but moderate daily exercise in the open air (during the intervals) in favorable weather, and partaking of nothing but the most digestible, simple, and unstimulating diet, which, at the same time, should be of a nourishing and strengthening description. They should, above all things, abstain from the use of highly stimulating food or beverages. The sleeping apartment should be constantly well ventilated, as well as all other parts of the dwelling. Emotions of all kinds should be avoided as much as possible; and during the continuance of the discharge the semi-recumbent posture should be retained, the body should be kept cool, the patient should not draw near a fire or sleep with too much covering over her, and the food should, for a few days, be limited to good broths and farinaceous preparations, or, at the most, to a piece of roasted or boiled chicken, or a lean mutton chop, broiled and not over done, once a day, no other animal food being taken. Neither food nor drink should be taken *hot*; the food should be as cool as it can be relished or chiefly cold, and the beverage quite cold. In addition to these directions more explicit particulars may be derived from the article on “**ERADICATIVE TREATMENT**,” at pp. 55—58.

PAINFUL AND DIFFICULT MENSTRUATION.

TREATMENT.

In painful and difficult menstruation, or menstrual colic, the remedies which are chiefly available have already been enumerated with the indications which call for the employment of each, respectively, in the foregoing articles on "Suppressed" and on "Excessive Menstruation" (at pp. 628—632), and in that on "Green Sickness" (at pp. 625—627). The following particulars may, however, be usefully added in this place.

CHAMOMILLA is to be recommended, particularly if, at the menstrual period, there be an irregular and usually relaxed state of the bowels, the evacuations being of a greenish or whitish appearance, attended with darting, shooting, griping, pinching, or other colicky pains in the bowels, or if there be what are appositely termed bearing down or dragging pains, proceeding from the small of the back and succeeded by griping in the lower part of the belly, analogous to those of labour; or if, again, there be great soreness and sensitiveness of the belly to pressure, with a sensation as if the interior of the bowels were closed, and cutting colic, with painful drawing in the thighs; the tongue being, at times, covered with a yellowish coating, and there being a bitter taste in the mouth; or if, again, there be much thirst accompanied by a tendency to faint, the countenance being pale, and expressive of much suffering, and the limbs being cold. *Chamomilla* is, moreover, particularly indicated when such symptoms occur shortly before the return of the menstrual periods, or during the periods when the discharge is of a dark colour and clotted, and nausea, and unpleasant eructations prevail, also when excessive irritability and peevishness attend.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, during the continuance of the discharge, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred for the treatment of cases in which the menstrual period habitually occurs after the proper time, and when the discharge is either very dark and lumpy, or pale and watery, the periods being preceded and alternated with extreme depression of spirits and uneasiness,—or, again, with pains of a colicky character in the bowels, and tearing or pressive pains in the small of the back, and on the right side; bearing down with pressure or even forcing during micturition, and much urging to evacuate; spasms of the stomach, and prevailing nausea,—or sometimes even vomiting of sour, slimy matters; general derangement of the stomach and disordered digestion; often very marked and predominant chilliness, with shivering fits, and generally extreme paleness of the face. *Pulsatilla* is also of much service for the treatment of analogous derangements occurring about the period when menstruation should set in, with young females who have *not* yet had the discharge. It is also more particularly indicated for fair, lymphatic females of rounded and symmetrical figure, phlegmatic temperament, mild inanimate and listless disposition, the sufferings being greater towards *evening* and at night.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

BELLADONNA is more especially indicated, particularly for young, robust, and full-habited females, when the periods are preceded and announced by severe attacks of colicky pain, sensation of weakness and languid feeling, with failure or fastidiousness of appetite, and sometimes also giddiness and cloudiness of sight,—the menstrual discharge consisting either of very dark or very pale matter, or, again, of bright-red blood, and being attended with excessive bearing down pains, or forcing and dragging pains, extending from the back to the legs, and distressing sensations of weight in the lower part of the bowels; disposition to attacks of determination of blood to the head,—with pressure and giddiness, sensation of throbbing and heat about the head, or simply redness and puffed appearance of the face,—or to the chest with oppression, anxiety, or even extreme anguish; another decided indication for this medicine, in cases which occur in full-habited subjects, is a continual yawning which sometimes constitutes a marked symptom.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, before or during the continuance of the discharge, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA is of great service in a great number of cases whether of excessive or of scanty menstruation attended with much suffering, being, in some instances, appropriate for the treatment when the periodical discharge is habitually excessive in quantity, con-

mening before the proper time and extending longer than is proper; or, in other instances, when the periods equally occur *before* the proper time, but are deficient in quantity and attended with much spasmodic pain both in the bowels and in the region of the womb, and its appendages; painful sensation as from bruises in the small of the back, and aching pain, sometimes very intense, and extending down to the thighs; there is very often much urging to pass water, but either without effect or with very slight discharge; the temper is very irritable, and the patient is disposed to find fault with everything; there is predominant constipation or costiveness, with frequent desire to evacuate, and sometimes painful urging but without discharge, or with very scanty, hard, detached motions; nausea sometimes prevails to such a degree as to induce fainting-fits, more especially in the *morning*, when, indeed, all the symptoms are exacerbated; sudden chills with or without shuddering or alternated with occasional flushes of heat are complained of, the patient then being excessively restless, nervous and excitable. This medicine is more especially useful in the treatment of nervous or bilious subjects, or of highly excitable females, and generally for those of spare habit and dark complexion.

Dose.—A week before the expected return of the periods give four globules every night at bed-time, for four days. During the continuance of the discharge, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA is sometimes of service as an *intermediary* medicine when the sufferings are intense and are attended with increased discharge, or when, generally, excessive nervous irritability and excitability prevail, and the patient suffers, more especially, from cutting or pinching pains in the sides of the belly; unbearable griping pains in the bowels, or pains like those of labour, and tearing, bruised-like or piercing pains in the head, or in the eye, or over one eyebrow.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, if necessary.

PHOSPHORUS is to be mentioned as appropriate for the treatment of menstrual sufferings, more particularly when the approach of the periods is announced by darting, lacerating pains in the bowels and side with vomiting, sometimes merely of food and phlegm, but, in other instances, of bile, as well as by a sad or morose, taciturn or complaining mood; the discharge setting in often *after* the proper time, attended with palpitation of the heart, aching pains in the limbs, catching, jerking pains in the head, and sometimes even with spitting of blood; these symptoms being attended with extreme weakness, much loss of flesh, extreme restlessness, and with livid rings around the eyes, and the discharge being excessive and unduly protracted.

Dose.—A week after the *subsidence* of the discharge give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for six days (or until earlier change). During the continuance of the discharge give the like doses, repeated every six hours, until amelioration or change.

SEPIA is a medicine which operates specifically upon the womb and its dependent organs, and is consequently appropriate to the treatment of some particular features in almost all *protracted* or *chronic* cases of disease or derangement of those organs. It is of especial value for the treatment of subjects of tainted, exhausted or debilitated constitutions, who are affected with whites during the intervals between the periods, and who complain much of unbearable headaches, chiefly occupying one side of the head or one eyebrow, or who are from time to time attacked, especially at the menstrual periods, by sudden and very distressing toothaches; the bowels, whether during the intervals or at the periods, have a tendency to be costive; the spirits are apt to be extremely depressed before and during the continuance of the discharge, and the disposition is desponding; burning or pinching pains are experienced in the passages, and dragging weight low down in the belly. The discharge is variable in quantity and in the frequency of the return, sometimes being too frequent, excessive, and lasting unnaturally long, sometimes being retarded insufficient and of brief duration, and sometimes even natural in both these respects, but attended with much suffering.

Dose.—During the continuance of the discharge give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change; and, subsequently, a week after the cessation of the discharge, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until eight doses have been given (unless some important change should sooner occur).

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, successively employed, are often sufficient to effect
CALCAREA. } a permanent cure in very obstinate and difficult cases.

SULPHUR is, like the last-named medicine, particularly appropriate for the treatment of chronic cases of deranged or painful menstruation, and of such as are associated with a scrofulous constitution, or for patients who suffer from piles, whether the discharge be very dark or pale, thick or watery, or even bright-red, and more particularly for the sufferings attendant upon the *first* menstrual period of young females when that has been unduly retarded. The quantity of the discharge is variable, sometimes being excessive, and in other instances scanty. It is, moreover, to be remarked, that, in almost all instances in which one or more of the foregoing medicines may have been evidently appropriate, and have been administered accordingly, but may not have been productive of adequate results, the employment of *Sulphur*, as an intermediary remedy, may serve to elicit the latent susceptibility of the system, and the subsequent employment of the medicine previously and ineffectually employed may be attended with strikingly beneficial results. *Sulphur* is also to be, more especially, selected when the patient is subject to flow of blood to the head, or to discharge of blood from the nose, whether before, during, or after the period; and when she frequently complains of aching pains in the small of the back, with or without cramp-like or griping pains in the bowels; or when she is apt to suffer from very severe headaches, especially just before the discharge occurs; or when there is a continual prevalence of whites during the intervals, the discharge of which suddenly becomes more profuse as the period approaches; and when, again, there is a great tendency to evening fever, with heat, dryness and harshness of the hands, but often coldness of the feet; and when the discharge is accompanied by restless or disturbed sleep at night, or by violent tossing in disturbed dreams, or even by convulsions; there is generally a slight or even hacking cough, and oppressed breathing; sometimes heartburn or even spasms of the stomach before and during the periods, and generally toothache more or less severe.

Dose.—During the discharge give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. During the *interval* give six globules (or, for young girls, four globules), in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for four days (unless some important change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, and proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should be employed ten days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, during the interval, to assist in overcoming the predisposition to these derangements of menstruation. In some cases, even, *Calcarea* may be substituted for *Sulphur*, particularly when the discharge is always premature and excessive; but, in the majority of cases, the successive administration of these two medicines is to be recommended.

Dose.—During the interval give six globules, as directed for *Sulphur* (also during the *intervals*).

DIET AND REGIMEN. The directions more particularly afforded under the head of "Green-Sickness" (at p. 627), "Excessive Menstruation" (at p. 631), Eradicated Treatment (at pp. 55—58), should be respectively consulted and applied to the circumstances of the case; as also should the directions further given in the ensuing article on "Whites" (at p. 637).

THE CHANGE OR TURN OF LIFE.

The period which is well known by this term, is that at which the menstrual function ceases to be performed. But there is no precise limit to the age at which this may occur. Indeed the final cessation of the menstrual discharge is apt to occur at any period between five or six and thirty, and over sixty years of age. It is usually regulated by the original early or late appearance of the secretion. In the majority of cases, in this country, the cessation occurs between the forty-fourth and forty-eighth year.

TREATMENT.

The medicines which are generally appropriate for the treatment of the sufferings incidental to the *cessation* of the menstrual discharge, are, in the generality of cases, the same as have been enumerated in the foregoing article on "Painful or Difficult Menstruation" (pp. 632—634). The following may, however, be additionally or more especially particularised.

ACONITUM is usually to be employed, whether singly,—if indicated by a general fulness of blood, determination to the head, headache with buzzing in the ears, full, or small and accelerated pulse; sensation of heaviness in the forehead and temples, or sometime

stupifying headache, &c., all of which symptoms are aggravated by motion or by the least exertion,—or at the onset (to be followed by other medicines more especially appropriate to the special symptoms) in order to restore the balance of the circulation to a certain degree.

Dose.—If *individually indicated*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and then (if yet requisite) at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. If for *preparatory* treatment give two similar doses at an interval of twelve hours, and then consider the following medicines.

COCULUS is doubly indicated by the sensation of nausea, or even by the occasional bilious vomiting which sometimes occurs, as well as by the violent spasmodic and cramp-like pains in the bowels, which are apt to ensue upon the cessation of the menstrual discharge.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning (in *general* cases), until amelioration or change; or, if against severe *spasmodic* pains, at intervals of three hours, until these sufferings are allayed.

NUX VOMICA, } These two medicines are, respectively, of chief service for the treat-
PULSATILLA. } ment of the derangements of digestion which usually usher in or attend the final cessation of the menstrual discharge.

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred for the treatment of persons of sanguine or nervous, or of bilious habit, of spare frame, and dark complexion, or who have been subject to piles, and in whom the sufferings are aggravated or chiefly present upon rising in the morning, more especially if there be painful distension of the region of the stomach, pit of the stomach, and region under the false ribs, with much restlessness and irritability, and even disposition to violent outbursts of temper; or, again, if, notwithstanding the restlessness, there be a constant inclination to lie down.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is, on the other hand, to be preferred for the treatment of persons of habitually mild and sensitive disposition, round, full, and soft frame, phlegmatic temperament, and lymphatic constitution, and when, moreover, the sufferings are greater or only present towards evening or at night, or when such other symptoms occur as have been mentioned as indicating this medicine, in the article on “Painful or Difficult Menstruation,” at p. 632.

Dose.—As directed for *Nux vomica*.

LACHESIS is, generally, more or less useful at the critical age. It is more especially indicated when excessive nervous excitation exists, with tendency to giddiness, throbbing headache, spasms of the stomach, flatulency, and generally with predominant confinement of the bowels, but sometimes with sudden attacks of the contrary condition.

Dose.—Two globules, in other respects as directed for *Nux vomica*.

NATRUM MURIATICUM is sometimes indicated when, in addition to symptoms of weak or deranged digestion, fastidious or impaired appetite, constant headache, chiefly seated across the forehead, and total inability to apply to mental labour, there is a characteristic, sullen, morose, ill-humour, and *avoidance of all society*, the patient seeking absolute seclusion, or being even disposed to be irritable or angry when mixing with her friends or family.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is sometimes required for the removal of the heavy, pressive, bearing down pains, and the sensation of weight which is apt to be felt (sometimes accompanied with dull, aching pain) in the small of the back; or, again, when redness with bloatedness of the face, and the strong pulsation of the arteries of the neck and temples prevail as further indications of determination to the head. Or, again, when there is a constant sensation of weight or pressure, and oppression with or without aching pain in the chest and region of the stomach.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six hours; and, afterwards, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. When flushes of heat and sudden excessive or profuse

sweats, which diminish on movement, form prominent features, and are associated with dry tongue, thirst, weakness in the back and legs, and general languor.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Natrum m.*

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Plain, simple, unstimulating diet, eaten with great moderation, even if a craving appetite should seem to prompt to excess, regular hours and exercise, change of air and of scene, abstinence from all stimulating drinks, avoidance of every source of emotion or excitement, and regular ablution with cold water, followed by brisk friction, are among the best and most simple rules to be observed by those to whom the climax of life is a period of much suffering or inconvenience.

THE WHITES.

CHARACTERISTICS, &c.—This affection demonstrates itself in the form of an irregular discharge from the womb and passage, of a fluid which, though commonly of a white colour at the commencement, frequently changes to a yellow, green, or even a brown hue. It may either depend upon simple debility, in which case it is usually bland and not in excess, and is more prone to occur in delicate women of relaxed constitution at each returning summer, or to become continuous on their removal to a warm climate; or, and much more frequently, it may arise from some affection of the womb, &c., of a more or less serious character, in which cases it is more copious, sometimes coming away in gushes, and is often of an offensive and acrid nature, producing soreness and excoriation of the parts, and accompanied by smarting in passing water, pain in the back and loins, want of appetite, impaired digestion, or general derangement of the health.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—The general predisposing condition, doubtless, consists of an inherent taint of constitution.

EXCITING CAUSES.—The most common exciting or aggravating causes of the complaint, are those which give rise to general debility, such as frequent miscarriages, profuse evacuations, immoderate periodical discharges, a laxity or other injury produced in the parts by difficult and tedious labours, excessive coition, abuse of tea, and other dietetic errors.

TREATMENT.

The radical cure of this disorder is attended with much difficulty, and can only be effected by long, patient, and careful treatment in those cases in which it is incidental to serious derangements of the womb or of its appendages.

CHINA is the medicine which should be administered at the onset of treatment, as a preparatory measure, in all cases which have continued for some time, or have been induced or increased by debilitating causes, and occurring in females who are inveterate tea-drinkers, not only partaking of the strongest infusions of that beverage, but resorting to it several times in the course of the day.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until four doses have been given; after which consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

PULSATILLA, } **PULSATILLA** is indicated when the discharge is thick, like cream,
CALCAREA. } or milky, and sometimes gives rise to a burning sensation; when, moreover, it is associated with indigestion (that is, when such symptoms as have been enumerated under the head of the same medicine, at p. 161, are present), and occurs in females of relaxed fibre and lymphatic temperament, or in whom the monthly flow is irregular.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (unless a decided change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on. But if, within eight days after the completion of the second course, very partial effect only should be apparent, proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA is indicated by the same symptoms as *Pulsatilla*, and should be administered eight days after the completion of the second course of that medicine, when only a partial improvement has resulted from its employment; or it may be selected in preference to *Pulsatilla*, when the malady occurs at the turn of life, attended with distressing local itching, or when it appears in females with whom the periodical flux is always excessive.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week

(unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

SEPIA should be selected when the affection occurs in delicate and exhausted females, the discharge being yellow or green, generally watery, and more or less acrid or corrosive; and when it is accompanied by a tendency to profuse perspiration, particularly on sitting down, after walking. *Sepia* is also additionally indicated if the monthly discharges are irregular; and, further, when bearing-down pains are often experienced.

Dose.—Four globules, in other respects as directed for *Calcareæ*.

MERCURIUS is an useful remedy when the discharge is thick, resembling the matter of an abscess, or when it is greenish-coloured, very corrosive, and accompanied by local itching.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, in other respects as directed for *Calcareæ*.

ALUMINA is to be recommended when the discharge is profuse, very corrosive, and attended with itching about the parts; and when the monthly flux is generally exceedingly scanty, though not often irregular.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

GRAPHITES is indicated when the discharge is profuse, very watery, and often acrid, and productive of much excoriation; and when, as in the above case, the periodical secretion is scanty, or when it is irregular.

Dose.—As directed for *Alumina*.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be employed when the discharge is of a brown colour, or is limy, offensive, and corrosive.

Dose.—Three globules as directed for *Alumina*.

SULPHUR is also to be recommended for *intermediary* administration, from time to time during the progress of treatment, when either the case is exceedingly obstinate, or the medicines most decidedly indicated, though productive of a *certain degree* of relief, appear to be *limited* to that point in their efficacy.

Dose.—Four days after the last dose of any medicine previously administered, give six globules of *Sulphur*, in a table-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause six days; after which return to the administration of the medicine previously employed, if yet indicated, or proceed with such other medicine as may *now* be indicated.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet ought to be simple, but generally very nutritive. Coffee and tea ought to be avoided, and cocoa or arrow-root substituted. Weak black tea, when taken in moderation, and drunk cold or nearly so, may be allowed in some cases, but the above-named substitutes are preferable. Stimulants, such as wine, &c., should be strictly abstained from, except in cases arising from debilitating losses,—a little wine, or wholesome home-brewed beer, being then sometimes required, particularly the commencement of the treatment. Regular exposure to the benign influence of the fresh air is commendable, but over-fatigue and prolonged standing should be sedulously avoided.

HYSTERICIS.

The consideration of this disease should be divided (1) into that of the state or condition of the system, or constitutional tendency which is especially susceptible of the fits or paroxysms; and (2) of the fits or paroxysms themselves.

1. The consideration of the constitutional tendency involves a general inquiry into the state and condition of the patient.

2. The consideration of the fits or paroxysms involves a more explicit detail of symptoms and of the exciting causes, which may generally be particularised as follow:—

Hysterical affections are more frequent in single than in married life, and usually occur between the age of puberty and that of thirty-five, and generally about the period of menstruation.

The disorder is readily excited in those who are subject to it, by sudden mental emotions. Hysterics have also been known to arise from sympathy and imitation.

Women of delicate habit, and of extremely nervous sensibility, are chiefly prone to be affected with hysteria, and are predisposed to the attack by an inactive or sedentary life, distress of mind, suppression or obstruction of the periodical illness, excessive depletion, or constant use of spare or unwholesome diet.

Females of a nervous, sanguine, or plethoric temperament, are chiefly liable to this disease.

SYMPTOMS.—The attacks, fits, or paroxysms, are generally preceded by depression of spirits, anxiety, effusion of tears, difficulty of breathing, nausea, and palpitation; also with pain in the left side, which seems to advance upwards till it gets to the throat, when it feels as if a ball were lodged there: if it advances further, there is a sense of suffocation, stupor, and insensibility, with spasmodic clenching of the jaws; the trunk of the body is moved about, and the limbs are agitated; alternate fits of laughing, crying, and screaming; incoherent expressions and foaming at the mouth occur; and relief ensues generally with eructation, and frequent sighing and sobbing, followed by a sense of soreness over the whole body. Hiccough is sometimes a concomitant, and a very distressing one, in hysteria. These are the usual symptoms indicating this disease, but the complaint appears in a great variety of forms; and in many cases the patient is attacked with a violent spasmodic pain in the back, which extends from the spine to the breast-bone, and eventually becomes fixed at the region of the stomach, and is often so intense as to cause clammy perspiration, a pale cadaverous countenance, coldness of the extremities, and a febrile, thread-like, or scarcely perceptible pulse.

PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

It may generally be stated, that the medicine which offers the closest analogy to the symptoms of the fits, when they occur, and which is most successfully employed in restoring the patient as regards the paroxysms, may, in many cases, be administered in repeated doses, for the purpose of overcoming or, at all events, of moderating the predisposition. It should also be borne in mind, that if this condition be associated with other derangements, the treatment which is particularly appropriate for such derangements is also the best preventive and eradicated resource. Thus, if associated with, or incidental to, Green-Sickness, the treatment directed at pp. 625—627 should be adopted; if with Suppressed Menstruation, the treatment directed at pp. 628—630; if with Excessive Menstruation, the method prescribed at pp. 630, 631; and if with Painful Menstruation, as directed at pp. 632—634. There are, however, a few medicines which are especially and particularly applicable to the removal or modification of this constitutional tendency; these, however, I shall simply enumerate, with their chief and characterising indications.

SEPIA is, in the great majority of cases, the medicine upon which the chief reliance can be placed, more particularly if the patient has been affected with Green-Sickness, Whites, or with other chronic derangements or diseases of the womb and its appendages; or, again, when she is liable to be seized with sudden attacks of debility, approaching to general but *temporary* palsy, and attended with the outbreak of profuse and often clammy perspiration.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, for ten days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause a fortnight, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time.

CALCAREA CARBONICA, on the other hand, is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of an attenuated, sickly-looking frame, and pale, wan, sunken countenance, with whom the general convulsion attending the attacks is very violent, and who are subject to fainting-fits, or to an habitually impaired and capricious appetite, the menstrual discharge occurring too frequently and in excess.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, in other respects, as directed for *Sepia*.

NATRUM MURIATICUM is to be preferred, also in cases in which the countenance is sickly, pallid, and sunken, but more particularly when there is an habitual dislike to society, and when constant gloom, sadness or despondency is apt to affect the patient; whilst feeble powers of digestion, and prevailing chilliness, with occasional flushing of the face and retarded menstrual discharge, further characterise the case.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (unless positive change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided improvement or change.

VERATRUM is of much service in overcoming the constitutional tendency to hysterical attacks, as well as in modifying their immediate violence, in cases in which they are attended with clenching of the jaws, or general spasm, coldness of the extremities, and clammy sweat, especially in the face and forehead.

Dose.—Three globules as directed for *Natrum m.*

TREATMENT OF THE ATTACK.

BELLADONNA is usually the appropriate medicine when the paroxysms are characterised by and commence with a sensation of choking, with spasmodic closing or obstruction in the throat, and every sensation as if suffocation would ensue; the face being hot, bloated, and of a dark-red hue, and there being other indications of determination of blood to the head; or when, as the paroxysm proceeds, the eyes become prominent, wild, and staring, and the pupils much dilated; or when, again, during the intervals between attacks, the patient habitually sleeps in a disturbed and restless manner, suddenly tossing in, or even starting from, sleep.

Dose.—When the sensations of an approaching attack are apparent, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of a quarter of an hour, and again, half an hour later, if the symptoms do not sooner subside; or, again, after the subsidence of the attack, or during the momentary intervals of calmness, give similar doses from time to time. If after the attack, the doses should be repeated, every six hours, for twenty-four hours.

IGNATIA is a medicine of great value for the treatment of hysterical paroxysms affecting patients of a mild and very sensitive disposition, or those who are subject to extreme variations of spirits, and when the attacks are apt to be somewhat suddenly announced by convulsive laughter, provoked by some slight or imperceptible cause—the face, previously pale, becoming flushed, deep-red, or even livid, and the laughter terminating in screams; or, more especially, when the attack is preceded by the sensation of a ball in the gullet, which gives rise to a feeling of suffocation, attended with spasmodic eructation; further, when convulsive movements of the extremities, with clenching of the thumbs, occur during the paroxysm; or when, again, there is alternation of flushing and pallor; or when the patient is affected with frequent fits of yawning, or with drawing of a deep breath upon recovery.

Dose.—Two globules as directed for *Belladonna*.

PULSATILLA is appropriate for the treatment of patients of mild and sensitive or exceedingly timid disposition, or of phlegmatic or lymphatic constitution, and when there is an habitual or very frequent derangement of menstruation, attended with symptoms of the description described at p. 632; or more particularly with predominant derangement of the organs and functions of digestion at the period of the menstrual discharges, and when the attacks are characterised by tearfulness or fits of crying without any ostensible cause.

Dose.—When symptoms of an approaching attack are felt, of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose, at intervals of fifteen and thirty minutes successively, and so on, until relief ensues. When the attack has passed off, give four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night, at bed-time, for a week.

CHAMOMILLA is sometimes of service when the attacks are preceded by flushing, with burning heat of the skin, sensation of extreme anguish, and with anxious and hurried respiration, and when they occur in females of extremely excitable and peevish dispositions, and who have been habitual coffee-drinkers.

Dose.—As directed for *Pulsatilla*.

AURUM MET. is to be preferred when the patient is habitually of a gloomy, desponding disposition, or manifests paroxysmal attacks of violent excitement, with attempts at self-destruction; and when the attacks are preceded by and accompanied with extreme anxiety, insupportable oppression at the chest, and palpitation of the heart.

Dose.—When symptoms of an approaching attack manifest themselves, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of an hour, if necessary. After the paroxysm has subsided give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, for a week.

STRAMONIUM may be named as especially appropriate when the attacks are characterised by the predominance of *hiccough*, and are attended with convulsive movements of the arms, and with an expression of extreme exhaustion or of vacancy, and difficult articulation; or sometimes with violent raving, sudden desire to remove as if from the

reach of some fancied danger, and with alternations of crying, or even discordant attempts to sing, and violent convulsive laughter; or when, again, the violence of the attack is liable to be re-induced or aggravated by the sight of shining or glistening objects.

Dose.—Two globules (against the paroxysm), as directed for *Aurum met.*

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred, also for the treatment of cases in which the attacks are characterised by predominance of hiccough, or retching and vomiting, but when the patient is habitually of an irritable disposition, or of nervous or bilious temperament, and of costive habit,—or generally, moreover, of a meagre frame and pointed features; the attacks being preceded or accompanied with twitchings of the limbs or of particular muscles, and when a vexation or disappointment has been the exciting cause of the attack; also when stimulants of various kinds have been too freely employed from time to time.

Dose.—Two globules (against the paroxysm), or four globules (against the predisposition), as directed for *Aurum met.*

VERATRUM is generally to be recommended when the attacks are characterised by clenching of the jaws, or general spasmodic affection of the entire frame, coldness of the extremities, and clammy perspiration, especially on the face and forehead, and when a considerable quantity of pale urine is generally voided before or after the attack.

Dose.—When symptoms of an approaching attack are experienced, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated every quarter of an hour, until relief ensues, or the attack is confirmed. Afterwards proceed, as directed under the head of the "PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" above (at pp. 638, 639).

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Above all things it is necessary that any portion of the clothing which may fit tightly should be loosened as an attack ensues, or threatens to ensue; all strings and fastenings should be undone, and the stays should be unlaced. Whatever may tend to impede the circulation should be removed, and the patient should be stretched out in a recumbent position (the floor being the safest and best place), beyond the reach of any article which she might strike against in the convulsive movements. A free current of air should then be admitted, and the face of the patient should be sprinkled with cold water. Friction of the wrists, ankles, and palms of the hands, is often also of service.

GENERAL REMARKS.

In order to overcome the constitutional tendency to Hysteria, a long and judicious course of treatment is always required in inveterate cases.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Persons who are subject to hysterical attacks should avoid tight lacing, or any articles of clothing which fit too closely and firmly round the body. Elastic jackets are much to be preferred to stays. They should also take regular exercise in the open air, without fatiguing themselves; avoid all depressing and exciting emotions; live regularly; keep early hours; abstain from rich, seasoned, or stimulating food or drinks, and partake only of plain but nourishing food. To these regulations may be added such others as have been enumerated under the head of "Green-Sickness" (at p. 627), "Suppressed Menstruation" (at p. 630), "Excessive Menstruation" (at p. 631), "Difficult or Painful Menstruation" (at p. 634), "Whites" (at p. 637); and also the general rules prescribed in the article on "Eradicative Treatment," at pp. 55—58.

PREGNANCY.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

THIS period may be looked upon as one of the most interesting eras of a woman's life. She is now no longer acting for herself alone, but becomes invested with a new and serious responsibility; and upon some of the most apparently trifling of her actions may depend the future health and happiness of a being bound to her by the fondest ties.

From the mass of evidence collected by careful observers of the operations of Nature, we are warranted in drawing the conclusion, that the actions of the mother exercise a great influence over not only the constitutional and physical, but also the mental organisation of her offspring. Keeping this fact in view, we shall endeavour to point out the

course that mothers, who prefer the welfare of their future offspring to their own indulgence, should pursue, and from which they will derive a double benefit,—an improvement in their own health, with exemption from suffering, and the delight of seeing their children pass safely through the anxious period of infancy; whilst in after-life, beholding them flourishing around them in the full enjoyment of health and vigour, they will reap the additional, rich reward of a slight, temporary self-denial, in the delightful consciousness of having performed their duty.

The leading causes of a weak and sickly offspring are ill health, or constitutional taint of both or either of the parents; very early or late marriages; great inequality between the ages of the parents; errors in dress, diet, and general habits of life; and, lastly, powerful mental emotions.

Medicine, under the present enlightened system, possesses the power considerably to obviate the first of these causes, not only by materially modifying or destroying the hereditary taint in the parents, but also by nipping it in the bud when transmitted to the infant. Whilst upon this subject, we may remark that, in many families, hereditary diseases are fostered, and even exacerbated in virulence, by intermarriages between their different members, sometimes disappearing in one generation, and again declaring themselves in the next; but when the habits or mode of life of communities become more adapted to the natural law, and Homœopathy, as it must do eventually, completely supersedes the present erroneous system of medicine, we may safely calculate upon the gradual extinction of all hereditary diseases; and so far, at least, children will not have to suffer for the faults and follies of their progenitors.

Females should seldom, at least in this country, enter into the marriage bond before their twenty-first or twenty-second year; prior to that period their organisation is scarcely ever fully developed. Those who marry at sixteen or eighteen years of age incur the risk of a severe after-suffering themselves, and also of giving birth to weak and delicate children. How very often we see the first children of such marriages perish in infancy, or, after contending through a childhood of continued delicacy, sink into a premature grave. Women who marry late in life incur considerable personal risk and severe suffering in giving birth to children, and the offspring is seldom healthy.

The children of old men, although by a young wife, are very often extremely delicate and susceptible to illness; they not unfrequently precede their father to the grave, or linger on earth but to drag on a miserable and wearisome existence.

In concluding these observations, we may remark that so far is the period of pregnancy from being destined for one of suffering or danger, that Nature has taken every precaution for the protection of the female and her future offspring. While pregnancy runs its equable and uniform course, the expectant mother enjoys an almost complete exemption from the power of epidemic or infectious diseases, and even chronic complaints are frequently suspended; in fact, with the exception of some slight morning sickness, and occasional trifling uneasiness, a well-constituted organism should enjoy as good health during pregnancy as at any other time; and many women pass through this period, and give birth to vigorous children, without even the most trifling inconvenience.

Though, as we have said, Nature seems during this period to adopt every possible precaution for the health and preservation of the parent and her future offspring, yet are her wise arrangements, in too many instances, rendered nugatory by a direct contravention of her laws. The expectant mother should therefore bear in mind, that the duty of leading a regular and systematic course of life, so essential to every individual, devolves upon her with double force, since every neglect or breach of these ordinances of Nature upon her part, is frequently visited with fearful energy upon her yet unborn infant.

AIR AND EXERCISE.

Nothing tends more to the preservation of health than a proper attention to these two important points; and yet, unfortunately, there are perhaps few more completely lost sight of. Neither air nor exercise is *individually* sufficient; and females of the more opulent classes in this country, who merely take the air in their carriages, and shun the slightest physical exertion, from long-continued habits of acquired indolence, and who feel any attempt of the kind at this period attended with increased inconvenience, can scarcely expect to enjoy the benefit that Nature has annexed to the observance of her laws, in a course of pregnancy free from suffering, and the production of a fully-developed and healthy offspring.

During this epoch, therefore, passive or carriage exercise is not sufficient; walking

brings not only the physical, but the whole of the organic muscles into play, and communicates the increasing vigour of the mother to her offspring; whilst, on the contrary, continual passive exercise in a carriage has been found particularly injurious during and towards the end of the second period of pregnancy, and is frequently the cause of premature and abnormal births: exercise on horseback, even without taking into consideration the risk of fright or accident to the rider, and the fearful consequences that may thence result, is still more objectionable for many reasons.

A second class, that of thrifty housewives, take a great deal of exercise, yet without a corresponding benefit, from their work occupying them wholly in-doors: this is a strong proof of the inutility of exercise in itself, unless combined with pure air. Moreover, some of these females, from too great activity of temperament, and others, coerced by hard necessity, frequently over-fatigue themselves, go to bed late, rise early and sometimes unrefreshed, and thus in a manner deaden the energies of the organic powers, to their own injury, and to that of the unborn child.

A third class of females injure their health, and frequently induce miscarriage, through their excessive levity and thoughtlessness, by unrestrained indulgence in active exercise, riding on horseback, dancing, &c. A female ought to recollect that, if through her own folly she has brought on miscarriage, the greatest possible care is necessary to prevent its recurrence; that a second attack increases her liability in future; and that she who has suffered twice or thrice from this misfortune, even when she escapes it, rarely attains her full time. Moreover, continued casualties of this nature not unfrequently terminate in premature death, from that serious and painful disease, cancer of the womb.

The best exercise, therefore, for a female during this epoch, is walking every day (when the weather permits) in the open air. In order to prove beneficial, and not to interfere with the process of digestion, exercise ought to be taken two or three hours after a moderate meal, about mid-day, or in the afternoon, except during hot weather, when the evening may be preferred, care being taken to avoid the night damps, by not remaining out too late.

CLOTHING.

The dress of the female should, of course, be suited to the season; and if she pass from a warm into a cold atmosphere, she ought to have her neck and throat well protected, so as to avoid any risk of taking cold. But a point of far greater importance is the adaptation of her clothing to her form, so as to preclude all unnecessary pressure upon any part of the frame, calculated to interfere with the functions of those important organs which are destined for the birth and nourishment of the infant; tight lacing, therefore, at all times most objectionable, is particularly so during this period, inasmuch as it cramps the natural action of the body, and, bearing directly upon the muscles appertaining to the belly, the blood-vessels, lymphatics, and the whole intestinal economy, produces narrowness of the chest, disturbed circulation, and induration or other derangements of the liver, and exercises a most baneful effect upon the breasts and womb. We should bear in mind that a pressure upon these organs during development takes place in direct contravention of the operations of Nature. Females, in their efforts to preserve the elegance of their shape during pregnancy, are little aware that the constringent force thus exercised upon the abdominal muscles, destroys their elasticity, prevents a proper retraction after parturition, and thus proves one of the most common causes of permanent abdominal deformity. Moreover, to the culpable vanity of their mothers, in this and other respects, many, it is probable, owe their club-feet and other malformations; and in addition to these evils, this practice not unfrequently deranges the position of the infant in the womb,—a displacement which, together with the consequent want of energy in the muscles and the parts concerned, generally brings on protracted and dangerous labours. Besides this, continual pressure on the womb is liable to produce premature labours. To tight lacing, also, may be attributed the difficulty many women of the present day experience in suckling their offspring, from the incipient process, required for the subsequent secretion of milk, being deranged by the unnatural pressure on the beautifully-constructed mechanism of the breasts: from this, also, sometimes result those dangerous indurations, cancers, and other affections of the breast, and also retraction and diminution of the nipple, from which the act of suckling is rendered difficult, and in some cases impracticable.

Young girls of seventeen or eighteen are frequently found with pendulous breasts, owing to the artificial support having usurped the office of the muscles intended by nature for that purpose, and thrown them out of employment.

Garters too tightly-bound are generally injurious, more particularly to pregnant females; for the pressure thereby exercised upon the blood-vessels encourages the development of varicose veins in the inferior extremities (to which affection the system is already sufficiently predisposed), which, in many instances, become exceedingly painful and troublesome.

DIET.

The greatest simplicity should regulate the diet of the pregnant female; she should avoid taking too great a quantity of nourishment, because an excess in this respect, besides causing disordered digestion and general uneasiness, has a bad mechanical effect upon the future offspring; and, moreover, the unborn infant shares in the derangements of the mother.

Much depends upon the *quality* of her food; nothing should be taken that is not of a simply nutritive nature, and everything possessing a medicinal property avoided. Coffee and strong tea should be laid aside. Wine, liqueurs, beer, and other stimulating beverages, are also injurious. If, however, the female has been long habituated to wine, it may be taken, if of good quality, in extreme moderation, and diluted with water; *but it will be far better if stimulants of every kind are altogether avoided*; indeed, the usual homœopathic diet (subject to the general or particular regulations prescribed in the Introduction, at pp. 36, 37, &c.) should be adopted as closely as possible during pregnancy.

EMPLOYMENT OF THE MIND, AND HABITS DURING PREGNANCY.

It is not sufficient that the body should be in perfect health; the mind must also be kept in a state of serenity. An easy cheerfulness of temper is essentially useful in promoting the well-being of the unborn infant. Experience has presented us with many instances, in which the predominant feeling on the mind of the mother during pregnancy has influence on the future mental organisation of the child. This shows how essential it is for females to keep their minds well employed during this period; to avoid all improper meditation, and dissipation; and to abstain from reading works not calculated to improve their understanding. Nothing can act more effectually against the future mental and corporeal health of the unborn infant than an oscillatory state of intellect, in combination with physical indolence on the part of the mother; the late hours, turning day into night, and other practices of fashionable life, injurious as they are to the most robust constitutions, are *doubly* reprehensible on the part of the expectant mother.

INFLUENCE OF EXTERNAL OBJECTS UPON THE UNBORN INFANT.

The effect of any unpleasant or unsightly object upon the imagination of the mother, and the transmission of that effect to the offspring, evidenced in various mental or physical peculiarities after birth, is a theory as old as tradition. Without entering upon the various arguments brought forward both for and against it, we would simply advise females to keep as much as possible out of the way of such objects; to preserve both body and mind in a state of health, which will lessen every fear of being affected by such occurrences; and to endeavour, as constantly as possible, to direct their attention to pleasing subjects; as it must be perfectly evident that *brooding over such unpleasant impressions* can scarcely fail of being both physically and mentally injurious.

MENTAL EMOTIONS.

This subject has been already treated of in the Second Part of this work, at pp. 622—624, to which the reader is referred, as the remedies there mentioned are equally applicable to affections arising from these sources in either sex.

A not unfrequent symptom during pregnancy is great despondency of mind, and uneasiness about the future. Some females, whose spirits are generally good, at other times, suffer much from such an affection during this period; and in others, we find the same feeling and excessive lowness of spirits, during the time of nursing. This symptom, however, is not permanent, and, when it commences early in gestation, usually disappears before delivery, without material injury to the general health.

TREATMENT.

As this affection is apt to create some uneasiness, both to the sufferer herself and to her

friends, we have thought it advisable to mention it, and at the same time to point out remedies which will frequently be found efficacious.

ACONITUM is often serviceable when the state of despondency is preceded by one of excitement, marked by heat of skin and frequency of pulse, attended with *apprehension and presentiment of approaching death*.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is more particularly indicated by *great inquietude and fear for the future*, attended with irascibility and derangement of the digestive functions.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Aconitum*.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is usually efficacious against morning sickness and
NATRUM MUR. } melancholy, with great uneasiness, impaired appetite, constipation,
 } fretfulness.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until amelioration or change. But if little effect should be apparent, as regards the *sickness*, twenty-four hours after the *fourth* dose, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine.

NATRUM MURIATICUM should be employed five days after the last dose of *Nux v.*, in obstinate cases of *morning sickness*, and when the last-named medicine has produced little or no effect. *Natrum m.* is, however, more particularly and individually indicated by melancholy, with weeping; uneasiness about the future.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day, until amelioration or change.

PHOSPHORUS, } These two medicines, whether singly or successively, are both ap-
CALCAREA. } propriate for the treatment of such affections occurring in females of a
 } consumptive habit.

PHOSPHORUS should be employed when the affection comes on during the period of nursing, arising from an over-secretion of milk, so that this fluid escapes involuntarily, and is attended with great emaciation, melancholy, and apprehension of the future.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Natrum mur.* Consider also the following.

CALCAREA is also efficacious when the above symptoms present themselves, and more particularly so when there is *excessive dejection, with great lassitude*. This remedy is further very serviceable when there is suppression of the secretion, and also excessive obesity, or the individual is of a *plethoric* habit.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

CHINA is more especially serviceable when there is lowness of spirits, attended with derangement of digestion, which may arise from the energies of the mother being too severely tasked in the nourishment of her offspring, either from keeping the child too long unweaned, or from rearing twins.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Calcarea*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The general regulations prescribed for the treatment of the pregnant condition (at pp. 640—643), as well as those which are given in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 55—58, should be enjoined, with a greater or less degree of stringency,—more particularly when the patient is of a feeble constitution, and betrays strong signs of an exhaustion of the system, or of tendency to chronic or organic disease.

DERANGEMENTS DURING PREGNANCY.

MENSTRUATION.

VIRTUAL diseases during gestation are of rare occurrence, but when they do happen they ought to be treated accordingly.

A continuance of menstruation at this period is not an actual disease, but rather an exception to the general course of nature; nor must we here mistake her operation for an indication of the utility of the lancet,—for neither in this, nor in any other case, can the artificial supply the place of natural bleeding.

TREATMENT.

When, however, the female appears to suffer from the continuance of the menstrual flux, we must call in the assistance of remedial agents, amongst which the principal are as follow :—

COCCULUS is indicated by the presence of a sanguineous mucous discharge, and very severe spasmodic pains in the lower part of the belly.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

PHOSPHORUS is to be preferred for discharge of blood, with incisive pains in the back, and occasionally vomiting.

Dose.—Two globules, in other respects as directed for *Cocculus*.

PLATINA is especially required for very profuse discharge, attended with a very severe pain and bearing-down.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.

For more detailed particulars, respecting the treatment of undue or excessive menstruation, the reader is referred to the general article especially devoted to that subject (at pp. 630, 631).

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The directions in these respects have been more particularly stated at pages 540—643. Reference should, however, also be made to the article on Excessive Menstruation, at pp. 630, 631.

MORNING SICKNESS.

Morning sickness, nausea, vomiting and heartburn, are the most distressing symptoms attendant on the course of pregnancy. These troublesome complaints harass women most upon their first rising from a horizontal position in bed. They generally disappear soon after quickening, but sometimes continue during the whole period.

TREATMENT.

When this affection shows itself in a mild form, we may leave it to nature, adopting at the same time the homœopathic rules for regimen, and being careful not to overload the stomach. The homœopathic treatment of this derangement, at once simple, prompt, and efficacious, has in almost all cases been attended with success.

ACONITUM is the best medicine for employment at the onset in those somewhat severe cases which depend upon full-habited condition of the system.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours; after which, consider the following medicines.

IPECACUANHA is usually sufficient to overcome the affection in simple and uncomplicated cases, further characterised by a tendency to relaxation of the bowels.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA should be preferably selected when there is nausea
 NATRUM MUR. } or vomiting every morning on rising; heartburn, depraved appetite,
 or craving for chalk, earth, beer, &c., constipation and irritability of temper.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night, at bed-time, until decided amelioration or change. But if little apparent effect should have resulted within twenty-four hours after the fourth dose, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine; or consider also *Pulsatilla*.

NATRUM MURIATICUM should be employed five days after the fourth dose of *Nux vomica* in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of very partial relief.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following, or, more especially, *Pulsatilla*.

ARSENICUM is sometimes required, more particularly when the following indications prevail:—*excessive* vomiting after eating or drinking, with attacks of fainting; great weakness and emaciation.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, after each fainting-fit; or otherwise, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; and, subsequently, once a day, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is indicated by nausea after every meal; vomiting of food, heartburn, depraved appetite, or *longing* for particular articles, such as acids, beer, wine, &c. Disposition peevish and sensitive, though naturally mild.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Natrum mur.*

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The strict observance of the general rules, prescribed at pp. 640—643, will be found sufficient for the great majority of cases. For the management of persons of marked scrofulous taint of constitution, the further directions afforded in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 55—58, should be consulted.

CONSTIPATION.

Constipation is a very common attendant upon pregnancy, and those females usually suffer most from it who are naturally of a costive habit, and are addicted to sedentary habits.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When it does not arise from some unusual cause, active exercise in the open air, and partaking frequently of cooked or fully ripe sub-acid fruits, and well boiled, tender vegetables, (at the same time avoiding coffee and other stimulating liquids,) is generally sufficient to remove or ameliorate the complaint.

TREATMENT.

When nature requires further assistance, the following medicines may be advantageously administered:—

NUX VOM., } NUX VOMICA should be employed at the onset, in those instances in
 IGNATIA. } which symptoms of general derangement are associated with the constipation, and particularly when there is frequent inclination for stool with insufficient or fruitless results, feeling of heat in the bowels, and dull, continuous headache, or dullness, heaviness, and confusion of the head.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, at bed-time; after which, pause twenty-four hours, and then repeat the dose; but if, after another interval of twenty-four hours, inconvenience be yet experienced, proceed with the next medicine; or, if little or no amendment be produced, consider *Bryonia*.

IGNATIA should be employed two days after the last dose of *Nux vomica*, as just directed, if, notwithstanding some general improvement, symptoms of inconvenience should still prevail.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*. But if all traces of derangement be not removed, after the lapse of three days, return to the administration of *Nux vomica*, as before.

BRYONIA should be preferably selected, to follow *Nux vomica*, in cases in which the

last-named medicine has been followed by very partial (if any) effect, and generally for the treatment of cases of some standing, and of an obstinate character, attended with extreme irritability of temper.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, every other day, for a week, or until the earlier development of amendment or change.

OPIMUM is again especially indicated, for administration after *Nux vomica*, when the constipation is attended with a sensation of weight on the stomach, dryness of the mouth, and deep-coloured flushing of the face.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

SULPHUR. This remedy is often required after any of the preceding, when the symptoms constantly recur, after previous temporary relief.

Dose.—As directed for *Bryonia*.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.

The medicines above enumerated are those which are of the chief importance in the treatment of the ordinary forms of constipation in pregnancy; but, inasmuch as there may be material variations in the symptoms present, dependent upon particular complications, the reader is referred for additional particulars respecting the treatment to the general article on "Constipation," at pages 191—196.

DIARRHŒA DURING PREGNANCY.

As regards the treatment of diarrhœa, occurring during pregnancy, as I shall have occasion to treat of this derangement as connected with delivery, in an ensuing article, (at pp. 668, 669,) and as it has already been considered at length in the foregoing portion of this work, at pp. 206—212, I should wish to refer the reader to the two articles in question for particulars respecting the method of treatment.

FAINTING AND HYSTERICAL FITS.

Many delicate and nervous females are frequently attacked with fainting-fits during pregnancy. The attack generally passes over easily, and without deleterious consequences.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM, } These two medicines are those which occur as of the chief import-
BELLADONNA. } ance for the treatment of full-habited subjects.

ACONITUM is chiefly of service for administration when the principal characterising feature of the case is the redundant habit of the patient, under which circumstances it may suffice of itself to obviate the return of the attacks.

Dose.—If *singly*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary. If in *alternation* with *Belladonna*, give, first two doses of *Aconitum*, at intervals of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which, give two similar doses of *Belladonna* at the like interval.

BELLADONNA is to be preferred, chiefly after the previous administration of *Aconitum*, or in *alternation* with the last-named medicine: but sometimes, also, preferably at the onset, when there is determination of blood to the head, with simultaneous flushing of the face and perceptibly increased action of the arterial system.

Dose.—Whether *singly*, or in *alternation*, as directed for *Aconitum*.

CHAMOMILLA is to be preferred when the fainting is liable to be excited by sudden fits of anger.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after twelve hours.

NUX VOMICA is indicated when the attacks arise from general irritability of the system, and consequent derangement of the digestive organs.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

CHINA is to be recommended when the attacks are attributable to general weakness and especially from loss of blood.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days, after each attack (unless change should sooner occur).

PULSATILLA is indicated when the attacks are further characterised by general excitability and disposition to hysteria, with depression of spirits, and great general susceptibility.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *China*.

COFFEA is more especially indicated when there are spasmodic pains in the bowels, with oppressed respiration, twitching of the tendons, cold perspiration, and uncontrollable agitation and tossing.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until the indicative symptoms subside or change in character.

LACHESIS is often a very useful remedy in cases in which the attacks are usually preceded by a pain, which proceeds upwards from the lower part of the bowels, on the left side, into the stomach, and from thence into the throat, where it creates a disagreeable and suffocative sensation, as if a ball were lodged there.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, when the premonitory symptoms occur; and, subsequently (after the subsidence of the attack), similar doses, repeated, every night at bed-time, for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

IGNATIA is appropriate for the treatment when the patient suffers from severe headache, as if a nail were driven into the head; sadness, concealed sorrow, and sighing.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the pain in the head abates (or change occurs); and, subsequently, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which neither of the medicines, above enumerated, appears to answer to the case under consideration, the reader should consult the article on "Fainting" at pp. 500—503, and that on "Hysterics, &c.," at pp. 637—640.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Exercise in the open air, and attention to the rules of regimen, are the best safeguards against the affection; but in cases where these are insufficient, and the attacks prove distressing, we must endeavour to ascertain their origin. If the fits arise from tight lacing, warm rooms, or any other obvious excitant, the simple removal of the cause will prove sufficient.

TOOTHACHE.

This is a frequent affection with pregnant women, and is sometimes too valuable an indication of some taint lurking in the constitution to be neglected; the female should, as soon as she is in a proper state, put herself under a course of appropriate treatment, as, until this tendency is eradicated, no remedies can prove otherwise than palliative.

PRECAUTION.—We must particularly caution females in this situation against having teeth extracted, as the affection frequently occurs in sound teeth.

TREATMENT.

SEPIA is particularly indicated when there is pulsative shooting, drawing toothache, with pain extending to the ears, or to the arms and fingers, excited by compressing the teeth, or by cold air, and attended with impeded respiration, swelling of the cheek, and enlargement of the glands under the jaw.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours (against the immediate attack) until amelioration or change,—and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours (against the predisposition) for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

CALCAREA is to be preferred when the toothache is excited or aggravated by cold air, or by anything hot or cold, and attended with painful sensation in the gums, and pulsative gnawing or shooting pains, which are aggravated by noise.

Dose.—As directed for *Sepia*.

ALUMINA is more particularly indicated when the *pains are excited by mastication*, or in the evening in bed, and when they are of a tearing nature, extending to the cheek-bone, temple, and forehead.

Dose.—Two globules as directed for *Sepia*.

Additional Particulars.

If neither of the medicines above enumerated should appear to answer to the requirements of the case,—that is, if the indications afforded for their selection do not correspond with the symptoms and conditions of the case,—the reader should consult the articles on “Toothache” at pp. 138—141.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The regular observance of the general regulations prescribed at pp. 640—643, as well as such other precautions in these respects as have been recommended in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT” at pp. 55—58, will tend materially to remove the pain, as well as the susceptibility to its frequent recurrence.

SWELLED FACE.

Tumefaction of the cheek arises from different causes; frequently it is the consequence of toothache, and will then be cured, or at all events much diminished, by the appropriate remedy as prescribed for the removal of that affection.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA, PULSATILLA, MERCURIUS.	{	ARNICA is usually of great service, when, as is sometimes the case,
whilst the toothache becomes alleviated by the administration of the appropriate medicine, the swelling of the cheek continues undiminished.		
		<i>Arnica</i> is more especially indicated when the swelling is hard and stiff.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours until amelioration or change. But if only partial improvement (if any) should ensue within six hours after the third dose, pause six hours longer, and proceed with one or other of the following medicines, according to symptoms.

PULSATILLA should be employed twelve hours after the third dose of *Arnica* (unless symptoms, such as the subjoined and indicative of *Mercurius* should prevail, when only very partial improvement has been effected by *Arnica*).

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

MERCURIUS should, however, be preferably employed to follow the administration of *Arnica*, when the last-named medicine has not been productive of decided benefit, or more particularly when the swelling of the cheek is accompanied with a drawing, tearing pain, an increased flow of saliva, and considerable erysipelatous redness.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined indications occur, consider the following medicines and proceed accordingly, after a pause of twelve hours.

BELLADONNA, HEPAR S.	{	BELLADONNA should be administered, twelve hours after the last dose
		of <i>Mercurius</i> , in cases in which the inflammation threatens to extend.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Mercurius*. But, if within six hours after the second dose, the inflammation should be un-arrested, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be administered twelve hours after the second dose of *Belladonna*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not succeeded in arresting the inflammation.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Neglected or Mismanaged Cases.

When the employment of the appropriate remedy has been neglected at the proper time, or the swelling has been maltreated by some external application, the tumour is frequently rendered of an obstinate character.

HEPAR S., and } The alternate administration of *Hepar sulphuris* with *Lachesis*, or
LACHESIS, OF } with *Mercurius*, according to the specific indications afforded for
MERCURIUS. } each of these medicines (as stated in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"), is sometimes required in very obstinate cases.

HEPAR SULPHURIS will, however suffice, in most cases, to effect the disappearance of the tumour, or, when matter is forming, the speedy completion of the suppurative process and consequent bursting of the abscess.

Dose.—If singly, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twelve hours, if necessary. If in *alternation*, either with *Lachesis* or with *Mercurius*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, first of the one and then of the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

LACHESIS, } One or the other of these medicines may sometimes be required in
MERCURIUS. } alternation with the foregoing, for the treatment of obstinate cases.

Dose.—As directed for *Hepar sulph.*

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The application of a bread poultice to the cheek, or of a fig boiled in milk and placed in the mouth between the affected cheek and gums, is sometimes useful. If the tumour has burst, and the opening is internal, no especial care need be taken of it; but if it has burst externally, a simple bandage, smeared with melted suet or fresh butter, may be applied.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The general regulations more particularly detailed at pp. 640—643, are necessarily to be enforced.

VARICOSE OR SWELLED VEINS.

Many females suffer much during pregnancy from distension of the veins in the thigh and other parts, which becoming exacerbated, eventually causes great pain and inconvenience. These varicose veins generally arise from obstructed circulation caused by the pressure of the gravid womb upon the blood-vessels, but are also frequently a sure indication of the existence of constitutional debility, particularly when they occur in an aggravated form. They are much increased by partaking of stimulating liquids, which should consequently be avoided.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, } The *two first* of these medicines are sometimes required in succession,
LACHESIS, } and the *first and last* occasionally in alternation, when indicated by the
ARNICA. } conditions more particularly enumerated below.

PULSATILLA is one of the most useful medicines, particularly when there is excessive pain and swelling, with a good deal of inflammation, or when the veins are of a livid colour, which is imparted to the whole limb.

Dose.—If singly, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if partial benefit only should result, within twelve hours after the fourth dose, proceed with the next medicine, or consider *Arnica*. If in *alternation* with *Arnica*, give the like dose, first of the one, then of the other, in *rotation*, at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

LACHESIS should be employed twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, when very partial effect only has been produced by the last-named medicine, the symptoms being of the same character.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

ARNICA is to be preferred either at the onset or after the previous employment of *Pulsatilla*, or even in *alternation* with the last-named medicine, when the occupations of the patient render it impossible for her to lay herself up or to avoid much standing and moving about in discharge of her domestic duties.

Dose.—As directed for *Pulsatilla*.

NUX VOM., } NUX VOMICA should be employed when the affection is attended with
SULPHUR. } constipation, piles, and irritability of temper.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (unless

change should sooner occur; then pause ten days, and, if only partial improvement should have been effected, proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be given ten days after the last dose of *Nux vomica* (as above directed), if partial improvement, only, should have resulted from the employment of the last-named medicine.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week, (unless *new symptoms* or change should sooner occur); then pause ten days; after which, if necessary, the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } **ARSENICUM** is to be selected when the veins are of a livid colour,
CARBO VEG. } and are attended with severe *burning* pain.

Dose.—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. But, if little improvement should be apparent, within twelve hours after the fourth dose, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

CARBO VEGETABILIS should be administered twenty-four hours after the fourth dose of *Arsenicum*, when the last-named medicine has not been sufficient to subdue the constant scalding or burning.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

BELLADONNA is usually well indicated by the prevalence of varicose veins, with considerable erysipelatous inflammation.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms yield.

LYCOPodium has been employed with success in some inveterate cases.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Considerable alleviation is experienced from constant bathing with water, or with diluted alcohol; also by bandaging from the foot upwards with a gentle and equable pressure, and by preserving a recumbent posture,—which is requisite in severe forms of the complaint, accompanied with considerable swelling of the feet, ankles, &c.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—A very simple diet and abstinence from all stimulating, highly-seasoned, rich or indigestible food,—and also from all stimulating beverages,—are essentials both in lessening the suffering and in promoting a radical cure. Regular and early hours, and a little walking exercise in the open air daily (carefully avoiding fatigue), but avoidance of carriage riding or other passive exercise, are also to be recommended. In addition to these, the strict observance of the general rules enumerated at pp. 640—643, cannot be too strongly enjoined.

PAINS IN THE BACK AND LOINS DURING PREGNANCY.

Some females suffer much from pains in the lower part of the back during pregnancy, which occasionally prove extremely distressing, particularly when they occur during the night, and tend to disturb sleep. They generally consist of an almost indescribable *aching*, or of an obtuse, heavy dragging or pressure, as if caused by a dead-weight resting on the affected part.

TREATMENT.

KALI CARBONICUM may be mentioned as the medicine of the chief service in the treatment of this affection, when the prevailing symptoms are such as have just been described.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the following medicines.

NUX VOM., } **NUX VOMICA** should be employed in cases in which piles appear,
SULPHUR. } simultaneously with the pains in the back and loins, and *Kali c.* is then
insufficient to alleviate the suffering.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

But, if within twelve hours after the sixth dose, the improvement should only be very partial, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be administered four days after the sixth dose of *Nux vomica*, when piles appear in complication with the pains in the back and loins, and when the last-named medicine has been incapable of effecting permanent relief.

Dose.—Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for four days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which, if necessary, repeat the course as before. Consider also the following.

SEPIA is also appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the pains in the back and loins are complicated with piles, but more particularly when the patient has been subject to chronic derangements of menstruation, &c.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, in other respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. In these respects the reader is referred to the particulars detailed at pp. 640—643, as well as in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 55—58.

MISCARRIAGE.

PECULIARITIES &c. Women who have once suffered from this affection are exceedingly obnoxious to its recurrence; and this liability is still further increased, if the event have taken place a second or third time. Miscarriage may occur at any period between the first and seventh month, but, in the majority of cases, it takes place about the third, or the beginning of the fourth.

ISSUE AND RESULTS. When it occurs *before* or *about* this period it is frequently attended with but little pain or danger; although repeated miscarriages, from the great discharge that is generally present, break down the constitution, and frequently develope severe chronic disease. When miscarriage takes place at a more advanced period, it assumes a very serious complexion, and is often accompanied with a considerable degree of peril to the sufferer.

EXCITING CAUSES. Sudden *mental emotions*, or great *physical exertion*, mechanical injuries, a *luxurious mode of life*, fashionable habits, powerful aperients, *neglecting to take air and exercise*, &c.,—are a few of the exciting causes of this affection, which is particularly apt to occur both in highly plethoric, and delicate or nervous habits.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES. An unhealthy state of the constitution, giving rise to multifarious local and general derangements, is undoubtedly the *predisposing cause*.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS. The premonitory and accompanying symptoms of miscarriage vary much in their nature; sometimes the discharge is exceedingly profuse, at others moderate or inconsiderable; the pains, in many instances extremely severe and protracted, are in others very slight and of short continuance.

Miscarriage is, in most cases, preceded and attended by the majority of the following symptoms:—A sensation of chill, followed by fever, with more or less bearing-down, particularly when occurring late in pregnancy; also *severe pains in the belly*, *drawing and cutting pains in the loins*, or pains frequently bearing a close resemblance to those of labour; discharge of viscid mucus and blood, sometimes of a *bright red*, not unfrequently mixed with clots, at other times *dark* and clotted, followed by the emission of a thin colourless fluid. The miscarriage generally takes place during this discharge, which occasionally continues, if not properly checked, to flow for hours after, placing the sufferer in considerable jeopardy. When the pains increase in intensity, and the muscular contractions become generally established, with their characteristic regular throes and efforts to dilate the mouth of the womb, miscarriage is almost inevitable.

TREATMENT.

I shall here endeavour as briefly, but at the same time as clearly, as possible, to point out a course of treatment to be pursued, *until medical aid can be procured*, both in *preventing* its occurrence, and in obviating the consequences which it entails, when it has been found impracticable to avert the evil.

Preventive and Eradivative Measures.

SABINA. The administration of this medicine, at an early stage of pregnancy, will,

combined with appropriate diet and regimen, and the removal, when possible, of any of the ordinary exciting causes already alluded to, frequently overcome the predisposition, and prevent the accident, in cases where there is an evident disposition to miscarriage, in plethoric females, or where, from a variety of reasons, it is apprehended; but as there are other remedies which may be called for in preference to this, under certain conditions, the aid of a practitioner should, as already advised, be sought in place of putting implicit reliance on this remedy in every instance of the kind.

Dose.—Three globules, in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, and again, after the lapse of four days more, gradually lengthening the interval for each successive administration, until the period of danger be past;—being careful, however, to watch the effect of each dose, to discontinue the medicine whenever any indications of its action on the system become apparent, and to abstain from repeating until the symptoms attributable to the medicine have passed away, and then only with increased caution, and at longer intervals.

SECALE CORNUTUM has been strongly recommended, as useful in similar cases, but particularly when this misfortune has already occurred more than once: it is generally of much greater efficacy than the former remedy in weak, exhausted females, and should be administered from time to time, commencing immediately after the cessation of the monthly period, and continuing until the period at which miscarriage usually occurs is past; one dose more, at the utmost, being allowed after this period.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Sabina*.

SEPIA, } The employment of both of these medicines, in succession or in
PULSATILLA. } rotation, is sometimes required;—*Pulsatilla* being necessary as an intermediary medicine during the courses of *Sepia*, when loss of appetite and other signs of deranged digestion, and a craving for acids, become predominantly developed. In these cases, even, however, it is generally necessary to return to the administration of *Sepia* as soon as these symptoms, in particular, have yielded.

SEPIA is one of our most important medicines when the predisposing cause consists in a constitutional delicacy, evidenced by a tendency to local congestions, with pressive or bearing down pains in the lower part of the belly, or a relaxed state of the system, with excessive and habitual whites, frequently of an acrid character, giving rise to excoriation, and attended with troublesome local itching. Further, when the tendency to miscarriage occurs in females of feeble habit, with a tender and irritable skin, which is liable to be affected with brown or yellowish eruptive spots, particularly on the face; or for persons who are very susceptible of cold, and subject to attacks of cold in the head and colic, when exposed to the slightest current of air;—lastly, when there is constant disposition to copious perspiration after the most trivial exertion, and when, during the unimpregnated state, the monthly discharge is scanty, and usually premature, and frequently associated with headache, toothache, and extreme depression of spirits.

Dose.—Of *Sepia*, when administered during pregnancy, as directed for *Sabina*. When on the other hand it is employed, after a previous miscarriage, in order to overcome the constitutional tendency, give three globules of *Sepia* in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; after which pause ten days, and, subsequently, repeat the course as before. If, however, the conditions above mentioned, as indicative of *Pulsatilla*, should occur within ten days after the completion of the first course, proceed with the last-named medicine in the same way; after which pause eight days, and recur to *Sepia*, as before. Consider also the following.

SULPHUR, } The employment of two or more of these medicines, in succession or
NUX VOM., } in rotation, is sometimes required, *Nux vomica* being necessary as an
CALCAREA. } intermediary remedy during the courses of *Sulphur*, when the bowels are habitually costive, and the digestive organs, in general, are in an unsatisfactory state, and there is craving for unwholesome food.

SULPHUR. There are comparatively few cases in which this medicine is not more or less useful in overcoming the constitutional tendency to miscarriage in females of bad constitutions. The following are, however, the more important indications for the employment of this medicine:—disposition to blind or bleeding piles; constipation; liability to colds, with copious secretion of phlegm; unhealthy, irritable, and itching state of the skin; frequent formations of pimples and other eruptions,—or when the patient has been subject to or affected with troublesome cutaneous affections in early life; general debility; dragging weight in the lower region of the belly, with frequent urging to pass water; during the unimpregnated state, a periodical discharge either unusually profuse and premature, or feeble, delayed and accompanied by whites, with much local heat, itching, and smarting.

Dose.—In every respect, as directed for *Sepia*; the intermediary administration of *Nux vomica* being

conducted, as directed for *Pulsatilla*, in the last prescription. Consider also the following medicines.

CALCAREA is frequently of eminent service after the previous employment of *Sulphur*, in eradicating the predisposition to miscarriage. It may also be selected in preference to *Sulphur*, at the commencement of the course of treatment, when the following symptoms more especially characterise the case;—general fulness of blood, frequent attacks of headache, colic, pains in the back, lacerations or other pains in the breast (which are excessively distended); also when there is excessive predominance of whites; and when, in the un-impregnated state, the monthly discharge is excessive, and commonly occurs before the proper time. A craving for potatoes is another indication for *Calcarea*.

Dose.—As directed for *Sepia*. Consider also the following.

LYCOPodium is indicated by most of the symptoms enumerated as requiring *Calcarea*, and may, consequently, be given with advantage a week after the employment of the last-named medicine, when it has been productive only of partial improvement in the general health. A troublesome sensation of dryness in the anterior passage, or an actual dryness, as an alternate state with previous discharge of whites, capricious appetite, aversion to bread, heartburn, morning sickness, general pulsation through the body after a meal, constipation, languor and extreme weakness afford yet more particular and additional indications for this medicine.

Dose.—As directed for *Sepia*.

The actual Attack.

The remedies which are more commonly required when the premonitory symptoms of miscarriage have set in, or when the mishap has already taken place,—as even in these cases their administration is decidedly beneficial, either in obviating further injurious consequences, or in alleviating the sufferings of the patient,—are as follow:—

ARNICA. When the symptoms have been excited by an accident, such as a fall, blow, or concussion, &c., this remedy should be immediately administered.

Dose.—Of a solution of eight globules (or one drop of the concentrated tincture), to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes (in very urgent cases), and, subsequently, every half hour, gradually extending the intervals to three hours, and continuing the administration, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

RHUS. If the symptoms have originated in a strain, from lifting, pulling, or dragging a heavy weight.

Dose.—As directed for *Arnica*. But if, after repeated doses either of *Arnica* or *Rhus*, little apparent improvement should ensue, consider one or more of the following medicines.

SABINA, which has been mentioned as a valuable preventive medicine, is also of decided service, when miscarriage becomes imminent, or has actually occurred, and is then indicated by dragging and forcing pains, extending down the back and loins, profuse and bright-coloured discharge of blood; sensation of sinking and faintness in the belly; frequent desire to relieve the bowels; diarrhœa, nausea, or vomiting; chilliness, and heat with fever.

Dose.—A solution of eight globules, as directed for *Arnica*.

SECALE CORNUTUM is also of much service in the treatment, when miscarriage is imminent, or has actually occurred, and is then indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—incessant expulsive efforts, with profuse discharge of dark liquid blood, followed by considerable debility; this medicine is also efficacious when the patient is of feeble and exhausted constitution, and the pulse is almost extinct, the patient being seized at the same time with fear of death, and tendency to convulsions.

Dose.—A solution of eight globules, as directed for *Arnica*.

CHAMOMILLA is to be preferred when a fit of passion has developed the attack; or it may be selected, in any case, when the subjoined symptoms prevail: excessive restlessness, convulsions, twitching in the back and limbs, severe pains in the loins and back, worse at night, generally of a sharp, cutting description, extending downwards, strongly resembling those of labour; sometimes also spasmodic pain in the bowels, with a species of sanguineous discharge; or discharge of deep-red or dark clotted blood; frequent yawning; coldness and shivering.

Dose.—Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful,

repeated, at intervals of half an hour, until three doses have been given; and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, and so on, extending the intervals, until decided amelioration or change. If, however, a severe throe follow, succeeded in turn by others of decidedly diminished severity and frequency, do not repeat the dose, until a relapse threatens, for a single dose will, in some cases, suffice to arrest the mischief. The same rule may be applied to the other remedies.

NUX VOMICA, } NUX VOMICA is indicated by obstinate constipation, with a varicose
BRYONIA, } condition of the internal organs of generation; also when the patient
CALCAREA. } has been accustomed to a stimulating diet, and the use of coffee;
severe burning or wrenching pains in the loins; painful pressure downwards, and mucous discharge.

Dose.—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, until amelioration or change. But, if little improvement be effected within an hour after the third dose proceed with the next medicine. Consider also *Calcarea* at p. 654.

BRYONIA should be employed an hour after the third dose of *Nux vomica*, when the symptoms are such as have been just described, and when the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate effect.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is indicated by chill with heat; violent pressure
PLATINA. } downwards; *flooding* or *excessive* discharge of bright-red blood;
cramp and rigidity of the frame; sometimes *convulsions*: vomiting, or desire to vomit;
disposition to faint whenever the head is raised; cutting pains in the region of the
navel.

Dose.—Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, successively;—and subsequently, if necessary, at intervals of half an hour, until amelioration or change. But if only very partial effect be manifest, in the course of six hours, pause an hour, and proceed with the next medicine.

PLATINA should be employed an hour after the last dose of *Ipecacuanha*, when very partial benefit only has been effected by the last-named medicine in the course of six hours. *Platina* is sometimes further indicated when, along with bearing-down pains, there is a thick and dark-coloured discharge, attended with venereal orgasm.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every half hour, until decided amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is required when the convulsions are very severe, with cries, great anguish, oppression of the chest, and *loss of consciousness*.

Dose.—Two globules, dry on the tongue, every quarter of an hour, until a degree of improvement ensues; and then every two hours, until decided amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is, perhaps, more frequently required either at the commencement, or subsequently, than any other remedy. The following are its leading indications:—great pains in the loins and entire abdomen; *severe bearing-down*, as if the whole of the intestines would be pressed out; pain in the back, as if it were dislocated or broken; bruised pain in the lowest part of the back; sensation either of spasmodic constriction or of expansion in the belly. It is also particularly valuable in cases of profuse discharge of blood, the discharge of blood being neither very bright nor dark-coloured, after miscarriage.

Dose.—A solution of eight globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

FERRUM METALLICUM is an useful medicine in cases of miscarriage attended with fever, labour-like pains, and considerable bloody discharge.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful of water every half hour, until a degree of improvement results; and, afterwards, every two hours, yet gradually extending the intervals as the symptoms progressively subside.

CROCUS is especially indicated in cases which are attended or followed by discharge of *dark, clotted* or viscid blood, with a sensation as of something moving or fluttering about in the region of the navel, and increased bloody discharge on the slightest movement. This medicine is frequently useful in obstinate cases, after the employment of one or more of the above-mentioned remedies.

Dose.—A solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water; in other respects, as directed for *Ferrum met.*

CHINA is valuable in *restoring the exhausted energies after the discharge of blood*,

and materially assists in checking the discharge, if there be spasmodic pain in the womb or a bearing-down sensation, with considerable discharge of blood at intervals.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given; and then, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

ACIDUM NITRICUM is a medicine of great importance for the treatment of cases which are especially characterised by violent and excessive discharge of blood, which fails to yield to the influence of any of the medicines above enumerated.

Dose.—Of a solution of eight globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeated at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes successively; and then at intervals of half an hour, until the discharge of blood abates.

Miscarriage induced by Mental Emotions.

When threatening or imminent symptoms of miscarriage occur in consequence of such an exciting cause, in addition to the medicines above enumerated, the reader should consult the articles on “Mental Emotions,” at pp. 622—624, and 643, 644.

ACCESSORY MEASURES AND PRECAUTIONS.

When miscarriage is threatened, the individual must assume the recumbent posture, and, in some cases, indeed, should be strictly confined to bed, sleeping with few bed-clothes; the apartment should be kept cool, and every means must be employed to ensure perfect tranquillity of mind. When the misfortune has proved unavoidable, or has actually taken place, before assistance has been sought, the patient ought still to be confined to bed for a few days, lest a fresh discharge should be brought about by too early a change from a horizontal to an upright posture; and, on future occasions, when a *similar period* comes round, great care should be taken that the mishap may not again occur: in the attainment of this desirable object, we feel confident that nothing will tend so fully to ensure success, as a timely exhibition of one or other of the preventive remedies already commented on in this article,—at pp. 652—654.

When the discharge of blood is excessive, the external application of *dry, cold* articles to the region of the womb may prove serviceable, and the internal administration of cold water is often useful.

Additional Particulars.

For the management of cases, in which all hope of arresting or preventing miscarriage has ceased, the more particular directions may be gathered from the article on “Treatment after Delivery,” &c.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In addition to the other precautionary measures, just enumerated, it should not be omitted, that the plainest and least stimulating, but at the same time nourishing diet is essential, and the food, and more particularly the beverages, should be taken nearly, if not quite, cold. All stimulating beverages should be avoided.

TREATMENT BEFORE PARTURITION.

PREPARATION OF THE BREASTS.

YOUNG mothers frequently find great difficulty in suckling their children, in consequence of some organic defect or incapacity of the nipple. In every case, a preparation of the breasts is necessary some weeks before delivery, in order to prepare them for their future office. In many instances the structure of the breasts is disorganised from an ignorant nurse having compressed them in childhood, under the idea of such a process being needful for the expulsion of some matter in the breasts of the child—a vulgar error, against the practice of which mothers ought to be particularly watchful. Incapacity of function is also likely to occur from the pressure of stays in after life, by which the cuticle is rendered so tender as to preclude suckling.

The first two cases are beyond the power of art; and if suckling be attempted, induration of the nipple and breast ensues, attended with severe suffering. When, however, a simple tenderness exists, this evil is much alleviated by bathing the nipples with brandy twice a day, for several weeks anterior to delivery. Another difficulty, frequently accompanying this state, is a shortness or retraction of the nipple, so that the infant cannot take hold of it. This defect is frequently the cause of the first, from the ineffectual efforts of the child to suck injuring the part. In this case appropriate shields of soft wood may be applied to accustom the nipple to elongate and protrude, so as to present sufficient hold for the infant, when the period for suckling arrives, and when the efforts of the child will still further contribute to effect this object. In this case, also, bathing with brandy will naturally tend to correct any tenderness of the skin, and prevent subsequent excoriation. It may also be here remarked, that when any tenderness exists during the period of nursing, the shield should be resumed between the intervals of the infant being applied to the breast, and the bathing continued,—due care being always taken to lave the nipple carefully with tepid water, before it is again offered to the child.

PREPARATION FOR LABOUR.

TREATMENT.

Fulness of Blood.

ACONITUM, } When the approach of labour is attended with symptoms of fulness
BELLADONNA. } or redundancy of blood, one or both of these medicines, singly or successively employed, will suffice to obviate what the exhausting resources of bleeding and aperients, under the old system, have failed to ward off.

ACONITUM should, in such instances, be employed at the onset.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of six hours; or, if the subjoined symptoms more particularly should ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA is sometimes required at the onset, or to follow six hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, when, in addition to the several symptoms of fulness of blood, there are active symptoms of congestion, with fiery-redness of the face, accelerated action of the arteries of the neck, &c.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*.

The Bowels.

LAVEMENT.—An artificial evacuation, previous to delivery, may be obtained by a lavement of luke-warm water, repeated with a small quantity of linseed oil, when necessary from a failure in the first attempt to obtain the desired effect.

Injection.—If of luke-warm water, simply, inject about a tumblerful; if the addition of linseed oil be necessary, to a tumblerful of water add two table-spoonfuls of the oil; shake them well together in a bottle or other closed vessel, and inject the mixture.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should be especially plain, consisting chiefly of farinaceous and fluid food, taken in moderate quantities, only, at a time; and perfect calmness (all disturbance, noise, or sudden causes of alarm being avoided) is absolutely essential.

FALSE PAINS.

Before proceeding to notice parturition, a few words may be said upon the (so-called) false, spurious, or intestinal pains, brought about by congestion of blood to the womb, errors in regimen, emotions of the mind, effects of chill in the belly, and a variety of other causes.

CHARACTERISTICS.—These pains sometimes precede labour but a few hours,—but in many cases come on some days, and even weeks, before delivery,—and chiefly differ from labour-pains in the *irregularity of their recurrence, in being unconnected with contraction of the womb, and chiefly confined to the belly, with sensibility to touch and movement, and in not increasing in intensity as they return*; sometimes, from their close resemblance, it is extremely difficult to discriminate between them and the real labour-pains, but in such cases we must be chiefly guided by the period of gestation; and our safest mode of procedure is to endeavour to mitigate the patient's sufferings, if they be considerable, or come on a week or two before labour is expected, by the administration of a proper remedy, as, if we allow them to proceed unchecked, they not unfrequently continue till the moment of delivery, rendering the labour much more painful, exhausting, and difficult.

TREATMENT.

BRYONIA is indicated *when there are pains in the loins resembling a dragging weight, attended with constipation and irritability, much increased by motion, with abdominal pains preceding those in the back*. This remedy is more particularly indicated when the above symptoms have been excited by a fit of passion.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful. If, soon after the administration of the first dose, an aggravation of pain ensues, pause until two or three more paroxysms have occurred; and, if these succeeding pains prove to be of *diminishing* intensity or frequency, do not repeat the dose, until a relapse threatens. If on the other hand no improvement results, repeat the dose, after an interval of six hours; and so on, if the proper time for the expected labour is not nearly due,—discontinuing immediately on relief or change.

NUX VOMICA.—Similar pains in the abdomen and back; also when there is pain low down in the belly, as if from the effects of a bruise; the symptoms arise chiefly at night. When the exciting cause appears to be constipation, or mental irritation, or a too luxurious mode of living, stimulants, coffee, or spirituous liquors, there is additional reason for selecting *Nux v.*

Dose.—As directed for *Bryonia*.

PULSATILLA.—Similar abdominal pains; pains in the loins resembling those from continued stooping, or the pressure of a tight bandage, attended with a sensation of rigidity, and painful dragging and aching in the thighs; constipation or *relaxation*; mildness of temper or great sensibility. This remedy is particularly valuable when these pains appear to have arisen from indigestion, brought on by rich, indigestible food.

Dose.—As directed for *Bryonia*.

DULCAMARA is chiefly used when the origin may be traced to cold, and the pains are of a violent, shooting, and drawing nature, situated in the *small of the back*, generally coming on at night.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change; or, with the same precautions as directed for *Bryonia*.

ACONITUM.—When these pains occur in young plethoric subjects, attended with accelerated and strong pulse, flushing of the face, and increased temperature of the skin, the employment of this remedy completely obviates the supposed necessity for abstraction of blood.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to four dessert-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, repeating the dose, if necessary, first, after the lapse of six hours, and, afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, if still required.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The general regulations in these respects, prescribed at p. 643, are appropriate here.

TREATMENT AFTER DELIVERY.

After the termination of delivery, both body and mind must be kept in a state of perfect repose; everything which may tend to arouse the excitability of the patient, such as noise, strong light, and odour, must be carefully avoided, and the room kept at a moderate temperature.

Restlessness.

After the birth, the female should be allowed to enjoy that slumber, which, in natural cases, generally follows, without interruption. Sometimes this desirable state of rest is kept off by a great nervous excitement on the part of the female, with incessant tossing in bed and restlessness.

TREATMENT.

COFFEA is usually sufficient of itself to overcome the restlessness in question, and to secure a calm and healthy slumber.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of three hours. But, if a degree of fever should set in, or this medicine should fail of effect, proceed with the following.

ACONITUM will generally avail to overcome the restlessness in cases in which *Coffea* has been ineffectually employed, and when fever symptoms, such as dry heat of the skin, quick pulse, &c., set in.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of three hours, if necessary.

When these remedies, which answer in the majority of cases, fail of their accustomed success, we must endeavour to trace the cause of the derangement (consulting the general article on "Sleeplessness," at pp. 483—487), and shall generally discover symptoms, pointing out a different remedy, which, if judiciously chosen, will, with almost absolute certainty, afford a satisfactory result. But little difficulty will generally be found in the selection of the fitting medicament; but there are so many circumstances to guide the choice, that it would be wholly foreign to our purpose, in a work of this kind, to enter upon the several contingencies, applicable to individual or isolated cases.

General Management, Diet, &c.

Here again we must severely reprobate the practice of invariably administering stimulating, and *even spirituous* beverages to females after delivery, which, far from possessing a strengthening property, tend only to excite and irritate the whole nervous system. For some time after parturition, Nature calls for but little nourishment; it should be given only when the female *herself* expressly feels the want of it, and then be of the lightest and most digestible kind, and in very small quantities. It is highly reprehensible to endeavour to induce a female to partake of food, under the absurd idea of strengthening her. We must allow Nature to pursue her own course, which prescribes but little nourishment for the first five or six days after delivery, and thereby avoids the necessity of calling the bowels into action, which state of *Constipation* (if it may be so called), is ordained for the wisest purposes, and attended with the most beneficial results; while the temporary inactivity of the alimentary canal is compensated by the vicarious action of the skin (demonstrating itself by increased perspiration), and the balance of the system thus kept up. We cannot, therefore, sufficiently condemn the use of aperients, which only tend to promote irritation, and occasionally aid in bringing on puerperal fever and other evil consequences; in many cases, also, this artificial relaxation interferes with the proper secretion of milk. After the fourth or sixth day, Nature generally acts spontaneously. When it appears necessary to afford early mechanical assistance, we may do so by the application of warm friction to the abdomen, or the employment of a simple lavement, consisting of tepid water, with a little linseed oil or thin gruel. When a costive state of the bowels continues so long as to cause inconvenience, the appropriate medicine may be selected, and administered according to the directions afforded in the articles on this subject at pp. 191—196, and 646, 647.

AFTER-PAINS.

These pains are considered salutary, and perhaps justly so, to some extent; at the same time, when they occur in an aggravated form, and are unduly protracted, as frequently occurs in females of exalted nervous sensibility, they tend to deprive the patient of her rest, and ought, under such circumstances, to be subdued as speedily as possible: their early mitigation, in all cases, by means of homœopathic remedies, is, moreover, always attended with the most satisfactory results.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA. In many instances, the employment of *Arnica* internally, and likewise externally as a lotion, when the labour has been somewhat severe, is sufficient to prevent the excessive development of these pains, as also in most cases to ward off fever and inflammation. Indeed the salutary effects of this remedy in preventing the development of the various derangements which are liable to occur after labour, is so decided that it is a safe procedure to have recourse to it in all cases.

Dose (internal).—Of a solution of six globules (or of one drop of the concentrated tincture) to a table-spoonful of water, give one teaspoonful immediately after delivery; and again, when the after-birth has come away; and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, until three more doses have been given; but if, notwithstanding the use of this medicine, the subjoined symptoms should ensue, proceed with one of the subjoined medicines.

Application (external).—To four table-spoonfuls of tepid water, add fifteen drops of the Concentrated Tincture of *Arnica*, and apply this lotion to the parts at the time of dressing.

CHAMOMILLA, } **CHAMOMILLA** should be administered an hour after the second
NUX VOMICA. } dose of *Arnica* when the after-pains still continue to a severe extent,
and the patient is highly excitable and sensitive.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of an hour; then pause three hours, and, if the pains still continue severely, proceed with the next medicine.

NUX VOMICA should be employed three hours after the second dose of *Chamomilla*, when, notwithstanding, the administration of the last-named medicine, the pains continue little mitigated. *Nux vomica* is, however, more especially and individually indicated, and should be employed irrespective of any other medicines when the after-pains are very severe, and there is a continual inclination to relieve the bowels when in a recumbent posture, but passing away when rising, followed by spasmodic pains in the lower parts of the abdomen, and the patient is of a quick and irritable temperament.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, first, after an interval of two hours (or of one hour, when individually indicated, and the pains are very severe); and, afterwards, if yet required, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

COFFEA CRUDA ought to be selected if the pain is of an insupportably intense description, or followed by convulsions, coldness, and rigidity of body.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, if necessary, until the indicative symptoms abate.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred when the convulsions do not supervene, but the pains are protracted and the patient is of a mild and gentle disposition, but sensitive and easily alarmed about herself.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours (if repetition be required), until amelioration or change.

SECALE, } These two medicines have been strongly recommended, in preference
CUPRUM. } to any of the foregoing remedies, in severe and protracted after-pains, occurring in females who have already borne many children. The former in females of unhealthy exhausted habits; and the latter in highly nervous, feeble and hysterical temperaments.

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated (if necessary), at intervals of one hour, until three doses have been given; and then at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The regulations, in these respects, considered in detail, under the head of Immediate Treatment after Delivery, at p. 659, should be enjoined.

FLOODING.

With respect to the treatment of Flooding, or of excessive discharge of blood as incidental to Delivery, the medical and general treatment, which is appropriate for this condition, is, in every respect, analogous to that which is required for similar circumstances, as attendant upon miscarriage, to the article on which (at pp. 652—656), the reader is therefore referred.

RETENTION OF URINE.

A retention of urine after delivery, particularly when the labour has been protracted or severe, is not an unfrequent occurrence, and is one which naturally gives rise to great anxiety and uneasiness when professional aid is not at hand.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA.—This medicine is, in the majority of cases, sufficient to remove the symptoms, often even without repeating the dose, but at all events after two or three doses have been given.

Dose.—Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until relief is obtained. But if, within two hours after the third dose, the following conditions should prevail, proceed with the next medicine.

ACONITUM should be administered if *Belladonna* should fail to produce the desired result, within two hours after the third dose, and fever, with burning heat in the lower part of the bowels, outwardly susceptible to the touch, supervene.

Dose.—As directed for *Belladonna*.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

An incapability of retaining the urine is, on the other hand, another not unusual sequel of protracted or severe labours.

TREATMENT.

The employment of *Arnica*, internally and externally, as advised under the head of "After-Pains," at p. 660, is, in the majority of cases, sufficient to overcome this weakness. When it fails to accomplish this object, the following remedies should be had recourse to.

PULSATILLA, } **PULSATILLA** is frequently successful in remedying the defect in
BELLADONNA. } from two to four days.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days. Consider also the following.

BELLADONNA may be administered, if, two days after the last dose of the foregoing medicine has been given, only partial relief has ensued.

Dose.—As directed for *Pulsatilla*.

CICUTA, } When the affection does not yield to the foregoing medicines, or
SEPIA, } when it has become chronic before remedial aid has been sought or
SULPHUR, } employed, one or the whole of these remedies, consecutively, may be
NATRUM M. } required to effect a cure. For the particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause five days, after which, if some degree of improvement is evident, and appears to be progressive, repeat the same medicine as before. But, if otherwise (no effect having been produced), and treatment be yet required, consider one or more of the others, and proceed in the same manner.

DURATION OF CONFINEMENT.

Even a strong and healthy female, during the first five days, should remain in bed; in the four following, if she feel herself perfectly strong, and desirous to rise, she may gradually accustom herself to longer periods of sitting up; the great risk is from the

extreme susceptibility of the system to cold. After this period, a female who still find herself weak and languid, should prefer the horizontal to the half-recumbent posture and if this prove wearisome, she may sit up for an hour or two, but not so as to fatigue herself.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should at first be light, and not generally of a very nutritious quality, but exceptions to this rule are necessary in many cases; the patient ought only gradually to partake of food of a more nourishing nature, and rarely have recourse to stimulants; all strong odours from flowers, or other aromatic substances must be carefully avoided, and the mind also kept in as perfect a state of tranquillity as possible.

DISEASES FOLLOWING PARTURITION.

SUPPRESSED SECRETION OF MILK.

It is of paramount importance that the natural operations of the organism, peculiar to this state, proceed with due regularity. Among these the secretion of milk takes a prominent position; and its sudden suppression is apt to be followed by internal and local inflammation, determination of blood to the head, and the usual array of symptoms which form the disease commonly denominated puerperal fever, which, however, also results from internal injuries, consequent upon difficult or protracted labour; but if the precaution of administering *Arnica*, already enjoined (at p. 660), has been taken, the latter source of danger will almost always have been effectually guarded against.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA should be promptly employed in cases in which child-bed fever sets in, or threatens to ensue, from a sudden suppression of the secretion of milk, whether occasioned by mental emotion or other causes; and this medicine will, in such cases, frequently be found sufficient to check the incipient attack at the onset, to restore the natural flow of milk, and to re-establish the general equilibrium of the system.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours (or only every twelve hours, in very mild cases), until amelioration or change. But if, after material improvement, some symptoms of local determination of blood remain, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine, or consider the others subjoined.

CALCAREA should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla*, in cases in which, although general improvement has resulted, yet some threatening symptoms, associated with fulness of blood and determination to the head, remain.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

ZINCUM METALLICUM is, however, to be preferred, or should be employed after either or both of the foregoing, when active determination of blood to the head has occurred, and we notice a full flushed appearance of the face, occasional twitchings of particular muscles, and even wandering, approaching to delirium, or actual delirium.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is to be preferred when the suppression of the milk has been followed by oppression at the chest, or even by stitching pains in the chest or side; or perhaps, more particularly, if the suppression can be traced to some sudden mental emotion.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of four hours (if necessary), until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA should be selected if the patient be particularly irritable and excitable, and the suppression be followed by hurried and anxious respiration, and by intense flushing of heat, or burning heat of the hands and face, either with crimson flush, or with evanescent and alternate flushing and paleness; and especially if the suppression has been occasioned by a sudden mental emotion or perturbation.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

ACONITUM, } The alternate administration of these two medicines may prove of
 COFFEA. } much efficacy, when excessive restlessness attends the development of
 active fever-symptoms.

ACONITUM should be administered if active feverish symptoms, such as hot, dry skin, &c., set in.

Dose.—If *singly*, of a solution of six globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose at intervals of two hours, until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the following medicine. If in *alternation* with *Coffea*, prepare the like solution of each, separately; and give similar doses, first of the one, then of the other, in *rotation*, at intervals of three hours, until amelioration or change.

COFFEA should be employed in alternation with *Aconitum*, when, in addition to the active fever-symptoms, we notice excessive restlessness.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum* (in *alternation*).

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In these respects consult the regulations prescribed for the immediate treatment after delivery, at p. 659.

EXCESSIVE SECRETION OF MILK.

Occasionally, on the other hand, it happens that too *abundant* a secretion takes place causing distension of the breasts, with involuntary emission of milk, and producing extreme emaciation, and sometimes developing Consumption.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM may be exhibited, as a precautionary measure, when there is high febrile action of the whole system, and we are ignorant of the exciting cause.

Dose.—Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the frequency of the pulse is diminished, and the skin becomes moist, &c.; after which, consider the following medicines.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON frequently proves of much service when febrile symptoms arise from distension of the breasts, induced by an excessive secretion, and indications of what is generally denominated milk-fever, (which, however, frequently arises from other causes.)

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

CALCAREA should, however, be employed in cases in which excessive distension of the breasts, spontaneous emission of milk, and loss of flesh occur without any marked and active fever-symptoms,—or after the previous employment of *Aconitum* or of *Rhus*, when the fever-symptoms have been allayed.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which, if evident improvement has taken place, repeat the course as before. But, if little apparent amelioration has been effected, proceed with the next medicine.

PHOSPHORUS is of especial value in cases of this kind, when the patient exhibits marked signs of a tendency to consumptive disease and emaciation takes place rapidly; under which circumstances (if *Calcarea* has affected little apparent benefit) it should be employed eight days after the last dose of that medicine. *Phosphorus* is yet further indicated when there are prevalent sensations of determination of blood, with oppression at the chest, and sometimes, even, short, dry, hacking cough.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Calcarea*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When symptoms of active determination of blood, or of active feverish excitement, are present, the precautions, as to diet and accessory treatment, which should be observed, are such as are appropriate to the treatment of Fever generally (as stated at pp. 62, 63). When, however, such symptoms are wanting, and rapid loss of flesh takes place, we should provide a very simple and unstimulating diet, allowing the patient, however, to eat only small quantities at a time, and not being too hasty in admitting of animal food.

SUPPRESSION OR EXCESS OF PERSPIRATION AFTER DELIVERY.

Suppressed Perspiration.

The increased perspiration, which takes place after child-birth, is, as we have before observed, a substitute for the suspended action of the alimentary canal, consequently its sudden *suppression* is unavoidably followed by an injurious result, and, not unfrequently, by puerperal fever.

EXCITING CAUSES. Exposure to cold, or a sudden chill, is the most frequent cause of this affection.

TREATMENT.

DULCAMARA,
NUX VOMICA,
CHAMOMILLA. } **DULCAMARA** should be promptly administered when the perspiration has been suddenly checked by a chill, and, in such cases, it will often suffice singly to restore the action of the skin, and to prevent further injurious consequences.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated (if there be a *degree* of effect), after the lapse of four hours. But, if no evident re-action should have occurred, proceed with the next medicine, or consider *Chamomilla*.

NUX VOMICA should be given four hours after the first dose of *Dulcamara*, in cases in which that medicine has been productive of no apparent effect.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of six hours; or, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the following medicine.

CHAMOMILLA should, however, be employed after either of the foregoing medicines, when there is excessive restlessness, with colic and relaxation of the bowels.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is to be recommended when severe one-sided headache arises, combined or not with distressing pain in the neck.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six hours, if necessary.

BRONIA is to be preferred when extreme oppression at the chest is the predominant symptom.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

SULPHUR should be employed after one or more of the foregoing medicines, in cases in which such treatment is insufficient, and there is more especially *intense heat* of the skin, and distress.

Dose.—Of a solution of four globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until general relief, accompanied with returning moisture of the skin, or some decided change should occur.

Excessive Perspiration.

On the other hand, an *excessive* perspiration is almost equally prejudicial; it is chiefly injurious from the extreme debility and high susceptibility of taking cold which it occasions.

EXCITING CAUSES. Excessive perspiration is generally brought about by keeping the room at too high a temperature, the use of too great a quantity of bed-clothes, or by stimulating beverages.

TREATMENT.

Our first care must be a removal of the exciting causes.

SAMBUCUS NIGRA should, however, be administered if the excessive perspiration should not subside, upon the removal of the causes, in which instances, this medicine will generally be found effectual in its removal.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if, within six hours after the second dose, the perspiration should continue unabated, consider the subjoined medicines.

CHINA should be employed six hours after the second dose of *Sambucus*, if, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the excessive perspiration

should continue, and should be of an exhausting character, and attended with great debility.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Sambucus*.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM is, however, to be preferred when the perspiration is excessively profuse when lying still, but is diminished by movement.

Dose.—Of a solution of four globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given; and then, if yet required, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Above all things the use of stimulating beverages should be avoided. In other respects, the general regulations, prescribed at p. 659, for immediate treatment after delivery, should be observed.

MILK-FEVER.

The secretion of milk must be looked upon rather as an operation of nature, than one requiring medical aid for its regulation. Nevertheless, many females suffer some slight uneasiness for a few days following confinement, during the first period of that process; and when any of the under-mentioned group of symptoms present themselves, the affection is known by the name of Milk-Fever:—

SYMPTOMS. Shivering and heat, terminating in perspiration; the pulse, at first weak, changing to various phases, sometimes quick and frequent, at others soft and regular; and, in some instances, these symptoms are attended with a drawing pain in the back, extending to the breast, a disagreeable taste in the mouth, thirst, oppressive breathing, anxiety, headache, and diminution and suppression of the secretion of milk, &c.; the exacerbation declares itself regularly about evening, and towards morning perspiration comes on, with alleviation of suffering, or temporary termination of the attack, which not unfrequently recurs on the following day, but rarely rises to such a height as to threaten danger.

EXCITING CAUSES. Neglecting to put the infant sufficiently early to the breast, with consequent absorption of the milk into the circulation, is a frequent source of the derangement. Mental emotions are also not unfrequently to be distinguished as the exciting causes of such irregularities.

TREATMENT.

Nature herself, if not disturbed by improper treatment, will, in most cases, suffice to restore the equilibrium of the system. When the secretions are re-established, the derangement generally ceases; should, however, the affection become aggravated, we may dread the setting in of puerperal fever.

When the symptoms are as above described, and medicinal assistance is required for their alleviation, we must, if possible, in the first place, endeavour to discover the exciting cause.

Milk Fever occasioned by Mental Emotions.

When this affection is palpably traced to mental emotions, in addition to the subjoined medicines, the reader may advantageously consult the articles especially devoted to that subject, at pp. 622—624, and 643, 644.

ACONITUM, } The alternate administration of these medicines is sometimes of much
COFFEA. } service.

ACONITUM may be had recourse to in all instances, where considerable fever is present.

Dose.—If *singly*, give three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six hours, if necessary. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the following medicine. If in *alternation* with *Coffea*, give the like dose,—first, of the one, then of the other,—at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

COFFEA should be employed in alternation with *Aconitum*, when, in addition to the presence of fever-symptoms, the case is characterised by extreme restlessness, anxiety, and dread.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*. Consider also the following.

BRYONIA may with great advantage follow *Aconitum*, when the active febrile symptoms

are in a great measure subdued; and it is further particularly indicated, when there are oppressed and laborious breathing, intense headache, and obstinate constipation.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, if necessary, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA will be found particularly useful in severe cases, especially when caused by taking cold, and bearing a closer approximation to a rheumatic affection than to the general symptoms of milk-fever; this medicament is very efficacious in restoring the lacteal secretion, and may be regarded as a preservative against puerperal fever, especially when the precautionary measure of the administration of *Arnica* (as directed at p. 660) has been neglected immediately after delivery.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, or even at intervals of six hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms, until benefit results, or a change of the symptoms indicates a different remedy.

BELLADONNA is very useful in particular cases, in which complication with severe disturbance of the brain, or with inflammatory action in the breasts, may supervene.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until a degree of improvement sets in; and then, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

RHUS is also of considerable service in some instances of Milk-Fever, when extreme fulness, tension, and painfulness of the breasts, with excessive secretion of milk, particularly characterise the case.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The greatest precaution should be observed in the food and drink allowed. Very thin gruel, or some other simple farinaceous or mucilaginous fluid, alone should be allowed. The apartment should be kept cool, without, however, exposing the patient to a direct draught, and the bed-clothes should be light. Excessive heat is a frequent cause of untoward complications.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.

This discharge varies considerably in different females; with some it continues for several weeks, in others only a few days; sometimes it is thin and scanty, at others so profuse and long-continued, as imperatively to call for medical assistance.

CAUSES.—Profuse and protracted lochial discharge may be frequently traced to sitting up too soon after confinement, to errors in regimen, keeping the chamber of the female at too high a temperature, or to mental emotions.

TREATMENT.

If, after nine days, the discharge continues profuse, containing pure blood, whereby an unnatural state is indicated, one or more of the subjoined medicines may be required.

Excessive Discharge.

CROCUS is to be recommended in most cases where the discharge is of too long duration, and particularly when the blood is of a black or dark colour, and viscid consistency.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

BRONIA is to be preferred when the discharge is of a deep-red colour, and is attended with internal burning pains in the region of the womb.

Dose.—As directed for *Crocus*.

NUX v. is usually required when a chill, or the use of stimulants, has produced the mischief, and the patient is affected with severe pains in the back, and a constant and fruitless urging to stool.

Dose.—As directed for *Crocus*.

CALCAREA is more particularly indicated, when troublesome itching is experienced in

the internal parts; or when the discharge is very protracted, and occurs in females of full habit.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

SILICEA should be employed when pure blood follows with the lochial discharge, every time the infant is placed at the breast.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, until amelioration or change.

Suppressed Discharge.

PULSATILLA. When the lochial discharge is suddenly suppressed,—which it sometimes is, from a variety of external causes, such as mental emotions, &c.,—and from this source puerperal fever threatens to ensue, the danger may frequently be warded off by the administration of this medicine.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until a degree of improvement results; and, subsequently, night and morning, until the return of the discharge.

ACONITUM, } One or both of these medicines may become necessary, in cases in
OPIUM. } which the suppression has been occasioned by fright, particularly if the general symptoms be such as have been described under the head of each of these medicines, respectively, in the articles on “Mental Emotions,” at pp. 622—624, and 643, 644.

ACONITUM will generally suffice, if promptly administered when the sudden suppression arises from fright, and is attended with febrile symptoms.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until the fever-symptoms abate. But, if any convulsive symptoms remain or ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

OPIUM should more especially be employed, whether at the onset or after the previous administration of *Aconitum*, when convulsive symptoms prevail.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*.

DULCAMARA will be found efficacious when the suppression is caused by exposure to cold or damp.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until a degree of general improvement ensues; and, subsequently, night and morning, until the complete restoration of the discharge (or other change). But, if the secretion of milk becomes arrested, consider the following medicine.

BELLADONNA. Where sudden suppression is followed by congestion of the brain, with flushed face, delirium, &c.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*.

PULSATILLA should be administered three hours after the last dose of *Dulcamara*, as above directed, in cases in which the secretion of milk becomes arrested.

Dose.—As directed for *Dulcamara*.

COLOCYNTH, } **COLOCYNTH** is to be preferred in cases of suddenly suppressed
NUX VOM., } lochial discharge, when there is intense colic, with excessive flatulent
PULSATILLA. } distension of the bowels, and diarrhoea, and aggravation of symptoms after drinking, or taking the smallest morsel of nourishment.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water. If an exacerbation of pain ensues, immediately after the medicine, pause until the next paroxysm of colic ensues, and if that proves to be of milder character, or shorter duration, do not repeat again, until a relapse threatens. If no relief, however, should follow the second dose, consider the following medicines.

NUX VOM., } One or the other of these medicines should be employed in cases
PULSATILLA. } such as have just been described as indicating *Colocynth*, but in which two doses of the last-named medicine have produced no apparent effect. *Nux vomica* is to be preferred when there is ineffectual urging to evacuate, and *Pulsatilla*, on the other hand, when diarrhoea prevails.

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Colocynth*.

Offensive Discharge.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA should be promptly administered when the discharge
CARBO VEG., } becomes thin and offensive, and will usually suffice to restore it to a
SECALE C. } healthy condition.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if, within twelve hours after the third dose, little apparent improvement should have ensued, proceed with the next medicine.

CARBO V. should be administered twelve hours after the third dose of *Belladonna*, if, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, the discharge should continue to be equally offensive.

Dose.—Three globules, in other respects as directed for *Belladonna*. But if, within twelve hours after the third dose, very marked improvement should not have ensued, proceed with the next medicine.

SECALE CORNUTUM should be given, twelve hours after the third dose of *Carbo v.*, if the offensiveness of the discharge should not have been removed by the previous treatment.

Dose.—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—If the discharge be excessive without becoming offensive, the diet should be very plain and unstimulating, and the food or drink taken nearly cold, if not quite so. If, on the other hand, *suppression* arises, the general precautions prescribed under the head of "Fever" (at pp. 62, 63) should be observed. If, again, *offensive* discharge should ensue, very great caution must be observed in the nature of the food. In all cases great cleanliness is doubly conducive to the comfort of the patient, and to the prevention of untoward complications.

DIARRHŒA IN LYING-IN WOMEN.

Diarrhœa, during this period, is a state to be looked upon as highly injurious, and immediate means should be taken for its correction, by proper treatment.

TREATMENT.

DULCAMARA is generally indicated by the cause being a check of the naturally increased perspiration in lying-in women, from a chill; and, when timely administered, it will generally be found sufficient to answer the purpose required.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is most effectual for the treatment of painless and almost involuntary evacuations.

Dose.—Two globules as directed for *Dulcamara*.

ANTIMONIUM C., } ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM is generally to be recommended when
RHEUM PALM. } the evacuations are very watery or liquid, and offensive.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after every motion (but *not* more frequently than every *three hours*), until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined indication, more especially, occurs, proceed with the next medicine.

RHEUM PALMATUM is to be preferred, whether at the onset, or after the previous administration of *Antimonium c.*, in cases in which, in *addition* to the indications afforded for the last-named medicine, the evacuations emit a *sour* smell.

Dose.—As directed for *Antimonium c.*

PHOSPHORUS, } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, may be
ACIDUM PHOS. } required in obstinate and protracted cases.

PHOSPHORUS should accordingly be administered first, in very *obstinate* cases, when the discharge is watery, almost involuntary and painless.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; and, subsequently, (if a degree of improvement has ensued), at intervals of twelve

hours, until amelioration or change. But if *no* improvement should have followed, within six hours after the *fourth* dose, or if, at a *later* period, the improvement should become stationary, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM should be employed six hours after the fourth dose of *Phosphorus*, if *no* improvement should have then been effected, or twenty-four hours after any subsequent dose, if the improvement previously effected should cease to advance progressively.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which neither of the medicines above enumerated appear to meet the symptoms and conditions which occur, consider the instructions afforded in the general article on “*Diarrhœa*” (at pp. 206—212), or, more especially, the article on the same subject, at p. 647.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—All causes which have been suspected to operate in provoking the attack should be carefully avoided; and in casual cases, the diet should consist of un-irritating farinaceous articles,—such as arrow-root,—and of light boiled puddings. When, however, the complaint assumes an obstinate character, and the patient is of a feeble constitution, or otherwise in an exhausted condition, good beef-tea, or mutton or chicken broth (to the careful exclusion of all grease), sometimes with the addition of a teaspoonful of isinglass to the pint, should be administered in small quantities at a time.

ABDOMINAL DEFORMITY.

Although, in natural cases and healthy constitutions, no derangement should follow parturition, still we frequently find that a number of unpleasant symptoms, generally arising from mal-treatment, supervene. Among these we may mention the thickening of the abdominal coats, occasionally ending in a permanent malformation and pendulous appearance.

GENERAL CAUSES.—Abdominal deformity is more commonly incidental to females who have borne many children, or who present a predisposition to corpulency; and is found especially difficult of treatment, when tight stays have relaxed the abdominal muscles, and, by so doing, increased the existing bias to the affection. It may, however, ensue as the consequence of a strain upon the muscles of the belly during pregnancy.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON (*Concentrated Tincture*), should, simultaneously with its internal administration, be employed externally in cases in which the pendulous condition of the belly is distinctly traceable to the strain of the muscles during pregnancy, when it may serve to secure material alleviation.

Application.—To four table-spoonfuls of water add a teaspoonful of the *Concentrated Tincture of Rhus toxicodendron*, and apply this lotion to the parts by means of gentle friction, twice a day for four days (unless the lotion should prove irritating).

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON should be administered internally, simultaneously with its external application (as above directed), when there is reason to attribute the condition in question to a strain upon the muscles of the belly, occurring during pregnancy.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week.

SEPIA is, however, to be preferred in the generality of cases, when the enlargement cannot be traced to the particular cause above mentioned, and when, moreover, the patient exhibits the traces of an enfeebled or scrofulous condition, or has been subject to menstrual irregularities, or has suffered from Green-Sickness or Whites.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Rhus tox.*; pausing ten days after the completion of the first course, and, if necessary, resuming treatment as before (unless some change requiring other treatment should sooner occur).

CALCAREA CARB. is to be recommended as of the chief importance in the treatment

of the general obesity which sometimes occurs, and is more especially serviceable for lymphatic subjects.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting; in other respects, as directed for *Sepia*.

COLOCYNTH has been strongly recommended when the unnatural deposition of fat takes place, exclusively or chiefly, in the belly, and results in pot-belliedness.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Sepia*.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

An elastic bandage, laced at the back, and exerting an equal pressure over the whole of the abdominal region, may, at the same time, be worn with advantage. In some cases where there is a *tendency* to this affection, particularly in corpulent habits, we may, *soon after delivery*, have recourse to mechanical aid, by transferring the weight from the abdominal muscles to the shoulders, by the aid of a properly-constructed apparatus; but we must, in the strongest manner, object to this or any other pressure being exercised upon the abdominal region *during pregnancy*, as such a measure is obviously calculated to entail injurious consequences upon the offspring.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Spare diet and regular exercise must, in both varieties of corpulency, be inculcated.

FALLING OFF OF THE HAIR.

Another evil that some females, particularly those who nurse their infants themselves, suffer from, after confinement, is a falling off of the hair.

GENERAL CAUSES.—This frequently arises from an innate delicacy of constitution.

TREATMENT.

CALCAREA CARB. is to be chiefly recommended, especially in cases in which the falling off of the hair occurs in patients who have had profuse or protracted lochial discharge, or who have been habitually subject to excessive menstrual discharges.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless some change, requiring other treatment should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated, as before.

LYCOPodium is also of much service, especially in cases in which the patient has suffered much from determination of blood to the head.

Dose.—As directed for *Calcarea*.

SULPHUR is, however, to be preferred in a great number of cases in which, besides determination of blood to the head, the patient is subject to piles, and exhibits marked indications of an enfeebled or tainted constitution.

Dose.—As directed for *Calcarea*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—For the more particular directions on this subject, the reader is referred to the regulations detailed in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 55—58.

WHITES AFTER PARTURITION.

A third evil is the occurrence of Whites, which, although at the commencement merely a consequence of the relaxation of the internal uterine economy after the completion of the lochial discharge, and at first of an innocuous character, frequently proves exceedingly troublesome, and finally puts on a morbid appearance,—becoming acrid, and productive of excoriation.

GENERAL CAUSES.—We generally find a predisposition to the disease in scrofulous, torpid, and leuco-phlegmatic temperaments. In some families this malady is hereditary, and only to be removed by a careful course of constitutional treatment.

TREATMENT.

It is frequently of a very obstinate character, requiring the exercise of considerable study and attention on the part of the medical attendant, on the one hand, with much patience and strict attention to dietetic rules on that of the patient, on the other, ere a successful result can be attained. For the appropriate medicines, the indications for their selection, and the regulations for administration, the reader is referred to the general article on this subject, at pp. 636, 637.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—To avoid recapitulation, the reader is referred, in these respects, to the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 55—58.

INTERNAL OR UTERINE SWELLING AND PROLAPSUS.

A swelling of the interior economy is frequently the result of a difficult labour, and in some cases of mismanaged parturition; we sometimes find it complicated with a falling down of the vagina or womb.

PRECAUTION.

This mischief is frequently prevented, even in cases in which the labour has been extremely difficult and protracted, by the immediate employment of *Arnica*, as directed under the head of “Immediate Treatment after Delivery,” at p. 660. But if this precaution should have been overlooked, the subjoined symptoms are apt to ensue, and should be treated accordingly.

In other instances, again, and when this affection is complicated with important displacements, &c., professional assistance is required, and the treatment may vary considerably according to circumstances; but such cases are obviously beyond the pale of this work.

TREATMENT.

NUX VOMICA should, however, be administered when the swelling is further characterised by a painful burning sensation, attended with bearing down or forcing pains.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet should be very simple; much care should be taken to avoid undue exertion, or exposure to draughts or to moisture; and a semi-recumbent position should generally be retained until the pains subside.

WEAKNESS AFTER DELIVERY.

We frequently find a high degree of weakness or exhaustion remaining after delivery, when it has been caused by very considerable loss of blood, during or after that period.

TREATMENT.

CHINA is particularly indicated in such cases, and will generally be found efficient in restoring the vital energies.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, morning and evening, for four days (unless decided change should sooner occur).

ACONITUM, } In some cases, and when the subjoined indications are present, one or
COFFEA, } more of these medicines may be required, singly or in succession.
VERATRUM. } **ACONITUM** should generally be given at the onset, when the derangement is attributable to nervous weakness, and is attended with great restlessness and want of sleep.

Dose.—Two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours; but, if the restlessness and nervous excitement should be excessively predominant, proceed with the next medicine; or if, again, extreme prostration of strength should ensue, consider *Veratrum*.

COFFEA should be administered four hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, if the restlessness and nervous excitement should become excessively predominant.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Aconitum*.

VERATRUM should, however, be preferably employed after *Aconitum*, when excessive prostration of strength ensues.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The patient should be kept very quiet, all noise being avoided; and everything calculated to induce excitement such as general conversation, the presence of many persons (members of the family), or intelligence, should be withheld. Beef-tea, and good broth free from grease, with a little dry toast, and simple farinaceous articles, constitute the best diet for the first four days. Stimulants should by no means be allowed, in almost all cases, until the milk-fever has passed, and then at the utmost, if necessary in particular instances, a few teaspoonfuls of weak wine and water.

OBSTACLES TO SUCKLING.

DISINCLINATION OF THE INFANT.

Where there is a tendency to Consumption in the mother, or she is of a scrofulous habit, the infant ought, for its own sake, to be reared with the spoon, *or a nurse provided*. But even some healthy mothers find a difficulty, before they become accustomed to it, in nursing their children, which, however, a little perseverance will soon effectually overcome.

TREATMENT.

In cases of a simple nature the subjoined medicines will usually suffice, but in those of a more complicated character, and when the medicines enumerated fail to overcome the difficulty, it is sometimes necessary to select a wet-nurse.

CINA, } **CINA.** When the child itself refuses to take the breast, although
MERCURIUS. } applied within a few hours after delivery (a rare instance), the administration of this medicine has, in some cases, succeeded in removing this repugnance in the course of a few hours.

Dose.—Dissolve four globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a dessert-spoonful of the solution (to the *mother*), at the same time moistening the tongue of the *infant* with it. But if, after the lapse of six hours, the infant be still disinclined to suckle, proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be employed six hours after the administration of *Cina* (as just directed), when the infant still refuses the breast.

Dose.—As directed for *Cina*.

SILICEA is likewise occasionally very serviceable, in cases in which the infant takes the breast readily enough, but immediately afterwards returns the milk.

Dose.—As directed for *Cina*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The general regulations prescribed for treatment immediately after delivery (at p. 659), are sufficiently explicit.

EXCORIATION OF THE NIPPLES.

In the majority of those cases in which no malformation of the parts is present, the main difficulty arises from the nipples having become sore and cracked, which the efforts of the infant tear open afresh, and cause to bleed.

This excoriation of the nipples is frequently prevented by following up the treatment of which we have already spoken under the head of "Preparation of the Breasts" (at p. 657); of course taking the precaution of laving the nipples with a little warm milk and water, before the child is applied to the breast. The shield before mentioned ought always to be worn during the intervals of suckling.

TREATMENT.

Should the nipples have already become very sore and irritable, from the neglect of these precautionary measures, it will be necessary to have recourse to specific remedies, without which, if suckling be persisted in, suppuration frequently ensues.

ARNICA, internally and externally employed, at the same time, will generally suffice to obviate further inconvenience, if employed at the onset; unless, indeed, there be a lurking taint of constitution, which can only be overcome by the use of one or more of the subjoined medicines. The external application of *Arnica* may also be employed with advantage in the preparation of the breasts, when irritation or inflammation appears to arise from the pressure of the shield.

Dose (internal).—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours.

Application (external).—To two table-spoonfuls of water add ten drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times in the course of the day,—washing the nipple with tepid water, or milk-and-water, before giving it to the infant. But if these means, should not be followed by decided relief, consider the following medicines.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines may, in some cases, be required in succession,
CALCAREA. } when *Arnica* has failed to remove the inconvenience.

SULPHUR should, in the majority of cases, be administered when the external and internal employment of *Arnica* has not been productive of prompt and decided good results.

Dose.—Four globules, in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for four days (unless some important change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which, if any inconvenience be yet experienced, proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not completed the cure.

Dose.—As directed for *Sulphur*.

MERCURIUS is to be recommended in preference to the foregoing medicines, when the excoriation is attended with a *burning* sensation.

Dose.—Two globules, in other respects, as directed for *Sulphur*.

NUX VOMICA is sometimes, also, preferably indicated in simple cases of soreness of the nipples, but when there is painful excoriation of the adjacent surface, and when wine or coffee have been indulged in daily for some time.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every night, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is, in like manner with *Nux v.*, well adapted to meet the milder forms of sore nipples, with extension of the inflammation to the surrounding skin.

Dose.—Three globules, morning and evening, in a dessert-spoonful of water, for a week, or until the earlier occurrence of amelioration or change.

SILICEA may be required after any of the above-named medicines, for the treatment of very obstinate cases, in which the method prescribed in the foregoing directions has proved insufficient to complete the cure.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for six days (unless some important change should sooner occur).

PRECAUTIONS, AND ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When there is a tendency, however slight, to rawness or excoriation, great care must be taken lest the shield adhere to the skin; it ought to be frequently removed, and, together with the nipple, kept perfectly dry; attention to these particulars will generally remove this difficulty. The mother ought, at the same time, gradually to accustom herself to nourish the infant, using a sucking-glass, which should be carefully washed every day.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Heating and stimulating articles of food should be carefully avoided. A moderate temperature should be maintained, and as much fresh air admitted into the apartment as possible; at the same time, the advantageous use of proper ablution should not be neglected. Scrupulous cleanliness is of very important consideration.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BREASTS.

CHARACTERISTICS.—Another, and one of the greatest obstacles to a mother nourishing her infant, is an erysipelatous inflammation and swelling of the breasts. When a sudden suppression of the secretion occurs, the breasts become red, inflamed, and indurated; occasionally suppurating in some parts, which open and discharge; while others remain still hard and inflamed, and ultimately either end in suppuration, or in the formation of obstinate nodosities.

GENERAL CAUSES.—Anything tending to disturb the lacteal secretion, such as fright, passion, cold, &c., may operate as an exciting cause of this affection, although we frequently find it present, without being able to trace its origin; it not unfrequently arises from a too tardy application of the infant to the breast, or from a sudden cessation of suckling,—occasioned by the death of the child, or other reasons, causing a distension of the lactiferous tubes.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—This disease, if not checked, as but too frequently happens under allopathic treatment, exhibits a variety of phases; and the suppuration that takes place leaves behind it disfiguring scars: frequently the breasts are so far destroyed, as to be rendered ever after incapable of performing their functions; and, in some instances, the foundation of cancer is laid.

TREATMENT.

BRYONIA is the principal remedy in this affection, before the inflammation becomes fully developed, especially when the breasts are hard, red, tense, and tumefied, and when there is some degree of fever.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA** is, however, required when the inflammation is more
SULPHUR. } intense, and the erysipelatous appearance of the skin clearly defined; and is, in such instances, usually sufficient to subdue all inflammatory symptoms.

Dose.—As directed for *Bryonia*.

SULPHUR may be required, more especially for the treatment of scrofulous subjects, and when the previous administration of *Belladonna* has been productive of partial or limited improvement, an evident susceptibility remaining, even if the active inflammatory symptoms have been allayed. It is also useful when, after the bursting of an abscess in the breast, the cavity is slow in healing up, and the discharge excessive.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (unless change should sooner occur); and then, every other night, at bed-time, for four days more.

DULCAMARA should, however, be promptly employed at the onset, when this affection has evidently been occasioned by the effect of a sudden chill, and, in such cases, this remedy usually suffices to arrest the progress of the symptoms very speedily.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of six hours.

ARNICA is, on the other hand, to be preferred, both for internal and external use at the onset, when the development of inflammation has been occasioned by external injury.

Dose (internal).—As directed for *Dulcamara*.

Application (external).—To three table-spoonfuls of water, add a teaspoonful of the concentrated Tincture of *Arnica*, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times in the course of the day.

MERCURIUS may be required after any of the foregoing medicines, when, notwithstanding the previous treatment, and the reduction of the inflammatory symptoms, a degree of induration still remains.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for three days (unless some important change should sooner occur); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

PHOSPHORUS is indicated when, notwithstanding the employment of any of the preceding remedies, symptoms of threatening formation of matter (abscess), such as increase of pain, with transitory chills, and throbbing in the breast ensue. Its immediate em-

ployment, under such circumstances, will often succeed in speedily relieving pain, and preventing the ripening and bursting of the abscess.

Dose.—Three globules every three hours, until relief is obtained.

HEPAR SULPHURIS should be given when, notwithstanding the employment of *Phosphorus*, the intense heat with throbbing pain continues or increases, and when it becomes absolutely necessary to bring the matter to a head.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful every four hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicines.

SILICEA, } SILICEA. In many instances in which we find a fetid, watery discharge, which is frequently brought about by neglect or by improper treatment, such as the application of deleterious salves, &c., this medicine will often be amply sufficient to restore the breast to its former condition.

Dose.—Four globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for six days (unless important change should sooner occur); then pause four days, and if, at this time, no decided improvement has occurred, proceed with the next medicine.

PHOSPHORUS should again be employed four days after the last dose of *Silicea*, as above directed, if the discharge should still continue to be watery, unhealthy, or even corrosive, or sometimes again slightly tinged with blood.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—During the continuance of simple and active inflammation, the general regulations to be observed are those which have been prescribed in the article on “Fevers” (at pp. 62, 63). When, however, suppuration takes place, especially if the healing process become protracted, the reader should consider the instructions respectively afforded in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” (at pp. 55—58,) and in that on “Abscess,” (at pp. 362—367.)

MENTAL EMOTIONS AFFECTING THE MILK.

It is a well-known fact, confirmed by numerous examples, that Mental Emotions have a most powerful effect upon milk,—in a moment changing it from a source of nutriment into a substance most injurious to the infant. Mothers ought to bear this in mind, and after having suffered from fright, passion, &c., should desist from suckling until they are perfectly composed; and ere the infant be again applied to the breast, a portion of the milk should be drawn off.

TREATMENT.

Fortunately, for evils arising from these causes, homœopathy presents prompt and efficacious remedies, which, if at hand, should be administered immediately, according to the cause and symptoms. The appropriate treatment may be readily discerned by reference to the articles on “Mental Emotions,” (at pp. 622—624, and again at pp. 643, 644, and 665.)

DEFICIENCY OR SUPPRESSION OF THE MILK.

GENERAL CAUSES.—Sometimes a deficiency of milk is found to arise from a want of energy, either functional or general; in other instances, again, it may be traced to inflammatory action.

TREATMENT.

When occasioned by Inflammation.

In cases in which deficiency or suppression of milk results from inflammatory action, the treatment should be conducted in conformity with the regulations prescribed in the foregoing article on “Inflammation of the Breasts,” (at pp. 674, 675.)

When incidental to other Causes.

PULSATILLA is generally capable of restoring a proper and healthy flow of milk in the majority of simple cases dependent upon temporary want of functional energy.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the flow of milk begins to be more healthy, and sufficient. Consider also the following.

CALCAREA is, however, to be preferred, even in cases in which there is a scanty supply of milk, without any apparently unhealthy state of the system which might give rise to the deficiency; but yet more especially when the patient has been subject to *profuse* menstrual discharges.

Dose.—Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, until a fuller supply takes place.

CAUSTICUM, on the other hand, is to be preferred for the treatment of patients whose menstruation has been habitually feeble and retarded, but not always deficient; and when the nipples are cracked and sore, and surrounded by an eruption.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until the flow of milk increases.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When the suppression depends upon inflammatory action, the references cited under the head of “Inflammation of the Breasts,” at p. 675, should be consulted. When, on the other hand, the deficiency depends upon want of energy, the diet, though sparing, should be more concentrated, and the general regulations prescribed in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT” (at pp. 55—58) should be consulted.

MOTHERS NOT SUCKLING THEIR CHILDREN.

In the present state of society there are many mothers who, from a variety of circumstances, find themselves necessitated to engage the services of a nurse for their offspring—when precautionary treatment to obviate the possible ill-effects of such a circumstance should be adopted.

TREATMENT.

PULSATILLA, when timely administered—that is, as soon as the infant is withheld from the breast, or immediately after the proper treatment demanded by the symptoms and conditions incidental to delivery has been effectually employed, (in cases in which the infant is from the onset withheld from the mother’s breast,)—will very frequently suffice of itself to disperse the secretion of milk.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the fulness of the breasts begins to decrease very decidedly and rapidly. Consider, also, the following.

CALCAREA is to be recommended when the breasts are extremely distended with milk and the distension occasions considerable pain and inconvenience.

Dose.—As directed for *Pulsatilla*.

BRYONIA,	}	One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, will be required when, in consequence of the pent-up accumulation of milk inflammatory symptoms set in and occasion considerable suffering. The particular and appropriate selection of these medicines, respectively, may be discerned upon reference to the article on “Inflammation of the Breasts,” (at pp. 674, 675.)
BELLADONNA,		
PHOSPHORUS.		

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed under the head of each, respectively (at pp. 674, 675.)

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The employment of dry cupping at the outer surface of the arm, a little below the shoulder, or at the inferior extremities, will materially hasten the suppression of the lacteal secretion.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In such cases a female, who has the slightest regard for her health, should be particularly careful in her diet, and until the secretion has completely ceased, she should live as low as possible.

PART IV.

TREATMENT OF INFANTS AND CHILDREN.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

HOMŒOPATHY possesses many peculiar advantages in the Treatment of the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. In the first place, when any constitutional taint exists, this system, by the selection of specific remedies, meets disease upon the very threshold of life, and destroys it in the germ; it substitutes a rational mode of treatment for the nostrums of the nursery; since the application of the remedies, even in the most trifling cases, requires a certain degree of education, and a careful study of medicinal action.

The receptivity of the infant organism to the influence of homœopathic remedies, is a fact established by experience. Here, therefore, from the minuteness, yet sufficiency, of the dose, all risk is obviated of producing hurtful and even fatal consequences by the accidental exhibition of one medicine in place of another,—an event unfortunately of but too frequent occurrence in the old mode of practice.

The tasteless nature of the medicaments is another point of no small importance in affections of infants and children, and by means of which nausea and annoyance are completely avoided.

In such complaints as occur at all periods of life, and which have been treated of in the Second Part of this work, we should be guided in the selection of the dose by the age of the patient; with infants we may rarely, even in acute diseases, give more than a single globule; children from four to eight years of age, may take about one-third of the dose prescribed for an adult, and above that age, from one half to two-thirds. A great deal, however, depends upon the constitution of the patient, whether delicate or robust, and upon the child's susceptibility to medicinal influence,—a point only to be determined by experience. From the great receptivity, however, of the system in early life, as above remarked, we should be particularly careful in repeating the medicines. With reference to such particulars, in general, I have entered into considerable detail in the First or Introductory portion of this work, at pp. 40, 41, &c.

TREATMENT AFTER BIRTH.

As soon as the child is born, it should be wrapped in fine flannel, with a piece of soft linen rag inside, the flannel itself being too rough for its delicate skin; the wrapper should be heated to a temperature of 98 degrees, as it is only gradually that the infant becomes inured to the temperature of the surrounding atmosphere. The skin should be gently washed with a little lukewarm water and bran, applied with a sponge, but care must be taken not to continue the first washing too long, for fear of irritation; the room should be kept rather dark, and perfectly quiet, and all strongly-scented substances removed. After washing, the body ought to be dried immediately, to avoid the risk of taking cold; the child should be bathed twice a day, to keep up the action of the skin,—the temperature of the water being gradually lowered, after weaning.

The best time for bathing the infant is in the morning, when it is taken out of bed, and again on returning to it for the night; immersing the whole body, with the exception of the head, is preferable to any other mode of washing; as the practice of placing it in a tub, with part of the frame alternately laved with tepid water, and exposed to the action of the atmosphere, is apt to bring on a chill.

Nothing can be more evidently opposed to nature and the dictates of common sense,—although, like many other absurdities, it bears the impress of custom,—than the practice of swathing and bandaging the tender bodies of infants, and loading them with a superfluity of clothing, which, by its weight and length, presses upon the lower extremities, and is the frequent cause of deformity and weakness in after life.

STILL-BORN CHILDREN. SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

The first danger that the infant incurs on its entrance into life is suspension of the Functions of Life.

SYMPTOMS.—Suspension of the functions of vitality,—respiration, circulation, and motion.

CAUSES.—Natural debility; difficult parturition; injury from the forceps; pressure of the umbilical cord round the neck; accumulation of phlegm in the throat; too sudden an alteration of temperature, the respiratory action of the lungs not having commenced.

TREATMENT.

Mechanical Measures, &c.

The usual mechanical means, under the direction of a competent person, must, of course, be instantly had recourse to. First amongst these is the artificial inflation of the lungs, which is easily accomplished by an adult person applying his or her lips to those of the child, and then slowly blowing in air,—having previously gently compressed the pit of the child's stomach with the fingers of one hand to prevent the entrance of the air into that organ, and closed the nostrils with the finger and thumb of the other hand to prevent its exit from these orifices. The chest should, when it has thus been distended, be emptied again by gentle pressure with the hand. This process ought to be repeated until signs of natural respiration become apparent. Amongst other means of this kind are the use of the warm bath, exposure for a short time to the cold air, &c., &c.

Medicinal Treatment.

But should the infant continue to breathe feebly and imperfectly after animation has been restored; or should the artificial inflation of the lungs, and other means, such as the warm bath, exposure for a short time to the cold air, &c., &c., have been found ineffectual, the following homœopathic remedies may be resorted to:—

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM. The child shows no signs of vitality, or there is merely a feeble pulsation of the cord, the face pale, and the limbs relaxed, or if, on the other hand, the face is swollen and purple; also if the air-passages appear to be clogged or obstructed with phlegm.

Dose.—Place a globule on the tongue of the infant;—or dissolve four globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and moisten the tongue of the infant with a drop of this solution.

OPIUM, } **OPIUM** is to be recommended if no improvement ensues a quarter of
ACONITUM. } an hour after the use of the above-named remedy; or it should be preferred if respiration remains suspended, and the face is *livid* and *blueish*.

Dose.—As directed for *Antimonium tart.* But, if the subjoined indications occur, proceed with the next medicine.

ACONITUM should be employed when the child is reviving and beginning to breathe, if the face has been previously flushed or of a blueish tint, and the child is large or plethoric.

Dose.—One globule, dry on the tongue.

CHINA should be preferably selected if the face be *pale*, during the suspension of animation, and the infant of small, delicate, or emaciated frame; also when the child is reviving and respiration commencing—if the same indications present themselves.

Dose.—As directed for *Antimonium tart.*

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The removal of any phlegm or other substance, which is capable of preventing the entrance of air into the respiratory organs, should first be accomplished, before the above medicaments and other remedial measures are employed.

SWELLING OF THE HEAD.

Immediately after birth, the head of the infant appears more or less swollen; this is in most cases but a trifling affection, and generally goes off of itself. But medicinal treatment may, nevertheless, be sometimes required.

TREATMENT.

ARNICA. The internal administration of this medicine will usually suffice materially to hasten the subsidence of this swelling. When, however, it is very extensive, it may be desirable to resort simultaneously to the external application of the same remedy.

Dose (internal).—Dissolve one globule in a teaspoonful of water, and infuse the solution into the mouth of the infant, gently and with great care.

Application (external).—To a wine-glassful of water add six drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*; and apply this lotion to the part, repeating the operation after the course of twelve hours.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. Occasionally, a considerable swelling in the larger mould (*fontanel*), consisting of fluid, is observable; this affection is of greater import than the other; and, though seldom dangerous, if it does not disappear in a day or two, the administration of the medicine, now named, may prove of material service.

Dose.—A solution of one globule, as directed for *Arnica* (*internally*). Consider also the following.

CALCAREA,
SILICEA,
SULPHUR. } **CALCAREA CARB.** is a medicine of much value for the treatment of cases in which the fontanel is slow in closing.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of four days. But, if six days after the second dose, there be yet a tardiness in the complete closing, consider the subjoined medicines.

SILICEA,
SULPHUR. } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively, should be employed, beginning six days after the second dose of *Calcarea*, when the last-named medicine has not completely effected its purpose.

Dose.—First, of *Silicea*, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water; then pause eight days, after which administer the like dose of *Sulphur*, if necessary.

NAVEL-RUPTURE IN INFANTS.

Mechanical Treatment.

The mechanical treatment of navel-rupture may be summed up in the three subjoined appliances, either of which will usually prove sufficient to effect a cure:—

In cases where there is an evident tendency to navel-rupture, we may take the half of a nutmeg, cover it with very soft linen like a button, and sew it to a bandage, with the base of the cone in the centre; then press the apex into the opening, and secure it there by the bandage, which should be of sufficient length to pass two or three times round the body of the child.

(2.) Another and very simple and commonly efficacious mode of applying a compress is to take a piece of lint, just sufficiently large, when folded five or six times, to cover the rupture effectually; then press in the protrusion, and keep it reduced with the hand, until the compress is rightly adjusted and secured in its position by means of two strips of adhesive plaster (which have been previously warmed by being held at the fire, so as to make them adhere) placed over the compress in the form of a cross.

(3.) It is still better, however, to get an efficient bandage made to measure by an intelligent and experienced maker.

This disease being frequently brought on by the violent fits of crying, to which delicate children are subject,—the bandage may be worn, and retained for some time after the cure, as a precautionary measure against its return.

Medicinal Treatment.

NUX VOMICA. In cases in which the mechanical measures, just mentioned, fail to complete the cure, the administration of this medicine will generally effect the purpose.

In every instance, indeed, whether subsequent treatment be required or not, *Nux vomica* may be looked upon as the medicine of primary importance.

Dose.—Of a solution of one globule to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause five days; and, if only very partial improvement be apparent, administer two more doses as before; then pause again for six days; and if, after this time, there be not very decided improvement, proceed with the next medicine.

VERATRUM should be employed six days after the last dose of *Nux vomica*, when the last-named medicine has been inadequate to effect a cure.

Dose.—A solution of one globule, as directed for *Nux vomica*. Consider also the following.

CHAMOMILLA is sometimes of service in difficult cases, and when the foregoing method of treatment has not been completely effectual, more particularly if the infant be very fretful, and the motions be too relaxed, and of an unhealthy colour, or if there be evidence of griping pains in the bowels.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, the dose being repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; and, again, after a further interval of four days, if requisite.

SULPHUR is also of great service, after any of the foregoing medicines, in obstinate cases, and when, though followed by partial improvement, the treatment prescribed has been incapable of effectually completing the cure. This medicine is also to be recommended for the treatment of *soreness of the navel* remaining after the falling off of the ligature, or even before this takes place.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six days. But in cases of *soreness of the navel*, if there should be no decided amelioration, six days after the second dose proceed with the next medicine.

SILICEA should be given six days after the second dose of *Sulphur* in cases of *soreness of the navel*, in which no decided improvement has been effected by the last-named medicine.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after an interval of six days, if necessary, and so on, until the cure is complete.

Rupture of the Groin.

All the medicines, just enumerated, are equally useful in those cases of rupture in the groin, we occasionally meet with, generally effecting a cure with wonderful promptitude.

EXPULSION OF THE MECONIUM.*

After having been permitted to sleep for five or six hours undisturbed, the infant should be applied to the breast, as soon as the mother feels herself sufficiently recovered to permit it, which is generally from six to eight hours after delivery; and this should never be deferred, as we have elsewhere observed, longer than twelve hours,—the milk of the mother exciting the action of the alimentary canal, and assisting in the expulsion of the meconium. Here, again, we cannot too strongly reprobate the too general practice of administering *laxative medicines* for this purpose, exercising, as they do, a most deleterious effect upon the tender organism of the infant, and, if not productive of jaundice,—a too frequent consequence of their repeated administration,—at least laying the foundation of bowel complaints, debility of the stomach, and a host of diseases in after-life.

Mothers need not be under apprehension, should a temporary delay occur in the passing of the meconium; far greater evil results from the violent methods taken for its expulsion, than can possibly occur from its continuance in the alimentary canal for a few hours later than is ordinary.

TREATMENT.

Should, however, an unusually long period elapse, and the child appear costive, the administration of a few teaspoonfuls of warm sugar-and-water will generally answer every purpose; if it should fail to produce speedy relief, we may then make use of a lavement of equal parts of sweet oil (or pure honey) and water.

* The excrementitious matter discharged from the bowels of the newly-born infant.

If these simple means do not effectually accomplish the desired object, and the infant appear to suffer from inconvenience, more particularly when the origin of the constipation seems to be from the mother or nurse, we may administer such of the subjoined medicines, as may be distinctly appropriate.

OPIUM, } The selection of one of these medicines must be carefully made,
 NUX V., } according to the distinctive indications afforded for each, respectively,
 BRYONIA. } in the *subsequent* article on "Constipation of Infants," when the measures above prescribed have not effectually accomplished the desired object, and the infant appears to suffer from inconvenience, incidental to the delay of evacuation, the belly being full and distended. The employment of one of these medicines is more especially appropriate when the constipation appears to be attributable to the habitual condition of the mother or nurse, who must simultaneously, also, be subjected to the same treatment.

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water to the infant, and three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, to the mother, or nurse; repeating *each* dose, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

SUCKLING OF THE INFANT.

While upon this subject, we shall quote the expressions of a well-known writer, in whose opinion, in this respect, we perfectly coincide.

"Unless very peculiar urgent reasons prohibit, a mother should support her infant upon the milk she herself secretes. It is the dictate of nature, of common sense, and of reason. Were it otherwise, it is not probable that so abundant a supply of suitable food would be provided to meet the wants of an infant, when it enters upon a new course of existence.

"It is difficult to estimate the mischief resulting from infants being deprived of their natural nourishment; for, however near the resemblance may be between food artificially prepared and breast-milk, still reason and observation demonstrate the superiority of the latter to the former."*

And again:—

"As a further inducement, it should be remembered that medical men concur in the opinion, that very rarely does a constitution suffer from secreting milk; whilst the health of many women is most materially improved by the performance of the duties of a nurse."*

Upon this subject the same author also remarks in another place:—

"But few mothers, comparatively, are to be found who, if willing, would not be able to support their infants, at least for a few months; and parental affection and occasional self-denial would be abundantly recompensed by blooming and vigorous children.

"Presuming that the laudable determination is formed to indulge the child with that nutriment which is designed for its support, it becomes necessary to state, that unless very strong objections should exist, *twelve hours* should never elapse before the infant has been put to the breast. Instinct directs it what to do, and the advantages of allowing it to suck soon after birth are many and important, both to the mother and child.

"By this commendable practice, the patient is generally preserved from fever, from inflamed and broken breasts, and from the distressing and alarming consequences resulting from those complaints.

"If the breasts should not have secreted milk previous to delivery, the act of suckling will encourage and expedite the secretion. Thus the mother will be saved from much of the pain connected with distended breasts. Besides which, if the infant be not put to the nipple till the breasts become full and tense, the nipple itself will sometimes almost disappear on account of its being stretched; and without much, and often ineffectual labour on the part of the child, it cannot be laid hold of; and even then the pain endured by the mother is exquisitely severe, and not unfrequently the cause of sore nipples."*

Having premised thus much upon the advantages resulting to both mother and child from following the law of nature, which enjoins the female to nourish her own offspring,

* Conquest's 'Outlines of Midwifery.'

and having, moreover, elsewhere noted some of the causes which may prevent its being fully carried into effect, we shall now proceed to that important point—for those who do not intend nursing their own children—the choice of a nurse, and also the regimen to be observed, which is equally applicable to both parties.

THE CHOICE OF A NURSE.

In the selection of a nurse, the medical attendant ought generally to be consulted; and the following points merit particular attention:—

She should be of sound constitution and in good health, of full and moderate plumpness, with a fresh complexion, and clear *eyelids*, free from any appearance of redness, scurfiness, or thickening. She should be thoroughly exempt from glandular enlargements, and possess deep red lips without cracks, sound white teeth, and well-formed, moderately firm breasts, with nipples free from excoriation or appearance of eruptions; the child of the nurse is one of the best criterions to judge by—its being plump and healthy is a great point in her favour. We should also endeavour to discover if she is free from any hereditary taint; she should, moreover, be of a mild, patient, and equable temper, not irritable, or disposed to fits of passion, or nervous; of regular and temperate habits, and fond of children. She ought also to be about the same age, and to have been delivered about the same time, or, at least, within three months of the same period as the mother; with respect to age, we must, of course, avoid extremes. A woman, having given birth to a child very late in life should choose a nurse several years her junior, and fully qualified for her duties; the reverse of the rule applies to extremely young mothers.

DIET DURING NURSING.

As regards the nurse's diet, it should be simple and easily digested, and she ought to live upon a proper proportion of animal and vegetable food. Nature generally provides for the increased call upon her powers, by the suppression of the menstrual discharge, and a moderate increase of appetite, which may be safely indulged; but all food of a highly concentrated, heavy description is injurious, causing the milk to become unsuited to the delicate digestion of the infant; the best guide, in the majority of cases, is the regular homœopathic regimen, which may be consulted with advantage. Reference must, however, be had to constitution: thus, a strong woman of full habit will not require much animal food, and will have, generally speaking, a plentiful supply of good milk, if she drink nothing but gruel, barley-water, toast-water, cocoa, tea, &c.; whilst, on the other hand, a female of somewhat delicate constitution and languid circulation, will want more nourishing food, milk, and *sometimes* even, though rarely, beer of rather generous quality.

But we cannot too strongly repudiate the too prevalent but deeply erroneous idea, that women, during the period of suckling, necessarily require *stimulants* to keep up their strength; under this impression, both wine and malt-liquors—and, among the latter, more particularly porter—are frequently resorted to. Porter is not only injurious, from its stimulating properties, but the deleterious effect which the different ingredients composing it produce upon the milk, forms one of the most prolific causes of the many evils that attack infancy. Our own opinions in this respect are corroborated by the practitioners of the old school, though, we regret to say, not to the same extent. We shall conclude this part of the subject with a single quotation from a well-known medical writer:—

“There is an evil too generally prevalent, and most pernicious in its consequences on individuals and society, and by no means confined to mothers in the lowest classes of the community, which cannot be too severely reprobated; it is the wretched habit of taking wine or spirits to remove the languor present during pregnancy and suckling. It is a practice fraught with double mischief, being detrimental both to mother and child. The relief afforded is temporary, and is invariably followed by a degree of languor, which demands a more powerful stimulus, which at length weakens, and eventually destroys the tone of the stomach, deteriorates the milk, and renders it altogether unfit to supply that nutriment which is essential to the existence and welfare of the child.”

SUPPLEMENTARY DIET OF INFANTS.

Unfortunately, some mothers do not possess sufficient milk for the proper nourishment of their offspring; if this arises merely from a deficiency in the secretion, and the female is in other respects healthy, we must have recourse to supplementary diet to make up for the diminished quantity of the natural nutriment. Goat's, ass's, and cow's milk are excellent substitutes, especially the latter, diluted with one third of water; goats' milk being apparently objectionable from its peculiar aroma. The milk therefore of the cow ought, when possible, to be obtained, and, if given undiluted, to be boiled,—cow's milk being generally considered too heavy, which boiling in a great measure obviates; it ought also to be slightly sweetened, so as to resemble as closely as possible that of the nurse, and should, moreover, be about the same temperature, say from ninety-six to ninety-eight degrees,—a point less regarded than it should be, and easily determinable by the thermometer. If any constitutional taint exist in the mother, the sooner the child is transferred to another breast, the better for both parties; and if a nurse be not procurable, the above will generally prove sufficient nourishment, until the front teeth appear, which is a clear indication that the digestive organs are prepared for more solid food: if, however, the milk-diet appears to disagree with the infant, we may give thin water-gruel, or mix a little thin arrow-root, rusk, or well-toasted bread in water, to which the milk may be afterwards added; such alterations in diet are, however, but rarely required.

We may here observe that no portion of the milk ought to be retained for a subsequent meal, from the quickness with which it becomes sour; the same remark applies to any of the above preparations, in which milk forms the principal ingredient.

In the cow's milk, at first diluted as above prescribed, we may, after two or three weeks, gradually diminish the quantity of water, as the digestive organs become stronger; but we cannot too stringently press the point, that, where it is at all practicable, the child ought to derive as great a portion of its nutriment as possible from the breast, no food being able efficiently to supply the place of that which nature intended for it at its birth.

When it is necessary to give supplementary nourishment, a sucking-bottle ought to be used, as the best imitation of nature in giving the food slowly; particular care being taken to observe the utmost cleanliness. The child ought, in feeding, to be kept in a reclining, not supine, position, as the latter frequently causes it to incur the risk of suffocation; and when it evinces disinclination to its food, no more should be offered. When the front teeth appear, which is generally about the fifth or sixth month, in healthy children, an alteration may take place in the diet; and a well-made panada, or diluted milk sweetened, and thickened with a small quantity of arrow-root, sago, semolina or rusk, may be given twice a day. When milk, even when prepared with farinaceous substances, disagrees, we may substitute barley-water, fine well-boiled gruel, or weak chicken-broth and beef-tea, adhering to that which seems best to agree with the infant, and taking care to vary according to circumstances; as too long an adherence to barley-water may occasion looseness in the bowels, while the animal diet is liable to lead, if too long continued, to a contrary result; the best precaution in these cases, when the predisposition becomes evident, is an immediate change of aliment.

The child should be accustomed to take its nourishment from each breast alternately; as, if this precaution be not adopted, inflammation is likely to arise in the breast not used, and the child is apt to become crooked, from being always retained in the same position.

The physician is frequently asked how often the child ought to be applied to the breast; the best rule on this point is, to give the breast when the infant appears to desire it, and to withdraw it when the child appears satisfied. As the infant increases in strength, it may easily be accustomed to regular hours, the breast being given late at night, and again early in the morning; but during the first six weeks or two months, three times during the hours of rest, late in the evening, the middle of the night, and early in the morning, will generally be found sufficient.

DURATION OF SUCKLING—WEANING.

The period of suckling ought seldom to last longer than forty weeks; but in this we must be guided, in a great measure, by the constitution of the infant: weak, ill-conditioned children, in whom the teeth are long in making their appearance, it has been recommended to continue at the breast for eighteen months, or even a longer period. Weaning ought, in fact, to be regulated by the constitution both of mother and child. The full development of the front teeth, which in healthy children is from nine to ten months, but in delicate or scrofulous constitutions is delayed for several months later, has been considered the best indication for weaning; but this is by no means an unexceptionable rule. If the strength of the mother appears unequal to the task, and the supply of milk begins to fall off, the child may be gradually weaned, even before the teeth appear; still, even when the supply is ample, and the mother and child are apparently strong, a continuance of suckling beyond the tenth month is generally injurious alike to parent and child.

Weaning should not take place *suddenly*, but the infant should be gradually accustomed to other food, and a less frequent administration of the breast, till entirely weaned; the time to commence this gradual course is upon the first appearance of the front teeth, so that the weaning may terminate with their full development; thereby the secretion lessens by degrees, preventing all evil consequences of swollen or inflamed breasts, and the child also becomes quietly reconciled to the deprivation.

Weaning ought not, however, to take place, if the child suffers considerably from the irritation of teething, or any acute infantile disease.

When, however, it is found absolutely necessary to wean, the following precautionary measures should be observed, both with respect to the mother and child.

PRECAUTIONARY TREATMENT WHEN SUDDEN WEANING IS NECESSARY.

Of the Infant.

BELLADONNA should be given as a *precautionary* measure against the inconveniences and not unfrequent dangers which sudden weaning entails, when it is found absolutely necessary to wean thus abruptly. Among the inconveniences or dangers alluded to, may be mentioned, restlessness, sleeplessness, fretfulness, and excitability; nay, even a degree of irritability sometimes amounting to inflammation of the brain. The value of this remedy in affections of that organ, has already been commented upon in several parts of this work.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours.

Of the Mother.

PHOSPHORUS. Although perhaps it be slightly out of place, it may here be remarked that *Phosphorus* is the remedy best calculated to prevent *inflammation of the breasts*, often consequent upon a sudden cessation of suckling.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated, after an interval of twenty-four hours.

FOOD OF THE INFANT.

After the child has been weaned, its nourishment should generally consist of the same simple food as before mentioned, with an occasional light pudding, without spice or eggs, made from semolina, tapioca, or some other farinaceous substance. The transition to a more substantial diet ought to be extremely gradual and guarded, and no material alteration made till after the appearance of the eye-teeth.

SLEEP—SLEEPLESSNESS.

From the inability of the infant itself to maintain a proper degree of warmth, it should sleep by its mother's or nurse's side, for at least the first six weeks, particularly during winter or early spring. Care must be taken not to over-burthen it with bed-clothes, and to place it in such a position as to prevent it slipping under them, and thereby becoming exposed to the risk of breathing a vitiated atmosphere, or even of suffocation; after six or eight weeks, when the organism becomes stronger, and able to preserve a proper degree of natural warmth, a separate bed or cradle will be more conducive to the health of the infant: this change of arrangement will be found beneficial to both parties,—to the child, from its breathing a purer air, and the continual appetite for the breast being diminished; and the mother, being freed from the necessary watchfulness and restlessness consequent upon the child sleeping with her, will enjoy better health, and be more likely to secrete good and nutritious milk. Moreover, sleeping in the same bed with an adult, and particularly with an old person, is somewhat detrimental to the health not only of infants, but even of children.

As to the length of sleep allowed to the infant, the chief business of the first months of its existence being sleep and nourishment, we may safely leave the point to nature, and not attempt to coerce the inclinations of the child; if the infant is lively on waking, we may conclude it has not slept too much; and as it increases in vigour, and is able to endure longer intervals of wakefulness, we may proceed (recollecting that night is the proper period for sleep) so to regulate its habits of taking its food and rest, as to accustom it to an uniform system, and particular hours. Children, up to two years of age, require rest during the day; and the nurse ought to endeavour to get them into the habit of taking it in the forenoon, for if it be taken in the afternoon, it generally interferes with the night's sleep. Whether by night or day, we must carefully exclude both light and noise from the nursery; for although they may be insufficient to *arouse* the infant, still they cause its sleep to be disturbed and unrefreshing, and, by acting upon the nervous sensibility, predispose the child to convulsions or spasmodic attacks from slight accidental causes.

It is true, that during the first month, the infant sleeps immediately on leaving the breast, and no evil consequences ensue; but it must be borne in mind, that it takes but little at a time, and the tenuity of the milk is at that time wisely adapted to its delicate digestion: but as the secretion becomes richer, and suited to the increasing power of those organs, it is injurious to put the child asleep immediately after a full meal; for its rest is then unquiet and disturbed, from the process of digestion being interfered with, more particularly when nurses foolishly endeavour to force nature, by resorting to the baneful practice of rocking.

Nothing causes greater annoyance and even anxiety to the mother, than a disposition to wakefulness on the part of her infant. A healthy child should always be prepared for its rest at the usual hours; if, instead of going to sleep, it appear restless, fretful, and disinclined for its accustomed rest, it is an evident indication of some derangement of the child's general health; frequently, through ignorance, nurses, instead of attending to this warning voice of nature,—which by the sleeplessness of the infant demands appropriate relief,—endeavour to stifle it, and sometimes, to free themselves from a little temporary annoyance, administer opiates, which induce an unrefreshing slumber, and not unfrequently a deep stupor, mistaken for sleep, while the original evil still continues to make head against the vital power. This baneful practice has not only been the ruin of many constitutions in after-life, but to it, conjoined with improper diet, stimulating or unwholesome drinks, carminatives, and other quack medicines, together with the highly erroneous practice,—sanctioned though it be by names of medical repute,—of a frequent administration of that active mineral preparation, *Calomel*, to say nothing of laxatives, in infant maladies, a considerable number of diseases and even deaths are annually attributable. Every mother should not only caution her nurse against the use of opiates, but use her utmost vigilance to detect any breach of her injunctions, which should be visited with the immediate discharge of the person so offending; for she must be truly unfitted for such an important trust, who, after being warned of its injurious tendency, will persevere in a practice placing in jeopardy the life of her infant charge.

TREATMENT.

Amongst the homœopathic remedies which have been found the more generally useful in removing *restlessness* and *sleeplessness* in children, the subjoined deserve especial notice.

COFFEA (*two doses*) is very efficacious when the child seems unusually lively, restless, and wakeful; but will commonly fail to answer its purpose when the nurse is in the daily habit of taking coffee as a beverage.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, at night, repeated, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

OPIMUM (*two doses*) may be substituted for *Coffea* when the nurse is in the daily habit of taking coffee, and is *especially indicated* if the face of the child looks red.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, at night, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

CHAMOMILLA (*two doses*) will do good when the child is tormented with flatulence, and distension of the bowels, and appears to suffer from colic, indicated by drawing up the legs, screaming, &c.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, at night, repeated, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

ACONITUM is preferable to any of the preceding, when there is general febrile heat and great restlessness.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is the most efficacious remedy *against sleeplessness*, after weaning.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

For the treatment of cases in which neither of the above-named medicines appears to be distinctly indicated, or in which such medicine as appears to be indicated is, nevertheless, productive of inadequate results, the reader should further consult the general article on "*Sleeplessness*," at pp. 483—487,—and that on "*Crying, Wakefulness, and Colic of Infants*," in the subsequent pages.

EXERCISE.

For the first six or seven months the great business of nature seems to be the proper development of the infant frame, and particularly of the respiratory and digestive organs. During this period, also, the cartilage is gradually forming into bone, and the infant's delicate muscles are acquiring power and strength. We find, however, that consciousness is yet indistinct, and the infant evinces no anxiety to indulge in voluntary motion, the muscles of the neck and back not possessing sufficient power to support the head, or to keep the body in an erect position; for this reason, children during this period, should, when carried in the arms, be kept in a reclining position, so as to avoid an undue pressure upon the spinal column; a neglect of this precaution, and a premature carrying of the infant in an upright position, is a too frequent cause of deformities of the spine, and derangement of the functions in after-life.

As its powers gradually develope, the infant seems inclined to exercise them, and evinces a desire to sit upright, which we may safely indulge, taking care not to overtask its strength by keeping it sitting up during the greater part of the time it is awake. A careful attention to nature in this, as in all other cases, is the best guide.

The practice of dandling the child in an upright position, seems rather to proceed from the pleasure of indulging the feeling of parental affection, than from any benefit the child can, by any possibility, be expected to derive from it; in fact, it is highly injurious, even at a rather more advanced period, as exciting a premature involuntary exercise of the muscles, and consequent deformity. The act of respiration bringing into play a great variety of muscles, occasional crying seems sufficiently active exercise during this period.

In mild spring and summer weather the child may, under favouring circumstances,

after the first fortnight has elapsed, be carried out into the air for a quarter of an hour at a time, and the period of exercise gradually increased; in fact, if the weather be fine, it can scarcely be too much in the open air. Should its birth occur in winter, advantage may be taken of a fine day, after it is a month or five weeks old, as the frame is gradually acquiring the power of generating heat; but, at the same time, *great care* must be taken to prevent its catching cold; and should the child exhibit the slightest sign of being affected by the atmosphere, the practice of carrying it out of doors should be immediately discontinued, and it should be carried up and down in a well-ventilated room, the nurse moving it quietly in her arms from side to side. Many children are lost through a foolish idea of *making them hardy*, by accustoming them to endure cold; this can occur only through ignorance; for nature, in very early infancy, does not possess sufficient energy of re-action to overcome the power of a sudden or long-continued chill. We may recommend an occasional gentle friction of the hand over the body and limbs, which materially assists in the promotion of the circulation of the blood, and will, in unfavorable weather, serve, in some measure, as a substitute for exercising the infant out of doors.

In carrying the child, it should be from time to time transferred to different arms, as a continuance on one side is a frequent cause of deformity, and, in some cases of squinting.

The child, as the organisation develops itself, seems to evince a desire for independent movements, in which the nurse may very properly indulge it, by removing every impediment in its dress, and allowing it to roll about, or crawl upon a soft carpet. The practice of assisting children to walk, or of exciting them to a premature exercise of their powers, is highly reprehensible, causing, in many cases, curvature of the limbs, the bones not being yet sufficiently formed to bear the burden imposed upon them. By allowing Nature to act, the infant's powers will become more gradually, but at the same time more fully developed; its carriage will be more firm and erect, and its limbs straight and well-formed; moreover, it will walk with greater confidence and independence by the expiration of the first year, than those who have been *taught to walk* by the assistance of the nurse, leading-strings, or mechanical inventions.

Retarded Strength of the Limbs.

TREATMENT.

When the period at which a child should make attempts to walk is retarded by evident debility of constitution, Homœopathy affords us the means of obviating this evil, by acting against the constitutional cause.

CALCAREA CARB. is, in the majority of cases, the appropriate medicine when the child continues to be feeble, and any attempt to walk, or the capability of sustaining an erect position, is unduly procrastinated.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for four days (unless some condition requiring other treatment should sooner arise); then pause eight days, after which repeat the course as before; then pause again for three weeks, and repeat the course once more. But if within three weeks after the completion of the third course no very apparent change should have taken place, consider the following medicines.

SILICEA, } One or both of these medicines, singly or successively employed, may
SULPHUR. } be required after the previous employment of *Calcarea*, when the last-named medicine has been productive of no very apparent improvement, more particularly if the child manifests a generally feeble or scrofulous habit, and is affected with enlargement of joints or a tendency to curvature of the bones, or rickety affections.

Dose.—First of *Silicea*, as directed for *Calcarea*; then pause a month, and proceed with a similar course of *Sulphur*, if requisite; (suspending such treatment, however, upon the earliest appearance of decided improvement, or of some condition requiring other and more immediate treatment.)

DISEASES OF INFANCY.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES IN INFANTS.

CAUSES.—A sudden exposure to the strong light of day, cold, or the glare of a fire; or sometimes an epidemic, or the constitutional state of the mother, &c., may be numbered as the general causes of this affection; and no doubt many children, who are what is commonly denominated born blind, owe their misfortune to the neglect of proper precaution,—in many cases the external indications of this affection being so very slight as to escape observation.

TREATMENT.

[*Additional Particulars, at pp. 418—434.*]

ACONITUM should be administered as soon as, on a careful examination, we become aware of the existence of this evil; two doses of this remedy will generally be found promptly efficacious in subduing this affection in all mild and simple cases.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours. Consider also the following.

SULPHUR. } The alternate administration of these two medicines is sometimes
CALCAREA. } requisite for the treatment of scrofulous subjects.

SULPHUR should be selected when, from the constitution of one or both of the parents, we have reason to suppose that the exposure to light has been merely the exciting cause, but that the real origin of the evil is more deeply seated, or if *Aconitum* seems to produce only temporary effect.

Dose.—If *singly*, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of four days, if requisite. If in *alternation* with *Calcarea*, give the like dose,—first of the one, then of the other, in *rotation*, at intervals of a week, until decided amelioration or change.

CALCAREA is, in some cases, found requisite in alternation with *Sulphur* (which has often been found to act as a specific), especially where a constitutional taint, such as scrofula, is the radical cause of this affection.

Dose.—As directed for *Sulphur*.

CHAMOMILLA is useful some weeks after birth, when the perceptive faculties are more developed, and the child exhibits great intolerance of light; also when redness, swelling, and agglutinations of the eyelids, with other indications (such as have been described in the general articles on “Acute Inflammation of the Eyes and Eyelids,” at pp. 418—434,) occur.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, then at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The eyes may be gently but repeatedly bathed with tepid water.

HICCOUGH.

This affection, though in itself of slight importance, frequently causes no inconsiderable degree of uneasiness to young mothers; it generally arises from exposure of the body, even in a warm room, to the atmospheric air, even during the operation of dressing and undressing the new-born child. Wrapping the infant warmly in the bed, or, better still, applying it to the breast, will frequently lead to a cessation of the affection; should it, however, continue, the administration of a small quantity of white sugar, as much as will cover the end of a teaspoon, dissolved in a teaspoonful of water, will, in general, effectually remove the evil.

COLD IN THE HEAD.

This affection frequently becomes exceedingly distressing to the infant, when it appears in the form of an *obstruction of the nose*,—impeding the action of suckling, by not allowing the breath to pass through the nostrils, obliging the infant to release the nipple frequently in order to breathe, and causing it to become fretful and irritable; sometimes also leading to irritation and excoriation of the nipple, and thus, in its repeated efforts to suck, the child causes suffering both to itself and the nurse.

Whilst this state continues, it operates considerably against the infant's thriving, both by hindering it from taking a sufficient quantity of nutriment, and, by the impediment it causes to respiration, preventing the child from sleeping at night. When the nose is dry, and the secretion of mucus suspended, we may, whilst administering a remedy calculated permanently to remove the evil, afford relief, by imitating the natural secretion by the application of a little almond-oil or cream to the interior of the nostrils with a feather.

TREATMENT.

[*Additional Particulars at pp. 279—283.*]

This malady is often excessively obstinate, and presents itself under many different phases, which of course demand remedies suited to the entire group of the symptoms.

NUX VOMICA has been most frequently successful, particularly when the following symptoms are present:—*obstruction of the nose, with dryness* or nocturnal obstruction, with slight discharge during the day; irritability and peevishness.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary. Consider also the following.

SAMBUCUS NIG., } *SAMBUCUS NIGRA* is frequently efficacious when *Nux v.* fails
ANTIMONIUM TART. } to relieve; but is also of service in cases when there is an
accumulation of thick and viscid phlegm in the nostrils.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours; or, if there be such symptoms as are detailed under the head of *Antimonium tart.*, the dose should consist of one globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours. But if relief does not follow before the period for the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM should be had recourse to, when, in addition to the cold in the head, there is a suffocating cough, with wheezing in the chest, and quick, laborious breathing, if *Sambucus* does not soon relieve the latter symptoms.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is very useful when there is cold in the head, *with a watery discharge from the nose*; more particularly when there are febrile symptoms, soreness of the nostrils, and redness of one cheek.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

CARBO V. is chiefly useful when the cold in the head becomes aggravated towards evening.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing every morning, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA, } *PULSATILLA* is indicated by thick, green or yellow, bloody, or matter-
SULPHUR. } like discharge from the nose, attended with a frequent sneezing.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But, if within twelve hours after the fourth dose, very partial effect, only, should be apparent, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed two days after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, if the last-named medicine should produce only very limited and partial improvement.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing, every morning, fasting, for four days (unless decided change should sooner occur). Consider also the following.

DULCAMARA, }
SEPIA, } One or more of these remedies may sometimes be needed after
CALCAREA. } *Sulphur*, when the complaint assumes the chronic form.

DULCAMARA is to be selected when an aggravation or relapse ensues after every exposure to cold air.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water (or dry on the tongue), the first thing, every morning, for four days (unless some change requiring other treatment should sooner occur); and, subsequently, in the same manner, every *other* day, until four more doses have been given.

SEPIA is to be preferred when only partial improvement has been effected by the employment of *Pulsatilla* and of *Sulphur* (as above directed), but no other striking indications present themselves.

Dose.—As directed for *Dulcamara*. Consider also the following.

CALCAREA should, however, be employed when the nose is apparently dry and obstructed during the night, and discharges a yellow mattery-looking, and sometimes offensive, humour during the day; also when there is soreness of the nostrils, and particularly when the child is of a full, round, leuco-phlegmatic habit.

Dose.—As directed for *Dulcamara*.

CRYING AND WAKEFULNESS OF NEW-BORN CHILDREN—COLIC.

As we have already remarked, the occasional crying of new-born children is a wise provision to bring the respiratory organs into play, and to expand the chest. When, however, the crying becomes excessive, and threatens to prove injurious, we must, in the first place, endeavour to discover its origin, which frequently will be found to be some mechanical cause, such as derangement in the infant's dress, or a pin sticking into its flesh, &c.

TREATMENT.

BELLADONNA will frequently be found sufficient to remove the evil when no exciting cause or guiding symptoms of disease present themselves, and the infant is peevish and irritable, affected with incessant whimpering and wakefulness, or prolonged fits of crying.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicines.

CHAMOMILLA is often more efficacious than *Belladonna* when the infant is of a very spare and delicate habit; or when we can trace the fits of screaming and wakefulness to a derangement of the digestive functions, and the child appears to suffer from *gripping* pains (colic), indicated by contortions of the body, and drawing up of the little limbs upon the belly; and when a whitish, yellowish, or greenish, watery, excoriating diarrhœa is present.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, first, after the lapse of four hours, if requisite; and then, if yet required, after a further interval of six hours; and, subsequently, again, if still indicated, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

JALAPA is useful in similar cases, but without diarrhœa, or with motions tinged with blood.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*.

COFFEA, } **COFFEA CRUDA** will generally prove efficacious when a fit of crying
ACONITUM. } arises from the child having been irritated or excited by any cause, such as suddenly rousing it from its rest, and when it seems willing to sleep, but finds a difficulty in composing itself to slumber.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours. But, if the subjoined indications occur, proceed with the next medicine.

ACONITUM should, however, be employed after the previous administration of *Coffea*, when, in *addition* to the symptoms just described, there is considerable heat of the skin, with extreme restlessness.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of six hours.

RHEUM is more appropriate when, in addition to screaming and wakefulness, combined with *gripping*, there are *ineffectual* efforts to relieve the bowels by frequent straining; or

when at the utmost only scanty, sour-smelling motions are passed, of *grayish* appearance, and which seem to afford no relief.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

NUX VOMICA will commonly succeed in restoring ease when flatulent colic, accompanied by sudden fits of crying, drawing up of the legs or of the scrotum, and a *costive state* of the bowels, appears to be the source of the disturbance.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA is very efficacious when the derangement arises from over-loading the stomach or improper food, and the crying or wakefulness is accompanied with colic, flatulence, and *diarrhœa*, or with constipation.

Dose.—As directed for *Nux vomica*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The milk of a nurse, who has suckled for some months previously, is much too heavy for a new-born infant. Here the only alternative is a change of nutriment.

REGURGITATION OF MILK. ACIDITY, FLATULENCE, &c.

Children, in suckling, sometimes overload their stomachs, and regurgitate a *portion* of the milk; so far, mothers have no cause for uneasiness, nor is medical assistance requisite; but when this changes into vomiting, and the whole of the nutriment is returned from the stomach; or when sickness and regurgitation of food occur in children who have been weaned, at times followed by phlegm and watery fluid, and even bile, it must be looked upon as a disease, and treated accordingly.

TREATMENT.

IPECACUANHA, } *IPECACUANHA* will generally afford relief, and may be repeated,
PULSATILLA, } if the first dose be not followed by some amendment, the medicine
ANTIMONIUM C. } being allowed twenty-four hours for its action. In the case of spoon-fed infants, or in children at a more advanced age, this remedy is equally efficacious, when the derangement is evidently owing to their having been over-fed (a most culpable error, which most nurses are prone to fall into by cramming the stomach of their little charges, and but too often with food of an indigestible nature, whenever they are seized with a fit of crying).

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours. But if within twenty-four hours, after the second dose, very partial improvement, only, should occur, proceed with the next remedy at that time.

PULSATILLA may be administered should the vomiting or flatulence, and also the *diarrhœa*, when present, not decrease after two doses of *Ipecacuanha*.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours. But if within twelve hours after the second dose the symptoms, though mitigated, still continue to prevail, proceed with the next remedy.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM should follow the second dose of *Pulsatilla*, after the lapse of twelve hours, if the symptoms which indicated the latter remedy still continue to prevail, though in a mitigated form.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

NUX VOMICA, } *NUX VOMICA* is indicated when *Regurgitation of Milk* is attended
BRYONIA. } with flatulence, constipation, uneasiness, or irritability of temper.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twenty-four hours, if necessary. But if no permanent amelioration has ensued within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

BRYONIA should follow the second dose of *Nux v.* after the lapse of not less than twelve hours, if the indicative symptoms mentioned under the head of the latter remedy have not yielded to its action.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, administered in regular succession, and after-
CALCAREA. } wards followed, if necessary, by one or more of the preceding remedies,
according to indications, will often be the means of effecting a cure in inveterate cases.

Dose.—First, give one globule of *Sulphur* in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause six days, after which give two similar doses of *Calcarea*.

CHINA is very useful when there is diarrhœa with *excessive* flatulency.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after an interval of twenty-four hours, and again, after the lapse of two days more, if necessary.

Flatulent Distension of the Stomach and Bowels.

Gentle friction with the palm of the extended hand, which has been previously warmed, is a simple and frequently efficacious method of affording *temporary* relief, when the stomach and bowels are painfully distended with flatulency. At the same time, if this should not occur as a merely casual circumstance, the subjoined medicines should be employed.

NUX VOM. OR
PULSATILLA, and } NUX VOMICA should be employed at the onset for children
CHAMOMILLA. } of a spare, meagre habit, or who are more subject to a costive
condition than the contrary.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of twenty-four hours. But, if no permanent relief has been secured within twelve hours after the second dose, or if the subjoined indications should ensue, proceed with *Chamomilla*.

PULSATILLA is to be preferred for the treatment of children of a relaxed habit, or who are subject to discharges from the eyes and eyelids, or to styies, &c.; or particularly when diarrhœa is present.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Nux vom.* But if partial relief only should have been effected within twelve hours after the second dose, or, if the subjoined indications be present, proceed with the next medicine.

CHAMOMILLA should be administered twelve hours after the second dose of *Nux v.*, or of *Pulsatilla*, (as above directed), if no permanent relief should have resulted from the previous treatment; or, more especially, if convulsions or diarrhœa be developed as attendant symptoms.

Dose.—One globule, in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of twelve hours (in ordinary cases), for every three hours (if *convulsive* movements occur), until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

SULPHUR, } These two medicines should be administered in regular succession, in
CALCAREA. } cases in which, although all urgent or painful symptoms have been
removed by the previous treatment, there is yet evidently a remaining susceptibility.

Dose.—First, give one globule of *Sulphur* in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days; after which, give two similar doses of *Calcarea*, if necessary.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The diet must, at the same time, be attended to, and altered if of an indigestible nature, and the undoubted cause of the mischief.

MILK-CRUST, MILK-SCAB, MILK-BLOTCHES.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This affection, as it occurs in infants at the breast, usually consists of an eruption of numerous, small, whitish vesicles, which appear in clusters upon a red ground.

SYMPTOMS.—The vesicles generally show themselves, in the first instance, on the face, particularly the cheeks and forehead, but sometimes spread over the whole body. The lymph contained in them soon becomes yellow, dark, or even sanguineous, and, on their bursting, forms into thin yellowish crusts.

Frequently there is considerable surrounding redness and swelling, with distressing itching, which renders the little patient excessively restless and fretful, and causes it to keep continually rubbing the affected parts, by which the discharge and crusts are repeatedly renewed, and increased in thickness, often to such an extent that the whole face becomes covered; the eyes and nose alone remaining free. The eyes and eyelids, as also the glands beneath the ear and those of the mesentery, (the membrane in the middle

of the intestines, and by means of which they are secured to the spine,) occasionally become inflamed, and sometimes emaciation supervenes.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM should commence our treatment, when we find excessive restlessness and excitability produced by this affection, and when the skin around the parts is red, inflamed, and itching.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the infant becomes more calm; after which, consider the following medicines.

VIOLA TRICOLOR. As soon as beneficial effect has resulted from the administration of *Aconitum*, and twelve hours after the last dose of that medicine, it will be desirable to proceed with the employment of the remedy now under consideration, which, in the simple and uncomplicated form of the disease, is often sufficient to effect a cure.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause two days (unless active treatment should become necessary); after which, if a degree of improvement is observable, repeat the two doses as before. But, if the affection has manifested a disposition to extend or otherwise to grow worse, consider the following medicines.

RHUS TOX., CALCAREA, LYCOPodium, SULPHUR.	}	The alternate administration of the first and last of these medicines is sometimes required, and proves highly efficacious in the treatment of difficult and obstinate cases occurring in infants of a very marked scrofulous habit, or whose parents bear strong traces of such taint of constitution.
--	---	---

RHUS TOXICODENDRON may sometimes succeed or supersede *Viola tricolor*, when the scalp is considerably affected and thickly studded with incrustations.

Dose.—If *singly*, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause two days; after which, the two doses should be repeated as before; subsequently, if marked *improvement* takes place, this method can be continued until very decided amelioration or change. But, if *little or no* improvement should be apparent, consider the following medicines. If in *alternation* with *Sulphur*, first give two doses of *Rhus tox.* (as above prescribed); then pause four days, and proceed with two similar doses of *Sulphur*, in like manner, and so on, *in rotation*, until decided amelioration or change.

CALCAREA is to be preferred for administration after *Rhus tox.*, in cases in which a *limited* degree of improvement has been effected, and when there is little or no discharge from the vesicles.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, for four days; then pause two days after which, repeat the doses for two days, if necessary.

LYCOPodium is more efficacious when there has been a *limited* degree of improvement from the administration of *Rhus tox.*, but when there is a considerable discharge or oozing of matter.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Calcarea*.

SULPHUR should be employed, if, after the administration of *Rhus*, the affection is found to have made but little favorable progress, or, indeed, if *no* apparent improvement has been effected, as not unfrequently happens in debilitated or scrofulous subjects. The *alternate* use of *Sulphur* with *Rhus*, has also been found very efficacious in cases of this nature, and when, moreover, the eyes are a good deal affected.

Dose.—As directed for *Rhus tox.*

Obstinate Cases.

GRAPHITES, SEPIA, STAPHYSAGRIA.	}	One or more of these medicines, singly or in succession, may be required for the treatment of cases of an obstinate character and of <i>long standing</i> , and when the treatment previously directed above has been pursued with comparatively indifferent results; or more especially when there is still excessive <i>itching</i> , and discharge of an offensive odour.
--	---	--

Dose.—First, of *Graphites*, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause five days, after which, if decided effect has been produced, pause five days more, and repeat the same medicine as before, and so on. But, if *no* improvement has been effected, within the five days after the last dose of *Graphites*, proceed with *Sepia*, and subject to the same reservations, if necessary, with *Staphysagria* (pausing the additional five days, when improvement results; and, afterwards, repeating the same medicine, by which the good effect has been produced).

THRUSH.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This disease commences by the formation of small, isolated, round, white vesicles, which, if not checked, become confluent, and sometimes present an ulcerated appearance, or form a thin white crust, which lines generally the whole of the cavity of the mouth, and, in severe cases, extends to the throat, and even throughout the alimentary canal. This affection, although of itself neither malignant nor dangerous, frequently causes not only considerable suffering to the child by preventing it from suckling, but great pain and inconvenience to the mother, by being communicated to the nipples, and causing excoriation, &c.

CAUSES.—The complaint is most commonly produced by the want of proper attention to ventilation and temperature, and to cleanliness, as regards the constant personal laving of the infant, but more especially from the suckling-glass, when employed, not having been carefully washed after use. Improper aliment is another of the principal causes; thus we find that children who are what is commonly called reared by hand, either partially or wholly, are more liable to this affection than those whose sole nourishment has been derived from the breast.

In its milder forms it is liable to become very troublesome, frequently re-appearing after a longer or shorter interval, and often lasting for several weeks at a time, but without giving rise to any serious constitutional disturbance, and ultimately vanishing as the strength of the child increases.

TREATMENT.

General External Application.

BORAX. This is one of the remedies available as a local application for the treatment of this affection; and although perfectly homœopathic in its action, it has long been used as an external application by practitioners of the old school.

Application.—A weak solution, applied to the mouth with a camel-hair brush, from time to time, until amelioration or change. Consider, also, the subjoined medicines for Constitutional Treatment.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Ordinary Cases.

MERCURIUS,
SULPHUR,
ACIDUM SULPH. } **MERCURIUS** is to be recommended for ordinary cases, but more especially when there is much salivation, or the thrush indicates a disposition to ulceration.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause two days, and, if a slight amendment has resulted, repeat as before; but, if no improvement has taken place, proceed with the next remedy.

SULPHUR should follow the second dose of *Mercurius* after the lapse of two days, if the same symptoms still prevail, notwithstanding the previous administration of that remedy.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours: then pause two days to mark the effect, and, if the same symptoms still prevail, proceed with the next remedy.

ACIDUM SULHURICUM should follow the second dose of *Sulphur*, after the lapse of two days, if the symptoms have not improved under the foregoing treatment.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twenty-four hours, and then after the lapse of two days, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

PULSATILLA,
or
NUX VOMICA. } These are valuable remedies in some cases where there is much acidity and excessive regurgitation, or vomiting of milk. The choice between them must be governed by the characteristic indications, the temperament, and the sex of the patient. (See the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.")

Dose.—Of either of these medicines, as selected, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Severe Cases.

ARSENICUM, } ARSENICUM. In very bad cases when the vesicles assume a livid,
ACIDUM NITR. } blue, or violet appearance, and are attended with excessive weakness
and diarrhœa, *Arsenicum* is highly useful.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM may follow *Arsenicum*, not less than six hours after the last dose, if the mouth and throat become covered with aphthous ulceration.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

When the disease, notwithstanding every precaution, frequently re-appears in infants at the breast, we may safely infer that it arises from some vice in the constitution of the mother or nurse, who ought to be changed, or immediately put through a proper course of treatment, under the direction of an experienced homœopathic practitioner.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—Great cleanliness ought to be observed in all cases, and proper attention paid to the state of the mother or nurse, the quality of the milk, &c., as well as to proper ventilation, &c.

CONSTIPATION.

This derangement generally appears in children who are either wholly or partially reared by the hand, and also in those whose mothers or nurses are similarly disposed; if it arises from a peculiar diet or want of exercise, such as too much animal food, &c., on the part of the last-mentioned, it may be removed by a proper attention to these points; but in many instances it is necessary for them also to have recourse to proper remedial agents at the same time with the infant.

TREATMENT.

Mechanical Measures.

Before proceeding to enumerate the homœopathic remedies which are in general most appropriate in this affection, we may observe that an injection or lavement of tepid water, or of milk-and-water, may occasionally be had recourse to, if required, in consequence of occasional obstructions of twenty-four hours' duration,—or a suppository, consisting of a small strip of paper or linen, spirally twisted, and lubricated with oil, may be introduced by a gentle rotatory movement. When nearly two days have elapsed, and the above means have failed to produce an evacuation, the lavement must be repeated, with the addition of a little brown sugar or treacle thereto. Rubbing the stomach and bowels frequently, in the course of the day, with a warm hand, sometimes assists the means employed. With respect to the lavement, however, it should be remarked, that children from two to six years of age and upwards commonly offer so much resistance to the effectual administration of an injection, that it had better be dispensed with, except when it may seem imperatively called for, which will rarely be the case, as the medicines will never fail, when properly selected, to produce a sufficiently early impression. Moreover, in a large number of cases, the bowels will generally act of their own accord, after three to five days; and it is only when the child seems somewhat indisposed, or when the deviation from health threatens to become habitual, that it is advisable to have recourse to artificial aid. In order, however, to overcome the constitutional tendency, the appropriate medicines, for constitutional treatment, must be selected and administered according to the subjoined regulations.

Medicinal Means.

NUX VOMICA, } These remedies are the most useful in ordinary cases of constipation in children. They may be required singly or successively, and
BRYONIA, } the *alternate* administration of the first two, even, is sometimes of
SULPHUR. } great service.

NUX VOMICA. The presence of flatulence, foul tongue, hardness of the belly, peevishness, sleeplessness, or drowsiness with disturbed or restless sleep, and debility, are

special indications for *Nux v.*—as also costiveness, with knotty hard dark-brown coloured stools, languor, *sleeplessness, with drowsiness during the day*, and frequent ineffectual efforts to evacuate.

Dose.—In ordinary cases, if *singly*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after an interval of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which proceed with the next remedies, if necessary. In *very urgent* cases, and when the lavement fails, dissolve one globule in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change. If in *alternation* with *Bryonia*, as directed for that remedy.

BRYONIA may be substituted for *Nux v.*, when the child seems constantly chilly, or feels cold to the touch, and is very fretful. In children who are able to walk, *Bryonia* is, moreover, generally better adapted than *Nux vomica* to constipation occurring during summer, or costiveness, with stools of an unusually large size; it is, furthermore, equally applicable to costiveness, in infants at the breast, when the stools are more formed than is commonly the case in infants at the breast. The alternate employment of *Nux v.* and *Bryonia* is sometimes attended with the most satisfactory results.

Dose.—If *singly*, give two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for *Nux v.* If in *alternation*, one globule, similarly, of each remedy, at intervals of twenty-four hours, in *rotation*, until two doses of each have been taken; then pause four days, and proceed with *Sulphur*, if necessary, as directed under the head of *Nux v.*

SULPHUR should follow the second dose either of *Nux v.* or of *Bryonia*, after the lapse of four days, if no material improvement has followed the previous treatment.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary; then pause five days, and return, if necessary, to *Nux v.*, as above.

OPIMUM is well adapted to robust-looking children, particularly when the belly is somewhat hard and full, or there is lumpy irregularity of surface at the sides to the touch, but the child is otherwise apparently healthy;—costiveness, with hard, knotty, dark-brown motions.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twenty-four hours.

PULSATILLA, again, is indicated by the symptoms enumerated both under *Nux v.* and *Bryonia*, but with the distinction of the absence of excessive peevishness or fretfulness; and where the obstruction occurs in children of fair complexion; costiveness, with stools either of a dark-green or light colour, and often very offensive.

Dose.—In *ordinary* cases give two globules, as directed for *Opium*. In *urgent* cases, and when the lavement fails, dissolve two globules in six teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution, repeated, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, again, may follow any of the preceding medicines when called for by the occurrence of a limited degree of improvement only.

Dose.—As directed for this medicine, above.

Habitual Costiveness, &c.

In cases of *habitual* costiveness, occurring in children, when the disorder does not yield to the remedies above named, one or more of the following should be had recourse to:—

ALUMINA is more particularly required when there always appears to be defective expulsive power, and when there are frequent indications of deranged digestion, such as acidity and flatulency, with drum-like distension of the bowels, and when, in children from three years of age and upwards, an exacerbation of all the symptoms invariably follows when potatoes have been eaten.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, every other day, for eight days, unless a favorable or other change should sooner become apparent, in which case the medicine should be discontinued, as long as the improvement exists, or other treatment pursued, if necessary.

LYCOPODIUM is often of much service in obstinate constipation or costiveness, arising from the *abuse of aperients*; or in congenital sluggishness of the bowels occurring in children of delicate or scrofulous constitutions, with foul tongue and other signs of impaired digestion; also, when pains are frequently complained of in the limbs.

Dose.—As directed for *Alumina*.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is often an almost indispensable remedy in chronic cases of cos-

tiveness, which have either been aggravated or induced by the frequent use of *Calomel* and other *mercurial preparations*, under allopathic treatment.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days; and then every other day, for four days more (unless, meanwhile, some decided change, requiring other treatment should occur).

VERATRUM. Obstinate constipation, necessitating the use of *artificial local means* (lavements, &c.), from inactivity or torpor of the last intestine, with consequent deficiency of expulsive power, or of inclination thereto; also when there is loss of appetite, occasional sickness, acidity (acid risings), and flushing of the face.

Dose.—As directed for *Acidum nitricum*, or until the earlier development of improvement or change.

SILICEA, on the other hand, is, like *Nux v.*, more especially indicated when there is evidently frequent inclination for stool, but with ineffectual result; but more especially when the affection occurs in scrofulous or worm-infested children, and when there is acidity (sour regurgitation) with hard, distended bowels, associated with frequent attacks of colic.

Dose.—As directed for *Alumina*.

BOWEL COMPLAINTS OF INFANTS.

Diarrhœa, like Constipation, is to be regarded merely as a symptom, not as a *disease*; the real disease here consists in *irritation* or inflammation of the mucous membrane of the intestines, arising from the effects of aperients, indigestible food, cold, fright, &c.

GENERAL CAUSES. It has already been mentioned, that much mischief is too often occasioned by the deleterious practice of administering laxative medicines, and even powerful purgatives to the tender new-born infant, for the purpose of hurriedly expelling the blackish-green-looking matter, technically known by the name of *Meconium*, that collects in the large intestine of the fœtus during the last month or two of its uterine existence. This unwarrantable and extremely reprehensible conduct is frequently persevered in, even for some time after the expulsion of the first discharge has taken place, and is in many cases the too evident cause of *bowel complaints* and other sufferings in infants.

The introduction of inappropriate, indigestible food, such as thick gruel, &c., into the delicate stomach of a new-born infant is another very frequent source of intestinal derangement; this unpardonable error is not unfrequently committed by ignorant nurses, in order, as they say, to keep it from *starving* during the few hours of necessary repose to which the mother is left after delivery.

This disturbance is moreover likely to be excited in those cases in which, either from a deficiency in the secretion of milk or other causes, it becomes requisite to administer supplementary diet to make up for the diminished supply, and again at the period of *weaning*, when serious derangement is occasionally produced in the stomach and bowels, from want of proper attention and caution in the selection and administration of the food.

Fright and exposure to cold are, as already noted, two other most frequent exciting causes of this disorder.

DISTINCTIVE SYMPTOMS.—A healthy infant at the breast passes, on an average, from three to six motions in the twenty-four hours; but in some instances the evacuations are more frequent, yet, without in any degree affecting the health of the child (as is likewise often the case when a costive state of the bowels exists); in such cases, then, there ought to be little or no interference, so long as the stools remain free from *fœtor*, possessing merely the slightly acid smell peculiar to the infantile state, and are evidently unattended with pain, or any other unnatural indication. When, however, the stools become green and watery, or yellow and watery, brown and frothy, as if fermented, mixed with phlegm or consisting entirely of phlegm, or emit of an offensive odour, and are generally preceded or accompanied by signs of suffering, it becomes imperative to have recourse to remedial aid.

TREATMENT.

[*Additional particulars at pp. 206—212.*]

The following are the principal remedies employed in homœopathic practice against this derangement.

CHAMOMILLA is one of the most invaluable remedies in the treatment of the diseases of children, and particularly in bowel complaints,—whether arising from *acidity*, irritation caused by *indigestible food*, excited by a *chill*, or occurring during *teething*,—when the following symptoms are apparent:—redness of the face, or of one cheek; hardness and tension and fullness of the belly, attended by severe colic, which is indicated by a state of peevishness, *restlessness*, *constant crying*, and *drawing up of the legs* towards the stomach; *sickness*; frequent evacuations of a *bilious*, *watery*, *slimy*, or frothy description, of a *whitish*, *yellowish*, or *greenish* colour, sometimes bearing a resemblance to beat-up eggs, and of an offensive odour, similar to that of rotten eggs. *Chamomilla* may even be preferred to *Belladonna*, after *Aconite*, in cases of inflammation, when any of the above symptoms present themselves.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

RHEUM is another remedy of great utility in the treatment of this affection, provided the disorder has not been actually *excited* by frequent use of this medicine itself (*Rhubarb*) in allopathic doses. *Rheum* is particularly appropriate when *acidity* or bilious derangement has been generated by indigestion, or has arisen from the prolonged use of antacids, such as *magnesia*, &c., and when there is a flatulent distension of the belly, colic, crying, restlessness, *straining* before and after the evacuations, which are either of the consistence of pap, or watery and somewhat slimy, occasionally grayish, or of a brown colour, and when a sour smell is emitted from the body of the infant.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*.

PULSATILLA. *Diarrhœa* arising from *indigestion*, or from a *chill*, with *watery*, *slimy*, *whitish*, or *bilious*, *greenish*-looking evacuations, occurring chiefly at night; want of appetite, fretfulness. *Pulsatilla* is also very serviceable in obstinate cases, where the affection has been brought on by the abuse of *Rhubarb*, or by *Rhubarb* and *Magnesia*, when the symptoms are as *above described*; it is further often efficacious under similar conditions, when *fright* has been the exciting cause, and when such other medicines as might have been immediately indicated, have not sufficed to effect a cure, or when they have been administered too late to procure relief.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } *IPECACUANHA* is particularly valuable when the diarrhœa is ex-
ANTIMONIUM C. } cited at the *period of weaning* (*weaning-brash*), from the *sudden change of food*, which the stomach is unable to digest,—and when the following symptoms result in consequence:—bilious derangement, with repeated attacks of *vomiting*; paleness of the face, frequent crying; diarrhœa, with stools of a bilious, slimy, or greenish *yellow*, sometimes blackish, or streaked with blood, and of a putrid odour; on other occasions, evacuations resembling matter in a state of *fermentation*, or containing substances like white flocks or flakes, followed by straining.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement sets in; and then every twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change. But, if within the course of twenty-four hours, the improvement should at least be very slight, consider *Pulsatilla* again; or, if the *vomiting* more especially continues, proceed with the next medicine.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM should be employed four hours after the last dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the *vomiting* in particular should not have subsided.

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS. This medicine will be found very serviceable in some cases where the irritation owes its origin to the abuse of aperients, such as *Rhubarb*, &c., or when it has arisen from a *chill*. The following are the principal indications:—*watery*, *frothy*, or *slimy stools*, (sometimes *streaked*, or mixed with blood,) or stools of a blackish, *greenish*, or whitish-yellow colour, or having the appearance of beat-up eggs; excessive griping *before* or during, and, frequently, *severe straining* and protrusion of the intestine *after* each evacuation; diarrhœa, with redness of the whole body, as from general excoriation.

As an exception to the use of this medicine (the symptoms just enumerated, even, being present), it must be reserved, that when allopathic doses of calomel have been previously

employed, *Mercurius* must *not* be administered, but rather that the subjoined medicines must be considered.

Dose.—As directed for *Antimonium crudum*.

HEPAR SULPH., } HEPAR SULPHURIS is to be recommended for the treatment, when
ACIDUM NIT. } abuse of mercurial preparations can be distinguished as the cause of
diarrhœa; the employment of mercury in the form of calomel, or some other mercurial
preparation in allopathic doses, being a fruitful source of bowel complaints in children.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. But if, within six hours after the fourth dose, partial improvement only should have ensued, proceed with the next medicine.

ACIDUM NITRICUM should be administered six hours after the fourth dose of *Hepar s.*, when very partial improvement, only, has resulted from the employment of the last-named remedy.

Dose.—As directed for *Hepar s.*

BRYONIA, } BRYONIA is an useful remedy in cases of diarrhœa, which recur when-
CARBO VEG. } ever the weather becomes very warm.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But, if partial or temporary relief, only, should have resulted;—that is, if the attack should recur shortly afterwards, proceed with the next medicine.

CARBO VEG. has been found of much efficacy for the treatment of cases in which *Bryonia* had afforded only temporary relief, and when the looseness of the bowels occurred in the heat of the summer—the attack having recurred very shortly after the temporary alleviation effected by the last-named medicine.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until four doses have been given; then pause eight days, or until the recurrence of the attack (should it have been sooner allayed), after which repeat the course as before.

DULCAMARA is generally a serviceable remedy when the complaint recurs every time the child is taken into the open air, particularly when the air is rather damp or the temperature low, or when a sudden change has occurred from heat to cold.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, thrice a day, for two days; and then, every night, for three days more, unless decided change of any kind should sooner occur; but should the constitutional tendency continue, notwithstanding the employment of this remedy, recourse should be had to *Sulphur* and *Calcarea*, in the manner below stated.

ARSENICUM. This medicine becomes indispensable in neglected cases, or in those at an advanced stage of the disorder, when there is reason to fear that it will terminate in a decline, or the child sink from exhaustion. The following are its characteristic indications:—watery or slimy stools, mostly profuse, of a greenish, whitish, dark, or brownish colour, or of a putrid or gangrenous odour, taking place chiefly during the night, or after *drinking* or partaking of any kind of food, often preceded by crying and restlessness, and followed by exhaustion or tendency to faint—in children of a more advanced age; *great thirst*, sleeplessness, paleness of the face, sunken cheeks, and blue circles round the eyes, *enlargement of the belly*, with *extreme weakness* and *excessive emaciation*. In diarrhœa attended with vomiting, *Arsenicum* is one of the most valuable remedies.

Dose.—Of a solution of four globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until four doses have been given (unless decided change should sooner occur); and, subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

SULPHUR, } SULPHUR is frequently an invaluable remedy in protracted cases, or in
CALCAREA. } those occurring in children who are the offspring of delicate parents,—
when there is great weakness, emaciation, distension of the belly, redness or soreness of the anus, and excoriations between the thighs and neighbouring parts, or a sort of miliary eruption over the whole body.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for two days; then pause four days, after which repeat the four doses (as just directed), with one intervening day. But if within a week after the completion of the second course, there should have been only very partial improvement, proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA CARB. should be employed a week after the last dose of *Sulphur*, if a *limited* degree of improvement, only, should have been effected by the last-named medicine.

Dose.—As directed for *Sulphur*.

[*Inflammatory Diarrhœa.*]

ACONITUM, } ACONITUM should be promptly administered, at the onset, when
 BELLADONNA, } there is *inflammation*,—which is pretty clearly indicated by such con-
 LACHESIS, } stitutional symptoms as *heat at the surface of the body*, quickness of
 MERCURIUS. } pulse, and rigors.

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. But if then the subjoined symptoms continue to prevail, proceed with one or other of the following medicines.

BELLADONNA should be given when the more acute symptoms have been removed, but there remains great sensibility of the belly on pressure, and the infant cries constantly.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then (if *improvement has taken place*), at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if within twelve hours after the fourth dose, partial effect only should have ensued, consider *Mercurius*.

LACHESIS may be preferred to *Belladonna*, when constipation suddenly supervenes, attended with swelling and apparent tenderness to the touch over the entire abdomen, but especially at one particular spot.

Dose.—In every respect, as directed for *Belladonna*, proceeding with *Mercurius*, if necessary.

MERCURIUS may be advantageously employed after either of the foregoing medicines, but more especially after *Lachesis*, if the symptoms do not yield to the latter remedy.

Dose.—As directed for *Belladonna*.

Diarrhœa occasioned by Fright.

OPIUM, } OPIUM, as has been stated in another part of the work, (under the
 VERATRUM. } head of “*Mental Emotions*,” at p. 622), is a most valuable remedy, when immediately employed, for averting the bad results which sometimes arise in consequence of a sudden fright. When convulsions with derangement in the stomach and bowels are excited in children by such a cause, we ought, therefore, to administer *Opium* without delay.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated (if a degree of *improvement* should ensue), if yet requisite, after an interval of twelve hours. But, if the subjoined indication should be present, six hours after the *first* dose, proceed with the next medicine.

VERATRUM should be administered six hours after the *first* dose of *Opium*, if the last-named medicine be not productive of relief, and if, on the contrary, the diarrhœa and vomiting become excessive.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, if necessary.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF BOWEL COMPLAINTS.

Drowsiness.

CHINA, } These two medicines, *alternately* administered, are of considerable
 ARSENICUM. } efficacy in the treatment of drowsiness occurring in children from the depleting effects of neglected or protracted diarrhœa.

Dose.—First, give one globule of *China*, in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of six hours; then pause twelve hours, and proceed with two similar doses of *Arsenicum* (in like manner), and so on, in *rotation*, until decided amelioration or change.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When the derangement can be traced to any particular kind of food, an alteration in the diet becomes imperative; at the same time the quantity of food or drinks must be diminished, until improvement sets in. In cases, however, in which great debility has resulted from the depleting effects of the diarrhœa, supplementary nourishment (as directed at p. 683) ought at the same time to be given in the case of infants at the breast, and diet of a *nutritive quality* to children of more advanced age.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

Wetting the Bed.

CAUSES. Involuntary flow of urine usually proceeds from relaxation or a paralytic affection of the bladder; or from irritation of the bladder, in consequence of the secretion of acrid urine, or a diseased state of the organ itself. With children, however, it is generally dependent upon a general debility, the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, or upon cerebral irritation.

PRECAUTIONS.

In the case of children, if the emission of urine takes place only at an early hour in the morning, the nurse ought to be ordered to get into the habit of raising the child from bed before the time of the usual occurrence of the mishap.

TREATMENT.

When, in spite of every precaution on the part of the nurse, children wet the bed every night, and no other symptom of derangement can be detected, the following remedies are often effectual in surmounting the weakness.

SEPIA is to be preferred when the mishap generally occurs during the first sleep.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water at bed-time, for four nights in succession; then pause four days, and resume the administration, if necessary, on alternate days, four times, and so on.

AMMONIUM CARBONICUM is to be recommended in the majority of cases dependent upon general debility, and also when there is habitually an evident derangement of the functions of digestion.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, for four days; then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on.

BELLADONNA is appropriate in cases in which the weakness is evidently incidental to cerebral irritation.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, every fourth day.

SULPHUR should be employed in chronic cases occurring in delicate children, who are or have been subject to eruptions on the skin.

Dose.—As directed for *Sepia*.

CINA is an useful remedy when the existence of worms appears to be the irritating cause.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Sepia*.

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which this weakness is evidently associated with the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, and when *Cina* is insufficient to remove it, the reader should consult the general article on "Worms," at pp. 260—267, and proceed according to the directions therein afforded.

If, on the other hand, the wetting of the bed is associated with evident derangement of digestion, the article on "Bowel Complaints," at pp. 697—700, should be consulted.

*Retention of Urine.***TREATMENT.**

ACONITUM should be promptly employed when infants or children are seized with retention of urine, and there is great restlessness, with some degree of fever, and with urging.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of three hours. But if the desired result does not ensue within two hours after the second dose, consider the following remedies.

PULSATILLA should be given two hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*, when no relief has followed the administration of that medicine, and when there is considerable heat in the lower part of the bowels, the child being of a leuco-phlegmatic temperament.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also *Camphor*.

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred for administration (two hours after the second dose of *Aconitum*), under similar conditions to those mentioned as indicative of *Pulsatilla*, but when the child is of *bilious* or sanguine temperament, and subject to confinement of the bowels, or when the bowels are *actually* in a confined state.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Aconitum*, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also *Camphor*.

CAMPHOR (*saturated tincture*) becomes of essential service when neither of the foregoing medicines have succeeded in relieving the *retention of urine*; or, again, from the *onset* of treatment, when this symptom has been attended by no signs of *constitutional* disturbance of any kind. The *Camphor* should be employed by *inhalation*.

Administration.—Let the child inhale the vapour of the saturated *Tincture of Camphor*, by holding the phial containing it to the nostrils, for a few seconds, at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until relief ensues.

EXCORIATIONS. GALLING, ABRASIONS OF THE SKIN.

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES.

Against this affection cleanliness is the best preventive; however, we frequently find it proceed to such an extent as to require the aid of medicine for its removal.

TREATMENT.

CHAMOMILLA will be found speedily effective, in most instances, but particularly in those which proceed from acidity, when we are certain the disease is not the medicinal result of chamomile-tea taken by the nurse or child.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause three days, after which the two doses should, if necessary, be repeated, as before. But if abuse of *Chamomile tea* should be ascertained as an antecedent, consider the next medicine; or if the symptoms subjoined as indicative of *Mercurius* should ensue, proceed with that medicine.

IGNATIA AMARA is one of the most useful medicines in cases of this kind, when it is ascertained that *Chamomile tea* has been previously taken by the nurse or child.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*.

MERCURIUS should be given three days after the second course of *Chamomilla*, when there is a yellowness of the skin, which the last-named medicine has not removed, and when the excoriation is extensive and severe.

Dose.—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three days, until amelioration or change.

CARBO VEG., } **CARBO VEGETABILIS** should be employed in very obstinate cases,
SULPHUR. } after the lapse of four days from the administration of other remedies.

Dose.—One globule, in a teaspoonful of water; after which pause four days, and then proceed with the next remedy.

SULPHUR should follow *Carbo v.* after an interval of four days. *It is also especially indicated in obstinate cases which have been preceded by, or are associated with, a military eruption*, in which case it should be preferred to any of the foregoing remedies.

Dose.—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of four days; or in the inveterate cases especially referred to, two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every other day, for a week.

ARNICA is to be preferred, for internal and external use, when friction, caused by the clothes, &c., has given rise to the affection.

Dose (internal).—Two globules, in a teaspoonful of water, every other day, for a week.

Application (external).—A lotion consisting of six drops of the concentrated tincture to two table-spoonfuls of water, applied to the parts night and morning, for two days.

LYCOPODIUM.—In obstinate cases, but not attended with the characteristic features mentioned under the head of *Sulphur*, this remedy is usually very effective.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every other day for a week, (or until earlier change.)

GRAPHITES, } For those comparatively rare cases which do not yield to any of the
 SEPIA, } foregoing remedies, and particularly when the space behind the ear is
 CALCAREA. } the principal seat of the affection, these three remedies should be had
 recourse to, either singly or successively. The more particular indications of each, respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose.—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as directed for *Lycopodium*. If in *succession*, give similar doses,—first of the one for a week (or until earlier change); then pause five days, and proceed with the second, and then with the third, in like manner, if necessary.

JAUNDICE.

CAUSES.—This disease, as we have before observed, frequently takes its rise from the mischievous practice of administering aperients immediately after birth; exposure to cold is also one of its exciting causes.

TREATMENT.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA will be found prompt in affording relief, when the
 MERCURIUS, } affection has arisen from exposure to cold—that is, from a sudden
 CHINA. } chill—or from mental excitement, such as a fit of passion; and when
 there is, together with the distinguishing characteristic of the disease—a yellow hue of the skin—considerable distension of the stomach.

Dose.—Dissolve two globules in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution night and morning; then pause three days, and resume the same or the next remedy, according to the degree of effect.

MERCURIUS may, in many cases, follow *Chamomilla*, after an interval of three days from the last dose, if the last-named medicine has only partially relieved.

Dose.—Dissolve two globules in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution night and morning, for two days; then pause three days, and resume the same or the next remedy, according to results.

CHINA may be preferred to any other remedy, if the affection has assumed an intermittent form, or has been occasioned by over-exertion, accompanied by profuse sweating; or, it should follow the fourth dose of *Mercurius*, after a pause of three days, if any symptoms still remain, after the employment of the last-named medicine.

Dose.—Dissolve two globules in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution night and morning, for two days.

NUX VOMICA is to be preferred when the complaint is combined with costiveness, and the patient appears *generally* of an irritable temper.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

For more particular indications for the medicines above given, and for further information, the reader is referred to the article on "Jaundice," in a former part of this work, at pp. 238—241.

LOCK-JAW OF INFANTS.

This serious and, under the old mode of treatment, so generally fatal disease, usually occurs in the first few days of infant life.

SYMPTOMS.—At the commencement, the child vainly attempts to suck, and even if it succeed, the milk is returned. On examination, from stiffness of the masticator muscles, the lower jaw cannot be depressed; the jaws gradually close, the whole frame becomes rigid, and death ensues.

DURATION.—The duration of the malady is from two to four days.

CAUSES.—Foul air; vitiated milk; taking cold; and local irritation.

TREATMENT.

We must, in the first place, remove the causes when known.

ARNICA ought to be immediately given internally when local irritation has given rise to the attack; whilst, at the same time, the seat of the injury may be bathed once or twice with a weak *arnicated* lotion.

*Dose (internal).—*Dissolve two globules in a teaspoonful of water, and introduce a drop of this solution into the mouth, repeating this administration at intervals of three hours, during the first twelve hours; and afterwards at gradually extended intervals, until decided amelioration or change.

*Application (external).—*To two table-spoonfuls of water add ten drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the injured parts with this lotion, repeating the operation, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA is to be preferred in cases in which the affection has
BELLADONNA. } evidently been occasioned by exposure to cold, or by a sudden chill.

Dose.—As directed for *Arnica*, internally. But if little apparent improvement should result within twelve hours after the fourth dose, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA should be administered twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Chamomilla*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of little apparent benefit. *Belladonna* is, however, a very important medicine, and is more particularly and individually required when the affection cannot be traced or attributed to any particular exciting cause.

Dose.—If individually indicated, as directed for *Arnica* internally. If after the previous administration of *Chamomilla*, administer a similar solution at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change, in the manner directed for *Chamomilla*. Consider also the following medicines.

HYOSCYAMUS, } These two medicines should be employed, *alternately*, after *Bella-*
LACHESIS. } *donna*, in many difficult cases, in which the last-named medicine has
not been productive of decided benefit after a second dose.

Dose.—Prepare separately of each of these medicines, a solution of two globules in a teaspoonful of water, and introduce into the infant's mouth a drop, first of the one solution, and then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

NUX VOMICA, again, is to be preferred to *Chamomilla* and the succeeding medicines, when catarrhal symptoms are present, and especially indicate this medicine.

Dose.—Of a solution of two globules to a teaspoonful of water, introduce a drop into the infant's mouth, repeating the operation at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

HEAT SPOTS.

SYMPTOMS.—New-born infants and young children are often affected with an eruption consisting of small vesicles, filled with a pellucid or slightly-tinged fluid, surrounded by an inflamed base. When the vesicles break, they generally form into thin incrustations; but sometimes the parts are inclined to ulcerate. The eruption is commonly attended, especially at the outset, by more or less fever, and is occasionally ushered in by sickness and languor. The duration of the affection is uncertain; and it is prone to return again soon after receding.

CAUSES.—A hot state of the atmosphere, confinement to a close, warm apartment, or an excess of clothing, appear to favour the development of the eruption.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM should be given when there is considerable fever, with restlessness and sleeplessness.

Dose.—Dissolve one globule in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give one teaspoonful of the solution every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Or, if *Rhus* be indicated, the latter remedy should follow the second dose of *Aconitum*, after an interval of twenty-four hours.

RHUS TOX. may follow the second dose of *Aconitum* after an interval of twenty-four hours, when the eruption is extensive.

Dose.—A solution of one globule, as directed for *Aconitum*.

SULPHUR may be administered, should the affection continue to spread, and the

vesicles increase in size, notwithstanding the employment of the former remedies, returning to *Aconitum* if renewed irritation succeed the employment of the *Sulphur*.

Dose.—Of a solution of one globule to three teaspoonfuls of water, give one teaspoonful twice repeated at intervals of twelve, and subsequently twice more at intervals of twenty-four hours; then pause three days, resuming the administration, if necessary, once every other day, until amelioration or change.

CHAMOMILLA is also useful in some instances, especially when the restlessness does not yield to *Aconitum*, and the child is fretful and much excited.

Dose.—Of a solution of one globule to three teaspoonfuls of water, give one teaspoonful repeated after the lapse of twelve, and subsequently twice more at intervals of twenty-four hours; then pause two days, and resume, if necessary, the same doses at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is more especially indicated when the child is peevish and sleepless, yet seems languid, and cannot bear to be moved.

Dose.—A solution of one globule, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The daily use of the bath, with proper attention to ventilation and clothing, are sufficient to remove the disorder in a few days in trivial cases.

DERANGEMENTS DURING TEETHING.

About the fifth or sixth month, as already stated, the teeth generally begin to protrude. Under a proper system of treatment, if due attention has been paid to the rules for exercise and diet which we have already laid down, and the child is free from any constitutional infirmity, we may safely calculate upon the period of dentition being exempt from much suffering.

Precautions as to Diet, &c.

During the acute stages, or the periods at which the cutting of a new tooth is going on, if the infant take other nourishment than the breast, its food should be of the lightest and simplest description. The mother or nurse should also pay particular regard to her diet, and avoid all substances of a stimulating and indigestible nature.

During dentition there is always a tendency of blood to the head, which, from simple irritation, may, if not quickly checked, terminate in inflammation of the brain; the best preventive against this affection is keeping the head perfectly cool.

DISTINCTIVE SYMPTOMS.—In order, as much as possible, to allay the anxiety of parents, who may be led to mistake the natural symptoms attendant upon dentition for those of disease, we shall, in the first instance, briefly enumerate those which frequently take place in healthy children, and may be safely left to nature; and afterwards proceed to point out in what cases, from any of the symptoms diverging from the usual track, it may be necessary to have recourse to medicines, or to procure professional assistance.

During the teething, the child is more restless than usual, especially at night; has flushes of heat, alternating with paleness; the gums gradually swell and become hot; it evinces a difficulty in sucking, sometimes forcibly bites, and frequently lets go the nipple; it drivels at the mouth, and its bowels become relaxed;—the two latter symptoms may, in some measure, be looked upon as a wise provisional measure of nature to prevent a congestion to the head and lungs, to which all children are at this time more or less disposed; and the sudden cessation of either, after having once set in, is a sign of a derangement of functions demanding prompt attention.

TREATMENT.

COFFEA, } *COFFEA* may be administered when the child is in an excited state,
ACONITUM. } and unable to sleep; irritable, liable to start, and difficult to soothe.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated in six hours; if, however, no amelioration follow within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

ACONITUM should follow the second dose of *Coffea*, after the lapse of twelve hours, if little or no amelioration has followed the employment of the latter remedy.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated (if necessary) at intervals of twelve hours,

until three doses have been given. If, however, the second dose of *Aconitum* be followed only by partial relief, it will be necessary to observe the symptoms for the selection of another remedy.

CHAMOMILLA, } CHAMOMILLA may be given after the foregoing remedies, when
MERCURIUS. } they are merely productive of partial relief; or it may be given in preference thereto, if the following symptoms are encountered:—extreme excitability; the infant starts at the slightest noise; evinces great thirst; spasmodic twitches or convulsions in the limbs during sleep; short, quick, and loud respirations, sometimes with a hacking cough; *excessive* diarrhoea, with *green*, whitish, or watery evacuations, and especially when the mother has been in the habit of taking *coffee*.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given (unless decided change should sooner occur), and subsequently at intervals of twenty-four hours, until decided amelioration or change. But if, within twelve hours after the third dose, the state of the bowels should be unaltered, proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS is, in some cases, required twelve hours after the third dose of *Chamomilla*, when the last-named medicine has not produced any decidedly good effect on the state of the bowels,—that is to say, if the child evidently suffers from *undue* and *protracted* relaxation, because, in general, a *simply relaxed* state of the bowels is rather salutary than otherwise.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

IGNATIA, } IGNATIA should be given when the tendency to convulsions is asso-
ACONITUM. } ciated with a *costive* state of the bowels. More particular indications for the employment of this medicine may also be derived from the article on “Convulsions,” at p. 709.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Chamomilla*. But if the subjoined symptoms and conditions ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

ACONITUM should be preferred when the child is feverish, the skin being hot, the face flushed, and the pain in the swollen and inflamed gums evidently very distressing; or it should be employed to follow *Nux vomica* (not less than six hours after the last dose), if these indications ensue.

Dose.—Dissolve one globule in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA must be resorted to when strong symptoms of irritation or inflammation of the brain supervene, as more particularly described under the head “*Belladonna*,” in the article on Inflammation of the Brain, at p. 344.

Dose.—Dissolve and administer one globule, as directed for *Aconitum*. Consider also the following.

CUPRUM ACETICUM.—When marked *irritability of the brain* declares itself, and the child almost spasmodically clenches the spoon or cup with its gums when drinking.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of three hours, until three doses have been given (unless change should sooner occur); and subsequently, if yet required, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

ZINCUM has been found useful in apparently hopeless cases, with symptoms of *incipient paralysis of the brain*, such as profound sleep, half-closed or motionless eyes, with insensible pupil; loss of consciousness; moaning; icy coldness of the whole body, and bluish colour of the skin; pulse nearly imperceptible; respiration interrupted.

Dose.—Two globules dry on the tongue, repeated in the course of half an hour, and afterwards every two hours, until the surface becomes warmer, the pulse stronger, and the breathing more regular.

CALCAREA should be administered when the irritation seems to arise *from difficulty of teething*,—the gums being pale, tense, swollen, and painful, the motions pale-coloured, and the child feeble and irritable. This remedy will materially assist the protrusion of the teeth.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, once a week for a month (unless some change requiring other treatment should sooner occur).

NUX VOMICA, } When obstinate costiveness prevails during the period of teething,
BRYONIA, } one or more of these medicines may be required singly or successively.
SULPHUR. } In some cases, indeed, the alternate administration of the first two is found to be the most efficacious method. The alternate administration of these two medicines has already been considered, for the removal of a similar condition, in the article on “Constipation,” at p. 695, to which, therefore, the reader is referred.

NUX VOMICA is more particularly indicated by flatulency, foul tongue, hardness of the belly, feverishness, sleeplessness or drowsiness, with disturbed or restless sleep, and debility; dry cough; costiveness with knotty, hard, dark-brown stools, languor, sleeplessness at night, with drowsiness during the day.

Dose.—If *singly*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which, if a decided change has not taken place, consider *Sulphur*. If in *alternation* with *Bryonia*, give, first two doses of *Nux vomica* (as just directed), at intervals of twenty-four hours; then pause two days, and give two similar doses of *Bryonia*, and so on, in *rotation*, until decided amelioration or change.

BRYONIA is to be preferred to *Nux vomica*, when the child seems constantly chilly, or feels cold to the touch, and is very fretful.

Dose.—As directed for *Nux vomica*. Consider also the following medicine.

SULPHUR may be advantageously employed, four days after the last dose either of *Bryonia* or of *Nux vomica* (as above directed), when either of the last-named medicines although previously well indicated, has been productive only of very partial benefit.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which resume the administration of *Nux vom.*, or *Bryonia*, as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

CONVULSIONS IN CHILDREN.

Early childhood is, from various causes, peculiarly predisposed to this distressing malady.

GENERAL CAUSES.—Convulsions generally arise from the anatomical and physical peculiarities of infancy, in the preponderance of the nervous and cerebral systems over the other parts of the frame,—hereditary predisposition called into activity by dentition,—repelled eruptions, irritating substances in the stomach, intestinal worms, mechanical injuries, fright, and lastly, from some occult cause, frequently a derangement of the organic structure, in many instances bidding defiance to the powers of medicine.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—Convulsions may occur suddenly in apparently healthy children, without premonitory warning, or without any assignable cause. When harbingers of a convulsive attack are present, they usually display themselves in the form of occasional twitchings of the fingers or toes, clenching of the thumb, downward torsion of the hand or foot, and retraction of the toes. The pupils are observed to be suddenly dilating or contracting; or one is being contracted whilst the other is dilating; the eyes are either fixed or in constant and rapid motion.

An irregularity in the breathing, a livid appearance about the mouth, and frequent changes of colour, are also deserving of notice.

SYMPTOMS OF THE ATTACK.—During an attack of convulsions of a mild character, the face is sometimes alone affected with slight twitchings, combined with distortion of one or both eyes; or only one limb, or one half of the body may be convulsed, sometimes alternately or successively with the other half. In the severer varieties, all the limbs are more or less affected, and likewise the muscles of the face and those of respiration. The eyes seem about to start from their sockets, and are much distorted, or roll about in various directions; or the eyelids open and shut in incessant motion; the tongue is protruded, or alternately elongated and contracted; the mouth foams; the breathing is impeded; the hands are firmly clenched; the limbs violently jerked or tossed about; and the face and head, which are often red at the beginning of the seizure, assume a dark or purple hue towards the conclusion, as also, at times, the entire surface of the body. As the attack declines, the convulsive movements become less violent and of less frequency, the contractions of the muscles relax, and the child, after a fit of crying, recovers his natural appearance. A quiet sleep often ensues, accompanied by a copious perspiration, from which the child awakes calm and refreshed. At other times, the paroxysm is succeeded by a secondary state of great languor, attended with complaints of headache, &c.

DURATION, RESULTS, &c.—Convulsions vary in duration as well as intensity; sometimes the paroxysm will last only a few minutes, but occasionally it is protracted for hours, and after a short interval of cessation it may recur with undiminished violence. When very severe or frequently repeated, a fatal issue, or an irrecoverable state of paralysis may be the consequence. Neither fever nor loss of consciousness necessarily accompany an attack; but when they do, or when the pulse is much accelerated, and the skin exceeds

the natural temperature, which is more liable to be the case in robust, plethoric children, an inflammatory disease (of the brain or its membranes, for instance,) is commonly to be dreaded.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When no professional aid or medicines are at hand, and the danger is imminent, we may, in the first place, recommend the immersion of the lower extremities up to the knees in water, as hot as can be borne with safety to the infant, for the space of eight or ten minutes, until the paroxysms seem in a measure subdued; after which, the child should be wiped perfectly dry, and placed in a warm wrapper; if the first immersion be followed by no relief, it should be repeated, and at the same time we may pour a small stream of cold water upon the crown of the head, until re-animation becomes apparent, when the child ought again to be warmly covered up,—this course, *frequently repeated*, has been found to restore children, although the prior attempts have proved inefficient. Lavements of equal parts of sweet oil and warm milk are sometimes beneficial.

TREATMENT.

General Remarks and Precautions.

The selection of the remedy ought to be made, in the *first instance*, at all events, in accordance with the particular exciting cause of the attack, when that can be ascertained. When two or more medicines are indicated by an identical cause, the distinction between them must be determined by the particular *symptoms* which characterise the case; and when a part only of the symptoms indicate *one* remedy, whilst the remainder correspond more especially with the action of *another*, these *two* medicines ought to be administered *in alternation* or *in succession*.

Convulsions, like other ill consequences, are very liable to be excited in infants, when they are *put to the breast* immediately after the mother or nurse has had a fright, or some other violent emotion (such, for instance, as a fit of anger, a paroxysm of grief, &c.). In most cases, a medicine which is appropriately indicated by the mental perturbation *ought to be taken by the mother* as soon as possible, and *the first milk drawn from the breast* by some artificial means. It is only after such *PREVENTIVE* measures, and when the mother or wet-nurse has become *thoroughly calm*, that the infant should be allowed to take its nourishment from the usual source.

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY THE PARTICULAR CAUSE, &c.

As regards the particular and distinctive indications for selection which are afforded by the cause, the subjoined abstract may serve to facilitate the determination.

When occasioned by *FRIGHT*, select especially*—*OPIMUM*, to be followed, if necessary, by *Hyoscyamus*, *Aconitum*, or *Belladonna*.

When occasioned by *EXTERNAL INJURY*, such as a blow or fall, select especially*—*ARNICA*, followed, if necessary, by *Cicuta* or *Belladonna*.

When occasioned by *ACIDITY* of the stomach, select especially from :*—*CHAMOMILLA*, *Nux vomica*, and *Belladonna*.

When occasioned by *overloading* the stomach, or by *INDIGESTIBLE FOOD*, select especially from :*—*IPECACUANHA*, *Nux vomica*, and *Pulsatilla*.

When incidental to *WORMS*, select especially from :*—*CINA*, *Mercurius*, and *Cicuta*.

When occasioned by a fit of *PASSION*, select especially*—*Chamomilla*.

When occasioned by some incipient affection of the *BRAIN*, or of its vessels or membranes, select especially*—*Belladonna*.

When *NO ASSIGNABLE CAUSE* can be distinguished, select especially*—*IGNATIA*.

CAMPHOR (*Saturated Tincture*) may be advantageously employed by inhalation, or by friction of the gums, when there is lock-jaw, or rigid extension of the entire frame, and general coldness of the surface. *Camphor* is also of very general service in almost all cases of emergency, and when none of the other medicines below subjoined, as appropriate to particular manifestations, are within reach; when, if the *Saturated Tincture*,

* The selection from one or more of the medicines thus enumerated must, however, depend upon the correspondence between the *symptoms* of the case, and those detailed in the subsequent portion of this article, as indicating each medicine, separately and respectively. But, if the *indicative symptoms* for two or more medicines (hereafter afforded), be so closely identical as not to be decisive between them, whereas both are not applicable to the treatment of cases, arising from the *same cause*; then this discrepancy will be decisive between them, if the *cause* be clearly ascertained.

or *Spirit of Camphor* be obtainable, it should be promptly employed, pending the arrival of some further assistance.

Administration.—Hold the unstoppered bottle, containing the saturated *Tincture of Camphor*, to the nostrils of the infant for *an instant*, from time to time, until the violence of the convulsive fits becomes somewhat abated; or let one drop fall upon a small lump of loaf sugar, then *break it*, and place a small fragment on the tongue every half hour, until some relief ensues. In cases of *Lock-jaw*, it is often most useful to apply a *weak* solution of the *Tincture* (consisting of six drops to two table-spoonfuls of diluted *Spirits of Wine*), by means of friction to the gums.

CHAMOMILLA, } The *alternate* administration of these medicines is sometimes of
BELLADONNA, } much efficacy when each, *singly*, fails to overcome all the symp-
IGNATIA. } toms.

CHAMOMILLA stands in the first rank among these, particularly in very young children, when the convulsions have been excited by teething, as well as for children who have passed that period, who are of a *nervo-sanguine* temperament, *extremely* sensitive, and *peevish*, or when the attacks have been excited by acidity and *colic*, a *chill*, or a *fit of passion or vexation*. The characteristic indications for its administration are: restlessness, fretfulness, and disposition to drowsiness when awake; one cheek red, the other pale; diarrhœa (if this remedy be administered at this stage of the disorder, it will frequently prevent the fit from becoming fully developed); eyes half-closed; great thirst; quick and loud breathing; rattling in the throat; moaning; cessation of consciousness; twitches of the eyelids and muscles of the face; contortion of the eyeballs; *jerks and convulsions of the limbs, with clenched thumbs*; constant rolling of the head from side to side; loss of consciousness.

Dose.—If *singly*, for very young children, dissolve one globule in four teaspoonfuls of water, and administer one teaspoonful of the solution at the commencement or immediately after the attack; if fresh paroxysms come on, but *decreased in intensity*, we ought not to repeat the remedy, but allow it to exhaust its action; if the convulsions increase, on a second or third attack, we may give another spoonful—*unless other symptoms*, declaring themselves, intimate that we ought to have recourse to any of the under-mentioned medicaments. If, however, no change should occur within two hours after the second dose, or, if the subjoined indications more particularly ensue, proceed with the next medicine. Again, if a paroxysm of greater or less severity ensues, immediately or very soon after the first dose; it is prudent to wait for one or two subsequent recurrences to guide the necessity for repeating or changing. If an *alternate* administration with *Belladonna* seems called for, give, first, a dose of the one, then of the other, in rotation, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

BELLADONNA is the most important remedy in all cases which proceed from, or are connected with, a more or less serious disturbance in the brain; and it should, moreover, be employed two hours after the second dose of *Chamomilla*, if the last-named medicine should have produced no apparent effect, and the convulsions should recur. It is more particularly indicated when the child starts suddenly, when asleep, or stares about wildly; the *pupils are much dilated*; the body or individual members become rigid; the forehead and hands dry and burning; occasionally, clenching of the hands; involuntary passing of water after returning to consciousness; the *slightest touch* will sometimes provoke a renewal of the attack. This medicine is also indicated when the *paroxysms are preceded by smiles or laughter*.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*. Consider also the following medicine.

IGNATIA is frequently found successful in cases that withstand the employment of these two remedies, particularly during the time of teething, more especially in children that appear of a *melancholy* temperament, or in pale, delicate infants, of peevish dispositions, with alternations of vivacity and sadness, and laughing and crying almost in the same breath. As above observed, however, this remedy may, very generally, be had recourse to in all cases which cannot be traced to any known cause.

The characteristic symptoms are: the infant, while reposing in a moaning, light slumber, becomes suddenly *flushed with burning heat*, awakes, and springs with a convulsive start, and the utmost soothing scarcely quiets the excitement; *a tremor of the entire body*, attended by *violent crying* and agonizing shrieks; and the muscles of single limbs seem convulsed. *Ignatia* is further indicated when the fit returns *every day at a regular hour*, followed by fever and perspiration, or *every other day at variable hours*.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*. Returning, however, to the administration of *Belladonna*, if after general improvement some symptoms indicative of that medicine should continue to prevail.

ACONITUM. In robust, plethoric children, this remedy is frequently of much service as an auxiliary remedy, when the pulse is full and accelerated. It may, under such circumstances, be given either previously, or subsequently to, or in alternation with, the

medicament otherwise indicated, until the unnatural rapidity of the circulation has been subdued.

Dose.—Dissolve one globule in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, before or after any other remedy, or at each fourth hour if in alternation with other medicines, that is, a dose of one or the other every two hours.

IPPECACUANHA is useful when *great difficulty of breathing*, nausea, aversion to food, vomiting and diarrhoea, either precede, accompany, or follow the attacks; also if the convulsions are preceded, followed, or accompanied by spasmodic stretchings; and when the child has a constant inclination to remain in the recumbent posture. When indigestible food, or an overloaded stomach, has given rise to the attack, there will be additional reason for the selection of this remedy.

Dose.—Dissolve one globule in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution, repeated, after the lapse of two hours, and then at intervals of three hours, until amelioration or change.

NUX v. is chiefly required in cases which arise from indigestion, with vomiting of food, constipation, convulsive jerking of the limbs, and tossing backwards of the head; and when the attacks are liable to be renewed by every contradiction or fit of anger.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. Consider also the following.

CINA is useful, particularly during the second teething, for children of a melancholy temperament, scrofulous constitution, and who are troubled with *worms*, or habitually wet the bed; the characteristic symptoms are: spasms, commencing with constriction of the breast, followed by stiffness of limbs, paleness, and rigidity of the whole frame.

Dose.—Of a solution of one globule to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at the commencement of, or immediately after the attack, *pausing* upon the first indications of *decrease* in the violence of the fits, and *resuming* upon indications of *relapse*, until decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is useful in spasms which are caused by the presence of worms; *the stomach is swollen and hard before, during, and after the fit*; the child is attacked with painful eructation, and a species of salivation; the limbs tossed and convulsed, attended by fever and moist skin; after the paroxysms, the child lies for a long time exhausted, and apparently dying.

Dose.—Of a solution of one globule to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at the commencement of the attack, or immediately after it. Upon evident *decrease* in the *intensity* of the paroxysms, pause; but resume the administration, whenever the violence recurs, and a tendency to relapse is manifested.

CICUTA VIROSA is exceedingly serviceable when there is a clear indication of the presence of worms; when the child is first attacked with severe griping and colic, terminating in convulsions; the characteristic features of the fit are: *tremor of the limbs*; jerks like electric shocks, terminated by insensibility.

Dose.—As directed for *Mercurius*.

ARSENICUM has proved very valuable in severe cases of convulsions, during dentition, with the following symptoms: a *burning heat* diffuses itself over the whole body of the child; it stretches its feet out, and the hands convulsively backwards; then throws its hands about, and rolls over with violent shrieks, changes its position, and bends forward with *clenched fingers and extended thumbs*; it is irritable, restless, and perverse; evinces *insatiable thirst*, but drinks little at a time; is affected with diarrhoea, sometimes of *undigested food*; frequently vomits immediately after taking food; the paroxysms recur frequently, and all attempts at soothing seem only to irritate the child.

Dose.—As directed for *Mercurius*.

SULPHUR is particularly indicated in spasms arising from *repelled chronic eruptions*; but such cases should be confined to experienced medical care, as, until the disease is completely eradicated, the constant liability to such attacks still exists.

Dose.—Against the *paroxysms* give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, at the commencement of, and immediately after the attack, until the fits evidently become less and less severe. Against the *predisposition* give the like dose every morning, the first thing, for four days; then pause eight days, after which, if any symptoms of susceptibility yet remain, or if an attack, however slight, should have recurred, repeat the course, as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration (or change).

ARNICA is to be recommended both for internal and external use (supposing an ex-

ternal injury to be apparent), in those instances in which convulsions result from mechanical injuries.

*Dose (internal).—*One globule in a teaspoonful of water, at the commencement, and immediately after the attacks, until the violence of the paroxysms is evidently and gradually abating.

*Application (external).—*To two table-spoonfuls of water add ten drops of the Concentrated *Tincture of Arnica*, and bathe the injured parts with this lotion, repeating the operation, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

<p>OPIUM, SECALE, STRAMONIUM, HYOSCYAMUS.</p>	<p>} OPIUM should be administered at the onset, when convulsions have ensued as the consequence of a fright, and when the following appearances are present: general trembling; throwing about the limbs; vacant stare; cries, seemingly unconscious; snoring respiration, and final insensibility.</p>
---	---

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at the commencement of, and immediately after the attack, until the violence of the paroxysms is evidently and gradually decreasing. Consider, also, the following medicines.

STRAMONIUM is to be preferred when the child becomes suddenly and violently convulsed and senseless from fright; or when the attack is attended with the involuntary discharge of fæces and urine, and the fits are renewed by the sight of any bright or luminous object, such as a candle, mirror, &c.

Dose.—One globule, dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of half an hour, or otherwise, as directed for *Opium*, until decided amelioration or change. But if partial good effect, only, should result within six hours, consider the *alternate* administration of this and the following medicines. If in *alternation* with *Secale*, give the like dose,—first of the one, and then of the other, in *rotation*, until decided amelioration or change.

SECALE CORNUTUM may be required in alternation with *Stramonium*, in cases where the latter does not afford decided relief within the course of six hours.

Dose.—As directed for *Stramonium*.

HYOSCYAMUS, when *sudden fright* causes very violent convulsions, with twitchings in the face and other parts of the body, diarrhœa, and involuntary emission of urine.

Dose.—As directed for *Stramonium*.

DIET AND REGIMEN. The diet, if artificial, should be very sparing, light and un-irritating, so long as the paroxysms continue to recur; and great caution must be observed for some length of time. Stimulating fluids—such as cordials above all things, should be avoided,—and any source of sudden excitement obviated, as far as this is practicable.

WATER IN THE HEAD—DROPSY OF THE BRAIN— DROPSY OF THE HEAD.

CHARACTERISTICS.—Headache, particularly frontal, nausea, vomiting, dilatation of the pupils, stupor, unusual slowness of pulse, and convulsions.

CAUSES.—This fatal and frequent disease is liable to be excited by a variety of causes, and is particularly prone to take place in scrofulous children, who are born with unusually large heads, and in whom the fontanels (moulds) remain long unclosed.

VARIETIES.—It occurs in three distinct forms, two of which are acute and the third chronic, namely; (1.) the slow, insidious, or torpid variety, which is of an acute or sub-acute character; (2.) the highly active, or inflammatory form, exhibiting all the features of Inflammation of the Brain, but which is the least frequent form; and (3.) the essentially chronic form, which is usually complicated with organic disease of one or more important structures.

Acute Dropsy of the Brain.

SYMPTOMS. For the more clear definition and exposition of the progress of the two acute forms of Dropsy of the Brain, I shall accept the division of the progressive symptoms into three stages.

(1.) *The low torpid or insidious form* (First stage).—The malady in its more common form, generally comes on very insidiously, and often creates no alarm for several days,—the signs of indisposition being attributed to the effects of teething or to peevishness. The first of these indications of deranged health consists in great languor and tendency

to fatigue from the slightest exertion. The child consequently shuns movement; totters in its walk; or drags one leg after the other. There is excessive fretfulness, particularly when the head is raised, and pain is frequently complained of in the back of the neck, in the eyes, limbs, and stomach. The stomach is exceedingly irritable, vomiting being generally induced whenever the child sits upright or is placed in an erect posture; the head is hot; the eye looks inflamed, or the pupil is contracted, and the countenance wears a peculiar bold expression. There is some fever, the skin being usually hot, and the pulse being rather quick, but often variable, especially at night, with grinding of the teeth during sleep, and starting, or fits of screaming on being awakened. The evacuations are unhealthy, or the bowels are obstinately confined; the urine scanty or suppressed. The child often answers correctly when spoken to, but often stutters or hesitates in using a particular word.

(Second stage).—As the disease progresses, pain is commonly less frequently complained of; the child becomes quiet when allowed to remain in the horizontal posture, but utters a shrill, peevish cry when lifted up. Drowsiness or stupor now prevails; the head sinks upon the pillow; the eyes are half closed; the pupils dilated or immoveable, or alternately dilated and contracted, and attended with impaired or double vision, or with squinting. A diminution or a complete cessation of sickness, sometimes combined with a slight return of appetite, occurs at this stage; but emaciation proceeds rapidly; the child moans and frequently lifts its hands to its head with a tremulous motion, and often sighs deeply. This, the second stage, may continue for eight, twelve, or fourteen days; after which the affection enters upon the—

(Third stage)—with its convulsions of greater or less intensity. There is constant moaning or raving, but complete loss of consciousness; the eyes are dim, glazed, and turned upwards; the pulse may be invariably quick throughout the whole course of the disease: or after having grown slow and weak at the termination of the first stage, it may now become much accelerated for a short period, and then gradually decline. The limbs become relaxed, the belly retracted, and the breathing very unequal. Extreme prostration, with increased stupor, supervene: and the child is carried off in a state of collapse, or the scene is terminated by a severe convulsive fit.

(2.) *The acute and inflammatory form* (First stage).—In the acute and less frequent variety of the complaint, the symptoms are much more strongly marked. In robust children it occasionally sets in very suddenly with fever or violent convulsions, the child dying on the third or fourth day. In other cases the child is seized with severe headache; the face is red, the head hot, and the vessels full and throbbing; the child starts at the slightest noise; the eye is præternaturally brilliant, and is very sensitive of the light. The pulse is, at first, full and very quick; and the respiration hurried and laboured. The stomach is excessively irritable; the tongue white and furred, and perhaps enlarged; the bowels usually very costive; or the motions unnatural, generally presenting a singular green colour; the urine scanty, or sometimes altogether suppressed. The countenance is strikingly peculiar, presenting a mixed expression of terror and pain; the hands are frequently raised to the head; and the child is extremely fretful, particularly when taken up from the bed; whilst the screams which occasionally escape from it are piercing and frantic. As the disease advances, the pulse becomes slow, feeble, and unequal or irregular,—any movement has, however, a tendency to accelerate it.

(Second and Third Stages).—The complaint then passes through the stages already described, and terminates in a like manner.

Chronic Water or Dropsy of the Brain.

SYMPTOMS.—This form of the disease is sometimes a sequel of the preceding variety; but more commonly, it sets in slowly and insidiously without any antecedent acute stage. The head gradually enlarges, whilst the face retains its natural size; and if the child affected be of tender age, the bones of the head separate to a considerable extent, the moulds become transparent and prominent, and a sense of fluctuation is detectable on pressure. In some cases the head is unusually large originally, and does not increase in magnitude during the course of the disease.

The first general symptoms usually observed are languor, lassitude and loss of flesh. The physical power is much enfeebled; and one or the whole of the senses are impaired, or become entirely suppressed as the malady advances. In some cases, the intellectual faculties are preserved much longer than could be imagined from the extent of the disease. Occasionally the head attains an enormous size, and is incapable of being kept erect by the debilitated and attenuated frame which supports it. Violent general con-

vulsions sometimes occur, and certain limbs remain constantly in a rigid state. At other times the convulsions are only partial, affecting merely the face, the muscles connected with the act of breathing, or those of one or more extremities. Some degree of giddiness in the erect posture is occasionally complained of; or there may be heat and pain in the head; vomiting; nocturnal fever, with great restlessness and movements of the head from side to side, or sinking of the head deep into the pillow; repeated working of the tongue and lips, or continuous action of the lower jaws, as in the process of chewing. Squinting is not an unfrequent attendant.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—The more acute the inflammation the greater are the prospects of cure in general cases of Water on the Brain. A copious outbreak of perspiration, with diminished rapidity and oppression of breathing, and increased flow of urine taking place, announce a happy result.

On the other hand, when the disease, even in its acute or sub-acute form (as is more frequently the case), comes on gradually and insidiously in the wake of some other malady, and especially if it occurs in a child of scrofulous habit, the chances of recovery are much less. Still, even in these varieties, a cure may often be accomplished when the case seems almost hopeless. Protracted slowness and feebleness of pulse, or a sudden fall in the pulse occurring in concomitance with dilated and immoveable pupils, and laborious and irregular breathing, are very unfavorable signs.

When the *chronic* form of the complaint follows an acute attack, or when, during its progress, delirium, convulsions, and stupor supervene, a fatal result can with difficulty be warded off. But when this variety is manifested in its more common form, and is regularly confirmed, the child affected with it may live for many years, death being ultimately occasioned, as we have elsewhere observed, by some other disease.

Dissolution is generally preceded by drowsiness, followed by stupor, convulsions, and relaxation of the limbs; but the immediate cause of death is often to be found in some other disease, such as ulceration of the bowels, pulmonary consumption, or an inflammatory affection of the chest.*

COMPLICATIONS.—Water on the brain occurs very frequently during the progress of other diseases, such as fevers (infantile remittent), scarlatina, measles, smallpox, whooping-cough, affections of the chest, bowel complaints, difficult dentition, &c., becoming suddenly apparent on any rapid subsidence of the symptoms, or creeping on insidiously in the course of the primary malady. It is, therefore, incumbent to pay attention to any unaccountable invasion of sickness of stomach, associated with an unusual degree of peevishness, intolerance of light and sound, heat of head, &c. The premonitory symptoms are, however, often absent in these cases; and stupor, convulsions, or paralysis give the first indications of a secondary disease of the brain or its membranes.

DISTINCTIVE INVESTIGATION.—Dropsy of the Brain is liable to be confounded with other diseases, as *worms, inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the small intestines, drowsy state from exhaustion*, occurring after protracted debilitating diseases, &c. The history of the case, together with a close scrutiny of the whole of the symptoms, will rarely fail in enabling an intelligent person to establish the distinction.

TREATMENT.

Acute Dropsy of the Brain.

Medical aid should, if possible, be obtained at the earliest period at which the symptoms of this dangerous and so frequently fatal malady display themselves. The following medicaments may, however, be mentioned as the more appropriate.

ACONITUM should be administered at the onset, if the existence of the disease has been discovered upon the first indications of its active progress, when the skin is hot and dry, and the pulse quick, more particularly if the patient exhibit the appearance of a full habit of body, the face having habitually the colour of robust health.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing every morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on, until some distinct signs of general improvement or change. Consider also the following medicines.

BELLADONNA,	} One or more of these medicines, singly, successively, or alternately,
HYOSCYAMUS,	
MERCURIUS.	

may be named as of great value in a large number of cases, the first two, especially, in the active or inflammatory form, and in the first

* Parent's Guide, art. WATER IN THE BRAIN.

stage, but also, in some instances, in the low variety, and in the second stage of acute Dropsy of the Brain.

BELLADONNA is more especially indicated when the subjoined symptoms, &c., are present:—great heat of the head; redness and bloatedness of the face with strong pulsation of the arteries of the neck; loud complaint of pain in the head; burying of the head in the pillow, or moving the head from side to side; great increase of suffering by the least noise, and extreme sensibility to light; frequent flushing of heat; violent shooting and burning pains in the head, the eyes being red and sparkling, or of unusual brilliancy with protrusion, or with bold or wild expression; contraction or dilatation of the pupils; sickness at the stomach; violent delirium; drowsiness and stupor; loss of consciousness; frantic screams; sometimes low muttering; grinding of the teeth; convulsions and vomiting, or even involuntary evacuation from the bowels, or of urine.

Dose.—If singly, as directed for *Aconitum*. If in alternation with *Hyoscyamus*, give first, one globule of *Belladonna* in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue; then pause four hours, and proceed with a similar dose of *Hyoscyamus*, and so on, in rotation, until decided amelioration or change.

HYOSCYAMUS is more especially appropriate, when there are violent convulsions; loss of consciousness, or inarticulate speech; delirium; redness of the face, wild fixed look; white coated tongue, with frothy phlegm about the lips; dilatation of the pupils; skin dry and parched; thirst; diarrhoea; picking at the bed-clothes with the fingers.

Dose.—As directed for *Belladonna*. Consider also the following medicine.

MERCURIUS will sometimes be found of service after the previous administration of *Belladonna*, when the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial good effects, and when the bowels are much relaxed.

Dose.—As directed for *Belladonna*.

STRAMONIUM is of service in some instances, in which many of the symptoms being analogous to those just described under the head of *Belladonna* and *Hyoscyamus*; the pain in the head, however, appears to be less acute, and there is a still greater and more frequent invasion of spasmodic or convulsive symptoms, &c.; the sleep, however, being otherwise little disturbed in some cases, and the skin being hot but moist.

Dose.—Of a solution of four globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

BRYONIA ALB., } **BRYONIA** may be administered *after* either of the foregoing me-
HELLEBORUS N. } dicines, if necessary; or may be given at the commencement, when there is heat in the head, with dark redness of the face, and great thirst; eyes convulsed, or at one time closed, and at another time wide open or fixed; delirium; sudden starts, with cries; or constant inclination to sleep; continued movement of the jaws as if engaged in chewing; tongue coated yellow; the bowels obstinately confined, and the belly distended; urine suppressed, or the passing of it appears to cause pain; great thirst, especially at night; skin hot and dry; respiration hurried, laborious, and anxious; constipation.

Dose.—As directed for *Aconitum*; or, in very severe cases, one globule dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of one, two, three, and four hours, successively, and then at intervals of six hours, if yet required. But if this medicine only produce very partial good results in the course of twenty-four hours, consider the following.

HELLEBORUS NIGER. This remedy is often effectual in preventing a fatal termination, when *Bryonia* produces only temporary benefit. It is one of the most important remedies in all severe and well-marked cases, even at the early stage of the disease; but it is more particularly called for in the second stage, or in chronic cases with distinct signs of effusion, with full and prominent mould.

Dose.—Two globules dry on the tongue every four hours, until a degree of improvement sets in; and subsequently every six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

OPIUM is more properly indicated when the subjoined symptoms prevail:—lethargic sleep, with snoring respiration; half-open eyes, and confusion or giddiness after waking; and complete apathy and absence of complaint.

Dose.—Three globules, as directed for *Helleborus*.

ZINCUM has occasionally been employed with success in the last stage of acute Dropsy of the Brain, with symptoms of incipient *paralysis of the brain*. This remedy is more especially indicated by loss of consciousness; half-closed eyes; dilated insensible pupils;

icy coldness of the extremities, or of the entire surface of the body; blueness of the hands and feet; impeded breath, and small, weak, scarcely-perceptible pulse.

Dose.—Two globules dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the warmth returns, the pulse grows stronger, the breath easier, and the eyes capable of communicating sensations, objects, &c.; after which the other medicines, above enumerated, should be considered for further treatment. Consider also the following.

LACHESIS is also to be named as of some value, when the disease has reached an advanced stage, and any hope remains; but more especially in the low form of the disesse, when it occurs in sickly or debilitated children; or when the case under treatment has previously been complicated by the abuse of mercurial preparations; also when there are—constipation, with extreme prostration of strength, moaning, drowsiness, or stupor, and tremulous, intermittent or scarcely perceptible pulse.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

DIGITALIS is sometimes indicated in the second stage of Water on the Brain, particularly when the pulse is slow, weak, and irregular.

Dose.—As directed for *Lachesis*.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON is a very important remedy in the treatment of the low, protracted variety of this disease, especially when it has attained the second stage; and is more especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—intense headache, giddiness, heaviness and drooping of the head, or the chest, or shoulder; distressing, aching, pressive pains in the back of the head, combined with a sensation of creeping, as if something were loose and moving about; drowsiness; slow or quick and weak pulse; convulsive movements of the limbs, attended with complaints of severe pains in the head, and followed by remissions, during which the patient lies in a torpid state. When water in the brain occurs in conjunction with general dropsy after scarlet fever, this medicine is again of signal service.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; and, subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM is to be preferred, when the face is pale, the emaciation and debility excessive, the pulse quick, weak, and unequal or irregular, and when marked intermissions are observed in the course of the disease. This medicine is again of the chief value in the treatment of the chronic variety.

Dose.—One globule, in other respects as directed for *Rhus tox*.

SULPHUR is very serviceable as an *intermediary* medicine, during the course of treatment with one or more of the medicines above-named, when the improvement effected by the remedy which is evidently indicated by the symptoms, is *limited* to a certain point. *Sulphur* is also of great service in completing the cure, after an attack of the active or inflammatory form.

Dose.—If as an intermediary medicine, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue repeated after the lapse of six hours; then pause (if possible) twelve hours, after which resume treatment with the medicine previously and appropriately employed. If to *complete* the cure, repeat the like dose the first thing every morning, for ten days (unless some striking change sooner occur).

Chronic Dropsy of the Brain.

HELLEBORUS, } These medicines, one or more of which may be required, singly or
ARSENICUM, } in succession, should be mentioned as those which have proved to be
SULPHUR. } of the most use in the treatment of the chronic form of this disease.
 The particular indications for each, respectively, may be derived from the previous part of this article (at pp. 714, 715), or from that on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose.—If *singly*, of either of these medicines, as selected, give one globule in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless some decided change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. If in *succession*, pause eight days between the *last* dose of the *one*, and the *first* dose of the other.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—For particulars in these respects, the reader is referred to the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 55—58.

ASTHMA OF MILLAR. SPASM OF THE OPENING OF THE WINDPIPE.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This affection is by some denominated the Spasmodic Croup, or Acute Asthma of infants; it bears a considerable resemblance to croup, yet differs from it in many respects,—as, for instance, by the extreme suddenness of the attack, while that of croup is generally preceded, for one or two days, by hoarseness and a slight cough, and by the cessation from suffering the patient enjoys between the attacks, whereas, when croup has set in, the excitement is permanent; moreover, this disease generally attacks in the evening or at night, whereas croup in most cases makes its first appearance during the day.

Croup, as we mentioned in the article upon that subject (at pp. 296, 297), is an inflammation of the membrane of the windpipe, exciting the formation of a peculiar secretion, which, if not checked, concretes into a membranous tissue, constituting what is technically called the *false membrane* of croup; whereas, in the Asthma of Millar, the suffering appears to arise from a *spasmodic contraction of the windpipe*, impeding the progress of respiration.

SYMPTOMS.—The attack commences with a sudden spasmodic inspiration, accompanied by a species of stridulous or crowing noise; if the fit continues, the face becomes purple, and the extremities partake of the same hue, frequently attended, as in convulsions, with a clenching of the thumbs inside the palm, and spasmodic constriction of the toes, giving an appearance of distortion to the foot; if proper means are not promptly taken, these attacks recur frequently, and at short intervals, and occasionally the little patient perishes during one of the paroxysms.

GENERAL CAUSES.—The disease rarely occurs except in infants of delicate constitution, when due means should be taken to endeavour to eradicate it by a proper course of treatment; it frequently accompanies the period of teething, and is excited by similar causes to those bringing on convulsions.

TREATMENT.

ACONITUM is indicated when a suffocating cough comes on at night, with shrillness and hoarseness of voice; respiration short, anxious, and difficult; skin hot and dry pulse hard, full, and much accelerated.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful repeated at intervals of three hours (in moderate cases), or even every hour (in somewhat severe instances); or, again, every quarter of an hour, until three doses have been taken, and subsequently every hour (in cases in which the symptoms are very *urgent*),—proceeding in such manner until amelioration or change.

IPECACUANHA, } IPECACUANHA is to be preferred when the attack has been excited
ARSENICUM. } by indigestible food, and has been preceded by sickness or purging; or especially when the symptoms consist of—*rattling in the chest* from an accumulation of phlegm, with spasmodic constriction, and symptoms as from suffocation; anxious and short, or sighing respiration, with purple colour of the face, and cramps, or rigidity of the frame.

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every quarter of an hour, until three doses have been given, after which the intervals must be lengthened, or the medicine suspended, if decided improvement, or a cessation of the symptoms of impending suffocation ensues. But if relief be not effected after several doses, or if the subjoined indications ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

ARSENICUM should be employed half an hour after the last dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the latter medicine should fail in producing speedy relief, and many of the symptoms above enumerated are still predominant or only partially subdued; or, again, *Arsenicum* is more particularly indicated, and should be employed at the onset, when the subjoined symptoms prevail:—*great anguish, cold perspiration, and considerable prostration of strength*, during and after the paroxysms.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every quarter of an hour, until three doses have been given; and subsequently every hour (in *very urgent* cases),—or successively repeated at intervals of one, two, and three hours (in less serious cases),—until amelioration or change.

SAMBUCUS is indicated by lethargy, or ineffectual inclination to sleep, with oppressed

respiration and wheezing; livid hue of the face, agonizing tossings, dry heat of the trunk; no thirst; pulse small, irregular, and intermittent.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of half an hour, until three doses have been given; and subsequently at intervals of two hours, until decided amelioration or change.

MOSCHUS, } MOSCHUS is frequently of value in cases that occur at a *more ad-*
PULSATILLA. } *vanced period of life*, when a *constriction in the larynx, as if caused*
by the vapour of sulphur, is complained of: difficult respiration and short breathing;
severe spasms in the chest, with inclination to cough, after which (especially in children)
the paroxysms become *much exacerbated*.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Sambucus*. But if in the course of twelve hours a limited degree of improvement, only, should be apparent, proceed with the next medicine.

PULSATILLA will often be found successful in cases in which the foregoing medicine appears capable only of effecting a limited degree of improvement.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Accidental Asthma of Children.

Some children are liable to be seized with obstructed respiration or asthma, although otherwise in good health, whenever they are exposed to sudden changes of temperature, or to a cold and high wind. This form of asthma is always attended with considerable, hard distension of the pit of the stomach and region of the lower ribs; the child affected is at the same time thrown into a state of great anxiety and uncontrollable restlessness, attended with crying or screaming, tossing about, &c.

TREATMENT.

CHAMOMILLA has repeatedly proved a very effectual remedy in the speedy removal of these accidental or casual cases of indisposition.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—It may be deemed almost superfluous to caution parents against the needless exposure of their children to any of the causes which may possibly excite attacks of this kind.

RICKETS.

PROGRESS.—This distressing disease commonly begins to show itself about the tender age of from one to two years. It is generally preceded, for a longer of shorter period, by derangement of the general health, before any of its well-known characteristic features become developed.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—The following comprise the more common of these premonitory symptoms:—pale and sickly countenance; dry, harsh skin; soft and flabby flesh; irregular appetite, sometimes with desire for indigestible or unnatural food; constipation or diarrhoea; general febrile excitement, fretfulness, and languor.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.—Subsequently, the head is observed to become præternaturally enlarged, and the forehead unusually prominent. The breast-bone projects; the ribs appear flattened; the belly is much distended; while the rest of the body, and the limbs in particular, are greatly emaciated, and the debility is extreme. As the disease advances, the muscles become more flaccid; the wrists and ankles become swollen; the legs, thighs, and arms distorted; and the spine partakes in the general deformity, by becoming shorter, and curved in various directions.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—Sometimes the distortion and deformity of the ribs and spine increase to such a degree as to bring on a fatal result, by impeding the action of the lungs, and other important internal parts. When the disease is early attended to, and the more general exciting causes,—such as defective nursing, damp or wet, ill-ventilated dwellings, insufficient exercise out of doors, improper food, and uncleanness,—are capable of being removed,—the chances of recovery are much increased, and the deformity is frequently materially, if not wholly, diminished as the patient grows up. Otherwise, if life be spared, it is liable to be rendered miserable by a state or almost continuous suffering.

TREATMENT.

General Precautions and Management.

When there is an hereditary predisposition to this disease, too great attention cannot be paid to the first manifestations of ill-health. Great care should, at the same time, be taken to avoid undue pressure upon the chest and other parts. From the deficiency of earthy matter in the bones of a rickety child, they are wanting in the natural and requisite strength or firmness to support the weight of the frame. Consequently, when every precaution is not adopted, and the child is allowed, or rather compelled, by its heedless or culpable nurse or others, to use muscular exertion, deformity inevitably results. It will, therefore, be necessary to deal gently and cautiously with the child from the first day of its earthly existence. And while every care is observed to escape the mischief alluded to,—by giving proper support to the back and loins on all occasions, keeping the child habitually on its back, and carrying it about in a cot or tray constructed for the purpose, particularly if some of the symptoms of the disease have, even in the slightest degree, already become apparent—other means, having for their object the improvement of health, must be strictly followed. The child should be regularly sent into the open air, when the weather permits; its apartments ought to be well ventilated; its personal cleanliness should be constantly ensured; and wholesome and appropriate nourishment provided. When the health and strength are improving, but the limbs or other parts have become deformed to a greater or less extent, in defiance of every solicitude,—or, as more frequently happens, from oft-repeated infractions of the rules laid down,—considerable benefit may yet be accomplished by judiciously applied mechanical aid.

MECHANICAL MEASURES.

At the head of the artificial contrivances for counteracting deformity, may be placed the gentle and cautious use of gymnastic exercises, as soon as the child is old enough to undergo them; and it is surprising how early they may be advantageously resorted to. Without these all instruments are often futile, not to say hurtful. But in *combination with them*, the objection to the temporary employment of an appropriate apparatus for the purpose of exercising compression, is, I believe, in certain cases removed. I allude, more especially, to the instance in which the legs have become very much bent, either in consequence of neglect, or from its having been found impracticable to prevent a high-spirited child from constantly getting on his feet before his delicate frame had become sufficiently invigorated by suitable treatment. I am free to admit, however, that instruments should always be rejected whenever and wherever they can possibly be dispensed with.

Medicinal Treatment.

The homœopathic treatment, required for the subjugation of the constitutional disturbance which ushers in the local peculiarities of the disease, is so analogous to what is recommended in the article on “*Infantile Remittent Fever*,” that the reader is referred thereto, (at pp. 720—724.)

If the local manifestations of the disease have supervened, the subjoined medicines more especially should be considered:—

CALCAREA is a medicine of the most essential importance in all cases of rickety disease, and is more particularly required when the moulds (fontanels) remain open too long, and when the process of teething is unduly protracted, or the teeth that are protruding have a tendency to premature decay; or again, when there is curvature of the spine and of the limbs, with enlargement of the joints, and very undue dimension of the skull. *Calcarea*, again, is yet more especially indicated, if, in addition to these manifestations, there be incrustations on the face, or if the belly be enlarged and hard, and whilst rapid or gradual loss of flesh takes place, the appetite is morbidly voracious; the skin is commonly dry and flaccid, and the child wears the appearance of being much older than it really is, although it be commonly diminutive and fragile; the bowels are habitually costive, or are frequently affected with excessive and protracted relaxation.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing every morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause ten days; after which the course should be repeated, as before, and so on, until some distinct signs of general improvement or change. Consider also the following medicines.

BELLADONNA, } BELLADONNA may be advantageously employed after *Calcarea*,
MERCURIUS. } when the curvature of the limbs is attended with muscular debility, a retarded capability of walking, and a pallid but puffed appearance of the face, and more

especially if the child be of very fair complexion, &c. *Belladonna* is also particularly indicated and is to be preferred to *Calcarea* at the onset, when the belly is hard, tight, and tender to the touch, and the child is in the habit of wetting the bed, or exceedingly subject to soreness of the throat, with swelling and inflammation of the tonsils; or when, whilst the frame seems progressively to waste away, the intellect appears to retain peculiar vigour and *precocious* development of capacity; the glands under the chin, in the arm-pits, &c., being prone to become swollen, and the eyes and eyelids to be affected with inflammation.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Calcarea*. But if within ten days after the completion of the second course, no apparent effect should have been produced, or if the subjoined indications should more especially prevail, proceed with the next medicine.

MERCURIUS should be employed ten days after the completion of the second course of *Belladonna*, if that medicine should not have been productive of apparent benefit, more especially if the following symptoms should ensue (by which, however, if originally predominant, it would be preferably indicated, even at the onset):—pains in the bones, as if of soreness, or as if bruised, with extreme tenderness of the shin-bone and knee-joints to pressure, with or without curvature of the limbs; dandriff, and other obstinate affections of the scalp and face; incrustations on the face; extreme susceptibility to take cold, with a constant or very frequent prevalence of cold in the head or on the chest, and tendency to excessive perspiration, whether offensive or not; eruptions of the nature of tetters; and often more distinctively a chronic, slimy, or clay-coloured diarrhœa.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is required when the affection has been materially aggravated by the abuse of mercury under allopathic treatment, and presents great similitude to the indications given above under *Mercurius*.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to a table-spoonful of water, give a teaspoonful thrice a day. When finished, pause four days, and then repeat the course as before, and so on, lengthening the intervals between the courses, as improvement follows. But if, as it frequently happens in such mismanaged cases, very little amendment results, within five days after the completion of the second course, consider *Silicea* and *Sulphur*.

PULSATILLA is very frequently of service for the treatment of cases in which curvature of the spine and retarded closing of the moulds (fontanels) are the prevailing and predominant indications.

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Mercurius*.

SILICEA, } These two medicines are required in the majority of cases to complete
SULPHUR. } the cure, and may be more or less distinctively indicated in various stages of treatment by the particular symptoms elicited. They are usually of very striking effect when employed successively, more especially if indications requiring the employment of *Calcarea* and the administration of this medicine accordingly, occurred at the onset.

SILICEA is, however, appropriate to the treatment of almost all cases of disease of the bones; and is more particularly and decisively indicated by a peculiar tendency to ulceration manifested by the skin upon the least abrasion,—that is, when it “*heals badly*,” as it is popularly termed; or when there are scabby eruptions on the scalp, the glands being disposed to suppurate, the complexion pallid but puffy, and the ears being constantly or frequently affected with discharges of matter.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, for six days (unless some important change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on. But if after several repetitions, or after two or more courses, the improvement previously produced, should become *limited* to a certain point or *stationary*, or, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the next medicine.

SULPHUR should be employed after two or more courses of *Silicea*, if this last medicine, having previously been productive of decided good-effect, should cease to operate so beneficially; or if the subjoined symptoms should prevail (which, if predominant, however, might more distinctly indicate the employment of *Sulphur* at the onset):—extreme susceptibility to take cold, and to protracted discharges from the nose or from the wind-pipe, or, again, to excessive or continued relaxation of the bowels; but still more especially by obstinate and intractable *constipation*, with flabbiness of the flesh and skin;

pallor and puffiness of the face; protracted inability to use the legs or to maintain the erect position; tendency to be easily thrown into a violent perspiration by any exertion: the skin being otherwise dry, and even harsh, and the eyes and eyelids appearing to be habitually more or less inflamed; and both mind and body *languid*, and unfit for exertion of any kind.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—In these respects the reader is referred back to the remarks on “General Precautions and Management,” in the foregoing portion of this article, at p. 718, and to the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” pp. 55—58.

INFANTILE REMITTENT FEVER.

CHARACTERISTICS.—By infantile remittent is here chiefly meant that form of fever which occurs in infants and children, arising from morbid irritability, inflammation, or even ulceration, in the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels.

PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.—The affection is usually preceded by languor, irritability of temper, drowsiness, with very restless nights, want of appetite, foul tongue, offensive breath, nausea, or vomiting, thirst, slight heat of skin, headache, or pain in the stomach, flatulence, constipation, or diarrhoea, and white and turbid urine, which frequently deposits a chalk-like sediment.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS OF THE ATTACK.—Ere long these symptoms present themselves in a more aggravated form, together with a further development of morbid phenomena, such as hurried and oppressed breathing, quickness of pulse, with occasional flushes in the face, vomiting of food or bile, distension and tenderness of the belly; obstinate constipation, sometimes diarrhoea, or frequent desire to go to stool with but little effect; motions discoloured, fetid, frequently mixed with mucus, and occasionally with blood, or containing worms. The hands and feet are often cold, and the rest of the body is parched; the head hot and heavy, or attended with other symptoms resembling water in the head, such as lethargy, &c. The tongue, at first moist, loaded, and occasionally very red at the tip and along the margins, often becomes dry over a triangular spot at the point, and the lips are sometimes covered with a brown fur.

As soon as the fever is regularly established, remarkable aggravations with consecutive remissions take place during the twenty-four hours. When the febrile exacerbation takes place at night, it is accompanied by vigilance and tossing; when during the day, there is, on the other hand, drowsiness and stupor; and extreme irritability of temper, with constant picking at the nose, lips, or tongue, particularly during the periods of remission, are frequent concomitant symptoms. An annoying cough with bronchitic indications, succeeded by wheezing and expectoration, sometimes appears.

ISSUE AND RESULTS.—Although, as is characteristic of remittent fever, the febrile symptoms never entirely subside, still the patient will frequently appear to be steadily recovering for a time; and the unwary and inexperienced may consequently be led to pronounce an unduly favorable opinion, which will too often be contradicted by the occurrence of a relapse, followed, perhaps, again by another encouraging but deceptive remission and so on,—unless the progress of the disease be checked,—until either the mesenteric* glands become affected, or dropsical effusion into the cavity of the belly, or unequivocal signs of disease of the brain supervene; or the little sufferer is so emaciated and reduced by protracted disease, that the vital powers give way, and he sinks exhausted.

TREATMENT.

In mild attacks, occurring in tolerably healthy children, the disease is generally readily subdued in a few days, by means of one or more of the following remedies:—

IPECACUANHA,	} IPECACUANHA may be given, if, as is commonly the case, the attack has been excited by over-feeding, or by indigestible food, and particularly when the patient has contracted a habit of <i>bolting</i> the food without having previously masticated it properly, and the symptoms encountered are as follows: general dry heat, or harsh and parched skin, especially towards evening; thirst, extreme restlessness, burning heat in the palms of the hands; perspiration at
PULSATILLA,	
CHINA.	

* The mesentery is the membrane which attaches the small intestines to the spinal column.

night, quick oppressive breathing, foul tongue, nausea, vomiting, or fastidious appetite with sickness after eating; great languor, apathy and indifference.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours (during the prevalence of the *premonitory symptoms*), until amelioration or change; or at intervals of four hours, during the *remissions*, (when these are well marked), and during the *active stage* of the fever; or, again, morning and evening, in mild cases, and when the remissions are less decided. But if, notwithstanding the administration of this medicine, during twenty-four hours, the subjoined indications should ensue, proceed at once with the next remedy.

PULSATILLA should be employed, if notwithstanding the administration of *Ipecacuanha*, at the stated intervals, for twenty-four hours, the symptoms remain unaltered, or the bowels become very relaxed, the motions fetid, whitish, bilious, or of variable colour at different times, and accompanied with griping and distension of the belly, turbid, reddish, orange-coloured urine, and fever towards evening or during the night.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of four hours, until the particular symptoms in question abate. But if, after the nausea and vomiting have been allayed, the subjoined symptoms continue to prevail, proceed with the next medicine.

CHINA, again, should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of *Pulsatilla*, especially if the nausea or vomiting has subsided, but the bowels remain relaxed, and are considerably distended, or tense and drum-like.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a dessert-spoonful, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

ACONITUM is generally of considerable efficacy either alone (if *solely* indicated) or as an *intermediary* medicine, from time to time, during the course of other treatment against the particular symptoms which follow: when the patient is of a full habit of body, or in all cases in which the febrile action is excessive, the thirst great, the pulse full and much accelerated, the skin dry and much above the natural temperature, the water scanty and high-coloured.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, after the lapse of four hours, and so on, from time to time, whenever these particular indications predominate.

<p>NUX VOMICA, CHAMOMILLA, BELLADONNA, MERCURIUS, BRYONIA, LACHESIS.</p>	}	<p>NUX VOMICA is also a most efficient remedy, in mild cases or in the early stage of any variety of the disorder, when the bowels are confined, or very costive, with frequent inclination to go to stool; or when there is straining, followed by scanty, watery motions, generally mixed with mucus, or occasionally with a little blood; belly tumid and rather painful; further,—when the child is excessively peevish and ungovernable; the tongue foul, or vivid-red at the tip and margins; appetite impaired; or there is nausea, with disgust at food; restlessness; fever towards morning, but also in some degree during the night.</p>
--	---	---

Dose.—If during the prevalence of the *premonitory symptoms*, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. If during the *active stage*, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, during the *remissions*, until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined indications ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

CHAMOMILLA is sometimes useful after the previous employment of *Nux v.* when bilious diarrhœa or vomiting supervenes. It is further indicated if the tongue is red and cracked, or coated yellow; sleep lethargic, or restless and agitated, attended with frequent starts and jerking of the limbs; flushes of heat in various parts of the body. Also when the head is hot and heavy, the skin hot or parched, the face flushed, the pulse quick, and when there is thirst, foul tongue, nausea, bilious vomiting; no motions, or frequent and scanty, greenish evacuations with straining; turbid, bright-yellow or orange-coloured urine.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of four hours, during the *remissions*, or even also during the *paroxysms*, until amelioration or change. But if, notwithstanding the administration of this medicine, during twenty-four hours, the subjoined symptoms should remain or supervene, proceed with the next medicine.

BELLADONNA may advantageously be employed after the previous administration of *Chamomilla*, for twenty-four hours, at the stated intervals, if the head continue hot, the pulse excessively quick and full, the tongue loaded, or coated white or yellow in the centre, and very red at the edges; thirst; nausea or vomiting; great heat of the belly, with tenderness on the slightest pressure; oppressed breathing.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*. But if, after the more active fever-symptoms have been allayed,

the subjoined indications should more especially prevail, proceed with the next medicine, or consider, also, *Bryonia* and *Lachesis*.

MERCURIUS will often serve to complete the cure, in cases in which the more active inflammatory symptoms have yielded to the action of *Belladonna*; but more particularly when the following symptoms remain: loaded tongue, nausea or vomiting, with continued tenderness of the belly; thirst, sometimes with aversion to drinks when offered; cloudy or milk-like urine; no motions, or diarrhœa with excessive straining, the stools generally consisting merely of a little slime, sometimes mixed with blood.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following medicines.

BRYONIA should, however, be preferably selected to follow—after the previous employment of *Belladonna* for twenty-four hours, at the stated intervals,—when, on the other hand, the head continues hot and heavy, the pulse quick, the tongue foul (yellowish-brown), or very dry, particularly at the tip, and other symptoms of stomachic derangement are prominent, together with a tumid and painful state of the belly, constipation, or alternate diarrhœa and costiveness; headache, thirst, excessive restlessness, quick, laborious respiration, and delirium, particularly at night, with drowsiness during the day.

Dose.—Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, during the *remissions*, or even, also, during the *paroxysms*, until decided amelioration or change.

LACHESIS may be advantageously employed, after the previous administration either of *Belladonna* or of *Mercurius*, and when notwithstanding such treatment extending, at the stated intervals, over a period of twenty-four hours, the signs of intestinal irritation or inflammation continue with but little abatement. Or, again, it may be employed in preference to either of the last-named medicines, when the tenderness and distension are more marked at one particular spot (the most trivial pressure there being intolerable) than over the entire belly, when the stools are of a very pale colour, and when the fever is highest at night.

Dose.—As directed for *Bryonia*.

CINA is particularly indicated when all the symptoms of invagination or worms accompany the fever,—such as burning and picking at the nose, starting and screaming during sleep, dilated pupils, colic, diarrhœa,—or loose, bilious, or white papæsent stools, sometimes containing worms.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

SULPHUR may be given with advantage to complete the cure, in many cases, after the previous employment of any of the foregoing medicines. It is, however, when the attack is characterised by the following features, that this remedy is more directly called for:—feverish heat, especially towards evening, but also in the morning, or during the day; flushes, alternately with paleness of the face; dryness of the skin; hurried and laborious breathing; palpitation of the heart; nocturnal perspiration; languor and great weakness, particularly in the inferior extremities; tense, tumid, and painful belly; whitish urine; dry, hard, or loose and slimy motions.

Dose.—If indicated during the *premonitory* and *active stages*, respectively, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change. If to *complete* the cure, give two globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, every morning for a week (unless important change should sooner occur).

Very unfavorable, Mismanaged, or Protracted Cases.

The medicines above enumerated are those which are generally of the greatest service for the treatment of Infantile Remittent Fever, under ordinary or not specially unfavorable circumstances, when they will materially tend to facilitate recovery, and prevent the disease from assuming an obstinate character.

When, however, the malady occurs in children of relaxed and feeble habits, or of a decidedly scrofulous constitution, it becomes, especially if neglected, and not checked at the commencement of its course, a most intractable and frequently fatal disease, from the proneness which it then has to become complicated, and to terminate in one or other of the serious forms alluded to at the commencement. In cases, therefore, in which either of the unfavorable circumstances of constitution, &c., or the previous neglect or

mismanagement of the disease may have induced serious complications, it will become necessary to select from amongst the subjoined medicines, *in addition* to those already mentioned, for proper treatment.

SILICEA, } SILICEA is to be recommended when there is great emaciation, languor
CINA, } and debility, paleness of the face, want of appetite, or craving for dainties;
SULPHUR. } shortness of breath on movement; feverish heat in the morning or towards evening. This remedy is also a most important one, when the patient is afflicted with worms, and when the disease is in a great measure attributable to that cause.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change. But if the patient be afflicted with worms, and the subjoined symptoms predominantly continue to prevail,—notwithstanding the employment of *Silicea* for four days,—pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine. In other cases in which *partial* effect is produced by *Silicea*, consider *Sulphur*; but if, again, the good effect produced by *Silicea* has been very marked, repeat the course as before, and so on.

CINA should be employed two days after the last dose of *Silicea*, when the patient is afflicted with worms, and when, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the urine is milky, and deposits a white crust.

Dose.—As directed for *Silicea*.

SULPHUR is often of much service when a *limited* degree of improvement, only, is produced by *Silicea*. This medicine is, however, more especially indicated at the onset, or at any period of treatment when the symptoms above enumerated as requiring its employment (at p. 722), constitute the most prominent features of the case.

Dose.—As directed for *Silicea*.

CALCAREA is more especially indicated by the following symptoms:—great debility, with flabbiness of the muscles, dryness of the skin, and excessive emaciation; frequent flushes, or general heat, followed by shivering towards evening; exhaustion, or dejection after speaking; impaired, fastidious appetite, with weak and slow digestion, or, on the contrary, extreme voracity; perspiration towards morning; hard, tense, and tumid belly.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for six days (unless marked change should sooner occur); then pause four days, after which the course should be repeated, as before, until marked improvement ensues,—when pause until such amelioration ceases to be regularly progressive; after which treatment should again be resumed as before, and so on. But if the subjoined indications should occur, proceed with the next medicine.

BARYTA CARBONICA should be administered twenty-four hours (or even six hours in *urgent* cases) after the last dose of *Calcarea*, when the subjoined indications present themselves. *Baryta* may, however, be preferred at the onset, or at any other period of treatment, when the symptoms in question characterise the case more especially,—such as lethargy, tossing or agitation, moaning and muttering, feeble and accelerated pulse.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

ARSENICUM, } These three medicines are more particularly applicable to the
RHUS TOX., } complaint when the fever assumes a low, nervous, typhoid form.
PHOSPHORUS. }

ARSENICUM is indicated by extreme prostration of strength and emaciation, with desire to remain constantly in the recumbent posture; dry, burning heat of the skin; parched tongue, with great thirst, but desire to drink little at a time, or merely to moisten the lips, which are frequently parched; or clammy perspiration, with coldness of the limbs; impaired appetite, and sometimes excessive irritability of the stomach, so that very little food can be retained; hard and tense belly; soreness or ulceration of the mouth; restless, unrefreshing sleep, and frequent starts, or twitching of the tendons; pulse scarcely perceptible, or intermittent; fretful and capricious disposition.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

RHUS is useful when the tongue is dry, and brown or furred, and there is trembling of the hands and arms, with extreme debility; copious, yellowish, or loose sanguineous stools; general heat, or a clammy state of the skin; pulse quick and weak; excessive restlessness, or frequent drowsiness or stupor.

Dose.—As directed for *Arsenicum*.

PHOSPHORUS is chiefly required in protracted cases attended with low fever, distended

bowels, and debilitating diarrhœa; milky-looking urine, or turbid urine, which deposits a white sediment.

Dose.—As directed for *Arsenicum*.

COCULUS is more especially appropriate when the case is characterised by great weakness, with excessive fatigue, depression, and tremor after the slightest exertion; heavy, expressionless eyes; flushes of heat in the face; nausea, or aversion to food; distension of the belly, constipation; oppressed respiration; perspiration on attempting any trivial exertion; lowness of spirits; mildness of temper.

Dose.—Two globules, in other respects as directed for *Arsenicum*.

BELLADONNA, } **BELLADONNA** is more especially required when heat, heaviness, }
LACHESIS. } violent throbbing of the vessels of the head and neck, flushing and delirium, prevail; or deep and protracted sleep, with twitching of the tendons, coldness of the hands; pale, cold face; small, quick pulse; hot, tumid, and tense belly.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of three hours, and then (if still requisite), every four hours, until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

LACHESIS may be advantageously employed three hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, when the ensuing symptoms supervene, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine. Or, again, it should be selected in preference to the last-named medicine, when such indications are, from the first, more distinctly predominant. The symptoms in question are:—deep, prolonged sleep; grinding of the teeth; or somnolency alternately with sleeplessness; tremulous, intermittent, or scarcely perceptible pulse.

Dose.—Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, morning and evening, every other day, for a week, or until the earlier development of amendment or change.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

It may be added, that when the skin is hot and parched, the sleeplessness and restlessness are often temporarily removed by sponging the body with tepid water; this expedient is, however, only to be had recourse to when the remedies fail to afford this relief, and that in a more permanent degree.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—The utmost possible attention should be paid to diet in the treatment of Infantile Remittent Fever. There is, generally, much aversion to food during the height of the disease, and we should on no account entice the patient to take more than the weakened digestive powers can sustain, even when the appetite is returning. When diarrhœa, or symptoms of intestinal inflammatory action prevail, the dietetic regulations to be observed are such as have been more particularly enumerated under the head of “Bowel Complaints” (at p. 700). Light farinaceous diet alone should be allowed, even in an advanced stage of convalescence. Solid food, particularly meat and fish, must be strictly prohibited, even though the appetite should be good—as it is in some instances, whilst, in other cases, indeed it is ravenous.—In protracted cases, change of air is often of great service.

ATROPHY—EMACIATION.

GENERAL CAUSES.—Emaciation of infants and children usually arises from a predisposing constitutional cause, which frequently becomes developed during the irritation of teething, or is called into activity by inappropriate or unhealthy nourishment, either from the breast, or in the form of supplementary diet, at an earlier period; or again, and, unfortunately, not unusually, it is engendered or developed, and rendered more complicated, and almost incurable, at a somewhat more advanced age, by the pernicious habit of a free and reiterated use of mercurial preparations, in the vain hope of bringing about a healthy state of the primary organs of digestion, when these have become deranged by repeated infractions of appropriate rules, as to diet and general habits. The manifestation of worms, and the usual attendant symptoms of invagination, and the enlargement and induration of the mesenteric glands, are frequent, antecedent, occasional causes of the disease.

TREATMENT.

The following are some of the more important medicines from which the most appreciable benefit is to be obtained in this serious malady:—

SULPHUR, } These two medicines, either singly, successively or alternately em-
CALCAREA. } ployed, according to the progressive manifestations offered by the
disease, may be mentioned as of greater or less service in the great majority of cases,
and sometimes sufficient to accomplish a radical cure.

SULPHUR is appropriate in almost all cases at the commencement of the treatment, when the disease has become fairly developed, or occurs in scrofulous children, but is more especially indicated by the following symptoms;—craving appetite; enlargement of the glands in the groin or armpits; slimy diarrhœa, or obstinate constipation; pale complexion, sunken eyes, &c.

Dose.—Two globules (or, for very young children, one globule) in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, for ten days (unless decided change or *new symptoms* should sooner occur); then pause five days, after which the course may, if still indicated, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms should ensue, or if, within eight days after the termination of the second course, a *limited* degree of improvement, only, should have been effected, proceed with the next medicine.

CALCAREA should either be employed at the onset, or more *especially* after the previous administration of *Sulphur* (as just directed), if the following symptoms be more especially predominant, or should supervene, or if again *Sulphur* should not have been productive of apparent improvement within eight days after the completion of the second course. The indicative symptoms are;—great emaciation, with craving appetite; enlargement and induration of the mesenteric glands and of the belly; great weakness, clayey evacuations, a dry and flabby skin; too great a susceptibility of the nervous system.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *Sulphur*. Consider also *Baryta c.*, *Acidum nit.*, *Conium* and *Phosphorus* below.

CHAMOMILLA, PULSATILLA, ANTIMONIUM C., IPECACUANHA.	} These medicines are of considerable service, either as <i>intermediary</i> remedies against prominent symptoms of <i>deranged digestion</i> , or at the commencement of the attack, when <i>excessive irritation of stomach and bowels</i> threatens, from its protracted and severe description, to <i>terminate</i> in regular wasting of the frame.

CHAMOMILLA is chiefly required when the following symptoms occur:—frequent screaming, with drawing of the legs towards the stomach; hardness and fulness of the belly; great restlessness and feverishness; acidity, flatulence, frequent purging, the stools being of a deep grass-green, or very yellow colour, or whitish, yellow and frothy, sometimes resembling beaten eggs, and of an offensive odour, often like that of rotten eggs; occasional sickness, the matter vomited being more or less of a bilious description; thirst; want of appetite; frequent change of complexion.*

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful thrice a day.

PULSATILLA is indicated when less restlessness and peevishness prevail, than in the preceding instance, and little or no thirst, with complete loss of appetite; or, on the contrary voracious, and inappeasable hunger, with acid or other disagreeable risings; or disposition to vomiting of the contents of the stomach; frequent papescent stools of a greenish, bilious description; or watery, slimy evacuations, at times of a light or whitish colour.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*. But, if no improvement whatever, shortly results, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

ANTIMONIUM C. may be had recourse to, twelve hours after the last dose of the preceding remedy, if no improvement has resulted; or this remedy may be preferred, from the commencement, if the child cannot bear to be looked at, or touched by any one.

Dose.—As directed for *Chamomilla*.

IPECACUANHA is usually a most useful medicine, when copious and frequent vomiting forms a more prominent feature in the case than purging; or, when there is both vomiting

* Parent's Guide, art. INFANTILE DYSPEPSIA.

and purging,—the substance ejected from the bowels being chiefly of a greenish-yellow colour, and often bearing a resemblance to matter in a state of fermentation.

Dose.—Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful three times a day, until decided amelioration or change.

MERCURIUS is required when the evacuations from the bowels are very frequent, but generally scanty and slimy, and usually attended with distressing straining; or greenish, sour-smelling, or fetid; also when small white ulcers make their appearance on the inner surface of the lips and cheeks, or on the tongue, &c.; when, with less flatulency, most of the symptoms mentioned above (under the head of *Chamomilla*) are present; or, and more particularly, when the patient is affected with enlarged joints and glands, and distorted limbs,—provided always these latter symptoms have not been induced, or at least materially aggravated by the abuse of *Calomel*, or other mercurial preparations, under allopathic treatment,—*this* medicine is also of much efficacy.

Dose.—As directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

NUX VOM., } NUX VOMICA. The interposition of constipation, or alternate states
BRYONIA, } of costiveness and relaxation with fickle, variable, or entire loss of
SULPHUR. } appetite; regurgitations or vomiting, flatulency, acidity, excessive irritability of temper, great feebleness, soreness of the mouth, or formation of small, white, ulcerative specks or spots, are all indicative symptoms for the employment of this remedy.

Dose.—As directed for *Ipecacuanha*. Consider also the following.

BRYONIA. This medicine is occasionally of service when *Nux vom.* is insufficient to remove the constipation.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, and again (unless some change should meanwhile call for another remedy), after an interval of twenty-four hours. Consider also the following.

SULPHUR is to be preferably employed to follow *Nux vomica*, when the constipation is of an obstinate character, and of long standing. *Sulphur* is again, moreover, generally of great efficacy, after the previous employment of any of the foregoing medicines, to complete the cure, or to operate against the morbid predisposition of constitution.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless new symptoms should supervene, or any of the acute symptoms above described should sooner occur, in which case it will be requisite to return for a time to the intermediary medicine); then pause ten days; after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on.

ARSENICUM is indicated by dryness of skin, which resembles parchment; hollow eyes; *desire to drink often, but little at a time; excessive agitation and tossing, especially at night*; short sleep, interrupted by jerks; colic, with relaxed stools of greenish, brownish, or blackish colour, or evacuations containing undigested food; night-sweats; extreme prostration.

Dose.—One globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause two days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

BARYTA C., } When the disease occurs in subjects of a very marked scrofulous
ACIDUM NIT., } taint of constitution, or associated with disease of the Mesentery, and
CONIUM, } when the employment of *Sulphur* and *Calcarea*, as above directed
PHOSPHORUS. } (at p. 725) has been productive of little apparent improvement, or when, again, neither of the last-named medicines appeared to be indicated by the symptoms of the case,—one or more of these medicines, either singly or successively, may be employed with advantage.

BARYTA is indicated by enlargement of the glands of the nape of the neck; tenderness of the belly, with tumefaction and induration of the abdominal glands; continual desire to sleep; great indolence, and aversion to exertion and amusement; dysenteric or loose stools, sometimes containing thread-worms.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course should be repeated, and so on, until amelioration or change.

ACIDUM NITRICUM is chiefly required in cases which have been developed or exacerbated by the abuse of mercurial preparations; the bones and joints being swollen and

tender, the mouth and gums more or less inflamed and sore, the mesenteric and other glands much enlarged; the bowels confined, or much relaxed, and attended with straining.

Dose.—As directed for *Baryta c.*

CONIUM is indicated by hardness and excessive distension of the bowels, sometimes with coldness of the feet and legs, or only of one foot; constipation; but more frequently exhausting watery diarrhœa, attended with griping,—the stools, occasionally, containing undigested substances.

Dose.—As directed for *Baryta c.*

PHOSPHORUS is more or less useful, in all cases, with protracted and debilitating diarrhœa, but also when the glands of the belly (mesenteric) are diseased.

Dose.—As directed for *Baryta c.*

BELLADONNA is to be preferred when the prevailing symptoms and conditions are as follow:—capriciousness and obstinacy; nocturnal cough, with rattling of phlegm; enlargement of the glands of the neck; unquiet sleep; precocity of intellect; (blue eyes and fair hair).

Dose.—One globule, as directed for *Arsenicum* (at p. 726).

CHINA is required for excessive emaciation; voraciousness; diarrhœa at night, or frequent, white, papescent motions, or evacuations of undigested matter; frequent perspirations, especially at night; great debility, and languor; unrefreshing sleep.

Dose.—Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night at bed-time, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent; then pause a week (unless the symptoms should sooner recur); after which resume the course as before, if necessary, and so on.

CINA is more particularly required when the patient suffers from *worms*; or for wetting of the bed, insatiable appetite, &c.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *China*. When the symptoms of worms continue, *Sulphur* and *Calcareæ*, at p. 725, should be considered.

RHUS should be selected, when there is slimy or sanguineous diarrhœa; debility; and excessive languor, with constant desire for the recumbent posture.

Dose.—Two globules, as directed for *China*.

DIET AND REGIMEN.—When the disease is manifested in infants at the breasts, recovery will, in many cases, take place on the substitution of a good nurse of sound constitution,—or of appropriate artificial feeding,—such as ass's- or goat's-milk, or, sometimes, *weak* broths, for the faulty nutriment which has originated the disease. But when the child is of scrofulous constitution, and glandular enlargements, &c. have become developed, the addition of regular and appropriate medicinal treatment is required. Again, when the affection has been engendered by improper food, in children who are being reared by the hand, or who are past the age of infancy, if the progress of decay is not too far advanced, and no organic disease be developed, a cure may, as in the former case, be accomplished by the correction of the main source of all the mischief. The improper food ought, therefore, to be at once withdrawn, or the quantity reduced, if that has been too great. Ass's-milk or cow's-milk, which has previously been boiled and diluted (one part of water to about three of good milk), and, occasionally, veal- or chicken-broth, or to children of more advanced age, farinaceous food, generous beef-tea, or mutton-broth, free of fat, may be substituted for food of a more solid or indigestible nature with which the child has been dieted. Pure air and regulated exercise are also of great importance.

VACCINATION.

This is an operation purely homœopathic, and one which, from its efficacy in the prevention of a disease exhibiting analogous symptoms, has been frequently quoted by our Great Founder and his disciples, as one of the best illustrations of the immutable law, whereby medicines, which, when given in rather large and repeated doses, are capable of developing in a healthy subject, symptoms analogous to those of a particular disease, are also capable of removing them when they appear as the manifestation or result of natural disorder induced by *other* causes.

Vaccination, when the child is strong and healthy, may be safely performed during the fourth or fifth month; but, when the smallpox is rife as an epidemic, we may have recourse to this preservative with infants of a still more tender age. If, however, we are allowed a choice of time, summer is the best period for performing the operation, as then the infant, after having taken the infection, incurs least risk of catching cold.

It is of the utmost importance to obtain the lymph from a perfectly pure source, as other diseases may, from a neglect of this precaution, be transmitted to healthy children. For this reason, a child that has suffered from eruptions on the skin, affections of the glands, or soreness of the eyes, or one born of scrofulous parents, is an unfit subject for taking the vaccine matter from, although at the time apparently in health.

PART V.

CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS AND INDICATIONS OF THE HOMŒOPATHIC MEDICINES REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

THE unprofessional reader, for whom this work is especially designed, should be careful to observe accurately the assemblage of the symptoms in consulting this article; a single symptom is rarely characteristic. It is the presence of one symptom (or more) simultaneously with other manifestations which characterises disease and indicates the treatment. It is, therefore, essential to the right use of this article, that the conditions and accompaniments should be closely marked, and that the symptoms should be studied in groups. In order, however, as I think, to facilitate the determination between two or more medicines more explicitly, I have, in this instance, grouped the symptoms connected with different parts or organs in that order in which they afford the most important indications for the medicine under the head of which they are enumerated.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

MURIATIS ACIDUM, OR ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM.—MURIATIC ACID.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

This medicine has proved of very eminent service in many severe cases of acute disease complicated with a scrofulous condition; and more especially in some of the worst cases of nervous fevers, with extreme prostration and a completely exhausted state of the vital energy. It has, also, been well indicated in some of the worst forms of scurvy, in the treatment of very advanced cases of passive dropsies, especially of the chest and belly, and in some chronic skin-diseases, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Agitated, disturbed sleep, with low muttering delirium or groaning, and with evident agitation (but without the power to move), or with sudden tossing, noisy breathing, and *sinking towards the foot of the bed*; extreme apprehension, but gloomy silence; the mind busied or agitated with the predominant thought of occupations or events which have immediately preceded the illness, or running upon habitual occupations; mistiness of sight, becoming worse with the effort to clear it and to fix it upon some particular object, with sensation of immense weight and pressure at the back of the head; complete spinning of the head, with giddiness; heavy drowsiness in the day-time shaken off by exertion; sleep interrupted or broken by a sensation of great coldness; yielding and tottering of the knees upon attempting to stand or walk; extreme dejection and sensation of general oppression and anxiety; complete deafness, or dull, confused, indistinct hearing; feeling as if the brain were bruised; objects appear to be parted vertically to the sight; weight and weakness in the arms and shoulders.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Morbid craving appetite, with repugnance for meat, and predominance of thirst; putrid, pungent taste in the mouth; feeling of sinking and vacancy in the stomach; tightness round the waist and along the course of the lower ribs; the belly full and distended with flatulency; sickness at the stomach, and frequent belching at night, with vomiting of bilious matter, or vomiting of what has

been eaten; bitter-tasting or putrid risings from the stomach, feeling of emptiness and sinking, as well as of uneasiness in the bowels; want of contractile power or elasticity in the lower bowel, and consequent difficulty in expelling the evacuations; looseness of the bowels, with discharge of perfectly putrid, liquid, slimy, or watery stools, with sensation of scalding or smarting in the orifice; or liquid and involuntary discharge from the bowels whilst passing water; insufficient evacuations; soreness of the pile-swellings, with discharge of blood, or swellings of a purplish hue, and much swollen, with scalding and soreness, or protrusion of the intestine upon passing water; very profuse discharge of limpid urine; urging and straining at the bladder, with copious discharges, and constant want to pass water.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Cold feet; oozing and scabbing eruptions on the upper portion of the fingers and on the back of the hands; itching oozing eruptions on the thighs; putrid ulcers on the lower extremities, with burning heat in their circumferences; enlargement of the knees; scabby eruptions on the legs, or all over the face, and even about the temples and over the forehead; oozing eruptions forming scabs, and affected with very troublesome itching; dropsical swellings, general or local; attacks of chilliness, with shivering, not succeeded by heat (but attended with much yawning and desire to stretch one's self, &c.); perspiration breaks out at night as soon as the patient falls asleep; general flushing of heat during the night, with inclination to uncover one's self; general itching of the skin, with pricking sensations and constant inclination to scratch one's self; flushing of heat to the face, especially in the open air, with fiery redness and burning sensation in the cheeks; feeling of cold predominates; development of boils on the back; itching and tingling in the palms of the hands; burning heat, with swelling of the finger ends; cadaverous hue of the fingers (with numbness and insensibility) at night; burning heat, with swelling of the tips of the toes; dark, angry-looking elevations on the skin.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—The pulse is usually feeble, or in many cases intermittent.

PAINS.—Bruised pain in the brain; aching pains in the head, which are alleviated by exercise, but generally worse upon first raising the head, or much aggravated by moving the eyes; shooting pains across the eyes; pains in the teeth as if they were being wrenched asunder; throbbing toothache, alleviated by warmth, but much aggravated by the introduction of cold fluids into the mouth; pulling, clawing, or throbbing pains in the ears; bruised pains in all the joints; burning, shooting pains in the head; clawing, pinching pains in the bowels; clawing pain in the stomach; tearing or clawing pains in the thighs; dull, heavy, strained pain in the back; tugging, tearing, or aching pains in the arms, or wrenching pain in the shoulder or elbow-joint; shooting pains in the region of the heart; darting pains in the chest in expanding it with the breath, or upon severe exertion.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Pressive, heavy sensation in the back part of the chest; oppression at the chest, with deep and groaning respiration; habitual hoarseness; cough, with catching or gasping.

NOSE, EARS, MOUTH, GUMS, TONGUE, EYES, &c.—Accumulation of thick, yellow humour in the nose, or flow of watery and acrid fluid from the nostrils; stoppage of the nose, and internal soreness of the nostrils; oozing eruptions, forming scabs in the ears; motionless and palsied, or dry, parched tongue, with absence of all moisture in the mouth; deep ulceration of the tongue; copious flow of saliva in the mouth; swollen, unhealthy, sore, and bleeding gums; soreness and raw-feeling in the throat, and over the roof of the mouth; the lower lip swollen; the eyelids red and swollen, or the corners of the eyes affected with smarting and itching.

ACIDUM NITRICUM (NITRIC ACID).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Diseases of the bones and of the skin, especially induced by abuse of mercury; or diseases of the eyes, nervous affections, affections of the glands, or other derangements incidental to the same cause; rheumatic affections; scrofulous affections of the bones, glands, or skin; chronic and obstinate ulcers; obstinate looseness of the bowels; dysentery; chronic affections of the womb, whether functional or organic, and affections of the urinary organs; chronic affections of the respiratory organs; scurvy or canker of the mouth; chapping of the skin; abscesses of various kinds; green-sickness, whites; callous excrescences on the skin; chilblains; chronic coughs, chronic derangements of digestion, chronic discharges of various kinds; and more or less in a multiplicity of affections occurring in combination with a scrofulous taint, or incidental to mercurial treatment, &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Swellings of the glands, with inflammation or suppuration; hard, knotty swellings in the breast; excessive irritation and itching of the skin; brown, reddish spots upon the skin; dry skin; frequent presence of boils upon the skin; black pores; swelling and itching of the skin, like that produced by chilblains, or tingling and burning, like that of corns; the skin is generally cold, the lips are ulcerated, the face is pale, or characterised by the development of pustular eruptions, the pimples being red, large, and incrustated; eruptions of an ulcerative tendency on the skull, with shedding of the hair; eruptions of the nature of nettle-rash; freckles; chapping of the skin after exposure to the least cold; warts; coppery or violet spots on the skin; burning ulcers, with oozing, on the head; oozing eruptions, with intense itching, in various parts; enlargement of the glands of the neck and arm-pits; sweating of the feet; the development of wens in various parts, as, for instance, on the fleshy (external) part of the ear; copper-coloured spots on the hands; roughness, harshness, and chapping of the hands; chilblains on the toes; white specks on the finger-nails; ruptural protrusion in the groin; offensive sweats at night; chill, followed by heat, daily towards evening (chronic fever); sour-smelling sweat, or sweat during the day, with the smell of horse's urine; general loss of flesh; swelling of the glands beneath the jaws and ears; wasting away of the breasts.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Dry cough, worse in the evening, and in a recumbent posture; matter-like expectoration, and hoarseness, or rough, harsh sound, deep in the chest, when breathing; short, impeded breath; brisk walking, or an ascent, puts the patient quite out of breath (and induces palpitation of the heart); wheezing breath, particularly during physical exertion; loud, noisy cough, a cough which prevails only in the day-time; whistling breath; fits of coughing, terminating in vomiting; harshness or roughness in the windpipe after speaking or reading aloud.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Digestion habitually deranged, and morbid appetite; desire for clay, chalk and lime; repugnance to sweet things and to meat; continued thirst; sweetish taste in the mouth, or bitter taste, especially after eating; (eating is attended by outbreak of perspiration); sensation of fulness in the stomach after a slight meal; sour and flatulent risings; very frequently sickness at the stomach, and desire to vomit, or vomiting of sour and bitter matters after eating; chronic looseness of the bowels; frequent and violent desire to evacuate, attended with burning and itching in the orifice; piles, with discharge of blood at stool; irregular state of the bowels, and hard evacuations, with straining; susceptibility to bowel complaints from the least chill; accumulation of flatulency at one fixed spot, or general flatulent distension of the bowels, with gurgling or rumbling in the intestines; flatulent distension of the bowels *in the morning*; offensive involuntary flow of urine; frequent urging to pass water, with scanty drop-discharge (and much pain).

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Giddiness of various kinds, especially in the morning and evening; sad and melancholy, froward, ungovernable, headstrong, selfish, and irritable disposition; sleep is attended with anxious dreams, and is often interrupted by starting,—it is either dispelled early, or the patient is slow and difficult to awaken in the morning; there is no inclination to sleep in the first part of the night; buzzing and roaring sounds in the ears, and hardness of hearing; tremulous weakness; attacks of giddiness, especially in the morning and evening, which compel the patient to lie down; very slow contraction of the pupils on exposure to light; appearance as of gauze before the eyes, or of undulating spots or sparks; violent cramp in the calves of the legs; palsy and falling of the upper eyelid.

PAINS.—Pains (with inflammation or ulceration) in the bones, or in the membrane investing the bone; pains returning or aggravated upon changes of weather; pains of a pricking, stinging, snatching character, such as those caused by splinters; pains which are accompanied by acute sensation during sleep; pains in the joints, such as those produced by sprains (or accompanied with cracking on change of position); pains about the parts where former wounds existed, especially when the bone has been affected; recurring when changes take place in the weather; stitching pains in the eyes; aching and shooting pains in the eyes; shooting and throbbing pains in the ears; *bone-pains* in the skull; shooting pains between the shoulder-blades; pains in the back generally, and in the small of the back in particular; tearing pains in the forehead, back of the head, and crown of the head; burning pain, with rawness in the throat; shooting pains in the pit of the stomach; pinching and cutting pains in the bowels, or shooting pains in the belly on contact; shooting pains in the heels, and aching in the thighs.

EARS AND EYES.—Inflamed and ulcerated eyes; specks on the anterior transparent portion of the eyes; obstruction of the ears; cracking in the ears in using the jaws.

MOUTH, TONGUE, GUMS, TEETH, THROAT, &c.—Soreness, or even rawness of the whole surface inside the mouth, and of the tongue, palate, and gums; dryness, or sometimes profuse flow of saliva in the mouth; soreness, rawness, and burning in the throat, with heat, redness, and swelling, which implicates the tonsils; or even ulcers in the mouth and throat, or ulceration of the tonsils; very offensive odour from the mouth; looseness of the teeth.

NOSE.—The nose emits an offensive smell, which is distinguishable by the patient when breathing; the nostrils are sore, dry, stuffed up, raw and characterised by the formation of scabs; discharges of black blood from the nose, more especially in the morning; oozing vesicles, forming scabs on the tip of the nose, which is red and sometimes swollen; accumulation of very offensive yellow humour in the nose; partial, interrupted sneezing.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Menstrual discharge suppressed; very offensive slimy discharge of whites during the intervals, with soreness and rawness of the thighs and adjacent parts, and even ulceration of the passage, with gnawing itching; or pressive, heavy sensations and spasmodic affections during the menstrual flow; brownish or reddish and offensive discharge between the periods.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM (PHOSPHORIC ACID).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Bone diseases; the after-effects of very severe and exhausting acute diseases upon previously vigorous constitutions; debilitating and exhausting depletions, either from severe medicinal treatment, or from very acute disease, attended with rapid impairment of the constitution; slow nervous fevers, resulting from continued depressing emotions; consumptive tendency, resulting from acute diseases, &c.; very inveterate gouty affections; mischievous effects of growing too fast; bowel complaints, especially such as are dependent on atmospheric causes; dysentery, chronic looseness of the bowels, and cholera; protracted affections of the bowels, resulting from bilious fevers, especially in hot climates; continued irritation of the bowels after bilious remittent fevers; some varieties of typhus, with predominant affection of the bowels; mischievous effects incidental to the check of the eruption of scarlet fever, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sensation of weight, or undulation in the stomach after eating, (attended with faintness, sinking, and depression, or with drowsiness, uneasiness, and muddled feeling in the head); aversion to bread; bitterish taste of bread; the taste of the food remains long in the mouth; scalding, sour, and partial risings; sensation of weight at the stomach after the least food, on the slightest touch, or with an empty stomach; sickness at the stomach to such a degree that the patient is obliged to lie down; thirst, which cannot be allayed, with a general feeling of being parched; feeling of coldness in the stomach, or, on the other hand, burning sensation in the stomach; vomiting of sour matters, or of food; tight distended belly; noisy gurgling of wind in the intestines very frequently; heavy, pressive sensation in the liver; sour things induce the development of much flatulency in the bowels, and bitter risings from the stomach; evacuation of the bowels at very short intervals; small, hard, detached stools ejected with difficulty, or relaxation of the bowels with discharge of the contents of the bowels, or of whitish, slimy matters, or of watery and undigested matters, followed by severe straining, and attended with the forcing downward of the pile-swells; whitish looking urine depositing a bloodstained or jelly-like sediment; or discharge of watery urine at short intervals, and in large quantities, and which quickly precipitates a white cloudy-looking sediment; scalding during and *after* (and cutting pains *during*) the discharge of urine; unbearable urging to pass water with insufficient discharge, or predominant discharge at night.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Great disinclination to physical exertion, with general debility; feebleness and insensibility of the limbs; nervous debility; weight and weariness of the limbs; complete stupor and apathy (attendant upon malignant typhoid fever); very heavy sleep; jerking and snatching movements of the hands, with low muttering, convulsed and half-opened eyes, whining, and sometimes singing; dreams,

by which the sleep is disturbed, and which leave an impression of alarm; much inclination to sleep during the day, or towards night, with tardy sleep in the night, and heavy sleep towards morning; gloomy taciturn, ill-humour; incapability for mental application; scantiness and sterility of thought; home-sickness, with great depression of spirits; total indifference to everything; dilated pupils, and immovable staring look; weightiness of the head; giddiness, with stunned sensation, particularly in the evening, when walking, or when in an erect position; embarrassment of the head, as if after drinking intoxicating liquors; sounds otherwise agreeable are unbearable; sounds from a distance, although audible, are unheard, or *very indistinctly* heard; sounds seem to re-echo loudly in the ears.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Boils above and behind the thighs; soreness or rawness between the toes, and burning feeling in the soles of the feet, or all over the feet; harsh, dry, puckered skin on the hands; pimples break out on the arms, and ulcers, with itching, on the legs; tingling and creeping sensations about the loins and back; ulcers fringed at the bottom emitting offensive matter, flat and sluggish; swelling or sweat of the feet; scabs on the nose; large pimples, or moist oozing eruptions, forming scabs, on the cheeks, chin, or forehead; crimson efflorescence on the skin; tingling, creeping sensations under the skin; small, clustered, red, pimples on the skin; fingers and hands cold, with general shivering fits, particularly in the evening; alternate flushing of heat and shivering fits; perspiration in the morning; profuse and habitual perspirations at night; coldness and shivering over the belly; weak, limp hair, which turns gray; flushing of heat, with general feverish disturbance in the evening; shedding of the hair; red patches on and swelling of the bridge of the nose; tightness of the skin of the face, with heat, and with a feeling as if gum had been spread over it, and had dried on; pointed features and blue rings round the eyes, which are sunken; hollow, pale, and haggard face.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Weakness at the chest, and deficiency of breath, so that the patient is unable to sustain a conversation long, or to speak loud, or feels exhausted after speaking; cough, followed by vomiting of food, or by expectoration of matter-like fluid, (and attended with headache); or dry cough towards night, and cough followed by expectoration of yellowish or whitish phlegm in the morning; tickling, harsh sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, which excites coughing; loss of voice, or very rough, hoarse voice.

PAINS.—Aching pain in the stomach after eating; burning pain at the bottom of the stomach; aching, clawing pains in the region, along the lower ribs, or more especially in the liver (especially during the menstrual period); tearing, jerking pains in the limbs; burning pain in the lower part of the body, which, however, feels cold externally; burning pain in the corners of the eyelids, or in the eyelids generally, especially when exposed to candle-light; shooting pains in the ears, with dragging pains in the teeth, jaws, and bones of the face; continued headache, much aggravated by noise, or by the least disturbance; habitual aching pain in the head in the morning; cutting and very severe pains in the teeth, or violent tearing toothache, worse in the warmth of the bed, or upon the introduction of hot or cold fluids into the mouth; shooting pains in the liver and spleen; clawing, cramp-like pains in the bowels; jerking, tearing, drawing pains in the arms, legs, thighs, feet, toes and fingers; bruised pain in the hip and thighs, when first assuming an erect position, or when walking.

MENSTRUATION, WOMB, &c.—Puffing up of the womb as if inflated with air; variable menstrual discharge, (generally attended with suffering, and chiefly with aching or shooting pains in the region of the liver); discharge of whites, consisting of yellowish humour, with much irritation after the periodical discharge has ceased.

MOUTH, TONGUE, GUMS, TEETH, THROAT, &c.—Collection of sticky phlegm in the mouth and on the tongue; enlargement of the tongue (so that speaking is painful); soreness of the mouth, which smart and feels raw when the patient attempts to chew solid food; soreness, burning heat, and rawness of the back part of the palate; burning sensation of the tongue, dry mouth, and biting of the tongue during sleep; swelling and development of knotty (and painful) protuberances in, and discharge of blood from, the gums; yellow appearance of the teeth; smarting, soreness, and sensation of rawness in the throat in swallowing solid food.

NOSE AND EYES.—Discharges of blood and matter from the nose; redness, heat, &c. of the edges of the nostrils, with profuse flow of watery fluid (cold in the head, cough, and burning sensations in the throat and chest) from the nose; boring at the nose; offensive smell from the nose; dull depressed eyes; sensation as if the eye-balls had not room in the sockets; styte on the eyelids, or heat, swelling and redness of the eyelids;

great fulness of the small blood-vessels in the corners of the eyes, with red suffusion and heat of the eyes; considerable flow of tears; glazed looking, inanimate eyes; feeling in the eyes as if the inner edges of the lids were cold; yellow stain on the white part of the eye.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM (SULPHURIC ACID).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Morning sickness of drunkards; some varieties of nervous fevers; chilblains; sleeplessness under some circumstances; derangements of digestion; chronic diarrhoea; chronic affections of the respiratory organs; menstrual derangements; some varieties of chronic affections of the eyes and eyelids; thrush, and similar affections of the mouth, &c.; ulcers and other affections of the skin with a tendency to degenerate, and with a debilitated condition, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Heartburn, acid risings in the throat; rising of bitter, sweetish, or saltish matters from the stomach; burning heat, or feeling of coldness in the stomach; extreme tenderness of the region of the stomach to the touch or to pressure; (shivering) with sickness at the stomach; (after eating hot food a cold sweat breaks out); sensation of coldness attending the descent of all fluids into the stomach, unless some cordial be mixed with them; feeling of heat about the navel; continual urging to evacuate; chronic relaxation of the bowels; fetid, putrid stools; watery, greenish, soft, loose motions; very large, hard, lumpy, black, and slow motions; discharge of blood at stool; gritty, watery urine; urine forming a thin, glairy film on standing, and depositing a sediment having the appearance of containing blood; scalding when passing water, and scanty discharge; urine depositing a slimy sediment.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Spots on the skin of a red or blueish hue; sores on the skin, attended with gangrenous ulceration; ulcers eating away the flesh; appearance of extravasations of blood; raw or sore patches on the skin in different parts; cracked lips; the glands beneath the jaw inflamed and swollen; considerable ruptural *protrusion in the groin*; cold or swollen feet; red, hot, and itching or livid swellings (chilblains) on the fingers; blueish spots on the lower part of the arms; red, itching patches on the skin; numbness and insensibility of the legs; eruption of small, red, itching spots over the hands and between the fingers; irritation of the skin in all parts of the body; eruption with much irritation amongst the hair; feeling in the skin of the face as if it were gummed over; pale complexion; loss of the hair, or the hair turns gray; swelling of the veins of the legs.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Tremulous condition of the frame; melancholy, morose, lachrymal, and impatient disposition; lassitude of the whole frame; embarrassed sensation in one half of the head; feeling as if the brain were undulating in the skull; shortness of sight or tenderness of light; obtuseness of the intellectual faculties; loss of the sense of smell; buzzing or humming sounds in the ears, or sounds as if there were a distant but loud peal of bells being rung; dullness of hearing, as if something were tied over the ears; swimming of the head in-doors when sitting down, but alleviated by the open air; starting of the limbs, or more especially of the fingers, during sleep; the patient falls asleep late and wakes early; the nervous symptoms, in particular, are more apparent on the left side; sensation of weight in the legs and arms; tottering of the knees and stiffness of the ankles; great inclination to draw up and stretch the limbs; attacks of cramp affecting the hands.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Speaking exhausts the patient; the open air induces fits of coughing; difficulty of breathing; coughing which terminates in the rising of food from the stomach; cough followed by spitting of blood; sensation of strangulation in the upper part of the windpipe.

PAINS.—Sufferings characterised by duration on the increase, and by sudden mitigation or subsiding; pains of a wrenching description in all parts of the body; pains which are suddenly suspended; dull, perforating pains through the head; forcing pains in the lower part of the belly, like those of labour; griping, clawing pains in the bowels; darting pain in the chest; sufferings generally aggravated in the open air; pain of a tearing character in the swollen veins of the legs; dragging pains in the back and loins; tearing, gnawing pains in the teeth, generally relieved by warmth, and renewed or aggravated in the open air; pains which are chiefly felt in the left side.

MOUTH, TONGUE, GUMS, TEETH, THROAT, &c.—Apthous vesicles in the mouth, and very copious flow of saliva; chronic discharge of blood from the mouth; dryness of the tongue, and sensation of great dryness throughout the mouth; the gums are swollen, ulcerated, and readily provoked to bleed, the teeth blunted and adhesive, and the throat rough.

NOSE AND EYES.—One nostril stopped up, the other discharges an abundance of clear watery fluid; discharges of blood from the nose, particularly occurring towards night; cold in the head, with dry obstruction of the nose; continued inflammation of the eyes, with burning or soreness, and watering, more particularly when the sight is intently fixed; tightness and stiffness of the eyelids, with inconvenience in attempting to open them in the morning.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—During the intervals very white, milky discharge, with scalding and soreness; painful menstruation (attended by cutting pains downwards and through the lower part of the belly, and often preceded by deranged digestion, with disturbed, oppressive dreams at night). Excessive menstrual discharge, occurring before the proper time and continuing too long, or discharge of blood from the womb at other times.

ACONITUM NAPELLUS.—(Monk's Hood).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Derangements dependent upon active determination of blood to particular parts or organs; local inflammations, or inflammatory diseases, with predominant constitutional disturbance; the first stage of all inflammatory fevers; simple fever; inflammations affecting important organs or inflammations of external parts, with heat, redness, and much pain, &c.; acute inflammation of the stomach or liver; the first stages of all bilious remittent or bilious continued fevers; pleurisy, bronchitis, and other inflammatory affections of the respiratory organs; the early stages of many acute eruptive fevers; nervous and spasmodic affections incidental to fright; inflammatory affections of the womb, or functional derangements of that organ; jaundice, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Determination of blood to the head, and to other important parts, and violent beating of the heart (accompanied with flushing of the face; or even general heat, lassitude of the limbs, and extreme anxiety); full, hard, quick, and frequent pulse.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Burning heat and dryness of the skin over the whole body; or puffed, red, hot, or even purplish face; flush-patches on each cheek; evanescent flushing of the face, succeeded, suddenly, by deadly pallor (especially when the head is raised); yellow suffusion of the skin; dry, burning heat of all parts wherein swelling is manifested; alternation of paleness, with flushing of the face, or flushing of one cheek with pallor of the other; inflamed, burning, and red eruptions; great, general heat, with inclination to be uncovered, and a chill and rigor upon uncovering, or upon the least exposure; great heat of the head and face (with determination of blood to the head); a sensation of smarting or soreness over the surface of the head, as if the hair were pulled; harsh, red, and swollen lips; the intense, dry, burning heat, generally follows a violent chill and shivering fit; burning heat of the extremities of the ears, with general coldness of the body, and local coldness of the forehead (and intense heat *internally*); *dryness and blackness of the lips*; heat and swelling of the hands, and coldness of the feet; sweating of the soles of the feet, with coldness of the tips of the toes; cold perspiration breaks out in the palms of the hands.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Repulsiveness to food, with excessive and insatiable thirst; bitter taste in the mouth, impregnating everything eaten or drunk *except water*; great pressure, as of a weight at the pit of the stomach; distension of the stomach; the stomach acutely sensitive to the touch or to pressure; oppression in the region of the stomach (with difficulty of breathing); sensation of weight and fulness in the region of the liver, and tightness along the lower ribs on both sides; vomiting of frothy, bilious, greenish, or even bloody matter; great tenderness of the belly, especially felt during motion or upon contact; burning sensation about the navel; extreme tenderness of the region of the liver; scanty, soft motions, attended with straining; white motions, with red urine; suspension of evacuation from the bowels; scalding sensation in passing water, which is scanty and of a deep colour; *suppression of urine*; watery evacuations from the bowels, with much uneasiness.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Short hurried breath; sensation of suffocating tightness at the chest; short, dry, hacking cough, attended with expectoration of phlegm tinged with blood, or of blood only; shortness of breath, particularly whilst sleeping; groaning, painful, anxious breathing; continual inclination to cough, with a sensation as if coughing would afford relief; sensation of extreme anguish, with arrest of breath; extreme oppression at the chest; shortness of breath on sitting up.

PAINS.—Pricking pains, or sharp local pains; acute sensitiveness, with pain throughout the body, or of the particular part affected, when touched or moved; stupefying pain in the head, with violent throbbing; aching pain in the eyes; pressive or dragging pain at the pit of the stomach; stitching and twinging, cutting pains in the chest, and especially in the side (excited or increased by breathing, coughing, or motion); aching pain (with weariness) in the limbs; aching pain in the head (with sickness at the stomach and vomiting); shooting pains in the head, exacerbated by motion or by talking; bursting pain, affecting the forehead and temples especially; shooting pains in various parts; burning, pricking pains in the throat; aching pain along the lower ribs on either side; burning and aching pain in the region of the liver (with obstruction of breath); dragging pains in the belly, when the patient stoops; strangling pain in the upper part of the windpipe; bruised pain in all the limbs; throbbing pains in the teeth, and shooting pains in the region of the heart.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Intense nervous excitement, or great debility, and proneness to fainting; mental apprehension, despondency, anguish, and lamentation; foreboding of death; disposition to start; delirium; frequent attacks of swimming of the head, with obscurity of sight; stupefying tightness and oppression about the forehead, as if a band were tied tightly round it; dread of light, and dilatation of the pupils; susceptibility to noise or smell; stiffness of the nape of the neck, hips and small of the back; indistinct, stammering, and tremulous speech; buzzing in the ears; sensation as if the brain undulated in the skull; giddiness, with hazy sight on sitting up; extreme sensitiveness, with vexed, irritable humour; disposition to make one's escape from bed; crying and laughing alternately.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—The menstrual discharge too copious; determination of blood to, sometimes with discharges of blood from the womb, and yellowish stringy discharge of whites during the intervals.

MOUTH, TONGUE, THROAT, NOSE, &c.—Dry mouth; sore throat, with dark redness of the parts affected, and difficulty of swallowing; the tongue coated white; sneezing with much effort, and which shakes the whole body; discharges of blood from the nose.

EYES.—Red and inflamed eyes, with heat and irritation; fulness, with dark and turgid appearance of the vessels which traverse the eyes, sometimes, also, with swelling, and generally with copious watering of the eyes.

ALUMINA.

ARGILLA PURA—ALUMINUM OXYDATUM—ALUMINE—ALUMINOUS EARTH.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Obstinate constipation, or colicky affections, &c. &c., incidental to exposure to the vapour of lead; painter's colic; affections of pregnant females and of infants; obstinate constipation during pregnancy; obstinate and protracted cases of cold in the head; whitlows, and other affections of the skin; chronic affections of the gums, with ulceration; headache, with determination of blood to the head, or the headaches and tooth-aches of pregnancy; nervous and hysterical affections; leprosy, and some other varieties of chronic, oozing eruptions on the skin, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Preference for vegetable food or fruits; ravenous but capricious appetite, or sinking sensation, with want of food, but no relish; very capricious and variable appetite; aversion to animal food; insipidity of the food, more particularly towards night; habitual and very frequent belchings; heartburn, with acrid or sour risings; pinching and tightness in the stomach and gullet; sickness at the stomach, occurring very often upon first returning in-doors after walking, or when talking, or habitually in the morning; tenderness of the region of the liver upon leaning forwards or stooping; stoppage of the bowels; slow and difficult evacuations, dependent upon want of contractile energy in the bowels; discharge of blood with and after the evacuations;

scanty hard evacuations at distant intervals; slimy discharge with the evacuations; increased discharge of urine, more especially at night, appearing thick and whitish, and depositing a whitish-looking sediment; or scalding and abundant discharge of watery urine, with great urging to pass it; or scanty discharge, with gritty, reddish, brickdust-looking sediment.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Painful, scanty, premature menstrual discharges, preceded and attended with much constitutional disturbance (palpitation, flushing, increased excitement of the circulation, disturbed sleep, colicky sufferings, megrim, &c.); the menstrual discharge does not continue long enough; acrid discharge of whites preceding and succeeding the menstrual discharge, and producing rawness and smarting of the parts; watery, reddish-looking discharge, which dries firm, like a strong size, such as starch.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Difficulty of breathing when sitting down; feeling of intense tightness with oppression at the chest, particularly when leaning forwards, stooping, &c.; or intense weight at the chest at night; obstructed breathing, with cough (and attended with strained pain in the nape of the neck and head); cough which is more especially dry in the morning, and which is subsequently relieved by resulting in the dislodgment of phlegm.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Chaps on the hands, which bleed on the least touch; oozing eruptions, forming scabs on the lower part of the arms; chipping of the nails; peeling of the skin from the hands, like scurf; redness and irritation of the toes, with feeling of great heat under them; numbness and torpor of the legs during the night; swelling of the fingers, and even of the arms; whitlow on the finger-ends; oozing eruptions, forming scabs on the temples; red and swollen nose; coppery redness of the face; pallor of the complexion, or quick transition from flushing to pallor; harsh, dry hair; dull, gloomy expression; tuberculous formations in the face; eruption of pimples, oozing and forming scabs on the lips; itching of the skin over the forehead; cracking, dryness, and scaling off of the skin from the lips; breaking out of small, itching pimples on the face; great scurfiness, with continual itching of the head amongst the hair; rough, harsh appearance of the skin on the forehead, or all over the face; great deficiency of natural warmth, with predominant chilliness, coldness, and shivering towards night, and even in front of the fire.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Complete exhaustion or weariness after speaking, or after the least exercise; trembling of every part of the body, sometimes with convulsive agitation of the limbs, and even of the head; the patient is obliged to lie down, but feels only the more weary; the least quantity of spirituous liquor, or every attempt to smoke tobacco, produces a feeling of giddiness and sickness at the stomach; spinning of the head, with darkening of sight, and generally attended with falling; there is total incapability for mental application, or for physical exertion; the sleep is tardy and disturbed by dreaming, or very heavy and stupefying; vexatious misgivings, and great anguish; feeling of *weight in the face*; continual desire to stretch one's self when sitting down; weight and weakness in the arms and legs.

PAINS.—Aching pains in the loins whilst at rest; aching or tearing pains in the teeth during mastication; pains which seem to cut through the hollow teeth; shooting and tugging pains in the cheek-bones; dragging pains in the knees during an ascent; shooting, darting, piercing pains in and through the back; *incisive, clawing, gripping pains in the bowels*, relieved by the external *application of heat*; shooting pains in the liver after stooping; sore pain in the pit of the stomach and along the lower ribs on either side, worse or especially occurring when the patient stoops or turns in bed; bruised pain in the back and loins; pains felt whilst walking in the soles of the feet; tearing pains, extending from the shoulder through the arms to the finger-ends; sore pain in the chest, especially when coughing; *gripping, clawing, cramp-like pains in the bowels* before and during menstruation; pains in the head as if some one were lugging at one's hair; violent headaches during menstruation and pregnancy; headache, alleviated by gently supporting the head or by lying down, and much aggravated by motion, especially in the open air; aching pain in the root of the nose, and darting pains in the ears; aching pain in the head, *as if it were in a vice*.

EYES, NOSE AND EARS.—Feeling as if a weight were pressing on the eyelids so as to prevent their being opened; watering of the eyes during the day, and adhesion of the lids during the night, with constant feeling of burning heat in the eyes; feeling towards night as if a hard particle or foreign body were lodged in the inner corner of the eye; coldness of the eyes; discharge of thick, yellow humour from the nose; heat, swelling, and redness (inflammation) of the nose; complete obstruction of the nose; cold in the

head, with stuffing of the nose at one time and flow of discharge at another, or with obstruction of one nostril and discharge from the other; ulceration of the nostrils, and acid smell in the nose; gnawing scabs in the nose; discharges of blood from the nose; redness, with heat of one ear from time to time towards night; sensation of great heat, with irritation in the ears; matter-like discharge from the ears.

MOUTH, TONGUE, GUMS, THROAT, &c.—Soreness (like rawness) of the whole of the interior of the mouth; ulceration of the gums; very offensive smell from the mouth; the mouth usually dry, especially in the first of the morning or after sleep; minute sores in the mouth, blood-stained phlegm in the mouth, or readily bleeding and swollen gums; collection of sweetish spittle in the mouth; the tongue thickly covered with a yellowish or blackish coating; feeling as if the teeth were too long; the throat dry and the tonsils swollen; soreness of the throat, relieved by warm fluids, and always worse towards night and during the early part of the night; thick, sticky phlegm in the throat, which it is difficult to detach.

AMMONIUM CARBONICUM.

SUB-CARBONAS AMMONII—CARBONATE OF AMMONIA—SAL VOLATILE.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Various chronic eruptions on the skin; dry, mealy eruptions or callous excrescences on the skin; some conditions dependent upon nervous fevers; chronic derangements of the organs of digestion; chronic affections of the liver; styne and other affections of the eyes; determination of blood to the head and headache, or nervous headaches; canker of the mouth, or scurvy and other unhealthy conditions of the gums; chronic affections of the womb, with functional irregularities; chronic affections of the chest; dropsy of the chest; enlargement of the glands, especially of those of the neck; convulsive disorders under some conditions; scrofulous affections of the bones and glands; rickety affections of the bones; emaciation of children; general debility of children, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—General loss of flesh; bright-red efflorescence on the skin; habitual, fine, grain-like eruptions on the skin; small glandular protuberances in various parts; soreness of the skin in parts which come in contact, as between the thighs and buttocks; local itching of particular parts, which the patient scratches violently, and by which an eruption of pimples or blisters, with burning heat, is developed; free perspiration in the latter part of the night; great heat in the head, with coldness of the feet; sweating of the feet; attacks of chilliness in the evening; unhealthy, pallid complexion; loss of the hair; trembling and shivering, which affects the whole body before the patient falls asleep; irritation and soreness of the skin amongst the hair; puffy, pallid face, or swelling, with hardness, of the cheeks; enlargement of the glands of the neck and armpits; boils and small, purplish elevations on the chest; peeling off of the skin on the hands; swelling of the hands when the arms are hung downwards; shivering, with coldness of the feet in bed (at first) during the night; the feet are swollen; swelling of the joints of the fingers; springy swelling in the groin, as if puffed up with air; bleeding, cracked, dry lips, with burning heat; itching eruptions on the face; inflammatory boils on the face; scaly eruptions, with peeling off of the skin from the chin, the corners of the mouth (especially), or from the cheeks; tightness of the skin of the cheeks; hard swelling of the glands beneath the ears; eruption of pimples, or even of boils, discharging matter, and with itching, at the top of the nose.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Debilitated condition of the intellectual faculties; general uneasiness in the evening; attacks of *night-mare* on falling asleep; sprained feeling in the joints; general debility; aversion to physical exertion (which is generally attended or followed by palpitation of the heart); sleeplessness at night, or constant drowsiness; general sensation of weakness, with anxiety; appearance of black spots or bright rays before the eyes; roaring and ringing sounds in the ears; fatigue and weariness of the legs; numbness and stiffness of the arms and fingers; cramps in the feet; hardness of hearing; unmanageable disposition, and complete disgust at existence; the nervous symptoms (as well as others) predominantly *affect the right side*; general convulsions, or spasmodic clenching of the jaws; spasmodic affections, associated with dislocation; fretfulness, especially in the evening; giddiness (with sickness at the stomach), more particularly in the morning or towards night, and especially when *sitting still and reading*; objects appear multiplied to the sight; cramps in the fingers.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Mineral taste in the mouth (coppery taste); deficiency of appetite in the morning, and habitual thirst; aversion to milk, and desire for sweet things; the patient cannot eat without drinking first; bitter taste in the mouth the first thing in the morning, or after a meal, or sour taste after milk; acrid risings, with harsh sensation in the throat (and heavy sleepiness) after eating; constant gnawing craving for food; rising of food and vomiting after having eaten; extreme tenderness of the pit of the stomach, with sickness and sensation of *repletion* after eating; sensation of intense heat in the stomach; acid risings, or risings tasting of food; vomiting of blood, or of the contents of the stomach with blood; gurgling noise in the bowels; sensation of fulness, weight, and burning in the region of the liver; small, detached, hard and difficult evacuations, with habitual costiveness; or slimy, relaxed, or soft motions; or, again, and generally, discharge of blood *at and after stool*, and bleeding piles, with soreness and smarting in the orifice; gritty, whitish urine; discharge of blood, with the urine or without the urine from the passage; discharge of urine, even unconsciously, during sleep; the discharge of urine takes place chiefly or more abundantly during the night, or there may be a continual want to pass water with insufficient discharge.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Acrid and black discharge of blood at the menstrual period; menstruation painful, preceded and attended with much disturbance (depression of spirits, toothache, pressive and tugging pains, pressive pains in the loins, and griping in the bowels, chilliness, pallid complexion, and continual inclination to lie down); excessive menstrual discharge, occurring before the proper time; scalding, acrid and irritating discharge of whites during the intervals; soreness, burning sensation, swelling and great irritation of the parts externally.

CHEST, BREATHING, &c.—Habitual cough, recurring at particular periods of the day, such as the morning (very early), during the night, upon first lying down in bed or during the day; difficulty of breathing in a warm room, or after any physical exertion, or, more especially during the night; short, stifled cough, with asthmatic, impeded breathing, as if from a spasmodic affection of the air passages; weight and pressure at the chest, with determination of blood to that part; arrest of breath, and gasping, or extreme shortness of breath on ascending stairs; wheezing respiration, with sensation of exhaustion at the chest; harsh, rough, hoarse voice, with cough or chronic cold; tightness and oppression at the chest, with cough, particularly at night; coughing induces spitting of blood; or fits of coughing, followed by spitting of mingled blood and phlegm; cough, with tickling sensation, and followed by dislodgment of phlegm.

PAINS.—Stitching pains at the heart; dragging or aching pains in the small of the back, and nape of the neck; shooting pains in the outer surface of the chest; aching, weary pain in the thighs, &c., relieved by exercise, and most felt before rising in the morning; disjointed pain in the great toe at night, especially felt upon moving it; pinching, clawing, griping pains in the bowels; clawing, cramp-like pains in the pit of the stomach, especially felt in stretching one's self; griping pains in the bowels, with flatulency; aching pain in the stomach; pulling and pressive pains in the lower part of the belly, and aching pains in the loins (before and during the menstrual period), or violent pains in the teeth (during the menstrual period); continued shooting pains in the teeth; aching pains in the teeth, when closely approximated, or when cold air is inhaled through them, or at night upon first lying down; burning pains in the eyes in the morning, and also in the evening; *hammering, bursting* headache, chiefly in the forehead; or headache (with sickness of the stomach); habitual chronic headache,—chiefly after walking and after eating, in the first of the morning, or in the evening; severe pain in the head, chiefly felt when pressed or moved; or darting pains deep in the brain; burning, boring pain in the liver; disturbance of the bowels, with much pain; shooting pains in the small of the back, whilst coughing; dragging pain, from the sides to the joints of each shoulder.

NOSE, MOUTH, TEETH, GUMS, THROAT, &c.—Discharges of blood from the nose, especially upon the application of cold water, in the morning, or after eating, and extreme tenderness of the nostrils; sensation of weight, as if from rush of blood to the nose when stooping; pimples, with formation of matter, and much itching in the nose; discharge of matter from the nose; foul smell from the mouth, of which the patient is conscious; copious flow of spittle in the mouth, and continual expectoration; eruption of small blisters in the mouth and on the tongue; feeling in the interior of the mouth, as if swollen, with heat, redness and soreness; the mouth particularly dry at night; the teeth habitually loose, and feeling too long; the gums swollen, red, hot and sometimes suppurating; the gums bleed on the least touch; the tonsils are swollen, and the throat is

sore, especially in the morning, and towards night; sensation as if a hard substance were lodged in the throat.

EARS AND EYES.—Irritation in the ears, with the formation of matter; styte on the eyelids; feeling of coldness in the eyes; gathering of dry matter on the eyelids; adhesion of the eyelids during the night; great tenderness of light, especially in the morning, with burning sensation in the eyes; flow of tears; formation of cataract.

AMMONIUM MURIATICUM.

MURIAS OR HYDROCHLORAS AMMONII—SAL AMMONIACUM—MURIATE OF AMMONIA
—HYDROCHLORATE OF AMMONIA—SAL AMMONIAC.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Chronic affections of the respiratory organs; chronic derangements of menstruation, or of the functions of the womb generally; chronic affections of the glands; sympathetic affections of the nervous system, dependent upon chronic derangements of digestion; difficult cases of canker of the mouth or scurvy; general debility, without any other distinctive indication of disease.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Excessive depression and melancholy, with disposition to weep; excessive and general weakness, with incapability of muscular exertion, especially affecting the legs and feet, and sometimes attended with swimming in the head; peculiar repugnance conceived against particular persons; swimming of the head, with haziness of sight, generally alleviated by the open air; obtuseness of hearing, with buzzing in the ears; flickering of specks before the sight, in broad day-light, or by lamp-light; the weakness and other symptoms *principally affect the right side*; great reluctance to exertion, and drowsiness, during the day, or towards evening, but disturbed, restless or retarded sleep, at night, or sleep broken at an early hour every morning; abundance of dreams, either terrifying or voluptuous: stiff-neck (painful when moved); numbness and insensibility of the legs; shortening of the tendons behind the thigh, or stiffness of the knee; heaviness, stiffness, and debility of the arms.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Difficult breathing during the night, or in the open air, with sensation of weight and oppression at the chest; impeded breathing, on raising or extending the arms; pulsating sensation in the chest, when in an erect position; hard cough in the morning, followed by expectoration of thick, whitish humour; roughness or weakness of voice, with sensation of great heat in the upper part of the windpipe; drawing a deep breath, particularly when resting on the right side, induces a fit of coughing; coughing renewed or aggravated by drinking cold fluids, lying with the head too low, or after every meal; shaking cough, when the patient lies on the back, more especially towards night, or during the night.

MENSTRUATION, WOMB, &c.—Excessive and premature menstrual discharge attended with much suffering (sometimes with relaxation of the bowels and vomiting, or with discharge of blood when at stool, and generally attended with dragging, squeezing pains in the back, and aching, dragging pains in the loins); discharge of whites during the interval between the periods, either dark-coloured and slimy, or transparent and gelatinous (and attended by clawing pains about the navel and flatulent distension of the belly).

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Rising of the food, mingled with sour or bitter matter, or partial eructations, with bitter taste; flatulent distension of the bowels; costiveness, with hard motions; or relaxation of the bowels, with greenish, slimy discharge, and discharge of blood with the evacuations; deep-coloured but clear urine, with increased discharge, especially at night, and depositing no sediment.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Scaling off of the skin in various parts, especially between the fingers; habitual coldness of the feet; red patches, or stains upon the chest, attended with gnawing itching, irritation and burning sensation; free perspiration, during the latter part of the night; eruptions of small vesicles, which end in the deposit of a dry scurf; fits of shivering, with coldness, especially towards the close of the day; intense heat of the face; greasy-looking, glossy lips; puckered, cracked, dry, sore and burning lips; puffing of the face, with general heat (and much thirst); tenderness of the nose, which is swollen, to the touch; continual itching of the surface of the head amongst the

hair; swelling (with painful throbbing) of the glands beneath the jaw; eruption of vesicles which ooze and form incrustations on the wrists; the wrists become swollen; offensive sweat on the feet; swelling (with sore pain, especially when touched) in the groin.

PAINS.—Keen, tugging pain in one side of the head and face; shooting pains issuing from deep in the cavity of the ears; aching, *weary* pains in the loins and lower extremities; strained and weary pain *outside* the chest; pain, with stiffness in the loins (felt during motion) so that the patient cannot walk upright; sharp, tugging pains in the collar-bone and neck, on either side; *disjointed* pain in the wrists; shooting pains in the calves of the legs, especially or only felt after much walking exercise; tugging pains as it were in the bones of the legs, at night; gnawing, dragging or burning pains in the stomach; nipping pains in the bowels (especially during the menstrual period); darting, cutting pains below the ribs on the left side; tugging pains in the bones of the face, and in the teeth.

NOSE, MOUTH, GUMS AND THROAT.—Stuffing of the nose, with cold in the head, oozing of blood and incrustations in the nostrils; discharge of acrid, clear fluid from the nose; accumulation of sticky phlegm in the throat, particularly observable in the morning; eruption of small vesicles, with burning sensation at the tip of the tongue, or sometimes in the cavity of the mouth, generally; very unhealthy condition of the gums, which are puffed and sometimes ulcerated, and either livid, or of an ash-colour.

EARS AND EYES.—Discharge of matter or humour from the ears, or eruption of gnawing vesicles in the interior of the ear; *throbbing* in the eyelids; the eyes tender of light, and affected with a burning sensation, especially in the morning, or towards night; burning sensation in the corners of the eyes.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM.

STIBIUM SULPHURETUM NIGRUM—SULPHURET OF ANTIMONY—
CRUDE ANTIMONY.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Derangements of the stomach, arising from indigestible food, overloading the stomach or drinking bad wine; acute inflammatory affections of the stomach and bowels; affections of the stomach, with predominant bilious symptoms; bowel complaints, or rather irregularities of the bowels occurring in persons of advanced age; affections of the respiratory organs of the nature of asthma; relaxation of the bowels occurring in lying-in-women; inflammatory affections of the eyelids; rheumatic affections of the muscles; some varieties of ague; eruptions of the nature of nettle-rash or chicken-pock; gouty swellings, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Nausea, sometimes attended with vomiting of bile or phlegm; frequent eructations tasting of the food; absence of appetite, oppression at the stomach; rising of watery fluid, or of acrid matters into the mouth; sickness at the stomach after wine drinking; predominance of thirst at night; sensation in the stomach as if overloaded; great accumulation of flatulency in the bowels; rumbling and bubbling of wind in the intestines; complete repugnance to all food; hard and difficult motions, with urging; discharge of yellow phlegm from the orifice of the lower intestine; discharge of urine when coughing; bright-yellow or pale, watery urine, or brownish-red urine, depositing a deep-coloured sediment; continual flow of slime from the urinary passage, and frequent and copious discharge of urine; continual desire to pass water, with insufficient discharge.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—General loss of flesh; dropsical swellings; pimply or pocky eruptions on the skin, akin to that of chicken-pox; tumours and blisters on the skin, such as are produced by the sting or bite of insects; spots on the skin; freckles; hard and horny excrescences, such as warts; perspiration at night and in the morning, especially every other day; swellings attended with heat and redness; soreness of the corners of the mouth, and about the nostrils; frequent appearance of pustules on the face, particularly on the chin, followed by casting of yellow scabs; general dropsical swellings of the whole body; extreme and general susceptibility to cold; sometimes unhealthy and general deposition of fat; unhealthy degeneration of the skin; dis-

coloration and crookedness, &c., of the nails; gnawing irritation of the skin amongst the hair and shedding of the hair; itching and heat in the cheeks; bright-yellow grain-like eruptions on the face; swelling and redness of the heel; great tenderness of the soles of the feet if walking over a hard surface; horny growth under the toe-nails (especially the nails of the great toes).

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Variable condition of the pulse, chiefly slower or quicker than in the state of health; determination of blood to the head.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Loss of the voice or hoarseness aggravated by warmth; asthmatic attacks, attended with a sense of suffocation; cough attended with a sensation of scalding in the chest; deep, heaving breath; feeling as if some hard or harsh substance were lodged in the upper part of the windpipe, which it is impossible to dislodge; dry hacking cough in the morning, or violent spasmodic attacks affecting the opening or upper part of the windpipe, as if the patient were strangled.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General loss of strength, and sensation of lassitude, more particularly felt upon waking during the night; lethargic heavy sleep, with low delirium; heavy sleepiness towards night and in the morning, or also during the day; impulses to self-destruction, and very fretful, irritable humour; dullness of hearing, as if the orifice of the ears were obstructed; loss of sight; extreme tenderness of the day-light; the lower extremities become numbed after retaining the sitting posture for some time; swimming and confusion of the head (with a sensation as if the patient had over-strained his intellectual faculties, or as if he had a violent cold in the head, and attended with sickness at the stomach); sudden falling, with loss of sense and motion, and with accumulation of frothy spittle in the mouth; gritting of the teeth whilst sitting or sleeping.

PAINS.—Severe pains which *traverse* the forehead and temples; aching pain in the crown of the head, as if in *the bone*; bursting, frontal headache; obtuse aching pain across the top of the head and the upper part of the forehead; very severe *cutting* pains in the bowels; clawing, contractive pain at the pit of the stomach; shooting pains in the eyes and ears; jerking pains in the teeth after eating, and at night in bed; aching, pricking, tugging, or gnawing pains in the hollow teeth, relieved in the open air, but renewed or aggravated every time cold water is introduced into the mouth, or after every meal; pain in the region of the stomach, on pressure or contact; pain in the stomach after eating, as if one had eaten too much; burning pain in the pit of the stomach; bruised pains in the chest, when the arms are raised or extended; aching or clawing pains in the nape of the neck; shooting pains through the chest; aching, gouty pains in the arms or joints of the finger; shooting pains in the skin and knee-joint; burning pain in the corns, or pain as if they were exposed to severe pressure; dragging or very violent pains in the legs and thigh-joint.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Discharges of blood from the womb, from time to time, or acrid discharge of fluid from the passage between the periods.

NOSE, EYES, MOUTH, TONGUE, TEETH AND GUMS.—Cracking and scurfiness of the nostrils; the corners of the nostrils, as well as the interior are sore; collecting of yellowish, thick humour in the nose; complete obstruction of the nose, or great dryness of the nostrils, particularly in the open air; discharges of blood from the nose, more particularly towards night; collection of secreted phlegm, &c., in the corners of the eyes; adhesion of the lids at night, with irritation and inflammation of the eyes; redness, heat and swelling of the eyelids; collection of limpid fluid in the mouth, or copious flow of saliva, or, on the other hand, great dryness of the mouth; collection of sticky phlegm in the throat, with harshness and dryness; the margins of the tongue feel sore; sensation of a foreign body in the throat, with soreness and difficulty of swallowing; white-coated tongue, or eruption of vesicles on the tongue; the gums retracted from the teeth; discharge of blood from the teeth and gums; the lips very dry, or cracked, or exhibiting an eruption of pimples.

EARS.—Swelling, with heat and redness inside the ears.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM.

TARTARUS STIBIATUS—TARTARUS EMETICUS—TARTAR EMETIC.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

The last stages of very severe affections of the respiratory organs, or even, under certain circumstances, in the earlier stages of affections of the same kind; obstructions of

the air-passages, especially in infants and children, with an excessive accumulation of phlegm, indicated by rattling respiration, or suspension of breath after such a condition; pustular or pocky eruptions, such as smallpox and analogous disorders; very urgent cases of croup or whooping-cough; derangements of the stomach, with predominant bilious symptoms; acute rheumatic affections, especially such as implicate the respiratory organs, or even the heart.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Short, difficult and impeded breathing, or paroxysms of actual suspension of breath, amounting almost to absolute suffocation, and occurring more especially towards night or in the morning, when in a *recumbent position*; sensation of heat rising from the region of the heart, with extreme oppression at the chest and anxiety; noisy, rattling breath, with copious accumulation of phlegm on the chest; very hurried, anxious, and difficult breathing; cough, which results in vomiting of the contents of the stomach, and occurs after eating; cough, coming on by fits, of such violence as to terminate almost in suffocation; (sweating of the forehead and hands, and heat of the latter during a fit of coughing;) extreme sensitiveness of the upper part of the windpipe of external pressure; coughing-fits of children, excited by fits of passion; sensation of irritation, and much accumulation of phlegm, in the windpipe, which provokes paroxysms of coughing; hollow-sounding and rattling cough; fits of coughing, coming on in the latter part of the night, and attended with much detachment of phlegm; great hoarseness; *heat*, with oppression at the chest; cough, with great muscular effort from the region of the stomach, and often followed by aching as from a strain in the navel, and by weariness and prostration, as if from excessive exertion.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Heat and oppression in the stomach; considerable vomiting, with excessive muscular exertion and straining in heaving; the vomits have an acid or bitter taste; the bowels are much relaxed, and the diarrhoea is characterised by an extreme sense of exhaustion which attends it; the vomiting and purging are sometimes simultaneous, or in other cases there is violent retching or effort to vomit (with sinking in the legs, profuse perspiration on the forehead, and abundant flow of water in the mouth); milk is regurgitated; rising of matters from the stomach at night, with putrid taste, or taste of rotten eggs; sour, acrid, or saltish risings, or gasping, flatulent risings; vomiting and purging of phlegm, or of frothy or slimy matters; intense pressure at the pit of the stomach, with continual sickness at the stomach, and desire to vomit (and with pain in the head, especially in the forehead, from temple to temple), alleviated by the expulsion of flatulency; sensation of intense weight at the stomach, and at the pit of the stomach, after every meal, as if one had eaten too much; throbbing sensations in the bowels; great development of flatulency, with much rumbling and bubbling in the intestines; sensation of constant discomfort about the region of the stomach and bowels, which induces the patient to stretch himself backwards—expanding the chest and curving the back—and to lie down; when the patient sits down or leans forward, he complains of a sensation as if hard bodies were accumulated in the bowels; pap-like, or slimy, watery, blood-stained, or pale-brown, or even yellow evacuations; alternation of costiveness and relaxation; very painful discharge of urine, in a great quantity, but in a small jet (attended with pressure or cutting pain in the bladder), accompanied with burning, scalding and drawing sensations in the passage, and between the thighs, and becoming blood-stained as the discharge is nearly effected; acrid, thick, cloudy, dark-brown, or *very red* urine, the latter depositing blood-coloured, thready matter, after standing; spontaneous discharge from the bowels and of urine; frequent urging to pass water during the night, the discharge, however, being insufficient (and attended with intense thirst).

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Extreme sensibility of the whole body of the touch or of pressure; pocky or pustular eruptions on the skin, the pimples being surrounded by a red base (of inflammatory appearance), suppurating, becoming depressed in the centre, oozing or forming incrustations, and subsequently leaving a pit on the surface, especially if disturbed; great irritation of the skin; oozing and scabby eruptions of various kinds; perspiration breaks out on the affected parts; coldness and shivering predominate over heat; or, on the other hand, there is sometimes burning heat of the entire frame; heat, especially at night, attended with excessive perspirations, occurring in repeated and quick succession; the perspiration is often cold; anxious expression of countenance, with haggard, pallid face, or puffed and crimson face; fine grain-like eruptions on the skin, and particularly on the arms and nape of the neck; hardness and numbness, or

intense coldness of the extremities of the fingers; the feet cold; eruption of pimples, with much itching about the wrists and arms; flea-bite-looking, red spots on the hands in particular; dark-yellow stains on the fingers; fine, grain-like eruption on the chest.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Continued tremulous state of the head; the eyes are characterised by a sensation of being tired, or worn out by labour; there is an inclination to close the eyes, or clenching of the eyelids, as it were for relief; great desire to sleep in the day-time, or deep, lethargic, drowsy sleep; sleep easily disturbed, with abundance of light or fanciful dreaming; tremulous state of the limbs, with screams and fixed look during sleep; sleeplessness during the night, or sleep delayed at night; sensation upon waking as if the sleep had not been sufficient; jerkings of the body, or of particular limbs during sleep; twitches of the muscles; extreme languor and weakness, and sometimes habitual fainting-fits; paroxysms of convulsion, with rigidity or jerking; tremulous state of all the limbs; great reluctance to exertion, and sensation of weight in the limbs; continual desire to be carried in children; sensation of weight in the head, especially at the back; numbed, stupefied, and embarrassed sensation in the head, with *obtuseness of the senses*, and confusion of ideas; frequent talking in the sleep; fits of giddiness, with hazy sight whilst walking, sometimes attended with flashing or flickering of sparks before the eyes, as also upon first assuming an erect position (when the sight is confused and indistinct); convulsive fits, of the nature of epilepsy; the feet are benumbed upon sitting down; convulsive twitching in the muscles of the face.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Violent beating of the heart, which shakes the body so as to be apparent to the sight; or palpitation, occurring, in some cases, at stool; full and quick, or feeble, small and quick pulse.

PAINS.—Tearing and dragging pains in the limbs; aching pain in the head (with giddiness and palpitation of the heart); digging, dragging, or tearing pain in the head; throbbing pain in one side of the head; darting pains in the head, piercing to the eyes (which the patient closes for relief); aching pain in one side of the head; pain, with sensation of compression in the brain; violent toothache in the morning; bruised pain in the eyeball, especially felt on pressure; darting, shooting pain, with feeling of intense heat in the inner corners of the eyes; aching pains in the eyes; severe throbbing pain, or shooting pain in the pit and region of the stomach; cramp-like, spasmodic pains in the bowels, or cutting pains, piercing the bowels as if severed; aching pain in the left side of the chest; or sore pain, occurring now and then in the chest, or only in the left side; aching pain in the back, or in the back and loins, *when sitting down*; aching pains in the legs and hips, or tearing pains down the arms to the hands.

NOSE, EYES, MOUTH AND TONGUE.—Cold in the head, with copious, watery discharge; loss of taste, and of the sense of smell; shivering fits and continual sneezing; watery eyes; parched, peeling and cracked lips; brown-coated, or moist, clean tongue, and abundant flow of spittle in the mouth.

ARNICA MONTANA.

DORONICUM MONTANUM—MOUNTAIN ARNICA—LEOPARD'S BANE.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Disorders, &c., resulting from mechanical injuries; extravasations of blood, or bruises from external injury; inflammations with swelling, redness, soreness, or tenderness and tingling of the skin; convulsive or spasmodic affections, especially resulting from mechanical injuries; lock-jaw from external injuries; inflammatory affections resulting from concussion; inflammatory, red, hot swelling, with rheumatic or gouty affection of various parts; *active* discharges of blood; some varieties of apoplexy, that is, those dependent upon an inflammatory fulness (not a nervous condition simply); inflammatory and reactionary fever after mechanical injuries; some varieties of disordered digestion; immediate treatment after delivery (child-birth); soreness and tenderness of the skin (simply); chilblains, with red, hot swelling and tingling; inflammatory boils, with great tenderness and soreness; stings and bites of insects; palsy resulting from apoplexy (determination of blood to the brain); some varieties of vomiting or spitting of blood, or active discharge of blood with hooping-cough; bastard or spurious pleurisy; rheumatic affections of the muscles of the chest; inflammatory swelling, with redness of the breasts and soreness of the nipples, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Hot, hard, red, and shining swelling of the affected parts

the lower extremities of the body cold, whilst the upper parts are hot; irritation, itching and tenderness of the head; crawling, stinging sensations in the face and scalp, and smarting in the lips; crawling sensation of chill, as if cold water were running down the body, and with shivering, especially towards night; intense feverish heat in some cases preceding the shivering fits (and attended with considerable thirst); sour perspiration during the night; fits of shivering, especially on the least exposure to the air, but with great heat (and often characterised by aching pains in the limbs and back); purplish or bright-red stains upon the skin, becoming yellowish afterwards; much swelling (with considerable suffering) of the glands of the neck and beneath the jaw; glossy, red, hard and hot swelling of one cheek (further characterised by pulsating pain); hollow, haggard, drawn and pallid face, or heat and flushing of the face *only*: enlargement and hardness of the belly; swelling of the veins of the hands; colourless swelling of the knee; tightness of the skin over the knee; red, hot and glossy (painful) swelling of the feet and of the great toes, and tingling, pricking, or crawling sensations in the feet.

PAINS.—Pains as of a bruise or sore about the parts affected; crawling and stinging pains in different parts; pains akin to these produced by a blow or contusion; lacerating and sudden twinging pains in the head; stinging, crawling pains in the face, or *throbbing* pain (*in the swollen cheek*); stinging pains in the gums, and smarting pains in the lips; sudden stitching pains, especially in the sides and chest when walking; stitches and other shooting pains about the heart (with unaccountable fits of fainting); aching pain in the head, chiefly in the forehead; shooting pains, especially through the temples; dull, heavy, or sometimes violent pains in the head, re-induced or aggravated by motion and by eating; sore, darting pain in the eyes; aching pain in the head, *above one eye* (in some cases attended with vomiting of greenish matter); aching pain in the back (or through the back); and pain upon expanding the chest, such that the shoulders are drawn together forwards; aching pains in the teeth, with sore, crawling pain in the gums; shooting pains in the pit of the stomach; cramp-like, contractive pain in the stomach; *bruised* pain in the chest, especially towards the shoulders (or in the muscular part of the breast on either side); shooting pains behind and through the ears; or tugging and severe pains; or, again, bruised pains in the ears.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—The pulse is unusually full and strong, and there is often very violent beating and agitation of the head, with predominant determination of blood to the head, or, perhaps, also to the chest.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Pressure about the forehead and temples, as if the forehead were violently squeezed; a dread of raising the brow for fear of pain being caused or aggravated thereby; the teeth are on edge, as if they had been jarred or loosened by a violent blow; unaccountable fainting-fits (with sudden shooting pains about the heart); the fingers are devoid of strength for the grasp; the knees fail, totter and yield when walking; or the joints, both of the hips and knees, are affected with a paralytic deficiency of strength; the taste is vapid, clammy, or putrid; the eyes protrude, and are only in part closed; the sight is misty and darkened; the pupils are strikingly contracted; the expression is anxious and intent; the hearing is obtuse, or buzzing, humming sounds are heard in the ears; the head completely spins (and this giddiness is often attended with sickness at the stomach); the lower jaw hangs down from paralysis of the muscles, or the jaws are clenched.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Loathsome eructations; bitter or putrid flatulent risings; sickness at the stomach, with utter loathing of food; violent effort to vomit, or sudden vomiting of food mingled with blood; vomiting of clotted blood; scanty but frequent motions; discharge of undigested substances in the evacuations; spontaneous, or even involuntary evacuations,—sometimes also constipation; discharge of dark, brownish urine, with thick, reddish sediment; discharge of blood with the urine, or of bright-red blood instead of urine, sometimes attended with discharge of dark clots of coagulated blood.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Discharge of bright-red blood subsequently to premature delivery, especially when it has been attended by a breach; the same discharge, especially when aggravated by motion, exertion, mental excitement, or sudden revulsion of posture; discharge of pure blood from the womb during the *intervals* between the menstrual periods.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Excessive offensiveness (putrid smell) of the breath; short, difficult, panting breath; anxious, oppressed, impeded, and hurried breathing; sensation of weight and tightness, or of extreme fulness, of the chest; spitting of black, clotted blood without coughing; fits of coughing after crying or sobbing (in children); cough as

if from an effort to expel phlegm, but with great difficulty in effecting this; (coughing induces a sensation as if the chest were bruised, and darting pains in the head;) short, dry cough, or cough followed by spitting of blood or oozing of blood, either bright and clear, or mingled with clots and phlegm, or with froth; cough whilst sleeping.

MOUTH, TONGUE, TEETH, THROAT, AND NOSE.—Very offensive smell emitted by the mouth, especially or only in the morning; the mouth excessively dry; the lips hot, swollen, and cracked; the gums sore, and the teeth feeling as if too long; the tongue thickly covered with a white coating, or very dry, and sometimes also bright-red; irritation and soreness of the tongue; burning, acrid sensation in the throat, or accumulation of bitter phlegm, or sensation as if a hard body were in the throat; active discharge of blood from the nose; swelling of the nose, with or without extravasation of blood, or with glossy redness, heat and tingling; dry, burning heat in the nostrils, or even ulceration of the interior of the nose.

EYES.—Soreness and smarting in the eyelids; swelling and redness or blueish hue of the eyelids, and redness and heat of the eyes; the eyes bloodshot; sensation as if the eyelids were stiff as well as sore; dullness or prominence of the eyes.

ARSENICUM ALBUM.

WHITE OXIDE OF ARSENIC—ARSENIOUS ACID—WHITE ARSENIC.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Arsenicum is one of those medicines which offer a very broad range of efficacy, and which are particularly appropriate to a depressed or exhausted condition of nervous or vital energy. It may, therefore, be required, in almost all cases in which very severe acute diseases run on to very severe exhaustion, or in the majority of chronic or scrofulous disorders, in which there is a tendency in the disease to degenerate and assume a gangrenous character. Thus we find it of the utmost value in very unfavorable cases of skin-disease, eruptions (of many kinds), ulcers of an angry, gangrenous or very obstinate character; ulcerations of the glands, carbuncles, boils, &c., &c. Again, in very severe bilious remittent fevers, and particularly those of rapid course, with an exhausted condition of the system, as they occur in *tropical climates*, and in obstinate and intractable agues. *Arsenicum* possesses a specific action against the marsh effluvium or miasm, another reason for its great efficacy in the treatment of those severe local or *endemic* diseases, which owe their origin to this cause. Very acute cases of inflammation of the stomach, bowels, liver and lungs, usually require this medicine, more especially as regards the last named, when it results in *dropsical effusion* (if, indeed, there be any hope of cure). General and protracted disorders of the stomach, or of digestion and nutrition generally, and a great variety of sympathetic disorders resulting therefrom; chronic diseases of the liver, spleen and pancreas; dropsical accumulations, local or general, and of the passive or chronic character; chronic and organic diseases of the womb, and severe functional derangements of the heart (and circulation); chronic diseases affecting the organs of respiration, or the brain and nervous system; general and protracted debility of the whole system; diseases generally, whether acute or chronic, which attack persons who have been addicted to habits of intemperance, to want of cleanliness, or who have lived in squalid, ill-ventilated, ill-drained and unhealthy situations, and in whom there is a *deficiency of reactionary energy*. Disorders which have been aggravated or confirmed by abuse of Iodine or preparations of Bark, such as quinine, &c., &c., are also to be numbered amongst those which call for the employment of *Arsenicum*. In the worst cases of cholera, diarrhoea, sea-sickness, low nervous fevers, malignant typhus, camp fever, hectic fever, &c., &c., it is pre-eminently useful.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Excessive loathing and sickness at the stomach, great thirst, but without being able to drink more than a few drops at a time; vomiting of food, blood, or of dark substances, or of frothy, slimy, yellowish or greenish matters; constant and empty eructations; after eating or drinking the patient is unable to sit up or to sustain an erect position, the nausea being excessive, and the attendant exhaustion unbearable; repeated attacks of violent hiccough, especially during the night; rising of sour matter from the stomach; (drinking is followed by shivering); craving after acids, cold water, or brandy; vomiting sets in violently after partaking of the least food;

excessive sensibility and tenderness of the stomach, with intense heat and burning sensation; scalding and watery diarrhœa (with spasmodic colic), and with ineffectual straining to evacuate; burning sensation in the orifice; violent purging (with the vomiting); coldness or intense burning sensation in the bowels; excessive looseness, especially at night, with extreme prostration of strength, and discharge of very offensive frothy, slimy, yellowish, greenish, brown or even black matters; suppressed discharge or urine, or discharge of urine mingled with blood, and attended with excruciating scalding of the passage; the bowels are apparently gathered up into knots by cramp; whitish and loose discharge from the bowels, containing undigested matters, and very painful; scanty discharge of urine, with slimy or gelatinous sediment.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—General chill (with extreme prostration); dropsical swellings of various parts with burning sensation in them; rapid and general loss of strength, with exhausting sweats; trembling over the whole body, or of any particular part, upon attempting to move or exert it; attacks of chill and shivering, especially after drinking, or even in bed during the night, or chiefly in the open air (attended with oppression at the chest, and anxious noisy respiration, very acute pains and frequent yawning); fits of shivering in the morning and towards night with feeble flushing of heat (and with uncontrollable agitation and restlessness and burning thirst); coldness of the entire surface, with cold, clammy perspiration; very frequent fits of sweating, very profuse and exhausting, and occurring chiefly upon falling asleep, or generally during the night; reddish, brownish, or even blackish spots or stains upon the skin; eruption of pimples, discharging blood or thin corrosive humour; or eruption of large, angry-looking pimples, which, upon breaking, form scabs, these scabs being subsequently cast, and leaving angry ulcers on the surface; black elevations upon the arms, with general swelling of those limbs; appearance of one or more ulcers near and above the navel; *harsh dryness of the skin*; skin *cold and livid*; a blueish hue about the extremities and the *nails*, and also below the eyes and around the mouth; eruptions and ulcers of a burning character upon the skin; dry, mealy, or moist and oozing, often gnawing and itching eruptions, characterised by a *burning* sensation at night; horny-looking, fissured ulcers throwing up unwholesome excrescences; swelling of the head; enlargement of the belly (from swelling of the glands of the mesentery), or dropsical swelling of the belly; hard, glossy and burning swelling of the feet, with livid, blueish, or blackish blisters on the ankles; ulcers at the extremities of the fingers, with burning sensation; ulcers characterised by an angry, gangrenous appearance, or fungous growth on the legs (especially on the shins), with *burning* sensations; eruption offering the appearance of nettle-rash; chippy, cold, *parchment-like* skin; yellow suffusion of the skin; ulcers having elevated margins, and surrounded by a crimson, glossy circumference, discharging a thin corrosive matter, and affected with a *burning* sensation, oozing eruption with continual gnawing, burning sensations, and forming scabs, upon the scalp; hollow, drawn, pallid, *cadaverous countenance*; swelling and ulceration of the glands of the neck and beneath the lower jaw; red or purplish, or livid and bloated face; swelling of the face, especially *under the eyes*; leaden, grayish, clayey, yellowish, or even greenish complexion; ulcers on the face, forming and casting scabs, and having a tendency to spread and to assume a gangrenous character; distortion of the features often very distressing; blackish, fissured, scaly, dry or ulcerated lips; excessive inflation of the stomach and bowels; swelling of the veins, especially about the legs (with blueish hue); sensation of scalding *under the skin*, as if some boiling fluid were running there; extreme tenderness of the scalp.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Very frequent, quick, small and feeble pulse; or fluttering, evanescent, and sinking pulse; or small, darting, pointed, contracted pulse; or *irregular* and very feeble, or scarcely perceptible pulse; violent and oppressive, or irregular beating of the heart, sometimes by snatches, with short, contracted movement.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Extreme restlessness at night, with repeated tossing, and desire to change the position for relief; excessive anguish (with bodily suffering), especially at night; throbbing sensations in the head, and at the bridge of the nose; spasmodic grinding of the teeth; tremulous condition of the tongue; general trembling, with *extreme and sudden prostration of strength*, and indescribable depression, or sometimes *total indifference* to one's condition; the lower jaw hangs down as if paralysed; violent cramps and spasms in various parts, especially in the lower extremities, bowels and stomach, sometimes extending to the *chest and heart* (as indicated by the interruption of breathing, and the irregular, contracted action of the heart); general convulsions, usually preceded by giddiness, trembling (and by sensations of weight and heat in the back, ascending to the nape of the neck, and burning sensations

in the stomach); drowsy lethargy, without sleep, and with catching or jerking of the limbs; heaviness, confusion, and weakness of the brain; fainting-fits, preceded by extreme anguish, anxiety and agitation; extreme impatience, and inclination to find fault; the patient dreads to be alone, yet loathes those who are attending him; extreme apprehension of dissolution; disturbance of conscience; low, muttering, delirium; the human voice is very imperfectly heard, other sounds sometimes acutely, or the hearing is generally dull, sometimes quite wanting; sulphurous or resinous smell in the nostrils; constant bitterness of taste; extreme tenderness of light, with weakness and dimness of sight; spasmodic closing of the eyelids; violent cramps in the calves of the legs; great fatigue of the legs and feet; hurried and precipitate articulation.

CHEST, BREATHING, &c.—Attacks of extreme oppression, amounting almost to suffocation; short, difficult, impeded, anxious, hurried and groaning respiration; cough during the night, with expectoration of blood-stained phlegm; sensation of extreme dryness, parching, burning, and tightness (as if strangled) in the opening of the windpipe; dry, short, hacking cough, as soon as the patient lies down at night; extreme tightness of the chest; accumulation of viscid, stringy, sticky phlegm in the windpipe; suffocative catarrh; paralysis of the lungs.

PERIODICITY.—The fever-fits, in remittent or intermittent diseases, have a tendency to return, or to become aggravated about sunrise or sunset, at intervals of forty-eight or seventy-two hours. In *remittent* fevers, the interval affords a very imperfect subsidence of the symptoms, and there is usually a low, drowsy, motionless, or prostrate condition, sometimes complete stupor. In all cases, whether remittent or intermittent, the intervals are characterised by extreme weakness. In remittent fevers, the attack or paroxysm generally degenerates after the second remission; and all the evacuations become involuntary, blood generally oozing from the orifices.

PAINS.—The pains are relieved by moving the part affected; paroxysms of pain (with coldness, anxiety, loss of strength, or complete prostration); *burning* pains in the extremities, stomach, bowels, head or other parts; cramp-like, clawing, and insupportable pains in the stomach and bowels; very acute internal pains; pains at night, which become perfectly insupportable; aggravation of the sufferings on first rising in the morning, or upon lying down at night, or more especially when lying on the affected part; intermitting, very violent, piercing, or throbbing pains in the head; intolerable aching, burning pain across the forehead; aggravation of the pains in the head by eating, or at different periods; burning, aching pains in the eyes; intolerable cutting, clawing, griping, or *burning* pains in the bowels; shooting pains in the chest, and piercing pains inwards through the breast-bone; acute, insupportable, dragging pains, extending from the elbows to the armpits, especially at night; excessive pain (with cramps) in the calves of the legs; sore and burning pains in the knee-joints; intolerable *wrenching* pains in all the teeth; very keen, drawing pains, extending from the hips to the groins, thighs, knees, and even ankles.

MOUTH, TONGUE, THROAT, GUMS, TEETH AND NOSE.—The mouth is parched and intensely dry, and emits an offensive odour; collection of greenish or grayish phlegm in the mouth and throat; eruption of angry ulcerative vesicles in the mouth; the tongue is completely dry, parched, blackish, fissured and ulcerated, or of a whitish or blueish colour, tremulous (sometimes quite cold at the tip), or sometimes unnaturally and brightly red; the throat is intensely dry, hot, inflamed, and sometimes bright-red or purple, usually ulcerated; the gums are swollen, and bleed on the least touch or without apparent provocation; the lips are dry, cracked, and blackish or ulcerated; the teeth loosened; and the nose discharges a scalding, corrosive, and thin fluid, with stuffing and burning heat in the cavity about the bridge of the nose; dry feeling of the nose; or swelling of the nose, with copious and continued discharge of blood.

EYES.—Dimness and watery swelling of the eyes; yellowish suffusion of the white of the eye; ulceration of the anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye; heat, redness, and swelling of the eyelids, with glossy appearance of the margins; adhesion of the eyelids, with exudation of sticky humour; redness of the white of the eyes, with burning heat, and redness, with heat, of the internal surface of the eyelids; flow of scalding, corrosive tears, which induce soreness of the skin where they moisten it.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge occurs before the proper time, and in great excess, and there is corrosive, acrid discharge of whites during the intervals.

AURUM METALLICUM (LEAF-GOLD).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Disorders which have resulted from excessive and continued use of mercurial preparations; diseases of the bones generally; violent and inflammatory nerve or bone pains, which have been occasioned by mercurial treatment; organic diseases of the womb; or functional derangements of the last-named organ, with habitual tendency to hysterical attacks; scrofulous disorders affecting the eyes, ears, and bones in particular; hysterical and nervous *one-sided* headaches; organic derangements of the heart and circulation; dropsy of the chest, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS. ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Sensation of coldness over the head, as if cold air were blowing on it when uncovered; peeling of the nose; red, scaly eruption on the nose, and over the eyebrows or forehead; swelling of the face on one side; purplish hue, sometimes with bloatedness, of the face, (during fits further characterised by loss of consciousness, suffocation, and precipitate falling); profuse sweat all over the body early in the morning; the face is hot, the hands and feet are cold; the whole surface of the body is cold, and the extremities and nails assume a purplish hue; extreme sensitiveness of cold over the entire surface of the body; shivering all over the body when first lying down in bed; puffed and greasy-looking face; the upper jaw, bones of the forehead, and sometimes the glands under the jaw, are swollen; shedding of the hair.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Unnatural conditions of sight, smell and hearing; very offensive, or sweetish and nauseating smell; obstructed hearing, or humming in the ears; *sectional* division of objects to the sight, as if traversed by level lines; flashing of luminous rays or sparks, or dark spots appearing before the eyes; yielding and palsied condition of the knees, or paralytic incapability of bending the knees backwards and forwards; weakness in the fingers; excessive anguish, with inclination to or actual attempt at self-destruction; the brain is readily exhausted by mental application; loss of consciousness, preceded by determination of blood to the brain; precipitate falling, buzzing sensations in the head, confusion of ideas, (redness of the face,) &c.; extreme keenness of sensibility, and susceptibility to the least pain; uncontrollable impulse to abandon oneself to a fit of crying; despair, deep depression, and insuperable melancholy; agitating, anxious dreams, with restless, unrefreshing sleep; low *interrogatory* talking during sleep; sleep broken very early in the morning; heavy, sleepy sensations after eating; weariness, debility and languor upon waking; dulness, or excessive keenness of smell.

NOSE, EARS, MOUTH, GUMS, THROAT AND TEETH.—Inflammation of the nose, with heat and swelling, and ulceration of the interior, characterised by the formation of dense incrustations, and gnawing, spreading ulceration of the bones of the nose themselves; discharge of thin fluid from the nostrils; stinging, gnawing sensation in the nose, or discharge of yellowish or greenish matter from the nostrils, emitting an offensive odour; stuffing of the nose; internal ulceration of the ears, and discharge of very offensive matter; ulceration and decay of the bones of the roof of the mouth, with excessively offensive, rotten smell; unhealthy, spongy, ulcerated state of the gums; ulceration, swelling, heat and redness of the tonsils, or the tonsils enormously enlarged; the teeth loose; sound of the *voice* as if the patient *spoke through the nose*.

PAINS.—Very keen, drawing pains in the bones and joints of the toes and fingers; aching, continued, dull pain in the head; sore pain in the bones of the nose, provoked by pressure; or aching pains in the eyes, which become aggravated by the touch; drawing, tensive pains in the bones of the upper jaw; griping pains (with flatulency) in the bowels; keen, cutting, or aching pains in the thighs, or in the instep and soles of the feet; keen, drawing, or dull, aching, continuous pains in the back; pains in the bones, particularly of the affected parts, at night; bruised pains in the joints or bones of the limbs generally; dull, aching, *sinking* pains in the stomach, or shooting pains in the region of the stomach, and through the waist; pressive, bearing-down pains in the lower part of the belly (during the menstrual period).

PULSE, CIRCULATION, &c.—Paroxysmal agitation of the heart, with violent beating from time to time by fits and starts, and apparently without a cause; great determination of blood to the head, chest and womb; irregular beating of the heart. Pulse sometimes full (but unusually compressible), generally quick, and most frequently small, quick and irritable, or irregular.

MENSTRUATION, WOMB, &c.—Falling down of the womb, with chronic enlargement and hardening; menstrual discharge commonly coming on all of a sudden, (or in other cases preceded by much bearing-down pain.)

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Aversion to food generally, or more particularly to animal food; intense uneasiness in the stomach and bowels, with a sensation of want to relieve the bowels; inordinate appetite and constant thirst; great predisposition to ruptural protrusion; pad-like accumulation of flatulency in one spot in the bowels; rumbling of flatulency in the bowels; fulness, tightness and distension of the bowels; relaxation of the bowels during the night, with abundant discharge at stool; retention of urine, which causes much pain; thick, curdy-looking, whitish urine, depositing a jelly-like or slimy sediment; or pressive urging at the bladder, without discharge, or with scanty discharge at very short intervals.

BARYTA CARBONICA.

SUB-CARBONAS BARYTÆ—CARBONATE OR SUB-CARBONATE OF BARYTA.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

The after-effects of very acute affections of the respiratory organs, or chronic disorders affecting the organs of respiration; inflammatory enlargement, or enlargement and hardening of the glands; chronic enlargement, or acute or chronic inflammation of the tonsils, with inflammatory sore throat; the affections of *aged persons*, or of children, generally; chronic affections of the skin; obstinate ringworm; scrofulous affections in general; scrofulous affections of the glands, eyes, eyelids, and ears; chronic derangements of the stomach; disorders in general, resulting from suppressed transpiration, as by cold, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Swelling and hardness of the glands generally; predisposition to excessive perspirations at night; extreme susceptibility to chill from the least exposure (cold generally affecting the throat); dry or moist, and oozing or scaly, or mealy and scurfy eruptions on the external part of the ears and behind them; sore patches, with oozing on the skin in various parts; unbearable irritation of the skin; oozing or dry and scurfy eruptions on the face, or *surfeity*, *red*, *blotchy* eruption; the face is swollen, and the skin distended and tight; the lips are purple, and the face crimson; the glands beneath the jaw are swollen; dry, or moist, scabbing eruptions on the head, chiefly in circular patches, with complete casting of the hair; extreme sensitiveness of the scalp to the touch; *fatty tumour* on the *nape* of the neck; flaccid swelling (generally colourless) of the great toe; constant gnawing and intolerable irritation of the scalp; flaccid, colourless tumour in the armpit; very offensive sweating of the feet; puffiness or dropsical swelling of the skin, especially about the trunk and face, with extreme and general loss of flesh; tingling in the skin in various parts, chiefly in the hands, arms, feet, and legs (or what is popularly called *pins and needles*); peeling of the skin at the extremities of the fingers, and on the back of the hands; whitlows on the tips of the fingers; swelling and hardness of the glands of the neck.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Belching, with sour rising of matters after meals; sickness at the stomach in the morning, before anything has been eaten, or *constantly* after eating; sensation of weight and oppression at the stomach after every meal, even after very moderate and scanty meals of the lightest description; sensation of *rawness* or *soreness* over the surface of the gullet and stomach as the food is swallowed; imperfect evacuations; hard and lumpy evacuations, expelled only with much effort; or loose, soft, pappy evacuations, with scarcely controllable and very frequent desire to relieve the bowels, and with crawling chills over the thighs; soreness and oozing, with intolerable gnawing and burning itching in the orifice, and expulsion of thread-worms at stool; soreness in the mouth before eating; slow, feeble, and imperfect digestion; reluctance to eat after a few mouthfuls.

THROAT, MOUTH, TEETH, TONGUE, NOSE AND EARS.—Sensation as of a lump obstructing the throat; inflammatory swelling and suppuration of the roof of the mouth and tonsils, with soreness of the throat and very great pain in swallowing; extreme susceptibility to sore throat, which almost invariably results from the least chill, the mouth emits an offensive odour, and is either very dry, or filled with saliva, and the tongue is tracked, sore, or covered with small, painful, whitish blisters; the gums are swollen,

readily provoked to bleed, and unnaturally pale, and the teeth very sensitive of pressure; formation of scabs under the nostrils; excessive dryness, with heat of the nose or copious discharge of thin, watery fluid, and collection of thick humour in the nostrils; the nose is easily provoked to bleed by any effort; there is a throbbing, thumping sensation deep in the ears, particularly at night, and constant gnawing itching beyond the reach, deep in the cavity, and apparently near the throat.

BREATHING AND CHEST, &c.—Sensation of weight, oppression, heaviness and fulness in the chest, with short and sometimes difficult breathing, and with deep, hollow, hoarse voice, (sometimes rattling of phlegm,) or total loss of voice, (with whispering,) and dry or rattling cough, especially at night.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Pulse generally small and quick, but sometimes large and tardy, or full and bounding, with violent beating in the heart, particularly when lying on the left side.

PAINS.—Keen, dragging or tearing pains in the limbs generally; heavy pain (aching) in the stomach after eating, or dull or acute pain on pressing the stomach after a meal, or sore pain in the act of swallowing; aching pain (sometimes throbbing) in the face, (when swollen); aching and burning pains in the eyes, especially after straining the sight; shooting, burning, hammering pains in the hollow teeth; aching pains above the eyebrows; aching pains in the teeth (as the menstrual period approaches); aching pains in the small of the back; shooting pains in the legs; digging, boring, or darting pains through the head; sore pain in the throat, especially on swallowing, (with constant desire to swallow the saliva); aching pains in the chest, alleviated by friction or warmth, and by belching of flatulency; throbbing and burning pain in the back; starting pains in the knee-cap; strained pain in the joints of the feet; boring or burning pain in the ball of the foot; disjointed pain in the thigh-joint.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge is preceded by whites; menstruation insufficient, feeble and too short.

EYES.—The eyes are swollen in the morning, and the lids adhere; the eyelids and ball of the eye are inflamed, and feel excessively dry, gritty, and sore.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—The hearing is obtuse, the sense of smell very acute, the sight confused, readily dazzled, and the eyes are very tender of light; there is much weakness of mind and body, and of the nervous system generally; extreme dislike to society; very restless, agitated and disturbed sleep, always dreaming (during the night), and drowsiness during the day; the whole body feels too heavy for the strength, and the patient constantly longs to lie down; there is generally great tendency to burst into tears without any assignable cause; the arm becomes numbed when rested upon, and the fingers are benumbed; the nape of the neck and small of the back are stiff; giddiness is immediately induced by stooping; and the legs and feet tremble.

BELLADONNA. (DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.)

Organs, &c., Specifically or Chiefly Affected.

Belladonna exercises a specific and peculiar influence on other organic system of nerves, the brain, the nervous system generally, and the glandular system.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Spasmodic and convulsive disorders of various kinds associated with an inflammatory condition, or with local determinations or redundancy of blood to, and in, important organs; inflammatory fevers, with predominant affection of the brain and nervous system, or with complication of stomach- and brain-affection; gastric and bilious fevers; bilious remittents; inflammation of the brain and its tissues; inflammation of the spinal cord; inflammation of the stomach, bowels, liver, lungs, &c.; various affections of the respiratory organs, associated with active determination of blood or fulness of those parts; a variety of nervous affections, chiefly of an inflammatory character, associated with functional derangements, &c., of the womb; inflammatory affections of the skin (various kinds of erysipelas); eruptive fevers, especially scarlet fever; local or general inflammatory swellings; local or general swelling and inflammation of the glands, &c.; hydrophobia; delirium tremens; convulsive affections during teething; inflammatory tooth- or face-ache; sore throat, with extreme redness, and heat, and generally with swelling of the tonsils, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Muscular twitches with spasmodic fits, attended with screaming; lethargic drowsiness, or sleeplessness with unsuccessful attempts to sleep; excessive irritation of the senses, with whining and lamentation; frantic delirium; dizziness, with buzzing in the ears (and with pain in the head, and violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck); eyes convulsively starting from their sockets (to appearance), or faint and distorted; pupils dilated or extremely contracted; eyes very tender of light; spasmodic rigidity of the body, or clenching of the jaws; spasmodic, sardonic grinning; violent trembling of the whole body, or of particular parts; sensation of *crawling* all over the body; convulsive fits, with screams; paralytic attacks, affecting the whole of one side, or general or local palsy; sensation as if the limbs were too heavy for the strength; drowsy lethargy, *interrupted by sudden starting from time to time*, with wild and even furious expression; continual starting from sleep, with screams and groans, the sleep being disturbed or interrupted by anxious dreams; excessive agitation, and constant tossing, particularly at night; murmuring delirium, or delirium of various kinds at night; total aberration of mind and reason; desire to escape from some imaginary ill, with suspicion of those about one; frenzy, with destructiveness, and desire to bite, tear or mutilate everything; low, gloomy melancholy; sudden fits of reeling giddiness, with spinning of the head and wavering gait; sensation as if the brain were expanded; sensations of weight, fulness and oppression in the head, especially above the eyes; complete stupor; boring at the pillow during sleep; flinging the head backwards; sensation as if fluid were lodged on the brain, and were undulating, and too heavy to be borne; sensation of a putrid smell in the nose, or excessive acuteness of the sense of smell; humming, ringing, or loud roaring sounds in the ears, and generally dulness of hearing; objects appear *upside down* to the sight, or every object appears to be *doubled*; light appears to be surrounded by luminous vapour; feeble and confused sight; wavering, or frenzied, or staring, fixed glance of the eyes; the eyelids drop half over the eyes; twitchings in the eyes, and quivering of the eyelids; palsied and trembling tongue; expression vacant, agitated and distracted; spasmodic closing of the throat, and incapability to swallow liquids; complete horror of liquids (generally attended with burning and insatiable thirst), and putrid taste, or total want of sensibility in the palate; violent, convulsive hiccough; violent twitchings or jerkings in the muscles of the arms and hands, and sensation of weight, with complete palsy of the legs, &c.; violent jerkings of the limbs, as soon as the patient falls asleep; *in children*, fits of crying, apparently without a cause; touch, and the least contradiction, induce a return of the convulsive fits; sudden attacks of dizziness, with extreme anxiety, precipitate falling, and loss of consciousness.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Full, slow pulse; or strong, full, and frequent pulse; or hard, wiry, contracted pulse; or small and frequent, or small and tardy pulse; determination of blood to the head, especially on stooping, with violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck; determination of blood to the chest, womb, or other important organs, and violent beating of the heart, with extreme anguish.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Heat and chills in alternation; puffed, fiery-red, and hot face; partial or complete crimson suffusion of the face; boils on the skin, with excessive heat, and bright, glossy redness in the circumference; glossy, hot, red swellings of various parts, and hot and red swellings of the glands generally; eruption of red spots, like flea-bites, on the skin; or eruption of bright, scarlet patches, with great heat, on the skin; erysipelatous swellings, with heat and redness; exacerbation of the fever-symptoms (alternate heat and chill) towards night, or during the night; shuddering in particular parts; intense dryness, heat, &c., of the skin (generally attended with much thirst, swelling of the veins, puffing and redness of the face and throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck); swellings, with heat and redness of the glands of the neck, and beneath the lower jaw; eruptions of pimples, or even ulcers, on the lips, or of pimples forming scabs; purplish hue of one cheek, and eruption of pimples on the chin, and about the corners of the mouth; sallowness and pallor of the complexion, sometimes with sudden and transient flushing, of a crimson hue; swelling (with pain and stiffness of the nape of the neck); chilblains on the extremities, with glossy, red swelling, and heat; perspiration breaks out in the head; swelling of the large intestine in the upper part of the belly; extreme irritation over the belly; eruption of large, angry-looking elevations, with dirty-white margins, and forming a blackish surface.

BREATHING AND CHEST, &c.—Extreme oppression of breath, with rattling of phlegm in the air-tubes; short, imperfect, interrupted, anxious breathing; very rapid breathing,

without inflation of the chest; or deep, slow (and feeble) breathing; extreme weight at the chest, with difficulty of breathing, or with irregular respiration; hollow, hoarse, deep cough, or short, dry cough; cough chiefly prevalent at night, and provoked or renewed by the least movement or change of position in bed; feeble, hoarse, guttural voice, or total loss of voice; accumulation of thick, adhesive phlegm in the chest, hoarseness and expectoration of mattery-looking humour after coughing; (coughing induces a stitching pain in the belly;) the upper part of the windpipe painful, with suffocative sensation when touched; short, dry, spasmodic cough.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Spasmodic cough; rising of putrid, bitter, sour, or burning matters from the stomach; convulsive retching, but without discharge; sickness at the stomach, which ends in violent retching, and the discharge of mingled food and bilious matters from the stomach; extreme weight at the stomach, principally apparent after having eaten; bloating or inflation, with much distension of the bowels; soreness all over the stomach and bowels, especially the latter; sensation as if a portion of the intestines were seized with the nails and suddenly *drawn up into a knot*; constipation, and total suppression of evacuations; or, on the other hand, involuntary evacuations of dark or frothy matters, or of slime; incapability to retain the urine, with spontaneous and *abundant* discharge; cloudy, bright-red, or very clear urine; profuse discharge of urine—*critical*—(with abundant perspiration).

PAINS.—Burning or stinging pains, with bruised pains, and swelling of the parts affected; tensive, forcing and violent pain in the forehead, which seems as if it would burst; very acute inflammatory and periodical nerve-pains in the face; burning and stinging pain over the eyes; pain in the head (with violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck, attended, also, with giddiness and buzzing in the ears); clawing pains in the bowels; sore pain in the upper part of the windpipe and throat; catching and darting pains in the chest and belly (whilst coughing); pain (with stiffness) in the neck; cutting, piercing or hammering pains in the head; aching pain in the head, greatly *aggravated by moving the eyes*, or by *any motion*, or by cool air; aching pains in the eyes, and deep in the sockets; shooting, burning pains in the balls and corners of the eyes; shooting pains in the glands adjoining to the ears, extending to the latter, and piercing deeply into the head; great pain, soreness and burning in the tongue; shooting pains in the throat when swallowing; very acute or continuous, aching, drawing, pains in the arms, and in the shoulder-joints, and thence to the wrists; periodical pains in the head, returning every afternoon, and becoming worse as night advances, but subsiding again towards morning; burning, shooting pains in the loins and in the hips, and digging pains in the belly; violent bearing-down, or forcing pains (of females); the belly sore and painful when touched, as if festered internally.

PERIODICITY.—The fever-symptoms and pains have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four hours, commencing between noon and sunset daily, and subsiding between midnight and sunrise.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Determination of blood to the womb; sensation of great weight, fulness, pressure, and forcing towards the lower regions of the belly, as if the intestines would be thrust out; profuse floodings; darting and cutting sensations towards the womb; flow of milk; menstruation irregular,—a discharge of menstrual fluid taking place at indeterminate periods; depression (falling) of the womb insufficient lochial discharge after delivery; menstrual discharge too pale.

MOUTh, TONGUE AND THROAT.—Extreme dryness of the mouth, or copious accumulation of saliva, generally frothy, which is spluttered on the lips; great accumulation of slimy, sticky phlegm, of a whitish appearance, in the mouth and throat; soreness of the inside of the mouth; profuse discharge of blood from the mouth; the feelers of the tongue raised and swollen; the tongue cracked or swollen, and inflamed, and sometimes covered with slimy, whitish phlegm, or dry, fiery-red, and hot tongue, or,—again, coated tongue, with crimson tip and margins; tongue very sore and painful; soreness and rawness in the throat, with great inflammation of the tonsils, and back part of the throat and palate; soreness of the throat (with shooting pains extending to the ears) whenever the patient attempts to swallow; intense dryness, with redness and burning heat in the throat, and sometimes suppuration of the tonsils; the throat affected with a sensation of constriction.

NOSE AND EYES.—The nostrils ulcerated; the extremity of the nose intensely hot, and perfectly crimson; the eyes red and glittering, and seeming as if they would start from their sockets; or sideway distortion of the eyes, and excessive squinting; great heat in the eyes; yellow suffusion of the white of the eyes; adhesion of the eyelids at night; flow of scalding tears; fixed and motionless pupils; inflammation of the eyes.

BRYONIA ALBA. (WHITE BRYONY.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Inflammatory disorders, with predominant derangement of the stomach (and secondly of the organs of respiration), and with extreme activity of the circulation,—chiefly such as affect persons of bilious, wiry, nervous habits, spare frames and dark complexions; inflammatory and active nervous fevers, such as the inflammatory stages and forms of typhus; inflammatory fevers with predominant determination to the stomach and chest; active inflammation of the lungs; pleurisy, inflammation of the stomach and liver; bilious and stomach fevers; bilious remittent fevers; eruptive fevers; inflammatory affections of the skin; acute rheumatic affections; inflammatory local swellings of various kinds; red and hot tumours, chiefly in the vicinity of joints; active or inflammatory dropsies dependent upon sudden suppression of natural transpiration; red, hot and knotty swelling of joints; inflammatory derangements affecting the bowels with predominant costiveness; various functional derangements of the womb, and its appendages, with predominant inflammatory condition, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sense of loathing and repulsion towards food; hankering after wine, acid drinks, and coffee; vomiting of food and of bitter substances; belching of flatulency; *relish* in eating, but sickness at the stomach afterwards; sickness at the stomach whilst sitting still, or upon attempting to drink; *vomiting of all that has been drunk*, without the solid food; extreme weight and pressure in the region of the stomach; insipid, clammy taste of everything eaten; extreme sensibility of the region of the liver; bowels obstinately confined; or loose, yellow evacuations at night or in the morning; very offensive relaxed evacuations; scanty, brown and hot urine; motions too large, or scanty, detached, small and hard.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Swellings, with tension, heat and redness; inflammatory heat, redness, swelling and tingling of the skin, about the joints; chilliness often attended with flushing or redness of the face; perspiration, sometimes greasy, day and night; coldness and shivering when in bed; intense *dry heat* throughout the body, most felt internally; profuse perspiration at night and in the morning; greasiness of the hair with the exudation of the skin; dirty, sallow, pallid, and yellow hue of the face; swelling of the face, and swelling and cracking of the lips; the face marked with patches of red on the cheeks, or with redness and bloated appearance, or with redness or lividity; great heat, redness and swelling of the feet, with feeling as if the skin were too tight when moved; sensation in the calves of the legs as if the skin were too tight; great swelling with heat and tightness of the skin (and pain) in the knee-joints; *tight, hot, but colourless* swellings in general, especially of the joints; dry, scaly, or mealy eruptions, with intense irritation on the eyelids; tenderness and swelling of the nose.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Cough dry and hacking (or sometimes attended with vomiting of food); coagulated or brownish blood, emitted by the act of coughing; stitchings in the chest, and sides of the chest aggravated to a great degree by coughing, breathing (deeply), or moving; deep, panting, or anxious and hurried breathing; the breathing is impeded or interrupted—so that a deep breath is impossible—by dartings in the chest; the dartings and impeded breathing compel the patient to lie on his back, on which only he can remain lying permanently; great heat in the chest; attacks of hoarseness, (with breaking out of perspiration); rattling of phlegm on the chest; spasmodic suffocative cough, when vomiting or after a meal; yellowish matter expectorated after coughing.

PAINS.—Dragging and tearing pains, with extreme tension of the parts affected, much aggravated by motion; bruised or contused pain, as if the flesh were detached from the bones by external violence; extreme heavy pressure and *sore* pain in the stomach, much aggravated by the least pressure; stitching pains in the chest and sides of the chest, much aggravated by coughing, or by any muscular effort, or the least motion or jarring of the step, and even by breathing; pains generally attended with shivering and sensation of coldness; all the pains have a tendency to be aggravated by motion, eating, or in the evening or during the night; pains in the head, as if the brain were *alternately* expanded and contracted; aching frontal pains aggravated by movement, or digging, boring pain, forcing towards the fore part of the head; shooting pains through the head, or only on one side; aching pains in the teeth worse on the contact of warm food

or drink; darting pain in the throat upon pressure or contact; aching pain in the stomach after eating, as if a *hard body were lodged there*; darting pains in the stomach or in the region of the liver during motion; drawing pains in the shoulder, wrist, and elbow-joints; colicky pains in the bowels, or dull, aching pain (with inflation) in the belly and region of the stomach, or cutting, piercing pains in the bowels after eating; burning pain in the chest; aching pain and stiffness in the neck and nape of the neck; disjointed pain in the articulations of the foot in walking; burning pain in the eye-brows; pains in the small of the back and head (with flooding of females); drawing, darting pains in the calves of the legs, extending to the feet; burning pain in the lower part of the belly on the left side (in females) during pregnancy, much aggravated by movement; drawing pain in the waist (under the ribs) to the stomach and back.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Excessive nervousness, compelling the patient to lie down; disposition to be angry; determination of blood to the head at night, attended with heat, disagreeable dreams and delirium; determination of blood to the head, with great heat of that part; confused and stupefied sensations in the brain; great and unaccountable dread of imaginary ills and desire to escape; swimming of the head on raising it from the pillow, or on assuming an erect position; fulness and heaviness of the head; numbness and yielding of the limbs; sleep much disturbed or impossible, with extreme agitation and anxiety at the chest before midnight; the patient walks in his sleep; heavy, drowsy, lethargic sleep, interrupted only by delirium; capricious humour; swimming of the head on stooping, and then only; the patient has no hope of recovery; very dark appearance or bright flashing before the eyes; extreme sensitiveness of *noise* and light; extreme susceptibility of the sense of smell; humming sounds in the ears.

MOUTH, TONGUE, TEETH AND THROAT.—The mouth is extremely dry; the tongue is completely parched, and covered with a yellow, brown, or blackish coating, or with a dirty-white coating; the teeth feel too long, and the throat is completely parched (so that the patient cannot speak clearly for lack of moisture in the mouth); soreness of the throat with difficulty of swallowing.

EYES, EARS AND NOSE.—Glassy, dull appearance of the eyes, or gritty sensation in the eyes; or sparkling with profuse moisture of the eyes as if bathed in tears; sensation in the ears as if they were stuffed up; stuffing with intense dryness, and much heat, in the nose; or swelling of the nose, with extreme tenderness to the touch; ulceration of the interior of the nostrils.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Discharge of blood from the womb of a dark colour; bearing-down pains in the small of the back, and headache, with the flooding; menstrual discharge occurring before the proper time or not appearing at all.

CALCAREA CARBONICA. (CARBONATE OF LIME.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Calcareia is another of those medicines which exert a general and powerful influence upon the entire organism restoring the balance of the circulation and nutrition—of absorption and secretion—and promoting the deposit of healthy material for the supply, formation, invigoration, and sustenance of organic structures. In all scrofulous or rickety affections—of young people, or of children from the earliest infancy, more particularly—it is invaluable. And, again, in the various functional or organic disorders which depend upon the morbid influence of a scrofulous condition or enervated system, it is very frequently indispensable. In diseases of the bones or skin of an inveterate and intractable character, even, indeed, in the case of curvatures of the principal bones,—when employed in early youth it will sometimes serve to restore a surprising degree of symmetry, and permanently regular operation of the functions; chronic disorders of the organs of digestion; chronic inflammations of the eyes and eyelids; chronic affections of the ears; chronic enlargements, indurations and ulcerations of the glands; tumours and abscesses of various descriptions; whitlows; chronic sores and ulcers; habitual cold in the head or peculiar predisposition to colds; slow and protracted teething with great constitutional disturbance; chronic derangements of the womb, and disorders attendant upon pregnancy, in females of full habit or feeble constitution; habitual predisposition to miscarriages; chronic enlargement of the belly in children; chronic affections of the organs of respiration and circulation;—these and many others are amongst the cases which will generally require the employment of *Calcareia* in some stage of treatment.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—General loss of flesh, and wasting away of the body; contraction of the toes and of the fingers; contractions of the limbs and joints generally; numbness of the parts affected, or of the extremities in particular; swelling of the parts affected; extreme sensitiveness to cold, damp air, and to changes of weather, especially in chronic disorders; rough, harsh and dry skin; fine grain-like eruption in the skin; ulcerative, moist, scabbing, and itching,—or dry, mealy, or scurfy, and itching eruptions; great predisposition to ringworm; ulcers, especially on the extremities, discharging offensive matter; great scurfiness of the head amongst the hair; pale, thin and wrinkled face, with *premature* appearance of age, even in children; swelling of the glands of the nether jaw, and of the neck; enlargement of the belly from swelling of the glands of the mesentery; tendency to perspire freely on the least exertion; the skin (and other) symptoms are usually aggravated by the application of moisture,—as by washing; swelling of the veins, especially of the legs; hard swellings of the glands generally; knotty protuberances, specially around the joints; eruption of blains, with great irritation upon a reddened surface, and generally provoked by cool air or cold water; shuddering and shivering, especially felt in the morning; flushing of the face and general heat, followed by chills and shivering, recurring *periodically*, especially on *alternate evenings*; protuberances on the head amongst the hair; intense coldness over the surface (and within) the head more particularly on the right side; shedding of the hair; scabs and oozing eruptions amongst the hair; hollowness of the eyes, and sunken appearance of the countenance, with dark rings around the eyes; the upper lip especially is often much enlarged; eruptions of various kinds, with intense, *gnawing*, itching on the face; *prickling and tingling*, with insensibility of the fingers; swelling and sweating of the hands; swellings (usually colourless, but, sometimes, red and glossy) on the knee-joints; inordinate accumulation of unhealthy fat, and general *bloatedness* of the body, especially in children; spots or stains of a reddish or brownish hue on the legs; flaccid, *circumscribed* tumours in various parts, sweating of the feet, and burning heat of the soles of the feet; enlargement of the head; retarded closing of the fontanels in infants; corns on the feet; sweating of the head in the evening; rickety affections of the bones, with enlargements of joints, and *curvature* of the long bones, and of the spine; swelling suppuration and ulceration of the glands of the arm-pits; prominence, with irregular course of the spinal bones; swelling and coldness of the feet at night.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Loathing of meat; craving after wine and delicacies; capricious, fastidious and dainty appetite; hankering after salted food, and succulent vegetables; risings of acrid, hot, watery fluid, after eating (or even after sudden exertion); foul taste in the mouth; mineral, or bitter, or sour taste and risings; sensation of coldness in the belly, and of tightness around the waist, along the course of the lower ribs; inflation of the bowels, with flatulency, which accumulates in one fixed spot; or accumulation of flatulency in the lower region of the belly; hard distension of the belly; habitual constipation, or continued relaxation of the bowels, and burning sensation in passing water; generally scanty and dark-coloured, but sometimes profuse and watery discharge of urine, or these two conditions in alternation (of children); frothy and spontaneous evacuations, or sour-smelling evacuations; looseness during teething; discharge of blood, with, after, and before urine.

MENSTRUATION AND WOMB, &c.—Profuse and premature menstrual discharge; great predisposition to miscarriage, (menstruation, attended with aching pains in the teeth, and flushing of blood to the head;) discharge of whites, either acrid and corrosive, or painless, occurring by fits and starts, and generally in jets, when passing water; floodings at irregular periods; excessive irritation of the parts, chiefly outside. (Various derangements, and usually swellings of the breasts, precede the menstrual discharge.)

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Extreme and general debility; insensibility or deadness of various parts of the body; great nervousness; melancholy disposition; constant languor; excessive dejection of spirits; predisposition to fainting-fits; fatigue, after speaking or after a short walk; illusions of the imagination (fancying some one is watching behind one); the patient is startled by his or her own shadow; cramps along the upper part of the thighs, behind, on the toes, soles of the feet and calves of the legs; heaviness and stiffness of the legs; weakness of the fingers; drowsiness in the early part of the evening, or during the whole day, with sleeplessness at night, and extreme mental activity; sleep much disturbed and agitated, and very often interrupted by starting, accompanied with groaning, or even with screaming, and occasioned by dreams; total

indifference to everything; giddiness or dizziness when in an elevated position; misty sight, or extreme length of sight, or sometimes great tenderness of light, with dilatation of the pupils; ringing or creaking sounds in the ears, or loud roaring, or humming noises; extreme sensitiveness, or dullness of the sense of smell.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c. Habitual or long-continued hoarseness, or sometimes total loss of voice; excessive accumulation of phlegm on the chest (in the air-passages and cells); excessive susceptibility to hoarseness as to loss of voice; cough, attended with offensive expectoration,—partly matter, partly blood, and partly phlegm;—or expectoration of nearly pure blood; habitually dry (but sometimes moist and rattling) cough at night; burning sensation in the chest.

PAINS.—Wrenching pains in the back, small of the back, and nape of the neck; and dragging pains in the arms at night; shooting-pains through the sides and chest; drawing and shooting pains in the thighs and hips; lancinating or dragging pains in all the limbs; contusive pains in the limbs (with stiffness); throbbing pains in the head, which completely prostrate the patient; aching pains in the eyes, and boring pains in the forehead; burning, cutting, and smarting pains in the eyes, and throbbing pains in the ears; aching, dull, and continued, or tearing pains in the teeth, worse when exposed to contact of hot or cold food or drink, and to the inhalation of cold air; pinching, clawing, or dull aching pains in the bowels, or cutting pains, coming on by fits and starts in the region of the stomach; dull, aching, or clawing and cramp-like pains in the stomach (sometimes followed by vomiting of the contents of the stomach); or dull, aching *pain in the stomach, when empty*; pain (with swelling) in the breasts (before the menstrual period).

NOSE, MOUTH, THROAT, TONGUE, &c.—Excessive, and constant internal dryness of the nose, often with complete obstruction of the nostrils, or with very offensive smell in the nose; predisposition to habitual discharges of blood from the nose; accumulation of very sticky, stringy phlegm in the mouth and throat, which can only be dislodged with much effort; excessive and constant dryness of the tongue; or, sometimes, red or purplish angry-looking swellings, on the side of or underneath the tongue, and extreme tenderness of the gums; internal and external soreness of the nose.

EYES AND EARS.—Prominent swelling of the eyelids, with great redness and heat, and constant irritation; constant itching in the eyes and eyelids; tremulous condition of the eyelids; suppuration of the corners of the eyes (*fistula lachrymalis*), and discharge of matter from the ears.

CAMPBOR.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

The immediate effect of exposure to the direct rays of a hot sun (sun-stroke), with sudden loss of consciousness; violent convulsive disorders and spasmodic affections of important organs. The earliest stage of influenza, common cold, feverish cold, or of derangements in general which result from a chill; very acute disorders in which there is a predominance of spasmodic development, and a rapid exhaustion of the nervous energy. The incipient or earliest stage of malignant cholera; epilepsy, whether acute or chronic; some varieties of typhus fever, &c., &c.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

Lethargic sleep; excessive prostration, often accompanied with convulsions and spasms, with rigidity, also loss of consciousness, and delirium; the pulse either small and retarded in the extreme, or very full and excessively accelerated; coldness all over the body, with pallor of the face, lividity of the skin, cold, clammy perspiration and violent shivering; a burning sensation in the mouth, jaws and stomach; internally there is heat, externally there is chilliness; convulsive spasms, which have the effect of drawing the head on one side; the eyes are chiefly characterised by an excessively anguished expression, and by being turned upwards convulsively, so that the white only is seen; the jaws are rigidly clenched together; collection of phlegm in the air-tubes, so great as sometimes to impede respiration; exacerbation of the symptoms on movement at night or from cold; giddiness and weight of the head, which compels the patient to lean it backwards; urine turbid and red; spasms affecting the chest; suffocating oppression at the chest, and tightness of the upper part of the windpipe; excessive, burning, insatiable or continued thirst; great pressure in the region of the stomach; red, hot and tingling swellings of the skin; great tenderness of the skin; violent cramps in the calves of the legs; total suppression of urine or discharge of blood.

CANTHARIDES.

CANTHARIS—SPANISH BLISTERING-FLY—CANTHARIS VESICATORIA—
MELÔE VESICATORIUS;

(owing its medicinal efficacy to the fatty oil contained in this insect.)

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Cantharides operates immediately and specifically upon the system of organic nerves, technically called the *ganglionic* system, and secondarily, but very rapidly, upon the circulation. It also exercises a specific and peculiar influence upon the kidneys and bladder, and upon their appendages. Whence it is deducible that the following are amongst the—

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Convulsive diseases associated with an inflammatory condition, such as inflammation of the brain and its tissues, and of the spinal cord; inflammatory fever with predominant determination to the brain, and extreme excitation of the entire nervous system; inflammations of the bladder, kidneys and womb, and of their appendages, and *spasmodic* affections of the latter organs, especially when accompanied with an inflammatory condition, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

KIDNEYS, BLADDER, &c.—Excessive irritation of the neck of the bladder; constant urging to pass water, and scanty discharge; spasmodic *suppression* of urine, or what is called spasm of the bladder; *painful* discharge of urine; difficult and drop-discharge of deep-coloured urine, or, on the other hand, copious discharge of pale urine; discharge of *blood* immediately after the evacuation of water, sometimes with it, (attended with the most excruciating pain in the bladder, and downwards as if everything would be forced through;) excessive tenderness of the parts about the bladder to pressure; smarting or scalding sensation during the discharge.

PAINS.—There is usually much pain in cases requiring this medicine, and the right side is especially affected. The sufferings are commonly relieved when the patient lies down. Darting, cutting, and very severe pains in the bladder and subordinate passages, especially during the discharge of urine, and immediately afterwards; sore, scalding, or burning pains in internal parts generally, especially in the lower parts of the belly; dragging, tearing pains in the limbs, especially about joints, or in the extremities; similar pains affecting ulcerated parts (if there be such); violent pain in the head, with predominance of heat in the same part at night; darting, cutting, pressive, or cramp-like pains shooting from the nape of the neck to the forehead; *burning* pain deeply-seated in the head; throbbing pains as if in the brain; pains in the head, conveying the sensation of the hair being violently pulled or torn out; tearing, jerking, drawing pains in the teeth, which commonly become worse after the patient has eaten; and *burning* or *scalding* pains in the *throat*, as well as in the *stomach*, and even throughout the extent of the alimentary ducts from the throat throughout the stomach and bowels, and similar pains in the chest; shooting, darting, and cramp-like pains in the region under the ribs on the right side; burning pain and sore sensation in the eyes; dragging pains in the hips, back and arms, and the like, or pains of a lancinating description extending from the hips to the knees or even heels.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Convulsions affecting the entire frame, or spasmodic affections of the throat and extremities in particular; spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the jaw, and lock-jaw; spasmodic rigidity of the whole body, the body being bent backwards; spasmodic sensation of choking in the throat, with total inability to swallow liquids; spasmodic tightness of the chest and of the opening of the windpipe; *palsied* affection of the hands; total prostration of nervous power, and general palsy; furious raving, or intense agitation and total inability to remain quiet, or to be calmed; inflammation of the brain; yellow appearance of objects to the sight; convulsive rolling of the eyes; convulsive tossing of the limbs, attended with shrieks; total absence of taste, or morbid, bitter taste as of resin in the mouth; *faint*, nauseating, or offensive smell in the nose; giddiness and sensation of reeling aggravated in the open air, and accompanied with cloudiness of sight and sometimes loss of consciousness.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Violent palpitation of the heart; full, hard, quick and frequent pulse, or very frequent small and wiry pulse.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Fiery redness of the face; extreme tenderness of the whole body to pressure; predominant sensation of coldness, with shivering or shuddering attending the onset of the fever-fit; sensation of soreness in the scalp, as if the hair had been pulled; redness, swelling and inflammatory heat in the cheeks; tight swelling of the right-side of the face in particular; yellow tinge in the complexion; *scalding* vesicles on the skin, which, however, are apt to itch until rubbed; deplorable and dejected expression of countenance; sunken, drawn and pallid face and features; offensive-smelling sweat.

STOMACH, BOWELS, &c.—Total absence of appetite, and intense thirst generally after the shivering-fit, or intense and burning thirst with parched lips, tongue and throat, and aversion to fluids owing to the pain occasioned by attempting to swallow them; discharge of blood from the stomach, or vomiting of blood and inflammation of the stomach; bilious or slimy vomiting; or vomiting of crude substances; sensation of weight, pressure, and fulness in the stomach; soreness and burning sensation about the navel, especially upon the least exertion of the adjacent muscles; occasionally obstinate costiveness, but more frequently (whether after or without the previous occurrence of constipation) relaxed, greenish and frothy evacuations, scanty in quantity, and occasioning a very painful scalding sensation; discharge from the bowels, mingled with blood or with white thread-like matter; white, frothy, or slimy evacuations, especially at night; inflammation of the bowels or liver.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge is usually excessive, very dark, and occurs before the proper time, and is commonly preceded by whites during the interval; burning, cutting, and forcing sensations, with gushes and scalding sensations during the ordinary discharge.

BREATHING, VOICE, &c.—Sensation of weakness at the chest, with feeble voice; oppression and difficulty of breathing; arrest of breath during an ascent, (with sensation of giddiness or sickness,) and with rattling of phlegm on the chest; cutting pains in the windpipe, hoarseness, rattling of phlegm, and inflammation of the opening of the windpipe.

MOUTH, THROAT, &c.—Frothy and involuntary flow of saliva; fiery redness, heat, and often swelling of the inside of the cheek, lips, tongue and tonsils; cracking of the lips; inflammatory redness, heat and swelling, with extreme tenderness of the whole of the mouth and throat; extreme dryness of the tongue, gums and lips, with glossy, bright redness.

CARBO VEGETABILIS.

CARBO LIGNI—VEGETABLE OR WOOD CHARCOAL.

Inert in volume, because it exerts no local irritative property, and being insoluble fails to be absorbed; but very potent when finely divided or comminuted, and rendered capable of absorption and distribution.

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Carbo veg. operates specifically upon the organic functions of absorption and secretion generally, and, consequently, upon the extreme vessels and mucous, external or secreting surfaces; secondarily, it controls the circulation.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Asthmatic affections and chronic hoarseness, or other affections of the mucous membrane of the windpipe and its ramifications; indolent ulcerations and abscesses; the last stages of acute diseases, which have been attended with excessive loss of animal fluids and exhaustion of nervous energy, — such as typhus, cholera, &c., — and when there is evidently a deficiency of reactionary vital power; chronic agues which have been mismanaged with excessive use of bark; — many glandular and other chronic diseases engendered or confirmed by excessive use of mercury; ulceration or spongy and scorbutic conditions of the gums; chronic discharges; the early stages of consumptive diseases; disorders of the primary organs of digestion in which flatulency is a predominant condition; excessive susceptibility to changes of temperature, or to take cold, dependent upon chronic irregularities of the primary organs of digestion and morbid condition of the mucous or lining membrane of the stomach and its extensions; pimples, and other affections of the skin, indicating a chronic deficiency of functional energy, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE AND MUCOUS MEMBRANE GENERALLY.—Disposition to perspire freely; profuse perspiration at night; sweating of the feet, or sour-smelling sweat in the morning; perspiration whilst eating; offensive burning ulcers, easily provoked to bleed, and emitting a thin, acrid discharge; fine rash; chilliness, alternated with sudden flushes of heat; predominant shivering fits, with coldness; great loss of flesh; pallid countenance with a grayish hue; predisposition to be affected by cold, sometimes even without any apparent cause; sensation as of burning heat in the skin in different parts of the body; flaccid tumours; enlargement and induration of the glands; the scalp is acutely sensitive, and conveys a sensation of pain, even when merely touching the hair; discharge of offensive matter from the ears; redness, with great heat of the external part of the ear towards night; the hands, and sometimes also the feet, are very hot, especially at night, and are occasionally affected with a fine rash; in other cases the hands and feet are very cold, particularly at night; the extremities of the fingers and toes are ulcerated; eruption of pimples on the back, attended with very troublesome itching; pimples on the face; bluish pimples enclosed in a more or less red circumference, and appearing upon a morbidly white skin; itching all over the body upon becoming warm, especially towards night; swellings of the nature of chilblains; falling off of the hair; swelling and bluish appearance of the veins; sunken appearance of the face, with drawn and pointed features.

STOMACH, BOWELS, &c.—Stomach-ache, with general derangement of digestion and generally excessive and very offensive flatulency; rumbling of wind in the bowels; discharge of froth and slime at stool, and at intervals, without evacuation from the bowels; strained sensation in the belly; cramp-like sensations in the stomach; habitual aversion to fat or greasy food, and even to all animal food; excessive inflation and distension of the belly after eating; habitual nausea; tightness and sensation of weight at the pit of the stomach; rising of food in the gullet, or rising of acid matter; excessive water-brash; nipping, clawing sensation in the stomach and bowels; liquid discharge from the bowels, or difficulty and straining at stool and sometimes costiveness; discharge of blood after a motion; putrid and involuntary discharge from the bowels.

BREATHING, &c.—Short, difficult, interrupted or laborious respiration, with sensation of intense pressure or *tightness* in the chest; soreness in the chest; cough on taking the least cold; cough, accompanied with expectoration of greenish, purulent phlegm; intense *oppression* at the chest; habitual hoarseness, which is especially apparent or prevails chiefly or solely in the evening, or in the morning and evening; attacks of oppression amounting almost to suffocation, and occasioned by flatulency; shortness of breath on the least exertion; spasmodic or convulsive cough; rattling of phlegm, and copious expectoration.

PAINS, SENSATIONS, &c.—Burning pains, particularly in the limbs and bones; great predisposition to numbness in the limbs; pains as if from bruises in the limbs, particularly on rising in the morning; intense burning pain in the belly; darting or cutting pain under the ribs, or aching pain under the ribs, or the right side, and in the region of the liver; spasmodic and burning pains in the stomach; throbbing, pressive, clawing, or pricking pains in the head; pain extending upwards from the nape of the neck to the centre of the head; headache, chiefly at night or after a meal; shooting pains in the top of the head; aching or burning pains in the eyes; soreness and burning or lacerative pain in the throat; burning, aching, dragging, or pinching pains in the chest; sharp, burning, or dragging pains in the shoulder; burning pain in suppurating abscesses.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Weak, fluttering and irritable, or weak and compressible,—or again, feeble, small and sinking, or totally imperceptible pulse, with stagnant circulation pulsation in different parts.

DISPOSITION.—Despondency; tendency to be easily startled; dread of imaginary beings; intense anxiety and depression, especially towards night; great reluctance to exert one's self bodily or mentally; timid or froward, despairing or irascible temper; great mental depression after eating.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Sudden and complete prostration of strength, and general depression of vital or nervous energy, or sudden loss of physical power only; anxious or appalling dreams; or constant dreaming, with sudden starting from sleep and great alarm, or without starting from sleep, but with violent and sudden changes of position; cloudiness of sight, accompanied with giddiness, and even sickness; sensation as if the brain were confined within too narrow a compass; confused state of the brain;

reching and giddiness after sleeping; or giddiness induced by walking, moving the head, or stooping; shortness of sight; bitter, sour, or saltish taste in the mouth; deficiency of or morbidly ravenous appetite; twitching or jerking movements in the limbs, either in the day time or during sleep; rapid loss of muscular strength, and incapability of clenching the hands tightly.

MOUTH, GUMS, TEETH, &c.—Excessive and spontaneous flow of water in the mouth; or, on the other hand, intense heat and dryness of the mouth; want of power to move the tongue; sensation as if the throat were raw, especially when detaching the phlegm, or when swallowing; protracted looseness of the teeth, the gums and teeth being easily provoked to bleed, and the former being spongy and ulcerated; swelling, cracking, or ulceration of the lips.

MENSTRUATION.—Excess of discharge; return of the periods too frequently, or before the proper time, and generally preceded by whites, or more immediately by much irritation and soreness, with corrosive discharge; sometimes, also, the menstrual discharge is scanty.

BLADDER, KIDNEYS, &c.—Dark, thick, muddy discharge of urine, often attended with a sensation of soreness; deep-red or brick-coloured urine; spontaneous discharge during sleep; cloudy, whitish, or clear, yellowish and abundant discharge, or, on the other hand, deficient or even very scanty discharge, not uncommonly attended with incessant urging.

REST.—Drowsiness in the day-time, which may be shaken off by exercise; sleeplessness, restlessness, and agitation at night, or disturbed and unrefreshing sleep, with continual shifting of position; or, again, inability to sleep until morning, followed by heavy, drowsy sleep, and accompanied by hoarse, rattling respiration.

BODY, LEGS AND ARMS.—Stiffness of the neck and of the spine; stiffness of the thighs and knees; deadness of the feet, and even of the legs, with a sensation as if they were too heavy, but without sensation of pain, even from a blow, &c.; incapability of bending the knee- or finger-joints without pain; dullness of sensation in the feet; painful cramp in the soles of the feet, especially on turning the toes downwards; or, also, generally in the legs, but particularly in the calves at night, occurring even during sleep, so as to awaken the patient.

CAUSTICUM.

TINCTURA ACRIS SINE KALI—MOTHER LIQUOR OF CAUSTIC POTASH, OR OF QUICK LIME.

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

It is to be inferred, from the specific effects of this medicine upon the system, that it operates with much energy, both upon the organic nerves and upon the superficial apparatus and extreme vessels. That it exercises a specific influence both upon the nervous system (directly), and upon the processes of absorption and secretion (in like manner) is evident.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Many shades of hysterical affection; nerve-pains of an obstinate and chronic character; rheumatic and gouty affections of the same nature; palsy; epileptic and other convulsions; chronic eruptions on the skin; scrofulous affections, particularly the inflammation of the eyes and eyelids, and enlargement of the glands of the mesentery; almost all the chronic affections of the windpipe, especially in chronic cases attributable to cold; scorbutic affections; rickety disease; piles; chronic discharges; menstrual irregularities; chronic derangements of digestion, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Spasmodic contractions of particular parts, or of several parts at once; clenching of contracted parts; rapid succession of contractions and relaxations, with convulsive throes, and violent agitation of the legs and arms, the latter especially, sometimes terminating in rigid extension, or in the fixed assumption of a particular position; or alternations of rigid extension, with renewed agitation and convulsive efforts; snatching or twitching of particular muscles or tendons; grinding of the teeth; or, again, want of control over the muscles of voluntary motion, or of power to exert them; jerking or other convulsive movements of the limbs, even during sleep, or frequent starting from sleep, occasioned by painful dreams; trembling twitchings of

the eyelids; sensation of buzzing or drumming, or of loud noises, such as of thunder, in the ears; absence of the sense of smell; appearance as of flashes of light or fire-flies flickering before the eyes; or as if a dark but transparent veil or vapour were moving before the eyes; or as if a thin film obstructed the sight; difficult articulation, with grimaces in attempting to speak, or very indistinct articulation after much effort; or, again, total inability to articulate; general absence of relish in the taste, or even repugnance to food, from a sensation that it will be unpalatable; or, again, rancid taste in the mouth, or particular distaste for *sweets*; difficult deglutition.

BREATHING, &c.—Cough, chiefly prevalent at night or in the morning, or a harsh hoarseness at the same periods; darting, cutting pains in the chest on drawing a deep breath, or pains of a similar character in the region of the heart, attended or not with a *stifling* sensation, and violent beating of the heart; deep, hollow cough, which shakes the whole body, and is accompanied with a sensation as if the interior of the chest or lungs were raw; habitual or protracted hoarseness, with feeble and muffled sound in speaking, more especially apparent when the patient attempts to raise the voice; shortness of breath, or fits of almost interrupted breathing, with apparent incapability of expanding the chest to admit a sufficient inspiration.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Flushing of the face, with straining at stool; sour-smelling sweat at night, or profuse perspiration induced by every physical exertion, or even by walking quietly; sensation as if the scalp were not sufficiently expansive for the head; habitual or frequent excoriation of the skin, or chronic eruptions, especially of the nature of itch; marbled appearance of the skin about the legs; enlargement of the belly (scrofulous), dependent upon enlargement of the glands of the mesentery; swelling and commonly prevailing coldness of the feet; puffing of the palms of the hands; warts exceedingly sensitive of contact, &c., particularly on the face, arms, and hands; swelling of the veins of the legs, which occasion much inconvenience; itching eruptions on the skin, of the nature of tetters; swelling of the glands of the neck, as in Derbyshire neck; sensation as if there were heavy weights on the shoulders; yellowish hue of the complexion, with livid or purplish tint of the lips, or with very red-coloured pimples in different parts of, or all over, the face; redness, heat, and swelling of the chin or of the cheeks; or yellowness of the skin about the temples, and peculiar paleness of the skin on the hands (particularly the joints), knees, and elbows; sensation of pricking and itching in the soles of the feet and palms of the hands; excessive susceptibility of the whole external surface to draughts, chill, &c.; external swelling of the ears.

PAINS.—Violent, tearing pains in the joints; rheumatic or aching pains in the ankles, knees, thighs, and instep, or dragging pains in the arms and hands, especially at night; very acute nervous pains in the soles of the feet; pain, with peculiar stiffness, in the back and nape of the neck, or very severe rheumatic pains in the shoulder-blades; pains in the bowels, chiefly of a dull, aching description, in the morning, with desire to stretch one's self, or pains in the loins, aggravated by movement; severe incisive pains in the loins during the menstrual periods (of females), or pains in the hip-joint, provoked or aggravated by any sudden muscular effort; spasmodic, *clawing* pain in the stomach, or aching pains in the stomach, relieved by recumbency, and aggravated by movement; or pain (with piles) in the posterior passage; pain, like that of rawness or soreness, in the palate and gums, and aching pains in the bones of the face and in the teeth; more particularly when the mouth is opened and cold air admitted; heavy, dull headache throughout the head, or throbbing pain in the temples, with or without the like suffering from the teeth, and even in *the ears*; dull, bruised or stunned pain in the head, sometimes accompanied with nausea, and chiefly prevalent in the morning on waking; darting pains right through the head, with sensation of tightness in the sides of the head; pressive pains in the head, as if pinched; aching pain in the eyes, or as if the pupil were unduly expanded.

MOUTH, THROAT, GUMS, TEETH, &c.—Collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat, which is hawked up from time to time, but which constantly gathers again; soreness of the gums, with extreme tenderness to the touch, and sensation as if the teeth met too soon, or were too long, and as if they were forced into the jaw by pressing one upon the other; bleeding of the gums, sometimes without apparent cause, and often from sucking at the teeth; the inside of the mouth is sometimes excessively dry, and there is a constant desire to swallow, but with a sensation as if the throat were dry or closed by swelling of the surfaces, or as if the latter were grazed.

NOSE AND EYES.—Habitual dryness, with heat of the nostrils, or stuffing of the nose, with disposition to discharges of blood from the nose, and sneezing, particularly in the morning; or eruption on the skin at the extremity of the nose; constant watering of

the eyes, or chronic redness, heat and swelling along the margins of the eyelids, and even suffusion, heat, and other inflammatory symptoms affecting the eyes, or ulceration of the anterior transparent portion of the eye.

DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND EVACUATIONS.—Constant and fruitless straining to relieve the bowels; habitual costiveness, or hard, detached, partial, knotty evacuations; or, again, relaxation of the bowels towards and during the night, with slimy, adhesive, stringy, whitish, or fat-like, and glistening evacuations; hard, distended, swelling of piles, with constant itching, irritation, and even soreness, in the passage; or relaxed, but partial evacuations, followed by much suffering and uneasiness, and by a scalding sensation in the passage; spontaneous discharge of urine with any sudden muscular effort, or during the night, and even during sleep; sometimes, also, discharge of blood either before, after, or *without reference* to the urine; the urine is variable in quantity and colour, sometimes being scanty (with frequent urging), and either very acrid, causing soreness of the orifice, or of a brownish or brick-dust colour,—or, on the other hand, increased, pale, watery, and limpid.

MENSTRUATION AND MILK.—Soreness and excoriation of the thighs, with discharge of matter, chiefly at night, and spontaneously, (whites) during the intervals between the periods, which are generally after their time, but which are attended with increased discharge, and with an admixture of pure, but coagulated blood; deficiency or total absence of the supply of milk, (with pains in the region of the womb, and *stinging*, cutting, or darting pains through the breasts, especially on the left side, and generally with soreness or cracking of the skin about the nipples.)

BODY AND EXTREMITIES.—Faltering step, and incapability to sustain the weight of the body, especially in feeble and scrofulous children; tingling, itching, or indescribable irritation of the back; feebleness, and tremulous condition of the hands, and stiffness, or want of flexibility, or even of strength in the joints to sustain any muscular effort; blistering or ulceration of the heels; stiffness of the legs, as if affected with cramp, and cramp-like rigidity of the soles of the feet when in a horizontal position, especially if the toes be turned upwards; sudden convulsive movements of the arms; abscesses of the nature of whitlows on the extremities, especially on the great toe; sensation of dislocation in the joints, especially in the thigh-joint; excessive languor, heaviness, weariness and sensation of being borne down throughout the whole body particularly, or only perceptible towards night; or even general paralysis, or general and indescribable uneasiness of the whole frame, with extreme depression.

DISPOSITION.—Agitated, anxious, restless and very desponding disposition, with extreme gloominess of anticipation, and unaccountable timidity; or deep indomitable gloom, and depression of spirits.

CHAMOMILLA.

COMMON OR WILD CHAMOMILE—*MATRICARIA CHAMOMILLA*—*CHAMOMILLA VULGARIS*.

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Chamomilla operates with peculiar energy on the organic system of nerves, when there is a heightened susceptibility of this portion of the human economy, and also upon the liver; it also develops a considerable influence on the stomach and bowels,—upon the general circulation, and upon the secretions and transpirations of the mucous surfaces, as well as upon the kidneys and bladder, and their appendages. But in every case its efficacy depends much upon an increased degree of general and natural irritability.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Almost all bilious affections accompanied with an inflammatory condition. Jaundice and inflammatory fever, with predominant disturbance of the nervous system, and a great variety of convulsive or spasmodic disorders under similar circumstances, more especially if they have been immediately occasioned by repression of the natural transpirations,—as by a sudden chill,—or have ensued as the consequence of abuse of stimulants, sedatives, or narcotic drugs. The peculiar influence of this medicine upon subjects characterised by an excessive degree of nervous sensibility, renders it especially useful for the treatment of excitable children, and pregnant or parturient females. Nervous and inflammatory toothache, or inflammation of the glands, especially those of the breast,

face and chin, and those which are adjacent to the ears, or which appertain to the eyelids, if the result of casual circumstances, such as a chill, &c.; excessively *painful* inflammatory disorders; inflammatory disorders of the organs of respiration and digestion; and excessive irritability of the superficial nerves (as in the skin), or of the nervous system, &c., are amongst the predominant conditions in which it is strikingly available.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PAINS.—Pain is usually very acute, and constitutes a prominent indication for this medicine when it is subject to the following more particular conditions:—excessive prostration immediately ensuing at the commencement of the pains; general, or local and acute aching or cutting pain, attended with flushing of the face, much increase of heat, and generally intense thirst; or dragging, aching pains chiefly predominant, or aggravated at night, and alleviated by the external application of heat; excessive susceptibility, and *impatience* of pain; and sometimes local throbbing pain; drawing, aching pain in the hip, or aching pains in the arms at night, with loss of power in the limbs; aching pain in the bottom of the back, or very intense pain in the loins, or shooting pains in the right and left side of the chest; pain in the head, of which the patient is conscious even during sleep; or cutting, gnawing, or clawing pains in the bowels, especially at, or just before, the menstrual periods; beating, darting pains in the head, especially on one side; bruised, or dull, heavy pain in the head; headache, chiefly prevalent in the morning, when the patient awakes; very acute pains in the stomach, with intense local pressure, or acute burning pain along the lower ribs on the right side, and at the pit of the stomach; shooting, burning and cutting pains in the region of the stomach, and in the belly, particularly felt when pressure is exerted on the part, or during any muscular effort; intense colicky pains; dragging, throbbing, pulling and jerking pains in the teeth, jaws, and face; intolerable toothache, especially on one side, increased by *warmth*, and worse when in bed; shooting, burning, smarting pains in the throat; drawing, tearing, jerking, throbbing, or dull, heavy (full) pains in the ears; throbbing, smarting and burning pains in the eyes. Severe bearing-down, or forcing pains from the womb.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Full, hard, quick and frequent pulse; or small, hard, quick and frequent pulse, with occasional attacks of palpitation of the heart.

EXTERNAL SURFACE, &c.—Very great *increase of heat*, especially towards night; intense heat and redness of one cheek; feverish heat, with the cheeks red and flushed, and hot perspiration on the forehead and head, and amongst the hair; constant change of colour in the face, or one cheek pale and the other red at the same time; unhealthy yellowness of the skin; shuddering, with inward sensation of heat; fine eruption on the skin; painful ulcers, with a sensation of burning and formication at night; swelling and external redness, with much heat in the glands adjoining the ears, or red swelling of the whole side of the face; deep-red, or purplish and *puffed appearance* of the face (with convulsions); yellow suffusion of the face, or almost livid, inflammatory swelling of the face on one side; livid rings around the eyes; flatulent distension of the belly; itching, with great heat, in the feet; *alternate flushes* of heat, and *chills* affecting particular parts only.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Convulsions affecting the back, sometimes terminating in rigid bending backwards of the body; convulsive agitation of the fingers, or even of the arms; or cramps, especially affecting the calves of the legs; convulsive distortion of the eyes, with twitching or tremulous state of the eyelids, and *contraction* of the pupils; delirium at night; the sleep is disturbed by dreams, which run upon alarming subjects, or upon disputes or disappointments; sudden interruption of the sleep by dreams, with starting, great agitation, and screams; excessive *nervous irritability*, and intolerance of pain; *lameness* or *numbness* of the affected parts, with constant inclination to move them; convulsive twitches of the lips, and muscles of the face, as well as of the eyelids; excessive *restlessness*; anguish, with tossing about, as if in despair; convulsive closing of the eyelids; excessive intolerance of noise, and over-acuteness of hearing; or *fluttering*, or flapping, or buzzing noises in the ears; melody, even, aggravates the irritability; cloudiness of sight, suddenly affecting one eye, when fixed upon bright or white objects; or misty sight, affecting both eyes, chiefly in the morning; appearance of *flashes of light* before the eyes; convulsive agitation of the *tongue*; attacks of giddiness, chiefly predominant in the morning, after eating, or in the evening; or giddiness, so severe as to end in fainting; fainting-fits, commencing with a sinking sensation in the region about the heart; sudden weakness, with stiffness, and sensation as of palsy of the legs and arms; reeling and tottering, upon first getting out of bed; morbid alterations of taste, often

offensive, but generally bitter, or foul, and sometimes *mawkish*; longing for stimulants; the food has a bitter taste, or there is insuperable reluctance to eat; convulsive drawing up of the thumbs, with or without general convulsions of the frame; violent attacks of general convulsions, of the nature of epilepsy, generally subsiding, after a while, into a drowsy, dull, sleepy state, or setting in with cutting, clawing pains in the bowels; the sense of *smelling* is unusually *acute and sensitive*.

REST AND MOTION.—Drowsiness, with inability to sleep; restless, agitated, or interrupted sleep; prevailing desire to assume or retain a recumbent position; total inability to sleep during the night.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Great thirst; vomiting of bitter, bilious matter, or vomiting of acid matter; violent pressure at the pit of the stomach; sour rising in the throat, and nausea, with general uneasiness, especially perceptible or aggravated in the morning, and after taking food; sensation of faintness, sinking and emptiness in the bowels; loose discharge from the bowels, glutinous, frothy and greenish, or like *beaten eggs*, these symptoms being chiefly apparent, or much aggravated at night; and sometimes soreness, cracking, &c., in the passage, attending upon piles; the urine often having a yellowish tinge, and being very hot, depositing a yellowish or downy-looking, vapour-like sediment.

BREATHING, &c.—Difficulty and oppression of breathing accompanying the pressure at the stomach; excessive anxiety, and oppression in the region of the chest, and especially on the left side, the inspiration being sometimes arrested by a sharp, pricking, cutting pain, and the patient at the same time having a very strong desire to draw a deep breath; offensiveness of the breath, worse after eating; during the night there is frequently a continual dry cough, which affects the patient even whilst sleeping, generally accompanied by other symptoms of common cold, or especially with hoarseness, and followed, not unfrequently, with the ejection of a bitterish phlegm; sensation of tightness, or like throttling, at the opening of the windpipe, and of oppression, extending throughout the chest; shortness of breath, and anxious, hurried and rattling respiration.

MOUTh, ThROAT AND TONGUE.—Offensive smell from the mouth; eruption of small blisters in the mouth; the mouth, throat, and tongue usually intensely dry, but sometimes covered with a very white foamy spittle; the tongue is red and fissured; or, in other instances, there is a dense *yellow-tinted* fur on the tongue; the glands of the throat, as well as those of the neck, below the ears and under the chin, are swollen and hot; the act of swallowing solids is very painful.

EYES, NOSE AND EARS.—Yellow suffusion of the white of the eye, or red, blood-shot appearance of the eyes, with great heat; the eyelids adhere in the morning on waking, and are red, hot, and sometimes extremely dry, especially after exposure to the air, or in the latter part of the day; the nostrils are dry, hot, stuffed and red, or sometimes even sore, and there is much discharge of blood from the nose; the ears feel as if surcharged, and there may be oozing of yellowish matter from them.

MENSTRUATION.—Absence of proper menstrual discharge, (with great general uneasiness, and commonly with acute, insupportable, bearing-down, and forcing pains;) or frequently excessive and long-continued discharge of dark-coloured blood from the womb, generally consisting of, or accompanied with the discharge of clotted masses, (and attended with excessive bearing-down, soreness, or burning sensations,) and not unfrequently preceded by whites.

DISPOSITION.—Vexed, irritable, and hypochondriacal, or with much tendency to *hysterical* excitement.

CHINA.

CINCHONA OFFICINALIS OR NITIDA, OR CINCHONA ANGUSTIFOLIA—CORTEX CHINÆ
—YELLOW PERUVIAN BARK.

Organs, &c. specifically and chiefly affected.

China exercises a specific influence on the lining surfaces of the stomach and bowels, and upon the liver, spleen and pancreas. It also controls the processes of absorption and secretion generally, and possesses a specific efficacy against the deleterious effects of marsh miasm.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

All debilitated disorders which have ensued as the after-effects of excessive loss of blood, or of other animal fluids, or which are incidental to abuse of purgatives or of

mercury; and all *incipient* fevers dependent upon marsh exhalations, or upon local and climatorial influences, and which are ushered in by *bilious* symptoms, particularly yellow suffusion; almost all varieties of ague, in which it has not been used in excess, and a great variety of other and simulating intermittent disorders—such as periodical pains, &c.; many slow and chronic fevers; many varieties of chronic derangement of the stomach and bowels, especially if characterised by predominant *bilious* symptoms or debility; acute and chronic diseases of the liver and spleen; chronic diarrhoea and dropsical affections, &c., especially dropsy of the belly, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Thirst, after the cold stage (of the fever), and during the sweating stage; hardness and swelling in the region of the liver; the food has a bitter taste, and the digestion is slow and feeble; great flatulency and offensive expulsion of wind; accumulation of wind in the stomach; the appetite is fastidious and capricious, and the patient rarely feels hungry until he has begun to eat, or, on the other hand, the appetite is morbidly increased, whilst the capability of digesting food is in an equal degree deficient, and every meal is followed by rising of food conveying the taste of what has been eaten; great tightness of the stomach and at the bottom of the belly; much uneasiness, and generally accompanied by extreme languor, disinclination to exert one's self, or even drowsiness,—or by *insipid*, bitter, or sour rising of the contents of the stomach, and sensation of intense weight, with or without spasmodic feelings at the pit of the stomach and in the belly; relaxation of the bowels and discharge of crude and undigested food; or whitish, watery, yellowish, or slimy evacuations occurring generally after a meal, and being more predominant at night; sluggish and scanty, or sometimes very offensive evacuations containing bilious matter; or unusually frequent and frothy stools; dark-coloured or cloudy urine, with reddish or whitish deposit, and sometimes much urging, with suppressed or scanty discharge; or, again, spontaneous discharge during sleep; nausea; vomiting of phlegm.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—At the onset the pulse may be full and quick, afterwards, however, and more generally, we notice *small, weak*, but very irritable pulse, readily excited to become exceedingly quick and frequent, and great susceptibility to attacks of violent agitation and beating of the heart; and sometimes, during the menstrual period, violent throbbing of the arteries of the neck.

PERIODICITY.—In the case of periodical or intermittent disorders, especially agues, there is a tendency to daily attacks, more frequently occurring towards night or in the latter portion of the day, or at a given time in the morning; sometimes, however, the attacks recur at intervals of forty-eight hours, commencing at noon and lasting till midnight.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—The complexion is yellow and swarthy; the face pale and sometimes puffed and sunken; the eyes hollow; and the nose sharp and meagre; the hairy scalp is painfully tender to the touch; the flesh falls away, especially on the legs and arms; hardened inflammatory or dropsical swellings may occur; the skin over the whole body is characterised by yellow suffusion, and by extreme sensitiveness; there is sometimes a greasy perspiration in the morning, but generally perspiration breaks out freely upon the least exertion, or during sleep, particularly about the nape of the neck and on the back, and sometimes the night-sweats are *profuse and exhausting*; the fever-fits commonly set in with general coldness, but local heat of the head, especially of the forehead, and with flushing of the face; there is usually much shivering, with predominant symptoms of derangement of the stomach at the onset of the fever-fits, followed by great increase of heat, sometimes with swelling of the veins, and terminating in profuse sweat; the skin may be loose and flaccid, but is usually dry, and sometimes harsh, and is affected with extreme irritation, with pricking, burning or itching, occasionally with the development of blains, when there is general heat, and when the patient throws off the bed-clothes, but immediately shivers and feels chilly; the exterior of the ear and nose may be red and hot, the face flushed, and the glands under the jaw swollen; the belly hard, swollen and tense, or inflated, or distended by dropsical accumulation; the finger-nails are often livid; the feet and knees swollen, and sometimes exceedingly hot and tender; there may be partial or general dropsical swellings.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General debility with tremulous condition, especially observable upon attempting to exert the limbs; nervousness, lameness, and tremulous weakness; anxious or agitating conceptions of the imagination, which disturb or prevent rest; anxious and agitating dreams as soon as the patient doses; weakness

and dimness of sight, and ringing in the ears; there is an inclination for delicacies and wine; bitter taste in the mouth, all food appearing to partake of this taste, or to convey no taste at all, or, again, to be nauseous or mawkish; there are unaccountable alarms and fancies with over-activity of thought, characterised also by excessive irritability; sometimes, on the other hand, the patient appears totally indifferent to what is going on, does not complain, and seems unconscious of much suffering, or of any apprehension; determination of *blood to the brain*, with sensation of fulness and much local heat; or dulness, and confused or muddled condition of the brain; pressure on the head at night; giddiness, and sometimes fainting, with dilatation of the pupils; there is only partial consciousness of objects before the eyes, although in some cases the eyes are tender of exposure to light; bright or dark specks, like knots flickering before the eyes; the faculty of speech is sometimes suspended; the hearing is dull; the arms are stretched out, but the fingers sometimes clenched; excessive weariness of the joints, or numbness or deadness of the limbs when retained in one position; or, again, a sensation of discomfort in the limbs, which induces a continual desire to change the position; tottering or faltering of the legs, or deadness and insensibility of the feet.

PAINS.—Contused pains of the bones in the joints, particularly when lying down, relieved by moving about; jerking, tearing pains, increased by touch, and attended with lameness of the parts affected; pains aggravated particularly by contact, but also after eating, and at night; sore and contused pain in the brain during mental labour; painful pressure *between the shoulder-blades*, as if caused by a stone or weight; spasmodic pains with weight in the stomach after eating; or cutting and shooting pains along the course of the lower ribs, in the region of the liver, or about the navel; gnawing, pinching, pressive and deep-seated pains in the belly, extending upwards to the ribs; shooting and stitching pains in the *chest and side*; bruised or tearing, jerking pains at the bottom of the back through the loins in the shoulder-blades and in the nape of the neck, or in the finger-joints, or in the muscles and bones of the legs and arms, attended with lameness and weakness of the parts; bearing-down pains in the womb during exercise or exertion; a tendency to spasmodic pains in the chest during the menstrual period; bursting or *splitting headache*; or pinching and sore pain in the head; intense pain in the head, whether of a tearing, aching or throbbing description, or of a dull, oppressed and heavy character, becoming worse upon movement or exposure to a draught of cool air; shooting pain on one side of the head, or in the prominent parts of the forehead above the inner extremities of the eyebrows; sore, burning pains, or *thrusting* pains, in the eyes; or pains as if pressure were exerted on the eyeballs, with smarting of the eyelids; dragging, jerking, throbbing, or *dull, continuous, aching* pains in the teeth, especially in hollow teeth; toothache, aggravated at night, rendered more intense by touching the teeth lightly or gently, but relieved by clenching the teeth firmly together.

MENSTRUATION.—Deficient menstrual discharge; discharge of blood from the womb and its appendages, with sensation of weight and fulness, and severe bearing-down or forcing sensations, and with discharge of offensive matter, or occasionally of mingled blood and watery fluid, with itching and soreness of adjacent parts; generally obstinate whites, especially preceding the flow; determination of blood to the womb, with general disturbance, chiefly of the head, but also of the digestive functions.

BREATHING AND CHEST.—The breathing is sometimes slow during sleep; fits of suffocating sensation, towards evening and at night, occasioned by phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe; or suffocative cough, during the night; difficulty and oppression of breathing, as if from the rush of fluid to the chest, the patient requiring to be propped up with pillows; or intense oppression, with difficulty of breathing, or sometimes with short, hurried, anxious breathing, and a sensation as if the stomach were over-loaded; shaking, convulsive cough, sometimes terminating in retching, or with a sensation as if vomiting were unavoidable, or in the ejection of blood-stained or white phlegm, with or without specks, having the appearance of soot.

MOUTH, TONGUE AND TEETH.—Dry or clammy mouth, or even oozing of blood from the mouth; the tongue much loaded with whitish, *yellow*, or brown deposit, or even fissured and dark-brown or black, or again swollen and indented by the teeth, more especially at the back part of the mouth, or characterised by the appearance of irritating pimples; the teeth on edge, or jarring upon contact, and sometimes loaded with a dark deposit; or, again, the *mouth and lips hot and dry*, and the latter cracked, dark-coloured, and swollen, especially during the fever-fits.

NOSE AND EYES.—Copious discharges of blood from the nose; heat and redness; or

yellow suffusion of the eyes, or glassy, filmed, dull and protruding eyes; or again suffused with water, and prominent.

REST.—Drowsiness during the day-time, and sleeplessness at night; or disturbed, agitated, interrupted sleep, from which the patient awakes more weary and languid than before.

DISPOSITION.—Either totally listless (a bad symptom), or very anxious, uneasy, and depending.

CICUTA VIROSA.

WATER-HEMLOCK—WATER-COWBANE;
(of which the root is used for medicinal purposes.)

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Cicuta appears to operate with much energy upon the organic system of nerves, the brain and cerebro-spinal system; but it seems also to exert a specific influence upon the skin and external surfaces generally.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

In many cases of convulsive affections, especially if they result from narcotism, and in inflammatory affections of the brain and spinal cord, whether occasioned by internal and constitutional causes of irritation, or by external injury, epilepsy, apoplexy, paralysis, &c.; spasmodic and inflammatory diseases of the stomach and bowels; but chiefly when the spasmodic condition prevails; rigid muscular extensions or contractions; lock-jaw; hysterical or infantile convulsions, and eruptions attended with scabs and incrustations, chiefly amongst children,—such as ringworm.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Involuntary discharge of urine, as if arising from palsy of the bladder; constant and vacant starting as from absence of mind; foolish manifestation of craziness; nervousness, the patient being very subject to become excited, alarmed, or violently startled by the most trifling incident; giddiness and loss of sense, attended with darkening and vanishing of sight; darkness of sight; double sight; lockjaw, with grating of the teeth; catalepsy, attended with laxness of the muscular system, and interrupted breathing; convulsive jerking of the arms or legs (more especially), the limb being suddenly tossed up, particularly when the patient makes an effort to speak, the articulation being habitually indistinct, impeded, and difficult; toppling and reeling sensations in the head; snatching and starting movements of the head and extremities; tremulousness of the limbs; morbid alterations of the sense of sight, all objects appearing to be surrounded by a lucid halo, or sudden attacks of giddiness, with immediate loss of sight when walking; swaying or agitation of objects upon which the eye is fixed; there is also a peculiarly distressing, vacant, gaping, fixed stare of the eye, which, without being expressive of pain, is sometimes painfully indicative of helplessness and dependance; during actual spasmodic or convulsive fits the pupils become exceedingly contracted, and the eyes very tender of exposure to light, or, on the other hand, the pupils expand to the utmost, appearing to absorb the coloured portion of the eye, and are mostly insensible, being unaffected and immovable, whatever object be introduced before them; spasmodic contraction of particular limbs in the most unnatural positions, and being insensible to pain; in some cases the whole frame is violently convulsed, or the face exhibits the most frightful distortions, in other cases, although the features may be appallingly disfigured by the convulsion, the frame is motionless, and apparently lifeless, and consciousness of pain, even, is apparently suspended, and this condition sometimes continues after the convulsive symptoms have subsided, and the muscles have become relaxed; the faculty of hearing is much affected, being dull and confused; the throat is so effectually closed by the spasmodic contraction that swallowing is impossible; there may be very convulsive, loud, and shaking hiccough, morbid desire to eat charcoal; the muscles of the chest are spasmodically contracted; the dreams are agitating, and generally active, and constantly disturb or interrupt the sleep; the body may be spasmodically bent backwards; the fingers thoroughly numb, and the joints of the lower extremities uncertain and faltering.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Oozing eruptions, forming scabs upon the scalp or upon the forehead; confluent pustular eruptions with yellow scurfs; oozing tetter or ringworm;

burning sensations in the parts affected with such eruptions, or the like, with intense irritation all over the body; or pale, sunken cheeks, with dark ring surrounding the eyes, and coldness of the face and hands; extreme sensation of chilliness and much shivering, with or without external sensation of cold, or coldness of the upper part of the legs and arms; eruption of oozing pustules, &c., around the ears, and on the external portion of the ears; incrustations in and about the nostrils; puffing and deep redness, or purplish hue of the face; the patient crouches near the fire; frequent sweats break out at night, when the sleep is disturbed, and generally allay the agitation for a time; the stomach blown out with flatulency.

DISPOSITION.—To distrust everyone and avoid society; or to be dissatisfied or feel aggrieved, with a morbid preference for gloomy or pathetic subjects, and yet to be much distressed and dejected by them; to complain loudly and bitterly, or to brood silently and moodily on supposed grievances.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Intense and insatiable thirst, more particularly accompanying the spasmodic paroxysms; impaired appetite; vomiting of blood, or discharge of blood from the stomach; burning sensation and intense weight in the stomach, especially after the smallest quantity of food; burning or scalding in the throat, with bitter, acrid risings; nausea, particularly in the morning; or complete disgust for food after tasting it; violent attacks of vomiting intervening between the spasmodic paroxysms, extending to the muscles of the chest; nipping, clawing sensations, and rumbling of wind in the bowels; accumulated flatulency in the stomach and bowels; complete suspension of discharge of urine, or continual urging to pass water; very liquid, generally small and scanty, but very repeated discharge from the bowels, sometimes immediately preceded by a constipated condition; *involuntary* discharge from the bowels and bladder.

PAINS.—Sudden, digging pains through the head; dull, pressive, aching and confusing pain in the forehead, or heavy, pressive, and acute pain above the eyes; griping, cutting, or clawing pains in the bowels; throbbing pains in the region of the stomach, or fixed and burning pain in the stomach; sore pain in the wings of the nose, or bruised pain behind the ears; severe, aching pain in the glands under the jaw, or burning pains in the eyes and breasts; sore and bruised pains in the breast-bone, shoulder-blades, shoulders and arms.

BREATHING AND CHEST.—Intense oppression in the region of the stomach and chest, with much anxiety; suspension of breath, as if the chest would be crushed or parted; difficulty or even suspension of breath, with intense pressure, as if a condensed and heavy body were lodged in the chest. Sensation of great heat in the chest.

MOUTH AND TONGUE.—Pale pimples and ulcerations on the margins of the tongue, with acute sensibility, and much soreness when touched; frothy spittle in and about the mouth during the paroxysms.

CINA.

SEMEN CONTRA—WORMSEED OF JUDÆA—MUGWORT—GOOSE-FOOT.

Organs, &c. specifically and chiefly affected.

Cina would seem to operate immediately and specifically upon the organic nerves,—and to be an active agent as regards the stomach and intestinal canal,—as well as upon the brain and cerebro-spinal system.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Disorders arising from, or resulting in insufficient nutrition, with extreme loss of flesh, but associated with an excessively, exalted, nervous sensibility, and generally terminating in or becoming complicated with convulsive affections; more or less in all derangements of the organs of digestion, which favour the generation of worms, but especially of round or tape-worms; in acute dropsy of the brain, and in inflammation of the brain and its tissues; or in cases of habitual wetting of the bed amongst children affected with worms, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General or local convulsions, or convulsions of the character of epilepsy, with bloated and livid appearance of the face, or blueness of the skin about the mouth; spasmodic affection of the chest, with sudden jerking or

twitching movements, arrested breath, and convulsive cough; the legs rigidly and spasmodically stretched out, but usually convulsive contraction of the arms and fingers, with starting movements; spasmodic closing of the throat against the introduction of liquids; convulsive agitation of the muscles about the eyebrows; violent agitation during the night, which prevents the patient from sleeping; general convulsions, with violent agitation of the limbs, or with rigid contraction of the body backwards, or in unnatural positions; violent delirium,—or delirium with spluttering; undue expansion of the pupils; hazy, dazzled, or muddled sight when fixed attentively upon objects; feebleness of sight, generally characterised by a sensation of smarting or pressure, when the sight is tried, and by tenderness of exposure to light; some food appears to have a bitter taste, and the patient is apt to grit or grind the teeth during sleep; loss of consciousness.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION.—Vomiting and purging immediately after a meal; nauseous or offensive rising of the contents of the stomach, or vomiting of bilious matter; inordinate and voracious hunger, unsatisfied by eating, and further characterised by a general predominance of thirst, or of thirst and hunger, with sinking and faintness, in alternation; violent, almost convulsive, retching, followed by the ejection of *phlegm*; and longing for sour things, which are eagerly eaten, and are immediately followed by vomiting; very relaxed, whitish and pap-like evacuations, with the admixture of round- or *thread-worms*, or with pure bile or bilious matter; spontaneous, loose discharge from the bowels, and discharge of whitish, thick, cloudy urine, or of urine which quickly becomes thick and cloudy after standing; discharge of urine often increased, and generally characterised by constant urging.

PAINS.—Pinching, *gnawing*, cramp-like or clawing pains in the bowels, or agonising *forcing* pains in the lower part of the belly; drawing pains in the extremities; pain in particular parts, as if in a vice; the pains are chiefly prevalent or aggravated towards or during the night, and in the morning; tearing, boring pains in the head, with intense, dull, pressive pain in the head and eyes; darting, boring, or jerking pains in the chest; cramp-like pains in the legs, and dull, aching, contused pains in the loins; aching or sore lacerative pains in the teeth.

NOSE, MOUTH AND TONGUE.—Continual boring at the nose, with stuffing in the nostrils, but constant flow of thin, watery, acrid discharge, which appears to pass over an ulcerated surface, and to scald as it flows; violent shaking attacks of sneezing, and constant tickling or irritation in the nostrils; occasional discharges of blood or of matter from the nose; harsh, dry, disagreeable feeling in the mouth; deficiency of spittle, the articulation being sometimes rendered difficult by insufficiency of moisture; the tongue is generally clean, but exhibits a morbidly bright-red colour.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Cold perspiration breaks out on the hands and on the forehead; the eyes are surrounded with a blueish ring; the complexion is generally ghastly pale or cadaverous, or exhibits a slightly yellow hue; sometimes, however, during the fever-fits or convulsive attacks the cheeks are flushed and puffed; during the fever-fits there is excessive and general heat, but especially in the head; at other times the patient is habitually chilly, and appears incapable of being warmed; there may be alternations of heat, with flushing,—and of coldness, with extreme pallor of the face; the whole surface is painfully sensitive, and the slightest touch appears to inconvenience the patient; attacks of shivering and shuddering, even when exposed to considerable heat.

PERIODICITY.—The fever-fits have a tendency to recur daily towards evening, setting in with a shivering-fit towards night and continuing during the night, or they may recur in the same manner at intervals of forty-eight hours.

BREATHING.—The breathing is oppressed, anxious, sometimes hurried, and generally impeded or difficult; or there may be great shortness of breath, with rattling of phlegm on the chest, and accumulation of phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe, which provokes a constant effort to dislodge it; the patient yawns or endeavours to draw a deep breath frequently, but the effort is interrupted by coughing.

DISPOSITION.—There is a constant disposition to complain and to be dissatisfied, a wish being no sooner gratified than the interest excited in the object desired is satiated.

COCCULUS.

MENISPERMUM COCCULUS—COCCULUS INDICUS—MENISPERMUM ORBICULATUM—INDIAN BERRIES.

Organs, &c., especially and specifically affected.

Cocculus appears to act primarily upon the stomach and bowels, and secondarily upon

the brain and nervous system; or more especially upon the womb and its appendages.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Derangements of the primary organs of digestion, with predominant nausea or vomiting, and bilious derangements generally; flatulent affections of the bowels,—or colicky complaints, especially of highly hysterical females who are subject to difficulties of menstruation; many derangements characterised by local determinations of blood, and associated with pregnancy or hysterical habit; sea-sickness, or sickness when induced by other passive motion, such as swinging or riding in a carriage, &c.; paralytic affections of the lower extremities, and convulsive affections associated with difficult menstruation, or resulting from mechanical injuries inflicted upon tendinous parts; or, again, protracted fevers with excessive debility resulting from very severe acute diseases, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sudden and very severe fits of nausea and sickness, resulting in a fainting-fit; very intense oppression in the region of the stomach; sickness, retching and vomiting caused by passive motion,—such as the rolling of a vessel; profuse flow of water in the mouth, with nausea and urgent inclination to vomit; or putrid and empty rising, or risings of the contents of the stomach, with desire to evacuate by vomiting; faint, empty, collapsed sensation in the bowels, or the belly puffed up with flatulency; very relaxed and *putrid* evacuations from the bowels, generally preceded by costiveness, with hard and difficult discharge, but attended with urging; during pregnancy, constant desire to effect a discharge of urine, with sensation of pressure in the bladder, and discharge of clear, limpid urine, or acrid, yellow, scalding and relaxed discharge from the bowels.

MENSTRUATION.—Difficult, painful, scanty, or totally suppressed menstrual discharge, with general derangement of the digestive functions; or very painful menstruation, with, however, copious discharge of clots; or, again, the menstrual discharge occurs before the proper time; thin and blood-stained discharge of whites during the interval between the periods, or discharge of thin, watery and bloody matter from the womb after conception, and usually until the fifth month.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN AND SENSES.—Reeling giddiness, with incapability of maintaining an erect position, or of walking straight; extreme debility and loss of strength after the least exertion, or sleepless rest; general cramps and convulsions, or the like, affecting particular limbs only; epileptic paroxysms; convulsive yawning; frightful visions, with starting from sleep, or jerking of the hands and arms during sleep; confused, dull, stupid sensation in the head; extreme nervous sensibility; prevalence of acid or mineral taste in the mouth; complete loathing for food, especially for sour things; confused humming or buzzing sounds in the ears; fantastic objects appear to be seen; or dark spots seem to flicker, or to *descend* before the eyes; the eyeballs are convulsively rolled about or turned upwards, and the pupils are excessively dilated; reeling giddiness, terminating in a fainting-fit, with total loss of consciousness; complete loss of muscular power in the arms and legs, with deadness or torpor of the extremities; sensation of emptiness and hollowness of the head; spasmodic attacks affecting the chest.

PAINS.—Pain and burning sensation in the gullet; heavy, dull or cramp-like, clawing or pinching pain in the stomach after eating; headache, as if caused by a tight band, or as if the eyes would be torn out; painful rigidity of the joints, with cracking; one-sided pains; pains aggravated by touch, drinking, smoking and passive motion; darting or cutting pains in the arms, or bruised pains in the bones of the arms and thighs; clawing, pinching, cramp-like pains in the stomach and bowels, or bruised pains along the course of the lower ribs, with or without darting pains in the region of the liver; distressing pain in the decayed teeth *during mastication*; internal and general or local pains, like those occasioned by a bruise; heavy, aching, pressive pains in the eyes, as if they suffered from the effects of a blow; pain, as if a lump of lead were in the chest.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Hardness and frequency of pulse, generally, also, with fulness,—or subsequent, small, wiry, quick and irritable pulse,—in either case with tendency to violent beating of the heart from time to time, excited, as it were, by thinking of particular subjects, especially by apprehensions as to one's state of health.

DISPOSITION.—To melancholy and anxious forebodings.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Spots on the skin, like stains of red-wine; colour of the skin as in green-sickness; heat and redness of the cheeks, with burning sensation; tendency

to ruptural swelling in the groin; excessive irritation of the skin, especially when the clothes are taken off, and during the night; perspiration in the morning and evening; evanescent flushes of heat in the face; alternate heat and coldness of one hand; or great heat and swelling of the joints of the fingers and knees.

BREATHING.—Sudden attacks of tightness and oppression in the throat and chest, with arrest of breath, and exhausting cough.

MOUTH, THROAT, TONGUE AND TEETH.—Excessive deficiency of moisture in the mouth and throat; frothy saliva in the mouth, which is spluttered out in bubbles during the convulsions; the gums swollen and tender, and the palate extremely irritable: the teeth on edge, or loose and jarring; the tongue yellow and thickly coated.

NOSE AND EYES.—Soreness, with flow of watery fluid from the nostrils, or swelling on one side of the nose; protruded and filmy appearance of the eyes; the eyelids red, hot and swollen.

COFFEA CRUDA.

COFFEA ARABICA—RAW ARABIAN COFFEE—MOCHA COFFEE.

Organs, &c., especially and specifically affected.

Coffea would seem to act most immediately upon the organic nerves, and upon the entire nervous system.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Any derangement of the system which is characterised by a predominant and excessive irritability and susceptibility of the nervous system, and by extreme agitation or pains inordinately severe, with or without fever; derangements consequent upon sudden emotion, especially of pleasure, and attended with determination of blood to the head, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN AND SENSES.—Excessive nervous sensitiveness; nervousness, excitability, agitation and extreme susceptibility to pain; painful sensitiveness of the affected parts; excessive action of the muscles; dread of the open air, with aggravation of symptoms during a walk in the open air; incapability of sleeping, induced by excessive excitability both of mind and body; anguish with trembling; convulsive fits, characterised by coldness of the extremities and gritting of the teeth; unnatural keenness of sight, and distinctness or even tenderness of hearing; uncertain grasp with the hands, which tremble violently when the patient attempts to hold anything firmly; spasmodic contraction of the soles of the feet upon turning the foot downwards; sometimes dulness or hardness of hearing, with humming, confused sounds in the ears; excitement and activity of the imagination, with vivid alacrity of expression; excessive talkativeness, with great excitement or agitation; trembling of the feet.

PAINS.—Pain constitutes a very prominent and characteristic indication for the employment of *Coffea*, being always more intense than the general disturbance of the system would seem to lead one to anticipate; pains deep in the brain, as if lacerated, or as if a nail were driven into the head; excessive pains, driving the patient to despair; darting, jerking, boring pains, almost intolerable, in one side of the head; intense bearing-down and forcing pains in the womb, or, more particularly, excessive labour-pains and after-pains; clawing, shooting, pressive pains in the bowels; dreadful pains in the bowels, especially at or before the menstrual period.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Violent attacks of shivering, quickly followed by excessive flushing of heat, tightness and oppression about the chest, and a sensation as if something were fastened tightly round the stomach; flushing and excessive heat of the face.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE. (MEADOW SAFFRON.)

Organs, &c., especially and chiefly affected.

Colchicum is chiefly efficacious, owing to its action upon the organs of digestion and of respiration, and especially upon the bronchial tubes and intestines, and on account of its effect upon the circulation, and upon the kidneys, bladder, &c.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Derangements of the stomach; bowel complaints, especially dysentery; inflammatory diseases of the stomach and bowels generally; colicky complaints, with predominant flatulency; dry, nocturnal coughs; dropsical affections, especially of the belly or chest;

inflammatory or spasmodic affections of the kidneys and bladder; acute dropsy of the chest, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Extreme tenderness of the stomach upon pressure; fixed or local sensation, either of great coldness or of intense heat, as if a brand were in the stomach; nausea whilst eating, or nausea, increased to an excessive degree by the scent of particular kinds of food; total repugnance to food as soon as it is set before one; sensation as of soreness or laceration in the stomach, and similarly in the intestines, with pressing, heavy, crushing sensation upon the bladder; accumulation of water in the belly; protrusion of the intestine, with straining at stool, and discharge of quantities of frothy and slimy, whitish or transparent matter, mixed with blood and thread-like shreds, and burning sensation in the passage; urging and straining in passing water, with discharge of dark urine in very small quantities; repeated and frequent calls to pass water, with discharge of limpid or blood-red, or very dark, brownish urine; and much scalding and straining, as also with a pressive, forcing sensation at the neck of the bladder,—or discharge of urine, which separates a thin, whitish film on its surface.

BREATHING.—Intense oppression, with sensation of tightness and weight upon the chest, and oppressed, laborious, difficult breathing; short, dry, and constant cough, more especially at night; cough, preceded and accompanied, and apparently provoked, by a tickling, pricking, irritative sensation in the windpipe; oppression of breath, with violent agitation and beating of the heart.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Dropsical swelling of the belly and face, and especially of the lower eyelids; pricking, itching, tingling sensations all over the body, but especially in parts affected with the dropsical swellings; or sensations in the extremities, as of the numbness, tingling, and burning which ensue after the extremities have been exposed to excessive cold, and are coming to; great increase of natural heat at night; pale, drawn and unhealthy appearance of the face; excessive tenderness, with feeling as of internal soreness in the left side of the belly when exposed to pressure; swellings, with much heat in the legs; sensation of pricking and irritation on the scalp and forehead.

PAINS.—Pains in the limbs of a drawing, aching description, accompanied with loss of muscular power; darting, cutting, throbbing or aching pains in muscular parts, or in the membrane investing the bones, recurring or becoming aggravated with every fall of temperature; tearing pains on one side of the head; burning or lacerative pains in the stomach, bowels and bladder, or cutting pains in the pit of the stomach; lacerative, sore pain in the chest and in the loins, aggravated by any muscular effort, as by changing position, walking, coughing, sneezing, &c.; tearing, jerking pains in the arms, legs, hands, fingers, feet and toes; aching pains in the nose; very severe pains in the gums, and tearing pains in the teeth; or pain in the cheek-bones, as if they were crushed.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Total loss of the power of motion, or complete palsy, especially of the limbs; great nervous irritability, which prevents sleep, or frequently disturbs it by alarming thoughts or dreams; exhaustion, or feeling as if the nervous energy was worn out by excessive application to mental labour at night; the patient appears unable to sustain his sufferings; the sense of smell is unnaturally *keen*; the tongue appears stiff, heavy and devoid of feeling; the patient is troubled with incessant hiccough; the palate conveys no taste—that is, there is loss of taste, all food having the same mawkish taste.

MOUTH, TEETH AND THROAT.—The mouth is hot, and sometimes there is a collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat, of a grayish or greenish tint, with a sensation as if the orifice of the throat were swollen, or as if something were tied too tightly round the throat; the teeth are on edge, and appear to be painfully thrust into the jaw when their extremities come into contact; the lips are often cracked; and the tongue generally dry, and covered with a whitish coating.

COLOCYNTH.

COLOCYNTHIS—CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS—BITTER CUCUMBER.

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Colocynth operates more especially upon the large intestines, but also upon the organic nerves and surfaces of the stomach, and appears to possess a peculiar specific efficiency as respects the muscular fibre, tendons and joints,—the latter more particularly.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Inflammatory and spasmodic affections of the bowels; relaxation of the bowels, more particularly if occurring in consequence of mental disturbance, and characterised by spasmodic, clawing pains; dysentery and protracted diarrhoea; flatulent affections of the bowels, especially of the large intestine, with accumulation of flatulency on the right side, from the bottom of the belly to the ribs; rheumatic or gouty affections of the joints with permanent contraction of a particular limb, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Great sensation of weight in the stomach; habitual nausea, with unpleasant risings of the contents of the stomach; vomiting accompanied with purging; impaired appetite, with preference for fluid food or for beverages, without, however, a predominance of thirst; the patient cannot keep food on the stomach, but it is thrown up together with greenish, bilious matter; the belly is distended like a drum, and blown out with flatulency; discharge of blood at and after stool; the evacuations from the bowels are usually very relaxed, frothy, greenish, tinged with blood, or slimy; the discharge from the bowels emits a sour or putrid smell, and is followed by a spasmodic closing of the passage; the relaxation of the bowels is often preceded by a contrary condition, and is accompanied by the sufferings described under the head of "Pains," or the discharge may be loose and yellow; motions like those of dysentery, mingled with blood and phlegm; the urine is offensive, and becomes thick and coagulated after standing; there is straining and urging at the neck of the bladder; or, again, there may be copious discharge of bright-coloured urine; usually, however, the discharge is scanty; bubbling of flatulency in the intestines; sensation of emptiness and soreness in the bowels.

PAINS.—Spasmodic, constrictive colic (with a sensation as if the bowels were pressed between stones), attended with diarrhoea or constipation; all kinds of severe colic; colic with cramps in the legs; nipping, pinching, clawing pains in the bowels after eating; cramp-like pains in the stomach after taking food; pains of the character of cramp, internally and externally; pain on one side of the head, attended with vomiting; pain as if a heated brand were applied to the forehead and scalp; pinching pains in the fore-part of the head, worse when the patient lies on his back or bends forwards; shooting, cutting pains, which pierce from the head to the feet; pains shooting inwards in the eyes, and sometimes, also, in the forehead; clawing, stiffening pains in the hands; darting and cutting pains in the hips and loins; pains shooting downwards from the bottom of the back to the knees; dragging, aching or tensive pains in the back, neck, shoulder-joints and shoulder-blades; pain as from a bruise upon the cap of the shoulder; or aching pains in the arms; cutting, shooting and burning pains in the eyes; darting, cutting and burning pains on one side of the face; throbbing pains in the jaw and teeth on the left side; or pain as if the teeth were wrung out.

TONGUE.—Rough, thickly-coated and yellow tongue; or sometimes clean or glossy-red tongue; or the tongue covered in the centre with a yellow coating, and of a bright-red hue at the tip and margins.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—The night perspiration emits an odour like that of urine; scaling-off of the scarf-skin; during the fever-fits the face is puffed and of a dark-red hue; or generally there is puffing and redness of the left cheek especially; the expression is care-worn, and the face pallid and emaciated; there is much agitation of the body, with considerable irritation of the skin; eruptions forming incrustations, especially on the face; scaly eruptions on the skin; or dry, scurfy eruptions; general heat and dryness of the surface; or excessive heat of the face, with coldness and shivering in the rest of the body.

EXTREMITIES.—Want of flexibility in the joints generally; stiffness of the knee-joint; the legs appear too heavy, and tremble or totter as the patient walks or assumes an erect position; repeated attacks of cramp in the calves of the legs; muscular contractions.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Violent beating of the heart, with full, hard and quick pulse.

CONIUM MACULATUM. (HEMLOCK.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Conium would seem to operate especially upon the absorbent vessels, and chiefly upon the lymphatic apparatus, as well as upon the glandular system generally, and very directly upon the organs of respiration; more remotely we may also remark an apparent

and specific influence upon the external surface, and upon the mucous surfaces of the stomach and intestines, as well as upon the womb and its appendages.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

A great variety of scrofulous developments, or, generally speaking, derangements associated with an exhausted vital energy, such as asthma and other affections of persons of advanced age; a great variety of derangements of menstruation or pregnancy in scrofulous females; chronic affections of the glands, chiefly characterised by enlargement and induration; chronic affections of the stomach, or of the organs of digestion, usually complicated with general derangement of the system; cancerous growths; chronic, obstinate, and gangrenous ulcerations, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, &c.—Impeded and difficult breathing the first thing in the morning; short, hurried, anxious breathing upon the least exertion, sometimes accompanied with dry convulsive cough; violent paroxysms of convulsive coughing, or of cough with protracted and noisy inspiration during the night, generally terminating in the ejection of blood-stained phlegm; local dryness and irritation of the windpipe, which occasions coughing; the cough is worse when in a recumbent position, and usually becomes aggravated towards night, and continues worse until morning; dry or suffocative cough, (with flushing of the face); expectoration of yellowish and offensive matter after coughing.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid complexion with, however, a tendency to lividness; acrid, offensive sweats breaking out in particular parts; predominant coldness of the body; occasionally, however, with sensation of heat internally, or with general increase of heat, accompanied or followed by profuse perspiration; sweat breaking out as soon as the patient falls asleep, and continuing more or less during the night; livid or purplish appearance of the skin; eruption of white blains on the skin after violent exertion, the intervening surface being scarlet, hot, and itching; unhealthy ulcers in different parts, emitting a thin, blood-stained and very offensive discharge; evanescent stains of a brownish hue upon the skin, generally developed by heat (as after violent exertion), and accompanied with intolerable itching and irritation; brownish spots with intense itching on the chest; heat, redness, and swelling of different parts with active inflammation of the skin; hard swellings of the glands in different parts, or dropsical accumulations, especially in the extremities; falling off of the hair; eruptions of the nature of tetters, with intense irritation in the face, or of pimples over the forehead; or painful ulcers on the face, and, more particularly, unhealthy ulceration of the lip; the eyes feel cold after being exposed to a current of air; there is a yellow suffusion of the white of the eye, or a great predisposition to styes; the glands of the neck are much enlarged; unhealthy blisters, with oozing of matter, form on the feet; the finger-nails exhibit a yellowish hue, or there may be yellow stains on the fingers; constant perspiration or excessive moisture in the palms of the hands; oozing eruptions, terminating in the formation of scabs in different parts of the body, and excessive irritation from the finger-nails to the knuckle-joints of the hands; the feet are habitually cold, or are readily chilled; and the patient is extremely susceptible of taking cold by chill or wetting of the feet; the breasts are flaccid,—or hard, knotty swellings are formed in them.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General nervous debility, with deficiency of vigour or activity; want of power to exert or to concentrate the intellectual faculties; weakness of the head, and tendency to be overcome by very small quantities of fermented liquor; extreme susceptibility to noise, the patient cannot even bear to be spoken to, or that any one should speak within his hearing; the head feels dull, overloaded, and heavy, particularly in the first of the morning; reeling giddiness upon first assuming an erect position or lying down; extreme restlessness affecting the whole body; or, more particularly, incapability of retaining the legs long in one position; attacks of giddiness, or sinking and exhaustion terminating in a fainting-fit; horrid and terrifying dreams and delirium running upon frightful accidents; the senses of smelling and hearing are intensely and painfully keen; or various noises, chiefly like the ringing of bells or rolling of wheels, or of distant thunder, in the ears; the prevailing alterations of taste are foul, bitter, or sour; the sight is subject to much variation; either the eyes are intolerant of the strong light of day, or objects upon which the eyes are fixed appear to oscillate, or look red, or appear much magnified, or, on the other hand, seem to be more distant than they are; or, again, the patient sees objects more distinctly than is usual at a great

distance, or can only distinguish objects which are close at hand, or sometimes sees objects *multiplied*; the patient complains of weakness and weariness of the knees, and of excessive weight and languor, with uneasiness of the legs; the feet and fingers become dead, or what is called "asleep," and the calves of the legs are sometimes affected with cramps, which return, and wake the patient several times during the night.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge is feeble, but occurs before its proper time; during the interval between the periods, or immediately before the periodical discharge, there is an acrid discharge of whites, which induces soreness, and is attended with a scalding, smarting sensation; during the menstrual discharge there is much bearing-down and forcing; or the discharge may be suppressed.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Sour risings and water-brash, or distension of the stomach and bowels after eating, especially after milk; noisy and flatulent eructations, or rising of the contents of the stomach, with a taste of what has been eaten, and a sour or acrid, scalding and rasped feeling in the throat and gullet; feeling of coldness in the stomach, and sensation of soreness in the same part; enlargement of the glands of the mesentery; rumbling and bubbling in the intestines; constant sensations of fulness or of soreness in the belly; frequent or spontaneous discharge of urine at night, or constant urging to pass water, with copious discharge of limpid, clear urine; or, again, discharge of stringy, tenacious, slimy matter with the urine, which is attended with considerable effort and much pain; sensation as if something were squeezing the bladder, with violent urging to pass water, which is, however, discharged feebly, the discharge being arrested suddenly before the whole is passed; discharge of thick, cloudy, whitish urine; obstinate costiveness, with much urging and straining at stool; or exhausting relaxation of the bowels, (every motion being followed by great weakness, sensation of sinking and trembling, and by violent beating of the heart); or, again, relaxation of the bowels, with discharge of undigested, crude substances.

PAINS.—Very severe, heavy, pressive, or digging pains in the chest; aching pains in the joints and limbs, as if from over-exertion; or clawing pains in different parts of the body; dull, oppressive, stunned pains in the head, or bruised pain confined to one side of the head, or headache recurring daily during the costive state of the bowels; clawing or darting pains in the stomach; cutting pains along the lower ribs on the left side; or oppressive, aching pain, as if the clothes were too tight, along the lower ribs on both sides; dull aching pain in the stomach; bearing-down or shooting pains in the region of the womb; aching pains around and above the hips and across the loins, the latter relieved by leaning forwards; aching pain, with swelling of the feet and legs; drawing, aching, sore, or bruised pains in the shoulders and knees; shooting and tearing pains in the face during the night; shooting smarting pain, preceded by itching in the corners of the eyes; or dull, aching pains in the eyes whilst exerting the sight.

REST.—The patient is unable to keep his eyes open, and falls asleep in the evening, but sleeps badly during the night, the rest being disturbed or interrupted by dreaming or by nightmare; the patient becomes drowsy and disinclined to rouse himself in the morning, and continues to be dull, heavy, or drowsy during the day.

DISPOSITION.—Extreme languor, with general apathy or dread of any exertion, mental or bodily; sometimes, however, characterised by extreme irritability and ill-humour, or by sullen, gloomy mood.

NOSE, EARS AND EYES.—Constant irritation in the nostrils and sneezing, or swelling and protracted obstruction of the nostrils, more especially apparent in the morning; collection of ear-wax in the ears, or of mingled ear-wax and matter; yellow or red suffusion of the whites of the eyes; glassy, dull, filmed and protruded eyes, with unsettled glance.

GUMS AND TONGUE.—Swelling, bleeding, and unhealthy purplish colour of the gums; and enlargement of the tongue, sometimes characterised by stiffness and aching.

CROCUS SATIVUS. (SAFFRON.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Crocus does not offer any very definite specific properties as regards a particular portion of the organism, but, nevertheless, appears to be chiefly effective in its operation upon the nervous system, and more particularly upon the womb and venous system of vessels.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Bleeding at the nose, or active discharges of blood from the orifices, such as excessive discharges from the womb in particular, whether after regular delivery or miscarriage; disturbances of the nervous system, with undue preponderance of some particular sense or instinct; hysterical affections; affections dependent upon local congestions and inactivity of the general circulation; chilblains, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Attacks of giddiness, terminating in a fainting-fit, which is especially apt to be provoked by movement or by the least exertion; hysterical paroxysms, with tendency to laugh or to indulge in joyous jesture, rapidly alternating with the contrary condition, or with wailing; heaviness, weariness and giving way of the limbs after very inadequate exertion; sensation of something moving as if alive in the belly or in the chest; weariness, weight and debility of the thighs when in a sitting posture; loss of muscular power, with deadness of the hands and arms, more particularly during sleep; sensation of weight and oppression at the heart; trembling of the eyelids, or trembling of every limb; feeling in the eyes as if they were swollen and the eyelids were stiff; the sight is hazy, and appears to be obstructed by a film gathering over the pupils, whereby the patient is constantly incited to blink, as it were to clear the sight; the sight is quickly wearied, and becomes hazy if exerted by candle-light; sensation as if the joints were giving way; the sleep is either disturbed by alarming dreams, or occupied by dreams of a pleasing or mirthful character: in either case the patient is not refreshed by sleep, but is either drowsy or weary in the morning, or suffers from a general aggravation of all the symptoms; the alterations of taste are variable, but generally there is a sickly, sweetish, bitter, or sour taste; ringing sounds occur in the ears, particularly when the patient assumes a recumbent position, or flashes of light appear before the eyes; the patient complains of a feeling as if the brain were loose in the skull, and were agitated by every movement.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Copious discharge of blood from the womb, or *flooding*; or excessive menstrual discharges occurring every fortnight, or barely ever suspended; flow of very dark blood, or even black blood; sensation of weight and pressure, with determination of blood to the womb.

PAINS.—Tearing pains in the loins; bruised pain in the calves of the legs; stiff, aching or clawing pains in the bowels; pains in the forehead, as if struck by some hard body; dislocated pain in the shoulder.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Cadaverous complexion; red, itching, burning, or tingling swellings, like chilblains, on the joints of the toes and fingers; crimson hue of the skin.

EYES AND NOSE.—Excessive dryness or watering of the eyes, with irritation or tingling in the eyelids; constant sneezing, which shakes the whole frame, and discharge of black, slimy blood from the nose.

BREATHING.—The breath is exceedingly offensive; anxiety about the chest relieved by frequent yawning; oppression and weight about the chest and heart, and difficult or impeded breathing.

CUPRUM METALLICUM AND ACETICUM,

Metallic Copper and Acetate of Copper, are included under the same head, owing to the general similarity of properties, with this reservation, however,—that the preparation from the pure metal is perhaps of slower but more durable operation, whereas that from the salt is of more immediate, but less lasting efficacy. In fact it has been found that the *metal* is more effectual in the treatment of slow, protracted, *chronic* diseases, and the *salt* in rapid and very acute, but *recent* disorders.

Organs, &c. specifically or chiefly affected.

Cuprum operates directly, and with energy, on the organic nerves; and, therefore, upon the brain and cerebro-spinal system, but is also a powerful agent as regards the mucous surfaces of the stomach and bowels, as well as those of the respiratory organs.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Very severe derangements of the stomach and intestines, characterised by vomiting

and purging, and local or general convulsions (epileptic, hysterical, &c.) ; severe spasmodic affections, and other derangements of the respiratory organs ;—cholera ; diarrhoea ; asthma of Millar ; violent and convulsive coughs, and eruptions of long standing, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General and local spasms, inducing permanent or temporary rigidity, or rapid alternations of tension and contraction, with sudden muscular relaxation ; jerking, twitching, or other convulsive movements of the body or of particular parts during sleep ; spontaneous jerking of the limbs ; acuteness of every sense ; extreme and insuperable nervous or muscular debility ; sensation in the head, as if stunned and pressed down ; or reeling giddiness, with sensation of imminent and *precipitate* falling ; extreme nervous excitability ; the body and head rigidly bent backwards ; or the head is fixed on *one side*, in an unnatural position ; the pupils do not appear to convey a consciousness of the presence of objects ; spasmodic stiffness of the jaws ; sweetish or insipid taste ; spasmodic arrest of articulation ; convulsive distortion of the features ; intensely *lethargic sleep* ; convulsive hiccough ; fingers and toes convulsed and distorted ; the convulsions *begin* in the extremities ; cramps in the calves of the legs ; frantic delirium ; convulsive rolling or closing of the eyes ; periodical convulsive attacks ; convulsions, with piercing shrieks ; drowsiness, with convulsions.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Intensely oppressive weight in the pit and region of the stomach, which becomes worse on the least movement or the slightest touch ; excessively violent retching, and *vomiting of slimy or watery matter*, or of *bile* or blood, or of greenish, frothy, whitish or blueish matters, and accompanied by purging of similar matter, and dreadful cramps in the belly, extending upwards to the chest ; excessive purging, sometimes with the admixture of blood in the motions, hardness and tightness of the belly, with sense of weight, and the most unbearable spasms, accompanied with general convulsions ; drinking *relieves* the vomits, but increases the cramps in the chest.

BREATHING.—Hurried and rattling breath, or breath suddenly arrested by spasmodic attacks in the chest, which amount almost to suffocation ; dry, suffocative, convulsive cough, or cough and quick breathing, with *rattling of phlegm* on the chest.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Eruptions of fine pimples, or of yellow, oozing, scaly pustules on the skin, especially in the bend of the joints ; eruptions, such as those of leprosy and itch ; excessive sweats at night ; or cold perspiration, breaking out, either all over the body, or especially on the soles of the feet or palms of the hands ; blueish, crimsoned, puffed, or very hollow, haggard, cadaverous, pallid countenance, with livid rings about the eyes and mouth ; swelling of the hands ; enlargement of the glands of the neck ; *coldness*, especially of the extremities (accompanied with intense *thirst*).

MOUTH, TONGUE AND THROAT.—The lips are blue or livid ; collection of frothy or foamy spittle in the mouth, which is spluttered out and collects along the lips in the convulsions ; the tongue is cold at the extremity, usually covered with a whitish and thick coating, and clammy to the touch ; there is a cold, mawkish, insipid feeling in the mouth in the morning, and the act of swallowing liquids is accompanied with a peculiar noise.

EYES AND NOSE.—The eyes are red and inflamed ; or more especially protruded, and of dazzling and unnatural brilliancy,—or, again, dull, filmy and inanimate ; and the nose is stuffed.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA. (PURPLE FOX-GLOVE.)

Organs specifically or chiefly affected.

Digitalis would seem to exert a very peculiar and strikingly characteristic influence upon the organs of circulation, as well as upon the mucous surface of the stomach, and upon the more important glands. Its positive and characteristic effects are also to be traced upon the bladder and its subordinate passages.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Structural diseases of the heart and large vessels ; what is termed blue-disease ; arrest of circulation, or complete prostration of nervous energy (*collapse*), resulting from very acute spasmodic affections ; derangements of the liver, or even organic diseases of that gland, or of the spleen or pancreas, characterised by complete jaundice ; inflammatory diseases of the stomach and intestines ; biliary derangements ; dropsical accumulations,

especially dropsy of the belly or chest, and general dropsy, or that of the cellular tissue; water on the brain; slow, nervous fevers, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Feeble and very tardy pulse; or small, weak and excessively irritable pulse;—that is, a very small, weak pulse, subject to become very frequent, quick and fluttering, upon the least excitement or exertion, with very rapid action of the heart (at the same time), and violent, audible beating of the heart.

BREATHING.—Excessive tightness of the chest, with compressed, smothered respiration, especially when the least exertion is attempted, or the patient lies down.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Blue, purplish or livid colour of the lips and eyelids; purplish hue of the skin; or extreme pallor of the face; casting off of the scarf-skin all over the body; complete jaundice; great coldness of the extremities; excessive and exhausting night-sweats; coldness of the whole frame, occasionally or even frequently attended with cold perspiration, either confined to one side or to the forehead; dropsical swellings of the belly and of the legs; the swelling of the legs gradually increases during the day, and subsides again at night; great loss of flesh, or continual puffiness; extreme tenderness of the region of the liver to pressure.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Convulsive efforts to vomit, without discharge; or insufferable nausea and vomiting of bile or of water, but more especially of phlegm; weight in the stomach, with burning sensation; desire to vomit, (with extreme depression and anxiety); spontaneous discharge from the bowels; or discharge from the bowels mixed with froth or slime; or grayish-white or chalky-looking evacuations; sensation as if the passage from the bladder was too small, when passing water; which is only discharged with much pain and difficulty, and after frequent calls and much urging; scanty, hot and scalding discharge of urine, of a dark, reddish, brick-colour; or again, total suppression of urine, and discharge from the bowels as of dysentery, chiefly consisting of frothy, slimy matter, mingled with blood; loss of appetite, although the tongue be clean.

PAINS.—Darting pains through the temples and fore part of the head; cutting pains in the thighs; dragging, tearing, jerking pains in the finger-joints; drawing or bruised pains through the back and loins; cutting pains in the urinary passage; cutting, clawing pains in the bowels and groins; piercing pains and sinking of the joints; or pinching pain with sensation of tightness in the region along the lower ribs; or *throbbing* pains in the liver especially; shooting pains in the pit of the stomach piercing through the body; aching pain in the eyes, or burning pain above them.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Unnatural alterations of the sense of sight; objects appear doubled, yellow, or greenish; or there is a haze of many colours before the eyes; mistiness of sight; the eyes are constantly turned towards one corner; the sight becomes darkened or is lost; the head reels, and the extremities tremble; or the head is flung backwards, or the brain seems to oscillate in the head; excessive prostration of strength after eating; or loss of strength, sudden and complete, and accompanied with copious sweat; the taste is mawkish, insipid, or bitter; sudden and total loss of muscular power; and stiffness in the arms and fingers.

MOUTH, TONGUE AND LIPS.—Soreness and harshness of the mouth, or soreness of the gums and tongue, with excessive flow of saliva, whether insipid, sweet, or offensive; the tongue swollen, slimy and white, or livid or ulcerated; the lips swollen, or very dry.

EYES.—Adhesion of the eyelids; extreme redness and heat, with smarting, grating, or burning sensation inside the eyelids; and flow of scalding tears increased or provoked by walking against the wind, or by a cool draught, or, more particularly, by exposure to bright light.

DROSERÁ ROTUNDIFOLIA. (Sun-Dew.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Drosera—from the comparatively limited knowledge which we possess concerning this medicine—would seem to act especially upon the mucous surfaces of the stomach and its continuations,—such, more especially, as that which lines the cavity of the nose or eyes, or the gullet, and the windpipe; but it also exercises a remote influence upon the circulation.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Various affections of the respiratory organs, chiefly of the upper extremity of the windpipe, incidental to chill or cold; common colds when attended with hoarseness; inflammatory affections of the windpipe; whooping cough; unnatural alterations of the sense of sight; derangements of the stomach generally, with an inflammatory condition, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

RESPIRATORY ORGANS.—Cough attended with ejection of bright-red, or dark blood; creeping in the windpipe as from a soft body; hoarseness and *deep, low voice*, attended with harsh and scraping sensation of dryness in the throat; spasmodic cough in the evening and during the night, attended with retching, discharges of blood from the nose and mouth, suffusion of blueness over the face, and fits of suffocative sensation; expectoration of thick matter after coughing or hawking; cough in the morning, with bitter, nauseous expectoration; fatiguing cough, (or cough after the paroxysms of which, the patient feels utterly exhausted) with whistling respiration, or a long shrill inspiration; offensiveness of breath with the cough; arrest or oppression of breath; feeling as if the air-passages were not expansive enough for free respiration.

STOMACH.—Retching and vomiting after the fits of coughing; or vomiting of food, or even of blood, during the attack or at its termination; rising of bitter matter from the stomach; bilious vomiting; slimy vomiting incidental to fits of coughing; general derangement of the stomach with fever; water-brash.

PAINS.—Contused pains throughout the body with dread of being touched, and with paralytic weakness; pain in the windpipe caused by talking; squeezing pain, or pain with exceeding tightness or weight on the forehead; darting pains in the joints, or deep in the bones or muscles of the legs and arms; pains in the thighs as if they had been bruised, or pains in the arms, legs, loins, back and joints, generally attended with stiffness, the pain being more particularly felt when an effort is made to move—and the patient still desiring to change position frequently;—pain as if there were a sore place under the breast-bone; pain in the ears, as if something were being forced into them, especially when the jaws are moved, and sometimes further characterised by sudden, darting-pains right through the head, from ear to ear, and the patient fearing a regular attack of ear-ache; cutting or jerking pains in the teeth, after having had something hot in the mouth; or pain in the throat as if something dry and rough were lodged there; shooting pains in the eyes, more especially felt when the head is leant forwards; sore pains from side to side along the lower ribs, induced or aggravated by any muscular effort, and extremely severe on pressure.

EYES AND NOSE.—Haze before the eyes, print looks pale when reading; distant objects appear to be confused and hazy; constant discharge of blood from the nose, especially in the evening; thin, watery discharge from the nose, with much sneezing.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Blueness over the face during the fits of coughing; chills, with coldness of the face, feet and hands, and sickness at the stomach; or flushing of heat to the face and head, with intense coldness of the extremities, and general shivering and rigors, or even chattering of the teeth; sensation of soreness over the head, the hair appearing to be torn out when touched lightly, but relief following brisk friction or brushing; the lips dry and cracked, or the face hollow and pale, and the features drawn.

DULCAMARA.

SOLANUM DULCAMARA—WOODY NIGHTSHADE—BITTER-SWEET.

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Dulcamara operates with marked and decided effect on the various portions of the mucous surfaces, whether of internal organs, or on the external surface,—but especially upon the skin, the mucous membrane of the air passages, and that of the small and large intestines and urinary passages. It also affects the circulation, and exerts a specific influence upon the glandular system.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Affections of the mucous surfaces, whether of the nostrils, eyelids, throat, air-passages or intestines, occasioned by the check of transpiration from exposure to cold, or more especially to *wet*, or from being long either partially or entirely immersed in water (in

which case it is a most effectual *preventive medicine*, if immediately taken); swelling and induration of the glands; skin-diseases, either resulting from check of the natural transpiration, or from abuse of *alteratives* and *diaphoretics*, or more particularly from excessive use of *Mercury* or *Sulphur*; itching eruptions on the skin, or nettle-rash; miliary eruptions; oozing eruptions; scrofulous inflammation of the eyes; bowel complaints of various kinds occasioned by wet or cold; moist asthma, or other disorders of the air-passages productive of morbid secretion; obstinate colds in the head; chronic discharges from the urinary passages; scrofulous affections of the glands generally; dropsical swellings; &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS-ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Scrofulous swelling and hardening of single glands; general dropsical swellings; ringworm; vesicular eruptions; scarlet and purple-rash; miliary nettle-rash; milk-scall; scrofulous swelling of the glands of the arm-pits and groin; moist or oozing eruptions, forming scabs; or dry, scaly, mealy or scurfy eruptions; eruptions forming incrustations on the joints; thick scabs on the face of a brownish or yellowish hue; swelling of the glands along and under the jaw; chills followed by general flushing of heat, or even of burning sensations; flushing and crimson hue of the face, &c.; the perspiration emits an offensive smell; general and copious perspiration over the whole of the body, generally and immediately preceded by very arid, parched and burning heat, with redness of the surface; sweat breaks out in the palms of the hands; patchy redness or flushing of the cheeks with general pallor of the complexion; warts on the face; casting off of the scarf-skin on the feet, accompanied or preceded by intense tingling or itching; scaly, scurfy, or crusty eruption on the hands and about the knees; warts on the hands; dropsical swelling of the feet and ankles, and of the lower part of the legs; hardening and swelling of the glands of the neck; intense burning and tingling in the toes or all over the feet, especially in the ball of the foot.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Powerful and shaking action of the heart (with intense oppression), occurring principally at night, and with a hard, quick and compressed pulse.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Intense thirst; vomiting of stringy, adhesive phlegm; discharge of slimy matter from the bowels, tinged with blood, and accompanied with excessive irritation in the orifice; watery discharge from the bowels during the night; or generally very relaxed discharge of brownish or green matter, mingled with slime and froth; relaxation, frequently preceded by costiveness, and coming on *suddenly*; spontaneous discharge of urine; or urine, mingled with gelatinous, slimy matter, but generally clear; or thick, cloudy, and whitish urine; urine commonly scanty (sometimes only drop-discharge), generally *offensive*, and often *suppressed*.

MOUTH, NOSE, EYES, TONGUE AND THROAT.—The mouth usually dry, but often also filled with watery, limpid spittle, which is slobbered; ulcerations are developed in the mouth, or sometimes only elevations like pimples, which are very sore and tender; the gums are puffed, unhealthy, swollen, and appear to be separated from the teeth; heat and stuffing of the nose, with constant but scanty flow of hot, acrid fluid, worse after exposure to the cold; discharge of bright, crimson, and very hot blood from the nose; the eyes are inflamed, hot and red; the tongue is swollen, and difficult to be moved (articulation being impeded); or is white, slimy and thickly coated, but more frequently very white and *quite parched*; the throat is sore and very hot.

PAINS.—Boring pains, seeming to issue from the centre of the head, or pains as if a heavy blow or fall had been suffered in the head, in either case worse on the least movement; aching pains, apparently seated in the stomach, but affecting the chest also; very severe, aching, or boring pains in the small of the back; or pains, with stiffness in the arms, as if severe blows had been inflicted upon them; the pains are usually attended with *coldness* of the body, or of the part affected; aching or piercing pains in the eyes, provoked or aggravated by exerting the sight; cutting, clawing, or cramp-like and *coiling* pains in the belly, and especially about the navel; *ear-ache* at night, more especially of a jerking or shooting description; the pains are generally worse in the evening or during the night.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge is commonly *profuse*, but occurs *after* the proper time.

EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS. (EYE-BRIGHT.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Euphrasia operates upon the mucous surfaces of the cavity of the eyes and of the eyelids, as well as upon those of the nostrils, throat, gullet and air-passages (or chiefly of the opening of the windpipe); but it also exercises a peculiar influence upon the organic nerves.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Inflammations and ulcerations of the eyes and eyelids; violent cold in the head, with great heat in the nostrils, and profuse, watery discharge; thin, watery and obstinate discharges from old sores; incipient blindness; coughs, which accompany a very violent cold in the head, and when the expectoration is abundant, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EYES, NOSE AND GUMS.—Affections, whether of an ulcerative or inflammatory character, attacking the anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye; ulcerative inflammation of the margins of the eyelids, often attended with headache; inflammation of the whole of both eyes, with *pink* or bright-red suffusion of the eyes, and intense smarting of the eyes and eyelids; excessive discharge of hot, scalding water from the eyes, with the like flow from the nostrils; extreme soreness of the eyes, eyelids and nostrils; or occasionally copious discharge of watery fluid from the eyes and nostrils, tinged with blood; enlargement and *glueing* of the eyelids; discharges of blood from the nose and gums; stuffing of the nose, with intense heat during the night, and return of the free, limpid discharge during the day.

ORGANS OF RESPIRATION.—Oppressed, impeded and difficult breath, with very moist cough, or cough which arrests the breath.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—The body is generally cold or very chilly; chronic discharges from wounds; figwarts: sudden swelling of the finger-joints; intense heat and redness of the skin on the face, and eruption of a very fine grain-like rash after washing; sensation as if the skin of the face were too tight, whilst it is hot and sore, so that every movement of the muscles of the face produces smarting and a feeling as if the skin would give way; abundant perspiration at night.

PAINS.—Smarting, grating, aching, gnawing pains in the eyes; heavy bursting pain in the head, with very strong throbbing of the arteries of the head; heavy and shooting pain in the forehead; clawing, heavy pains in the arms, calves of the legs, hands and back; sudden, but brief fits of colicky pain; aching or darting pains in the ears and bottom teeth.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Dull, muddled, stunned sensation in the head, more painfully observable in the recumbent position; extreme sensitiveness of the sense of sight (the eyes cannot bear the light); sensation as if a force were weighing upon the eyes, and oscillation and cloudiness of the candle; interrupted, faulty, hesitating articulation; starting up from sleep in a fright; the attention is distracted, the mind absent; numbness or deadness of the fingers, or of the extremities generally; sensation as if the tendons of the legs were too short.

DISPOSITION.—Averse to exertion mental or bodily; depression of spirits, with abandonment to circumstances.

EVACUATIONS.—The discharge from the bowels deficient, detached and costive, that of urine, very abundant, frequent and limpid.

FERRUM METALLICUM. (PURE IRON.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Ferrum would seem to operate more especially upon the vessels engaged in the processes of absorption, more particularly upon the apparatus of the small intestines upon which the absorption and distribution of the food depends; but also upon the veins and extreme vessels, and circulation generally, as well as upon the mucous surfaces generally, and more especially upon those of the stomach and bowels, and respiratory organs. The womb and its appendages are also very powerfully affected by *Ferrum*.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Diseases dependent upon an exhausted or naturally feeble condition of the absorbent and exhalant vessels, and upon chronic and excessive discharges, continual drain upon the nervous energy, and profuse loss of blood, or of other animal fluids; determination and flushings of blood to particular parts or organs (with general debility); dropsical swellings, especially of the passive, insidious kind, commencing slowly in the extremities; flooding, and miscarriages; habitual weakness of digestion, characterised by the throwing up of all food, or the discharge of food undigested from the bowels, associated with a consumptive habit; determinations of blood to the chest; chronic after-effects of colds influenza or coughs, with threatening of consumption or hectic fever; loss of flesh; palpitation of the heart, with general weakness and sensation of fulness; green-sickness; obstinate whites; and intermittent fevers which have been mismanaged by abuse of bark or quinine, &c. &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Cold, clammy, and exhausting perspirations; predominant chilliness and shivering, even when in bed,—or, on the other hand, burning, dry, parched heat; slow fever, with swelling of the veins, and dropsical swelling of the eyelids; brief attacks of shivering, followed by flushes of heat; habitual fever at night, or general heat towards night, with harshness and dryness of the skin; or heat, especially of the hands, towards evening; strong smelling night-sweats; general loss of flesh, and very pallid, clear or transparent skin, so that the minute veins are seen through it, in blueish traces; dropsical swelling or puffing of the feet, ankles and knees, or of the lower part of the legs, as well as of the hands; sometimes with *peeling off* of the skin; cadaverous paleness of complexion, with flush-spots on either cheek, or on both cheeks; sunken, drawn and pointed features, and want of colour in the lips; or intense redness, and occasional puffing of the face, especially about the eyes; the hair drops off on the slightest touch, and the head feels sore.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Menstrual discharges wanting, or very feeble and pale, (preceded by flushing of blood to the head); profuse and exhausting *floodings*, (with bearing-down and forcing pains or throes); variable discharges of dark and clotted or very fluid blood, (and flushing with deep redness of the face); habitual miscarriages, often very shortly after conception, and discharge of very white matter between the periods.

BREATHING.—Breathing exceedingly difficult and oppressed, with a sensation of weight and intense tightness in the region of the stomach and chest; strong expansion of the nostrils to get air, and very little expansion of the chest, &c., in the act of breathing; the difficulty of breathing is more especially troublesome towards or during the night; convulsive cough the first thing in the morning, and subsiding after the patient has eaten, the cough being accompanied or followed by the expulsion of *clear, gelatinous* phlegm; or, on the other hand, *cough without expectoration*, but terminating in the throwing up of the food, and occurring immediately after the patient has eaten; expectoration of matter, sometimes yellow, generally offensive, and often either streaked with blood, or of a greenish colour; determination of blood to the chest, with oppression, and *spitting of blood*.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Small, weak pulse, often quiet in the morning (about two hours after the first meal), but always fluttering, and much agitated by the least excitement or exertion, and growing more irritable, quick and frequent towards night,—generally, at these periods, characterised by strong agitation and beating of the heart.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Rising of bitter matters after partaking of greasy food; or vomiting after eating or drinking anything acid; or sour risings from the stomach; *vomiting of the food*, preceded by sensation of weight and oppression at the stomach immediately after eating, and more particularly in the evening or during the night; sensation of weight and uneasiness, or as if a stone were in the stomach or chest after eating meat; capricious appetite in the morning, sometimes absent, sometimes voracious, and predominant thirst towards night; piles, with or without discharge; *acrid*, very relaxed, *slimy or watery* evacuations from the bowels, or discharge containing *undigested food or thread-worms*; scanty, *dark-coloured* urine.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Drowsy, heavy, weary sensation of fatigue, with disturbed and agitated sleep; sensation of stiffness and weight in the limbs; extreme general weakness, and giving or bending of the knees; giddiness on stooping; sensation of buzzing or roaring in the ears; total want of strength in the thighs; alternate exhila-

ration and depression of spirits; confused sensation, and feeling of weight in the head; sweetish taste in the mouth; rush of blood to the brain.

PAINS.—Hammering pains in the head, recurring at given intervals, or irregularly from time to time; shooting and tearing pains in the shoulder-joint and arms; drawing pains in the limbs; aching pain in the stomach after eating; throbbing pains with rush of blood to the head; headache in the open air; burning pains in the eyes; clawing pains in the bowels, or also in the stomach; forcing labour-pains; darting pains in the chest.

EYES AND NOSE.—Hazy, dull, inanimate eyes; or heat and redness in the eyes; or eyes suffused with water; discharge of blood from one nostril, or constant collection of clotted blood in the nostrils; profuse and habitual discharges of blood from the nose.

GRAPHITES.

PLUMBAGO—BLACK LEAD—CARBURET OF IRON—MINERAL CARBON.

Organs, &c., Specifically or Chiefly affected.

Graphites appears to act with especial energy upon the skin and glandular system, but is also an active agent as regards the mucous surfaces of internal organs, such as the stomach and bowels, and exercises a peculiar influence over the womb and its appendages.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Moist, oozing and scabby eruptions, or very intractable ulcers; scrofulous enlargements and hardening of the glands; hard swellings affecting joints, dependent upon gout or rheumatism,—and the general derangement of the stomach which commonly attends these diseases; a great variety of diseases, especially of the skin and glands, incidental to a scrofulous condition; excoriations of the skin, particularly between parts which are constantly in contact; obstinate and intractable piles; varieties of erysipelas, with or without the formation of blisters, but chiefly the latter; shingles; chronic constipation; ringworm of the scalp; wens; morbid growths of *the nails*; difficulties of menstruation, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—A general unhealthy condition of the skin, in which the slightest injury has a tendency to become an obstinate sore; itching on the scalp; oozing eruptions, with moist scabs on the head; intense and continual dryness of the skin; swelling and inflammation of the skin with or without the formation of blisters; scabs on the chin and around the mouth; oozing eruptions, forming scabs, or merely excoriation, behind the ears; reddish spots upon the skin; excoriation or oozing eruptions between the fingers and legs, and upon the inner side of the thighs; spreading or corroding vesicles on the extremities; callousness of the skin; swelling and crookedness of the toes; swelling of the legs and feet; burning heat in the feet, or coldness of the feet when in bed; distorted, *crooked growth* of the *nails*; the *nails grow in*; prevalence of sweat at night; the sweats are commonly, if not generally, offensive; perspiration, especially on the head, induced by the least exertion; great loss of flesh; knotty enlargements of the joints generally; shivering all over the body, chiefly upon getting up, but also towards night, sometimes followed by flushing of heat, and generally by sweat; the face is affected with red, inflammatory swelling, or with erysipelas; the features are drawn on one side, owing to the palsy affecting the muscles of the other side; the hair, and even the beard and whiskers, fall off over the whole of the head, or become gray; the face is subject to be flushed at times, but the complexion is usually of a dirty yellow; oozing pimples break out on the face, or the chin appears quite raw; the lips are cracked and ulcerated; the belly is full, hard, and distended, and the liver swollen, hard, and generally tender; the belly is blown out with flatulency; swelling of the glands of the groin; the glands of the neck and beneath the jaws are enlarged; there is frequently offensive sweating of the feet; intractable ulcers break out in various parts, but chiefly on the legs; extreme tenderness of pressure in the groins; eruption of blains about the navel.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—There is absolute and insuperable repugnance to the least exertion; there is generally much agitation with prevailing, anxious, distressing and uneasy thoughts, which continue in the dreams during sleep; the head feels as if it were numbed; the brain is muddled, and there is a sensation of reeling

either upon first getting up or lying down; embarrassment in the head; the *hearing* is *obtuse*; an offensive smell is constantly perceived in the nostrils; the light is confused or contracted, and there is much sensitiveness to light; a sensation prevails as if *gossamer were gathered over the face*; there is want of sensibility in the skin about the extremities, and the limbs feel dull and heavy; rolling, or roaring, or ringing noises in the ears.

NOSE, EARS, THROAT AND GUMS.—Stoppage and painful dryness of the nose; discharge of thick matter from the nose; or constant dry heat in the nostrils, especially about the bridge of the nose; dry scabs on the nose; offensive, thick discharge from the nostrils; the nostrils are sore, or even ulcerated and cracked; discharge of very offensive matter from the ears, or excessive, parched dryness within the ear; scraping sensation and habitual soreness of the throat; the gums are tumid and unhealthy, and bleed upon the least touch.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—General weakness of digestion; habitual nausea, especially in the morning; the appetite is inordinate or fastidious, and there is dislike for cooked food; habitual and intractable vomiting of food; inordinate thirst, particularly in the morning or after eating; sensation of weight, or intense heat in the stomach; vomiting easily provoked by anything nauseating; empty, sour, or bitter risings from the stomach, or vomiting of sour matter; great collection of or bloating of the bowels with flatulency, with much expulsion of very offensive flatulency; large swelling of piles in the passage, and soreness after stool; inveterate costiveness, with hard evacuations; very small thread-like evacuations; half stools with incomplete discharge, or very soft evacuations; deficient discharge of dark urine depositing a brick-dust coloured or whitish sediment, and becoming cloudy after standing a very short time; increased discharge of urine at night.

PAINS.—Aching or cramp-like pains in the stomach; shooting pains in the teeth after cold drinks; aching or darting pains in the eyes; cramp-like pains in different parts; tearing pains in the scalp; pain as from a plug in the throat; aching pain in the stomach relieved by lying down, and going off when in bed, but sometimes ending in vomiting; violent pain in the nape of the neck; cramp-like and tearing pains in the hands, especially in the joints; aching, bruised, or clawing, *wrenching* pains in the loins.

EYES.—Glueing of the lids, and flow of tears; accumulation of dry matter in crusts upon the eyelids and lashes; inflammation of the eyes, with redness of the white of the eye.

BREATHING.—Breathing impeded, with sensation of strangling, when walking out, or when falling asleep; suffocative attacks, with intense oppression at night; squeaking voice, tenderness of the opening of the windpipe to pressure; attacks of coughing during the night.

HELLEBORUS NIGER.

BLACK HELLEBORE—CHRISTMAS ROSE.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Active dropsies, especially those which result from a sudden chill, or from the check of an acute eruption; depressed affections of the nervous system, or inflammatory affections of the brain and spinal marrow, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Dropsical swellings, whether local or general, of sudden development, and attended with an inflammatory condition; loss of control over the muscles of voluntary motion; the limbs can only be exerted, or muscular movement can only be made by much effort of the will; the face is puffed and pallid; the whole surface of the head is sore to the touch as if it had been beaten; the glands of the neck are much enlarged; the belly as if puffed up with dropsical accumulation, and swags with every turn of the body; the skin is deficient of colour, and is puffed up or cast off all over the body, or it is *puckered* and tender, generally cold, and often affected with shivering; sweats break out in the *latter part* of the night, and towards evening there is shuddering and trembling internally, with intense heat of the surface, particularly of the head; tumours appear on the forehead; the hair and even the nails fall off; oozing scabs form amongst the hair; the forehead is wrinkled, and the complexion sometimes exhibits a yellowish hue.

BREATHING.—The breathing is short, hurried, anxious, much impeded and oppressed,

or deep and slow; there is sometimes much heat in the chest, with exceeding tightness and difficulty of breathing, or with a short, interrupted, dry, and hacking cough; attacks of suffocation come on, with palpitation of the heart, and tightness of the chest and throat, and even obstruction of the nostrils.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—There is total loss of nervous control; the senses are generally obtuse; the feelings most anxious and desponding; the head feels stunned and stupefied; and there is dull, pressive sensation at the back of the head; the look is unconscious, fixed and vacant, and sensitive of light during the day; the eyes are turned upwards, and remain half open during sleep; the dreams are anxious and confused, many incoherent thoughts presenting themselves, and the patient is intensely drowsy; fainting-fits, or even convulsions, with local cramps occur; the head is sunk into the pillow; there is numbness of the tongue; the knees totter and fail, and the hands lose their grasp, or the fingers become stiffened with cramps.

PAINS.—Darting pains in the joints; acute and piercing pains; or, sometimes, dull, wavering pains in the joints, of the legs and feet in particular, as also in the joints of the arms, hands and fingers; similar pains in different parts of the body, particularly emanating from the coating of (membrane investing) the bones; the pains have a tendency to be aggravated by exposure to the open air, by eating or drinking, or by fatigue, succeeding bodily exertion; pain pressing *downwards* in the eyes; painful distension of the stomach; clawing pains in the belly (attending relaxed motions).

EYES, TONGUE AND MOUTH.—The eyes are heavy, the tongue swollen, and the roof of the mouth very dry, so that the tongue cleaves to it.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sensation of weight, and inflation of the stomach; the swelling and distension of the stomach are particularly inconvenient after eating, and cause oppression of breath; there is nausea, sometimes also accompanied with inordinate hunger; general fastidiousness of appetite, and dislike to food; the motions are very frequent, and watery; there is relaxation of the bowels, or severe purging, attended with nausea, and griping pains in the bowels; straining, followed or attended by discharge of glutinous phlegm or slime; the urine is scanty, and of a dark colour, but there is much urging to pass water.

HEPAR SULPHURIS CALCAREUM.

HEPAR SULPHURETUM—SULPHURETUM CALCIS—LIVER OF SULPHUR—
SULPHURET OF LIME.

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Hepar sulphuris exercises a direct influence over the mucous surfaces of the windpipe, but also operates with marked and positive energy upon the skin and glandular system, and upon the absorbent and exhalant vessels, especially those which are more immediately connected with the external surfaces. The salivary glands are, moreover, especially affected by this medicine.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

A great variety of skin-diseases, whether consisting of active inflammation or of obstinate morbid growths and eruptions, especially those which occur on the head and face; many derangements incidental to excessive use of mercurial preparations; obstinate and very unhealthy ulcers, with tendency to degenerate or mortify; inflammatory affections of the windpipe and air-cells, with tendency to terminate in suppuration; soreness of the gums, especially if resulting from excessive use of mercury; croup, and other inflammatory coughs, or chronic coughs with tendency to consumption; inflammatory affections of, and discharge from, the ears; inflammatory swellings of the glands, with tendency to suppurate; or more especially inflammation of the tonsils in those in whom this affection usually terminates in ulceration, or who have taken much mercury; acute or chronic abscesses; ulceration of the glands, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Inflammation of the skin (with red, hot swelling); soreness of the parts affected upon contact; pimples or small tumours amongst the hair on the *scalp*, which are very tender and sore to the touch; unhealthy condition of the skin, with tendency to ulceration; inflammatory or suppurative swellings of the glands, with chronic

ulceration; ulcerative or eruptive affections of the skin, characterised by offensiveness of the discharge or oozing; eruption of white blains, with redness of the surrounding skin and excessive *itching, tingling and heat*; cracking of the skin in various parts (chaps); knotty swellings of the joints, very *sore and tender* to the touch; shuddering throughout the frame in the open air; sweat is easily induced; intense *dry-heat* all over the body at night; or flying flushes of heat, accompanied or followed with sweats; burning redness of the face, or inflammatory swelling (erysipelas) of the face; nettle-rash on the hands and fingers; chapping of the hand; hard, cancerous swelling of the breast; very offensive sweat in the arm-pits; heat, redness and swelling of the ankles; oozing scabs on the head; incrustations behind the ears; red, hot swellings of the joints; sticky, sour perspiration; or perspiration especially at night and in the morning; the hair falls off and the head becomes quite bald; redness and swelling of the nose with *much heat*; the lips are swollen or ulcerated; pimples break out on the forehead in doors, but vanish upon going into the open air; swelling and suppuration of the glands of the neck, arm-pits and groin; swellings of the ankles, feet and knees; chapping of the feet; yellowish complexion, with livid rings around the eyes.

BREATHING.—Weakness of the chest, and loss of voice or whispering when speaking; wheezing, hurried rattling or anxious breathing; or short breath, coughing and copious expectoration; violent and suffocating fits of coughing, ending in convulsive retching; deep, stifled cough, with difficult breathing; obstinate hoarseness, with rattling, harsh voice; habitual night fever and extreme tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe; long, shrill inspirations between each cough; complete oppression or stifling of the breath, with throwing back of the head to relieve the obstruction of the windpipe; the cough comes on immediately after swallowing fluid; dry cough, accompanied with spasmodic retching and vomiting; or moist cough, attended with rattling of phlegm on the chest; feeling of suffocation in a recumbent position.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—General derangement of digestion; sensation of extreme weight, with distension of the region of the stomach, even after the lightest and most sparing meal; rising of the contents of the stomach, with harshness and scalding in the throat; intense *thirst*; variable appetite, sometimes fastidious, in other cases voracious; vomiting of greenish, bilious or sour matter, mixed with phlegm; sudden fits of sickness at the stomach, attended with general coldness of the surface and pallor of the face; urging to evacuate the bowels, with straining, sluggish, scanty, dry or knotty evacuations; or very relaxed bloodstained, clayey and slimy, or whitish and sour-smelling motions; very hot and dark-coloured urine, chiefly discharged at night; or copious but cloudy, whitish urine, with sediment of the same colour.

PAINS.—Dragging, tearing, stitching pains in the limbs and joints, particularly felt when touched; pricking pains in the throat, as if a splinter or fish-bone were lodged there; piercing, thrusting, digging or boring pains in the head; or pain in the forehead, as if crushed or rent open; pain in the eyes, as if they were thrust into the brain; jerking, gnawing pains in the teeth; tearing, jerking pains in the bones of the face, spreading to the jaws, temples and ears; stitching or cutting pains in the region of the liver and spleen when the feet are put to the ground; cutting or clawing pains in the bowels; aching pains in the hams when sitting; shooting or bruised pains in the loins, or shooting, cutting, stitching pains in the chest; the eyes are painful when moved.

MENSTRUATION.—Irregularity of menstrual discharge, generally after its time, occasionally with flooding during the intervals, or with acrid discharge of whites; weight, pressure, bearing-down and sensation of fulness in the womb, and soreness between the thighs.

EYES AND EARS.—Chronic inflammation of the eyes, eyelids and ears; red, hot, inflammatory affection of the eyes; inflammation, with offensive discharge of matter from the ears; itching of the ears, or the ears externally red and swollen; glueing of the eyelids during the night; protrusion of the eyes, or the eyes spasmodically closed; flow of water from the eyes during or towards the night, and tenderness of light by day.

NOSE, MOUTH, THROAT AND GUMS.—Flow of discharge from one nostril; bleeding of the nose, chiefly occurring in the morning, with deficient or excessively keen power of smelling; profuse flow of water in the mouth; whitish-looking, *curdy* ulceration in the mouth; swelling, heat and redness of the tonsils; the gums hot, red, swollen and tender.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER. (HENBANE.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Hyoscyamus exerts a specific influence upon the organic nerves, brain and cerebro-spinal system; and, secondarily, affects the circulation.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Convulsive or spasmodic affections, or inflammatory diseases, with predominant nervous disturbance; epileptic attacks, associated with an inflammatory condition; morbid affections of the brain and mental faculties, chiefly dependent upon inflammation; delirium tremens; nervous fevers; hydrophobia; the convulsive and inflammatory diseases incidental to child-bed; acute dropsy of the brain, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Violent and general convulsions of the frame, with loss of consciousness; jerking of the limbs and twitching of the tendons; involuntary evacuations from palsy of nervous power; epileptic convulsions (with purple and tumid face); *plucking at the bed-clothes*; aberration of mind, with the prevailing idea that some calamity is impending, or that the patient is *under restraint*, from which he struggles to escape; red, fixed and convulsively distorted eyes; excessive expansion of the pupils and spasmodic closing of the eyelids; delirium which runs upon active avocations,—or total lethargy, with plaintive cries, especially provoked by touching the patient; delirium running upon the idea that mischief is meant to one; reeling giddiness; spasmodic closing of the throat upon every attempt to swallow liquids; violent hiccough, especially after taking the least food; sudden falling, attended with shrieking and convulsions; paralytic incapacitation of one side of the body; drowsiness or heavy lethargic sleep, with convulsions,—or wakefulness from anguish or nervous excitement; frenzy and rage, attended with praternatural physical strength; ridiculous laughing and chattering; conduct as of one possessed; furious, quarrelsome and reproachful mood; total *aberration of mind*; staring, vacant expression, objects appear magnified to the sight and assume a red hue; spasmodic affection of the chest; antipathy to liquids; paralysis of the tongue, all power of articulation is lost; the head rolls or oscillates from one side to the other; the patient squints spasmodically, or sees objects multiplied; the jaw is rigidly fixed, and the teeth are firmly set; gulping, gasping convulsion of the throat and chest; the hands and arms tremble violently, the thumbs are drawn up and the fingers clenched; the knees, thighs and legs are rigid, or relaxed and helpless; the powers of smelling and tasting are suspended.

EYES, FACE, MOUTH, TONGUE AND THROAT.—The eyes bright-red and protruded, or dull, inanimate and drooping; the eyelids are swollen; the face is pale, with blueish hue, or bright, blood-red, or brown-red and bloated; the tongue is red, dry and parched; the mouth is full of frothy saliva, and emits an offensive odour, or it is completely parched, and the throat is swollen.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Vomiting of phlegm, blood and food; bowels confined or involuntarily relaxed; looseness of the bowels, with whitish, slimy, stools; urine suppressed, or characterised by involuntary discharge; tenderness of the stomach to pressure; constant urging to stool and watery discharge.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Boils, gangrenous blisters, and brown spots or stains upon the skin; eruption of pimples like that of smallpox; harshness and dryness of the skin; great heat and irritation over the head; swelling of the hands and feet; intense and intolerable heat of the skin, particularly in the head and shoulders, running through the whole body.

BREATHING.—Tightness and oppression at the chest, with anguish and shrieking; and dry, spasmodic cough at night, chiefly when in a recumbent position.

PAINS.—Pain in the head, as if it had been struck heavily; pain, shifting from the nape of the neck to the centre of the brain; *strained* pain in the muscles of the belly; clawing, pinching, shooting, or cramp-like pains in the bowels, especially, with coiling or clawing about the navel; dull, aching pain about the liver; or burning, throbbing and shooting pain in the stomach; aching pain in the lower part of the back.

IGNATIA AMARA.

STRYCHNOS IGNATII—FABA IGNATIA—IGNATIANA PHILIPPINICA—ST. IGNATIUS' BEAN.

Organs specifically or chiefly affected.

Ignatia operates very powerfully upon the organic system of nerves, and upon the brain and nervous system generally, but also, and very directly, upon the secreting vessels of the external surfaces.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Hysterical affections generally, or convulsive or spasmodic disorders, especially when they occur in consequence of some *sudden* mental emotion, such as that of fright, or in consequence of *continued* and depressing passions in very sensitive persons, or persons of very mild but nervous dispositions, or in highly-excitables females; or, again, in consequence of using chamomile-tea, or drinking strong coffee in excess; nervous derangements generally, with mental and moral depression; nervous complaints, with *excessive bodily pains*; derangements of menstruation; infantile convulsions; or convulsions, as well as other derangements, incidental to teething; derangements of the stomach, with predominant bilious symptoms; colicky affections of the bowels; simple stomach-ache, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PAINS.—The prevalence of pains, such as the following, and under the subjoined conditions, affords a very decided indication for this medicine:—Intense, piercing pain in the head, as if a nail were thrust into it; digging, boring, or piercing pains on one side of the head, or in *one eyebrow*; pains as of bruises, particularly in the membranes investing the bones (especially the long bones), when lying on one side in particular, but relieved by lying on the back at full length; pains, exacerbated by smoking, or by drinking coffee or brandy; pains, lessened by lying on the back, or on the part affected; forcing, constrictive pains, like those of labour; *very violent* pains, without, however, much general constitutional disturbance; insupportable pains in the bones and joints of the arms; pinching pains in the bowels, or aching pain along the lower ribs on the left side; spasmodic, aching, intense pain at the back and front of the head; pain in the eyes, as if there were grit or sand in them; cramp-like pain in the womb, especially during the menstrual period; pains in the teeth, as if they were being broken asunder; aching pains, or shooting, tearing and throbbing pain in the glands under the jaw; throbbing, beating or hammering pains in the head; cutting or tearing pains at the back of the thighs; violent, tugging, clawing pains in the small of the back.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Spasms, with the body rigidly bent backwards, and attended with purple face, foaming at the mouth, spasms of the jaws, fits of suffocation and loss of consciousness; yawning, with excessive straining of the lower jaw; night-sleep restless and unrefreshing, and attended with moaning, dreaming aloud, and catching of the limbs; disposition to whining, melancholy, grief, attended with moaning; temper headstrong and irritable, with impatience of contradiction; stitches in the throat, and sensation as of a lump in the throat between the operation of swallowing; *deep sighing* and *sleep* as the spasms *subside*; dizziness, with appearance of sparks before the eyes; throwing back of the head; general trembling of the body; the human voice is most distinctly heard, to other sounds the hearing is less alive; jerking or twitching of the arms and legs; hysterical debility, with frequent *fainting-fits*; hiccough after every meal; feeling of weakness, sinking, and emptiness at the pit of the stomach; mistiness of sight, or dread of light; convulsive twitching of the corners of the mouth; spasmodic tightness of the throat.

MENSTRUATION.—Excessive and too frequent menstrual discharges; menstruation recurs at intervals of a fortnight; general derangement, with excessive nervous susceptibility at the menstrual period, and with much pain and palpitation.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Aversion for milk and tobacco-smoke; appetite impaired and speedily glutted; earthy taste in the mouth; risings, consisting of the food or of bitter phlegm; sickness at the stomach, with great agitation and vomiting of food; confinement of the bowels, attended with urging to evacuate, and a tendency to protrusion of the lower intestine; evacuations containing thread-worms; rumbling of

the intestines, with loose evacuations, consisting chiefly of froth, slime and blood ; or, on the other hand, large, yellow or whitish and hard motions, expelled with much effort.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Constriction of the throat and chest, accompanied by dry cough ; sighing respiration ; oppressed breathing (with palpitation of the heart at night, and on first waking in the morning, and coming on with the excitement of one's thoughts) ; anxious, oppressed, impeded breath, as if a very heavy pressure were exerted against the chest.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Nettle-rash, irritated and itching ; sore places on the skin ; alternately flushed and pallid, or livid and sunken face, with hollow eyes ; great heat throughout the body, with redness chiefly of one cheek (and *absence* of thirst) ; perspiration breaks out whilst eating ; shivering chills, affecting the back and arms in particular ; tremulous state of the head ; swelling of the glands beneath the ears ; shedding of the hair ; knotty enlargements of the glands of the neck ; hot and copious perspiration on the hands ; excessive tenderness of the soles of the feet, as if blistered when walking.

MOUTH, THROAT, TONGUE AND TEETH.—Sour spittle in the mouth ; great heat and redness, with more or less swelling of the surfaces inside the mouth and of the palate, and collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat ; redness, heat and swelling of the tonsils, or even small ulcerated spots on the tonsils ; the tongue thickly coated and white, but moist ; or constant biting of the tongue whilst speaking or masticating ; the teeth often loose.

NOSE, EYES AND EARS.—Constant dryness and itching, with heat and swelling, and often also stuffing of the interior of the nostrils, or even external swelling ; or, also, rawness or soreness inside the nostrils ; watering of the eyes when exposed to bright light ; and turgid, swollen state of the small blood-vessels, which are visible spreading over the eye ; great heat, with suffused redness of the eyes ; the eyelids adhere from exudation of humour, and the upper lid is swollen ; the outer, fleshy part of the ear (on *one side*) is swollen, perfectly crimson, and intensely hot.

IPECACUANHA.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Derangements of the stomach incidental to errors in diet, or to vicissitudes of temperature, and characterised by predominant nausea, or copious vomiting ; fevers with predominant symptoms of disordered digestion, or bilious symptoms, or with predominant affection of the organs of respiration ; inflammatory and spasmodic affections of the chest and windpipe ; active discharges of bright-red blood from various orifices ; slow fevers ; vomiting of blood ; bilious vomiting ; whooping-cough, and convulsive coughs generally ; relaxation of the bowels, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Gasping for breath, with spasmodic tightness (sensation of strangling) at the opening of the windpipe ; hurried, anxious, difficult and impeded breathing ; the least exertion leaves the patient quite out of breath ; sensation as if the windpipe were choked up by the inhalation of dust ; asthma, with spasmodic, suffocative paroxysms ; rattling of phlegm in the air-tubes ; suffocative attacks of coughing (attended with rigidity of the body, and blueness of the face) ; spasmodic or convulsive fits of coughing, with long, loud or shrill inspirations ; the cough is chiefly prevalent, or aggravated at night (and is accompanied with complete loathing, or terminates in violent retching and vomiting).

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Taste like that of blood in the mouth ; antipathy to food ; vomiting of phlegm, bile, and food ; vomiting of bright-red blood, or of clotted blood ; bilious vomiting, accompanied with purging ; the least cold drink induces convulsive retching, or heaving at the stomach ; extreme uneasiness and indescribable discomfort, with feeling of emptiness and flaccidity in the region of the stomach ; sickness at the stomach, with abundant flow of watery fluid in the mouth ; vomiting of very dark, or perfectly black, liquid, and putrid matter, with or without purging of similar matters ; very *copious and easy vomiting* ; loose evacuations from the bowels, containing fleecy, white patches, or consisting only of froth, or of froth and slime, tinged with blood, and followed, or accompanied, with violent urging or straining ; discharge of

pure bright-red blood at stool ; looseness of the bowels, with yellow, slimy, or greenish, and perfectly putrid motions ; stools resembling pitch, also perfectly putrid.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid hue of the countenance, with blue rings round the eyes ; spasmodic paroxysms, in which the body is rigidly bent backwards, the features are distorted, the face red and bloated, and there is twitching of the muscles of the face, lips and eyelids ; red hue of the skin around the mouth ; miliary eruption ; chilliness and coldness ; sudden flushes of heat, attended with perspiration ; pale and bloated face, with livid circles round the eyes ; yellow and livid complexion ; excessive and very rapid loss of flesh ; intense heat in the palms of the hands, or general and very dry heat of the body during the hot stage of the fever-fits, and immediately following the chills and shuddering ; during the chills, the rigors are rendered only more violent by the external application of heat ; copious perspiration during the hot stage, and as the fever advances ; very profuse perspiration, with coldness of the hands and feet ; irritation of the skin in the calves of the legs ; livid or blackish ulcers on the legs.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General or local spasms and convulsions, or total spasmodic rigidity of the body, with bending backwards ; gnawing and agitation, and jerking of the limbs during sleep ; the eyes only partially closed during sleep ; deep, sullen, dissatisfied and contemptuous humour, or excessive irritability and impatience of disposition ; muddled sight, and dilatation of the pupils ; uncertain, oscillating gait, with reeling giddiness ; jerking and twitching of the muscles of the face, more especially about the lips, with tremulous condition or quivering of the eyelids ; fits of *sudden weakness* (attended with nausea and loathing) ; great general debility ; oppressive weight on the head.

PAINS.—Bruised pains in the brain and skull, or similar pains in all the principal bones of the body ; excessive pain in the region and pit of the stomach ; disjoined pain in the hip ; sore, lacerated pain deep in the chest ; very severe bearing-down and forcing pains (of females) ; very severe pains in the head, coming on or becoming aggravated by fits and starts ; cramp-like, clawing, pinching, gripping pains in the bowels, especially after eating, or drinking cold water ; colicky pains of very young children (with wakefulness and agitation, and drawing up of the legs, and yellowish or greenish, or frothy evacuations) ; *sudden attacks of wrenching toothache*.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—The menstrual discharge appears before the proper time, and is usually in excess, and too coagulable or clotted ; floodings, with discharge of bright-red blood, in jets, or of bright blood which readily coagulates.

NOSE, EYES, MOUTH, TONGUE, &c.—Stuffing of the nose with phlegm ; cold in the head ; discharge of bright-red coagulable blood from the nose ; abundant flow of saliva, with soreness in the mouth ; clean and red, or thickly coated tongue ; tongue loaded with a whitish, quite white, or yellowish coating ; collection of oozing matter in the corners of the eyelids, with redness and heat of the eyes.

KALI CARBONICUM (CARBONATE OF POTASSA).

[The *Kali bichromas* (Bichromate of potassa), another and very useful homœopathic preparation from the compounds of *Potassium* or *Kalium*, is characterised by a series of symptoms so nearly analogous to some which constitute the indications for the use of the *Kali carbonicum*, that I have not considered it necessary to separate them. But, at the same time, the following distinction is important in the selection, namely:—

(1.) The *Kali bichromas* operates chiefly and specifically on the organs of respiration, and the most important indications for its selection, are those which occur under the head of “Breathing, Chest, &c.”

(2.) The *Kali carbonicum* exercises a more general influence upon the entire organism, and chiefly upon the primary and distributive organs of digestion and nutrition ; and the most important indications for its selection are to be gathered from those afforded under the heads of “Stomach, Bowels and Evacuations,” and “External Surface.” *Kali carb.* is also a powerful agent as regards the womb and its appendages, and the state of “Menstruation,” &c., may afford very conclusive indications for its selection when such other organs or parts as have just been enumerated, corroborate the inferences of its appropriateness which are deducible from the state of the womb, &c.]

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

(1.) *Kali bichromas* is of much service in the treatment of many obstinate affections

of the chest; obstinate colds; rheumatic affections; derangements which threaten to terminate in pulmonary consumption; passive dropsies of the chest; asthmatic affections of the chest; spitting of blood; obstinate coughs, especially if there be expectoration of matter, &c., &c.

(2.) *Kali carbonicum* may frequently be required for the treatment of very protracted disorders, attended with general debility; dropsical accumulations of a passive character, whether local or general; dropsies of the cellular tissue; hectic, consumptive, and low nervous fevers; chronic inflammations of different organs; slow skin-diseases; watery tumours; difficulties of menstruation in females of delicate and feeble constitutions; chronic derangements of the primary and distributive organs of digestion; chronic inflammations of, and discharges from the ears; chronic inflammations of the eyes; chronic disorders of the *liver*, spleen and pancreas; abscesses generally; abscess of the *liver*; chronic affections of the glands, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Craving for sweet or sour things; foul, sour, sweetish, putrid or bitter taste in the mouth; greasy food and milk invariably disagree; ravenous, morbid hunger, and much derangement after partaking of food; sense of fulness and weight at the stomach after eating (as well as extreme irritability and ill-humour, dull pain in the head, heartburn, and distension of the belly); sickness at the stomach, with vomiting of sour matter and of food; great languor and sensation of faintness; constant sour risings from the stomach; extreme sickness at the stomach, with anxiety and desire to vomit; heaving at the stomach towards night; uneasiness and pressure in the belly; partial and incomplete, or very abundant expulsion of flatulency; coldness in the belly, and inactivity of the bowels; great tightness of the belly, with costiveness, and evacuation of large motions with much effort or want of muscular contraction in the lower part of the bowels; great effort to evacuate without effect, or with very small and insufficient discharge; bleeding piles; looseness of the bowels, with extreme weakness, and chiefly prevalent towards night, or during the night, characterised by discharge of worms, and, by frothy, slimy, or bloodstained evacuations; eruption of pimples and soreness in the orifice; hot, scanty, scalding urine, with continual desire to make water; discharge of urine at very short intervals.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Intense oppression at the chest, with impeded or hurried and anxious, or wheezing breath; choking sensation and want of breath in the morning, upon running or walking rather briskly; fits of coughing, sometimes very violent or even convulsive, occurring the first thing upon getting up, and continuing until phlegm or matter has been dislodged, which is only effected by much effort; the least physical impediment to free access of air induces a sensation of stifling, or the least pressure on the throat or windpipe seems to choke the patient; harshness of the throat, with rough continued hoarseness; cough without any expectoration, but dry and hacking at night; the movement of the arms induces coughing, or there is a constant irritation in the chest or windpipe which induces a short, dry, hacking cough.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pale, or yellowish, haggard, sunken countenance, with hollow eyes; pallid puffiness of the face; or puffing, with red cheeks and eruption of pimples; no position seems easy, all parts appear sore and tender on pressure, even when lying down; draughts of air,—or even the open air simply,—are disagreeable, and the least exposure induces cold; excessive *dryness and harshness of the skin and hair*; perspiration cannot be induced; large eruptive, scurfy, yellow patches on the forehead; red or yellowish patches in various parts, which itch and burn, which the patient cannot resist scratching violently, and which emit a thin, pale, reddish humour after scratching; the hair falls off in large quantities; sweats sometimes break out at night, or when walking, or during intense mental application; there is predominant chilliness, shivering, and shuddering, which sometimes continues during the whole day, but which is chiefly prevalent towards night, heat occurring principally before rising in the morning; oozing eruptions, forming scabs amongst the hair; red, hot swelling of the glands beneath the ears; swelling and ulceration of the lips; intense heat, redness and swelling of the nose, with eruption of pimples on the nose; the belly is enlarged and distended with dropsical accumulation; dropsical swelling between the eyebrows and of the eyelids; swelling and hardness of the glands of the neck and armpits; dropsical swelling of the feet, and even of the legs; very offensive sweat on the feet; the feet are *constantly* cold night and day, or numbed and torpid after eating; the hands are cold, *harsh*, and chapped; the lower jaw and the glands beneath it are swollen; cracking and peeling of the lips, in large scaly patches;

swelling of the cheek; the hands tremble when the patient attempts to write; the tips of the fingers are benumbed; very tender corns on the sides of the feet and toes; the shoulder-joint is swollen (and painful); habitual swelling in the armpits; suppurating or ulcerated parts are apt to emit a bloodstained discharge at night.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Feeble menstrual discharge, often occurring before the proper time; copious and habitual flooding during pregnancy; eruption with itching, gnawing, and soreness between the thighs, and within the passage; *continual* sensation of weight and pressure downwards in the womb and lower part of the belly; the menstrual discharge produces great soreness and a constant gnawing, itching sensation; discharge of whites with yellowish matter and scalding sensation, during the intervals; the menstrual discharge is suppressed.

PAINS.—Spasmodic pain in the chest, especially felt whilst coughing; cutting, darting pain through the chest; burning and shooting pains in the chest; shooting pains occasionally provoked by talking; dull, aching pain when talking; jerking, tearing, aching pains in the teeth, particularly felt after going to bed at night, or occurring only when eating, or after drinking cold fluids,—or constantly in the morning; continual bearing-down pains more or less acute (in females); or burning pain (with an external scarlet, like those of labour; or pinching, clawing, griping, colicky pains; cutting pains during evacuation (*with nocturnal diarrhœa*); shooting pains, which appear to emanate from deep in the cavity of the ears, and to dart outwards; tearing, dragging pains in the limbs, worse when at rest; or only felt under such conditions; drawing, tearing, or piercing pains in the head; intense frontal headache, or dull, pressive, aching pain in the back of the head, chiefly prevalent when walking; aching pain in the head, induced by coughing, or any other effort of the kind; or by the motion of a carriage; or very severe aching pain confined to *one side of the head* (sometimes attended with sickness), and rendered unbearable by the least movement; tearing, thrusting, and pressive pain in the eyes; burning and darting pains in the feet, legs, arms, and shoulders; or in the tips of the fingers and ball of the great toe; *tugging* pains in the muscles and joints of the extremities generally, especially prevalent *at night*.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Want of muscular strength, or rather great languor in the arms; numbness, torpor and insensibility of various parts, chiefly of the extremities; absolute paralytic weakness, general or local; fainting sensation, with trembling during exercise; stiffness (with coldness and numbness) of the arms, elbows, and feet; snatchings in the arms; or catching in the muscles of the thighs, &c.; obtuseness of the sense of smelling; indistinctness and weakness of hearing; bright light and *variegated colours* in the eyes when closed; great tenderness of light, with complete dazzling by bright light, and bright flickering sparks before the eyes when intently fixed; great tendency to assume a vacant, staring look; giddiness when the head is suddenly turned; or giddiness constantly occurring after eating, or towards night, with confusion of ideas and obtuseness of the faculties; very extraordinary irritability, the patient being suddenly provoked to a violent fit of passion by the merest trifle; excessive timidity; heaviness and drowsiness in the latter part of the day, or during the whole day, with light sleep or very retarded sleep at night,—or with agitated, interrupted, and disturbed sleep; the memory fails; the hearing is sometimes very keen at night, when in the recumbent position.

MOUTH, THROAT, TONGUE AND EARS.—Great accumulation of phlegm in the mouth and throat, or which adheres to the roof of the mouth, and is detached by hawking; red and hot swelling, and ulceration of the gums; offensive smell from the mouth; profuse collection of spittle in the mouth, *which, nevertheless, feels very dry*; eruption of small blisters throughout the mouth and on the tongue, with great soreness; the tongue is enlarged, and bears the impression of the teeth at the sides; internal inflammation of the ears, sometimes resulting in the formation of an abscess, and the discharge of thick, cloudy, or flaky matter, or of thin liquid ear-wax; oozing and soreness behind the ears.

NOSE AND EYES.—Discharge of blood from the nose, occurring *habitually* in the morning; dryness and stuffing of the nose, or stuffing of the nose with accumulation of greenish-looking or yellowish phlegm; or discharge of flaky matter and phlegm from the nose,—or there is watery discharge tinged with blood; rawness of the interior of the nostrils; constant watering of the eyes; or exudation of thick humour with adhesion of

the lids during the night ; swelling of the eyelids, sometimes so great as to prevent their being opened ; depressed and filmy look of the eyes ; heat and redness, with or without swelling of the eyes and soreness ; or small abscess in the corners of the eyes, with smarting when exerted by candle-light.

LACHESIS.

TRIGONOCEPHALUS LACHESIS—POISON THE LANCE-HEADED VIPER.

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Lachesis operates with unequalled energy upon the organic nerves, extending the range of its influence over the entire nervous system, having a tendency in its *primary* action rapidly to exhaust the vital energy, and being capable of producing a very prompt reaction from such a condition. Secondly it influences the whole and the various portions of the mucous surface, both of the exterior of the body and of internal organs, and rapidly embraces the processes of absorption, exhalation and circulation, by restoring the general equilibrium of the entire organism.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

As respects this medicine it would be difficult to name any disorder, dependent upon exhausted vitality and excessive irritability, in which it may *not* prove of very signal service ; but it is, perhaps, more particularly available in the second and third stages of very acute inflammatory diseases ; against the after-effects and exhaustion incidental thereto ; against the mischievous effects of habitual intoxication or of excessive use of mercury and other powerful mineral preparations ; in almost all very severe or protracted nervous disorders ; against *climatorial*, epidemic, or endemic, and inflammatory, remittent or intermittent disorders ; bilious-remittents generally, and inflammations affecting the stomach and intestinal canal ; levantine plague ; affections of the respiratory organs, such as asthma or pleurisy ; habitual derangements and irregularities of the heart and general circulation ; inflammatory or congestive affections of the brain and spinal marrow ;—convulsive diseases, whether dependent upon organic changes of important parts, casual conditions, or local injuries, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Aversion to exercise or exertion ; excessive prostration of the mental and physical power with great deterioration of memory ; rigidity and stretched sensation of expanding muscles, as if they were tightened or strung tightly ; paralysis with rigidity and a feeling of weight in the limbs ; convulsive or epileptic paroxysms, with clenching of the fists, shrieking, tossing of the limbs, and loss of consciousness (with palpitation and reeling giddiness, and preceded by cold feet, belching of wind, flatulent distension of the bowels, and pallid countenance) ; fits of fainting (with difficulty of breathing, nausea, and cold perspiration) ; jealous, quarrelsome, and irritable disposition, anxiety, despondency, and despair of recovery, fantastical imagination ; sudden loss of sense and motion ; violent trembling of the hands ; sensation as if a lump were in the throat, with convulsive arrest of the power of swallowing ; violent agitation at night, and variable dreams, running on horrors, or on imaginative or voluptuous ideas ; delirium with constant muttering or talking during the night, sometimes complacently, sometimes with expression of pain ; flashing of bright light before the eyes, or appearance of blueness in the light ; hazy, veiled, darkened or very weak sight, or generally extreme tenderness of light ; total want of the sense of hearing, or very obtuse hearing, with sounds of a loud, rolling, or burring character in the ears, palsy or spasmodic rigidity of the tongue, with loss of the power of articulating ; horror of liquids ; violent convulsive hiccough ; involuntary discharge from the bowels and of urine ; spasmodic and suffocative attacks in the chest ; stiffness, instability, and dislocated sensation in the knees ; chattering and grinding of the teeth.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Extreme tenderness of the pit of the stomach to pressure ; excessive flatulency, attended with giddiness, eructations, and desire to vomit, or eructations and vomiting, by which the patient feels relieved ; total absence of appetite, or morbid craving for particular food ; the tenderness of the stomach is so great that the patient cannot even bear the weight of the bed-clothes ; the least food provokes a violent attack of vomiting, with discharge of greenish, bitter, or bilious

matter, and sometimes even of *pure blood*, or of dark, bloody-looking matter, or of almost black matter; the bowels are puffed up with flatulency, and the belly is hard, tight and full; very slimy, even black, or quite liquid evacuations or a dark colour; or, again, soft, woolly evacuations, in any case very offensive, if not perfectly putrid; very loose motions immediately after taking food, or, in other cases, very intractable constipation, with hard, slow, and difficult evacuations, or alternate costiveness and looseness of the bowels; liquid and quite involuntary discharge from the bowels; thick, dark, brown or bright-yellow and cloudy urine, with gritty or reddish sediment, with constant desire and urging, but very scanty, though frequent, discharge, and much *scalding*.

BREATHING.—The upper part of the windpipe tenderly susceptible of the touch; sensation as if suffocating, especially at night; in a recumbent posture, particularly when the bed-clothes obstruct or even approximate to the nostrils or mouth; the patient cannot bear anything round the throat; dry, short cough, or convulsive cough, as if something required to be cleared away from within the windpipe, but without effect; cough of a suffocative character always after sleeping; or immediately upon lying down, or even during sleep, or coming on during sleep with a suffocative sensation, which compels the patient to spring from bed, and rush to an open window for air; deep, *stifled*, hollow, harsh, guttural voice, with habitual hoarseness; extreme sensation of *strangulation* in the upper part of the windpipe; great shortness and difficulty of breathing, with an effort to obtain more breath; hurried, anxious, convulsive, wheezing, rattling, or harsh-sounding breath; extreme weight and tightness at the chest; attacks of impeded respiration after taking food; offensive breath.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Swelling of the feet and hands, with redness or heat, but more generally with coldness, purplish, or even blackish hue; small swellings, pimples, warts, or nettle-rash; complexion of a yellowish hue; wasting away of the flesh; eruptions of the nature of itch on the extremities; whitlows at the ends of the fingers; extreme coldness of the extremities, especially of the feet; dry, mealy, itching eruptions, with large, yellow or blueish-black blisters or blains; ulcers on different parts without depth, but with a foul, corroding bottom; hard tumours or abscesses; dry and intense heat, particularly at night, and especially of the hands and feet; or alternate flushes of heat, and coldness or chills; copious sweat after the heat, or particularly towards morning; cold, clammy sweats; abscess on the heels; much irritation of the arms, upon which pimples appear after scratching; the feet are as cold as ice, and generally covered with clammy sweat; scabs and sore places behind the ears; angry, unhealthy sores (with other symptoms analogous to those of plague); hollow, drawn, cadaverous, leaden or pallid face; red, tingling, swelling of the face; flush-spots on the cheeks; eruptions of blueish pimples or stains upon the face or elsewhere.

PERIODICITY.—The pains and fever-fits have a tendency to return every night, lasting until the morning, or every other night in the same way, or there may be partial diurnal remissions, with a more decided remission on alternate days, or, again, complete intermission of the symptoms of such intervals.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Tremulous, intermittent, or scarcely perceptible pulse; or very feeble and quick pulse, or, again, irregular and sinking pulse; violent agitation, and beating, or fluttering, tremulous palpitation of the heart.

NOSE, MOUTH, TONGUE, THROAT AND GUMS.—Dry, burning heat, with stuffing in the nose; constant, dark, thick, or bright-crimson discharge of blood from the nose; scabs in the nostrils; copious flow of acrid, scalding, limpid fluid from the nose; the interior of the mouth hot, swollen, and dry; the tongue dry, vivid-red and cracked, or glossy and red, or swollen, dark-brown, or even quite black; profuse flow of saliva in the mouth,—drivelling; *limited* soreness of the throat, or soreness of the throat with *swelling*, *heat*, and *bright redness* of the tonsils, accompanied by soreness at the opening of the windpipe, in the ears and over the gums; dry, pricking, or tickling continually felt in the throat; collection of sticky, stringy phlegm in the throat; the throat quite parched; the gums swollen, and extremely tender.

EYES AND EARS.—The eyes dry and gritty; very bright, and convulsively fixed or agitated; or yellowish, muddy and inanimate; the ears intensely dry, with deficiency of ear-wax, and what there is, dry, crusty and whitish.

PAINS.—Tearing pain and contraction in the joints affected; aggravation or return of pain after sleeping; pains which have a tendency to return at stated periods; acute and dragging pains in the limbs, with a feeling as if contused, on movement; intense headache before the convulsions, or before the declaration of the fever-symptoms—in the latter case continuing; aching *pains in the bones*; keen, drawing, rheumatic pains; pains deep

in the brain; aching, bursting, pressive pain in the head, as if the skull would be rent open; pains in the head upon waking every morning, or towards the close of the day; violent, aching pains in the teeth (with heaviness of the limbs, headache, and alternate flushing and chills); intense, aching, and tearing pains in the stomach, and burning pain in the throat; aching pains in the bowels, with soreness and tenderness; burning pain in the passage upon passing water, and pressing, forcing pain in the bladder; aching, drawing pains in the small of the back and hips, and cramp-like pains, especially at the menstrual period.

MENSTRUATION.—Feeble, insufficient, slow, menstrual discharge, with much suffering; sufferings of females at the turn of life.

LEDUM PALUSTRE.

ROSMARINUS SYLVESTRIS—WILD ROSEMARY—MARSH-TEA.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Chronic affections of the joints, of the nature of gout or rheumatism; dysentery; local or general dropsical swellings, but chiefly of the legs and feet; chronic affections of the respiratory organs, and chronic eruptions on the skin, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Hard, knotty swellings, with distension of the skin, heat, and a glossy appearance of the joints, and especially of the knee; swelling and tenderness of the great toe; swellings, with stiffness of the elbow, knee, and finger-joints; dropsical puffing of the skin all over the body, or dropsical swellings of the feet and legs: intense heat of the whole body, but particularly of the limbs and joints, when in bed; pallid and bloated face, or general paleness of the face, with occasional flushing; red eruptions, or dry, scaly, mealy eruptions on the face, with whitish scabs,—which when cast, leave the skin of a fiery redness; very troublesome itching, as if from insects even under the skin, which provokes the patient almost to lacerate the parts; profuse sweating, especially on the forehead, excited by the least exertion; sour-smelling sweat; eruption of purple spots or stains on the skin; great flushing of heat and sweating alternately; great heat, especially at night,—at other times, chiefly *deficiency of warmth*, or, more particularly, coldness of the limbs, and shivering, with a crawling sensation; gnawing, itching of the scalp and forehead; swelling of the glands under the chin; gnawing, and very intolerable itching, with brownish or reddish spots on the chest, worse when heated,—or fine rash on the chest; hot, red swelling of the legs and feet; sweat in the palms of the hands.

BREATHING.—Gulping, gasping for breath; intense oppression, and tightness of the chest, worse when moving, and attended with difficult, impeded respiration; fatiguing, hollow cough, followed by spitting of bright-coloured blood; or, morning cough, with expectoration of thick matter, or of offensive greenish phlegm; or sudden arrest of breath, followed by a violent fit of coughing.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Deficiency of appetite, and great thirst, generally attended with nausea, and with great weight in the stomach, after partaking of the least food, although of the lightest description; frothy, bloody evacuations, generally preceded by costiveness; frequent urging to pass water, with deficient discharge, or very copious discharge of limpid urine at short intervals (sometimes every hour).

NOSE, MOUTH AND THROAT.—Tenderness of the nose, with burning heat in the nostrils; and, occasionally, discharge of blood; discharge of blood from the mouth, and offensive smell of the mouth; soreness of the throat, chiefly felt when swallowing.

EYES.—Scalding flow of tears from the eyes; itching in the corners of the eyes.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—The hearing is obtuse, the sight dull and confused, or affected with the appearance of flashes of light before the eyes; the taste is earthy, insipid, clammy or bitter; the pupils are expanded; the head swims, especially when the patient attempts to stoop, or goes into the open air; the lower extremities and joints generally, especially those of the thigh and knee, are relaxed and infirm; the knees tremble and knock together; the hands tremble, and the grasp is relaxed and unsteady; the mind is embarrassed and confused, and the brain appears to undulate.

PAINS.—Pulling, digging, drawing, or shooting pains in the joints; very acute pains, like those of gout or rheumatism; shooting, jerking, tearing, or boring pains in one tooth, or in the bones or nerves of the face, especially during the night; heavy and very severe, beating pains in the head, or very oppressive and perfectly stupefying pain over the top

of the head; pains, as of soreness in the soles of the feet; aching pains in the shoulders and elbows; or darting, cutting, or tearing pains in the arms or shoulders; burning and aching pains in the eyes.

LOBELIA INFLATA. (INDIAN TOBACCO).

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Lobelia appears to operate more immediately upon the secreting process of the mucous surfaces, whether of the exterior of the body (the skin), or, more particularly, of the respiratory organs. It also produces a peculiar effect upon the circulation, and induces a certain *periodicity* of morbid symptoms.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Agues, or marsh-intermittent fevers, peculiar to certain localities, with predominant affection of the chest, and considerable disturbance of digestion, and with extreme lassitude and exhaustion. It is also serviceable for the treatment of diarrhœa, when induced by atmospheric causes, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PERIODICITY.—The fever-symptoms have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four, forty-eight, or seventy-two hours; but more especially the first, commencing with a partial cold stage, towards noon, and subsiding with profuse perspiration, towards midnight, and succeeded by a perfect intermission during the interval.

BREATHING.—Impeded, oppressed, and difficult breathing, with sensation of weight, tightness, and oppression at the chest; or short, hurried, anxious, and interrupted breathing; stifled breath, with efforts to draw more breath; feeling of difficulty of breathing, as if the air-passages were choked up; the patient cannot hold the breath, and the inspiration is shortened by a sensation as if the lungs were full, which compels the patient to exhale.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Intense nausea, with profuse flow of water in the mouth; shaking hiccough; weight, as if a mass of lead were in the pit of the stomach; flatulent distension of the belly; soft, woolly, greenish and loose evacuations, and increased discharge of urine, both in quantity and frequency.

MOUTH, THROAT AND TONGUE.—Accumulation of stringy phlegm in the throat, and of water in the mouth; the tongue white, and thickly coated, more particularly on one side.

HEAD.—Uneasy sensation in the head, with great but obtuse pain at the back and top of the head.

NERVOUS SYSTEM.—Weariness, exhaustion and excessive languor, with heaviness of the limbs, and strong disinclination to move; great depression of spirits, and anxious foreboding.

LYCOPODIUM.

LYCOPODIUM CLAVATUM—LYCOPODII POLLEN—CLUB-MOSS—WOLF'S-CLAW.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Lycopodium is one of those medicines, which, by operating doubly upon the nervous system, and more locally, though diffusedly, upon the absorbent and exhalant vessels, embraces a very wide range of usefulness. It may generally be stated that it is available in a great variety of scrofulous disorders, whether of the skin or glands, or dependent upon the functional debility and exhausted energy of important organs:—and, consequently, in chronic derangements of digestion; chronic affections of the organs of respiration, or of circulation; chronic, dry, or more frequently oozing, moist and scabby eruptions; boils, diseases of the bones; obstinate constipation; inflammation of the eyes and eyelids; determinations of blood to important organs; chronic affections of the liver; slow and chronic fevers, with or without organic disease; local, dropsical accumulations; passive inflammatory diseases of important organs; general loss of flesh, without assignable cause; chronic ill-effects of cold; tedious, rheumatic affections, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid and livid, or yellowish complexion; itching of the skin

over the whole body, or in particular parts, as soon as the patient becomes warm; ring-worm on the face; pimples and freckles on the face; the *periodical* appearance of large boils; eruptions, accompanied with much oozing on the scalp, and emitting an offensive odour; falling off of the hair; yellow hue of the skin on the nape of the neck; repeated attacks of coldness as if the blood were chilled, or as if the circulation were stagnant; general wasting away of the flesh; sore patches on the skin, or oozing and scabby eruptions, attended with great soreness; intense *dryness* and harshness of the skin; swelling of the glands of the neck and arm-pits; constant dryness of the hands; stiffness and unnatural, distorted growth of the knees; the arms and fingers affected with numbness; knotty enlargements and stiffness of the joints; scrofulous swellings or general enlargement of the knee; great predisposition to corns on the feet; the legs become swollen, and exhibit broad patches which are red and intensely hot; the face is much wrinkled, and prematurely so; swelling at the pit of the stomach, and bloating of the bowels; evanescent flushes of heat; sometimes offensive and sticky night-sweats, chiefly confined, however, to the back and chest; much sweat on the face easily induced.

NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSES.—The senses of hearing, scent and sight excessively sensitive; the head swims, and feels heavy and giddy when the patient leans forward; languor, with trembling; melancholy, sad and *whining* disposition; anxious apprehensions in the evening, with *fear of being alone*; frenzy, attended with lofty aspirations; absence of mind, using one word for another in speaking, and mistaking letter for letter in reading; spasmodic extension and contraction of any one limb, and of the muscles.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—The region of the stomach, about the course of the false ribs, is tightened as if encircled with a band; the appetite is very variable, now absent, now excessive and voracious; thirst prevails at night; there is craving for *sweet things*, and *milk turns sour* on the stomach and purges; greasy and acrid, or scalding rising of matter from the stomach; vomiting of bilious matter, mingled with half-digested food, the first thing in the morning or at night; vomiting of bilious, greenish, bitter matter; bitter water-brash; pad-like inflation of one spot in the bowels, chiefly under the ribs, on the right side; rumbling in the intestines, and *partial* expulsion of flatulency; chronic constipation, sometimes accompanied with urging without evacuation; discharge of gravel or reddish grit with the urine; constant urging to pass water, which is discharged in small quantities,—of a deep or yellowish colour, and depositing a reddish sediment,—at *short intervals*; itching and tightness, or *strained* sensation in the orifice of the lower bowel.

PAINS.—Aching pain in the limbs on the least touch; the affected parts are characterised by dragging, tearing pains, particularly on alternate days, and in *windy, damp weather*; drawing and tearing pains at night; aching, gnawing, burning or shooting pains in the eyes; acute pain in the head, as if a nail were thrust into it; tearing headache in the afternoon or at night; sudden, catching pains in the teeth *when eating*, or dull pains (with swelling of the cheek and gums); aching pain in the stomach after every meal; pinching, clawing pains below the ribs on the right side; incisive pains above the navel; *constant*, dull, aching pain in the chest; shooting pains in the *left breast*; when moving, pains in the back, or particularly in the small of the back; cutting or darting pains in the latter part immediately *after stooping*; drawing and jerking pains in the arms and shoulders; dislocated pains in the legs, so that the patient cannot stand upon them; pains in the bones of the arms; pressive and aching pains in the liver, especially after eating.

BREATHING, &c.—Constant oppression at the chest, worse in the open air, with *palpitation after eating*; constant, dry cough; or obstinate, dry cough at night; or cough after drinking; cough, provoked by drawing a deep breath, and followed by expectoration of copious and greenish, or yellow, glairy and saltish matter, or of abundant, thick, and curdy matter, sometimes mingled or followed by blood; shortness of breath, with sensation of jerking, *smarting*, and shaking in the chest; and straining pains in the stomach whilst coughing.

MENSTRUATION.—Menstrual discharge excessive in quantity, and too long in continuance, with whites during the intervals, and immediately preceded by extreme depression.

MOUTH, TONGUE AND TEETH.—Bitter or acid taste in the mouth in the morning; dryness of the mouth and tongue, and sometimes also harshness; the tongue habitually coated; dryness of the mouth without thirst, or dryness and burning heat of the tongue at night with much thirst; yellowness of the teeth; offensive odour from the mouth.

NOSE AND EYES.—Dry heat and stuffing of the nose, or acrid flow from the nose;

ulceration of the nostrils, and discharge of blood from the nose, induced by the least effort; burning heat of the eyes, at night in particular; the eyes are easily dazzled and irritated, and discharge much water during the day, or exude a thick matter, the lids becoming glued together during the night; the eyes smart upon the least exposure to light, wind, dust, or exertion of sight.

MERCURIUS SOLUBILIS.

MERCURIUS HAHNEMANNI—THE SOLUBLE MERCURY OF HAHNEMANN—AMMONIO-NITRATE OF THE SUB-OXIDE OR PROTOXIDE OF MERCURY—GREY PRECIPITATE OF THE SUB-OXIDE OF MERCURY.

For this preparation, however, some practitioners prefer those which are obtained directly from *pure metallic Mercury*, and which are known by the name of the preparations of *Mercurius vivus* (Quicksilver). The distinction is irrelevant, and *either* may be employed under similar circumstances.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

The *Mercurius solubilis* and the *Mercurius vivus*, include a very wide range of specific operation affecting the circulation,—the glandular system,—the extreme nerves (or fine nerves which spread themselves beneath the skin and other mucous surfaces),—the mucous surfaces throughout the body,—the vessels engaged in the absorption and exhalation of the solids and fluids (the reception and excretion of which are essential to life),—the bones and cartilages, and even the internal structure of the most important organs of life. In almost all disorders, therefore, which depend upon a general morbid condition of the system and imperfect nutrition, these medicines may be required. Eruptions, abscesses or ulcers, emitting a thin, corrosive discharge; inflammatory swelling of the glands, with local congestion of blood; congestions to important organs, generally such as those to the chest, liver, or spleen in particular; irritation, with morbid, acrid and corrosive secretion from the mucous surfaces, such as in dysentery; intestinal irritation depending upon a discharge of morbid and acrid bile; disorders induced by the suppression of transpirations and secretions in persons in whom these are naturally greater than is usual, such as colds and irritative fevers, depending upon chill; dry or scabby eruptions; morbid conditions of the liver, inducing jaundice; inflammatory affections of the liver and spleen, stomach and bowels; inflammatory pains in particular nerves, such as inflammatory face-ache; morbid conditions of the intestinal mucous surfaces, inducing the generation of worms; a variety of scrofulous maladies; moist cough and inflammatory affections of the organs of respiration; some varieties of dropsy; low fevers, with predominant derangements of the bowels, &c. &c.:—these may be enumerated amongst the affections in which the employment of *Mercurius* may be required.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Restless agitation and twitching of the limbs, attended with continual inclination to change their position; sensation of coldness in the parts affected; coldness over the whole body after sleeping; inflammatory swellings, attended with great heat,—the glands are swollen and inflamed and suppurate; swellings, with inflammation which *suppurate slowly*; perspiration readily provoked and constantly present during the attacks of pain; crawling sensation of chilliness, especially at night; the skin is of a yellow hue; or it is characterised by the development of eruptions of the nature of itch; eruptions which are *easily provoked to bleed*; moist and oozing eruptions, with itching or gnawing, and which form scabs; ulcers of a spreading, corroding and destructive nature; pimples and incrustations, with scaling-off of the scarf-skin; dry, mealy eruptions on the skin; ulceration and decay of the bones; excessive sweats; flushing of heat and chills *simultaneously*; tenderness and sweating of the scalp; pallid and earthy complexion; puffiness of the face; cracks and ulcerative sores about the corners of the mouth; swelling of the cheek; exceeding tenderness of the stomach and of the region of the liver to pressure; eruptions like that of itch on the hands; dry, itching, mealy or scabby eruptions on the legs and thighs; burning, scaly eruptions about the wrist and up to the elbow; enlargement and hardness of the liver; unhealthy condition of the skin, with tendency not to heal, or to develop sores upon the least injury; suppuration of the breasts and of the glands of the groin; swelling of the glands under the jaw.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Quick, irregular, fitful, or frequent and strong, or feeble,

unsteady and slow pulse; *fulness* of the blood-vessels, and local determination,—and palpitation of the heart.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—General derangement and weakness of digestion; but constant, craving hunger is felt, or there is excessive nausea, and utter loathing of all food; excessive, burning and insatiable thirst; noisy belching of flatulency, and sensation of pressure at the pit of the stomach, as from a stone; urgent desire to vomit; the belly is inflated and very tender; costiveness, with considerable but ineffectual urging to evacuate; or loose discharge, with round- or thread-worms; frothy, slimy and greenish motions; or acrid and corrosive evacuations of mingled slime and blood; looseness of the bowels from exposure to a chill or to the *damp, cold air* of night, especially after much heat; *excessive* discharge of urine of a dark-red colour, and very offensive; discharge of *undigested* food at stool, and *protrusion of the intestine*; putrid, saltish, acid and slimy taste.

PAINS.—Bruised pain in *all the limbs* with stiffness, particularly in the *thighs*; pains in the *bones* throughout the body; pains of a drawing, tearing, jerking character, aggravated at night; pains at night (attended with profuse perspiration which affords no relief); all the sufferings are worse at night; pains of a titillating, itching, burning character in the eyes, particularly upon exposure to the open air; great pain in *swallowing* (with great desire to swallow the saliva); tearing and distracting pain in the decayed teeth, which also affects the glands of the jaw and beneath the ears, and the temples; the pain in the *face and teeth* becomes worse at night, and is aggravated by warmth; great pain (with soreness) of the gums, especially at night; severe jerking, tearing and shooting pains in the ears, worse at night, and aggravated by warmth; agonising pains in the bowels, *alleviated* by lying down; pain (with swelling) in the instep; shooting pains in the back of the head; keen, cutting or shooting pains in the hip, as well as in the shoulders and arms; shooting pains in the bowels, and smarting pain in the throat; tearing pains in the *muscles and bones of the face*.

MOUTH, THROAT, TEETH, TONGUE AND GUMS.—The mouth emits an offensive smell, and is characterised by inflammatory swelling; blisters, aphthous vesicles and ulceration of the interior of the mouth; excessive flow of foul saliva; the tongue is hard, swollen and much inflamed or ulcerated, or moist and covered with thick, tenacious and whitish phlegm; the throat seems to contain a swelling which obstructs deglutition (with tenderness of the glands under the jaw, near the ears, and of the ears themselves); the throat is *excessively dry and raw*; the act of swallowing is so painful that liquids are forced back through the nostrils; the uvula is enlarged and the tonsils are ulcerated; the teeth feel as if loosened or shattered, or they are *on edge*; the gums are swollen, white, livid, ulcerated, or detached from the teeth, and very sore.

EYES, EARS AND NOSE.—The eyes are exceedingly sensitive of light, and represent sparkling appearances before them; the margins of the eyelids are ulcerated, and surrounded with scurfy incrustations; there is excessive flow of acrid tears; the bones of the nose are swollen; there is excessive flow of thin, watery, corroding fluid from the nostrils, or bleeding at the nose; inflammation and swelling of the interior of the ears, with thick *discharge of matter*.

MENSTRUATION.—Excessive menstrual discharge (attended with colicky pains and great anguish).

BREATHING.—Shortness of breath on ascending stairs; dry, fatiguing and racking cough, as if the chest (and head) would split.

NERVOUS SYSTEM.—Great and rapid exhaustion and loss of strength, attended with indescribable inconvenience and discomfort; refractory, melancholy and quarrelsome disposition.

MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS.

CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE—BICHLORIDE, OR PERCHLORIDE, OR OXYMURIATE OF MERCURY.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Mercurius corrosivus corresponds, in very many respects, in its specific action with that of the *Mercurius solubilis* or *vivus*, as above described. It operates, however, with more decisive energy upon the intestines, in some cases answers more distinctly to the true characteristics of *Red Dysentery*, or dysentery with predominant discharges of blood. It is also sometimes of greater efficacy for the treatment of morbid growths, such as those of a *fungoid* description.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Excessive, coiling, gnawing pains in the bowels, with *incessant* urging to stool, and cutting pains and agonising straining at stool; discharge of intolerably offensive, generally very scanty, brown or green or gelatinous and bloody evacuations, or slimy evacuations mixed with clots of blood; or discharge of thin, watery blood, instead of urine; or afterwards of thick, bloody matter, with intolerable burning and shooting pain in the passage; or again, incessant straining to stool, and straining without discharge; excessive and insatiable thirst.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Shivering every time the patient moves; sensation of general coldness, or of coldness in the head, with stone-cold feet; the lips are swollen, or the upper lip, besides being swollen, is turned upwards, and the features are otherwise distorted; the belly is intensely tight, painful, and tender of the slightest touch.

MOSCHUS. (Musk.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Moschus exerts a peculiar influence on the organic nerves (especially in highly susceptible nervous or hysterical subjects), and upon the womb and its appendages, as well as upon the nerves of the chest, and upon the cerebro-spinal system, and the muscles of voluntary motion.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Spasmodic and convulsive disorders dependent upon functional derangement of the womb; fainting-fits of excessively hysterical subjects; spasmodic affections of the lungs and air-passages; spasms of the opening of the windpipe; hysterical one-sided headache; bleeding at the nose, and nervous debility of hysterical subjects, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Spasms in the chest (with suffocation); convulsions and clenching of the teeth; convulsive agitation of the hands and fingers; violent trembling of the legs when the patient sits down after much exertion; constant agitation of the legs; loss of muscular power in the extremities; general or local jerkings or trembling; giddiness, terminating in a fainting-fit, particularly in the evening or at night, or even in the open air; loss of muscular power, particularly perceptible during rest; intense excitability and sleeplessness throughout the night; drowsiness, or even lethargy, during the day, with yawning; exciting dreams; much complaint of suffering, without knowing where; agitation, with weakness of the hands and loss of grasp; crackling, *flapping*, or roaring noises in the ears; vacant fixedness of the eyes, with vivid brightness; sudden cloudiness of sight.

BREATHING.—Sudden attacks of strangulation or of suffocative sensation, with spasmodic tightness of the windpipe and chest; oppressed, difficult, and short breath, as if some one prevented the expansion of the chest.

MENSTRUATION.—Excessive discharge before the proper time, with much pressure and forcing.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Costiveness, with ineffectual urging, or loose, dark-brown motions; violent attacks of vomiting in the morning, or sudden attacks of sickness at the stomach; sensation as if some impediment or lodgment were in the stomach, with weight and fulness; the belly is much distended, and feels as if too much confined by the clothes; the bowels feel as if drawn together at the navel; accumulation of flatulency in one spot.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Sensation as if cold water were poured down the back; flushing, with burning heat in the evening; shuddering, which begins in the head, and runs through the whole body; sensation as if exposed to a cold draught in one part, or as if the air were cold; habitual sweat in the morning; flushing of the face, or *heat*, with *palleness* of one cheek, and redness *without* heat of the other; dirty, sallow complexion; *peeling* of the lips.

PAINS.—Aching, boring, *squeezing*, or stunned pain in the head; one-sided headache, as if a nail were thrust in, or a *blow with a hammer* were struck there; contused and wringing pain in the side upon which the patient lies; *pricking* pains in the extremities; intense, aching, heavy pain in one spot in the stomach or chest; intense, pressive, thrust-

ing pain in the chest, which arrests the breath; drawing pain all along one arm, or in the wrist.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Small, quick and frequent pulse, or full and hard pulse, with oppressive palpitation of the heart, and determination of blood to the head or chest, and womb.

NATRUM CARBONICUM.

SUB-CARBONAS SODÆ—CARBONATE OF SODA.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Gradual wasting away of the frame from disease of the spinal marrow; chronic eruptions of the nature of itch or leprosy; scrofulous affections of the glands and of the joints; ulceration of the eyes; chronic and intractable ulcers on the extremities; chronic affections resulting from cold, and obstinate diseases of the eyes; obstinate rheumatic affections, with permanent tendinous contractions, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Excessive tendency to take cold on the least exposure, or without apparent cause; yellow rings upon the skin; perforating, gnawing diseases of the skin (as in leprosy); eruption of dry, scaly, mealy, or moist and itching patches on the belly; soreness over the back; swelling of the feet, or more particularly of the soles of the feet, fissures between and under the toes, and ulcers on the heel; the skin constantly dry and *harsh*; hard, callous, scaly, or horny excrescences on the skin, cracked in various directions; sometimes there may be general coldness of the body, with continual oozing of clammy perspiration; the hands and feet are usually, if not habitually, cold; blistering of the tips of the toes; burning blains on the fingers; stiff neck; enlargement of the glands of the neck; swelling and distension of the belly; extreme tenderness of the stomach to the touch; peeling off of the skin from the tip and bridge of the nose; pallid complexion, with general loss of flesh and bloatedness of the face, or sometimes heat, puffing, and redness of the face, or pallor, with blue rings round the eyes; swelling and inflammation of the legs, with numerous ulcers; shortening of the tendons; crooked and unnatural position of the limbs.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Excessively alive to noise, or affected with obtuse hearing; continual debility; the patient prefers being alone, but is intensely depressed, startled at trifles, and exceedingly and constantly anxious; vivid dreams during the night; the sleep is retarded at night, but is protracted and heavy in the morning, and the patient continues heavy and drowsy during the day; dread of going into the open air; instability of the body, with sensations of crawling in the muscles, and excessive susceptibility to be strained by the least exertion; the head is confused and embarrassed.

PAINS.—Periodical tearing pains in the forehead; aching pain with giddiness induced by exposure to the sun; habitual tendency to aching of the teeth; aching pains in the shoulders; darting or digging pains in the belly; aching, heavy pain in the stomach after every meal; (breaking out of perspiration and attacks of trembling whilst the pains last;) shooting pains below the ribs on the left side; aching or shooting pain in the chest.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Prevailing thirst; sinking at the stomach, with sensation of emptiness in the morning, and ravenous hunger; habitual squeamishness and sickness at the stomach; constant bitterish taste in the mouth; partial and incomplete evacuations; continual urging to pass water whether in the night or during the day, with increased discharge of very hot and scalding urine.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Small, feeble, and irritable pulse; or hard contracted pulse, with violent agitation, and beating of the heart.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge occurs before the proper time, and is accompanied with intolerable forcing and bearing-down, as if the contents of the belly would fall through.

BREATHING.—Constant shortness of breath and cough, with expectoration of greenish and saltish matter.

NOSE AND EYES.—Habitual cold in the head, with greenish, thick discharge or periodical discharge from the nose; ulceration of the transparent part of the globe of the eye, or of the corner of the eye; constant blinking and habitual heat, redness and swelling of the eyelids, with heat, soreness, and smarting of the eyes.

NATRUM MURIATICUM.

MURIAS OR HYDROCHLORAS SODÆ—MURIATE OF SODA—CHLORIDE OF SODIUM—SALT.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Habitual or chronic, and very obstinate derangements of digestion or of menstruation; chronic affections of the liver, or of the spleen (owing to mismanagement of intermittent fevers, with excessive doses of quinine); low nervous fevers; exhaustion of the system, and derangements incidental thereto, resulting from debilitating losses of animal fluids, or from excesses; chronic affections of the gums or of the skin; enlargement of the glands, especially of the neck; obstinate constipation or diarrhœa; chronic inflammation of the eyes and eyelids; piles, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Constant weight at the stomach; incessant thirst; absence of appetite, and intense repugnance to fat food; enlargement and inflation of the belly; the belly puffed up with accumulation of flatulency in one spot; noisy, gurgling and grumbling of flatulency in the intestines; habitual diarrhœa or constipation; continual efforts to relieve the bowels without effect; or very often at stool; burning sensation during and after stool; discharge of slimy matter after urine; predominant discharge of urine at night, or spontaneous discharge; *constant heartburn* or water-brash; and sometimes voracious hunger; the food is thrown off the stomach.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge takes place too soon, and is very copious, or is delayed and scanty; or, again, it is entirely suppressed; whites during the intervals; (gloomy and depressed spirits during menstruation, sullen temper before, and headache immediately preceding, and continuing until after the cessation of the discharge).

NERVOUS SYSTEM.—Weakness and heaviness of the arms and legs; the sleep is disturbed or is interrupted, and the patient cannot fall asleep again, or is totally unable to sleep during the night, and is drowsy during the day; the hearing is obtuse, and black spots, or *minute, bright* sparks seem to flicker before the eyes; the patient tries to fix the attention, but without success; gloomy forebodings; habitual melancholy or extreme irritability; there is constantly a ringing in the ears, and embarrassment in the brain; the patient feels exhausted after talking, or much affected by disappointment; general debility and relaxation of physical as well as of moral vigour; spasmodic closing of the eyelids.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Eruption of pimples with intense irritation on the face, or dry, scaly, or oozing eruptions about the mouth; dirty, sallow, swarthy, or pallid complexion; the lips are swollen; great scurfiness of the head and falling off of the hair; deficiency of natural heat, and predominant shivering; copious perspiration on the least exertion, or in the morning; general loss of flesh; soreness and tenderness of the limbs; shooting, boring and burning pains in the corns (to which the patient is very subject); scaly, mealy, or moist and itching eruptions on the hams; habitual coldness of the feet, with occasional burning heat, and swelling; the finger-nails are faulty, and the skin becomes cracked around them; warts grow out of the palms of the hands; sweating of the hands; swelling of the glands under the jaw.

PAINS.—Shooting or hammering pains in the forehead, or bursting headache (to which the patient is exceedingly subject); pains all over the body in the morning, as if bruised and fatigued; pains shooting through the head *from side to side or through the ears*; throbbing pains in the cheek bones when eating; shooting or cutting pains in the region of the liver or spleen; cutting or pricking pains in the bowels every day; shooting pains through the chest; *halting* pain in the hip, as if the *joint were ajar*; *halting* pain in the small of the back as if it had sustained a severe blow; aching pains in the back at night; tearing, jerking pains across the hips.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Violent and distressing agitation and beating of the heart when the patient lies on one side, or attempts sudden exertion, with habitual irregularity, and sometimes intermittency of pulse.

GUMS AND TEETH.—The gums are swollen and ulcerated, or perforated by fistulous tubes; inflammation with gangrenous tendency in the gums; hot or cold food or drink causes much suffering from the soreness of the gums, which bleed on the least touch; the teeth feel on edge or loose when touched, or there is a drawing sensation in them when exposed to cold air (inhaled through them); the teeth are loose and much decayed.

EYES AND EARS.—Profuse watering of the eyes; corroding fluid flows from the eyes; the eyes and eyelids are inflamed, and the lids glued up at night; discharge of matter from the ears.

NOSE.—The nose is swollen and sore on *one side*; obstinate stuffing with dry heat of the nose; constant, short, interrupted sneezing; dullness or loss of smell; habitual watery discharge from the nose; soreness of the nostrils inside.

NUX VOMICA.

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Nux vomica operates chiefly and most energetically upon the organic nerves of the stomach, but also upon the mucous surfaces of the stomach and intestinal canal; upon the entire nervous and cerebro-spinal systems, the brain, the liver, and other important glands, the kidneys and the womb.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Stomach derangements; bilious affections, or bowel complaints of spare-habited, meagre, bilious and nervous subjects, or of persons of full habit and great vivacity, or choleric temperament, or of persons of morbid constitution, with predisposition to piles; excessive nervous irritability, with costive, or alternately costive and relaxed state of the bowels; functional or even organic disorders of the liver; inflammatory fevers, with predominant determination to the stomach, bowels and brain; spasmodic, hysterical or congestive affections of the womb; bilious remittent fevers; sympathetic moral affections, characterised by extreme depression and irritability, and incidental to chronic derangements of the stomach; affections resulting from cold, with fever and predominant derangements of the stomach and bowels; piles; derangements incidental to sedentary habits, excessive application to study, late hours, or excessive use of stimulating liquors; some varieties of intermittent, or of nervous fevers; derangements of the stomach during pregnancy; spasmodic affections of the bladder, and inflammatory affections of the kidneys; rheumatic affections, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—General derangement of digestion, with sour taste whenever one has eaten anything; foul taste in the mouth, and tightness round the waist and upper part of the stomach, with sensation as if the clothes were painfully tight; the muscles of the stomach feel as if bruised; costiveness, conveying the idea of constriction of the lower bowel, and attended with fruitless urging; constant risings in the throat, of a bitter or sour taste; hiccough; the pit of the stomach is painfully sensitive to the touch; nausea, and inclination to vomit; retching; vomiting of bile, phlegm, sour matter, or undigested food; the vomiting is most prevalent in the morning, at night, or after eating; (the vomiting is often attended with headache, cramps, anxiety, and tremulous debility;) obstinate constipation, or alternate constipation and diarrhoea,—the motions in each case being imperfect and insufficient; large, hard motions, or frequent evacuations, composed of slime and froth, and attended with urging; protrusion of the lower intestine, and piles; soreness of the bowels; sensation as if something alive were moving in the intestines; dragging sensation about the groins, as if rupture were imminent; urging to pass water without effect, or with drop-discharge attended with great suffering, and burning in the neck of the bladder, and thence downwards; sensation of *qualmishness*, chiefly after eating, or at night (attended with weakness and anxiety); dark-coloured, red urine, depositing a sediment like brick-dust.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Buzzing and tinkling sounds in the ears; the sleep is disturbed by constant frightful, or anxious dreams, (and followed in the morning by continued pain in the limbs, lassitude, disposition to remain lying, and to stretch one's self); inclination to sleep in the morning, after meals, or in the evening; heat, sleeplessness, and agitation at night; the patient is quickly wearied by mental labour; and there is a sensation of heaviness and intense pressure in the head, as if it would burst out, with confusion of ideas, and giddiness; spasmodic rigidity, heaviness, lassitude and prostrated debility of the limbs; spasmodic sensation in the muscles, as if something were moving in them; trembling of the limbs, with fluttering of the heart, and tremulous debility; paroxysms of spasms, and convulsions; languor, lassitude, and dread of physical exertion; nervous debility, and acute nervous sensibility; great sensi-

tiveness to noise, light, conversation, or smell; particular dread of the open air; aggravation, particularly of the nervous symptoms, by watching or mental labour; or by coffee, wine or tobacco; general *exacerbation in the morning*; the eyes are particularly tender of exposure to light, especially in the morning; the disposition is vehement, malicious, melancholy and anxious, with anguish; peevishness, ill-humour, vexed mood; numbness of the parts affected; feeling of oscillation in the brain; sometimes violent delirium, or low muttering delirium, when headache is usually a very prominent symptom.

PAINS.—Pains like those of rheumatism, particularly in the muscles of the back, small of the back, loins and chest; shooting pains through the whole body; pricking, wrenching pains in the joints, exacerbated upon changes of weather; pains, such as those of contusion in the limbs and joints, especially whilst moving, or after motion, or in bed; tearing, jerking, drawing pains in the head; or pains in the head, as if a nail were thrust in; agonising pain, chiefly in the hollow teeth, aggravated at night, after eating, or by hot or cold drinks; smarting, burning pains in the eyes; drawing, tearing pains in the muscles of the face; or jerking, piercing pains in the jaws and teeth, extending to the head, ears and cheek-bones; piercing, beating pains in the ears; cramp-like clawing pains in the stomach; colicky pains, with flatulency; clawing pains in the belly (particularly at the menstrual period); aching pain, as if something were lodged in the kidney (the patient being compelled to lie on the back); great pain during discharge of urine; pains (with swelling) in the knee; cramp-like, clawing and bearing-down pains in the womb.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Determination of blood to the head, and to the womb; full, hard, quick and frequent pulse; or quick and feeble, or sometimes even intermittent pulse; small, wiry pulse; attacks of palpitation of the heart (with trembling).

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Livid, sickly, pale or yellowish complexion, especially around the mouth and nose, with blueish ring around the eyes; dirty, pallid and yellowish, or sallow hue of the skin all over the body; soreness and irritation of the scalp, the hair seeming to be pulled on the least touch; complete yellow suffusion of the skin; purplish patches on the skin; chills over the whole surface, with shivering, principally upon moving, at night, in the morning, or after eating; predominant heat at night; rigors affecting the back and extremities especially; peeling of the lips; chilblains on the hands and feet; hollowness of the eyes; swelling and redness, with dark spots on the legs; swelling of the knee; inflammatory swelling of the glands beneath the ears.

PERIODICITY.—The attacks of fever symptoms are exacerbated or re-developed chiefly at intervals of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, with partial remissions in the intervening time, or with complete intermission and subsidence of all the symptoms during the interval. In the case of *partial* remissions there is commonly an imperfect alleviation every morning, with a more decided remission every other day,—that is, a better and worse day. In the case of intermitting disorders, the attacks usually set in in the morning, but sometimes also in the evening.

MOUTH, TONGUE, GUMS, NOSE AND EYES.—The mouth emits foul odours, particularly *after eating*, or before any meal in the morning; the tongue is white, coated and slimy,—or dry, cracked and brownish, with blood-red edges; the gums are swollen, sore, painful and putrid; the nose is stuffed at night, but there is usually a thin, watery and excoriating discharge in the morning or during the day; or, again, complete stoppage of the nose; the eyes are suffused with a yellow hue, or the eyes and eyelids are red and inflamed,—the corners being particularly hot and red, and charged with matter; sometimes there is oozing of blood from the eyes, generally gluing of the lids at night.

MENSTRUATION.—The menstrual discharge is excessive, and of too long duration, and is usually accompanied with general derangement of digestion, (nausea and sickness in the morning, and pinching, clawing, cramp-like or bearing-down pains).

BREATHING.—Alternately slow and hurried breathing, with whistling sound; dry cough (attended with vomiting of phlegm); tightness across the chest, such as that which characterises asthma, and occasionally determination of blood to the chest, and palpitation.

OPIUM.

PAPAVER OFFICINALE—PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM—BLACK OPIUM—WHITE POPPY.

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Opium operates especially, if not almost exclusively, upon the organic system of nerves. It may, however, be inferred that it develops a peculiar influence on the bowels, as well as upon the brain and muscular system; but this does not appear to be independent of the direct action upon the nervous system.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Convulsions and other ill-effects of sudden fright, or of any sudden emotion; total prostration, or absence of nervous energy; general or local paralysis; complete *lethargy*; torpor and insensibility, or total absence of sensation or pain; spasmodic affections involving the whole frame, or particular parts only, and characterised by perfect rigidity; very obstinate constipation from muscular inaction of the bowels, or ensuing after protracted diarrhoea; palsy of the lungs, apoplexy, delirium tremens, and other ill-effects of abuse of intoxicating liquors; derangements which especially affect persons of advanced age, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Total absence of pain or sensation, and complete torpor; torpidity and complete prostration of the nervous system generally, and absence of susceptibility to medicinal action; jerking of the limbs, with general coldness; convulsions of the nature of epilepsy; apparent lifelessness, the patient lying prostrate, motionless, and not feeling anything; tremulous state of the whole body; absolute muscular rigidity of the entire frame, or of particular parts; violent trembling of the arms and hands; the body is rigidly bent backwards; sudden jerking of the arms and legs; heavy lethargic sleep (with thick, noisy, slow and intermittent respiration); twitchings of the muscles about the mouth, the mouth and eyes being open; heavy drowsiness, with incapability of sleeping; total absence of consciousness or sensation; fits of giddiness; fixed, glaring, half-closed, protruding and convulsed eyes; motionless and dilated pupils; stupid, vacant and inanimate expression, all the muscles of the face seeming to be relaxed; the tongue paralysed and motionless; the mouth convulsively distorted; the throat convulsively closed, and the act of swallowing impossible (involuntary discharge from the bowels); picking at the bed-clothes; wandering delirium.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck, and swelling of the veins of the neck and arms; full and slow pulse, or sometimes hard, quick pulse, or in other cases, again, intermitting pulse.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid, dark-red, blueish or bloated face, or paleness, with red spots on the cheeks; intense heat of the surface (when the pulse is quick and hard), accompanied, or followed by hot sweat, or coldness of the whole body, but particularly of the feet and legs, and sometimes also of the arms and hands.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Vomiting of excremental matter and urine, flatulent distension of the stomach; (great pain in the stomach during the vomit;) sensation of intense weight at the stomach; constipation and obstinate costiveness; hard, lumpy, offensive and black motions; or very dark, offensive, liquid and unconscious discharge from the bowels; suppression of urine; intense thirst; dark, reddish-brown, very scanty urine, with much brownish-red sediment.

BREATHING.—Difficult, or thick, snoring and obstructed breathing; tightness of the chest, and cough in the act of swallowing, attended with suspension or interruption of breath (and blue, livid suffusion of the face); constant rattling and hoarse breathing, as if the air-passages were choked with phlegm; croaking breath; spitting of blood after coughing; low, weak and inaudible voice.

MOUTH, THROAT AND TONGUE.—The mouth and throat perfectly dry and parched, and the throat sometimes swollen; the tongue parched and very dark, sometimes quite black.

PETROLEUM. (ROCK OIL.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Chronic diseases of the skin and other scrofulous dependencies; pimply, generally moist, oozing and scabby eruptions on the skin; callous excrescences upon, and cracking or chapping of the skin; scrofulous inflammation of the eyes and eyelids; general wasting of flesh (in rickety children especially); great predisposition to chilblains; chronic affections of the ears; chronic derangement of the stomach, with predominant sickness and giddiness; sea-sickness, or sickness induced by passive motion, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Itching, burning, pustular elevations on the skin; great increase of heat and sweat during the night; shivering in the open air; intractable ulcers, with oozing discharge and intense irritation in different parts; ulcers on the toes, with raised edges, emitting a thin, scanty discharge and exhibiting a deep-red centre; chapping of the hands, with oozing of blood; habitual coldness of the feet; predisposition to chilblains on the feet and hands, attended with purplish hue and intense irritation; warts on the hands and corns on the sides of the feet and on most of the toes, and even under the toe-nails; pallid, dirty, sallow or yellowish complexion, and enlargement of the glands under the jaw; flushing of the face after eating; dropsical swelling of the scalp; general wasting of the flesh; oozing, scabby eruptions or pimples amongst the hair, and dropping of the hair; itching, oozing eruptions on the nape of the neck, chest, knees and ankles; great itching and irritation of the skin when heated; flushes of heat after the least exertion.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—General derangement of the stomach, with *spoilt* appetite,—or voracious and insatiable appetite from time to time, generally, however, attended with slimy, insipid or putrid taste in the mouth, and characterised by noisy, flatulent eructations; weight and oppression at the stomach; water-brash; inclination to vomit; reeling, giddiness and darkening of sight, with faintness and sinking after every meal; fastidious appetite; sickness at the stomach and giddiness whenever the patient rides in a carriage,—or these symptoms induced by such condition; great flow of water in the mouth with the sickness; distension or sensation of sinking and emptiness in the stomach and bowels; scanty, detached, lumpy, hard motions; or loose, frothy, slimy stools, sometimes mingled with blood and followed by a burning sensation; or discharge from the bowels at short intervals during the day; frequent discharge of dark, scanty and offensive urine, or discharge of urine *during sleep*.

MENSTRUATION.—Gelatinous or acrid and corrosive oozing in the intervals, and constant itching of the parts; menstruation occurring before the proper time.

BREATHING.—Oppressed breathing, with weight at the chest and anxiety (and also palpitation of the heart) during the night; dry cough, or cough with sensation of choking and dry throat, especially towards night, during the night, and when in a recumbent position.

EYES.—Habitual watering of the eyes, with symptoms such as those of fistula lachrymalis; chronic inflammation of the eyes and eyelids, and swelling of the glands at the inner corner of the eyes; sparkling before the eyes and constant itching or smarting; rapid oscillation of the eyes and eyelids, and distortion of the eyes in one direction; mistiness of sight, as if the patient were looking through gauze.

EARS.—Occasional or protracted discharge of matter from the ears, sometimes streaked with blood; oozing eruption, with rawness and redness behind the ears and excessive dryness within the ears; red, itching and scabby eruptions on the ears; rolling or ringing sounds, or roaring in the ears with constant deafness.

NOSE, MOUTH, TEETH AND TONGUE.—The nostrils constantly dry or stopped up; tendency to discharges of blood from the nose; the mouth very dry or filled with frothy spittle, or stringy phlegm in the mouth and throat; the tongue covered with a white coating; the teeth ajar, seeming to sink into the jaw when closed; the gums swollen and tender, or perforated by gnawing blisters.

PAINS.—Aching or drawing pains in the back and small of the back; throbbing headache, aggravated by reflexion and generally exacerbated by any excitement, towards night (after exercise), or occurring only in the first of the morning and before a meal; drawing pains in the thighs, arms and fingers, and tearing pains in the hands; burning,

shooting pains in the heel; contractive, jerking pain in the ears; dull pain in the belly soon after eating; aching pain in the stomach; pinching, incisive, colicky pains (with relaxed motions) in the bowels.

DISPOSITION.—Fearful, extremely depressed, or very violent and imperious; extreme difficulty of understanding the simplest things; the patient suddenly forgets what he was thinking about a few instants before, and fails to collect and concentrate the reflective faculties.

PHOSPHORUS.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Disorders generally, but especially of the respiratory or digestive and nutritive organs, and glandular system, dependent upon exhausting acute diseases, especially in persons of blond complexion and relaxed habits,—or disorders of the same nature occurring in persons of feeble or scrofulous constitution, and which exhibit a tendency to degenerate into chronic, organic or *tubercular* disease; such as:—protracted and exhausting diarrhoea, slow, chronic inflammation, or irritation of the air-passages, or inflammation of the *substance* of the lungs; local determination of blood to the lungs, bowels or brain, with a feeble condition and slow fever; hectic fevers, slow nervous fevers, consumptive fevers; chronic affections of the nature of rheumatism; weak, slow and imperfect digestion, with night fever and debilitating sweats; chronic ulcerations of the glands, with thin, scanty but unhealthy discharge; re-opening of old sores once healed; chronic inflammation of the stomach and bowels; the *after-effects* of acute eruptive diseases, and of acute bowel complaints; after-effects of cholera, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—The pulse is generally quick, hard and wiry, and almost invariably small; and sometimes very feeble and barely perceptible, and the patient suffers from attacks of violent beating of the heart, with extreme anguish; determination of blood to various organs, or tendency to discharges of blood.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Difficulty of breathing, with sensation of anguish in the chest; sensation of pressure, fulness and extreme tightness, with determination of blood to the chest; dry cough during the day; habitual hoarseness, or even total loss of voice; great accumulation of phlegm on the chest; cough with expectoration of phlegm, or even flaky, curdy, stringy matter streaked with blood; constant sensation of tickling in the chest, which provokes a short, dry, barking cough, resulting in expectoration of saltish phlegm; or sensation as if the inside of the chest *were raw*, with hoarseness.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Dry, shaking cough, as if the chest would burst; desire for delicacies and cooling drinks; weakness and slowness of digestion, or imperfect digestion; frequent eructations, with a sensation as if the upper part of the stomach were filled with air; soreness of the stomach when touched and when moving; frequent, soft, pap-like discharge from the bowels; slimy, bloody or undigested motions; continued relaxation of the bowels; discharge of blood during stool; burning sensation in the stomach and bowels; copious discharge of watery, colourless urine; belching of flatulency, with or without sour rising, after eating; acrid risings from the stomach; extreme sensitiveness of the pit of the stomach; ravenous hunger, unallayed by eating, and continuing during the night, with a sensation of sinking and emptiness in the belly; vomiting of bile; occasionally costiveness, and often piles.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Soreness of the joints, especially of the knees; tremulous condition; wasting away of the flesh, with peculiar attenuation of the hands; copious discharges of blood from inconsiderable wounds; lymphatic abscesses in various parts, distinguishable by being perforated in all directions by fistulous tubes; *tubercular* formations (either in structures subjacent to the external surface or in internal organs); hectic fever; evanescent flushing of heat; predominant heat at night; habitual coldness of the limbs; tingling in the skin; shedding of the hair; wan, pallid countenance, with dirty complexion, and eyes deep-set and hollow, and surrounded by a blue ring; alternate paleness and redness of the face, or patchy flushing of one or both cheeks; pinched, sharp and pointed features; bloatedness about the eyes; tendency to sweating in the morning, sometimes profuse and exhausting; tightness of the skin over the face, or on one side of

the face; blueish colour of the lips; numbness of the extremities of the fingers; coldness of the feet, and great soreness of the soles of the feet, as if blistered or raw when walking; trembling of the hands and arms, and swelling of the hands; abscess of the breasts; great heat in the hands; mealy or scurfy eruptions on the arms; or scabby eruption of oozing pimples on the face or amongst the hair; yellowish or brownish patches upon the skin; large boils on the belly.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, &c.—The body generally is oppressed with a sense of languor, want of motive-power, indolence and nervous debility; sudden prostration of strength; weariness, attended with hysterical irritability; the open air is insufferable; local paralysis, with the crawling or tingling sensation peculiarly indicative of wasting vitality; the senses are acutely sensitive, and the sensitiveness is attended with a disposition to be easily startled; giddiness and dizziness; giddiness chiefly in the morning, in the evening, and when in bed; giddiness with confusion of ideas—with melancholy despair, buzzing in the head (nausea, oppression of the head, and heat); determination of blood to the head; the sleep is unrefreshing, and the patient lies awake and restless for a long time without falling asleep; disposition to sleep in the day-time, and wakefulness at night; or the sleep is restless and agitated, disturbed by anxious dreams, and seems, upon waking, to have been insufficient; dread of light; extreme tenderness of light.

PAINS.—Darting pains in the chest, particularly on the left side; aching pain in the head in the morning; clawing pains in the bowels, with flatulency; aching pain in the pit of the stomach; acute pain in the stomach, induced by pressure or contact; very severe pains in the stomach, alleviated by drinking cold water; burning pain, with extreme tenderness all over the belly; nipping, cramp-like, contractive pains in the bowels; wrenching and shooting pains, like those of rheumatism or gout, after taking cold, and worse or present only at night, when in bed; pains which have a tendency to return, or to appear upon changes of weather.

EYES.—Sensation as of grit in the eyes; inflammation (heat and redness) of the eyes; copious flow of tears, or watering of the eyes, upon exposure to the open air; difficulty of opening the eyelids in the morning; bareness of the eyelids, with scantiness of the lashes; sudden loss of sight in the day-light; burning sensation in the eyes, or very keen smarting.

NOSE, MOUTH, TONGUE AND THROAT.—The nose is readily provoked to bleed; keen susceptibility of smell; stuffing, with continual dryness and heat, as well as soreness in the nostrils; discharge of blood in blowing the nose; oozing and scabs, or crusts in the nose; soreness of the mouth; the mouth is excessively dry, or overcharged with saliva; sliminess of the mouth; the tongue is dry and white, or loaded with sticky, stringy phlegm; harshness, or burning sensation in the tongue; the throat is painfully dry and harsh; phlegm is dislodged from the throat, and cast up in the morning with an effort.

PLATINA.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Nervous, hysterical, and congestive affections of very excitable females; racking nerve-pains; derangements of menstruation characterised by profuseness; floodings; depression of spirits; fainting-fits, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

THE WOMB AND ITS DEPENDENCIES.—Excessive menstrual discharges occurring before the proper time; excessive sensitiveness of the region of the womb, &c.; pressive sensation of weight and fulness (with determination of blood) in the womb; *protracted* and excessive menstrual discharge; (premature labour-pains in the last months of pregnancy; or bearing-down, and forcing throes), with imminent miscarriage at any period of pregnancy; flooding, with discharge of dark, purple blood, sometimes very thick.

PAINS.—Bearing-down, or forcing-pains, or insufferable headache (during the menstrual period); digging, boring, thrusting pains in the head, teeth and ears; cramp-like, pinching pains in the head, pit of the stomach and bowels; aching, dull, pressive pains in the chest, or shooting pains on either side of the chest; cramp-like pains in the loins, feet, toes and thighs; throbbing, aching pains in the fingers; dull, shooting pains in the sides of the chest; bruised pains in the loins and back; digging, boring, throbbing pains

in the jaws; aching pains in the stomach, especially after eating; spasmodic pain round the cavity of the eyes, and aching pain in the eyes themselves; pains, whether in the head or chest, which grow gradually worse, or which come on by fits,—each attack being worse than the preceding, until the suffering is unbearable, and which then subside in the same way.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, &c.—Sensation of numbness in various parts; attacks of extreme despondency, with crying, in spite of one's self, and without assignable cause; torpid feeling in the head; evanescent fits of giddiness; the skin at the top of the head feels too tight; the patient suddenly wakes during the night, and does not know where she is; burring noises in the head, and rolling in the ears; illusions of sight, *diminutiveness of objects*; numbness of one side of the face; strong desires and longings; languor and weariness of the legs and feet; paralytic feeling about the thighs and knees.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pale, haggard countenance; bright redness of the cheeks, with intense heat at night; itching, with burning sensation; or soreness with itching and tingling in the skin; predominance of shivering in the open air; dryness and cracking of the lips; gnawing irritation about the lips and chin; cold feet.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Shuddering, and sinking sensation when at stool, or after a motion; utter loss of appetite; or greediness, with bolting of the food; the patient feels very hungry, but is glutted after *tasting* food; very noisy, guttural belching, or great desire to expel the flatulency from the stomach, but without effect; incessant sickness at the stomach, with depression, anxiety, and languor; thick, cloudy urine, depositing a reddish sediment; or dark-coloured urine, with fleecy matter floating in it.

BREATHING, &c.—Hurried, short, and impeded breath; extreme tightness of the chest, with short breath (and palpitation of the heart); sometimes croaking, or, again, very feeble voice, or total loss of voice,—the patient speaking only in whispers.

PLUMBUM METALLICUM. (LEAD.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Some cases of dropsy, especially of general dropsy; torpor and inaction of the bowels; general slowness and sluggishness of functional operation, and obstruction of the digestive functions; colic of a very violent description; spasmodic and convulsive affections, such as epilepsy; inflammatory affections of the stomach and bowels; chronic spleen diseases, or liver diseases; local or general paralysis, with rapid loss of flesh; very protracted and obstinate constipation, or the reverse; asthma under some circumstances, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

ORGANS OF DIGESTION AND EVACUATIONS.—Total loss of appetite, or appetite which becomes voracious shortly after eating; vomiting of long continuance, with discharge of bilious, greenish, yellowish, or even very dark and blackish matters; rising of watery, sour or sweetish matters from the stomach; excremental vomiting; throbbing or burning sensation in the belly; loud rumbling of the intestines, with repeated pad-like inflation, and with occasional expulsion of very hot and putrid flatulency; constant want to relieve the bowels without effect, and very inveterate and long-continued constipation or protracted looseness, with very offensive yellow or bloody stools; or hard, sticky, lumpy motions, expelled only with great effort, and covered with glairy slime; urging and straining to pass water, with total suppression or drop-discharge of urine.

BREATH.—Oppressed, short, gasping, panting, anxious and hurried breathing, or very difficult breathing; spasmodic attacks, with arrest of breath; rough, harsh, croaking voice, or loss of voice; lumpy, stringy, sticky, yellowish, greenish or transparent expectoration, in large quantities; cough, followed by spitting of blood, or of thick, curdy matter; or dry cough, with convulsive effort.

TONGUE.—Yellowish, greenish and furred tongue, or dry, brownish and cracked tongue.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Sunken, cadaverous, pallid or yellowish complexion and features; greasy glossiness of the skin, or puffed and bloated, dirty, sallow face; scaling off of the lips; yellowish or livid hue of the skin; ulcerations on the surface, with unhealthy, livid appearance; or brownish patches on the skin; occasional, but rare, and

evanescent flushing; constant coldness; shivering and clammy, offensive sweat; offensive sweat on the feet; intense dry harshness of the hair; all the eyelashes fall out; the hair falls off from the head and face; the feet swell; the fingers exhibit circumscribed swellings, with redness or purplish hue; the spine and toes are distorted.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Deep drowsiness or absolute lethargy; jerking of the limbs during sleep; the fingers are paralysed and stiff; the feet feel as if dead when put to the ground; the thighs and feet, and the joints of the feet, hands and hips are paralytically affected, and give way; the feet, and even the legs, are numbed and insensible; there is want of muscular power in the gullet to effect the act of swallowing, or there may be spasmodic tightness of the throat, or a sensation of a lump rising in the throat; the sense of smell is either suspended, or an offensive smell seems to be emitted by everything; the jaws suddenly become rigid, the eyelids spasmodically closed, and the eyes distorted; the eyelids hang down from palsy of the muscles, and the pupils are contracted; the head swims or spins, and fainting-fits ensue; furious delirium; taciturnity and deep despondency, with general disgust of life; the sight is imperfect or lost; the hearing extremely acute in general, but sometimes lost, or more frequently dull.

PAINS.—Intolerable pains in the stomach; incisive, burning pains; pinching or clawing pains, or pains which pierce the body, emanating from the pit of the stomach; extremely violent, clawing pains, with gathering-in of the navel; insupportable clawing, cramp-like pains in the bowels, as if they were drawn together at the navel; piercing pain in the head and ears, or boring, tearing pains in the head, ears and jaw, especially the lower jaw; drawing or tearing pains in the loins, between the shoulders, and in the hips, knees and thighs, or even in the arms and fingers, aggravated by lying down.

EYES, MOUTH, TEETH, GUMS AND NOSE.—Yellowish suffusion of the eyes; stuffing of the nose, with adhesive, clogging matter in the nostrils, and coldness of the nose; profusion of sweetish spittle in the mouth, or excessive dryness; the teeth are rotten, offensive, fall out or break away; accumulation of slimy, yellow, or even black deposit on the teeth; or actual discoloration of the enamel, or which shows through the enamel; hard, knotty elevations upon, or general puffing, with faint, unhealthy hue of the gums.

PULSATILLA.

ANEMONE PRATENSIS—MEADOW ANEMONE—PASQUE-FLOWER.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Eruptive fevers, especially measles, or low, nervous fevers; all fevers with predominant derangement of the *digestive functions*, which occur amongst persons of mild temperament, relaxed habit, soft and rounded features, and sensitive disposition; inflammatory affections of the eyes and ears, with copious discharge; derangements of the stomach and bowels, with predominant relaxation; bilious derangements, and bilious fevers; infantile remittent fevers, or bilious remittent fevers in general; affections occasioned by cold, whether of the respiratory or digestive functions principally; ill-effects of checked acute eruptions; derangement of the stomach, occasioned by eating rich or indigestible food; *feeble* labour, or protracted and tedious labours; irregularities of menstruation; and chiefly suppression or painfulness, and difficulty of menstruation, and the incidental derangements; diarrhœa, and other affections of the bowels; erysipelas and gout; rheumatic affections; chronic ill-effects of excessive use of sulphur, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Insipid, slimy taste, or foul taste in the mouth; repeated and constant eructations, sometimes with bitter or sour taste, or, at other times, with taste of food; excessive nausea; bitter taste during mastication; sweetish taste; throbbing at the pit of the stomach; absence of thirst, dislike to food, and heart-burn; hiccough; vomiting of greenish phlegm, or of sour, bitter and bilious matter; *intense desire* to vomit; sometimes excessive thirst, pressure at the pit of the stomach, sickness, retching, and vomiting after a meal; excessive tenderness of the region of the stomach to pressure; vomiting of food; *frequent* inclination to relieve the bowels even during rest, and loose discharge from the bowels even during the night; evacuations consisting of greenish, slimy, or even bloody matter; copious discharge of watery urine; unconscious discharge of urine during sleep.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—(Feeble or suppressed labour-pains or excessive pains); difficult menstruation; the periods set in (with chilliness, paleness of the face), and scanty discharge of thick, black blood; periods generally after the proper time, but sometimes too early,—always irregular, and sometimes totally suppressed; sometimes pale and watery discharge; (bearing-down or forcing pains).

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Red spots like flea-bites on the skin; itching, smarting, pricking irritation of the skin; inflammatory swelling and redness of the skin, with tingling sensation; sometimes also with the appearance of small blisters on the skin; eruptions of pimples upon the skin, which suppurate and become depressed at the centre,—being then yellow at the flattened crown, and red round the edges,—but which are rarely numerous; general coldness, sensation of chilliness, and shuddering, sometimes running through the body and affecting internal parts; paleness, and sometimes puffing of the face; cheeks alternately red and pale; inflammation and swelling of the skin of the face, with casting of the skin; heat of one side and coldness of the other; or flushing of heat to particular parts, with coldness of the rest of the body; the skin is generally hot and dry at night, but the patient feels cold immediately he is uncovered; general heat with sweat on the face, sweats on one side, or general sweat in the latter part of the night with gradual subsidence of the symptoms; sweat, offensive and copious; oozing pimples amongst the hair; eruption of small blisters between the fingers; throbbing in the extremity of the fore-finger; dropsical swelling of the feet towards night; swelling of the veins of the legs; puffing or enlargement of the knees; sudden appearance of a tense, elastic tumour on one knee-cap; tendency to thin, *continued, mucous discharges.*

PAINS.—Keen pains in the limbs; wrenching, dragging, or jerking pains in the muscles, attended with numbness, lameness (and swelling) of the parts affected; these pains are exacerbated at night, and by the warmth of a room, and alleviated on going into the open air; the parts affected are subject to stitching pains, and to a sensation of coldness upon changes of weather; strained pains in the limbs, as if the tendons were too short; pains which *constantly change their position*, and shift quickly from one part to another, (and are attended with swelling and redness of the joints); fitful attacks of pain (accompanied with chilliness, asthmatic symptoms, and paleness of the face); the sufferings have a tendency to grow worse *at stated periods*, as in the evening, before midnight, or on alternate evenings; the suffering is aggravated when sitting, rising from a seat, during rest, or when lying on one side; dull, heavy, pressive pain in the head, as if the patient had been intoxicated, or passed the night without rest; pain in the head, as if the forehead would open; boring, jerking pains in the ears and teeth.

EYES, EARS AND NOSE.—Stye on the eyelids, or pimply eruptions on the margins of the eyelids; inflammation of the eyes, with profuse flow of tears in the open air; redness and swelling of the eyelids; sensation as if sand were in the eyes; discharge of matter which accumulates in the corners of the eye; intense dryness of the eyes and eyelids, with heat; dimness of sight, such as would be caused by gauze before the eyes; copious discharge of matter from the ears, or of thick, yellow humour, or even of blood; difficulty of hearing, conveying the idea of some obstruction in the cavity of the ears; roaring in the ears; inflammation (heat, swelling and redness) of the external part of the ear; collection of offensive, thick, yellowish or greenish matter in the nostrils; discharge of blood from the nose; violent sneezing.

MOUTH, THROAT AND TONGUE.—The mouth emits an offensive odour; there is copious supply of watery saliva of a sweetish taste; or the mouth is dry and parched; the throat feels raw; redness of the throat with great soreness, usually aggravated towards night; the throat is either dry, or clogged with thick, viscid phlegm; grayish, whitish or yellowish-coated tongue.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Asthmatic oppression of the breath when in a recumbent position; shaking cough, with expectoration of clotted blood or of thick phlegm; hawking up of white and lumpy or yellowish phlegm; attacks of tightness of the throat and chest.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Determination of blood to different organs, chiefly to the head, chest and womb; quick and small, or full and sluggish, or weak and barely perceptible pulse; frequent attacks of very violent agitation and beating of the heart.

DISPOSITION.—Melancholy disposition, with predisposition to weeping; or morose humour, with aversion to conversation; or timid and keenly sensitive temperament.

SLEEP.—The sleep at night is only obtained late; (it is attended with great dryness of the eyes;) heavy but uneasy sleep; tendency to sleep during the day-time; great drowsiness; sensation during sleep or dreaming as if falling from an elevation; constant yawning.

RHEUM PALMATUM. (RHUBARB.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Colicky complaints and constant restlessness of infants; ill-effects of a chill, especially in children; some varieties of diarrhœa caused by chill; violent diarrhœa with vomiting and loss of strength; diarrhœa preceded by much straining; constant crying of infants; diarrhœa of lying-in women.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Fulness and distension of the stomach, and sensation as if the stomach were surcharged; sensation of faintness, sinking and hunger, but *no relish for food*; the patient fancies particular food but *cannot eat it*; sour, insipid, slimy taste in the mouth; pulsation or throbbing of the muscles of the belly; inflation of the belly; great tightness and distension of the belly, with accumulation of flatulency in one spot; relaxed, very liquid or soft and woolly evacuations, having a sour smell; much urging and straining before stool; continual urging to stool, increased by exercise, but without discharge; slimy, frothy, brownish stools; clay-coloured or ash-like looking motions; scalding sensation in passing water; the patient *cannot retain the urine*; copious discharge of yellowish, green, brownish or brick-coloured urine.

PAINS.—Spasmodic pains in the stomach, and griping, coiling pains in the bowels; intense cutting and clawing pains in the bowels; the griping is so severe as to bend the body double; increase of griping pains upon the least muscular exertion, or immediately after taking food; darting, tearing pains in the arms, wrists and fingers; piercing pains through the breasts; *throbbing* pains in particular muscles, or in the head and eyes; or smarting pain in the latter; boring or *throbbing* pains in the ears.

MILK.—The milk evidently disagrees with the infant, being constantly regurgitated; discoloration of the milk; yellowish or pale yellowish-green colour of the milk, and bitterish taste.

REST.—The rest is constantly disturbed; there are convulsive agitations of the muscles of the face, of the eyelids, and clawing or agitation of the fingers during sleep; tossing and screaming, preceded by sudden starting from sleep; jerkings of particular muscles, especially of those of the thighs, arms and fingers during sleep, or immediately after starting from sleep.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON. (POISON-OAK.)

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Rhus tox. exercises a peculiar influence on the tendons, ligaments, &c., and upon the membranes enveloping joints; but operates, moreover, with very marked effect upon the skin and the mucous surfaces of the stomach and bowels, as well as upon the circulation.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Strains and rheumatic affections of the tendons, &c.; eruptions on the skin, especially of scrofulous subjects; eruptions of small blisters, which discharge and form scabs; ringworm of the scalp; vesicular erysipelas; erysipelas chiefly of the face, or of the feet; dark stains upon the skin, especially when associated with low nervous fevers; epidemic and contagious typhus; typhus fever, with predominant derangement of the digestive functions; bilious or bowel complaints of various kinds, generally with low fever; nervous fevers generally; dysentery; some varieties of diarrhœa, especially such as depend upon climatorial or endemic influences, and which may affect many persons at the same time; scrofulous affections of the glands; acute rheumatism; inflammation of the stomach, bowels, or lungs; dropsical and other affections consequent upon the suppression of a vesicular eruption, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PAINS.—Pains, of a drawing, tensive, lacerative character in the limbs, aggravated during rest, in the cold season, in bad weather, at night in bed, and often attended with numbness of the parts after motion; pains (and other symptoms) generally aggravated, and more prevalent during rest or at night, and *lessened by motion*; tingling and creeping pains in the parts; strained pain and stiffness in the joints; smarting pains (in swollen parts) as if sore when touched; jarring pain in the joints on beginning to move; creeping pain in the head; pain in the head as if it would be torn; pain as of ulceration at the pit of the stomach; bruised pain in the small of the back, especially when lying upon it; beating, shooting pains in the stomach; or pain in the stomach, with intense pressure, as if a stone were there; aching pains in the eyes when moved; pains in the limbs (during the cold stage of the fever); tearing, shooting, aching, or jerking pains in the teeth, relieved by the application of heat; very violent pains in the limbs, with extreme weakness and low fever; violent, gripping, clawing pains in the bowels at night; tearing and burning pains in the shoulder, with paralytic weakness of the arm.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Eruptions of vesicles on the skin, with inflammatory swelling and heat; swelling characterised by bright, shining redness, and by smarting as if from soreness; excoriations of the skin and eruptions of pimples, which break and terminate in discharge of fluid; spreading and corrosive eruption of ringworm, or of oozing vesicles in rings, becoming confluent, forming thick scabs, and removing all the hair from the parts affected; swelling of the head; the formation of soft and small tumours on the scalp; inflammation and swelling of the parotid glands; the whole of one side is numbed and torpid, as if paralysed; pale, sickly appearance of the face, and eruptions of the character of pimples, especially around the mouth and chin; swelling heat and redness of the skin over the face, with eruption of small, oozing blisters; itching and burning vesicles break out upon the skin, chiefly in the fall of the year; or pimples with red bases; aggravation or return of the fever-symptoms—setting in with a chill and severe rigors, succeeded by excessive heat, and, subsequently, profuse sweats—in the evening and continuing during the night; sensation of chilliness and shuddering on the least movement; the lips dry and brown; the face intensely hot and flushed, or pallid and distorted; the belly puffed up, particularly after eating; gangrenous ulceration in the parts on which the vesicles have broken out; spots or stains of a dark, brownish or blackish hue (with utter prostration); dry, mealy or scurfy eruption on the scalp; eruptions on the scalp, discharging yellowish or *greenish* matter; bright, vivid, fiery redness of the lower part of the belly; oozing eruptions forming scabs on the face; cold perspiration (sometimes profuse) on the face; burning ulcers on the legs.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Wild fancies and delirium, sometimes violent, generally low and muttering; sleep disturbed and agitated by dreams running on the transactions of the day, of which there is a clear impression, or also by frightful, anxious dreams; palsy of the extremities; reeling giddiness, with wavering, uncertain gait; convulsive movements after immersion in cold water; complete prostration of nervous energy; muttering delirium, with extreme weakness and *picking at the bed-clothes*; extreme depression of spirits, with desire to be alone; gloomy forebodings; great tenderness of light; trembling, sinking sensations about the heart.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Relaxation of the bowels (with the evening fever); very loose and offensive discharge from the bowels at night (accompanied with excruciating pains in the bowels and limbs, and very severe headache); loose discharge from the bowels, mixed with blood, and sometimes preceded by a variable state of the bowels and alternate costiveness and relaxation; very obstinate and protracted diarrhoea; inability to retain the urine, with constant desire to pass water, and copious discharge or suppression of urine; drop-discharge of blood-red urine; total absence of appetite and constant, insatiable thirst.

EYES, NOSE, MOUTH AND TONGUE.—Glueing of the eyelids at night; heat and redness of the eyes and eyelids; bleeding at the nose; discharge of greenish and very offensive matter from the nose, or heat and dryness of the nose; extreme dryness, sometimes brownish hue, of the interior of the mouth and throat; offensive smell from the mouth; dry, parched and brownish, or even black, tongue; or glossy, red tongue.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS. (RUE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Mischiefs resulting from external injury, and affecting the bones or membranes investing the bones; rheumatic affections, with aching pains in the bones; diseases of the bones; local palsy of the joints; worm affections; diseases of the eyes; and affections of the kidneys, bladder and spleen; gravel, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PAINS.—Dull, aching pains in the eyes upon straining the sight; intense pain in the head, affecting the whole interior of the head as if the brain had been violently shaken, or as if a severe blow had been dealt to the top of the head; bruised and darting pains in the outer surface of the head or in the bones of the skull; pulsating, boring pain in the forehead; gnawing, burning pains, or severe bruised pains in the bones or in the membranes investing the bones, aggravated by pressing the parts; bruised pains in the loins and small of the back, and in the back generally; gnawing or cutting pains in the breast-bone; aching pains in the bones between the elbow and wrist; tearing pains in the elbows; gnawing, aching, burning pains in the ankle-bones, instep and bones of the toes; clawing, boring, aching or bruised pains in the region of the liver, in the bowels, or round the waist; burning and gnawing pains in the stomach; boring toothache and pains in the jaw-bones; or bruised pains in the cheek-bones, ears and root of the nose.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Prevailing chilliness or actual coldness, with shivering; or coldness, more especially, of the extremities; sores amongst the hair, or knotty protuberances on the scalp; flushes of general heat every now and then; swelling, with heat and redness of the forehead; pimples on the face, especially about the lips; swelling of the veins, especially on the hands; perforating ulcers, small at the surface; sweat on the nose; enlargement of the spleen.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sudden attacks of sickness at the stomach and vomiting, after eating; rising of the food from the stomach, with the taste of what has been taken; rising as of a lump in the gullet; hot or cold sensations in the bowels; round, hard, knotty, black motions, expelled with much difficulty and effort, and generally covered with glairy slime; protrusion of the intestine at stool; or constant desire to relieve the bowels, with small, insufficient, soft motions; or, again, very relaxed, slimy motions, preceded and followed by costiveness; constant urging to pass water, renewed as soon as discharge has taken place; gritty urine; copious discharge of urine at short intervals, continuing night and day; pressive, forcing sensation at the bladder, with urgent desire to pass water.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Great difficulty and shortness of breath; cough as soon as the patient lies down at night, with retching and abundant dislodgment of stringy, sticky phlegm; free expulsion of matter after coughing; or weariness at the chest, without coughing, preceded by hawking up of quantities of yellow and very thick phlegm.

EYES AND MOUTH.—Hazy, misty sight, as if gauze were before the eyes, and complete confusion of distant objects; opaque spots in the transparent part of the globe of the eye; smarting and burning in the eyes when exerting the sight by candle-light; or smarting, with great irritation, in the corners of the eyes; lights appear to be surrounded by a *red halo*; stickiness and sliminess of the mouth; or great dryness of the mouth, the tongue cleaving to the palate.

SABINA. (SAVINE.)

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Sabina acts with peculiar energy upon the womb and its appendages, inducing or removing excessive determination of blood to the parts and violent contractions of the organ, with expulsive efforts.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Violent floodings and excessive bearing-down or forcing pains during pregnancy, with threatening miscarriage; excessive discharge of blood from the womb, whether during pregnancy, or after delivery or miscarriage; derangements and difficulties of menstruation; gouty and rheumatic affections, and some kinds of toothache, especially such as are associated with an hysterical condition.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Acute forcing sensations in the womb, with bearing-down, weight and pressure from determination of blood to the parts, and discharge of bright-crimson blood in clots; cramp-like sensations in the womb; excessive or suppressed menstrual discharge, and offensive, thick, gelatinous or yellow discharge of whites during the intervals, with much itching of the parts.

PAINS.—Violent bearing-down or forcing pains in the womb before and during the flow; wrenching pains in the teeth, aggravated by warmth, and worse in bed, or throbbing and aching pains in all the teeth; the pains in the teeth come on whilst eating; drinking or inhalation of cold air induces a drawing or wrenching pain in the teeth; cutting pains from the jaw-bone to the cheek under the eyes; darting pains as if in the *marrow of the bones*; tearing, shooting pains (with heat and redness) in the joints; shooting, aching, throbbing, or boring pains in the head, coming on all at once, and subsiding by degrees; very frequent attacks of headache.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid complexion with livid rings round the eyes; burning heat in the parts affected, more particularly perceptible when touched; bright-red, glossy swellings of the joints; excessive flushing of the face, or heat in the head, with extreme coldness of the extremities; intense heat throughout the body, generally preceded by a chill, which sets in towards evening, and terminating in sweat at night.

MOUTH, GUMS AND TONGUE.—Frothy spittle in the mouth, or spittle tinged with blood; very offensive odour from the mouth; the gums extremely tender, swollen, or even ulcerated, and the tongue thickly furred and brownish or white; taste as if of blood in the mouth, or slimy, insipid taste.

BREATHING AND CHEST.—Tremulous, agitated feeling in the lungs, with a degree of oppression of breath; or weight at the chest, with internal irritation and dry cough, or cough followed by *spitting of blood*.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Flatulent risings from the stomach; fulness at the stomach, with much nausea, heaving and vomiting of food, or sometimes of bile; fulness and tightness of the belly; much expulsion of flatulency at stool, followed by discharge of soft evacuations, or of motions which are first soft, and finish by being hard and firm; discharge of blood or of slime after stool, and elevations or swellings, with great soreness about the orifice; urging to pass water with painful, scalding, drop-discharge of urine.

SAMBUCUS NIGRA. (ELDER).

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Spasmodic affections of the respiratory organs; spasm at the opening of the windpipe; whooping-cough; croup; other varieties of cough characterised by copious expectoration, dropsical swellings, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, &c.—Sudden and spasmodic arrest of breath at night; wheezing, hurried breathing; extreme oppression of the chest (with pain under the breast-bone, &c.); inflammation of the windpipe; suffocating cough, or cough with copious expectoration of phlegm; hoarseness and rattling of phlegm on the chest; very impeded breathing when in a recumbent position; sudden sensation of strangling; rough, hollow cough.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Pallid complexion or patchy redness of the cheeks, or puffing, with purple or livid hue of the face; tightness and numbness of the cheeks; intolerable and intense, burning heat (during the fever-fits), but extreme dread of being uncovered; excessive perspiration at night, during or after the heat; general shuddering, with intense coldness of the extremities; general loss of flesh; pricking sensations in the skin, especially in the hands and feet (extreme irritation and itching in the chest); dropsical swellings throughout the body, but especially of the feet, ankles, and lower part of the legs; shuddering upon lying down in bed; drawing sensations over the entire surface of the body.

PAINS.—Boring pains at the top of the head, or gnawing pain in the upper jaw and cheek bones; dull, heavy, pressive and expansive headache; pressive and darting pains in the stomach, more severe upon pressure; tearing pains in the finger-joints, and darting pains in the wrists; aching pain in the spine; drawing pains in the hands, extending to the elbows; darting pains in the shoulderblades and loins; and ulcerative pains in the legs; and more particularly in the ankles.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, &c.—Confusion in the brain, worse when moving; swimming of the head; partial sleep; the eyes are not closed when sleeping; pupils excessively dilated, sometimes after having been temporarily contracted.

NOSE, MOUTH AND THROAT.—Determination of blood to the nose, with numbness tingling, and sometimes a sensation of weight at the end of the nose; sticky, stringy, thick phlegm clogging the nostrils; irritation with tingling or pricking in the throat, and feeling as if the inside of the mouth, or rather cheeks, were swollen.

SECALE CORNUTUM. (ERGOT OF RYE.)

Organs specifically or chiefly affected.

Secale is known to operate with peculiar and marked energy upon the nerves which supply the womb and its appendages, as well as upon the organic system of nerves generally.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Spasmodic and convulsive disorders, especially in hysterical and debilitated subjects; active discharges of blood from various orifices, associated with exhausted nervous energy; the collapsed stage of cholera; inflammatory affections of the stomach and bowels, characterised by a debilitated condition; violent and excessive expulsive efforts or contractions of the womb; floodings; incipient symptoms of miscarriage; excessive labour-pains; excessive and continued lochial discharges, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

WOMB AND MENSTRUATION.—Violent contractive movements, with spasmodic expulsive efforts, and fulness, determination of blood, and bearing-down in the womb; profuse and continued flooding, with contractive movements, and discharge of very liquid black blood (and great prostration of strength); flooding before or after delivery or miscarriage; feeble contraction of the womb, ensuing after premature delivery; excessive and long-continued menstrual discharges; expulsive efforts sometimes suddenly suppressed, or feeble and irregular, in labour; very offensive and deficient menstrual discharges.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Spasms in the upper and lower limbs; cramps of a distressing nature in the calves of the legs and soles of the feet; weakness, accompanied with torpidity and weight in the limbs; general debility; weariness and indolence; loss of consciousness; excessive anguish; sad and melancholy disposition; confusion and giddiness of the head; distortion of the features and limbs; gritting or clenching of the teeth; great apprehension of a fatal result; wild appearance, immovable, staring, or convulsive rolling of the eyes; flashing of light before the eyes; objects appear multiplied or hazy; tingling or pricking sensations in the tongue, face and other parts; imperfect articulation, or hesitating, embarrassed and feeble articulation; lethargic state, with jerking or starting of the limbs; the fingers and toes spasmodically distorted; the back is numbed, and affected with pricking or tingling sensations; tingling in all the extremities.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Hollow, sunken, pallid and yellow face, with blueish rings about the eyes; drawn, pointed features, and very hollow eyes; puckered, flabby, dirty-coloured or yellowish skin; casting of the skin over the whole body; tingling under the skin; very dark, unhealthy elevations on the skin; icy coldness of the belly, limbs and back; rapid loss of the hair; violent heat, preceded by general shivering and shuddering, and followed by cold, clammy sweats; dark, purple spots on the face; tumid appearance of the face; crimson hue of the face; dense eruption of fine rash over the chest and nape of the neck; dark-coloured elevations on the hands; trembling of the extremities; dropsical swelling about the hands, or below the elbow.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Frequent eructations; copious vomiting without much effort; or violent retching, with vomiting of undigested substances, or of bilious and frothy matter; inclination to eat at night, but repugnance to food in the morning; unquenchable thirst; utter disgust for food, and vomiting, with purging; evacuations dark and liquid, mingled with thready matter, and severe urging; excessive relaxation of the bowels (with extreme and sudden prostration); suppression of urine; very watery or whitish urine; or scanty, hot discharge of urine; involuntary motions; evacuations of a brownish colour, frothy or mixed with blood, and quite *putrid*.

PAINS.—Pains like those of labour; very severe, forcing, expulsive, and cramp-like

pains in the womb, &c.; pricking and burning pains, piercing in different parts; burning pains in one spot, low in the back, or in the region of the liver; burning, fixed pain in the pit of the stomach; cramp-like pains in the bowels, with attacks of spasm or convulsion.

BREATHING.—Excessive shortness of breath, and weight and tightness of the chest; hurried, anxious breathing, with deep croaking or very feeble voice; spasmodic pinching in the midriff, with suffocative attacks; gasping or gulping for breath, and spitting of blood.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Very quick, and sometimes also hard and frequent pulse during the heat, followed by oppressed, very small and feeble pulse, with contracted, interrupted, sharp beating of the heart, as if the thorough expansion of the large vessels were prevented by spasm.

MOUTH, TONGUE AND NOSE.—Greenish, yellowish, or blood-stained froth in the mouth, which is spluttered out in the convulsions; the mouth intensely dry; the tongue swollen, coated with thick phlegm, tainted, brown or black; and profuse discharge of dark, liquid, or even slimy blood from the nose, or even also from the mouth.

SEPIA.

SEPIÆ SUCCUS—INKY JUICE OF THE CUTTLE-FISH.

Organs specifically or chiefly affected.

Sepia, though apparently inert in voluminous doses, is a very active agent in comminuted preparation, exercising a most powerful and specific influence upon the womb and its appendages, and extending its action to the absorbent and exhalant vessels, and to the mucous surfaces in general.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

In the greater number of the chronic disorders, whether functional or organic, which are peculiar to the female economy, it is invaluable, more particularly for females of weak or exhausted constitutions. In a great variety of scrofulous complications, again, it is indispensable, especially in the treatment of females. In the treatment of vesicular ringworm (or of the milder variety of the disease), it is almost specific; as well as in the habitual derangements of digestion and menstruation incidental to females, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Corrosive discharges of females at the critical age, attended with very troublesome lassitude and weariness of the limbs; great lassitude during the menstrual periods; excoriations between the thighs; yellow or greenish-red discharge between the periods; acrid discharge, with much itching of the parts; oppressive weight and fulness (with difficult respiration) in the region of the womb; great heat, within and without, in the region of the womb and subjacent passages; scanty, very weak periodical discharges, generally occurring before the proper time; or delayed or even suppressed menstrual flow; or, on the other hand, too frequent and too copious menstruation.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Habitual cough at night; dry cough (frequently attended with nausea and vomiting), more prevalent in the evening; cough, attended with the discharge of abundant phlegm, of a putrid or saltish taste, particularly in the morning and evening; (the act of coughing provokes pains in the sides of the chest); oppressed and difficult breathing; determination of blood to the chest; loose cough after the least chill; shortness and difficulty of breathing, with intense oppression, as soon as the patient lies down, or when ascending stairs, &c.; oppressed breathing, caused by great collection of phlegm in the air-passages.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—The pulse is generally small, feeble and very irritable, and commonly quick and wiry at night, but sometimes slow and soft; determination of blood to the head, chest, womb, &c.; violent or intermittent beating of the heart; intermittent and irregular pulse.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Voracious, excessive appetite, with a troublesome sensation of hunger and sinking; general weakness or slowness of digestion; imperfect digestion; the motions hard, imperfect, and attended with fruitless urging; almost invariably there is an intense weight at the stomach, as if at one spot, after eating, and

weight, with a sensation of great distension in the belly; or evacuation of the bowels, with much flatulency and rumbling of wind immediately after a meal; acid, bitter, acrid or putrid risings from the stomach, or very loud belching of flatulency after eating or drinking; intense oppression at the pit of the stomach, with flatulent distension after eating, relieved on belching of wind, which is generally violent after drinking cold water; almost constant nausea, but chiefly after the least food, after carriage exercise, or the first thing in the morning, sometimes terminating in the vomiting of food when one has eaten; pulsation or sensation of burning at the pit of the stomach; soft, jelly-like evacuations; or putrid- or acid-smelling, greenish and very loose discharge from the bowels; or oozing of slime from the passage before and after stool; swellings in the passage, with great heat and obstruction; or constant and exhausting relaxation of the bowels; and sometimes intense itching, with heat, followed by soreness and smarting around the orifice; frequent discharge of urine, sometimes chiefly at night, generally accompanied with *smarting*, often with pressive weight at the bladder, but varying in colour, quantity, &c.; cloudy, thick, reddish or sandy urine, with scanty discharge; or very copious discharge of offensive urine, depositing a bloody or flocky sediment; *unconscious discharge of urine during sleep.*

HEAD.—Confused sensation in the head, with giddiness, especially apparent in the open air; heaviness of the head, or sensation as if a ball were rising into the brain.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Swelling of the limbs after much exertion, especially of the legs; throbbing sensations all over the body (attended with extreme restlessness); excoriation of the skin in the bend of the joints; patches of brownish or reddish, and mealy or scabby eruptions in various parts; oozing eruptions, forming scabs on the head amongst the hair; intense irritation and itching of the head amongst the hair; swelling of the extremity of the nose, and yellowness, or dirty, sallow hue of the face; burning heat of the feet, or great and constant coldness of the legs and feet, with occasional, burning heat; oozing eruptions, forming scabs in various parts; perspiration breaks out when the patient sits down; the irritation from hollow teeth is apt to provoke inflammation of the face; a yellow line crosses the nose and cheek; habitual sweating, or oozing, scabby eruptions in the arm-pits; eruptions, either mealy and scurfy, or moist, oozing, and scabby at the back of the hands; constant, cold, clammy perspiration on the hands and feet; torpid and passive ulcerations at the extremities of the toes, or in the heels without pain; the nails of the toes especially, and sometimes of the fingers, grow out of shape, or grow into the flesh; burning heat of the palms of the hands, especially towards night; swelling, with itching eruptions on the hands; permanent enlargement of the belly after child-bearing; swelling of the forehead, and casting of the hair; sour-smelling perspiration in the morning, or profuse perspiration at night, or upon the least exertion; general want of sufficient warmth, and prevailing chilliness or actual coldness; dry, scaly eruptions on the eyelids; generally there is a dark circle round the eyes; very inveterate eruptions, like that of itch, between the fingers, over the hands, and round the wrists; extreme susceptibility to take cold, violent and *visible throbbing of the blood-vessels.*

PAINS.—Stitching and burning pains in various parts; all the pains have a tendency to be removed by strong exercise; very severe, tearing, boring, or jerking pains on *one side* of the head (sometimes attended with vomiting); shooting pains in the shins and ankles; shooting pains in the wrists; throbbing pain at the pit of the stomach; expansive pain in the head *as if it would burst*; throbbing pain at the back of the head; aching pain in the stomach after eating; burning pains in the stomach; burning, clawing, shooting pain in the belly, principally, if not solely, on the left side; incisive, coiling, cramp-like pains in the bowels, after any exertion, such as walking; aching (dull or acute) pain in the lower part of the belly, right across, from side to side; burning pain in the passage on passing water, or very pressive, aching pain in the bladder (with urging); pain in both sides of the chest, when breathing or coughing, or upon moving; or dull, aching pain in the chest towards night; straining, drawing pain in the shoulder-joint, and tearing or shooting pains in the hips, thighs, or shins; stitching, aching, boring or throbbing pains along the lower ribs, or in the region of the liver when moving or during carriage-exercise; aching pain in the ball of the eye.

NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSES.—The limbs have a tendency to become numbed; extreme restlessness of the limbs, and constant change of position without relief; extreme susceptibility of the open air; fatigue attends the least exertion; prostration of energy; jerking of the limbs at night and in the day; rigidity of the joints; fainting-fits, and general debility, with hysterical disposition; sadness and melancholy, with inclination to weep; *involuntary shaking of the head*; great tenderness of light, and partial loss

of sight; the sleep is unrefreshing, and constantly broken, without any particular cause the eyelids hang down from palsy of the muscles; stiffness of the back and nape of the neck; loss of the sense of smell; candles appear to shed a greenish light; black patches or lines of light appear before the eyes; the eyelids quiver; offensive smell in the nose; contracted pupils.

Nose, Mouth, Gums and Tongue.—The nose is stuffed and painfully dry, and the interior of the nostrils is ulcerated, or covered with scabs; the nose is apt to bleed whenever the patient becomes warm with exertion, or when blowing the nose; painful eruption, forming a scab at the extremity of the nose; the mouth is dry and offensive; copious flow of salt saliva; the throat raw, and the tongue dry and thickly covered with a white coating; or the tongue is sore, and exhibits an eruption of blisters upon it; the gums are swollen, sore or ulcerated, and readily provoked to bleed.

Eyes.—The eyes are dim and red; opaque spots or pustules appear on the transparent portion of the globe of the eye; the eyes are swollen and inflamed, and the eyelids adhere at night.

SILICEA. (SILICEA—SILICEOUS EARTH.)

Organs, &c., specifically and chiefly affected.

Silicea, which is like *Septia*, inert in voluminous doses, and which is incapable of producing any physiological result under such conditions, is one of the most effectual agents, when reduced to a great degree of distribution, in developing the functional activity of the absorbent and exhalant vessels.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Local determination of blood, or local accumulations of other fluids; congestion, inflammation and ulceration of the glands; colourless tumours; abscesses; enlargements and indurations of organic structures. Excoriations and other affections of the skin; diseases of the bones; dropsies of all kinds, whether local or general, active or passive; diseases of the eyes and ears; chronic affections of the stomach and bowels; habitual cold in the head, or great susceptibility to cold, and almost all inveterate complaints incidental to a morbid condition, and want of proper energy and activity in the various portions of the mucous membrane. Chronic ulcers; hysterical affections associated with a feeble or exhausted constitution, and almost every variety of scrofulous disease, in one stage or another of treatment, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Coldness and offensiveness of the feet, especially in the morning, with sweating and soreness between the toes; swelling of the glands of the neck; swelling and hardening of the glands beneath the ears; swelling, hardening and suppuration of the glands generally; suppuration of *membranous parts*; enlargements of the conglobate glands; elastic and colourless tumours on the knee; hot, red, painful and suppurating tumours (with throbbing) at the extremities of the fingers; hard formations in important structures, such as those which precede the development of cancer; enlargement and distortion of the spine; abscesses in different parts, (in glandular structures); profuse sweats at night; night-sweats of a sour smell; exceeding sensitiveness of the skin all over the body, or general itching of the skin; pallid complexion; eruptions, either dry, mealy or scaly, or moist,—oozing and forming scabs—upon the chin; swelling of the glands under the jaw, with or without ultimate ulceration; the lower lip is ulcerated; distension of the stomach (with heat); permanent enlargement, hardness and distension of the belly; ruptural tumour in the groin, or pad-like inflation of the bowels in one particular spot; swelling of the glands at the nape of the neck; boils break out on the thighs; the feet are swollen; spreading, corrosive, putrid ulcers in various parts, or ulcers, with fistulous perforations, or with fungous excrescences; very malignant and intractable carbuncles on the limbs, especially on the shin, or in other parts; swelling and ulceration of the bone of the lower jaw; sweating of the head towards night, or exhausting and general sweats in the morning; swelling and hardness in the region of the liver, with tenderness on pressure; susceptibility to cold, tendency to take cold; abscess in the breast, and inflammation of the nipple.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Giddiness in the morning, which makes one fall backwards; the patient is readily exhausted by mental application; the strong

light of day is painful; there is dread of light; sudden obscuration of sight, or momentary blindness; the sleep is disturbed by frightful dreams, interrupted by starting, or attended with snoring or with snatching of the limbs; extreme and general nervous debility; great inclination to sleep, without the power; retarded sleep at night, or total incapacity to sleep, with great agitation and restlessness, and with much disturbance of the circulation and flushing of heat to the head; constant yawning; anxiety and uneasiness of mind; incapability of concentrating the reflective faculties; much despondency, with extreme irritability of temper, and fearfulness; exertion of thought produces much exhaustion; confusion of thought, and swimming of the head; confusion of type in reading; great obtuseness of hearing; fainting fits, induced by lying on one side; total loss of the power of smelling; spasmodic affections of the jaw, with twitching of the limbs; extreme sensation of languor, with trembling of the limbs, especially in the morning; absence of taste.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Constant thirst; peculiar dislike for warm or cooked articles of food; habitual or prevailing nausea; sour risings; heartburn; distension and heat of the stomach; copious flow of water into the mouth, followed by vomiting; vomiting after drinking; vomiting of food even during the night; sickness at the stomach every morning; weight and pressure at the stomach after eating; constipation, with ineffectual urging to stool; the motions are hard and bulky, and discharged with much straining; frequent discharge of urine, or unconscious discharge even during sleep; relaxation of the bowels before the menstrual period.

PAINS.—Pressing, heavy, tensive pain in the head, as if it would split; aching pain in the chest; dragging, tearing and shooting pains in the limbs; contusive pains; violent throbbing headache at night, with determination of blood to the head; aching, and even throbbing pains in the stomach; headache every morning; hammering or tearing pains in the head; throbbing pains in the ears; tearing or shooting pains in the teeth at night; burning pains (with itching) in the eyes; the inhalation of cold air through the teeth, or the admission of hot liquids into the mouth, induces toothache; pinching, cramp-like, or incisive pains in the bowels (sometimes attended with diarrhoea); burning pains in the bowels; tearing and shooting pains in the back, and dull, aching pain in the small of the back; shooting, pressive and tearing pains in the knee-joint and muscles of the thigh, or in the arms; great pain in the teeth, with enlargement of the bone (and investing membrane) of the lower jaw; sore pains, with throbbing in the region of the liver.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—During the intervals, very white discharge like milk, coming in gushes; floodings during nursing; menstrual discharges, preceded by pains in the bowels, looseness and general derangement; great heat and soreness of the parts; feeble or profuse, or sometimes suppressed menstrual discharge; menstruation too frequent, or before the proper time; discharge of matter in passing water, or habitually acrid discharge of matter, which causes soreness of the adjacent parts, and of the passage, and is usually preceded by intolerable, gnawing itching.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Pressure at the chest, and impeded respiration; continual cough night and day, with scanty expectoration of phlegm, and aggravated by exercise; suffocating cough at night, with abundant expectoration of jelly-like, clear phlegm, or of matter, with flaky, curdy lumps, or stringy shreds; difficulty of breathing when lying on the back.

NOSE, EYES, EARS AND MOUTH.—Heat redness and soreness inside the nostrils; or red itching scabs at the extremity of the nose; ulceration of the nostrils; habitual, but interrupted sneezing; constant dryness and stuffing of the nose, sometimes with burning heat; continual, thin, watery and acrid discharge from the nostrils; discharges of blood from the nose from time to time; the ears are stopped up or muffled; the stoppage of the ears is suddenly removed at times with a report, chiefly when blowing the nose; the eyes are red; the lachrymal glands swollen; soft cancer of the eye; flow of tears in the open air; constant watering of the eyes from obstruction of the lachrymal ducts and sac; adhesion of the lids at night; great cloudiness of sight; spots on the transparent portion of the eye; soreness of the mouth, and *rawness of the tongue*; pricking in the throat; constant accumulation of phlegm in the mouth.

SPIGELIA. (INDIAN PINK.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Nervous and rheumatic pains, especially in the face, when of a periodical or intermittent character; nerve-pains in general; affections of this nature, more particularly amongst very susceptible females; acute rheumatism, with symptoms of affection of the heart; rheumatic affections generally; disorders dependent upon worms; fevers, with predominant derangement of the bowels; water on the chest; fevers resulting from taking cold; organic diseases of the heart, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

PAINS.—Violent, shooting pains in the eyes piercing the head; acute, aching pains deep in the eyes; burning, aching pains in the bones of the face; shooting pains about the heart; tearing pains in the chest when raising the arms; spasmodic pain, commencing at the pit of the stomach and extending to the chest (with sensation as if strangled); pains of an aching, beating character in the face and teeth; very violent and distracting pains in the face, so that the patient cannot bear the least touch or movement; shooting pains in the region of the heart, with cramp-like pains of the chest (and imminent suffocation); tearing and shooting pains in all the limbs; unbearable and distracting pains in the head, worse on the least motion; bursting pain in the head when speaking, coughing, or with any other effort; burning pain over the outer surface of the head, especially about the forehead and at the temples; boring, tearing pains in the head; the least movement of the head induces headache, with swimming of the head (and nausea); aching pains in the eyes, as if the eyeballs were swollen, so as to press on all sides upon the walls of the cavity, and so that moving the eyes produces intolerable agony; *broken* pain in the back; tearing, jerking, boring or throbbing pains in the ears; pain in the thighs, as if broken, aggravated or only felt during motion.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Extreme shortness of breath, especially when speaking (commonly attended with bright redness, or even blueness, of the face and lips); the recumbent position is almost impossible, owing to the extreme oppression of breath; impeded breathing when lying on the left side, compelling the patient to lie on the right side only,—or difficulty of breathing, so great as to compel the patient to sit up; tremulous sensation in the chest; spasmodic arrest of breath; the patient cannot move in bed owing to the difficulty of breathing induced thereby; attacks of imminent suffocation, with intense anguish and violent beating of the heart; sensation of burning at the heart.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Intense tightness and pressure in the region of the stomach, so that the patient cannot bear to keep his clothes fastened; when the stomach is empty, sickness and feeling as if something rose and choked the patient; sensation about the navel as if a lump of lead were lodged there; very offensive flatulency; discharge of frothy slime from the passage, with or without evacuation from the bowels; or very liquid and soft stools, with abundance of froth and slime; or slimy, hard and straining motions; desire to discharge urine too often, or constant dribbling of urine; whitish or curdy sediment in the urine.

EYES, NOSE, MOUTH AND EARS.—Inflammation of the eyes, with bright redness of the white part; streaks or rays of light before the eyes; excessive heat, dryness and burning in the eyes; profuse flow of tears; itching and tickling in the nose, with constant boring at the nostrils; very free discharge of thick, white or creamy matter from the nostrils; or total stoppage, with intense dryness and heat of the nose; accumulation of frothy, dry, bubbling saliva in the mouth; very offensive odour from the mouth; hard, tightness and burning heat of the lips; red and fissured; or brown, cracked tongue; or the mouth and tongue very dry or *slimy*, and covered with whitish elevations or blisters; complete stoppage of the ears, with dullness of hearing, or even with complete deafness; attacks of deafness at certain stated periods.

SPONGIA.

SPONGIA USTI—SPONGIA MARINA TOSTA—BURNT SPONGE.

Organs, &c., specifically or chiefly affected.

Spongia exercises a peculiar and specific influence on the lining surfaces of the windpipe and its ramifications, as well as upon the external surface, its primary effect being to ex-

cite, and its secondary effect to reduce, a characteristic irritation and morbid secretion of and from the membrane. It also affects the secreting functions of the glands.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Very acute or chronic inflammations of the mucous surfaces of the upper part of the windpipe and its extensions, and of the air-cells; disorders of the respiratory organs, characterised by these conditions,—such as croup, bronchitis, &c.; obstruction of the air-passages; enlargement of various glands, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—The respiration is slow, deep, and attended with wheezing, hoarseness, whistling or rattling of phlegm on the chest, or by a peculiar flapping or crackling sound as the air passes out; feeling as if the opening of the windpipe were choked up; hollow, dry or rattling cough; continued cough, with a whistling sound; coughing, with a sensation of burning and soreness in the chest; chronic cough, attended with hoarseness and expectoration of yellowish matter; hoarse and husky voice; extreme sensitiveness and tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe to pressure,—or when the head is moved; burning sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, or in the whole extent of the windpipe.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—The glands generally have a tendency to swelling and to become hardened; the skin is extremely dry and hot; the hands, and especially the joints of the fingers, are red and swollen; sudden flushing of extreme heat pervades the body; the expression is extremely anxious; the face sometimes red and swollen, or generally crimson or puffed, or very pale; the glands beneath the jaw are swollen, hard and very tender; (excessive thirst, headache and delirium attend the heat;) yellowish crusts on the eyebrows.

PAINS.—Throbbing and very violent pain in the head; burning pain in the chest and at the opening of the windpipe; pain in the head as if in a vice; dull, aching pains on one side of the head; shooting pains in the eyes; pinching pains in the ears; pain with heaviness in the limbs; dull, heavy, aching pain in the region of the stomach and at the pit of the stomach; clawing pains in the bowels; pain, with muscular stiffness at the back of the neck; dragging or aching pains from the fingers to the elbows, chiefly in the joints and muscles.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Frequent eructations; sour risings or sour taste in the mouth and *great thirst*; bitter taste in the mouth; rumbling of wind in the belly; excessive morbid hunger; the motions are hard and slow, also too unfrequent, or relaxed and whitish; urging and straining during the motion.

EYES, NOSE, EARS, MOUTH, TONGUE, &c.—The eyes are red and burning, and there is profuse flow of tears; discharge of blood from the nose upon the least effort; profuse flow of saliva in the mouth; or excessive dryness of the tongue and throat; or brownish, dry, and sometimes fissured tongue; impaired hearing, and ulceration in the internal cavity of the ears.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Hard, quick and very frequent pulse, with determination of blood to the head and chest, and oppressed beating of the heart.

DISPOSITION.—Extremely dejected; agonising despondency; the patient cannot be re-assured.

SQUILLA MARITIMA. (SQILL.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Acute inflammation of the lungs, or of the membrane investing the lungs; active, or inflammatory dropsical affections; acute dropsy of the chest; affections of the chest, and mucous surface of the nostrils (with inflammation) incidental to cold; fevers incidental to a sudden chill, or to exposure to cold, draughts, &c., when heated, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Excessive shortness and difficulty of breathing when lying down; or incapability of lying down, the patient being obliged to sit up, or to be propped up with pillows in bed; intense pressure, with oppression at the chest; hurried and anxious breathing; the patient is compelled to keep the mouth open to get sufficient air, and moans continually; fits of coughing, with extreme shortness of breath, and dis-

lodgment of phlegm; breathing occasions a short, stifled cough, which is usually worse or *more incessant* at night; violent coughing, which ends in heaving at the stomach; drawing a deep breath induces a fit of coughing, with suffocative arrest of breathing.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—A sensation of intense heat (under the skin), and of tingling, pricking or itching is felt all over the body; the folds of limbs are apt to become sore, as if with friction; the body is usually very hot, but the extremities intensely cold; or there is a sensation of general want of heat; the patient feels excessively hot, but cannot bear the least exposure; the upper lids of the eyes are swollen; pinched and drawn appearance of the features; eruption of small, oozing, and excessively irritating elevations on the skin; habitual sweating of the arm-pits, and cold sweats on the feet; the expression is alternately very lively and intensely depressed; the face is generally pallid, especially after the fever-fits, but is also frequently of a deep crimson or purplish hue; flushing of heat in the face after the slightest exertion.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Spasmodic or convulsive affections of different muscles; jerking movements of the arms and legs, particularly the latter; very agitated sleep, with much tossing, or incessant, uneasy dreaming; or total inability to sleep; great agitation, especially of the limbs; sensation of weight, and lassitude in the limbs; spinning of objects to the sight, and giddiness, (with sickness at the stomach,) and tendency to topple over sideways; mistiness of sight; hankering after acids, with generally a sweetish, bitter, or mawkish taste; the eyes are *very wide open*, and generally vacantly directed upon one object; the pupils being either excessively dilated, or very much contracted; spinning and heaviness of the head on raising it from the pillow, especially in the first of the morning.

MOUTH, THROAT, TONGUE AND TEETH.—Slimy phlegm in the mouth; or great dryness of the mouth and throat; the patient sleeps with the mouth open; the tongue is sometimes very dry, or, in other instances, slimy, and covered with whitish blisters; the teeth are very dark, sometimes quite black; and the lips usually of a dark brown, scaly, cracked, or quite black.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Inordinate appetite, with rapid bolting of food, or absolute loss of appetite; aversion to all food; and constant, insatiable thirst, with incapability to drink deeply; feeble, slow, and imperfect digestion; habitual sickness at the stomach, especially in the morning; and rising of bitter matter from the stomach; continual expulsion of flatulency from the bowels; and great tenderness of the whole belly, with constant rumbling of flatulency; very loose and dark evacuations; or very offensive, almost putrid motions containing undigested substances, and thread-worms; or brownish, frothy, loose motions, or even loose motions with blood; on the other hand, habitual costiveness, with imperfect and difficult evacuation of hard motions.

STANNUM. (PURE TIN.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Chronic diseases, especially of the respiratory organs, with tendency to consumption. and habitual low fever; chronic discharges of phlegm from the mucous surfaces; the after-effects of influenza, and other affections resulting from cold, in persons of a feeble or exhausted constitution; chronic *moist coughs*; spasmodic affections of highly sensitive and hysterical females; chronic derangements (whether functional or organic) of the womb, and habitual whites; convulsive disorders attendant upon teething, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Empty, sinking sensations in the chest, with exhaustion; sudden attacks of oppressive tightness at the chest, often towards night; or habitual oppression at the chest; great shortness of breath, particularly towards night, with sensation of sinking at the pit of the stomach; impeded, difficult breathing, sometimes with a sensation of choking, more particularly when lying down, during the night, or even upon the least exertion during the day; the patient is *much relieved*, and *feels exhilarated* by drawing a deep breath, when he is able to do so, but is rarely able to effect this; walking exercise, but more especially running or walking up a hill, or up stairs, produces an intense oppression and tightness at the chest; *soreness in the chest*; violent, shaking cough towards night, or during the night, or more especially in the morning or attacks of coughing when the patient lies on the right side; coughing and

hawking, with profuse expectoration of phlegm, often quite liquid or *jelly-like*, or slightly tinged with blood, which accumulates in large quantities in the windpipe; tickling, rough, harsh sensation in the chest, which induces coughing, and is usually attended with hoarseness, loud rattling of phlegm on the chest, or wheezing; sweetish, saltish, lumpy, stringy, adhesive, or yellowish expectoration after coughing; or expectoration of greenish matter, or of clear and very offensive matter; very feeble, low and indistinct voice.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Copious sweats in the morning; or exhausting night-sweats; predominant chilliness, with shivering, especially in the back, with crawling sensations, whether in the morning or evening, or both, the hands being generally cold; or great flushing of heat, with much anxiety at the chest on the least exertion; or excessive heat of the hands; extreme attenuation of frame, and general loss of flesh; pallid, haggard countenance; general sensations of extreme uneasiness all over the body; perspiration readily provoked, and generally copious; hollowness of the eyes, and pointedness of the features; swelling of the glands under the jaw, and of the upper jaw and cheek; coldness, or very red and hot swelling of the hands and feet; chilblains on the hands and feet, especially about the knuckles and toes; reddish-looking stains on the back of the hands, and intense heat of the hands and feet.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—General prevalence of bitter taste in the mouth, which is conveyed to every kind of food; very slow, feeble and imperfect digestion, and nausea habitually after eating; almost constant thirst, or continual craving for food, *without allay of hunger* by eating; sickness at the stomach, followed by vomiting of bitter, watery matter after eating; rising of sour or putrid matters from the stomach; excessive heaving at the stomach, followed by throwing up of food; great sensitiveness and distension of the bowels, with sensation of burning in the region of the liver; the bowels are usually perversely confined, with continual desire to evacuate, but without discharge, or with discharge only of lumpy, very dry, insufficient, greenish evacuations; or, on the other hand, continued and very excessive looseness, with slimy or copious motions; urine commonly discharged at very short intervals, but deficient in quantity.

PAINS.—Jerking pains (or aching) in the teeth, with flushing of heat after eating; dragging, heavy pains in the limbs; very heavy or shooting pains in the head, or boring, piercing pains right through the head; or pulsating pains in the temples; aching, tearing, dragging pains in the ears; cramp-like, or very acute, aching pains in the stomach, with clawing pain about the navel; or cramp-like pinching pains; darting pains in the chest, especially on the left side; or *smarting*, sore pain deep in the chest.

MOUTH, TONGUE, TEETH AND GUMS.—Great accumulation of phlegm in the throat and mouth, or flow of saliva in the mouth; very foul smell from the mouth; ulcerated gums; sensation of jarring and lengthening of the teeth; the teeth are loose in the gums; the throat is dry and harsh; the tongue commonly either natural in colour, or unnaturally red, and sometimes dry and harsh.

EYES.—The eyelids adhere at night; ulceration of the inner corner of the eyes; smarting, itching and burning sensations in the eyes and eyelids; styes or swelling and redness of the lids; the eyes are hazy, or filmy and inanimate.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, &c.—Convulsive attacks, with violent movements of the hands and eyes, the head being flung back, the thumbs drawn up (and the face usually ghastly pale); extreme nervous excitement; feebleness of the hands, with trembling; very agitated dreams and restlessness at night; the patient falls asleep very late, but sleeps heavily; the disposition is low and desponding; the temper sometimes very morose or irritable; the eyes and eyelids quiver; or the eyes are convulsed and protruded.

STAPHYSAGRIA. (STAVESACRE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Chronic diseases of the skin of the nature of itch; eruptions of oozing elevations, with much itching, forming scabs; chronic affections generally, which result from abuse of mercury; or the immediate effects of vexatious emotions; the chronic ill-effects of excesses; diseases affecting the gums; chronic inflammation of the eyelids; ringworm, —that is to say the pustular or more serious variety; organic diseases of the womb; chronic derangement of the stomach, or chronic bowel complaints, such as dysentery; diseases of the bones; canker of the mouth, and scurvy, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Bad skin,—that is, such that the least injury may develop a troublesome sore; knotty elevations on the surface, which emit a slow discharge, and cause a very troublesome itching; dry, scaly eruptions on the skin; enlargements of the bones, and swelling, with hardness of the glands; putrid and excessive sweats at night; feverish attacks daily as evening sets in, characterised by shivering *without heat*; excessive heat of the extremities at night, so that the patient cannot sleep, or care to keep them under the bed-clothes; sometimes no heat causes perspiration, whilst, in other cases, sweat breaks out even when at rest; scurfy, mealy and dry, or oozing and very offensive eruptions on the scalp, in either case attended with unbearable itching, and generally with loss of the hair; pale and hollow countenance, with livid circles about the eyes and attenuated, pointed features; enlargement of the lips, and swelling with hardness of the glands of the nether jaw (with much pain); scabs and ulcers on the lips; swelling and hardness of the glands of the groin, and permanent enlargement of the belly; chronic, fine, grain-like eruptions, on the skin, especially on the chest; swelling, and usually also hardness of the glands of the arm-pits and neck; burning heat, with unbearable itching or tingling in the toes; dry, mealy, scurfy, or scabby and moist eruptions on the hands; knotty swellings in the joints of the fingers; inflammatory swellings affecting the bones; blue-coloured appearance of the face after violent emotions, especially anger.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, &c.—Paralysis of one side, induced by sudden emotion or excitement; despondency, respecting one's health; malicious and revengeful disposition; extreme irritability of temper and susceptibility to vexatious impressions; sudden impulses; embarrassment and confusion of the intellectual faculties and incapability of clearing the thoughts; jerking of the limbs after having slept; incapability to sleep for several hours, owing to mental excitement; disturbed and interrupted sleep; drowsiness and heaviness during the day; flashes of light before the eyes, or very hazy, misty, and indistinct sight; dullness of hearing and of sight; convulsive closing of the eyelids; tremulousness, with palpitation of the heart, easily induced by any excitement, by the least exercise or exertion of the mind or body; tremulousness and palpitation after sleeping in the day-time; cramps and convulsions, affecting the fingers.

PAINS.—Continual, gnawing, boring pains in hollow teeth, especially in the evening, or the first of the morning, or readily provoked or aggravated by inhaling cold air, eating or drinking cold fluids; acute, shooting, or throbbing pains in the bones; piercing pains in different parts; dragging pains in the joints; bursting headache upon stooping, or on the least movement of the head; piercing, thrusting pain on one side of the head; shooting, cutting pains in the bones of the face; griping and cutting pains in the bowels; boring, piercing pains in the stomach; pressive and constant aching pain in the chest, alleviated by exercise; throbbing, piercing, and aching pain in the small of the back (with or without a visible tumour); aching, tearing, darting pains in the arms, shoulders, hands, feet and shins; pains in the loins and thighs, as if broken, provoked, or aggravated by movement.

MOUTH, GUMS, TEETH, THROAT AND EARS.—Excessive dryness of the throat, palate and mouth, with a feeling of soreness when speaking, or in the throat, especially when swallowing; whitish elevations or blisters all over the interior of the mouth, or ulceration of parts of the mouth; or morbid growths on the gums, or on the inside of the cheeks; the teeth are very dark and brittle, giving way by pieces, and the gums very sore and swollen, and bleeding on the least touch; the tonsils and glands under the tongue are swollen; eruptions appear—generally dry and mealy, but sometimes moist and scabby, always itching unbearably—behind the ears.

NOSE AND EYES.—Stuffing of one nostril, with profuse, thin, *acid* and *watery*, or thick, adhesive, clogging, matterly discharge from the nostrils, and watering of the eyes; ulceration of the interior of the nostrils, with thick scabs and incrustations; redness, heat and swelling of the margins of the eyelids, sometimes with itching, and knotty elevations or protuberances, and discharge of thick, sticky matter from the corners of the eyes; adhesion of the lids at night, inflammation of the eyes; eruption of pimples round the eyes; extreme dryness and heat, with redness of the eyes and eyelids; *heaviness* of the eyes, and smarting or excessively troublesome itching deep in the corners of the eyes.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Sudden, catching risings from the stomach like sobbing; tastelessness of food, with hunger; desire for liquid food; inordinate or

very fastidious and craving appetite; eructations, recurring very often; weight, oppression and tightness in the region of the stomach and about the waist; desire to relieve the bowels, with very insufficient discharge; obstinate costiveness; difficulty in discharging the evacuations, with very hard but sometimes also soft stools; much urging and straining, followed by loose or liquid motions, and discharge of very foul flatulency; quite liquid and spontaneous motions; scalding sensation in passing water; very painful, frequent, and scanty discharge, or even much urging and drop-discharge of deep-coloured, reddish urine.

STRAMONIUM. (THORN-APPLE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Bilious-remittent and other inflammatory fevers, with predominant disturbance of the nervous system; nervous fevers generally; typhus fever, with predominant disturbance of the brain; inflammation of the brain and its tissues; violent convulsive or spasmodic diseases, whether dependent upon morbid and inflammatory irritation of the brain, incidental to general causes, or upon irritation induced by sudden emotion; delirium tremens; acute drowsy of the brain, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Convulsive attacks, with violent and involuntary jerking of the limbs or of the body, recurring at intervals, and much aggravated or provoked by the sight of glistening or bright, reflective bodies, or of water; spasmodic rigidity of the jaws, and clenching of the teeth; convulsive hiccup; general or local spasms; rigid bending of the body backwards; sensation as if the limbs were torn away; *gradual* contraction of the limbs, succeeded by exceedingly gradual relaxation; or *gradual* contraction of the limbs, ending in permanent rigidity; or the limbs are slowly stretched out, and become rigid; violent bursts of spasmodic laughter; sardonic grinning; or alternate whining, or moaning and laughter; constant alternation of serious, gloomy thoughts, gestures and remarks, with delirious raving, and a multitude of fantastical ideas; ceaseless talking; delirium, running upon one *prevailing* thought; deep lethargic sleep (with noisy, snoring respiration), from which it is impossible to rouse the patient; violent trembling of the limbs; violent giddiness, succeeded by loss of consciousness, and positive rigidity of the whole body; spasmodic contraction of two or more, or all of the limbs at the same time; the knees are drawn up; deep melancholy and gloomy thoughts, from which it is impossible to divert the patient's attention, and against which nothing can re-assure him; wild frenzy with destructive disposition; delirium, with the idea of ill-usage or of unjust restraint, and attempts to escape, the patient watching the nurse or attendant, and if attention be for a moment diverted from him, springing suddenly from the bed, and attempting to leap from the window, &c.; illusions of sight, with diminutive appearance of objects; total forgetfulness of those about one; the most constant companions are not recognised, and when asked if he knows some one who addresses him, the patient appears at a loss, names other persons, or shakes his head in the negative,—or if told the person's name, appears incredulous; absence of all the senses; total unconsciousness of sounds, smells, or objects; convulsive agitation or jerking of the head; vacant, downcast stare; the eyes do not appear to convey a consciousness of objects passed before them; the eyes are convulsively turned in one direction (upwards or sideways); the pupils extremely dilated; the eyelids spasmodically closed; the teeth ground or gritted together; the throat spasmodically closed, so that the act of swallowing, especially of liquids, is impossible; the hands are distorted, and the fingers clenched; the limbs give way when the patient attempts to stand upright; the lips sometimes quiver; incapability to articulate; or stuttering, embarrassed speech.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Occasional flushing of heat, with redness of the face; the features are wrung into the most hideous and unnatural positions; the face is of a deep crimson hue or ghastly pale, and usually much seared and wrinkled; bloated and purple face, with even an appearance like that of extravasation of blood over the face; general and intense coldness of the body, with or without heat of the head; icy coldness of the limbs, and especially of the feet and hands.

EYES, NOSE, MOUTH AND TONGUE.—Brilliant appearance of the eyes, with immoveable pupils; puffing, protrusion and redness of the eyes; swelling and redness along the mar-

gins of the eyelids; frothy and bloody spittle in the mouth, oozing out on either side; immoveable and swollen tongue; intense dryness of the mouth, or profuse accumulation and drivelling of saliva.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Intense thirst, with incapability to swallow liquids; continual bitter taste in the mouth; risings of sour matter from the stomach; vomiting of green, bilious matter, or of frothy, greenish and sour-smelling matters; distension of the stomach, the belly blown out with flatulency, hard and tight; rumbling and free expulsion of flatulency; involuntary flow of urine, or drop-discharge, with intense urging to pass water; the bowels are confined, and there is much straining and urging to evacuate; or the evacuations are loose and perfectly putrid; great tenderness of the stomach and belly to pressure.

BREATHING.—Impeded breath, and intense anxiety; complete arrest of respiration, with suffocation; or difficult, irregular and gasping respiration.

PAINS.—Throbbing pains at the top of the head; aching and sore pain in the stomach, aggravated by pressure; violent, clawing, lacerative pains in the bowels, especially about the navel; drawing, lacerative or boring pains in the back and loins, or pains in the back as if crushed.

SULPHUR.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

In almost all cases of chronic derangement, or of organic disease, *Sulphur* is likely to prove of greater or less service, and particularly in the vast variety of morbid developments, which can be more especially identified as depending upon a scrofulous constitution. Again, in the majority of cases in which originally tractable disorders have been perpetuated by the indiscriminate and excessive use of powerful mineral preparations (such as those of mercury, &c.), it will generally be necessary to subject the patient first to a course of treatment with this medicine, and to resort to it again, from time to time, in subsequent stages of treatment, for the purpose of awakening a susceptibility to medicinal re-action (as has been more particularly explained at p. 58); all chronic skin-diseases or diseases of the glands; chronic derangements of the organs of digestion, and diseases of the liver, spleen and pancreas; chronic diseases of the organs of circulation and respiration, and of the womb, may also, from time to time, require the exhibition of *Sulphur*; rheumatic affections of a protracted character; inveterate ulcers; diseases of the bones; diseases dependent upon imperfect action of the absorbent and exhalant vessels; passive dropsies, and debilitated diseases of every description, may require the occasional employment of this medicine. Again, it is pre-eminently serviceable in the treatment of the active or first stages of inflammatory disorders,—such as eruptive fevers, abscesses, &c., when there is evident *absence of susceptibility* to the action of medicines otherwise well indicated (such as *Aconitum*, *Pulsatilla*, and *Antimonium crudum*, for instance). Chronic diseases of the eyes, chronic nervous affections, hectic and slow nervous fevers, are also within the range of its beneficial operation. Protracted and inveterate constipation or debilitating diarrhœa; or whites, green-sickness, difficult menstruation, and other functional or organic derangements of the female economy, may also require its employment. It is, in fact, perhaps the remedy of most universal applicability which forms part of our repertory of medicines, *except, indeed, in cases in which it has been previously employed in excess.*

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Eruptions of scattered and itching pimples, generally assuming a flattened shape, and containing yellowish or curdy matter, sometimes stained with blood; or oozing eruptions, of a yellowish or greenish colour, in either case *red at the base*, and in the latter instance, especially, forming scabs; swelling of the hands; the veins on the hands are distended; perspiration on the hands; excessive irritation of the skin, and itching all over the body, and aggravated towards night, and especially during the night in the warmth of the bed; eruptions of all kinds, attended with burning and itching sensations; the formation of ulcers, of which the centre is hollow, and which are surrounded by pimples; the glands generally are swollen, inflamed, hardened and suppurating; sweating is profuse at all times; local sweating, generally very offensive, of particular parts, as on the chest or back, in the arm-pits, and on the hands and feet in particular; there is a predisposition to sweat with every physical exertion, however

slight; there is general and habitual chilliness; or heat predominates at night, in the morning, or in the evening; very intense, burning and unbearable heat, with harsh dryness of the skin; red, hot and tingling swelling of the breasts, or irritation and soreness of the nipples; scarlet hue of the skin all over the body, or even purple colour, with unbearable heat; swelling heat and redness of the skin, like that of erysipelas, further characterised by very troublesome, gnawing itching and tingling; fine grain-like eruptions on the skin, but chiefly developed on the limbs; very red, hot, tingling and itching swellings (chilblains) on the extremities, or the same proceeding to ulceration; knotty protuberances under the skin; chapping of the skin upon the least exposure (or provoked by merely washing the hands), with smarting sensation; yellowish or brownish *stains* upon the skin in different parts; scaly warts, dry and without sensibility, principally on the knuckles; eruptions of vesicles, oozing a thin, pale, yellowish, reddish, or greenish fluid, sometimes very corrosive and forming scabs, with constant gnawing itching; shivering-fits, which affect particular parts, chiefly the back and chest, with coldness of the feet and hands, and of the nose; sweats which emit a sour smell; pale and bloated face; livid complexion; blue rings round the eyes; roughness of the skin on the face; flushing of the face; red spots on the face; black pores on the nose, lips and chin; extreme sensitiveness of the scalp at the roots of the hair; local or general coldness or flushing of heat in the head; eruptions of itching, gnawing pimples on the forehead and amongst the hair; rapid loss of the hair, which falls out by handfuls (especially after severe acute diseases); intense itching, with the formation of scaly, hard, dry, dense and yellow-coloured scabs amongst the hair, whence an offensive, thick and yellow matter is discharged; swelling of the face, sometimes without alteration of colour, sometimes very red; enlargement of the lips and swelling of the jaws; swelling of the glands under the jaw; *hardness, with enlargement in the region of the liver*, and often with extreme tenderness of pressure; soreness and extreme sensitiveness of the region around the waist; curvature of the spine; enlargement, with heat and redness, of the glands of the neck; and hard swelling and abscess of the glands of the armpits; considerable swelling, with glossy redness, of the fingers; itching, minute, red pimples on the hands and fingers; peeling off of the skin from the hands; and cracking of the skin, with hardness and dryness, especially at the back of the hands and around the wrists; numbness of the fingers; knotty protuberances and swellings about the fingers; intractable ulcers, characterised by burning sensations, on the feet and legs; sweating of the feet, whether hot or cold, but generally when cold, and intensely *dry when hot*; swelling of the veins, with purple appearance; or knotty-looking, purple spots on the legs; clear, elastic, colourless swellings on the legs, or bright-red, hot, tense swellings; expansive, hard, tense and glossy, red swellings on the toes, with unbearable itching; corns on the toes and sides of the feet, with intolerable shooting or burning sensations; dread of applying cold water to the skin; excessive loss of flesh, and attenuation of all parts of the body; extreme sensitiveness to a draught of cold air, or to the open air.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Constant acidity; regurgitation; eructations; heartburn; inordinate and ravenous appetite; sensation of weight and pressive fulness at the stomach, especially after eating or towards night; throbbing sensation at the pit of the stomach; flow of watery fluid to the mouth, with acrid, scalding sensation in the throat, especially in the morning or after eating; risings from the stomach with bitter or putrid taste; principally towards night or after a meal; dainty, fastidious appetite, with dislike to sweets and acids; foul taste, or insipid, or bitter, or sour, or even sweetish taste in the mouth; incessant thirst; extreme weakness of digestion; slow, feeble and imperfect digestion,—milk always disagreeing, and turning acid in the stomach; farinaceous articles disagree; animal food and all greasy food disagree; attacks of extreme sickness at the stomach (with faintness, &c.), principally in the morning and towards night, and after eating, and which results in violent heaving, and then in vomiting of the food, or of sour or bitter matters, or sometimes of very dark-coloured matter; noisy rumbling of flatulency in the intestines; tightness and sensation of weight in the regions of the stomach and liver, and in the belly; obstinate costiveness, with imperfect, lumpy, detached, hard motions, and with constant desire and urging to evacuate; or relaxation of the bowels with frequent motions; spontaneous discharge from the bowels; whitish or greenish stools; discharge of urine painful, difficult or suppressed; or profuse and spontaneous discharge of urine, even during sleep; greasy film forming on the top of the urine after standing; thick, cloudy, dark-coloured, reddish urine depositing a woolly or muddy, reddish sediment.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Habitual weakness of the chest; oppressed breathing;

heaviness on the chest, as if of a lump or weight; short, impeded breathing, with sudden arrest of breath; or suffocative attacks at night upon lying down, or even during sleep; attacks of tightness and oppression at the chest in the open air, or the same induced by the least excitement, or even by talking; speaking exhausts the patient; anxious, hurried, short, quick and wheezing breath; *with almost inaudible cough, followed by spitting of blood*; fatiguing, dry, shaking cough, often so violent as to provoke retching and to end in vomiting of food or phlegm; hollow, harsh, rattling, and sometimes very feeble and inaudible, whispering voice, in either case aggravated by a moist, raw state of the atmosphere; soreness at the chest after coughing; violent attacks of coughing on first getting up or going to bed, and after eating; loose, moist cough, attended with very copious dislodgment of thick, yellow, or whitish phlegm.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c.—Great suffering from suppression of the menstrual discharge, or generally painful and often difficult menstruation, but more frequently excessive and before the proper time than otherwise, or afterwards gradually becoming more and more feeble; pale and sour-smelling discharge; (general derangement of the nervous system, digestion, and organs of respiration and circulation on the approach of the periods); bearing-down and sensation of weight and fulness in the lower part of the belly; discharge of whites, generally of a yellowish hue, and often very acrid, during the intervals, with much smarting and gnawing irritation; burning heat and excessive irritation of the passage.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Full, hard and frequent pulse; variable pulse; sometimes very small, quick, irritable pulse, with much acceleration towards night, or even feeble and intermittent pulse, or very wiry, contracted pulse; determination of blood to important organs, such as the brain, lungs, &c., and local congestions chiefly affecting the glands; constant palpitation of the heart induced by any exertion, and especially by ascending stairs or an acclivity, or by running or walking fast; shaking (but often also tremulous) palpitation of the heart; oppressed beating of the heart.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Weakness and numbness of different parts; weakness of the legs, and especially of the knees; sensation as if the legs gave way under one; the back part of the thighs feels strained and stretched; the legs are characterised by a sensation of weight; the disposition is melancholy, sad, prone to tears, irritable and inclined to anger,—or prone to religious or philosophic reflections; abstractedness; confusion of the brain and of ideas, difficulty of collecting one's thoughts; dizziness, heaviness, fulness, and pressure in the head; delirium and snatching at the bed-clothes; the eyes are extremely sensitive of light, especially of the glare of the sun; variations in the sense of smell,—sometimes excessively acute, sometimes obstructed or *smoky*, and sometimes, again, totally suspended; yellow appearance of objects to the sight; flickering of black dots or of bright or white spots before the eyes; quivering of the eyes; misty, hazy, confused sight; staggering or reeling giddiness when sitting still after eating, or in the morning or evening, or even during the night, or on first rising from a seat, or, again, when ascending an acclivity, or simply walking, or invariably when stooping; convulsive attacks with stiffness of the limbs, and spasmodic rigidity of the jaws; jerking, throbbing sensations in the muscles; attacks of giddiness ending in fainting; trembling inside the body; tendency in the limbs to become numb and torpid; general and indescribable uneasiness; excessive restlessness of the limbs; extreme exhaustion and fatigue very readily induced by the slightest exertion, or by *talking*.

PAINS.—Aching pains in the limbs; keen and drawing pains; the pains are aggravated by talking; pains of the nature of rheumatism about the loins; pain in the back induced by physical exertion; bruised pain in the chest; bruised and tearing pains in the loins; aching and throbbing pains in the inflammatory swellings, especially of the glands or joints; *intermittent pain* in the head, frequently excited by motion, the open air or intense reflection; sore pain in the scalp; bursting headache, especially felt through the forehead, from one temple to the other; keen, jerking pains through the head; local, aching, boring or piercing pain, either on one side of the head, at the back or in the crown of the head; return of the headache every morning, evening, or night, or in the same way every other day, or every day for four days every month, or every eighth day; darting, piercing pains through the ears; boring, jerking, throbbing or burning pains in sound or hollow teeth; digging, shooting pains in the *region of the liver*; gripping, clawing, pricking, or shooting pains in the belly, relieved by leaning forward, chiefly occurring in the *left side*, and mostly after a meal, or after drinking, or at night, or, again, like the headache at *stated periods*; shooting pains in the chest, mostly on the *left side*, or under the breast-bone, piercing to the left side or to the back; shooting

pains in the region of the heart; keen, jerking pains in the joints and muscles of the arms and legs, and of the fingers, and in the shoulder-joints; shooting pain in the hip at every step, as if severely strained or bruised.

MOUTH, TONGUE, TEETH AND THROAT.—Apthous vesicles in the mouth and under the tongue; intense dryness, with burning heat, in the mouth, extending to the throat, in which there is a harsh, grated sensation, whilst the tongue remains moist; feeling as if a ball were rising in the throat; collection of saliva in the mouth; sour or *very offensive* odour emitted from the mouth, especially in the morning and after eating, but sometimes also towards night; the tongue is rough, dry and fissured, or covered with a white coating; thick, sticky, brownish slime on the tongue; rawness of the mouth; the throat communicates a sensation of pressure, as if tightly bound, or as if there were an obstruction or tumour within; the teeth are elongated, loose, excessively tender of pressure, and generally loaded with a brownish slime; and the gums are hard and swollen, sometimes also suppurating, and discharging a curdy, flocky or thready matter tinged with blood.

NOSE, EARS AND EYES.—Red, hot swelling of the nose; burning, dry heat in the nostrils; ulcerative inflammation of the nostrils and scabby incrustations; scalding discharge from the nose, generally watery; or discharge of yellow, thick, flaky matter from the nose; chronic *dry heat*, or copious flow of watery matter from the nose; stuffing of the nose, especially of *one nostril*; constant and violent sneezing; discharge of blood from the nose, mostly in the morning, or sometimes when the nose is blown; cracking sound in the ear as if something were burst; soreness behind the ears; after blowing the nose one ear appears to continue stopped up, a burring sound, or sound *like the flow of water in the ear* remaining; chronic hardness of hearing; stuffing of the ears, or of *one ear* especially; the eyes are characterised by a sensation of titillation or itching in the lids and corners, as well as in the eyes; the margins of the eyelids are ulcerated; *intense dryness* and heat in the eyes, especially out of doors or when walking against the wind; suffused redness and great heat of the eyes, with inflammation of the lids; or yellowish suffusion of the whites of the eyes.

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS. (ARBOR VITÆ.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Thuja has been found to be one of the most direct and specific remedies for the treatment and prevention of smallpox. It is also of general service in cases of morbid, fungous, hard and horny, or other excrescences upon the skin, or for syphilitic or sycotic eruptions, &c., &c.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

The veins of the hands are swollen; the instep and extremities of the toes and fingers are hot and swollen; the joints of the feet, elbows and knees crack when moved; the extremities feel heavy and stiff in motion; the hands and arms tremble when the patient writes; there is frequent or even constant and profuse sweating between the thighs; the skin on the hands is dry and harsh; the extremities of the finger are colourless, cold and numbed, and the numbness sometimes extends to the elbows; there is sweating of the hands; chilblains on the hands and feet; eruptions of pimples on the skin, which ripen after a few days, exhibit a depressed crown, and contain or exude a yellowish, or, sometimes, blood-streaked matter, form scabs, and sometimes leave a cavity or scar upon peeling, but always much redness or even rawness of the surface; extreme tenderness of the skin; morbid excrescences in the eyebrows; scabs, with much soreness of the nose and swelling of the wings of the nose; knotty, red protuberances on the skin; pimples break out on the lips and chin, or all over the face; greasy sweat on the face; evanescent or continued burning heat, with redness of the face; apthous vesicles in the mouth; the tongue swollen and very tender, with morbid growths and ulceration on either side; the glands under the jaw and the tonsils are swollen; angry, chancreous ulceration of the throat; scanty menstrual discharge, with constant whites and morbid excrescences in the passage; the urinary organs affected with morbid excrescences and angry ulceration; thick, yellow discharge, with painful contraction of the parts; scalding in passing water, or constant itching in the passage, with a sensation as if a drop were oozing out; shooting pains, in the joints especially, or in the limbs generally; throbbing, ulcerative pains; the limbs are easily numbed; great agitation and dry heat, which prevent sleeping; extreme

heat towards night and sweating during sleep; throbbing in all the arteries; want of readiness in expression; extreme reluctance to movement, or to every kind of labour, or even amusement; *ennui*; swimming of the head upon lying down or first assuming an erect position; determination of blood to the head, with dull, obtuse or pressive headache; *the left side* in particular is tender to the touch, and the scalp feels sore when the hair is touched, even by laying the head upon the pillow; gnawing irritation over the head; clawing pains in the hollow teeth; hard, red and hot swelling of the eyelids, and burning heat, with crimson colour of the eyes; the appetite craving, but easily glutted; clammy taste in the mouth, or rising of putrid or bitter matters from the stomach; predominant thirst in the morning and during the night; swelling, with heat and redness and much pain in the glands of the groin; heavy, dull pains in the stomach, bowels and region of the groin, especially after eating; or throbbing at the pit of the stomach; frequent urging to stool, with continued costiveness or straining when at stool; large, hard and slimy, or bloody evacuations, discharged with much effort; morbid excrescences in the passage; copious discharge of limpid urine during the night, with continual desire to pass water; soreness and pain deep in the chest, and cough with expectoration of yellowish phlegm; or cough induced by an irritation in the windpipe, and which is most prevalent in the morning, and is followed by scanty spitting of yellowish or greyish lumps of phlegm or matter.

URTICA DIOICA. (LARGE NETTLE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Irritative, glossy, red, tingling or itching eruptions, without prominent disturbance of the circulation; burns or scalds which occasion much swelling, with redness and heat of the parts; chilblains; slight irritative fever of children, &c., &c.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

Eruptions of an inflammatory, itching, tingling nature, with local heat and redness, but without much constitutional disturbance; the formation of large irregular blains on the skin which are very pale (or perfectly colourless), but which are surrounded by bright redness of the adjacent surface; redness with tingling and feeling of heat, or pricking in the skin of the swollen parts, and which feels sore when very lightly touched, but conveys no increase of pain upon more determined pressure; heat and local inflammation, with or without swelling of the parts, or with very little swelling; vesicular eruptions generally, which are of an uncomplicated kind, and which appear chiefly after the application of cold water, or exposure to cold air, and are unattended with decided variations of pulse, but sometimes produce a good deal of restlessness; mawkish, insipid, clammy taste in the mouth, with sliminess of the mouth, throat and tongue, and glairy-looking phlegm on the tongue, dryness of the mouth and throat, with thirst, and harsh scraping sensation in the throat, more decidedly felt in the morning, and relieved after a meal or after drinking cold water; scraping sensation in the upper part of the nostrils, and thence to the throat, with dislodgement of gelatinous phlegm, by sniffing and hawking; smarting with heat but without external evidences of inflammation in the eyes; these symptoms appearing more especially in the morning and subsiding after a meal and movement; sometimes there is a degree of wateryness about the eyes; tingling sensation in the forehead and eyebrows, crawling sensation, before or after, or without evacuation, in the orifice of the lower bowel; gnawing, itching in *one nostril*, which provokes the patient to squeeze and rub the nose; sometimes a degree of nausea lasting for a short time; or clawing pain in the stomach, which however also disappears quickly; irritation around the knees and wrists, and sometimes also the ankles; loose evacuations without pain, but with a crawling sensation from the gullet to the orifice of the lower bowel.

VERATRUM ALBUM. (WHITE HELLEBORE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Continued or remittent bilious fevers, especially the latter; bilious derangements generally; derangements of the stomach dependent upon atmospheric or also upon casual causes, and characterised by vomiting and purging; cholera either malignant or bilious; violent diarrhoea with cramps; convulsive attacks, induced, by sudden emotions, chiefly

those incidental to fright; dry, mealy, scurfy, or scaly eruptions; spasmodic and hysterical affections; derangements incidental to menstruation or other derangements peculiar to the female economy; determination of blood to the womb; suppressed menstruation in full-habited, robust girls; nervous affections of hysterical females; convulsive coughs, such as whooping-cough; agues; rheumatic or other affections induced by atmospheric vicissitudes, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

STOMACH, BOWELS AND EVACUATIONS.—Canine hunger; excessive nausea; as soon as anything has been swallowed there is violent *vomiting and purging*; extreme thirst, with desire for cold drinks; bitter taste in the mouth, as of bile; vomiting of *very dark matters*, like coffee-grounds; vomiting with simultaneous purging, and pressure at the pit of the stomach; vomiting of slimy or frothy matter; vomiting of white, yellowish, or green phlegm, or bilious matter; burning sensation in the belly, as if *from a brand*; the pit of the stomach and region of the stomach are extremely and painfully sensitive of touch or pressure; anguish at the pit of the stomach; obstinate constipation, as if the bowels were *wholly inactive*; violent and *painful purging*; the motions are green, watery, cloudy, brownish or blackish; urine deep-coloured or greenish, and characterised by involuntary discharges; ruptural protrusion; violent hiccough with extreme inclination to vomit, and rising of fluid with a bitter, acrid taste from the stomach, after the least food; sickness at the stomach, *with great inclination to eat*, and intense weight at the pit of the stomach whilst eating.

MOUTH, LIPS, TONGUE AND THROAT.—Dryness and clamminess of the mouth; discharge of phlegm from the mouth; frothy saliva in the mouth and about the lips; dry, cracked and blackish lips; dry, cracked and blackish, or red and swollen tongue; yellowness of the tongue; soreness of the throat, attended with constriction, or sensation as of strangling; contraction of the swallow.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Heat with redness of the face (and shuddering); pale, wan, ghastly and sunken face, with sunken cheeks and sharpened nose, and blue rings round the eyes; blueish or yellowish hue of the face; icy coldness of the nose, as well as of the hands, feet and legs, and of the crown of the head, with cold, clammy sweat on the face; colourless or whitish appearance of the skin; pallor of one cheek, and flushing with redness of the other; bruised or beaten feeling over the back and in the small of the back; general chill, affecting the whole body, with cold, clammy sweats; and sometimes fever-fits, with great sensation of *internal heat*; flaccidity of the skin; sensation as if a *block of ice were on the crown of the head*.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION.—Slowness of the pulse, which is almost extinct; or small, quick, frequent, and *intermittent pulse*; determination of blood to important organs, such as the brain, intestines, womb, &c.; violent palpitation of the heart, with great anguish.

PERIODICITY AND REMISSIONS.—The fever-symptoms, setting in with predominant and general chill, have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four, forty-eight, and seventy-two hours, becoming aggravated, or setting in between sunset and midnight, and subsiding between sunrise and noon, followed either by total subsidence of all the symptoms, and complete intermission, or by partial remission (with low, lethargic state). In the case of the remissions, these are apt to be more decided on every second day; that is, there is a diurnal and very *partial* remission, followed by increased and excessive violence of all the symptoms, and a more decided remission on the second day, with generally less violence in the returning paroxysm; during the more decided remissions the patient *craves for food*, and, if allowed to eat, the remission is followed by the worst degree of aggravation.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—The menstrual period sets in with attacks of chilliness and rigors, and with diarrhoea, or the menstrual flow is suppressed (especially by sudden emotion, such as that occasioned by fright, &c.), and results in great derangement of the brain, with delirium.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—Rage and delirium for a short time (upon the attacks of pain); tremulous condition of the limbs; prostration of strength distinctly characterised by its sudden, general, and paralytic effect; shocks, like those produced by electricity (attended with copious perspiration); spasms and convulsions, attended with clenching of the palms of the hands, and contraction of the soles of the feet; cataleptic paroxysms, with loss of consciousness and *rigid extension* of the body, and with lock-jaw; anxious and hurried agitation and restlessness; excessively dejected melancholy, with

anguish, as if from remorse of conscience; peculiar tendency to be frightened; aberration of mind; grinding of the teeth; the power of *speech is lost*; the eyes are convulsed and protruding; the pupils are closely contracted, or much dilated; the eyelids are paralysed; the sleep is drowsy, heavy, lethargic, and insensible, or there is great drowsiness and incapability of sleeping; complete torpor, and general insensibility; violent cramps in the calves of the legs; disposition to faint, with frequent fainting-fits; intense giddiness, with spinning of the head.

PAINS.—Sudden attacks of pain (with rage, &c.); pains, such as those caused by fracture, in the limbs, bones and muscles; pains in the limbs, which are aggravated in bed, mitigated by getting up, removed by walking about, and which have a tendency to appear early in the morning; violent throbbing, pressure, or bursting pains in the head, sometimes *regularly periodical*, and which generally come on very violently, from time to time, and by fits and starts; cutting pain in the crown of the head; lacerative, compressed pains in the eyes; violent, cutting, cramp-like, clawing and pinching pains in the stomach and bowels; pains such as those of fracture in the back, loins, arms and legs.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Breathing obstructed and oppressed, or suddenly arrested by the spasms extending to the chest; deep, hollow cough, provoked by irritation deep in the bronchial tubes; convulsive cough, with long, shrill-sounding inspirations; dry cough, with burning sensation in the chest and stomach, chiefly occurring in the evening, but sometimes also in the morning; extreme oppression at the chest, with difficult, short, anxious and hurried breathing; cough occurring in the evening, and accompanied with profuse flow of saliva in the mouth.

EYES.—Livid hue of the eyes, or bright crimson hue of the eyes; dull, filmy, watery, or yellowish appearance of the eyes; *burning heat in the eye-balls*; inflammatory heat and redness, more particularly in the right eye, but sometimes in both eyes; copious discharge of tears, or intense and *constant dryness*, with heat in the eyelids.

VIOLA TRICOLOR. (HEARTSEASE.)

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Nervous derangements peculiar to the female economy, generally attended with pressive sensation at the lower part of the belly, and in the region of the womb; or also against oozing eruptions, forming scabs, and especially in milk-crust.

GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

Fine, grain-like eruption, with intense and gnawing irritation all over the body; eruptions on the face, with oozing of yellowish matter; and the formation of scabs on the face, which induce intense, gnawing irritation, particularly during the night; flushing of *one side* of the face, particularly the uppermost side when in bed at night; tearful mood; great flow of ideas at night, by which sleep is delayed, and drowsy heavy sleep in the morning; sensitiveness to draughts, or to the open air, with great chilliness; the thumbs drawn back; and jerking movements, with great heat and dryness over the whole body when asleep; sleepiness in the latter part of the day; great reluctance to exert one's self; sullen, silent disposition, with inclination to be alone, and dislike to conversation; embarrassment and bewilderment of the head; the skin is hard and thickened; oscillation of the brain during movement; bitter taste in the mouth; whitish coated tongue; very offensive urine, or urging and straining at the bladder; sensation in the forehead and face as if tightened; aching pain in the eyes, as if a hard body were lodged in the head; aching, pressive pain in the head, and especially at the *root of the nose*; pressive and aching pains in the eyes; very animated and voluptuous dreams; very cloudy, thick, or scalding urine; palpitation of the heart, with great anxiety and oppression at the chest on lying down; yielding to the knees when walking; pains in the limbs, as if crushed; pinching pains between the shoulder-blades; intense oppression, with darting pains in the region of the heart when leaning forwards; the headache disappears in the open air; copious perspiration at night.

ZINCUM METALLICUM. (PURE ZINC.)

Organs, &c. specifically and chiefly affected.

Zincum operates more immediately and especially upon the organic system of nerves, producing very prompt and striking effect upon the brain and muscles of voluntary motion, and upon the nervous system generally.

Derangements of the System in which it is especially useful.

Inflammatory affections, with predominant disturbance of the brain; irritation and disturbance of the brain, resulting from the suppression or arrest of some habitual discharge or eruption; sudden loss of control over the muscles of voluntary motion; and complete or local paralysis; convulsive affections depending upon irritation of the brain, incidental to such causes as have just been mentioned, &c., &c.

SYMPTOMS ELICITED, ETC., AS REGARDS DIFFERENT ORGANS, ETC.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c.—General torpor, or numbness over the whole body (or violent throbbing of all the arteries); extreme reluctance to exert one's self, or even to move in the least degree; oppressive languor, heaviness, and total loss of strength in the limbs; sensation of tingling in the limbs; rapid oscillation in different muscles apparent to the sight; or twitching and jerking of particular muscles *without* movement of the limb; sensation over the surface of the head, as if the *hair were on end*; appearance of illuminated vapours before the eyes; the upper lids (of one or both eyes) hang down from palsy of the muscles; the pupils are contracted; loss of scent; sounds in the ear as if flies were fluttering in them; permanent taste, like that of blood, or salt taste in the mouth; involuntary discharge of urine, particularly during exercise; total palsy of the hands, or also of the feet; reeling, spinning giddiness, which seems to emanate from the top of the brain, and with a tendency to topple sideways; incoherency of thought, or confusion of thought with difficulty of clearing the thought; capricious, changeable disposition; fretfulness, irritability, and reluctance to converse; revolting, absurd, or frightful dreams; sleep affords no rest at night; continued drowsiness.

EXTERNAL SURFACE.—Dry harshness of the skin, especially on the hands, with chapping; colourless skin on the hands (with total palsy); sensation as of burning heat in the feet, or tingling in the legs; chaps between the fingers; red, hot, glossy swelling (with aching pain) along the sides of the feet; pale, sallow, dirty complexion; external (and internal) swelling of the nose, especially on *one side*; ruptural tumour in the groin; excessive irritation, and soreness over the scalp; continual coldness or chilliness of the surface, with increased heat internally; or severe shuddering fits, with flushing of heat; crawling, shuddering, down the spine; protuberances, with heat, irritation, and tingling on the surface; crawling, gnawing irritation; or intense, gnawing, tingling, and itching *under* the skin, especially in the palms of the hands; irritation and itching in the joints; copious perspiration at night; oozing eruptions on the skin, forming scabs, which fall off and leave the surface ulcerated; complete loss of the hair.

MENSTRUATION, &c.—Slimy discharge in the intervals between the periods; suppressed menstrual discharge (chiefly dependent upon sudden emotions, and attended with violent disturbance of the brain); difficult and painful menstruation; menstrual discharge before the proper time.

NOSE, EYES, MOUTH, TEETH, GUMS AND EARS.—External swelling of the nose, with stuffing and soreness, or constant flow of watery, corrosive fluid, with scalding in the nostrils; eruption of small vesicles, generally of a yellowish colour in the mouth and on the tongue; harshness, dryness, and scraping sensation in the throat; swollen, whitish, *lardy*, sore, ulcerated and bleeding gums; teeth loosened and discharging blood; flow of very offensive matter from the ears; soreness, smarting, and itching, with redness and heat of the inner corners of the eyes.

PAINS.—Pains which appear to emanate from *beneath the skin*; sore pains all over; tearing pains in the limbs, worse after motion or when heated; pressive frontal headache in the morning; tearing, shooting pains at the back of the head, *on either side*, through the temples, and across the fore part of the head; throbbing pains in the head, *worse in doors*; aching pain in the head (sometimes with sickness at the stomach), or even vomiting at night, or after taking wine, in however small a quantity; darting, tearing

pains deep in the ears; sore pain in the nose; dragging, tearing pains in the *double teeth*, or more particularly when eating; dull, aching pain in the stomach, or clawing pinching, or griping pains in the bowels, with or without shooting pains in the region of the liver; tearing, pinching, pressive pains in the chest, or pain in or under the breast-bone, which seems as if the shoulders were bound together in front, and expansion were impossible; aching, rheumatic pains in the back and loins, and darting or tearing pains in the nape of the neck, with incapability of turning the head; aching, drawing, tearing, or rheumatic pains in the legs and arms, and in the knee, elbow, finger, ankle and wrist-joints; or *wringing* pain in the joints of the feet, &c.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c.—Excessive difficulty of breathing from spasm of the chest; very difficult and oppressed breathing, with weight at the chest; oppression of breath towards night, with *irregular* or violent *beating of the heart*, and almost arrest of breathing; rattling respiration from excess of phlegm in the air passages; hawking and coughing, with ejection of *clotted blood*, or of very adhesive, stringy phlegm.

INDEX.

- Abdomen, pains in the (bowels), 25.
 Abdominal deformity after labour, 669.
 Abdominal typhus, 71.
 Abrasions of the skin of children, 702.
 Abscess (suppurative inflammation) of the liver, 237.
 .. general article on, acute and chronic, 362.
 .. varieties of and symptoms of acute, *ib.*
 .. symptoms of chronic, 363.
 .. treatment, local and constitutional, of acute, *ib.*
 .. treatment, local and constitutional, of chronic, 364.
 .. scrofulous (of the glands) and inveterate cases of, 365.
 .. removal of the cicatrices or scars left by, 366.
 .. diet and regimen for, *ib.*
 .. lumbar, 406.
 from disease of the spinal bones, *ib.*
 diet for, 407.
 .. **OF THE LIVER**, in hot climates, 577.
 history, causes, and progress of, *ib.*
 characteristics and investigation of, 578.
 indications afforded by the external investigation of, *ib.*
 indications afforded by internal sensations in, 579.
 indications afforded by the tongue, pulse, evacuations, chest, and position in, *ib.*
 indications afforded by pain, and by the appearance, issue and results, and treatment of, 580.
 diet and regimen for, 581.
 Abscesses after typhus, 81.
 Absence of appetite, 18, 173.
 .. or sudden suppression of pain, 25.
 .. loss or want of taste, 31.
 Abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., ill-effects of, 257.
 Abuse of cinchona, ill-effects of, in agues, 96.
 .. ardent spirits, causing brain-fever, 347.
 .. mercury, near sight after, 427.
 blood-stained discharge from the ears caused by, 447.
 .. sulphur, blood-stained discharge from the ears caused by, 448.
 .. mercury, deafness from, 451.
 causing swelling of the nose, 456.
 .. spirituous liquors, swelling of the nose from, 457.
 .. mercury, offensive breath from, 469.
 Abuse of mercury, nerve-pain in the face from 473.
 Accessory and palliative treatment, 42.
 .. treatment of fever, 62.
 .. measures during the period of debility, 79.
 .. and precautionary treatment during the prevalence of typhus, 84.
 .. measures in smallpox, 134.
 against sore nipples, 673.
 for mothers not suckling their infants, 676.
 case of suspended animation of infants, 678.
 for inflammation of the eyes of infants, 688.
 for heat-spots of children, 705.
 against convulsions of children, 708.
 against infantile remittent fever, 724.
 in miliary fever, 136.
 in the treatment of sore throat, 147.
 in the treatment of ulcerated sore throat, 151.
 in the treatment of mumps, 153.
 .. and dietetic treatment of disorders of digestion, 171.
 .. measures against vomiting of blood, 191.
 against constipation, 195.
 in casual cases of colic, 206.
 against dysentery, 217.
 .. treatment of cholera, 227.
 .. general precautions during cholera, 228.
 .. measures for those who are *apt to take or have taken cold*, 274.
 .. measures for coughs, 291.
 in the treatment of croup, 300.
 for the treatment of apoplexy, 342.
 .. appliances for ulcers or sores, 387.
 .. measures for bleeding of the nose, 456.
 for canker in the mouth, 461.
 against cramps, 480.
 for the treatment of paralysis, 496.
 against headache, 511.
 against dysentery in tropical climates, 552.
 for the ardent fever of INDIA, 556.
 during yellow-fever, 560.
 for the accidental or climatorial fever of Africa, 570.
 for swelled face during pregnancy, 650.
 for swelled veins during pregnancy, 651.

- Accessory measures against or in cases of MIS-
CARRIAGE, 656.
.. .. for enlarged or dangling
belly after labour, 670.
- Accidental asthma of children, 717.
- Accidents (see Casualties), 588.
- Accumulation of flesh or fat, 35.
.. of watery fluid in the knee, 415.
- Acetas cupri (see Cuprum acet.), 777.
- Acetate of copper (see Cuprum acet.), ib.
- Aching pains in the back (Lumbago), 404.
- Acid, oxalic, immediate treatment of poisoning
with, 620.
.. sebacic, immediate treatment of poisoning
with, 621.
.. Prussic, immediate treatment of poisoning
with, 622.
- Acidity, flatulence, &c., of infants, 691.
- Acidum muriaticum, or hydrochloricum, charac-
teristics of, 729.
.. nitricum, characteristics of, 730.
.. phosphoricum, characteristics of, 732.
.. sulphuricum, characteristics of, 734.
.. arseniosum (see Arsenicum alb.), 746.
- Aconitum napellus, characteristics of, 735.
- Aconitum, tincture of, as an external applica-
tion, 45.
- Active or second stage of low and inflammatory
typhus, 73.
.. or acute dropsies, general causes of, 529.
.. acute, or inflammatory dropsy of the
cellular tissue, 534.
- Acute disease not critical, repetition of medicines
in, 49.
.. .. preventive treatment against, 52.
.. inflammation of the liver, 234.
.. .. of the stomach, 243.
.. .. of the bowels, 246, 247.
.. .. of the brain and its tissues,
343.
.. abscess, local and constitutional, treat-
ment of, 363.
.. inflammation of the eyes, and causes of, 418.
.. .. of the eyelids, 429.
.. .. of the spinal cord and its
membranes, 488.
.. or active dropsies, general causes of, 529.
.. active or inflammatory dropsy of the cel-
lular tissue, 534.
.. hepatic dysentery of hot climates, 553.
.. dropsy of the brain, symptoms of, and the
low, torpid or insidious form of, 711.
.. .. active or inflammatory form of, 712.
- Acuteness of hearing, excessive, 31.
.. of the sense of smell, do., ib.
- Adder, bite of an (Envenomed Wounds), 617.
- Administration, selection, and repetition of the
medicines, 38.
.. of the medicines, systematic table
of rules for, 49
.. .. in acute, not critical
disease, ib.
.. .. in acute and critical
disease, and in
chronic disease,
50.
- Advanced or malignant stage of putrid fever, 82.
.. stage of cholera, 230.
- Affections to which a patient is especially liable, 5.
.. of the ears after scarlet fever, 116.
- Affections, asthmatic, after smallpox, 133.
.. sympathetic, resulting from derange-
ments of digestion, 153, 155.
.. of the respiratory apparatus and
lungs, do. do., 156.
.. of the brain and nervous system, do.
do., 155—169.
.. of the liver, heart, eyes, and ears
(sight and hearing), do. do., 156.
.. hysterical and hypochondriacal, do.
do., 169.
.. of the knee, 414.
.. various, of the nose, 456.
.. of the womb, face-ache incidental to,
472.
.. chronic, of the liver of hot climates, 581.
.. of the gall-bladder and ducts of hot
climates, and treatment of, 582, 585.
.. peculiar to females, treatment of, 625.
- Africa, western coast of, endemic and epidemic
fevers of, 565.
.. epidemic fever of, characteristics and first
stage, ib.
.. .. second and third stages,
and general causes of,
566.
.. endemic fever of, characteristics, first,
second, and third (or critical) stages of,
and causes of, 566, 567.
.. epidemic and endemic fevers of, treatment
for, 568, 569.
.. .. preventive treat-
ment against,
569.
.. .. diet and regimen
for, 569.
.. accidental or climatorial fever of, charac-
teristics and causes of, 568.
.. accidental or climatorial fever of, treat-
ment for, 570.
- After-effects of typhus, 80.
.. low complaints of infants, 700.
.. intermittent fevers, dropsical
swellings, or protracted debi-
lity, 95.
.. scarlet fever, 115.
.. scarlet rash, 121.
.. measles, 125.
.. smallpox, 133.
.. suppressed dysentery, 217.
.. cholera, 226.
.. inflammation of the upper part
of the windpipe, 277.
.. influenza, 304.
.. inflammation of the brain, 348.
.. sea-sickness, and diet, &c., for, 610.
- After-pains following delivery (see Labour), 660.
- After-treatment of spitting of blood, 328.
- Age, and the conditions which qualify it, 4.
.. susceptible of determination of blood to
the chest, 304.
.. .. to ringworm, 379.
.. .. to hip-disease, 412.
.. of puberty, offensive breath of girls at the,
469.
.. susceptible to yellow fever, 558.
.. susceptible to leprosy, 573.
- Aged persons, constipation of, 195.
- Ague or nerve-pain in the face, 470.
- Agues, or intermittent fevers, 85.

- Agues, general symptoms of, 86.
 .. premonitory symptoms of, ib.
 .. cold or congestive stage of, ib.
 .. hot and sweating stages of, ib.
 .. causes of, 88.
 .. method of treatment peculiar to, ib.
 .. various forms of medicines adapted especially to the, ib.
 .. of spring, summer, and hot climates, ib.
 .. with three distinct stages, ib.
 .. with two distinct stages only, 89.
 .. with heat and sweating, chills and heat, chills and sweating, lethargic drowsiness, apoplectic or paralytic symptoms, fainting fits, &c., ib.
 .. simple and double quotidian, simple and double tertian, and simple quartan, 89.
 .. annual, 90.
 .. thirst attendant on the fits of, ib.
 .. time of day of the attacks of, ib.
 .. after-effects of—dropsical swellings of the feet and belly, or protracted debility, &c., 95.
 .. inveterate chronic cases of, ib.
 from abuse of *cinchona*, 96.
- Air and exercise during pregnancy, 641.
- Air, important in the eradication of chronic disease, 57.
- Alarm (see Mental Emotions), 622.
- Alba lepra (see Leprosy), 574.
- Aliments, precautions respecting for the prevention of disease, 53.
 .. allowable under treatment, 59.
 .. prohibited, do. do., ib.
- Allowable articles of diet under treatment, 59.
- Alphoides lepra (see Leprosy), 574.
- Alterations of the pulse, &c., 9.
- Alteration of constipation and looseness, 194.
- Alumina, argilla pura, characteristics of, 736.
- Alumine (see Alumina), ib.
- Aluminous earth (see Alumina), ib.
- Aluminum oxydatum (see Alumina), ib.
- Ammonia, carbonate of (see Ammonium c.), 738.
- Ammonii carbonas (see Ammonium c.), ib.
- Ammonio-nitrate of sub-oxide of mercury (see Mercurius sol.), 799.
- Ammonium carbonicum, carbonas ammonii, sal-volatile, &c., characteristics of, 738.
- Ammonium muriaticum, murias or hydrochloras ammonii, characteristics of, 740.
- Analogous medicines, table of, xv.
- Anatomical or structural state of the parts in dropsy, symptoms yielded by the, 530.
- Animal fluids, near sight after loss of, 427.
 .. paralysis from loss of, 494.
- Animation, suspended (see Death, Apparent), 611.
 .. of infants suspended (see Still-born), 678.
- Annual intermittent fevers, 90.
- Antecedents of the patient's family, 4.
- Anthony's (St.) Fire (Erysipelas), 352.
- ANTIDOTES, 43, 44.
- Antimonium crudum, antimonii sulphuretum, stibium sulph. nig., crude antimony, &c., characteristics of, 741.
 .. tartaricum, tartarus emeticus, tartarised antimony, tartarus stibiatum, &c., characteristics of, 742.
- Antimony, sulphuret of (see Antimonium c.), 741.
- Antimony, tartrate of, and potassa (see Antimonium tart.), 742.
- Anxiety, discomfort, and pain, sensations of, and what they indicate, 24.
 .. sensations of in particular, 29.
- Aperients, abuse of, producing diarrhœa, 211.
- Aphthous sore throat, quinsy, &c., 141.
- Apoplectic constitution, 2.
 .. symptoms in ague fits, 89.
- Apoplexy and its indications, 20.
 .. general article on the treatment of, 335.
 .. characteristics and premonitory symptoms of, ib.
 .. symptoms of the confirmed attack of, 336.
 .. issue and results, and predisposing and exciting causes of, ib.
 .. treatment of the premonitory stage of, 337.
 .. indications for the treatment of afforded by particular causes, &c., ib.
 .. paralysis resulting from, 342, 495.
 .. accessory measures for, 342.
 .. diet, &c., for, 343.
- Apparel, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
- Apparent death (see Death, Apparent), 611.
- Appearance, healthy, of the urine, 12.
 .. varying, of the tongue, 19.
 .. indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver of hot climates, 580.
- Appetite and its indications, 18.
 .. absence of natural, or excess of, ib.
 .. want of, as a specific derangement, 173.
- Appliances, external and accessory, for ulcers or sores, 387.
- Application, mental, excessive, causing brain fever, 347.
 .. external, for thrush, 694.
 .. mental, excessive, fainting from, 502.
 .. local and preventive, against hydrophobia, 615.
- Applications, external, remarks respecting, 44.
 .. of the nature of poultices, ib.
 .. of the nature of fomentations, ib.
 .. external and local, to incised wounds, 594.
- Apprehension (see Mental Emotion), 622.
- Arabian elephantiasis (see Leprosy), 574.
 .. coffee (see Coffea), 772.
- Arbor vitæ (see Thuja occidentalis), 831.
- Ardent spirits, abuse of, causing brain fever, 347.
 .. or inflammatory fever of INDIA (hot season), 555.
 .. fever of INDIA, characteristics and issue or results of, ib.
 .. fever of INDIA, exciting causes, general symptoms, and treatment of, 556.
- Arnica, tincture of, as an external application, 44.
- Arnica montana, doronicum montanum, &c., characteristics of, 744.
- Arsenic, white, (see Arsenicum alb.), 746.
 .. immediate and after treatment of poisoning with, 619.
- Arsenicum album, acidum arseniosum, &c., characteristics of, 746.
- Arsenicum, tincture of, as an external application, 46.
- Arsenious acid (see Arsenicum alb.), 746.

- Art of feeling the pulse, 7.
Artemisia santonica (see *Cina*), 769.
 Arteries, wounds of, (see *Incised Wounds*), 593.
 Articulation, loss of the power of, and what it indicates, 34.
 Artificial (supplementary) diet of infants, 683.
 Asiatic, malignant or epidemic cholera, 221.
 Aspect of typhus fever, 67.
 Asthma, characteristics, premonitory and general symptoms and varieties of, 522.
 .. dry, nervous or convulsive, *ib.*
 .. moist, humid, or pituitous, and spasmodic, 523.
 .. issue, and results, and treatment of, *ib.*
 .. chronic, 527.
 .. diet, &c., for, *ib.*
 .. of Millar, in children, 716.
 .. characteristics, general causes, and treatment of, *ib.*
 .. accidental, of children, 717.
 .. of children, diet, &c., for, *ib.*
 Asthmatic affections after smallpox, 133.
 Atmospheric vicissitudes as causes of *SCROFULA*, 544.
 .. and other local influences, 6.
 Atrophy, or emaciation of children, general causes and treatment of, 724, 725.
 .. diet and regimen for, 727.
 Atrophy, or wasting of the liver of hot climates, and treatment of, 582, 584.
 Attack, confirmed, of apoplexy, symptoms and treatment of, 336, 339.
 Attacks, bilious (*Bilious Vomiting*), 187.
 Attenuations, potencies, or dilutions, 41.
 at which the medicines should respectively be employed, table exhibiting the, xii.
 Aurum metallicum or foliatum, leaf or pure gold, characteristics of, 749.
 Average standard of the pulse in health, 8.
 Back of the head, pain in the, and what it indicates, 27.
 .. and loins, pains in the, *ib.*
 .. aching pain in the (*Lumbago*), 404.
 .. and loins, pains in the, during pregnancy, 651.
 Bandages for ulcers or sores, 387.
 .. for swelled or varicose veins during pregnancy, 651.
 .. for enlarged or dangling belly after labour, 670.
 Bark, yellow Peruvian, (see *China*), 765.
 Baryta carbonica, characteristics of, 750.
 Bastard or spurious pleurisy (see *Pleurisy*), 322.
 Batavian endemic fever, 563.
 .. characteristics, general symptoms, first and second stages of, *ib.*
 .. third stage, causes, results, and treatment of, 564.
 .. diet, &c., for, 565.
 Bath, remarks and regulations respecting the, 46.
 .. for infants, temperature of, 48.
 Bathing, cold, when to be avoided and when beneficial, 47.
 precautions to be observed in, *ib.*
 Beating of the heart (*Palpitation*), 8.
 Bed-sores after typhus, 80.
 .. external treatment of, *ib.*
 Bed sores, constitutional treatment of, 80.
 Bed, wetting the, of young children, 701.
 BEEF-TEA, directions for making, xviii.
 Belladonna, atropa, deadly nightshade, characteristics of, 751.
 Belly, pain in the (*bowels*), 25.
 .. tenderness, distension, griping and continuous pains in the, in *Typhus*, 71.
 .. dropsical swellings of the, after agues, 95.
 .. membrane lining the cavity of the (*Peritoneum*), inflammation of the, 253.
 .. dropsy of the, premonitory and general symptoms of, 533.
 treatment of, 536.
 .. deformity, enlargement or hanging down of the, after labour, 669.
 Beneficial effects of cold bathing, 47.
 Bichloride of mercury, (see *Mercurius cor.*), 800.
 Bichromate of potassa, (see *Kali Bichr.*) 791.
 Biliary incipient derangements of hot climates, symptoms and treatment of, and diet and precautions against, 550.
 Bilious constitution, 2.
 .. or gastric fever, 96.
 predisposing and exciting causes and symptoms of, 97.
 .. complaints, 153.
 .. or sick headache, 169.
 .. vomiting, bilious attacks, 187.
 .. diet and regimen for, 188.
 .. or sporadic cholera, 218.
 .. REMITTENT FEVERS, of hot climates, 562.
 Birth, treatment immediately after, 677.
 Bite of a mad dog (see *Hydrophobia*), 614.
 .. of serpents (envenomed wounds), 617.
 Bitter cucumber (see *Colocynth*), 773.
 .. -sweet nightshade (see *Dulcamara*), 780.
 Bitterish expectoration, 36.
 Black Elephantiasis (see *Leprosy*), 574.
 Black hellebore (see *Helleborus nig.*), 785.
 Black-water, 184.
 Blackish, dry, furred and tremulous tongue, 19.
 Bladder, inflammation of the, and causes of, 257.
 .. inflammation of the, associated with stone or gravel, 259.
 .. suppurative inflammation of the, *ib.*
 .. chronic inflammation of the, *ib.*
 .. catarrh of the, 260.
 .. gall and ducts, affections of the, of tropical climates, 582, 585.
 Bleeding of the gums, 464.
 .. periodical, determination of blood to the head treated by, 332.
 .. of the nose, treatment of and indications afforded by the cause of, 452.
 .. of the nose, susceptibility to, 455.
 diet and accessory measures for, 456.
 Blindness, sudden attacks of, 427.
 in the evening, 428.
 Blistering Spanish fly, (see *Cantharides*), 758.
 Blisters, ill-effects of, 257.
 Blood, condition of the, as an important sign of the nature of disease, 11.
 .. spontaneous discharges of, 12.
 .. expectoration (spitting) of, 36.
 .. vomiting of, 189.
 premonitory symptoms of, *ib.*
 diet and regimen for, 191.

Blood, determination of, to the head, with constipation, 195.
 .. copious loss of, with piles, 198.
 .. determination of to the chest, 304.
 exciting and predisposing causes of, 305.
 diet, &c., for, 307.
 .. discharge of from the lungs, spitting of, 323.
 .. spitting of, various forms and characteristics of, ib.
 very severe cases of, 326.
 after-treatment of, 328.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
 .. determination of to the head, 329.
 caused by loss of blood, 331.
 .. loss of, causing rush of to the head, ib.
 .. determination of to the head, previously treated with periodical bleeding, 332.
 .. determination of to the head, from external injuries, ib.
 .. determination of to the head, diet for, 335.
 .. determination of to the bowels, 416.
 diet for, 418.
 .. flow of from the eyes, 426.
 .. determination of, deafness from, 449.
 .. discharge of from the nose, 452.
 .. discharge of from the gums, 464.
 .. loss of, palpitation of the heart from, 478.
 .. fulness of, before labour, 657.
Bloodletting, periodical, causing determination of blood to the head—or cases of determination of blood to the head previously treated by, 332.
Blood-shot eye, 426.
Blood-stained discharges from the ears, simply, or from abuse of mercury, 447.
 .. discharge from the ears from abuse of sulphur, or from ulceration of the small bones, 448.
Blood-vessel, rupture of a, 323.
Blotches, milk-, milk-scab, &c., 692.
Blow, swelling of the nose caused by a, 456.
Blue or livid complexion, 34. [95.
Body, unhealthy habit of, inveterate ague with, .. state of the (heat), in tropical climates, 548.
Boils, treatment of, after typhus, 81.
 .. general article on the treatment of, 355.
 .. causes of, ib.
 .. constitutional susceptibility to, 356.
 .. diet and regimen for, 357.
 .. associated with itch, 374.
Bone, small of the ear, bloody discharge from ulceration of the, 448.
 .. membrane which covers the, of the face, face-ache from inflammation of the, 475.
Bones of the spine, lumbar abscess from disease of, 406.
 .. of the nose, ulceration of the, 453.
 .. affected by SCROFULA, 541.
Born, still-, children, 678.
Bowel complaints (see Bowels), of infants, 697.
Bowels, pain in the (painful evacuations), 25.
 and looseness in typhus, 71.
 .. looseness of the, after measles, 125.
 .. looseness of the, after smallpox, 133.
 .. stoppage of the, confinement of the, 191, 194.

Bowels, looseness of the, alternating with costiveness, 194.
 .. muscular inertness of the, causing constipation, ib.
 .. looseness of the, general article on the treatment of, 206.
 .. looseness of the, with constitutional debility, 210.
 .. looseness of the, from abuse of aperients, &c., 211.
 .. looseness of, diet for, ib.
 .. acute and subacute or chronic inflammation of the, 246, 247.
 .. inflammation of the, causes, results, and complications of, 247.
 .. acute inflammation of the, symptoms and treatment of, 246, 247.
 .. chronic inflammation of the, treatment of, 248.
 .. obstinate and chronic inflammation of the, 251.
 .. inflammation of the, with worms, 252.
 .. inflammation of the, diet, &c., for, 253.
 .. determination of blood to the, 416.
 diet for, 418.
 .. confinement of the, during PREGNANCY, 646.
 .. looseness of the, during pregnancy, 647.
 .. state of the, before LABOUR, 657.
 .. looseness of the, of lying-in women, 668.
 .. flatulent distension of the, of infants, 692.
 .. looseness of the, of infants, 697.
 general causes and distinctive symptoms of, ib.
 with inflammation, 700.
 caused by fright, ib.
 after-effects of, and diet, &c., for, ib.
 drowsiness after, ib.
Brain, nerves, sensations and senses, and their indications, 19.
 .. disturbance of the, incidental to deranged digestion, 155, 169.
 .. inflammation of the, and its tissues, brain fever, 343.
 distinctive characteristics, causes, and results of, 344.
 .. inflammation of the, from the check of an eruption, or from sun-stroke, 346.
 from violent chill in the head, 347.
 from suppressed discharge from the ear, 347.
 from external injuries and abuse of ardent spirits, ib.
 from excessive mental application, ib.
 protracted, chronic cases of, 348.
 after-effects of, ib.
 diet and regimen for, ib.
 .. irritation of the, from worms, 347.
 .. dropsy of the, 531.
 .. concussion of the, 588.
 very serious cases of, 589.
 diet and regimen for, ib.
 .. dropsy of the, characteristics, causes and varieties of, 711.

- Brain, dropsy of the, acute,—the low, torpid, or insidious form of, 711.
 .. acute, active and inflammatory form of, 712.
 .. chronic, symptoms of, ib.
 .. issue and results, complications and distinctive symptoms of, 713.
 .. acute, treatment of, ib.
 .. chronic, treatment of and diet, &c., for, 715.
- Breaking of a blood-vessel, 323.
- Breast, contusions of the, 597.
- Breasts, preparation of the, before labour, 657.
- Breasts, inflammation of the, 674.
 .. diet for, 675.
- Breath, in health, 14.
 .. difficulty of drawing the, from suppressed cold in the head, 282.
 .. offensive, 467.
 causes of, occurring in the morning, ib.
 after a meal, or at night, 468.
 in girls at the age of puberty, or from abuse of mercury, 469.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
- Breathing, the function of, its variations and their indications, 14, 15.
 .. state of the, in health, ib.
 .. frequent, slow, and quick, 14.
 .. tardy, deep or long, small or short, difficult, moaning or sighing, oppressed, panting, suffocative, warm, cold, unequal, noisy, oppressed with sense of weight, fetid, &c., and what is meant by these terms, 15, 16.
 .. painful, 24.
 .. difficulty of, caused by suppressed cold in the head, 282.
- Bronchial tubes, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the, 307.
 .. acute inflammation of the, ib.
 .. inflammation of the, favorable and unfavorable results and signs in, 307.
 .. insidious variety of inflammation of the, 308.
 .. inflammation of the, of children, 308, 311.
 .. inflammation of the, causes of, 308.
 .. acute inflammation of the, diet, &c., for, 312.
 .. chronic inflammation of the, 313.
 .. chronic inflammation of the, diet and regimen for, 316.
- Bronchitis (see Bronchial tubes), 307.
- Bruises in general, 588.
 .. definition of (contused wounds), 592.
 .. external, and constitutional treatment of, 596.
 .. diet and regimen for severe cases of, 598.
- Bryonia alba, characteristics of, 754.
- Bulam, (see Yellow-Fever), 557.
- Bunions and other swellings from pressure or contusion, 597.
- Burns or scalds, external treatment of, 602.
- Burns or scalds, constitutional treatment of, 603.
 .. very severe cases of, 604.
 .. diet, &c., for, 605.
- Burnt sponge, (see Sponge), 822.
- Buzzing or ringing in the ears, 31.
 .. or humming in the ears, 445.
- Calcareæ carbonica, calcis carbonas, carbonate of lime, characteristics of, 755.
- Calcis carbonas, (see Calcareæ carb.), ib.
 .. sulphuretum, (see Hepar sulph.), 786.
- Calendula officinalis, tincture of, as an external application, 44.
- Calves of the legs, cramps in the, 479.
- Camp fever, (contagious typhus), 83.
- Camphor, camphora, laurus camphorifera, camphora chinensis, formosa camphor, &c., characteristics of, 757.
- Cancer, chimney-sweeper's, 355.
- Cancerous tumour and ulceration of the lips, 437, 438.
- Canker or scurvy in the mouth, 459.
 .. diet, &c. for, 461.
 .. accessory measures for, 461.
- Cantharides, tincture of, as an external application, 45.
 .. ill-effects of abuse of in blisters, &c. 257.
- Cantharides, cantharis vesicatoria, melœ vesicatorius, Spanish blistering-fly, &c., characteristics of, 758.
- Carbo vegetabilis, tincture of, as an external application, 46.
- Carbo vegetabilis, carbo ligni, wood charcoal, characteristics of, 759.
- Carbonate of lime, (see Calcareæ carb.), 755.
 potassa, (see Kali carb.), 791.
 soda, (see Natrum carb.), 802.
 ammonia, (see Ammonium carb.), 738.
 of baryta, (see Baryta carb.), 750.
- Carbuncle, symptoms and constitutional treatment of, 357.
 .. external treatment of and diet for, 358.
- Cases complicated of scarlet-rash, 118.
 .. casual of colic, accessory measures in, 206.
- Cases, obstinate of jaundice, 240.
 .. obstinate and chronic of inflammation of the bowels, 251.
 .. complicated of cough, 290.
 .. obstinate and intractable of whooping-cough, 296.
 .. uncomplicated of inflammation of the lungs, 317.
 .. complicated of ditto, ditto, 317.
 .. very serious of ditto, ditto, 319.
 .. very severe of spitting of blood, 326.
 .. obstinate of milk-scab, &c., 693.
 .. ordinary and severe of thrush, 694, 695.
 .. protracted or mismanaged, &c. of infantile remittent fever, 722.
 .. of rush of blood to the head from repeated loss of blood, 331.
 .. of determination of blood to the head previously treated with periodical bloodletting, 332.
 .. of determination of blood to the head, caused by external injuries, 332.
 .. protracted and obstinate of erysipelas, 355.

Cases, inveterate, of scrofulous enlargement and ulceration of the glands, 365.
 .. of itch, previously mismanaged, 373.
 .. ordinary and complicated of whitlow, 375.
 .. obstinate and chronic of irritation, &c. of the skin, 378.
 .. chronic of ulcers or sores, 386.
 .. complicated and serious of rheumatism, 400.
 .. serious and neglected of rupture, 499.
 .. recent and uncomplicated of epilepsy, 517.
 .. chronic of epilepsy, 520.
 .. general of dropsies, dependent upon various causes, treatment of, 536.
 .. very serious of concussion of the brain, 589.
 .. very severe of burns or scalds, 604.
 .. neglected or mismanaged of swelled face during pregnancy, 649.

Casual derangement of the stomach, 164.
 .. derangement of the stomach in children, 167.
 .. cases of colic, accessory measures in, 206.
 .. causes, cholera incidental to, 218.

Casualties, general articles on concussions, bruises, strains or sprains, wounds, dislocations, and fractures, &c., &c., 588.

Catarrh of the bladder, 260.
 .. COMMON cold, feverish cold, &c., 268.

Catarrhal or rheumatic constitution, 2.
 .. fever, feverish cold, 268.
 .. inflammation of the eyelids, 433.
 .. or mucous discharge from the ears, 446.
 .. or rheumatic deafness, 450.

Cause of disease as a point in investigation, 6.

Causes of disease in general, 7.
 .. of fever, 62.
 .. of inflammatory fever, 64.
 .. of various forms of typhus, 67.
 .. of intermittent fevers or agues, 88.
 .. predisposing and exciting of bilious or gastric fever, 97.
 .. general of chronic fevers, 104.
 .. casual, giving rise to derangements of the stomach, 164.
 .. predisposing and exciting of spasms of the stomach, 179.
 .. predisposing and exciting of disordered digestion, 154, 157.
 .. various of vomiting, 185.
 .. vomiting without ostensible, 185.
 .. predisposing and exciting of piles, 196.
 .. of colic, 201.
 .. of dysentery, 212.
 .. casual cholera, incidental to, 218.
 .. of bilious or sporadic cholera, 218.
 .. predisposing and exciting of Asiatic cholera, 221.
 .. exciting and predisposing of jaundice, 238, 239.
 .. of inflammation of the stomach, 243.
 .. of inflammation of the bowels, 247.
 .. of inflammation of the kidneys, 255.
 .. of inflammation of the bladder, 257.
 .. exciting and predisposing of worms, 261.
 .. of cough, 283.
 .. predisposing and exciting of croup, 297.
 .. exciting or predisposing of determination of blood to the chest, 305.
 .. of bronchitis, 308.

Causes, predisposing and exciting, of inflammation of the lungs, 317.
 .. of spitting of blood, 324.
 .. predisposing of determination of blood to the head, 329.
 .. predisposing and exciting of apoplexy, 336.
 .. indications for treatment in apoplexy afforded by the particular, 337, 340.
 .. exciting of inflammation of the brain, 344.
 .. of tetanus, lockjaw, &c., 348.
 .. of boils, 355.
 .. predisposing and exciting of nettle-rash, 367.
 .. predisposing and exciting of gout, 389.
 .. predisposing and exciting of rheumatism, 394.
 .. predisposing and exciting of hip-disease, 412.
 .. of acute inflammation of the eyes, 418.
 .. of inflammation of the eyelids, (predisposing and exciting), 429.
 .. indications afforded by the, for the treatment of bleeding of the nose, 452.
 .. predisposing and exciting of scurvy, 461.
 .. predisposing and exciting of inflammation of the tongue, 465.
 .. of offensive breath, 467.
 .. of sleeplessness, 483.
 .. of inflammation of the spinal cord, &c., 489.
 .. of palsy or paralysis, 493—495.
 .. predisposing and exciting of rupture, 497.
 .. exciting of delirium tremens, 542.
 .. indications afforded by the, in the treatment of epilepsy, 517.
 .. general predisposing and exciting of active and passive dropsies, 529.
 .. various, dropsies dependent upon, 536.
 .. general of SCROFULA, hereditary, &c., 543.
 .. pathological and external of SCROFULA, 544.
 .. of the inflammatory and typhoid fevers of INDIA, 556.
 .. predisposing and exciting of yellow fever, 557, 558.
 .. predisposing and exciting of Batavian fever, 564.
 .. general of the epidemic fever of Africa, 566.
 .. predisposing and exciting of the endemic fever of Africa, 567.
 .. predisposing and exciting of the climatorial or accidental fever of Africa, 568.
 .. predisposing and exciting of Indian marsh-remittent fever, 571.
 .. general, of leprosy, 575.
 .. general, and progress of abscess of the liver in hot climates, 577.
 .. of chronic inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 581.
 .. of diseases of the spleen and pancreas gland in hot climates, 586.
 .. general of hydrophobia, 615.
 .. predisposing of green-sickness, 625.

- Causes, indications afforded by the, in epilepsy, 517.
- .. predisposing, of green-sickness, 625.
 - .. predisposing and exciting of whites, 636.
 - .. exciting and predisposing of MIS-CARRIAGE, 652.
 - .. exciting of milk-fever, 665.
 - .. of falling off of the hair after labour, 670.
 - .. of inflammation of the eyes of infants, 688.
 - .. of thrush, 694.
 - .. general of the bowel complaints of infants, 697.
 - .. of wetting the bed of young children, 701.
 - .. of lockjaw of infants, 703.
 - .. of jaundice of infants, 703.
 - .. of heat-spots of children, 704.
 - .. general of convulsions of children, 707.
 - .. indications afforded by the, for the treatment of convulsions in children, 708.
 - .. of dropsy of the brain, &c., 711.
 - .. general of spasm of the opening of the windpipe, (asthma of Millar) in children, 716.
 - .. general of atrophy, 724.
- Causticum, tinctura acris sine Kali, characteristics of, 761.
- tincture of, as an external application, 45.
- Cellular tissue, dropsy of, the local or general, 534.
- .. dropsy of the, active, acute or inflammatory, 534.
 - .. dropsy of the, passive, chronic or enfeebled, 535.
 - .. dropsy of the, consecutive, after eruptive fevers, &c., 535.
- Cerebral system, derangements of the, 329.
- Chamomile, (see Chamomilla), 763.
- Chamomilla vulgaris, matricaria chamomilla, common chamomile, characteristics of, ib.
- Change, sudden and total of the complexion, (colour), 34.
- .. or turn of life in females, 634,—636.
- Character of the disease, 6.
- in general (of disease), 7.
 - of the pulse, 7.
 - symptoms, distinction and treatment of diseases, 61.
- Characteristics of the individual, 5.
- distinctive, of bastard pleurisy, 322.
 - of various forms of spitting of blood, 323.
 - of apoplexy, 335.
 - of inflammation of the brain, 344.
 - of nettle-rash, 367.
 - of rheumatism, 393.
 - of inflammation of the spinal cord, 488.
 - of rupture, 406.
 - of epilepsy, 517.
 - of asthma, 522.
 - distinctive, of varieties of dropsy, 531.
 - general of SCROFULA, 538.
 - of the SCROFULOUS ULCER, 541.
 - of HEREDITARY SCROFULA, 543.
 - of the inflammatory fever of INDIA, 555.
- Characteristics of the typhoid fever in INDIA, 556.
- of yellow-fever, 557.
 - of plague, 561.
 - of the endemic Batavian fever, 563.
 - of the epidemic fever of Africa, 565, 566.
 - of the accidental or climatorial fever of Africa, 568.
 - of Indian marsh-remittent fever, 570.
 - general of leprosy, 573.
 - distinctive of leprosy, 574.
 - general of abscess of the liver in hot climates, 578.
 - of whites, 636.
 - of false-pains, 658.
 - of thrush, 694.
 - of dropsy of the brain, &c., 711.
 - of spasm of the opening of the windpipe, (asthma of Millar), in children, 716.
 - of infantile remittent fever, 720.
- CHARACTERISTIC effects and indications of the medicines referred to in this work, 729.
- Charcoal, (see Carbo veget.), 759.
- Check of the eruption of scarlet-rash, 121.
- of measles, 124.
 - of the eruption of smallpox, 132.
 - of chicken-pock, 135.
 - of milary fever, 137.
 - .. of an eruption, brain-fever from, 346.
 - .. of the eruption of nettle-rash, 368.
- Chest, oppression of the, 16.
- .. pain in the, 24.
 - .. sounds of the, clear and dull on percussion, 34.
 - .. determination of blood to the, 304.
 - .. determination of blood to the exciting and predisposing causes of, 305.
 - diet and regimen for, 307.
 - .. (respiratory organs) when chiefly affected by rheumatism, 400.
 - .. cramps in the (spasmodic asthma), 523.
 - .. dropsy of the, general symptoms and results and issues of, 531.
 - .. indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver of hot climates, 579.
 - .. concussion or contusion of the, 589.
- Chicken-pock, 134.
- check of the eruption in, 135.
- Chilblains, and external treatment of, 358, 359.
- eradication treatment of, 360.
 - diet, &c., for, 361.
- Children, toothache of, 140.
- casual derangement of the stomach of, 167.
 - acute bronchitis of, symptoms and treatment of, 308, 311.
 - sleeplessness of, 485.
- Children, not suckled by the mother, (see Mothers), 676.
- and infants, treatment of, 677.
 - still-born, (see Still-born), 678.
 - new-born, crying, wakefulness, and colic of, 690.
 - convulsions of, (see Convulsions), 707.
- Chill, sensations of, 29.
- .. violent in the head, brain-fever from, 347.

Chill, the least, provokes rheumatism, 402.
 .. in water provokes rheumatism, 402.
 Chills and heat and sweating in agues, 89.
 Chimney sweeper's cancer, 355.
 China, *cinchona officinalis*, yellow peruvian bark, &c., characteristics of, 765.
 Chloride of sodium, (see *Natrum mur.*), 803.
 Choice of habitation for health, 54.
 .. of a nurse, 682.
 Choking, apparent death from, 611.
 Cholera, bilious or sporadic, (depending on casual causes), 218.
 .. malignant or Asiatic or epidemic, 221.
 .. after-effects of, 226.
 .. accessory treatment of, food and drink in, 227.
 .. general accessory precautions during, 228.
 .. preservative measures during the prevalence of, 228.
 .. preventive medicines and clothing against, 228.
 .. diet during, 229.
 .. in INDIA and precautions against, 555.
 Choleric temperament, 3.
 Cholerine, incipient stage of, 229
 .. advanced stage of, 230.
 .. diet and regimen for, 234.
 Christmas rose, (see *Helleborus nig.*), 785.
 Chronic, dry cough, 32.
 .. disease, repetition of the doses in, 50.
 .. ERADICATIVE treatment of, 55.
 .. and inveterate cases of ague in unhealthy subjects, 95.
 .. fevers, 103.
 .. and obstinate cases of functional derangement of the stomach, 166.
 .. and obstinate cases of organic disorder of the stomach, 167.
 .. inflammation of the liver, or liver complaint, 238.
 .. cases of jaundice, 240.
 .. enlargement and induration of the spleen, 242.
 .. or sub-acute inflammation of the lining membrane of the stomach, 246.
 .. or sub-acute inflammation of the bowels, 247, 248.
 .. and very obstinate inflammation of the bowels, 251.
 .. inflammation of the kidneys, 256.
 .. inflammation of the bladder, 259.
 .. worm affections, 267.
 .. inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe, 276.
 .. hoarseness, 278.
 .. protracted cases of inflammation of the brain, 348.
 .. protracted cases of erysipelas, 355.
 .. abscess, local and constitutional treatment of, 364.
 .. cases of nettle-rash, 369.
 .. and obstinate cases of irritation, &c. of the skin, 378.
 .. cases of sores or ulcers, 386.
 .. cases of gout, intermediary and ERADICATIVE treatment of, 391.
 .. rheumatism, symptoms and treatment of, 394, 401.
 .. inflammation of the eyes, 421.

Chronic inflammation of the eyelids, 431.
 .. discharge from the ears, from suppression of an eruption of long standing, 446.
 .. eruption, sudden suppression of a, deafness from, 450.
 .. inflammation of the spinal cord, symptoms of, 489.
 .. inflammation of the spinal cord, treatment of, 492.
 .. cases of epilepsy, 520.
 .. asthma, 527.
 .. or passive dropsies, causes of, 529.
 .. enfeebled or passive dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
 .. hepatic dysentery of hot climates, 554.
 .. affections of the liver of hot climates, 581.
 .. inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 581.
 .. dropsy of the brain, symptoms, &c. of, 712.
 Cicatrices left by ulceration of the glands, 336.
Cicuta virosa, water-hemlock, characteristics of, 768.
 Cina, *artemisia santonica*, worm-seed, characteristics of, 769.
Cinchona officinalis (see China), 765.
 Cinchona, tincture of, as an external application, 46.
 .. abuse of, in intermittent fevers, which become chronic, 96.
 Clean tongue, 19.
 Cleanliness, value of, in the prevention of disease, 53.
 .. for the eradication of chronic disease, 57.
 Clear sound, on percussion of the chest, 34.
 Climate, its modifications and their influence, 54.
 .. hot, intermittent fevers of a, 88.
 .. and season in the tropics, effects of the, 549.
 Climates, tropical, diseases peculiar to, general precautions against, &c. &c., 547—587.
 Climatorial or accidental fever of Africa, (see Africa), 568.
 Clothing and habits, general regulations respecting, 37.
 .. precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
 .. precautions respecting during cholera, 228.
 .. during pregnancy, 642.
 Club-moss (see *Lycopodium*), 797.
 Coated, thickly, (or furred) tongue, 19.
 .. and slimy tongue, 19.
 Cobra di capello, bite of a (envenomed wounds), 617.
Cocculus indicus or *tuberosus*, *menispermum coeculus*, Indian berries, &c., characteristics of, 770.
Coffea cruda or *Arabica*, raw Mocha coffee, characteristics of, 772.
 Coffee, raw Mocha, (see *Coffea*), ib.
 Coffee, sleeplessness induced by, 485.
Colchicum autumnale, meadow-saffron, characteristics of, 772.
 Cold in the head of infants, 689.
 Cold breath, description of, 15.
 .. sensations of, 28.
 Cold, inflammation of the eyelids from, 433.

- Cold, fresh- and salt-water bath, 47.
 .. bathing, conditions in which it should be avoided, 47.
 when beneficial, and precautions in, 47.
 .. stage of intermittent fevers, 87.
 .. susceptibility to, after scarlet fever, 115.
 .. COMMON with fever, (catarrh, catarrhal fever), 268.
 .. predisposition to *feverish*, or to taking, 273.
 .. *first signs of having taken*, 268.
 .. IN THE HEAD, 279.
 ill-effects of suppressed, 282.
 susceptibility to, 282.
 diet for, 283.
 .. discharge from the ears caused by, (mucous), 446.
 .. deafness from, catarrhal or rheumatic, 450.
 .. nerve-pain in the face from, (rheumatic), 474.
 .. feet, sleeplessness from, 485.
 .. season of INDIA, and congestive or typhoid fever of the, 551, 556.
 Coldness of the extremities, 28.
 .. of the feet, sleeplessness from, 485.
 Colic, crying and wakefulness of new-born infants, 690.
 diet, &c., for, 691.
 Colic, (pain in the bowels), and its indications, 25.
 Colic, symptoms and treatment of, 200—206.
 .. predisposition to, 205.
 .. with worms, accessory measures in casual attacks of, and diet and regimen for, 206.
 Colocynth, cucumis colocynthis, bitter cucumber, characteristics of, 773.
 Colourless swellings of the knee, 416.
 Common cold, feverish cold, cold with fever, 268.
 .. leprosy, 573.
 Complaints, bilious, 153, 234.
 Complaints, bowel, of infants, 697.
 Complexion, and its indications, 33.
 .. red, florid, deep-yellow and pallid, 33.
 .. patchy redness of, sudden and total change of, blue or livid, or with livid spots in the, 34.
 Complicated forms of scarlet-fever, 114.
 cases of scarlet-rash, 118.
 Complicated cases of cough, with teething, worms, disordered stomach, &c., &c., 290.
 cases of inflammation of the lungs, 317.
 cases of whitlow, 375.
 cases of rheumatism, 400.
 forms of SCROFULA, 541.
 fractures, 601.
 Complications occurring with smallpox, 133.
 in dysentery, 212.
 of inflammation of the stomach, 243.
 of inflammation of the bowels, 247.
 with worms, 261.
 of dropsy of the belly, 534.
 Complications of dropsy of the brain, 713.
 Compound fractures, 601.
 Concussion in general, and concussion of the brain, 588.
 of the chest, 589.
 Condition of the blood, as an important sign of the nature of disease, 11.
 .. healthy of the urine, 12.
 .. susceptible to yellow-fever, 558.
 Conditions of importance respecting age, 4.
 Confinement of the bowels, (see Constipation), 191.
 of the bowels during pregnancy, 646.
 duration of after-labour (see Labour), 661.
 Confluent smallpox, 130.
 Congestive stage of intermittent fevers, 87.
 or typhoid fever of the cold season of INDIA, 556.
 Conglobate glands, disease of the, 362.
 Conium maculatum, hemlock, characteristics of, 774.
 Consciousness, loss of, delirium, fainting, and their indications, 19.
 Consecutive treatment, 41.
 dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
 Consideration, general, of fevers, 61.
 Constipation, costiveness, 191.
 from obstruction of the bowels, 194.
 alternating with looseness, *ib.*
 from muscular inertness of the bowels, *ib.*
 of aged persons, 195.
 in travelling, *ib.*
 caused by purging, *ib.*
 caused by vapour of lead, (of painters), *ib.*
 with determination of blood to the head, *ib.*
 accessory measures against, *ib.*
 diet appropriate to, 196.
 during PREGNANCY, 646.
 Constipation of infants, 695.
 Constitution, and its varieties, 1.
 plethoric, (sanguine), 1.
 feeble, 2.
 bilious, apoplectic, nervous, dry and wiry, lax, lymphatic or mucous, catarrhal or rheumatic, *ib.*
 in which the skin is liable to become diseased, (psoric), 3.
 consumptive, *ib.*
 habit of body, temperament, &c., as regards the quantity of the doses, 41.
 Constitutional taint, eradication of, 55—58.
 treatment of bed-sores after typhus, 80.
 debility, with diarrhoea, 210.
 debility with dysentery, 216.
 treatment of inflammation of the peritoneum, caused by external injuries, 254.
 susceptibility to cold in the head, 282.
 susceptibility to boils, 356.
 susceptibility to whitlows, ERADICATION of the, 376.
 susceptibility to styes, eradication of the, 435.

- Constitutional susceptibility to bleeding of the nose, 455.
 and local treatment of thrush, 694.
 Constitutions, temperaments and dispositions, table of the medicines appropriate to the varieties of, xiv.
 Consumption, tendency to, after influenza, 304.
 Consumptive constitution, 3.
 fever, 109.
 Contents, summary of the, of this edition, v.
 Contracted pupil, indications afforded by a, 30.
 Contraction of limbs and joints from gout, contused, &c., 392.
 Contused wounds or bruises, definition of, 592.
 wounds, external and internal treatment of, 596.
 Contusion, swelling of the nose, caused by, 456.
 of the chest, 589.
 bunions, and other swellings from, 597.
 of the breast, ib.
 Convalescence and debility, stages of, after typhus, 79.
 Convulsions of children, general causes, premonitory and confirmed symptoms, duration and results of, 707.
 accessory measures against, 708.
 general precautions and remarks respecting, ib.
 treatment of, and indications afforded by the cause of, ib.
 diet, &c., for, 711.
 Convulsions and spasms, general or local, and what they indicate, 23.
 Convulsive or second stage of whooping-cough, 294.
 nervous or dry asthma, 522.
 stage of hydrophobia, 614.
 Copper, pure, and acetate of, (see Cuprum acet. and met.), 770.
 Cord, spinal, inflammation of the, (see Spinal), 488.
 Corns, palliative treatment of, 361.
 .. ERADICATIVE treatment of, 362.
 Corporeal or mental fatigue, (see fatigue), 605.
 Corrosive sublimate, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 620.
 characteristics of, 800.
 Costiveness, 16, 191.
 from obstruction of the bowels, 194.
 alternating with looseness, ib.
 from muscular inertness of the bowels, ib.
 of aged persons, 195.
 in travelling, ib.
 caused by purging, ib.
 caused by vapour of lead, ib.
 with determination of blood to the head, ib.
 accessory measures against, ib.
 diet appropriate to, 196.
 during PREGNANCY, 646.
 Costiveness, habitual, of infants, 696.
 Cotton (raw), as an external application, 46.
 Cough, indications afforded by, 32.
 .. condition of perfect health, as regards, ib.
 .. short and dry, painful, hacking, predisposition to, chronic dry, ib.
 .. after measles, 125.
 Cough after smallpox, 133.
 .. general article on the causes and treatment of, 283.
 .. complicated cases of, *stomach cough*, *cough with teething*, *cough from worms*, &c., 290, 291.
 .. NERVOUS, 291.
 .. accessory measures and diet, &c. for, ib.
 .. whooping or whooping, (see Whooping), 291.
 .. spasmodic, after influenza, 304.
 Cracked, furrowed, fissured and swollen tongue, 19.
 Cramps, in the calves of the legs, &c., 479.
 .. preventive treatment against, 480.
 .. accessory measures, and diet, &c. for, ib.
 .. in the chest, (spasmodic asthma), 523.
 Critical sweats, 33.
 .. repetition of medicines in disease *not*, (acute), 49.
 .. cases of acute disease, repetition of doses in, 50.
 Crocus sativus, saffron, characteristics of, 776.
 Croup, characteristics of, &c., 296.
 .. predisposing and exciting causes of, 297.
 .. symptoms and incipient stage of, ib.
 .. inflammatory stage of, 298.
 .. ERADICATIVE treatment against the hereditary or inherent susceptibility to, 299.
 .. diet, &c. for, ib.
 Croup, distinguished from asthma of Millar, in children, 716.
 Crust-milk, milk-scab, milk-blatches, 692.
 Crying, wakefulness, and colic of new-born children, 690.
 diet, &c., for, 691.
 Cucumber, bitter (see Colocynthis), 773.
 Cucumis colocynthis (see Colocynthis), ib.
 Cuprum aceticum and metallicum, pure copper and acetate of copper, characteristics of, 770.
 Cure, prospect of, in typhus fever, 67.
 Cutaneous diseases, 352.
 Cuts, (see wounds and incised wounds), 593, 595.
 Cutting the wisdom teeth, gumboil caused by, 464.
 Cuttle-fish, inky juice of the (see Sepia), 818.
 Dangling of the belly after labour, 669.
 Dark evacuations, 16.
 .. spots before the eyes, 31.
 Datura stramonium, (see Stramonium), 827.
 Day, time of the, at which the fever-fits occur in ague, 90.
 Deadly nightshade, (see Belladonna), 751.
 Deadness and numbness, 28.
 Deafness after scarlet fever, 117.
 .. from determination of blood, or nervous, 449.
 .. from cold, catarrhal, or rheumatic, 450.
 .. from suppression of a chronic eruption, ib.
 .. from eruptive fevers, ib.
 .. from abuse of mercury, enlargement of the tonsils, or from nervous fevers, &c., 451.
 Death, apparent, general and special treatment of, 611.
 from hunger, ib.
 from a fall, suffocation, hanging, pressure, &c., ib.

- Death, apparent, from lightning and drowning, 612
 from being frozen, 613.
 precautions in case of, 614.
 from noxious vapours, ib.
 Debility and convalescence, stages of, after typhus, 79.
 .. accessory measures during do. do., ib.
 .. stages of, after malignant typhus, 83.
 .. protracted, after agues, 95.
 .. constitutional, with diarrhœa, 210.
 .. constitutional, with dysentery, 216.
 Deductions from the state of the pulse, 8.
 Deep breath, 15.
 .. yellow complexion, and what it indicates, 33.
 Deficiency of the sense of smell, 31.
 .. of saliva in the mouth, 35.
 .. of transpiration, sleeplessness from, 486.
 .. or suppression of the milk, (see Milk), 675.
 Definition of dropsy, 528.
 .. hydrophobia, 614.
 Deformity, abdominal, after labour, 669.
 Degree of the injury in a wound, 593.
 Delirium fainting, &c., and their indications, 19, 20.
 .. drowsy, do., do., 20.
 .. TREMENS, and exciting causes of, 512.
 premonitory and confirmed symptoms, and treatment of, 513.
 occasioned by vapour of lead, 515.
 diet, &c., for, 516.
 Delivery, treatment after, (see Labour) 659.
 .. weakness after, 671.
 Delphinium staphysagria, (see Staphysagria), 625.
 Denominations of the varieties of pulse and what should be understood by them, 9.
 Dentition, coughs connected with, 290.
 Dentition, derangements during, (see Teething) 705.
 Depression of spirits resulting from derangements of digestion, 153, 169.
 Derangement, general, of the system, 389.
 Derangements, general, of psoric subjects, after typhus, 81.
 .. functional or organic, of the stomach, 153.
 .. sympathetic, of other organs, resulting from disordered digestion, 155.
 .. affecting the mucous membrane of the stomach, general symptoms exhibited by, 158.
 .. affecting the nerves of the stomach, general symptoms, exhibited by, 159.
 .. affecting the mucous membrane and nerves, 160.
 .. functional, of the stomach, obstinate chronic cases of, 166.
 .. of the stomach, casual in children, 167.
 .. of digestion inducing hysterical or hypochondriacal affections, 169.
 Derangements of the cerebral system, 329.
 .. of the stomach causing giddiness, 335.
 .. of digestion, face-ache complicated with, 472.
 .. of the stomach, palpitation of the heart from, 478.
 .. with sleeplessness, from use of tea, 484.
 .. incipient biliary, of hot climates, 550.
 .. during pregnancy, (see Pregnancy) 645.
 Derbyshire neck, 480.
 Determination of blood to the head, with constipation, 195.
 .. blood to the chest, 304.
 .. blood to the chest, exciting and predisposing causes of, 305.
 .. blood to the chest, diet, &c. for, 307.
 .. blood to the head, 329.
 from loss of blood, 331.
 which has been treated with periodical bleeding, 332.
 from external injuries, ib.
 diet for, 335.
 .. blood to the bowels, 416.
 diet for, 418.
 .. blood, deafness from, 449.
 Diarrhœa, with griping, in typhus, 71.
 .. after measles, 125.
 .. after smallpox, 133.
 .. alternating with constipation, 194.
 .. general article on the treatment of, 206.
 .. causes of, in general, ib.
 .. from constitutional debility, 210.
 .. from abuse of aperients, 211.
 .. diet and regimen for, ib.
 .. during pregnancy, 647.
 .. of lying-in women, 668.
 .. of infants (see Bowels), 697.
 .. inflammatory, of infants, (see bowels), 700.
 .. caused by fright, in infants, (see ib.) ib.
 .. of infants, after-effects of, ib.
 .. of infants, diet, &c., for, ib.
 Diet and regimen, general regulations respecting, 36.
 .. precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
 .. precautions respecting, for the eradication of disease, 57.
 .. synopsis of the rules for, 59.
 .. in fever, 62.
 .. in inflammatory fever, 66.
 .. during or after typhus, 82, 84.
 .. during and after bilious or gastric fever, 103.
 .. for slow symptomatic fevers, 105.
 .. slow nervous (chronic) fever, 107.
 .. hectic fever, 109.
 .. consumptive fever, 110.
 .. scarlet-fever, 117.
 .. scarlet-rash, 121.
 .. measles, 126.

Diet and regimen for smallpox, 134.

- .. military fever, 137.
- .. sore throat, 147.
- .. malignant or ulcerated sore throat, 151.
- .. general rules for in disorders of digestion, 171.
- .. particular distinctions and precautions, especially appropriate respecting, in the treatment of irritation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, 172, 173.
- .. for want of appetite, (as a specific derangement) 176.
- .. flatulency, 178.
- .. spasms of the stomach, 184.
- .. vomiting or bilious attacks, 188.
- .. vomiting of blood, 191.
- .. constipation, 196.
- .. piles, 199.
- .. protrusion of the intestine, 200.
- .. colic, 206.
- .. diarrhœa, 211.
- .. dysentery, 218.
- .. cholera, 229.
- .. cholérine, 234.
- .. acute inflammation of the liver, 238.
- .. jaundice, 241.
- .. acute inflammation of the stomach, 246.
- .. inflammation of the bowels, 253.
- .. inflammation of the peritoneum, 254.
- .. inflammation of the kidneys, 257.
- .. worms, 267.
- .. those who are apt to take cold, or for *feverish or common colds*, 274.
- .. hoarseness or loss or roughness of voice, 278.
- .. cold in the head, 283.
- .. coughs in general, 291.
- .. hooping cough, 296.
- .. croup, 300.
- .. influenza, 304.
- .. determination of blood to the chest, 307.
- .. acute bronchitis, 312.
- .. chronic bronchitis, 316.
- .. inflammation of the lungs, 320.
- .. pleurisy, 322.
- .. bastard or spurious pleurisy, 323.
- .. spitting of blood, 328.
- .. determination of blood to the head, 335.
- .. apoplexy, 343.
- .. inflammation of the brain, 348.
- .. tetanus, lock-jaw, &c., 351.
- .. Erysipelas, 355.
- .. boils, 357.
- .. carbuncle, 358.
- .. chilblains, frozen limbs, &c., 361.
- .. abscesses, and enlarged or ulcerated glands, 366.
- .. nettle-rash, 369.
- .. itch, 374.
- .. irritation or itching of the skin, 378.
- .. vesicular ringworm, 379.
- .. ringworm of the scalp, 384.
- .. ulcers or sores, 388.
- .. gout, 393.
- .. acute and chronic rheumatism, 403.
- .. lumbago, 405.

Diet and regimen for inflammation and abscess of the Psoas muscle, 407.

- .. hip-disease, 413.
- .. determination of blood to the bowels, 418.
- .. inflammation of the eyes, &c., 428.
- .. inflammation of the eyelids, 433.
- .. stytes, 435.
- .. scrofulous swelling of the lips, 439.
- .. inflammation of the ears, 445, 451.
- .. bleeding of the nose, 456.
- .. swelling of the nose, 458.
- .. canker in the mouth, 461.
- .. scurvy, 462.
- .. gumboil, 465.
- .. inflammation of the tongue, 467.
- .. offensive breath, 469.
- .. face-ache, tic-doloureux, &c., 475.
- .. palpitation of the heart, 479.
- .. cramps, 480.
- .. goitre or enlarged neck, 482.
- .. sweating of the feet, 483.
- .. sleeplessness, 486.
- .. nightmare, 488.
- .. inflammation of the spinal cord, 492.
- .. paralysis, 496.
- .. rupture, 500.
- .. fainting (predisposition to), 503.
- .. headache, 511.
- .. pains in the loins, 512.
- .. delirium tremens, 516.
- .. epilepsy, 522.
- .. asthma, 527.
- .. dropsies in general, 538.
- .. unwholesome, &c., &c., as a cause of SCROFULA, 544.
- .. for incipient biliary derangements of hot climates, 550.
- .. general precautionary for hot climates, 547.
- .. precautionary, &c., against dysentery in hot climates, 552.
- .. for hepatic dysentery in hot climates, 555.
- .. yellow fever, 560.
- .. plague, 562.
- .. Batavian endemic fever, 565.
- .. the endemic and epidemic fevers of Africa, 669.
- .. abscess of the liver of hot climates, 581.
- .. chronic affections of the liver and gall-ducts of hot climates, 584, 585.
- .. diseases of the spleen and pancreas gland of tropical climates, 587.
- .. concussion of the brain, 589.
- .. cases of shock to the nervous system from accident, 591.
- .. strains, 592.
- .. severe contused wounds or bruises, 598.
- .. punctured wounds, 599.
- .. dislocations, 601.
- .. burns or scalds, 605.
- .. excessive fatigue, 607.
- .. over-heating, 608.
- .. sea-sickness and its after-effects, 610.
- .. poisoned wounds, 618.
- .. mental emotions, 624.
- .. green-sickness, 627.
- .. suppressed menstruation, 630.
- .. excessive menstruation, 631.

- Diet and regimen for painful and difficult menstruation, 634.
- .. change or turn of life (in females) 636.
 - .. whites, 637.
 - .. hysterics, 640.
 - .. DURING PREGNANCY, 643.
 - .. for mental emotions during pregnancy, 644.
 - .. menstruation during pregnancy, 645.
 - .. morning sickness during pregnancy, 646.
 - .. fainting and hysteric fits during pregnancy, 648.
 - .. toothache during pregnancy, 649.
 - .. swelled face during pregnancy, 650.
 - .. swelled veins during pregnancy, 651.
 - .. pains in the back and loins during pregnancy, 652.
 - .. the predisposition and attack of miscarriage, 656.
 - .. before labour, and for false-pains, 658
 - .. after delivery, 659.
 - .. during confinement, 662.
 - .. for suppression or excess of milk, 663.
 - .. suppressed and excessive perspiration after delivery, 665.
 - .. milk-fever, 666.
 - .. irregularities of the lochial discharge, 668.
 - .. diarrhœa of lying-in women, 669.
 - .. enlarged or dangling belly after labour, 670.
 - .. falling off of the hair after labour, 670.
 - .. whites, after parturition, 671.
 - .. uterine swelling and prolapsus, *ib.*
 - .. weakness after delivery, 672.
 - .. obstacles to suckling, 672.
 - .. sore nipples, 673.
 - .. inflammation of the breasts, 675.
 - .. mothers not suckling their infants, 676.
 - .. during nursing, 682.
 - .. supplementary of infants, 683.
 - .. of the infant at the period of weaning, 684.
 - .. for crying, wakefulness, and colic of infants, 691.
 - .. acidity, flatulence, &c., of infants, 692.
 - .. thrush, 695.
 - .. bowel complaints of infants, 700.
 - .. precautions respecting, as to diet, &c., during teething, 705.
 - .. for convulsions of children, 710.
 - .. dropsy of the brain, 715.
 - .. asthma of Millar in children, 717.
 - .. rickets, 720.
 - .. infantile remittent fever, 724.
 - .. atrophy or emaciation, 727.
- Difficult breathing, description of, 15.
- caused by suppressed cold in the head, 282.
- Difficult and painful menstruation, 632.
- Difficulty of digestion, caused by suppressed cold in the head, 282.
- Digestion, weakness of, after typhus, 81.
- derangements of, 153.
 - disordered, inducing hysterical and hypochondriacal affections, 169.
 - derangement of, causing face-ache, 472.
 - derangement of, palpitation of the heart from, 478.
- Digestive functions, and the indications which they afford, 16.
- Digestive system, diseases of organs connected with the, 138.
- disorders of, inducing hysterical and hypochondriacal affections, 169.
 - primary organs of, affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- Digitalis purpurea, common foxglove, characteristics of, 778.
- Dilated pupil, indications afforded by a, 30.
- Dilutions, potencies or attenuations, 41.
- Dilutions, attenuations or potencies at which the medicines prescribed in this work should be employed, *xii.*
- Diminished discharge from the bowels, 71.
- Directions for making BEEF-TEA, *xviii.*
- Disappearance, sudden, of the eruption of itch, 370.
- Disappointment, (see Mental emotions), 622.
- Discharge, painful, of urine, 25.
- offensive, from the nose, after scarlet-fever, 115.
 - from the ears after measles, 126.
 - copious, of blood, with piles, 198.
 - of mucus with piles, 199.
 - of blood from the lungs, 323.
 - suppressed from the ear, brain-fever from, 347.
 - of blood from the eyes, 426.
 - from the ear, 446.
 - from the ear, owing to suppression of a chronic eruption, to cold, mucous or catarrhal, or of matter from the ear, 446.
 - offensive or bloodstained, from the ear, 447.
 - bloodstained, from the ears, from abuse of sulphur, or ulceration of the small bones, 448.
 - suppressed, from the ear, ill-effects of, *ib.*
 - of blood from the nose, 452.
 - of blood from the gums, 464.
 - periodical or menstrual, of females, (see Menstruation) 627—636.
 - lochial, irregularities of the, 666.
 - lochial, excessive, *ib.*
 - lochial, suppressed, 667.
 - offensive lochial, 668.
- Discharges, spontaneous, of blood, 12.
- Discomfort, sensations of, and what they indicate, 24.
- Disease, rabid, (see Hydrophobia), 614.
- method of distinguishing the state of, 1.
 - investigation of, 6.
 - causes of, in general, 7.
 - investigation of, generalities regarding the, 32.
 - acute *not* critical, repetition of doses in, 94.
 - acute *and* critical do. do., 50.
 - chronic, do. do., *ib.*
 - acute, PREVENTIVE treatment against, 52.
 - chronic, ERADICATIVE treatment of, 55.
 - symptoms and character, distinctions and treatment of, 61.
 - general regulations for the treatment of, *ib.*
 - in general assuming an intermittent type, 96.

- Disease of the conglobate glands (abscess), 362.
 of the spinal bones, lumbar abscess from, 406.
 of the hip, (see Hip), 411.
 SCROFULOUS, history, progress, &c., of, 540.
- Diseased skin, constitution in which it is likely to occur, 3.
- Diseases of organs connected with the digestive system, 138.
 of organs connected with the respiratory system, 268.
 of the skin in general, (cutaneous) 352.
 peculiar to TROPICAL CLIMATES, 547-587.
 preliminary remarks on, 547.
 general precautions against, 547-552.
 of the spleen and pancreas gland, of hot climates, (see Spleen) 585.
 following parturition, (see Labour), 662.
 of infancy, 688.
- Disinclination of the infant to suckle, 672.
- Dislocations in general, 588.
 symptoms and treatment, external and constitutional of, 600.
 diet, &c., for, 601.
- Disorder of the stomach, organic, obstinate chronic cases of, 167.
 causing giddiness, 335.
- Dispositions, constitutions, and temperaments, various, table of the medicines appropriate to, xiv.
- Distension, tenderness and continuous pain in the belly in typhus, 71.
- Distension, flatulent, of the stomach and bowels of infants, 692.
- Distinct smallpox, 128.
- Distinctions respecting sex, in inquiring into the nature of disease, 4.
 character, symptoms, and treatment of diseases, 61.
 as to diet, between disorders affecting the nerves, and those affecting the mucous membrane of the stomach, 172, 173.
- Distinctive classification of the varieties of derangements of digestion, 157.
 characteristics of bastard pleurisy, 322.
 inflammation of the brain, 344.
 the varieties of dropsy, 531.
 leprosy, 574.
- Distinctive symptoms of bowel complaints of infants, 697.
 symptoms of derangements during teething, 705.
 symptoms of dropsy of the brain, 713.
- Disturbance, functional or organic, of the mucous membrane or nerves of the stomach, 153.
 functional, occasioned by dropsical accumulations, 530.
- Division of doses and solution, 41.
- Dizziness, giddiness, 329, 333.
 occasioned by disordered stomach, 334.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
- Dog, mad, bite of a (see Hydrophobia), 614.
- Doronicum montanum, (see Arnica mont.), 744.
- Doses of internal medicines, 40.
 of tinctures and triturations appropriate to age, ib.
 division of, and solution, 41.
 recurrence, suspension, &c., of the, ib.
 adapted to constitution, temperament, habit of body, &c., ib.
 of globules adapted to different ages, &c. ib.
 precaution to ensure appropriate, 43.
 repetition of the, systematic table illustrative of, 49.
 repetition of the, in acute *not* critical disease, 49.
 in acute and critical, and in chronic disease, 50.
 repetition, appropriate for ERADICATIVE treatment, 58.
- Double sight, 31.
 quotidian and tertian ague, 89.
- Drainage important for the prevention of disease, 54.
- Dregs of typhus, 80.
 agues, 95.
 scarlet fever, 115.
 smallpox, 133.
- Dress, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
 in tropical climates, 548.
- Dressing of incised wounds, 593.
- Drink and food, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
 for the eradication of disease, 57.
 allowed and prohibited, 59.
 excess of, causing vomiting, 185.
 during cholera, 227.
 in tropical climates, 547.
- Dropsical swellings of the feet and belly after agues, 95.
 after scarlet fever, 116.
 of the knee, (watery fluid in) 415.
- Dropsies, (see Dropsy) 528.
- Dropsy, definition of, and general view of the subject of, 528.
 .. general causes of—predisposing and exciting of active or acute, and of passive or chronic, 529.
 .. symptoms and investigation of, 530.
 .. yielded by the structural condition of the parts in, ib.
 .. yielded by the state and operation of the functions of parts affected by, ib.
 .. yielded by the general state in, ib.
 .. issue and results of, ib.
 .. distinctive characteristics of, varieties of, 531.
 .. of the brain, and of the chest, ib.
 .. of the belly, premonitory and general symptoms, &c., of, 533.
 .. complications and issue of, 534.
 .. treatment of, 535.
 .. general—general symptoms of, 534.
 .. of the cellular tissue, local or general, ib.
 .. of the cellular tissue, symptoms of the active, acute, or inflammatory form of, 534.

- Dropsy of the cellular tissue, symptoms of the passive, chronic, or enfeebled form of, 535.
- .. consecutive, of the cellular tissue, *ib.*
 - .. of the cellular tissue, issue, results and treatment of, *ib.*
 - .. of the cellular tissue, incidental to eruptive fevers, *ib.*
 - .. of the cellular tissue, incidental to various and general causes, 536.
 - .. diet and regimen for, 538.
 - .. of the brain or head (see Brain), 711.
 - acute symptoms of, *ib.*
 - chronic symptoms, issue, complications, &c. of, 712.
 - acute, treatment of, 713.
 - chronic, treatment of, 715.
- Drosera rotundifolia*, round-leaved Sun-dew, characteristics of, 779.
- Drowning, apparent death from, precautions in case of, and treatment for, 612, 613.
- Drowsiness, lethargic, characterising agues, 89.
- Drowsiness, resulting from diarrhœa, in infants, 700.
- Drowsy delirium, 20.
- Drunkards, morning sickness of, 515.
- Dry constitution, (wiry) 2.
- .. red and glassy, or dry, darkly-furred and tremulous tongue, 19.
 - .. short cough, or chronic cough, 32.
 - .. itch, 370.
 - .. nervous, or convulsive asthma, 522.
- Dryness of the skin, (deficiency of transpiration) sleeplessness from, 486.
- Ducts, gall-, affections of the, of hot climates, and treatment, 582, 585.
- Dulcamara, *solanum dulcamara*, woody night-shade, bitter-sweet, characteristics of, 780.
- Dull sound on percussion of the chest, 34.
- Dullness or over-acuteness of hearing, 31.
- of the sense of smell, *ib.*
- Duration of sleep in health, 483.
- confinement after delivery (see Labour), 661.
 - suckling, 684.
 - convulsions in children, 707.
- Dwelling, choice of, for health, 54.
- Dysentery, 212.
- .. complications and causes of, *ib.*
 - .. treatment of, 213.
 - .. red and white, 212.
 - .. with constitutional debility, 216.
 - .. suppressed, 217.
 - .. accessory measures against, *ib.*
 - .. after-effects of suppressed, *ib.*
 - .. preventive measures during the prevalence of, *ib.*
 - .. diet for, 218.
 - .. in hot climates—diet, precautions, and accessory measures against, 552.
 - .. hepatic, acute, of tropical climates, 553.
 - premonitory and general symptoms of, *ib.*
 - treatment of, 554.
 - .. hepatic, chronic, symptoms and treatment of, *ib.*
 - .. hepatic, diet and regimen for, 555.
- Ear, suppressed discharge from the, causing brain fever, 347.
- Ear-ache, 441.
- nervous or rheumatic, 443.
- Ears, dullness or sensitiveness of, buzzing or humming in the, &c. &c., 31.
- affections of the, after scarlet fever, 116.
 - inflammation of the, and discharge from the, after measles, 126.
 - affections of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
 - inflammation of the, 441.
 - issue and results of, *ib.*
 - internal, *ib.*
 - external, 443.
 - diet, &c., for, 445.
 - humming or buzzing in the, 445.
 - discharge from the, from suppression of chronic eruptions, 446.
 - discharge from the, catarrhal or mucous, *ib.*
 - of matter from the, *ib.*
 - offensive, from the, 447.
 - bloodstained, from the, *ib.*
 - bloodstained, from the, caused by the abuse of mercury, *ib.*
 - bloodstained from the, from abuse of sulphur, or from ulceration of the small bones of the, 448.
 - from the, suppressed, ill-effects of, *ib.*
- Eating, offensive breath after, 468.
- Effects, mischievous, of abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., 257.
- suppressed cold in the head, 282.
 - abuse of cinchona, in agues, 96.
 - periodical bleeding for determination of blood to the head, 332.
 - abuse of mercury on the sight, 427.
 - abuse of mercury on the ears, 447.
 - suppressed discharge from the ears, 448.
 - on the hearing, of abuse of mercury, 451.
 - of abuse of mercury on the nose, 456.
 - excess of spirituous liquors on the nose, 457.
 - abuse of mercury on the breath, 469.
 - abuse of mercury (nerve-pain from), 473.
 - of the climate and season in tropical climates, 549.
 - and indications, characteristic, of the medicines referred to in this work, 729.
- Elder (see *Sambucus*), 816.
- Elephantiasis, lepra, leprosy (see Leprosy), 572—577.
- Emaciation, loss of flesh, 35.
- or atrophy of children (see Atrophy), 724.
- Emotions, mental, sleeplessness from, 483.
- fainting from, 501.

- Emotions, mental, general treatment of, 622.
 diet, &c., for, 624.
 during PREGNANCY, treatment of, 643.
 during pregnancy, diet, &c., for, 644.
 miscarriage induced by, 656.
 milk fever induced by, 665.
 affecting the milk, 675.
- Employment of the mind during pregnancy, 643.
- Empty pulse, description of, 9.
- Endemic fever of Batavia (see Batavian), 563.
 and epidemic fevers of Africa (see Africa), 565, 566.
- Enfeebled, passive, or chronic dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
- Enlargement and induration, chronic, of the spleen, 242.
 scrofulous, of the glands (and ulceration), 365.
 knotty, of joints from gout, 392.
 and suppuration, scrofulous, of the knee, 415.
 of the tonsils, deafness from, 451.
 neck (glands, &c., of the), goitre, 480.
 liver of hot climates, and treatment of, 582, 583.
 belly after labour, 669.
 external and internal treatment of, ib.
 accessory measures and diet, &c., for, 670.
 and falling off of the womb after labour, 671.
- Envenomed wounds (see Wounds, Serpents, &c.), 617.
- Ephemeral or simple fever, 63.
- Epidemic and endemic fevers of Africa (see Africa), 565.
- Epidemic quinsy or sore throat, 149.
 accessory measures, and diet in, 151.
 malignant or Asiatic cholera, 221.
- Epilepsy, characteristics, general symptoms, and results, &c., of, 516.
 treatment of, and indications afforded by the cause of, 517.
 recent and uncomplicated cases of, ib.
 chronic cases of, 520.
 accessory measures against, 521.
 diet, &c., for, 522.
- ERADICATION of chronic disease or constitutional taint, 55—58.
- ERADICATIVE and preventive treatment, 52, 55, 58.
 diet, air, exercise, water, cleanliness, habits of regularity in, 56, 57.
 medicinal resources, 57.
 measures in the treatment of predisposition to sore throat, 147.
 measures against the predisposition to croup, 299.
 treatment of chilblains, 360.
 corns, 362.
 whitlows, 376.
 chronic cases of gout, 391.
 styas, 435.
- ERADICATIVE and preventive measures against SCROFULA, 545.
 and preventive treatment of hysterics, 638.
- Ergot of rye (see Secale Cornutum), 817.
- Eruptions, 153, 168.
- Eruption, check of the, of scarlet-rash, 121.
 measles, 124.
 on the skin after measles, 126.
 check of the, in small-pox, 132.
 chicken-pock, 135.
 miliary fever, 137.
 check of an, brain fever from, 346.
 check of the, of nettle-rash, 368.
 of itch, sudden disappearance of the, 370.
 suppression of the, 374.
 or of long standing, causing discharge from the ears, 446.
 chronic, deafness from suppression of, 450.
 paralysis from suppression of an, 494.
- Eruptive fevers, 111.
 deafness from, 450.
 dropsy incidental to, 535.
- Erysipelas, 352.
 imperfectly evolved, 354.
 terminating in ulceration, ib.
 obstinate and protracted cases of, 355.
 susceptibility to, in the face, ib.
 diet and regimen for, ib.
- Euphrasia officinalis, eye-bright, characteristics of, 782.
- Europeans, precautions to be observed by, in tropical climates, 547.
- Evacuations, indications afforded by the, 16.
 costive, very dark, hard, ib.
 relaxed, copious, ib.
 spontaneous, involuntary, diminished, with straining, painful, 17.
 painful, pain in the bowels, 25.
 indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver of hot climates, 579.
- Evening, sudden attacks of blindness in the, 428.
 offensive breath in the, 468.
- Evolved, imperfectly, erysipelas, 354.
- Examples of prevalent diseases, facilitating a correct investigation of the case, 6.
- Excess of food or drink, causing vomiting, 185.
 spirituous liquors, swelling of the nose from, 457.
 appetite, indications afforded by, 18.
 saliva in the mouth, 35.
- Excessive lochial discharge, 666.
 secretion of milk after delivery, 663.
 perspiration after delivery, 664.
 mental application, brain fever from, 347.
 use of tea, sleeplessness from, 484.
 mental application causes fainting, 502.
 menstruation (see Menstruation), 630.
- Excitement, nervous, of irritable persons, sleeplessness from, 484.
- Excoriation of the nipples an obstacle to suckling, 672.
 galling, or abrasion of the skin of infants, 702.
- Exercise, value of, in the prevention of disease, 53.
 for the eradication of chronic disease, 57.

- Exercise, in tropical climates, 548.
 .. and air during pregnancy, 641.
 .. of infants, 686.
- Expectoration and its indications, 35.
 .. critical or symptomatic, ib.
 .. jelly-like, transparent, stringy,
 sticky, like matter, of *blood*,
 &c., &c., 36.
 .. yellow or bitterish, ib.
- Exposure to heat, 607.
- Expression, languid, indications afforded by a, 30.
 .. staring, do. do., ib.
- Expulsion of the meconium, 680.
- External remedies, application of, remarks on
 the, 44.
 .. treatment of bed-sores, 80.
 .. injuries which cause vomiting, 185.
 causing inflammation of the
 peritoneum, 254.
 .. or local treatment of inflammation of
 the peritoneum, ib.
 .. injuries causing inflammation of the
 kidneys, 256.
 determination of blood
 to the head, 332.
 brain fever, 347.
 .. or local treatment of carbuncle, 358.
 chilblains, 359.
 acute abscess, 363.
 chronic abscess,
 364.
 whitlows, 376.
 ringworm of the
 scalp, 384.
 .. appliances for ulcers or sores, 387.
 .. injury, inflammation of the eyes from,
 422.
 .. inflammation of the ears, 443.
 .. injuries, nerve-pain in the face from,
 474.
 .. injuries, inflammation of the spinal
 marrow from, 492.
 .. causes of SCROFULA, 544.
 .. investigation and surface, indications
 afforded by the investigation of, in
 abscess of the liver of hot climates,
 578, 579.
 .. treatment of incised wounds, 593.
 .. applications to incised wounds, 594.
 .. treatment of lacerated wounds, 595.
 contused wounds or
 bruises, 596.
 punctured wounds, 598.
 gunshot wounds, splin-
 ters, &c., 599.
 dislocations, 600.
 burns or scalds, 602.
 enlarged or dangling belly
 after labour, 669.
 .. application for thrush, 694.
- Extremities, coldness of the, 28.
 .. puffiness and swelling of the, after
 scarlet fever, 115.
- Eye, indications afforded by the, 30.
- Eyebright (see *Euphrasia* off.), 782.
- Eyelids, acute inflammation of the lining mem-
 brane of the, 428.
 .. predisposing and exciting causes, and
 treatment of, 429.
 .. chronic inflammation of the, 431.
- Eyelids, scrofulous inflammation of the, 432.
 .. inflammation of the margins of the, 433.
 .. catarrhal inflammation of the, ib.
 .. inflammation of the, diet, &c., for, ib.
- Eyes, sunken and retracted, indications afforded
 by, 31.
 .. protruding or prominent, indications
 afforded by, ib.
 .. dark spots before the, ib.
 .. copious watering of the, 34.
 .. affections of the, incidental to disordered
 digestion, 156.
 .. inflammation of the, after influenza, 304.
 .. acute inflammation of the, causes of, 418.
 .. chronic and scrofulous inflammation of
 the, 421.
 .. inflammation of the, caused by external
 injury, 422.
 .. fistula lachrymalis in the, 423.
 .. weeping or watery, 425.
 .. blood-shot, 426.
 .. flow of blood from the, ib.
 .. diet and regimen for inflammation of the,
 428.
 .. inflammation of the of infants, 688.
- Faba Ignatia (see *Ignatia amara*), 789.
- Face, paralysis of the muscles of the, 495.
 .. swelled, during PREGNANCY, and neglected
 or mismanaged, cases
 of, 649.
 necessary measures and
 diet, &c., for, 650.
 .. rawness of the, after scarlet fever, 115.
 .. puffiness and swelling of the do., do., ib.
 .. erysipelas in the, susceptibility to, 355.
 .. warts on the, 439.
 .. pain in the, face-ache, face-ague, 470.
- Face-ache, complicated or symptomatic, inci-
 dental to disordered digestion,
 worms, or to affections of the
 womb, 472.
 .. complicated with gout, or caused
 by abuse of mercury, 473.
 .. caused by mechanical injuries or
 rheumatism, 474.
 .. diet, &c., for, ib.
- Faint yellow complexion, and what it indicates,
 23.
- Fainting, delirium, &c., and their indications,
 19, 20.
 .. fits attendant on agues, 89.
 .. general article on the treatment of,
 590.
 .. general management of the patient
 when, 501.
 .. caused by fright, ib.
 .. caused by mental emotions in general,
 ib.
 .. general causes of, of a mild character, ib.
 .. caused by slight pain, ib.
 .. from excessive mental application, 502.
 .. precautions against and diet, &c., for,
 503.
 .. and hysteric fits during pregnancy,
 treatment and diet, &c., for, 647, 648.
- Fall, apparent death from a, 611.
- Falling-off of the hair after labour, 679.
 causes of, and diet, &c.,
 for, ib.

- Falling of the womb after labour, 671.
 False-pains before labour, 658.
 Family of the patient, 4.
 Fat, unhealthy accumulation of, 35.
 Fatigue, mental or corporeal, 605.
 .. from long watching, 606.
 .. diet, &c., for, 607.
 Fatty tumours, 365.
 Favorable and unfavorable signs and results in acute bronchitis, 307.
 Fear (see Mental Emotions), 622.
 Feeble constitution, 2.
 .. pulse, description of, 9.
 Feeling the pulse, art of, 7.
 Feet, swelling of the, after typhus, 81.
 .. dropsical swellings of, after agues, 95.
 .. sweating of the, 482.
 .. coldness of the, sleeplessness from, 485.
 .. heat of the, sleeplessness from, 486.
 Females, nervous and hysterical, palpitation of the heart of, 477.
 .. treatment of affections peculiar to, 625.
 .. derangement of menstruation of, (see Menstruation,) 627—636.
 Fetid breath, 16.
 Fever, infantile remittent, 720.
 premonitory and confirmed
 symptoms, issue and result, ib.
 .. general treatment of, and diet in, 62.
 .. inflammatory or synochal, 64.
 .. nervous, slow, or typhus, 66.
 .. putrid or pestilential (malignant typhus), 82.
 .. jail, camp, petechial (contagious typhus), 83.
 .. intermittent, ague, 85.
 peculiar method of treatment for, 88.
 .. marsh intermittent, ib.
 .. intermittent, of spring and summer and of hot climates, ib.
 with their distinct stages, ib.
 simple and double quotidian, simple and double tertian, and simple quartan, 89.
 annual, 90.
 thirst attendant in the fits of, ib.
 time of day of the attacks of, ib.
 after-effects of — dropsical swellings of the feet and belly, and protracted debility after, 95.
 inveterate chronic cases of, ib.
 from abuse of *Cinchona*, 96.
 .. bilious or gastric, ib.
 predisposing and exciting causes, and symptoms of, 97.
 .. chronic, 103.
 .. slow symptomatic, 104.
 .. slow nervous (chronic), 105.
 .. hectic, 107.
 .. consumptive, 109.
 .. ERUPTIVE—scarlet, 111.
 .. scarlet, complicated forms of, 114.
 Fever, miliary, 135.
 remarks on, and accessory measures in, 136.
 check of the eruption, and diet and regimen in, 137.
 .. WITH COLD (catarrhal fever), 268.
 .. stage of *feverish cold*, 270.
 .. brain, 343.
 .. eruptive, deafness from, 450.
 .. nervous, deafness from, 451.
 .. eruptive, dropsy incidental to, 535.
 .. inflammatory or ardent, of INDIA (see Ardent), 555.
 .. typhoid or congestive, of the cold season of INDIA (see Typhoid), 556.
 .. yellow (see Yellow), 557.
 .. BILIOUS REMITTENT, OF HOT CLIMATES, 562.
 .. endemic, of Batavia, 563.
 .. endemic and epidemic, and climatorial or accidental of the Western Coast of Africa, 565, 570.
 .. MARSH-REMITTENT, OF INDIA (see Marsh), 570.
 .. after delivery (Milk-fever), 665.
 occasioned by mental emotions, ib.
 general causes of, ib.
 Feverish cold (catarrhal fever, &c.), 268.
 .. or first stage of whooping-cough, 292.
 Fevers, general consideration of, 61.
 .. intermittent,—agues, 85.
 Fish, poisonous, treatment against, 621.
 First or feverish stage of whooping-cough, 292.
 .. or incipient stage of croup, 297.
 .. period or stage of the simple form of SCROFULA, 541.
 .. stage of yellow-fever, 558.
 .. stage of Batavian fever, 563.
 Fissured and swollen tongue, 19.
 Fistula lachrymalis, 423.
 Fits, hysteric, predisposition to, 637.
 .. preventive and eradicated treatment of, 638.
 .. treatment of the actual, 639.
 .. diet, &c., for, 640.
 .. epileptic (see Epilepsy), 516.
 .. hysteric, during pregnancy, treatment and diet, &c., for, 647, 648.
 Flatulence, acidity, &c., of infants, 691.
 Flatulency (wind in the stomach and intestines), indications afforded by, 17.
 .. treatment of (as a specific derangement), 177.
 .. precautions to be observed by those who are subject to, ib.
 .. diet and regimen for, 178.
 Flatulent distension of the stomach and bowels of infants, 692.
 Flesh, loss or unhealthy increase of, 35.
 .. general loss of (see Atrophy), 724.
 Flooding (see Excessive Menstruation), 630.
 .. with miscarriage (see Miscarriage), 652.
 .. after labour (see Labour), 661.
 Flores sulphuris (see Sulphur), 828.
 Florid, red complexion, and its indications, 33.
 Flour as an external application, 46.
 Flow of blood from the eyes, 426.
 Flowers of sulphur (see Sulphur), 828.
 Fluid, watery, accumulation of, in the knee, 415.

- Fluids, animal, near sight after loss of, 427.
 paralysis from loss of, 494.
- Flush of blood to the head, 329.
- Flux, monthly, of females (see Menstruation), 627, 636.
- Fly, Spanish blistering (see Cantharides), 758.
- Food and drink, precaution respecting, for the prevention of disease, 53.
 respecting, for the eradication of disease, 56.
 allowed and prohibited, 59.
 excess of, which causes vomiting, 185.
 during cholera, 227.
 in tropical climates, 547.
- Food of the infant at the period of weaning, 684.
- Foot-gout, 393.
- Forehead, pressive pains in the, 27.
- Form of the medicines, globules, tinctures, and triturations, 40.
 .. simple, of SCROFULA, 540.
 first and second stages of, ib.
 third period or stage of, 541.
- Formosa camphor (see Camphor), 757.
- Forms, complicated, of SCROFULA, 541.
- Foul taste, 31.
- Foulness of the stomach, which causes vomiting, 185.
- Foxglove (see Digitalis purp.), 778.
- Fractures in general, 588.
 varieties of—simple, compound, complicated, &c., 601.
 general treatment and precautions, mechanical measures, and medicinal treatment of, ib.
- Frequent pulse, description of, 9.
 breathing, do., do., 14.
- Fresh-water bath, cold, 47.
 hot, ib.
- Fright, diarrhœa of infants caused by, 700.
 .. fainting caused by, 501.
 .. general treatment of (see Mental Emotions), 622.
- Frost (see Frozen), ill-effects of being exposed to, 361, 613.
- Frozen limbs, 361.
 .. apparent death from being, and treatment of, 613.
- Fugitive heat, 28.
- Full pulse, description of, 9.
- Fulness of blood before labour, 657.
- Function of breathing, its variations, and the indications thereby afforded, 14, 15.
 of digestion, and the indications which they afford, 16.
- Functional or organic derangement of the mucous membrane, or nerves of the stomach, 153.
 derangement of the stomach, obstinate chronic cases of, 166.
 disturbance occasioned by dropsical accumulation, 530.
- Furred, thickly, or coated tongue, 19.
 .. and slimy tongue, ib.
- Furrowed and swollen tongue, 19.
- Gall-bladder and ducts, affections of the, of hot climates, 582, 585.
- Galling, excoriations, &c., of children, 712.
- Gangrenous, ulcerated, putrid, or malignant sore throat, 147.
- Gaol fever (contagious typhus), 83.
- Gastric or bilious fever, 96.
 predisposing or exciting causes of, 97.
 symptoms of, ib.
- General causes of bowel complaints of infants, 697.
 .. causes of convulsions of children, 707.
 .. remarks and precautions respecting convulsions of children, 708.
 .. causes of spasm of the opening of the windpipe in children, 716.
 .. symptoms of rickets, 717.
 .. precautions and management against rickets, 718.
 .. causes of atrophy, 724.
 .. inferences deducible from the pulse, 8.
 .. regulations respecting diet and regimen, 36.
 respecting clothing and habits, 37. [61.
 for the treatment of disease, .. consideration of fevers, ib.
 .. treatment of fever, 62.
 .. symptoms of ague, 86.
 .. causes of chronic fevers, 104.
 .. symptoms exhibited by irritation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, 158.
 .. symptoms exhibited by irritation of the nerves of the stomach, 159.
 .. symptoms exhibited by combined irritation of the membrane and nerves, 160.
 .. causes, cholera incidental to, (epidemic,) 221.
 .. necessary precautions during cholera, 228.
 .. derangement of the system, 389.
 .. management of the patient during a fainting-fit, 501.
 .. cases of fainting of a mild character, ib.
 .. remarks on headache, 511.
 .. symptoms of epilepsy, 516.
 .. symptoms of asthma, 52.
 .. view of the subject of dropsy, 528.
 .. causes of active and passive dropsies, 529.
 .. symptoms afforded in dropsy by functional disturbance, 530.
 .. symptoms of dropsy of the chest, 531.
 .. symptoms of dropsy of the belly, 533.
 .. dropsy of the cellular tissue, &c., 534.
 .. treatment of SCROFULA, 546.
 .. precautions to be observed by Europeans in tropical climates, 547.
 .. habits in tropical climates, 549.
 .. characteristics of leprosy, 573.
 .. precautions in the case of fractures, 601.
 .. causes of hydrophobia, 615.
 .. observations on pregnancy, 640.
 .. management after delivery, 659.
- Generalities regarding the investigation of disease, 32.
- Giddiness and its indications, 28.
 general article on the treatment of, 329, 333.
 occasioned by disordered stomach, 335.
 diet, &c., for, ib.

Girls, offensive breath of, at the age of puberty, 469.

Glands, swelling of the, after scarlet-fever, 115.

.. swelling of the, after small-pox, 133.

.. conglobate, diseases of the, (abscess), 362.

.. scrofulous enlargement, hardening, and ulceration of the, 365, 366.

.. ulceration of the, removal of the scars left by, 366.

.. of the neck, enlargement of the (goitre), 480.

.. lymphatic, affected by scrofula, 542.

Glassy, dry, red tongue, 19.

Globules, remarks respecting, 40.

Goitre, 480.

Gold (see *Aurum foliatum*, &c.), 480.

Gout, predisposing and exciting causes and symptoms of, 389.

.. tendencies of, ib.

.. treatment of chronic cases, intermediary and BRADICATIVE, 391.

.. wandering, ib.

.. knotty enlargement of joints in, 392.

.. contraction of limbs and joints by, ib.

.. of persons exposed to work in water, ib.

.. sudden transition of, to superior organs, 392.

.. in the feet, 393.

.. diet and regimen for, ib.

.. in the hip—simple and suppurative, 409.

.. face-ache complicated with, 473.

Gouty enlargements of joints, 392.

.. contractions of limbs and joints, ib.

Gravel, inflammation of the kidneys associated with (stone), 257.

.. inflammation of the bladder associated with, 259.

Green-sickness, predisposing causes and treatment of, 625.

.... diet, &c., for, 627.

Grief (see Mental emotions), 622.

Gripping, tenderness, distension, and continuous pain in the belly, in typhus, 71.

Grippe (see Influenza), 300.

Groaning, yawning, sneezing, &c., and their indications, 35.

Groin, rupture of the, of infants, 680.

Gumboil, 462.

.... when cutting the wisdom teeth, 464.

.... diet, &c., for, 465.

Gums, bleeding of the, 464.

Gunshot wounds, definition of, 593.

.... external and constitutional treatment of, 599.

Habit of body, scrofulous, psoric or consumptive, 3.

.... scorbutic evidenced by the breath, 16.

.... scrofulous, eradication of, 55—58.

.... unhealthy, with inveterate agues, 95.

Habitation, choice of, for health, 54.

Habits, general, and method of living of the patient, 5.

.... and clothing, general regulations for, 37.

.... of living for the prevention of disease, 54.

Habits, general, of regularity for the eradication of chronic diseases, 57.

.... irregularities of, &c., as a cause of SCROFULA, 544.

.... general in tropical climates, 549.

.... during pregnancy, 643.

Habitual costiveness of infants, 696.

Hacking and painful cough, 32.

Hahnemanni Mercurius sol., (see Mercurius sol.), 799.

Half-sight, indications afforded by, 31.

Hair, falling off of the, after labour, 670.

.... causes, &c., treatment of, and diet, &c. for, ib.

Hands, heat in the, 28.

.. warts on the, 440.

Hanging, apparent death from, 611.

.. down of the belly, after labour, 669.

Hard pulse, description of, 9.

.. evacuations, 16.

.. cancerous tumour on the lips, 437.

Hardening and enlargement, chronic, of the spleen, 242.

Hardness of hearing, nervous, or from determination of blood, 449.

.... from cold (catarrhal or rheumatic), from suppression of a chronic eruption, or from eruptive fevers, 450.

.... from abuse of mercury, from enlargement of the tonsils, or from nervous fevers, &c., 451.

Head, back of the, pains in, 27.

.. fore part, ditto, ib.

.. -ache, bilious or sick, 169.

.. determination of blood to the, with constipation, 195.

.. COLD in the, 279.

.. .. suppression of, its ill-effects, 282.

.. aching pain in the, caused by suppressed cold in the, 282.

.. cold in the, constitutional susceptibility to, ib.

.. diet for cold in the, 283.

.. determination of blood to the, general article on, 329.

.. .. from loss of blood, 331.

.. .. which has been treated by periodical bleeding, 332.

.. .. from external injuries, ib.

.. .. diet for, 335.

.. violent chill in the, brain fever from a, 347.

.. swelling of the, of infants, 679.

.. cold in the, of infants, 689.

.. dropsy of the, (see Brain), 711. •

HEADACHE, from suppressed cold in the head, 282.

.. general article on the treatment of, 503.

.. general remarks on, 511.

.. diet, &c., and accessory measures for, ib.

Health, method of investigating the state of, 1.

.. standard of the pulse in, 8.

- Health, state of the breath in, 14.
 Healthy condition of the urine, 12.
 .. of the breath, 14.
 .. or natural appetite, 18.
 .. transpiration from the skin, 33.
 Hearing, dullness, or over-acuteness of, 31.
 .. affections of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 157.
 Heart, palpitation of the, 8.
 .. diseases of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
 .. when chiefly implicated in rheumatism, 401.
 .. palpitation of the, general article on the treatment of, 476.
 .. palpitation of the, of nervous and hysterical females, 477.
 .. palpitation of the, from disordered stomach, 478.
 .. palpitation of the, from loss of blood, &c., ib.
 .. palpitation of the, diet for, 479.
 Heartburn, 184.
 Heartsease, (see *Viola tricolor*), 834.
 Heat, sensations of, 28.
 .. actual increase of, ib.
 .. in the anterior part of the stomach, in the hands, fugitive, &c., 28.
 .. with chills or sweating, in agues, 89.
 .. with redness, swelling and tingling of the skin, (erysipelas), 352.
 .. of the feet, sleeplessness from, 486.
 .. variations of, as a cause of SCROFULA, 544.
 .. in tropical climates, 548.
 .. prickly in tropical climates, 550.
 .. exposure to, 607.
 .. spots of children, causes and treatment of, 704.
 Hectic fever, 107.
 Hellebore, annuus, tincture of, as an external application, 44.
 Hellebore, black, (see *Helleborus nig.*), 785.
 .. white, (see *Veratrum*), 832.
 Helleborus niger, black hellebore, Christmas rose, characteristics of, 785.
 .. white, (see *Veratrum*), 832.
 Henbane, (see *Hyoisycamus nig.*), 788.
 Hepar sulphuris calcareum, hepar sulphuretum, sulphuretum calcs, liver of sulphur, sulphuret of lime, characteristics of, 786.
 Hepatic dysentery (see *Dysentery*) of hot climates, 553.
 HEREDITARY disease, or debility, eradication of, 55—58.
 .. SCROFULA, characteristics of, 543.
 Herpetic, or vesicular ringworm, 378.
 Hiccough of infants, 688.
 Hiccup, or hiccough, 24.
 Hip, pain, rheumatism, or gout in the, 409.
 .. general symptoms, issue and results, susceptible sex, or simple pain in the, ib.
 .. suppurative pain in the, ib.
 .. -disease, 411.
 premonition, progress, results, age and sex, and causes (predisposing and exciting) of, 412.
 treatment and diet for, 412, 413.
 History, progress, &c., of SCROFULOUS disease, 540.
 History of plague, 561.
 .. of leprosy, 572.
 .. of abscess of the liver, in tropical climates, 577.
 Hoarseness, and its indications, 34.
 .. general article on the treatment of, 277.
 .. chronic, 278.
 .. diet for, 279.
 Homœopathic diet and regimen, general regulations for, 36.
 .. medicines, rules for the preservation, &c., of, 43.
 .. method of treatment especially applicable to the prevention of acute, and eradication of chronic disease, 52.
 .. treatment, rules for diet under, synopsis of the, 59.
 .. medicines referred to in this work, characteristic effects, &c., of, 729.
 Homœopathy, applicable to the prevention and eradication of disease, 52.
 Hooping cough, 291.
 progress, three stages of, 292.
 first, or febrile stage of, ib.
 second, or convulsive stage of, 294.
 third, or nervous stage of, 295.
 obstinate, inveterate cases of, 296.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
 Hot fresh-water bath, 47.
 .. stage of intermittent fevers, 87.
 .. season of INDIA, and inflammatory fever of the, 551, 555.
 Housemaid's knee, 416.
 Humid, pustular, or pocky itch, 372.
 .. moist, or pituitous asthma, 523.
 Humming, or buzzing in the ears, 445.
 Hunger, apparent death from, 611.
 Hydatids of the liver, and treatment of, 583, 584.
 Hydrochlorate of soda, (see *Natrum mur.*), 803.
 Hydrophobia, definition, and symptoms of the first, second, and third stages of, 614.
 .. general causes of, 615.
 .. preventive, accessory, and medicinal treatment against, ib.
 .. general treatment of the attack of, 616.
 Hyoscyamus niger, henbane, characteristics of, 788.
 Hypochondriacal affections, resulting from disordered digestion, 169.
 persons, sleeplessness of, 485.
 Hysterical affections, induced by disordered digestion, 169.
 .. and nervous females, palpitation of the heart of, 477.
 .. persons, sleeplessness of, 485.
 Hysterics, predisposition to and fits of, 637.
 .. preventive and eradication treatment of, 638.
 .. treatment of the fits or attacks of, 639.
 .. diet and regimen for, 640.
 .. fits and fainting during PREGNANCY, 647.

Ignatia amara, *strychnos Ignatii*, *faba Ignatiana*
St. Ignatius bean, characteristics of, 789.

Ignatii strychnos (see *Ignatia amara*), *ib.* [456.

III-effects of the abuse of mercury on the nose,
.... of excess of spirituous liquors on the
nose, 457.

.... of abuse of mercury on the breath, 469.

.... (nerve-pain from), 473.

.... of abuse of cantharides in blisters,
&c., 257.

.... of abuse of cinchona in agues, 96.

.... of suppressed cold in the head, 232.

.... of periodical bleeding, for determi-
nation of blood to the head, 332.

.... of abuse of mercury on the sight, 427.

.... on the ears, 447.

.... of suppressed discharge from the ears,
448.

.... on the hearing, by the abuse of mer-
cury, 451.

Immediate or intermediary treatment of chronic
cases of gout, 391.

.... treatment of poisoning with mineral
substances, and with arsenic especi-
ally, 619.

.... treatment of poisoning with oxalic
acid, 620.

.... treatment of poisoning with lead,
verdigris, and corrosive sublimate,
620.

.... treatment of poisoning with vege-
table and narcotic substances, *ib.*

.... treatment of poisoning with mush-
rooms, animal poisons, sebatic acid,
mussels, and poisonous fish, 621.

.... treatment of poisoning with prussic
acid, 622.

Imperfect evolution of erysipelas, 354.

Inactivity of the bowels, causing constipation, 194.

Incipient stage of hydrophobia, 614.

.... cholera, 229.

.... or first stage of croup, 297.

.... symptoms of whitlow, 375.

.... biliary derangements in hot climates,
treatment and symptoms of, and diet,
&c., for, 550.

Incised wounds, definition of, 592.

.... external treatment of, 593.

.... of arteries and veins, *ib.*

.... in the mouth, *ib.*

.... mechanical measures, dressing, *ib.*

.... local applications to, 594.

.... internal or constitutional treat-
ment of, *ib.*

Incontinence of urine of young children, 701.

.... precautions against and treatment
of, *ib.*

.... of urine after delivery (see *Labour*),
661.

Increase, unnatural, of heat, 28.

.... unhealthy, of flesh, 35.

.... of saliva in the mouth, *ib.*

Indented tongue, 19.

India, hot and dry, wet and rainy, and cold ea-
sons of, 551.

.. cholera in, precautions against, 555.

.. inflammatory or ardent fever of (see *Ar-
dent*), *ib.*

.. typhoid, or congestive fever of the cold
season of, (see *Typhoid*), 556.

India, MARSH-REMITTENT fever of (see *Marsh*),
570.

Indian berries (see *Cocculus*), 770.

.. pink (see *Spigelia*), 822.

Indication for treatment afforded by the par-
ticular cause of convulsions in chil-
dren, 708.

.... and effects, CHARACTERISTIC, of the
medicines referred to in this work,
729.

.... afforded by the cause for the treat-
ment of bleeding from the
nose, 452.

.... by the particular causes and
conditions of epilepsy, 517.

.... by the external investiga-
tion in abscess of the liver,
of hot climates, 578.

.... by the internal sensations
tongue, pulse, evacua-
tions, chest, position and
pain, in abscess of the
liver, of hot climates, 579.

.... by variations of the PULSE,
7, 9.

.... by varieties of URINE, 12, 13.

.... by variations of the breath-
ing, 14—16.

.... by the digestive functions,
16.

.... by the evacuations, *ib.*

.... by flatulency, 17.

.... by nausea and vomiting, *ib.*

.... by the appetite and thirst,
18.

.... by the TONGUE, 19.

.... by the brain, senses, nerves
and sensations, *ib.*

.... by fainting, delirium, loss
of consciousness, &c., *ib.*

.... by motion, rest, &c., 21.

.... by the sensations of pain,
discomfort, anxiety, &c.,
24—30.

.... by the organs of sense, the
eye, 30.

.... by the sight, hearing, taste
and smell, 31.

.... by COUGHS, 32.

.... by the sweat, &c., *ib.*

.... by the complexion, 33.

.... by the sounds of the chest
on percussion, 34.

.... by the voice and speech, *ib.*

.... by tearfulness and laugh-
ter, *ib.*

.... by loss or unhealthy in-
crease of flesh, 35.

.... by sneezing, yawning,
groaning, &c., *ib.*

.... by the saliva, *ib.*

.... by the expectoration, *ib.*

.... by the particular causes, in
apoplexy, 337, 340.

Indigestion, 153.

.... predisposing and exciting causes
of, 154.

.... sympathetic derangements of other
organs with, 155.

Individual characteristics, 5.

- Indurated liver (see Induration), of hot climates, 582.
- Induration of the liver, of hot climates, and treatment of, 582, 583.
- Induration and enlargement, chronic, of the spleen, 242.
- Inertness, muscular, of the bowels, causing constipation, 194.
- Infancy, diseases of, 688.
- Infant, disinclination of the, to suckle, 672.
- .. precautionary treatment of the, in case of sudden weaning, 684.
- .. food of the, do., do., ib.
- Infants not suckled by the mother (see Mothers), 676.
- .. and children, treatment of, 677.
- .. still-born, 678.
- .. swelling of the head of, 679.
- .. navel-rupture, of mechanical and medicinal treatment of, ib.
- .. rupture of the groin of, 680.
- .. suckling of the, 681.
- .. choice of nurse for, 682.
- .. supplementary diet of, 683.
- .. sleep, sleeplessness of, 684.
- .. exercise of, 686.
- .. retarded strength of the limbs of, 687.
- .. inflammation of the eyes of, 688.
- accessory measures for, ib.
- .. lock-jaw of, 703.
- .. temperature of the bath for, 48.
- Infantile remittent fever, characteristics, premonitory symptoms, confirmed symptoms, issue and results of, 720.
- Inferences in general deducible from the pulse, 8.
- Inflammation of the windpipe after measles, 125.
- of the ears after measles, 126.
- of the upper part of the windpipe, after smallpox, 133.
- acute, of the liver, 234.
- suppurative of the liver, 237.
- acute of the liver, diet for, 238.
- chronic of the liver, ib.
- of the spleen, 241.
- of the stomach, 243.
- symptoms, results, complications, and causes of, ib.
- subacute or chronic of the lining membrane of the stomach, 246.
- acute of the stomach, diet for, ib.
- of the bowels, acute or sub-acute and chronic, ib.
- acute, symptoms of, ib.
- chronic, symptoms of, 247.
- results, complications, and causes of, ib.
- chronic, of the bowels, 251.
- of the bowels, associated with worms, 252.
- of the bowels, diet for, 253.
- of the peritoneum, or membrane which lines the cavity of the belly, &c., ib.
- of the peritoneum, causes of, ib.
- of the peritoneum, caused by external injury, local and constitutional treatment of, 254.
- of the peritoneum, diet, &c., for, ib.
- Inflammation of the kidneys, symptoms, causes and treatment of, 255.
- of the kidneys, occasioned by external or mechanical injuries, 256.
- chronic, of the kidneys, ib.
- suppurative of the kidneys, 257.
- or irritation of the kidneys, induced by the abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., ib.
- of the kidneys, associated with stone, ib.
- of the kidneys, diet for, ib.
- of the bladder, ib.
- causes of, ib.
- chronic of the bladder, 259.
- of the bladder, associated with stone or gravel, ib.
- suppurative of the bladder, ib.
- acute, of the upper part of the windpipe, 274.
- chronic, of the upper part of the windpipe, 276.
- of the upper part of the windpipe, after-effects of, 277.
- of the eyes, after influenza, 304.
- acute, of the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes, 307.
- acute, insidious of do., do., 308.
- acute, of do., do., in children, 308, 311.
- acute, of do., do., causes of, ib.
- acute, of do., do., diet, &c., in, 312.
- chronic, of the bronchial tubes, 313.
- chronic, of do., diet, &c. for, 316.
- of the lungs, 317.
- exciting and predisposing causes of, ib.
- uncomplicated and complicated cases of, ib.
- issue and results of, ib.
- diet in, 320.
- of the pleura, 320.
- exceptional and complicated cases of, ib.
- issue and results of, ib.
- diet in, 322.
- bastard or spurious, ib.
- of the brain and its tissues, 343.
- characteristics, results, and causes of, 344.
- from check of an eruption, 346.
- from sun-stroke, ib.
- from violent chill in the head, 347.
- from suppressed discharge from the ear, ib.
- from external injuries, and ardent spirits, ib.
- from mental application, ib.
- protracted, or chronic cases of, 348.
- after-effects of, ib.
- diet and regimen for, ib.

- Inflammation of the skin, with redness, heat, swelling, and tingling (Erysipelas), 352.
- of the psoas muscle, symptoms, issue, and treatment of, 405.
 - suppurative, of the psoas muscle, 406.
 - suppurative of the psoas muscle from disease of the spinal bones, ib.
 - of the psoas muscle, diet for, 407.
 - of the synovial membrane of the knee, 414.
 - acute, of the eyes, and causes of, 418.
 - chronic, and scrofulous of the eyes, 421.
 - of the eyes, from external injury, 422.
 - of the eye, producing shortness of sight, 426.
 - acute, of the eyelids, 429.
 - chronic, of the eyelids, 431.
 - scrofulous, of the eyelids, 432.
 - of the margins of the eyelids, 433.
 - catarrhal, of the eyelids, ib.
 - of the eyelids, diet, &c., for, ib.
 - of the ears, internal issue of, 441.
 - of the ears, external, 443.
 - of the ears, diet, &c. for, 445.
 - of the tongue, and predisposing and exciting causes of, 465.
 - diet, &c., for, 467.
 - acute, of the spinal cord and its membranes, 488.
 - acute, of the spinal cord, general symptoms, causes, and varieties of, 488, 489.
 - chronic, of the spinal cord, 489.
 - chronic, of the liver, of hot climates, 581.
 - of the breasts, 674.
 - diet, &c., for, 675.
 - of the eyes of infants, 688.
 - accessory measures for, ib.
- Inflammatory pains and their peculiarities, 26.
- or synochal fever, 64.
 - typhus fever, 73.
 - diarrhœa, of infants, 700.
 - or active form of acute dropsy of the brain, 712.
 - jaundice, 240.
 - stage of croup, 298.
 - active or acute, dropsy of the cellular tissue, 534.
 - fever of INDIA (see Ardent), 555.
- Influences of the atmosphere and of locality, 6.
- Influenza, 300.
- .. incipient stage of, ib.
 - .. inflammatory stage of, 301.
 - .. neglected or protracted cases of, 303.
 - .. after-effects of, 304.
 - .. spasmodic cough, tendency to pulmonary consumption, inflammation of the eyes, &c., after, ib.
 - .. diet and regimen for, ib.
- Injuries, external, which cause vomiting, 185.
- .. external, causing inflammation of the peritoneum, 254.
- Injuries, mechanical, causing inflammation of the kidneys, 256.
- .. external, causing determination of blood to the head, 332.
 - .. external, causing brain fever, 347.
 - .. external, inflammation of the eyes from, 422.
 - .. external, nerve-pain in the face, from, 474.
 - .. external, inflammation of the spinal marrow from, 492.
- Injury, degree of the, in a wound, 593.
- Inky juice of the cuttle-fish (see Sepia), 818.
- Insects, stings of, internal and external treatment of, 608.
- ... in the mouth, ib.
- Insidious form of acute dropsy of the brain, 711.
- variety of bronchitis, 308.
- Intermediary or immediate treatment of chronic cases of Gout, 391.
- Intermittent pulse, description of, 9.
- pain, and what it indicates, 25.
 - fever or ague, 85.
- Intermittent fevers, cold or congestive, hot and sweating stages of, 87.
- causes of, 88.
 - method of treatment peculiar to, 88.
 - medicines especially adapted to different forms of, ib.
 - of spring, summer and hot climates, ib.
 - with three distinct stages, ib.
 - with two distinct stages, only, 89.
 - with heat and sweating, chills and sweating, lethargic drowsiness, apoplectic or paralytic symptoms, or fainting fits, 89.
 - simple and double quotidian, simple and double tertian, and simple quartan, ib.
 - annual, 90.
 - thirst attendant on the fits of, ib.
 - time of the day of the attacks of, ib.
 - after-effects of — dropsical swellings of the feet and belly, protracted debility, &c., after, 95.
 - inveterate, chronic cases of, especially in persons of unhealthy habit of body, ib.
 - chronic cases, degenerating from excess of *Cinchona*, 96.
- Intermittent type assumed by other diseases, ib.
- Internal swelling and prolapsus after labour, 671.
- .. remedies, remarks respecting, and doses of, 40.
- Intestine, protrusion of the, 199.
- Intestines, wind in the (flatulency), indications afforded by, 17.
- Intractable and obstinate cases of whooping-cough, 296.
- Introductory remarks respecting the treatment of infants and children, 677.
- Introduction, 1.

Invermiration, 260.

- symptoms, exciting and predisposing causes, and results or complications of, 261.
- with thread-worms, treatment of, 262.
- with thread-worms, palliative measures for, 264.
- with round-worms, *ib.*
- with tape-worms, 266.
- chronic, 267.
- diet and regimen for, *ib.*

Investigating the condition of the patient, method of, and of distinguishing a state of health from disease, 1.

Investigation, general, of the patient, 1.

- of disease, 6.
- of the urine, time and method of, 12.
- of disease, generalities regarding the, 32.
- of abscess of the liver, in hot climates, 578.

Investigation distinctive of dropsy of the brain, 713.

Inveterate chronic cases of ague, in unhealthy subjects, 95.

- cases of scrofulous enlargement and ulceration of the glands, 365.
- cases of irritation, &c., of the skin, 378.

Involuntary (paralytic) discharge from the bowels, 17.

Ipecacuanha cephaëlis, ipecacuanha, characteristics of, 790.

Irregularities of the lochial discharge, 667.

Irritable and nervous persons, sleeplessness of, from nervous excitement, 484.

Irritability of the stomach, which causes vomiting, 186.

Irritation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, symptoms exhibited by, 158.

- of the nerves of the stomach, *do.*, *do.*, 159.
- of the nerves of the stomach, diet appropriate to, 172.
- of the mucous membrane of the stomach, diet appropriate to, 173.
- of the brain, caused by worms, 347.
- and itching of the skin, 377.
- obstinate cases of, &c., of the skin, 378.
- of the skin, diet and regimen for, *ib.*

Issue and results of inflammation of the lungs, 317.

- pleurisy, 320.
- spitting of blood, 324.
- apoplexy, 336.
- inflammation of the spinal bones, 405.
- pain, gout, or rheumatism in the hip, 409.
- inflammation of the ears, 441.
- inflammation of the spinal cord, 489.
- rupture, 497.
- epilepsy, 516.
- asthma, 523.
- dropsies in general, 530.
- dropsy of the chest, 531.

Issue and Results of dropsy of the belly, 534.

- dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
- the ardent fever of INDIA, 555.
- yellow-fever, 559.
- plague, 561.
- Batavian fever, 564.
- Indian marsh-remittent fever, 571.
- abscess of the liver, of hot climates, 580.
- chronic inflammation of the liver, of hot climates, 582.
- miscarriage, 652.
- convulsions in children, 707.
- dropsy of the brain, 713.
- rickets, 720.
- infantile remittent fever, *ib.*

Itch, 369.

- .. sudden disappearance of the eruption of, 370.
- .. dry, *ib.*
- .. humid, pustular, or pocky, 372.
- .. watery, and cases mismanaged of, 373.
- .. suppression of the eruption and boils associated with, 374.
- .. diet and regimen for, *ib.*
- .. suppression of the eruption of, discharge from the ears caused by, 446.

Itching, sensations of, and their indications, 29.

- or irritation of the skin, 377.
- the skin, obstinate cases of, 378.
- diet and regimen for, *ib.*

Jacea, (see *Viola tricolor*), 834.

Jail fever, 83.

Jaundice, symptoms and exciting causes of, 238.

- .. predisposing causes and treatment of, 239.
- .. inflammatory, 240.
- .. obstinate cases of, *ib.*
- .. diet for, 241.
- .. of infants, causes and treatment of, 703.

Jaw locked, (tetanus), 348.

- .. of infants, 703.

Jelly-like expectoration, 36.

Joints, knotty enlargements, or contractions of, from gout, 392.

- .. rheumatism in the, 400.
- .. synovial membranes and bones of, affected by SCROFULA, 541, 542.

Joy, excess of, (see *Mental Emotions*), 622.

Juniperus Sabina, (see *Sabina*), 815.

Kali bichromas, bichromate of potassa, characteristics of, 791.

- .. carbonicum, carbonate of potassa, *do.* *do.*, *ib.*

Kidneys, inflammation of the, 255.

- causes of, *ib.*
- treatment of, *ib.*
- .. inflammation of the, caused by mechanical injuries, 256.
- .. chronic inflammation of the, *ib.*

- Kidneys, irritation or inflammation of the, induced by cantharides in blisters, &c., 257.
- .. suppurative inflammation of the, ib.
 - .. inflammation of the, associated with stone, ib.
 - .. inflammation of the, diet, &c., for, ib.
- Knee, affections of the, 414.
- .. inflammation of the synovial membrane of the, ib.
 - .. scrofulous enlargement of the, 415.
 - .. enlargement and suppuration of the, ib.
 - .. accumulation of watery fluid in the, ib.
 - .. colourless swellings of the, 416.
 - .. red swellings of the, ib.
 - .. housemaid's, ib.
- Knotty enlargements of joints from gout, 392.
- Labour, preparation before, 657.
- .. preparation of the breasts before, ib.
 - .. preparation for, ib.
 - .. fulness of blood before, ib.
 - .. state of the bowels before, ib.
 - .. false-pains before, characteristics of, and diet, &c., for, 658.
 - .. treatment after (delivery), 659.
 - .. restlessness after, ib.
 - .. general management and diet after, ib.
 - .. after-pains following, 660.
 - .. flooding after, 661.
 - .. retention and incontinence of urine after, ib.
 - .. duration of confinement after, ib.
 - .. diseases following, 662.
 - .. suppressed secretion of milk after, ib.
 - .. excessive secretion of milk after, 663.
 - .. suppression and excess of perspiration after, 664.
 - .. milk-fever after, causes and treatment of, 665.
 - caused by mental emotions, ib.
 - .. irregularities of the lochial discharge after, and causes of, 666.
 - .. excessive lochial discharge after, ib.
 - .. suppressed lochial discharge after, 667.
 - .. offensive lochial discharge after, 668.
 - .. irregularities of lochial discharge after, diet, &c., for, ib.
 - .. diarrhœa after, ib.
 - .. pendulous state of the belly (abdominal deformity) after, 669.
 - .. pendulous belly after, external and internal treatment of, ib.
 - .. pendulous belly after, accessory measures for, 670.
 - .. falling off of the hair after, and causes of, ib.
 - .. whites after, ib.
 - diet, &c., for, 671.
 - .. internal and uterine swelling, and prolapsus after, ib.
 - precautionary treatment, and diet, &c., for, ib.
 - .. weakness after, ib.
 - diet, &c., for, 672.
- Lacerated wounds, definition of, 592.
- local and constitutional treatment of, 595.
- Lachesis (Trigonocephalus), poison of the lance-headed viper, characteristics of, 794.
- Lachrymal sac, obstruction or fistula of the, 423.
- Lachrymalis fistula, 423.
- Languid expression, indications afforded by a, 30.
- Large pulse, description of, 9.
- Larynx, inflammation of the (see Windpipe), 274.
- chronic inflammation of the, 276.
 - after-effects of inflammation of the, 277.
- Laughter and tearfulness, and their indications, 34.
- Laurus camphorifera (see Camphor), 757.
- Lax, lymphatic, or mucous constitution, 2.
- Lead, vapour of, causing constipation, 195.
- paralysis, 494.
 - delirium tremens caused by, 515.
 - .. poisoning with, immediate and after treatment of, 620.
 - .. pure, metallic (see Plumbum), 810.
- Ledum palustre rosmarinus sylvestris, wild rosemary, marsh-tea, characteristics of, 796.
- Legs, cramps in the, 479.
- Leonine lepra (see Leprosy), 574.
- Leopard's bane (see Arnica), 744.
- Lepra (see Leprosy), 572.
- Leprosy, history of, 572.
- .. varieties of, age and sex susceptible to, and general characteristics of, 573.
 - .. common, of Willan, 573.
 - .. white, black, tuberculous, leonine, elephantine, Arabian, or Greek, 574.
 - .. general causes and treatment of, 575.
- Lethargic drowsiness in ague-fits, 89.
- Leuce, white leprosy (see Leprosy), 574.
- Levantine plague (see Plague), 561.
- Liability to disease of the skin, constitutional, (psoric habit), 3.
- .. of a patient to particular affections, 5.
 - .. to take cold, 273.
 - .. to cold in the head, 282.
 - .. to erysipelas in the face, 355.
- Life, change or turn of (in females), treatment of, 634.
- .. change or turn of, diet, &c., for, 636.
- Light, variations of, as causes of SCROFULA, 544.
- Lightning, apparent death from, 612.
- Limbs, frozen, 361.
- .. contractions of from gout, 392.
 - .. retarded strength of the, of infants, 687.
- Lime, carbonate of (see Calcareo carb.), 755.
- .. sulphuret of (see Hepar s.), 786.
- Lining membrane of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 428.
- Lips, scrofulous swelling of the, 436.
- .. hard cancerous tumour and ulceration of the, 437.
 - .. cancerous ulcerations of the, 438.
 - external and constitutional treatment of, ib.
 - .. swelling of the, diet, &c., for, 439.
- Liquors, spirituous, swelling of the nose from abuse of, 457.
- Liver, affections of the, resulting from disordered digestion, 156.
- .. complaint, 234, 238.
 - .. acute inflammation of the, 234.
 - .. suppurative inflammation (abscess) of the, 237.
 - .. diet for acute inflammation of the, 238.
 - .. chronic inflammation of the, ib.
 - .. ABSCESS OF THE, in tropical climates (see Abscess), 577—581.

- Liver, chronic affections of the, of hot climates, 581.
 inflammation of the, *ib.*
 of the, nature and symptoms of, *ib.*
 issue and results of, 582.
 treatment of, 583.
 enlargement and induration of the, 582.
 treatment of, 583.
 tubercle of the, wasting of the (atrophy), 582.
 treatment of, 584.
 hydatids of the, symptoms of, 583.
 treatment of, 584.
 chronic inflammation, enlargement, induration, tubercle, atrophy, and hydatids of the, diet for, 584, 585.
 of sulphur (see *Hepar s.*), 786.
 Livid spots in the complexion, 34.
 and blue complexion, *ib.*
 Living, method of, and habits, 5.
 habits of, for the prevention of disease, 54.
 Lobelia inflata, characteristics of, 797.
 Local and atmospheric influences, 6.
 treatment of inflammation of the peritoneum, caused by external injuries, 254.
 treatment of carbuncle, 358.
 chilblains, 359.
 acute abscess, 363.
 chronic abscess, 364.
 whitlows, 376.
 ringworm of the scalp, 384.
 or general dropsy of the cellular tissue, &c., 534.
 applications to incised wounds, 594.
 treatment of lacerated wounds, 595.
 contused wounds or bruises, 596.
 punctured wounds, 598.
 gunshot wounds, splinters, &c., 599.
 dislocations, 600.
 burns or scalds, 602.
 thrush, 694.
 application against hydrophobia, 615.
 Localities, healthy and unhealthy, in tropical climates, 552.
 Lochial discharge, irregularities of the, 666.
 excessive discharge, *ib.*
 suppressed discharge, 667.
 offensive discharge, 668.
 Lock-jaw (tetanus), 348.
 of infants, 703.
 symptoms, duration, and causes of, *ib.*
 Loins and back, persistent pain in the, 27.
 pains in the, general article on the treatment of, 511.
 pains in the, diet and regimen for, 512.
 pains in the, and back, during pregnancy, 651.
 diet, &c., for, 652.
 Long or deep breath, 15.
 Long-standing eruptions, suppression of, discharge from the ears caused by, 446.
 watching, fatigue from, 606.
 Looseness of the bowels, with griping, &c., in typhus, 71.
 after measles, 125.
 Looseness of the bowels, after small-pox, 133.
 alternating with costiveness, 194.
 general article on the treatment of, 206.
 with constitutional debility, 210.
 from abuse of aperients, &c., 211.
 diet for, *ib.*
 during PREGNANCY, 647.
 Loss of consciousness, delirium, fainting, and their indications, 19.
 of muscular power (paralysis), 23.
 absence, or want of taste, 31.
 of voice, and its indications, 34.
 of the power of speech, *ib.*
 or unhealthy increase of flesh, 35.
 copious, of blood, with piles, 198.
 or roughness of the voice (hoarseness), general article on the treatment of, 277.
 or roughness of voice, chronic, 278.
 or roughness of the voice, diet, &c., for, 279.
 of blood, causing rush of blood to the head, 331.
 of animal fluids, near-sight after, 427.
 paralysis from, 494.
 of blood, &c., palpitation of the heart from, 478.
 of flesh, general (see *Atrophy*), 724.
 Lotions, medicated, for ulcers or sores, 387.
 Low typhus, second or active stage of, 73.
 Lumbago, 404.
 diet, &c., for, 405.
 Lumbar abscess, 406.
 Lungs, affections of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
 tendency to consumptive disease of the, after influenza, 304.
 inflammation of the, predisposing and exciting causes of, 317.
 inflammation of the, uncomplicated and complicated cases of, *ib.*
 inflammation of the, issue and results of, *ib.*
 serious cases of, 319.
 diet for, 320.
 membrane investing the, inflammation of the, (pleurisy), *ib.*
 discharge of blood from the, 323.
 affected by SCROFULA, (tubercles in the), 542.
 Luxations or dislocations, 600.
 symptoms, and treatment, local and constitutional of, *ib.*
 diet, &c., for, 601.
 Lycopodii pollen (see *Lycopodium*), 797.
 Lycopodium clavatum, lycopodii pollen, club-moss, wolf's claw, characteristics of, *ib.*
 Lying-in women, looseness of the bowels of, 668.
 diet, &c., for, 669.
 Lymphatic, lax, or mucous constitution, 2.
 tumours (abscess), 362.
 glands affected by SCROFULA, 542.
 Mad dog, bite of a (see *hydrophobia*), 614.
 Making beef-tea, directions for, xviii.
 Malignant typhus, (putrid or pestilential fever), 82.

Malignant stage of putrid fever, 82.
 .. premonitory stage of ditto, *ib.*
 .. scarlatina or scarlet-fever, 112.
 .. ulcerated or gangrenous sore-throat, 147,
 .. Asiatic or epidemic cholera, 221.
 Management and preservation of the homœopathic medicines, rules for the, 43.
 .. precautionary for those who are apt to *take cold*, 273.
 .. general, of the patient during a fainting fit, 501.
 after delivery, 659.
 .. and precautions general against rickets, 618.
 Margins of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 433.
 Marrow, spinal, inflammation of the, from external injuries, 492.
 Marsh-intermittent fever, 88.
 .. remittent fever of INDIA, characteristics and premonitory symptoms of, 570.
 predisposing and exciting causes, issue and results, and treatment of, 571.
 preventive treatment against, 572.
 .. tea, (see *Ledum palustre*), 796.
 Matter, discharge of, from the ears, 446.
 offensive, from the ears, 447.
 .. putridified, wounds poisoned with, 618.
 Matter-like expectoration, 36.
 Meadow-saffron, (see *Colchicum autumn.*) 772.
 .. anemone, (see *Pulsatilla*), 811.
 Meal, offensive breath after a, 468.
 Means, mechanical, for the reduction of rupture, 498.
 Measles, 121.
 .. check of the eruption of, 124.
 .. after-effects of, 125.
 .. cough, inflammation of the windpipe, looseness of the bowels, &c., after, 125.
 .. inflammation of, or discharge from the ears, mumps, tenderness of the skin, eruptions on the skin, &c., &c., after, 126.
 .. preservation, treatment during the prevalence of, 126.
 Measures, preservative, during the prevalence of typhus, 84.
 .. accessory, in small-pox, 134.
 in miliary fever, 136.
 in the treatment of sore throat, 147.
 .. ERADICATIVE, in the treatment of predisposition to sore throat, *ib.*
 .. accessory, in malignant or ulcerated sore throat, 151.
 in the treatment of mumps, 153.
 against vomiting of blood, 191.
 against constipation, 195.
 in casual cases of colic, 206.
 against dysentery, 217.
 .. preventive, during the prevalence of dysentery, *ib.*
 .. palliative, for thread-worms, 264.

Measures, precautionary, for those who are apt to *take cold*, 273.
 .. accessory, for those who are apt to *take cold*, or who have *taken cold*, 274.
 .. accessory, for coughs, 291.
 .. eradivative, against the predisposition to croup, 299.
 .. accessory, in the treatment of croup, 300.
 for apoplexy, 342.
 for bleeding of the nose, 456.
 for canker in the mouth, 461.
 against cramps, 480.
 for the treatment of paralysis, 496.
 against headache, 511.
 PREVENTIVE and ERADICATIVE, against SCROFULA, 545.
 .. accessory, against dysentery in hot climates, 552.
 for the ardent fever of INDIA, 556.
 during yellow-fever, 560.
 for the accidental or climatorial fever of Africa, 570.
 .. mechanical, for the treatment of incised wounds, 593.
 for the treatment of fractures, 601.
 .. medicinal and preventive, against hydrophobia, 615.
 .. accessory, for swelled face during pregnancy, 650.
 for swelled veins during pregnancy, 651.
 against, or in cases of MIS-CARRIAGE, 656.
 for dangling or enlarged belly after labour, 670.
 against sore nipples, 673.
 for mothers not suckling their infants, 676.
 .. mechanical and accessory, for suspended animation of infants, 678.
 .. precautionary, in cases of sudden weaning, 684.
 .. accessory, for inflammation of the eyes of infants, 688.
 .. mechanical, for constipation of infants, 695.
 .. precautionary, against soreness, or galling, &c., of the skin of children, 702.
 .. accessory, for heat-spots of children, 705.
 against convulsions of children, 708.
 .. mechanical, for rickety affections, 718.
 .. accessory, against infantile remittent fever, 724.
 Mechanical injuries, causing inflammation of the kidneys, 256.
 nerve-pain in the face from, 474.
 .. means, for the reduction of rupture, 498.

- Mechanical means, for the treatment or dressing of incised wounds, 593.
- .. measures, for the treatment of fractures, 601.
 - in cases of suspended animation of infants, 678.
 - .. treatment, of navel rupture of infants, 679.
 - .. measures, against constipation of infants, 695.
 - against rickets, 718.
- Meconium, expulsion of the, 680.
- Medicated lotions for ulcers or sores, 387.
- Medicinal preventive resources, against prevalent diseases, 54.
- .. eradivative resources, 57.
 - .. treatment, of those who are apt to take cold, 273.
 - .. treatment, of rupture, 498.
 - .. treatment, of fractures local and constitutional, 601.
 - .. preventive measures against hydrophobia, 615.
- Medicines, selection, administration, and repetition of the, 38.
- .. internal, remarks, &c. respecting, and doses of, 40.
 - .. which are particularly effective after certain others, 42.
 - .. when they should be taken, 43.
 - .. indispensable rules for the preservation of, *ib.*
 - .. used for external application, and how, 44.
 - .. administration and repetition of the, systematic table illustrative of the, 49.
 - .. PREVENTIVE, 54.
 - .. ERADICATIVE, 57.
 - .. preventive, during the prevalence of typhus, 85.
 - during the prevalence of cholera, 228.
 - for those who are apt to take cold, 273.
- Medicines referred to in this work, characteristic effects, &c. of, 729.
- .. prescribed in this work, table of the, other names by which they are known, and of the potencies, dilutions or attenuations at which they should be used, xii, xlii.
- Melancholic temperament, 3.
- Meloë vesicatorius, (see *Cantharides*), 758.
- Membrane, mucous, of the stomach, symptoms indicating derangement of the, 158.
- .. mucous, of the stomach, disorders of, diet appropriate to, 173.
 - sub-acute or chronic inflammation of the, 246.
 - .. lining the cavity of the belly, inflammation of the, 253.
 - bronchial tubes, inflammation of the, 307.
 - .. of the brain, inflammation of the, 343.
 - .. synovial of the knee, inflammation of the, 414.
 - .. lining of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 428.
- Membrane which covers the base of the face, inflammation of, causing face-ache, 475.
- .. mucous, affected by SCROFULA, 541.
 - .. serous, affected by SCROFULA, *ib.*
 - .. synovial, of joints, affected by SCROFULA, *ib.*
- Menispermum cocculus, (see *Cocculus*), 770
- Menses, (see *Menstruation*), 627—636.
- Menstrual or monthly discharge, or flux of females, suppression of the, (see *Menstruation*), 627.
- Menstruation, suppression of, 627.
- .. suppressed, diet, &c., for, 630.
 - .. excessive, *ib.*
 - diet, &c., for, 631.
 - .. painful and difficult, 632.
 - diet, &c., for, 634.
 - .. final cessation of, (change, or turn of life), 634.
 - diet, &c., for, 636.
 - .. during pregnancy, treatment and diet, &c., for, 645.
- Mental emotions, affecting the milk, 675.
- .. application, excessive, causing brain-fever, 347.
 - .. emotions, causing sleeplessness, 483.
 - fainting from, 501.
 - .. application, excessive, causes fainting, 502.
 - .. or corporeal fatigue, 605.
 - from long watching, 606.
 - diet, &c., for, 607.
 - .. emotions, general treatment of, 622.
 - diet, &c., for, 624.
 - during PREGNANCY, 643.
 - diet, &c., for, 644.
 - causing miscarriage, 656.
 - causing milk-fever, 665.
- Mercurius corrosivus, corrosive sublimate, bichloride of mercury, characteristics of, 800.
- .. solubilis Hahnemanni, ammonio-nitrate of sub-oxide of mercury, characteristics of, 799.
- Mercury, abuse of, near-sight after, 427.
- causing bloody discharge from the ears, 447.
 - offensive breath from, 469.
 - nerve-pain in the face from, 473.
 - .. bichloride of, (see *Mercurius corro.*), 800.
 - .. ammonio-nitrate of sub-oxide of, (see *Mercurius sol.*), 799.
- Method of investigating the patient, and of distinguishing between health and disease, 1.
- .. of living, of the patient, 5.
 - .. of investigating the urine, 12.
 - .. of treatment peculiarly adapted to intermittent fevers, 88.
- Miliary fever, 135.
- .. check of the eruption, and diet, &c., in, 137.
 - .. remarks on, and accessory measure in, 136.
- Milk-fever, 665. [665.]
- .. exciting causes, and treatment of, caused by mental emotions, *ib.*

- Milk-Fever, diet and regimen for, 666.
- Milk, suppressed secretion of, after delivery, 662.
- .. excessive secretion of, after delivery, 663.
 - .. diet and regimen for irregularities of the, after delivery, *ib.*
 - .. mental emotions, affecting the, 675.
 - .. deficiency, or suppression of the, *ib.*
 - caused by inflammation, *ib.*
 - incidental to general causes, *ib.*
 - diet, &c., for, 676.
 - .. regurgitation of, acidity, &c., of infants, 691.
 - .. scab, milk-crust, milk-blotches, 692.
 - obstinate cases of, 693.
- Mind, employment of the, during pregnancy, 643.
- Miscarriage, peculiarities, issue and results, exciting and predisposing causes, and general incipient symptoms of, 652.
- .. predisposition to, treatment of the, *ib.*
 - .. the actual attack of, treatment of, 654.
 - .. induced by mental emotions, 656.
 - .. accessory measures, precautions against, and diet, &c., for the predisposition to, &c., *ib.*
- Mischievous effects of abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., 257.
- Mismanaged cases of itch, 373.
- .. or neglected cases of swelled face during pregnancy, 649.
- Moaning or sighing breath described, 15.
- Modification of climate, and attention required thereto, 54.
- Modified smallpox, 132.
- Moist, pustular, humid, or pocky itch, 372.
- .. humid, or pituitous asthma, 523.
- Monthly flux, or periodical discharge of females, suppression of the, 627.
- .. discharge or flux, excessive, 630.
- Morning, offensive breath in the, 467.
- .. sickness of drunkards, 575.
 - during pregnancy, treatment and diet for, 645, 646.
- Mosquitoes, stings of, in hot climates, treatment of, 550.
- Mother, precautionary treatment of the, in cases of sudden weaning, 684.
- Mothers not suckling their infants, treatment of, and accessory measures and diet for, 676.
- Motion, or muscular action, rest, and their indications, 21.
- .. passive, which causes vomiting, 185.
- Mouth, canker or scurvy in the, 459.
- .. wounds in the, 593.
 - .. stings of insects in the, 608.
- Mucous, lax, or lymphatic constitution, 2.
- .. membrane of the stomach, disturbance of the, 153.
 - of the stomach, symptoms exhibited by irritation of the, 158.
 - irritation of the, diet appropriate to, 173.
 - of the stomach, sub-acute or chronic inflammation of the, 246.
 - of the bronchial tubes, inflammation of the, 307.
- Mucous membrane of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 428.
- .. discharge from the ears, 446.
 - .. membrane affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- Mucus, piles with discharge of, 199.
- Mumps after scarlet-fever, 116.
- .. after measles, 126.
 - .. in general, as a distinct disease, 151.
 - .. resulting from other diseases, 153.
 - .. accessory measures for, *ib.*
- Murias sodæ, (see *Natrum mur.*), 803.
- Muriate of ammonia, (see *Ammonium mur.*), 740.
- Muriatic acid, (see *Acidum muriaticum*), 729.
- Muriatis acidum, (see *Acidum muriaticum*), *ib.*
- Muscles of the face, paralysis of the, 495.
- Muscular action or motion, rest, and their indications, 21.
- .. power, loss of, (*Paralysis*), 23.
 - .. inertness of the bowels, causing constipation, 194.
- Mushrooms, poisonous, treatment against, 621.
- Musk, (see *Moschus*), 801.
- Mussels, treatment of poisoning with, 621.
- Names, (synonymous) by which the medicines are known, table exhibiting the, xii.
- Narcotic and vegetable poisons, treatment against, 620.
- Natrum, carbonicum, sub-carbonas sodæ, carbonate of soda, characteristics of, 802.
- .. muriaticum,urias sodæ,hydrochlorate of soda, chloride of sodium, characteristics of, 803.
- Natural or healthy appetite, 18.
- Nature of disease, determination of the, 1.
- .. and origin of chronic inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 581.
- Nausea and vomiting, and their indications, 17.
- .. resulting from derangements of digestion, 153, 168.
- Navel-rupture of infants, (see *infants*), 679.
- Near sight, near sightedness, (see *short-sightedness*), 426.
- Neck, enlargement of the, Derbyshire neck, goitre, 480.
- Neglected or protracted cases of influenza, 303.
- and very serious cases of rupture, 499.
 - or mismanaged cases of swelled face during pregnancy, 649.
- Nerve-pain in the face, 470.
- .. complicated or symptomatic, with disordered digestion, worms or affections of the womb, 472.
 - .. complicated with gout or from abuse of mercury, 473.
 - .. caused by mechanical injuries or rheumatic, 474.
 - .. caused by inflammation of the membrane which covers the bone, 475.
 - .. diet, &c. for, 474.
- Nerves, brain, sensations, senses and their indications, 19.
- .. of the stomach, disturbance of the, 153.
 - .. of the stomach, general symptoms exhibited by irritation of the, 159.
 - .. of the stomach, irritation of, diet appropriate to, 172.
- Nervous constitution, 2.
- .. pains, and their peculiarities, 26.
 - .. slow or typhus fever, 66.
 - .. slow fever, (*chronic*), 105.

- Nervous or putrid type of scarlet-rash, 120.
 .. system, sympathetic derangement of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 153, 169.
 .. COUGHS, 291.
 .. or third stage of whooping-cough, 295.
 .. or rheumatic ear-ache, 443.
 .. deafness, 449.
 .. fevers, deafness from, 451.
 .. and hysterical females, palpitation of heart of, 477.
 .. excitement, sleeplessness from, of irritable persons, 484.
 .. dry or convulsive asthma, 522.
 .. system, shock to the, from an accident, 590.
- Nettle-rash, characteristics, causes, premonitory symptoms and treatment of, 367.
 check of the eruption of, treatment for, 368.
 chronic cases and diet for, 369.
- Nettle, large leaved, (see *Urtica*), 832.
- Nettle stings, 608.
- New-born children, crying, wakefulness and colic of, 690.
- Night, offensive breath at, 468.
- Nightmare, 487.
 diet, &c. for, 488.
- Nightshade, deadly, (see *Belladonna*), 751.
 woody, bitter sweet, (see *Dulcamara*), 780.
- Nipples, soreness of the (excoriation), an obstacle to suckling, 672.
 .. soreness of, precautions and accessory measures against, 673.
- Nitrate, ammonio, of sub-oxide of mercury, (see *Mercurius sol.*), 799.
- Nitric acidum, (see *Acidum nitricum*), 730.
- Nitric acid, (see *Acidum nitricum*), 730.
- Noisy breathing or respiration, 15.
- Nose, offensive discharge from the, after scarlet-fever, 115.
 .. soreness of the, after scarlet fever, ib.
 .. bleeding of the, 452.
 indications afforded by the cause, for the treatment of, ib.
 susceptibility to, 455.
 accessory measures and diet, &c. for, 456.
 .. swelling and other affections of the, ib.
 from a blow, or from abuse of mercury, ib. [457.
 from abuse of spirituous liquors, with redness of the, ib.
 ulceration of the bones of the, 458.
 .. swelling of the, diet, &c. for, ib.
 .. affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- Numbness and deadness of particular parts, 28.
- Nurse, choice of a, 682.
- Nursing, diet during, 682.
- Nux vomica, characteristics of, 804.
- Obscuration of the sight, 31.
- Observations, general, on pregnancy, 640.
- Obscured sight, 31.
- Obstacles to suckling, disinclination of the infant, soreness of the nipples, &c., 672.
- Obstinate chronic cases of functional derangement of the stomach, 166.
 of organic disorder of the stomach, 167.
- Obstinate chronic cases of jaundice, 240.
 .. chronic cases of inflammation of the bowels, 251.
 .. and intractable cases of whooping-cough, 296.
 .. protracted or neglected cases of influenza, 303.
 .. protracted cases of erysipelas, 355.
 .. cases of scrofulous enlargement and ulceration of the glands, 365.
 .. and chronic cases of irritation of the skin, 378.
 .. cases of milk-scab, &c., 693.
- Occupations, &c., employment of the mind during pregnancy, 643.
- Offensive breath, 16.
 .. discharge from the nose after scarlet-fever, 115.
 .. discharge of matter from the ears, 447.
 .. breath, 467.
 causes of, ib.
 occurring in the morning, ib.
 after a meal, or at night, 468.
 in girls at the age of puberty, or from abuse of mercury, 469.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
 lochial discharge, 668.
- Old people, constipation of, 195.
- Oozing or humid pocky or pustular itch, 372.
- Opening of the windpipe, spasm of the, in children, 716.
- Opium, papaver somniferum, Smyrna opium, white poppy, characteristics of, 806.
- Oppressed breathing, or oppression at the chest, 16.
 .. breath, (simply), 15
- Oppression at the chest, or oppressed breathing, 16.
- Ordinary cases of whitlow, 375.
 thrush, 694.
- Organ or part particularly susceptible, 6.
- Organic or functional derangement of the mucous membrane or nerves of the stomach, 153.
 .. disorder of the stomach, obstinate cases of, 157.
 .. structures generally, *Tubercle* (SCROFULOUS) in the, 542.
- Organs of sense, and their indications, 30.
 .. connected with the digestive system, diseases of, 138.
 .. respiratory, derangements of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
 .. connected with the respiratory system, diseases of, 268.
 .. superior, sudden transition of gout to, 392.
 .. of respiration, especially affected by rheumatism, 400.
 .. primary, of digestion, affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- Origin and nature of chronic inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 581.
- Ostensible cause, vomiting without, 185.
- Overheating, exposure to heat, 607.
 .. diet, &c., for, 608.
- Oxalic acid, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 620.
- Oxide (sub), of mercury, ammonio-nitrate of, (see *Mercurius solubilis*), 799.

- Pain in the chest, or painful respiration, and what it indicates, 24.
 casual stitching or persistent stitching, 25.
- Pain in the bowels, ib.
 .. absence or sudden suppression of, ib.
 .. intermittent, and what it indicates, ib.
 .. remittent, and what it indicates, ib.
 .. inflammatory and nervous, 26.
 .. spasmodic, partial, at the back of the head, pressing in the forehead, in the back and loins, in the fore part of the stomach, stitching and pricking, &c., 27.
 .. indications afforded by, in abscess of the liver, of hot climates, 580.
 .. in the hip, 409.
 .. rheumatic or nervous, in the ear, 443.
 .. in the nerves of the face, 470.
 .. slight, causes fainting, 501.
 .. aching, in the head, 503.
- Painful and difficult menstruation, 632.
 .. evacuations, 17, 25.
 .. breathing, pain in the chest, 24.
 .. discharge of urine, 25.
 .. and hacking cough, 32.
- Pains shifting, rheumatism characterised by, 403.
 .. aching in the back (lumbago), 404.
 .. in the loins, 511.
 .. in the loins, diet, &c. for, 512.
 .. in the back and loins, during PREGNANCY 651.
 diet, &c., for, 652.
 .. false, before labour, 658.
 characteristics of, ib.
 diet, &c., for, ib.
 .. after delivery (see Labour), 660.
- Painters, constipation of, 195.
- Palate, dullness of the sense of, 31.
- Palliative and accessory treatment, 42.
 .. measures for thread-worms, 264.
 .. treatment of corns, 361.
- Pallid complexion, and what it indicates, 33.
- Palpitation of the heart, 8.
 treatment of, 476.
 of nervous and hysterical females, 477.
 from disordered stomach, 478.
 from loss of blood, &c. ib.
 diet, &c. for, 479.
- Palsy, and what it indicates, 23.
 .. resulting from apoplexy, 342.
 .. or paralysis occasioned by rheumatism, 493.
 .. caused by loss of animal fluids, 494.
 .. caused by suppression of an eruption, ib.
 .. caused by vapour of lead, ib.
 .. of the muscles of the face, 495.
 .. of the tongue, ib.
 .. incidental to apoplexy, ib.
 .. accessory measures and diet, &c., for, 496.
- Pancreas gland, diseases of the, and spleen of tropical climates (see Spleen), 585.
- Pansée (see *Viola tricolor*), 834.
- Papaver somniferum (see *Opium*), 806.
- Panting breath, description of, 15.
- Paralysis, and what it indicates, 23.
 resulting from apoplexy, 342.
 or palsy, occasioned by rheumatism, 493.
 caused by loss of animal fluids, 494.
 caused by suppression of an eruption, ib.
- Paralysis caused by vapour of lead, 494.
 of the muscles of the face, and of the tongue, 495.
 incidental to apoplexy, ib.
 accessory measures and diet, &c., for, 496.
- Paralytic symptoms attendant on agues, 89.
 ... weakness, rheumatism characterised by, 403.
- Part or organ especially susceptible 6
- Part I, 1.
 .. II, 61.
 .. III, 625.
 .. IV, 677.
 .. V, 729.
- Partial pain and its indications, 27.
- Parturition, treatment before (see Labour), 657.
 diseases following (see Labour), 662.
- Pasque flower (see *Pulsatilla*), 811.
- Passive motion, which causes vomiting, 185.
 .. or chronic dropsies, general causes of, 529.
 .. chronic, or enfeebled dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
- Patchy redness of the complexion, 34.
- Pathological causes of SCROFULA, 544.
- Patient, condition of the, method of investigating the, 1.
 .. investigation of the, in general, ib.
 .. liability of the, to particular affections, 5.
 .. general management of the, when fainting, 501.
- Patient's family, antecedents of the, 4.
- Peculiarities of MISCARRIAGE, 652.
- Percussion, sounds elicited from the chest by, 34.
- Period or stage, third, of the simple form of SCROFULA, 541.
- Periodical bloodletting, cases of determination of blood, treated by, 332.
 .. pain in the face, face-ache, face-ague, 470.
 .. discharge of females, suppression of the, 627.
 .. discharge of females, excessive, 630.
 .. discharge of females, painful and difficult, 632.
- Peritoneum, inflammation of the, 253.
- Persons of advanced age, constipation of, 195.
 .. who work in water, gout of, 392.
 .. irritable, sleeplessness of, from nervous excitement, 484.
 .. hysterical or hypochondriacal, sleeplessness of, 485.
 .. aged, sleeplessness of, ib.
- Perspiration, indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver, of hot climates, 579.
 .. suppressed and excessive, after delivery, 664.
 .. diet, &c., for, 665.
- Peruvian yellow bark (see *China*), 765.
- Pestilential fever (putrid fever or malignant typhus), 82.
 .. malignant or advanced stage of, ib.
 .. premonitory stage of, ib.
 .. stage of debility after, 83.
- Petechial fever (contagious typhus), 83.
- Petroleum, rock-oil, characteristics of, 806.

- Phlegm, jelly-like, transparent, matter-like, bloodstained, stringy, sticky, &c., expectoration of, 36.
- Phlegmatic temperament, 4.
- Phosphoric acid (see Acidum phosphoricum), 732.
- Phosphoric acid (see Acidum phosphoricum), 732.
- Phosphorus, 808.
- Piles, 196.
- .. predisposing and exciting causes, and treatment of, *ib.*
 - .. with copious loss of blood, 191.
 - .. with discharge of mucus, 199.
 - .. diet and regimen for, *ib.*
- Pituitous, moist or humid asthma, 523.
- Plague, Levantine, history, characteristics, premonitory and general symptoms, results and treatment of, 561.
- .. diet, &c., for, 562.
- Platina, platinum, characteristics of, 809.
- Plethoric constitution, 1.
- Pleura, inflammation of the (see Pleurisy), 320.
- Pleurisy, ordinary and exceptional, or complicated cases of, 320.
- .. issue and results of, *ib.*
 - .. diet in, 322.
 - .. bastard or spurious, characteristics of, *ib.*
 - .. diet, &c., for, 323.
- Plumbum metallicum, pure lead, characteristics of, 810.
- Pocky, humid or pustular itch, 372.
- Poison-oak (see Rhus tox.), 813.
- Poisoned wounds, definition of, 593.
- .. treatment of (see Hydrophobia), 614—617.
 - .. treatment of, from serpents, &c., 617.
 - .. treatment of, from putrefied matter, and diet, &c., for, 618.
- Poisoning (see Poisons), 618.
- Poisonous mushrooms, 621.
- .. fish, *ib.*
- Poisons, general remarks on, 618.
- Poisons, mineral, immediate treatment of, 619.
- .. arsenic, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, *ib.*
 - .. oxalic acid, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 620.
 - .. lead, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, *ib.*
 - .. verdigris and corrosive sublimate, immediate treatment of poisoning with, *ib.*
 - .. vegetable, immediate and after treatment of, *ib.*
 - .. poisonous mushrooms, immediate treatment for, 621.
 - .. animal, sebatic acid, immediate and after treatment of poisoning with, *ib.*
 - .. mussels and poisonous fish, immediate and after treatment of, *ib.*
 - .. prussic acid, immediate and after treatment of, 622.
- Pollen lycopodii (see Lycopodium), 797.
- Poppy, white (see Opium), 806.
- Position of the patient during rest, and what is thereby indicated, 22.
- .. repeated change of, *ib.*
 - .. indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver, in hot climates, 579.
- Potassa, carbonate of (see Kali carb.), 791.
- .. bichromate of (see Kali bichr.), *ib.*
- Potencies, dilutions or attenuations, table of the medicines exhibiting the, at which such medicines should be employed, xii, xiii.
- Potencies, dilutions, or attenuations, 41.
- Power, muscular, loss of (paralysis), 23.
- Precaution to insure a proper dose, 43.
- .. to be observed in bathing, 47.
 - .. as to exercise, cleanliness, ventilation, apparel, and aliments, in the prevention of disease, 53.
 - .. as to habits of living, drainage, modifications of climate, choice of habitation, &c. for the prevention of disease, 54.
 - .. in toothache, 141.
 - .. to be observed by those who are subject to flatulency, 177.
 - .. to be observed by these who are subject to spasms of the stomach, 179.
 - .. to be observed against dysentery, 217.
 - .. general accessory, during cholera, 228.
 - .. against taking cold when predisposed to it, 273.
 - .. important in acute rheumatism, 403.
 - .. respecting toothache during PREGNANCY, 648.
- Precautionary treatment during the prevalence of typhus, 84.
- .. of scarlet-fever, 117.
 - .. of measles, 126.
 - .. of dysentery, 217.
 - .. of cholera, 228.
 - .. management to obviate a predisposition to taking cold, 273.
 - .. measures to be observed by Europeans in tropical climates, 547.
 - .. measures in case of sudden weaning, 684.
 - .. measures against galling, or soreness of the skin of children, 702.
- Precautions to be observed against spitting of blood, 324.
- .. against fainting, for those who are subject to it, 503.
 - .. general, to be observed by Europeans in tropical climates, 547.
 - .. against incipient biliary derangements in hot climates, 550.
 - .. against dysentery, in hot climates, 552.
 - .. general, in the case of fractures, 601.
 - .. in case of apparent death from drowning, 612.
 - .. in case of apparent death from being frozen, 614.
 - .. against MISCARRIAGE, 656.
 - .. against sore nipples, 673.
 - .. in cases of sudden weaning, 684.
 - .. against wetting the bed of young children, 701.
 - .. as to diet, &c., against derangement during teething, 705.
 - .. general, against convulsions of children, 703.
 - .. general, against rickets, 718.
- Predisposition to cough, 32.

Predisposition to sore throat, eradivative treatment of, 147.
 .. to piles, 196.
 .. to colic, 205.
 .. to take cold or to feverish colds, 273.
 .. to croup, *eradivative* measures against the, 299.
 .. to erysipelas of the face, 355.
 .. to boils, 356.
 .. to chilblains, *eradivative* treatment of, 360.
 .. to whitlow, *eradivative* treatment of, 376.
 .. to styes, *eradivative* treatment of the, 435. [503.
 .. to fainting, precautions against a, .. to hysteric fits, 637.
 preventive and eradivative treatment of a, 638.
 diet, &c. for, 640.
 .. to miscarriage, treatment of the, and precautions against, 652, 656.
 Preface to this edition, iii.
 Pregnancy, general observations on, 640.
 .. air and exercise during, 641.
 .. clothing during, 642.
 .. diet, employment of the mind, influence of external objects, and mental emotions during, 643.
 .. derangements during; menstruation, morning sickness, &c., 645.
 .. constipation during, 646.
 .. diarrhœa during, 647.
 .. fainting and hysteric fits during, ib.
 .. toothache during, 648.
 .. swelled face during, 649.
 .. varicose or swelled veins during, 650.
 .. miscarriage (see Miscarriage), 652.
 .. pains in the loins during, 651.
 Preliminary remarks on the diseases of tropical climates, 547.
 on the characteristic effects and indications of the medicines, 729.
 Premonitory and incipient stages of typhus, 68.
 .. stage of putrid fever, or malignant typhus, 82.
 .. symptoms of vomiting of blood, 189.
 .. stage of feverish cold, or common cold, or catarrh, 268.
 .. symptoms of apoplexy, 335.
 .. stage of apoplexy, treatment of, 337.
 .. symptoms of nettle-rash, 367.
 .. symptoms of hip-disease, 412.
 .. stage of delirium tremens, 513.
 .. symptoms of asthma, 522.
 .. symptoms of dropsy of the belly, 533.
 .. symptoms of acute hepatic dysentery in hot climates, 553.
 .. symptoms of the typhoid or congestive fever of the cold season of India, 556.
 .. symptoms of yellow-fever, 558.
 .. symptoms of plague, 561.
 .. symptoms of convulsions in children, 707.

Premonitory symptoms of rickets, 717.
 .. of infantile remittent fever, 720.
 Preparation of the breasts before labour, 657.
 .. for labour, 657.
 Preservation, &c. of the homœopathic medicines, rules for, 43.
 Preservative, general, measures during the prevalence of typhus, 84.
 .. treatment during the prevalence of measles, 126.
 .. treatment during the prevalence of smallpox, 132.
 .. treatment during the prevalence of cholera, 228.
 Pressing pain in the forehead, 27.
 Pressure or contusion, bunions, and other swellings from, 597.
 .. apparent death from, 611.
 Prevalence of typhus, precautionary and accessory treatment during the, 84.
 .. scarlet-fever, precautionary treatment during the, 117.
 .. measles, preservative treatment during, 126.
 .. smallpox, preservative treatment during the, 132.
 .. dysentery, preventive measures during the, 217.
 .. cholera, preventive treatment during the, 228.
 Prevention of acute and eradication of chronic disease, especial applicability of homœopathy to the, 52.
 PREVENTIVE and eradivative treatment, 52.
 .. medicines, 54.
 .. treatment and remedies during the prevalence of typhus, 85.
 .. measures during the prevalence of dysentery, 217.
 .. medicines during the prevalence of cholera, 228.
 .. medicines for those who are apt to take cold, 273.
 .. treatment against cramps, 480.
 .. and eradivative measures against SCROFULA, 545.
 .. treatment against yellow-fever, 560.
 .. treatment against African fevers, 569.
 .. treatment of Indian marsh-remittent fever, 572.
 .. treatment, local and medicinal, against hydrophobia, 615.
 .. and ERADICATIVE treatment of hysterics, 638.
 Prickly-heat of hot climates, 550.
 Primary organs of digestion affected by SCROFULA, 541. [292.
 Progress of hooping-cough through three stages, .. of hip-disease, 412.
 .. history, &c., of SCROFULOUS disease, 540.
 .. of the tubercle (scrofulous), 542.
 .. general, and causes of abscess of the liver, 577.
 Progress of rickets, 717.
 Prohibited articles of diet under treatment, 59.
 Prolapsus uterine and swelling, after labour, 671.
 Prominent or protruding eyes, indications afforded by, 31.

- Proof-spirit of wine as an external application, 45.
- Prospect of cure in typhus fever, 67.
- Protracted debility after agues, 95.
- .. or neglected cases of influenza, 303
- .. chronic cases of inflammation of the brain, 348.
- .. obstinate cases of erysipelas, 355.
- .. mismanaged, &c., cases of infantile remittent fever, 722.
- Protruding or prominent eyes, indications afforded by, 31.
- Protrusion of the intestine, 199.
- .. diet and regimen for, 200.
- Prussic acid, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 622.
- Psosæ muscle, inflammation of the, 405.
- .. issue and results, and treatment of, *ib.*
- .. suppurative inflammation of the, 406.
- from disease of the spinal bones, *ib.*
- .. inflammation of the, diet for, 407.
- Psoric constitution, 3.
- .. subjects, general derangement of, after typhus, 81.
- Puberty, offensive breath in girls at the age of, 469.
- Puffiness and swelling of the face and extremities after scarlet-fever, 115.
- Pulmonary consumption, tendency to, after influenza, 304.
- Pulsatilla nigricans, meadow anemone, pasque flower, characteristics of, 811.
- Pulse, the variations of, and their indications, 7.
- .. art of feeling the, *ib.*
- .. healthy, its average standard, 8.
- .. general inferences deducible from the, *ib.*
- .. in what way it is distinctive, 9.
- .. various denominations or alterations of the, *ib.*
- .. slow, quick, sluggish or tardy, hard, soft, strong, feeble, large, small, full, empty, unequal and intermittent, and *what is meant by these terms*, *ib.*
- .. indications of the disease afforded by each of these varieties, *ib.*
- .. indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver in hot climates, 579.
- Punctured wounds, definition of, 592.
- .. external and constitutional treatment of, 598.
- .. diet and regimen for, 599.
- Pupil, dilated, indications afforded by a, 30.
- .. contracted *do.*, *do.*, *ib.*
- Purging, constipation occasioned by, 195.
- Pustular, pocky, or humid itch, 372.
- .. ringworm, 379.
- Putrefied matter, wounds poisoned by, 618.
- Putrid fever, pestilential fever, or malignant typhus, 82.
- .. premonitory stage of, *ib.*
- .. malignant, or advanced stage of, *ib.*
- .. stage of debility after, 83.
- .. or nervous type of scarlet-rash, 120.
- .. malignant or gangrenous (ulcerated) sore throat, 147.
- Quartan ague, simple, 69.
- Quick pulse, description of, 9.
- .. breathing, ditto, ditto, 14.
- Quinsy, 141.
- .. suppurative, 146.
- .. malignant, ulcerative, putrid, or gangrenous, 147.
- .. epidemic and malignant, 149.
- .. accessory measures, and diet in, 147—151.
- Quotidian ague, simple and double, 89.
- Rabid disease, (see hydrophobia), 614.
- Rash, scarlet, 117.
- Raw cotton, as an external application, 46.
- Rawness of the face, after scarlet-fever, 115.
- Recent and uncomplicated cases of epilepsy, 517.
- Recurrence, suspension, &c. of the doses, 41.
- Red, dry and glassy tongue, 19.
- .. complexion, 33.
- .. dysentery, 212.
- .. swelling of the knee, 416.
- Redness of complexion, patchy or circumscribed, 34.
- .. heat, swelling and tingling of the skin, (erysipelas), 352.
- .. with swelling of the nose, 457.
- Reduction of rupture, mechanical means for the, 498.
- Regimen and diet, general regulation for, 36.
- in and after gastric or bilious fever, 103.
- for slow symptomatic fevers, 105.
- for slow nervous fever, (chronic), 107.
- for hectic fever, 109.
- for consumptive fever, 110.
- for scarlet-fever, 117.
- for scarlet-rash, 121.
- for measles, 126.
- for smallpox, 134.
- for miliary fever, 137.
- for sore throat, 147.
- for malignant or ulcerated sore throat, 151.
- for varieties of disorders of digestion, 172—173.
- for want of appetite, 176.
- for flatulency, 178.
- for spasm of the stomach, 184.
- for vomiting and bilious attacks, 188.
- for vomiting of blood, 191.
- for constipation, 196.
- for piles, 199. [200.
- for protusion of the intestine, for colic, 206.
- for diarrhoea, 211.
- for dysentery, 218.
- for cholera, 229.
- for cholera, 234.
- for inflammation of the liver, 239.
- for jaundice, 241.
- for acute inflammation of the stomach, 246.
- for inflammation of the bowels, 253.
- for inflammation of the peritoneum, 254.

- Regimen and diet for inflammation of the kidneys, 257.
- for worms, 267.
- for *feverish or common cold*, or for those who are apt to take cold, 274.
- for hoarseness or loss of voice, 279.
- for cold in the head, 283.
- for coughs in general, 291.
- for whooping cough, 226.
- for croup, 300.
- for influenza, 304.
- for determination of blood to the chest, 307.
- for acute bronchitis, 312.
- for chronic bronchitis, 316.
- for inflammation of the lungs, 320.
- for pleurisy, 322.
- for bastard or spurious pleurisy, 223.
- for spitting of blood, 328.
- for determination of blood to the head, 335.
- for apoplexy, 343. [348
- for inflammation of the brain, for tetanus, lockjaw, &c., 351.
- for erysipelas, 355.
- for boils, 357.
- for carbuncle, 358.
- for chilblains, frozen limbs, &c., 361.
- for abscesses, enlarged or ulcerated glands, &c., 366.
- for nettle-rash, 369.
- for itch, 374.
- for irritation or itching of the skin, 378.
- for vesicular ringworm, 379.
- for ringworm of the scalp, 384.
- for ulcers or sores, 383.
- for gout, 393.
- for acute and chronic rheumatism, 403.
- for lumbago, 405.
- for inflammation and abscess of the psoas muscle, 407.
- for hip-disease, 418.
- for determination of blood to the bowels, 418.
- for inflammation of the eyes, 428.
- for inflammation of the eyelids, 433.
- for styes, 435.
- for scrofulous swelling of the lips, 439.
- for inflammation of the ears, 445—451.
- for bleeding of the nose, 456.
- for swelling of the nose, 458.
- for canker of the mouth, 461.
- for scurvy, 462.
- for gumboil, 565.
- for inflammation of the tongue, 467.
- for offensive breath, 469.
- for face-ache, tic-douloureux, &c., 475.
- Regimen and diet for palpitation of the heart, 479.
- for cramp, 480.
- for goitre or enlarged neck, 482.
- for sweating feet, 483.
- for sleeplessness, 486.
- for nightmare, 488.
- for inflammation of the spinal cord, 492.
- for paralysis, 496.
- for rupture, 500. [503.
- for predisposition to fainting, for headache, 511.
- for pains in the loins, 512.
- for delirium tremens, 516.
- for epilepsy, 522.
- for asthma, 527.
- for dropsies in general, 533.
- general precautionary in hot climates, 547.
- for incipient biliary derangements in hot climates, 550.
- for hepatic dysentery in hot climates, 555.
- for yellow-fever, 560.
- for Levantine plague, 562.
- for Batavian endemic fever, 565.
- for the endemic and epidemic fevers in Africa, 569.
- for abscess of the liver of hot climates, 581.
- for chronic affections of the liver and gall-duets, &c., in hot climates, 584, 585.
- for diseases of the spleen and pancreas gland of tropical climates, 587.
- for concussion of the brain, 589.
- for cases of shock to the nervous system, from an accident, 591.
- for strains, 592.
- for contused wounds or bruises, 593.
- for punctured wounds, 599.
- for dislocations, 601.
- for burns or scalds, 605.
- for excessive fatigue, 607.
- for over-heating, 608.
- for sea-sickness, and its after-effects, 610.
- for poisoned wounds, 618.
- for mental emotions, 624.
- for green-sickness, 627.
- for suppressed menstruation, 630.
- for excessive menstruation, 631.
- for painful and difficult menstruation, 634.
- for the change or turn of life, (in females), 636.
- for whites, 637.
- for hysterics, 640.
- during pregnancy, 643.
- for mental emotions during pregnancy, 644.

- Regimen and diet for menstruation during pregnancy, 645.
- for morning-sickness during pregnancy, 646.
- for fainting and hysteric-fits during pregnancy, 648.
- for toothache during pregnancy, 649.
- for swelled face during pregnancy, 651.
- for swelled veins during pregnancy, 651.
- for pains in the back and loins during pregnancy, 652.
- for the predisposition and attack of miscarriage, 656.
- before labour and for *false pains*, 659.
- after delivery, 659.
- during confinement, 662.
- for suppression and excess of milk, 663.
- for suppressed and excessive perspiration after delivery, 665.
- for milk-fever, 666.
- for irregularities of the lochial discharge, 668.
- for looseness of the bowels incidental to child-bed, 669.
- for enlarged or dangling belly after labour, 670.
- for falling off of the hair after labour, *ib.*
- for whites after parturition, 671.
- for uterine swelling and prolapsus, *ib.*
- for weakness after delivery, 672.
- for obstacles to suckling, *ib.*
- for sore nipples, 673.
- for inflammation of the breasts, 675.
- for suppression of the milk, 676.
- for mothers not suckling, *ib.*
- for crying, wakefulness and colic of new-born children, 691.
- for acidity, flatulence, &c., of infants, 692.
- for thrush, 695.
- for bowel complaints of infants, 700.
- precautions as to, for derangements during teething, 705.
- for convulsions of children, 711.
- for dropsy of the brain, 715.
- for asthma of Millar in children, 717.
- for rickets, 720.
- for infantile remittent fever, 724.
- for emaciation or atrophy, 727.
- Regularity, habits of, for eradication, 57.
- Regulations, general, for diet and regimen, 36.
- and remarks respecting internal remedies and doses, 40.
- and remarks respecting external remedies and applications, 44.
- respecting the bath, 46.
- general for the treatment of disease, 61.
- Regurgitation of milk, acidity, &c., of infants, 691.
- Relaxation of the bowels, 16. [647.
- of the bowels during PREGNANCY,
- of the bowels of lying-in women, 668.
- Relaxed sore throat, 147.
- Remarks, introductory, respecting the treatment of infants and children, 677.
- general, respecting convulsions of children, 708.
- and regulations respecting internal remedies and doses, 40.
- and regulations respecting external medicines and applications, 44.
- respecting the bath, 46.
- on miliary fever, 136.
- general on headache, 511.
- preliminary on the diseases of tropical climates, 547.
- preliminary, on the characteristic effects and indications of homœopathic medicines, 729.
- Remedies, internal, and doses, remarks, &c. respecting, 40.
- external, and applications, remarks, &c. respecting, 44.
- preventive during the prevalence of typhus, 85.
- Remittent, infantile fever, (see fever), 720.
- pain, and what it indicates, 25.
- BILIOUS FEVERS of hot climates, 562.
- endemic fever of Batavia, 563.
- endemic and epidemic fevers of Africa, 565.
- marsh-fever of India, 570.
- Removal of the scars or cicatrices, left by ulcerated glands, 366.
- Repetition, selection and administration of the medicines, 38.
- of the medicines, systematic table respecting, in acute disease *not* critical, 49.
- of the medicines, systematic table respecting, in acute and critical, and in chronic disease, 50.
- Respiration, its variations, and their indications, (see Index word "breathing"), 14—16.
- painful, 24.
- Respiratory apparatus, affections of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
- system, diseases of organs connected with the, 268.
- organs, when chiefly affected by rheumatism, 400.
- Rest and motion, (see muscular action), and their indications, 21.
- position during, 22.
- in tropical climates, 495.
- Restlessness, 22—28.
- after delivery, 659.

- Results, of inflammation of the stomach, 243.
 .. of inflammation of the bowels, 247.
 .. of worm affections, 261.
 .. of inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe, 275.
 .. of inflammation of the bronchial tubes, 307.
 .. and issue of inflammation of the lungs, 317.
 .. and issue of pleurisy, 320.
 .. and issue of spitting of blood, 324.
 .. and issue of apoplexy, 336.
 .. of inflammation of the brain, 344.
 .. and issue of inflammation of the psoas muscle, 405.
 of pain, rheumatism or gout in the hip, 409.
 .. of hip-disease, 412.
 .. and issue of inflammation of the ears, 441.
 .. and issue of inflammation of the spinal cord, 489.
 .. and issue of rupture, 497.
 .. and issue of epilepsy, 516.
 .. and issue of asthma, 523.
 .. and issue of dropsies in general, 530.
 .. and issue of dropsy of the chest, 531.
 .. and issue of dropsy of the belly, 534.
 .. and issue of dropsy of the cellular tissue, 535.
 .. and issue of ardent fever of INDIA, 555.
 .. and issue of yellow-fever, 559.
 .. and issue of plague, 561.
 .. and issue of Batavian fever, 564.
 .. and issue of marsh-remittent fever of INDIA, 571.
 .. and issue of abscess of the liver of hot climates, 580.
 .. and issue of chronic inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 582.
 .. and issue of miscarriage, 652.
 .. duration, &c. of convulsions of children, 707.
 .. and issue of dropsy of the brain, 713.
 .. and issue of rickets, 717.
 .. and issue of infantile remittent fever, 720.
- Retarded strength of the limbs of infants, 687.
- Retention of urine of young children, 701.
 after delivery, (see labour), 661.
- Retracted or sunken eyes, indications afforded by, 31.
- Rhabarbarum, (see Rheum), 813.
- Rheum palmatum, rhabarbarum, rhubarb, characteristics of, 813.
- Rheumatic or catarrhal constitution, 2.
 .. fever, (see rheumatism), 393.
 .. or nervous headache, 443.
 .. deafness, 450.
 .. face-ache, 474.
- Rheumatism, acute, symptoms and characteristics of, 393.
 .. chronic, symptoms of, &c., 394.
 .. predisposing and exciting causes of, ib.
 .. treatment of, acute, ib.
 .. in the joints, 400.
 .. complicated and serious cases of acute, ib.
- Rheumatism, when the respiratory organs are chiefly affected, 400.
 .. when the heart is especially implicated, 401.
 .. chronic, treatment of, ib.
 .. provoked by the least chill, 402.
 .. provoked by wet weather, or chill in water, ib.
 .. characterised by paralytic weakness, 403.
 by shifting pains, ib.
 .. important precaution in, ib.
 .. diet and regimen in, ib.
 .. in the hip, 409.
 .. palsy or paralysis, caused by, 493.
- Rhubarb, (see Rheum), 813.
- Rhus toxicodendron, tincture of, as an external application, 45.
- Rhus toxicodendron, trailing poison-oak, sumach, characteristics of, 813.
- Rickets, progress, premonitory symptoms, general symptoms, and issue and results of, 717.
 .. general precautions against, and management for, 718.
 .. mechanical measures, and medicinal treatment for, ib.
 .. diet, &c. for, 720.
- Rigidity, spasmodic, of the body, or of parts, (tetanus), 348.
- Rigors, (chills), sensations of, 29.
- Ring or buzzing in the ears, 31.
- Ringworm, vesicular or herpetic, 378.
 .. diet and regimen for, 379.
 .. of the scalp, or pustular ringworm, ib.
 varieties of, and susceptible age of, 379—383.
 causes of and general remarks on, and treatment of, 380.
 external treatment of, 384.
 diet & regimen for, ib.
- Rock-oil, (see Petroleum), 807.
- Rose, erysipelas, 352.
- Rosemary, (see Ledum palustre), 706.
- Rosmarinus sylvestris, (see Ledum palustre), 796.
- Roughness, or loss of voice, (Hoarseness), 277.
- Round worms, general treatment of, 264.
- Rue, common, (see Ruta), 815.
- Rules indispensable for the preservation and management of homœopathic medicines, 43.
 .. for repeating the medicines, systematic table of, 49.
- Rupture of a blood-vessel, 323, 324.
 .. general article on, characteristics and varieties of, 496.
 .. general symptoms, predisposing and exciting causes, and issue and results of, 497. [498.
 .. mechanical means for the reduction of, 498.
 .. medicinal treatment of, ib.
 .. neglected and very serious cases of, 499.
 .. diet and regimen for, 500.
- Rupture of the navel of infants, (see infants), 679.
 .. of the groin of infants, 680.
- Rush of blood to the head, 329.
 from loss of blood, 331

- Ruta graveolens, common or garden rue, characteristics of, 815.
 Rye, spurred or ergot of, (see *Secale corn.*), 817.
- Sabina, juniperus sabina, savin, characteristics of, 815.
 Saffron, (see *Crocus sativus*), 776.
 Saliva, and its indications, 35.
 .. increase and deficiency of, ib.
 Salt-water bath, cold, 47, 48.
 Sal volatile, (see *Ammonium c.*) 738.
 .. ammoniac, (see *Ammonium mur.*) 740.
 Sambucus nigra, elder, characteristics of, 816.
 Sanguine constitution, 1.
 .. temperament, 3.
 Savine, (see Sabina), 815.
 Scab, milk-, milk-crust, &c., 692.
 Scalds and burns, external and local treatment of, 602.
 constitutional treatment of, 603.
 very severe cases of, 604.
 diet, &c., for, 605.
- Scalp, ringworm of the, 379.
 Scarlatina, simple and malignant, 112.
 Scarlet-fever, 111.
 .. simple and malignant, 112.
 .. complicated forms of, 114.
 .. after-effects of, rawness of the face, susceptibility to cold, offensive discharge from the nose after, soreness of the nose, swelling of the glands, puffing of the face and extremities after, 115.
 .. dropsical swellings, mumps, affections of the ears, &c., after, 116.
 .. deafness after, 117.
 .. precautionary treatment during the prevalence of, ib.
- Scarlet-rash, 117.
 .. complicated cases of, 118.
 .. of nervous or putrid type, 120.
 .. check of the eruption of, 121.
 .. after-effects of, ib.
 .. diet and regimen for, ib.
- Scars, removal of the, left by scrofulous ulceration of the glands, 366.
 Sciatica, symptoms and treatment of, 407.
 .. diet and regimen for, 409.
 Scilla maritima, (see Squilla), 823.
 Scorbutic habit of body, evidenced by the breath, 16.
- SCROFULA, eradicated treatment of, 55—58.
 .. general article upon, and characteristics of, 538.
 .. history and progress of, 540.
 .. simple form, first and second stages of, ib.
 third period or stage of, 541.
 .. complicated forms of, affecting the mucous and serous membranes, the nose, the primary organs of digestion, and the synovial membranes of the joints and bones, 541.
 .. complicated forms of, affecting the joints, lymphatic glands, and the LUNGS, (Tuberculous), 542.
 .. general CAUSES of, and characteristics of HEREDITARY, 543.
 .. pathological and external causes of, 544.
- SCROFULA, diet, habits, local influences, light, heat, and atmospheric vicissitudes, as causes of, 544.
 .. general PREVENTIVE and ERADICATIVE measures against, 545.
 .. general treatment of, 546.
- Scrofulous habit of body, 3.
 eradication, &c., of 55—58.
 .. enlargement and ulceration of the glands, inveterate cases of, 365.
 .. enlargement and suppuration of the knee, 415.
 .. inflammation of the eyes, 421.
 .. inflammation of the eyelids, 432.
 .. subjects, styes in, 435.
 .. swelling of the lips, 436.
 .. and cancerous ulcerations of the lips, &c., 437, 438.
 .. disease, history and progress of, 540.
 .. ULCER, characteristics of the, 541.
 .. TUBERCLE in the lungs, formation and progress of the, 542.
 in other organs, ib.
- Scurvy in the mouth, 459.
 .. general article on the symptoms, predisposing and exciting causes and treatment of, 461.
 .. diet, &c., for, 462.
- Sea bathing, 48.
 Sea-sickness, general article on, 609.
 .. diet and regimen for, 610.
 .. after-effects of, and diet, &c., for the, ib.
- Season, effect of the, and climate in the tropics, 549.
 .. hot and dry, of India, 551.
 .. wet or rainy, of India, ib.
 .. cold, of India, ib.
 .. wet and dry, of Africa, 552.
 .. hot, of INDIA, inflammatory fever of, 555.
 .. cold, of INDIA, congestive or typhoid fever of the, 556.
- Seasons, the changes of, in tropical climates, 551.
- Sebacic acid, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 621.
- Secale cornutum, spurred rye, ergot of rye, characteristics of, 817.
- Second or active stage of low and inflammatory typhus, 73.
 .. or convulsive stage of whooping-cough, 294.
 .. or inflammatory stage of croup, 298.
 .. stage or period of the simple form of scrofula, 540.
 .. stage of yellow-fever, 559.
 .. stage of Batavian fever, 563, 564.
- Secretion of milk, suppressed, after delivery, 662.
 .. excessive, after delivery, 663.
- Selection, administration, and repetition of the medicines, 38.
- Selection of a nurse, 682.
- Sensations, senses, brain, nerves, and their indications, 19.
 .. in particular, and what they indicate, 24.
 .. of pain, discomfort and anxiety, ib.
 .. of discomfort in particular, 28.
 .. of heat and cold, ib.

- Sensations of numbness or deadness, 28.
 - .. of itching, 29.
 - .. of chill (varieties of), ib.
 - .. of anxiety, ib.
 - .. indications afforded by the internal, in abscess of the liver of hot climates, 379.
- Sense, organs of, and their indications, 30.
 - .. of smell, hearing, taste, sight, &c., 30, 31.
- Senses, sensations, brain and nerves, and their indications, 19.
- Sepia, inky juice of the cuttle-fish, *Sepiæ succus*, characteristics of, 818.
- Serious cases of concussion of the brain, 589.
 - .. (very) cases of inflammation of the lungs, 319.
 - .. cases of spitting of blood, 326.
 - .. cases of rheumatism, 400.
 - .. and neglected cases of rupture, 499.
- Serous membranes affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- Serpents, bites of, (envenomed wounds), 617.
- Severe cases of spitting of blood, 326.
 - .. burns or scalds, 604.
- Sex, susceptible to hip-disease, 412.
 - .. leprosy, 573.
- Sexes and their distinctions, 4.
- Shifting gout, 391.
 - .. pains, rheumatism characterised by, 403.
- Shivering, (chill) sensations of, 29.
- Shock to the nervous system from an accident, 590.
 - .. diet, &c., for, 591.
- Short or small breath, 15.
 - .. dry cough, 32.
 - .. sight, short-sightedness, 426.
- Short-sightedness, when a sequel of inflammation of the eyes, 426.
 - .. after typhus, or loss of animal fluids, 427.
 - .. after abuse of mercury, ib.
- Shuddering (chills), sensations of, 29.
- Sick or bilious headache, 169.
- Sickness at the stomach (nausea), and vomiting, indications afforded by, 17.
 - .. in the morning, of drunkards, 515.
 - .. in the morning during pregnancy, 645.
 - diet, &c., for, 646.
 - .. at sea (sea-sickness), 609.
 - diet and regimen for, 610.
 - after-effects of, and diet, &c., for, ib.
- Sickness, green-, predisposing causes and treatment of, 625.
- Sighing or moaning breath described, 15.
- Signs, favorable and unfavorable, in acute bronchitis, 307.
- Sight, distorted or squinting, indications afforded by, 30.
 - .. double, half, obscured, of imaginary objects, &c., 31.
 - .. derangements of the, incidental to deranged digestion, 156.
 - .. short or near, 426.
- Silex, (see *Silicea*), 820.
- Silica, (see *Silicea*), ib.
- Silicea, silica, silex, siliceous earth, characteristics of, ib.
- Siliceous earth, (see *Silicea*), ib.
- Similar action, table of medicines having a, xv.
- Simple or ephemeral fever, 63.
- Simple quotidian, tertian, and quartan ague, 89.
 - .. scarlet-fever or scarlatina, 112
 - .. tic-douloureux, 470.
 - .. form of SCROFULA, first and second stages of, 540
 - third stage or period of, 541.
 - .. fractures, 601.
- Situation, site, &c., of the dwelling, important to health, 54.
- Situations and localities, healthy and unhealthy, in tropical climates, 552.
- Skin, constitution in which it is likely to become diseased, (psoric), 3.
 - .. transpirations from the, (sweat), and their indications, 32.
 - the condition of, in health, 33.
 - .. tenderness of the, after measles, 126.
 - .. eruption on the, after measles, 126.
 - .. diseases of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 156.
 - .. diseases in general, 352.
 - .. inflammation of the, with swelling, redness, heat and tingling, (Erysipelas), ib.
 - .. itching, or irritation of the, 377.
 - .. itching, &c., of the, obstinate and chronic cases of, 378.
- Skin, soreness, galling, &c., of the, of children, 702.
- Sleep, its variations and their indications, 22.
- Sleep of infants, 684.
- Sleep, duration of, in health, 483.
 - .. relation of, to disease, ib.
 - .. in tropical climates, 549.
- Sleeplessness of infants, and treatment of, 685.
 - .. and crying of new-born children, 690.
- Sleeplessness, from coldness of the feet, accessory and medicinal treatment of, 485, 486.
 - .. from heat of the feet, 486.
 - .. and exciting causes of, 483.
 - .. caused by mental emotions, ib.
 - nervous excitement in irritable subjects, 484.
 - excessive use of tea, ib.
 - excessive use of coffee, 485.
 - .. of hysterical and hypochondriacal persons, ib.
 - .. of old people and children, ib.
 - .. caused by coldness of the feet, ib.
 - .. from deficiency of transpiration, (dryness of the skin), 485.
 - .. diet, &c., for, ib.
- Slight pain, causes fainting, 501.
- Slimy, coated tongue, 19.
- Slow pulse, description of, 9.
 - .. breathing, do. do., 14.
 - .. nervous or typhus fever, 66.
 - .. symptomatic fever, 104.
 - .. nervous fever (chronic), 105.
- Sluggish pulse, description of, 9.
- Small pulse, description of, 9.
 - .. or short breath, do. do., 15.
 - .. bone of the ear, ulceration of the, and bloody discharge, 448.
- Smallpox, 127.
 - .. distinct, 128.
 - .. confluent, 130.
 - .. check of the eruption in, 132.
 - .. modified, ib.

- Smallpox, preservative treatment during the prevalence of, 132.
 .. complications and after-effects of, 133.
 .. inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe, boils, glandular swellings, cough, asthmatic affections, looseness of the bowels, &c., after, *ib.*
 .. diet and regimen for, 134.
 .. accessory measures during, *ib.*
- Smell, sense of, variations to which it is subject, 31.
 .. peculiar and unnatural, dull or over-acute, *ib.*
- Snake, bite of a, (Envenomed wounds), 617.
- Sneezing, yawning, groaning, and their indications, 35.
- Soap plaster as an external application, 46.
- Soda, carbonate of, (see *Natrum carb.*) 802.
 .. hydrochlorate of, (see *Natrum mur.*) 803.
- Sodium, chloride of, (see *Natrum mur.*) *ib.*
- Soft pulse, description of, 9.
- Solanum dulcamara, (see *Dulcamara*), 780.
- Solution of the medicine, and division of doses, 41.
- Sore nipples, precautions and accessory measures against, 673.
- Sore throat, aphthous, &c., 141.
 .. suppurative, 146.
 .. relaxed, 147.
 .. accessory and eradivative measures for, *ib.*
 .. diet, when present, *ib.*
 .. ulcerated, malignant, or gangrenous, 147.
 .. epidemic, 149.
- Soreness of the nipples (excoriation), an obstacle to suckling, 672.
 .. the nose after scarlet-fever, 115.
- Sores or ulcers, 384.
 .. chronic cases of, 386.
 .. external and accessory appliances for, 387.
 .. bandages and medicated lotions for, *ib.*
 .. external treatment of healing, *ib.*
 .. varicose, 388.
 .. diet, &c., for, *ib.*
- Sorrow (see *Mental Emotions*), 622.
- Sounds, clear and dull, evinced by the chest on *percussion*, and their indications, 34.
- Spanish blistering fly, (see *Cantharides*), 758.
- Spasm of the opening of the windpipe in children, 716.
- Spasm of the stomach, 178.
 .. age, sex, &c., subject to, complications of predisposing and exciting causes of, 179.
 .. precautions to be observed by those who are subject to, *ib.*
 .. diet and regimen for, 184.
- Spasmodic pain, and its peculiarities, 27.
 .. cough, after influenza, 304.
 .. rigidity of the body, or of parts, (tetanus), 348.
 .. asthma, 523.
- Spasms and convulsions, internal and external, general and local, and what they indicate, 23.
- Speech and voice, and their indications, 34.
 .. loss of the power of, *ib.*
- Spinal bones, disease of the, lumbar abscess from, 409.
- Spinal cord, acute inflammation of the, varieties, symptoms, causes, &c., 483, 489.
 .. chronic inflammation of the, 489, 492.
 .. inflammation of the, issue and results of, 489.
 diet, &c., for, 492.
 .. marrow, inflammation of the, from external injuries, *ib.*
- Spine, disease of the, lumbar abscess from, 406.
- Spigelia anthelmintica, Indian pink, characteristics of, 822.
- Spirits, depression of the, from deranged digestion, 153, 169.
 .. ardent, abuse of, causing brain-fever, 347.
 .. ardent, swelling of the nose from abuse of, 457.
- Spirituous liquors, swelling of the nose from excess of, *ib.*
- Spitting of blood, or matter, or of jelly-like, stringy, or sticky phlegm, 36.
 general article on, 323.
 very severe cases of, 326.
 after-treatment of, 328.
 diet and regimen for, *ib.*
- Spittle, and its indications, 35.
- Spleen, inflammation of the, 241.
 .. chronic enlargement and induration of the, 242.
 .. diseases of the, and pancreas gland in hot climates, 585.
 .. inflammation of the, *ib.*
 .. organic changes, enlargement, ossification of, and concretions in, accumulations of matter, &c., in the, *ib.*
 .. attenuation, rupture, general alteration of structure of the, 586.
 .. causes and symptoms of chronic diseases of the, *ib.*
 .. treatment of chronic diseases of the, *ib.*
 .. diet, &c., for chronic diseases of the, 587.
- Splinters, gunshot wounds, &c., (see *Gunshot*), 599.
- Sponge, burnt, (see *Spongia*), 822.
- Spongia marina tosta, burnt sponge, characteristics of, *ib.*
- Spontaneous discharges of blood, 12.
 .. or unconscious discharge from the bowels, 17.
- Sporadic or bilious cholera, 218.
- Spots, dark, before the eyes, 31.
 .. livid, in the complexion, 34.
- Spots, heat-, of children, 704.
- Sprains or strains in general, 588.
 .. external or local treatment of, 591.
 .. internal or constitutional treatment of, *ib.*
- Spring and summer, intermittent fevers of, 88.
- Spurious or bastard pleurisy (see *Pleurisy*), 322.
- Spurred rye, ergot of rye, (see *Secale corn.*) 817.
- Squilla maritima, scilla, sea-onion, squill, characteristics of, 823.
- Squinting, or distorted sight, indications afforded by, 30.
 .. article on the treatment of, 423.
- Stage, premonitory or incipient, of typhus, 68.
 .. second or active, of typhus, (low or inflammatory), 73.
 .. of debility and convalescence, after typhus, 79.
 .. sweating, of intermittent fevers, 87.
 .. cold and hot, of *do.*, *ib.*

- Stage, incipient, of cholera, 229.
 .. advanced, of cholera, 230.
 .. premonitory, of a *feverish cold*, catarrh, common cold, or catarrhal fever, 268.
 .. feverish, of common cold, &c., 270.
 .. feverish, or first, of whooping-cough, 292.
 .. convulsive, or second, of whooping-cough, 294.
 .. nervous, or third, of whooping-cough, 295.
 .. incipient, of croup, 297.
 .. second or inflammatory of croup, 298.
 .. premonitory, of apoplexy, 337.
 .. or period, first, second, and third, of the simple form of SCROFULA, 540, 541.
 .. first, of yellow-fever, 558.
 .. second and third, of yellow-fever, 559.
 .. first and second, of Batavian fever, 563.
 .. third, of Batavian fever, 564.
- Stages, three distinct, in agues, 88.
 .. two only, in do., 89.
 .. three, of whooping-cough, 292—295.
- Stammering, and what it indicates, 34.
- St. Anthony's fire (erysipelas), 352.
- Standard of the pulse in health, 8.
- Stannum, pure tin, characteristics of, 824.
- Staphysagria, delphinium staphysagria, stavesacre, characteristics of, 825.
- Staring expression, indications afforded by a, 30.
- Starving (see Death, apparent from hunger), 611.
- State of the body (heat) in tropical climates, 548.
- Stavesacre, (see Staphysagria), 825.
- Sticky expectoration, 36.
- Stiffness, spasmodic, of the body, or of parts, (tetanus), 348.
- Still-born children, 678.
 .. mechanical measures in case of, ib.
 .. medicinal and accessory means for, ib.
- Stings of mosquitoes in hot climates, 550.
 .. insects (see Insects), 608.
- Stitching-pain in the chest, 25.
 .. or pricking pains, 27.
- Stomach and bowels, flatulent distension of the, of infants, 692.
- Stomach, wind in the, (flatulency), indications afforded by, 17.
 .. pain in the anterior part of the, 27.
 .. mucous membrane, or nerves of the, disturbance of the, 153.
 .. derangement of the mucous membrane of the, symptoms of, 158.
 .. irritation of the nerves of the, symptoms of, 159.
 .. combined derangement of the nerves and membrane of the, and symptoms of, 160.
 .. derangement of the, arising from casual causes, 164.
 .. spasm of the, 178.
 diet and regimen in, 184.
 .. foulness of the, which causes vomiting, 185.
 .. irritability of the, which causes vomiting, 186.
 .. sickness at the (nausea), 168.
 .. spasm of the, 178.
 conditions of age, sex, &c., subject to, origin, and exciting causes of, 179.
- Stomach, spasm of the, precautions to be observed by those who are subject to, 179.
 .. inflammation of the, its causes, results, complications, symptoms, and treatment, 243.
 .. COUGHS, 290.
 .. derangement of the, causing giddiness, 335.
 .. derangement of the, palpitation of the heart from, 478.
 .. and bowels, flatulent distension of the, of infants, 692.
- Stone, inflammation of the kidneys associated with, 257.
 bladder associated with, 259.
- Stoppage of the bowels, constipation, 191, 194.
- Straining to evacuate, 17.
- Strains or sprains in general, 588.
 .. treatment of, and diet, &c., for, 592.
- Stramonium, datura stramonium, thorn-apple, characteristics of, 827.
- Strength of the limbs of infants, retarded, 687.
- Stringy expectoration, 36.
- Stroke of the sun, brain-fever from, 346.
- Strong pulse, description of, 9.
- Strychnos ignatii, (see Ignatia amara), 789.
 .. nux vomica, (see Nux vom.), 804.
- Stupor, typhus characterised by, 78.
- Stye, predisposing and exciting causes, and treatment of, 434.
 .. of scrofulous subjects, 435.
 .. general ERADICATIVE treatment for, ib.
 .. diet, &c., for, ib.
- Sub-acute or chronic inflammation of the stomach, 246.
 inflammation of the bowels, 247, 248.
- Sublimate, corrosive, poisoning with, 620.
- Sublimed sulphur, (see Sulphur), 828.
- Sub-oxide of mercury, ammonio-nitrate of, (see Mercurius solubilis), 799.
- Suckling of the infant, 681.
 .. duration of, 684.
 .. obstacles to, disinclination of the infant, soreness of the nipples, &c., 672.
- Succus sepia, (see Sepia), 818.
- Sudden and total change of colour in the complexion, 34.
 .. disappearance of the eruption of itch, 370.
 .. transition of gout to superior organs, 392.
 .. attacks of blindness, 427.
 .. suppression of a chronic eruption, deafness from, 450.
 .. suppression of itch, or of other eruptions, causing chronic discharge from the ears, 446.
 .. weaning, precautions when this is necessary, 684.
- Suffocation, apparent death from, 611.
- Suffocative breath described, 15. [46.]
- Sulphur, tincture of, as an external application,
 .. value of for eradication, 58.
 .. abuse of, causing bloody discharge from the ears, 448.
 .. flowers of, sublimed sulphur, characteristics of, 828.
 .. liver of, (see Hepar \bar{s}), 786.
- Sulphuric acid, (see Acidum sulphuricum), 734.

- Sulphuret of antimony, (see Antimonium c.), 741.
 .. lime, (see Hepar s.), 786.
 Sulphuretum hepar, or calcis, (see Hepar s.), ib.
 Sulphuris acidum, (see Acidum sulphuricum) 734.
 Sumach, (see Rhus tox.), 813.
 Summary, in a table, of rules for repeating the doses, 49.
 Summer and spring, intermittent fevers of, 88.
 Sun-dew, round-leaved, (see Drosera), 779.
 Sun-stroke, brain-fever from, 346.
 Superior organs, sudden transition of gout to, 392.
 Supplementary diet of infants, 683.
 Suppressed dysentery, 217.
 .. cold in the head, ill-effects of, 262.
 difficulties of breathing caused by, ib.
 headache caused by, ib.
 .. discharge from the ear, ill-effects of, 443.
 Suppression, sudden, of pain, 25.
 .. of dysentery, 217.
 after-effects of, ib.
 .. of cold in the head, ill-effects of, 282.
 .. of the monthly flux of females, (see Menstruation), 627.
 .. of the milk, after labour, 662.
 .. of perspiration after delivery, 664.
 .. of the lochial discharge, 667.
 .. of discharge from the ear, brain-fever from, 347.
 .. of the eruption of itch, 374.
 .. of the eruption of itch, or of other eruptions, causing chronic discharge from the ears, 446.
 .. sudden, of a chronic eruption, deafness from, 450.
 .. of an eruption, paralysis from, 494.
 .. of the milk, (see Milk) 675.
 Suppurating incised wounds, 595.
 Suppuration and enlargement (Scrofulous) of the knee, 415.
 Suppurative sore throat, 146.
 .. inflammation of the liver, 237.
 kidneys, 257.
 bladder, 259.
 psoas muscle, 406.
 Susceptibility of a particular part or organ, 6.
 .. to cold, after scarlet-fever, 115.
 .. to croup, eradivative measures against the, 299.
 .. to erysipelas in the face, 355.
 .. constitutional, to boils, 356.
 .. constitutional, to chilblains, ERADICATIVE treatment for, 360.
 .. to whitlows, ERADICATIVE treatment of, 376.
 .. to styes, and ERADICATIVE treatment of, 435.
 .. to bleeding of the nose, 455.
 Suspended animation of infants, (see still-born), 678.
 Suspension, recurrence, &c., of the doses, 41.
 .. of animation (Apparent death), 611.
 Sweat, and its indications, 32.
 .. symptomatic and critical, &c., 33.
 Sweating stage of intermittent fevers, 87.
 .. with chills or heat, in agues, 89.
 .. of the feet, 482.
 Sweating of the feet, diet, &c., for, 483.
 Swelling of the feet after typhus, 81.
 .. dropsical, of the feet and belly, after agues, 95.
 .. of the glands, after scarlet-fever, 115.
 .. and puffiness of the face and extremities after scarlet-fever, ib.
 .. dropsical, after scarlet-fever, 116.
 .. of the face during pregnancy, and mis-managed or neglected cases of, 649.
 accessory measures, and diet, &c., for, 650.
 .. of the veins during pregnancy, treatment of, ib.
 accessory measures and diet for, 651.
 .. and falling of the womb after labour, 671.
 .. glandular, after smallpox, 133.
 .. with redness, heat, and tingling of the skin (Erysipelas), 352.
 .. dropsical, of the knee, 415.
 .. colourless and red, of the knee, 416.
 .. serofulous, of the lips, 436.
 .. of the tonsils, deafness from, 451.
 .. of the nose, from contusion, or from abuse of mercury, 456.
 with redness, or from abuse of ardent liquors, 457.
 .. of the neck (goitre), 490.
 .. such as bunions, from pressure or contusion, 597.
 .. of the head of infants, 679.
 Swollen, cracked and furrowed, or swollen and indented, swollen and red tongue, &c., 19.
 Swooning, fainting (see Fainting), 500.
 Sympathetic affections resulting from derangements of digestion, 153, 155.
 of the brain and nervous system, do. do., 169.
 Symptomatic sweat, 33.
 .. slow fever, 104.
 .. nerve-pain of the face (see Face-ache), 472.
 Symptoms of disease, 6.
 .. character, distinction, and treatment of diseases, 61.
 .. general, of epilepsy, 516.
 asthma, 522.
 ague, or intermittent fever, 86.
 .. premonitory, of do., 87.
 .. general, exhibited by irritation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, 158.
 .. general, exhibited by irritation of the nerves of the stomach, 159.
 .. general, exhibited by combined disturbance of the mucous membrane and nerves of the stomach, 160.
 .. of functional derangement of the stomach, obstinate chronic cases of, 166.
 .. of organic disorder of the stomach, and of obstinate chronic cases of, 167.
 .. of casual, derangement of the stomach, in children, ib.
 .. premonitory, of vomiting of blood, 189.
 apoplexy, 335.

- Symptoms of the confirmed attack of apoplexy, 336.
- .. premonitory, of nettle-rash, 367.
 - .. incipient, of whitlow, 375.
 - .. and investigation of dropsies in general, 530.
 - .. general, of dropsy of the chest, 531.
 - .. premonitory and general, of dropsy of the belly, 535.
 - .. premonitory and general, of acute hepatic dysentery in hot climates, 553.
 - .. premonitory and general, of yellow-fever, 558.
 - .. distinctive, of bowel complaints of infants; 697.
 - .. distinctive, of derangements during teething, 705.
 - .. premonitory and confirmed, of convulsions of children, 707.
 - .. premonitory and confirmed, of rickets, 717.
 - .. premonitory and confirmed, of infantile remittent fever, 720.
- Synochal, or inflammatory fever, 64.
- Synonymous terms, by which different medicines are known, table of the, xii.
- Synopsis of the rules for diet under treatment, 59.
- Synovial membrane of the knee, inflammation of the, 414.
- .. membranes of joints affected by SCROFULA, 541.
- System, digestive, diseases of organs connected with the, 138.
- .. nervous, sympathetic affections of the, in derangements of digestion, 169.
 - .. respiratory, diseases of organs connected with the, 263.
 - .. cerebral, derangements of the, 329.
 - .. nervous, shock to the, from an accident, 590.
- Systematic tables illustrative of the rules for repeating the doses, 49.
- Table, systematic, forming a summary of the rules for the repetition, &c. of doses, 49.
- .. of the medicines prescribed in this work, and of the potencies, dilutions or attenuations at which they should be used, xii, xiii.
 - .. of medicines appropriate for particular temperaments, constitutions and dispositions, &c., xiv.
 - .. of analogous medicines, xv.
- Taint of constitution, eradication of a, 55—58.
- Taking cold, predisposition to, 273.
- Tape-worms, general treatment of, 266.
- Tardiness of breath, 15.
- Tardy breathing, 15.
- Tartar emetic (see Antimonium tart.), 742.
- Tartarus emeticus (see Antimonium tart.), ib.
- Tartrate of antimony and potassa (see Antimonium tart.), ib.
- Taste, indications afforded by variations of, 31.
- .. foul, absence of, keenness of, ib.
- Tea, sleeplessness caused by, 484.
- Tearfulness and laughter, and their indications, 34.
- Teeth, wise, gumboil in cutting the, 404.
- Teething, coughs connected with, 290.
- .. derangements during, distinctive symptoms of, precautions as to diet, &c. against, and treatment of, 705.
- Temperament, sanguine, 3.
- .. choleric melancholic, 3.
 - .. phlegmatic, 4.
 - .. constitution, habit of body, &c., considered in relation to the quantity and repetition of doses, 41.
- Temperaments and their varieties, 3.
- .. dispositions, and constitutions, various, tables of the medicines appropriate to, xiv.
- Temperature, variations of, as causes of SCROFULA, 544.
- .. of the bath for infants, 48.
- Tendency to pulmonary consumption after influenza, 304.
- Tendencies of gout, 389.
- Tenderness, distension, &c., of the belly in typhus, 71.
- .. of the skin after measles, 126.
- Tertian ague, single and double, 89.
- Tetanus, 348.
- .. causes and symptoms of, ib.
- Thickly furred or coated tongue, 19.
- Third or nervous stage of whooping-cough, 295.
- .. period or stage of the simple form of SCROFULA, 541.
 - .. stage of yellow-fever, 559.
 - .. stage of Batavian fever, 564.
- Thirst and its indications, 18.
- .. attendant upon the fever-fits in ague, 90.
- Thread-worms, general treatment of, 262.
- .. palliative measures for, 264.
- Threatening of an attack of feverish cold (premonitory stage), 268.
- Three distinct stages, in ague, 88.
- .. stages of Whooping-cough, 292—293.
- Throat, sore, aphthous, &c., 141.
- .. relaxed, 147.
 - .. ulcerated, ib.
- Thrush, characteristics and causes of, 694.
- .. local and constitutional treatment of, ib.
 - .. ordinary cases of, ib.
 - .. severe cases of, 695.
 - .. diet and regimen for, ib. [831.]
- Thuja occidentalis, arbor vitæ, characteristics of, 470.
- Tic-Douloureux, simple, 470.
- .. complicated or symptomatic, 472.
 - .. incidental to disordered digestion, worm affections, or affections of the womb (hysterical), ib.
 - .. complicated with gout, or occasioned by abuse of mercury, 473.
 - .. occasioned by mechanical injuries, 474.
 - .. rheumatic, ib.
 - .. occasioned by inflammation of the membrane which covers the bone, 475.
 - .. diet, &c. for, ib.
- Time, &c., for investigating the urine as a clue to the nature of disease, 12.
- .. especially appropriate for taking medicine, 43.

- Time of the day at which the fever-fits occur in ague, 90.
- Tin, pure, (see Stannum), 824.
- Tinctures, remarks respecting, 40.
- .. doses of, proportionate to the age, &c. of the patient, ib.
- Tingling, with swelling, heat and redness of the skin (Erysipelas), 352.
- Tissue, cellular, general or local dropsy of the, 534.
- Tissues, of the brain, inflammation of the, 343.
- Tongue, inflammation of the, symptoms, predisposing and exciting causes of, treatment, &c., 465.
- .. inflammation of the, diet and regimen for, 467.
- .. paralysis of the, 495.
- .. indications afforded by the, in abscess of the liver, of hot climates, 579.
- .. various appearances of, and their indications, 19.
- .. thickly furred or coated, furred and slimy, yellow, clean, dry, red and glassy, swollen and coated, swollen and red, cracked, furrowed and swollen, indented, tremulous, blackish, dry and furred, &c., ib.
- Tonsils, enlargement of the, deafness from, 451.
- Toothache, 138.
- .. of children, 140.
- .. accessory measures for, 141.
- .. during pregnancy, treatment and diet, &c., for, 648, 649.
- Trailing poison-oak (see Rhus tox.), 813.
- Transition, sudden, of gout to superior organs, 392.
- Transparent expectoration, 36.
- Transpiration, deficient, sleeplessness from, 486.
- Transpirations from the skin and sweat, and their indications, 32.
- .. condition of, in perfect health, 33.
- Travelling, constipation during, 195.
- Treatment, consecutive, 41.
- .. accessory and palliative, 42.
- .. preventive and eradivative, 52.
- .. synopsis of the rules for diet under, 59.
- .. of diseases (distinctive character, symptoms, &c.), 61.
- .. of diseases, general regulations for the, ib.
- .. general, of fever, 62.
- .. external and constitutional of bed-sores, 80.
- .. method of, peculiar to agues, 88.
- .. precautionary, during the prevalence of scarlet-fever, 117.
- .. precautionary, during the prevalence of measles, 126.
- .. preservative, during the prevalence of smallpox, 132.
- .. ERADICATIVE, of predisposition to sore throat, 147.
- .. accessory and dietetic of derangement of digestion, 171.
- .. local, of inflammation of the peritoneum, caused by external injuries, 254.
- .. after, of spitting of blood, 328.
- Treatment, external, of carbuncle, 328.
- .. external, of chilblains, 339.
- .. ERADICATIVE, of chilblains, 360.
- .. ERADICATIVE, of corns, 362.
- .. palliative, of corns, 361.
- .. local and constitutional, of acute abscess, 363.
- .. local and constitutional, of chronic abscess, 364.
- .. ERADICATIVE and local, of whitlows, 376.
- .. intermediary and ERADICATIVE, of chronic cases of gout, 391.
- .. ERADICATIVE of styes, 435.
- .. preventive, against cramps, 480.
- .. medicinal, of rupture, 498.
- .. general, of SCROFULA, 546.
- .. preventive, of yellow-fever, 560.
- .. preventive, against the endemic and epidemic fevers of Africa, 569.
- .. preventive, of Indian marsh-remittent fever, 572.
- .. preventive, local and medicinal, against hydrophobia, 615.
- .. immediate and after, of poisoning with mineral substances, and with arsenic especially, 619.
- .. immediate and after, of poisoning with oxalic acid, lead, verdigris and corrosive sublimate, 620.
- .. immediate and after, of narcotic and vegetable poisons, ib.
- .. immediate and after, of poisoning with mushrooms, animal poisons, sebatic acid, mussels and poisonous fish, 621.
- .. immediate and after, of poisoning with prussic acid, 622.
- .. of affections peculiar to females, 625.
- .. preventive and eradivative of hysterics, 638.
- .. before parturition or labour (which see), 657.
- .. after delivery (see Labour), 659.
- .. of infants and children, 677.
- after birth, ib.
- Tremens, delirium, general article on, and exciting causes of, 512.
- Tremulous simply, or tremulous, blackish, dry and coated tongue, 19.
- Triturations, remarks respecting, 40.
- .. doses of, proportionate to the age, &c. of the patient, ib.
- Tropical climates, diseases peculiar to, and general precautions against the, &c., 547—587.
- .. precautions to be observed by Europeans in, 547.
- .. effects of the climate and season, 549.
- .. incipient biliary derangements, and prickly-heat of, 550.
- .. the seasons in, 551.
- .. diseases incidental to Europeans in, 552—587.
- .. intermittent fevers of, 88.
- TUBERCLE (scrofulous), formation and progress of the, in the lungs, and in other organs, 542.
- .. of the liver, of hot climates, and treatment of, 582, 584.

